

25
Revised as of April 1, 2003

Indians

Containing a codification of documents of general applicability and future effect

As of April 1, 2003

With Ancillaries

Published by Office of the Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration

A Special Edition of the Federal Register

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE WASHINGTON: 2003

Table of Contents

	Page
Explanation	V
Title 25:	
Chapter I—Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior	3
Chapter II—Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior	733
Chapter III—National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior	743
Chapter IV—The Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation	887
Chapter V—Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services	975
Chapter VI—Office of the Assistant Secretary, Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior	1039
Chapter VII—Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior	1103
Finding Aids:	
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters	1115
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR	1133
List of CFR Sections Affected	1143

Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 25 CFR 1.2 refers to title 25, part 1, section 2.

Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16	as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27	
Title 28 through Title 41	
Title 42 through Title 50	

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, April 1, 2003), consult the "List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA)," which is issued monthly, and the "Cumulative List of Parts Affected," which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.

Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 2001, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, 1973–1985, or 1986–2000, published in 11 separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 2001, a "List of CFR Sections Affected" is published at the end of each CFR volume.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of "Title 3—The President" is carried within that volume. The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the "Contents" entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the $50\ CFR$ titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency's name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202–741–6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 or e-mail info@fedreg.nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Printing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll free, 866–512–1800, or DC area, 202–512–1800, M–F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202–512–2250, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to the Superintendent of Documents, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250–7954. For GPO Customer Service call 202–512–1803.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The full text of the Code of Federal Regulations, the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Public Papers, Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents and the Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format at www.access.gpo.gov/nara ("GPO Access"). For more information, contact Electronic Information Dissemination Services, U.S. Government Printing Office. Phone 202–512–1530, or 888–293–6498 (toll–free). E-mail, gpoaccess@gpo.gov.

The Office of the Federal Register also offers a free service on the National Archives and Records Administration's (NARA) World Wide Web site for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. Connect to NARA's web site at www.archives.gov/federal_register. The NARA site also contains links to GPO Access.

 $\label{eq:angle_energy} Raymond \ A. \ Mosley, \\ Director, \\ Office \ of \ the \ Federal \ Register.$

April 1, 2003.

THIS TITLE

Title 25—INDIANS is composed of one volume. The contents of this volume represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of April 1, 2003.

Would you like to know...

if any changes have been made to the Code of Federal Regulations or what documents have been published in the Federal Register without reading the Federal Register every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), the Federal Register Index, or both.

LSA

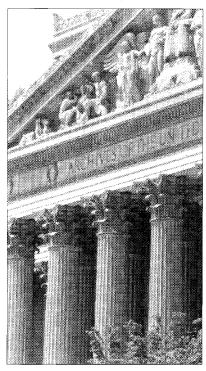
The LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the Code of Federal Regulations to amendatory actions published in the Federal Register. The LSA is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes—such as revised, removed, or corrected. \$31 per year.

Federal Register Index

The index, covering the contents of the daily Federal Register, is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references. \$28 per year.

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists Federal Register page numbers with the date of publication in the Federal Register.

Phone your orders (202) 512-1800



Superintendent of Do	cuments Subscription Order Form		
"5421 LSA (List of CFR S	following indicated subscriptions for one year: Sections Affected), (LCS) for \$31 per year. Index (FRSU) \$28 per year.		
The total cost of my order is \$	(Includes regular shipping and handling.)		
Price is subject to change. International customers please add 25%.	For privacy check box below: Do not make my name available to other mailers		
Company or personal name	Check method of payment: ☐ Check payable to Superintendent of Documents		
Street address	GPO Deposit Account		
City, State, ZIP code	☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ ☐ ☐ (expiration date)		
Daytime phone with area code	Credit card No. (must be 20 digits)		
Purchase order No. (optional)	Thank you for your order!		
MosterCord V/S/T	Authorizing signature 7/00		
Fax your orders (202) 512-2250	Mail To: Superintendent of Documents PO Box 371954		

Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

Title 25—Indians

	Part
CHAPTER I—Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior	1
CHAPTER II—Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior	301
CHAPTER III—National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior	501
CHAPTER IV—The Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation	700
CHAPTER V—Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services	900
CHAPTER VI—Office of the Assistant Secretary, Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior	1000
CHAPTER VII—Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior	1200

CROSS REFERENCES: Regulations pertaining to migratory birds, applicable to Indians living on reservations: See Wildlife and Fisheries, 50 CFR chapter I.

Bureau of Land Management regulations pertaining to Indians: See Bureau of Land Management, 43 CFR part 2530.

Public Health regulations pertaining to contracts and health: See Public Health, 42 CFR

Note: Other regulations issued by the Department of the Interior appear in title 30, chapters II, III, IV, VI, VII; title 36, chapter I; title 41, chapter 114; title 48, chapter 14; title 43; and title 50, chapters I and IV, Code of Federal Regulations.

CHAPTER I—BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

	SUBCHAPTER A—PROCEDURES AND PRACTICE	
Part 1 2 5	Applicability of rules of the Bureau of Indian Affairs	Page (10 16
	SUBCHAPTER B—LAW AND ORDER	
10 11 12 13	Indian country detention facilities and programs Law and order on Indian reservations Indian country law enforcement Tribal reassumption of jurisdiction over child custody proceedings	17 19 55
	SUBCHAPTER C—PROBATE	
15 16 17	Probate of Indian estates, except for members of the Five Civilized Tribes Estates of Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes Action on wills of Osage Indians	64 73 75
	SUBCHAPTER D—HUMAN SERVICES	
20 23 26 27	Financial assistance and social services programs Indian Child Welfare Act Employment assistance for adult Indians Vocational training for adult Indians	79 100 120 123
	SUBCHAPTER E—EDUCATION	
31 32 33 36	Federal schools for Indians	128 129 134
38 39	for dormitory situations	136 156 170

25 CFR Ch. I (4-1-03 Edition)

Part	Pag
40	Administration of educational loans, grants and other assistance for higher education
41	Grants to tribally controlled community colleges and Navajo Community College
42	Student rights and due process procedures
43	Maintenance and control of student records in Bureau schools
46	Adult Education Program
	SUBCHAPTER F—TRIBAL GOVERNMENT
61	Preparation of rolls of Indians 21
62	Enrollment appeals
63	Indian child protection and family violence prevention
67	Preparation of a roll of independent Seminole Indians of Florida
75	Revision of the membership roll of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, North Carolina 24
81	Tribal reorganization under a Federal statute 24
82	Petitioning procedures for tribes reorganized under Federal statute and other organized tribes
83	Procedures for establishing that an American Indian group exists as an Indian tribe
84	Encumbrances of tribal land—Contract approvals 27
87	Use or distribution of Indian judgment funds 27
88	Recognition of attorneys and agents to represent claimants
89	Attorney contracts with Indian tribes
90	Election of officers of the Osage Tribe
91	Government of Indian villages, Osage Reservation, Oklahoma
	SUBCHAPTER G—FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES
101	Loans to Indians from the Revolving Loan Fund 29
103	Loan guaranty, insurance, and interest subsidy 30
111	Annuity and other per capita payments
114	Special deposits [Reserved]
115	Trust funds for tribes and individual Indians 32
117	Deposit and expenditure of individual funds of members of the Osage Tribe of Indians who do not have certificates of competency
122	Management of Osage judgment funds for education
124	Procedures for depositing funds to the credit of 14X6140-deposits of proceeds of lands withdrawn for Native selection, BIA

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

Part		Page
134	Partial payment construction charges on Indian irrigation projects	357
135	Construction assessments, Crow Indian irrigation project	359
136	Fort Hall Indian irrigation project, Idaho	361
137	Reimbursement of construction costs, San Carlos Indian irrigation project, Arizona	362
138	Reimbursement of construction costs, Ahtanum Unit, Wapato Indian irrigation project, Washington	364
139	Reimbursement of construction costs, Wapato- Satus Unit, Wapato Indian irrigation project, Washington	364
140	Licensed Indian traders	365
141	Business practices on the Navajo, Hopi and Zuni Reservations	370
142	Alaska Resupply Operation	385
143	Charges for goods and services provided to non- Federal users	387
	SUBCHAPTER H—LAND AND WATER	
150	Land records and title documents	390
151	Land Acquisitions	393
152	Issuance of patents in fee, certificates of competency, removal of restrictions, and sale of certain Indian lands	397
153	Determination of competency: Crow Indians	406
158	Osage lands	407
159	Sale of irrigable lands, special water contract requirements	408
160	Inclusion of liens in all patents and instruments executed	409
162	Leases and permits	410
163	General forestry regulations	439
166	Grazing permits	466
167	Navajo grazing regulations	498
168	Grazing regulations for the Hopi Partitioned Lands area	503
169	Rights-of-way over Indian lands	509
170	Roads of the Bureau of Indian Affairs	522
171	Operation and maintenance	526
172	Pueblo Indian lands benefited by irrigation and drainage works of Middle Rio Grande Conser-	505
173	vancy District, New Mexico	535
	gation projects	536

25 CFR Ch. I (4-1-03 Edition)

Part 175 179 181 183	Indian electric power utilities	Page 539 545 548 549
	SUBCHAPTER I—ENERGY AND MINERALS	
200 211 212	Terms and conditions: Coal leases Leasing of tribal lands for mineral development Leasing of allotted lands for mineral development	554 554 568
213	Leasing of restricted lands of members of Five Civilized Tribes, Oklahoma, for mining	577
214	Leasing of Osage Reservation lands, Oklahoma, for mining, except oil and gas	590
215	Lead and zinc mining operations and leases, Quapaw Agency	595
216	Surface exploration, mining, and reclamation of lands	604
217	Management of tribal assets of Ute Indian Tribe, Uintah and Ouray Reservation, Utah, by the tribe and the Ute Distribution Corp	610
225	Oil and gas, geothermal, and solid minerals agreements	611
226	Leasing of Osage Reservation lands for oil and gas mining	621
227	Leasing of certain lands in Wind River Indian Reservation, Wyoming, for oil and gas mining	638
	SUBCHAPTER J—FISH AND WILDLIFE	
241 242	Indian fishing in Alaska Commercial fishing on Red Lake Indian Reserva- tion	647 650
247 248 249	Use of Columbia River Treaty fishing access sites Use of Columbia River Indian in-lieu fishing sites Off-reservation treaty fishing	651 655 656
	SUBCHAPTER K—HOUSING	
256	Housing Improvement Program	660
	SUBCHAPTER L—HERITAGE PRESERVATION	
262	Protection of archaeological resources	669

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

Pari	<i>t</i>	Page
265	Establishment of roadless and wild areas on Indian reservations	674
	SUBCHAPTER M—INDIAN SELF-DETERMINATION AND EDUCATION ASSISTANCE ACT PROGRAM	N
273 275 276	Staffing	675 689 691
	SUBCHAPTER N—ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES	
286 290 291		714 719 723
	SUBCHAPTER O-MISCELLANEOUS [RESERVED]	
	PENDIX TO CHAPTER I—EXTENSION OF THE TRUST OR RETRICTED STATUS OF CERTAIN INDIAN LANDS	

SUBCHAPTER A—PROCEDURES AND PRACTICE

PART 1—APPLICABILITY OF RULES OF THE BUREAU OF INDIAN AF-FAIRS

Sec.

- 1.1 [Reserved]
- 1.2 Applicability of regulations and reserved authority of the Secretary of the Interior.
- 1.3 Scope.
- 1.4 State and local regulation of the use of Indian property.
- 1.10 Availability of forms.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; R.S. 463, 25 U.S.C. 2.

§1.1 [Reserved]

§ 1.2 Applicability of regulations and reserved authority of the Secretary of the Interior.

The regulations in chapter I of title 25 of the Code of Federal Regulations are of general application. Notwithstanding any limitations contained in the regulations of this chapter, the Secretary retains the power to waive or make exceptions to his regulations as found in chapter I of title 25 CFR in all cases where permitted by law and the Secretary finds that such waiver or exception is in the best interest of the Indians.

[25 FR 3124, Apr. 12, 1960]

§1.3 Scope.

Chapters I and II of this title contain the bulk of the regulations of the Department of the Interior of general application relating to Indian affairs. Subtitle B, chapter I, title 43 of the Code or Federal Regulations contains rules relating to the relationship of Indians to public lands and townsites. Subtitle A of title 43 CFR has application to certain aspects of Indian affairs and, among other things, contains procedural rules for appellate and other administrative review and for practice before the Department of the Interior, of which the Bureau of Indian Affairs is a part. Indian health matters are covered in 42 CFR part 36. Title 30 CFR contains regulations on oil and gas and other mining operations, which, under

certain circumstances, may be applicable to Indian resources.

[25 FR 3124, Apr. 12, 1960, as amended at 40 FR 20625, May 12, 1975; 48 FR 13414, Mar. 31, 1983]

§ 1.4 State and local regulation of the use of Indian property.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, none of the laws, ordinances, codes, resolutions, rules or other regulations of any State or political subdivision thereof limiting, zoning or otherwise governing, regulating, or controlling the use or development of any real or personal property, including water rights, shall be applicable to any such property leased from or held or used under agreement with and belonging to any Indian or Indian tribe, band, or community that is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

(b) The Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative may in specific cases or in specific geographic areas adopt or make applicable to Indian lands all or any part of such laws, ordinances, codes, resolutions, rules or other regulations referred to in paragraph (a) of this section as he shall determine to be in the best interest of the Indian owner or owners in achieving the highest and best use of such property. In determining whether, or to what extent, such laws, ordinances, codes, resolutions, rules or other regulations shall be adopted or made applicable, the Secretary or his authorized representative may consult with the Indian owner or owners and may consider the use of, and restrictions or limitations on the use of, other property in the vicinity, and such other factors as he shall deem appropriate.

[30 FR 7520, June 9, 1965]

§1.10 Availability of forms.

Forms upon which applications and related documents may be filed and upon which rights and privileges may be granted may be inspected and procured at the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Washington, DC, and at the office of

Pt. 2

any Area Director or Agency Superintendent.

[25 FR 3124, Apr. 12, 1960]

PART 2—APPEALS FROM ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS

Sec

- 2.1 Information collection.
- 2.2 Definitions.
- 2.3 Applicability.
- 2.4 Officials who may decide appeals.
- 2.5 Appeal bond.
- 2.6 Finality of decisions.
- 2.7 Notice of administrative decision or action
- 2.8 Appeal from inaction of official.
- 2.9 Notice of an appeal.
- 2.10 Statement of reasons.
- 2.11 Answer of interested party.
- 2.12 Service of appeal documents.
- 2.13 Filing documents.
- 2.14 Record address
- 2.15 Computation of time.
- 2.16 Extensions of time.
- 2.17 Summary dismissal.2.18 Consolidation of appeals.
- 2.19 Action by Area Directors and Education Programs officials on appeal.
- 2.20 Action by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs on appeal.
- 2.21 Scope of review.

Authority: R.S. 463, 465; 5 U.S.C. 301, 25 U.S.C. 2, 9.

SOURCE: 54 FR 6480, Feb. 10, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2.1 Information collection.

In accordance with Office of Management and Budget regulations in 5 CFR 1320.3(c), approval of information collections contained in this regulation is not required.

§ 2.2 Definitions.

Appeal means a written request for review of an action or the inaction of an official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs that is claimed to adversely affect the interested party making the request.

Appellant means any interested party who files an appeal under this part.

Interested party means any person whose interests could be adversely affected by a decision in an appeal.

Legal holiday means a Federal holiday as designated by the President or the Congress of the United States.

Notice of appeal means the written document sent to the official des-

ignated in this part, indicating that a decision is being appealed (see §2.9).

Person includes any Indian or non-Indian individual, corporation, tribe or other organization.

Statement of reasons means a written document submitted by the appellant explaining why the decision being appealed is in error (see §2.10)

[54 FR 6480, Feb. 10, 1989; 54 FR 7666, Feb. 22, 1989]

§2.3 Applicability.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to all appeals from decisions made by officials of the Bureau of Indian Affairs by persons who may be adversely affected by such decisions.
- (b) This part does not apply if any other regulation or Federal statute provides a different administrative appeal procedure applicable to a specific type of decision.

§2.4 Officials who may decide appeals.

The following officials may decide appeals:

- (a) An Area Director, if the subject of appeal is a decision by a person under the authority of that Area Director.
- (b) An Area Education Programs Administrator, Agency Superintendent for Education, President of a Post-Secondary School, or the Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs/Director (Indian Education Programs), if the appeal is from a decision by an Office of Indian Education Programs (OIEP) official under his/her jurisdiction
- (c) The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs pursuant to the provisions of §2.20 of this part.
- (d) A Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs pursuant to the provisions of §2.20(c) of this part.
- (e) The Interior Board of Indian Appeals, pursuant to the provisions of 43 CFR part 4, subpart D, if the appeal is from a decision made by an Area Director or a Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs other than the Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs/Director (Indian Education Programs).

§2.5 Appeal bond.

- (a) If a person believes that he/she may suffer a measurable and substantial financial loss as a direct result of the delay caused by an appeal, that person may request that the official before whom the appeal is pending require the posting of a reasonable bond by the appellant adequate to protect against that financial loss.
- (b) A person requesting that a bond be posted bears the burden of proving the likelihood that he/she may suffer a measurable and substantial financial loss as a direct result of the delay caused by the appeal.
- (c) In those cases in which the official before whom an appeal is pending determines that a bond is necessary to protect the financial interests of an Indian or Indian tribe, that official may require the posting of a bond on his/her own initiative.
- (d) Where the official before whom an appeal is pending requires a bond to be posted or denies a request that a bond be posted, he/she shall give notice of his/her decision pursuant to §2.7.

§ 2.6 Finality of decisions.

- (a) No decision, which at the time of its rendition is subject to appeal to a superior authority in the Department, shall be considered final so as to constitute Departmental action subject to judicial review under 5 U.S.C. 704, unless when an appeal is filed, the official to whom the appeal is made determines that public safety, protection of trust resources, or other public exigency requires that the decision be made effective immediately.
- (b) Decisions made by officials of the Bureau of Indian Affairs shall be effective when the time for filing a notice of appeal has expired and no notice of appeal has been filed.
- (c) Decisions made by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall be final for the Department and effective immediately unless the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs provides otherwise in the decision.

[54 FR 6480, Feb. 10, 1989; 54 FR 7666, Feb. 22, 1989]

§ 2.7 Notice of administrative decision or action.

- (a) The official making a decision shall give all interested parties known to the decisionmaker written notice of the decision by personal delivery or mail.
- (b) Failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of the decision or action but the time to file a notice of appeal regarding such a decision shall not begin to run until notice has been given in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.
- (c) All written decisions, except decisions which are final for the Department pursuant to §2.6(c), shall include a statement that the decision may be appealed pursuant to this part, identify the official to whom it may be appealed and indicate the appeal procedures, including the 30-day time limit for filing a notice of appeal.

[54 FR 6480, Feb. 10, 1989; 54 FR 7666, Feb. 22, 1989]

§2.8 Appeal from inaction of official.

- (a) A person or persons whose interests are adversely affected, or whose ability to protect such interests is impeded by the failure of an official to act on a request to the official, can make the official's inaction the subject of appeal, as follows:
- (1) Request in writing that the official take the action originally asked of him/her:
- (2) Describe the interest adversely affected by the official's inaction, including a description of the loss, impairment or impediment of such interest caused by the official's inaction;
- (3) State that, unless the official involved either takes action on the merits of the written request within 10 days of receipt of such request by the official, or establishes a date by which action will be taken, an appeal shall be filed in accordance with this part.
- (b) The official receiving a request as specified in paragraph (a) of this section must either make a decision on the merits of the initial request within 10 days from receipt of the request for a decision or establish a reasonable later date by which the decision shall be made, not to exceed 60 days from the

§ 2.9

date of request. If an official establishes a date by which a requested decision shall be made, this date shall be the date by which failure to make a decision shall be appealable under this part. If the official, within the 10-day period specified in paragraph (a) of this section, neither makes a decision on the merits of the initial request nor establishes a later date by which a decision shall be made, the official's inaction shall be appealable to the next official in the process established in this part.

[54 FR 6480, Feb. 10, 1989; 54 FR 7666, Feb. 22, 1989]

§ 2.9 Notice of an appeal.

- (a) An appellant must file a written notice of appeal in the office of the official whose decision is being appealed. The appellant must also send a copy of the notice of appeal to the official who will decide the appeal and to all known interested parties. The notice of appeal must be filed in the office of the official whose decision is being appealed within 30 days of receipt by the appellant of the notice of administrative action described in §2.7. A notice of appeal that is filed by mail is considered filed on the date that it is postmarked. The burden of proof of timely filing is on the appellant. No extension of time shall be granted for filing a notice of appeal. Notices of appeal not filed in the specified time shall not be considered, and the decision involved shall be considered final for the Department and effective in accordance §2.6(b).
- (b) When the appellant is an Indian or Indian tribe not represented by counsel, the official who issued the decision appealed shall, upon request of the appellant, render such assistance as is appropriate in the preparation of the appeal.
 - (c) The notice of appeal shall:
- (1) Include name, address, and phone number of appellant.
- (2) Be clearly labeled or titled with the words "NOTICE OF APPEAL."
- (3) Have on the face of any envelope in which the notice is mailed or delivered, in addition to the address, the clearly visible words "NOTICE OF APPEAL."

- (4) Contain a statement of the decision being appealed that is sufficient to permit identification of the decision.
- (5) If possible, attach either a copy of the notice of the administrative decision recieved under §2.7, or when an official has failed to make a decision or take any action, attach a copy of the appellant's request for a decision or action under §2.8 with a written statement that the official failed to make a decision or take any action or to establish a date by which a decision would be made upon the request.
- (6) Certify that copies of the notice of appeal have been served on interested parties, as prescribed in §2.12(a).

§ 2.10 Statement of reasons.

- (a) A statement of reasons shall be filed by the appellant in every appeal, and shall be accompanied by or otherwise incorporate all supporting documents
- (b) The statement of reasons may be included in or filed with the notice of appeal.
- (c) If the statement of reasons is not filed with the notice of appeal, the appellant shall file a separate statement of reasons in the office of the official whose decision is being appealed within 30 days after the notice of appeal was filed in that office.
- (d) The statement of reasons whether filed with the notice of appeal or filed separately should:
- (1) Be clearly labeled "STATEMENT OF REASONS".
- (2) Have on the face of any envelope in which the statement of reasons is mailed or delivered, in addition to the address, the clearly visible words "STATEMENT OF REASONS".

[54 FR 6480, Feb. 10, 1989; 54 FR 7666, Feb. 22, 1989]

§2.11 Answer of interested party.

- (a) Any interested party wishing to participate in an appeal proceeding should file a written answer responding to the appellant's notice of appeal and statement of reasons. An answer should describe the party's interest.
- (b) An answer shall state the party's position or response to the appeal in any manner the party deems appropriate and may be accompanied by or

otherwise incorporate supporting documents.

- (c) An answer must be filed within 30 days after receipt of the statement of reasons by the person filing an answer.
- (d) An answer and any supporting documents shall be filed in the office of the official before whom the appeal is pending as specified in §2.13.
 - (e) An answer should:
- (1) Be clearly labelled or titled with the words "ANSWER OF INTERESTED PARTY."
- (2) Have on the face of any envelope in which the answer is mailed or delivered, in addition to the address, the clearly visible words "ANSWER OF IN-TERESTED PARTY," and
- (3) Contain a statement of the decision being appealed that is sufficient to permit identification of the decision.

§2.12 Service of appeal documents.

- (a) Persons filing documents in an appeal must serve copies of those documents on all other interested parties known to the person making the filing. A person serving a document either by mail or personal delivery must, at the time of filing the document, also file a written statement certifying service on each interested party, showing the document involved, the name and address of the party served, and the date of service.
- (b) If an appeal is filed with the Interior Board of Indian Appeals, a copy of the notice of appeal shall also be sent to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs. The notice of appeal sent to the Interior Board of Indian Appeals shall certify that a copy has been sent to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs.
- (c) If the appellant is an Indian or Indian tribe not represented by counsel, the official with whom the appeal is filed (i.e., official making the decision being appealed) shall, in the manner prescribed in this section, personally or by mail serve a copy of all appeal documents on the official who will decide the appeal and on each interested party known to the official making such service.
- (d) Service of any document under this part shall be by personal delivery or by mail to the record address as specified in §2.14. Service on a tribe

- shall be to the principal or designated tribal official or to the governing body.
- (e) In all cases where a party is represented by an attorney in an appeal, service of any document on the attorney is service on the party represented. Where a party is represented by more than one attorney, service on any one attorney is sufficient. The certificate of service on an attorney shall include the name of the party whom the attorney represents and indicate that service was made on the attorney representing that party.
- (f) When an official deciding an appeal determines that there has not been service of a document affecting a person's interest, the official shall either serve the document on the person or direct the appropriate legal counsel to serve the document on the person and allow the person an opportunity to respond.

[54 FR 6480, Feb. 10, 1989; 54 FR 7666, Feb. 22, 1989]

§2.13 Filing documents.

- (a) An appeal document is properly filed with an official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs:
- (1) By personal delivery during regular business hours to the person designated to receive mail in the immediate office of the official, or
- (2) By mail to the facility officially designated for receipt of mail addressed to the official; the document is considered filed by mail on the date that it is postmarked.
- (b) Bureau of Indian Affairs offices receiving a misdirected appeal document shall forward the document to the proper office promptly. If a person delivers an appeal document to the wrong office or mails an appeal document to an incorrect address, no extension of time should be allowed because of the time necessary for a Bureau office to redirect the document to the correct address.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, an official deciding an appeal shall allow late filing of a misdirected document, including a notice of appeal, where the official finds that the misdirection is the fault of the government.

§ 2.14

§2.14 Record address.

- (a) Every interested party who files a document in connection with an appeal shall, when he/she files the document, also indicate his/her address. Thereafter, any change of address shall be promptly reported to the official with whom the previous address was filed. The most current address on file under this subsection shall be deemed the proper address for all purposes under this part.
- (b) The successors in interest of a party shall also promptly inform the official specified in paragraph (a) of this section of their interest in the appeal and their address.
- (c) An appellant or interested party failing to file an address or change of address as specified in this section may not object to lack of notice or service attributable to his/her failure to indicate a new address.

§2.15 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed in this part, calendar days shall be used. Computation shall not include the day on which a decision being appealed was made, service or notice was received, a document was filed, or other event occurred causing time to begin to run. Computation shall include the last day of the period, unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday.

§ 2.16 Extensions of time.

An official to whom an appeal is made may, upon a showing of good cause by a party and with notice to all other parties, extend the period for filing or serving any document; provided, however, that no extension will be granted for filing a notice of appeal under §2.9 of this part or serve by itself to extend any period specified by law or regulation other than in this part.

§2.17 Summary dismissal.

(a) An appeal under this part will be dismissed if the notice of appeal is not filed within the time specified in $\S 2.9(a)$.

- (b) An appeal under this part may be subject to summary dismissal for the following causes:
- (1) If after the appellant is given an opportunity to amend them, the appeal documents do not state the reasons why the appellant believes the decision being appealed is in error, or the reasons for the appeal are not otherwise evident in the documents, or
- (2) If the appellant has been required to post a bond and fails to do so.

§2.18 Consolidation of appeals.

Separate proceedings pending before one official under this part and involving common questions of law or fact may be consolidated by the official conducting such proceedings, pursuant to a motion by any party or on the initiative of the official.

§ 2.19 Action by Area Directors and Education Programs officials on appeal.

- (a) Area Directors, Area Education Programs Administrators, Agency Superintendents for Education, Presidents of Post-Secondary Schools and the Deputy to the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs/Director (Indian Education Programs) shall render written decisions in all cases appealed to them within 60 days after all time for pleadings (including all extensions granted) has expired. The decision shall include a statement that the decision may be appealed pursuant to this part, identify the official to whom it may be appealed and indicate thhe appeal procedures, including the 30-day time limit for filing a notice of appeal.
- (b) A copy of the decision shall be sent to the appellant and each known interested party by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Such receipts shall become a permanent part of the record.

§ 2.20 Action by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs on appeal.

- (a) When a decision is appealed to the Interior Board of Indian Appeals, a copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs.
- (b) The notice of appeal sent to the Interior Board of Indian Appeals shall

14

certify that a copy has been sent to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs.

- (c) In accordance with the provisions of §4.332(b) of title 43 of the Code of Federal Regulations, a notice of appeal to the Board of Indian Appeals shall not be effective until 20 days after recipt by the Board, during which time the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall have authority to decide to:
- (1) Issue a decision in the appeal, or (2) Assign responsibility to issue a decision in the appeal to a Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs

The Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs will not consider petitions to exercise this authority. If the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs decides to issue a decision in the appeal or to assign responsibility to issue a decision in the appeal to a Deputy to the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, he/she shall notify the Board of Indian Appeals, the deciding official, the appellant, and interested parties within 15 days of his/her receipt of a copy of the notice of appeal. Upon receipt of such notification, the Board of Indian Appeals shall transfer the appeal to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs. The decision shall be signed by the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs or a Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs within 60 days after all time for pleadings (including all extensions granted) has expired. If the decision is signed by the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, it shall be final for the Department and effective immediately unless the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs provides otherwise in the decision. Except as otherwise provided in §2.20(g), if the decision is signed by a Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, it may be appealed to the Board of Indian Appeals pursuant to the provisions of 43 CFR part 4, subpart D.

(d) A copy of the decision shall be sent to the appellant and each known interested party by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Such receipts shall become a permanent part of the record.

(e) If the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs or the Deputy to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs to whom the authority to issue a decision has been

assigned pursuant to §2.20(c) does not make a decision within 60 days after all time for pleadings (including all extensions granted) has expired, any party may move the Board of Indian Appeals to assume jurisdiction subject to 43 CFR 4.337(b). A motion for Board decision under this section shall invest the Board with jurisdiction as of the date the motion is received by the Board.

(f) When the Board of Indian Appeals, in accordance with 43 CFR 4.337(b), refers an appeal containing one or more discretionary issues to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs for further consideration, the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall take action on the appeal consistent with the procedures in this section.

(g) The Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs shall render a written decision in an appeal from a decision of the Deputy to the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs/Director (Indian Education Programs) within 60 days after all time for pleadings (including all extensions granted) has expired. A copy of the decision shall be sent to the appellant and each known interested party by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Such receipts shall become a permanent part of the record. The decision shall be final for the Department and effective immediately unless the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs provides otherwise in the deci-

§ 2.21 Scope of review.

- (a) When a decision has been appealed, any information available to the reviewing official may be used in reaching a decision whether part of the record or not.
- (b) When the official deciding an appeal believes it appropriate to consider documents or information not contained in the record on appeal, the official shall notify all interested parties of the information and they shall be given not less than 10 days to comment on the information before the appeal is decided. The deciding official shall include in the record copies of documents or a description of the information used in arriving at the decision. Except where disclosure of the actual documents used may be prohibited by law, copies of the information shall be made

Pt. 5

available to the parties upon request and at their expense.

PART 5—PREFERENCE IN EMPLOYMENT

Sec.

- 5.1 Definitions.
- 5.2 Appointment actions.
- 5.3 Application procedure for preference eligibility.
- 5.4 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: 4 Stat. 737, 25 U.S.C. 43; 22 Stat. 88, 25 U.S.C. 46; 28 Stat. 313, 25 U.S.C. 44; 24 Stat. 389, 25 U.S.C. 348; and 48 Stat. 986, 25 U.S.C. 472 and 479.

§ 5.1 Definitions.

For purposes of making appointments to vacancies in all positions in the Bureau of Indian Affairs a preference will be extended to persons of Indian descent who are:

- (a) Members of any recognized Indian tribe now under Federal Jurisdiction;
- (b) Descendants of such members who were, on June 1, 1934, residing within the present boundaries of any Indian reservation:
- (c) All others of one-half or more Indian blood of tribes indigenous to the United States;
- (d) Eskimos and other aboriginal people of Alaska; and
- (e) For one (1) year or until the Osage Tribe has formally organized, whichever comes first, effective January 5, 1989, a person of at least one-quarter degree Indian ancestry of the Osage Tribe of Indians, whose rolls were closed by an act of Congress.

[43 FR 2393, Jan. 17, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 283, Jan. 5, 1989]

§ 5.2 Appointment actions.

- (a) Preference will be afforded a person meeting any one of the standards of §5.1 whether the appointment involves initial hiring, reinstatement, transfer, reassignment or promotion.
- (b) Preference eligibles may be given a Schedule A excepted appointment under Exception Number 213.3112(a)(7). However, if the individuals are within reach on a Civil Service Register, they may be given a competitive appointment.

[43 FR 2393, Jan. 17, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 49 FR 12702, Mar. 30, 1984]

§ 5.3 Application procedure for preference eligibility.

- (a) Proof of eligibility must be submitted with the person's application for a position.
- (b) In order for a person to be considered a preference eligible according to the standards of §5.1, they must submit proof of membership, descendancy or degree of Indian ancestry as indicated on rolls or records acceptable to the Secretary.

[43 FR 2393, Jan. 17, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§5.4 Information collection.

The Office of Management and Budget has informed the Department of the Interior that the information collection requirements contained in part 5 need not be reviewed by them under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.).

[54 FR 283, Jan. 5, 1989]

SUBCHAPTER B—LAW AND ORDER

PART 10—INDIAN COUNTRY DE-TENTION FACILITIES AND PRO-GRAMS

Sec

- 10.1 Why are policies and standards needed for Indian country detention programs?
- 10.2 Who is responsible for developing and maintaining the policies and standards for detention and holding facilities in Indian country?
- 10.3 Who must follow these policies and standards?
- 10.4 What happens if the policies and standards are not followed?
- 10.5 Where can I find the policies and standards for the administration, operation, services, and physical plant/construction of Indian country detention, community residential, and holding facilities?
- 10.6 How is the BIA assured that the policies and standards are being applied uniformly and facilities are properly accredited?
- 10.7 Where do I find help or receive technical assistance in complying with the policies and standards?
- 10.8 What minimum records must be kept and reports made at each detention, community residential, or holding facility in Indian country?
- 10.9 If a person is detained or incarcerated in an Indian country detention, community residential, or holding facility, how would they know what their rights, privileges, safety, protection and expected behavior would be?
- 10.10 What happens if I believe my civil rights have been violated while incarcerated in an Indian country detention or holding facility?
- 10.11 How would someone detained or incarcerated, or their representative, get the BIA policies and standards?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 13, 2417, 2453, and 2802.

Source: $61\ FR\ 34374$, July 2, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§10.1 Why are policies and standards needed for Indian country detention programs?

Policies and standards are required to ensure that all Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) and tribal entities that receive Federal funding for the operation, maintenance, design and construction or renovation of detention facilities, community residential, or holding facilities are supporting con-

stitutional rights and are complying with the Indian Law Enforcement Reform Act of 1990. Self-governance tribes and tribes with limited jurisdiction are encouraged to follow the regulations in this part, and other BIA manuals and handbooks. The provision for funding tribes for detention programs under the Indian Alcohol and Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act, Public Law 99-570, (25 U.S.C. 2453) requires standards and procedures for such facilities.

[61 FR 34374, July 2, 1996; 61 FR 65473, Dec. 13, 1996]

§10.2 Who is responsible for developing and maintaining the policies and standards for detention and holding facilities in Indian country?

The Director, Office of Law Enforcement Services who reports to the Deputy Commissioner of Indian Affairs, BIA, establishes policies, procedures, and standards for the operations, design, planning, maintenance, renovation, and construction of detention programs in the BIA and by tribal contract under Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, Public Law 93–638, as amended, 25 U.S.C. 450.

§10.3 Who must follow these policies and standards?

You must follow these minimum policies, standards, and guides if you are part of the BIA or tribal detention or rehabilitation program receiving Federal funding. Self-governance tribes and tribes with limited jurisdiction are encouraged to follow the regulations in this part, and other BIA manuals and handbooks. Detention officers, guards, cooks and other staff conducting business in the facilities must meet minimum standards of law enforcement personnel as prescribed in 25 CFR part 12, subpart D, "Qualifications and Training Requirements." Those tribal programs not receiving Federal funding under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act. (Public Law 93-638, as amended) who wish to be accredited are encouraged to use the policies and standards in that

§ 10.4

part since they have been modified and approved for Indian country.

§ 10.4 What happens if the policies and standards are not followed?

The risk for human and civil rights violations due to lack of common standards will subject the operation and/or facility to unnecessary exposure to liability. Lack of employee standards, particularly for training and background checks, will increase the risk of misconduct and vicarious liability of the tribes and the Federal government through tort claims. Funding sources for detention programs may become scarce to nonexistent because of contract noncompliance. The tribes' opportunity to receive funding from potential resource sharing agreements with other law enforcement agencies may be damaged because the facility may have to be closed for cause due to violation of the life safety codes.

§ 10.5 Where can I find the policies and standards for the administration, operation, services, and physical plant/construction of Indian country detention, community residential, and holding facilities?

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, maintains a manual of policies and procedures called the *Bureau of Indian Affairs Manual (BIAM)*. The chapter 69 BIAM titled "Indian Country Detention Facilities and Programs," contains the BIA's policies, procedures, and standards for detention and holding programs in Indian country. The standards for the programs within the *BIAM* are in handbook format for easy field reference and use. Copies of the chapter 69 *BIAM* and handbooks may be obtained from the Director, Office of Law Enforcement Services.

[61 FR 34374, July 2, 1996; 61 FR 65473, Dec. 13, 1996]

§ 10.6 How is the BIA assured that the policies and standards are being applied uniformly and facilities are properly accredited?

The tribes and BIA programs will use a phased approach to meeting all non-mandatory detention standards and will document progress on uniform reporting. The BIA Office of Law Enforcement Services will conduct peri-

odic operational evaluations for oversight.

§ 10.7 Where do I find help or receive technical assistance in complying with the policies and standards?

The BIA has a trained Detention Specialist on the staff of the Office of Law Enforcement Services, Albuquerque, New Mexico, who is available to conduct evaluations and provide technical assistance or guidance in all facets of Indian country detention programs.

§ 10.8 What minimum records must be kept and reports made at each detention, community residential, or holding facility in Indian country?

The Director, Office of Law Enforcement Services, BIA, will develop all necessary requirements for maintaining records, reporting data, and archiving information. These requirements will be published in 69 BIAM, "Indian Country Detention Facilities and Programs."

[61 FR 34374, July 2, 1996; 61 FR 65473, Dec. 13, 1996]

§ 10.9 If a person is detained or incarcerated in an Indian country detention, community residential, or holding facility, how would they know what their rights, privileges, safety, protection and expected behavior would be?

When an individual is incarcerated in an Indian country detention, community residential, or holding facility, he/ she will be given, or in some cases notified of the availability of, an Inmate Handbook. This book of guidelines describes in detail the inmate's rights, privileges, protection and safety, cleanliness and sanitation, and general health and nutritional standards. The Inmate Handbook describes the emergency evacuation procedures, medical, counseling, rehabilitation services, visitation procedures, and other appropriate information. The Inmate Handbook is published by the Director, Office of Law Enforcement Services and maintained by the detention facility administrator at each facility location.

[61 FR 34374, July 2, 1996; 61 FR 65473, Dec. 13, 1996]

§10.10 What happens if I believe my civil rights have been violated while incarcerated in an Indian country detention or holding facilitv?

All allegations of civil rights violations must be reported immediately to the Internal Affairs Branch of the Office of Law Enforcement Services. This office will ensure that such allegations are immediately reported to the Civil Rights Division of the U.S. Department of Justice through established procedures. The BIA Internal Affairs Branch may also investigate alleged violations and make recommendations for additional action as necessary. Detailed instructions on the procedure to report violations can be found in the Inmate Handbook.

§10.11 How would someone detained or incarcerated, or their represent-ative, get the BIA policies and standards?

At each detention, community residential, or holding facility located in a tribal jurisdiction where federal funds are used for operations or maintenance programs, the BIA's policies, standards, and procedures will be made available upon request. The Inmate Handbook will be made available to all persons at the time they are incarcerated or detained in a facility. There may be times when this may be delayed due to the physical or mental condition of the person at time of incarceration. In these cases, the Inmate Handbook will be made available when the person is deemed receptive and cognizant by the detention officer in charge. All policies, standards, procedures, and guidelines are available at each facility to the public or by writing to the Director, Office of Law Enforcement Services.

[61 FR 34374, July 2, 1996; 61 FR 65473, Dec. 13, 19961

PART 11—LAW AND ORDER ON **INDIAN RESERVATIONS**

Subpart A—Application; Jurisdiction

Sec.

- 11.100 Listing of Courts of Indian Offenses.
- 11.101 Prospective application of regulations.

- 11.102 Criminal jurisdiction; limitation of actions
- 11.103 Civil jurisdiction; limitation of actions.
- 11.104 Jurisdictional limitations.

Subpart B—Courts of Indian Offenses: Personnel; Administration

- 11.200 Composition of court.
- 11.201 Appointment of magistrates.
- Removal of magistrates. 11 202
- 11.203 Court clerks.
- 11.204 Prosecutors.
- 11.205 Standards governing appearance of attorneys and lay counselors.
- 11.206 Court records.
- 11.207 Cooperation of Bureau of Indian Affairs employees.
- 11.208 Payment of judgments from individual Indian money accounts.
- 11.209 Disposition of fines.

Subpart C—Criminal Procedure

- 11.300 Complaints.
- 11.301 Arrests.
- 11.302 Arrest warrants.
- 11.303 Notification of rights prior to custodial interrogation.
- 11.304 Summons in lieu of warrant.
- 11.305 Search warrants.
- 11.306 Search without a warrant.
- 11.307 Disposition of seized property.
- Commitments. 11.308
- 11.309 Arraignments. 11 310 Bail
- 11.311 Subpoenas.
- 11.312 Witness fees.
- 11 313 Trial procedure.
- 11.314 Jury trials. Sentencing. 11.315
- 11.316 Probation.
- 11.317 Parole.
- 11.318 Extradition.

Subpart D—Criminal Offenses

- 11.400 Assault.
- 11.401 Recklessly endangering another person.
- 11.402 Terroristic threats.
- 11.403 Unlawful restraint.
- 11.404 False imprisonment.
- 11.405 Interference with custody.
- Criminal coercion. 11.406 11.407 Sexual assault.
- Indecent exposure. 11.408
- 11.409 Reckless burning or exploding.
- 11.410 Criminal mischief.
- 11.411 Criminal trespass.
- Theft 11 412
- 11.413 Receiving stolen property.
- 11.414 Embezzlement.
- 11 415 Fraud
- 11.416 Forgery
- 11.417 Extortion.

25 CFR Ch. I (4-1-03 Edition)

Pt. 11

11.418	Misbranding.				
	* *	. 1			

- 11.419 Unauthorized use of automobiles and other vehicles.
- 11.420 Tampering with records.
- 11.421 Bad checks.
- 11.422 Unauthorized use of credit cards.
- 11.423 Defrauding secured creditors.
- 11.424 Neglect of children.
- 11.425 Persistent non-support.
- 11.426 Bribery.
- 11.427 Threats and other improper influence in official and political matters.
- 11.428 Retaliation for past official action.
- 11.429 Perjury.
- 11.430 False alarms.
- 11.431 False reports.
- 11.432 Impersonating a public servant.
- 11.433 Disobedience to lawful order of court.
- 11.434 Resisting arrest.
- 11.435 Obstructing justice.
- 11.436 Escape.
- 11.437 Bail jumping.
- 11.438 Flight to avoid prosecution or judicial process.
- 11.439 Witness tampering.
- 11.440 Tampering with or fabricating physical evidence.
- 11.441 Disorderly conduct.
- 11.442 Riot; failure to disperse.
- 11.443 Harassment.
- 11.444 Carrying concealed weapons.
- 11.445 Driving violations.
- 11.446 Cruelty to animals.
- 11.447 Maintaining a public nuisance.
- 11.448 Abuse of office.
- 11.449 Violation of an approved tribal ordinance.
- 11.450 Maximum fines and sentences of imprisonment.

Subpart E—Civil Actions

- 11.500 Law applicable to civil actions.
- 11.501 Judgments in civil actions.
- 11.502 Costs in civil actions.
- 11.503 Applicable civil procedure.
- 11.504 Applicable rules of evidence.

Subpart F—Domestic Relations

- 11.600 Marriages.
- 11.601 Marriage licenses.
- 11.602 Solemnization.
- 11.603 Invalid or prohibited marriages.
- 11.604 Declaration of invalidity.
- 11.605 Dissolution.
- 11.606 Dissolution proceedings.
- 11.607 Temporary orders and temporary injunctions.
- 11.608 Final decree; disposition of property; maintenance; child support; custody.
- 11.609 Determination of paternity and support.
- 11.610 Appointment of guardians.
- 11.611 Change of name.

Subpart G—Probate Proceedings

- 11.700 Probate jurisdiction.
- 11.701 Duty to present will for probate.
- 11.702 Proving and admitting will.
- 11.703 Petition and order to probate estate.
- 11.704 Appointment and duties of executor or administrator.
- 11.705 Removal of executor or administrator.
- 11.706 Appointment and duties of appraiser.
- 11.707 Claims against estate.
- 11.708 Sale of property.
- 11.709 Final account.
- 11.710 Determination of the court.
- 11.711 Descent and distribution.
- 11.712 Closing estate.
- 11.713 Small estates.

Subpart H—Appellate Proceedings

- 11.800 Jurisdiction of appellate division.
- 11.801 Procedure on appeal.
- 11.802 Judgment against surety.
- 11.803 Record on appeal.
- 11.804 Briefs and memoranda.
- 11.805 Oral argument.
- 11.806 Rules of court.

Subpart I—Children's Court

- 11.900 Definitions.
- 11.901 The children's court established.
- 11.902 Non-criminal proceedings.
- 11.903 Presenting officer.
- 11.904 Guardian ad litem.
- 11.905 Jurisdiction.
- 11.906 Rights of parties.
- 11.907 Transfer to Court of Indian Offenses.
- 11.908 Court records.
- 11.909 Law enforcement records.
- 11.910 Expungement.
- 11.911 Appeal.
- 11.912 Contempt of court.

Subpart J—Juvenile Offender Procedure

- 11.1000 Complaint.
- 11.1001 Warrant.
- 11.1002 Custody.
- 11.1003 Law enforcement officer's duties.
- 11.1004 Detention and shelter care.
- 11.1005 Preliminary inquiry.
- 11.1006 Investigation by the presenting officer.
- 11.1007 Petition.
- 11.1008 Date of hearing.
- 11.1009 Summons.
- 11.1010 Adjudicatory hearing. 11.1011 Dispositional hearing.
- 11.1012 Dispositional alternatives.
- 11.1012 Dispositional afternatives. 11.1013 Modification of dispositional order.
- 11.1014 Medical examination.

Subpart K—Minor-in-Need-of-Care Procedure

11.1100 Complaint.

- 11.1101 Warrant.
- 11.1102 Custody.
- 11.1103 Law enforcement officer's duties.
- 11.1104 Shelter care.
- 11.1105 Preliminary inquiry.
- 11.1106 Investigation by the presenting officer.
- 11.1107 Petition.
- 11.1108 Date of hearing.
- 11.1109 Summons.
- 11.1110 Minor-in-need-of-care adjudicatory hearing.
- 11.1111 Minor-in-need-of-care dispositional hearing.
- 11.1112 Dispositional alternatives.
- 11.1113 Modification of dispositional order.
- 11.1114 Termination.
- 11.1115 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; R.S. 463, 25 U.S.C. 2; R.S. 465, 25 U.S.C. 9; 42 Stat. 208, 25 U.S.C. 13; 38 Stat. 586, 25 U.S.C. 200.

SOURCE: 58 FR 54411, Oct. 21, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Application; Jurisdiction

§ 11.100 Listing of Courts of Indian Offenses.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this title, the regulations under this part are applicable to the Indian country (as defined in 18 U.S.C. 1151) occupied by the following tribes:
- (1) Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians (Minnesota).
- (2) Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation (Nevada).
 - (3) Lovelock Paiute Tribe (Nevada).
- (4) Te-Moak Band of Western Shoshone Indians (Nevada).
 - (5) Yomba Shoshone Tribe (Nevada).
 - (6) Kootenai Tribe (Idaho).
- (7) Shoalwater Bay Tribe (Washington).
- (8) Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (North Carolina).
- (9) For the following tribes located in the former Oklahoma Territory (Oklahoma):
- (i) Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
 - (ii) Apache Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (iii) Caddo Tribe of Oklahoma
- (iv) Cheyenne-Arapaho Tribe of Oklahoma
- (v) Citizen Band of Potawatomi Indians of Oklahoma
- (vi) Comanche Tribe of Oklahoma (except Comanche Children's Court)

- (vii) Delaware Tribe of Western Oklahoma
- (viii) Fort Sill Apache Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (ix) Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (x) Kaw Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (xi) Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (xii) Kiowa Tribe of Oklahoma
- (xiii) Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (xiv) Pawnee Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (xv) Ponca Tribe of Oklahoma
 - (xvi) Tonkawa Tribe of Oklahoma
- (xvii) Wichita and Affiliated Tribes of Oklahoma.
- (10) Hoopa Valley Tribe, Yurok Tribe, and Coast Indian Community of California (California Jurisdiction limited to special fishing regulations).
- (11) Louisiana Area (includes Coushatta and other tribes in the State of Louisiana which occupy Indian country and which accept the application of this part);

Provided that this part shall not apply to any Louisiana tribe other than the Coushatta Tribe until notice of such application has been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

- (12) For the following tribes located in the former Indian Territory (Oklahoma):
 - (i) Chickasaw Nation
 - (ii) Choctaw Nation
 - (iii) Thlopthlocco Tribal Town
 - (iv) Seminole Nation
 - (v) Eastern Shawnee Tribe
 - (vi) Miami Tribe
 - (vii) Modoc Tribe
 - (viii) Ottawa Tribe
 - (ix) Peoria Tribe
 - (x) Quapaw Tribe
 - (xi) Wyandotte Tribe
 - (xii) Seneca-Cayuga Tribe
 - (xiii) Osage Tribe.
- (13) Ute Mountain Ute Tribe (Colorado).
- (14) Sante Fe Indian School Property, including the Santa Fe Indian Health Hospital (land in trust for the 19 Pueblos of New Mexico).
- (15) Paiute-Shoshone Indian Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony (land in trust for the Paiute-Shoshone Indian Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony).
- (b) It is the purpose of the regulations in this part to provide adequate machinery for the administration of

§ 11.101

justice for Indian tribes in those areas of Indian country where tribes retain jurisdiction over Indians that is exclusive of state jurisdiction but where tribal courts have not been established to exercise that jurisdiction.

- (c) The regulations in this part shall continue to apply to tribes listed under §11.100(a) until a law and order code which includes the establishment of a court system has been adopted by the tribe in accordance with its constitution and by-laws or other governing documents, has become effective, and the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs or his or her designee has received a valid tribal enactment identifying the effective date of the code's implementation, and the name of the tribe has been deleted from the listing of Courts of Indian Offenses under §11.100(a).
- (d) For the purposes of the enforcement of the regulations in this part, an Indian is defined as a person who is a member of an Indian tribe which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the BIA, and any other individual who is an "Indian" for purposes of 18 U.S.C. 1152–1153.
- (e) The governing body of each tribe occupying the Indian country over which a Court of Indian Offenses has jurisdiction may enact ordinances which, when approved by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs or his or her designee, shall be enforceable in the Court of Indian Offenses having jurisdiction over the Indian country occupied by that tribe, and shall supersede any conflicting regulation in this part.
- (f) Each Court of Indian Offenses shall apply the customs of the tribe occupying the Indian country over which it has jurisdiction to the extent that they are consistent with the regulations of this part.

[58 FR 54411, Oct. 21, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 48722, Sept. 22, 1994; 61 FR 10674, Mar. 15, 1996; 66 FR 22121, May 3, 2001; 66 FR 48087, Sept. 18, 2001; 67 FR 44355, July 2, 2002; 67 FR 59783, Sept. 24, 2002]

§ 11.101 Prospective application of regulations.

Civil and criminal causes of actions arising prior to the effective date of these regulations shall not abate but shall be determined in accordance with the regulations in effect at the time the cause arose.

§11.102 Criminal jurisdiction; limitation of actions.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this title, each Court of Indian Offenses shall have jurisdiction over any action by an Indian (hereafter referred to as person) that is made a criminal offense under this part and that occurred within the Indian country subject to the court's jurisdiction.
- (b) No person shall be prosecuted, tried or punished for any offense unless the complaint is filed within five years after such offense shall have been committed.

§ 11.103 Civil jurisdiction; limitation of actions.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this title, each Court of Indian Offenses shall have jurisdiction over any civil action arising within the territorial jurisdiction of the court in which the defendant is an Indian, and of all other suits between Indians and non-Indians which are brought before the court by stipulation of the parties.
- (b) Any civil action commenced in a Court of Indian Offenses shall be barred unless the complaint is filed within three years after the right of action first accrues.

§11.104 Jurisdictional limitations.

- (a) No Court of Indian Offenses may exercise any jurisdiction over a Federal or state official that it could not exercise if it were a tribal court.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided by a resolution or ordinance of the tribal governing body of the tribe occupying the Indian country over which a Court of Indian country over which a Court of Indian Offenses has jurisdiction, no Court of Indian Offenses may adjudicate an election dispute or take jurisdiction over a suit against the tribe or adjudicate any internal tribal government dispute.
- (c) The decision of the BIA on who is a tribal official is binding in a Court of Indian Offenses.
- (d) The Department of the Interior will accord the same weight to decisions of a Court of Indian Offenses that it accords to decisions of a tribal court.

(e) A tribe may not be sued in a Court of Indian Offenses unless its tribal governing body explicitly waives its tribal immunity by tribal resolution or ordinance.

Subpart B—Courts of Indian Offenses; Personnel; Administration

§11.200 Composition of court.

(a) Each court shall be composed of a trial division and an appellate division.

(b) A chief magistrate will be appointed for each court who will, in addition to other judicial duties, be responsible for the administration of the court and the supervision of all court personnel.

(c) Appeals shall be heard by a panel of three magistrates who were not involved in the trial of the case.

(d) Decisions of the appellate division are final and are not subject to administrative appeals within the Department of the Interior.

§11.201 Appointment of magistrates.

- (a) Each magistrate shall be appointed by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs or his or her designee subject to confirmation by a majority vote of the tribal governing body of the tribe occupying the Indian country over which the court has jurisdiction, or, in the case of multi-tribal courts, confirmation by a majority of the tribal governing bodies of the tribes under the jurisdiction of a Court of Indian Offenses.
- (b) Each magistrate shall hold office for a period of four years, unless sooner removed for cause or by reason of the abolition of the office, but is eligible for reappointment.
- (c) No person is eligible to serve as a magistrate of a Court of Indian Offenses who has ever been convicted of a felony or, within one year of the date of service or application, of a misdemeanor.
- (d) No magistrate shall be qualified to act as such wherein he or she has any direct conflicting interest, real or apparent
- (e) A tribal governing body may set forth such other qualifications for magistrates of the Court of Indian Offenses as it deems appropriate, subject

to the approval of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, or his or her designee.

(f) A tribal governing body may also recommend requirements for the training of magistrates of the Court of Indian Offenses to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs.

§11.202 Removal of magistrates.

Any magistrate of a Court of Indian Offenses may be suspended, dismissed or removed by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, or his or her designee, for cause, upon the written recommendation of the tribal governing body, and, in the case of multitribal courts, upon the recommendation of a majority of the tribal governing bodies of the tribes under the jurisdiction of a Court of Indian Offenses, or pursuant to his or her own discretion.

§11.203 Court clerks.

- (a) Except as may otherwise be provided in a contract with the tribe occupying the Indian country over which the court has jurisdiction, the chief magistrate shall appoint a clerk of court for the Court of Indian Offenses within his or her jurisdiction, subject to the superintendent's approval.
- (b) The clerk shall render assistance to the court, to local law enforcement officers and to individual members of the tribe in the drafting of complaints, subpoenas, warrants, commitments, and other documents incidental to the functions of the court. The clerk shall also attend and keep a record of all proceedings of the court and manage all monies received by the court.
- (c) The clerk of court shall forward any monies received on judgments due to the person, agency, or corporation to which entitled, within 30 days unless directed otherwise by a magistrate of the Court of Indian Offenses.

§11.204 Prosecutors.

Except as may otherwise be provided in a contract with the tribe occupying the Indian country over which the court has jurisdiction, the superintendent shall appoint a prosecutor for each Court of Indian Offenses within his or her jurisdiction.

§ 11.205

§11.205 Standards governing appearance of attorneys and lay counselors.

- (a) No defendant in a criminal proceeding shall be denied the right to counsel
- (b) The chief magistrate shall prescribe in writing standards governing the admission and practice in the Court of Indian Offenses of professional attorneys and lay counselors.

§11.206 Court records.

- (a) Each Court of Indian Offenses shall keep a record of all proceedings of the court containing the title of the case, the names of the parties, the complaint, all pleadings, the names and addresses of all witnesses, the date of any hearing or trial, the name of any magistrate conducting such hearing or trial, the findings of the court or jury, the judgment and any other information the court determines is important to the case.
- (b) The record in each case shall be available for inspection by the parties to the case.
- (c) Except for cases in which a juvenile is a party or the subject of a proceeding, and for cases whose records have been sealed by the court, all case records shall be available for inspection by the public.
- (d) Such court records are part of the records of the BIA agency having jurisdiction over the Indian country where the Court of Indian Offenses is located and shall be protected in accordance with 44 U.S.C. 3102.

§ 11.207 Cooperation by Bureau of Indian Affairs Employees.

- (a) No employee of the BIA may obstruct, interfere with, or control the functions of any Court of Indian Offenses, or influence such functions in any manner except as permitted by Federal statutes or the regulations in this part or in response to a request for advice or information from the court.
- (b) Employees of the BIA shall assist the court, upon its request, in the preparation and presentation of facts in the case and in the proper treatment of individual offenders.

§11.208 Payment of judgments from individual Indian money accounts.

- (a) Any Court of Indian Offenses may make application to the superintendent who administers the individual Indian money account of a defendant who has failed to satisfy a money judgment from the court to obtain payment of the judgment from funds in the defendant's account. The court shall certify the record of the case to the superintendent. If the superintendent so directs, the disbursing agent shall pay over to the injured party the amount of the judgment or such lesser amount as may be specified by the superintendent.
- (b) A judgment of a Court of Indian Offenses shall be considered a lawful debt in all proceedings held by the Department of the Interior or by a Court of Indian Offenses to distribute decedents' estates

§11.209 Disposition of fines.

All money fines imposed for the commission of an offense shall be in the nature of an assessment for the payment of designated court expenses. The fines assessed shall be paid over by the clerk of the court to the disbursing agent of the reservation for deposit as a "special deposit, court funds" to the disbursing agent's official credit in the Treasury of the United States. The disbursing agent shall withdraw such funds, in accordance with existing regulations, upon order of the clerk of the court signed by a judge of the court for the payment of specified expenses. The disbursing agent and the clerk of the court shall keep an account of all such deposits and withdrawals available for public inspection.

Subpart C—Criminal Procedure

§11.300 Complaints.

- (a) A complaint is a written statement of the essential facts charging that a named individual(s) has committed a particular offense. All criminal prosecutions shall be initiated by a complaint filed with the court by a law enforcement officer and sworn to by a person having personal knowledge of the offense.
 - (b) Complaints shall contain:

- (1) The signature of the complaining witness, or witnesses, sworn before a magistrate, a court clerk, a prosecutor, or any law enforcement officer.
- (2) A written statement by the complaining witness or witnesses having personal knowledge of the violation, describing in ordinary language the nature of the offense committed including the time and place as nearly as may be ascertained.
- (3) The name or description of the person alleged to have committed the offense.
- (4) A description of the offense charged and the section of the code allegedly violated.
- (c) Complaints must be submitted without unnecessary delay by a law enforcement officer to the prosecutor and, if he or she approves, to a judge to determine whether an arrest warrant or summons should be issued.
- (d) When an accused has been arrested without a warrant, a complaint shall be filed forthwith with the court for review as to whether probable cause exists to hold the accused, and in no instance shall a complaint be filed later than at the time of arraignment.

§11.301 Arrests.

- (a) Arrest is the taking of a person into police custody in order that he or she may be held to answer for a criminal offense.
- (b) No law enforcement officer shall arrest any person for a criminal offense except when:
- (1) The officer shall have a warrant signed by a magistrate commanding the arrest of such person, or the officer knows for a certainty that such a warrant has been issued; or
- (2) The offense shall occur in the presence of the arresting officer; or
- (3) The officer shall have probable cause to believe that the person arrested has committed an offense.

§11.302 Arrest warrants.

(a) Each magistrate of a Court of Indian Offenses shall have the authority to issue warrants to apprehend any person the magistrate has probable cause to believe has committed a criminal offense in violation of the regulations under this part based on a written complaint filed with the court

by a law enforcement officer and bearing the signature of the complainant.

- (b) The arrest warrant shall contain the following information:
- (1) Name or description and address, if known, of the person to be arrested.
 - (2) Date of issuance of the warrant.
 - (3) Description of the offense charged.
- (4) Signature of the issuing magistrate.
- (c) Such warrants may be served only by a BIA or tribal police officer or other officer commissioned to enforce the regulations of this part.

§11.303 Notification of rights prior to custodial interrogation.

Prior to custodial interrogation, the suspect shall be advised of the following rights:

- (a) That he or she has the right to remain silent.
- (b) That any statements made by him or her may be used against him or her in court.
- (c) That he or she has the right to obtain counsel and, if indigent, to have counsel appointed for him/her.

§11.304 Summons in lieu of warrant.

- (a) When otherwise authorized to arrest a suspect, a law enforcement officer or a magistrate may, in lieu of a warrant, issue a summons commanding the accused to appear before the Court of Indian Offenses at a stated time and place and answer to the charge.
- (b) The summons shall contain the same information as a warrant, except that it may be signed by a police officer.
- (c) The summons shall state that if a defendant fails to appear in response to a summons, a warrant for his or her arrest shall be issued.
- (d) The summons, together with a copy of the complaint, shall be served upon the defendant by delivering a copy to the defendant personally or by leaving a copy at his or her usual residence or place of business with any person 18 years of age or older who also resides or works there. Service shall be made by an authorized law enforcement officer, who shall file with the record of the case a form indicating when the summons was served.

§ 11.305

§11.305 Search warrants.

(a) Each magistrate of a Court of Indian Offenses shall have the authority to issue a warrant for the search of premises and for the seizure of physical evidence of a criminal violation under the regulations of this part located within the Indian country over which the court has jurisdiction.

(b) No warrant for search or seizure may be issued unless it is based on a written and signed statement establishing, to the satisfaction of the magistrate, that probable cause exists to believe that the search will lead to discovery of evidence of a criminal violation under the regulations of this part.

- (c) No warrant for search or seizure shall be valid unless it contains the name or description of the person, vehicle, or premises to be searched, describes the evidence to be seized, and bears the signature of the magistrate who issued it.
- (d) Warrants may be executed only by a BIA or tribal police officer or other official commissioned to enforce the regulations under this part. The executing officer shall return the warrant to the Court of Indian Offenses within the time limit shown on the face of the warrant, which in no case shall be longer than ten (10) days from the date of issuance. Warrants not returned within such time limits shall be void.

§11.306 Search without a warrant.

No law enforcement officer shall conduct any search without a valid warrant except:

- (a) Incident to making a lawful arrest; or
- (b) With the voluntary consent of the person being searched; or
- (c) When the search is of a moving vehicle and the officer has probable cause to believe that it contains contraband, stolen property, or property otherwise unlawfully possessed.

§11.307 Disposition of seized property.

(a) The officer serving and executing a warrant shall make an inventory of all seized property, and a copy of such inventory shall be left with every person from whom property is seized.

(b) A hearing shall be held by the Court of Indian Offenses to determine

the disposition of all seized property. Upon satisfactory proof of ownership, the property shall be delivered immediately to the owner, unless such property is contraband or is to be used as evidence in a pending case. Property seized as evidence shall be returned to the owner after final judgment. Property confiscated as contraband shall be destroyed or otherwise lawfully disposed of as ordered by the Court of Indian Offenses.

§11.308 Commitments.

No person may be detained, jailed or imprisoned under the regulations of this part for longer than 48 hours unless the Court of Indian Offenses issues a commitment bearing the signature of a magistrate. A temporary commitment shall be issued for each person held before trial. A final commitment shall be issued for each person sentenced to jail after trial.

§11.309 Arraignments.

(a) Arraignment is the bringing of an accused before the court, informing him or her of his or her rights and of the charge(s) against him or her, receiving the plea, and setting conditions of pretrial release as appropriate in accordance with this part.

(b) Arraignment shall be held in open court without unnecessary delay after the accused is taken into custody and in no instance shall arraignment be later than the next regular session of court.

- (c) Before an accused is required to plead to any criminal charges the magistrate shall:
- (1) Read the complaint to the accused and determine that he or she understands it and the section(s) of this part that he or she is charged with violating, including the maximum authorized penalty; and
- (2) Advise the accused that he or she has the right to remain silent, to be tried by a jury if the offense charged is punishable by imprisonment, to be represented by counsel (which shall be paid for by the government if the accused is indigent) and that the arraignment will be postponed should he or she desire to consult with counsel.
- (d) The magistrate shall call upon the defendant to plead to the charge:

- (1) If the accused pleads "not guilty" to the charge, the magistrate shall then inform the accused of the trial date and set conditions for release prior to trial.
- (2) If the accused pleads "guilty" to the charge, the magistrate shall accept the plea only if he or she is satisfied that the plea is made voluntarily and that the accused understands the consequences of the plea, including the rights waived by the plea. The magistrate may then impose sentence or defer sentencing for a reasonable time in order to obtain any information he or she deems necessary for the imposition of a just sentence. The accused shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard by the court prior to sentencing.
- (3) If the accused refuses to plead, the judge shall enter a plea of "not guilty" on his or her behalf.
- (e) The court may, in its discretion, allow a defendant to withdraw a plea of guilty if it appears that the interest of justice would be served by doing so.

§11.310 Bail.

- (a) Each person charged with a criminal offense under this part shall be entitled to release from custody pending trial under whichever one or more of the following conditions is deemed necessary to reasonably assure the appearance of the person at any time lawfully required:
- (1) Release on personal recognizance upon execution by the accused of a written promise to appear at trial and all other lawfully required times;
- (2) Release to the custody of a designated person or organization agreeing to assure the accused's appearance;
- (3) Release with reasonable restrictions on the travel, association, or place of residence of the accused during the period of release;
- (4) Release after deposit of a bond or other sufficient collateral in an amount specified by the magistrate or a bail schedule;
- (5) Release after execution of a bail agreement by two responsible members of the community; or
- (6) Release upon any other condition deemed reasonably necessary to assure the appearance of the accused as required.

- (b) Any law enforcement officer authorized to do so by the court may admit an arrested person to bail pending trial pursuant to a bail schedule and conditions prepared by the court.
- (c) A convicted person may be released from custody pending appeal on such conditions as the magistrate determines will reasonably assure the appearance of the accused unless the magistrate determines that release of the accused is likely to pose a danger to the community, the accused, or any other person.
- (d) The Court of Indian Offenses may revoke its release of the defendant and order him or her committed at any time where it determines that the conditions of release will not reasonably assure the appearance of the defendant, or if any conditions of release have been violated.

§11.311 Subpoenas.

- (a) Upon request of any party, the court shall issue subpoenas to compel the testimony of witnesses, or the production of books, records, documents or any other physical evidence relevant to the determination of the case and not an undue burden on the person possessing the evidence. The clerk of the court may act on behalf of the court and issue subpoenas which have been signed either by the clerk of the court or by a magistrate of the Court of Indian Offenses and which are to be served within Indian country over which the Court of Indian Offenses has jurisdiction.
- (b) A subpoena shall bear the signature of the chief magistrate of the Court of Indian Offenses, and it shall state the name of the court, the name of the person or description of the physical evidence to be subpoenaed, the title of the proceeding, and the time and place where the witness is to appear or the evidence is to be produced.
- (c) A subpoena may be served at any place but any subpoena to be served outside of the Indian country over which the Court of Indian Offenses has jurisdiction shall be issued personally by a magistrate of the Court of Indian Offenses.
- (d) A subpoena may be served by any law enforcement officer or other person

appointed by the court for such purpose. Service of a subpoena shall be made by delivering a copy of it to the person named or by leaving a copy at his or her place of residence or business with any person 18 years of age or older who also resides or works there.

(e) Proof of service of the subpoena shall be filed with the clerk of the court by noting on the back of the subpoena the date, time and place that it was served and noting the name of the person to whom it was delivered. Proof of service shall be signed by the person who actually served the subpoena.

(f) In the absence of a justification satisfactory to the court, a person who fails to obey a subpoena may be deemed to be in contempt of court and a bench warrant may be issued for his or her arrest.

§ 11.312 Witness fees.

(a) Each fact witness answering a subpoena is entitled to a fee of not less than the hourly minimum wage scale established by 29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1) and any of its subsequent revisions, plus actual cost of travel. Each fact witness testifying at a hearing shall receive pay for a full day (eight hours) plus travel allowance.

(b) The Court of Indian Offenses may order any party calling a witness to testify without a subpoena to compensate the witness for actual traveling and living expenses incurred in testifying.

(c) If the Court of Indian Offenses finds that a complaint was not filed in good faith but with a frivolous or malicious intent, it may order the complainant to reimburse the court for expenditures incurred under this section, and such order may constitute a judgment upon which execution may levy.

§11.313 Trial procedure.

(a) The time and place of court sessions, and all other details of judicial procedure shall be set out in rules of court approved by the chief magistrate of the Court of Indian Offenses.

(b) Courts of Indian Offenses shall be bound by the Federal Rules of Evidence, except insofar as such rules are superseded by order of the court or by the existence of inconsistent tribal rules of evidence.

§11.314 Jury trials.

(a) In any criminal case punishable by a sentence of six months in jail and in any criminal case in which the prosecutor informs the court before the case comes to trial that a jail sentence will be sought, the defendant has a right, upon demand, to a jury trial. If the prosecutor informs the court that no prison sentence will be sought, the court may not impose a prison sentence for the offense.

(b) A jury shall consist of eight Indian residents of the vicinity in which trial is held, selected from a list of eligible jurors prepared each year by the court. An eligible juror shall be at least 18 years of age, shall not have been convicted of a felony, and shall not otherwise be unqualified according to standards established by the Court of Indian Offenses under its general rulemaking authority. Any party may challenge without cause not more than three members of the jury panel so chosen.

(c) The magistrate shall instruct the jury with regard to the applicable law and the jury shall decide all questions of fact on the basis of the law.

(d) The jury shall deliberate in secret and return a verdict of guilty or not guilty. Six out of the eight jurors must concur to render a verdict.

(e) Each juror who serves on a jury is entitled to a fee not less than the hourly minimum wage scale established by 29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1), and any of its subsequent revisions, plus mileage not to exceed the maximum rate per mile established by the Federal Government of jurors and witnesses. Each juror shall receive pay for a full day (eight hours) for any portion of a day served, plus travel allowance.

§11.315 Sentencing.

(a) Any person who has been convicted in a Court of Indian Offenses of a criminal offense under the regulations of this part may be sentenced to one or a combination of the following penalties:

(1) Imprisonment for a period not to exceed the maximum permitted by the section defining the offense, which in no case shall be greater than six months.

- (2) A money fine in an amount not to exceed the maximum permitted by the section defining the offense, which in no case shall be greater than five hundred dollars (\$500).
 - (3) Labor for the benefit of the tribe.
 - (4) Rehabilitative measures.
- (b) In addition to or in lieu of the penalties provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the court may require a convicted offender who has inflicted injury upon the person or property of another to make restitution or compensate the injured person by means of the surrender of property, payment of money damages, or the performance of any other act for the benefit of the injured party.
- (c) If, solely because of indigence, a convicted offender is unable to pay forthwith a money fine assessed under any applicable section, the court shall allow him or her a reasonable period of time to pay the entire sum or allow him or her to make reasonable installment payments to the clerk of the court at specified intervals until the entire sum is paid. If the offender defaults on such payments the court may find him or her in contempt of court and imprison him or her accordingly.

§11.316 Probation.

- (a) Where a sentence of imprisonment has been imposed on a convicted offender, the Court of Indian Offenses may, in its discretion, suspend the serving of such sentence and release the person on probation under any reasonable conditions deemed appropriate by the court, provided that the period of probation shall not exceed one year.
- (b) Any person who violates the terms of his or her probation may be required by the court to serve the sentence originally imposed or such part of it as the court may determine to be suitable giving consideration to all the circumstances, provided that such revocation of probation shall not be ordered without a hearing before the court at which the offender shall have the opportunity to explain his or her actions.

§11.317 Parole.

(a) Any person sentenced by the court of detention or labor shall be eligible for parole at such time and under

such reasonable conditions as set by the Court of Indian Offenses.

(b) Any person who violates the conditions of his or her parole may be required by the court to serve the whole original sentence, provided that such revocation or parole shall not be ordered without a hearing before the court at which the offender shall have the opportunity to explain his or her actions.

§11.318 Extradition.

Any Court of Indian Offenses may order delivery to the proper state, tribal or BIA law enforcement authorities of any person found within the jurisdiction of the court, who is charged with an offense in another jurisdiction. Prior to delivery to the proper officials, the accused shall be accorded a right to contest the propriety of the court's order in a hearing before the court.

Subpart D—Criminal Offenses

§11.400 Assault.

- (a) A person is guilty of assault if he or she:
- (1) Attempts to cause or purposely, knowingly or recklessly causes bodily injury to another; or
- (2) Negligently causes bodily injury to another with a deadly weapon; or
- (3) Attempts by physical menace to put another in fear of imminent serious bodily injury.
- (b) Assault is a misdemeanor unless committed in a fight or scuffle entered into by mutual consent, in which case it is a petty misdemeanor.

§ 11.401 Recklessly endangering another person.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she recklessly engages in conduct which places or may place another person in danger of death or serious bodily injury. Recklessness and danger shall be presumed where a person knowingly points a firearm at or in the direction of another person, whether or not the actor believed the firearm to be loaded.

[58 FR 54411, Oct. 21, 1993; 58 FR 58729, Nov. 3, 1993]

§11.402 Terroristic threats.

A person is guilty of a misdemeanor if he or she threatens to commit any crime of violence with purpose to terrorize another or to cause evacuation of a building, place of assembly or facility of public transportation, or otherwise to cause serious public inconvenience or in reckless disregard of the risk of causing such terror or inconvenience

§11.403 Unlawful restraint.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she knowingly:

(a) Restrains another unlawfully in circumstances exposing him or her to risk of serious bodily injury; or

(b) Holds another in a condition of involuntary servitude.

§11.404 False imprisonment.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she knowingly restrains another unlawfully so as to interfere substantially with his or her liberty.

§11.405 Interference with custody.

(a) Custody of children. A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she knowingly or recklessly takes or entices any child under the age of 18 from the custody of his or her parent, guardian or other lawful custodian, when he or she has no privilege to do so.

(b) Custody of committed person. A person is guilty of a misdemeanor if he or she knowingly or recklessly takes or entices any committed person away from lawful custody when he or she does not have the privilege to do so. Committed person means, in addition to anyone committed under judicial warrant, any orphan, neglected or delinquent child, mentally defective or insane person, or other dependent or incompetent person entrusted to another's custody by or through a recognized social agency or otherwise by authority of law.

§11.406 Criminal coercion.

(a) A person is guilty of criminal coercion if, with purpose to unlawfully restrict another's feedom of action to his or her detriment, he or she threatens to:

 $(1) \ Commit\ any\ criminal\ of fense;\ or$

- (2) Accuse anyone of a criminal offense; or
- (3) Take or withhold action as an official, or cause an official to take or withhold action.
- (b) Criminal coercion is classified as a misdemeanor.

§11.407 Sexual assault.

- (a) A person who has sexual contact with another person not his or her spouse, or causes such other person to have sexual contact with him or her, is guilty of sexual assualt as a misdemeanor, if:
- (1) He or she knows that the conduct is offensive to the other person; or
- (2) He or she knows that the other person suffers from a mental disease or defect which renders him or her incapable of appraising the nature or his or her conduct; or
- (3) He or she knows that the other person is unaware that a sexual act is being committed; or
- (4) The other person is less than 10 years old; or
- (5) He or she has substantially impaired the other person's power to appraise or control his or her conduct, by administering or employing without the other's knowledge drugs, intoxicants or other means for the purpose of preventing resistance; or
- (6) The other person is less than 16 years old and the actor is at least four years older than the other person; or
- (7) The other person is less than 21 years old and the actor is his or her guardian or otherwise responsible for general supervision of his or her welfare; or
- (8) The other person is in custody of law or detained in a hospital or other institution and the actor has supervisory or disciplinary authority over him or her.
- (b) Sexual contact is any touching of the sexual or other intimate parts of the person for the purpose of arousing or gratifying sexual desire, or for the purpose of abusing, humiliating, harassing, or degrading the victim.

§11.408 Indecent exposure.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she exposes his or her genitals under circumstances in which he or she knows his or her conduct is likely to cause affront or alarm.

§11.409 Reckless burning or exploding.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she purposely starts a fire or causes an explosion, whether on his or her property or another's, and thereby recklessly:

(a) Places another person in danger of death or bodily injury; or

(b) Places a building or occupied structure of another in danger of damage or destruction.

§11.410 Criminal mischief.

(a) A person is guilty of criminal mischief if he or she:

(1) Damages tangible property of another purposely, recklessly, or by negligence in the employment of fire, explosives, or other dangerous means; or

(2) Purposely or recklessly tampers with tangible property of another so as to endanger person or property; or

(3) Purposely or recklessly causes another to suffer pecuniary loss by deception or threat.

(b) Criminal mischief is a misdemeanor if the actor purposely causes pecuniary loss in excess of \$100, or a petty misdemeanor if he or she purposely or recklessly causes precuniary loss in excess of \$25. Otherwise, criminal mischief is a violation.

§11.411 Criminal trespass.

(a) A person commits an offense if, knowing that he or she is not licensed or privileged to do so, he or she enters or surreptitiously remains in any building or occupied structure. An offense under this subsection is a misdemeanor if it is committed in a dwelling at night. Otherwise it is a petty misdemeanor.

(b) A person commits an offense if, knowing that he or she is not licensed or privileged to do so, he or she enters or remains in any place as to which notice against trespass is given by:

(1) Actual communication to the actor: or

(2) Posting in a manner prescribed by law or reasonably likely to come to the attention of intruders; or

(3) Fencing or other enclosure manifestly designed to exclude intruders.

(c) An offense under this section constitutes a petty misdemeanor if the offender defies an order to leave personally communicated to him or her by the owner of the premises or other authorized person. Otherwise it is a violation.

§11.412 Theft.

A person who, without permission of the owner, shall take, shoplift, possess or exercise unlawful control over movable property not his or her own or under his or her control with the purpose to deprive the owner thereof or who unlawfully transfers immovable property of another or any interest therein with the purpose to benefit himself or herself or another not entitled thereto shall be guilty of theft, a misdemeanor.

§11.413 Receiving stolen property.

A person is guilty of receiving stolen property, a misdemeanor, if he or she purposely receives, retains, or disposes of movable property of another knowing that it has been stolen, or believing that it has probably been stolen, unless the property is received, retained, or disposed with purpose to restore it to the owner. *Receiving* means acquiring possession, control or title, or lending on the security of the property.

§11.414 Embezzlement.

A person who shall, having lawful custody of property not his or her own, appropriate the same to his or her own use, with intent to deprive the owner thereof, shall be guilty of embezzlement, a misdemeanor.

§11.415 Fraud.

A person who shall by willful misrepresentation or deceit, or by false interpreting, or by the use of false weights or measures obtain any money or other property, shall be guilty of fraud, a misdemeanor.

§11.416 Forgery.

(a) A person is guilty of forgery, a misdemeanor, if, with purpose to defraud or injure anyone, or with knowledge that he or she is facilitating fraud or injury to be perpetrated by anyone, he or she:

- (1) Alters, makes, completes, authenticates, issues or transfers any writing of another without his or her authority; or
- (2) Utters any writing which he or she knows to be forged in a manner above specified.
- (b) "Writing" includes printing or any other method of recording information, money, coins, tokens, stamps, seals, credit cards, badges, trademarks, and other symbols of value, right, privilege, or identification.

§11.417 Extortion.

A person who shall willfully, by making false charges against another person or by any other means whatsoever, extort or attempt to extort any moneys, goods, property, or anything else of any value, shall be guilty of extortion, a misdemeanor.

§11.418 Misbranding.

A person who shall knowingly and willfully misbrand or alter any brand or mark on any livestock of another person, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

§ 11.419 Unauthorized use of automobiles and other vehicles.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she operates another person's automobile, airplane, motorcycle, motorboat, or other motor-propelled vehicle without consent of the owner. It is an affirmative defense to prosecution under this section that the actor reasonably believed that the owner would have consented to the operation had he or she known of it.

§11.420 Tampering with records.

A person commits a misdemeanor if, knowing that he or she has no privilege to do so, he or she falsifies, destroys, removes or conceals any writing or record, with purpose to deceive or injure anyone or to conceal any wrongdoing.

§11.421 Bad checks.

(a) A person who issues or passes a check or similar sight order for the payment of money, knowing that it will not be honored by the drawee, commits a misdemeanor.

- (b) For the purposes of this section, an issuer is presumed to know that the check or order would not be paid, if:
- (1) The issuer had no account with the drawee at the time the check or order was issued; or
- (2) Payment was refused by the drawee for lack of funds, upon presentation within 30 days after issue, and the issuer failed to make good within 10 days after receiving notice of that refusal.

§11.422 Unauthorized use of credit

- (a) A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she uses a credit card for the purpose of obtaining property or services with knowledge that:
 - (1) The card is stolen or forged: or
- (2) The card has been revoked or cancelled; or
- (3) For any other reason his or her use of the card is unauthorized by the issuer
- (b) *Credit card* means a writing or other evidence of an undertaking to pay for property or services delivered or rendered to or upon the order of a designated person or bearer.

§11.423 Defrauding secured creditors.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she destroys, conceals, encumbers, transfers or otherwise deals with property subject to a security interest with purpose to hinder that interest.

§11.424 Neglect of children.

- (a) A parent, guardian, or other person supervising the welfare of a child under 18 commits a misdemeanor if he or she knowingly endangers the child's welfare by violating a duty of care, protection or support.
- (b) A parent, guardian, or other person supervising the welfare of a child under 18 commits a violation if he or she neglects or refuses to send the child to school.

§11.425 Persistent non-support.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she persistently fails to provide support which he or she can provide and which he or she knows he or she is legally obliged to provide to a spouse, child or other dependent.

§11.426 Bribery.

- (a) A person is guilty of bribery, a misdemeanor, if he or she offers, confers or agrees to confer upon another, or solicits, accepts or agrees to accept from another:
- (1) Any pecuniary benefit as consideration for the recipient's decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or other exercise of discretion as a public servant, party official or voter; or
- (2) Any benefit as consideration for the recipient's decision, vote, recommendation or other exercise of official discretion in a judicial or administrative proceeding; or
- (3) Any benefit as consideration for a violation of a known legal duty as a public servant or party official.
- (b) It is no defense to prosecution under this section that a person whom the actor sought to influence was not qualified to act in the desired way, whether because he or she had not yet assumed office, or lacked jurisdiction, or for any other reason.

§ 11.427 Threats and other improper influence in official and political matters.

- (a) A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she:
- (1) Threatens unlawful harm to any person with purpose to influence his or her decision, vote or other exercise of discretion as a public servant, party official or voter; or
- (2) Threatens harm to any public servant with purpose to influence his decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or other exercise of discretion in a judicial or administrative proceeding; or
- (3) Threatens harm to any public servant with purpose to influence his decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or other exercise of discretion in a judicial or administrative proceeding; or
- (b) It is no defense to prosecution under this section that a person whom the actor sought to influence was not qualified to act in the desired way, whether because he or she had not yet assumed office, or lacked jurisdiction, or for any other reason.

§ 11.428 Retaliation for past official action.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she harms another by any unlawful act in retaliation for anything lawfully done by the latter in the capacity of public servant.

§11.429 Perjury.

A person is guilty of perjury, a misdemeanor, if in any official proceeding he or she makes a false statement under oath or equivalent affirmation, or swears or affirms the truth of a statement previously made, when the statement is material and he or she does not believe it to be true.

- (a) No person shall be guilty of an offense under this section if he or she retracted the falsification in the course of the proceeding in which it was made before it became manifest that the falsification was or would be exposed and before the falsification substantially affected the proceeding.
- (b) No person shall be convicted of an offense under this section where proof of falsity rests solely upon contradiction by testimony of a single person other than the defendant.

§11.430 False alarms.

A person who knowingly causes a false alarm of fire or other emergency to be transmitted to, or within any organization, official or volunteer, for dealing with emergencies involving danger to life or property commits a misdemeanor.

§11.431 False reports.

- (a) A person who knowingly gives false information to any law enforcement officer with the purpose to implicate another commits a misdemeanor.
- (b) A person commits a petty misdemeanor if he or she:
- (1) Reports to law enforcement authorities an offense or other incident within their concern knowing that it did not occur; or
- (2) Pretends to furnish such authorities with information relating to an offense or incident when he or she knows he or she has no information relating to such offense or incident.

§ 11.432 Impersonating a public servant.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she falsely pretends to hold a position in the public service with purpose to induce another to submit to such pretended official authority or otherwise to act in reliance upon that pretense to his or her prejudice.

§ 11.433 Disobedience to lawful order of court.

A person who willfully disobeys any order, subpoena, summons, warrant or command duly issued, made or given by any Court of Indian Offenses or any officer thereof is guilty of a misdemeanor.

§11.434 Resisting arrest.

A person commits a misdemeanor if, for the purpose of preventing a public servant from effecting a lawful arrest or discharging any other duty, he or she creates a substantial risk of bodily injury to the public servant or anyone else, or employs means justifying or requiring substantial force to overcome the resistance.

§11.435 Obstructing justice.

A person commits a misdemeanor if, with purpose to hinder the apprehension, prosecution, conviction or punishment of another for a crime, he or she harbors or conceals the other, provides a weapon, transportation, disguise or other means of escape, warns the other of impending discovery, or volunteers false information to a law enforcement officer.

§11.436 Escape.

A person is guilty of the offense of escape, a misdemeanor, if he or she unlawfully removes himself or herself from official detention or fails to return to official detention following temporary leave granted for a specific purpose or limited period.

§11.437 Bail jumping.

A person set at liberty by court order, with or without bail, upon condition that he or she will subsequently appear at a specified time or place, commits a misdemeanor if, without

lawful excuse, he or she fails to appear at that time and place.

§ 11.438 Flight to avoid prosecution or judicial process.

A person who shall absent himself or herself from the Indian country over which the Court of Indian Offenses exercises jurisdiction for the purpose of avoiding arrest, prosecution or other judicial process shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

§11.439 Witness tampering.

- (a) A person commits a misdemeanor if, believing that an official proceeding or investigation is pending or about to be instituted, he or she attempts to induce or otherwise cause a witness or informant to:
 - (1) Testify or inform falsely; or
- (2) Withhold any testimony, information, document or thing; or
- (3) Elude legal process summoning him or her to supply evidence; or
- (4) Absent himself or herself from any proceeding or investigation to which he or she has been legally summoned.
- (b) A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she harms another by any unlawful act in retaliation for anything lawfully done in the capacity of witness or informant.

§ 11.440 Tampering with or fabricating physical evidence.

A person commits a misdemeanor if, believing that an official proceeding or investigation is pending or about to be instituted, he or she:

- (a) Alters, destroys, conceals, or removes any record, document or thing with purpose to impair its verity or availability in such proceeding or investigation; or
- (b) Makes, presents or uses any record, document or thing knowing it to be false and with the purpose to mislead a public servant who is or may be engaged in such proceeding or investigation.

§11.441 Disorderly conduct.

(a) A person is guilty of disorderly conduct if, with purpose to cause public inconvenience, annoyance or alarm or recklessly creating a risk thereof, he or she:

- (1) Engages in fighting or threatening, or in violent or tumultuous behavior;
- (2) Makes unreasonable noise or offensively coarse utterance, gesture or display, or addresses abusive language to any person present; or
- (3) Creates a hazardous or physically offensive condition by any act which serves no legitimate purpose of the actor.
- (b) *Public* means affecting or likely to affect persons in a place to which the public has access; among the places included are highways, schools, prisons, apartments, places of business or amusement, or any neighborhood.
- (c) An offense under this section is a petty misdemeanor if the actor's purpose is to cause substantial harm or serious inconvenience, or if he or she persists in disorderly conduct after reasonable warning or request to desist. Otherwise, disorderly conduct is a violation.

§11.442 Riot; failure to disperse.

- (a) A person is guilty of riot, a misdemeanor, if he or she participates with two or more others in a course of disorderly conduct:
- (1) With purpose to commit or facilitate the commission of a felony or misdemeanor; or
- (2) With purpose to prevent or coerce official action; or
- (3) When the actor or any other participant to the knowledge of the actor uses or plans to use a firearm or other deadly weapon.
- (b) Where three or more persons are participating in a course of disorderly conduct likely to cause substantial harm or serious inconvenience, a law enforcement officer may order the participants and others in the immediate vicinity to disperse. A person who refuses or knowingly fails to obey such an order commits a misdemeanor.

§11.443 Harassment.

A person commits a petty misdemeanor if, with purpose to harass another, he or she:

(a) Makes a telephone call without purpose or legitimate communication; or

- (b) Insults, taunts or challenges another in a manner likely to provoke violent or disorderly response; or
- (c) Makes repeated communications anonymously or at extremely inconvenient hours, or in offensively coarse language; or

(d) Subjects another to an offensive touching; or

(e) Engages in any other course of alarming conduct serving no legitimate purpose.

§11.444 Carrying concealed weapons.

A person who goes about in public places armed with a dangerous weapon concealed upon his or her person is guilty of a misdemeanor unless he or she has a permit to do so signed by a magistrate of the Court of Indian Offenses.

§11.445 Driving violations.

- (a) A person who shall operate any vehicle in a manner dangerous to the public safety is guilty of reckless driving, a petty misdemeanor, unless it is committed while under the influence of alcohol, in which case it is a misdemeanor.
- (b) A person who shall drive, operate or be in physical control of any motor vehicle when his or her alcohol concentration is 0.10 or more shall be guilty of driving while intoxicated, a misdemeanor.
- (c) Any person who drives, operates, or is in physical control of a motor vehicle within the Indian country under the jurisdiction of a Court of Indian Offenses consents to a chemical test of his or her blood, breath, or urine for the purpose of determining the presence of alcohol, to be administered at the direction of a law enforcement officer. The test may be required when the officer has reasonable cause to believe that a person is driving while intoxicated, and the person has either been lawfully placed under arrest for a violation of this section, or has been involved in a motor vehicle accident or collision resulting in property damage, personal injury, or death.
- (d) In the absence of an applicable tribal traffic code, the provisions of state traffic laws applicable in the state where a Court of Indian Offenses is located shall apply to the operation

§ 11.446

of motor vehicles within the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the Court of Indian Offenses with the exception that any person found guilty of violating such laws shall, in lieu of the penalties provided under state law, be sentenced according to the standards found in §11.450 depending on the nature of the traffic code violation, and may be deprived of the right to operate any motor vehicle for a period not to exceed 6 months.

§11.446 Cruelty to animals.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he or she purposely or recklessly:

- (a) Subjects any animal in his or her custody to cruel neglect; or
- (b) Subjects any animal to cruel mistreatment; or
- (c) Kills or injures any animal belonging to another without legal privilege or consent of the owner.

(d) Causes one animal to fight with another.

§11.447 Maintaining a public nui-

A person who permits his or her property to fall into such condition as to injure or endanger the safety, health, comfort, or property of his or her neighbors, is guilty of a violation.

§11.448 Abuse of office.

A person acting or purporting to act in an official capacity or taking advantage of such actual or purported capacity commits a misdemeanor if, knowing that his or her conduct is illegal, he or she:

- (a) Subjects another to arrest, detention, search, seizure, mistreatment, dispossession, assessment, lien or other infringement of personal or property rights; or
- (b) Denies or impedes another in the exercise or enjoyment of any right, privilege, power or immunity.

§11.449 Violation of an approved tribal ordinance.

A person who violates the terms of any tribal ordinance duly enacted by the governing body of the tribe occupying the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the Court of Indian Offenses and approved by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs or his or her designee, is guilty of an offense and upon conviction thereof shall be sentenced as provided in the ordinance.

§11.450 Maximum fines and sentences of imprisonment.

- (a) A person convicted of an offense under this code may be sentenced as follows:
- (1) If the offense is a misdemeanor, to a term of imprisonment not to exceed six months or to a fine not to exceed \$500.00, or both;
- (2) If the offense is a petty misdemeanor, to a term of imprisonment not to exceed three months or to a fine not to exceed \$250.00, or both;
- (3) If the offense is a violation, to a term of imprisonment not to exceed one month or to a fine not to exceed \$100.00, or both;
- (b) The fines listed above may be imposed in addition to any amounts ordered paid as restitution.

Subpart E—Civil Actions

§ 11.500 Law applicable to civil actions.

- (a) In all civil cases the Court of Indian Offenses shall apply any laws of the United States that may be applicable, any authorized regulations of the Interior Department, and any ordinances or customs of the tribe occupying the area of Indian country over which the court has jurisdiction, not prohibited by Federal laws.
- (b) Where any doubt arises as to the customs and usages of the tribe the court may request the advice of counselors familiar with these customs and usages.
- (c) Any matters that are not covered by the traditional customs and usages of the tribe, or by applicable Federal laws and regulations, shall be decided by the Court of Indian Offenses according to the law of the State in which the matter in dispute lies.

§11.501 Judgments in civil actions.

(a) In all civil cases, judgment shall consist of an order of the court awarding damages to be paid to the injured party, or directing the surrender of certain property to the injured party, or the performance of some other act for

the benefit of the injured party, including injunctive relief and declaratory judgments.

- (b) Where the injury inflicted was the result of carelessness of the defendant, the judgment shall fairly compensate the injured party for the loss he or she has suffered.
- (c) Where the injury was deliberately inflicted, the judgment shall impose an additional penalty upon the defendant, which additional penalty may run either in favor of the injured party or in favor of the tribe.
- (d) Where the injury was inflicted as a result of accident, or where both the complainant and the defendant were at fault, the judgment shall compensate the injured party for a reasonable part of the loss he or she has suffered.
- (e) No judgment shall be given on any suit unless the defendant has actually received notice of such suit and ample opportunity to appear in court in his or her defense.

§11.502 Costs in civil actions.

- (a) The court may assess the accruing costs of the case against the party or parties against whom judgment is given. Such costs shall consist of the expenses of voluntary witnesses for which either party may be responsible and the fees of jurors in those cases where a jury trial is had, and any further incidental expenses connected with the procedure before the court as the court may direct.
- (b) In all civil suits the complainant may be required to deposit with the clerk of the court a fee or other security in a reasonable amount to cover costs and disbursements in the case.

§ 11.503 Applicable civil procedure.

The procedure to be followed in civil cases shall be the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure applicable to United States district courts, except insofar as such procedures are superseded by order of the Court of Indian Offenses or by the existence of inconsistent tribal rules of procedure.

§11.504 Applicable rules of evidence.

Courts of Indian Offenses shall be bound by the Federal Rules of Evidence, except insofar as such rules are superseded by order of the Court of Indian Offenses, or by the existence of inconsistent tribal rules of evidence.

Subpart F—Domestic Relations

§11.600 Marriages.

- (a) A magistrate of the Court of Indian Offenses shall have the authority to perform marriages.
- (b) A valid marriage shall be constituted by:
- (1) The issuance of a marriage license by the Court of Indian Offenses and by execution of a consent to marriage by both parties to the marriage and recorded with the clerk of the court; or
- (2) The recording of a tribal custom marriage with the Court of Indian Offenses within 30 days of the tribal custom marriage ceremony by the signing by both parties of a marriage register maintained by the clerk of the court.
- (c) A marriage license application shall include the following information:
- (1) Name, sex, occupation, address, social security number, and date and place of birth of each party to the proposed marriage;
- (2) If either party was previously married, his or her name, and the date, place, and court in which the marriage was dissolved or declared invalid or the date and place of death of the former spouse;
- (3) Name and address of the parents or guardian of each party;
- (4) Whether the parties are related to each other and, if so, their relationship; and
- (5) The name and date of birth of any child of which both parties are parents, born before the making of the application, unless their parental rights and the parent and child relationship with respect to the child have been terminated.
- (6) A certificate of the results of any medical examination required by either applicable tribal ordinances, or the laws of the State in which the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the Court of Indian Offenses is located.

§11.601 Marriage licenses.

A marriage license shall be issued by the clerk of the court in the absence of

any showing that the proposed marriage would be invalid under any provision of this part or tribal custom, and upon written application of an unmarried male and unmarried female, both of whom must be eighteen (18) years or older. If either party to the marriage is under the age of eighteen (18), that party must have the written consent of parent or his or her legal guardian.

§11.602 Solemnization.

- (a) In the event a judge, clergyman, tribal official or anyone authorized to do so solemnizes a marriage, he or she shall file with the clerk of the court certification thereof within thirty (30) days of the solemnization.
- (b) Upon receipt of the marriage certificate, the clerk of the court shall register the marriage.

§ 11.603 Invalid or prohibited marriages.

- (a) The following marriages are prohibited:
- (1) A marriage entered into prior to the dissolution of an earlier marriage of one of the parties;
- (2) A marriage between an ancestor and a descendant, or between a brother and a sister, whether the relationship is by the half or the whole blood;
- (3) A marriage between an aunt and a nephew or between an uncle and a niece, whether the relationship is by the half or the whole blood, except as to marriages permitted by established tribal custom;
- (4) A marriage prohibited by custom and usage of the tribe.
- (b) Children born of a prohibited marriage are legitimate.

§11.604 Declaration of invalidity.

- (a) The Court of Indian Offenses shall enter a decree declaring the invalidity of a marriage entered into under the following circumstances:
- (1) A party lacked capacity to consent to the marriage, either because of mental incapacity or infirmity or by the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other incapacitating substances; or
- (2) A party was induced to enter into a marriage by fraud or duress; or
- (3) A party lacks the physical capacity to consummate the marriage by sexual intercourse and at the time the

marriage was entered into, the other party did not know of the incapacity; or

- (4) The marriage is prohibited under $\S 11.603$.
- (b) A declaration of invalidity may be sought by either party to the marriage or by the legal representative of the party who lacked capacity to consent.

§11.605 Dissolution.

- (a) The Court of Indian Offenses shall enter a decree of dissolution of marriage if:
- (I) The court finds that the marriage is irretrievably broken, if the finding is supported by evidence that (i) the parties have lived separate and apart for a period of more than 180 days next preceding the commencement of the proceeding, or (ii) there is serious marital discord adversely affecting the attitude of one or both of the parties towards the marriage;
- (2) The court finds that either party, at the time the action was commenced, was domiciled within the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the court, and that the domicile has been maintained for 90 days next preceding the making of the findings; and
- (3) To the extent it has jurisdiction to do so, the court has considered, approved, or provided for child custody, the support of any child entitled to support, the maintenance of either spouse, and the disposition of property; or has provided for a separate later hearing to complete these matters.
- (b) If a party requests a decree of legal separation rather than a decree of dissolution of marriage, the Court of Indian Offenses shall grant the decree in that form unless the other party objects.

§11.606 Dissolution proceedings.

- (a) Either or both parties to the marriage may initiate dissolution proceedings.
- (b) If a proceeding is commenced by one of the parties, the other party shall be served in the manner provided by the applicable rule of civil procedure and within thirty days after the date of service may file a verified response.
- (c) The verified petition in a proceeding for dissolution of marriage or

legal separation shall allege that the marriage is irretrievably broken and shall set forth:

- (1) The age, occupation, and length of residence within the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the court of each party;
- (2) The date of the marriage and the place at which it was registered;
- (3) That jurisdictional requirements are met and that the marriage is irretrievably broken in that either (i) the parties have lived separate and apart for a period of more than 180 days next preceding the commencement of the proceeding or (ii) there is a serious marital discord adversely affecting the attitude of one or both of the parties toward the marriage, and there is no reasonable prospect of reconciliation;
- (4) The names, age, and addresses of all living children of the marriage and whether the wife is pregnant;
- (5) Any arrangement as to support, custody, and visitation of the children and maintenance of a spouse; and
 - (6) The relief sought.

§11.607 Temporary orders and temporary injunctions.

- (a) In a proceeding for dissolution of marriage or for legal separation, either party may move for temporary maintenance or temporary support of a child of the marriage entitled to support. The motion shall be accompanied by an affidavit setting forth the factual basis for the motion and the amounts requested.
- (b) As a part of a motion for temporary maintenance or support or by an independent motion accompanied by an affidavit, either party may request the Court of Indian Offenses to issue a temporary injunction for any of the following relief:
- (1) Restraining any person from transferring, encumbering, concealing, or otherwise disposing of any property except in the usual course of business or for the necessities of life, and, if so restrained, requiring him or her to notify the moving party of any proposed extraordinary expenditures made after the order is issued;
- (2) Enjoining a party from molesting or disturbing the peace of the other party or of any child;

- (3) Excluding a party from the family home or from the home of the other party upon a showing that physical or emotional harm would otherwise result:
- (4) Enjoining a party from removing a child from the jurisdiction of the court; and
- (5) Providing other injunctive relief proper in the circumstances.
- (c) The court may issue a temporary restraining order without requiring notice to the other party only if it finds on the basis of the moving affidavit or other evidence that irreparable injury will result to the moving party if no order is issued until the time for responding has elapsed.
- (d) A response may be filed within 20 days after service of notice of a motion or at the time specified in the temporary restraining order.
- (e) On the basis of the showing made, the Court of Indian Offenses may issue a temporary injunction and an order for temporary maintenance or support in amounts and on terms just and proper under the circumstances.
- (f) A temporary order or temporary injunction:
- (1) Does not prejudice the rights of the parties or the child which are to be adjudicated at subsequent hearings in a proceeding;
- (2) May be revoked or modified before the final decree as deemed necessary by the court;
- (3) Terminates when the final decree is entered or when the petition for dissolution or legal separation is voluntarily dismissed.

§ 11.608 Final decree; disposition of property; maintenance; child support; custody.

- (a) A decree of dissolution of marriage or of legal separation is final when entered, subject to the right of appeal.
- (b) The Court of Indian Offenses shall have the power to impose judgment as follows in dissolution or separation proceedings:
- (1) Apportion or assign between the parties the non-trust property and non-trust assets belonging to either or both and whenever acquired, and whether the title thereto is in the name of the husband or wife or both;

§ 11.609

(2) Grant a maintenance order for either spouse in amounts and for periods of time the court deems just;

(3) Order either or both parents owing a duty of support to a child to pay an amount reasonable or necessary for his or her support, without regard to marital misconduct, after considering all relevant factors. In addition:

(i) When a support order is issued by a Court of Indian Offenses, the order may provide that a portion of an absent parent's wages be withheld to comply with the order on the earliest of the following dates: When an amount equal to one month's support becomes overdue; when the absent parent requests withholding; or at such time as the Court of Indian Offenses selects. The amount to be withheld may include an amount to be applied toward liquidation of any overdue support.

(ii) If the Court of Indian Offenses finds that an absent parent who has been ordered to pay child support is now residing within the jurisdiction of another Court of Indian Offenses, an Indian tribal court, or a state court, it shall petition such court for reciprocal enforcement and provide it with a copy of the support order.

(iii) If the Court of Indian Offenses receives a petition from another Court of Indian Offenses, an Indian tribal court or a state court, it shall take necessary steps to determine paternity, establish an order for child support, register a foreign child support order or enforce orders as requested in the petition.

(iv) The Court of Indian Offenses shall assist a state in the enforcement and collection of past-due support from Federal tax refunds of absent parents living within the Indian country over which the court has jurisdiction.

(v) Any person or agency who has provided support or assistance to a child under 18 years of age shall be a proper person to bring an action under this section and to recover judgment in an amount equal to such past-paid support or assistance, including costs of bringing the action.

(4) Make child custody determinations in accordance with the best interest of the child.

(5) Restore the maiden name of the wife.

§ 11.609 Determination of paternity and support.

The Court of Indian Offenses shall have jurisdiction of all suits brought to determine the paternity of a child and to obtain a judgment for the support of the child. A judgment of the court establishing the identity of the father of the child shall be conclusive of that fact in all subsequent determinations of inheritance by the Court of Indian Offenses or by the Department of the Interior.

§11.610 Appointment of guardians.

The court shall have the jurisdiction to appoint or remove legal guardians for minors and for persons who are incapable of managing their own affairs under terms and conditions to be prescribed by the court.

§11.611 Change of name.

The Court of Indian Offenses shall have the authority to change the name of any person upon petition of such person or upon the petition of the parents of any minor, if at least one parent is Indian. Any order issued by the court for a change of name shall be kept as a permanent record and copies shall be filed with the agency superintendent, the governing body of the tribe occupying the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the court, and any appropriate agency of the State in which the court is located.

Subpart G—Probate Proceedings

§11.700 Probate jurisdiction.

The Court of Indian Offenses shall have jurisdiction to administer in probate the estate of a deceased Indian who, at the time of his or her death, was domiciled or owned real or personal property situated within the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the court to the extent that such estate consists of property which does not come within the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Interior.

§11.701 Duty to present will for probate.

Any custodian of a will shall deliver the same to the Court of Indian Offenses within 30 days after receipt of information that the maker thereof is deceased. Any custodian who fails to do so shall be liable for damages sustained by any person injured thereby.

§11.702 Proving and admitting will.

- (a) Upon initiating the probate of an estate, the will of the decedent shall be filed with the court. Such will may be proven and admitted to probate by filing an affidavit of an attesting witness which identifies such will as being the will which the decedent executed and declared to be his or her last will. If the evidence of none of the attesting witnesses is available, the court may allow proof of the will by testimony that the signature of the testator is genuine.
- (b) At any time within 90 days after a will has been admitted to probate, any person having an interest in the decedent's estate may contest the validity of such will. In the event of such contest, a hearing shall be held to determine the validity of such will.
- (c) Upon considering all relevant information concerning the will, the Court of Indian Offenses shall enter an order affirming the admission of such will to probate, or rejecting such will and ordering that the probate of the decedent's estate proceed as if the decedent had died intestate.

§11.703 Petition and order to probate estate.

- (a) Any person having an interest in the administration of an estate which is subject to the jurisdiction of the court may file a written petition with the court requesting that such estate be administered in probate.
- (b) The Court of Indian Offenses shall enter an order directing that the estate be probated upon finding that the decedent was an Indian who, at the time of his or her death, was domiciled or owned real or personal property situated within the Indian country under the jurisdiction of the court other than trust or other restricted property, that the decedent left an estate subject to the jurisdiction of the court, and that it is necessary to probate such estate.

§11.704 Appointment and duties of executor or administrator.

- (a) Upon ordering the estate to be probated, the court shall appoint an administrator to administer the estate of the decedent. The person nominated by the decedent's will, if any, to be the executor of the estate shall be so appointed, provided such person is willing to serve in such capacity.
- (b) The executor or administrator appointed by the court shall have the following duties and powers during the administration of the estate and until discharged by the court:
- (1) To send by certified mail true copies of the order to probate the estate and the will of the decedent admitted to probate by such order, if any, to each heir, devisee and legatee of the decedent, at their last known address, to the governing body of the tribe or tribes occupying the Indian country over which the court has jurisdiction, and to the agency superintendent;
- (2) To preserve and protect the decedent's property within the estate and the heirs, so far as is possible;
- (3) To investigate promptly all claims against the decedent's estate and determine their validity;
- (4) To cause a written inventory of all the decedent's property within the estate to be prepared promptly with each article or item being separately set forth and cause such property to be exhibited to and appraised by an appraiser, and the inventory and appraisal thereof to be filed with the court:
- (5) To give promptly all persons entitled thereto such notice as is required under these proceedings;
- (6) To account for all property within the estate which may come into his or her possession or control, and to maintain accurate records of all income received and disbursements made during the course of the administration.

§ 11.705 Removal of executor or administrator.

The Court of Indian Offenses may order the executor or administrator to show cause why he or she should not be

discharged, and may discharge the executor or administrator for failure, neglect or improper performance of his or her duties.

§ 11.706 Appointment and duties of appraiser.

- (a) Upon ordering an estate to be probated, the court shall appoint a disinterested and competent person as an appraiser to appraise all of the decedent's real and personal property within the estate.
- (b) It shall be the duty of the appraiser to appraise separately the true cash value of each article or item of property within the estate, including debts due the decedent, and to indicate the appraised value of each such article or item of property set forth in the inventory of the estate and to certify such appraisal by subscribing his or her name to the inventory and appraisal.

§11.707 Claims against estate.

- (a) Creditors of the estate or those having a claim against the decedent shall file their claim with the clerk of the court or with the executor or administrator within 60 days from official notice of the appointment of the executor or administrator published locally in the press or posting of signs at the tribal and agency offices, giving appropriate notice for the filing of claims.
- (b) The executor or administrator shall examine all claims within 90 days of his or her appointment and notify the claimant whether his or her claim is accepted or rejected. If the claimant is notified of rejection, he or she may request a hearing before the court by filing a petition requesting such hearing within 30 days following the notice of rejection.

§11.708 Sale of property.

After filing the inventory and appraisal, the executor or administrator may petition the court for authority to sell personal property of the estate for purposes of paying the expenses of last illness and burial expenses, expenses of administration, claims, if any, against the estate, and for the purpose of distribution. If, in the court's judgment, such sale is in the best interest of the estate, the court shall order such sale

and prescribe the terms upon which the property shall be sold.

§11.709 Final account.

- (a) When the affairs of an estate have been fully administered, the executor or administrator shall file a final account with the court, verified by his or her oath. Such final account shall affirmatively set forth:
- (1) That all claims against the estate have been paid, except as shown, and that the estate has adequate unexpended and unappropriated funds to fully pay such remaining claims;
- (2) The amount of money received and expended by him or her, from whom received and to whom paid, referring to the vouchers for each of such payments;
- (3) That there is nothing further to be done in the administration of the estate except as shown in the final account:
- (4) The remaining assets of the estate, including unexpended and unappropriated money, at the time of filing the final account;
- (5) The proposed determination of heirs and indicate the names, ages, addresses and relationship to the decedent of each distributee and the proposed distributive share and value thereof each heir, devisee or legatee is to receive; and
- (6) A petition that the court set a date for conducting a hearing to approve the final account, to determine the heirs, devisees and legatees of the decedent and the distributive share each distributee is to receive.

§11.710 Determination of the court.

At the time set for hearing upon the final account, the Court of Indian Offenses shall proceed to examine all evidence relating to the distribution of the decedent's estate, and consider objections to the final account which may have been filed by any heir, devisee, legatee, or other person having an interest in the distribution of the estate. Upon conclusion of the hearing, the court shall enter an order:

- (a) Providing for payment of approved claims;
- (b) Determining the decedent's heirs, devisees and legatees, indicating the names, ages and addresses of each, and

the distributive share of the remaining estate which each distributee is to receive; and

(c) Directing the administrator or executor to distribute such distributive share to those entitled thereto.

§11.711 Descent and distribution.

- (a) The court shall distribute the estate according to the terms of the will of the decedent which has been admitted to probate.
- (b) If the decedent died intestate or having left a will which has been rejected by the court, the estate shall be distributed as follows:
- (1) According to the laws and customs of the tribe if such laws and customs are proved; or
- (2) According to state law absent the existence of tribal laws or customs.
- (c) If no person takes under the above subsections, the estate shall escheat to the tribe

§11.712 Closing estate.

- (a) Upon finding that the estate has been fully administered and is in a condition to be closed, the court shall enter an order closing the estate and discharging the executor or administrator.
- (b) If an order closing the estate has not been entered by the end of nine months following appointment of executor or administrator, the executor or administrator shall file a written report with the court stating the reasons why the estate has not been closed.

§11.713 Small estates.

An estate having an appraised value which does not exceed \$2,000.00 and which is to be inherited by a surviving spouse and/or minor children of the deceased may, upon petition of the executor or administrator, and a hearing before the court, be distributed without administration to those entitled thereto, upon which the estate shall be closed.

Subpart H—Appellate Proceedings

§ 11.800 Jurisdiction of appellate division.

The jurisdiction of the appellate division shall extend to all appeals from

final orders and judgments of the trial division, by any party except the prosecution in a criminal case where there has been a jury verdict. The appellate division shall review all issues of law presented to it which arose in the case, but shall not reverse the trial division decision unless the legal error committed affected a substantial right of a party or the outcome of the case.

§11.801 Procedure on appeal.

- (a) An appeal must be taken within 15 days from the judgment appealed from by filing a written notice of appeal with the clerk of the court.
- (b) The notice of appeal shall specify the party or parties taking the appeal, shall designate the judgment, or part thereof appealed from, and shall contain a short statement of reasons for the appeal. The clerk of the court shall mail a copy of the notice of appeal to all parties other than parties taking the appeal.
- (c) In civil cases, other parties shall have 15 days to respond to the notice of appeal.
- (d) In civil cases, the appellant may request the trial division to stay the judgment pending action on the notice of appeal, and, if the appeal is allowed, either party may request the trial division to grant or stay an injunction pending appeal. The trial division may condition a stay or injunction pending appeal on the depositing of cash or bond sufficient to cover damages awarded by the court together with interest.

§11.802 Judgment against surety.

Any surety to a bond submits himself or herself to the jurisdiction of the Court of Indian Offenses, and irrevocably appoints the clerk of the court as his or her agent upon whom any papers affecting his or her liability on the bond may be served.

§11.803 Record on appeal.

Within 20 days after a notice of appeal is filed, the clerk of court shall certify and file with the appellate division the record of the case.

§11.804 Briefs and memoranda.

(a) Within 30 days after the notice of appeal is filed, the appellant may file a

§ 11.805

written brief in support of his or her appeal. An original and one copy for each appellee shall be filed with the clerk of court who shall mail one copy by registered or certified mail to each appellee.

(b) The appellee shall have 30 days after receipt of the appellant's brief within which to file an answer brief. An original and one copy for each appellant shall be filed with the clerk of the court who shall mail one copy, by registered or certified mail, to each appellant.

§11.805 Oral argument.

The appellate division shall assign all criminal cases for oral argument. The court may in its discretion assign civil cases for oral argument or may dispose of civil cases on the briefs without argument.

§11.806 Rules of court.

The chief magistrate of the appellate division shall prescribe all necessary rules concerning the operation of the appellate division and the time and place of meeting of the court.

Subpart I—Children's Court

§11.900 Definitions.

For purposes of sections pertaining to the children's court:

- (a) Abandon means the leaving of a minor without communication or failing to support a minor for a period of one year or more with no indication of the parents' willingness to assume a parental role.
- (b) *Adult* means a person eighteen (18) years or older.
- (c) Counsel means an attorney admitted to the bar of a state or the District of Columbia or a lay advocate admitted to practice before the Court of Indian Offenses.
- (d) *Custodian* means one who has physical custody of a minor and who is providing food, shelter and supervision to the minor.
- (e) *Custody* means the power to control the day-to-day activities of the minor
- (f) Delinquent act means an act which, if committed by an adult, would be designated a crime under this part or under an ordinance of the tribe.

- (g) *Detention* means the placement of a minor in a physically restrictive facility.
- (h) *Guardian* means a person other than the minor's parent who is by law responsible for the care of the minor.
- (i) Guardian ad Litem means a person appointed by the court to represent the minor's interests before the court.
- (j) *Juvenile offender* means a person who commits a delinquent act prior to his or her eighteenth birthday.
 - (k) Minor means:
 - (1) A person under 18 years of age,
- (2) A person 18 years of age or older concerning whom proceedings are commenced in the children's court prior to his or her eighteenth birthday, or
- (3) A person 18 years of age or older who is under the continuing jurisdiction of the children's court.
- (l) *Minor-in-need-of-care* means a minor who:
- (1) Has no parent or guardian available and willing to take care of him or her:
- (2) Is unwilling to allow his or her parent or guardian to take care of him or her:
- (3) Has suffered or is likely to suffer a physical or emotional injury, inflicted by other than accidental means, which causes or creates a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, impairment of bodily functions or emotional health:
- (4) Has not been provided with adequate food, clothing, shelter, medical care, education or supervision by his or her parent, guardian or custodian;
 - (5) Has been sexually abused;
- (6) Has been committing delinquent acts as a result of parental pressure, guidance or approval; or,
- (7) Has been committing status offenses.
- (m) *Status offense* means an offense which, if committed by an adult, would not be designated a crime under this part or under an ordinance of the tribe.

§ 11.901 The children's court established.

When conducting proceedings under §§ 11.900–11.1114 of this part, the Court of Indian Offenses shall be known as the "Children's Court".

§11.902 Non-criminal proceedings.

No adjudication upon the status of any minor in the jurisdiction of the children's court shall be deemed criminal or be deemed a conviction of a crime, unless the children's court refers the matter to the Court of Indian Offenses. Neither the disposition nor evidence given before the children's court shall be admissible as evidence against the child in any proceeding in another court.

§11.903 Presenting officer.

- (a) The agency superintendent and the chief magistrate of the children's court shall jointly appoint a presenting officer to carry out the duties and responsibilities set forth under §§11.900–11.1114 of this part. The presenting officer's qualifications shall be the same as the qualifications for the official who acts as prosecutor for the Court of Indian Offenses. The presenting officer may be the same person who acts as prosecutor in the Court of Indian Offenses.
- (b) The presenting officer shall represent the tribe in all proceedings under §§ 11.900-11.1114 of this part.

§11.904 Guardian ad litem.

The children's court, under any proceeding authorized by this part, shall appoint, for the purposes of the proceeding, a guardian ad litem for a minor, where the court finds that the minor does not have a natural or adoptive parent, guardian or custodian willing and able to exercise effective guardianship, or where the parent, guardian, or custodian has been accused of abusing or neglecting the minor

§11.905 Jurisdiction.

The children's court has exclusive, original jurisdiction of the following proceedings:

- (a) Proceedings in which a minor who resides in a community for which the court is established is alleged to be a juvenile offender, unless the children's court transfers jurisdiction to the Court of Indian Offenses pursuant to §11.907 of this part.
- (b) Proceedings in which a minor who resides in a community for which the

court is established is alleged to be a minor-in-need-of-care.

§ 11.906 Rights of parties.

- (a) In all hearings and proceedings under §§11.900–11.1114 of this part the following rights will be observed unless modified by the particular section describing a hearing or proceeding:
- (1) Notice of the hearing or proceeding shall be given the minor, his or her parents, guardian or custodian and their counsel. The notice shall be delivered by certified mail. The notice shall contain:
 - (i) The name of the court;
 - (ii) The title of the proceeding; and
- (iii) The date, time and place of the proceeding.
- (b) The children's court magistrate shall inform the minor and his or her parents, guardian or custodian of their right to retain counsel, and, in juvenile delinquency proceedings, shall tell them: "You have a right to have a lawyer or other person represent you at this proceeding. If you cannot afford to hire counsel, the court will appoint counsel for you."
- (c) If the children's court magistrate believes there is a potential conflict of interest between the minor and his or her parents, guardian, or custodian with respect to legal representation, the court shall appoint another person to act as counsel for the minor.
- (d) The minor need not be a witness against, nor otherwise incriminate, himself or herself.
- (e) The children's court shall give the minor, and the minor's parent, guardian or custodian the opportunity to introduce evidence, to be heard on their own behalf and to examine witnesses.

§11.907 Transfer to Court of Indian Offenses.

- (a) The presenting officer or the minor may file a petition requesting the children's court to transfer the minor to the Court of Indian Offenses if the minor is 14 years of age or older and is alleged to have committed an act that would have been considered a crime if committed by an adult.
- (b) The children's court shall conduct a hearing to determine whether jurisdiction of the minor should be transferred to the Court of Indian Offenses.

§ 11.908

- (1) The transfer hearing shall be held no more than 30 days after the petition is filed.
- (2) Written notice of the transfer hearing shall be given to the minor and the minor's parents, guardian or custodian at least 72 hours prior to the hearing.
- (c) All the rights listed in §11.906 shall be afforded the parties at the transfer hearing.
- (d) The following factors shall be considered when determining whether to transfer jurisdiction of the minor to the Court of Indian Offenses:
- (1) The nature and seriousness of the offense with which the minor is charged.
- (2) The nature and condition of the minor, as evidenced by his or her age; mental and physical condition; past record of offenses; and responses to past children's court efforts at rehabilitation.
- (e) The children's court may transfer jurisdiction of the minor to the Court of Indian Offenses if the children's court finds clear and convincing evidence that both of the following circumstances exist:
- (1) There are no reasonable prospects for rehabilitating the minor through resources available to the children's court; and
- (2) The offense allegedly committed by the minor evidences a pattern of conduct which constitutes a substantial danger to the public.
- (f) When a minor is transferred to the Court of Indian Offenses, the children's court shall issue a written transfer order containing reasons for its order. The transfer order constitutes a final order for purposes of appeal.

§11.908 Court records.

- (a) A record of all hearings under §§11.900-11.1114 of this part shall be made and preserved.
- (b) All children's court records shall be confidential and shall not be open to inspection to anyone but the minor, the minor's parents or guardian, the presenting officer, or others by order of the children's court.

§11.909 Law enforcement records.

(a) Law enforcement records and files concerning a minor shall be kept sepa-

rate from the records and files of adults.

(b) All law enforcement records and files shall be confidential and shall not be open to inspection to anyone but the minor, the minor's parents or guardian, the presenting officer, or others by order of the children's court.

§11.910 Expungement.

When a minor who has been the subject of any proceeding before the children's court attains his or her twenty-first birthday, the children's court magistrate shall order the court records and the law enforcement records pertaining to the minor to be destroyed, except for adoption records which shall not be destroyed under any circumstances.

§11.911 Appeal.

- (a) For purposes of appeal, a record of the proceedings shall be made available to the minor and parents, guardian or custodian. Costs of obtaining the record shall be paid by the party seeking the appeal.
- (b) Any party to a children's court hearing may appeal a final order or disposition of the case by filing a written notice of appeal with the children's court within 30 days of the final order of disposition.
- (c) No decree or disposition of a hearing shall be stayed by such appeal.
- (d) All appeals shall be conducted in accordance with this part.

§11.912 Contempt of court.

Any willful disobedience or interference with any order of the children's court constitutes contempt of court which may be punished in accordance with this part.

Subpart J—Juvenile Offender Procedure

§11.1000 Complaint.

A complaint must be filed by a law enforcement officer or by the presenting officer and sworn to by a person who has knowledge of the facts alleged. The complaint shall be signed by the complaining witness, and shall contain:

- (a) A citation to the specific section(s) of this part which gives the children's court jurisdiction of the proceedings;
- (b) A citation to the section(s) of this part which the minor is alleged to have violated;
- (c) The name, age, and address of the minor who is the subject of the complaint, if known; and
- (d) A plain and concise statement of the facts upon which the allegations are based, including the date, time, and location at which the alleged facts occurred

§11.1001 Warrant.

The children's court may issue a warrant directing that a minor be taken into custody if the court finds there is probable cause to believe the minor committed the delinquent act alleged in the complaint.

§11.1002 Custody.

A minor may be taken into custody by a law enforcement officer if:

- (a) The officer observes the minor committing a delinquent act; or
- (b) The officer has reasonable grounds to believe a delinquent act has been committed that would be a crime if committed by an adult, and that the minor has committed the delinquent act; or
- (c) A warrant pursuant to $\S11.1001$ has been issued for the minor.

§ 11.1003 Law enforcement officer's duties.

A law enforcement officer who takes a minor into custody pursuant to §11.1002 of this part shall:

- (a) Give the following warnings to any minor taken into custody prior to any questioning:
- (1) The minor has a right to remain silent:
- (2) Anything the minor says can be used against the minor in court;
- (3) The minor has the right to the presence of counsel during questioning; and
- (4) If he or she cannot afford counsel, the court will appoint one.
- (b) Release the minor to the minor's parent, guardian, or custodian and issue a verbal advice or warning as

may be appropriate, unless shelter care or detention is necessary.

(c) If the minor is not released, make immediate and recurring efforts to notify the minor's parents, guardian, or custodian to inform them that the minor has been taken into custody and inform them of their right to be present with the minor until an investigation to determine the need for shelter care or detention is made by the court.

§11.1004 Detention and shelter care.

- (a) A minor alleged to be a juvenile offender may be detained, pending a court hearing, in the following places:
- (1) A foster care facility approved by the tribe;
- (2) A detention home approved by the tribe; or
- (3) A private family home approved by the tribe.
- (b) A minor who is 16 years of age or older may be detained in a jail facility used for the detention of adults only if:
- (1) A facility in paragraph (a) of this section is not available or would not assure adequate supervision of the minor:
- (2) The minor is housed in a separate room from the detained adults; and
- (3) Routine inspection of the room where the minor is housed is conducted every 30 minutes to assure his or her safety and welfare.

§11.1005 Preliminary inquiry.

- (a) If a minor is placed in detention or shelter care, the children's court shall conduct a preliminary inquiry within 24 hours for the purpose of determining:
- (1) Whether probable cause exist to believe the minor committed the alleged delinquent act; and
- (2) Whether continued detention or shelter care is necessary pending further proceedings.
- (b) If a minor has been released to the parents, guardian or custodian, the children's court shall conduct a preliminary inquiry within three days after receipt of the complaint for the sole purpose of determining whether probable cause exists to believe the minor committed the alleged delinquent act.

- (c) If the minor's parents, guardian or custodian is not present at the preliminary inquiry, the children's court shall determine what efforts have been made to notify and to obtain the presence of the parents, guardian, or custodian. If it appears that further efforts are likely to produce the parents, guardian or custodian, the children's court shall recess for no more than 24 hours and direct that continued efforts be made to obtain the presence of parents, guardian or custodian.
- (d) All the rights listed in \$11.906 shall be afforded the parties in a preliminary inquiry.
- (e) The children's court shall hear testimony concerning:
- (1) The circumstances that gave rise to the complaint or the taking of the minor into custody; and
- (2) The need for detention or shelter care
- (f) If the children's court finds that probable cause exists to believe the minor performed the delinquent act, the minor shall be released to the parents, guardian or custodian, and ordered to appear at the adjudicatory hearing unless:
- (1) The act is serious enough to warrant continued detention or shelter
- (2) There is reasonable cause to believe the minor will run away and be unavailable for further proceedings; or
- (3) There is reasonable cause to believe that the minor will commit a serious act causing damage to person or property.
- (g) The children's court may release a minor pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section to a relative or other responsible adult tribal member if the parent, guardian, or custodian of the minor consents to the release. If the minor is ten years of age or older, the minor and the parents, guardian or custodian must both consent to the release.
- (h) Upon a finding that probable cause exists to believe that the minor has committed the alleged delinquent act and that there is need for detention or shelter care, the minor's detention or shelter care shall be continued. Otherwise, the complaint shall be dismissed and the minor released.

§ 11.1006 Investigation by the presenting officer.

- (a) The presenting officer shall make an investigation following the preliminary inquiry or the release of the minor to his or her parents, guardian or custodian to determine whether the interests of the minor and the public require that further action be taken. Upon the basis of this investigation, the presenting officer may:
- (1) Determine that no further action be taken;
- (2) Begin transfer proceedings to the Court of Indian Offenses pursuant to §11.907 of this part; or
- (3) File a petition pursuant to §11.1007 of this part to initiate further proceedings. The petition shall be filed within 48 hours of the preliminary inquiry if the minor is in detention or shelter care. If the minor has been previously released to his or her parents, guardian or custodian, relative or responsible adult, the petition shall be filed within ten days of the preliminary inquiry.

§11.1007 Petition.

- (a) Proceedings under §§11.1000-11.1014 of this part shall be instituted by a petition filed by the presenting officer on behalf of the tribe and in the interests of the minor. The petition shall state:
- (1) The name, birth date, and residence of the minor;
- (2) The names and residences of the minor's parents, guardian or custodian;
- (3) A citation to the specific section(s) of this part which gives the children's court jurisdiction of the proceedings;
- (4) A citation to the section(s) of this part which the minor is alleged to have violated; and
- (5) If the minor is in detention or shelter care, the time the minor was taken into custody.

§11.1008 Date of hearing.

Upon receipt of the petition, the children's court shall set a date for the hearing which shall not be more than 15 days after the children's court receives the petition from the presenting officer. If the adjudicatory hearing is not held within 15 days after filing of

the petition, the petition shall be dismissed and cannot be filed again, unless;

- (a) The hearing is continued upon motion of the minor; or
- (b) The hearing is continued upon motion of the presenting officer by reason of the unavailability of material evidence or witnesses and the children's court finds the presenting officer has exercised due diligence to obtain the material evidence or witnesses and reasonable grounds exist to believe that the material evidence or witnesses will become available.

§11.1009 Summons.

- (a) At least five working days prior to the adjudicatory hearing, the children's court shall issue summons to:
 - (1) The minor;
- (2) The minor's parents, guardian or custodian; and
- (3) Any person the children's court or the minor believes necessary for the adjudication of the hearing.
- (b) The summons shall contain the name of the court, the title of the proceedings, and the date, time and place of the hearing.
- (c) A copy of the petition shall be attached to the summons.
- (d) The summons shall be delivered personally by a law enforcement officer or appointee of the children's court. If the summons cannot be delivered personally, the court may deliver it by certified mail.

§11.1010 Adjudicatory hearing.

- (a) The children's court shall conduct the adjudicatory hearing for the sole purpose of determining the guilt or innocence of the minor. The hearing shall be private and closed.
- (b) All the rights listed in §11.906 shall be afforded the parties at the adjudicatory hearing. The notice requirements of §11.906(a) are met by a summons issued pursuant to §11.1009.
- (c) If the minor admits the allegations of the petition, the children's court shall proceed to the dispositional stage only if the children's court finds that:
- (1) The minor fully understands his or her rights as set forth in §11.906 of this part and fully understands the po-

tential consequences of admitting the allegations;

- (2) The minor voluntarily, intelligently and knowingly admits to all facts necessary to constitute a basis for children's court action; and
- (3) The minor has not, in the purported admission to the allegations, set forth facts which, if found to be true, constitute a defense to the allegations.
- (d) The children's court shall hear testimony concerning the circumstances which gave rise to the complaint.
- (e) If the allegations of the petition are sustained by proof beyond a reasonable doubt, the children's court shall find the minor to be a juvenile offender and proceed to the dispositional hearing.
- (f) A finding that a minor is a juvenile offender constitutes a final order for purposes of appeal.

§11.1011 Dispositional hearing.

- (a) A dispositional hearing shall take place not more than 15 days after the adjudicatory hearing.
- (b) At the dispositional hearing, the children's court shall hear evidence on the question of proper disposition.
- (c) All the rights listed in §11.906 shall be afforded the parties in the dispositional hearing.
- (d) At the dispositional hearing, the children's court shall consider any predisposition report, physician's report or social study it may have ordered and afford the parents an opportunity to controvert the factual contents and conclusions of the reports. The children's court shall also consider the alternative predisposition report prepared by the minor and his or her attorney, if any.
- torney, if any.

 (e) The dispositional order constitutes a final order for purposes of appeal.

§11.1012 Dispositional alternatives.

- (a) If a minor has been adjudged a juvenile offender, the children's court may make the following disposition:
- (i) Place the minor on probation subject to conditions set by the children's court;
- (2) Place the minor in an agency or institution designated by the children's court; or

- (3) Order restitution to the aggrieved party.
- (b) The dispositional orders are to be in effect for the time limit set by the children's court, but no order may continue after the minor reaches 18 years of age, unless the dispositional order was made within six months of the minor's eighteenth birthday or after the minor had reached 18 years of age, in which case the disposition may not continue for more than six months.
- (c) The dispositional order is to be reviewed at the children's court discretion, but at least once every six months

§ 11.1013 Modification of dispositional order.

- (a) A dispositional order of the children's court may be modified upon a showing of a change of circumstances.
- (b) The children's court may modify a dispositional order at any time upon the motion of the minor or the minor's parents, guardian or custodian.
- (c) If the modification involves a change of custody, the children's court shall conduct a hearing pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.
- (d) A hearing to review a dispositional order shall be conducted as follows:
- (1) All the rights listed in §11.906 shall be afforded the parties in the hearing to review the dispositional order. The notice required by paragraph (a) of §11.906 shall be given at least 48 hours before the hearing.
- (2) The children's court shall review the performance of the minor, the minor's parents, guardian or custodian, and other persons providing assistance to the minor and the minor's family.
- (3) In determining modification of disposition, the procedures prescribed in §11.1011 of this part shall apply.
- (4) If the request for review of disposition is based upon an alleged violation of a court order, the children's court shall not modify its dispositional order unless it finds clear and convincing evidence of the violation.

§11.1014 Medical examination.

The children's court may order a medical examination for a minor who is alleged to be a juvenile offender.

Subpart K—Minor-in-Need-of-Care Procedure

§11.1100 Complaint.

A complaint must be filed by a law enforcement officer or by the presenting officer and sworn to by a person who has knowledge of the facts alleged. The complaint shall be signed by the complaining witness and shall contain:

- (a) A citation to the specific section of this part which gives the children's court jurisdiction of the proceedings;
- (b) The name, age and address of the minor who is the subject of the complaint, if known; and
- (c) A plain and concise statement of the facts upon which the allegations are based, including the date, time and location at which the alleged facts occurred

§11.1101 Warrant.

The children's court may issue a warrant, directing that a minor be taken into custody if the children's court finds there is probable cause to believe the minor is a minor-in-need-of-care.

§11.1102 Custody.

A minor may be taken into custody by a law enforcement officer if:

- (a) The officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the minor is a minor-in-need-of-care and that the minor is in immediate danger from his or her surroundings and that removal is necessary; or
- (b) A warrant pursuant to §11.1101 of this part has been issued for the minor.

§ 11.1103 Law enforcement officer's duties.

Upon taking a minor into custody the officer shall:

- (a) Release the minor to the minor's parents, guardian or custodian and issue a verbal advice or warning as may be appropriate, unless shelter care is necessary.
- (b) If the minor is not released, make immediate and recurring efforts to notify the minor's parents, guardian or custodian to inform them that the minor has been taken into custody and inform them of their right to be

present with the minor until an investigation to determine the need for shelter care is made by the children's court.

§11.1104 Shelter care.

- (a) A minor alleged to be a minor-inneed-of-care may be detained, pending a court hearing, in the following places:
- (1) A foster care facility authorized under tribal or state law to provide foster care, group care or protective residence:
- (2) A private family home approved by the tribe; or
- (3) A shelter care facility operated by a licensed child welfare services agency and approved by the tribe.
- (b) A minor alleged to be a minor-inneed-of care may not be detained in a jail or other facility used for the detention of adults. If such minor is detained in a facility used for the detention of juvenile offenders, he or she must be detained in a room separate from juvenile offenders, and routine inspection of the room where the minor is detained must be conducted every 30 minutes to assure his or her safety and welfare.

§11.1105 Preliminary inquiry.

- (a) If a minor is placed in shelter care, the children's court shall conduct a preliminary inquiry with 24 hours for the purpose of determining:
- (1) Whether probable cause exists to believe the minor is a minor-in-need-of care; and
- (2) Whether continued shelter care is necessary pending further proceedings.
- (b) If a minor has been released to the parents, guardian or custodian, the children's court shall conduct a preliminary inquiry within three days after receipt of the complaint for the sole purpose of determining whether probable cause exists to believe the minor is a minor-in-need-of-care.
- (c) If the minor's parents, guardian or custodian is not present at the preliminary inquiry, the children's court shall determine what efforts have been made to notify and obtain the presence of the parent, guardian or custodian. If it appears that further efforts are likely to produce the parent, guardian or custodian, the children's court shall re-

cess for no more than 24 hours and direct that continued efforts be made to obtain the presence of the parents, guardian or custodian.

- (d) All the rights listed in §11.906 of this part shall be afforded the parties in the minor-in-need-of care preliminary inquiry except that the court is not required to appoint counsel if the parties cannot afford one. Notice of the inquiry shall be given to the minor, and his or her parents, guardian or custodian and their counsel as soon as the time for the inquiry has been established.
- (e) The children's court shall hear testimony concerning:
- (1) The circumstances that gave rise to the complaint or the taking of the minor into custody; and
 - (2) The need for shelter care.
- (f) If the children's court finds that probable cause exists to believe the minor is a minor-in-need-of-care, the minor shall be released to the parents, guardian or custodian, and ordered to appear at the adjudicatory hearing, unless:
- (1) There is reasonable cause to believe that the minor will run away and be unavailable for further proceedings;
- (2) There is reasonable cause to believe that the minor is in immediate danger from parents, guardian or custodian and that removal from them is necessary; or
- (3) There is a reasonable cause to believe that the minor will commit a serious act causing damage to person or property.
- (g) The children's court may release the minor pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section to a relative or other responsible adult tribal member if the parents, guardian or custodian of the minor consent to the release. If the minor is ten years to age or older, the minor and the parents, guardian or custodian must both consent to the release.
- (h) Upon finding that probable cause exists to believe that the minor is a minor-in-need-of-care and that there is a need for shelter care, the minor's shelter care shall be continued. Otherwise, the complaint shall be dismissed and the minor released.

§ 11.1106 Investigation by the presenting officer.

The presenting officer shall make an investigation following the preliminary inquiry or the release of the minor to the parents, guardian or custodian to determine whether the interests of the minor and the public require that further action be taken. Upon the basis of this investigation, the presenting officer may:

(a) Determine that no further action be taken; or

(b) File a petition pursuant to \$11.1107 of this part in the children's court to initiate further proceedings. The petition shall be filed within 48 hours of the preliminary inquiry if the minor is in shelter care. If the minor has been previously released to the parents, guardian or custodian, relative or responsible adult, the petition shall be filed within ten days of the preliminary inquiry.

§11.1107 Petition.

Proceedings under §§11.1100-11.1114 of this part shall be instituted by a petition filed by the presenting officer on behalf of the tribe and the interests of the minor. The petition shall state:

- (a) The name, birth date, and residence of the minor:
- (b) The names and residences of the minor's parents, guardian or custodian;
- (c) A citation to the specific section of this part which gives the children's court jurisdiction of the proceedings; and
- (d) If the minor is in shelter care, the place of shelter care and the time he or she was taken into custody.

§11.1108 Date of hearing.

Upon receipt of the minor-in-need-ofcare petition, the children's court shall set a date for the hearing which shall not be more than 15 days after the children's court receives the petition from the presenting officer. If the adjudicatory hearing is not held within 15 days after the filing of the petition, it shall be dismissed unless;

- (a) The hearing is continued upon motion of the minor; or
- (b) The hearing is continued upon motion of the presenting officer by reason of the unavailability of material evidence or witnesses and the chil-

dren's court finds the presenting officer has exercised due diligence to obtain the material evidence or witnesses and reasonable grounds exist to believe that the material evidence or witnesses will become available.

§11.1109 Summons.

- (a) At least five working days prior to the adjudicatory hearing for a minor-in-need-of-care, the children's court shall issue summons to:
 - (1) The minor:
- (2) The minor's parents, guardian or custodian; and
- (3) Any person the children's court or the minor believes necessary for the proper adjudication of the hearing.
- (b) The summons shall contain the name of the court; the title of the proceedings, and the date, time and place of the hearing.
- (c) A copy of the petition shall be attached to the summons.
- (d) The summons shall be delivered personally by a tribal law enforcement officer or appointee of the children's court. If the summons cannot be delivered personally, the court may deliver it by certified mail.

§ 11.1110 Minor-in-need-of-care adjudicatory hearing.

- (a) The children's court shall conduct the adjudicatory hearing for the sole purpose of determining whether the minor is a minor-in-need-of-care. The hearing shall be private and closed.
- (b) All the rights listed in §11.906 of this part shall be afforded the parties in the adjudicatory hearing, except that the court may not appoint counsel if the parties cannot afford one. The notice requirements of §11.906(a) are met by a summons issued pursuant to §11.1109.
- (c) The children's court shall hear testimony concerning the circumstances which gave rise to the complaint.
- (d) If the circumstances of the petition are sustained by clear and convincing evidence, the children's court shall find the minor to be a minor-inneed-of-care and proceed to the dispositional hearing.
- (e) A finding that a minor is a minorin-need-of-care constitutes a final order for purposes of appeal.

§11.1111 Minor-in-need-of-care dispositional hearing.

- (a) No later than 15 days after the adjudicatory hearing, a dispositional hearing shall take place to hear evidence on the question of proper disposition.
- (b) All the rights listed in §11.906 of this part shall be afforded the parties in the dispositional hearing except the right to free court-appointed counsel. Notice of the hearing shall be given to the parties at least 48 hours before the hearing.
- (c) At the dispositional hearing the children's court shall consider any predisposition report or other study it may have ordered and afford the parties an opportunity to controvert the factual contents and conclusions of the reports. The children's court shall also consider the alternative predisposition report prepared by the minor and his or her attorney, if any.
- (d) The dispositional order constitutes a final order for purposes of appeal.

§11.1112 Dispositional alternatives.

- (a) If a minor has been adjudged a minor-in-need-of-care, the children's court may:
- (1) Permit the minor to remain with his or her parents, guardian or custodian subject to such limitations and conditions as the court may prescribe; or, if reasonable efforts to have the minor return or remain in his or her own home are unsuccessful, the children's court may make whichever of the following dispositions is in the best interest of the minor;
- (2) Place the minor with a relative within the boundaries of the reservation subject to such limitations and conditions as the court may prescribe;
- (3) Place the minor in a foster home within the boundaries of the reservation which has been approved by the tribe subject to such limitations and conditions as the court may prescribe;
- (4) Place the minor in shelter care facilities designated by the court;
- (5) Place the minor in a foster home or a relative's home outside the boundaries of the reservation subject to such limitations and conditions as the court may prescribe; or

- (6) Recommend that termination proceedings begin.
- (b) Whenever a minor is placed in a home or facility located outside the boundaries of the reservation, the court may require the party receiving custody of the minor to sign an agreement that the minor will be returned to the court upon order of the court.
- (c) The dispositional orders are to be in effect for the time limit set by the children's court, but no order may continue after the minor reaches 18 years of age, unless the dispositional order was made within six months of the minor's eighteenth birthday, in which case the disposition may not continue for more than six months.
- (d) The dispositional orders are to be reviewed at the children's court discretion, but at least once every six months to determine the continuing need for and appropriateness of placement, to determine the extent of progress made, and to assess the probability of the minor's return to his or her home.
- (e) A permanency planning hearing must be held within 18 months after the original placement and every six months thereafter to determine the future status of the minor except when the minor is returned to his or her home and court supervision ceases.

§ 11.1113 Modification of dispositional order.

- (a) A dispositional order of the children's court may be modified upon a showing of a change of circumstances.
- (b) The children's court may modify a dispositional order at any time upon motion of the minor or the minor's parents, guardian or custodian.
- (c) If the modification involves a change of custody, the children's court shall conduct a hearing pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section to review the dispositional order.
- (d) A hearing to review a dispositional order shall be conducted as follows:
- (1) All the rights listed in §11.906 of this part shall be afforded the parties in the review of the disposition hearing except the right to free court-appointed counsel. Notice of the hearing shall be given the parties at least 48 hours before the hearing.

- (2) The children's court shall review the performance of the minor, the minor's parents, guardian or custodian, and other persons providing assistance to the minor and the minor's family.
- (3) In determining modification of disposition, the procedures prescribed in §11.1111 of this part shall apply.
- (4) If the request for review of disposition is based upon an alleged violation of a court order, the children's court shall not modify its dispositional order unless it finds clear and convincing evidence of the violation.

§11.1114 Termination.

- (a) Parental rights to a child may be terminated by the children's court according to the procedures in this section
- (b) Proceedings to terminate parental rights shall be instituted by a petition filed by the presenting officer on behalf of the tribe or by the parents or guardian of the child. The petition shall state:
- (1) The name, birth date, and residence of the minor;
- (2) The names and residences of the minor's parents, guardian or custodian;
- (3) If the child is in detention or shelter care, the place of detention or shelter care and the time he was taken into custody: and
 - (4) The reasons for the petition.
- (c) Upon receipt of the petition, the children's court shall set a date for the termination hearing which shall not be more than 15 days after the children's court receives the petition from the presenting officer. The hearing may be continued:
- (1) On motion of the minor's parents, guardian or custodian; or
- (2) Upon motion of the presenting officer by reason of the unavailability of material evidence or witnesses and the children's court finds the presenting officer has exercised due diligence to obtain the material evidence or witnesses and reasonable grounds exist to believe that the material evidence or witnesses will become available.
 - (d) Summons:
- (1) At least five working days prior to the termination hearing, the children's court shall issue summons to the minor, the minor's parents, guardian or custodian, and any other person the

- court or the minor's parents, guardian or custodian believes necessary for the proper adjudication of the hearing.
- (2) The summons shall contain the name of the court, the title of the proceedings, and the date, time and place of the hearing.
- (3) A copy of the petition shall be attached to the summons.
- (4) The summons shall be delivered personally by a law enforcement officer or appointee of the children's court. If the summons cannot be delivered personally, the court may deliver it by certified mail.
- (e) The children's court shall conduct the termination hearing for the sole purpose of determining whether parental rights shall be terminated. The hearing shall be private and closed.
- (1) All the rights listed in §11.906 shall be afforded the parties in the termination hearing except the right to a free court-appointed counsel. The minor's parents may not be compelled to be witnesses against, nor otherwise incriminate themselves.
- (2) The children's court shall hear testimony concerning the circumstances that gave rise to the petition, and the need for termination of parental rights.
- (3) The children's court may terminate parental rights if, following efforts to prevent or eliminate the need to remove the minor, it finds such efforts to have been unsuccessful, and it finds beyond a reasonable doubt that:
 - (i) The child has been abandoned;
- (ii) The minor has suffered physical injuries, willfully and repeatedly inflicted by his or her parent(s) which cause or create a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, or impairment of bodily functions;
- (iii) The parent(s) has subjected the minor to willful and repeated acts of sexual abuse;
- (iv) The minor has suffered serious emotional or mental harm due to the act of the parent(s); or
- (v) The voluntary written consent of both parents has been acknowledged before the court.
 - (f) Dispositional alternatives:
- (1) If parental rights to a child are terminated, the children's court shall

place the minor in a foster care or shelter care facility which has been approved by the tribe, and follow the adoption procedures of the tribe, or, in their absence, the adoption procedures of the state within which it is located.

- (2) If parental rights to a child are not terminated, the children's court shall make a disposition according to §11.1112 of this part.
- (g) The termination order constitutes a final order for purposes of appeal.
- (h) No adjudication of termination of parental rights shall affect the minor's enrollment status as a member of any tribe or the minor's degree of blood quantum of any tribe.

§11.1115 Information collection.

- (a) The information collection requirements contained in §11.600 and §11.606 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq., and assigned approval number 1076–0094. The information is being collected to obtain a marriage license (§11.600) and a divorce decree (§11.606) from the Courts of Indian Offenses, and will be used by the courts to issue a marriage license or divorce decree. Response to this request is required to obtain a benefit.
- (b) Public reporting for this information collection is estimated to average .25 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Direct comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Information Collection Clearance Officer, Room 336-SIB, 1849 C Street, NW., Washington, DC 20240; and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs [Project 1076-0094], Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20502

PART 12—INDIAN COUNTRY LAW ENFORCEMENT

Subpart A—Responsibilities

Sec.

12.1 Who is responsible for the Bureau of Indian Affairs law enforcement function?

- 12.2 What is the role of the Bureau of Indian Affairs Director of Law Enforcement Services?
- 12.3 Who supervises Bureau of Indian Affairs criminal investigators?
- 12.4 Who supervises the Bureau of Indian Affairs uniformed police, detention, and conservation enforcement functions?

Subpart B—Policies and Standards

- 12.11 Do I have to follow these regulations?
- 12.12 What about self-determination?
- 12.13 What happens if I do not follow the rules in this part?
- 12.14 Where can I find specific policies and standards for law enforcement functions in Indian country?

Subpart C—Authority and Jurisdiction

- 12.21 What authority is given to Indian country law enforcement officers to perform their duties?
- 12.22 Can Bureau of Indian Affairs law enforcement officers enforce tribal laws?
- 12.23 What are the jurisdictional limits in Indian country?

Subpart D—Qualifications and Training Requirements

- 12.31 Are there any minimum employment standards for Indian country law enforcement personnel?
- 12.32 Do minimum employment standards include a background investigation?
- 12.33 Are Indian country law enforcement officers paid less than other law enforcement officers?
- 12.34 Do minimum salaries and position classifications apply to a tribe that has contracted or compacted law enforcement under self-determination?
- 12.35 Do Indian country law enforcement officers complete any special training?
- 12.36 Does other law enforcement training count?

Subpart E—Records and Information

- 12.41 Who keeps statistics for Indian country law enforcement activities?
- 12.42 Do Indian country law enforcement programs share information with their own communities or other agencies?

Subpart F—Conduct

- 12.51 Must Indian country law enforcement officers follow a code of conduct?
- 12.52 How do I report misconduct?
- 12.53 Who investigates officer misconduct?
- 12.54 What can I do if I believe my civil rights have been violated?
- 12.55 Are there any limits on how much force an officer can use when performing law enforcement duties?

§ 12.1

Subpart G—Support Functions

12.61 Can I be paid for information that helps solve a crime?

12.62 Who decides what uniform an Indian country law enforcement officer can wear and who pays for it?

12.63 Do Indian country law enforcement officers perform other duties as well?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 13, 2417, 2453, and 2802.

Source: $62\ FR\ 15611$, Apr. 2, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Responsibilities

§ 12.1 Who is responsible for the Bureau of Indian Affairs law enforcement function?

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs, or in the absence of a Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner, is responsible for Bureau of Indian Affairs-operated and contracted law enforcement programs, and for overall policy development and implementation of the Indian Law Enforcement Reform Act, Public Law 101-379 (25 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.).

§ 12.2 What is the role of the Bureau of Indian Affairs Director of Law Enforcement Services?

The Director of the Office of Law Enforcement Services for the Bureau of Indian Affairs (Director) has been delegated the responsibility for the development of law enforcement and detention policies, standards, and management of all Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) criminal investigations, drug enforcement, training, internal affairs, inspection and evaluation, emergency response forces, and other national level Indian country law enforcement initiatives. The Director publishes these policies and standards in law enforcement manuals and handbooks. The Director is also directly responsible for developing crime prevention and outreach programs within Indian country law enforcement.

§12.3 Who supervises Bureau of Indian Affairs criminal investigators?

All BIA criminal investigators are supervised by other criminal investigators within the Office of Law Enforcement Services.

§ 12.4 Who supervises the Bureau of Indian Affairs uniformed police, detention, and conservation enforcement functions?

The agency superintendent is directly responsible for the operation and management of BIA uniformed police operations, detention facilities, and conservation enforcement operations at any agency having these programs. The agency superintendent must also ensure technical support is provided to any agency contracting the law enforcement and/or detention program.

Subpart B—Policies and Standards

§ 12.11 Do I have to follow these regulations?

You must follow the minimum standards outlined in the regulations in this part if you are part of a BIA or tribal law enforcement program receiving Federal funding or operating under a BIA law enforcement commission.

§ 12.12 What about self-determination?

The regulations in this part are not intended to discourage contracting of Indian country law enforcement programs under the Indian Self-determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638, as amended, 25 U.S.C. 450). The Deputy Commissioner of Indian Affairs will ensure minimum standards are maintained in high risk activities where the Federal government retains liability and the responsibility for settling tort claims arising from contracted law enforcement programs. It is not fair to law abiding citizens of Indian country to have anything less than a professional law enforcement program in their community. Indian country law enforcement programs that receive Federal funding and/or commissioning will be subject to a periodic inspection or evaluation to provide technical assistance, to ensure compliance with minimum Federal standards, and to identify necessary changes or improvements to BIA policies.

§ 12.13 What happens if I do not follow the rules in this part?

Your BIA law enforcement commission may be revoked, your law enforcement contract may be canceled, and

you may no longer be eligible for tribal shares allocated from the law enforcement budget.

§ 12.14 Where can I find specific policies and standards for law enforcement functions in Indian country?

BIA will ensure that all Indian country law enforcement programs are provided a copy of the most current policy manuals and handbooks. Every Indian country law enforcement program covered by the regulations in this part must maintain an effective and efficient law enforcement program meeting minimal qualitative standards and procedures specified in chapter 68 Bureau of Indian Affairs Manual (BIAM) and the Law Enforcement Handbook.

Subpart C—Authority and Jurisdiction

§ 12.21 What authority is given to Indian country law enforcement officers to perform their duties?

BIA law enforcement officers are commissioned under the authority established in 25 U.S.C. 2803. BIA may issue law enforcement commissions to other Federal, State, local and tribal full-time certified law enforcement officers to obtain active assistance in enforcing applicable Federal criminal statutes, including Federal hunting and fishing regulations, in Indian country.

(a) BIA will issue commissions to other Federal, State, local and tribal full-time certified law enforcement officers only after the head of the local government or Federal agency completes an agreement with the Commissioner of Indian Affairs asking that BIA issue delegated commissions. The agreement must include language that allows the BIA to evaluate the effectiveness of these special law enforcement commissions and to investigate any allegations of misuse of authority.

(b) Tribal law enforcement officers operating under a BIA contract or compact are not automatically commissioned as Federal officers; however, they may be commissioned on a case-by-case basis.

§12.22 Can Bureau of Indian Affairs law enforcement officers enforce tribal laws?

BIA officers will enforce tribal laws only with the permission of the tribe. Local programs are encouraged to make arrangements and agreements with local jurisdictions to facilitate law enforcement objectives.

§ 12.23 What are the jurisdictional limits in Indian country?

The Department of the Interior and the Department of Justice must maintain and periodically review and update a memorandum of understanding describing the relationship between the Federal Bureau of Investigation and the Bureau of Indian Affairs in the investigation and prosecution of major crimes in Indian country. Any law enforcement programs performing duties under the authority of 25 U.S.C. 2803 must follow the guidelines in the memorandum of understanding and any local United States Attorney's guidelines for the investigation and prosecution of Federal crimes.

Subpart D—Qualifications and Training Requirements

§12.31 Are there any minimum employment standards for Indian country law enforcement personnel?

The Director must develop, maintain, and periodically review the qualification standards, including medical qualification standards, for all BIA law enforcement, detention, and conservation enforcement occupational series. The standards will be no less stringent than the minimum standards established by the U.S. Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for these occupational series, and may exceed the OPM standards. BIA standards are available for review at any BIA personnel office. All tribal programs are encouraged to develop standards at least as stringent as those established for BIA officers.

§ 12.32 Do minimum employment standards include a background investigation?

Law enforcement authority is only entrusted to personnel possessing adequate education and/or experience,

§ 12.33

training, aptitude, and high moral character. All Indian country law enforcement programs receiving Federal funding and/or authority must ensure that all law enforcement officers successfully complete a thorough background investigation no less stringent than required of a Federal officer performing the same duties. The background investigations of applicants and employees must be adjudicated by trained and qualified security professionals. All background investigations must be documented and available for inspection by the Bureau of Indian Affairs

§12.33 Are Indian country law enforcement officers paid less than other law enforcement officers?

An officer's pay is determined by his/her grade and classification. The Commissioner of Indian Affairs must ensure that all BIA law enforcement officer positions are established at no lower grade level on the Federal scale than similar Federal law enforcement officer positions in other agencies. No BIA position performing commissioned law enforcement duties will be classified in other than the GS 0083, police officer series, for uniformed officers and the GS 1811, criminal investigating series, for criminal investigators.

§ 12.34 Do minimum salaries and position classifications apply to a tribe that has contracted or compacted law enforcement under self-determination?

Any contract or compact with the BIA to provide law enforcement services for an Indian tribe must require a law enforcement officer to be paid at least the same salary as a BIA officer performing the same duties.

§ 12.35 Do Indian country law enforcement officers complete any special training?

Law enforcement personnel of any program funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs must not perform law enforcement duties until they have successfully completed a basic law enforcement training course prescribed by the Director. The Director will also prescribe mandatory supplemental and in-service training courses.

§ 12.36 Does other law enforcement training count?

All requests for evaluation of equivalent training must be submitted to the Indian Police Academy for review, with final determination made by the Director. Requests for a waiver of training requirements to use personnel before completing the required courses of instruction must be submitted to the Director and approved or disapproved by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. In no case will such a waiver allow personnel to be used in any position for more than one year without achieving training standards. Failure to complete basic training requirements will result in removal from a law enforcement position.

Subpart E—Records and Information

§ 12.41 Who keeps statistics for Indian country law enforcement activities?

The Director maintains a criminal justice information system for Indian country. The Director will prescribe the types of data to be collected and the reporting format to be used to collect information and assemble reports on crime reported in Indian country. These reports may be provided to the Department of Justice. Any law enforcement program receiving funding from the BIA must use the same reporting format and submit the same statistical reports to the Office of Law Enforcement Services as prescribed by the Director and as are required of all BIA law enforcement programs.

§12.42 Do Indian country law enforcement programs share information with their own communities or other agencies?

At intervals established by the Director, each BIA criminal investigations program, and any investigations program receiving BIA funds will consult with local tribal leaders and managers of local patrol and detention programs. They will discuss the quality of the local investigations program and offer feedback and technical assistance. There will be no requirement to disclose confidential investigative information or to compromise ongoing investigations during this process.

Subpart F—Conduct

§ 12.51 Must Indian country law enforcement officers follow a code of conduct?

All law enforcement programs receiving Bureau of Indian Affairs funding or commissioning must establish a law enforcement code of conduct which establishes specific guidelines for conduct on and off duty, impartiality, and professional conduct in the performance of duty, and acceptance of gifts or favors. Each officer must acknowledge in writing receiving and understanding of this code of conduct. The acknowledgment will remain on file with the law enforcement program manager as long as the officer is employed there. Training will be conducted on this code of conduct and other ethics issues at least once each year.

§ 12.52 How do I report misconduct?

The Director will develop and maintain a reporting system that allows any resident of or visitor to Indian country to report officer misconduct. Each law enforcement program in Indian country will maintain instructions on how to register a complaint. An overview of these steps must be posted for public viewing at each law enforcement facility in Indian country.

§12.53 Who investigates officer misconduct?

The Director, Office of Law Enforcement Services maintains an internal affairs program that investigates all allegations of misconduct by BIA officers, and any officer receiving funding and/or authority from the BIA. All allegations of misconduct must be thoroughly investigated and appropriate action taken when warranted. Any person having knowledge of officer misconduct must report that information to the officer's supervisor. The supervisor must immediately report allegations to the internal affairs unit. Depending upon the severity of the allegation, the matter may be dealt with locally or it will be investigated by the internal affairs unit. Failure of any BIA employee to report known allegations may be considered misconduct in itself. Citizens may report officer misconduct directly to the internal affairs unit if that is more practical.

§12.54 What can I do if I believe my civil rights have been violated?

All allegations of civil rights violations must be reported immediately to the internal affairs unit. That office will ensure that allegations are immediately reported to the Civil Rights Division of the U. S. Department of Justice through established procedures. BIA's internal affairs unit may also investigate the matter and make recommendations for additional action as necessary.

§ 12.55 Are there any limits on how much force an officer can use when performing law enforcement duties?

The Director will develop and maintain the use of force policy for all BIA law enforcement personnel, and for programs receiving BIA funding or authority. Training in the use of force, to include non-lethal measures, will be provided annually. All officers will successfully complete a course of instruction in firearms, to include judgement pistol shooting, approved by the Indian Police Academy before carrying a firearm on or off duty.

Subpart G—Support Functions

§12.61 Can I be paid for information that helps solve a crime?

The Director can spend money to purchase evidence or information, or to offer a reward, in the investigation of a crime. This is subject to the availability of funds. This authority may be delegated in writing to supervisory criminal investigators within the Office of Law Enforcement Services in the BIA. The Director must develop policies and procedures for the expenditure, control, and audit of these funds before their use.

§ 12.62 Who decides what uniform an Indian country law enforcement officer can wear and who pays for it?

Each local law enforcement program must establish its own uniform requirements for patrol and detention

§ 12.63

personnel. Uniformed BIA police officers may be paid an annual uniform allowance not to exceed \$400. Local programs may provide uniforms and related equipment to officers in lieu of this payment. All law enforcement officers must also have their official identification on their person at all times when performing law enforcement duties. Uniforms, when worn, will be plainly distinguishable from the uniforms of any non-law enforcement personnel working on the reservation.

§ 12.63 Do Indian country law enforcement officers perform other duties as well?

Law enforcement commissions will only be issued by the Bureau of Indian Affairs to persons occupying positions as full-time officers. Bureau of Indian Affairs funded or commissioned criminal investigators will not be responsible for supervising or managing any patrol, detention, or other uniformed police programs.

PART 13—TRIBAL REASSUMPTION OF JURISDICTION OVER CHILD CUSTODY PROCEEDINGS

Subpart A—Purpose

Sec

13.1 Purpose.

13.2 Information collection.

Subpart B—Reassumption

13.11 Contents of reassumption petitions.

13.12 Criteria for approval of reassumption petitions.

Technical assistance prior to petitioning.

13.14 Secretarial review procedure.

13.15 Administrative appeals.

13.16 Technical assistance after disapproval.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 1952.

SOURCE: 44 FR 45095, July 31, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose

§13.1 Purpose.

(a) The regulations of this part establish the procedures by which an Indian tribe that occupies a reservation as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903(10) over which a state asserts any jurisdiction pursuant to the provisions of the Act of August

15, 1953 (67 Stat. 588) Pub. L. 83–280, or pursuant to any other federal law (including any special federal law applicable only to a tribe or tribes in Oklahoma), may reassume jurisdiction over Indian child custody proceedings as authorized by the Indian Child Welfare Act, Pub. L. 95–608, 92 Stat. 3069, 25 U.S.C. 1918.

(b) On some reservations there are disputes concerning whether certain federal statutes have subjected Indian child custody proceedings to state jurisdiction or whether any such jurisdiction conferred on a state is exclusive of tribal jurisdiction. Tribes located on those reservations may wish to exercise exclusive jurisdiction or other jurisdiction currently exercised by the state without the necessity of engaging in protracted litigation. The procedures in this part also permit such tribes to secure unquestioned exclusive, concurrent or partial jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters without relinquishing their claim that no Federal statute had ever deprived them of that jurisdiction.

(c) Some tribes may wish to join together in a consortium to establish a single entity that will exercise jurisdiction over all their members located on the reservations of tribes participating in the consortium. These regulations also provide a procedure by which tribes may reassume jurisdiction through such a consortium.

(d) These regulations also provide for limited reassumptions including jurisdiction restricted to cases transferred from state courts under 25 U.S.C. 1911(b) and jurisdiction over limited

geographical areas.

(e) Unless the petition for reassumption specifically states otherwise, where a tribe reassumes jurisdiction over the reservation it occupies, any land or community occupied by that tribe which subsequently acquires the status of reservation as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903(10) also becomes subject to tribal jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters.

§13.2 Information collection.

The information collection requirement contained in §13.11 has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*

and assigned clearance number 1076-0112. The information is being collected when federally recognized tribes request reassumption of jurisdiction over child custody proceedings. The information will be used to determine if reassumption of jurisdiction over Indian child custody proceedings is feasible. Response is required to obtain a benefit

[53 FR 21994, June 13, 1988]

Subpart B—Reassumption

§ 13.11 Contents of reassumption petitions.

- (a) Each petition to reassume jurisdiction over Indian child custody proceedings and the accompanying plan shall contain, where available, the following information in sufficient detail to permit the Secretary to determine whether reassumption is feasible:
- (1) Full name, address and telephone number of the petitioning tribe or tribes.
- (2) A resolution by the tribal governing body supporting the petition and plan. If the territory involved is occupied by more than one tribe and jurisdiction is to be reassumed over all Indians residing in the territory, the governing body of each tribe involved must adopt such a resolution. A tribe that shares territory with another tribe or tribes may reassume jurisdiction only over its own members without obtaining the consent of the other tribe or tribes. Where a group of tribes form a consortium to reassume jurisdiction, the governing body of each participating tribe must submit a resolution.
- (3) The proposed date on which jurisdiction would be reassumed.
- (4) Estimated total number of members in the petitioning tribe or tribes, together with an explanation of how the number was estimated.
- (5) Current criteria for membership in the tribe or tribes.
- (6) Explanation of procedure by which a participant in an Indian child custody proceeding may determine whether a particular individual is a member of a petitioning tribe.
- (7) Citation to provision in tribal constitution or similar governing document, if any, that authorizes the tribal

governing body to exercise jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters.

- (8) Description of the tribal court as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903(12) that has been or will be established to exercise jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters. The description shall include an organization chart and budget for the court. The source and amount of non-tribal funds that will be used to fund the court shall be identified. Funds that will become available only when the tribe reassumes jurisdiction may be included.
- (9) Copy of any tribal ordinances or tribal court rules establishing procedures or rules for the exercise of jurisdiction over child custody matters.
- (10) Description of child and family support services that will be available to the tribe or tribes when jurisdiction reassumed. Such services include any resource to maintain family stability or provide support for an Indian child in the absence of a family—regardless of whether or not they are the type of services traditionally employed by social services agencies. The description shall include not only those resources of the tribe itself, but also any state or federal resources that will continue to be available after reassumption of jurisdiction.
- (11) Estimate of the number of child custody cases expected during a year together with an explanation of how the number was estimated.
- (12) Copy of any tribal agreements with states, other tribes or non-Indian local governments relating to child custody matters.
- (b) If the petition is for jurisdiction other than transferral jurisdiction under 25 U.S.C. 1911(b), the following information shall also be included in the petition and plan:
- (1) Citation of the statute or statutes upon which the state has based its assertion of jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters.
- (2) Člear and definite description of the territory over which jurisdiction will be reassumed together with a statement of the size of the territory in square miles.
- (3) If a statute upon which the state bases its assertion of jurisdiction is a surplus land statute, a clear and definite description of the reservation

§ 13.12

boundaries that will be reestablished for purposes of the Indian Child Welfare Act.

(4) Estimated total number of Indian children residing in the affected territory together with an explanation of how the number was estimated.

§13.12 Criteria for approval of reassumption petitions.

- (a) The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall approve a tribal petition to reassume jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters if:
- (1) Any reservation, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903(10), presently affected by the petition is presently occupied by the petitioning tribe or tribes;
- (2) The constitution or other governing document, if any, of the petitioning tribe or tribes authorizes the tribal governing body or bodies to exercise jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters;
- (3) The information and documents required by §13.11 of this part have been provided;
- (4) A tribal court, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903(12), has been established or will be established before reassumption and that tribal court will be able to exercise jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters in a manner that meets the requirements of the Indian Civil Rights Act, 25 U.S.C. 1302;
- (5) Child care services sufficient to meet the needs of most children the tribal court finds must be removed from parental custody are available or will be available at the time of reassumption of jurisdiction; and
- (6) The tribe or tribes have established a procedure for clearly identifying persons who will be subject to the jurisdiction of the tribe or tribes upon reassumption of jurisdiction.
- (b) If the technical assistance provided by the Bureau to the tribe to correct any deficiency which the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs has identified as a basis for disapproving a petition for reassumption of exclusive jurisdiction has proved unsuccessful in eliminating entirely such problem, the Bureau, at the request of the tribe, shall assist the tribe to assert whatever partial jurisdiction as provided in 25 U.S.C. 1918(b) that is feasible and desired by the tribe. In the alternative,

the Bureau, if requested by the concerned tribe, shall assist the tribe to enter into agreements with a state or states regarding the care and custody of Indian children and jurisdiction over Indian child custody proceedings, including agreements which may provide for the orderly transfer of jurisdiction to the tribe on a case-by-case basis or agreements which provide for concurrent jurisdiction between the state and the Indian tribe.

§13.13 Technical assistance prior to petitioning.

- (a) Upon the request of a tribe desiring to reassume jurisdiction over Indian child custody matters, Bureau agency and Area Offices shall provide technical assistance and make available any pertinent documents, records, maps or reports in the Bureau's possession to enable the tribe to meet the requirements for Secretarial approval of the petition.
- (b) Upon the request of such a tribe, to the extent funds are available, the Bureau may provide funding under the procedures established under 25 CFR 23.22 to assist the tribe in developing the tribal court and child care services that will be needed when jurisdiction is reassumed.

§ 13.14 Secretarial review procedure.

- (a) Upon receipt of the petition, the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice stating that the petition has been received and is under review and that it may be inspected and copied at the Bureau agency office that serves the petitioning tribe or tribes.
- (1) No final action shall be taken until 45 days after the petition has been received.
- (2) Notice that a petition has been disapproved shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER no later than 75 days after the petition has been received.
- (3) Notice that a petition has been approved shall be published on a date requested by the petitioning tribe or within 75 days after the petition has been received—whichever is later.
- (b) Notice of approval shall include a clear and definite description of the

territory presently subject to the reassumption of jurisdiction and shall state the date on which the reassumption becomes effective. A copy of the notice shall immediately be sent to the petitioning tribe and to the attorney general, governor and highest court of the affected State or States.

- (c) Reasons for disapproval of a petition shall be sent immediately to the petitioning tribe or tribes.
- (d) When a petition has been disapproved a tribe or tribes may repetition after taking action to overcome the deficiencies of the first petition.

§13.15 Administrative appeals.

The decision of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs may be appealed under procedures established in 43 CFR 4.350-4.369.1

§13.16 Technical assistance after disapproval.

If a petition is disapproved, the Bureau shall immediately offer technical assistance to the tribal governing body for the purpose of overcoming the defect in the petition or plan that resulted in the disapproval.

 $^{^{1}}$ Sections 4.350–4.369 of 43 CFR part 4, were removed at 46 FR 7335, Jan. 23, 1981.

SUBCHAPTER C—PROBATE

PART 15—PROBATE OF INDIAN ESTATES, EXCEPT FOR MEMBERS OF THE FIVE CIVILIZED TRIBES

Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.

- 15.1 What is the purpose of this part?
- 15.2 What terms do I need to know?
- 15.3 Will the Secretary probate all the property in Indian estates?
- 15.4 How does the probate process work?

Subpart B—Starting the Probate Process

- 15.101 How do I begin the BIA probate process?
- 15.102 May I notify the BIA of a death if I am not related to the decedent?15.103 When should the BIA be notified of a
- death?
- 15.104 What other documents does the BIA need to process a probate package?
- 15.105 Will the BIA wait to begin the probate process until it is notified of the decedent's death?
- 15.106 Can I get emergency assistance for funeral services from the decedent's IIM account?
- 15.107 Who prepares an Indian probate package?
- 15.108 What agency prepares the probate package if the decedent was not an enrolled member of a tribe or is a member of more than one tribe?
- 15.109 Can a probable heir or beneficiary give up his/her interest in trust or restricted lands or trust funds?

Subpart C—Preparing the Probate Package

- 15.201 What will the BIA do with the documents that I provide?
- 15.202 What must the complete probate package contain?
- package contain? 15.203 What happens after the BIA prepares the probate package?
- 15.204 After the probate package has been sent to a BIA deciding official, may I still request a formal hearing with an
- 15.205 When will the BIA refer a probate to the OHA?
- 15.206 Is there a summary process for distributing an estate with only trust cash assets?

Subpart D—Probate Processing, Claims and Distributions

15.301 What does the attorney decision maker do with the probate package?

- 15.302 What law is used by the deciding official to determine the distribution of the trust estate?
- 15.303 If the decedent owed me money, how do I file a claim against the estate?
- 15.304 How does the BIA deciding official determine if a claim will be allowed and paid?
- 15.305 What claims will be paid first?
- 15.306 Can the BIA deciding official reduce the amount of claims?
- 15.307 What if there is not enough money in the decedent's IIM account to pay all claims?
- 15.308 Will the BIA use future income to pay claims?
- 15.309 Will the BIA deciding official authorize payment of interest or penalties accruing after the date of death?
- 15.310 When will the BIA deciding official issue a decision on the probate?
- 15.311 What is in the written decision/order of the BIA deciding official?
- 15.312 What happens after the decision is made?

Subpart E—Appeals

- 15.401 May I appeal the decision of the BIA deciding official?
- 15.402 How do I file an appeal of the decision/order?
- 15.403 How long do I have to file an appeal? 15.404 What will happen to the estate if an appeal is filed?
- 15.405 How does the ALJ review a decision issued by a BIA deciding official?

Subpart F—Information and Records

- 15.501 If I have a question about a probate that has been assigned to a BIA deciding official, may I contact the deciding official directly?
- 15.502 How can I find out the status of a probate?
- 15.503 Who owns the records associated with this part?
- 15.504 How must records associated with this part be preserved?

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1, 2, 36 Stat. 855, as amended, 856, as amended, sec. 1, 38 Stat. 588, 42 Stat. 1185, as amended, secs. 1, 2, 56 Stat. 1021, 1022, 25 U.S.C. 372, 373, 374, 373a, 373b; Federal Records Act, as amended, 44 U.S.C. § 3101, et seq. (1950).

CROSS REFERENCE: For special rules applying to proceedings in Indian Probate (Determination of Heirs and Approval of Wills, Except for Members of the Five Civilized Tribes and Osage Indians), including hearings and appeals within the jurisdiction of the Office of Hearings and Appeals, see Title 43, Code of

Federal Regulations, Part 4, Subpart D; Funds of deceased Indians other than the Five Civilized Tribes, see Title 25 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 115.

Source: $66\ FR\ 7089$, Jan. 22, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Introduction

§ 15.1 What is the purpose of this part?

This part contains the procedures that the Secretary follows to initiate the probate of the trust estate of a deceased individual Indian who owned trust or restricted property. This part tells you how to file the necessary documents to probate the trust estate. This part also describes how probates will be processed by the BIA, and how probates may be sent to the OHA for disposition.

§15.2 What terms do I need to know?

ALJ means an administrative law judge or other employee of the Department of the Interior's Office of Hearings and Appeals (OHA) upon whom authority has been conferred by the Secretary to conduct hearings in accordance with 43 CFR Part 4 Subpart D.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs within the Department of the Interior.

IIM account means Individual Indian Money Account.

LTRO means the Land Titles and Records Office within the BIA.

OHA means the Hearings Division, Office of Hearings and Appeals, Department of the Interior.

OTFM means the Office of Trust Funds Management, within the Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior, or its authorized representative.

Agency means the agency office or any other designated office in the BIA having jurisdiction over trust or restricted property and money. This term also means any office of a tribe which has contracted or compacted the BIA probate function under 25 U.S.C. § 450f or 25 U.S.C. § 458cc.

Attorney decision maker means an attorney with the BIA, who reviews a probate package, determines heirs, approves wills and beneficiaries of the will, determines creditors claims, and issues a written decision.

Beneficiary means any individual who receives trust or restricted property or money in a decedent's will.

Day means a calendar day, unless otherwise stated.

Decedent means a person who is deceased.

Deciding official means the official with the delegated authority to make a decision on a probate matter, and may include a BIA regional director, agency superintendent, field representative, or attorney decision maker (BIA deciding official); or an OHA ALJ or other OHA designated official (OHA deciding official).

Decision/order means a written document issued by the deciding official determining heirs, approving wills and beneficiaries of the will, approving creditors claims, and ordering distribution of property and money.

Domicile means the legal residence of the person.

Estate means the trust cash assets, restricted or trust lands owned by the decedent at the time of his death.

Form OHA-7 means a form issued by the OHA which lists data for heirship and family history, and provides information on any wills, trust and restricted property, adoptions, names and addresses of all interested parties.

Heir means any individual who receives trust or restricted property or money from a decedent in an intestate proceeding.

IIM account means funds held in an individual Indian monies account by the OTFM or a tribe performing this function under a contract or compact.

Interested parties means any probable or actual heir, any beneficiary under a will, any party asserting a claim against a deceased Indian's estate, and any tribe having a statutory option to purchase the trust or restricted property interest of a decedent.

Intestate means the decedent died without a will.

Minor means an individual that has not reached age of majority as defined by the applicable tribal or state law.

Probate means the legal process by which applicable tribal law, state law, or federal law that affects the distribution of the decedent's estate is applied to: (1) determine the heirs; (2) approve wills and beneficiaries; and (3) transfer

§ 15.3

any funds held in trust by the Secretary for a decedent to the heirs, beneficiaries, or other persons or entities entitled by law.

Probate clerk means a BIA or tribal employee who is responsible for processing a probate package.

Probate specialist means the BIA or tribal employee who is trained in Indian probate matters.

Restricted land means land the title to which is held by an individual Indian or a tribe and which can only be alienated or encumbered by the owner with the approval of the Secretary because of limitations contained in the conveyance instrument pursuant to federal law.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representa-

Superintendent or Field Representative means an authorized representative of the Secretary of the Interior who is the officer in charge of a BIA agency or field office.

Testate means the decedent executed a will before his death.

Trust cash assets means the funds held in an IJM account.

Trust land means the land, or an interest therein, for which the United States holds fee title in trust for the benefit of an individual Indian.

Vendor or Creditor means any individual or company who submits a claim for payment from a decedent's estate.

We/Us means either an official of the BIA or a tribe performing probate functions under a BIA contract or compact.

Will means a written testamentary document, including any properly executed written changes, called codicils, which was signed by the decedent and was attested by two disinterested adult witnesses, that states who will receive the decedent's trust or restricted property.

You/I means an interested party, as defined herein, with an interest in the decedent's estate unless a specific section says otherwise.

§15.3 Will the Secretary probate all the property in Indian estates?

(a) No. We will probate only the trust or restricted property in the estate of an Indian decedent.

- (b) We will not probate:
- (1) Real or personal property in an estate of an Indian decedent that is not trust or restricted property;
- (2) Restricted property derived from allotments in the estates of members of the Five Civilized Tribes (Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, Creek and Seminole) in Oklahoma; and
- (3) Restricted interests derived from allotments made to Osage Indians in Oklahoma (Osage Nation) and Osage headright interests.
- (c) We will probate the estate of a deceased member of the Five Civilized Tribes or Osage Nation who owns an interest in land derived from an individual Indian other than the Five Civilized Tribes or Osage Nation.

§ 15.4 How does the probate process work?

The basic steps of the probate process are:

- (a) We find out about a person's death (see subpart B for details);
- (b) We prepare a probate package which includes documents that you send us (see subpart C for details);
- (c) We refer the completed probate package to a deciding official in the BIA or the OHA (see subpart D for details);
- (d) The deciding official decides how to distribute the property and/or funds deposited in an IIM account (see subparts D and E for details).

Subpart B—Starting the Probate Process

§ 15.101 How do I begin the BIA probate process?

As soon as possible you should contact the nearest BIA agency or regional office where the decedent was enrolled to inform us of the decedent's death. You must provide a certified copy of the death certificate, if one exists. If a death certificate does not exist, you may provide one or more of the following:

- (a) A copy of the obituary notice from a local newspaper; or
- (b) Any other document that we accept that verifies the death, such as a church record or a court record; and
- (c) An affidavit of death prepared by the tribe with whom the decedent was

associated or someone who knows about the decedent's death that supports the information in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

§ 15.102 May I notify the BIA of a death if I am not related to the decedent?

Yes. You do not need to be related to the decedent in order to notify us of the death. You can be a friend, neighbor, or any other interested party.

§ 15.103 When should the BIA be notified of a death?

There is no deadline for notifying us of a death. However, you should notify us of a death as soon as possible after the person dies.

§ 15.104 What other documents does the BIA need to process a probate package?

- (a) You should provide us with the following documents and information before we can begin to process the probate package.
- (1) Social Security number of the decedent;
- (2) The birth certificate or other record of birth of the decedent;
- (3) All death records including those listed in §15.101;
- (4) A list of known creditors against the estate and their addresses;
- (5) Current names and addresses of potential heirs and beneficiaries;
- (6) Any statements renouncing an interest in the estate;
- (7) Documents from a court of competent jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
- (i) All marriage licenses of the decedent;
- (ii) All divorce decrees of the decedent;
- (iii) Adoption and guardianship records relevant to the decedent;
- (iv) Any sworn statements regarding the decedent's family, including any statements of paternity or maternity;
 - (v) Any name changes; and
- (vi) Order requiring payment of child support:
- (8) All original or certified copies of wills and codicils, and any revocations;
- (9) Any additional documents you provide or that we request.

(b) You must inform us if any of the documents or information identified in this part are not available.

§ 15.105 Will the BIA wait to begin the probate process until it is notified of the decedent's death?

No. We may find out about the death of a person without being notified by an interested party. If we do, and if the decedent meets the criteria in §15.3, we will initiate the process to collect the necessary documentation. You should not assume that we will find out about a death. To assure timely distribution of the estate, you should notify us as provided in §15.101.

\$15.106 Can I get emergency assistance for funeral services from the decedent's IIM account?

- (a) If you are responsible for making the funeral arrangements on behalf of the family of a decedent who had an IIM account and you have an immediate need to pay for funeral arrangements prior to burial, you may make a request to the BIA for up to \$1,000 from the decedent's IIM account if the decedent's IIM account that more than \$2,500 in the account at the date of death.
- (b) You must apply for this assistance and submit to the BIA an original itemized estimate of the cost of the service to be rendered and the identification of the service provider.
- (c) We may approve reasonable costs up to \$1,000 that are necessary for the burial services, taking into consideration the total amount in the account, the number of probable heirs or beneficiaries of whom we are aware, the amount of any claims against the account of which we are aware, and any other relevant factor.
- (d) We will make payments directly to the providers of the services.

§15.107 Who prepares an Indian probate package?

The probate specialist or probate clerk at the agency or tribe where the decedent is an enrolled member will prepare the probate package in consultation with the probable heirs or beneficiaries who can be located.

§ 15.108

§15.108 What agency prepares the probate package if the decedent was not an enrolled member of a tribe or is a member of more than one tribe?

- (a) If the decedent was not an enrolled member of a tribe, but owns interests in trust or restricted property, the agency that has jurisdiction over the tribe with the strongest association with the decedent will prepare the probate package, unless otherwise provided by federal law.
- (b) If the decedent was is a member of more than one tribe, the agency that has jurisdiction over the tribe with the strongest association with the decedent will prepare the probate package, unless otherwise provided by federal law.

§ 15.109 Can a probable heir or beneficiary give up his/her interest in trust or restricted lands or trust funds?

Unless otherwise provided by federal law or a tribal inheritance code approved by the Secretary, you must file a statement renouncing your interest with the BIA or the OHA before the deciding official issues an order.

- (a) If you are a non-Indian and 21 years or older, you may give up all or part of your interest by submitting a notarized statement in which you renounce your interest in the estate.
- (b) If you are an Indian and 21 years or older and you wish to give up all or part of your interest in the estate, we must refer your request to the OHA in accordance with 43 CFR 4.208.

Subpart C—Preparing the Probate Package

§ 15.201 What will the BIA do with the documents that I provide?

Once we receive the documents that you provide us under §15.105, the probate specialist or probate clerk will:

- (a) Use the documents to prepare a probate package; and
- (b) Consult with you and any other sources to obtain any additional information needed for a complete package.

§ 15.202 What must the complete probate package contain?

The complete probate package must contain all of the following:

- (a) A certified copy of the death certificate, if one exists, or some other reliable evidence of death as required by §15.101;
- (b) A completed Form OHA-7, "Data for Heirship Findings and Family History," certified by the BIA;
- (c) A certified inventory of trust or restricted real property;
- (d) A statement describing all income generating activity;
- (e) A copy of the decedent's IIM account ledger showing:
- (1) The balance of the account at the date of death; and
- (2) The balance of the account at the date of probate package submission;
- (f) All original or certified copies of wills, codicils and any revocations of wills or codicils;
- (g) Any statements renouncing interest that have been submitted to the agency;
- (h) Claims of creditors against the estate:
- (i) All documentation of payment of claims paid prior to probate proceeding:
- (j) $\widetilde{\text{All}}$ other documents required in §15.105:
- (k) Tribal options to purchase interests of a decedent;
- (l) Affidavit of the probate clerk or probate specialist that all efforts to locate the probable heirs and beneficiaries have been exhausted; and
- (m) Any other documentation that may be required at the time of probate proceedings.

§15.203 What happens after the BIA prepares the probate package?

Within 30 days after all the documents required by \$15.105 and \$15.202 are received, a probate specialist will review the probate package and determine who will be the appropriate deciding official.

(a) If the decedent's estate contains only trust cash assets of a value less than \$5,000 not including any interest that may have accrued after the death of the decedent, the probate package may be processed in accordance with \$15.206 and may be referred to a BIA

deciding official subject to the provisions in §15.205.

- (b) All other probate cases will be referred to a BIA attorney decision maker or an OHA deciding official subject to the provisions in §15.205.
- (c) We will notify all interested parties of:
- (1) The right of the probable heirs or beneficiaries to request a formal hearing before an ALJ;
- (2) The identification of the probable legal heirs; or
- (3) The submission of an original or certified copy of a will or revocation and listed beneficiaries;
- (4) Any known claims against the estate; and (5) The address of the designated office where the probate package has been sent.
- (d) If the deciding official is at the BIA and you have not requested a formal hearing before an ALJ, the probate specialist will send the probate package to the BIA deciding official within 30 days after the date the probate specialists mailed the notice to you.
- (e) If the deciding official is at the OHA, then we will send the probate package to the OHA deciding official and notify the probable heirs that they may ask the OHA for an in-person hearing at a site convenient to most of the parties, a video conference or teleconference hearing (if available), or a decision based on documents in the probate package.
- (f) On the same day that the probate specialist has determined who will be the designated deciding official, we will notify you of this determination by certified mail, return receipt requested.

§ 15.204 After the probate package has been sent to a BIA deciding official, may I still request a formal hearing with an ALJ?

Yes, you may request a formal hearing before an ALJ at any time up until the date the BIA deciding official renders a decision.

§ 15.205 When will the BIA refer a probate to the OHA?

We will refer a probate to the OHA under §15.203(d) if the probate specialist determines that a referral is appropriate. In determining whether to refer a probate to the OHA, the probate

specialist will consider all of the criteria listed below:

- (a) *Problems with the will.* The probate specialist will refer the probate package to the OHA if it appears that the will:
 - (1) Is likely to be contested;
 - (2) Is complex or ambiguous; or
 - (3) Is of questionable validity.
- (b) *Contested claims.* The probate specialist will refer the probate package to the OHA if you:
 - (1) Contest a creditor claim; or
- (2) Contest a claim made by a family member.
- (c) *Other problems.* The probate specialist will be refer the probate package to the OHA if it appears there are:
- (1) Questions about family relationships;
- (2) Conflict in prior probate orders;
- (3) Problems with the evidence;
- (4) Questions about adoption of an heir;
- (5) Questions involving paternity;
- (6) Presumptions of death;
- (7) Rights of minor heirs that might be jeopardized;
- (8) Disclaimers of interests by Indian probable heirs or beneficiaries;
- (9) Determinations of escheat under 43 CFR §4.205;
- (10) Challenges to the jurisdiction of any court that issued an order that has been used as a supporting document; or
- (11) Questions concerning the decedent's domicile
- (d) Approval of settlement agreements. The probate specialist will refer the case to the OHA if there is a settlement agreement between heirs or beneficiaries as to the disposition of the estate

§ 15.206 Is there a summary process for distributing an estate with only trust cash assets?

Yes. Unless otherwise provided by federal law or a tribal inheritance code approved by the Secretary, a decedent's estate that contains only trust cash assets of a value less than \$5,000 not including any interest that may have accrued after the death of the decedent, may be summarily processed by a BIA deciding official.

(a) Within 30 days after notice under §15.203 has been sent, the probable heirs may request a formal hearing before an ALJ to determine the proper

§ 15.301

distribution of the trust cash assets. Upon notice of a request for a formal hearing, the probate specialist will forward the probate package to the appropriate ALJ within five days.

- (b) Within 60 days after notice under \$15.203 has been sent and if the probable heirs have not requested a formal hearing with an ALJ, the BIA deciding official to whom the probate has been referred will assemble the probable heirs and hold an informal hearing to determine the distribution of the trust cash assets.
- (c) Within 30 days after the informal hearing, the BIA deciding official will prepare an order in accordance with §15.302 through §15.311.
- (d) Any interested party may appeal a summary distribution decision in accordance with subpart E of this part.

Subpart D—Probate Processing, Claims and Distributions

\$15.301 What does an attorney decision maker do with the probate package?

- (a) Upon receipt of the probate package, the attorney decision maker reviews the probate package and determines whether there are issues of fact or law of the case that indicate that the probate package should be referred to the OHA. If any issues of fact or law that require a hearing are apparent from the review of the case, the attorney decision maker will refer the probate package to the appropriate ALJ within five days.
- (b) Within 30 days after notice under \$15.203 has been sent, the probable heirs may request a formal hearing before an ALJ to determine the distribution of the estate. Within five days of the receipt of notice of a request for a formal hearing, the attorney decision maker will forward the probate package to the appropriate ALJ.
- (c) Within 120 days after the notice under §15.203 has been sent and if the probable heirs have not requested a formal hearing with an ALJ, the attorney decision maker will assemble the probable heirs and hold an informal hearing to determine the distribution of the estate
- (d) Within 60 days after the informal hearing, the attorney decision maker

will issue an written order in accordance with §15.310.

§15.302 What law is used by the deciding official to determine the distribution of the trust estate?

Unless otherwise provided by federal law or a tribal inheritance code approved by the Secretary, the law of the state where the decedent was domiciled will determine the distribution of the estate.

§ 15.303 If the decedent owed me money, how do I file a claim against the estate?

- (a) If you wish to make a claim against the estate of a decedent, you must submit to us an original and two copies of an itemized statement of the debt showing the amount of the original debt and the remaining balance on the date of the decedent's death.
- (b) The itemized statement must state whether you have filed a claim against the decedent's non-trust assets.
- (c) We must receive your claim within 60 days from the date the BIA receives the verification of the decedent's death in §15.101 to be included as part of the probate package.

§ 15.304 How does the BIA deciding official determine if a claim will be allowed and paid?

- (a) The BIA deciding official may direct the payment of some or all of the debts of the decedent after reviewing the probate package in accordance with the standards provided at 43 CFR 4.250 (c) through (g), and no claim prohibited by 43 CFR 4.250 will be paid.
- (b) No claim will be paid from trust or restricted assets where the BIA deciding official is aware that the decedent's non-trust estate may be available to pay the claim.

§ 15.305 What claims will be paid first?

- (a) The first claims to be paid, referred to as priority claims, are paid in order of priority. The priority claims are:
- (1) Funeral expenses (including the cemetery marker);
- (2) Medical expenses for the last illness:
- (3) Nursing home or other care facility expenses;
- (4) A claim of an Indian tribe;

- (5) A claim reduced to judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (b) After payment of the priority claims, the BIA deciding official may authorize all remaining claims, referred to as general claims.

§ 15.306 Can the BIA deciding official reduce the amount of claims?

The BIA deciding official has the discretion to decide that part or all of an otherwise valid claim is unreasonable, reduce the claim to a reasonable amount, or disallow the claim in its entirety.

- (a) If a claim is reduced, the BIA deciding official will order payment only of the reduced amount.
- (b) The BIA deciding official may reduce or disallow both priority claims and general claims.

§ 15.307 What if there is not enough money in the decedent's IIM account to pay all claims?

- (a) If there is not enough money in the IIM account to pay all claims, the BIA deciding official will order payment of the priority claims first in the order identified in §15.305.
- (b) If there is not enough in the IIM account to pay the priority claims, the BIA deciding official may order payment of the priority claims on a pro rata (reduced) basis.
- (c) If less than \$1,000 remains in the IIM account after payment of priority claims is ordered, the general claims may be ordered paid on a pro rata basis or disallowed in their entirety.

§ 15.308 Will the BIA use future income to pay claims?

No. The unpaid balance of any claims will not be enforceable against the estate after the estate is closed.

§ 15.309 Will the BIA deciding official authorize payment of interest or penalties accruing after the date of death?

No. Interest or penalties charged against either priority or general claims after date of death will not be paid.

§ 15.310 When will the BIA deciding official issue a decision on the probate?

Within 60 days after an informal hearing has been held, the BIA deciding official will issue a written decision/order in accordance with §15.311. Upon receipt of the decision/order, the BIA deciding official will send all interested parties a copy of the decision/order.

§15.311 What is in the written decision/order of the BIA deciding official?

The BIA deciding official issues a written decision/order that:

- (1) In intestate cases: Lists the names, relationship to the decedent, and shares of the heirs; provides citations to the law of descent and distribution; or the fact that the decedent died leaving no legal heirs;
- (2) In testate cases: approves or disapproves a will; interprets provisions of the approved will; provides the names and relationship of the beneficiaries to the decedent; describes the property each beneficiary is to receive;
- (3) Allows or disallows claims against the estate; orders the amount of payment for all approved claims;
- (4) States whether the heirs or beneficiaries are Indian or non-Indian;
- (5) Determines any rights of dower, curtesy or homestead which may constitute a burden upon the interest of the heirs;
- (6) Attaches a certified copy of the inventory of trust or restricted lands, if any; and
- (7) Advises all interested parties of their appeal rights in accordance with subpart E of this part.

§15.312 What happens after the decision is made?

We will not pay claims, transfer title to land, or distribute trust cash assets for 75 days after the decision/order is mailed to the interested parties. After 75 days and if no appeal has been filed, the following actions will take place:

- (a) The LTRO will change its land title records for the trust and restricted property in accordance with the decision/order; and
- (b) The OTFM will pay claims and distribute the IIM account in accordance with the decision/order.

§ 15.401

Subpart E—Appeals

§15.401 May I appeal the decision of the BIA deciding official?

You have a right to appeal the decision made by the BIA deciding official if you are an interested party and are affected by the probate decision.

§ 15.402 How do I file an appeal of the decision/order?

- (a) To file an appeal of the decision/ order, you may send or deliver a signed, written statement to the BIA deciding official where the probate package was sent that contains:
 - (1) The name of the decedent;
- (2) A description of your relationship to the decedent;
- (3) An explanation of why you are appealing; and
- (4) Any errors you believe the BIA deciding official made.
- (b) Within ten days from the receipt of the appeal, the BIA deciding official will notify all other interested parties of the appeal and forward the case to the appropriate ALJ.

§ 15.403 How long do I have to file an appeal?

- (a) You must send or deliver your written appeal within 60 days of the date that appears on the decision mailed to you. If you mail your appeal, it must be postmarked within 60 days of the date of the decision.
- (b) If the 60-day appeal period is missed, you still have a right to file a written statement with the BIA deciding official asking to have the decision changed for one or more of the following reasons:
- (1) You did not receive notice of the probate:
- (2) You have obtained new evidence or information after the decision was made; or
- (3) You have evidence that was known at the time of the probate proceeding but was not included in the probate package.
- (c) After we have received your request, we will forward it to the appropriate ALJ within ten days for action in accordance with 43 CFR Part 4, Subpart D.

§15.404 What will happen to the estate if an appeal is filed?

The BIA deciding official will refer your appeal to the appropriate ALJ in the same manner provided under 43 CFR §4.210. Until the appeal has been resolved, the BIA will not distribute any of the decedent's property or modify the land title records and the OTFM will not pay claims or distribute any funds in the decedent's IIM account.

§ 15.405 How does the ALJ review a decision issued by a BIA deciding official?

The ALJ will conduct a *de novo* review; that is, conduct a formal hearing on the merits of the case.

Subpart F—Information and Records

§ 15.501 If I have a question about a probate that has been assigned to a BIA deciding official, may I contact the deciding official directly?

In order to avoid off-the-record communications with the BIA deciding official about your specific case that might be interpreted as an attempt to influence final decision on the probate case, you should direct your questions to the BIA deciding official's clerk or the probate specialist or probate clerk who prepared your probate package.

§15.502 How can I find out the status of a probate?

You may request information about the status of an Indian probate from any BIA agency or regional office.

§ 15.503 Who owns the records associated with this part?

- (a) Records are the property of the United States if they:
- (1) Are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of a federal trust function under this part, including the operation of a trust program pursuant to Public Law 93-638 as amended; and
- (2) Evidence the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, or other activities undertaken in the performance of a federal trust function under this part.

(b) Records not covered by paragraph (a) of this section that are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part are the property of the tribe.

§15.504 How must records associated with this part be preserved?

- (a) Any organization, including tribes and tribal organizations, that have records identified in §15.503(a) must preserve the records in accordance with approved Departmental records retention procedures under the Federal Records Act, 44 U.S.C. Chapters 29, 31 and 33. These records and related records management practices and safeguards required under the Federal Records Act are subject to inspection by the Secretary and the Archivist of the United States.
- (b) A tribe or tribal organization should preserve the records identified in §15.503(b) for the period of time authorized by the Archivist of the United States for similar Department of the Interior records in accordance with 44 U.S.C. Chapter 33. If a tribe or tribal organization does not preserve records associated with its conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part, the tribe or tribal organization may be prevented from being able to adequately document essential transactions or furnish information necessary to protect its legal and financial rights or those of persons directly affected by its activities.

PART 16—ESTATES OF INDIANS OF THE FIVE CIVILIZED TRIBES

Sec.

- 16.1 Definitions.
- 16.2 Scope of regulations.
- 16.3 Legal representation in State courts.
- 16.4 Exchange of information within the Department.
- 16.5 Acceptance and acknowledgement of service of process.
- 16.6 Authority of attorneys in State court litigation.
- 16.7 Performance of Federal functions by successor State courts.
- 16.8 Summary distribution of small liquid estates.
- 16.9 Escheat of estates of decedents.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301 (Interprets or applies Act of Apr. 26, 1906, ch. 1876, 34 Stat. 137,

see 25 U.S.C. 355nt (1970): Act of May 27, 1908. ch. 199, 35 Stat. 312, see 25 U.S.C. 355nt (1970); Act of June 14, 1918, ch. 101, 40 Stat. 606, 25 U.S.C. 355, 375 (1970); Act of Apr. 12, 1926, ch. 115, 44 Stat. 239, see 25 U.S.C. 355nt (1970); Act of June 26, 1936, ch. 831, 49 Stat. 1967, 25 U.S.C. 501-509 (1970); Act of Aug. 4, 1947, ch. 458, 61 Stat. 731, 25 U.S.C. 502 (1970) and see 25 U.S.C. 355nt (1970); Act of Aug. 12, 1953, ch. 409, 67 Stat. 558, 25 U.S.C. 375c (1970) and see 25 U.S.C. 355nt (1970); Act of Aug. 11, 1955, ch. 786, 69 Stat. 666, see 25 U.S.C. 355nt (1970); Act of Aug. 29, 1967, Pub. L. 90-76, 81 Stat. 177, 25 U.S.C. 786-788 (1970); and Act of May 7, 1970. Pub. L. 91-240, 84 Stat. 203, 25 U.S.C. 375d (1970)).

Source: 37 FR 7082, Apr. 8, 1972, unless otherwise noted.

§ 16.1 Definitions.

- (a) The term *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Interior and his authorized representatives.
- (b) The term *Bureau* means the Bureau of Indian Affairs, acting through the Commissioner of Indian Affairs and his authorized representatives, including field officials who are responsible for matters affecting properties in which a restricted interest is owned by an Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes.
- (c) The term *Field Solicitor* means the Regional Solicitor, Southwest Region, Page Belcher Federal Building, P.O. Box 3156, Tulsa, Oklahoma 74101.
- (d) The term *Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes* means an individual who is either an enrolled member of the Cherokee, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Creek, or Seminole Tribes of Oklahoma, or a descendant of an enrolled member thereof
- (e) The term restricted interest means an interest owned in real or personal property subject to restraints upon alienation imposed either by Federal statute or by administrative action authorized by Federal statute. Although this term includes property subject to restraints which may be removed by administrative action, its use in this part refers primarily to property subject to restraints which State courts have jurisdiction to remove in proceedings such as those specified in §16.2.

[37 FR 7082, Apr. 8, 1972, as amended at 50 FR 12529, Mar. 29, 1985]

§ 16.2

§16.2 Scope of regulations.

The regulations in this part set forth procedures for discharging the responsibilities of the Secretary in connection with the performance by State courts, as authorized by Federal statutes, of certain functions which affect properties in which a restricted interest is owned by an Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes. These State court functions pertain to such proceedings as guardianship, heirship determination, will probate, estate administration, conveyance approval, partition of real property, confirmation of title to real property, and appeal from action removing or failing to remove restrictions against alienation. In addition, the regulations in this part set forth procedures for discharging certain other responsibilities of the Secretary not necessarily involving State court functions, such as escheat of estates of deceased Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes.

§16.3 Legal representation in State courts.

The statutory duties of the Secretary to furnish legal advice to any Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes, and to represent such Indian in State courts, in matters affecting a restricted interest owned by such Indian, shall be performed by attorneys on the staff of the Solicitor, under the supervision of the Field Solicitor. Such advice and representation shall be undertaken to the extent that the Field Solicitor in his discretion shall consider necessary to discharge said duties, with due regard to the complexity of the legal action contemplated, the availability of staff attorneys for such purposes, the value and extent of the restricted interests involved, possible conflicts between Indians claiming to be owners of such interests, the preference of such owners concerning legal representation, the financial resources available to such owners, the extent to which such owners require similar legal services in connection with their unrestricted properties, and any other factor appropriate for consideration.

§ 16.4 Exchange of information within the Department.

To the extent that information may be useful in discharging the duties covered by the regulations in this part, the Bureau shall furnish to the Field Solicitor, either on a current basis or at periodic intervals, processes and notices received concerning court cases and information, as current and complete as may reasonably be obtainable, concerning the estate and status of an Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes for whom legal assistance should be rendered pursuant to the regulations in this part. Similarly, to the extent that such information may be useful for Bureau action or records, the Field Solicitor shall advise the Bureau of court proceedings, information received, and action taken in furnishing legal services pursuant to the regulations in this part.

§ 16.5 Acceptance and acknowledgement of service of process.

Service by the Field Solicitor or any other person of any process or notice, pursuant to any Federal statute which by its express terms is applicable to Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes, may be accepted and acknowledged by the Field Solicitor, or by any attorney authorized to perform the duties specified in §16.3, on behalf of the Secretary and the Bureau, notwithstanding any specific designation in such statute of the official to be served (such as the Secretary, superintendent for the Five Civilized Tribes, Probate Attorney, etc.).

§ 16.6 Authority of attorneys in State court litigation.

Attorneys authorized to perform the duties specified in §16.3 appearing in State court litigation in their official capacities are authorized to take such action as the Secretary could take if he were personally appearing in his official capacity as counsel therein, including but not limited to the filing or decision against filing of initial, responsive, or supplemental pleadings and appeals from adverse judgments, the exercise or decision against exercise of a preferential right to purchase property subject to sale, the removal or decision against removal of actions

to Federal courts, and the waiver or decision against waiver of the failure to make timely service of process or notice.

§ 16.7 Performance of Federal functions by successor State courts.

All authority to perform functions relating to Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes which by express provisions of Federal statute had been conferred upon probate or county courts of Oklahoma before such county courts were abolished on January 12, 1969, has since that date been vested in the successor district courts of that State, and all rights of litigants continue undiminished in the successor forum, including the right to appeal from adverse decisions rendered therein to the successor appellate court.

(Interprets or applies Okla. Op. Atty. Gen. No. 68-381 (Dec. 20, 1968))

§16.8 Summary distribution of small liquid estates.

Where information, furnished by the Bureau pursuant to §16.4 or otherwise obtained, reveals that the estate of a deceased Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes contains no restricted land but consists of a restricted interest in funds not exceeding \$500 on deposit to the credit of the decedent, the Field Solicitor shall, in the absence of any final decree determining the heirs or legatees of the decedent, prepare and furnish to the Bureau a finding and order of distribution, based on affidavit or other proof of death and heirship or beguest, setting forth the facts of death and heirship or bequest and the amount payable from the estate to each person determined to be an heir or legatee of the decedent. The Field Solicitor shall mail to each person considered a possible claimant to any portion of the estate, as an heir or legatee or otherwise, a copy of the order with a notice that the order shall become final 30 days after the date of mailing thereof unless within that period the officer by whom the order was signed shall have received a written request for reconsideration of the order. After final action on any order has been taken by the Field Solicitor, the Bureau shall distribute the funds in the estate of the decedent in accordance

with such final action, unless a timely appeal therefrom has been filed in accordance with part 2 of this title.

§ 16.9 Escheat of estates of decedents.

Where information, furnished by the Bureau pursuant to §16.4 or otherwise obtained, reveals that the estate of a deceased Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes, who has been dead 5 or more years after having died intestate without heirs, consists of restricted interests in lands or rents or profits therefrom, the Field Solicitor shall, in the absence of any final decree determining that the decedent died without heirs or devisees, prepare and furnish to the Bureau a finding and order of escheat, based on affidavit or other proof of intestate death without heirs, setting forth the restricted interests in lands or rents or profits therefrom which have by escheat vested in the tribe which allotted the lands. The Field Solicitor shall mail to each person considered a possible claimant to any portion of the estate, as an heir or devisee or otherwise, a copy of the order with a notice that the order shall become final 30 days after the date of mailing thereof unless within that period the officer by whom the order was signed shall have received a written request for reconsideration of the order. After final action on any order has been taken by the Field Solicitor, the Bureau shall cause a certified copy thereof to be filed in the land records of each county within which are located any escheated lands described therein and shall cause the tribe to be credited with any funds in said estate which arose from rents or profits from such lands, unless a timely appeal therefrom has been filed in accordance with part 2 of this title.

PART 17—ACTION ON WILLS OF OSAGE INDIANS

Sec.

- 17.1 Definitions.
- 17.2 Attorneys.
- 17.3 Pleadings, notice and hearings.
- 17.4 Service on interested parties.
- 17.5 Minors represented at hearings.
- 17.6 Examination of witness.17.7 Limiting number of witnesses.
- 17.8 Supplemental hearing.
- 17.8 Supplemental 17.9 Briefs.

§ 17.1

17.10 Record.17.11 Inspection of wills and approval as to form during testator's lifetime.

17.12 Approval.

17.13 Government employees as beneficiaries.

17.14 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10530, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted.

§ 17.1 Definitions.

When used in the regulations in this part the following words or terms shall have the meaning shown below:

- (a) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.
- (b) Commissioner means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.
- (c) Superintendent means the superintendent of the Osage Indian Agency.
- (d) Special attorney means the special attorney for Osage Indians, or other legal officer designated by the Commissioner.

§ 17.2 Attorneys.

Interested parties may appear in person or by attorneys at law. Attorneys must file written authority to appear for their clients in the proceedings.

§17.3 Pleadings, notice and hearings.

(a) The petition for approval of the will of a deceased Osage Indian may be set down for hearing at a date not less than 30 days from the date the petition is filed. Hearings shall be conducted only after notice of the time and place of such hearings shall have been given by mail. The notice shall be mailed not less than 10 days preceding the date of the hearing and shall state that the special attorney will, at the time and place specified therein, take testimony to determine whether the will of the deceased Osage Indian shall be approved or disapproved. The notice shall list the presumptive heirs of the decedent and the beneficiaries under such will, and shall notify the attesting witnesses to be present and testify. It shall state that all persons interested in the estate of the decedent may be present at the hearing. The notice shall further state that the special attorney may, in his discretion, continue the hearing to another time or place to be announced at the original hearing.

(b) Any interested party desiring to contest approval of the will may, not less than 5 days before the date set for hearing, file written objections in triplicate, showing that a copy thereof was served upon attorneys for the proponent and other attorneys of record in the case. Such contestant shall clearly state the interest he takes under the will and, if a presumptive heir, the interest he would take under the Oklahoma law. The contestant shall further state specifically the ground on which his contest is based.

§17.4 Service on interested parties.

A copy of the notice of hearing shall be served by mail, at his last known place of residence, on each presumptive heir; each beneficiary under the will offered for consideration; and each attesting witness thereto. Such notice must be mailed not less than 10 days preceding the date set for the hearing.

§ 17.5 Minors represented at hearings.

Minor heirs at law, who by the terms of the will are devised a lesser interest in the estate than they would take by descent, of whose interests are challenged, shall, with the approval of the special attorney, be represented at the hearing by guardians ad litem. Such minors 14 years of age or over may indicate in writing their choice of guardians ad litem. If no such choice has been indicated on the date of the hearing, the special attorney shall make the selection and appointment.

§ 17.6 Examination of witness.

All testimony taken at the hearing shall be reduced to writing. Any interested party may cross-examine any witness. Attorneys and others will be required to adhere to the rules of evidence of the State of Oklahoma. If, in addition to oral testimony, affidavits or dispositions are introduced, they must be read, and any opposing claimant may require the presence of the affiant, if practicable, either at that or a subsequent hearing, and opportunity shall be given for cross-examination or for having counter interrogatories answered.

§ 17.7 Limiting number of witnesses.

When the evidence seems clear and conclusive, the special attorney may, in his discretion, limit the number of witnesses to be examined formally upon any matter.

§17.8 Supplemental hearing.

When it appears that a supplemental hearing is necessary to secure material evidence, such a hearing may be conducted after notice has been given to those persons on whom notice of the original hearing was served and to such other persons as the testimony taken at the original hearing indicates may have a possible interest in the estate.

§17.9 Briefs.

When there are two or more parties with conflicting interests, the party upon whom the burden of proof may fall may be allowed a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days following the conclusion of the hearing, in which to file a brief or other statement of his contentions, showing service on opposing counsel or litigant. The latter shall then be allowed not to exceed 20 days in which to file an answer brief or statement, and his opponent shall have 10 days thereafter to file a reply brief or statement. Upon proper showing the special attorney may grant extensions of time. Each brief or statement shall be filed in duplicate.

§17.10 Record.

After the hearing or hearings on the will have been terminated the special attorney shall make up the record and transmit it with his recommendation to the superintendent. The record shall contain:

- (a) Copy of notices mailed to the attesting witnesses and the interested parties.
 - (b) Proof of mailing of notices.
- (c) The evidence received at the hearing or hearings.
- (d) The original of the will or wills considered at the hearings.
 - (e) A copy of all the pleadings.

The record, except the original will, shall be a part of the permanent files of the Osage Agency.

§ 17.11 Inspection of wills and approval as to form during testator's lifetime.

When a will has been executed and filed with the superintendent during the lifetime of the testator, the will shall be considered by the special attorney who may endorse on such will "approved as to form." A will shall be held in absolute confidence and its contents shall not be divulged prior to the death of the testator.

§17.12 Approval.

After hearings have been concluded in conformity with this part the superintendent shall approve or disapprove the wills of deceased Osage Indians.

§ 17.13 Government employees as beneficiaries.

In considering the will of a deceased Osage Indian the superintendent may disapprove any will which names as a beneficiary thereunder a government employee who is not related to the testator by blood, or otherwise the natural object of the testator's bounty.

§17.14 Appeals.

- (a) Notwithstanding the provisions in part 2 of this chapter concerning appeals generally from administrative actions, any appeal from the action of the superintendent of approving or disapproving a will shall be taken to the Secretary. Upon the superintendent's final action of approval or disapproval of a will, he shall immediately notify by mail all attorneys appearing in the case, together with interested parties who are not represented by attorneys, of his decision and of their right to file an appeal.
- (b) Any party desiring to appeal from the action of the superintendent shall, within 15 days after the date of the mailing of notice of the decision file with the superintendent a notice in writing of his intention to appeal to the Secretary, and shall, within 30 days after the mailing date of such notice by the superintendent, perfect his appeal to the Secretary by service of the appeal upon the superintendent who will transmit the entire record to the Secretary. If no notice of intention to appeal is given within 15 days, the superintendent's decision will be final.

§ 17.14

(c) Upon the filing of notice with the superintendent of intention to appeal or the perfecting of an appeal by service upon the superintendent, at the same time similar notice and service shall be effected by the party taking an appeal upon opposing counsel or litigants, and a statement included in the appeal that this has been done. A party taking an appeal may, within the same 30-day period allowed for perfecting an appeal, file a brief or other written

statement of his contentions, showing also service of that brief upon opposing counsel or litigants. Opposing counsel or litigants shall have 30 days from the date of the service of appellant's brief upon them in which to file an answer brief, copies of which also shall be served upon the appellant or opposing counsel and litigants. Except by special permission, no other briefs will be allowed on appeal.

[26 FR 10930, Nov. 22, 1961]

SUBCHAPTER D—HUMAN SERVICES

PART 20—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AND SOCIAL SERVICES PROGRAMS

Subpart A—Definitions, Purpose and Policy

Sec.

20.100 What definitions clarify the meaning of the provisions of this part?

20.101 What is the purpose of this part?

20.102 What is the Bureau's policy in providing financial assistance and social services under this part?

20.103 Have the information collection requirements in this part been approved by the Office of Management and Budget?

Subpart B-Welfare Reform

20.200 What contact will the Bureau maintain with State, tribal, county, local, and other Federal agency programs?

20.201 How does the Bureau designate a service area and what information is required?

20.202 What is a tribal redesign plan?

20.203 Can a tribe incorporate assistance from other sources into a tribal redesign plan?

20.204 Must all tribes submit a tribal redesign plan?

20.205 Can tribes change eligibility criteria or levels of payments for General Assistance?

20.206 Must a tribe get approval for a tribal redesign plan?

20.207 Can a tribe use savings from a tribal redesign plan to meet other priorities of the tribe?

20.208 What if the tribal redesign plan leads to increased costs?

20.209 Can a tribe operating under a tribal redesign plan go back to operating under this part?

20.210 Can eligibility criteria or payments for Burial Assistance, Child Assistance, and Disaster Assistance and Emergency Assistance change?

Subpart C—Direct Assistance

ELIGIBILITY FOR DIRECT ASSISTANCE

20.300 Who qualifies for Direct Assistance under this subpart?

20.301 What is the goal of General Assistance?

20.302 Are Indian applicants required to seek assistance through Temporary Assistance for Needy Families?

20.303 When is an applicant eligible for General Assistance?

20.304 When will the Bureau review eligibility for General Assistance?

20.305 What is redetermination?

20.306 What is the payment standard for General Assistance?

DETERMINING NEED AND INCOME

20.307 What resources does the Bureau consider when determining need?

20.308 What does earned income include?

20.309 What does unearned income include?

20.310 What recurring income must be prorated?

20.311 What amounts will the Bureau deduct from earned income?

20.312 What amounts will the Bureau deduct from income or other resources?

20.313 How will the Bureau compute financial assistance payments?

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

20.314 What is the policy on employment?

20.315 Who is not covered by the employment policy?

20.316 What must a person covered by the employment policy do?

20.317 How will the ineligibility period be implemented?

20.318 What case management responsibilities does the social services worker have?

20.319 What responsibilities does the general assistance recipient have?

TRIBAL WORK EXPERIENCE PROGRAM (TWEP)

20.320 What is TWEP?

20.321 Does TWEP allow an incentive payment?

20.322 Who can receive a TWEP incentive payment?

20.323 Will the local TWEP be required to have written program procedures?

BURIAL ASSISTANCE

20.324 When can the Bureau provide Burial Assistance?

20.325 Who can apply for Burial Assistance? 20.326 Does Burial Assistance cover transportation costs?

DISASTER ASSISTANCE

20.327 When can the Bureau provide Disaster Assistance?

20.328 How can a tribe apply for Disaster Assistance?

EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

20.329 When can the Bureau provide Emergency Assistance payments?

20.330 What is the payment standard for Emergency Assistance?

25 CFR Ch. I (4-1-03 Edition)

ADULT CARE ASSISTANCE

- 20.331 What is Adult Care Assistance?
- 20.332 Who can receive Adult Care Assistance?
- 20.333 How do I apply for Adult Care Assistance?
- 20.334 What happens after I apply? 20.335 What is the payment standard for Adult Care Assistance?

Subpart D—Services to Children, Elderly, and Families

- 20.400 Who should receive Services to Children, Elderly, and Families?
- 20.401 What is included under Services to Children, Elderly, and Families?
- 20.402 When are protective services provided?
- 20.403 What do protective services include? 20.404 What information is contained in a social services assessment?

Subpart E—Child Assistance

- 20.500 Who is eligible for Child Assistance?
- HOW CHILD ASSISTANCE FUNDS CAN BE USED
- 20.501 What services can be paid for with Child Assistance funds?
- 20.502 Can Child Assistance funds be used to place Indian children in residential care facilities?
- 20.503 When can Child Assistance funds be used for Indian adoption or guardianship subsidies?
- 20.504 What short-term homemaker services can Child Assistance pay for?
- 20.505 What services are provided jointly with the Child Assistance Program?

FOSTER CARE

- 20.506 What information is required in the foster care case file?
- 20.507 What requirements must foster care providers meet?
- 20.508 What must the social services agency do when a child is placed in foster care, residential care or guardianship home?
- 20.509 What must the social services worker do when a child is placed in foster care or residential care facility?
- 20.510 How is the court involved in child placements?
- 20.511 Should permanency plans be developed?
- 20.512 Can the Bureau/tribal contractors make Indian adoptive placements?
- 20.513 Should Interstate Compacts be used for the placement of children?
- 20.514 What assistance can the courts request from social services on behalf of children?
- 20.515 What is required for case management?

20.516 How are child abuse, neglect or exploitation cases to be handled?

Subpart F—Administrative Procedures

- 20.600 Who can apply for financial assistance or social services?
- 20.601 How can applications be submitted?
- 20.602 How does the Bureau verify eligibility for social services?
- 20.603 How is an application approved or denied?
- 20.604 How is an applicant or recipient notified that benefits or services are denied or changed?
- 20.605 What happens when an applicant or recipient appeals a decision under this subpart?
- 20.606 How is an incorrect payment adjusted or recovered?
- 20.607 What happens when applicants or recipients knowingly and willfully provide false or fraudulent information?

Subpart G—Hearings and Appeals

- 20.700 Can an applicant or recipient appeal the decision of a Bureau official?
- 20.701 Does a recipient receive financial assistance while an appeal is pending?
- 20.702 When is an appeal hearing scheduled? 20.703 What must the written notice of hearing include?
- 20.704 Who conducts the hearing or appeal of a Bureau decision or action and what is the process?
- 20.705 Can an applicant or recipient appeal a tribal decision?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 13; Pub. L. 93–638; Pub. L. 98–473; Pub. L. 102–477; Pub. L. 104– 193; Pub. L. 105-83.

SOURCE: 65 FR 63159, Oct. 20, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions, Purpose and Policy

§20.100 What definitions clarify the meaning of the provisions of this part?

Adult means an Indian person age 18 or older.

Adult care assistance means financial assistance provided on behalf of an Indian adult who is not eligible for any other state, federal, or tribal assistance as documented in the case file and who requires non-medical personal care and supervision due to advanced age, infirmity, physical condition or mental impairment.

Appeal means a written request for correction of an action or decision of a specific program decision by a Bureau official ($\S 20.700$) or a tribal official ($\S 20.705$).

Applicant means an Indian individual by or on whose behalf an application for financial assistance and/or social services has been made under this part.

Application means the written or oral process through which a request is made for financial assistance or social services.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs.

Authorized representative means a parent or other caretaker relative, conservator, legal guardian, foster parent, attorney, paralegal acting under the supervision of an attorney, friend or other spokesperson duly authorized and acting on behalf or representing the applicant or recipient.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the United States Department of the Interior.

Bureau Standard of Assistance means payment standards established by the Assistant Secretary for burial, disaster, emergency, TWEP and adoption and guardian subsidy. In accordance with Public Law 104-193, the Bureau standard of assistance for general assistance is the state rate for TANF in the state where the applicant resides. Where the Bureau provides general assistance on a reservation that extends into another state, the Bureau will provide general assistance to eligible Indians based on the standard of assistance where the applicant resides if the applicant is not eligible for state general assistance or TANF. The Bureau standard of assistance for adult care assistance is the state rate for adult care assistance in the state where the applicant resides. The Bureau standard of assistance for foster care is the state rate for foster care in the state where the applicant resides as provided by Title IV of the Social Security Act (49 Stat. 620).

Burial assistance means a financial assistance payment made on behalf of an indigent Indian who meets the eligibility criteria to provide minimum burial expenses according to Bureau payment standards established by the Assistant Secretary.

Case means a single type of assistance and/or service provided to an individual or household in response to an

identified need which requires intervention by social services.

Case management means the activity of a social services worker in assessing client and family problem(s), case planning, coordinating and linking services for clients, monitoring service provisions and client progress, advocacy, tracking and evaluating services provided, such as evaluation of child's treatment being concurrent with parent's treatment, and provision of aftercare service. Activities may also include resource development and providing other direct services such as accountability of funds, data collection, reporting requirements, and documenting activities in the case file.

Case plan means a written plan with time limited goals which is developed and signed by the service recipient and social services worker. The case plan will include documentation of referral and disapproval of eligibility for other services. The plan must incorporate the steps needed to assist individuals and families to resolve social, economic, psychological, interpersonal, and/or other problems, to achieve selfsufficiency and independence. All plans for children in foster care or residential care must include a permanency plan which contains a time specific goal of the return of the child to the natural parents or initiation of a guardianship/adoption.

Child means an Indian person under the age of 18 except that no person who has been emancipated by marriage will be deemed a child.

Child assistance means financial assistance provided on behalf of an Indian child, who has special needs as specified in § 20.100. In addition, assistance includes services to a child who requires placement in a foster home or a residential care facility in accordance with standards of payment levels established by the state or county in which the child resides. Further, assistance includes services to a child in need of adoption or guardianship in accordance with payment levels established by the Assistant Secretary.

Designated representative means an official of the Bureau who is designated by a Superintendent to hold a hearing as prescribed in §\$20.700 through 20.705 and who has had no prior involvement

in the proposed decision under §20.603 and whose hearing decision under §\$20.700 through 20.705 will have the same force and effect as if rendered by the Superintendent.

Disaster means a situation where a tribal community is adversely affected by a natural disaster or other forces which pose a threat to life, safety, or health as specified in §§ 20.327 and 20.328.

Emergency means a situation where an individual or family's home and personal possessions are either destroyed or damaged through forces beyond their control as specified in § 20.329.

Employable means an eligible Indian person who is physically and mentally able to obtain employment, and who is not exempt from seeking employment in accordance with the criteria specified in §20.315.

Essential needs means shelter, food, clothing and utilities, as included in the standard of assistance in the state where the eligible applicant lives.

Extended family means persons related by blood, marriage or as defined by tribal law or custom.

Family assessment means a social services assessment of a family's history and present abilities and resources to provide the necessary care, guidance and supervision for individuals within the family's current living situation who may need social service assistance and/or services.

Financial Assistance means any of the following forms of assistance not provided by other federal, state, local or tribal sources:

- (1) Adult Care Assistance for adults who require non-medical personal care and supervision;
- (2) Burial Assistance for indigent burials;
- (3) Child Assistance for any child with special needs, in need of placement in a foster home or residential care facility, or in need of adoption or guardianship;
 - (4) Disaster Assistance;
- (5) Emergency Assistance for essential needs to prevent hardship caused by burnout, flooding of homes, or other life threatening situations that may cause loss or damage of personal possessions;

- (6) General Assistance for basic essential needs; or
- (7) Tribal Work Experience Program for participants in work experience and training.

Foster care services means those social services provided to an eligible Indian child that is removed from his or her home due to neglect, abandonment, abuse or other maltreatment and placed in a foster home. Services must also be extended to the affected family members and foster parent(s) with a goal of reuniting and preserving the family.

General Assistance means financial assistance payments to an eligible Indian for essential needs provided under §§ 20.300 through 20.319.

Guardianship means long-term, social services and court approved placement of a child.

Head of household means a person in the household that has primary responsibility and/or obligation for the financial support of others in the household. In the case of a two parent household, one will be considered the head of household for the purpose of making an application for benefits.

Homemaker services means non-medical services provided by social services, in the absence of other resources, to assist an eligible Indian in maintaining self-sufficiency, and preventing placement into foster care or residential care. Examples of services included in homemaker services are: cleaning an individual's home, preparing meals for an individual, and maintaining or performing basic household functions.

Household means persons living together who may or may not be related to the "head of household."

Indian means:

- (1) Any person who is a member of an Indian tribe; or
- (2) In the Alaska service area only, any person who meets the definition of "Native" as defined under 43 U.S.C. 1602(b): "A citizen of the United States and one-fourth degree or more Alaska Indian (including Tsimshian Indians not enrolled in the Metlakatla Indian Community) Eskimo, or Aleut blood, or combination thereof. The term includes any Native as so defined either or both of whose adoptive parents are

not Natives. It also includes, in the absence of proof of a minimum blood quantum, any citizen of the United States who is regarded as an Alaska Native by the Native village or Native group of which he claims to be a member and whose father or mother is (or, if deceased, was) regarded as Native by any village or group. Any decision of the Secretary regarding eligibility for enrollment shall be final."

Indian court means Indian tribal court or Court of Indian Offenses.

Indian tribe means an Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, or community which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States because of their status as Indians.

Individual Self-sufficiency Plan (ISP) means a plan designed to meet the goal of employment through specific action steps and is incorporated within the case plan for the general assistance recipient. The plan is jointly developed and signed by the recipient and social services worker.

Near Reservation means those areas or communities designated by the Assistant Secretary that are adjacent or contiguous to reservations where financial assistance and social service programs are provided.

Need means the deficit after consideration of income and other resources necessary to meet the cost of essential need items and special need items as defined by the Bureau standard of assistance for the state in which the applicant or recipient resides.

Permanency plan means the documentation in a case plan which provides for permanent living alternatives for the child in foster care, a residential care facility, or in need of adoption or guardianship. Permanency plans are developed and implemented in accordance with tribal, cultural, and tribal/state legal standards when the parent or guardian is unable to resolve the issues that require out-of-home placement of the child.

Protective services means those services necessary to protect an Indian who is the victim of an alleged and/or substantiated incident of abuse, neglect or exploitation or who is under the supervision of the Bureau in regard to the

use and disbursement of funds in his or her Individual Indian Money (IIM) account.

Public assistance means those programs of financial assistance provided by state, tribal, county, local and federal organizations including programs under Title IV of the Social Security Act (49 Stat. 620), as amended, and Public Law 104–193.

Recipient is an eligible Indian receiving financial assistance or social services under this part.

Recurring income means any cash or in-kind payment, earned or unearned, received on a monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, or annual basis.

Regional Director means the Bureau official in charge of a Regional Office.

Reservation means any federally recognized Indian tribe's reservation, pueblo, or colony, including Alaska Native regions established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688).

Residential care services means those rehabilitation services provided to an eligible Indian child that is removed from his or her home due to lack of resources in the home to care for him or her and placed in a residential care facility.

Resources means income, both earned and unearned, and other liquid assets available to an Indian person or household to meet current living costs, unless otherwise specifically excluded by federal statute. Liquid assets are those properties in the form of cash or other financial instruments which can be converted to cash, such as savings or checking accounts, promissory notes, mortgages and similar properties, and retirements and annuities.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.

Service area means a geographic area designated by the Assistant Secretary where financial assistance and social services programs are provided. Such a geographic area designation can include a reservation, near reservation, or other geographic location. "The Assistant Secretary has designated the entire State of Alaska as a service area."

Services to children, elderly and families means social services, including protective services provided through the

social work skills of casework, group work or community development to assist in solving social problems involving children, elderly and families. These services do not include money payments.

Special needs means a financial assistance payment made to or on behalf of children under social services supervision for circumstances that warrant financial assistance that is not included in the foster care rates; for example, respite care, homemaker service, day care service, and may include basic needs (special diets) which are not considered as a medical need where other resources are not available.

Superintendent means the Bureau official in charge of an agency office.

Supplemental Security Income (SSI) means cash assistance provided under Title XVI of the Social Security Act (49 Stat. 620), as amended.

Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) means one of the programs of financial assistance provided under the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (PRWORA).

Tribal governing body means the federally recognized governing body of an Indian tribe.

Tribal redesign plan means a tribally designed method for changing general assistance eligibility and/or payment levels in accordance with 25 U.S.C.A. §13d-3.

Tribal Work Experience Program (TWEP) means a program operated by tribal contract/grant or self-governance annual funding agreement, which provides eligible participants with work experience and training that promotes and preserves work habits and develops work skills aimed toward self-sufficiency. The Bureau payment standard is established by the Assistant Secretary.

Unemployable means a person who meets the criteria specified in §20.315.

[65 FR 63159, Oct. 20, 2000; 65 FR 76563, Dec. 7, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 15030, Mar. 15, 2001]

§ 20.101 What is the purpose of this part?

The regulations in this part govern the provision to eligible Indians of the following kinds of financial assistance and social services:

- (a) Adult Care Assistance;
- (b) Burial Assistance;
- (c) Child Assistance;
- (d) Disaster Assistance;
- (e) Emergency Assistance;
- (f) General Assistance;
- (g) Services to Children, Elderly and Families; and
 - (h) Tribal Work Experience Program.

§ 20.102 What is the Bureau's policy in providing financial assistance and social services under this part?

- (a) Bureau social services programs are a secondary, or residual resource, and must not be used to supplement or supplant other programs.
- (b) The Bureau can provide assistance under this part to eligible Indians when comparable financial assistance or social services are either not available or not provided by state, tribal, county, local or other federal agencies.
- (c) Bureau financial assistance and social services are subject to annual Congressional appropriations.

§ 20.103 Have the information collection requirements in this part been approved by the Office of Management and Budget?

The information collection requirements contained in §§ 20.300, 20.400, and 20.500 were submitted for clearance to the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 35d et seq. This information collection was approved by OMB with OMB Control #1076-0017. The expiration date is on the form. The information is collected to determine applicant eligibility for services. The information will be used to determine applicant eligibility and to insure uniformity of services. Response is required to obtain a benefit. The public reporting burdens for this form are estimated to average 15 minutes per response including time for reviewing the instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing

Subpart B—Welfare Reform

§ 20.200 What contact will the Bureau maintain with State, tribal, county, local, and other Federal agency programs?

We will coordinate all financial assistance and social services programs

with state, tribal, county, local and other federal agency programs to ensure that the financial assistance and social services program avoids duplication of assistance.

§ 20.201 How does the Bureau designate a service area and what information is required?

The Assistant Secretary can designate or modify service areas for a tribe. If you are a tribe requesting a service area designation, you must submit each of the following:

- (a) A tribal resolution that certifies that:
- (1) All eligible Indians residing within the service area will be served; and
- (2) The proposed service area will not include counties or parts thereof that have reasonably available comparable services.
- (b) Additional documentation showing that:
- (1) The area is administratively feasible (that is, an adequate level of services can be provided to the eligible Indians residing in the area.);
- (2) No duplication of services exists; and
- (3) A plan describing how services will be provided to all eligible Indians can be implemented.
- (c) Documentation should be sent to the Regional Director or Office of Self-Governance.

The Director or office will evaluate the information and make recommendations to the Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary can make a determination to approve or disapprove and publish notice of the designation of service area and the Indians to be served in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Tribes currently providing services are not required to request designation for service areas unless they make a decision to modify their existing service areas.

§ 20.202 What is a tribal redesign plan?

If you are a tribe administering a general assistance program, you can develop and submit to us a tribal redesign plan to change the way that you administer the program.

(a) A tribal redesign plan allows a tribe to:

- (1) Change eligibility for general assistance in the service area; or
- (2) Change the amount of general assistance payments for individuals within the service area.
- (b) If you develop a tribal redesign plan it must:
- (1) Treat all persons in the same situation equally; and
- (2) Will not result in additional expenses for the Bureau solely because of any increased level of payments.

§ 20.203 Can a tribe incorporate assistance from other sources into a tribal redesign plan?

Yes, when a tribe redesigns its general assistance program, it may include assistance from other sources (such as Public Law 102-477 federal funding sources) in the plan.

§ 20.204 Must all tribes submit a tribal redesign plan?

No, you must submit a tribal redesign plan under §20.206 only if you want to change the way that the General Assistance program operates in your service area.

§ 20.205 Can tribes change eligibility criteria or levels of payments for General Assistance?

Yes, if you have a redesign plan, you can change eligibility criteria or levels of payment for general assistance.

- (a) The funding level for your redesigned general assistance program will be the same funding received in the most recent fiscal or calendar year, whichever applies.
- (b) If you do not have a prior year level of funding, the Bureau or Office of Self-Governance will establish a tentative funding level based upon best estimates for caseload and expenditures.
- (c) A Bureau servicing office can administer a tribal redesign plan as requested by a tribal resolution.

§ 20.206 Must a tribe get approval for a tribal redesign plan?

If you have a Public Law 93-638 contract or receive direct services from us, you must obtain our approval before implementing a redesign plan. You can apply for approval to the Regional Director through the Bureau servicing office.

- (a) You must submit your redesign plan for approval at least 3 months before the effective date.
- (b) If you operate with a self-governance annual funding agreement, you must obtain the approval of the redesign from the Office of Self-Governance
- (c) If you operate with a Public Law 102-477 grant, you must obtain approval from the Bureau Central Office.

 $[65\ FR\ 63159,\ Oct.\ 20,\ 2000;\ 65\ FR\ 76563,\ Dec.\ 7,\ 2000]$

§ 20.207 Can a tribe use savings from a tribal redesign plan to meet other priorities of the tribe?

Yes, you may use savings from a redesign of the general assistance program to meet other priorities.

§ 20.208 What if the tribal redesign plan leads to increased costs?

The tribe must meet any increase in cost to the General Assistance program that results solely from tribally increased payment levels due to a redesign plan.

§ 20.209 Can a tribe operating under a tribal redesign plan go back to operating under this part?

Yes, a tribe operating under a tribal redesign plan can choose to return to operation of the program as provided in §§ 20.300 through 20.323.

§ 20.210 Can eligibility criteria or payments for Burial Assistance, Child Assistance, and Disaster Assistance and Emergency Assistance change?

No, unless otherwise provided by law, the Bureau nor a tribe may change eligibility criteria or levels of payment for Burial Assistance, Child Assistance, Disaster Assistance, and Emergency Assistance awarded in Public Law 93–638 contracts, Public Law 102–477 grants, or Public Law 103–413 self-governance annual funding agreements.

Subpart C—Direct Assistance

ELIGIBILITY FOR DIRECT ASSISTANCE

§ 20.300 Who qualifies for Direct Assistance under this subpart?

To be eligible for assistance or services under this part, an applicant must meet all of the following criteria:

- (a) Meet the definition of Indian as defined in this part;
- (b) Not have sufficient resources to meet the essential need items defined by the Bureau standard of assistance for those Bureau programs providing financial payment;
- (c) Reside in the service area as defined in $\S 20.100$; and
- (d) Meet the additional eligibility criteria for each of the specific programs of financial assistance or social services in §§ 20.301 through 20.516.

[65 FR 63159, Oct. 20, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 15030, Mar. 15, 2001]

§ 20.301 What is the goal of General Assistance?

The goal of the General Assistance program is to increase self-sufficiency. Each General Assistance recipient must work with the social services worker to develop and sign an Individual Self-Sufficiency Plan (ISP). The plan must outline the specific steps the individual will take to increase independence by meeting the goal of employment.

§ 20.302 Are Indian applicants required to seek assistance through Temporary Assistance for Needy Families?

Yes, all Indian applicants with dependent children are required to apply for Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) and follow TANF regulations.

§ 20.303 When is an applicant eligible for General Assistance?

To be eligible for General Assistance an applicant must:

- (a) Meet the criteria contained in §20.300;
- (b) Apply concurrently for financial assistance from other state, tribal, county, local, or other federal agency programs for which he/she is eligible;

- (c) Not receive any comparable public assistance; and
- (d) Develop and sign an employment strategy in the ISP with the assistance of the social services worker to meet the goal of employment through specific action steps including job readiness and job search activities.

§ 20.304 When will the Bureau review eligibility for General Assistance?

The Bureau will review eligibility for General Assistance:

- (a) Every 3 months for individuals who are not exempt from seeking or accepting employment in accordance with §20.315 or the ISP;
- (b) Every $\boldsymbol{6}$ months for all recipients; and
- (c) Whenever there is a change in status that can affect a recipient's eligibility or amount of assistance. Recipients must immediately inform the social services office of any such changes.

§ 20.305 What is redetermination?

Redetermination is an evaluation by a social services worker to assess the need for continued financial assistance as outlined in §20.304. It includes:

- (a) A home visit;
- (b) An estimate of income, living circumstances, household composition for the month(s) for which financial assistance is to be provided; and
- (c) Appropriate revisions to the case plan and the ISP.

§ 20.306 What is the payment standard for General Assistance?

- (a) Under Public Law 104-193, the Bureau must use the same TANF payment standard (and any associated rateable reduction) that exists in the state or service area where the applicant or recipient resides. This payment standard is the amount from which the Bureau subtracts net income and resources to determine General Assistance eligibility and payment levels;
- (b) If the state does not have a standard for an adult, we will use either the difference between the standard for a child and the standard for a household of two, or one-half of the standard for a household of two, whichever is greater: and
- (c) If the state does not have a TANF program, we will use the AFDC pay-

ment standard which was in effect on September 30, 1995, in the State where the applicant or recipient resides.

DETERMINING NEED AND INCOME

§ 20.307 What resources does the Bureau consider when determining need?

When the Bureau determines General Assistance eligibility and payment levels, we consider income and other resources as specified in §§ 20.308 and 20.309.

- (a) All income, earned or unearned, must be calculated in the month it is received and as a resource thereafter, except that certain income obtained from the sale of real or personal property may be exempt as provided in \$20,309
- (b) Resources are considered to be available when they are converted to cash.

§ 20.308 What does earned income include?

Earned income is cash or any in-kind payment earned in the form of wages, salary, commissions, or profit, from activities by an employee or self-employed individual. Earned income includes:

- (a) Any one-time payment to an individual for activities which were sustained over a period of time (for example, the sale of farm crops, livestock, or professional artists producing art work); and
- (b) With regard to self-employment, total profit from a business enterprise (i.e., gross receipts less expenses incurred in producing the goods or services). Business expenses do not include depreciation, personal business and entertainment expenses, personal transportation, capital equipment purchases, or principal payments on loans for capital assets or durable goods.

§ 20.309 What does unearned income include?

Unearned income includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Income from interest; oil and gas and other mineral royalties; gaming income per capita distributions; rental property; cash contributions, such as child support and alimony, gaming winnings; retirement benefits;

- (b) Annuities, veteran's disability, unemployment benefits, and federal and state tax refunds;
- (c) Per capita payments not excluded by federal statute;
- (d) Income from sale of trust land and real or personal property that is set aside for reinvestment in trust land or a primary residence, but has not been reinvested in trust land or a primary residence at the end of one year from the date the income was received;
- (e) In-kind contributions providing shelter at no cost to the individual or household, this must equal the amount for shelter included in the state standard, or 25 percent of the state standard, whichever is less; and
- (f) Financial assistance provided by a state, tribal, county, local, or other federal agency.

§ 20.310 What recurring income must be prorated?

The social services worker will prorate the following recurring income:

- (a) Recurring income received by individuals over a 12-month period for less than a full year's employment (for example, income earned by teachers who are not employed for a full year);
- (b) Income received by individuals employed on a contractual basis over the term of a contract; and
- (c) Intermittent income received quarterly, semiannually, or yearly over the period covered by the income.

§ 20.311 What amounts will the Bureau deduct from earned income?

- (a) The social services worker will deduct the following amounts from earned income:
- (1) Other federal, state, and local taxes;
 - (2) Social Security (FICA);
 - (3) Health insurance;
- (4) Work related expenses, including reasonable transportation costs;
- (5) Child care costs for children under the age of 6 except where the other parent in the home is unemployed and physically able to care for the children; and
- (6) The cost of special clothing, tools, and equipment directly related to the individual's employment.
- (b) For self-employed individuals, the social services worker will deduct the

costs of conducting business and all of the amounts in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 20.312 What amounts will the Bureau deduct from income or other resources?

The social services worker will deduct the following amounts from income, or other resources:

- (a) The first \$2,000 of liquid resources annually available to the household;
- (b) Any home produce from a garden, livestock, and poultry used by the applicant or recipient and his/her household for their consumption; and
- (c) Resources specifically excluded by federal statute.

§ 20.313 How will the Bureau compute financial assistance payments?

- (a) The social services worker will compute financial assistance payments by beginning with the Bureau standard of assistance and doing the following:
- (1) Subtracting from all resources calculated under §§ 20.307 through 20.310;
- (2) Subtracting the rateable reduction or maximum payment level used by the state where the applicant lives;
- (3) Subtracting an amount for shelter (see paragraph (b) of this section for details on how to calculate a shelter amount); and
- (4) Rounding the result down to the next lowest dollar.
- (b) The social services worker must calculate a shelter amount for purposes of paragraph (a)(3) of this section. To calculate the shelter amount:
- (1) The shelter amount must not exceed the amount for shelter in the state TANF standard;
- (2) If the state TANF does not specify an amount for shelter, the social services worker must calculate the amount as 25 percent of the total state TANF payment; and
- (3) If there is more than one household in a dwelling, the social services worker must prorate the actual shelter cost among the households receiving General Assistance; this amount cannot exceed the amount in the standard for individuals in similar circumstances. The head of each household is responsible for his/her portion of the documented shelter cost.

(c) The social services worker must not provide General Assistance payments for any period before the date of the application for assistance.

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

§ 20.314 What is the policy on employment?

- (a) An applicant or recipient must:
- (1) Actively seek employment, including the use of available state, tribal, county, local or Bureau-funded employment services;
- (2) Make satisfactory progress in an ISP; and

- (3) Accept local and seasonable employment when it is available.
- (b) A head of household who does not comply with this section will not be eligible for General Assistance for a period of at least 60 days but not more than 90 days. This action must be documented in the case file.
- (c) The policy in this section does not apply to any person meeting the criteria in $\S 20.315$.

§ 20.315 Who is not covered by the employment policy?

The employment policy in $\S 20.314$ does not apply to the persons shown in the following table.

The employment policy in §20.314 does not apply to	if	and
(a) Anyone younger than 16.		
(b) A full-student under the age of 19	He/she is attending an elementary or secondary school or a vocational or technical school equivalent to a secondary school.	He/she is making satisfactory progress.
(c) A person enrolled at least half-time in a program of study under Section 5404 of Pub. L. 100–297.	He/she is making satisfactory progress	He/she was an active General Assistance recipient for a minimum of 3 months before determination/redetermination of eligibility.
(d) A person suffering from a temporary medical injury or illness.	It is documented in the case plan that the illness or injury is serious enough to temporarily prevent employment.	He/she must be referred to SSI if the disability status exceeds 3 months.
(e) An incapacitated person who has not yet received Supplemental Security Income (SSI) assistance.	A physician, psychologist, or social services worker certifies that a physical or mental impairment (either by itself, or in conjunction with age) prevents the individual from being employed.	The assessment is documented in the case plan.
(f) A caretaker who is responsible for a person in the home who has a physical or mental impairment.	A physician or certified psychologist verifies the condition.	The case plan documents that: the condition requires the caretaker to be home on a virtually continuous basis; and there is no other appropriate household member available to provide this care.
(g) A parent or other individual who does not have access to child care.	He/she personally provides full-time care to a child under the age of 6.	
(h) A person for whom employment is not accessible.	There is a minimum commuting time of one hour each way.	

$\S\,20.316\,$ What must a person covered by the employment policy do?

- (a) If you are covered by the employment policy in §20.314, you must seek employment and provide evidence of your monthly efforts to obtain employment in accordance with your ISP.
- (b) If you do not seek and accept available local and seasonal employment, or you quit a job without good

cause, you cannot receive General Assistance for a period of at least 60 days but not more than 90 days after you refuse or quit a job.

§ 20.317 How will the ineligibility period be implemented?

(a) If you refuse or quit a job, your ineligibility period will continue as provided in \$20.316(b) until you seek

and accept appropriate available local and seasonal employment and fulfill your obligations already agreed to in the ISP;

- (b) The Bureau will reduce your suspension period by 30 days when you show that you have sought local and seasonal employment in accordance with the ISP; and
- (c) Your eligibility suspension will affect only you. The Bureau will not apply it to other eligible members of the household.

§ 20.318 What case management responsibilities does the social services worker have?

In working with each recipient, you, the social services worker must:

- (a) Assess the general employability of the recipient;
- (b) Assist the recipient in the development of the ISP;
 - (c) Sign the ISP;
- (d) Help the recipient identify the service(s) needed to meet the goals identified in their ISP;
- (e) Monitor recipient participation in work related training and other employment assistance programs; and
- (f) Document activities in the case file.

§ 20.319 What responsibilities does the general assistance recipient have?

In working with the social services worker, you, the recipient, must:

- (a) Participate with the social services worker in developing an ISP and sign the ISP;
- (b) Perform successfully in the work related activities, community service, training and/or other employment assistance programs developed in the ISP;
- (c) Participate successfully in treatment and counseling services identified in the ISP:
- (d) Participate in evaluations of job readiness and/or any other testing required for employment purposes; and
- (e) Demonstrate that you are actively seeking employment by providing the social services worker with evidence of job search activities as required in the ISP.

TRIBAL WORK EXPERIENCE PROGRAM (TWEP)

§ 20.320 What is TWEP?

TWEP is a program that provides work experience and job skills to enhance potential job placement for the general assistance recipient. TWEP programs can be incorporated within Public Law 93-638 self-determination contracts, Public Law 102-477 grants, and Public Law 103-413 self-governance annual funding agreements at the request of the tribe.

§ 20.321 Does TWEP allow an incentive payment?

Yes, incentive payments to participants are allowed under TWEP.

- (a) Incentive payments are separate. The Bureau will not consider incentive payments as wages or work related expenses, but as grant assistance payments under §§ 20.320 through 20.323.
- (b) The approved payment will not exceed the Bureau maximum TWEP payment standard established by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 20.322 Who can receive a TWEP incentive payment?

- (a) The head of the family unit normally receives the TWEP assistance payment.
- (b) The social services worker can designate a spouse or other adult in the assistance group to receive the TWEP assistance payment. The social services worker will do this only if:
- (1) The recognized head of the family unit is certified as unemployable; and
- (2) The designation is consistent with the ISP.
- (c) Where there are multiple family units in one household, one member of each family unit will be eligible to receive the TWEP incentive payment.

§ 20.323 Will the local TWEP be required to have written program procedures?

Yes, the local TWEP must have specific written program procedures that cover hours of work, acceptable reasons for granting leave from work, evaluation criteria and monitoring plans and ISP's for participants. Work readiness progress must be documented in each ISP.

BURIAL ASSISTANCE

§ 20.324 When can the Bureau provide Burial Assistance?

In the absence of other resources, the Bureau can provide Burial Assistance for eligible indigent Indians meeting the requirements prescribed in §20.300.

§ 20.325 Who can apply for Burial Assistance?

If you are a relative of a deceased Indian, you can apply for burial assistance for the deceased Indian under this section.

- (a) To apply for burial assistance under this section, you must submit the application to the social services worker. You must submit this application within 30 days following death.
- (b) The Bureau will determine eligibility based on the income and resources available to the deceased in accordance with §20.100. This includes but is not limited to SSI, veterans' death benefits, social security, and Individual Indian Money (IIM) accounts. Determination of need will be accomplished on a case-by-case basis using the Bureau payment standard.
- (c) The Bureau will not approve an application unless it meets the criteria specified at §20.300.
- (d) The approved payment will not exceed the Bureau maximum burial payment standard established by the Assistant Secretary.

§20.326 Does Burial Assistance cover transportation costs?

Transportation costs directly associated with burials are normally a part of the established burial rate. If a provider adds an additional transportation charge to the burial rate because of extenuating circumstances, the social services worker can pay the added charge. To do this, the social services worker must ensure and document in the case plan that:

- (a) The charges are reasonable and equitable;
- (b) The deceased was an eligible indigent Indian who was socially, culturally, and economically affiliated with his or her tribe; and
- (c) The deceased resided in the service area for at least the last 6 consecutive months of his/her life.

DISASTER ASSISTANCE

§ 20.327 When can the Bureau provide Disaster Assistance?

Disaster assistance is immediate and/ or short-term relief from a disaster and can be provided to a tribal community in accordance with §20.328.

§ 20.328 How can a tribe apply for Disaster Assistance?

- (a) The tribe affected by the disaster is considered the applicant and must submit the following to the Regional Director through the local Superintendent:
- (1) A tribal resolution requesting disaster assistance:
- (2) A copy of county, state, or Presidential declaration of disaster; and
- (3) The projected extent of need in the service area not covered by other federal funding sources.
- (b) The Regional Director must forward the above tribal documents and his/her recommendation to the Assistant Secretary for final decision on whether disaster assistance will be provided and to what extent.

EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

§ 20.329 When can the Bureau provide Emergency Assistance payments?

Emergency Assistance payments can be provided to individuals or families who suffer from a burnout, flood, or other destruction of their home and loss or damage to personal possessions. The Bureau will make payments only for essential needs and other non-medical necessities.

§ 20.330 What is the payment standard for Emergency Assistance?

The approved payment will not exceed the Bureau's maximum Emergency Assistance payment standard established by the Assistant Secretary.

ADULT CARE ASSISTANCE

§ 20.331 What is Adult Care Assistance?

Adult care assistance provides non-medical care for eligible adult Indians who:

(a) Have needs that require personal care and supervision due to advanced

age, infirmity, physical condition, or mental impairments; and

(b) Cannot be cared for in their own home by family members.

§ 20.332 Who can receive Adult Care Assistance?

An adult Indian is eligible to receive adult care assistance under this part if he/she:

- (a) Is unable to meet his/her basic needs, including non-medical care and/ or protection, with his/her own resources; and
- (b) Does not require intermediate or skilled nursing care.

§ 20.333 How do I apply for Adult Care Assistance?

To apply for adult care assistance, you or someone acting on your behalf must submit an application form to the social services worker.

§ 20.334 What happens after I apply?

- (a) The Bureau will determine eligibility based upon the income and available resources of the person named in the application.
- (b) Upon approval by the Bureau Line Officer, payments will be approved under purchase of service agreements for adult care provided in state or tribally licensed or certified group settings, or by individual service providers licensed or certified for homemaker service.

[65 FR 63159, Oct. 20, 2000; 65 FR 76563, Dec. 7, 2000]

§ 20.335 What is the payment standard for Adult Care Assistance?

The approved payment for adult care assistance will not exceed the applicable state payment rate for similar care.

[65 FR 63159, Oct. 20, 2000; 65 FR 76563, Dec. 7, 2000]

Subpart D—Services to Children, Elderly, and Families

§ 20.400 Who should receive Services to Children, Elderly, and Families?

Services to Children, Elderly, and Families will be provided for Indians meeting the requirements prescribed in §20.300 who request these services or on

whose behalf these services are requested.

§ 20.401 What is included under Services to Children, Elderly, and Families?

Services to Children, Elderly, and Families include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (a) Assistance in solving problems related to family functioning and interpersonal relationships;
- (b) Referral to the appropriate resource for problems related to illness, physical or mental handicaps, drug abuse, alcoholism, and violation of the law; and
 - (c) Protective services.
- In addition, economic opportunity and money management may also be provided.

§ 20.402 When are protective services provided?

Protective services are provided when children or adults:

- (a) Are deprived temporarily or permanently of needed supervision by responsible adults;
- (b) Are neglected, abused or exploited;
- (c) Need services when they are mentally or physically handicapped or otherwise disabled; or
- (d) Are under the supervision of the Bureau in regard to the use and disbursement of funds in the child's or adult's Individual Indian Money (IIM) account. Those IIM accounts that are established for children will be supervised by the Bureau until the child becomes an adult as defined in 25 CFR 115.

§ 20.403 What do protective services include?

Protective services provided to a child, family or elderly person will be documented in the case files and:

- (a) Can include, but are not limited to, any of the following:
- (1) Providing responses to requests from members of the community on behalf of children or adults alleged to need protective services;
- (2) Providing services to children, elderly, and families, including referrals for homemaker and day care services for the elderly and children;

- (3) Coordinating with Indian courts to provide services, which may include, but are not limited to, the following:
- (i) Investigating and reporting on allegations of child abuse and neglect, abandonment, and conditions that may require referrals (such as mental or physical handicaps);
- (ii) Providing social information related to the disposition of a case, including recommendation of alternative resources for treatment; and
- (iii) Providing placement services by the court order before and after adjudication.
- (4) Coordinating with other community services, including groups, agencies, and facilities in the community. Coordination can include, but are not limited to:
- (i) Evaluating social conditions that affect community well-being;
- (ii) Treating conditions identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section that are within the competence of social services workers; and
- (iii) Working with other community agencies to identify and help clients to use services available for assistance in solving the social problems of individuals, families, and children.
- (5) Coordinating with law enforcement and tribal courts, to place the victim of an alleged and/or substantiated incident of abuse, neglect or exploitation out of the home to assure safety while the allegations are being investigated. Social services workers may remove individuals in life threatening situations. After a social services assessment, the individual must be either returned to the parent(s) or to the home from which they were removed or the social services worker must initiate other actions as provided by the tribal code; and
- (6) Providing social services in the home, coordinating and making referrals to other programs/services, including Child Protection, and/or establishing Multi-Disciplinary Teams.
- (b) Must include, where the service population includes IIM account holders:
- (1) Conducting, upon the request of an account holder or other interested party, a social services assessment to evaluate an adult account holder's circumstances and abilities and the ex-

- tent to which the account holder needs assistance in managing his or her financial affairs; and
- (2) Managing supervised IIM accounts of children and adults (in conjunction with legal guardians), which includes, but is not limited to, the following:
- (i) Evaluating the needs of the account holder;
- (ii) Developing, as necessary and as permitted under 25 CFR 115, a one-time or an annual distribution plan for funds held in an IIM account along with any amendments to the plan for approval by the Bureau;
- (iii) Monitoring the implementation of the approved distribution plan to ensure that the funds are expended in accordance with the distribution plan;
- (iv) Reviewing the supervised account every 6 months or more often as necessary if conditions have changed to warrant a recommendation to change the status of the account holder, or to modify the distribution plan;
- (v) Reviewing receipts for an account holder's expenses and verifying that expenditures of funds from a supervised IIM account were made in accordance with the distribution plan approved by the Bureau, including any amendments made to the plan; and
- (vi) Petitioning a court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of, or change in, a legal guardian for a client, where appropriate.

 $[65\ FR\ 63159,\ Oct.\ 20,\ 2000;\ 65\ FR\ 76563,\ Dec.\ 7,\ 2000]$

§ 20.404 What information is contained in a social services assessment?

- A social services assessment must contain, but is not limited to, the following:
- (a) Identifying information about the client (for example, name, address, age, gender, social security number, telephone number, certificate of Indian blood, education level), family history and medical history of the account holder:
- (b) Description of the household composition: information on each member of the household (e.g., name, age, and gender) and that person's relationship to the client:

- (c) The client's current resources and future income (e.g., VA benefits, retirement pensions, trust assets, employment income, judgment funds, general assistance benefits, unemployment benefits, social security income, supplemental security income and other governmental agency benefits);
- (d) A discussion of the circumstances which justify special services, including ability of the client to handle his or her financial affairs and to conduct day-to-day living activities. Factors to be considered should include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Age;
 - (2) Developmental disability;
- (3) Chronic alcoholism or substance abuse:
- (4) Lack of family assistance or social support systems, or abandonment;
 - (5) Self-neglect;
- (6) Financial exploitation or abuse;
- (7) Physical exploitation, neglect or abuse;
 - (8) Senility; and
 - (9) Dementia.
- (e) Documentation supporting the need for assistance (e.g., medical reports, police reports, court orders, letters from interested parties, prior assessments or evaluations, diagnosis by psychologist/psychiatrist); and
- (f) Summary of findings and proposed services to meet the identified needs of the client.

Subpart E—Child Assistance

§ 20.500 Who is eligible for Child Assistance?

A child is eligible for Child Assistance under this subpart if all of the following criteria are met:

- (a) The child must meet the requirements in §20.300.
- (b) The child's legally responsible parent, custodian/guardian, or Indian court having jurisdiction must:
- (1) Request assistance under this part in writing;
- (2) State that they are unable to provide necessary care and guidance for the child, or to provide for the child's special needs in his/her own home; and
- (3) Provide a documented social services assessment from the social services worker of whether parent(s), custodian, guardian(s) are able to care for their child.
- (c) All income accruing to the child, except income exempted by federal statute, must be used to meet the cost of special needs, foster home or residential care facility as authorized and arranged by social services.

HOW CHILD ASSISTANCE FUNDS CAN BE USED

§ 20.501 What services can be paid for with Child Assistance funds?

The social services program can use Child Assistance funds to pay for services as shown in the following table.

Service that can be paid	Conditions that must be met	Maximum payment level
(a) Room and board at residential care facilities licensed by the tribe or state.	There must be no other resources available to pay these costs. See § 20.502 for other conditions that must be met.	The state or county residential care rate in the state in which the child resides.
(b) Adoption or guardianship subsidies	There must be no other resources available to pay for this service. See § 20.503 for other conditions that must be met.	The Bureau's maximum adoption and guardianship payment standard.
(c) Short-term homemaker services	There must be no other resources (such as Medicaid) available to pay for this service. Services can be purchased for a maximum of 3 months. See § 20.504 for other conditions that must be met.	As approved by the Bureau line officer.
(d) Temporary foster care	See § 20.509 for conditions that must be met.	The state or county foster care rate in the state in which the child resides.

§ 20.502 Can Child Assistance funds be used to place Indian children in residential care facilities?

You, the social service program, can use Child Assistance funds to purchase or contract for room and board in licensed residential care facilities.

(a) You can use Child Assistance funds to pay only for room and board. You must pay for other services that may be needed, including mental health, education, and physical therapy from other sources.

(b) Before placement the various funding sources must sign an agreement that specifies the services each source will pay. The Bureau Line Officer must approve this agreement.

§ 20.503 When can Child Assistance funds be used for Indian adoption or guardianship subsidies?

You, the social services program, can use Child Assistance funds to provide either adoption or guardianship subsidies if all of the following are true:

(a) The child is 17 or younger;

(b) The child has been in foster care prior to approval of the subsidy;

- (c) The social services worker has considered all other available resources, attempted permanency planning, and documented in the case file that placement was in the best interest of the child; and
- (d) The Bureau Line Officer approves the subsidy before it is authorized and redetermines eligibility on a yearly basis.

§ 20.504 What short-term homemaker services can Child Assistance pay for?

You, the social services program, can use Child Assistance funds to pay for homemaker services as specified in §20.501 and this section. While house-keeping services are covered, homemaker services must focus on training household members in such skills as child care and home management. Homemaker services are provided for:

(a) A child who would otherwise need foster care placement or who would benefit from supportive (protective) supervision;

(b) A severely handicapped or special needs child whose care places undue stress on the family; or

(c) A child whose care would benefit from specialized training and supportive services provided to family members.

§ 20.505 What services are provided jointly with the Child Assistance Program?

The services listed in this section are provided by Services to Children, Elderly, and Families under this subpart jointly with the Child Assistance Program.

- (a) Social services provided for children in their own home aimed at strengthening the family's ability to provide for and nurture their child. These supportive services can include:
 - (1) Social work case management;
- (2) Counseling for parents and children;
 - (3) Group work, day care; and
- (4) Homemaker services, when necessary.
- (b) Protection of Indian children from abuse, neglect or exploitation in coordination with law enforcement and courts.
- (c) A written case plan must be established within 30 days of placement and reviewed within 60 days of placement or as outlined in tribally established standards, when temporary placement outside the home is necessary. The case plan must contain a written agreement signed among the various funding sources to identify the services that will be paid by each source in those instances where the child requires services outside the authority of the Child Assistance program.

FOSTER CARE

§ 20.506 What information is required in the foster care case file?

At a minimum the following information is required:

- (a) Tribal enrollment verification in accordance with § 20.100;
- (b) A written case plan (established within 30 days of placement), which would include a permanency plan detailing the need for and expected length of placement;
- (c) Information on each child's health status and school records, including medications and immunization records;

- (d) Parental consent(s) for emergency medical care, school, and transportation;
- (e) A signed plan for payment, including financial responsibility of parents and use of other appropriate resources;
- (f) A copy of the certification/license of the foster home;
 - (g) A current photo of each child;
- (h) A copy of the social security card, birth certificate, Medicaid card and current court order:
- (i) For a placement beyond 30 days, copy of the action taken or authorized by a court of competent jurisdiction that documents the need for protection of the child;
- (j) For an involuntary placement, a social services assessment completed by a social services worker within 30 days of placement;
- (k) Documentation of a minimum of one visit to the placement setting per month by the social services worker with each child; and
- (l) A list of all prior placements, including the names of the foster parents and dates of placements.

§ 20.507 What requirements must foster care providers meet?

If a child needs foster care, the social services worker must select care that meets the physical, behavioral, and emotional needs of the child. Foster care is intended to be short-term. The case plan must show that all of the requirements in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section are met:

- (a) All foster homes must be certified or licensed by the tribe or other appropriate authority. Foster care placements beyond 30 days must be made through a court of competent jurisdiction to ensure that:
- (1) Federal background checks are completed prior to placement as required by Public Law 101–630; and
- (2) Training (optional for placements with relatives) is provided to the foster family.
- (b) If the child is placed with relatives in an adoption and guardian placement, the case file must contain an approved current home study.
- (c) An off-reservation foster home, or residential care facility under contract must meet the licensing standards of the state in which it is located or trib-

ally established certifying/licensing standards.

§ 20.508 What must the social services agency do when a child is placed in foster care, residential care or guardianship home?

The social services agency must make efforts to secure child support for the child in foster care or residential care through a court of competent jurisdiction.

§ 20.509 What must the social services worker do when a child is placed in foster care or residential care facility?

When a child is placed in foster care or a residential care facility the social services worker must do all of the following:

- (a) Discuss with foster parents or caretakers, the child's special needs, including disabilities;
- (b) Provide counseling or referral to available resources;
- (c) Refer any child requiring medical, substance abuse, or behavioral (mental) health services to an appropriate health services to be assessed and to receive services;
- (d) Ensure that the case plan provides for all necessary costs of care (including clothing, incidentals, and personal allowance) in accordance with established state standards of payments;
- (e) Develop a foster family agreement signed and dated by the parties involved that specifies the roles and responsibilities of the biological parents, foster parents, and placing agency; the terms of payment of care; and the need for adherence to the established case plan;
- (f) Immediately report any occurrences of suspected child abuse or neglect in a foster home or residential care facility to law enforcement and protective services in accordance with tribal standards and reporting requirements under Public Law 101-630; and
- (g) Complete a yearly assessment of each tribal or state licensed foster home or residential care facility evaluating how the home has fulfilled its function relative to the needs of the child placed in the home.

§ 20.510 How is the court involved in child placements?

The court retains custody of a child in placement and the care and supervision must be given to the appropriate social services agency. While the court can issue any court order consistent with tribal law, the courts do not have the authority to require expenditure of federal funds to pay for specifically prescribed or restrictive services or out-of-home placements of children. Case plans must be reviewed with the appropriate court at least every 6 months and a permanency hearing held within 12 months after a child enters foster care or residential care, or according to established tribal standards. These standards can be established in the tribal code and can be in accordance with available funding source requirements.

§20.511 Should permanency plans be developed?

Permanency planning must be developed for all child placements within 6 months after initial placement of the child. Every reasonable effort will be made to preserve the family and/or reunify the children with the family and relatives when developing permanency plans. However, the child's health and safety are the paramount concern.

§ 20.512 Can the Bureau/tribal contractors make Indian adoptive place-

The Bureau is not an authorized adoption agency and staff must not arrange adoptive placements. However, long-term permanency planning can involve the Bureau social services workers cooperating with tribal courts to provide an adoption subsidy. Tribal contractors will provide adoption services as authorized by the tribal courts in accordance with tribal codes/law.

§ 20.513 Should Interstate Compacts be used for the placement of children?

Interstate compact agreements should be used when appropriate for foster care, adoption and guardianship to protect the best interests of the child and to assure the availability of the funding resources and services from the originating placement source.

§ 20.514 What assistance can the courts request from social services on behalf of children?

The courts can request the following:
(a) Investigations of law enforcement reports of child abuse and neglect;

(b) Assessment of the need for out-ofhome placement of the child; and

(c) Provision of court-related services following adjudication, such as monitoring, foster care, or residential care, or pre/post placement services.

§ 20.515 What is required for case management?

Social services workers must document regular contact with children and families in accordance with specific program requirements. The social services agency is responsible for implementation of quality case management; this requires the supervisor's review of case plans every 90 days.

§ 20.516 How are child abuse, neglect or exploitation cases to be handled?

Reported child abuse, neglect or exploitation cases and the requirement for background clearances will be handled in accordance with the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act of 1990, Public Law 101-630, 25 CFR part 63, federal and/or state laws where applicable, and tribal codes which protect Indian children and victims of domestic violence. This includes developing and maintaining Child Protection Teams in accordance to Public Law 101-630 and collection of child abuse, neglect and exploitation data according to Public Law 99-570. Those cases referred by the state will be handled according to the Indian Child Welfare Act, Public Law 95-608, and 25 CFR part 23.

Subpart F—Administrative Procedures

§ 20.600 Who can apply for financial assistance or social services?

- (a) You can apply for financial assistance or social services under this part if you:
- (1) Believe that you are eligible to receive benefits; or
- (2) Are applying on behalf of someone who you believe is eligible to receive benefits.

(b) Under paragraph (a) of this section, any of the following may apply for benefits on behalf of another person: relatives, interested individuals, social services agencies, law enforcement agencies, courts, or other persons or agencies.

§ 20.601 How can applications be submitted?

You can apply for financial assistance or social services under this part by:

- (a) Completing an application that you can get from your social services worker or tribe; or
- (b) Through an interview with a social services worker who will complete an application for you based on the oral interview.

§ 20.602 How does the Bureau verify eligibility for social services?

- (a) You, the applicant, are the primary source of information used to determine eligibility and need. If it is necessary to secure information such as medical records from other sources, you must authorize the release of information.
- (b) You must immediately report to your social services worker any changes in circumstances that may affect your eligibility or the amount of financial assistance that you receive.

§ 20.603 How is an application approved or denied?

- (a) Each application must be approved if the applicant meets the eligibility criteria in this part for the type of assistance requested and all recipients will be redetermined for eligibility every 6 months. Financial assistance will be made retroactive to the application date.
- (b) An application must be denied if the applicant does not meet the eligibility criteria in §§ 20.300 through 20.516.
- (c) The social services worker must approve or deny an application within 30 days of the application date. The local social services worker must issue written notice of the approval or denial of each application within 45 days of the application date.
- (d) If for a good reason the social services worker cannot meet the dead-

line in paragraph (c) of this section, he or she must notify the applicant in writing of:

- (1) The reasons why the decision cannot be made: and
- (2) The deadline by which the social services worker will send the applicant a decision.

[65 FR 63159, Oct. 20, 2000; 65 FR 76563, Dec. 7, 2000]

§ 20.604 How is an applicant or recipient notified that benefits or services are denied or changed?

If the Bureau increases, decreases, suspends, or terminates financial assistance, the social services worker must mail or hand deliver to the applicant or recipient a written notice of the action. The notice must:

- (a) State the action taken, the effective date, and the reason(s) for the decision:
- (b) Inform the applicant or recipient of the right to request a hearing if dissatisfied with the decision;
- (c) Advise the applicant or recipient of the right to be represented by an authorized representative at no expense to the Bureau;
- (d) Include the address of the local Superintendent or his/her designated representative to whom the request for a hearing must be submitted;
- (e) Advise the applicant or recipient that failure to request a hearing within 20 days of the date of the notice will cause the decision to become final and not subject to appeal under 25 CFR part 2; and
- (f) Be delivered to the applicant 20 days in advance of the effective date of the action.

§ 20.605 What happens when an applicant or recipient appeals a decision under this subpart?

If you are an applicant or recipient and appeal a decision made under $\S 20.604$, you can continue to receive your assistance while your appeal is pending. For this to happen, you must submit your appeal by the deadline in $\S 20.604(e)$.

§ 20.606 How is an incorrect payment adjusted or recovered?

(a) When an incorrect payment of financial assistance has been made to an individual or family, a proper adjustment or recovery is required.

- (b) The proper adjustment or recovery is based upon individual need as appropriate to the circumstances that resulted in an incorrect payment.
- (c) Before adjustment or recovery, the recipient will be notified of the proposal to correct the payment and given an informal opportunity to resolve the matter.
- (d) If an informal resolution cannot be attained, the recipient must be given a written notice of decision and the procedures of §20.604 will apply.
- (e) If a hearing is requested, the hearing will be conducted in accordance with the procedures under §§ 20.700 through 20.705.

§ 20.607 What happens when applicants or recipients knowingly and willfully provide false or fraudulent information?

Applicants or recipients who knowingly and willfully provide false or fraudulent information are subject to prosecution under 18 U.S.C. §1001, which carries a fine of not more than \$10,000 or imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both. The social services worker will prepare a written report detailing the information considered to be false and submit the report to the Superintendent or his/her designated representative for appropriate investigative action.

Subpart G—Hearings and Appeals

§ 20.700 Can an applicant or recipient appeal the decision of a Bureau official?

Yes, if you are an applicant or recipient, and are dissatisfied with a Bureau decision made under this part, you can request a hearing before the Superintendent or his/her designated representative. You must submit your request by the deadline in §20.604. The Superintendent or his/her designated representative can extend the deadline if you show good cause.

§ 20.701 Does a recipient receive financial assistance while an appeal is pending?

Yes, if you appeal under this subpart, financial assistance will be continued

or reinstated to insure there is no break in financial assistance until the Superintendent or his/her designated representative makes a decision. The Superintendent or his/her designated representative can adjust payments or recover overpayments to conform with his/her decision.

[65 FR 63159, Oct. 20, 2000; 65 FR 76563, Dec. 7, 2000]

§ 20.702 When is an appeal hearing scheduled?

The Superintendent or his/her designated representative must set a date for the hearing within 10 days of the date of request for a hearing and give written notice to the applicant or recipient.

§ 20.703 What must the written notice of hearing include?

The written notice of hearing must include:

- (a) The date, time and location of the hearing;
- (b) \bar{A} statement of the facts and issues giving rise to the appeal;
- (c) The applicant's or recipient's right to be heard in person, or to be represented by an authorized representative at no expense to the Bureau;
- (d) The applicant or recipient's right to present both oral and written evidence during the hearing;
- (e) The applicant's or recipient's right to confront and cross-examine witnesses at the hearing;
- (f) The applicant's or recipient's right of one continuance of not more than 10 days with respect to the date of hearing; and
- (g) The applicant's or recipient's right to examine and copy, at a reasonable time before the hearing, his/her case record as it relates to the proposed action being contested.

§ 20.704 Who conducts the hearing or appeal of a Bureau decision or action and what is the process?

(a) The Superintendent or his/her designated representative conducts the hearing in an informal but orderly manner, records the hearing, and provides the applicant or recipient with a transcript of the hearing upon request.

§ 20.705

- (b) The Superintendent or his/her designated representative must render a written decision within 10 days of the completion of the hearing. The written decision must include:
- (1) A written statement covering the evidence relied upon and reasons for the decision; and
- (2) The applicant's or recipient's right to appeal the Superintendent or his/her designated representative's decision pursuant to 25 CFR part 2 and request Bureau assistance in preparation of the appeal.

§ 20.705 Can an applicant or recipient appeal a tribal decision?

Yes, the applicant or recipient must pursue the appeal process applicable to the Public Law 93-638 contract, Public Law 102-477 grant, or Public Law 103-413 self-governance annual funding agreement. If no appeal process exists, then the applicant or recipient must pursue the appeal through the appropriate tribal forum.

PART 23—INDIAN CHILD WELFARE ACT

Subpart A—Purpose, Definitions, and Policy

Sec.

- 23.1 Purpose.
- 23.2 Definitions.
- 23.3 Policy.
- 23.4 Information collection.

Subpart B—Notice of Involuntary Child Custody Proceedings and Payment for Appointed Counsel in State Courts

- 23.11 Notice.
- 23.12 Designated tribal agent for service of notice.
- 23.13 Payment for appointed counsel in involuntary Indian child custody proceedings in state courts.

Subpart C—Grants to Indian Tribes for Title II Indian Child and Family Service Programs

- $\begin{array}{lll} \hbox{23.21} & \hbox{Noncompetitive} & \hbox{tribal} & \hbox{government} \\ \hbox{grants}. \end{array}$
- 23.22 Purpose of tribal government grants.

23.23 Tribal government application contents.

Subpart D—Grants to Off-Reservation Indian Organizations for Title II Indian Child and Family Service Programs

- 23.31 Competitive off-reservation grant process.
- 23.32 Purpose of off-reservation grants.
- 23.33 Competitive off-reservation application contents and application selection criteria.
- 23.34 Review and decision on off-reservation applications by Area Director.
- 23.35 Deadline for Central Office action.

Subpart E—General and Uniform Grant Administration Provisions and Requirements

- 23.41 Uniform grant administration provisions, requirements and applicability.
- 23.42 Technical assistance.
- 23.43 Authority for grant approval and execution.
- 23.44 Grant administration and monitoring.
- 23.45 Subgrants.
- 23.46 Financial management, internal and external controls and other assurances.
- 23.47 Reports and availability of information to Indians.
- 23.48 Matching shares and agreements.
- 23.49 Fair and uniform provision of services.
- 23.50 Service eligibility.
- 23.51 Grant carry-over authority.
- 23.52 Grant suspension.
- 23.53 Cancellation.

Subpart F—Appeals

- 23.61 Appeals from decision or action by Agency Superintendent, Area Director or Grants Officer.
- 23.62 Appeals from decision or action by Area Director under subpart D.
- 23.63 Appeals from inaction of official.

Subpart G—Administrative Provisions

23.71 Recordkeeping and information availability.

Subpart H—Assistance to State Courts

- 23.81 Assistance in identifying witnesses.
- 23.82 Assistance in identifying language interpreters.
- 23.83 Assistance in locating biological parents of Indian child after termination of adoption.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 1901–1952.

SOURCE: 59 FR 2256, Jan. 13, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose, Definitions, and Policy

§23.1 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this part is to govern the provision of funding for, and the administration of Indian child and family service programs as authorized by the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-608, 92 Stat. 3069, 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 1901-1952).

§23.2 Definitions.

Act means the Indian Child Welfare Act (ICWA), Pub. L. 95–608, 92 Stat. 3069, 25 U.S.C. 1901 $et\ seq.$

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, the Department of the Interior.

Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) means the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the Department of the Interior.

Child custody proceeding includes:

- (1) Foster care placement, which shall mean any action removing an Indian child from his or her parent or Indian custodian for temporary placement in a foster home or institution or the home of a guardian or conservator where the parent or Indian custodian cannot have the child returned upon demand, but where parental rights have not been terminated;
- (2) Termination of parental rights, which shall mean any action resulting in the termination of the parent-child relationship;
- (3) Preadoptive placement, which shall mean the temporary placement of an Indian child in a foster home or institution after the termination of parental rights, but prior to or in lieu of adoptive placement;
- (4) Adoptive placement, which shall mean the permanent placement of an Indian child for adoption, including any action resulting in a final decree of adoption; and
- (5) Other tribal placements made in accordance with the placement preferences of the Act, including the temporary or permanent placement of an Indian child in accordance with tribal children's codes and local tribal custom or tradition;
- (6) The above terms shall not include a placement based upon an act which, if committed by an adult, would be deemed a crime in the jurisdiction

where the act occurred or upon an award, in a divorce proceeding, of custody to one of the parents.

Consortium means an association or partnership of two or more eligible applicants who enter into an agreement to administer a grant program and to provide services under the grant to Indian residents in a specific geographical area when it is administratively feasible to provide an adequate level of services within the area.

Extended family member shall be as defined by the law or custom of the Indian child's tribe or, in the absence of such law or custom, shall be a person who has reached the age of 18 and who is the Indian child's grandparent, aunt or uncle, brother or sister, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, niece or nephew, first or second cousin, or stepparent.

Grant means a written agreement between the BIA and the governing body of an Indian tribe or Indian organization wherein the BIA provides funds to the grantee to plan, conduct or administer specific programs, services, or activities and where the administrative and programmatic provisions are specifically delineated.

Grantee means the tribal governing body of an Indian tribe or Board of Directors of an Indian organization responsible for grant administration.

Grants officer means an officially designated officer who administers ICWA grants awarded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the Department of the Interior.

Indian means any person who is a member of an Indian tribe, or who is an Alaska Native and a member of a Regional Corporation as defined in section 7 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. 43 U.S.C. 1606.

Indian child means any unmarried person who is under age 18 and is either a member of an Indian tribe, or is eligible for membership in an Indian tribe and is the biological child of a member of an Indian tribe.

Indian child's tribe means the Indian tribe in which an Indian child is a member or is eligible for membership or, in the case of an Indian child who is a member of or is eligible for membership in more than one tribe, the Indian tribe with which the Indian child has the more significant contacts, to be determined in accordance with the BIA's

"Guidelines for State Courts—Indian Child Custody Proceedings."

Indian custodian means any Indian person who has legal custody of an Indian child under tribal law or custom or under state law or to whom temporary physical care, custody and control has been transferred by the parent of such child.

Indian organization, solely for purposes of eligibility for grants under subpart D of this part, means any legally established group, association, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity which is owned or controlled by Indians, or a majority (51 percent or more) of whose members are Indians.

Indian preference means preference and opportunities for employment and training provided to Indians in the administration of grants in accordance with section 7 (b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450).

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians federally recognized as eligible for the services provided to Indians by the Secretary because of their status as Indians, including any Alaska Native village as defined in section 3 (c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 43 U.S.C. 1602 (c)

Off-reservation ICWA program means an ICWA program administered in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1932 by an off-reservation Indian organization.

Parent means the biological parent or parents of an Indian child or any Indian person who has lawfully adopted an Indian child, including adoptions under tribal law or custom. The term does not include the unwed father where paternity has not been acknowledged or established.

Reservation means Indian country as defined in 18 U.S.C. 1151 and any lands not covered under such section, title to which is either held by the United States in trust for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual or held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to a restriction by the United States against alienation.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.

Service areas solely for newly recognized or restored Indian tribes without established reservations means those service areas congressionally established by Federal law to be the equivalent of a reservation for the purpose of determining the eligibility of a newly recognized or restored Indian tribe and its members for all Federal services and benefits.

State court means any agent or agency of a state, including the District of Columbia or any territory or possession of the United States, or any political subdivision empowered by law to terminate parental rights or to make foster care placements, preadoptive placements, or adoptive placements.

Subgrant means a secondary grant that undertakes part of the obligations of the primary grant, and assumes the legal and financial responsibility for the funds awarded and for the performance of the grant-supported activity.

Technical assistance means the provision of oral, written, or other relevant information and assistance to prospective grant applicants in the development of their grant proposals. Technical assistance may include a preliminary review of an application to assist the applicant in identifying the strengths and weaknesses of the proposal, ongoing program planning, design and evaluation, and such other program-specific assistance as is necessary for ongoing grant administration and management.

Title II means title II of Public Law 95–608, the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978, which authorizes the Secretary to make grants to Indian tribes and offreservation Indian organizations for the establishment and operation of Indian child and family service programs.

Tribal Court means a court with jurisdiction over child custody proceedings and which is either a Court of Indian Offenses, a court established and operated under the code or custom of an Indian tribe, or any other administrative body of a tribe which is vested with authority over child custody proceedings.

Tribal government means the federally recognized governing body of an Indian tribe.

Value means face, par, or market value, or cost price, either wholesale or retail, whichever is greater.

§23.3 Policy.

In enacting the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-608, the Congress has declared that it is the policy of this Nation to protect the best interests of Indian children and to promote the stability and security of Indian tribes and Indian families by the establishment of minimum Federal standards to prevent the arbitrary removal of Indian children from their families and tribes and to ensure that measures which prevent the breakup of Indian families are followed in child custody proceedings (25 U.S.C. 1902). Indian child and family service programs receiving title II funds and operated by federally recognized Indian tribes and off-reservation Indian organizations shall reflect the unique values of Indian culture and promote the stability and security of Indian children, Indian families and Indian communities. It is the policy of the Bureau of Indian Affairs to emphasize and facilitate the comprehensive design, development and implementation of Indian child and family service programs in coordination with other Federal, state, local, and tribal programs which strengthen and preserve Indian families and Indian tribes.

§23.4 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements contained in §23.13 of this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq., and assigned clearance number 1076-0111.

(1) This information will be used to determine eligibility for payment of legal fees for indigent Indian parents and Indian custodians, involved in involuntary Indian child custody proceedings in state courts, who are not eligible for legal services through other mechanisms. Response to this request is required to obtain a benefit.

(2) Public reporting for this information collection is estimated to average 10 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Direct comments regarding the burden estimate or any aspect of this information collection should be mailed or hand-delivered to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Information Collec-

tion Clearance Officer, Room 336–SIB, 1849 C Street, NW., Washington, DC 20240; and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs Paperwork Reduction Project—1076–0111, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

(b) The information collection requirements contained in §§ 23.21; 23.31; 23.46; 23.47, and 23.71 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076-0131. The information collection requirements under §§ 23.21 and 23.31 are collected in the form of ICWA grant applications from Indian tribes and offreservation Indian organizations. A response to this request is required to obtain grant funds. The information collection requirements under §23.46 are collected in compliance with applicable OMB circulars on financial management, internal and external controls and other fiscal assurances in accordance with existing Federal grant administration and reporting requirements. The grantee information collection requirements under §23.47 are collected in the form of quarterly and annual program performance narrative reports and statistical data as required by the grant award document. Pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1951, the information collection requirement under §23.71 is collected from state courts entering final adoption decrees for any Indian child and is provided to and maintained by the Secretary.

(1) Public reporting for the information collection at §§ 23.21 and 23.31 is estimated to average 32 hours per response, including the time for reviewing the grant application instructions, gathering the necessary information and data, and completing the grant application. Public reporting for the information collection at §§ 23.46 and 23.47 is estimated to average a combined total of 16 annual hours per grantee, including the time for gathering the necessary information and data, and completing the required forms and reports. Public reporting for the information collection at §23.71 is estimated to average 4 hours per response, including the time for obtaining and preparing the final adoption decree for transmittal to the Secretary.

103

(2) Direct comments regarding any of these burden estimates or any aspect of these information collection requirements should be mailed or hand-delivered to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Information Collection Clearance Officer, room 336–SIB, 1849 C Street, NW., Washington, DC, 20240; and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs Paperwork Reduction Project—1076–0131, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

Subpart B—Notice of Involuntary Child Custody Proceedings and Payment for Appointed Counsel in State Courts

§ 23.11 Notice.

(a) In any involuntary proceeding in a state court where the court knows or has reason to know that an Indian child is involved, and where the identity and location of the child's Indian parents or custodians or tribe is known, the party seeking the foster care placement of, or termination of parental rights to, an Indian child shall directly notify the Indian parents, Indian custodians, and the child's tribe by certified mail with return receipt requested, of the pending proceedings and of their right of intervention. Notice shall include requisite information identified at paragraphs (d)(1) through (4) and (e)(1) through (6) of this section, consistent with the confidentiality requirement in paragraph (e)(7) of this section. Copies of these notices shall be sent to the Secretary and the appropriate Area Director listed in paragraphs (c)(1) through (12) of this section.

(b) If the identity or location of the Indian parents, Indian custodians or the child's tribe cannot be determined, notice of the pendency of any involuntary child custody proceeding involving an Indian child in a state court shall be sent by certified mail with return receipt requested to the appropriate Area Director listed in paragraphs (c)(1) through (12) of this section. In order to establish tribal identity, it is necessary to provide as much information as is known on the Indian child's direct lineal ancestors including, but not limited to, the information

delineated at paragraph (d)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c)(1) For proceedings in Alabama, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia or any territory or possession of the United States, notices shall be sent to the following address: Eastern Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 3701 N. Fairfax Drive, Suite 260, Arlington, Virginia 22201.

(2) For proceedings in Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, or Wisconsin, notices shall be sent to the following address: Minneapolis Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 331 Second Avenue South, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401–2241.

(3) For proceedings in Nebraska, North Dakota, or South Dakota, notices shall be sent to the following address: Aberdeen Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 115 Fourth Avenue, SE, Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401.

(4) For proceedings in Kansas, Texas (except for notices to the Ysleta del Sur Pueblo of El Paso County, Texas), and the western Oklahoma counties of Alfalfa, Beaver, Beckman, Blaine, Caddo, Canadian, Cimarron, Cleveland, Comanche, Cotton, Custer, Dewey, Ellis, Garfield, Grant, Greer, Harmon, Harper, Jackson, Kay, Kingfisher, Kiowa, Lincoln, Logan, Major, Noble, Oklahoma, Pawnee, Payne, Pottawatomie, Roger Mills, Texas. Tillman, Washita, Woods and Woodward, notices shall be sent to the following address: Anadarko Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P.O. Box 368, Anadarko, Oklahoma 73005. Notices to the Ysleta del Sur Pueblo of El Paso County, Texas shall be sent to the Albuquerque Area Director at the address listed in paragraph (c)(6) of this section.

(5) For proceedings in Wyoming or Montana (except for notices to the Confederated Salish & Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Reservation, Montana), notices shall be sent to the following address: Billings Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 316 N. 26th Street, Billings, Montana 59101. Notices to the

Confederated Salish & Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Reservation, Montana, shall be sent to the Portland Area Director at the address listed in paragraph (c)(11) of this section.

- (6) For proceedings in the Texas counties of El Paso and Hudspeth and proceedings in Colorado or New Mexico (exclusive of notices to the Navajo Tribe from the New Mexico counties listed in paragraph (c)(9) of this section), notices shall be sent to the following address: Albuquerque Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 615 First Street, P.O. Box 26567, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87125. Notices to the Navajo Tribe shall be sent to the Navajo Area Director at the address listed in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.
- (7) For proceedings in Alaska (except for notices to the Metlakatla Indian Community, Alaska), notices shall be sent to the following address: Juneau Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 709 West 9th Street, Juneau, Alaska 99802-1219. Notices to the Metlakatla Indian Community of the Annette Islands Reserve, Alaska, shall be sent to the Portland Area Director at the address listed in paragraph (c)(11) of this section.
- (8) For proceedings in Arkansas, Missouri, and the eastern Oklahoma counties of Adair, Atoka, Bryan, Carter, Cherokee, Craig, Creek, Choctaw, Coal, Delaware, Garvin, Grady, Haskell, Hughes, Jefferson, Johnson, Latimer, LeFlore, Love, Mayes, McCurtain, McClain, McIntosh, Murray, Muskogee, Nowata, Okfuskee, Okmulgee, Osage, Ottawa, Pittsburg, Pontotoc. Pushmataha, Marshall, Rogers, Seminole, Sequoyah, Wagoner, Washington, Stephens, and Tulsa, notices shall be address: sent to the following Muskogee Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 101 North Fifth Street, Muskogee, Oklahoma 74401.
- (9) For proceedings in the Arizona counties of Apache, Coconino (except for notices to the Hopi and San Juan Paiute Tribes) and Navajo (except for notices to the Hopi Tribe); the New Mexico counties of McKinley (except for notices to the Zuni Tribe), San Juan, and Socorro; and the Utah county of San Juan, notices shall be sent to the following address: Navajo Area Di-

rector, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P.O. Box 1060, Gallup, New Mexico 87301. Notices to the Hopi and San Juan Paiute Tribes shall be sent to the Phoenix Area Director at the address listed in paragraph (c)(10) of this section. Notices to the Zuni Tribe shall be sent to the Albuquerque Area Director at the address listed in paragraph (c)(6) of this section.

- (10) For proceedings in Arizona (exclusive of notices to the Navajo Tribe from those counties listed in paragraph (c)(9) of this section), Nevada or Utah (exclusive of San Juan county), notices shall be sent to the following address: Phoenix Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1 North First Street, P.O. Box 10, Phoenix, Arizona 85001.
- (11) For proceedings in Idaho, Oregon or Washington, notices shall be sent to the following address: Portland Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 911 NE 11th Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97232. All notices to the Confederated Salish & Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Reservation, located in the Montana counties of Flathead, Lake, Missoula, and Sanders, shall also be sent to the Portland Area Director.
- (12) For proceedings in California or Hawaii, notices shall be sent to the following address: Sacramento Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Federal Office Building, 2800 Cottage Way, Sacramento, California 95825.
- (d) Notice to the appropriate Area Director pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section may be sent by certified mail with return receipt requested or by personal service and shall include the following information, if known:
- (1) Name of the Indian child, the child's birthdate and birthplace.
- (2) Name of Indian tribe(s) in which the child is enrolled or may be eligible for enrollment
- (3) All names known, and current and former addresses of the Indian child's biological mother, biological father, maternal and paternal grandparents and great grandparents or Indian custodians, including maiden, married and former names or aliases; birthdates; places of birth and death; tribal enrollment numbers, and/or other identifying information.

- (4) A copy of the petition, complaint or other document by which the proceeding was initiated.
- (e) In addition, notice provided to the appropriate Area Director pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section shall include the following:
- (1) A statement of the absolute right of the biological Indian parents, the child's Indian custodians and the child's tribe to intervene in the proceedings.
- (2) A statement that if the Indian parent(s) or Indian custodian(s) is (are) unable to afford counsel, and where a state court determines indigency, counsel will be appointed to represent the Indian parent or Indian custodian where authorized by state law.
- (3) A statement of the right of the Indian parents, Indian custodians and child's tribe to be granted, upon request, up to 20 additional days to prepare for the proceedings.
- (4) The location, mailing address, and telephone number of the court and all parties notified pursuant to this section
- (5) A statement of the right of the Indian parents, Indian custodians and the child's tribe to petition the court for transfer of the proceeding to the child's tribal court pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1911, absent objection by either parent: Provided, that such transfer shall be subject to declination by the tribal court of said tribe.
- (6) A statement of the potential legal consequences of the proceedings on the future custodial and parental rights of the Indian parents or Indian custodians.
- (7) A statement that, since child custody proceedings are conducted on a confidential basis, all parties notified shall keep confidential the information contained in the notice concerning the particular proceeding. The notices shall not be handled by anyone not needing the information contained in the notices in order to exercise the tribe's rights under the Act.
- (f) Upon receipt of the notice, the Secretary or his/her designee shall make reasonable documented efforts to locate and notify the child's tribe and the child's Indian parents or Indian custodians. The Secretary or his/her designee shall have 15 days, after re-

ceipt of the notice from the persons initiating the proceedings, to notify the child's tribe and Indian parents or Indian custodians and send a copy of the notice to the court. If within the 15-day time period the Secretary or his/ her designee is unable to verify that the child meets the criteria of an Indian child as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903, or is unable to locate the Indian parents or Indian custodians, the Secretary or his/her designee shall so inform the court prior to initiation of the proceedings and state how much more time, if any, will be needed to complete the search. The Secretary or his/her designee shall complete all research efforts, even if those efforts cannot be completed before the child custody proceeding begins.

(g) Upon request from a party to an Indian child custody proceeding, the Secretary or his/her designee shall make a reasonable attempt to identify and locate the child's tribe, Indian parents or Indian custodians to assist the party seeking the information.

§23.12 Designated tribal agent for service of notice.

Any Indian tribe entitled to notice pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1912 may designate by resolution, or by such other form as the tribe's constitution or current practice requires, an agent for service of notice other than the tribal chairman and send a copy of the designation to the Secretary or his/her designee. The Secretary or his/her designee shall update and publish as necessary the names and addresses of the designated agents in the FEDERAL REGISTER. A current listing of such agents shall be available through the area offices.

§ 23.13 Payment for appointed counsel in involuntary Indian child custody proceedings in state courts.

(a) When a state court appoints counsel for an indigent Indian party in an involuntary Indian child custody proceeding for which the appointment of counsel is not authorized under state law, the court shall send written notice of the appointment to the BIA Area Director designated for that state in §23.11. The notice shall include the following:

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of attorney who has been appointed.
- (2) Name and address of client for whom counsel is appointed.
 - (3) Relationship of client to child.
 - (4) Name of Indian child's tribe.
 - (5) Copy of the petition or complaint.
- (6) Certification by the court that state law makes no provision for appointment of counsel in such proceedings.
- (7) Certification by the court that the Indian client is indigent.
- (b) The Area Director shall certify that the client is eligible to have his or her appointed counsel compensated by the BIA unless:
- (1) The litigation does not involve a child custody proceeding as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903 (1);
- (2) The child who is the subject of the litigation is not an Indian child as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903 (4);
- (3) The client is neither the Indian child who is the subject of the litigation, the Indian child's parent as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903 (9), nor the child's Indian custodian as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1903 (6);
- (4) State law provides for appointment of counsel in such proceedings;
- (5) The notice to the Area Director of appointment of counsel is incomplete;
- (6) Funds are not available for the particular fiscal year.
- (c) No later than 10 days after receipt of the notice of appointment of counsel, the Area Director shall notify the court, the client, and the attorney in writing whether the client has been certified as eligible to have his or her attorney fees and expenses paid by the BIA. If certification is denied, the notice shall include written reasons for that decision, together with a statement that complies with 25 CFR 2.7 and that informs the applicant that the decision may be appealed to the Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary shall consider appeals under this subsection in accordance with 25 CFR 2.20 (c) through (e). Appeal procedures shall be as set out in part 2 of this chapter.
- (d) When determining attorney fees and expenses, the court shall:
- (1) Determine the amount of payment due appointed counsel by the same pro-

cedures and criteria it uses in determining the fees and expenses to be paid appointed counsel in state juvenile delinquency proceedings; and

(2) Submit approved vouchers to the Area Director who certified eligibility for BIA payment, together with the court's certification that the amount requested is reasonable under the state standards considering the work actually performed in light of criteria that apply in determining fees and expenses for appointed counsel in state juvenile delinquency proceedings.

(e) The Area Director shall authorize the payment of attorney fees and expenses in the amount requested in the voucher approved by the court unless:

- (1) The amount of payment due the state-appointed counsel is inconsistent with the fees and expenses specified in §23.13 (d)(1); or
- (2) The client has not been certified previously as eligible under paragraph (c) of this section; or
- (3) The voucher is submitted later than 90 days after completion of the legal action involving a client certified as eligible for payment of legal fees under paragraph (b) of this section.
- (f) No later than 15 days after receipt of a payment voucher, the Area Director shall send written notice to the court, the client, and the attorney stating the amount of payment, if any, that has been authorized. If the payment has been denied, or the amount authorized is less than the amount requested in the voucher approved by the court, the notice shall include a written statement of the reasons for the decision together with a statement that complies with 25 CFR 2.7 and that informs the client that the decision may be appealed to the Interior Board of Indian Appeals in accordance with 25 CFR 2.4 (e); 43 CFR 4.310 through 4.318 and 43 CFR 4.330 through 4.340.
- (g) Failure of the Area Director to meet the deadline specified in paragraphs (c) and (f) of this section may be treated as a denial for purposes of appeal under paragraph (f) of this section.
- (h) Payment for appointed counsel does not extend to Indian tribes involved in state court child custody proceedings or to Indian families involved in Indian child custody proceedings in tribal courts.

Subpart C—Grants to Indian Tribes for Title II Indian Child and Family Service Programs

§ 23.21 Noncompetitive tribal government grants.

- (a) Grant application information and technical assistance. Information on grant application procedures and related information may be obtained from the appropriate Agency Superintendent or Area Director. Pre-award and ongoing technical assistance to tribal governments shall be provided in accordance with §23.42 of this part.
- (b) Eligibility requirements for tribal governments. The tribal government(s) of any Indian tribe or consortium of tribes may submit a properly documented application for a grant to the appropriate Agency Superintendent or Area Director. A tribe may neither submit more than one application for a grant nor be the beneficiary of more than one grant under this subpart.
- (1) Through the publication of a FED-ERAL REGISTER announcement at the outset of the implementation of the noncompetitive grant award process during which tribal applications will be solicited, the Assistant Secretary will notify eligible tribal applicants under this subpart of the amount of core funds available for their ICWA program. The funding levels will be based on the service area population to be served. Upon the receipt of this notice from the Agency Superintendent or appropriate Area Director, tribal applicants shall submit a completed ICWA application no later than 60 days after the receipt of this notice.
- (2) A grant to be awarded under this subpart shall be limited to the tribal governing body(ies) of the tribe(s) to be served by the grant.
- (3) For purposes of eligibility for newly recognized or restored Indian tribes without established reservations, such tribes shall be deemed eligible to apply for grants under this subpart to provide ICWA services within those service areas legislatively identified for such tribes.
- (4) A grantee under this subpart may make a subgrant to another Indian tribe or an Indian organization subject to the provisions of §23.45.

- (c) Revision or amendment of grants. A grantee under this subpart may submit a written request and justification for a post-award grant modification covering material changes to the terms and conditions of the grant, subject to the approval of the grants officer. The request shall include a narrative description of any significant additions, deletions, or changes to the approved program activities or budget in the form of a grant amendment proposal.
- (d) Continued annual funding of an ICWA grant under this subpart shall be contingent upon the fulfillment of the requirements delineated at §23.23(c).
- (e) Monitoring and program reporting requirements for grantees under this subpart are delineated at §§ 23.44 and 23.47.

§23.22 Purpose of tribal government grants.

- (a) Grants awarded under this subpart are for the establishment and operation of tribally designed Indian child and family service programs. The objective of every Indian child and family service program shall be to prevent the breakup of Indian families and to ensure that the permanent removal of an Indian child from the custody of his or her Indian parent or Indian custodian shall be a last resort. Such child and family service programs may include, but need not be limited to:
- (1) A system for licensing or otherwise regulating Indian foster and adoptive homes, such as establishing tribal standards for approval of on-reservation foster or adoptive homes;
- (2) The operation and maintenance of facilities for counseling and treatment of Indian families and for the temporary custody of Indian children with the goal of strengthening Indian families and preventing parent-child separations:
- (3) Family assistance, including homemaker and home counselors, protective day care and afterschool care, recreational activities, respite care, and employment support services with the goal of strengthening Indian families and contributing to family stability;
- (4) Home improvement programs with the primary emphasis on preventing the removal of children due to

unsafe home environments by making homes safer, but not to make extensive structural home improvements;

- (5) The employment of professional and other trained personnel to assist the tribal court in the disposition of domestic relations and child welfare matters, but not to establish tribal court systems;
- (6) Education and training of Indians, including tribal court judges and staff, in skills relating to child and family assistance and service programs;
- (7) A subsidy program under which Indian adoptive children not eligible for state or BIA subsidy programs may be provided support comparable to that for which they could be eligible as foster children, taking into account the appropriate state standards of support for maintenance and medical needs;
- (8) Guidance, legal representation and advice to Indian families involved in tribal, state, or Federal child custody proceedings; and
- (9) Other programs designed to meet the intent and purposes of the Act.
- (b) Grants may be provided to tribes in the preparation and implementation of child welfare codes within their jurisdiction or pursuant to a tribal-state agreement.
- (c) Grantees under this subpart may enhance their capabilities by utilizing ICWA funds as non-Federal matching shares in connection with funds provided under titles IV-B, IV-E and XX of the Social Security Act or other Federal programs which contribute to and promote the intent and purposes of the Act through the provision of comprehensive child and family services in coordination with other tribal, Federal, state, and local resources available for the same purpose.
- (d) Program income resulting from the operation of programs under this subpart, such as day care operations, may be retained and used for purposes similar to those for which the grant was awarded.

§ 23.23 Tribal government application contents.

(a) The appropriate Area Director shall, subject to the tribe's fulfillment of the mandatory application requirements and the availability of appropriated funds, make a grant to the trib-

- al governing body of a tribe or consortium of tribes eligible to apply for a grant under this subpart.
- (b) The following mandatory tribal application requirements must be submitted to the appropriate Agency Superintendent or Area Director in accordance with the timeframe established in §23.21 (b) of this subpart:
- (1) A current tribal resolution requesting a grant by the Indian tribe(s) to be served by the grant. If an applicant is applying for a grant benefiting more than one tribe (consortium), an authorizing resolution from each tribal government to be served must be in the form of a current tribal resolution by the tribal governing body and shall include the following information:
- (i) The official name of tribe(s) applying for the grant and who will directly benefit from or receive services from the grant;
- (ii) The proposed beginning and ending dates of the grant;
- (iii) A provision stating that the resolution will remain in effect for the duration of the program or until the resolution expires or is rescinded; and
- (iv) The signature of the authorized representative of the tribal government and the date thereof.
- (2) A completed Application for Federal Assistance form, SF-424.
- (3) A narrative needs assessment of the social problems or issues affecting the resident Indian population to be served; the geographic area(s) to be served; and estimated number of resident Indian families and/or persons to receive benefits or services from the program.
- (4) A comprehensive developmental multi-year plan in narrative form describing what specific services and/or activities will be provided each program year and addressing the above-identified social problems or issues. At a minimum, the plan must include:
- (i) The program goals and objectives, stated in measurable terms, to be achieved through the grant;
- (ii) A narrative description of how Indian families and communities will benefit from the program; and

- (iii) The methodology, including culturally defined approaches, and procedures by which the tribe(s) will accomplish the identified goals and objectives.
- (5) An internal monitoring system to measure progress and accomplishments, and to assure that the quality and quantity of actual performance conforms to the requirements of the grant.
- (6) A staffing plan that is consistent with the implementation of the above-described program plan of operation and the procedures necessary for the successful delivery of services.
- (i) The plan must include proposed key personnel; their qualifications, training or experience relevant to the services to be provided; responsibilities; Indian preference criteria for employment; and position descriptions.
- (ii) In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 3201 et seq. (Pub. L. 101-630), title IV, the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act, grantees shall conduct character and background investigations of those personnel identified in that statute. Grantees must initiate character and background investigations of said personnel prior to their actual employment, and complete the investigations in a timely manner.
- (7) A program budget and budget narrative justification submitted on an annual basis for the amount of the award and supported by the proposed plan, appropriate program services and activities for the applicable grant year.
- (8) Identification of any consultants and/or subgrantees the applicant proposes to employ; a description of the consultant and/or subgrantee services to be rendered; the qualifications and experience in performing the identified services; and the basis for the cost and amount to be paid for such services.
- (9) A certification by a licensed accountant that the bookkeeping and accounting procedures which the tribe(s) uses or intends to use meet existing Federal standards for grant management and administration specified at §23.46.
- (10) A system for managing property and recordkeeping which complies with subpart D of 43 CFR part 2 implementing the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) and with existing Federal requirements

for grants at 25 CFR 276.5 and 276.11, including the maintenance and safe-guarding of direct service case records on families and/or individuals served by the grant.

(11) A listing of equipment, facilities, and buildings necessary to carry out the grant program. Liability insurance coverage for buildings and their contents is recommended for grantees under this subpart.

- (12) Pursuant to the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, tribal programs shall comply with the mandatory Drug-Free Workplace Certification, a regulatory requirement for Federal grant recipients.
- (c) Continued annual funding of an ICWA program under this subpart shall be contingent upon the existing grant program receiving a satisfactory program evaluation from the area social services office for the previous year of operation. A copy of this evaluation must be submitted together with an annual budget and budget narrative justification in accordance with paragraph (b)(7) of this section. Minimum standards for receiving a satisfactory evaluation shall include:
- (1) The timely submission of all fiscal and programmatic reports;
- (2) A narrative program report indicating work accomplished in accordance with the applicant's approved multi-year plan and, if applicable, a description of any modification in programs or activities to be funded in the next fiscal year; and
- (3) The implementation of mutually determined corrective action measures, if applicable.

Subpart D—Grants to Off-Reservation Indian Organizations for Title II Indian Child and Family Service Programs

§ 23.31 Competitive off-reservation grant process.

(a) Grant application procedures and related information may be obtained from the Area Director designated at §23.11 for processing ICWA notices for the state in which the applicant is located. Pre-award and ongoing technical assistance of off-reservation Indian organization grantees shall be provided in accordance with §23.42.

- (b) Prior to the beginning of or during the applicable year(s) in which grants for off-reservation programs will be awarded competitively, the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall publish in the Federal Register an announcement of the grant application process for the year(s), including program priorities or special considerations (if any), applicant eligibility criteria, the required application contents, the amount of available funding and evaluation criteria for off-reservation programs.
- (c) Based on the announcement described in paragraph (b) of this section, an off-reservation applicant shall prepare a multi-year developmental application in accordance with §23.33 of this subpart. To be considered in the area competitive review and scoring process, a complete application must be received by the deadline announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the Area Director designated at §23.11 for processing ICWA notices for the state in which the applicant is located.
- (d) Eligibility requirements for off-reservation Indian organizations. The Secretary or his/her designee shall, contingent upon the availability of funds, make a multi-year grant under this subpart for an off-reservation program when officially requested by a resolution of the board of directors of the Indian organization applicant, upon the applicant's fulfillment of the mandatory application requirements and upon the applicant's successful competition pursuant to §23.33 of this subpart.
- (e) A grant under this subpart for an off-reservation Indian organization shall be limited to the board of directors of the Indian organization which will administer the grant.
- (f) Continued annual funding of a multi-year grant award to an off-reservation ICWA program under this subpart shall be contingent upon the grantee's fulfillment of the requirements delineated at §23.33 (e).
- (g) Monitoring and program reporting requirements for grants awarded to off-reservation Indian organizations under this subpart are delineated at §§ 23.44 and 23.47.

§ 23.32 Purpose of off-reservation grants.

The Secretary or his/her designee is authorized to make grants to off-reservation Indian organizations to establish and operate off-reservation Indian child and family service programs for the purpose of stabilizing Indian families and tribes, preventing the breakup of Indian families and, in particular, to ensure that the permanent removal of an Indian child from the custody of his/her Indian parent or Indian custodian shall be a last resort. Child and family service programs may include, but are not limited to:

- (a) A system for regulating, maintaining, and supporting Indian foster and adoptive homes, including a subsidy program under which Indian adoptive children may be provided support comparable to that for which they would be eligible as Indian foster children, taking into account the appropriate state standards of support for maintenance and medical needs;
- (b) The operation and maintenance of facilities and services for counseling and treatment of Indian families and Indian foster and adoptive children with the goal of strengthening and stabilizing Indian families;
- (c) Family assistance (including homemaker and home counselors), protective day care and afterschool care, employment support services, recreational activities, and respite care with the goal of strengthening Indian families and contributing toward family stability; and
- (d) Guidance, legal representation and advice to Indian families involved in state child custody proceedings.

§ 23.33 Competitive off-reservation application contents and application selection criteria.

(a) An application for a competitive multi-year grant under this subpart shall be submitted to the appropriate Area Director prior to or on the announced deadline date published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The Area Director shall certify the application contents pursuant to §23.34 and forward the application within five working days to the area review committee, composed

of members designated by the Area Director, for competitive review and action. Modifications and/or information received after the close of the application period, as announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER, shall not be reviewed or considered by the area review committee in the competitive process.

- (b) Mandatory application requirements for Indian organization applicants shall include:
- (1) An official request for an ICWA grant program from the organization's board of directors covering the duration of the proposed program;
- (2) A completed Application for Federal Assistance form, SF 424;
- (3) Written assurances that the organization meets the definition of Indian organization at §23.2;
- (4) A copy of the organization's current Articles of Incorporation for the applicable grant years;
- (5) Proof of the organization's non-profit status:
- (6) A copy of the organization's IRS tax exemption certificate and IRS employer identification number;
- (7) Proof of liability insurance for the applicable grant years; and
- (8) Current written assurances that the requirements of Circular A-128 for fiscal management, accounting, and recordkeeping are met.
- (9) Pursuant to the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, all grantees under this subpart shall comply with the mandatory Drug-Free Workplace Certification, a regulatory requirement for Federal grant recipients.
- (c) Competitive application selection criteria. The Area Director or his/her designated representative shall select those proposals which will in his/her judgment best promote the proposes of the Act. Selection shall be made through the area review committee process in which each application will be scored individually and ranked according to score, taking into consideration the mandatory requirements as specified above and the following selection criteria:
- (1) The degree to which the application reflects an understanding of the social problems or issues affecting the resident Indian client population which the applicant proposes to serve;

- (2) Whether the applicant presents a narrative needs assessment, quantitative data and demographics of the client Indian population to be served;
- (3) Estimates of the number of Indian people to receive benefits or services from the program based on available data;
- (4) Program goals and objectives to be achieved through the grant;
- (5) A comprehensive developmental multi-year narrative plan describing what specific services and/or activities will be provided each program year and addressing the above-identified social problems or issues. At a minimum, the plan must include a narrative description of the program; the program goals and objectives, stated in measurable terms, to be achieved through the grant; and the methodology, including culturally defined approaches, and procedures by which the grantee will accomplish the identified goals and objectives;
- (6) An internal monitoring system the grantee will use to measure progress and accomplishments, and to ensure that the quality and quantity of actual performance conforms to the requirements of the grant;
- (7) Documentation of the relative accessibility which the Indian population to be served under a specific proposal already has to existing child and family service programs emphasizing the prevention of Indian family breakups, such as mandatory state services. Factors to be considered in determining accessibility include:
 - (i) Cultural barriers;
 - (ii) Discrimination against Indians;
- (iii) Inability of potential Indian clientele to pay for services;
- (iv) Technical barriers created by existing public or private programs;
- (v) Availability of transportation to existing programs;
- (vi) Distance between the Indian community to be served under the proposal and the nearest existing programs;
- (vii) Quality of services provided to Indian clientele: and
- (viii) Relevance of services provided to specific needs of the Indian clientele.
- (8) If the proposed program duplicates existing Federal, state, or local

child and family service programs emphasizing the prevention of Indian family breakups, proper and current documented evidence that repeated attempts to obtain services have been unsuccessful:

- (9) Evidence of substantial support from the Indian community or communities to be served, including but not limited to:
- (i) Tribal support evidenced by a tribal resolution or cooperative service agreements between the administrative bodies of the affected tribe(s) and the applicant for the duration of the grant period, or
- (ii) Letters of support from social services organizations familiar with the applicant's past work experience;
- (10) A staffing plan that is consistent with the implementation of the abovedescribed program plan of operation and the procedures necessary for the successful delivery of services. The plan must include proposed key personnel, their qualifications, training or experience relevant to the services to be provided, responsibilities, Indian preference criteria for employment and position descriptions. In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 3201 et seq. (Pub. L. 101-630), title IV, the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act, grantees shall conduct character and background investigations of those personnel identified in that statute prior to their actual employment;
- (11) The reasonableness and relevance of the estimated overall costs of the proposed program or services and their overall relation to the organization's funding base, activities, and mission;
- (12) The degree to which the detailed annual budget and justification for the requested funds are consistent with, and clearly supported by, the proposed plan and by appropriate program services and activities for the applicable grant year;
- (13) The applicant's identification of any consultants and/or subgrantees it proposes to employ; description of the services to be rendered; the qualifications and experience of said personnel, reflecting the requirements for performing the identified services; and the basis for the cost and the amount to be paid for such services;

- (14) Certification by a licensed accountant that the bookkeeping and accounting procedures that the applicant uses or intends to use meet existing Federal standards for grant administration and management specified at §23.46;
- (15) The compliance of property management and recordkeeping systems with subpart D of 43 CFR part 2 (the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a), and with existing Federal requirements for grants at 25 CFR 276.5 and 276.11, including the maintenance and safeguarding of direct service case records on families and/or individuals served by the grant;
- (16) A description of the proposed facilities, equipment, and buildings necessary to carry out the grant activities; and
- (17) Proof of liability insurance coverage for the applicable grant year(s).
- (d) Two or more applications receiving the same competitive score will be prioritized in accordance with announcements made in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to §23.31 (b) for the applicable year(s).
- (e) Continued annual funding of a multi-year grant award to an off-reservation ICWA program under this subpart shall be contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds and upon the existing grant program receiving a satisfactory program evaluation from the area social services office for the previous year of operation. A copy of this evaluation shall be submitted together with an annual budget and budget narrative justification in accordance with paragraph (c)(10) of this section. Minimum standards for receiving a satisfactory evaluation shall include the timely submission of all fiscal and programmatic reports; a narrative program report indicating work accomplished in accordance with the initial approved multi-year plan; and the implementation of mutually determined corrective action measures, if applicable.

§ 23.34 Review and decision on off-reservation applications by Area Director.

(a) Area office certification. Upon receipt of an application for a grant by an off-reservation Indian organization

at the area office, the Area Director shall:

- (1) Complete and sign the area office certification form. In completing the area certification form, the Area Director shall assess and certify whether applications contain and meet all the application requirements specified at §23.33. Area Directors shall be responsible for the completion of the area office certification forms for all applications submitted by off-reservation Indian organizations.
- (2) Acknowledge receipt of the application to the applicant and advise the applicant of the disposition of the application within 10 days of receipt; and
- (3) Transmit all applications within five working days of receipt to the area review committee for competitive review and subsequent approval or disapproval of the applications.
- (b) Area office competitive review and decision for off-reservation applications. Upon receipt of an application for an off-reservation grant under this part requiring the approval of the Area Director, the Area Director shall:
- (1) Establish and convene an area review committee, chaired by a person qualified by knowledge, training and experience in the delivery of Indian child and family services.
- (2) Review the area office certification form required in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (3) Review the application in accordance with the competitive review procedures prescribed in §23.33. An application shall not receive approval for funding under the area competitive review and scoring process unless a review of the application determines that it:
- (i) Contains all the information required in §23.33 which must be received by the close of the application period. Modifications of the grant application received after the close of the application period shall not be considered in the competitive review process.
- (ii) Receives at least the established minimum score in an area competitive review, using the application selection criteria and scoring process set out in §23.33. The minimum score shall be established by the Central Office prior to each application period and announced

in the FEDERAL REGISTER for the applicable grants year(s).

- (4) Approve or disapprove the application and promptly notify the applicant in writing of the approval or disapproval of the application. If the application is disapproved, the Area Director shall include in the written notice the specific reasons therefore.
- (c) The actual funding amounts for the initial grant year shall be subject to appropriations available nationwide and the continued funding of an approved off-reservation grant application under subpart D of this part shall be subject to available funds received by the respective area office for the applicable grant year. Initial funding decisions and subsequent decisions with respect to funding level amounts for all approved grant applications under this part shall be made by the Area Director.

§ 23.35 Deadline for Central Office action.

Within 30 days of the receipt of grant reporting forms from the Area Directors identifying approved and disapproved applications pursuant to subpart D of this part and recommended funding levels for approved applications, the Secretary or his/her designee shall process the Area Directors' funding requests.

Subpart E—General and Uniform Grant Administration Provisions and Requirements

§ 23.41 Uniform grant administration provisions, requirements and applicability.

The general and uniform grant administration provisions and requirements specified at 25 CFR part 276 and under this subpart are applicable to all grants awarded to tribal governments and off-reservation Indian organizations under this part, except to the extent inconsistent with an applicable Federal statute, regulation or OMB circular.

§ 23.42 Technical assistance.

(a) Pre-award and ongoing technical assistance may be requested by an Indian tribe or off-reservation Indian organization from the appropriate agency

or area office to which the tribe or organization will be submitting an application for funds under subparts C and D of this part. A request for pre-award technical assistance by an off-reservation Indian organization must be received by the Area Director designated at §23.11 for the state in which the applicant is located no later than 10 days prior to the application deadline to assure sufficient time for area response.

- (b) Pre-award and ongoing technical assistance may be provided by the appropriate BIA agency or area office for purposes of program planning and design, assistance in establishing internal program monitoring and evaluation criteria for ongoing grant administration and management, and for other appropriate assistance requested.
- (c) The area social services staff shall provide technical assistance to grantees upon receipt of an authorized request from the grantee or when review of the grantee's quarterly performance reports shows that:
- (1) An ICWA program is yielding results that are or will be detrimental to the welfare of the intended Indian beneficiaries of the program;
- (2) A program has substantially failed to implement its goals and objectives:
- (3) There are serious irregularities in the fiscal management of the grant; or
- (4) The grantee is otherwise deficient in its program performance.
- (5) Upon receiving an authorized request from the grantee, the area social services staff and/or grants officer shall provide the necessary technical assistance to arrive at mutually determined corrective action measures and their actual implementation, if necessary, and the timeframes within which said corrective actions will be implemented.

\$23.43 Authority for grant approval and execution.

(a) Tribal government programs. The appropriate Agency Superintendent or Area Director may approve a grant application and its subsequent execution under subpart C when the intent, purpose and scope of the application pertains solely to reservations located within the service area jurisdiction of the agency or area office.

(b) Off-reservation programs. The appropriate Area Director may approve a grant application and its subsequent execution under subpart D when the intent, purpose and scope of the grant proposal pertains to off-reservation Indian service populations or programs.

§ 23.44 Grant administration and monitoring.

All grantees under this part shall be responsible for managing day-to-day program operations to ensure that program performance goals are being achieved and to ensure compliance with the provisions of the grant award document and other applicable Federal requirements. Unless delegated to the Agency Superintendent, appropriate area office personnel designated by the Area Director shall be responsible for all grant program and fiscal monitoring responsibilities.

§23.45 Subgrants.

A tribal government grantee may make a subgrant under subpart C of this part, provided that such subgrants are for the purpose for which the grant was made and that the grantee retains administrative and financial responsibility over the activity and the funds.

§ 23.46 Financial management, internal and external controls and other assurances.

Grantee financial management systems shall comply with the following standards for accurate, current and complete disclosure of financial activities.

- (a) OMB Circular A-87 (Cost principles for state and local governments and federally recognized Indian tribal governments).
- (b) OMB Circular A-102 (Common rule 43 CFR part 12).
- (c) OMB Circular A-128 (Single Audit Act).
- (d) OMB Circular A-110 or 122 (Cost principles for non-profit organizations and tribal organizations, where applicable)
- (e) *Internal control*. Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grants. Grantees must adequately safeguard any property and must ensure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(f) Budget control. Actual expenditures must be compared with budgeted amounts for the grant. Financial information must be related to program

performance requirements.

(g) Source documentation. Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, grant documents, or other information required by the grantee's financial management system. The Secretary or his/her designee may review the adequacy of the financial management system of an Indian tribe(s) or off-reservation Indian organization applying for a grant under this part.

(h) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 641, whoever embezzles, steals, purloins, or knowingly converts to his or her use or the use of another, or without authority, sells, conveys or disposes of any record, voucher, money, or thing of value of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, or any property made or being made under contract for the United States or any department or agency thereof; or whoever receives, conceals, or retains the same with intent to convert it to his or her use or gain, knowing it to have been embezzled, stolen, purloined, or converted shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed the sum of \$100, he or she shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

§23.47 Reports and availability of information to Indians.

(a) Any tribal government or off-reservation Indian organization receiving a grant under this part shall make general programmatic information and reports concerning that grant available to the Indian people it serves or represents. Access to this information may be requested in writing and shall be made available within 10 days of receipt of the request. Except as required by title IV of Pub. L. 101-630, the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act, grantees shall hold confidential all information obtained from persons receiving services from the program, and shall not release such information without the individual's written consent. Information may be disclosed in a manner which does not identify or lead to the identification of particular individuals.

(b) Grantees shall submit Standard Form 269 or 269A on a quarterly and an annual basis to report their status of funds by the dates specified in the grant award document.

(c) Grantees shall furnish and submit the following written quarterly and annual program reports by the dates specified in the award document:

(1) Quarterly and annual statistical and narrative program performance reports which shall include, but need not be limited to, the following;

(i) A summary of actual accomplishments and significant activities as related to program objectives established for the grant period;

(ii) The grantee's evaluation of program performance using the internal monitoring system submitted in their application;

(iii) Reports on all significant ICWA direct service grant activities including but not limited to the following information:

(A) Significant title II activities;

- (B) Data reflecting numbers of individuals referred for out-of-home placements, number of individuals benefiting from title II services and types of services provided, and
- (C) Information and referral activities.
- (iv) Child abuse and neglect statistical reports and related information as required by 25 U.S.C. 2434, Pub. L. 99–570, the Indian Alcohol and Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act of 1986;
- (v) A summary of problems encountered or reasons for not meeting established objectives;
- (vi) Any deliverable or product required in the grant; and
- (vii) Additional pertinent information when appropriate.
- (2) The BIA may negotiate for the provision of other grant-related reports not previously identified.
- (d) Events may occur between scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact on the grant-supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the awarding

agency as soon as problems, delays, adverse conditions, or serious incidents giving rise to liability become known and which will materially impair its ability to meet the objectives of the grant.

§ 23.48 Matching shares and agreements.

(a) Grant funds provided to Indian tribes under subpart C of this part may be used as non-Federal matching shares in connection with funds provided under titles IV-B, IV-E and XX of the Social Security Act or such other Federal programs which contribute to and promote the purposes of the Act as specified in §§ 23.3 and 23.22 (25 U.S.C. 1931).

(b) Pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1933, in furtherance of the establishment, operation, and funding of programs funded under subparts C and D of this part, the Secretary may enter into agreements with the Secretary of Health and Human Services. The latter Secretary is authorized by the Act to use funds appropriated for the Department of Health and Human Services for programs similar to those funded under subparts C and D of this part (25 U.S.C. 1931 and 1932), provided that authority to make payment pursuant to such agreements shall be effective only to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriation Acts.

§23.49 Fair and uniform provision of services.

(a) Grants awarded under this part shall include provisions assuring compliance with the Indian Civil Rights Act; prohibiting discriminatory distinctions among eligible Indian beneficiaries; and assuring the fair and uniform provision by the grantees of the services and assistance they provide to eligible Indian beneficiaries under such grants. Such procedures must include criteria by which eligible Indian beneficiaries will receive services, recordkeeping mechanisms adequate to verify the fairness and uniformity of services in cases of formal complaints, and an explanation of what rights will be afforded an individual pending the resolution of a complaint.

(b) Indian beneficiaries of the services to be rendered under a grant shall be afforded access to administrative or judicial bodies empowered to adjudicate complaints, claims, or grievances brought by such Indian beneficiaries against the grantee arising out of the performance of the grant.

§23.50 Service eligibility.

(a) Tribal government Indian child and family service programs. Any person meeting the definition of Indian, Indian child, Indian custodian, or Indian parent of any unmarried person under the age of 18 as defined in §23.2 is eligible for services provided under 25 U.S.C. 1931 of the Act. Tribal membership status shall be determined by tribal law, ordinance, or custom. The tribe may, under subpart C, extend services to nontribal family members related by marriage to tribal members, provided such services promote the intent and purposes of the Act. A tribe may also, within available resources, extend services under this part to individuals who are members of, or are eligible for membership in other Indian tribes, and who reside within the tribe's designated service area.

(b) Off-reservation Indian child and family service programs and agreements with the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1933. For purposes of eligibility for services provided under 25 U.S.C. 1932 and 1933 of the Act, any person meeting the definition of Indian, Indian child, Indian custodian, or Indian parent of any unmarried person under the age of 18 as defined in §23.2, or the definition of Indian as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1603(c), shall be eligible for services. Tribal membership status shall be determined by tribal law, ordinance, or custom.

$\S 23.51$ Grant carry-over authority.

Unless restricted by appropriation, and contingent upon satisfactory program evaluations from the appropriate area or agency office for an existing program, grantees are authorized to carry over unliquidated grant funds which remain at the end of a budget period. Such funds may be carried over for a maximum period of two years beyond the initial grant funding period

and must be utilized only for the intent, purpose and scope of the original grant. These carry-over grant funds shall not be reprogrammed into other appropriation activities or subactivities. Funds carried over into another fiscal year will be added to the grantee's new fiscal year funding amount.

§23.52 Grant suspension.

- (a) When a grantee has materially failed to comply and remains out of compliance with the terms and conditions of the grant, the grants officer may, after reasonable notice to the grantee and the provision of requested technical assistance, suspend the grant. The notice preceding the suspension shall include the effective date of the suspension, the corrective measures necessary for reinstatement of the grant and, if there is no immediate threat to safety, a reasonable time-frame for corrective action prior to actual suspension.
- (b) No obligation incurred by the grantee during the period of suspension shall be allowable under the suspended grant, except that the grants officer may at his/her discretion allow necessary and proper costs which the grantee could not reasonably avoid during the period of suspension if such costs would otherwise be allowable under the applicable cost principles.
- (c) Appropriate adjustments to the payments under the suspended grant will be made either by withholding the payments or by not allowing the grantee credit for disbursements which the grantee may make in liquidation of unauthorized obligations the grantee incurs during the period of suspension.
- (d) Suspension shall remain in effect until the grantee has taken corrective action to the satisfaction of the grants officer, or given assurances satisfactory to the grants officer that corrective action will be taken, or until the grants officer cancels the grant.

§23.53 Cancellation.

(a) The grants officer may cancel any grant, in whole or in part, at any time before the date of completion whenever it is determined that the grantee has:

- Materially failed to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant;
- (2) Violated the rights as specified in §23.49 or endangered the health, safety, or welfare of any person; or
- (3) Been grossly negligent in, or has mismanaged the handling or use of funds provided under the grant.
- (b) When it appears that cancellation of the grant will become necessary, the grants officer shall promptly notify the grantee in writing of this possibility. This written notice shall advise the grantee of the reason for the possible cancellation and the corrective action necessary to avoid cancellation. The grants officer shall also offer, and shall provide, if requested by the grantee, any technical assistance which may be required to effect the corrective action. The grantee shall have 60 days in which to effect this corrective action before the grants officer provides notice of intent to cancel the grant as provided for in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (c) Upon deciding to cancel for cause, the grants officer shall promptly notify the grantee in writing of that decision, the reason for the cancellation, and the effective date. The Area Director or his/her designated official shall also provide a hearing for the grantee before cancellation. However, the grants officer may immediately cancel the grant, upon notice to the grantee, if the grants officer determines that continuance of the grant poses an immediate threat to safety. In this event, the Area Director or his/her designated official shall provide a hearing for the grantee within 10 days of the cancellation.
- (d) The hearing referred to in paragraph (c) of this section shall be conducted as follows:
- (1) The grantee affected shall be notified, in writing, at least 10 days before the hearing. The notice should give the date, time, place, and purpose of the hearing.
- (2) A written record of the hearing shall be made. The record shall include written statements submitted at the hearing or within five days following the hearing.

Subpart F—Appeals

§ 23.61 Appeals from decision or action by Agency Superintendent, Area Director or Grants Officer.

A grantee or prospective applicant may appeal any decision made or action taken by the Agency Superintendent, Area Director, or grants officer under subpart C or E of this part. Such an appeal shall be made to the Assistant Secretary who shall consider the appeal in accordance with 25 CFR 2.20 (c) through (e). Appeal procedures shall be as set out in part 2 of this chapter.

§ 23.62 Appeals from decision or action by Area Director under subpart D.

A grantee or applicant may appeal any decision made or action taken by the Area Director under subpart D that is alleged to be in violation of the U.S. Constitution, Federal statutes, or the regulations of this part. These appeals shall be filed with the Interior Board of Indian Appeals in accordance with 25 CFR 2.4 (e); 43 CFR 4.310 through 4.318 and 43 CFR 4.330 through 4.340. However, an applicant may not appeal a score assigned to its application or the amount of grant funds awarded.

§ 23.63 Appeals from inaction of official.

A person or persons whose interests are adversely affected, or whose ability to protect such interests is impeded by the failure of an official to act on a request to the official, may make the official's inaction the subject of an appeal under part 2 of this chapter.

Subpart G—Administrative Provisions

§ 23.71 Recordkeeping and information availability.

(a)(1) Any state court entering a final decree or adoptive order for any Indian child shall provide the Secretary or his/her designee within 30 days a copy of said decree or order, together with any information necessary to show:

(i) The Indian child's name, birthdate and tribal affiliation, pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1951;

(ii) Names and addresses of the biological parents and the adoptive parents; and

(iii) Identity of any agency having relevant information relating to said

adoptive placement.

(2) To assure and maintain confidentiality where the biological parent(s) have by affidavit requested that their identity remain confidential, a copy of such affidavit shall be provided to the Secretary or his/her designee. Information provided pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1951(a) is not subject to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), as amended. The Secretary or his/her designee shall ensure that the confidentiality of such information is maintained. The address for transmittal of information required by 25 U.S.C. 1951(a) is: Chief, Division of Social Services, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1849 C Street, NW., Mail Stop 310-SIB, Washington, DC 20240. The envelope containing all such information should be marked "Confidential." This address shall be sent to the highest court of appeal, the Attorney General and the Governor of each state. In some states, a state agency has been designated to be repository for all state court adoption information. Where such a system is operative, that agency may assume reporting responsibilities for the purposes of the Act.

(b) The Division of Social Services, Bureau of Indian Affairs, is authorized to receive all information and to maintain a central file on all state Indian adoptions. This file shall be confidential and only designated persons shall have access to it. Upon the request of an adopted Indian individual over the age of 18, the adoptive or foster parents of an Indian child, or an Indian tribe, the Division of Social Services shall disclose such information as may be necessary for purposes of tribal enrollment or determining any rights or benefits associated with tribal membership, except the names of the biological parents where an affidavit of confidentiality has been filed, to those persons eligible under the Act to request such information. The chief tribal enrollment officer of the BIA is authorized to disclose enrollment information relating to an adopted Indian child where the biological parents have by affidavit

requested anonymity. In such cases, the chief tribal enrollment officer shall certify the child's tribe, and, where the information warrants, that the child's parentage and other circumstances entitle the child to enrollment consideration under the criteria established by the tribe.

Subpart H—Assistance to State Courts

§23.81 Assistance in identifying witnesses.

Upon the request of a party in an involuntary Indian child custody proceeding or of a court, the Secretary or his/her designee shall assist in identifying qualified expert witnesses. Such requests for assistance shall be sent to the Area Director designated in §23.11(c). The BIA is not obligated to pay for the services of such expert witnesses.

§ 23.82 Assistance in identifying language interpreters.

Upon the request of a party in an Indian child custody proceeding or of a court, the Secretary or his/her designee shall assist in identifying language interpreters. Such requests for assistance should be sent to the Area Director designated in §23.11(c). The BIA is not obligated to pay for the services of such language interpreters.

§ 23.83 Assistance in locating biological parents of Indian child after termination of adoption.

Upon the request of a child placement agency, the court or an Indian tribe, the Secretary or his/her designee shall assist in locating the biological parents or prior Indian custodians of an adopted Indian child whose adoption has been terminated pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 1914. Such requests for assistance should be sent to the Area Director designated in §23.11(c).

PART 26—EMPLOYMENT ASSISTANCE FOR ADULT INDIANS

Subpart A—Definitions, Scope of the Employment Assistance Program and Information Collection

Sec.

- 26.1 Definitions.
- 26.2 Scope of the Employment Assistance Program.
- 26.3 Information collection.

Subpart B—Administrative Procedures

- 26.4 Filing applications.
- 26.5 Selection of applicants.
- 26.6 Program services and client participation.
- 26.7 Financial assistance for program participants.

Subpart C—Appeals

26.8 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 13.

Source: 49 FR 2098, Jan. 18, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions, Scope of the Employment Assistance Program and Information Collection

§ 26.1 Definitions.

- (a) Agency office means the current organization unit of the Bureau which provides direct services to the governing body or bodies and members of one or more specified Indian tribes.
- (b) Appeal means a written request for correction of an action or decision claimed to violate a person's legal rights or privileges as provided in part 2 of this chapter.
- (c) Applicant means an individual applying under this part.
- (d) *Application* means the process through which a request is made for assistance or services.
- (e) Area Director means the Bureau official in charge of an Area Office.
- (f) Contract office means the office established by a tribe or tribes who have

a contract to administer the Employment Assistance Program.

(g) *Indian* means any person of Indian or Alaska native descent who is an enrolled member of any of those tribes listed or eligible to be listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to 25 CFR 83.6 as recognized by and receiving services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs or a descendant of one-fourth degree or more Indian blood of an enrolled member; and any person not a member of one of the listed or eligible to be listed tribes who possesses at least one-half degree of Indian blood which is not derived from a tribe whose relationship is terminated by an Act of Congress.

(h) Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation or other organized group or community including any Alaska Native Village which is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior as having special rights and responsibilities and is recognized as eligible for the services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(i) Near reservation means those areas or communities adjacent or contiguous to reservations which are designated by the Assistant Secretary upon recommendation of the local Bureau superintendent, which recommendation shall be based upon agreement with the tribal governing body of those reservations, as locales appropriate for the extension of financial and/or social services, on the basis of such general criteria as:

(1) Number of Indian people native to the reservation residing in the area,

(2) Geographical proximity of the area to the reservation, and

(3) Administrative feasibility of providing an adequate level of services to the area. The Assistant Secretary shall designate each area and publish the designations in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(j) Reservation means any bounded geographical area established or created by treaty, statute, executive order or interpreted by court decision and over which a federally recognized Indian Tribal entity may exercise certain jurisdiction.

(k) Superintendent means the Superintendent or Officer in Charge of any one of the Agency offices of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or his/her authorized representative.

(l) *Tribal governing body* means the recognized entity empowered to exercise the governmental authority of a federally recognized tribe.

§ 26.2 Scope of the Employment Assistance Program.

The purpose of the Employment Assistance Program is to assist Indian people who have a job skill to obtain and retain permanent employment. Within that framework, the program provides services to eligible Indians, as provided in §26.5, including vocational counseling and employment services on reservations and at other home areas, in communities near reservations and in off-reservation areas. Support services are also included, as provided in §26.6.

§ 26.3 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in §§ 26.4 and 26.6 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under 44 U.S.C. 3504(h) and are assigned clearance numbers 1076-0062 and 1076-0061. Information necessary for an application for employment assistance will be submitted on an application form which may be obtained at a local Bureau of Indian Affairs Agency or tribal program contractor office. This information is being collected for the purpose of applying for Federal assistance. The information will be used to determine if an Indian person is eligible to participate in this program and to determine the amount of assistance needed. The obligation to respond is a requirement to obtain the benefits.

Subpart B—Administrative Procedures

§26.4 Filing applications.

(a) Application for Employment Assistance services must be filed at Bureau of Indian Affairs Agency offices, or at facilities under contract with the Bureau or contract offices which are located on or near reservations or other geographic areas of eligibility. Applications are approved by the Agency Superintendent or designated contractor. An eligible applicant should

§ 26.5

apply, be funded and receive services at the servicing office nearest to his/her residence at the time of application.

(b) For clarity and uniformity, application forms used will be in accordance with the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act, section 3504(h) of Pub. L. 96-511.

§ 26.5 Selection of applicants.

- (a) Applicants must be adult Indians residing on or near Indian reservations and demonstrate a need for employment services.
- (b) An applicant must be unemployed or underemployed in order to receive employment services.
- (c) Selection of applicants shall be made without regard to sex or marital status.
- (d) Only those applicants who declare a desire and intent to accept and retain full time permanent employment at the employment location chosen shall be selected, with the exception of those individuals participating in the temporary summer placement program as provided in $\S 26.6(b)(1)$.
- (e) Repeat employment services involving expenditure of grant funds are to be determined on an individual basis, considering ability, prior performance, need and motivation. No client shall automatically be entitled to funded repeat services. No more than two (2) funded repeat services for a client shall be allowed. Exceptions may be made if additional funded services not provided would create extreme hardship on the client. Applications are to be submitted with proper justification for repeat service to the Area Director for approval or disapproval.

$\S 26.6$ Program services and client participation.

(a) When a request is made for employment services, the applicant shall be offered assistance to assess his/her job skills and work experience and to relate these to available employment opportunities. In many cases, applicants for placement services will already possess training skills, and/or experience sufficient for entry into job placement. In other cases, applicants may be encouraged to consider further education or training options as a preliminary to permanent employment. In

any case, vocational counseling appropriate to the individual situation shall be made available.

- (b) Services may be provided either with or without the expenditure of financial grants depending upon the type of service requested and the need for financial assistance. Funds shall not be provided to finance temporary employment except for the following:
- (1) High school students who are at least 17 years of age or college students participating in summer placement programs to gain work experience and temporary income may receive limited funding as needed to enable such persons to secure and hold summer jobs. This special service will not count against the number of services allowed under §26.5(e).
- (2) Persons who have moved to an offreservation area for permanent employment, through services of the Employment Assistance program, may at times be required to accept temporary employment until permanent employment is available. Such persons may receive funds as needed within established limitations and justifiable circumstances, as allowed by the Area Director, until permanent employment is found and/or the need is met.
- (c) Permanent employment shall normally be defined as employment which is generally anticipated to be of one year or more in duration. Employment in the construction or other trades where moving from one job to another is generally required of persons engaged in such occupations shall be considered as permanent employment.
- (d) In those cases where applicants apply and are selected for employment services in off-reservation urban locations, a variety of services may be provided, based upon individual client needs and requests for assistance. These may include advice in rental of housing, shopping, money management, community adjustment, counseling, applying for and seeking employment, and emergency financial assistance for up to six months from the date of entry into this program. Continuing non-financial assistance, as needed, shall remain indefinitely available.
- (e) Assistance as needed may be provided to enable clients who move for

employment to an off-reservation urban or non-urban area to accept a specific job offer. In such cases, however, transportation or financial assistance may be provided only after confirmation has been obtained from the employer, giving details of employment, including the following:

- (1) Job title,
- (2) Beginning wage,
- (3) Date to start work,
- (4) First payday,
- (5) First full payday, and
- (6) A statement that the job is anticipated to be of a permanent nature.

§ 26.7 Financial assistance for program participants.

- (a) Individuals or families with a family member participating in the Employment Assistance program may be granted financial assistance, as needed, based upon rates established by the Area Director for the respective areas or jurisdictions within those areas.
- (b) Not more than thirty (30) percent of the funds appropriated for any program year may be used to pay for the costs of administration. Administrative costs include salaries and fringe benefits of direct program administrative positions such as program director or program officer, program/financial analyst, labor market analyst, clerical personnel, travel costs, materials, supplies, equipment, space and utilities. The remaining seventy (70) percent of funds available may be used for transportation and subsistence enroute to employment location; subsistence for one month or until the first paycheck from employment is received; emergency assistance is allowed where verified emergencies justify such grants and must have Area Director approval; and supportive services. Supportive services includes tools for employment, initial union dues, transportation of household effects, security and safety deposits, personal appearance and housewares, child care, and costs of employment counselors engaged in providing services to applicants (salaries, fringe benefits and travel costs).
- (c) Marital status of applicants is not a consideration for determining eligibility for services, but this factor is a

consideration for determining appropriate subsistence grants. Proof of a legal relationship requiring support shall be required as a basis for application of family subsistence rates. In the case of married persons, proof of marriage shall be required to satisfy this requirement.

(d) Financial assistance shall not be used to supplement the income of a person already employed.

Subpart C—Appeals

§26.8 Appeals.

The decision of any Bureau official under this part can be appealed pursuant to the procedures in 25 CFR part 2.

PART 27—VOCATIONAL TRAINING FOR ADULT INDIANS

Subpart A—Definitions, Scope of the Vocational Training Program and Information Collection

Sec

- 27.1 Definitions.
- $27.2\,$ Scope of the vocational training program.
- 27.3 Information collection.

Subpart B—Administrative Procedures

- 27.4 Filing applications.
- 27.5 Selection of applicants.
- 27.6 Satisfactory progress during training. 27.7 Approval of courses for vocational
- training at institutions.
 27.8 Approval of apprenticeship training.
- 27.9 Approval of on-the-job training.
- 27.10 Financial assistance for trainees.
- 27.10 Financial assistance for train 27.11 Contracts and agreements.

Subpart C—Appeals

27.12 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1, Pub. L. 84-959, 70 Stat. 986 as amended by Pub. L. 88-230, 77 Stat. 471 (25 U.S.C. 309).

SOURCE: $49 \, \text{FR} \, 2101$, Jan. 18, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions, Scope of the Vocational Training Program and Information Collection

§ 27.1 Definitions.

(a) Agency office means the current organization unit of the Bureau which

§ 27.2

provides direct services to the governing body or bodies and members of one or more specified Indian tribes.

- (b) Appeal means a written request for correction of an action or decision claimed to violate a person's legal rights or privileges as provided in part 2 of this chapter.
- (c) Applicant means an individual applying under this part.
- (d) *Application* means the process through which a request is made for assistance or services.
- (e) *Area Director* means the Bureau official in charge of an Area Office or his/her authorized representative.
- (f) Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary of the Interior for Indian Affairs or his/her authorized representative.
- (g) *Contract office* means the office established by a tribe or tribes who have a contract to administer the adult vocational training program.
 - (h) Full time institutional training is:
- (1) An institutional trade or technical course offered on a clock-hour basis below the college level, involving shop practices as an integral part thereof when a minimum of thirty (30) hours per week of attendance is required with not more than 2½ hours of rest periods per week allowed.
- (2) An institutional vocational course offered on a clock-hour basis below the college level in which theoretical or classroom instruction predominates when a minimum of twenty-five (25) hours per week net of instruction is required, or
- (3) An institutional undergraduate vocational course offered by a college or university on a quarter or semester-hour basis when a minimum of twelve (12) semester credit hours or its equivalent is required.
- (i) Indian means any person of Indian or Alaska native descent who is an enrolled member of any of those tribes listed or eligible to be listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to 25 CFR 83.6 as recognized by and receiving services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs or a descendant of one-fourth degree or more Indian blood of an enrolled member and any person not a member of one of the listed or eligible to be listed tribes who possesses at least one-half degree of Indian blood

which is not derived from a tribe whose relationship is terminated by an Act of Congress.

- (j) Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation or other organized group or community, including any Alaska native village, which is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior as having special rights and responsibilities and is recognized as eligible for the services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.
- (k) Near reservation means those areas or communities adjacent or contiguous to reservations which are designated by the Assistant Secretary upon recommendation of the local Bureau superintendent, which recommendation shall be based upon agreement with the tribal governing body of those reservations, as locales appropriate for the extension of financial assistance and/or social services, on the basis of such general criteria as:
- (1) Number of Indian people native to the reservation residing in the area,
- (2) Geographical proximity of the area to the reservation, and
- (3) Administrative feasibility of providing an adequate level of services to the area. The Assistant Secretary shall designate each area and publish the designations in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (l) Reservation means any bounded geographical area established or created by treaty, statute, executive order or as interpreted by court decision and over which a Federally recognized Indian tribal entity may exercise certain jurisdiction.
- (m) Superintendent means the Superintendent or Officer in Charge of any of the Agency offices of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or his/her authorized representative.
- (n) *Tribal governing body* means the recognized entity empowered to exercise the governmental authority of a Federally recognized tribe.

§ 27.2 Scope of the vocational training

The purpose of the vocational training program is to assist Indian people to acquire the job skills necessary for full time satisfactory employment. Within that framework, the program provides testing, vocational counseling

or guidance to assist program participants to make career choices relating personal assets to training option and availability of jobs in the labor market. The program provides for full time institutional training in any vocational or trade school as provided in §27.7. Apprenticeship and on-the-job training are also provided. Institutional, apprenticeship, or on-the-job training courses shall not exceed twenty-four (24) months in length, with the exception that Registered Nurses training may be for periods not to exceed thirty-six (36) months. Individual program recipients may not receive more than twenty-four (24) months of fulltime training, except that Registered Nursing students may receive not more than thirty-six (36) months of training.

§27.3 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in §§ 27.4, 27.6 and 27.9 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under 44 U.S.C. 3504(h) and are assigned clearance numbers 1076-0062, 1076-0063 and 1076-0069. Information necessary for an application for vocational training assistance will be submitted on an application form which may be obtained at a local Bureau of Indian Affairs Agency or tribal program contractor office. This information is being collected for the purpose of applying for Federal assistance. The information will be used to determine if an Indian individual is eligible to participate in this program and to determine the amount of assistance needed. The obligation to respond is a requirement to obtain the benefits.

Subpart B—Administrative Procedures

§27.4 Filing applications.

(a) Applications for adult vocational training services must be filed at Bureau of Indian Affairs agency offices, or at facilities under contract with the Bureau or contract offices located on or near reservations or other geographic areas of eligibility. Applications are approved by the Agency Superintendent or designated contractor. An eligible applicant should apply, be funded and receive services at the serv-

icing office nearest to his/her residence at the time of application.

(b) For clarity and uniformity, application forms used will be in accordance with the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act, section 3504(h) of Pub. L. 96-511.

§27.5 Selection of applicants.

(a) Applicants must be adult Indians residing on or near Indian reservations.

(b) Eligible individuals shall be at least eighteen (18) years of age, except that high school graduates shall be eligible at the age of seventeen (17) years. Also, while the program is designed primarily for persons between the ages of eighteen (18) and thirty-five (35), persons over the age of thirty-five (35) shall be eligible, assuming training and permanent employment to be otherwise feasible in terms of health and physical capability.

(c) An applicant must be in need of training in order to obtain reasonable and satisfactory employment or is underemployed and without additional training would result in extreme hardship for the applicant, and is in need of financial assistance in order to obtain such training. It must also be feasible for the applicant to pursue training.

(d) Selection of applicants shall be made without regard to sex or marital status, providing they meet the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section. Non-Indian spouses shall not be eligible for training.

(e) No more than two (2) repeat training services will be allowed. Repeat training services will be on a lower priority than the initial service and will be determined on an individual basis, considering need, ability, prior performance and present motivation of the applicant. In order to be in need of repeat institutional training, an applicant must be unemployed, underemployed, or unable to work in his/her primary occupation due to physical or other disabilities. Time spent in onthe-job training programs will be deducted from the maximum of institutional training eligibility.

(f) Only those applicants who willingly declare intent to accept full time employment as soon as possible after completion of training shall be selected. Plans may subsequently

§ 27.6

change, but the intent of the training program is preparation for employment, and this must be the initial intent of program participants. The program is not meant to serve as a preliminary to immediate further education.

§ 27.6 Satisfactory progress during training.

An individual who enters training pursuant to the provisions of this part is required to make satisfactory progress in training. Individuals in institutional vocational training courses are required to give evidence of progress by authorizing the institution attended to provide grade and/or progress reports to the appropriate Bureau of Indian Affairs or contract office. Program participants shall maintain a reasonable standard of conduct. Failure to meet these requirements due to reasons within the trainee's control may result in termination of training benefits.

§ 27.7 Approval of courses for vocational training at institutions.

- (a) A course of vocational training at any institution, public or private, offering vocational training may be approved by the Assistance Secretary; provided:
- (1) The institution is accredited by a recognized national regional accrediting association; or
- (2) The institution is approved for training by a state agency authorized to make such approvals; and
- (3) It is determined that there is reasonable certainty of employment for graduates of the institution in their respective fields of training.
- (b) Cooperative education (a combination of classroom theory with related practical job experience) is considered as valuable learning experience and is specifically allowed and encouraged.
- (c) Vocational training courses offered through Indian tribal governments need not be accredited but must show reasonable expectation of leading to employment and be approved by the Area Director.

§ 27.8 Approval of apprenticeship training.

A program of apprenticeship training may be approved when such training:

- (a) Is offered by a corporation or association which has furnished such training to bona fide apprentices for at least one year preceding participation in this program;
- (b) Is under the supervision of a State apprenticeship agency, a State Apprenticeship Council, or the Federal Apprenticeship Training Services;
- (c) Leads to an occupation which requires the use of skills that normally are learned through training on the job and employment which is based upon training on the job rather than upon such elements as length of service, normal turnover, personality, and other personal characteristics; and
- (d) Is identified expressly as apprenticeship training by the establishment offering it.

§ 27.9 Approval of on-the-job training.

- (a) On-the-job training contracts shall be approved only by the official to whom such authority has been delegated in the 10 BIAM.
- (b) On-the-job training may be approved when such training is offered by a corporation, small business, association, tribe or tribal enterprise which provides an on-the-job training program offering definite potential for skilled permanent employment.
- (c) Yearly on-the-job training contractual agreements with a specific contractor shall not be renewed beyond the second year without review and written approval from the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs. Extension of contracts exceeding two years will be based upon a contractors demonstrated expansion of the enterprise, need for additional trainees, and placement of trainees completing the program.
- (d) Reimbursement to the on-the-job training contractor may include one-half of the hourly wage paid during the training period with the contractor paying the other half. The hourly rate must be at least the established minimum wage under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

§ 27.10 Financial assistance for trainees.

(a) Applicants entering full-time training under this part may be granted financial assistance as needed, based upon rates established by the Area Director for the respective areas, or jurisdictions within those areas. Trainees may be assisted to secure educational grants from other sources for which they qualify. Such income shall be considered in computing amounts of financial assistance to be provided by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Marital status of trainees is not a consideration for determining eligibility for training, but this factor is a consideration in determining appropriate subsistence grants. Proof of a legal relationship requiring support shall be required as a basis for application of family subsistence rates. In the case of married persons, proof of marriage shall be required to satisfy this requirement. Financial assistance may be provided for transportation and subsistence enroute to training; tuition and related training costs; subsistence while in training; emergency assistance is allowed where verified emergencies justify such grants and must have Area Director approval; and supportive services while in training. Supportive services includes tools for employment, initial union dues, transportation of household effects, security and safety depospersonal appearance and housewares, child care, and cost of vocational training counselors engaged in providing services to trainees (salaries, fringe benefits and travel costs).

(b) Not more than thirty (30) percent of the funds appropriated for any program year may be used to pay for the costs of administration. Administrative costs include salaries and fringe benefits of direct program administrative positions such as program director or program officer, program/financial analyst, labor market analyst, clerical personnel, travel costs, materials, supplies, equipment, space and utilities.

§27.11 Contracts and agreements.

Training facilities and services required for programs of vocational training may be arranged through contracts or agreements with agencies, establishments or organizations. These may include:

- (a) Indian tribal governing bodies,
- (b) Appropriate Federal, State or local government agencies,
- (c) Public or private schools which have a recognized reputation in vocational education as successfully obtaining employment for graduates in the fields of training approved by the Assistant Secretary or his/her authorized representative for purposes of the program,
- (d) Educational firms to operate residential training centers, or
- (e) Corporations and associations or small business establishments with apprenticeship or on-the-job training programs leading to skilled employment.

Subpart C—Appeals

§ 27.12 Appeals.

The decisions of any Bureau official under this part can be appealed pursuant to the procedures in 25 CFR part 2.

SUBCHAPTER E—EDUCATION

PART 31—FEDERAL SCHOOLS FOR INDIANS

Sec.

- 31.0 Definitions.
- 31.1 Enrollment in Federal schools.
- 31.2 Use of Federal school facilities.
- 31.3 Non-Indian pupils in Indian schools.
- 31.4 Compulsory attendance.
- 31.5 Consent for transfer.
- 31.6 Coercion prohibited.
- 31.7 Handling of student funds in Federal school facilities.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1, 41 Stat. 410; 25 U.S.C. 282, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10533, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted.

§31.0 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) *School district* means the local unit of school administration as defined by the laws of the State in which it is located.
- (b) Cooperative school means a school operated under a cooperative agreement between a school district and the Bureau of Indian Affairs in conformance with State and Federal school laws and regulations.

(35 Stat. 72, 25 U.S.C. 295) [33 FR 6472, Apr. 27, 1968]

§31.1 Enrollment in Federal schools.

- (a) Enrollment in Bureau-operated schools is available to children of one-fourth or more degree of Indian blood reside within the exterior boundaries of Indian reservations under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or on trust or restricted lands under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs except when there are other appropriate school facilities available to them as hereinafter provided in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (b) Enrollment in Bureau-operated boarding schools may also be available to children of one-fourth or more degree of Indian blood who reside near the reservation when a denial of such enrollment would have a direct effect upon Bureau programs within the reservation.

(c) Children of Federal employees, whether Indian or non-Indian, are deemed eligible on the same basis as other eligible students for enrollment at facilities provided by the school district (including cooperative schools) wherein they reside.

(35 Stat. 72, 25 U.S.C. 295)

[33 FR 6473, Apr. 27, 1968; 33 FR 6968, May 9, 1968]

§31.2 Use of Federal school facilities.

Federal Indian school facilities may be used for community activities and for adult education activities upon approval by the superintendent or officer in charge.

§31.3 Non-Indian pupils in Indian schools.

Indian and non-Indian children who are not eligible for enrollment in Bureau-operated schools under §31.1 may be enrolled in such schools under the following conditions:

- (a) In boarding schools upon payment of tuition fees, which shall not exceed the per capita cost of maintenance in the school attended, when their presence will not exclude Indian pupils eligible under §31.1.
- (b) In day schools in areas where there are no other adequate free school facilities available, tuition fees may be charged for such enrollment at the discretion of the superintendent or other officer in charge provided such fees shall not exceed the tuition fees allowed or charged by the State or county in which such school is located for the children admitted in the public schools of such State or county.

(34 Stat. 1018, 35 Stat. 783, 40 Stat. 564; 25 U.S.C. 288, 289, 297)

[29 FR 5828, May 2, 1964]

§31.4 Compulsory attendance.

Compulsory school attendance of Indian children is provided for by law.

(60 Stat. 962; 25 U.S.C. 231)

Cross Reference: For penalties for the failure of Indians to send children to school and for contributing to the delinquency of minors, see \$11.424 of this chapter.

§31.5 Consent for transfer.

Consent of the parents or next of kin, given before the superintendent or other duly authorized person, must be obtained before an Indian child is sent to a school beyond the limits of the State or Territory in which the reservation is located.

(Sec. 1, 28 Stat. 906; 25 U.S.C. 286)

§31.6 Coercion prohibited.

There shall be no coercion of children in the matter of transfers from one school to another, but voluntary enrollment should be effected through maintenance of Federal Indian schools or programs which suit the needs and interests of the areas in which they are located.

(Sec. 1, 29 Stat. 348; 25 U.S.C. 287)

§ 31.7 Handling of student funds in Federal school facilities.

The Secretary or his authorized representative may authorize officials and employees of the Bureau of Indian Affairs to accept and to disburse deposits of funds of students and student activity associations in schools operated by the Bureau in accordance with the purposes of such deposits. The following steps shall be taken to safeguard these funds:

(a) A written plan of operation shall be developed by the membership of each student activity group. The plan of operation subject to the approval of authorized officials shall outline procedures and provide for a system of accounting for the student funds commensurate with the age and grade level of the students yet adequate for financial control purposes and shall stipulate the maximum operating capital of activity.

(b) Appropriate safekeeping facilities shall be provided for all student personal and group funds and for the accounting or bookkeeping records.

(c) Employees handling student funds in cumulative amounts in excess of \$100 shall be covered by a comprehensive fidelity bond the penal sum of which shall be appropriately related to fund amounts handled.

(d) Student funds accumulated in excess of the amount authorized for operating purposes by the plan of operation

shall be deposited in federally insured depositories.

(e) Periodic administrative inspections and financial audit of student fund operations shall be conducted by authorized Bureau personnel.

[26 FR 10637, Nov. 14, 1961]

PART 32—INDIAN EDUCATION POLICIES

Sec.

- 32.1 Purpose and scope.
- 32.2 Definitions.
- 32.3 Mission statement.
- 32.4 Policies.
- 32.5 Evaluation of implementation of Pub. L. 95-561.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1130 and 1133 of Title XI of the Education Amendments of 1978 (92 Stat. 2143, 2321 and 2325, Pub. L. 95–561; 25 U.S.C. 2010 and 2013).

SOURCE: 44 FR 58098, Oct. 9, 1979, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§32.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to state the policies to be followed by all schools and education programs under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Contract schools operated by Indian Tribes or Alaska Native entities may develop their independent policies, consistent with contractual obligations, or adhere to these. The adherence to the appropriate policies shall reflect the best interests of the student, the Federal government, the Tribes and Alaska Native entities, and shall be based on educationally sound judgment.

§ 32.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

- (a) Agency School Board means a body, the members of which are appointed by the school boards of the schools located within such agency, and the number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected Tribes or Alaska Native entities except that, in agencies serving a single school, the school board of such school shall fulfill these duties.
- (b) Alaska Native means an Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut who is a member of an Alaska Native entity.

§ 32.3

- (c) Alaska Native Entity means any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688; 43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).
- (d) Alaska Native Village means any Native village as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 689; 43 U.S.C. 1602 (c)).
- (e) Boarding school, hereinafter referred to as residential school, means a Bureau school offering residential care and support services as well as an academic program.
- (f) *Bureau* means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.
- (g) Consultation means a conferring process with Tribes, Alaska Native entities, and Tribal organizations on a periodic and systematic basis in which the Bureau and Department officials listen to and give effect, to the extent they can, to the views of these entities.
- (h) Contract school means a school (other than a public school) which is Tribally operated and aided by a financial assistance contract with the Bureau.
- (i) *Day school* means a Bureau school offering an academic program and certain support services such as counseling, food, transportation, etc., but excluding residential care.
- (j) *Director* means the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs, Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (k) Early childhood education means comprehensive education activities with continuity of educational approach for children ages 0–8 years and their familes, appropriate for their age, development, language and culture which supplement and support usual family responsibilities for child growth and development. They are coordinated with, but do not supplant, existing educational, health, nutritional, social and other necessary services.
- (l) Exceptional Education Programs mean the provision of services to those children who are identified as handicapped and have been found to meet the criteria of handicapped as defined in Pub. L. 94–142, and programs for gifted and talented students.

- (m) *Indian* means a member of an Indian Tribe.
- (n) *Indian Organization* means any group, association, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity owned or controlled by a federally recognized Indian Tribe or Tribes, or a majority of whose members are members of federally recognized Indian Tribes.
- (o) Indian Tribe or Tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony, or community which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.
- (p) Local school board, when used with respect to a Bureau school, means a body chosen in accordance with the laws of the Tribe or Alaska Native entity to be served or, in the absence of such laws, elected by the parents of the Indian children attending the school, except that in schools serving a substantial number of students from different Tribes or Alaska Native entities the members shall be appointed by the governing bodies of the Tribes and entities affected; and, the number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected Tribes and entities.
- (q) *Post-secondary* education means any education program beyond the age of compulsory education, including higher education, career, vocational, and technical.
- (r) *Tribal Organization* means an organization composed of or duly representing Tribal governments which may be national or regional in scope and function.

§ 32.3 Mission statement.

Recognizing the special rights of Indian Tribes and Alaska Native entities and the unique government-to-government relationship of Indian Tribes and Alaska Native villages with the Federal Government as affirmed by the United States Constitution, U.S. Supreme Court decisions, treaties, Federal statutes, and Executive Orders, and as set out in the Congressional declaration in sections 2 and 3 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638; 88 Stat. 2203; 25 U.S.C. 450 and 450a), it is the responsibility and goal of the Federal

government to provide comprehensive education programs and services for Indians and Alaska Natives. As acknowledged in section 5 of the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-608; 92 Stat. 3069; 25 U.S.C. 1901), in the Federal Government's protection and preservation of Indian Tribes and Alaska Native villages and their resources, there is no resource more vital to such Tribes and villages than their young people and the Federal Government has a direct interest, as trustee, in protecting Indian and Alaska Native children, including their education. The mission of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Office of Indian Education Programs, is to provide quality education opportunities from early childhood through life in accordance with the Tribes' needs for cultural and economic well-being in keeping with the wide diversity of Indian Tribes and Alaska Native villages as distinct cultural and governmental entities. The Bureau shall manifest consideration of the whole person, taking into account the spiritual, mental, physical and cultural aspects of the person within family and Tribal or Alaska Native village contexts.

§32.4 Policies.

In carrying out its Education mission, the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs through the Director shall:

- (a) Policy making. (1) Assure that no new policy shall be established nor any existing policy changed or modified without consultation with affected Tribes and Alaska Native Government entities.
- (2) Be guided in policy formulation and funding priorities, including the proposing and awarding of contracts and grants, by periodic and systematic consultation with governing bodies of Tribes and Alaska Native entities.
- (3) Ensure that Indian Tribes and Alaska Native entities fully exercise self-determination and control in planning, priority-setting, development, management, operation, staffing and evaluation in all aspects of the education process.
- (4) Ensure that each agency or local school board shall be authorized and empowered to function as the policy making body for the school, consistent with the authority granted by the

tribes or Alaska Native entity(ies) served by the school(s).

- (b) Student rights. Ensure the constitutional, statutory, civil and human rights of all Indian and Alaska Native students, and respect the role of Tribal judicial systems where appropriate including, for example, ensuring that students have the right to be free from cruel and unusual punishment and that all disciplinary procedures shall be consistent with appropriate customs and practices of the appropriate Indian Tribe or Alaska Native village.
- (c) Equity funding. Assure that resources for all education programs are equitably distributed for the benefit of all Indian and Alaska Native students, taking into account special educational needs where they exist, as further described in part 39 of this subchapter.
- (d) *Direction of programs*. Ensure that the education function be structured in such a manner that all matters relating to the operation of education programs be administered by or be under the direction of education personnel.
- (e) Respect for family. Promote, respect and defend the cohesiveness and integrity of the family, and Tribal and Alaska Native community, as they relate to the educational and social prerogatives of the Tribes and Alaska Native entities.
- (f) Religious freedom. Promote and respect the right to cultural practices and religious freedom for all students, consistent with Tribal and Alaska Native entities' wishes and with the provisions of the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (92 Stat. 469; Pub. L. 95–341; 42 U.S.C. 1996).
- (g) Tribal rights regarding governing bodies and planning. (1) Develop in consultation with Tribes and Alaska Native entities a plan to include their direct involvement in short and longrange planning of Bureau operated post-secondary schools through the formation of policy making governing boards.
- (2) Encourage and defend the right of the Tribes and Alaska Native entities to govern their own internal affairs in all matters relating to education, and their right to determine the equitable

§ 32.4

and appropriate composition of governing boards at Bureau off-reservation and post-secondary schools.

- (h) Multilingual education. Provide for a comprehensive multicultural and multilingual educational program including the production and use of instructional materials, culturally appropriate methodologies and teaching and learning strategies that will reinforce, preserve and maintain Indian and Alaska Native languages, cultures, and histories which school boards, Tribes and Alaska Native entities may utilize at their discretion.
- (i) Choice of school. Afford Indian and Alaska Native students the opportunity to attend local day schools and other schools of choice and the option to attend boarding schools when the student and parent or guardian determine it is in the student's best interest and consistent with the provisions of the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-608) except that, residential schools shall not be used as substitutes for providing adequate local family social services. Each school shall establish its attendance area in cooperation with neighboring schools.
- (j) Tribal education plans. Assist Tribes and Alaska Native entities at their request in the development of Departments of Education, education codes, and comprehensive education plans.
- (k) Advocacy and coordination. (1) Serve as an advocate for Indian Tribes and Alaska Native entities in education matters before the Federal, State and local governments.
- (2) Assume an assertive role in coordinating comprehensive support for Indian and Alaska Native students internally and from other agencies in education, mental and physical health, juvenile justice, job training, including apprenticeship programs and other related Federal, State and local programs and services.
- (3) Serve as an advocate and carry out responsibilities for Indian and Alaska Native students in public and other non-Bureau operated schools consistent with the wishes of the appropriate Indian Tribes and Alaska Native entities, particularly in regard to Impact Aid (Pub. L. 81-874), Johnson-

O'Malley, and all Elementary and Secondary Education Act programs.

- (l) Student assessment. Establish and maintain a program of research and development to provide accurate and culturally specific assessment instruments to measure student performance in cooperation with Tribes and Alaska Native entities.
- (m) Recruitment of Indians. Adopt procedures to insure that qualified Indian and Alaska Native educators are recruited for positions appropriate to their cultural background and qualifications.
- (n) Priorities in contracts and grants. Provide financial support through contracts, grants or other funding mechanisms with first priority given to the Tribes and Alaska Native entities, Tribal organizations, Tribally controlled community colleges, and Indian or Alaska Native professional or technical assistance organizations which have the sanction of the benefitting Tribes and Alaska Native entities.
- (o) Community school concept. Promote the community school concept by encouraging year around multi-use of educational facilities, equipment and services for Tribal, Alaska Native village, and community development.
- (p) Education close to home. Provide day and residential educational services as close to an Indian or Alaska Native student's home as possible, except when a student elects to attend a school elsewhere for specialized curricular offerings or services.
- (q) Tribal notification and involvement and program flexibility. (1) Notify Indian Tribes and Alaska Native entities of proposed, pending or final Federal legislation, appropriations, Solicitor's and Attorney General's opinions and court decisions affecting Indian and Alaska Native education for the purposes of information and consultation, providing them ready access at the local level to all evaluations, data records, reports and other relevant information, consistent with the provisions of the Privacy and Freedom of Information Acts.
- (2) Implement rules, regulations, procedures, practices, and standards to insure flexibility in the exercise of local Tribal or Alaska Native village options, and provide for input in periodic reviews, evaluations, and revisions to

meet changing needs and circumstances.

- (r) Career and higher education. (1) Ensure to the extent possible that all students who choose to pursue career and post-secondary education, including but not limited to, undergraduate and graduate programs, or preparation for skilled trades, receive adequate academic or other preparation, at the schools of their choice, assuring that students are provided adequate support services to enable them to meet their educational goals.
- (2) Extend to Tribes and Alaska Native entities the prerogative of determining those critical professions and fields of study in post-secondary education which are of the highest priority to meet their economic and cultural goals.
- (s) Planning, maintenance and use of facilities. (1) Ensure that the needs of the students and Tribal or Alaska Native community will receive first priority in the planning, design, construction, operation and maintenance of Bureau schools and residential facilities, rather than other considerations, such as ease of maintenance, and that these facilities assure a supportive environment for learning, living and recreation
- (2) Maintain all school and residential facilities to meet appropriate Tribal, State or Federal safety, health and child care standards. If a conflict exists in these standards, the Federal standard shall be followed; in the absence of a Federal standard, the Tribal standard shall be followed. In case of conflict, any such Tribal health or safety standards shall be no greater than any otherwise applicable State standard.
- (t) Alternative, innovative and exemplary programs. Vigorously encourage and support alternative, innovative and exemplary programs reflecting Tribal or Alaska Native village specific learning styles, including but not limited to, parent-based early childhood education programs, adult and vocational technical education, library and media services, special education including programs for handicapped, gifted and talented students, summer programs, and career development.
- (u) Training. Provide support and technical assistance at all levels for

- the training of duly sanctioned Tribal and Alaska Native education representatives involved in educational decisionmaking, including pre-service and inservice training for educators.
- (v) Tribally controlled community colleges. Assist Tribes and Alaska Natives in their planning, designing, construction, operation and maintenance of Tribally controlled community colleges, consistent with all appropriate legislation. (See part 41 of this subchapter.)
- (w) Equal opportunity. Establish and enforce policies and practices to guarantee equal opportunity and open access to all Indian and Alaska Native students in all matters relating to their education programs consistent with the provisions of the Privacy and Freedom of Information Acts.
- (x) Accountability, evaluation of MIS. (1) Enforce a strict standard of fiscal, programmatic and contract accountability to the Tribes and Alaska Native entities and assist them in the development of their own standards of accountability and carry out annual evaluations of all Bureau-operated or funded education programs.
- (2) Provide and make available a computerized management information system which will provide statistical information such as, but not limited to, student enrollment, curriculum, staff, facilities, student assessments and related educational information.
- (y) Accreditation. (1) Encourage and assist all Bureau and contract schools to attain appropriate State, regional, Tribal or national accreditation.
- (2) Assist and promote the establishment of Indian regional and/or national accrediting associations for all levels of Indian Education.
- (z) Eligibility for services. Serve Indian and Alaska Native students who are recognized by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for Federal services, because of their status as Indians or Alaska Natives, whose Indian blood quantum is ¼ degree or more. In the absence of other available facilities, children of non-Indian Bureau personnel or other non-eligibles may be served subject to the provisions of 25 U.S.C. 288 and 289.
- (aa) Appropriations. Aggressively seek sufficient appropriations to carry out

§ 32.5

all policies herein established subject to the president's budget and the Department's budgetary process.

§ 32.5 Evaluation of implementation of Pub. L. 95-561.

The Director, Office Indian Education Programs will develop guidelines for evaluating all functional and programmatic responsibilities associated with title XI of the Education Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–561), and in the January 1, 1981 annual report, as provided in section 1136, of Pub. L. 95–561 include a statement of the specific program toward implementing these policies.

PART 33—TRANSFER OF INDIAN EDUCATION FUNCTIONS

Sec.

- 33.1 Definitions.
- 33.2 Policy.
- 33.3 Delegation of authority.
- 33.4 Redelegation of authority.
- 33.5 Area education functions.
- 33.6 Agency education functions.
- 33.7 Implementing procedures.
- 33.8 Realignment of area and agency offices.
- 33.9 Development of procedures.
- 33.10 Issuance of procedures.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1126, Pub. L. 95-561, Education Amendments of 1978 (92 Stat. 2143, 2391; 25 U.S.C. 2006).

SOURCE: 44 FR 58103, Oct. 9, 1979, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 33.1 Definitions.

- (a) *Agency* means that organizational unit of the Bureau which provides direct services to the governing body or bodies and members of one or more specified Indian Tribes.
- (b) Early childhood means education activities serving the 0 to 8 year old child, including pre-natal, child care, kindergarten, homebase, homebound, and special education programs.
- (c) Elementary and secondary education means those programs serving the child from grade one through grade twelve.
- (d) *Operating level* means the organizational level at which direct educational services are performed.
- (e) Personnel directly and substantially involved means those persons who pro-

vide services which affect the operation of Indian education programs, including (but not limited to) school or institution custodial or maintenance personnel, and whose services for Indian education programs require the expenditure of at least 51 percent of the employee's working time.

(f) Post-secondary means education programs that are provided for persons past the age for compulsory education to include continuing education, higher education, undergraduate and graduate, career and adult education. As used in this Act, the term Post-Secondary shall include those Bureau of Indian Affairs programs operated at Southwestern Indian Polytechnic Institute, the Institute of American Indian Arts, and Haskell Indian Junior College, and those operated at Tribally controlled community colleges under Pub. L. 95-471.

§33.2 Policy.

- It is the policy of the Department of the Interior that:
- (a) Indian control of Indian affairs in all matters relating to education shall be facilitated
- (b) Authority to perform education functions shall be delegated directly from the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs to the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs.
- (c) Administrative authority shall be compatible with program authorities; and, both shall be delegated to the operating level to assure efficient and effective delivery of education services to Indian children, youth, and adults.
- (d) The Director, Office of Indian Education Programs shall supervise the operation of Indian education program personnel at the Arena, Agency, and the three Bureau of Indian Affairs post-secondary institutions.
- (e) Indian Education program functions to be performed at the Area office level shall include those dealing with higher education, Johnson-O'Malley aid to non-Bureau schools, off-reservation boarding schools, those education program operations serving tribes from more than one Agency except those at the three post-secondary institutions,

on-reservation education functions located at an Agency where no educational personnel are assigned, education contract operations, and adult education.

§33.3 Delegation of authority.

The administrative and programmatic authorities of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs pertaining to Indian education functions shall not be delegated to other than the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs. The Assistant Secretary shall publish delegations of authorites to the Director in the Bureau of Indian Affairs Manual after the effective date of these regulations.

§ 33.4 Redelegation of authority.

The authorities of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs as delegated to the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs may be redelegated by the Director to a Bureau of Indian Affairs Agency Superintendent for Education, to a Bureau Area Education Programs Director, or to a President of a Bureau of Indian Affairs post-secondary education institution.

§ 33.5 Area education functions.

A Bureau Area Education Programs Director shall perform those Bureau of Indian Affairs education functions related to Johnson-O'Malley aid to non-Bureau schools, higher education, Bureau peripheral dormitories, adult education, off-reservation residential schools, on-reservation functions located at an Agency where no education personnel are assigned, education contract operations, and those education program operations serving Tribes from more than one Agency, except those of the Bureau's post-secondary institutions.

§ 33.6 Agency education functions.

A Bureau Agency Superintendent for Education shall perform those education functions related to elementary and secondary education, early child-hood education, peripheral dormitories which have been supervised prior to Pub. L. 95–561, and exceptional education programs as defined in 25 CFR part 32. This section shall not be construed to remove higher education,

adult education and/or Johnson-O'Malley programs currently administered at the Agency level. Further, the Director under the authority of §33.4 will periodically review Area programs such as higher education, adult education, and Johnson-O'Malley for consideration to assign to Agency level administration.

§33.7 Implementing procedures.

- (a) The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall:
- (1) Implement the transfer for Indian education functions from the jurisdiction of Agency Superintendents and Area Office Directors to the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs.
- (2) Modify existing descriptions of positions for Area Office Directors, Agency Superintendents, and all other personnel directly and substantially involved with the provisions of education services by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (b) The Director, Office of Indian Education Programs shall:
- (1) For Area, Agency, and Bureau of Indian Affairs postsecondary institutional personnel:
- (i) Properly list the duties of each employee required to perform functions redelegated by the Director;
- (ii) Define the responsibilities for monitoring and evaluating education programs; and
- (iii) Exercise supervision of these employees.
- (2) Define responsibilities for employees providing technical and coordinating assistance for support services to the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs and his/her subordinates, including procurement, contracting, personnel, and other administrative support areas.

[44 FR 58103, Oct. 9, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 49 FR 12702, Mar. 30, 1984]

§ 33.8 Realignment of area and agency offices.

The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall implement Bureau of Indian Affairs Area Office and Agency Office reorganizations required to structure these offices consistent with education program activities to be undertaken at those levels.

§ 33.9

§ 33.9 Development of procedures.

The Director, Office of Indian Education Programs shall prepare and promulgate procedures to govern the provision of support services by the Bureau of Indian Affairs for the education function. These procedures shall be consistent with existing laws, regulations, Executive Orders, and Departmental policies governing administrative support services. These provisions shall be prepared in consultation with those personnel within the Bureau of Indian Affairs who are responsible to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for providing support services.

§ 33.10 Issuance of procedures.

The Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, directly or through the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, shall issue procedures in the Bureau of Indian Affairs Manual governing the provision of support services to the Bureau's Education Office function.

PART 36—MINIMUM ACADEMIC STANDARDS FOR THE BASIC EDU-CATION OF INDIAN CHILDREN AND NATIONAL CRITERIA FOR **DORMITORY SITUATIONS**

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

36.1 Purpose, scope, and information collection requirements.

36.2 Applicability.

36.3 Definitions.

Subpart B-Educational Management

36.10 Standard I-Philosophy and goals.

36.11 Standard II-Administrative require-

36.12 Standard III-Program needs assessment.

36.13 Standard IV-Curriculum development.

Subpart C-Minimum Program of Instruction

36.20 Standard V-Minimum academic programs/school calendar.

36.21 Standard VI-Kindergarten instructional program.

36.22 Standard VII-Elementary instructional program.

36.23 Standard VIII—Junior high/middle school instructional program.

36.24 Standard IX-Secondary instructional program

Subpart D—Student Instructional Evaluation

36.30 Standard X—Grading requirements.

36.31 Standard XI-Student promotion requirements

36.32 Standard XII—Graduation requirements for a high school diploma.

Subpart E—Instructional Support

36.40 Standard XIII-Library/media program.

36 41 Standard XIV-Textbooks.

36.42 Standard XV—Counseling services.

36.43 Standard XVI-Student activities.

Subpart F—Evaluation of Educational **Standards**

36.50 Standard XVII—School program evaluation and needs assessment.

36.51 Standard XVIII-Office of Indian Education Programs and Agency monitoring and evaluation responsibilities.

Subpart G—Compliance and Waivers

36.60 Compliance for minimum academic standards.

36.61 Waivers and revisions.

Subpart H—National Dormitory Criteria

36.70 Scope of subpart.

General provisions.

Elementary level dormitories.

Secondary level dormitories.

Homeliving (dormitory operations).

Space and privacy.

36.76 Compliance for the National Criteria for Dormitory Situations.

36.77 Waivers and revisions.

AUTHORITY: Section 502, 25 U.S.C. 2001; section 5101, 25 U.S.C. 2001; Section 1101, 25 U.S.C. 2002; 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9; 25 U.S.C. 2901, Title I of P.L. 101-477.

SOURCE: 50 FR 36816, Sept. 9, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§36.1 Purpose, scope, and information collection requirements.

(a) The purpose of this rule is to establish minimum academic standards for the basic education of Indian children for Bureau-operated schools and for those Indian-controlled contract schools which adopt these standards and to establish national criteria for dormitory situations for schools operated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs and for Indian-controlled contract schools operating dormitories.

(b) These academic standards and dormitory criteria will take effect thirty (30) days after the date of their publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The Bureau of Indian Affairs intends to review and evaluate the applicability of the academic standards and dormitory criteria under this part after two years and make appropriate revisions.

(c) The information collection requirement contained in §36.61(a) has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3507 and assigned clearance number 1076-0092. The information is being collected to evaluate waiver request(s) from tribal government(s) and school board(s). The information will be used to ascertain the approval of academic waiver request. The obligation to respond is mandatory under 25 U.S.C. 2001. The information collection requirements contained in §§ 36.71(g), 36.74(f), and 36.76(b) of this rule are not required to be approved by the Office of Management and Budget since less than ten persons or tribes are affected by the information collection requirement of this rule. However, when ten or more persons or tribes become affected by this requirement, the Bureau will submit an approval request.

§ 36.2 Applicability.

(a) The minimum academic standards for the basic education of Indian children established under this part, subparts B through G, are mandatory for all Bureau of Indian Affairs operated schools unless a tribal governing body or the local school board, if so designated by the tribal governing body, waives, in part or in whole, the standards established under this part. When a tribe(s) formally takes action to waive, in total or in part, standards contained in this part, proof of such action shall be forwarded to the Agency Superintendent for Education (ASE) or area Education Programs Administrator (EPA). Within 15 days of receipt of such documentation the ASE or EPA shall notify, in writing, the parents or legal guardians whose children are attending the school(s) affected.

(b) The minimum academic standards for the education of Indian children es-

tablished under subparts B through G are not applicable to Indian-controlled contract schools unless the Indian-controlled contract school board formally adopts them in whole or in part. The Bureau will not refuse to enter into a contract on the basis of failure to meet these standards but will, through contracting procedures, assist the school in reaching compliance, if so requested by the Indian-controlled contract school board.

(c) The national criteria for dormitory situations established under subpart H will serve as a minimum requirement and shall be mandatory for all Bureau-operated and Indian-controlled contract schools.

(d) Standards and criteria contained under this part will serve as minimum requirements for the regular school educational program.

(e) In states where additional minimum academic standards exist or are established, those state standards shall also apply.

§ 36.3 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

Accreditation means a school has received an official decision by the State(s) department(s) of education, or another recognized agency having official authority, that, in its judgment, the school has met the established standards of quality.

Agency means the current organizational unit of the Bureau which provides direct services to the governing body or bodies and members of one or more specified Indian tribes.

Agency school board as defined in sec. 1139(1), Pub. L. 95–561, means a body, the members of which are appointed by the school boards of the schools located within such Agency. The number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected tribes. In Agencies serving a single school, the school board of that school shall function as the Agency school board.

Agency Superintendent for Education means the Bureau official in charge of education functions at an Agency and to whom the school supervisor(s) and other educators under the Agency's jurisdiction report.

Area Education Programs Administrator means the Bureau official in charge of Bureau education programs and functions in a Bureau Area Office and is responsible for off-reservation residential schools, and, in some cases, peripheral dormitories and on-reservation day schools not receiving services from the Agency Superintendent for Education.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

Authentic assessment means the testing of higher order thinking skills by monitoring performance of tasks requiring analysis, creativity, and application skills in real life situations.

Average daily membership (ADM) means the aggregate days membership of a given school during a given reporting period divided by the number of days school is in session during this period. Only days on which the students are under the guidance and direction of teachers shall be considered as days in session. The reporting period is generally a given regular school term.

Basic academic skills means the abilities acquired by observation, study, or experience in mental and/or physical performance (e.g., proficiency in planning and investigating, operational techniques, comprehension, organization, execution, remembrance and application of knowledge to acquire a desired result) basic to the mastery of school work or other activity.

Basic education means those components of education emphasizing literacy in language arts, mathematics, natural and physical sciences, history, and related social sciences.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior

Certification means the general process by which the State or Agency authorized by the State adjudges and stipulates that an individual meets the established standards which are prerequisite to employment for a teacher or administrator in education.

Competency means having the requisite abilities, skills, or a specified level of mastery.

Computer literacy used here means the general range of skills and understanding needed to function effectively

in a society increasingly dependent on computer and information technology.

Content area means the usual school subjects of instruction, such as: Language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, fine arts, practical arts, health, and physical education.

Counselor means a staff member, including those in both academic and dormitory situations, who helps the students to understand educational, personal, and occupational strengths and limitations; to relate abilities, emotions, and aptitudes to educational and career opportunities; to utilize abilities in formulating realistic plans; and to achieve satisfying personal and social development.

Course of study means a written guide prepared by administrators, supervisors, consultants, and teachers of a school system or school, as an aid to teaching a given course or an aspect of subject-matter content to a given category of pupil.

Criterion-referenced test means an achievement test designed to measure specific skills within a subject area. Test results indicate which skills a student has or has not learned.

Days means calendar days.

Director means the Director of the Office of Indian Education Programs in the Bureau.

Dormitory means a facility which provides students boarding and lodging on a temporary residential basis for the purpose of attending a Bureau-operated or Indian-controlled contract or public school.

Dormitory manager means a staff member who manages the day-to-day, 24-hour operation of one or more dormitories.

Elementary school is defined as any combination of grades K-8 except when any of these grades are included in the junior high or middle school level.

Exceptional child program means a program for students who are eligible to receive education and related services as defined by 25 CFR 39.11(i).

Feeder school means a school whose exiting students are absorbed by a school offering instruction on the next higher grade level.

Formative evaluation is an evaluation of progress during the implementation of a program. Its purpose is to provide

immediate feedback on results to enable modifying the processes used in order to enhance success and prevent failure.

Goals means a statement of what the school system is attempting to do to meet the comprehensive educational needs and interests of its pupils, in accordance with its statement of philosophy.

Grade means the portion of a school program which represents the work of one regular school year; identified by a designation such as kindergarten, grade 1 or grade 10.

Grade level is a designation applied to that portion of the curriculum which represents the work of one regular school year.

High school is defined as grades nine through twelve, except when grade nine is included in the junior high or middle school organizational unit.

Higher order thinking skills (or advanced skills) means skills such as reading comprehension, written composition, and mathematical reasoning. They differ from basic or discrete skills such as phonetic decoding and arithmetic operations.

Indian-controlled contract school means a school that is operated by a tribal organization and funded under a contract with the Bureau.

Indian student means a student who is a member of an Indian tribe and is one-quarter (1/4) or more degree of Indian blood quantum.

Indian tribe or tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Intense residential guidance means the program for residential students who need special residential services due to one or more of the problems as stated in 25 CFR 39.11(h).

Junior high or middle school is defined as grades seven and eight, but may include grade six when it is not included in the elementary school level and/or grade nine when it is not included in the high school level.

Kindergarten means a group of students or a class that is organized to provide educational experiences for children for the year immediately preceding the first grade.

Librarian means a certificated school employee whose principal responsibilities include selection, acquisition, preparation, cataloging, and circulation of books and other printed materials; planning the use of the library by teachers and students; and instructing students in the use of library books and materials, whether the library is maintained separately or as a part of an instructional materials center.

Local school board when used with respect to a Bureau-operated school means a body chosen in accordance with the laws of the tribe to be served or, in the absence of such laws, the body elected by the parents of the Indian children attending a Bureau-operated school. In schools serving a substantial number of students from different tribes, the members shall be appointed by the governing bodies of the tribes affected and the number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected tribes.

Objectives means a statement of the general, long-range aims and the specific, short-range aims which indicate what the school is attempting to do to meet the needs of the students in accordance with the philosophy, goals, and policies of the school system.

Paraprofessional means a staff member who works with and is under the supervision of a professional staff member but who does not have full professional status, e.g., teacher aide. The term denotes a level of knowledge and skills possessed by an individual or required of an individual to perform an assignment. The level of skills is usually at a predetermined minimum level.

Parent means a natural parent or guardian or a person legally acting as parent.

Peripheral dormitory is a facility which provides students boarding and lodging during the school year for the purpose of attending a public school.

Regular program student means all students including those determined to be eligible for services as defined under the Exceptional Child Program, 25 CFR 39.11(i).

Residential school means an educational institution in which students are boarded and lodged as well as taught.

Residential Services under Exceptional Child Program means a program providing specialized residential care as determined by 25 CFR 39.11(i).

School means an educational institution, including elementary, junior high or middle, high school, peripheral, cooperative, and contract schools serving students in grades Kindergarten through 12 and as further defined under 25 CFR 39.2(q).

School board means an Agency or local school board.

School day, instructional day, or teaching day is a day on which the school is open and students are under the guidance and direction of teachers in instructional activities where the minimum number of instructional hours are met.

School Supervisor means the official in charge of a school and/or peripheral dormitory who reports to an Agency School Superintendent or an Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior

Self-contained class means a class having the same teacher or team of teachers for all or most of the daily session.

Standard means the established criterion and/or specified requirement which must be met and maintained.

Summative evaluation means a systematic analysis of the results or products of a program after it is completed. Its purpose is to determine the extent to which the objectives of the program have or have not been achieved. One form of summative evaluation compares results with those of another "control" program using different procedures. Other forms compare results with past results or predetermined target outcomes.

Teacher means a certified staff member performing assigned professional activities in guiding and directing the

learning experiences of pupils in an instructional situation.

Unit/Unit of instruction means a major subdivision of instruction generally composed of several topics including content and learning experiences developed around a central focus such as a limited scope of subject matter, a central program, one or more related concepts, one or more related skills, or a combination of these. One unit equals one full year of instruction in a subdividion thereof. Unit and credit shall be used interchangeably.

[50 FR 36816, Sept. 9, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 61765, Dec. 1, 1994]

Subpart B—Educational Management

§ 36.10 Standard I—Philosophy and goals.

(a) Each school shall develop a written mission statement and philosophy of education that addresses the accumulation of knowledge and development of skills, interests, appreciations, ideals, and attitudes within the school's total educational program. A statement of expected outcomes shall outline what the school is attempting to do to meet the needs and interests of its students and community in accordance with the school's mission statement and philosophy.

(b) The statement of philosophy and goals shall be developed with the involvement of students, parents, lay citizens, school staff, and tribe(s) and shall be formally adopted by the local school board.

(c) The philosophy and goals shall be reviewed annually and revised as necessary by each school.

(d) A copy of the philosophy and goals shall be submitted to the Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate.

(e) Informational provisions shall be developed in the form of a manual, handbook, brochure, or other written document(s) of the minimum academic standards of the school's programs and the basic rules and procedures of the school. The staff, students, and parents shall receive the written document or documents and have same explained to all who request explanation. The topics

covered in the document(s) shall include but not be limited to the following:

- (1) Statement of philosophy and goals:
- (2) Description of how policies are developed and administered;
- (3) A brief explanation of curricular offerings;
- (4) A copy of student rights hand-book:
 - (5) Basic practices related to:
 - (i) Grading system;
- (ii) Graduation requirements, if applicable;
 - (iii) Attendance policies;
- (iv) Special programs at the school; and
- (v) Student activities available for students.

[50 FR 36816, Sept. 9, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 61765, Dec. 1, 1994]

§ 36.11 Standard II—Administrative requirements.

- (a) *Staffing.* Each school shall, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:
- (1) The overall school ratio of regular program students to regular program teachers in self-contained classrooms shall not exceed the following except under the conditions set forth in paragraphs (a)(4) (i) and (ii) of this section. Average daily membership (ADM) shall be used in meeting the following ratios.

Level	Ratio
Kindergarten	20:1 22:1 25:1

- (2) Multi-grade classrooms that cross grade-level boundaries (e.g., K-1, 3-4, etc.) shall use the maximum of the lower grade. In grades K-8, grades shall be consolidated to meet the teacher ratios listed above.
- (3) The daily teaching load per teacher in departmentalized classes shall not exceed 150 students (ADM) except in activity type classes such as music and physical education.
- (4) Schools exceeding these specific staffing ratios for over 30 consecutive days during one school year shall submit a justification for a request for a waiver to the Director, through the Agency Superintendent for Education

- or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, which may be approved for a period not to exceed one school year and for the following reasons:
- (i) Additional classroom space is not available for establishing another class; or
- (ii) The school, Agency, Area and Office of Indian Education Programs Applicant Supply File has been exhausted and the required teacher position cannot be filled. However, efforts to fill the vacancy shall be continued.
- (5) Each school shall provide, in the absence of a regular teacher, a certified substitute teacher who meets the State substitute teacher qualifications. In the event that such a substitute is not available, coverage will be provided by a school employee designated by the school supervisor. A class cannot have as a teacher an employee without teaching credentials for more than 20 school days during any one school year.
- (b) Written school enrollment and attendance policies. Each school shall have written school enrollment and attendance policies in compliance with and/or consistent with 25 CFR 31, Federal Schools for Indians, the statutes of the State, and tribal education ordinances.
- (c) Geographic attendance boundaries. Each Agency Superintendent for Education shall establish and implement non-overlapping geographic attendance boundaries within that Agency for each school within the administrative jurisdiction of that Agency. The establishment of such geographic boundaries shall require coordination with contiguous Agencies within the Area and consultation with the Agency or other relevant school boards and/or tribes and shall be reviewed each year to appropriately adjust for geographic changes in enrollment, changes in school capacities, and improvement of day school opportunities for students. The Director shall establish and implement geographic attendance boundaries for each off-reservation boarding school under his/her administrative jurisdiction. The establishment of geographics boundaries shall require coordination with other Area Education Programs Administrators similarly affected by the

requirement of this part, the affected tribes, and the Director.

(d) Immunization. School children shall be immunized in accordance with the regulations and requirements of the state in which they attend school or standards of the Indian Health Serv-

[50 FR 36816, Sept. 9, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 61765, Dec. 1, 1994]

§36.12 Standard III—Program needs assessment.

The policy and procedures of each school and its curricula shall be developed and revised based on an assessment of educational needs. This needs assessment shall be conducted at least every seven (7) years at the same frequency as required in §36.50, School Program Evaluation. This assessment shall include at least the following:

- (a) A clear statement of student educational goals and objectives. A student educational goal is defined as a statement of the knowledge, skills, attitudes, or concepts students are expected to exhibit upon completion of a grade level. Student educational objectives are defined as statements of more specific knowledge, skills, attitudes, or concepts students must exhibit in order to achieve the goal.
- (b) The collection of appropriate data from which valid determinations, judgments, and decisions can be made with respect to the status of the educational program, e.g.,
- (1) Perceptions of the parents, tribes, educators, and the students with regard to the relevance and importance of the goals.
- (2) The extent to which educational goals and objectives have been achieved.
- (3) The data developed as a result of the evaluation outlined in §36.50 School Program Evaluation.
- (c) A statement of educational needs which identifies the difference between the current status of students and the desired goals for the students.
- (d) A plan of action to remediate assessed needs.

§36.13 Standard IV—Curriculum development.

(a) Each school shall implement an organized program of curriculum development involving certified and noncertified staff and shall provide the opportunity for involvement by members of the local community.

- (b) Curriculum development program activities shall be based on an analysis of school programs and shall be related to needs assessment and evaluation.
- (c) Each school shall involve staff and provide the opportunity for involvement by the tribal community in planning programs, objectives, and activities which meet student/teacher needs.

Subpart C—Minimum Program of Instruction

§36.20 Standard V-Minimum academic programs/school calendar.

(a) Each school shall meet the applicable minimum program of instruction provided in this subpart and, where applicable, the graduation requirements under §36.32. A school that has difficulty in meeting these minimum academic program requirements may seek alternative ways of meeting some portions of the minimum program. For example, courses may be taught in alternate years. Should a school wish to adopt alternative measures, the school shall submit a request for approval to the Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, for the adoption of alternative measures with a written justification as to how this action will meet the applicable minimum program of instruction.

(b) Length of school term and day. All schools shall provide an educational program of studies which is conducted for not less that 180 instructional days per school term. Regular program students shall be in instructional activities, exclusive of lunch (which must be at least 30 minutes a day), in accordance with the following minimums: Kindergarten—2.5 instructional hours/ day; grades 1-3-4.5 instructional hours/ day; grades 4-6-5.0 instructional hours/ day; grades 7-12—5.5 instructional hours/day.

(c) If an emergency arises from an uncontrollable circumstance during the school day which results in the dismissal of students by the school administration, the day may be counted as a

school day provided that three-fourths of the instructional hours are met.

- (d) The educational program shall include multi-culture and multi-ethnic dimensions designed to enable students to function effectively in a pluralistic society.
- (1) The school's language arts program shall assess the English and native language abilities of its students and provide instruction that teaches and/or maintains both the English and the primary native language of the school population. Programs shall meet local tribal approval.
- (2) The school program shall include aspects of the native culture in all curriculum areas. Content shall meet local tribal approval.
- (3) The school program shall assess the learning styles of its students and provide instruction based upon that assessment. The method for assessing learning styles shall be determined at the local level.
- (4) The school program shall provide for at least one field trip per child per year to broaden social and academic experiences.
- (e) All intraschool programs (e.g., library, instructional labs, physical education, music, etc.) which are directly related to or affect student instruction shall provide services from the beginning of the school term through the final class period at the close of the school term.

[50 FR 36816, Sept. 9, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 61765, Dec. 1, 1994]

§36.21 Standard VI—Kindergarten instructional program.

- (a) The curriculum for kindergarten shall provide children with experiences which emphasize language development, native language where necessary as determined by 25 CFR 39.11(g), and performance of the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section. Such programs shall assist children in developing positive feelings toward themselves and others.
- (b) A kindergarten instructional program shall include but not be limited to:
- (1) Language (observing, listening, speaking).

- (2) Exploration of the environment (number, space and time relationships, natural science).
- (3) Psychomotor and socialization development.
- (4) Development of imaginative and creative tendencies.
- (5) Health education inclusive of the requirements contained in the Act of May 20, 1886, 24 Stat. 69.

§ 36.22 Standard VII—Elementary instructional program.

- (a) The elementary instruction programs, grades one through six, shall include but need not be limited to:
 - (1) Language arts.
 - (2) Mathematics.
 - (3) Social studies.
 - (4) Sciences.
 - (5) Fine arts.
 - (6) Physical education.
- (b) Each school shall integrate the following content areas into its curriculum:
 - (1) Career awareness,
- (2) Environmental and safety education.
- (3) Health education (includes requirements contained in 24 Stat. 69),
- (4) Metric education, and
- (5) Computer literacy.

§36.23 Standard VIII—Junior high/ middle school instructional program.

- (a) The instructional program shall reflect the school's philosophy and the needs of the students and the community. It shall be part of a progressive development that begins in the elementary program which precedes it and continues to the secondary program which follows.
- (b) The curriculum shall include the following required instructional content areas at each grade level but need not be limited to:
- (1) Language arts. One unit shall be required of each student every year.
- (2) Social studies. One unit shall be required of each student every year.
- (3) *Mathematics*. One unit shall be required of each student every year.
- (4) Science. One unit shall be required of each student every year.
- (5) Fine arts and practical arts. One unit each shall be required of each student in the junior high/middle school instructional program.

- (6) Computer literacy. One unit shall be required of each student in the junior high/middle school instructional program.
- (7) Physical education. One unit shall be required of each student in the junior high/middle school instructional program.
- (c) The following content areas shall be integrated into the curriculum.
- (1) Career exploration and orientation.
- (2) Environmental and safety education.
 - (3) Metric education.
- (4) Consumer economics (including personal finances).
- (5) Health education (includes meeting the requirements contained in 24 Stat. 69).
- (d) Languages other than English are encouraged to be offered as a content area beginning at junior high/middle school level.
- (e) Student enrollment in any laboratory or vocational exploration class shall be consistent with applicable health and safety standards.

§ 36.24 Standard IX—Secondary instructional program.

- (a) The secondary instructional program shall reflect the philosophy of the student, tribe, community, and school, and an awareness of the changing world.
- (b) The secondary instructional curriculum shall include the following content areas:
- (1) Language arts (communication skills).
 - (2) Sciences.
 - (3) Mathematics.
 - (4) Social studies.
 - (5) Fine arts and practical arts.
 - (6) Physical education.
 - (7) Languages other than English.
- (8) Driver education. (See guidelines available from the applicable State Department of Education.)
- (9) Vocational education. Curriculum shall be designed and directly related to actual occupational trends (national, regional, and local) and to introduce and familiarize students with various occupations in technology, industry and business, as well as required special skills and the training requisites. Programs shall be directed to-

ward assisting students in making career choices and developing consumer skills and may include the following:

- (i) Vocational exploration,
- (ii) Vocational skill development, and
- (iii) School/on-the-job cooperative education programs.
- (c) The following shall be integrated into the curriculum:
- (1) Consumer economics (including personal finances),
 - (2) Metric education,
 - (3) Safety education, and
- (4) Health education. (In addition, the program shall meet the requirements contained in 24 Stat. 69.)
- (d) The high school program shall provide program coordination with feeder schools, career direction, and preparation for the student entering independent living through employment, post-secondary education, and/or marriage.
- (e) Yearly class schedules shall take into account the graduation requirements of each student.
- (f) Student enrollment in any laboratory or vocational class shall be consistent with applicable health and safety standards.
- (g) Schools are encouraged to provide alternative programs that lead to high school completion for secondary students who do not function successfully in the regular academic setting.

[50 FR 36816, Sept. 9, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 61765, Dec. 1, 1994]

Subpart D—Student Instructional Evaluation

§ 36.30 Standard X—Grading requirements.

- (a) Each school shall implement a uniform grading system which assesses a student's mastery of the prescribed objectives of the courses of study undertaken. The mastery of prescribed course objectives shall be the primary measure of academic attainment for reporting student grades on report cards.
- (b) The information derived from student instructional evaluations shall be shared with the student and with the parents and shall be used to give teachers and students direction for subsequent learning activities.

- (c) Parent/teacher and parent/teacher/student conferences focused on the student's instructional progress and development shall be held, where feasible and practical, to provide an additional means of communication between home and school. Residential schools may meet this standard by documenting the communication of student grades on report cards to parents.
- (d) Each school shall issue a report card to parents of students who are under the age of eighteen (18) and to students eighteen (18) years of age and older on a regular basis, but not less than four (4) times yearly. The report card shall include, but not be limited to, the following sections:
- (1) Recommendations and probable promotion status;
- (2) Appropriate signatures and request for return of report cards; and
 - (3) Student attendance record.
- (e) A summary of each year's final card shall become part of the student's permanent school record.

§ 36.31 Standard XI—Student promotion requirements.

Each school shall establish and implement a promotion policy which shall be submitted to and approved by the local school board and Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate. The requirements shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Each grade level or equivalent shall have a minimum criteria for student promotion based primarily on measurable mastery of the instructional objectives.
- (b) Criterion-referenced tests that evaluate student skills shall be utilized for measuring the mastery of instructional objectives. The evaluation results shall form the basis for the promotion of each student.
- (c) A student who has not participated, either directly or through approved alternative instructional methods or programs, in a minimum of 160 instructional days per academic term or 80 instructional days per semester without a written excused absence shall not be promoted. A school board or a school committee may review a promotion decision and, if warranted

due to compelling and/or extenuating circumstances, rescind in writing such action on a case-by-case basis. Alternative instructional methods shall be submitted in writing for approval by the Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate.

§ 36.32 Standard XII—Graduation requirements for a high school diploma.

Graduation requirements contained under this section shall be applied beginning with the graduating class of the 1987-88 school year.

- (a) Satisfactory completion of a minimum number of units shall be the measure for the issuance of a high school diploma.
- (b) To graduate, a student shall earn 20 units in a four year high school program unless the state in which the school is located exceeds these requirements, in which case the state's requirements shall apply; fifteen (15) units shall be required as follows:
 - (1) Language arts—four (4) units.
 - (2) Mathematics—three (3) units.
 - (3) Social studies—three (3) units.
- (i) One (1) unit in United States history;
- (ii) One-half (½) unit in civics/government:
- (iii) One-half (½) unit in tribal history/government;
- (iv) One-half ($\frac{1}{2}$) unit in Indian studies: and
- (v) One-half ($\frac{1}{2}$) unit in any other social studies;
 - (4) Science—two (2) units.
- (i) One (1) unit in the general science area.
- (ii) One (1) unit in laboratory science areas, i.e., chemistry, physics, biology, zoology, laboratory anatomy.
 - (5) Physical education—one (1) unit.
- (6) Practical arts—one (1) unit. Credit in any vocational course may also be used to satisfy this required unit.
- (7) Fine arts—one (1) unit. Music, art, dance, drama, theatre, and other fine arts courses may be used to satisfy this required unit. These are minimum requirements; local schools may establish academic or vocational requirements beyond those prescribed by these standards.

(c) A school with an average enrollment of fewer than 75 students may offer subjects in alternate years. If schools use this pattern, alternating pairs of subjects shall be listed and approved by the Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate.

(d) Credits earned through approved correspondence or extension study may be accepted if such credits are from schools approved or accredited by the state in which they are located or by a college or university which is regionally accredited for such purposes.

(e) Students who successfully complete the requirements of the High School Proficiency Examination in the State in which the school is located shall receive an endorsement so stating on their diplomas.

Subpart E—Instructional Support

§ 36.40 Standard XIII—Library/media program.

- (a) Each school shall provide a library/media program which shall, as a minimum, meet the applicable state and/or regional standards, but shall not be limited to these, and shall include the following:
- (1) A written set of instructional and service objectives shall be established that is intergrated and consistent with the school's educational goals and philosophy. The librarian or educational media specialist, with students and staff, shall set objectives based on assessed academic and residential needs. The program and services will be evaluated yearly by the principal and the librarian or educational media specialist to determine the degree to which all objectives have been met.
- (2) A written policy for the selection of materials and equipment shall be developed by a library committee in collaboration with the librarian and be approved by the school board. The colleciton of materials shall include as a minimum the following:
- (i) A collection of books suitable for the range of student abilities and interests being served in the following ADM ratios
- (A) Elementary K-6, 15 books per student
 - (B) Middle 7-8, 12 books per student

- (C) Secondary 9–12, 10 books per student
- It is required that materials pertaining to Indian Tribes and/or Alaskan Natives be integrated within this basic collection.
- (ii) Eight (8) to 12 percent of the basic collection must be composed of reference books, currently relevant and in a state of good physical condition, for practical use. Single copies of the principal textbooks used to complement instruction shall be in the collection, but textbooks cannot be counted toward this standard.
- (iii) A periodical collection, suitable for the range of student abilities and interests being served, consisting of one (1) periodical for every ten (10) students, shall be maintained. Schools of over 200 will have a base collection of 20 periodicals.
- (iv) A professional collection for the school staff shall be developed and maintained by the librarian in cooperation with a faculty committee.
- (v) A variety of audio-visual materials, suitable for the range of instruction being provided, of at least 750 items or five (5) items for each student, whichever is larger, and inclusive of materials located in the classrooms shall be maintained. This category includes some of each of the following: Tactile objects, globes, models, maps, films, film-strips, microforms, slides, audio and video tapes, recordings, transparencies and graphics, and the equipment to use all of these. Multiple items within a specific set of materials will be counted as separate items.
- (3) There shall be a library media center serviced by a librarian. Schools with fewer than 200 students are encouraged, wherever feasible, to cooperate in sharing librarian resources. Schools within an Agency and/or Area may cooperatively share the costs and services of a librarian who shall facilitate sharing of the combined available resources among the cooperating schools in accordance with the following ratios:

School Enrollment (ADM)

Up to $100-\frac{1}{5}$ time librarian $101-200-\frac{1}{5}$ time librarian and $\frac{1}{2}$ time library aide or 20 hours of library activity

201-400—1 full-time librarian or % time librarian provided the school has a full-time library aide

401+—1 full-time librarian and a full-time library aide

(4) All libraries must conduct an annual inventory of available books, materials, and equipment in accordance with the acquisitions and selection policies.

§ 36.41 Standard XIV—Textbooks.

- (a) Each school shall establish a textbook review committee composed of teachers, parents, and students, and school board members. Appointment to the textbook review committee shall be subject to school board approval.
- (b) The textbook review committee shall establish a procedure and criteria for the annual review of textbooks and other materials used to complement instruction. The criteria shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- (1) The textbook content shall meet the course objectives which are within the adopted school curriculum.
- (2) The textbooks shall, as much as possible, reflect cultures accurately.
- (3) The textbooks shall be current, in good physical condition, and varied in reading levels.
- (c) Each school shall equitably distribute instructional materials to all classrooms. Each school shall inventory all property and equipment annually prior to requisitioning additional materials. Copies of the inventory shall be kept on file by the school staff.

§ 36.42 Standard XV—Counseling services.

Each school shall offer student counseling services concerned with physical, social, emotional, intellectual, and vocational growth for each individual. Counseling services shall be included in a school-wide assessment program.

(a) Each Agency and Area, as appropriate, shall institute and supervise an assessment program for its schools in order to provide for the objective assessment of student academic performance. Required formal tests shall be administered annually to all regular program students in grades 4, 8, and 12. (The testing of special education and gifted/talented students shall be in ac-

cordance with respective regulations.) If required by state certification standards, schools may use the state mandated academic achievement tests and accompanying requirements. These formal tests and their subtest contents, as well as the test-related procedures, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Each Spring, schools shall conduct testing for grades 4, 8, and 12 using a current version of a standardized academic achievement test based upon the national assessment standards designed to assess higher order thinking skills. All schools shall keep a current record, with the Office of Indian Education Programs, of the test the school administers each Spring and the testing dates.
- (2) Schools shall use some form of performance-based or authentic assessment in addition to standardized achievement testing.
- (3) Each school shall report the summative results of its assessment program to its respective Agency or Area, as appropriate, and its school board.
- (4) Parents/guardians shall be informed of their children's assessment results and provided with an explanation and interpretation to ensure adequate understanding of the results.
- (5) Each school's instructional program shall establish an ongoing student academic assessment program to ensure that defined assessment procedures are in place. The program shall include regular training in basic assessment procedures and routines for all teachers and other staff involved in student assessment.
- (6) Each Agency and Area, as appropriate, shall report the results of each school's formal Spring tests to the Office of Indian Education Programs by August 1 of each year. Summative information from performance-based and authentic assessments shall be reported at the same time.
- (b) Each counseling program shall provide the following:
- (1) Each school having a minimum school ADM of 200 students shall make provisions for the full-time professional services of a counselor, and each

school enrolling fewer than 200 students shall make provisions for a parttime professional counselor.

- (2) The counselors shall be familiar with the unique tribal, social, and economic characteristics of students.
- (3) The counseling program shall contain the following:
 - (i) A written referral procedure;
- (ii) Counseling techniques and documentation procedures to provide for the career, academic, social, and personal needs of the students which are based on the cultural beliefs and values of the students being served;
- (iii) Preventative and crisis counseling on both individual and group bases:
- (iv) Confidentiality and security of counseling records for each student; and
- (v) Design and implementation of orientation programs to facilitate the pupil's transition from elementary to junior high/middle school and from junior high/middle school to high school.
- (vi) Each junior or middle school and high school student shall receive academic counseling a minimum of twice yearly during which time the counselor shall assist the student in developing a written academic and career plan based on ability, aptitude, and interests. Additionally, counselors will assist high school students in selecting courses which satisfy the school's and the state's graduation requirements and the student's academic and career plan. Further, seniors will be given aid in completing registration and/or financial assistance applications for either vocational or academic post-secondary institutions.
- (vii) Each high school counseling program shall be required to have on file for each student a planned academic program of studies which is available from the regular course offerings of the school to meet the student's career objectives and which will show that the student has received counseling.

 $[50\ FR\ 36816,\ Sept.\ 9,\ 1985,\ as\ amended\ at\ 59\ FR\ 61766,\ Dec.\ 1,\ 1994]$

§ 36.43 Standard XVI—Student activities.

All schools shall provide and maintain a well-balanced student activities

program based on assessment of both student and program needs. Each activity program shall help develop leadership abilities and provide opportunities for student participation but not be limited to activities that include special interest clubs, physical activities, student government, and cultural affairs. The activity program shall be an integral part of the overall educational program.

(a) All student activities shall be required to have qualified sponsors and be approved by the school supervisor, and the school board shall approve the overall activity plan. A qualified sponsor is a professional staff member of the school that is given responsibility to provide guidance or supervision for student activities.

(b) A plan of student activity operations shall be submitted, by each activity at the beginning of each school year, to the school supervisor. The plan will include the purpose, structure, coordination, and planned types of fundraising activities.

- (c) School may participate in interscholastic sports and activities on an informal or formal basis. On an informal basis, the Bureau-operated schools will coordinate with other schools in setting up a schedule of sports and games. Schools that participate in state-recognized leagues will abide by those state rules regulating interschool competition.
- (d) Until comparable competitive opportunities are provided to all students, regardless of sex, no student shall be barred from participation in interscholastic competition in noncontact sports except on the basis of individual merit.
- (e) Residential schools shall plan and provide an intramural program for all students. The program shall include a variety of scholastic and sport activities.
- (f) Students shall be involved only in activities which are sanctioned by the school.
- (g) All student activities involved only in fund raising are required to establish a school/student activity bank account following school/student banking procedures outlined under 25 CFR 31.7. All student activity accounts shall be audited annually.

(h) The school shall provide for the safety and welfare of students participating in school-sponsored activities.

(i) Each sponsor of a student activity will be given orientation and training covering the responsibilities of a sponsor by the school supervisor.

Subpart F—Evaluation of Educational Standards

§ 36.50 Standard XVII—School program evaluation and needs assessment.

Each school shall complete a formal, formative evaluation at least once every seven (7) years beginning no later than the second complete school year following the effective date of this part. Schools shall follow state and/or regional accreditation, or accreditation requirements equal to the state in which a school is located. Each school shall follow the prescribed evaluation cycle. The primary purpose of this evaluation will be to determine the effects and quality of school programs and to improve the operations and services of the school programs.

(a) Each school's evaluation design or model will provide objective and quantitative analysis of each area to be evaluated. The analysis shall include product and process evaluation methods. The areas to be reviewed will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) School philosophy and objectives.
- (2) Administrative and organizational requirements.
- (3) Program planning and implementation.
- (4) Curriculum development and instruction.
 - (5) Primary education.
- (6) Program of studies for elementary, junior high/middle, and high schools.
 - (7) Grading requirements.
 - (8) Promotion requirements.
- (9) High school graduation requirements.
 - (10) Library/media.
- (11) Textbooks and other instructional materials.
 - (12) Counseling services.
 - (13) Medical and health services.
 - (14) Student activities.
 - (15) Transportation services.

- (16) Staff certification and performance.
 - (17) Facilities (school plant).
 - (18) Parent and community concerns.
 - (19) School procedures and policies.
 - (20) School board operations.
- (b) The Director, within six (6) months from the effective date of this part, shall distribute to each school, Agency or Area, as appropriate, a standardized needs assessment and evaluation instrument with guidelines for developing and applying a locally appropriate evaluation model for carrying out the requirements of this standard.

§ 36.51 Standard XVIII—Office of Indian Education Programs and Agency monitoring and evaluation responsibilities.

- (a) The Office of Indian Education Programs shall monitor and evaluate the conformance of each Agency or Area, as appropriate, and its schools with the requirements of this part. In addition, it shall annually conduct onsite monitoring at one-third of the Agencies and Areas, thereby monitoring onsite each Agency and/or Area at least once every three (3) years. Within 45 days of the onsite visit, the Director shall issue to each Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, a written report summarizing the monitoring findings and ordering, as necessary, required actions to correct noted deficiencies.
- (b) Each Agency or Area, as appropriate, in conjunction with its school board shall monitor and evaluate the conformance of its school with the requirements of this part through an annual onsite evaluation involving onethird of the schools annually, thereby monitoring onsite each school at least once every three (3) years. Within 30 days of the onsite visit, the Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, shall issue to the local school supervisor and local school board a written report summarizing the findings and ordering, as necessary, required actions to correct noted deficiencies.

(c) Schools, Agencies, and Areas shall keep such records and submit to the responsible official or designee accurate reports at such times, in such form, and containing such information as determined by that official to be necessary to ascertain conformance with the requirements of this part.

(d) Schools, Agencies, and Areas shall permit access for examination purposes by the responsible official, or any duly authorized designee, to any school records and other sources of information which are related or pertinent to

the requirements of this part.

- (e) The Office of Indian Education Programs, Agency Superintendent for Education, or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, shall annually conduct a summative evaluation to assess the degree to which each Bureau educational policy and administrative procedure assists or hinders schools in complying with the requirements of this part. This will include, but not be limited to, the following actions:
- (1) Evaluate current policies and practices not related to this part and the effects thereof on the amount of time and resources required which otherwise would be available for these standards;
- (2) Modify any policies and practices which interfere with or compromise a school's capability to achieve and maintain these standards;
- (3) Invite non-Federal agencies to evaluate the effects current policies and procedures have had on complying with the requirements of this part; and
- (4) Submit annually to the Director a copy of the summative evaluation.

Subpart G—Compliance and Waivers

§ 36.60 Compliance for minimum academic standards.

Implementation of these standards shall begin immediately on the effective date of this part.

- (a) A school is in compliance when it has met and satisfied all the requirements of these standards.
- (b) Each school supervisor shall, within 45 days after the start of each school term, submit a compliance report to the local school board; within

- 15 days thereafter, the compliance report shall be submitted to the Agency Superintendent for Education or the Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, which attests to whether a school is in compliance or noncompliance.
- (c) In those instances where a school does not meet the requirements of these standards, the school supervisor shall inform the parents or legal guardians by letter no later than 60 days after the start of each school term.
- (d) The compliance report shall contain the following:
- (1) A written statement attesting to the fact that the school has or has not met all of the requirements.
- (2) A specific listing of the requirements which have not been met.
- (3) A summary of an action plan designed to correct deficiencies.
- (4) A statement signed by the local school board attesting to the fact that it has been apprised of the school's compliance status and concurs or does not concur with the action plan to reach compliance.
- (e) The Agency Superintendent for Education or the Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, shall review each school's compliance report and shall provide the Director with a summative report by November 15 of each year which includes:
- (1) A listing of those schools not in compliance.
- (2) A detailed statement as to why each school is not in compliance and how it proposes to reach compliance.
- (3) A plan of action outlining what actions the Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator will take to assist the school(s) to reach compliance.
- (f) In the event a school is not in compliance for two consecutive years due to conditions which can be corrected locally, appropriate personnel actions shall be initiated at all applicable levels of school administration. Noncompliance may be acceptable grounds for dismissal.
- (g) The Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress at the time of the annual budget request a detailed plan to bring all Bureau and

contract schools up to the level required by the applicable standards established under section 1121 of Pub. L. 95–561, 25 U.S.C. 2001.

§36.61 Waivers and revisions.

- (a) The tribal governing body, or the local school board if so designated by the tribal governing body, shall have the local authority to waive, in part or in whole, the standard(s) established in this part, where the standard(s) is deemed by such body to be inappropriate and shall also have the authority to revise such standard(s) to take into account the specific needs of the tribe's children. This includes Bureauoperated schools. When the tribal governing body, or local school board if so designated by the tribal governing body, waives the standard(s) or part thereof, it shall within 60 days submit revised standard(s) to the Assistant Secretary for approval. In the interim between the waiver of the standard(s) and the approval of the revised standard(s), the standards of this part or minimum state standards shall apply to the affected school(s). In the notice of the waiver, the tribal governing body or its designee shall state whether the standards in this part or the minimum state standards apply to the affected school(s) for such interim period. The Assistant Secretary shall respond to the revised standard(s) within 45 days of receipt. Revised standard(s) shall be established by the Assistant Secretary unless specifically rejected by the Assistant Secretary for good cause and in writing. The written notice of rejection shall be sent to the affected tribe(s) and local school board. Such rejection shall be final. All revised standards shall be submitted to the Assistant Secretary in writing and will adhere to the following procedure:
- (1) Waivers and revisions shall be submitted by November 15 each school year to accompany the school's annual standards compliance report as required by §36.60(b).
- (2) The section or part of the standard to be waived must be specified, and the extent to which it is to be deviated from shall be described.
- (3) A justification shall be included with a revised standard, which explains

why the alternative standard is considered necessary.

- (4) Measurable objectives of the alternative standard(s), the method of achieving the alternative standard(s), and the estimated cost of implementation must be stated.
- (b) The Assistant Secretary shall assist the school board of an Indian-controlled contract school in the implementation of the standards established under this part if the school board requests that these standards, in part or in whole, be implemented. At the request of an Indian-controlled contract school board, the Assistant Secretary shall provide alternative or modified standards to those established in this part to take into account the needs of the Indian children and the Indian-controlled contract school.

[50 FR 36816, Sept. 9, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 61766, Dec. 1, 1994]

Subpart H—National Dormitory Criteria

§36.70 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains the criteria and mandatory requirements for all dormitories. The individual employee responsibilities, based on the terminology used to designate specific employee positions and their assigned responsibilities, may vary depending upon whether the dormitory is a direct Bureau operation or contract operation.

§ 36.71 General provisions.

- (a) The Homeliving Specialist is the administrative head of the dormitory who shall have sufficient autonomy and authority to ensure the successful functioning of all phases of the dormitory program, and, in dormitories attached to a school, shall report to the school supervisor.
- (b) In situations where a Bureaufunded dormitory is maintained, operated, and administered separately from the academic program, this dormitory will ensure access to or provide a guidance program equal to the standards as those under § 36.42 of this part.
- (c) Students who qualify for residential services under the Exceptional

Child Program must have, in their individualized education plan, objectives that are to be met in the homeliving program. Documentation to support completion of these objectives is required.

- (d) Dormitories with intense residential guidance programs shall have updated written descriptions of the programs with stated purposes, objectives, activities, staffing, and evaluation system. Each student diagnosed as being in need of intense guidance services shall have a file which contains the following:
- (1) Documentation of eligibility according to the definition contained under 25 CFR 39.11(h);
- (2) Documentation of a diagnosis of the student's needs:
- (3) A placement decision signed by a minimum of three (3) staff members;
- (4) An individualized treatment plan which includes:
- (i) Referral date and referral sources; (ii) Diagnosis identifying specific needs:
- (iii) Specific goals and objectives to be met:
- (iv) Record of specific services including beginning and ending dates;
- (v) Designation of responsible staff person(s); and
- (vi) A means by which the student's progress and the effectiveness of the individualized treatment plan can be periodically reviewed and reevaluated.
- (e) Each dormitory program that does not have an academic program under subpart C shall make available career counseling information on educational and occupational opportunities and help students assess their aptitudes and interests. This shall be done on a continuing basis, beginning at the elementary level.
- (f) Counseling services shall be made available for students during non-academic hours.
- (g) Provisions shall be made to interpret to staff, students, and parents the administrative policies and practices of the dormitory. This provision shall be made in the form of a manual, handbook, brochure, or other written document that will be made available and explained to all who are interested. The topics shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Statement of philosophy and goals;
- (2) Description of how policies are developed and administered; and
- (3) A copy of the student rights handbook.
- (h) Program will be designed and orientation programs implemented to facilitate the pupils' transition from elementary to middle school and from middle to high school, where appropriate.
- (i) All dormitories shall provide and maintain a well-balanced student activities program based on assessment of both student and program needs. Programs shall provide opportunities for student participation in, but not limited to, activities that include special interest clubs, physical activities, student government, and cultural affairs. In addition, the following provisions shall be adhered to:
- (1) Dormitories shall plan and provide for an intramural program that includes a variety of scholastic and sport activities.
- (2) A plan of operation shall be submitted by each activity at the beginning of each school year to the school supervisor and approved by the school board. The plan shall include the purpose, structure, and coordination of all activities.
- (3) All dormitories conducting fundraising activities are required to established a school/student activity bank account following school/student banking procedures outlined under 25 CFR §31.7. All accounts shall be audited annually.

§ 36.72 Elementary level dormitories.

- (a) Each dormitory program shall provide or have access to the services of a qualified counselor who holds a valid counselor certificate and has training and experience in dealing with elementary students.
- (b) Counselors may be assigned minimal or temporary school supervisory duties. A school supervisor shall not serve in the capacity of counselor while holding the position of school supervisor.
- (c) The dormitory program shall have the following ratios (ADM) for counselors:

Less than 75 students: $\frac{1}{2}$ time counselor

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

75-150 students: 1 full-time counselor 151-225 students: 1 full-time and ½ time counselor

226-300 students: 2 full-time counselors

For dormitories that exceed 300 students (ADM), additional counselor time shall be provided according to the above ratio. Dormitories within an Agency are encouraged to try a variety of approaches to guidance service. In this arrangement, the counselor's time may be shared between dormitories. As long as one half-time, professionally-trained counselor is provided, the dormitory program may use supportive personnel and teachers to meet the ratio.

(d) Dormitory counselors' work hours shall be arranged to provide maximum availability of services to students when they are not in academic session.

§ 36.73 Secondary level dormitories.

- (a) Each dormitory program shall provide or have access to the services of a qualified counselor who holds a valid counselor certificate and has training and experience dealing with secondary students.
- (b) Counselors may be assigned minimal or temporary school supervisory duties. A school supervisor shall not serve in the capacity of a counselor while holding a position as a school supervisor.
- (c) The dormitory program shall have the following ratios (ADM) for counselor:

Less than 100 students: ½ time counselor 100-199 students: 1 full-time counselor 200-300 students: 1 full-time and ½ time counselor

For dormitories that exceed 300 students (ADM), counselor time will be provided according to the above radio. As long as one half-time, professionally trained counselor is provided, the dormitory program may use supportive personnel and teachers to meet the ratio.

(d) Counselors' work hours shall be arranged to provide maximum availability of service to students when they are not in academic session.

§ 36.74 Homeliving (dormitory operations).

Staff shall be provided so that at least one adult is on duty at all times when students are in the dormitory. Each dormitory program shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Every dormitory facility shall be under the direct supervision of a dormitory manager. A building composed of separate wings or several floors shall be counted as one facility.
- (b) Each dormitory operation shall provide the following minimum onduty paraprofessional staff to student ratio (ADM):

Grades 1 to 6 Weekdays: Mornings 1:3 During school hours 1:4 Evenings 1:5 Nights 1:4 Weekends: Mornings 1:5 Evenings 1:5 Orades 7 to 12	40
Mornings 1:3 During school hours 1:4 Evenings 1:3 Nights 1:4 Weekends: 1:3 Mornings 1:3 Evenings 1:3 Nights 1:4 Grades 7 to 12	40
Mornings 1:3 During school hours 1:4 Evenings 1:3 Nights 1:4 Weekends: 1:3 Mornings 1:3 Evenings 1:3 Nights 1:4 Grades 7 to 12	40
During school hours 1:4 Evenings 1:5 Nights 1:4 Weekends: 1:5 Mornings 1:5 Evenings 1:5 Nights 1:4 Grades 7 to 12	
Evenings 1:3 Nights 1:4 Weekends: 1:3 Mornings 1:3 Evenings 1:3 Nights 1:4 Grades 7 to 12	
Nights 1:4 Weekends: 1:5 Mornings 1:5 Evenings 1:5 Nights 1:4 Grades 7 to 12	30
Weekends: 1:5 Mornings 1:5 Evenings 1:5 Nights 1:4 Grades 7 to 12	40
Evenings	
Evenings 1:3 Nights 1:4 Grades 7 to 12	30
Grades 7 to 12	30
	40
*** 1 1	
Weekdays:	
Mornings 1:5	50
During school hours 1:8	80
Evenings 1:5	50
Nights 1:8	80
Weekends:	
Mornings 1:5	50
Evenings 1:5	50
Nights 1:8	30

Dormitory operations for grades one through eight are encouraged to provide additional staff aides during the time children in the primary grades are dressing and preparing for breakfast and school. Staff ratios on weekends shall be reduced at boarding schools to adjust for those students who go home, according to the above ratio.

(c) Group instruction and discussion session shall be held on various topics at least on a monthly basis, but preferably on a weekly basis. Topics to be presented may be determined by a committee comprised of students, staff, administrators, and parents. These topics shall include discussions of problems or needs that exist at the location and/or community.

(d) Each dormitory facility shall be cleaned daily when in operation to provide a safe and sanitary environment. Student assistance may be utilized; however, the responsibility for the cleanliness, safety, and sanitation of the facility shall rest with the dormitory administrator. Bed and bath linen shall be changed a minimum of once per week. Necessary toiletry items shall be made available to those students who are economically unable to provide them.

(e) Dormitory operations shall have access to clothes washers and dryers. Equipment shall be utilized only for students' clothing. In grades one through six, residential paraprofessionals shall be responsible for the upkeep of clothing. Students in grades seven through 12 shall be responsible for the upkeeping of their own clothing. In grades seven through 12, students shall be allowed to wash and dry their clothing after training is given in using the machines. Contracting for student clothing care may also be uti-

lized under this part. (f) A system of student accountability shall be established at each residential facility. Minimum requirements of the system shall include an attendance procedure at least four (4) times per normal waking day for grades one through eight and two (2) times for grades nine through 12. However, students in grades seven through 12 may be allowed to have a self checkin system provided that an employee reviews the roster within an hour of each designated check-in time. During sleeping hours, students in grades one through eight shall be checked on an hourly basis; students in grades nine through 12 shall be checked every two (2) hours. At the start of each school day, residential facilities supervisors shall report to the school office which students will not be in attendance. An intra-school pass system shall be developed and implemented.

(g) Students shall be permitted to be released from the dormitory overnight, on weekends, or during vacation periods only when prior written approval is granted by the parent or guardian and only if the local school board adopts a policy governing the conditions of release. Such policy must adhere to the

concept that the dormitory/school is acting in "loco parentis."

- (h) Dormitory facilities shall have a designated room or rooms which shall be utilized as an isolation room(s) for student health care needs. Students isolated in such room(s) shall be checked on a minimum of an hourly basis
- (i) Each dormitory operation shall develop a written procedure for handling emergency situations. Such a procedure shall include names and telephone numbers of the responsible parties to contact in case of emergencies. Situations that shall be considered emergencies include life-threatening medical/health problems, power failures, walkaways, etc.
- (j) A tutoring program shall be developed and implemented to assist those students having academic difficulties. Each dormitory operation shall provide a time and place where tutoring, homework, reading, and/or studying can be done for at least one hour daily.
- (k) The responsible dormitory supervisor shall be accountable for reporting any hazardous or defective items in the dormitory to the appropriate supervisor and plant manager.
- (l) Leisure-time activities shall be provided to dormitory students. These activities may include recreational activities, clubs, arts/crafts, and reading of newspapers and periodicals. Television viewing shall not be considered as structured leisure time unless a scheduled program provides educational benefit.
- (m) Lines of communication shall be established with other local social service agencies to assist in the resolution of problems that may extend beyond the confines of the dormitory. These agencies may be State, tribal, or Federal.
- (n) Dormitory personnel will receive training in emergency first aid procedures.

§36.75 Space and privacy.

The configuration of sleeping space and other living areas will vary according to the grade levels of the occupants; however, sleeping rooms shall provide sufficient space and privacy for the resident students. The following space and privacy requirements shall be required for dormitories. A dormitory shall be considered at capacity when the addition of one more student would put the school out of compliance with the space standard; and additional students shall not be admitted for residential purposes.

- (a) Dormitory facilities for grades one through eight shall have space footage averaging from 40 to 60 square feet per student for sleeping rooms, exclusive of furniture (wardrobe, desks, beds, etc.).
- (b) Dormitories housing students who are in grades nine through 12 shall provide sleeping rooms with a per student square footage averaging from 50 to 70 square feet, exclusive of furniture (wardrobe, desks, beds, etc.).
- (c) When new dormitories are constructed or existing dormitories are remodeled, sleeping rooms shall be constructed not to exceed a maximum of four students per room for grades one through 12.
- (d) Each peripheral dormitory shall have a set of encyclopedias, one dictionary for every ten students (ADM), and ten other general reference materials such as an atlas or periodical subscription.

§ 36.76 Compliance for the National Criteria for Dormitory Situations.

Implementation of the National Criteria for Dormitory Situations shall begin immediately on the effective date of this part. A dormitory is in compliance when it has met and satisfied all the requirements under subpart H.

- (a) The education supervisor(s) or peripheral dormitory supervisor shall report to their supervisor(s) within 45 days after the start of each school term with a compliance report to the local school board that attests to whether a dormitory is in compliance or noncompliance; within 15 days, the compliance report shall be submitted to the Agency Superintendent for Education or Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate.
- (b) The school supervisor or the peripheral dormitory supervisor shall notify in writing each parent or legal guardian of the dormitory noncompliance status within 60 days after the beginning of the school term.

- (c) The compliance report shall contain the following:
- (1) A written statement attesting to the fact that the dormitory has or has not met all of the requirements.
- (2) A specific listing of the requirements that have not been met.
- (3) A detailed action plan designed to correct deficiencies.
- (4) A statement signed by the local school board attesting to the fact that it has been apprised of the school's compliance status and concurs or does not concur with the action plan to reach compliance.
- (d) The Agency Superintendent for Education or the Area Education Programs Administrator, as appropriate, shall review each dormitory compliance report and shall provide the Director with a detailed report by November 15 each year which shall include:
- (1) A list of dormitories indicating those not in compliance.
- (2) A detailed statement as to why each school indicated is not in compliance and how it is proposed to reach compliance.
- (3) A plan of action outlining what actions the Agency or Area education line officers, as appropriate, will take to assist the dormitories to reach compliance.
- (e) In the event a dormitory is not in compliance for two consecutive years due to conditions which can be corrected locally, appropriate personnel actions shall be initiated at all appropriate levels of school/dormitory administration. Noncompliance may be grounds for dismissal.
- (f) The Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress at the time of the annual budget request a detailed plan to bring all Bureau and contract boarding schools up to the criteria established under section 1122 of Pub. L. 95-561, and 25 U.S.C. 2002. Such plan shall include, but not be limited to, predictions for the relative need for each boarding school in relation to the criteria established under this section and specific cost estimates for meeting such criteria at each school up to the level required by such criteria.

§ 36.77 Waivers and revisions.

- (a) The tribal governing body (tribe), or the local school board (LSB), if so designated by the tribe, shall have the local authority to waive or revise in part or in whole, the standard(s) established in this part if the standard(s) are determined to be inappropriate or if they fail to take into account specific needs of the tribe's children. This provision includes both tribal and Bureauoperated schools. When the tribe or LSB, if designated by the tribe, waives or revises a standard, it shall submit the waiver or revision to the Assistant Secretary for approval within 60 days. Until this approval is obtained, the standard of this part or minimum state standards shall apply to the affected school(s).
- (b) All revised standards shall be submitted to the Assistant Secretary in writing in accordance with the following procedure:
- (1) Waivers and revisions shall be submitted by November 15 each school year to accompany the dormitory's annual standards compliance report.
- (2) The section or part to be waived shall be specified, and the extent to which it is to be deviated from shall be described.
- (3) A justification explaining why the alternative standard is determined necessary shall be included with the revised standard.
- (4) Measurable objectives and the method of achieving the alternative standard along with the estimated cost of implementation shall be stated.
- (c) The Assistant Secretary shall respond in writing within 45 days of receipt of the waiver or revision. The waiver shall be granted or the revision shall be accepted by the Assistant Secretary unless specifically rejected for good cause and in writing. The written rejection shall be sent to the affected tribe(s) and LSB. This rejection shall be final. The waiver is granted or revision is established automatically on the 46th day of receipt if no written response is provided by the Assistant Secretary.
- (d) The Assistant Secretary shall assist the school board of an Indian-controlled contract school in the implementation of the standards established in this part if the school board requests

that these standards, in part or in whole, be implemented. At the request of an Indian-controlled contract school board, the Assistant Secretary shall provide alternative or modified standards to those established in this part to take into account the needs of the Indian children and Indian-controlled contract school.

[59 FR 61766, Dec. 1, 1994]

PART 38—EDUCATION PERSONNEL

Sec.

38.1 Scope.

38.2 Information collection.

38.3 Definitions.

38.4 Education positions.

38.5 Qualifications for educators.

38.6 Basic compensation for educators and education positions.

38.7 Appointment of educators.

38.8 Nonrenewal of contract.

38.9 Discharge of educators.

38.10 Conditions of employment of educators.

38.11 Length of the regular school term.

38.12 Leave system for education personnel.

38.13 Status quo employees in education positions.

38.14 Voluntary services.

38.15 Southwestern Indian Polytechnic Institute.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2011 and 2015, Secs. 1131 and 1135 of the Act of November 1, 1978, 92 Stat. 2322 and 2327; Secs. 511 and 512, Pub. L. 98-511; Secs. 8 and 9, Pub. L. 99-89; Title V of Pub. L. 100-297; Pub. L. 105-337.

Source: 53 FR 37678, Sept. 27, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 38.1 Scope.

- (a) Primary scope. This part applies to all individuals appointed or converted to contract education positions as defined in §38.3 in the Bureau of Indian Affairs after November 1, 1979. This part applies to elementary and secondary school positions and agency education positions.
- (b) Secondary scope. Section 38.13 applies to employees with continuing tenure in both the competitive and excepted service who encumber education positions.
- (c) Other. Where 25 CFR part 38 and a negotiated labor relations agreement conflict, the negotiated agreement will govern.

§38.2 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements contained in §38.5 use Standard Form 171 for collection, and have been approved by OMB under 25 U.S.C. 2011 and 2015 and assigned approval number 3206–0012. The sponsoring agency for the Standard Form 171, is the Office of Personnel Management. The information is being collected to determine eligibility for employment. The information will be used to rate the qualifications of applicants for employment. Response is mandatory for employment.

(b) The information collection requirement for §38.14, Voluntary Services has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.* and assigned clearance number 1076–0116. The information is being collected to determine an applicants eligibility and selection for appropriate volunteer assignments. Response is voluntary.

§ 38.3 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

Agency means the current organizational unit of the Bureau, which provides direct services to the governing body or bodies and members of one or more specified Indian Tribes.

Agency school board as defined in section 1139(1), of Pub. L. 95–561, means a body, the members of which are appointed by the school boards of the schools located within such Agency. The number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected tribes. In Agencies serving a single school, the school board of that school shall function as the Agency School Board.

Agency Superintendent for Education (ASE) means the Bureau official in charge of education functions at an Agency Office and to whom the school supervisor(s) and other educators under the Agency's jurisdiction, report.

Area Education Programs Administrator (AEPA) means the Bureau official in charge of an Area Education Office that provides services to off-reservation residential schools, peripheral dormitories or on-reservation BIA funded schools that are not served by an Agency Superintendent for Education. The AEPA may also provide education pro-

gram services to tribes not having an Agency Superintendent for Education at their agency. The AEPA has no line authority over agency education programs that are under the jurisdiction of an Agency Superintendent for Education.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

Consult, as used in this part and provided in section 1131(d)(1) (B) and (C) of Pub. L. 95-561, means providing pertinent information to and being available for discussion with the school board, giving the school board the opportunity to reply and giving due consideration to the school board's response, subject to appeal rights provided in §38.7 (a), (b) and (c), and §38.9(e)(3).

Director means the Deputy to the Assistant Secretary/Director—Indian Affairs (Indian Education Programs) in the Bureau.

Discharge means the separation of an employee during the term of the contract.

Education function means the administration and implementation of the Bureau's education programs and activities (including school operations).

Education position, means a position in the Bureau the duties and responsibilities of which:

- (a) Are performed on a school term basis principally in a Bureau elementary and secondary school which involve:
- (1) Classroom or other instruction or the supervision or direction of classroom or other instruction;
- (2) Any activity (other than teaching) that requires academic credits in educational theory and practice equal to the academic credits in educational theory and practice required for a bachelor's degree in education from an accredited institution of higher education; or
- (3) Any activity in or related to the field of education notwithstanding that academic credits in educational theory and practice are not a formal requirement for the conduct of such activity; or

§ 38.4

- (4) Support services at or associated with the site of the school; or
- (b) Are performed at the Agency level of the Bureau and involve the implementation of education-related Bureau programs. The position of Agency Superintendent for Education is excluded.

Educator, as defined in section 1131(n)(2) of Pub. L. 95–561 means an individual whose services are required, or who is employed, in an education position as defined in §38.3.

Employment contract means a signed agreement executed by and between the Bureau and the individual employee hired or converted under this part, that specifies the position title, period of employment, and compensation attached thereto.

Involuntary change in position means the release of an employee from his/her position instigated by a change in program or other occurrence beyond the control of the employee.

Local school board, as used in this part and defined in section 1139(7) of Pub. L. 95–561, means a body chosen in accordance with the laws of the tribe to be served or, in the absence of such laws, the body elected by the parents of the Indian children attending a Bureau-operated school. In schools serving a substantial number of students from different tribes, the members shall be appointed by the governing bodies of the tribes affected and the number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected tribes.

Probationary period means the extension of the appointed process during which a person's character and ability to satisfactorily meet the requirements of the position are reviewed.

School board means an Agency school board or a local school board.

School supervisor means the Bureau official in charge of a Bureau school who reports to an Agency Superintendent for Education. In the case of an off-reservation residential school(s), and, in some cases, peripheral dormitories and on-reservation day schools, the school supervisor shall report to the Area Education Programs Administrator.

School term is that term which begins usually in the last summer or fall and

ends in the Spring. It may be interrupted by one or more vacations.

§38.4 Education positions.

- (a) The Director shall establish the kinds of positions required to carry out the Bureau's education function. No position will be established or continued for which:
 - (1) Funds are not available; or
- (2) There is not a clearly demonstrable need and intent for it to carry out an education function.
- (b) Positions established for regular school operations will be restricted to school term or program duration. Particular care shall be taken to insure that year-long positions are not established unless they are clearly required and involve essential 12-month assignments.

$\S 38.5$ Qualifications for educators.

- (a) Qualifications related to positions. Job qualification requirements shall be at least equivalent to those established by the appropriate licensing and certification authorities of the State in which the position is located.
- (b) Qualifications related to individuals. An applicant for an education position must establish that he/she meets the requirements of the position by submitting an application and a college transcript, as appropriate, to the local school supervisor, Agency Superintendent for Education (ASE), Area Education Programs Administrator (AEPA), or Director and appearing for an interview if requested by the official involved. The applicant's education and experience will be subject to verification by the ASE or the AEPA. Employees who falsify experience and employment history may be subject to disciplinary action or discharge from the position to which he/she is appointed.
- (1) School boards may waive formal education and State certification requirements for tribal members who are hired to teach tribal culture and language.
- (2) Tribal members appointed under this waiver may not have their basic pay rate set higher than the rate paid to qualified educators in teaching positions at that school.

- (c) Identification of qualified individuals. The Director shall require each ASE, AEPA, and other appropriate local official in the education program organization to maintain lists of qualified and interviewed applicants for each of the kinds of established positions. Applications on file shall be purged annually. Applicants whose qualifications are established and who indicate an interest in working in specified locations will be included on those local applicant lists. The Director shall maintain a national list of qualified applicants for each of the kinds of positions established. Applicants whose qualifications are established and who either do not indicate an interest in a specific location or indicate an interest in working in any location will be entered on the national list. The national list is a secondary source of applicants.
- (d) Special recruitment and training for Indian educators. The Director shall review annually the Bureau's "Recruitment of Indian Educators Program" and update as necessary. The Director will define individual training plans for trainees and subsequent promotional opportunities for advancement based upon satisfactory job performance in this program.

§ 38.6 Basic compensation for educators and education positions.

- (a) Schedule of basic compensation rates. The Director shall establish a schedule for each pay level specified in part 62 of the Bureau of Indian Affairs Manual (BIAM). The schedule will be revised at the same time as and be consistent with rates in effect under the General Schedule or Federal Wage System for individuals with comparable qualifications, and holding comparable positions.
- (b) Range of pay rates for positions within pay levels. The range of basic compensation rates for positions assigned to each pay level will be consistent with the General Schedule or Federal Wage System rates that would otherwise be applicable if the position were classified under chapter 51 or subchapter IV of chapter 53 of title 5 of the United States Code (U.S.C.). The maximum pay shall not exceed step 10 of

the comparable General Schedule position by more than ten percent.

- (c) Schedule of compensation rates for teachers and counselors. The basic compensation for teachers and counselors, including dormitory counselors and homeliving counselors, shall be determined in accordance with rates set by the Defense Department Overseas Teachers Pay and Personnel Practices Act. The schedule used shall be the current published schedule for the school year beginning on or after July 1 of each year.
- (d) Adjusting employee basic compensation rates. (1) Except for employees occupying positions of teachers and counselors, including dormitory counselors and homeliving counselors, adjustments in an employee's basic compensation made in connection with each contract renewal will be based on the following:
- (i) Contract renewal incentive—one pay increment for each renewal, not to exceed four increments, unless the educator is covered by a negotiated labor union agreement.
- (ii) Performance—employees whose performance is rated "above satisfactory"; one pay increment; employees whose performance is rated "outstanding"; two pay increments.
- (2) Pay increments based on education may be awarded as outlined in 62 BIAM.
- (e) *Special additions to basic compensation.* The Director is authorized to established the following special additions to rates of basic compensation:
- (1) The Director may authorize payment of a staffing differential not exceeding 25 per centum of the rate of basic compensation based on a formally-documented request by an ASE or AEPA. Such a staffing differential shall only be authorized in writing when the Director determines that:
- (i) It is warranted by the geographic isolation of the work site or other unusually difficult environmental working or living conditions and/or,
- (ii) It is necessary as a recruitment or retention incentive. This staffing differential is to be computed on the basic schedule rate before any other additions are computed.

§ 38.7

- (2) Special rates may be established for recruitment and retention applicable only to a specific position or to specific types of positions in specific locations based on a formally documented request by an ASE or AEPA and submitted to the Director for approval.
- (f) Payment of compensation to educators. This section applies to those individuals employed under the provisions of section 1131(m) of Pub. L. 95-561 or title 5 U.S.C.
- (1) Pay periods. Educators shall be paid on the basis of a biweekly pay period during the term of the contract. Chapter 55 of title 5 U.S.C. applies to the administration of pay for educators, except that section 1131(m) of Pub. L. 95-561 provides that 5 U.S.C. 5533 does not apply with respect to the receipt of pay by educators during summer recess under certain circumstances.
- (2) Pay for contract educators. When an educator is appointed, payment under the contract is to begin as of the effective date of the contract. If an educator resigns or is discharged before the expiration of the term of the contract, pay ceases as of the date of resignation or discharge.
- (3) Prorating of pay. Within 30 days prior to the beginning of the academic school term, each educator must elect whether to have the annual contractual rate or basic pay prorated over the contractual academic school term, or to have the basic pay prorated over a 12-month period.
- (i) Each educator may change such election once during the academic school term, provided notice is given two weeks prior to the end of the fifth month after the beginning of the academic school term.
- (ii) An educator who elects a 12-month basis of prorated pay may further elect to be paid in one lump sum at the end of the academic school term for the then remaining amount of rate of basic pay otherwise due, provided notice is given four weeks prior to the end of the academic school term.
- (iii) No educator shall suffer a loss of pay or benefits because of elections made under this section.
- (4) Stipends for extracurricular activities. An employee, if assigned to sponsor an approved extracurricular activ-

ity, may elect annually at the beginning of the contract to be paid a stipend in lieu of overtime premium pay or compensatory time when the employee performs additional activities to provide services to students or otherwise support the school's academic and social programs.

(i) The Director is authorized to establish a schedule of stipends for each Bureau Area, taking into consideration types of activities to be compensated and payments provided by public school districts in or near the Area.

(ii) The stipend shall be a supplement to the employee's base pay and is not a part of salary for retirement computation purposes.

(iii) The employee shall be paid the stipend in equal payments over the period of the extracurricular activity.

[53 FR 37678, Sept. 27, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 46374, Nov. 3, 1989]

§38.7 Appointment of educators.

(a) Local school employees. Local Bureau school employees shall be appointed only by the school supervisor. Before the local school employee is employed, the school board shall be consulted. An individual's appointment may be finalized only upon receipt of a formal written determination certified by the local school board under such uniform procedures as it may adopt. Written determination by the school board should be received within a reasonable period, but not to exceed 30 days. Failure of the school board to act within this period shall have the effect of approving the proposed appointment. The local school board shall use the same written procedure to disapprove an appointment. The school supervisor may appeal to the ASE, or, where appropriate, to the AEPA, any determination by the local school board concerning an individual's appointment. A written statement of appeal describing the action and the reasons the supervisor believes such action should be overturned must be filed within 10 days of receipt of the action from the local school board. A copy of such statement shall be submitted to the school board and the board shall be afforded an opportunity to respond, not to exceed 10 calendar days, in writing, to the appeal. After reviewing such written appeal and response, the ASE or AEPA may, for cause, overturn the action of the local school board. The ASE or AEPA must transmit the determination of the appeal (in the form of a written opinion) to the board and to the supervisor identifying the reasons for overturning the action within 10 calender days. Failure to act within the 10 calendar day period shall have the effect of approving the local school board's determination.

(b) School supervisors. School supervisors may be appointed only by the ASE, except the AEPA shall appoint school supervisors for off-reservation boarding schools and those few other schools supervised by the AEPA. The school board shall be consulted before the school supervisor is employed. The appointment may be finalized upon receipt of a formal written determination certified by the school board under any uniform procedures as it may adopt. Written determination by the school board shall be received within a reasonable period, but not to exceed 30 days. Failure of the school board to act within this period shall have the effect of approving the proposed appointment. The school board shall use the same procedure to disapprove appontment. Within 20 calendar days of receipt of any determination by the school board concerning an individual's appointment, the ASE or AEPA, as appropriate, may appeal to the Director by filing a written statement describing the determination and the reasons the supervisor believes the determination should be overturned. A copy of the statement shall be submitted to the local school board and the board shall be afforded an opportunity to respond, within 10 calendar days, in writing, to such an appeal. The Director may reverse the determination for cause set out in writing to the school board. Within 20 calendar days of the school board's response, the Director shall transmit the determination of the appeal (in the form of a written opinion) to the board and to the ASE or AEPA identifying the reasons for overturning the determination. Failure by the Director to act within the 20 calendar day period shall have the effect of approving the school board's determination.

(c) Agency office education program employees. Appointments to Agency office education positions may be made only by the ASE. The Agency school board shall be consulted before the agency education employee is employed, and the appointment may be finalized upon receipt of a formal, written determination certified by the Agency school board under any uniform procedures as it may adopt. Written determination by the school board shall be received within a reasonable period, but not to exceed 30 days. Failure of the school board to act within this period shall have the effect of approving the proposed appointment. The Agency school board shall use the same written procedure to disapprove an appointment. Within 20 calendar days of receipt of any determination by the school board concerning an individual's appointment, the ASE may appeal to the Director by filing a written statement describing the determination and the reasons the supervisor believes the determination should be overturned. A copy of the statement shall be submitted to the Agency school board and the board shall be afforded an opportunity to respond, within 10 calendar days, in writing, to such appeal. After reviewing the written appeal and response, the Director may, for cause, overturn the determination of the Agency school board. Within 20 days of the board's response, the Director shall transmit the determination of the appeal (in the form of a written opinion) to the board and to the ASE identifying the reasons for overturning the determination. Failure of the Director to act within the 20 calendar day period shall have the effect of approving the school's board's determination.

(d) Employment contracts. The Bureau shall issue employment contracts each year for individuals employed in contract education positions at the Agency or school levels.

(e) Absence of local school boards. Where a local school board has not been established in accordance with section 1139(7) Pub. L. 95-561 with respect to a Bureau school, or where a school board is not operational, and the local school board is required to be given a notice or required to be consulted by statute or these regulations,

§ 38.7

the official involved shall notify or consult with the Agency school board serving the tribe(s) to which the parents of the Indian children atending that school belong, or, in that absence, the tribal organization(s) of the tribe(s) involved.

- (f) Provisional contracts. Provisional certification or other limited certificates from the State are not considered full certification and only a provisional contract may be issued. There may be circumstances when no individual who has met the full certification or experience requirements is available for a professional position or when a status quo employee who does not meet full certification or experience requirements desires to convert to contract. When this situation exists, a provisional contract may be issued in accordance with the following:
 - (1) The contract will be made only:
- (i) After it is determined that an individual already meeting certification or experience requirements is not available; or
- (ii) For conversion of a status quo employee who does not yet meet all established position requirements.
- (2) Consultation with the appropriate school board is required prior to the contract.
- (3) The contract may be of 12-month or school-term duration.
- (4) The employee will be required to make satisfactory progress toward meeting full qualification requirements.
- (5) If the employee fails to meet the requirements established under §38.7(f)(4), the contract will be terminated. Such termination cannot be grieved or appealed.
- (g) Conditional appointment. As provided in section 1131(d)(4), Pub. L. 95-561, if an individual who has applied at both the national and local levels is appointed from a local list of applicants, the appointment shall be conditional for 90 days. During that period, the individual's application and background shall be examined to determine if there is a more qualified individual for the position. Removal during this period is not subject to discharge, hearing or grievance procedures.
- (h) Short-term contracts. (1) There may be circumstances where immediate ac-

tion is necessary and it is impossible to consult with the local school board. When this situation exists short-term contracts may be made by the school supervisor in accordance with the following:

- (i) The length of the contract will not exceed 60 days, or the next regularly scheduled school board meeting, whichever comes first.
- (ii) If the board meets and does not take action on the individual in question, the short-term contract may be extended for the duration of the school year.
- (iii) It shall be the responsibility of the school supervisor to fully inform the local school board of all such shortterm contracts. Failure to do so may be cited as reason to discharge the school supervisor if so requested by the board.
- (2) The local school board may authorize the school supervisor to make an emergency short-term contract to classroom, dormitory and other positions directly related to the health and safety of students. When this situation exists, short-term contracts may be made in accordance with the following:
- (i) If local and agency lists of qualified applicants are exhausted, short-term contracts may be made without regard to qualifications for the position;
- (ii) The pay level will be based on the qualifications of the individual employed rather than the requirements of the position, if the qualifications of the individual are lower than required;
- (iii) The short-term contract may not exceed the school term and may not be renewed or extended;
- (iv) Every 60 days the school supervisor will determine if qualified individuals have been placed on the local or agency lists. If a qualified individual on the list accepts employment, the school supervisor must terminate the emergency appointment at the time the qualified individual is appointed.
- (i) Temporary contracts. There may be circumstances where a specific position is needed for a period of one year or less. Under these conditions a position may be advertised as a temporary position and be filled under a temporary contract. Such contract requires the same school board approval as a school

year contract. If required for the completion of the activities specified in the original announcement, the position, may with school board approval be extended for up to one additional year. Temporary contracts may be terminated at any time and this action is not subject to approval or grievance procedures.

- (j) Waiver of Indian preference. Notwithstanding any provision of the Indian preference laws, such laws shall not apply in the case of any personnel action within the purview of this section respecting an application or employee not entitled to Indian preference if each tribal organization concerned grants, in writing, a waiver of the application of such laws with respect to such personnel action, where such a waiver is in writing deemed to be a necessity by the tribal organization, except that this shall in no way relieve the Bureau of its responsibility to issue timely and adequate announcements and advertisements concerning any such personnel action if it is intended to fill a vacancy (no matter how such vacancy is created). When a waiver is granted, it shall apply only to that particular position and as long as the employee remains in that position.
- (k) Prohibited reappointment. An educator who voluntarily terminates employment before the end of the school term may not be appointed to another Bureau education position before the beginning of the following school term. An educator will not be deemed to have voluntarily terminated employment if transferred elsewhere with the consent of the local school or Agency boards.
- (l) Contract renewals. The appropriate school board shall be notified in writing by the school supervisor and/or ASE or AEPA not less than 90 days before the end of the school term whether or not an individual's contract is recommended for renewal.
- (1) If the school board disagrees with the school supervisor's or ASE's or AEPA's recommendations, the board will submit a formal, written certification of its determinations to the school supervisor or ASE or AEPA within 25 days. If the board's determinations are not received within the 25 days, the school supervisor or ASE or AEPA shall issue the 60 day notifi-

cation of renewal or nonrenawal to the individual as required under §38.8.

(2) When the school board submits its determination within the 25 days and determines that a contract will be renewed, or nonrenewed, the appropriate official shall issue the required renewal notice, or nonrenawal, or appeal the determination of the school board to the appropriate official who will make a determination in accordance with the appeal procedure is §38.7(a) of this part. After the probationary period, if the determination is that the contract will not be renewed, the procedures specified in §38.8 shall apply.

§38.8 Nonrenewal of contract.

Where the determination is made that an employee's contract shall not be renewed for the following year, the following procedure will apply to those employees who have completed three full continuous school terms of service under consecutive contract appointments and satisfactory performance in the same or comparable education positions.

- (a) The employee will be given a written notice of the action and the reasons thereof not less than 60 days before the end of the school term.
- (b) The employee will be given 10 calendar days to request an informal hearing before the appropriate official or body. Upon request, the employee may be given official time, not to exceed eight hours, to prepare a written response to the reason(s).
- (c) If so requested, an informal hearing shall be held within 30 calendar days of receipt of the request.
- (d) The appropriate official or body will render a written determination within seven calendar days after the informal hearing.
- (e) The employee has a right to request an administrative review by the ASE or AEPA of the determination within 10 calendar days of that determination. The ASE or AEPA then has 20 calendar days to render a final decision. Where the employee is the supervisor of the school or an agency education employee, any appeal of the ASE or AEPA would be addressed to the Director for a decision. If the Director or ASE's or AEPA's decision overturns the appropriate official or

§ 38.9

bodies determination, the appropriate official or body will be notified of the reasons in writing. Failure by the Director or ASE or AEPA to act within the 20 days will sustain the determination. This completes the administrative appeal process.

- (f) Failure of any of the parties to meet the requirements of the above procedures will serve to negate the particular action sought by the negligent party.
- (g) Those employees with less than three full continuous school terms of consecutive contract appointments are serving a probationary period. Nonrenewal of his/her contract will be considered a continuation of the examining process. This action cannot be appealed or grieved.
- (h) Independent of the procedures outlined in this section, the school supervisor or ASE or AEPA, for applicable positions, shall be required to submit to the ASE or AEPA or appropriate higher authority all nonrenewal actions. Within 60 days, the ASE or AEPA shall review the nonrenewal actions and may overturn the determination of nonrenewal. In the event that the ASE or AEPA makes a decision to overturn the school board determination, the ASE or AEPA shall notify the school board in writing of his/her reasons for doing so.
- (i) No more than the substantial standard of evidence shall be required to sustain the nonrenewal.
- (j) A procedural error shall not be grounds for overturning a determination of nonrenewal unless the employee shows harmful error in the application of the Agency's procedures in arriving at such a decision. For purposes of this section, "harmful error" means error by the Agency in the application of its procedures which, in the absence or cure of the error, might have caused the Agency to reach a conclusion different than the one reached. The burden is upon the appellant to show that based upon the record as a whole, the error was harmful. i.e., caused substantial harm or prejudice to his/her rights.
- (k) Nonrenewal of a contract is not discharge and will not follow the discharge procedures.

§38.9 Discharge of educators.

- (a) Discharge for cause. Educators covered under the provision of this section are excluded from coverage under 5 U.S.C. 7511 and 4303. In order to provide due process for educators, the Director shall publish in 62 BIAM representative conditions that could result in the discharge of educators for cause and procedures to be followed in discharge cases.
- (b) Discharge for inadequate performance. Action to remove educators for inadequate performance will be taken for failure to meet performance standards established under 5 U.S.C. 4302. Performance standards for all educators will include, among others, lack of student achievement. Willful failure to exercise properly assigned supervisory responsibilities by supervisors shall also be cause for discharge.
- (c) Other discharge. The Director shall publish in 62 BIAM a description of the budgetary and programmatic conditions that may result in the discharge of educators for other than cause during the school term. The individual's personnel record will clearly reflect that the action taken is based upon budgetary or programmatic restraints and is not a reflection on the employee's performance.
- (d) Procedures for discharge for cause. The Director shall publish in 62 BIAM the procedural steps to be followed by school supervisors, ASE's, and AEPA's in discharge for cause cases. These procedures shall provide (among other things) for the following:
- (1) The educator to be discharged shall receive a written notice of the proposal, specifying the causes or complaints upon which the proposal is based, not less than 30 calendar days before the discharge. However, this shall not prohibit the exclusion of the individual from the education facility in cases where exclusion is required for the safety of the students or the orderly operation of the facility.
- (2) A reasonable time, but not less than 10 calendar days, will be allotted for the individual to make written and/ or oral responses to the charge.
- (3) An opportunity will be afforded the individual to review the material relied upon to support the charge.

- (4) Official time, not to exceed eight hours, will be provided to the individual to prepare a response to the charge.
- (5) The educator may elect to have a representative and shall furnish the identity of any representative to the ASE or AEPA. The ASE or AEPA may disallow, as an employee representative, any individual whose activities as a representative would cause a conflict of interest or position, or an employee whose release from his or her official position would give rise to unreasonable costs to the Government, or when priority work assignment precludes his or her release from official duties. The terms of any applicable collective bargaining agreement and 5 U.S.C. 7114(a)(5) shall govern representation of employees in an exclusive bargaining unit.
- (6) The individual has a right to a final decision made by the appropriate level of supervision.
- (7) The individual has a right to appeal the final decision and have the merits of the case reviewed by a Departmental official not previously involved in the case. This right includes entitlement to a hearing upon request under procedures in accordance with the requirements of due process under section 1131(e)(1)(B) of Pub. L. 95–561.
- (e) School board action. (1) The appropriate school board shall be notified as soon as possible, but in no case later than 10 calendar days from the date of issue of the notice of intent to discharge.
- (2) The appropriate school board, under any uniform procedure as it may adopt, may issue a formal written certification to the school supervisor, ASE, or AEPA either approving or disapproving the discharge before the expiration of the notice period and before actual discharge. Failure to respond before the expiration of the notice period will have the effect of approving the discharge.
- (3) The school supervisor initiating a discharge action may appeal the board's determination to the ASE or AEPA within 10 calendar days of receipt of the board's notice. The ASE or AEPA initiating a discharge may appeal the board's determination to the Director within 10 calendar days of re-

- ceipt of the board's notice. Within 20 calendar days following the receipt of an appeal, the reviewing official may, for good cause, reverse the school board's determination by a notice in writing to the board. Failure to act within 20 calendar days shall have the effect of approving the board's determination.
- (f) School board recommendations for discharge. School boards may recommend in writing to school supervisors, ASE's, or AEPA's, and the Director that individuals in the education program be discharged. These written recommendations may follow any procedures formally established internally by the school board or tribal government. However, the written recommendations must contain specific causes or complaints that may be verified or established by investigation of factual situations. The official receiving a board recommendation for discharge of an individual shall acknowledge the recommendation in writing within 10 calendar days of receipt and proceed with a fact finding investigation. The official who finally disposes of the recommendation shall notify the school board of the disposition in writing within 60 calendar days of initiation of the fact finding investigation.

§ 38.10 Conditions of employment of educators.

- (a) Supervision not delegated to school boards. School boards may not direct, control, or interrupt the day-to-day activities of BIA employees carrying out Bureau-operated education programs.
- (b) *Employee handbook*. Employee handbook and recruiting guides shall be developed by each local school or agency to provide specific information regarding:
- (1) The working and hiring conditions for various tribal jurisdictions and Bureau locations;
- (2) The need for all education personnel to adapt to local situations; and
- (3) The requirement of all education personnel to comply with and support duly adopted school board policies, including those relating to tribal culture or language.
- (c) Contract renewal notification. Employees will be notified 60 calendar

§ 38.11

days before the end of the school term of the intent to renew or not renew their contract. If an individual's contract is to be renewed, the individual must agree in writing to serve for the next school term. This agreement must be received within 14 calendar days of the date of the notice in order to complete the contract renewal. If this agreement is not received by the fourteenth day, the employee has voluntarily forfeited his or her right to continuing employment. If an individual agrees to serve for the next school term and fails to report for duty at the beginning of the next school term, the contract will be terminated and the individual's future appointment will be subject to the restriction in §38.7(k) of this part.

- (d) *Dual compensation*. An employee accepting a renewal of a school term contract may be appointed to another Federal position during the school recess period without regard to the dual compensation regulations in 5 U.S.C. 5533
- (e) Discrimination complaints. Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) procedures established under 29 CFR part 1613 are applicable to contract employees under this part. It is the policy of the BIA that all employees and applicants for employment shall be treated equally when considered for employment or benefits of employment, regardless of race, color, sex, religion, national origin, age, or mental or physical health (handicap), within the parameters of Indian preference.
- (f) Grievance procedures. The Director shall publish in 62 BIAM procedures for the rapid and equitable resolution of grievances. In locations and for positions covered by an exclusive bargaining agreement, the negotiated grievance procedure is the exclusive avenue of redress for all matters within the scope of the negotiated grievance procedure.
- (g) Performance evaluation. The minimum number of times a supervisor shall meet with an employee to discuss performance and suggest improvements shall be once every three months for the educator's first year at a school or Agency, and twice annually thereafter during the school term.

§38.11 Length of the regular school term.

The length of the regular school term shall be at least 180 student instructional days, unless a waiver has been granted under the provisions of 25 CFR 36.61.

§ 38.12 Leave system for education personnel.

- (a) Full-time school-term employees. Employees on a full-time school-term contract are authorized the following types of leave:
- (1) Personal leave. A school-term employee will receive 28 hours of personal leave to be used for personal reasons and 12 hours of emergency leave. This leave only accrues provided the length of the contract exceeds 24 weeks.
- (i) The school-term employee will request the use of this leave in advance when it is for personal use or personal business (e.g., going to the bank, etc.). When this leave is requested for emergency purposes (e.g., death in immediate family), it will be requested immediately after the emergency is known, if possible, by the employee and before leave is taken or as soon as the supervisor reports to work on the official work day.
- (ii) Final approval rests with the supervisor. This leave shall be taken only during the school term. No compensation for or carryover of unused leave is authorized.
- (2) Sick leave. Sick leave is an absence approved by the supervisor for incapacity from duty due to injury or illness, not related to or incurred on-the-job and not covered by the Federal Employee's Compensation Act Regulations. Medical and dental appointments may be included under this part. However, whenever possible, medical and dental appointments should be scheduled after instructional time.
- (i) Sick leave shall accrue at the rate of four hours each biweekly pay period in pay status during the term of the contract; and no precredit or advance of sick leave is authorized.
- (ii) Accumulated sick leave at the time of separation will be recredited to an educator who is reemployed within three years of separation.
- (3) School vacation. School term employees may receive up to 136 hours of

school vacation time for use when school is not in session. School vacations are scheduled on the annual school calendar during the instructional year and may not be scheduled before the first day of student instruction or after the last day of student instruction. School vacations are not a right of the employee and cannot be paid for or carried over if the employee is required to work during the school vacation time or if the program will not permit school term employees to take such vacation time.

(b) Leave for full-time, year-long employees. Employees who are on a full-time, year-long contract are authorized

the following types of leave:

- (1) Vacation leave. Absence approved in advance by the supervisor for rest and relaxation or other personal reasons is authorized on a per year basis of Federal Government service as follows: years 1 and 2 of employment—120 hours; years 3-5 of employment—160 hours; 6 or more years—200 hours. The supervisor will determine when vacation leave may be used. Vacation leave is to be scheduled and used to the greatest extent possible during periods when school is not in session and the students are not in the dormitories. Vacation leave is credited to an employee on the day following his or her date of employment, provided the length of the contract exceeds 24 weeks. An employee may carry into succeeding years up to 200 hours of vacation leave. Leave unused at the time of separation is forfeited.
- (2) Sick leave. Sick leave accumulation and use is authorized on the same basis as for school term employees under §38.12(a)(2) of this part.
- (c) Leave for part-time year-long employees. Employees who are on part-time year-long contracts exceeding 20 hours per week are authorized the following types of leave:
- (1) Vacation leave. Absence approved in advance by the supervisor for rest and relaxation or other personal reasons is authorized on a per year basis of Federal Government service as follows: years 1 and 2 of employment—64 hours; years 3–5 of employment—80 hours; 6 or more years—104 hours. The supervisor shall determine when vacation leave may be used. Vacation leave

is to be scheduled and used to the greatest extent possible during periods when school is not in session and the students are not in the dormitories. Vacation leave is credited to an employee on the day following his or her date of employment provided the length of the contract exceeds 24 weeks and may not be accumulated in excess of 104 hours from year to year. An employee may carry over up to 104 hours from one contract year to the next. Leave unused at the time of separation is forfeited.

- (2) Sick leave. Sick leave is accumulated on the basis of three hours each biweekly pay period in pay status; no precredit or advance of sick leave is authorized. Accumulated sick leave at the time of separation will be recredited to an educator who is reemployed within three years of separation.
- (d) Leave for school term employees on a part-time work schedule in excess of 20 hours per week. (1) Employees on a part-time work schedule in excess of 20 hours per week may receive a maximum of 102 hours of school vacation time; 20 hours of personal/emergency leave; and 63 hours of sick leave accrued at three hours per pay period for the first 21 pay periods of their contracts. Personal/emergency leave only accrues provided the length of the contract exceeds 24 weeks.
- (2) The part-time employee will request the use of this leave in writing in advance when it is for personal use or personal business (e.g., going to the bank, etc.). When this leave is requested for emergency purposes (e.g., death in immediate family), it will be requested immediately after the emergency is known, if possible, by the employee and before leave is taken or as soon as the supervisor reports to work on the official work day.
- (3) Final approval rests with the supervisor. This leave shall be taken only during the school year. No compensation for or carryover of unused leave is authorized.
- (4) Sick leave. Sick leave is an absence approved by the supervisor for incapacity from duty due to injury or illness, not related to or incurred on-the-job and not covered by the Federal Employee's Compensation Act Regulations. Medical and dental appointments

may be included under this part. However, whenever possible, medical and dental appointments should be scheduled after instructional time.

- (i) Sick leave shall accrue at the rate of three hours each biweekly pay period in pay status for the first 21 pay periods of their contract; no precredit or advance for sick leave is authorized.
- (ii) Accumulated sick leave at the time of separation will be recredited to an educator who is reemployed within three years of separation.
- (5) School vacation time. Part-time employees may receive up to 102 hours of school vacation time for use when school is not in session. Approval for the use of this time will be administratively determined by the school supervisor, ASE or AEPA, and this time may not be scheduled before the start of school or after the end of school.
- (i) All school vacation time for parttime employees will be approved at the convenience of the program and not as a right of the employee.
- (ii) Vacation time cannot be paid for or carried over for a part-time employee if the employee is required to work during the school vacation time or if the program will not permit part-time employees to take such vacation time.
- (e) Accountable absences for all contract employees. The following are considered accountable absences:
- (1) Approved absence. If prescheduled and approved by the school supervisor, ASE or AEPA, as appropriate, an employee may be on leave without pay.
- (2) Absence without leave. Any absence is not prescheduled or approved in advance or excused by the supervisor is considered absence without leave.
- (3) Court and military leave. Employees are entitled to paid absence for jury or witness service and military duty as a member of the National Guard or Reserve under the same terms or conditions as outlined in sections 6322 and 6323 of title 5 U.S.C., and corresponding provisions of the Federal Personnel Manual, when the absence occurs during the regular contract period. Employees may be requested to schedule their military leave at times other than when school is in session.
- (4) Administrative leave. Administrative leave is an excused absence from

duty administratively authorized without loss of pay or without charge to leave. This leave is not a substitute for other paid or unpaid leave categories. Administrative leave usually is authorized on an individual basis except when a school is closed or a group of employees are excused from work for a particular purpose. The school supervisor, ASE or AEPA will grant administrative leave. A school closing must be approved by the ASE or AEPA.

- (f) Educators serving with contracts with work weeks of 20 hours a week or less are not eligible for any type of paid leave.
- (g) For school term educators, no paid leave is earned nor may accumulated leave be used during any period of employment with the Bureau between school terms.
- (h) Employees issued contracts for intermittent work are not eligible for any type of paid leave.
- (i) Leave transferred in. Annual leave credited to an employee's accrued leave balance immediately before conversion to a contract education position or appointment under this part will be carried over and made available to the employee. Sick leave credited to an employee's accrued sick leave balance immediately before conversion to a contract education position or appointment under this part shall be credited to the employee's sick leave account under the system § 38.12(a)(2) and (b)(2).

§38.13 Status quo employees in education positions.

(a) Status quo employees. Individuals who were Bureau employees on October 31, 1979, with an appointment in either the competitive or excepted service without time limitation, and who are serving in an education position, shall be continued in their positions under the terms and conditions of that appointment with no change in their status or positions. Such employees are entitled to receive any changes in compensation attached to the position. Although such employees occupy "education positions" as defined in this part, the terms and conditions of their appointment, status, and entitlements are determined by competitive service

regulations and procedures. Under applicable procedures, these employees are eligible for consideration for movement to other positions that are defined as "contract education" positions. Such movement shall change the terms and conditions of their appointment to the terms and conditions of employment established under this part.

- (b) If the tribe or school board waives the Indian preference law, the employee loses the early-out retirement eligibility under Pub. L. 96–135, "early-out for non-Indians," if they are entitled to the early-out retirement. A memorandum for the record on BIA letterhead shall be signed by the employee and placed on the permanent side of his/her Official Personnel Folder, along with the tribal resolution, if the tribe/school board has waived the Indian preference law to employ the non-Indian."
- (c) Conversion of status quo employees to contract positions. Status quo employees may request in writing to the school supervisor, ASE or AEPA, as applicable, that their position be converted to contract. The appropriate school board will be consulted and a determination made by such school board whether such individual should be converted to a contract employee.
- (1) Written determination by the school board should be received within a reasonable period, but not to exceed 30 days from receipt of the request. Failure of the school board to act within this period shall have the effect of disapproving the proposed conversion.
- (2) With school board approval, an involuntary change in position shall not affect the current status of status quo education employees.

§38.14 Voluntary services.

(a) Scope. An ASE or AEPA may, subject to the approval of the local school board concerned, accept voluntary services on behalf of Bureau schools from the private sector, including individuals, groups, or students. Voluntary service shall be for all non-hazardous activities where public services, special projects, or school operations are improved and enhanced. Volunteer service is limited to personal services received without compensation (salary or

wages) by the Bureau from individuals, groups, and students. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require Federal employees to work without compensation or to allow the use of volunteer services to displace or replace Federal employees.

- (b) Volunteer service agreement. An agreement is a written document, jointly completed by the volunteer, the Bureau school supervisor, and the school board, that outlines the responsibilities of each. In the case of students receiving credit for their work (i.e., student teaching) from an education institution, the agreement will be jointly completed by the student, a representative of the institution, and the Bureau school supervisor. In the case of volunteer groups, the agreement shall be signed by an official of the volunteering organization, the Bureau school supervisor, and the school board and a list of signatures and emergency telephone numbers of all participants shall be attached.
- (c) Eligibility. Although no minimum age requirement exists for volunteers, schools shall comply with appropriate Federal and State laws and standards on using the services of minors. All volunteers under the age of 18 must obtain written permission from their parents or guardians to perform volunteer activities.
- (d) Status. Volunteers participating under this part are not considered Federal employees for any purpose other than:
- (1) Title 5 U.S.C. chapter 81, dealing with compensation for injuries sustained during the performance of work assignments.
- (2) Federal tort claims provisions published in 28 U.S.C. chapter 171.
- (3) Department of the Interior Regulations Governing Responsibilities and Conduct.
- (e) Travel and other expenses. The decision to reimburse travel and other incidental expenses, as well as the amount of reimbursement, shall be made by the school supervisor, ASE, AEPA, and the respective school board. Payment is made in the same manner as for regular employees. Payment of travel and per diem expenses to a volunteer on a particular assignment must be supported by a specific travel

§ 38.15

authorization and cannot exceed the cost of employing a temporary employee of comparable qualification at the school for which a travel authorization is considered.

(f) Annual report. School supervisors shall submit reports on volunteers to the ASE or AEPA by October 31 of each year for the preceding year.

§38.15 Southwestern Indian Polytechnic Institute.

(a) The Southwestern Indian Polytechnic Institute has an independent personnel system established under Public Law 105–337, the Administrative Systems Act of 1998, 112 Stat. 3171. The details of this system are in the Indian Affairs Manual (IAM) at Part 20. This manual system may be found in Bureau of Indian Affairs Regional and Agency Offices, Education Line Offices, and the Central Office in Washington, DC.

(b) The personnel system is in the excepted service and addresses the areas of classification, staffing, pay, performance, discipline, and separation. Other areas of personnel such as leave, retirement, life insurance, health benefits, thrift savings, etc., remain under the jurisdiction of the Office of Personnel Management.

[65 FR 58183, Sept. 27, 2000]

PART 39—THE INDIAN SCHOOL EQUALIZATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

- Sec.
- 39.1 Purpose and scope.
- 39.2 Definitions.
- 39.3 General provisions.

Subpart B—The Indian School Equalization Formula

- 39.10 Establishment of the formula.
- 39.11 Definitions.
- 39.12 Instructional funding.
- 39.13 Residential funding.
 39.14 Entitlement for small schools.
- 39.15 Alaskan school cost supplements.
- 39.16 Computation of school entitlements.
- 39.17 Comparability with public schools.
- 39.18 Recomputations of current year entitlements.
- 39.19 Phase-in provisions.
- 39.20 Development of uniform, objective and auditable student weighted area placement criteria and guidelines.

- 39.21 Future considerations for weighted programs.
- 39.22 Authorization of new program development, and termination of programs.
- 39.23 Review of contract schools supplemental funds.

Subpart C—Formula Funding Administrative Procedures

- 39.30 Definitions.
- 39.31 Conditions of eligibility for funding.
- 39.32 Annual computation of average daily membership.
- 39.33 Special education unduplicated count provision.
- 39.34 Substitution of a count week.
- 39.35 Computation of average daily membership (ADM) for tentative allotments.
- 39.36 Declining enrollment provision.39.37 Auditing of student counts.
- 39.38 Failure to provide timely and accurate student counts.
- 39.39 Delays in submission of ADM counts.

Subpart D—Direct Allotment of Formula Entitlements

- 39.50 Definitions
- 39.51 Notice of allotments.
- 39.52 Initial allotments.
- 39.53 Obligation of funds.
- 39.54 Apportionment of entitlements to schools.
- 39.55 Responsible local fiscal agent.
- 39.56 Financial records.
- 39.57 Access to and retention of local educational financial records.
- 39.58 Expenditure limitations for Bureau operated schools.

Subpart E—Local Educational Financial Plan

- 39.60 Definitions.
- 39.61 Development of local educational financial plans.
- 39.62 Minimum requirements.
- 39.63 Procedures for development of the plan.
- 39.64 Procedures for financial plan appeals.

Subpart F—Contingency Funds

- 39.70 Definitions.
- 39.71 Establishment of the School Disaster Contingency Fund.
- 39.72 Continuing and cumulative provisions.
- 39.73 Purposes.
- 39.74 Application procedures.
- 39.75 Disbursement procedures.
- 39.76 Prohibitions of expenditures.
- 39.77 Transfer of funds from Facilities Engineering for other contingencies.
- 39.78 Establishment of a formula implementation set-aside fund.
- 39.79 Prohibition.

Subpart G—School Board Training

- 39.90 Establishment of a school board training fund.
- 39.91 Other technical assistance and training.
- 39.92 Training activities.
- 39.93 Allowable expenditures.
- 39.94 Limitations on expenditures.
- 39.95 Reporting of expenditures.
- 39.96 Provision for annual adjustment.
- 39.97 Training for agency school board.

Subpart H—Student Transportation

- 39.100 Definitions.
- 39.101 Purpose and scope.
- 39.102 Allocation of transportation funds.
- 39.103 Annual transportation formula adjustment.

Subpart I—Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair Fund

- 39.110 Establishment and funding of an Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair Fund.
- 39.111 Conditions for distribution.
- 39.112 Allocation.
- 39.113 Use of funds.
- 39.114 Limitations.

Subpart J—Administrative Cost Formula

- 39.120 Purpose and scope.
- 39.121 Definitions.
- 39.122 Allotment of education administrative funds.
- 39.123 Allotment exception for FY 1991.

Subpart K—Pre-kindergarten Programs

- 39.130 Interim fiscal year 1980 and fiscal year 1981 funding for pre-kindergarten programs previously funded by the Bureau.
- 39.131 Addition of pre-kindergarten as a weight factor to the Indian School Equalization Formula in fiscal year 1982.

Subpart L—Contract School Operation and Maintenance Fund

- 39.140 Definitions.
- 39.141 Establishment of an interim fiscal year 1980 operation and maintenance fund for contract schools.
- 39.142 Distribution of funds.
- 39.143 Future consideration of contract school operation and maintenance funding

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 13; 25 U.S.C. 2008.

SOURCE: 44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

Subpart A—General

§39.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this rule is to provide for the uniform direct funding of BIA operated and tribally operated day schools, boarding schools, and dormitories. These rules apply to all schools and dormitories and administrative units which are funded through the Indian School Equalization Program of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

§ 39.2 Definitions.

Assistance under this rule is subject to the following definitions and requirements relating to fiscal and administrative matters. Definitions of terms that are used throughout the part are included in this subpart. As used in this part, the term:

- (a) Agency means an organizational unit of the Bureau which provides direct services to the governing body or bodies and members of one or more specified Indian Tribes. The term includes Bureau Area Offices only with respect to off-reservation boarding schools administered directly by such Offices.
- (b) Agency school board means a body, the members of which are appointed by the school boards of the schools located within such agency, and the number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected tribes, except that, in Agencies serving a single school, the school board of such school shall fulfill these duties.
- (c) Agency Superintendent of Education or Superintendent means the Bureau official in charge of Bureau education programs and functions in an Agency who reports to the Director.
- (d) *Area Director for Education* means the Bureau official in charge of Bureau Education programs and functions in a Bureau Area Office and who reports to the Director.
- (e) Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, or his or her designee.
- (f) Average daily membership or ADM means the average of the actual membership in the school, for each student classification given separate weightings in the formula. Only those

eligible students shall be counted as members who are:

- (1) Listed on the current roll of the school counting them during the count week;
- (2) Not listed as enrolled in any other school during the same period; and
- (3) In actual attendance at the school counting them at least one full day during the count week in which they are counted.
- (g) Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.
- (h) *Decision of record* means a formal written confirmation of a voted action by a school board during a formally constituted school board meeting.
- (i) *Director* means the Director of the Office of Indian Education Programs for the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or his or her designee.
- (j) Eligible student means an Indian student properly enrolled in a Bureau school or dormitory, or a tribally operated school or dormitory funded by the Bureau, who meets the applicable entry criteria for the program(s) in which he or she is enrolled.
- (k) *Entitlement* means that amount of funds generated by the Indian School Equalization Formula for the operational support of each school.
- (l) Advice of allotment means the formula written document advising a school or an administrative office of its entitlement under the formula. The advice of allotment conveys legal authority to obligate and expend funds in a given fiscal year.
- (m) *Allotment* means the amount of the obligational authority conveyed to a given school or Bureau administrative office by its advice of allotment in a given fiscal year.
- (n) *Indian* means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe.
- (o) Indian Tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

- (p) Program means each or any subset of the Indian School Equalization Program (ISEP), but not the ISEP itself, for which a separately computable dollar amount may be generated by a school. Each program classification is a cost account in an accounting system. The following accounting programs are those established by this part:
 - (1) Instructional costs;
 - (2) Boarding costs;
 - (3) Dormitory costs;
 - (4) Bilingual instruction costs;
 - (5) Exceptional child education costs;
 - (6) Intense residential guidance costs; (7) Student transportation fund
- (7) Student transportation fund costs;
- (8) School maintenance and repair fund costs:
 - (9) School board training fund costs;
 - (10) Pre-kindergarten costs; and
- (11) Previously private contract school operation and maintenance costs.
- (q) School means an educational or residential center operated by or under contract with the Bureau of Indian Affairs offering services to Indian students under the authority of a local school board and the direction of a local school supervisor. A school may be located on more than one physical site. The term school, unless otherwise specified, is meant to encompass day schools, boarding schools, previously private schools, cooperative schools, contract schools and dormitories as those terms are commonly used.
- (r) Local School Board, (usually referred to as school board) including offreservation boarding school boards and dormitory school boards, when used with respect to a Bureau school, means a body chosen to exercise the functions of a school board with respect to a particular Bureau operated or funded school, in accordance with the laws of the tribe to be served or, in the absence of such laws, elected for similar purpose by the parents of the Indian children attending the school, except that in schools serving a substantial number of students from different tribes, the members shall be appointed by the governing bodies of the tribes affected; and the number of such members shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the affected tribes.

- (s) Supervisor or local school supervisor means the individual in the position of ultimate authority at any Bureau administered or tribally operated contract school.
- (t) *Tribally operated contract school* or *contract school* means a school (other than a public school) which is financially assisted under a contract with the Bureau.
- (u) Weighted student unit (WSU) means the measure of student membership adjusted by the weights or ratios used as factors in the Indian School Equalization Formula established in §39.10 below. The term weighted student unit also describes the measure by which supplements to the weighted student count at any school are augmented as the result of the application of small school supplements or Alaskan school supplements.

§39.3 General provisions.

- (a) All funds appropriated by the Congress for the support and administration of Bureau operated or contracted elementary and secondary educational purposes and programs shall be allocated in accordance with, and be distributed through, the Indian School Equalization Program, unless a specific amount of funds are added or reduced for a particular class of schools through the budget and appropriations process.
- (b) Each expenditure of funds authorized in part 39 is without exception subject to the availability of funds.

Subpart B—The Indian School Equalization Formula

§39.10 Establishment of the formula.

There is hereby established the Indian School Equalization Formula (ISEF). Funds for the instruction and residential care of Indian children shall be earned as an entitlement by each local school according to a weighted student unit formula. The funds allocated through the formula shall be computed as follows:

(a) The basic instructional average daily membership (ADM) shall be counted at each school location as provided for in subpart C of this part. From the application of ratios or weights as provided in these rules a

weighted student unit (WSU) value for each school location is derived by multiplying the student count for each program area by the weights.

- (b) If the school is a boarding school or a dormitory, the residential students will produce program units which will, by the application of weights, produce additional WSU's.
- (c) The ADM count of eligible small schools or dormitories may generate additional unit supplements.
- (d) All Alaskan schools are eligible under the formula to generate supplemental units.
- (e) The total weighted student unit count for each school location is then multiplied by a base unit value to derive the estimated dollar entitlement to each school(s).

The total amount is made available to each school(s), under the rules related to administrative provisions provided in subparts C and D of this part.

§ 39.11 Definitions.

Assistance to approved school(s) under this subpart is subject to the definitions established in §39.2 and to the following definitions for determining student counts in the various weighted areas. As used in the subpart, the term:

- (a) Base or base unit means both the weight or ratio of 1.0 and the dollar value annually established for that weight or ratio which represents students in grades 4 through 8 in a typical instructional program.
- (b) Basic program means the instructional program provided all students at any age level exclusive of any supplemental programs which are not provided to all students in day or boarding schools.
- (c) *Grade* or *Grade Level*, followed in most cases by *K* or a number, means a classroom grouping ordinarily determined by student age and successful completion of a criterion number of years of previous schoolwork. The use of this term does not preclude ISEP funding of programs in which instruction is *non-graded* or *individualized*, or which otherwise depart from gradelevel school structure. For purposes of funding under the ISEP, students in such programs shall be counted as *in*

the grade level to which they would ordinarily be assigned based on their chronological age and number of years of schooling completed.

(d) Grades 1-3 means a weighted program for a student who is present during the count week (see §39.30(b)) in grades 1 through 3 who is at least 6 years old by December 31 of the fall of the school year during which the count occurs and is a member of an educational program approved by the board which is conducted at least six gross hours daily during at least 180 days per school year. Gross hours means from the start of the school day to the end of the school day including all activities.

(e) Grades 4-8 and grades 9-12 means a weighted program for a student who is present during the count week (see §39.30(b)) in either of the programs encompassing grades 4 through 12 who is a member of an educational program approved by the school(s) at least six gross hours daily during at least 180 days per school year and shall not have achieved the age of 21 nor have received a high school diploma or its equivalent.

(f) Kindergarten means a weighted program for a student who is present during the count week (see §39.30(b)) who is at least 5 years old by December 31 of the fall of the school year during which the count occurs and a member of an educational program approved by the school(s) conducted at least four gross hours daily during at least 180 days per school year. Otherwise eligible students who are in a program conducted less than four hours daily, but at least two gross hours daily are eligible as half-time kindergarten students.

(g) Intense Bilingual means a weighted program for a student who is present during the count week, whose primary language is not English, and who is receiving academic instruction daily through oral and/or written forms of an Indian or Alaskan Native language, as well as specialized instruction in English for non native speakers of English, under resources of the ISEP.

(h) Intensive residential guidance means the weighted program for a resident student that needs special residential services due to one or more of

the problems identified below, and that appropriate documentation is in that student's file as follows:

(1) Presenting problem:

- (i) Court of juvenile authority request for placement resulting from a pattern of infractions of the law.
- (ii) Explusion from previous school under due process.
- (iii) Referral by a licensed psychologist, psychiatrist or certified psychiatric social worker as an emotionally disturbed student.
- (iv) History of truancy more than 50 days in the last school year or a pattern of extreme disruptive behavior.
 - (2) Documentation required:
- (i) Written request signed by officer of court or juvenile authority;
- (ii) Certification by expelling school;(iii) Psychologist, certified psy-
- chiatric social worker, or psychiatrist report; or
- (iv) Attendance and behavior data from records of prior school, court records, or from social agency records and a written documentation summarizing such data. For all students placed in intensive residential guidance programs, there shall be further documentation of a diagnostic workup, a placement decision by a minimum of three staff members, and a record of an individualized treatment plan for each student that specifies service objectives.
- (i) Exceptional Child Program means weighted programs for students who are receiving special education and related services, consistent with the identification, evaluation and provisions of a free appropriate public education required by part B of the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.; 45 CFR part 121a¹) and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794; 45 CFR part 84) and who have the following diagnosed impairments:
- (1) *Deaf* means a hearing impairment which is so severe that the child is impaired in processing linguistic information through hearing, with or without amplification, which adversely affects educational performance.

 $^{^145\ \}text{CFR}$ 121a was redesignated as 34 CFR 300 at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980.

- (2) Hard of hearing means a hearing impairment, whether permanent or fluctuating, which adversely affects a child's educational performance but which is not included under the definition of *deaf* in this section.
- (3) Mentally retarded means significantly subaverage general intellectual functioning existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period, which adversely affects a child's educational performance.
- (4) Severely multi-handicapped means concomitant impairments (such as mentally retarded-blind; mentally retarded-deaf) the combination of which causes such severe educational problems that they cannot be accommodated in regular educational programs or in special education programs solely for one of the impairments. The term includes deaf-blind children.
- (5) Orthopedically impaired means a severe orthopedic impairment which adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term includes impairments caused by congenital anomaly (e.g., clubfoot, absence of some member, etc.), impairments caused by disease (e.g., poliomyelitis, bone tuberculosis, etc.), and impairments from other causes (e.g., cerebral palsy, amputations, and fractures or burns which cause contractures).
- (6) Other health impaired means limited strength, vitality or alertness, due to chronic or acute health problems such as a heart condition, tuberculosis, rheumatic fever, nephritis, asthma, hemophelia, epilepsy, lead poisoning, leukemia, or diabetes or the existence of a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, but which is not covered in paragraphs (i) (1) through (12) of this section.
- (7) Emotionally disturbed means a condition exhibiting one or more of the following characteristics over a long period of time and to a significant degree, which adversely affects educational performance and requires small group instruction, supervision, and group counseling:
- (i) An inability to learn which cannot be explained by intellectual, sensory, or health factors;

- (ii) An inability to build or maintain satisfactory interpersonal relationships with peers and teachers:
- (iii) Inappropriate types of behavior or feelings under normal circumstances:
- (iv) A general pervasive mood of unhappiness or depression; or
- (v) A tendency to develop physical symptoms or fears associated with personal or school problems.
- (8) Specific learning disability means a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, which may manifest itself in an inability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or to do mathematical calculations. The term includes such conditions as perceptual handicaps, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia. The term does not include children who have learning problems which are primarily the result of vision, hearing, or motor handicaps, or mental retardation, or of environmental, cultural, or economic disadvantage.
- (9) Speech impaired means a communication disorder, such as stuttering, impaired articulation, or a voice impairment, which adversely affects a child's educational performance.
- (10) Visually handicapped means a visual impairment which, even with correction, adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term includes partially seeing, but not fully blind, children.
- (11) Severely emotionally disturbed means a condition such as schizophrenia, autism or the presence of the following characteristics over a prolonged period of time and to a marked degree, which seriously affects educational performance and requires intensive individual therapy (which may be conducted either in or out of the school setting), individual instruction, and supervision:
- (i) An inability to learn which cannot be explained by intellectual, sensory, or health factors;
- (ii) An inability to build or maintain satisfactory interpersonal relationships with peers and teachers:

- (iii) Inappropriate types of behavior or feelings under normal circumstances:
- (iv) A general pervasive mood of unhappiness or depression; or

(v) A tendency to develop physical symptoms or fears associated with personal or school problems.

- (12) Severely and profoundly retarded means a degree of mental retardation (as defined in paragraph (i)(3) of this section) which severely restricts and delays major aspects of intellectual functioning so as to require intensive small group instruction and supervision.
- (13) Students requiring home/hospital based instruction means students provided a program of instruction in a home or hospital setting because in the judgement of a physician a student cannot receive instruction in a regular public school facility without endangering the health or safety of the student or of other students.
- (14) Multihandicapped means concomitant impairments (such as mentally retarded with a minor additional handicap such as speech impaired) the combination of which causes educational problems that can not be accommodated in regular education programs or in part-time special education programs.
- (15) Blind means the possession of a central vision acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with correcting glasses or a peripheral field of vision so contracted that its widest diameter is less than 20%.
- (j) Resident means a student officially enrolled in the residential care program of a Bureau operated or funded school and actually receiving supplemental services provided to all students who are provided room and board in a boarding school or a dormitory during those weeks when student membership counts are conducted. Such students must be members of the instructional program in the same boarding school in which they are counted as residents. To be counted as dormitory residents, students must be enrolled in and be current members of a public school in the community in which they reside.

[44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 67 FR 52830, Aug. 13, 2002]

§39.12 Instructional funding.

- (a) Schools are to use the following sources to fund their special Education programs:
- (1) 15 percent of the Indian Student Equalization Program (ISEP) funds generated by their ADM; and
- (2) Funds under Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), if the 15 percent of ISEP funds is inadequate to fund the services needed by all eligible ISEP students with disabilities.
- (b) All ISEP special education funds must be spent before the need for Part B of IDEA funds can be demonstrated. Part B funds are designed to provide for special education needs not funded by ISEP. By demonstrating that 15 percent of the ISEP base instructional funds were spent on special education, there is support for the need for Part B funds.
- (c) To receive ISEP special education funding a student must be:
- (1) At least 5 years old by December 31 to be counted as a kindergarten student:
- (2) At least 6 years old by December 31 to be counted as a first grade student: and
- (3) Under 22 years of age and not have received a high school diploma or its equivalent on the first day of full attendance during the ISEP student count week.
- (d) A school may spend ISEP funds on school-wide programs to benefit all students (including those without disabilities) only if all of the following conditions are met:
- (1) The school sets aside 15 percent of the basic instructional allotment to meet the needs of students with disabilities:
- (2) The school can document that it has met all needs of students with disabilities and addressed all components of IDEA; and
- (3) There are unspent funds after the conditions in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section are met.
- (e) Public Law 100-297 establishes a weighted unit for each ISEP-eligible full-time student that is gifted and talented. The weighted unit for gifted and talented is 2.0 weighted student units minus the basic instructional program weight by grade level. The weights for

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

eligible gifted and talented students must be computed according to the following revised weighted student unit factors:

Grade level	Add-on weight
Kindergarten	0.85
Grades 1 to 3	0.62
Grades 4 to 6	0.85
Grades 7 to 8	0.62
Grades 9 to 12	0.50

(f) This paragraph applies to disabled students who are eligible for ISEP and were not counted during the ISEP Student Count Week. Schools must fund services for these students using the 15 percent of the ISEP funds based upon the school ADM for those students counted during the ISEP Student Count Week. See paragraph (a)(2) of this section for further guidance.

(g) To compute the funding for individual elementary and secondary children, schools must use the weighted student unit factors in paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section.

(1) The factors for basic programs are contained in the following table:

Basic programs	Base weights
Kindergarten	1.15
Grades 1 to 3	1.38
Grades 4 to 6	1.15
Grades 7 to 8	1.38
Grades 9 to 12	1.50

(2) For each student in the intense bilingual supplemental program, the school must add to the base weight an add-on weight of .20.

[67 FR 52830, Aug. 13, 2002]

§39.13 Residential funding.

Basic funds for student residential purposes must be computed according to the following weighted student unit factors:

Basic programs	Add-on weights
Grades 1 to 3	1.40
Grades 4 to 8	1.25
Grades 9 to 12	1.25
Intensive Residential Guidance	.50

[67 FR 52830, Aug. 13, 2002]

§ 39.14 Entitlement for small schools.

To compensate for the additional costs of operating small schools, qualified schools shall receive the following adjustments:

(a) Instructional programs in day and boarding schools. For each separate small school having an instructional average daily membership count (called x) of less than 100 students, the formula [(100-x) divided by 200] times x shall be used to generate add-on weighted pupil units for each such school.

(b) Boarding school residential programs. For each separate small boarding school having a resident average daily membership count (called y) of less than 100 students, the formula [(100-y)] divided by 200] times y shall be used to generate add-on weighted pupil units for each such boarding school

(c) Dormitory residential programs serving public schools. For each small dormitory program having an average daily membership count (called z) of less than 100 students, the formula [(100-z) divided by 200] times z shall be used to generate add-on weighted pupil units for each dormitory.

§ 39.15 Alaskan school cost supplements.

To meet the statutory requirements for a salary supplement for Alaskan educational staff, and add-on weight of .25 will be used as a factor by which all pupil program-generated weighted students shall be supplemented. Such generated Alaskan cost supplements will be added to the weighted pupil units generated by each school in the same manner as small school units.

§ 39.16 Computation of school entitlements.

The sum of all weighted student units, including any small school and any Alaskan school cost supplements shall be computed for each school under the management of the Director. The total number of units generated by each approved school shall be multiplied by a base dollar value which is equivalent to a base weight of 1.0 in the

formula. This base value shall be computed annually by the Director by dividing the total of all weighted students (WSU) generated by all approved schools into the total amount appropriated for distribution through the Indian School Equalization Formula.

§ 39.17 Comparability with public schools.

- (a) In no case shall a Bureau or contract school attended by an Indian student receive less under these regulations than the average payment from the Federal funds received per Indian student, under other provisions of law, by the public school district in which the student resides. Any school which is funded at a lower level per student under the ISEP than either the average daily expenditure per student for instructional costs in the public schools in the State in which it is located, or the amount per Indian student which the local public school district in which it is located receives from all Federal funding sources, shall present documentation of this fact to the Director of the Office of Indian Education Programs.
- (b) Upon verification that comparisons in the documentation received cover comparative expenditures, and that the inequity indeed exists, the Director shall adjust the school's allocation to equal the payment per-Indian student of the public school district or State involved.
- (c) Funds for such adjustment shall be taken from the Formula Implementation Set Aside established under § 39.78 of these regulations.

§ 39.18 Recomputations of current year entitlements.

The Director shall continuously monitor the processes by which the final allocation of each school's entitlement is made. When changes occur either in the total amount of funds available for the operations of schools or in the total number of weighted student units for all schools due to a change in the number of weighted student units reported or altered by auditing, the Director shall consider whether adjustments are necessary in order that the full available appropriations are fairly

allocated to the schools, and that all funds are fully allotted to schools.

§39.19 Phase-in provisions.

- (a) Limits on excess gains. No school shall receive a percentage increase in its total fund entitlement, over the comparable budget amount per school in the FY 79 Bureau Education budget, which is greater than the following percentage ratios:
 - (1) In FY 80-20%
 - (2) In FY 81-70%
- (b) Limits on excess losses. No school shall receive a percentage decrease in its total fund entitlement, below the comparable budget amount in the FY 79 Bureau Education budget, which is greater than the following percentage ratios:
 - (1) In FY 80-10%
 - (2) In FY 81-30%
- (c) Effects of limits on losses and gains. Local school gains in excess of the above percentage limits for each of the limited years shall be returned to the common base for all schools and distributed through the formula. Funds to limit losses in excess of the above limits shall be withdrawn from the common base for all schools and distributed to the schools subject to such excess losses.
- (d) Transfer of fiscal accountability. To allow time for developing fiscal accountability, knowledge, skill and responsibility at the local school level and in order to support accountability by responsible Fiscal Agents under section 3679 of the Revised Statutes (the Anti-Deficiency Act), a period of one year (FY 1980) shall be used during which the legal allottee for each Bureau-operated school shall be the Education Superintendent of the Agency within which the school is located. In the case of off-reservation boarding schools and other Bureau-operated schools not served by an Agency Education Office, the Area Education Director shall be the legal allottee. Further allocation of funds under this rule shall be fully in accordance with the Indian School Equalization Program and Formula, and expenditures shall be made in accordance with the financial planning provisions of section E of this rule.

(e) Beginning in FY 1981, the allottee shall be as otherwise determined in this rule.

§ 39.20 Development of uniform, objective and auditable student weighted area placement criteria and guidelines.

The Director shall develop:

(a) Uniform, objective and auditable placement criteria and guidelines for placement of students in dormitories and residential care programs of boarding schools and in special weighted program areas which expand upon the definitions in this part; and

(b) A uniform and auditable system of enrollment criteria and attendance boundaries for each school in the Bu-

reau educational program.

The Director shall publish these criteria and guidelines in the Bureau Manual (BIAM) and widely disseminate them to each school prior to September 1, 1980, so that appropriate student placements can occur before the FY 1981 October student count.

§ 39.21 Future considerations for weighted programs.

- (a) Within twelve months of the final publication of this rule, the Director shall review the following factors in depth, and determine whether to incorporate each into the weighted pupil formula:
 - (1) A rural isolation adjustment.
- (2) A staff cost adjustment.
- (3) A gifted and talented student program.
 - (4) A vocational education program.(5) A facilities operation and mainte-
- (5) A facilities operation and maintenance program.
- (6) Additional institutional size factors.
- (b) The Director may also recommend incorporation of other factors, based upon the Bureau's experience in the first year's operation of the ISEP, and upon the Standards to be developed under section 1121 of the Act.
- (c) The Director shall also review the adequacy of the weighted factors, procedures, criteria and definitions now in this rule, throughout part 39. On the basis of this review, the Director shall present a comprehensive report of findings, with recommendations for amendment of this rule, to the Secretary,

who shall incorporate them in a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking to include a minimum of sixty (60) days for public comment.

§ 39.22 Authorization of new program development, and termination of programs.

- (a) Within one year of the final publication of this rule, the Secretary shall develop uniform procedures and criteria for the authorization of new schools where no Bureau funded or operated school program has previously existed, and for authorization of expansions of existing Bureau funded or operated school programs to serve additional age groups not previously served. These procedures and criteria shall be published as amendments to this rule under a new Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, which shall contain provisions for a minimum of sixty (60) days of public review and comment prior to final publication.
- (b) Procedures and criteria developed under this section shall be integrated with existing procedures under 25 CFR part 900 for determining contractable functions of the Bureau, in order to produce a coherent system for authorization of Tribally initiated program development under contracting procedures of Pub. L. 93–638, which is compatible with Bureau initiated program development.
- (c) Procedures and criteria developed under this rule shall also contain provisions for making decisions regarding closing schools and terminating Bureau programs of education. These shall provide for full consultation with the Indian persons and Tribes served by the programs and schools involved in any such decisions.

[44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 64 FR 13895, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 39.23 Review of contract schools supplemental funds.

Before the end of formula phase-in, the Director shall consider the impact on equalization of supplemental funds appropriated for aid to schools under the Johnson O'Malley Act and under title IV of the Indian Education Act, which are available to contract schools

but not to Bureau schools, and determine appropriate adjustments, if any. Any adjustments in the ISEP which results from this review shall be effected by formal revision of this rule, under a Notice of Intended Rulemaking published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and shall be subject to public comment for a minimum of sixty (60) days prior to final rulemaking.

Subpart C—Formula Funding Administrative Procedures

§ 39.30 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the term:

- (a) Certifying the validity of student counts means that counts of student ADM have been accurately recorded in compliance with specifications of these rules, and that the Agency Superintendent of Schools, the local school supervisor, and local school board chairperson, where a school board exist, testify to and confirm the correctness of this count.
- (b) *Count week* means the last full week in September for the purposes of calculating allotments.
- (c) Student classification means any special student need area that receives a separate weighting through the Indian School Equalization Formula.

[44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 49 FR 36368, Sept. 17, 1984]

$\S 39.31$ Conditions of eligibility for funding.

- (a) To be eligible for direct formula funding as established in subpart B of this part, a day school, boarding school, or dormitory must meet minimum standards, or, failing to do so, must include in its financial plan steps acceptable to the Director for taking corrective action to meet the standards to be prescribed pursuant to section 1121 of the Education Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-561; 25 U.S.C. 2001). Until such standards are prescribed, the Director shall determine eligibility for funding in accordance with established procedures for authorizing Bureau operated schools.
- (b) To be eligible for direct formula funding, a tribally operated day or boarding school or dormitory must

meet the requirements of part 900 of this chapter (25 CFR part 900) for receipt of Bureau Education funds under contracts for school operation.

[44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 64 FR 13895, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 39.32 Annual computation of average daily membership.

- (a) Average daily membership (ADM) as defined in §39.2(f) shall be determined during the last full school week in September during which all students eligible under the definition shall be counted by student program classification.
- (b) The Director shall direct the receipt and management of information necessary to obtain timely ADM reports from schools. Agency education offices and, in the case of off-reservation boarding schools, Area education offices together with each school's supervisor and school board chairperson where a board exists shall be responsible for certifying the validity of each school's student counts. The September ADM will be used to determine final allotments for the school year.

[49 FR 36368, Sept. 17, 1984]

§ 39.33 Special education unduplicated count provision.

In counting special education ADM with the exception of speech therapy, no child shall be counted or funded twice for participation in more than one special education program.

§39.34 Substitution of a count week.

A school may petition the Director to substitute another week in the same month for the specified count week if it can be established that to use the specified count week would result in grossly inaccurate student counts. Where tribal ceremonial days are known in advance, such a petition shall be submitted in advance of the determined count week.

§ 39.35 Computation of average daily membership (ADM) for tentative allotments.

Tentative allotments for each future year's funding shall be based on the ADM for the September count week of the current year.

[49 FR 36368, Sept. 17, 1984]

§ 39.36 Declining enrollment provision.

If the decline of a school's average daily membership exceeds ten percent in any given school year, the school may elect to request funding based on the average of the current and previous years' September ADM count.

[49 FR 36368, Sept. 17, 1984]

§ 39.37 Auditing of student counts.

The Secretary shall provide for auditors as required to assure timeliness and validity in reporting student counts for formula funding.

§ 39.38 Failure to provide timely and accurate student counts.

- (a) Responsible Bureau school, Agency, Area, and Central Office administrators may be dismissed for cause, or otherwise penalized, for submission of invalid or fraudulent annual student ADM counts or willfully inaccurate counts of student participation in weighed program areas. A person who knowingly submits or causes to be submitted to a Federal official or employee false information upon which the expenditure of Federal funds is based, may be subject to criminal prosecution under provisions such as sections 286, 287, 371, or 1001 of title 18, U.S. Code.
- (b) Failure of responsible Federal officials to perform administrative operations which are essential to the ISEP, on a timely basis, shall result in swift disciplinary action by Bureau supervisory personnel, under existing procedures. Failure or refusal of Bureau supervisory personnel to take disciplinary action shall result in disciplinary action against them by higher level supervisors.

§39.39 Delays in submission of ADM counts.

(a) If a Bureau operated or funded school delays submission of an ADM count, by more than (2) weeks beyond the final count week in November, for that school, the Director shall set aside an amount equal to the tentative allotment for that school out of the funds

available for allotment, and shall proceed to compute the initial allotments for all other schools in the Bureau school system, based upon remaining funds available for allotment. The allotment for the school which has failed to submit a timely ADM count shall be computed when the ADM count is received, but shall not exceed the amount set aside therefore. Any amount remaining in the set-aside fund, after computation of the allotment, shall be transferred into the Formula Implementation Set-Aside Fund, and distributed in accordance with provisions of §39.78 in subpart F.

(b) In no case shall the Director delay the computation of initial allotments for schools which have submitted timely ADM counts while waiting for those schools which have failed to submit.

Subpart D—Direct Allotment of Formula Entitlements

§ 39.50 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the term:

- (a) Apportionment means that part of a school's allotment received each quarter as an authorization to obligate funds.
- (b) Approved apportionment schedules means that approval given for the quarterly obligation of funds for a given appropriation of funds for the Bureau.
- (c) Authorization to obligate means that approval given to a school to incur obligations of funds against a given appropriation.
- (d) Final allotment means that notice of funds available to schools, based on the September student count as computed through the Indian School Equalization Formula (ISEF) based on full distribution of Indian School Equalization Program (ISEP) funds available for the fiscal year.
- (e) *Initial allotment* means that notice of funds available to schools based on the September student count as computed through the Indian School Equalization Formula prior to any adjustments due to fluctuating student counts.

- (f) Responsible fiscal agent means the local school supervisor of a Bureau operated school except where such authority is designated to the Agency Superintendent of Education by a school board decision of record or by a written agreement signed by both parties. For contract schools, the responsible fiscal agent shall be designated in an action of record by the contractor.
- (g) Tentative allotment means that notice of funds available to schools based on the September student count as computed through the Indian School Equalization Formula based on a proposed appropriation in the President's budget for the next fiscal year.

[44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 49 FR 36368, Sept. 17, 1984]

§ 39.51 Notice of allotments.

The Director shall notify school administrators and boards of allotments of funds based on the September ADM count established under subpart B of this part according to the following schedule:

- (a) Tentative allotments shall be made by March 15 of the prior fiscal year;
- (b) Initial allotments shall be made not later than November 15 of the fiscal year; and
- (c) Final allotments shall be made not later than January 15 of the fiscal year.

[49 FR 36368, Sept. 17, 1984]

§ 39.52 Initial allotments.

The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, as requested by the Director, shall make initial allotments to Bureau operated schools, Agency Education Offices, and Central and Area Offices. The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs shall make initial allotments for tribally operated schools to appropriate Agency Superintendents of Education, or as otherwise provided by the Director.

§ 39.53 Obligation of funds.

(a) Authority to obligate funds in the Bureau operated schools shall be governed by provisions of the Bureau Manual (42 BIAM).

- (b) Authority to obligate funds in tribally operated contract schools shall be governed by contracting procedures of 25 CFR part 900.
- (c) Authority to obligate funds in all Bureau funded and operated schools shall be based upon the tentative allotment (§ 39.51) for the period beginning October 1 of any fiscal year. The tentative allotment as restricted by a continuing resolution, if applicable, would govern until computation and notification of initial allotments as described in this sub-part, as adjusted by the Director in accordance with §§ 39.75, 39.78, 39.90, 39.102 and 39.111.

[44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 64 FR 13895, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 39.54 Apportionment of entitlements to schools.

- (a) Bureau operated schools. The Director shall make quarterly apportionments directly to the local school supervisor or to the school's responsible fiscal agent as specifically delegated in accordance with §39.55 of this part. Such quarterly apportionments will be made as determined in §39.53 of this part.
- (b) Contract schools. The Agency Superintendent of Education, or another agent as designated by the Director, shall be responsible through the contracting officer in accordance with 25 CFR part 900 for effecting and adjusting contracts with tribally operated schools.

[44 FR 61864, Oct. 26, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 64 FR 13895, Mar. 23, 1999]

§39.55 Responsible local fiscal agent.

The responsible fiscal agent shall:

- (a) Expend funds solely in accordance with the local educational financial plan, as ratified or amended by the local school board, unless in the case of Bureau operated schools, this plan has been overturned under the appeal process prescribed in these rules, in which case expenditures shall be made in accordance with the local educational financial plan as determined by the Agency Superintendent of Education.
- (b) Sign all documents required for the obligation and or payment of funds

and documentation of receipt of goods and services.

(c) Report at least quarterly to the local school board on the amounts expended, amounts obligated and amounts currently remaining in funds budgeted for each program of services in the local financial plan.

(d) Recommend changes in budget amounts, as required for effective management of resources to carry out the local financial plan, and incorporate such changes in the budget as are ratified by the local school board, subject to provisions for appeal and overturn.

§39.56 Financial records.

Each responsible fiscal agent receiving funds under the ISEP shall maintain expenditure records in accordance with financial planning system procedures as required herein.

§39.57 Access to and retention of local educational financial records.

The Comptroller General, the Assistant Secretary, the Director, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall have access for audit and examination purposes to any of the local schools' accounts, documents, papers and records which are related or pertinent to the school's operation. The provisions of 25 CFR 271.47 will be applicable in the case of tribally contracted schools.

§39.58 Expenditure limitations for Bureau operated schools.

(a) Expenditure of allotments shall be made in accordance with applicable federal regulations and local education financial plans, as defined in §39.60(b) of subpart E.

(b) Where there is disagreement between the Area or Agency support service staff and the responsible fiscal agent regarding the propriety of the obligation or disbursement of funds, appeal shall be made to the Director.

Subpart E—Local Educational **Financial Plan**

§ 39.60 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the term:

(a) Consultation means soliciting and recording the opinions of school boards regarding each element in the local financial plan, as set forth below, and incorporating those opinions to the greatest degree feasible in the development of the local educational financial plan at each stage thereof.

(b) Local educational financial plan means that plan which programs dollars for educational services for a particular Bureau operated or funded school which has been ratified in an action of record by the local school board, or determined by the superintendent under the appeal process set forth in this subpart.

(c) Budget means that element in the local educational financial plan which shows all costs of the plan by discrete programs and sub-cost categories

thereunder.

§ 39.61 Development of local cational financial plans.

A local educational financial plan shall be developed by the local school supervisor, in active consultation with the local school board, based on the tentative allotment received as provided in § 39.51.

§ 39.62 Minimum requirements.

The local financial plan shall include, at a minimum, each of the following elements:

(a) Separate programing of funds for each group of Indian students for whom a discrete program of services is to be provided. This must include at a minimum each program for which funds are allotted to the school through the Indian School Equalization Program;

(b) A brief description, or outline, of the program of student services to be provided for each group identified;

(c) A budget showing the costs projected for each program, as determined by the Director through the development of a uniform cost accounting system related to the Indian School Equalization Program;

(d) A statement of the percentage relationship between the total of the anticipated costs for each program and the amount the students served by that program will generate under the Indian School Equalization Formula. Beginning in FY 1981, there shall also be included a statement of the cost incurred for each program in the preceding fiscal year and the amount received for

each such program as the result of the Indian School Equalization Formula. For exceptional child programs the plan must provide that at least 80% of the funds generated by students served by the program be spent on those students:

- (e) A provision for certification by the chairman of the school board that the plan as shown, or as amended, has been ratified in an action of record by the school board: or
- (f) Except in the case of contract schools, a provision for certification by the Agency Superintendent of Education that he or she has approved the plan as shown, or as amended, in an action overturning the rejection or amendment of the plan by the school board.

§ 39.63 Procedures for development of the plan.

- (a)(1) Within thirty (30) days after receipt of the tentative allotment for the coming school year, the school supervisor shall meet and consult with the local school board on the local financial plan.
- (2) The school supervisor shall discuss at this meeting the present program of the school and any proposed changes he or she wishes to recommend. The school board members shall be given every opportunity to express their own ideas as well as their views on the supervisor's recommendations. Subsequently the school supervisor shall present a draft plan to the school board with recommendations concerning each of the elements outlined in this subpart.
- (b) Within sixty (60) days of receipt of the tentative allotment, the school board shall review the local financial plan as prepared by the school supervisor and, by a quorum vote, shall have the authority to ratify, reject or amend such financial plan.
- (c) The school board shall have the authority, at any time following the ratification of the financial plan on its own determination or in response to the supervisor, to revise such plan to meet needs not foreseen at the time of preparation of the plan.
- (d) If the supervisor does not wish to file an appeal, he or she shall transmit a copy of the approved local financial

plan within two weeks of the school board action, along with the official documentation of the school board action, to the office of the Agency Superintendent of Education. Later revisions to the financial plan must be transmitted in the same manner.

- (e) In the event that the school board does not act within the prescribed deadline, the financial plan shall be referred to the Agency Superintendent of Education for ratification, subject to subsequent amendment by the school board in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.
- (f) The Agency Superintendent of Education will review the local financial plan for compliance with prescribed laws and regulations or may refer the plan to the Solicitor's Office for legal review. If the Superintendent notes any problem with the plan, he or she shall notify the local board and local supervisor of the problem within two weeks of receipt of the local financial plan and shall make arrangements to assist the local school supervisor and board to correct the problem. If the Superintendent is not able to correct the problem, it shall be referred to the Director of the Office of Indian Education.

§ 39.64 Procedures for financial plan appeals.

- (a) If the supervisor of a school finds an action of the local school board, in rejecting or amending the local financial plan, to be unacceptable in his or her judgment as a professional educator, the supervisor may appeal to the Agency Superintendent of Education under the following procedures and conditions:
- (1) The appeal must be presented in writing, within ten (10) consecutive days of the supervisor's receipt of the school board decision which is appealed.
- (2) The written appeal shall contain, at a minimum, the following information and documentation:
- (i) All descriptive information concerning the element(s) in the local financial plan being appealed, substantially as presented to the school board prior to its decision.

- (ii) Official documentation of the school board's decision amending or rejecting the element(s) being appealed.
- (iii) A statement of the school supervisor's reasons for appealing the board's actions.
- (iv) Signed certification by the supervisor that his/her reason for appeal has been presented to the chairperson of the school board, and that the school board has been offered full opportunity to submit a counter statement to the Superintendent.
- (3) If the supervisor of the school is also the Superintendent, the appeal shall be made following the above procedures to the Director, who shall follow procedures set forth below, as acting Superintendent for the appeal.
- (b) Within ten (10) consecutive days of receiving the appeal, the Agency Superintendent of Education shall review the appeal documents to determine if they are complete according to the criteria established in this subpart, and if so shall notify both the school supervisor and the school board of a date for an informal conference.
- (c) Within twenty-five (25) consecutive days of receiving the referral for approval, the Superintendent shall:
- (1) Hear any arguments on either or both sides of the appeal issue(s) at the option of either the supervisor of the school board involved.
- (2) Following the informal conference, either sustain or reject the appeal for good cause, which the Superintendent shall set out in writing to both the supervisor and school board.
- (d) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as enabling the supervisor of a tribally operated school to appeal decisions of a contract school board to the Agency Superintendent for Education, nor as empowering the Agency Superintendent for Education to overturn any action of a contract school board under this appeal process as established in Pub. L. 93-638.
- (e) Within 180 days after the effective date of this subpart, the Assistant Secretary shall develop and publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER procedures for a formal hearing process which shall be available to school boards who believe their decisions regarding the financial plan have been overturned for other than good cause.

Subpart F—Contingency Funds

§39.70 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the term:

- (a) *Cumulative total* means the sum of all funds carried over from the previous fiscal year(s) as unobligated and the amount for the current year.
- (b) Temporary replacement means the substitution of a structure on a temporary basis in lieu of the original permanent structure that has been lost to use. The temporary use will expire at the time that arrangements are completed for the availability of a structure similar to the original.

§ 39.71 Establishment of the School Disaster Contingency Fund.

The Bureau's annual budget justifications shall identify an amount for a separate budget account entitled the School Disaster Contingency Fund (SDCF). All schools and dormitories receiving support under the provisions of subparts B and C of this part are eligible for disaster aid from this contingency fund.

§ 39.72 Continuing and cumulative provisions.

Unobligated funds from the School Disaster Contingency Fund shall be continued over at the end of a fiscal year in the same account for the next year, except when otherwise provided in appropriations acts. New funds shall be added when appropriated but the Fund should not exceed a \$1.5 million cumulative total unless otherwise determined by the Assistant Secretary.

§39.73 Purposes.

Disbursements from the School Disaster Contingency Fund shall be for the following purposes:

(a) Costs of replacement of items in the following categories including shipment and installation, in the event of their destruction by earthquake, fire, flood, storm, or other "acts of God," and acts of massive and catastrophic vandalism where such costs are not already covered in an insurance policy in force at the time of destruction and where such destruction could not have been prevented by prudent action by the officials responsible for the care of such items:

- (1) Educational materials and supplies.
 - (2) Equipment and furnishings.
- (3) Dormitory materials and supplies, for student use, and dormitory equipment and furnishings, including those necessary for staff living space, if integral to the dormitory operation.
- (4) Food services supplies, furnishings and equipment not a fixed part of structures.
- (5) Office supplies and equipment for minimum essential administrative operations.
- (6) Janitorial supplies and cleaning equipment.
- (7) Student clothing and personal supplies if destroyed along with a school facility.
- (8) Fuel supplies, tanks, lines, connections, meters, etc.
- (9) Transportation equipment not otherwise provided for through the General Services Administration.
- (10) Costs of repair of utility systems or components thereof, as necessary to restore utility services.
- (b) Costs of temporary replacement of school facilities in the event of their destruction by earthquake, fire, flood, storm or other "acts of God," until they can be reconstructed. These costs may include purchase of or movement of portable structures, including costs of delivery, installation, and connection to utility systems. They may also include costs of any fixed equipment which is integral to such structures. Structure types for which such temporary replacement costs may be paid or reimbursed are as follows:
- (1) Employee quarters, if required for employee housing due to the isolation of the duty station, and on other housing is available within a reasonable commuting distance. Reasonable commuting distance will be determined under existing policies or by the Director.
- (2) Dormitories, including employee apartment space if integral to the operation of the dormitory.
- (3) Offices required for minimum essential administrative operations at the local school level.
- (4) Academic facilities, including classrooms, kindergartens, libraries and special instructional spaces such

- as vocational shops and home economics rooms.
- (5) Kitchens and dining facilities, including laundry and multipurpose spaces.
- (6) Infirmaries, clinics and health service spaces, in school locations in which such services are not otherwise available.
- (7) Separate restroom facilities, if none are otherwise available for operation of instructional and dormitory programs.

§ 39.74 Application procedures.

Application for disbursement from the School Disaster Contingency Fund shall be made to the Director of the Office of Indian Education Programs, through the Agency Superintendent of Education for the school affected. Applications shall be subject to review and comment by the Superintendent, and the Area Director for Education of the Area in which the school is located, but shall not require the approval of these officers. Such review and comment activities shall be carried out concurrently with the Director's processing of the application so that there are no delays in the transmission of the application to the Director. The Director shall develop such application forms and requests for information and documentation as are necessary to prove both loss and the fact that replacement costs are outside the normal budgetary capacity of the school operation at either the local school, Agency or Area levels.

§ 39.75 Disbursement procedures.

Disbursements from the SDCF shall be made only on the direct authorization of the Director, on the merits of each such application received, on a first come, first served basis and in amounts determined at the Director's discretion in accordance with the purposes and expenditure prohibitions set forth in this section.

§ 39.76 Prohibitions of expenditures.

- (a) The following costs shall not be reimbursed or paid under the SDCF:
- (1) Capital expenditures for construction of permanent facilities.
- (2) Capital expenditures for reconstruction or refurbishment of facilities

no longer in use except where such expenditure is the most cost effective way of temporarily replacing other destroyed facilities.

- (3) Temporary replacement of facilities or replacement of equipment which has simply become outmoded and obsolete, or which has been "condemned" or declared unserviceable by administrative procedures, which is either still in existence or has been razed or destroyed as the result of an administrative decision.
- (4) Costs of continued normal program operations which are not increased by a disaster.
- (5) Personnel costs, except for temporary personnel hired to meet an emergency situation.
- (6) Start-up costs for new or expanding school programs.
- (7) Costs of repairs necessitated by neglect, or failure to provide routine scheduled maintenance and minor repair.
- (8) Replacement costs of personal property of school employees, regardless of value or circumstances of destruction.
- (9) General budgetary shortfalls due to improper fiscal management.
- (10) Budgetary shortfalls from a past fiscal period, after funds have been carried forward in the SDCF to a new fiscal period.
- (11) Costs of replacement of items stolen or destroyed by deliberate vandalism, neglect, or abandonment.
- (12) Costs of items, services or activities for which budgetary provisions are made in other budget categories of the Bureau not subject to distribution under the Indian School Equalization Program.
- (b) Temporary replacement costs for the following structure types shall not be paid or reimbursed from the SDCF:
- (1) Recreational structures, such as auditoriums, field houses, clubs, canteens, chapels, student centers, grandstands, gymnasiums, etc.
- (2) Auxiliary buildings not used in student instructional or dormitory programs, such as warehouses, storage sheds, garages, firehouses, maintenance shops, law enforcement centers, instructional materials and audio-visual centers, and employees' clubs.

(3) Temporary replacement costs shall be paid or reimbursed only to the extent necessary to permit expeditious continued operation of the school dormitory care programs affected by the destruction of facilities.

§ 39.77 Transfer of funds from Facilities Engineering for other contingencies.

In order to reimburse schools for the costs of unforeseen and extraordinary procurement costs and for major repairs of reconstruction resulting from the disaster, the Director may request a transfer of funds from funds appropriated for Bureau Facilities Engineering to the School Disaster Contingency Fund for such purposes. When a separate formula is established by regulation for school maintenance and operations, an appropriate separate contingency fund shall be established to cover such costs.

§ 39.78 Establishment of a formula implementation set-aside fund.

There shall be set aside an amount not to exceed \$2 million dollars to be used during fiscal year 1980 by the Director to facilitate the implementation of formula funding under this part. The fund is to provide the means of adjusting particular local school entitlements which are allocated in error due underprojections, data error. misclassification of students, and similar reporting errors, or to provide for the initial funding of new schools under the formula, which have been started after the spring ADM counts, without reducing allotments made for other schools. Balances in this setaside fund shall be apportioned through the formula during the first week in April by the Director or at such earlier time as he or she deems that significant ADM reporting fluctuations have ceased.

§39.79 Prohibition.

The formula implementation setaside fund shall not be used as a discretionary fund by the Director for any purpose, and it shall be allocated solely through the Indian School Equalization Formula.

Subpart G—School Board Training

§ 39.90 Establishment of a school board training fund.

An amount shall be set aside annually for the purpose of providing training for school board members as authorized by Pub. L. 95–561, section 1129(d). Each school board shall receive a flat sum, initially for FY 1980 to be set at \$5,000, with Alaska and off-reservation boarding schools to receive an additional 25 percent of this flat sum amount per annum.

$\S 39.91$ Other technical assistance and training.

The provision of funds under §39.90 of this subpart does not relieve the Director of the responsibility for assuring that adequate technical assistance and training services are provided to school boards to the greatest extent possible. The provision of assistance under this subpart does not preclude a school board or its trial governing body from receiving financial or other assistance from the Bureau under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (88 Stat. 2203; Pub. L. 93–638; 25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.).

§39.92 Training activities.

Training funds provided under this part may be used for training in the following subject areas:

- (a) Educational philosophy;
- (b) Community school programs;
- (c) Legal aspects of being a school board member;
- (d) School board operations and procedures;
 - (e) Fiscal management;
 - (f) Formula funding;
 - (g) Personnel matters;
 - (h) Union negotiations;
- (i) Contracting procedures and obligations;
 - (j) Special curriculum areas:
- (k) Students' rights and responsibilities;
- (l) Education agency relations;
- (m) Alternative sources of Federal grants:
 - (n) Juvenile justice;
- (o) Teachers training and inservice options:
- (p) Needs assessment, program development, proposal writing; and

(q) Other training activities school boards deem appropriate and applicable to their situation and which are approved by the Director.

§39.93 Allowable expenditures.

Allowable expenditures under this subpart are limited to:

- (a) Contracting with individuals and organizations for training services,
- (b) Membership fees in school boards' associations and purchase of their materials and publications,
- (c) Membership reimbursement for subsistence and travel expenses incurred while participating in training activities; and
- (d) Cooperative contracts with other school boards for joint training or technical assistance activities.

§39.94 Limitations on expenditures.

- (a) No expenditure may be authorized except in accordance with a decision of record by the school board and each payment shall be made under written authorization of the board chairperson.
- (b) Expenditures under this subpart may not be made for school board members' stipends or honorariums associated with participation in training activities. Payments for such may, however, come from the school's operational budget, if so designated and approved in the school's operational budget, if so designated and approved in the school's local educational finance plan. The maximum amounts of such payments shall be determined in accordance with the laws or regulations of the tribe involved and shall be subject to approval by the Director. In the absence of such tribal laws or regulations, such maximums shall be determined by the Director in consultation with the school board. Payments under this subpart may not be made to any employee of a school served by the school board being trained or assisted.

§39.95 Reporting of expenditures.

An accounting of all expenditures of school board training funds shall be maintained as a supplement to each school's public accounting records.

§ 39.96 Provision for annual adjustment.

The allocation of \$5,000 per school may be annually adjusted by the Director.

§39.97 Training for agency school board.

Provisions for training agency school board members, except as they may also be members of local school boards, are not included in these local school board training funds. If required, such provision shall be incorporated in agency or area office educational administration training plans and budgets.

Subpart H—Student Transportation

§ 39.100 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the term:

- (a) Basic transportation miles means the daily average of all bus miles logged for round trip home-to-school transportation of day students.
- (b) *Transported student* means the average number of students transported to school on a daily basis.
- (c) School bus means a passenger vehicle, operated by an operator in the employ of, or under contract to, a Bureau operated or funded school, who is qualified to operate such a vehicle under State or Federal regulations governing the transportation of students; which vehicle is used to transport day students to and/or from home and the school.

§39.101 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this section is to provide funds to each school for the round trip transportation of students between home and the school site.

§ 39.102 Allocation of transportation funds.

Transportation funds for FY 1980 shall be allocated to each school as follows:

- (a) *Day students.* Funds shall be allocated to each school which provides daily transportation of students between the student's residence and the school site by the following formula:
- (1) $180 \times (8.85 \text{ per basic transportation}$ mile + 8.61 per transported student).

- (2) The allocation shall be based on the daily average of transported students and basic transportation miles computed during the October and November count periods.
- (3) This formula shall not apply to any dormitory which provides daily transportation between dormitory and the public school which the dormitory student attends.
- (b) Boarding school and dormitory students. Funds shall be allocated to each boarding school and dormitory for the transportation of resident students according to the following criteria:
- (1) For each student whose home is more than 1 mile and no more than 100 miles from the boarding school or dormitory, the school shall receive \$3.20 per mile per student per year. The miles per student shall be the shortest driving distance one way from the student's home to the school site. This provision applies only to those students for whom ground transportation is provided and for whom it is not necessary to provide air transportation.
- (2) For each student whose home is more than 100 and no more than 350 miles from the boarding school or dormitory, the school shall receive \$1.60 per mile per student per year. The miles per student shall be the shortest driving distance one way from the student's home to the school site. This provision applies only to those students for whom ground transportation is provided and for whom it is not necessary to provide air transportation.
- (3) For each student whose home is more than 350 miles from the boarding school or dormitory, the school shall receive \$.48 per mile per student per year. The miles per student shall be the shortest driving distance one way from the student's home agency to the school site. This provision applies only to those students for whom ground transportation is provided and for whom it is not necessary to provide air transportation.
- (4) For each student whose home is more than 350 miles from the boarding school or dormitory and for whom it is necessary to provide airplane transportation, the school shall receive \$.60 per mile per student flown per year. The miles per student shall be the actual one way air miles between the airport

closest to the school site and the closest to the student's home. Airplane transportation shall be provided only when ground transportation is unavailable or not cost-effective.

- (5) For each student attending Mt. Edgecumbe Boarding School, Sitka, Alaska, who requires airplane transportation, the school shall receive \$1.05 per mile per student flown per year. The miles per student shall be the one way air miles between the Sitka, Alaska airport and the airport nearest the student's home.
- (6) At least 80% of the funds received by the school under (3), (4), and (5) above must be used for student travel between home and school.

§ 39.103 Annual transportation formula adjustment.

The Director will review transportation allotment factors each year and make changes in factors based on changes in transportation costs.

Subpart I—Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair Fund

§ 39.110 Establishment and funding of an Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair Fund.

There is established in the Division of Facilities Management a separate temporary fund entitled the Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair Fund. The Assistant Secretary shall cause the distribution of an amount of \$1 million, under the FY 1980 Appropriation for the Bureau, from budget activity 3500, "General Management and Facilities Operation", to the direct use of schools, and shall create an appropriate account or subaccount for the Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair Fund and credit these funds thereto.

§39.111 Conditions for distribution.

Funds from the Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair Fund shall be distributed to Bureau operated and funded schools and shall be separately earmarked in local school financial plans solely for expenditure at the discretion of the school supervisor for cost of school facility maintenance and minor repair. These funds shall be used to meet immediate minor repair and maintenance needs.

§39.112 Allocation.

- (a) Interim Maintenance and Minor Repair funds shall be allocated to all Bureau operated and contract schools based on the number of square feet of floor space used for that school's educational program, for student residence and for support facilities. Staff quarters shall be specifically excluded from the computation.
- (b) Square footage figures used in determining school allocations shall be taken from the facilities inventory maintained by the Division of Facilities Engineering.
- (c) In those cases, such as contract schools, where square footage figures are not now available, it shall be the responsibility of the Bureau's Division of Facilities Engineering to correct the information.
- (d) Schools in Alaska shall receive a 25% cost adjustment increase in the computation of their allocation.

§ 39.113 Use of funds.

Funds allocated under this provision for maintenance and minor repair shall be used for no other purpose.

§39.114 Limitations.

Nothing in this provision shall be interpreted as relieving the Bureau branch of Facilities Management or its field offices of any responsibility for continuing to provide maintenance and repair service to schools through existing procedures.

Subpart J—Administrative Cost Formula

Source: 56 FR 35795, July 26, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§39.120 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this subpart is to provide funds at the agency and area education offices for FY 1991 and future years for administration of all Bureau of Indian Affairs education functions, including but not limited to school operations, continuing education, early childhood education, post-secondary education and Johnson-O'Malley Programs.

§39.121 Definitions.

- (a) Agency Education Office means a field office of the Office of Indian Education Programs providing administrative direction and supervision to one or more Bureau-operated schools as well as being responsible for all other education functions serving tribes within that agency's jurisdiction.
- (b) Area Education Office means a field office of the Office of Indian Education Programs responsible for all education functions serving tribes not serviced by an agency education office an in some cases providing administrative direction to one or more off-reservation boarding schools not under an agency education office.

§ 39.122 Allotment of education administrative funds.

The total annual budget for agencies/ areas shall be allotted to the Director and through him/her to agency and area education offices. This total budget shall be distributed to the various agency and area education offices as follows:

- (a) Each agency or area education office as defined above shall receive a base amount of \$50,000 for basic administrative costs; and
- (b) Each agency or area education office as defined above shall receive an amount under these funds equal to two percent of the total higher education, Johnson-O'Malley and adult education funds administered by each office, except that the Navajo Agencies are restricted to a maximum of \$50,000 for administering the Johnson-O'Malley and higher education programs; and
- (c) Eighty percent of the remaining funds shall be distributed proportionately based on the number of schools operated under the jurisdiction of each agency or area education office, with Bureau-operated schools counting as 1 and contract/grant schools counting as 0.6; and
- (d) The remaining twenty percent shall be distributed proportionately based on the total weighted student units generated by all schools under the jurisdiction of each agency or area education office.

§ 39.123 Allotment exception for FY 1991.

For FY 1991 only, the Director may reserve an amount equal to no more than one half of the funds received in FY 1990 by those offices to be closed in FY 1991 to cover severance pay costs, lump sum leave payments and relocation costs for those individuals affected by the closures. Any balance uncommitted by March 31, 1991, shall be distributed in accordance with the formula in §39.122.

Subpart K—Pre-kindergarten Programs

§ 39.130 Interim fiscal year 1980 and fiscal year 1981 funding for pre-kindergarten programs previously funded by the Bureau.

Those schools having pre-kindergarten programs funded fully or in part from Bureau education funds in fiscal year 1979 shall be funded from Bureau education funds by the Director in fiscal year 1980 and fiscal year 1981 at their fiscal year 1979 Bureau education funding levels. The fiscal year 1979 pre-kindergarten Bureau funding amount for each Bureau funded school shall be deducted from the school's fiscal year 1979 Bureau Education Budget amount prior to application of the phase-in provision detailed in §39.19.

§ 39.131 Addition of pre-kindergarten as a weight factor to the Indian School Equalization Formula in fiscal year 1982.

The Director, in consultation with the tribes and school boards, shall determine appropriate weight factors needed to include pre-kindergarten programs in the Indian School Equalization Formula in fiscal year 1982. Based on a needs assessment, to be completed by January 1, 1980, pre-kindergarten programs shall be included in the Bureau's education request for fiscal year 1982.

Subpart L—Contract School Operation and Maintenance Fund

§ 39.140 Definitions.

Contract school operation and maintenance costs for fiscal year 1979 means the sum of costs for custodial salaries

and fringe benefits, related supplies and equipment and equipment repair, insurance, and school operation utilities costs, where such costs are not paid by the Division of Facilities Management or other noneducation Bureau sources.

§ 39.141 Establishment of an interim fiscal year 1980 operation and maintenance fund for contract schools.

There is established in the Division of Facilities Management a separate fund entitled the Contract School Operation and Maintenance Fund. The Secretary shall cause the distribution of an amount of \$2.5 million, under the fiscal year 1980 appropriation for the Bureau, from budget activity 3500. "General Management and Facilities Operations", to the schools through this fund and shall create an appropriate account or subaccount for the Contract School Operation and Maintenance Fund.

§39.142 Distribution of funds.

(a) Each contract school shall receive in fiscal year 1980 a portion of the Contract School Operation and Maintenance Fund determined by the percentage share which that school's fiscal year 1979 operation and maintenance cost represents in the total fiscal year 1979 operation and maintenance cost for all such schools.

(b) To be eligible for these funds, a contract school shall submit a detailed report of actual operation and maintenance costs for fiscal year 1979 to the Director by November 23, 1979. These cost figures will be subject to verification by the Director to assure their accuracy prior to the allotment of any funds under this subpart.

(c) Any funds generated under this subpart shall be included in the computation of the phase-in amount as set forth in §39.19 if supplemental operation and maintenance funds were included in a school's fiscal year 1979 3100 contract funds.

§ 39.143 Future consideration of contract school operation and maintenance funding.

The Assistant Secretary shall arrange for full funding for operation and

maintenance of contract schools by fiscal year 1981.

PART 40—ADMINISTRATION OF EDUCATIONAL LOANS, GRANTS AND OTHER ASSISTANCE FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

Sec.

- 40.1 Appropriations for loans or grants.
- 40.2 Working scholarships.
- 40.3 Applications.
- 40.4 Security.
- 40.5 Repayments.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 11, 48 Stat. 986; 25 U.S.C. 471.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10533, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 40.1 Appropriations for loans or grants.

Funds appropriated by Congress for the education of Indians may be used for making educational loans and grants to aid students of one-fourth or more degree of Indian blood attending accredited institutions of higher education or other accredited schools offering vocational and technical training who reside within the exterior boundaries of Indian reservations under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or on trust or restricted lands under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Such educational loans and grants may be made also to students of one-fourth or more degree of Indian blood who reside near the reservation when a denial of such loans or grants would have a direct effect upon Bureau programs within the reservation. After students meeting these eligibility requirements are taken care of, Indian students who do not meet the residency requirements but are otherwise eligible may be considered.

[33 FR 9708, July 4, 1968. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 40.2 Working scholarships.

Working scholarships may be granted to Indians who wish to earn their board and room by part-time work at Federal boarding schools that are located near a college, trade, or vocational school.

§ 40.3 Applications.

Applications for educational loans, grants, and working scholarships shall be submitted through the superintendent or officer in charge of the agency at which the applicant is enrolled in the manner prescribed by the Commissioner.

§ 40.4 Security.

If a borrower or cosigner has security to offer for an educational loan it must be given in an amount adequate to protect the loan.

§ 40.5 Repayments.

Repayment schedules for educational loans may provide not to exceed two years for repayment for each year in school.

PART 41—GRANTS TO TRIBALLY CONTROLLED COMMUNITY COL-LEGES AND NAVAJO COMMU-NITY COLLEGE

Subpart A—Tribally Controlled Community Colleges

Sec.

- 41.1 Purpose.
- 41.2 Scope.
- 41.3 Definitions.
- 41.4 Eligible recipients.
- 41.5 Eligible activities.41.6 HHS participation.
- 41.7 Feasibility studies.
- 41.8 Grants.
- 41.9 Reports.
- 41.10 Technical assistance.
- 41.11 General provisions.
- 41.12 Annual budget.
- 41.13 Criminal penalities.

Subpart B—Navajo Community College

- 41.20 Policy.
- 41.21 Scope.
- 41.22 Definitions.
- 41.23 Eligible activities.
- 41.24 Grants.
- 41.25 Reports.
- 41.26 Technical assistance.
- 41.27 General provisions.
- 41.28 Criminal penalties.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 114 and 203(a), Pub. L. 95-471, 25 U.S.C. 1815, 25 U.S.C. 640c-1(c).

SOURCE: 44 FR 67042, Nov. 21, 1979, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

Subpart A—Tribally Controlled Community Colleges

§41.1 Purpose.

The policy of the Department of the Interior is to support and encourage the establishment, operation, and improvement of tribally controlled community colleges to ensure continued and expanded educational opportunities for Indian students. The regulations in this subpart prescribe procedures for providing financial and technical assistance to this end under the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-471, 92 Stat. 1325, 25 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.).

§ 41.2 Scope.

The regulations in this subpart are applicable to the provision of financial and technical assistance to Community Colleges under title I of the Act. They do not apply to the provision of assistance to Navajo Community College. Subpart B of this part applies to assistance to Navajo Community College under title II of the Act.

§41.3 Definitions.

As used in this subpart A:

- (a) Academic term means a semester, trimester, or other such period (not less than six (6) weeks in duration) into which a community college normally subdivides its academic year, but does not include a summer term.
- (b) Academic year means a twelve month period established by a community college and approved by the Director of Education as the annual period for the operation of the college's education programs.
- (c) *The Act* means the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-471, 92 Stat. 1325, 25 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*).
- (d) Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior, or his/her duly authorized representative.
- (e) Community College means an institution of higher education which (1) is formally controlled or operated and managed by the governing body of an Indian Tribe or by the governing bodies of two or more Indian Tribes, or (2) is established or is otherwise sanctioned or chartered by resolution, ordinance,

§41.3

or other official action (which is still in full force and effect) of such governing body or bodies. However, for purposes of this definition, only one such institution shall be recognized with respect to any one Tribe. A Community College that meets the requirements of this definition with respect to more than one Tribe must meet such requirements with respect to at least one Tribe that has no other currently formally controlled, operated and managed, established, sanctioned, or chartered Community College.

(f) *Director of Education* means the Director of the Office of Indian Education Programs of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or his/her duly authorized representative.

- (g) Full time equivalent or FTE, means the number of Indian students (1) enrolled full-time for an entire academic term at a community college, calculated on the basis of registrations as in effect at the conclusion of the sixth week of an academic term, plus (2) the full-time equivalent of the number of other Indian students who are enrolled part-time for an entire academic term at a community college (determined on the basis of the quotient of the sum of credit hours for which all such parttime students are registered during such academic term, divided by twelve (12)), calculated on the basis of registrations as in effect at the conclusion of the sixth week of an academic term. The formula for calculating the Indian FTE for an academic term is expressed mathematically as FTE=FT+PTCR/12 where FT is the number of full time Indian students (those carrying 12 or more credit hours at the end of the sixth week of the academic term) and PTCR is the number of credit hours for which part-time Indian students are registered at the end of the sixth week of an academic term.
- (h) *Indian* means a person who is a member of an Indian Tribe and is eligible to receive services from the Secretary of the Interior because of his/her status as an Indian.
- (i) Indian Tribe means an Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, rancheria, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native Village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established under

the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

- (j) Institution of higher education as defined in Pub. L. 95-471 (incorporating in part 1201 of the Higher Education Act of 1965), means an educational institution in any State which
- (1) Admits as regular students only persons having a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education, or the recognized equivalent of such a certificate,
- (2) Provides an educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree or provides not less than a two-year program which is acceptable for full credit toward such a degree,
- (3) Is a public or other nonprofit institution, and
- (4) Is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association or, if not so accredited,
- (A) Is an institution with respect to which the Commissioner of Education has determined that there is satisfactory assurance, considering the resources available to the institution, the period of time, if any, during which it has operated, the effort it is making to meet accreditation standards and the purpose for which this determination is being made, that the institution will meet the accreditation standards of such an agency or association within a reasonable time, or
- (B) Is an institution whose credits are accepted, on transfer, by not less than three institutions which are so accredited, for credit on the same basis as if transferred from an institution so accredited.

Such term also includes any school which provides not less than a one-year program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation and which meets the provisions of clauses (1), (2), (3), and (4). Such term also includes a public or nonprofit private educational institution in any State which, in lieu of the requirement in clause (1), admits as regular students persons who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the institution is located and who have the

ability to benefit from the training offered by the institution.

- (k) National Indian Organization means any organization of Indians, found by the Director of Education to be nationally based, representing a substantial Indian constituency, and expert in the field of Indian education. Notice of such findings shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER with an opportunity for comment from the public and no such finding shall be effective earlier than 30 days after publication.
- (l) Operating expenses of education programs means the obligations and expenditures of a community college for post-secondary activities, including administration, instruction, attendance, health and other student services, operation, maintenance and repair of plant, fixed charges, and other related expenses, but not including expenditures for the acquisition or construction of academic facilities. (The term academic facilities means structures suitable for use as classrooms, laboratories, libraries, and related facilities necessary or appropriate for instruction of students, or for research, or for administration of the educational or research programs of an institution of higher education or as dormitories or student services buildings, and maintenance, storage, support, or utility facilities essential to operation of the foregoing facilities.)
- (m) *Part-time* means registered for less than twelve (12) credit hours for an academic term; *full-time* means registered for twelve (12) or more credit hours for an academic term.
- (n) Unused portion of received funds means the amount of financial assistance provided under this subpart to a Community College for an academic year which has not been obligated or expended by the Community College by July 1 of that academic year.

§41.4 Eligible recipients.

Financial assistance under this subpart shall be available only to a Community College which:

- (a) Is governed by a board of directors, regents, or trustees, a majority of whom are Indians;
- (b) Demonstrates its adherence to stated goals, a philosophy, or a plan of

operation which is directed to meet the needs of Indians, and has formally adopted, in writing, such goals, philosophy, or plan of operation, which may be in the form of a constitution, bylaws, or policy statement of the Community College;

- (c) If in operation for more than one year, has students a majority of whom are Indian; and
- (d) Upon completion of a feasibility study, receives a positive determination, and;
- (e) Is not in violation of $\S41.11$ of this subpart.

§41.5 Eligible activities.

Financial assistance under this subpart shall be available to defray only the operating expenses of education programs of Community Colleges. Financial assistance under this subpart shall not be used for religious worship or sectarian instruction, but nothing in this subpart shall be construed as barring instruction in comparative religions or cultures or in languages of Indian tribes.

§41.6 HHS participation.

The Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs is authorized to enter into an agreement with the Assistant Secretary for Education, Department of Health and Human Services, and to revise such agreement as necessary, to assist the Director of Education in the development of plans, procedures, and criteria for feasibility studies under this subpart, and to provide the Director with technical assistance in conducting such feasibility studies, including determinations as to the reasonable number of students required to support a Community College.

[44 FR 67042, Nov. 21, 1979. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982; 48 FR 13414, Mar. 31, 1983]

§41.7 Feasibility studies.

- (a) Grants under §41.8 of this subpart may be made to a Community College only after a positive determination of feasibility as provided in this section.
- (b) Within thirty (30) days of receiving a resolution or other duly authorized request from the governing body of one or more Indian Tribes, the Director of Education shall initiate a feasibility

§41.8

study to determine whether there is justification to encourage and maintain a Community College for such tribe or tribes. The feasibility study shall give consideration to the following factors:

(1) Financial feasibility based upon potential enrollment;

- (2) Evidence of low tribal levels of tribal matriculation in and graduation from postsecondary educational institutions:
- (3) Tribal, linguistics, or cultural differences;
 - (4) Isolation;
- (5) Presence of alternate education sources;
 - (6) Proposed curriculum;
- (7) The benefits of continued and expanded educational opportunities for Indian students.
- (c) The Director of Education will issue detailed guidelines for conducting and analyzing the feasibility studies.
- (d) Feasibility studies under this section shall be conducted in consultation with the tribal governing body or bodies involved or their designated representatives. Each feasibility study shall be completed and filed by the Director of Education within sixty (60) days after the feasibility study has been initiated. The study shall be filed with (1) the Assistant Secretary, (2) the tribal governing body or bodies requesting the studies, and (3) with the board of directors, regents, or trustees of the Community College, if already established.
- (e) In the case of any feasibility study which results in a negative determination by the Director of Education, a Tribe requesting the study may within thirty (30) days of receipt of the study or of notice of such determination file a notice of appeal with the Assistant Secretary. Following the timely filing of a Tribe's notice of appeal, the Tribe and Community College shall have a right to a formal review of the feasibility study, including a hearing upon reasonable notice within sixty (60) days before the Assistant Secretary (or his/her designee, other than the Director of Education or any federal employee under the Director's supervision). At the hearing, the appealing Tribe or the Community College (or both) may present additional evi-

dence or arguments to justify feasibility. Within thirty (30) days of the hearing, the Assistant Secretary shall issue a written ruling either confirming, modifying, or reversing the original determination. The ruling, which shall be final for the Department, shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to the appealing Tribe and the Community College within one week of its issuance. In any case where the original negative determination is not reversed, the Assistant Secretary's ruling shall specify the grounds for the decision and state the manner in which the determination related to each of the factors specified.

(f) A negative determination shall not prevent a Tribe from requesting another feasibility study, but no more than one feasibility study shall be requested for any given Community College per year.

§41.8 Grants.

- (a) Each Community College which has received a positive feasibility study determination under §41.7 of this subpart shall be entitled to apply for financial assistance under this subpart.
- (b) Except with respect to applications for grants for the 1979–1980 academic year, each Community College shall make an application to the Director of Education before January 31, of the year preceding the academic year for which financial assistance is requested. Each application must contain the following information:
- (1) The name and address of the Community College and the names of the members of the governing board and the number of its members who are Indian;
- (2) A statement that the Community College has received a positive feasibility determination and the date thereof;
- (3) A written statement of the goals, philosophy, or proposed plan of operation sufficient to demonstrate that its education program or proposed program is designed to meet the needs of Indians;
- (4) In the case of a Community College which has been in operation for more than one year, a statement of the total number of FTE Indian students

and the total number of all FTE students:

- (5) If the Community College has not yet begun operations, a statement of expected enrollment, including the total number of FTE students and the number of FTE Indian students:
- (6) The name and address of the Indian Tribe or Tribes which control or operate and manage, or have established, sanctioned, or chartered the Community College, and a statement as to which of those Tribes have not done so with respect to any other Community College;
- (7) A curriculum, which may be in the form of a college catalog or like publication;
- (8) A proposed budget, showing total expected operating expenses of education programs and expected revenues from all sources for the academic year to which the information applies;
- (9) An assurance that the Community College will not deny admission to any Indian student because that student is not a member of a specific tribe or because such student is a member of a specific tribe, and will comply with the requirements set forth in §41.11 of this subpart together with any request and justification for a specific waiver of any requirement of 25 CFR part 276 which the Community College believes to be inappropriate;
- (10) Certification by the chief executive officer of the Community College that the information on the application is complete and correct and that the application has been filed with the governing body or bodies of the Tribe or Tribes which control or have sanctioned or chartered it.
- (c)(1) Within thirty (30) days of receiving an application required under paragraph (b) of this section, the Director of Education shall review the application submitted by the Community College and any comments with respect thereto filed by the Tribe(s) or by any national Indian organization(s) whose assistance has been requested by the Community College, and make a grant

award in an amount determined under paragraph (d) of this section to the Community College if the application qualifies the Community College to receive a grant.

(2) In the case of any Community College whose application is not approved, the Director shall promptly send a notice of such action to the Community College. Such notice shall include a statement of the specific reasons for not approving the application and a statement advising the College of its right within thirty (30) days to amend or supplement the application on file to rectify the defect.

(3) Final disapproval of a grant application by the Director after the thirty day period referred to in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, or a failure of the Director of Education to approve an application within thirty (30) days of its receipt may be appealed by a Community College in the same manner as provided in paragraphs (d) and (f) of §41.7.

(4) A Grant award under an approved application shall be evidenced by a grant agreement, signed by the Director of Education, incorporating the application and the provisions required by §41.11.

(d)(1) In fiscal year 1980, each Community College which qualifies for a grant will receive a grant for academic year 1979-80; thereafter each Community College which qualifies for a grant shall receive a grant for the academic year commencing after the date of approval of its application. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section grants shall be in an amount equal to \$4,000 multiplied by the number of FTE Indian students in attendance at such college during each academic term divided by the number of academic terms in the academic year, except that no such grant shall exceed the annual operating expenses of the education programs provided by the Community College. The mathematical formula for calculating the base grant is BG (Base Grant)=

$$\$4,000 \times \frac{\text{FTE}_{\text{TERM 1}} + \text{FTE}_{\text{TERM 2}} + \dots + \text{FTE}_{\text{TERM N}}}{N}$$

§41.8

where FTE is the Indian FTE for each of the academic terms during the academic year calculated in conformity with §41.3(g) of this subpart and N is the number of academic terms in the academic year.

(2) For the first Federal fiscal year for which funds are appropriated for grants under this subpart, not less than eight (8) nor more than fifteen (15) grants shall be approved; priority in awarding such grants shall be given to Community Colleges which are operating on October 17, 1978, and which have a history of service to the Indian people. (If more than fifteen (15) Community Colleges meeting these two (2) conditions submit applications for the first fiscal year, a further priority for awarding grants among them shall be given to those who appear to be in the best position to fulfill the purpose of the Act and to those whose continued existence would be threatened if they did not receive such a grant).

(3) All grants under this section shall be subject to the availability of appropriations and the amount thereof shall be ratably reduced for all Community Colleges if the sums appropriated for any fiscal year for financial assistance under this subpart are not sufficient to pay the full amounts to which the eligible Community Colleges are otherwise entitled under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) The Director of Education shall authorize payments to each such Community College in advance installments by letter of credit or Treasury check in an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the grant amount available for allotment to such Community College for such academic year under paragraph (d) of this section on or before October 1st of such College's academic year (except for 1979-80) or the first day on which appropriations for the fiscal year beginning on such date are available for obligation by BIA whichever occurs later, based on the number of FTE Indian students calculated on the basis of registrations as in effect at the conclusion of the sixth week of the final academic term of the preceding academic year. On or before January 1st (or such other date that is the first day of the fifth month) of such College's academic year, payments shall be made in the form of advance installments to each Community College in an amount equal to seventy-five percent (75%) of the grant amount available for allotment to such Community College for such academic year under paragraph (d) of this section, calculated on the basis of registrations at the conclusion of sixth week of the academic year, less the amount previously advanced for such academic year. On or before July 1st (or such other date that is the first day of the eleventh month) of each such academic year the balance of the grant amount to which each College is entitled under paragraph (d) of this section shall be paid to such College. In the event that additional sums are appropriated to which such Community Colleges are entitled under section 110(a) of the Act and paragraph (d) of this section, these amounts shall be included in such final payments.

(f) If with respect to any academic year the amounts of financial assistance hereunder have been ratably reduced as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section and additional funds have not been appropriated to pay the full amount of such reductions on or before June 1st of such year, the Director of Education shall notify each Community College of such fact in writing, and each Community College shall report in writing to the Director of Education on or before July 1st of such year the amount of unused portion of received funds. The total of such reported unused portions of received funds shall be reallocated by the Director of Education in proportion to the amount of financial assistance to which each Community College is entitled under paragraph (d) but which has not been provided due to the ratable reductions provided for therein, (except that no Community College shall receive more than the total annual cost of the education programs provided by such College) and payments shall be made reflecting such reallocations on or before August 1st of such academic

(g) If the Director of Education determines that a Community College has received, through mistake or fraud, payments of financial assistance under this subpart to which it was not entitled, the Director shall promptly notify

the college, which may appeal the Director's determination under the procedures set forth in §41.7, and adjust the amount of payments to the college under this subpart for the same or subsequent academic years to compensate for such overpayments or otherwise attempt to recover such overpayments.

(h) Eligibility for grants under this subpart shall not, by itself, bar a Community College from qualifying for or receiving financial assistance under any other Federal program for which it may qualify.

§41.9 Reports.

Each Community College receiving financial assistance under this subpart shall provide to the Director of Education on or before December 1st of each year a report which shall include an accounting of the amounts and purposes for which such financial assistance was expended during the preceding academic year; the annual cost of education programs of the Community College from all sources for such academic year; and a final report of the performance based upon the criteria set forth in the Community College's stated goals, philosophy or plan of operation. Upon reasonable cause, the Director of Education may extend the period for submitting the annual report. Each Community College shall in addition report to the Director of Education its FTE Indian student enrollment for each academic term of the academic year within three weeks of the date such FTE calculation is made.

§ 41.10 Technical assistance.

The Director of Education shall furnish technical assistance either directly or through contract to any Community College requesting it. Such assistance shall be initiated within thirty (30) days of a Community College's request in writing. In any case, where the type and source of technical assistance is specified in the request, the Director, to the extent possible or feasible, shall provide the type of technical assistance through the source so specified. Technical assistance may include, but is not limited to, consulting services for the development of programs, plans, and feasibility studies and accounting, and other technical advice. In awarding of contracts for technical assistance, preference shall be given to an organization designated by the Community College to be assisted. Denials of requests for technical assistance under this section shall be made in writing and sent to the applicant within thirty (30) days of the request, together with a statement of the reason for denial. An appeal under this section may be undertaken in the same manner as in the case of negative determinations of feasibility under §41.7 of his subpart.

§41.11 General provisions.

The general requirements for grant administration in this section are applicable to all grants provided under this subpart to Community Colleges:

- (a) Services or assistance provided to Indians by Community Colleges aided under this subpart shall be provided in a fair and uniform manner, and admission to any such Community College shall not be denied to any Indian student because such individual is not a member of a specific Indian tribe or because such individual is a member of a specific Indian tribe.
- (b) Except as may be otherwise provided in this subpart, any Community College receiving financial assistance under this subpart shall comply with part 276 of this title, subject to any express waiver of specific inappropriate provisions of part 276 that may be granted by the Assistant Secretary after request and justification by the Community College.
- (c) A Community College shall have the right to appeal any adverse decision of the Director of Education under a grant agreement to the Assistant Secretary by filing written notice of appeal with the Assistant Secretary within thirty (30) days after the adverse decision. Within thirty (30) days after receiving notice of appeal, the Assistant Secretary shall conduct a formal hearing at which time the College may present evidence and argument to support its appeal. Within thirty (30) days of the hearing, the Assistant Secretary shall issue a written ruling on the appeal confirming, modifying, or reversing the Director of Education's decision, the Assistant Secretary shall

§41.12

state in detail the basis for his/her ruling. The ruling of the Assistant Secretary on an appeal shall be final for the Department of the Interior.

§41.12 Annual budget.

Appropriations under title I of the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978 shall be separately identified in the Bureau of Indian Affairs Budget Justification. Funds appropriated for grants under this subpart shall not be commingled with other funds expended by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

§41.13 Criminal penalties.

Persons submitting or causing to be submitted to the Bureau any false information in connection with any application, report, or other document, upon which the provision of Federal financial assistance or any other payment of Federal funds is based, may be subject to criminal prosecution under provisions such as sections 287, 371, or 1001 of title 18, U.S. Code.

Subpart B—Navajo Community College

§41.20 Policy.

It is the policy of this Department to support and encourage the establishment, operation, and improvement of tribally controlled community colleges in order to ensure continued and expanded educational opportunities for Indian students. The regulations in this subpart prescribe procedures for providing financial and technical assistance to this end for the Navajo Community College under the Navajo Community College Act, as amended (25 U.S.C. 640a-c).

§41.21 Scope.

The regulations in this subpart are applicable to the provision of financial and technical assistance to Navajo Community College pursuant to the Navajo Community College Act of December 15, 1971 (Pub. L. 92–189, 85 Stat. 646, 25 U.S.C. 640a-c) as amended by the Navajo Community College Assistance Act of 1978, title II of the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–471, 92 Stat. 1325,

1329, 25 U.S.C. 640c). Regulations applicable to Tribally Controlled Community Colleges other than Navajo Community College are found in subpart A of this part 41.

§41.22 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

- (a) Academic term means a semester, trimester, or other such period (not less than six (6) weeks in duration) into which the college normally subdivides its academic year, but does not include a summer term.
- (b) Academic year means a twelve month period established by the college and approved by the Director of Education as the annual period for the operation of the college's education programs.
- (c) The Act means the Navajo Community College Act of December 15, 1971 (Pub. L. 92–189, 85 Stat. 646) as amended by the Navajo Community College Assistance Act of 1978, (Pub. L. 95–471, title II, 92 Stat. 1329, 25 U.S.C. 640a et seq.).
- (d) Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior or his/her duly authorized representative.
- (e) *College* means the institution known as Navajo Community College established by the Navajo Tribe.
- (f) *Director of Education* means the Director of the Office of Indian Education Programs of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or his/her duly authorized representative.
- (g) Full time equivalent or FTE means the number of Indian students (1) enrolled full-time for an entire academic term at the College, calculated on the basis of registrations as in effect at the conclusion of the sixth week of an academic term, plus (2) the full-time equivalent of the number of other Indian students who are enrolled parttime for an entire academic term at the College (determined on the basis of the quotient of the sum of credit hours for which all such part-time students are registered during such academic term divided by (12)), calculated on the basis of registrations as in effect at the conclusion of the sixth week of an academic term. The formula for calculating the Indian FTE for an academic term is expressed mathematically as

FTE=FT+PTCR/12 where FT is the number of full time Indian students (those carrying 12 or more credit hours at the end of the sixth week of the academic term) and PTCR is the number of credit hours for which part-time Indian students are registered at the end of the sixth week of an academic term.

- (h) *Indian* means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe and is eligible to receive services from the Secretary of the Interior because of his/her status as an Indian.
- (i) Indian Tribe means an Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, rancheria, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native Village or Regional or Village Corporation as defined in or established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.
- (j) Operating and Maintenance Expenses of Education Programs means the obligation and expenditures by the College for post-secondary education activities including administration, instruction, attendance, health and other student services, operation, maintenance and repair of plant, and fixed charges, and other related expenses, but not including obligations or expenditures for the acquisition or construction of academic facilities (as defined in §41.3(l) of subpart A).

§41.23 Eligible activities.

Financial assistance under this subpart shall be available to defray only the operating and maintenance expenses of education programs of the College. Financial assistance under this subpart shall not be used for religious worship or sectarian instruction, but nothing in this subpart shall be construed as barring instruction in comparative religions or cultures or in languages of Indian tribes.

§41.24 Grants.

(a) Navajo Community College is entitled to annual grants for operation and maintenance of the College in amounts based upon the number of Full-Time Equivalent Indian students in attendance.

- (b) Annually, in the manner and within the deadline established by the Director of Education, the Navajo Community College shall submit an application in the form of a statement of its FTE enrollment (total and Indian) for the next academic year. The statement shall include a description of the College's curriculum, which may be in the form of a College catalog or like publication, and a proposed budget showing total expected operating expenses of educational programs and expected revenue from all sources for the academic year for which the information applies. The statement shall be certified by the chief executive officer of the College and shall certify that a copy of that statement has been submitted to the Navajo Tribe.
- (c) Annual budget request for the College shall be sparately identified in the Bureau of Indian Affairs Budget Justifications. Funds appropriated for grants under this subpart shall not be commingled with other funds appropriations historically expended by the Bureau of Indian Affairs for programs and projects normally provided on the Navajo Reservation for Navajo beneficiaries.
- (d) Within thirty (30) days of submission of the statement required under paragraph (b) of this section, the Director of Education shall make a grant award to the College in an amount determined under paragraph (e) of this section. The grant award shall be evidenced by a grant agreement signed by the Director of Education, incorporating the grant application and including the provisions required by §41.27 of this subpart.
- (e) The College shall be eligible to receive a grant for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1979, and for each succeeding year, in an amount equal to \$4,000 multiplied by the number of FTE Indian students in attendance at the College during each academic term divided by the number of academic terms in the academic year, except that no such grant shall exceed the annual operating expenses of the education programs provided by the College. The mathematical formula for calculating the base grant is BG (Base Grant)=

$$4,000 \times \frac{FTE_{TERM 1} + FTE_{TERM 2} + \dots + FTE_{TERM N}}{N}$$

where FTE is the Indian FTE for each of the academic terms during the academic year calculated in conformity with $\S41.22(g)$ of this subpart and N is the number of academic terms in the academic year. The amount and payment of such grants shall be subject to the availability of annual appropriations.

(f) The Director of Education shall authorize payments to the College in advance installments by letter of credit or Treasury check in an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the grant amount available for allotment to the College for such academic year under paragraph (e) of this section on or before October 1st of such academic year (except 1979-80) or the first day on which appropriations for the fiscal year beginning on such date are available for obligation by BIA, whichever occurs later, based on the number of FTE Indian students calculated on the basis of registrations as in effect at the conclusion of the sixth week of the final academic term of the preceding year. On or before January 1st (or such other date that is the first day of the fifth month) of such academic year, payment shall be made in the form of such advance installments to the College in an amount equal to seventy-five percent (75%) of the grant amount available for allotment to the College for such academic year under paragraph (e) of this section, calculated on the basis of registrations as in effect at the conclusion of the sixth week of the academic year, less the amount previously advanced for such academic year. On or before July 1st (or such other date that is the first day of the eleventh month) of such academic year, the balance of the grant amount to which the College is entitled under paragraph (e) of this section shall be paid to the College. In the event that additional sums are appropriated for the benefit of the College, these sums shall be included in the final payment.

(g) Overpayments of grants under this subpart may be recovered in the manner provided by $\S41.8(g)$ of subpart A.

(h) Payments to the Navajo Community College under this subpart shall not disqualify the College from applying for or receiving grants or contracts under any other Federal programs for which it may qualify.

§41.25 Reports.

The Navajo Community College shall provide the Director of Education on or before September 1st of each year a report which shall include an accounting of the amounts and purposes for which financial assistance under this subpart was expended during the preceding academic year, the annual cost of the education programs of the College from all sources for such academic year, and a final report of the performance based upon the criteria set forth in the College's stated goals, philosophy or plan of operation. Upon reasonable cause, the Director of Education may extend the period for submitting the annual report. The college shall in addition report to the Director of Education its FTE Indian Student enrollment for each academic term of the academic year within three weeks of the date such FTE calculation is made.

§ 41.26 Technical assistance.

The Director of Education shall furnish technical assistance, either directly or through contract, to the College when requested in writing. Such assistance shall be initiated within thirty (30) days of the College's request. In any case in which the form and source of technical assistance is specified in the request, the Director of Education shall to the extent possible or feasible provide technical assistance in the form requested and through the source so specified. Technical assistance may include, but is not limited to, consulting services in the development of annual statements and reports required under this subpart and accounting, and other technical advice and assistance.

§41.27 General provisions.

The general requirements for grant administration in this section are applicable to all grants provided under this subpart to the Navajo Community College.

(a) Services or assistance provided to Indians by the College with the financial assistance provided under this subpart shall be provided in a fair and uniform manner, and admission to the College shall not be denied any Indian student because such individual is not a member of a specific Indian tribe or because such individual is a member of a specific Indian tribe.

(b) Except as may be otherwise provided in this subpart, the College shall comply with part 276 of this title, subject to express waiver of specific inappropriate provisions of part 276 that may be granted, after request and justification by the College by the Assistant Secretary.

(c) In addition to any other right the college may have under this subpart, the College shall have the right to appeal any adverse decision of the Director of Education under a grant agreement to the Assistant Secretary by filing written notice of appeal with the Assistant Secretary within thirty (30) days of the adverse decision. Within thirty (30) days after receiving notice of appeal, the Assistant Secretary shall conduct a formal hearing at which time the College may present evidence and argument to support its appeal. Within thirty (30) days of the hearing, the Assistant Secretary shall issue a written ruling on the appeal confirming, modifying or reversing the decision of the Director of Education. In the case of a ruling not reversing the Director of Education's decision, the Assistant Secretary shall state in detail the basis for his/her ruling. The ruling of the Assistant Secretary on an appeal shall be final for the Department of the Interior.

§41.28 Criminal penalties.

Persons submitting or causing to be submitted to the Bureau any false information in connection with any application, report, or other document, upon which the provision of the Federal financial assistance, or any other payment of Federal funds, is based,

may be subject to criminal prosecution under provisions such as sections 287, 371, or 1001 of title 18, U.S. Code.

PART 42—STUDENT RIGHTS AND DUE PROCESS PROCEDURES

Sec

42.1 Purpose.

- 42.2 Application to Bureau schools.
- 42.3 Rights of the individual student.
- 42.4 Due process.
- 42.5 Application to schools under Bureau contract.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301.

Source: $39\ FR\ 32741$, Sept. $11,\ 1974$, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at $47\ FR\ 13327$, Mar. $30,\ 1982$.

§42.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part govern establishing programs of student rights and due process procedures in Bureau of Indian Affairs schools and in schools that are operating under contract with the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

§ 42.2 Application to Bureau schools.

All Bureau of Indian Affairs schools shall be governed by the regulations set forth in this part and said regulations shall be expressly included as a part of the local school regulations of each Bureau of Indian Affairs school. Upon admission, all students of Bureau of Indian Affairs schools shall be given a copy of the school regulations governing the conduct of students and shall be notified of any amendments thereto.

§42.3 Rights of the individual student.

Individual students at Bureau of Indian Affairs schools have, and shall be accorded, the following rights:

(a) The right to an education.

- (b) The right to be free from unreasonable search and seizure of their person and property, to a reasonable degree of privacy, and to a safe and secure environment.
- (c) The right to make his or her own decisions where applicable.
- (d) The right to freedom of religion and culture.
- (e) The right to freedom of speech and expression, including symbolic expression, such as display of buttons, posters, choice of dress, and length of

§ 42.4

hair, so long as the symbolic expression does not unreasonably and in fact disrupt the educational process or endanger the health and safety of the student or others.

- (f) The right to freedom of the press, except where material in student publications is libelous, slanderous, or ob-
- (g) The right to peaceably assemble and to petition the redress of grievances
- (h) The right to freedom from discrimination
- (i) The right to due process. Every student is entitled to due process in every instance of disciplinary action for alleged violation of school regulations for which the student may be subjected to penalties of suspension, expulsion, or transfer.

§ 42.4 Due process.

Due process shall include:

- (a) Written notice of charges within a reasonable time prior to a hearing. Notice of the charges shall include reference to the regulation allegedly violated, the facts alleged to constitute the violation, and notice of access to all statements of persons relating to the charge and to those parts of the student's school record which will be considered in rendering a disciplinary decision.
- (b) A fair and impartial hearing prior to the imposition of disciplinary action absent the actual existence of an emergency situation seriously and immediately endangering the health or safety of the student or others. In an emergency situation the official may impose disciplinary action not to exceed a temporary suspension, but shall immediately thereafter report in writing the facts (not conclusions) giving rise to the emergency and shall afford the student a hearing which fully comports with due process, as set forth herein, as soon as practicable thereafter.
- (c) The right to have present at the hearing the student's parent(s) or guardian(s) (or their designee) and to be represented by lay or legal counsel of the student's choice. Private attorney's fees are to be borne by the student.
- (d) The right to produce, and have produced, witnesses on the student's

behalf and to confront and examine all witnesses.

- (e) The right to a record of hearings of disciplinary actions, including written findings of fact and conclusions in all cases of disciplinary action.
- (f) The right to administrative review and appeal.
- (g) The student shall not be compelled to testify against himself.
- (h) The right to have allegations of misconduct and information pertaining thereto expunged from the student's school record in the event the student is found not guilty of the charges.

§ 42.5 Application to schools under Bureau contract.

Non-Bureau of Indian Affairs schools which are funded under contract with the Bureau of Indian Affairs must also recognize these student rights.

43—MAINTENANCE CONTROL OF STUDENT RECORDS IN BUREAU SCHOOLS

Sec.

- 43.1 Purpose and scope.
- Definitions.
- Student rights. 43.3
- Annual notification of rights.
- Access to records.
- Limitations on access. 43.6
- Access rights. 43.7
- 43.8 Destruction of records.
- 43.9 Procedures for granting access.
- 43.10 Right to challenge.
- Informal proceedings. 43.11 43.12 Right to a hearing.
- 43.13 Right of appeal.
- 43 14 Consent.
- 43.15 Content of consent.
- 43.16 Copy to be provided to parents or eligible students.
- Release of information for health or safety emergencies.
- 43.18 Record of access.
- 43.19 Transfer of information by third parties
- 43.20 Directory information.
- 43.21 Standards for collection and maintenance of student records.
- 43.22 Assuring integrity of records.
- 43.23 Conduct of employees.

AUTHORITY: 35 Stat. 72 (25 U.S.C. 295); Pub. L. 93-579, 88 Stat. 1896; Sec. 438, Pub. L. 93-380, as amended; Pub. L. 94-142.

SOURCE: 43 FR 52024, Nov. 8, 1978, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§43.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the regulations of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, U.S. Department of the Interior, governing the maintenance, control, and accessibility of student records. This part will apply to all educational institutions under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, whether operated under contract or otherwise.

§ 43.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior.
- (b) Educational institution means any institution operated under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs either directly or by contract, including, but not limited to, schools or dormitories from which Indian students attend public schools.
- (c) Eligible student means a student who has become 18 years of age or is attending an institution of post-secondary education. When a student becomes an eligible student, the permission required of and the rights given to the parents of the student shall thereafter only be required of and given to the student.
- (d) Parent means a natural parent, an adoptive parent, the legal guardian, or a legal custodian of a student. (Where the natural parents are unavailable, a required written parental consent may be obtained from the person who has assumed custody of the student.) For purposes of the Education of All Handicapped Children Act, the term parent also includes a surrogate as referred to in 20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(1)(B).
- (e) Student records means those records, files, documents, and other materials which contain information directly related to a student and which are maintained by an educational institution, or by a person acting for that institution. The term does not include:
- (1) Records of any educational personnel which are in the sole possession of the maker and which are not accessible or revealed to any other person except a substitute.
- (2) Records made and maintained in the normal course of business which relate exclusively to persons who are em-

ployed in an educational institution but do not attend that institution.

- (3) Directory information as given in $\S43.20$.
- (4) Records on a student who is 18 vears of age or older, or is attending an institution of post-secondary education, which are made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his professional or paraprofessional capacity, or assisting in that capacity, and which are made, maintained, or used only in connection with the provision of treatment to the student, and are not available to anyone other than persons providing such treatment, except that such records can be personally reviewed by a physician or other appropriate professional of the student's choice.

§43.3 Student rights.

The regulations in this part do not prevent educational institutions from giving noneligible students rights similar to those given to parents and eligible students. Educational institutions may do so at their discretion.

§ 43.4 Annual notification of rights.

- (a) Each educational institution to which this part applies and which maintains records on students shall inform parents or eligible students of the rights given them by this part.
- (b) In meeting the requirement in paragraph (a) of this section the educational institution shall give notice to parents and eligible students at least annually of the following:
- (1) The types of education records and information contained in them which are directly related to students and maintained by the institution.
- (2) The name and position of the official responsible for maintaining each type of record, the persons who have access to those records, and the purpose for which they have access.
- (3) The policies of the institution for reviewing and expunging those records.
- (4) The procedures established by the institution under § 43.5.
- (5) The procedures for challenging the content of education records including those in §43.10.

§ 43.5

- (6) The cost, if any, which will be charged to the parent or eligible student for reproducing copies of records under §43.5.
- (7) The categories of information which the institution has designated as "directory information" under §43.20.
- (c) The notice given to a parent or eligible student under this section shall be in a language considered by the institution to be understandable by the parent or eligible student.

§ 43.5 Access to records.

Educational institutions shall give parents of students or eligible students, who are or have been in attendance at the institutions, access to student records, except as stated in §43.6.

§43.6 Limitations on access.

Educational institutions are not required to make available to students the following materials:

- (a) Financial records of the parents of the student or any information contained in those records
- (b) Confidential letters and statements of recommendations, which were placed in any student's record prior to January 1, 1975, and which are not used for purposes other than those for which they were specifically intended.
- (c) Those records listed in §43.2(e) which are exempt from the definition of *student records*.

§ 43.7 Access rights.

The right of access specified in §43.5 shall include:

- (a) The right to obtain a list of the types of student records which are maintained by the institution.
- (b) The right to inspect and review the content of those records.
- (c) The right to obtain copies of those records, the cost, if any, not to exceed the actual cost to the educational institution of reproducing the copies.
- (d) The right to a response from the institution to reasonable requests for explanations and interpretations of those records.
- (e) The right to an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the content of records.
- (f) If any material or document in the record of a student includes information on more than one student, the

right to inspect and review only that portion of such material or document as relates to that particular student or to be informed of the specific information contained in such part of such materials.

§43.8 Destruction of records.

This part does not prevent educational institutions from destroying any records, if not otherwise prevented by law. However, access shall be granted under §43.5 before destroying student records where the parent or eligible student has requested access. Only records which are no longer relevant or necessary may be destroyed, subject to §43.23(c).

§ 43.9 Procedures for granting access.

Each educational institution shall establish appropriate procedures for granting a request by parents for access to the records of their children, or by eligible students for access to their own records within a reasonable period of time. In no case shall access be withheld more than forty-five (45) days after the request has been made.

§ 43.10 Right to challenge.

Each educational institution shall give parents of students and eligible students, who are or have been in attendance at the institution, an opportunity to challenge the content of the student's records to:

- (a) Insure that the records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise violating the privacy or other rights of students.
- (b) Provide an opportunity for correcting or deleting any inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate data in the record.
- (c) Insert into such records a written comment by the parents or eligible students pertaining to the content of such records.

§43.11 Informal proceedings.

Educational institutions may attempt to resolve differences with the parent of a student or the eligible student regarding the content of the student's records through informal meetings and discussions with the parent or eligible student.

§43.12 Right to a hearing.

Upon the request of the educational institution, the parent, or eligible student, a hearing shall be conducted under the procedures adopted and published by the institution. Such procedures shall include at least the following elements:

(a) The hearing shall be conducted and decided within a reasonable period of time following the request for the hearing.

(b) The hearing shall be informal and a verbatim record of proceedings will not be required. Interpreters will be utilized when necessary.

(c) The hearing shall be conducted by an institutional official or other party who does not have a direct interest in the outcome of the hearing.

(d) The parents or eligible student shall be given a full and fair opportunity to present evidence relevant to the issues raised under § 43.10.

(e) Within a reasonable period of time after the hearing ends, the hearing official shall make his recommendation in writing to the head of the educational institution. Within 20 days after receipt of the recommendation, the head of the institution shall issue his decision in writing to the parent or eligible student.

§43.13 Right of appeal.

If any parent or eligible student is adversely affected by the decision of the head of the institution, that party shall have appeal rights as given in 25 CFR part 2. However, each official decision shall be issued within 30 days from receipt of the appeal.

§43.14 Consent.

Educational institutions shall not permit access to or the release of student records or personally identifiable information contained in them, other than directory information of students, without the written consent of the parents or of an eligible student, to any party other than the following:

(a) Local school officials, including teachers within the educational institution, who have been determined by the institution to have legitimate educational interests in the records.

(b) Officials of other schools or school systems at which a student is

interested in enrolling. The student or parent must be notified of such release except in cases involving Bureau of Indian Affairs schools. All Bureau of Indian Affairs schools are considered to be components of one school system whether operated under contract or otherwise.

- (c) Persons having official involvement with a student's application for or grant of financial aid.
- (d) Parents of a dependent student as defined in section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended.
- (e) Accreditation agencies in order to carry out their accrediting functions.
- (f) U.S. Office of Education officials and other governmental education officials when deemed necessary by the institution to carry out their official functions.
- (g) An education testing center or similar institution as a part of its validation research which has been authorized by the school.
- (h) In an emergency, any person to whom the information is necessary in the discretion of the school's administration in order to protect the student's health and safety, subject to §43.17.
- (i) Indian groups, contractors, grantees, professional social service organizations and personnel performing professional services, when necessary to carry out an official function authorized by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (j) Pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; however, the parent or eligible student must be notified of such order in advance of compliance therewith by the educational institution.

§ 43.15 Content of consent.

The consent of a parent or eligible student requested under this part for the release of student records shall be in writing, signed and dated by the person giving the consent. The consent shall include:

- (a) A specification of the records to be released.
 - (b) The reasons for release.
- (c) The names of the parties to whom the records will be released.

§43.16

§43.16 Copy to be provided to parents or eligible students.

Where the consent of a parent or eligible student is required under this part for the release of student records, a copy of the records to be released shall be provided on request to:

(a) The student's parents or the eligible student.

(b) The student who is not an eligible student, if desired by the parents.

§ 43.17 Release of information for health or safety emergencies.

(a) Educational institutions may release information from student records to appropriate persons in an emergency if the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of a student or other person. The factors to be used in determining whether records may be released under this section include the following:

(1) The seriousness of the threat to the health or safety of the student or other persons.

(2) The need for those records to meet the emergency.

(3) Whether the persons to whom the records are released are in a position to deal with the emergency.

(4) The extent to which time is of the essence in dealing with the emergency.

§43.18 Record of access.

(a) Each educational institution shall maintain a record kept with the student records of each student, which will indicate all parties other than those specified in §43.14 which have requested or obtained access to those records and which will indicate specifically the legitimate interest that each party had in obtaining this information.

(b) A record of access shall be available only to:

(1) Parents or eligible students.

(2) The school official and his or her assistants who are responsible for the custody of such records.

(3) Persons or organizations authorized in and under the conditions of §43.14.

§ 43.19 Transfer of information by third parties.

(a) Educational institutions shall not release personal information on a stu-

dent except on the condition that the party to which the information is being transferred will not permit any other party to have access to the information without the written consent of the parents or of the eligible students.

(b) With any information released to a party under paragraph (a) of this section, educational institutions shall include a written statement which informs the party of the requirement in paragraph (a) of this section.

§43.20 Directory information.

(a) Any educational institution making public directory information shall make a reasonable effort to individually notify the parent or eligible student of the categories of information which it has designated as directory information. The institution shall allow a reasonable period of time after notice has been given for a parent or eligible student to inform the institution that any or all of the information designated should not be released without the prior consent of the parent or eligible student.

(b) Directory information may include the following: A student's name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student, tribe, agency, area, name of parent, sex, and classification (grade). No other information may be included. Educational institutions have the right to limit the content of directory information.

§ 43.21 Standards for collection and maintenance of student records.

(a) Records shall contain only information about an individual which is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the Bureau required to be accomplished by statute or Executive order of the President.

(b) Student records which are used in making any determination about any student shall be maintained with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the student in making the determination.

- (c) Information which may be used in determining a student's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs shall be collected directly from the student or his parents, to the greatest extent practicable. In deciding whether collection of information from a parent or eligible student, as opposed to a third-party source is practicable, the following factors among others may be considered:
- (1) Whether the nature of the information sought is such that it can only be obtained from a third party.
- (2) Whether the cost of collecting the information from the parent or student is unreasonable, when compared with the cost of collecting it from a third party.
- (3) Whether there is a risk that information collected from third parties, if inaccurate, could result in an adverse determination to the student concerned.
- (4) Whether the information, if supplied by the parent or student, would have to be verified by a third party.
- (5) Whether provisions can be made for verification by the parent of student of information collected from third parties.
- (d) Each individual parent or eligible student who is asked to supply information about himself which will be added to a system of student records shall be notified of the basis for requesting the information, how it may be used, and what the consequences, if any, are of not supplying the information. At a minimum, the notice to the parent or eligible student must state:
- (1) The authority (whether granted by statute or Executive Order of the President) which authorizes requesting the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary.
- (2) The principle purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used.
- (3) The routine uses which may be made of the information.
- (4) The effects, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information.

- (e) When information is collected on a standard form, the notice to the parent or eligible student shall be on the form or on a tear-off sheet attached to the form or on a separate sheet, whichever, is most practical.
- (f) When information is collected by an interviewer, the interviewer shall provide the parent or eligible student with a written notice which the individual may retain. If the interview is conducted by telephone, however, the interviewer may summarize the notice for the individual and need not provide a copy to the individual unless the individual requests that a copy be mailed to him.
- (g) A parent or eligible student may be asked to acknowledge, in writing, that he has been given the notice required by this section.
- (h) No student records may be maintained describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the first amendment to the Constitution unless:
- (1) Expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the student record is maintained; or
- (2) Pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

§43.22 Assuring integrity of records.

- (a) Student records shall be maintained with appropriate administrative, technical and physical safeguards to insure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity which could result in substantial harm, embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to any individual on whom information is maintained.
- (b) When maintained in manual form, student records shall be maintained, at a minimum, subject to the following safeguards, or safeguards giving comparable protection:
- (1) Areas in which the student records are maintained or regularly used shall be posted with an appropriate warning, stating that access to the records is limited to authorized persons. The warning shall also summarize the requirements of §43.23 and state that employees may be subject to a criminal penalty for the unauthorized disclosure of student records.

§43.23

- (2) During working hours, the area in which the student records are maintained or regularly used shall be occupied by authorized personnel, or access to the student records shall be restricted by their storage in locked metal file cabinets or a locked room.
- (3) During nonworking hours, access to the student records shall be restricted by their storage in locked metal file cabinets or a locked room.
- (4) Where a locked room is the method of security provided for a system, the educational institution responsible for the system shall, no later than December 31, 1978, supplement that security by:
- (i) Providing lockable file cabinets or containers for the student records, or
- (ii) Changing the lock or locks for the room so that they may not be opened with a master key. For the purpose of this paragraph, a master is a key which may be used to open rooms other than the room containing student records, unless those rooms are used by officials or employees authorized to have access to the student records
- (c) When maintained in computerized form, student records shall be maintained, at a minimum, subject to safeguards based on those recommended in the National Bureau of Standards' booklet, "Computer Security Guidelines for Implementing the Privacy Act of 1974" (May 30, 1975), and any supplements to it, which are adequate and appropriate to assure the integrity of records in the system.
- (d) The education institution responsible for a system of student records shall be responsible for assuring that specific procedures are developed to assure that the student records in the system for which it is responsible are maintained with security meeting the regulations in this section. These procedures shall be in writing and shall be posted or otherwise periodically brought to the attention of employees working with the student records contained in the system.

§ 43.23 Conduct of employees.

(a) Employees whose duties require handling of student records shall, at all times, take care to protect the integ-

- rity, security, and confidentiality of these records.
- (b) No employee of the educational institution may disclose student records unless disclosure is permitted under §43.14 or made to the parent of the student or eligible student to whom the record pertains.
- (c) No employee of the educational institution may alter or destroy a student record, unless:
- (1) Alteration or destruction is properly undertaken in the course of the employee's regular duties, or
- (2) Alteration or destruction is required by an authorized administrative decision or the decision of a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (d) The educational institution responsible for a system of student records shall be responsible for assuring that employees with access to the system are made aware of the requirements of this section.

PART 46—ADULT EDUCATION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

- 46.1 Purpose and scope.
- 46.2 Definitions.
- 46.3 Information collection.
- 46.10 Eligible activities.
- 46.20 Program requirements.
- 46.30 Records and reporting requirements.

Subpart B [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 43 U.S.C. 1457; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 13. SOURCE: 62 FR 44081, Aug. 19, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§46.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of the Adult Education Program is to:

- (a) Improve educational opportunities for Indian adults who lack the level of literacy skills necessary for effective citizenship and productive employment;
- (b) Expand and improve existing programs for delivering adult education services, including delivery of these services to educationally disadvantaged Indian adults; and

- (c) Encourage the establishment of adult education programs that will:
- (1) Enable Indian adults to acquire adult basic educational skills necessary for literate functioning;
- (2) Provide Indian adults with sufficient basic education to enable them to benefit from job training and retraining programs and to obtain and retain productive employment so that they might more fully enjoy the benefits and responsibilities of citizenship; and
- (3) Enable Indian adults, who so desire, to continue their education to at least the level of completion of adult secondary education.

§ 46.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Adult means an individual who has attained the age of sixteen or is beyond the age of compulsory school attendance under State or tribal law and not currently enrolled in a formal secondary or post-secondary educational program.

Adult Basic Education (ABE) means instruction designed for an adult who:

(1) Has minimal competence in reading, writing, and computation;

- (2) Cannot speak, read, or write the English language sufficiently to allow employment commensurate with the adult's real ability;
- (3) Is not sufficiently competent to meet the educational requirements of an adult consumer; or
- (4) In grade level measurements that would be designated as grades 0 through 8.

Adult Education means services or instruction below the college level for adults who:

- (1) Lack sufficient mastery of basic educational skills to enable them to function effectively in society, or
- (2) Do not have a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education and have not achieved a GED.

Adult Education Office means the BIA or tribal office administering funds appropriated to the BIA, under the TPA, for Adult Education programs.

Adult Secondary Education means instruction designed for an adult who:

(1) Is literate and can function in everyday life, but is not proficient as a competitive consumer or employee; or

(2) Does not have a certificate of graduation (or its equivalent) from a school providing secondary education and in grade level measurements that would be designated as grades 9 through 12.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, or his/her designee.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Department of Education (ED) means the U.S. Department of Education.

Director means the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs, Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Indian means a person who is a member of, or is at least a one-fourth degree Indian blood descendent of a member of, an Indian tribe, and is eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States through the Bureau of Indian Affairs to Indians because of their status as Indians;

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony or community, including any Alaska native village or regional or village corporation as defined in, or established pursuant to, the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 668) that is Federally recognized by the United States Government through the Secretary of the Interior for the special programs and services provided by the Secretary to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Tribal Priority Allocation (TPA) means the BIA's budget formulation process that allows direct tribal government involvement in the setting of relative priorities for local operating programs.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Department of the Interior.

Service area means the geographic area served by the local Adult Education Program.

§46.3 Information collection.

Information collection requirements contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.* and assigned control number 1076-0120. This information is being collected to assess the need for adult education programs. The information collection is used to manage program resources and

§46.10

for fiscal accountability and appropriate direct services documentation. Response to this request is necessary to obtain or retain a benefit. Public reporting burden for this form is estimated to average 4 hours per response including time for reviewing instructions, gathering, maintaining data, completing and reviewing the form. Direct comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this form to the BIA Information Collection Clearance Officer, 1849 C Street NW., Washington, DC 20240.

[67 FR 13570, Mar. 25, 2002]

§ 46.10 Eligible activities.

- (a) Subject to availability of funds, funds appropriated for the BIA's Adult Education Program may be used to support local projects or programs designed to:
- (1) Enable Indian adults to acquire basic educational skills, including literacy:
- (2) Enable Indian adults to continue their education through the secondary school level;
- (3) Establish career education projects intended to improve employment opportunities;
- (4) Provide educational services or instruction for elderly, disabled, or incarcerated Indian adults;
- (5) Prepare individuals to benefit from occupational training; and
 - (6) Teach employment-related skills.
- (b) Funds should not be used to support programs designed solely to prepare Indian adults to enter a specific occupation or cluster of closely related occupations.
- (c) The Adult Education Program must be implemented in accordance with a plan established by the tribe(s) affected by the program. The tribe(s) may determine to set standards in addition to those established in this part.

§46.20 Program requirements.

- (a) The Adult Education Office will implement the program or project that is designed to address the needs of the Indian adults in the service area. To determine the needs of Indian adults in the area, the Adult Education Office must consider:
- (1) Elementary/secondary school dropout or absentee rates;

- (2) Average grade level completed;
- (3) Unemployment rates; and
- (4) Other appropriate measures.
- (b) The Adult Education Office, to ensure efforts that no duplication of services exists, will identify other services in the area, including those offered by Federal, State and Tribal entities, that are designed to meet the same needs as those to be addressed by the project, and the number of Indian adults who receive those services.
- (c) The Adult Education Office must establish and maintain an evaluation plan.
- (1) The plan must be designed to measure the project's effectiveness in meeting each objective and the impact of the project on the adults involved; and
- (2) The plan must provide procedures for periodic assessment of the progress of the project and, if necessary, modification of the project as a result of that assessment.
- (d) Subject to the availability of funds, the project is to be supported under the funding level established for Adult Education in the formulation of the budget under the TPA process.

§46.30 Records and reporting requirements.

- (a) The Adult Education Office will annually submit a report on the previous project year's activities to the Director, Office of Indian Education Programs. The report must include the following information:
- (1) The type of eligible activity, under §46.10, conducted under the project(s);
- (2) The number of participants acquiring the GED, high school diploma, and other certificates of performance; and
- (3) A narrative summary of the activities conducted under the project.
- (b) Each Adult Education Office must:
- (1) Submit any records and information that the Director requires in connection with the administration of the program; and

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

§46.30

(2) Comply with any requirements that the Director may impose to ensure the accuracy of the reports required by this part.

Subpart B [Reserved]

SUBCHAPTER F—TRIBAL GOVERNMENT

PART 61—PREPARATION OF ROLLS OF INDIANS

Sec.

- 61.1 Definitions.
- 61.2 Purpose.
- 61.3 Information collection.
- 61.4 Qualifications for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms.
- 61.5 Notices
- 61.6 Application forms.
- 61.7 Filing of application forms.
- 61.8 Verification forms.
- 61.9 Burden of proof.
- 61.10 Review of applications by tribal authorities.
- 61.11 Action by the Director or Superintendent.
- 61.12 Appeals.
- 61.13 Decision of the Assistant Secretary on appeals.
- 61.14 Preparation, certification and approval of the roll.
- 61.15 Special instructions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9, 1300d-3(b), 1300d-26, 1401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 50 FR 46430, Nov. 8, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§61.1 Definitions.

As used in these regulations:

Act means any act of Congress authorizing or directing the Secretary to prepare a roll of a specific tribe, band, or group of Indians.

Adopted person means a person whose natural parents' parental rights have been given to others to exercise by court order.

Approved roll means a roll of Indians approved by the Secretary.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary of the Interior for Indian Affairs or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Basic roll means the specified allotment, annuity, census or other roll designated in the Act or Plan as the basis upon which a new roll is to be compiled.

Commissioner means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Descendant(s) means those persons who are the issue of the ancestor through whom enrollment rights are

claimed; namely, the children, grandchildren, etc. It does not include collateral relatives such as brothers, sisters, nieces, nephews, cousins, etc. or adopted children, grandchildren, etc.

Director means the Area Director of the Bureau of Indian Affairs area office which has administrative jurisdiction over the local field office responsible for administering the affairs of the tribe, band, or group for which a roll is being prepared or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Enrollee(s) means persons who have met specific requirements for enrollment and whose names appear on a particular roll of Indians.

Lineal ancestor means an ancestor, living or deceased, who is related to a person by direct ascent; namely, the parent, grandparent, etc. It does not include collateral relatives such as brothers, sisters, aunts, uncles, etc., or adopted parents, grandparents, etc.

Living means born on or before and alive on the date specified.

Plan means any effective plan prepared under the provisions of the Act of October 19, 1973, Pub. L. 93–134, 87 Stat. 466, as amended, which authorizes and directs the Secretary to prepare a roll of a specific tribe, band, or group of Indians.

Secretary means the Secretary of Interior or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Sponsor means any person who files an application for enrollment or appeal on behalf of another person.

Staff Officer means the Enrollment Officer or other person authorized to prepare the roll.

Superintendent means the official or other designated representative of the Bureau of Indian Affairs in charge of the field office which has immediate administrative responsibility for the affairs of the tribe, band, or group for which a roll is being prepared.

Tribal Committee means the body of a federally recognized tribal entity vested with final authority to act on enrollment matters.

Tribal Governing Document means the written organizational statement governing the tribe, band, or group of Indians and/or any valid document, enrollment ordinance, or resolution enacted thereunder.

§61.2 Purpose.

The regulations in this part 61 are to govern the compilation of rolls of Indians by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to statutory authority. The regulations are not to apply in the compilation of tribal membership rolls where the responsibility for the preparation and maintenance of such rolls rests with the tribes.

§61.3 Information collection.

The Office of Management and Budget has informed the Department of the Interior that the information collection requirements contained in §61.4 need not be reviewed by them under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.).

§ 61.4 Qualifications for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms.

(a) The qualifications which must be met to establish eligibility for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms will be included in this part 61 by appropriate amendments to this section; except that, when an Act or Plan states the qualifications for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms and specifies that the regulations contained in this part 61 will apply, amendment to this section will not be required for the procedures contained in this part 61 to govern the preparation of the roll; provided further, the provisions contained in this part 61 that were in effect when the regulations were amended to include paragraphs (r), (s), (w), (x), (y), and (z) shall control the preparation of the rolls under paragraphs (r), (s), (w), (x), (y), and (z) of this section.

(b) Pembina Band of Chippewa Indians. (1) Pursuant to section 7(a) of the Act of December 31, 1982, Pub. L. 97-403, 96 Stat. 2022, a roll is to be prepared and used as the basis for the distribution of an apportioned share of judgment funds awarded the Pembina Chippewa Indians in dockets numbered 113, 191, 221 and

246 of the Court of Claims of all persons who:

(i) Are of at least ¼ degree Pembina Chippewa blood;

(ii) Are citizens of the United States; (iii) Were living on December 31, 1982;

(iv) Are not members of the Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians, the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians, the Chippewa Cree Tribe of the Rocky Boy's Reservation, or Minnesota Chippewa Tribe, or the Little Shell Band of Chippewa Indians of Montana; *and*

(v) Are enrolled or are lineal descend-

ants of persons enrolled:

(A) As Pembina descendants under the provisions of the Act of July 29, 1971 (85 Stat. 158), for the disposition of the 1863 Pembina Award, or

(B) On the McCumber roll of the Turtle Mountain Indians of 1892, or

(C) On the Davis roll of the Turtle Mountain Indians of 1904; or

(D) As Chippewa on the tentative roll of the Rocky Boy Indians of May 30, 1917, or the McLaughlin census report of the Rocky Boy Indians of July 7, 1917, or the Roe Cloud Roll of Landless Indians of Montana; *or*

(vi) Are able to establish Pembina ancestry on the basis of any other rolls or records acceptable to the Secretary.

(2) Application forms for eligibility must be filed with the Superintendent, Turtle Mountain Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Belcourt, North Dakota 58316, by March 10, 1986. Application forms filed after that date will be rejected for failure to file on time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for eligibility.

(3) Each application for enrollment as a member of any of the tribes specified in paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, except the Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians, which may be rejected by the tribes shall be reviewed by the Superintendent to determine whether the applicant meets the qualifications for eligibility as a descendant of the Pembina Band of Chippewas under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Each rejection notice shall contain a statement to the effect that the application is being given such review.

(c) Cherokee Band of Shawnee Indians. (1) Pursuant to section 5 of the Act of December 20, 1982, Pub. L. 97-372, 96 Stat. 1815, a roll is to be prepared and

§61.4

used as the basis for the distribution of an apportioned share of judgment funds awarded the Shawnee Tribe in dockets 64, 335, and 338 by the Indian Claims Commission and in docket 64-A by the U.S. Court of Claims of all persons of Cherokee Shawnee ancestry:

- (i) Who were living on December 20, 1982:
- (ii) Who are lineal descendants of the Shawnee Nation as it existed in 1854, based on the roll of the Cherokee Shawnee compiled pursuant to the Act of March 2, 1889 (25 Stat. 994), or any other records acceptable to the Secretary including eligibility to share in the distribution of judgment funds awarded the Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma on behalf of the Shawnee Nation in Indian Claims Commission docket 334-B as a Cherokee Shawnee descendant: and
- (iii) Who are not members of the Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma or the Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma.
- (2) Application forms for enrollment must be filed with the Director, Muskogee Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Federal Building, Muskogee, Oklahoma 74401, by May 9, 1986. Application forms filed after that date will be rejected for inclusion on the roll being prepared for failure to file on time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for enrollment.
- (d) Miami Indians of Indiana. (1) Pursuant to section 3 of the Act of December 21, 1982, Pub. L. 97–376, 96 Stat. 1828, a roll is to be prepared and used as the basis for the distribution of an apportioned share of judgment funds awarded the Miami Tribe of Oklahoma and the Miami Indians of Indiana in dockets 124–B and 254 by the U.S. Court of Claims of all persons of Miami Indian ancestry:
- (i) Who were living on December 21, 1982;
- (ii) Whose name or the name of a lineal ancestor appears on:
- (A) The roll of Miami Indians of Oklahoma and Indiana prepared pursuant to the Act of June 2, 1972 (86 Stat. 199), or
- (B) The roll of Miami Indians of Indiana of June 12, 1895, or

- (C) The roll of "Miami Indians of Indiana, now living in Kansas, Quapaw Agency, I.T., and Oklahoma Territory," prepared and completed pursuant to the Act of March 2, 1895 (28 Stat. 903), or
- (D) The roll of the Eel River Miami Tribe of Indians of May 27, 1889, prepared and completed pursuant to the Act of June 29, 1888 (25 Stat. 223), or
- (E) The roll of the Western Miami Tribe of Indians of June 12, 1891 (26 Stat. 1001); and
- (iii) Who are not members of the Miami Tribe of Oklahoma.
- (2) Application forms for enrollment must be filed with the Director, Muskogee Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Federal Building, Muskogee, Oklahoma 74401, by May 9, 1986. Application forms filed after that date will be rejected for inclusion on the roll being prepared for failure to file on time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for enrollment.
- (e) Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians. (1) Pursuant to section 5 of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians Distribution of Judgment Funds Act of October 26, 1987, Pub. L. 100–139, a tribal membership roll is to be prepared comprised of all persons who are able to establish that they are of Cow Creek or other Indian ancestry indigenous to the United States based on any rolls or records acceptable to the Secretary and were not members of any other Federally recognized Indian tribe on July 30, 1987; and:
- (i) Who are named on the tribal roll dated September 13, 1980, the so-called Interrogatory No. 14 roll;
- (ii) Who are descendants of individuals named on the tribal roll dated September 13, 1980, the so-called Interrogatory No. 14 roll, and were born on or prior to October 26, 1987; or
- (iii) Who are descendants of individuals who were considered to be members of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians for the purposes of the treaty entered between such Band and the United States on September 19, 1853.
- (2) Application forms for enrollment must be filed with the Superintendent, Siletz Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P.O. Box 539, Siletz, Oregon 97380

by June 1, 1990. Application forms filed after that date will be rejected for inclusion on the tribal membership roll for failure to file on time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for enrollment.

(f) Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians descendants. (1) Pursuant to section 6(a)(1) of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians Distribution of Judgment Funds Act of October 26, 1987, Pub. L. 100–139, a roll of nontribal members eligible to participate in the Higher Education and Vocational Training Program and the Housing Assistance Program of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians is to be prepared of individuals:

(i) Who are descended from persons considered members of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians for purposes of the treaty entered into between such band and the United States on September 19, 1853 (10 Stat. 1027), as ratified by the Senate on April 12, 1854;

and

(ii) Who did not share or are not descendants of persons who shared in the distribution of funds under the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the termination of Federal supervision over the property of the Klamath Tribe of Indians located in the State of Oregon and the individuals members thereof, and for other purposes," approved August 13, 1954 (25 U.S.C. 564 et seq.), or under the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the termination of Federal supervision over the property of certain tribes and bands of Indians located in western Oregon and the individual members thereof, and for other purposes," approved August 13, 1954 (25 U.S.C. 691 et seq.).

(2) Application forms for enrollment must be filed with the Superintendent, Siletz Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P. O. Box 539, Siletz, Oregon 97380. Upon receipt of an application form, the Superintendent shall furnish a copy to the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians.

(g) Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians descendants. (1) Pursuant to section 6(a)(2) of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians Distribution of Judgment Funds Act of October 26, 1987, Pub. L. 100-139, a roll of nontribal members eligible to participate in the

Elderly Assistance Program of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians is to be prepared of individuals:

(i) Who are descended from persons considered members of the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians for purposes of the treaty entered into between such Band and the United States on September 19, 1853 (10 Stat. 1027), as ratified by the Senate on April 12, 1854;

(ii) Who did not share or are not descendants of persons who shared in the distribution of funds under the Act entitled "An act to provide for the termination of Federal supervision over the property of the Klamath Tribe of Indians located in the State of Oregon and the individual members thereof, and for other purposes," approved August 13, 1954 (25 U.S.C. 564 et seq.), or under the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the termination of Federal supervision over the property of certain tribes and bands of Indians located in western Oregon and the individual members thereof, and for other purposes," proved August 13, 1954 (25 U.S.C. 691 et seq.); and

(iii) Who were 50 years or older as of December 31, 1985.

(2) Application forms for enrollment must be filed with the Superintendent, Siletz Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P. O. Box 539, Siletz, Oregon 97380 by April 25, 1988, and with the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians. Application forms filed after that date will be rejected for failure to file on time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for eligibility for inclusion on the roll of persons eligible to participate in the Elderly Assistance Program, but will be considered for inclusion on the roll of persons eligible to participate in the Higher Education and Vocation Training Program and the Housing Assistance Program. Upon receipt of an application form, the Superintendent shall furnish a copy to the Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians.

(h) Indians of the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation. Pursuant to section 5 of the Hoopa-Yurok Settlement Act of October 31, 1988, Pub. L. 100–580, a roll of Indians of the Reservation eligible to participate in certain settlement provisions is to be prepared of all per-

sons:

§61.4

- (1) Who were born on or prior to and living on October 31, 1988; and
- (2) Who are citizens of the United States: and
- (3) Who were not, on August 8, 1988, enrolled members of the Hoopa Valley Tribe; and
- (4) Who meet the criteria to qualify as an "Indian of the Reservation" under one of the following standards established by the U.S. Court of Claims in its March 31, 1982, decision, and the United States Claims Court in its May 14, 1987, and March 1, 1988, decisions in the cases of *Short* v. *United States*, (Cl. Ct. No. 102-63):
 - (i) Standards A-E which are:
- (A) Allottees of land on any part of the Reservation, living on October 1, 1949, and lineal descendants of allottees living on October 1, 1949;
- (B) Persons living on October 1, 1949, and resident on the reservation at that time, who have received Reservation benefits or services, and hold an assignment, or can make other proof that though eligible to receive an allotment, they have not been allotted, and the lineal descendants of such persons, living on October 1, 1949;
- (C) Persons living on June 2, 1953, who have at least ½ degree Reservation blood, as defined in paragraph (h)(6)(i) of this section, have forebears born on the Reservation and were resident on the Reservation for 15 years prior to June 2, 1953:
- (D) Persons of at least ¼ degree Indian blood, born after October 1, 1949, and before August 9, 1963, to a parent who is or would have been, when alive a qualified Indian of the Reservation under the standards in paragraphs (h)(4)(i) (A), (B) and (C) of this section, or has previously been held entitled to recover in the *Short* cases;
- (E) Persons born on or after August 9, 1963, who are of at least $\frac{1}{4}$ degree Indian blood, derived exclusively from the qualified parent or parents who is or would have been, when alive, a qualified Indian of the Reservation under the standards in paragraphs (h)(4)(i) (A), (B) and (C) of this section, or has previously been held entitled to recover in the *Short* cases; or
- (ii) Manifest Injustice Standard which is: Persons who do not qualify under the standards in paragraph

- (h)(4)(i) of this section, but who it would be manifestly unjust to exclude from enrollment. To qualify under the manifest injustice standard, persons must adequately demonstrate all of the following:
- (A) A significant degree of Indian blood (at least ¼ degree Indian blood, and
- (B) Personal connections to the Reservation shown through a substantial period of residence on the Reservation (nearly ten years of residence), and
- (C) Personal ties to the land of the Reservation and/or ties to the land through a lineal ancestor; and
- (5) Who file or have filed on their behalf application forms for enrollment with the Superintendent, Northern California Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P.O. Box 494879, Redding, California 96049, by April 10, 1989. Applications filed after that date will not be considered for inclusion on the roll regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for enrollment, except for plaintiffs determined to be an "Indian of the Reservation" in the *Short* cases, who will, if they otherwise meet the requirements of the Act, be included on the roll.
- (6) As used in paragraph (h) of this section:
- (i) Reservation blood means the blood of the following tribes or bands: Yurok; Hoopa/Hupa; Grouse Creek; Hunstand/Hoonsotton/Hoonsolton; Miskut/Miscotts/Miscotts; Redwood/Chilula; Saiaz/Nongatl/Siahs; Sermaltion; South Fork; Tish-tang-atan; Karok; Tolowa; Sinkyone/Sinkiene; Wailake/Wylacki; Wiyot/Humboldt; and Wintun.
- (ii) Short cases means the cases entitled Jessie Short et al. v. United States, (Cl. Ct. No. 102–63); Charlene Ackley v. United States, (Cl. Ct. No. 460–78); Bret Aastadt v. United States, (Cl. Ct. No. 146–85L); and Norman Giffen v. United States, (Cl. Ct. No. 746–85L).
 - (i) [Reserved]
- (j) Coquille Tribe of Indians. (1) Pursuant to section 7 of the Coquille Restoration Act of June 28, 1989, Pub. L. 101-42, a tribal membership roll is to be prepared comprised of persons of Coquille Indian ancestry:
- (i) Who were born on or before and living on June 28, 1989;

- (ii) Who possess at least one-eighth (1/8) degree or more Indian blood;
- (iii) Who are not enrolled members of another federally recognized tribe; and(iv) Whose names were listed on the

Coquille roll prepared pursuant to the Act of August 30, 1954 (68 Stat. 979; 25 U.S.C. 771), and approved by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on August 29, 1960;

- (v) Whose names were not listed on but who met the requirements to be listed on the Coquille roll prepared pursuant to the Act of August 30, 1954, and approved by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on August 29, 1960; or
- (vi) Who are lineal descendants of persons, living or dead, identified in paragraphs (j)(1)(iv) and (j)(1)(v) of this section.
- (2) To establish eligibility for inclusion on the tribal membership roll, all persons must file an application form with the Superintendent, Siletz Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P.O. Box 539, Siletz, Oregon 97380 by January 10, 1991. Application forms filed after that date will be rejected for inclusion on the roll being prepared for failure to file on time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for enrollment.
- (3) For the purposes of establishing eligibility under paragraph (j) of this section, any available evidence establishing Coquille ancestry and the required degree of Indian blood shall be accepted. However, information shown on the Coquille roll prepared pursuant to the Act of August 30, 1954, shall be accepted as conclusive evidence of Coquille ancestry and blood degree information shown on the January 1, 1940, census roll of nonreservation Indians of the Grand Ronde-Siletz Agency shall be accepted as conclusive evidence in determining degree of Indian blood for applicants.
- (4) For the purposes of establishing eligibility under paragraph (j) of this section, persons who may be enrolled members of another federally recognized tribe or tribes may submit a conditional relinquishment of membership document in the other tribe or tribes with their application forms. A conditional relinquishment of membership document in the other tribe or tribes with their application forms. A conditional relinquishment will be accepted

by the Superintendent only if it is executed by the person himself or herself unless the person is legally incompetent, in which case the legal guardian and only the legal guardian may execute the conditional relinquishment document. In the case of minors, only the parent or legal guardian may execute a conditional relinquishment document.

(k)-(q) [Reserved]

- (r) Mdewakanton and Wahpakoota Tribe of Sioux Indians. (1) All lineal descendants of the Mdewakanton and Wahpakoota Tribe of Sioux Indians who were born on or prior to and were living on October 25, 1972, whose names or the name of a lineal ancestor appears on any available records and rolls acceptable to the Secretary of the Interior and who are not members of the Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota, the Santee Sioux Tribe of Nebraska, the Lower Sioux Indian Community at Morton, Minn., the Prairie Island Indian Community at Welch, Minn., or the Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community of Minnesota shall be entitled to be enrolled under title I, section 101(b) of the act of October 25, 1972 (86 Stat. 1168), to share in the distribution of funds derived from a judgment awarded the Mississippi Sioux In-
- (2) Applications for enrollment must have been filed with the Director, Aberdeen Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 820 South Main Street, Aberdeen, S. Dak. 57401, and must have been received no later than November 1, 1973. Applications received after that date will be denied for failure to file in time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the requirements for enrollment.
- (3) Each application for enrollment with any of the tribes named in paragraph (r)(1) of this section which may be rejected by the tribes shall be reviewed by the Director to determine whether the applicant meets the requirements for enrollment as a descendant of the Mdewakanton and Wahpakoota Tribe of Sioux Indians under paragraph (r)(1) of this section. Each rejection notice issued by the tribes shall contain a statement to the effect that the application is being given such review.

§61.4

- (s) Sisseton and Wahpeton Mississippi Sioux Tribe. (1) Persons meeting the criteria in this paragraph are entitled to enroll under 25 U.S.C. 1300d-3(b) to share in the distribution of certain funds derived from a judgment awarded to the Mississippi Sioux Indians. To be eligible a person must:
- (i) Be a lineal descendent of the Sisseton and Wahpeton Mississippi Sioux Tribe;
- (A) Those individuals who applied for enrollment before January 1, 1998, and whose applications were approved by the Aberdeen Area Director before that same date, are deemed to appear in records and rolls acceptable to the Secretary or have a lineal ancestor whose name appears in these records;
- (B) Those individuals who apply for enrollment after January 1, 1998, or whose application was not approved by the Aberdeen Area Director before that same date, must be able to trace ancestry to a specific Sisseton or Wahpeton Mississippi Sioux Tribe lineal ancestor who was listed on:
- (1) The 1909 Sisseton and Wahpeton annuity roll;
- (2) The list of Sisseton and Wahpeton Sioux prisoners convicted for participating in the outbreak referred to as the "1862 Minnesota Outbreak";
- (3) The list of Sioux scouts, soldiers, and heirs identified as Sisseton and Wahpeton Sioux on the roll prepared under the Act of March 3, 1891 (26 Stat. 989 et seq., Chapter 543); or
- (4) Any other Sisseton or Wahpeton payment or census roll that preceded a roll referred to in paragraphs (s)(1)(i)(B)(1), (2), or (3) of this section.
 - (ii) Be living on October 25, 1972;
- (iii) Be a citizen of the United States;
 (iv) Not be listed on the membership rolls for the following tribes:
- (A) The Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota;
- (B) The Santee Sioux Tribe of Nebraska;
- (C) The Lower Sioux Indian Community at Morton, Minnesota;
- (Ď) The Prairie Island Indian Community at Welch, Minnesota;
- (E) The Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community of Minnesota;
- (F) The Spirit Lake Tribe (formerly known as the Devils Lake Sioux of North Dakota);

- (G) The Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux Tribe of South Dakota; or
- (H) The Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation.
- (v) Not be listed on the roll of Mdewakantan and Wahpakoota lineal descendants prepared under 25 U.S.C. 1300d-1(b)
- (2) The initial enrollment application period that closed on November 1, 1973, is reopened as of May 24, 1999. The application period will remain open until further notice.
 - (t)-(v) [Reserved]
- (w) Lower Skagit Tribe of Indians. (1) All persons of Lower Skagit ancestry born on or prior to and living on February 18, 1975, who are lineal descendants of a member of the tribe as it existed in 1859 based on the 1919 Roblin Roll and other records acceptable to the Assistant Secretary, shall be entitled to have their names placed on the roll, to be prepared and used as the basis to distribute the judgment funds awarded the Lower Skagit Tribe in Indian Claims Commission docket 294. Proof of Upper Skagit ancestry will not be acceptable as proof of Lower Skagit ancestry.
- (2) Applications for enrollment must have been filed with the Superintendent, Puget Sound Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 3006 Colby Avenue, Everett, Washington 88201, and must have been received by close of business on May 31, 1977. Applications received after that date will be denied for failure to file in time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the requirements for enrollment.
- (3) Payment of shares will be made in accordance with parts 87 and 115 of this chapter.
- (x) Kikiallus Tribe of Indians. (1) All persons of Kikiallus ancestry born on or prior to and living on February 18, 1975, who are lineal descendants of a member of the tribe as it existed in 1859 based on the 1919 Roblin Roll and other records acceptable to the Assistant Secretary, shall be entitled to have their names placed on the roll, to be prepared and used as the basis to distribute the judgment funds awarded the Kikiallus Tribe in Indian Claims Commission docket 263.

- (2) Applications for enrollment must have been filed with the Superintendent, Puget Sound Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 3006 Colby Avenue, Everett, Washington 98021, and must have been received by close of business on May 31, 1977. Applications received after that date will be denied for failure to file in time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the requirements for enrollment.
- (3) Payment of shares will be made in accordance with parts 87 and 115 of this chapter.
- (y) Swinomish Tribe of Indians. (1) All persons of Swinomish ancestry born on or prior to and living on December 10, 1975, who are lineal descendants of a member of the tribe as it existed in 1859 based on the 1919 Roblin Roll and other records acceptable to the Assistant Secretary, shall be entitled to have their names placed on the roll, to be prepared and used as the basis to distribute the judgment funds awarded the Swinomish Tribe in Indian Claims Commission docket 233.
- (2) Application for enrollment must have been filed with the Superintendent, Puget Sound Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 3006 Colby Avenue, Everett, Washington 98201, and must have been received by close of business on May 31, 1977. Applications received after that date will be denied for failure to file in time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the requirements for enrollment.

(3) Payment of shares will be made in accordance with parts 87 and 115 of this chapter.

- (z) Samish Tribe of Indians. (1) All persons of Samish ancestry born on or prior to and living on December 10, 1975, who are lineal descendants of a member of the tribe as it existed in 1859 based on any records acceptable to the Secretary, shall be entitled to have their names placed on the roll to be prepared and used as the basis to distribute the judgment funds awarded the Samish Tribe in Indian Claims Commission docket 261.
- (2) Applications for enrollment must have been filed with the Superintendent, Puget Sound Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 3006 Colby Avenue, Everett, Washington 98201, and must have been received by close of

business on May 31, 1977. Applicants received after that date will be denied for failure to file in time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the requirements for enrollment.

(3) Payment of shares will be made in accordance with parts 87 and 115 of this chapter.

[50 FR 46430, Nov. 8, 1985, as amended at 53 FR 11272, Apr. 6, 1988; 54 FR 14193, Apr. 7, 1989; 55 FR 7494, Mar. 2, 1990; 55 FR 41519, Oct. 12, 1990; 56 FR 10806, Mar. 14, 1991; 64 FR 19898, Apr. 23, 1999]

§61.5 Notices.

- (a) The Director or Superintendent shall give notice to all Directors of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and all Superintendents within the jurisdiction of the Director, of the preparation of the roll for public display in Bureau field offices. Reasonable efforts shall be made to place notices for public display in community buildings, tribal buildings, and Indian centers.
- (b) The Director or Superintendent shall, on the basis of available residence data, publish, and republish when advisable, notices of the preparation of the roll in appropriate locales utilizing media suitable to the circumstances.
- (c) The Director or Superintendent shall, when applicable, mail notices of the preparation of the roll to previous enrollees or tribal members at the last address of record or in the case of tribal members, the last address available.
- (d) Notices shall advise of the preparation of the roll and the relevant procedures to be followed including the qualifications for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms to be eligible for enrollment. The notices shall also state how and where application forms may be obtained as well as the name, address, and telephone number of a person who may be contacted for further information.

§61.6 Application forms.

(a) Application forms to be filed by or for applicants for enrollment will be furnished by the Director, Superintendent, or other designated persons, upon written or oral request. Each person furnishing application forms shall keep a record of the names of individuals to whom forms are given, as well

§61.7

as the control numbers of the forms and the date furnished. Instructions for completing and filing applications shall be furnished with each form. The form shall indicate prominently the deadline for filing application forms.

(b) Among other information, each

application form shall contain:

(1) Certification as to whether application form is for a natural child or an adopted child of the parent through whom eligibility is claimed.

(2) If the application form is filed by a sponsor, the name and address of sponsor and relationship to applicant.

(3) A control number for the purpose of keeping a record of forms furnished

interested individuals.

(4) Certification that the information given on the application form is true to the best of the knowledge and belief of the person filing the application. Criminal penalties are provided by statute for knowingly filing false information in such applications (18 U.S.C. 1001).

(c) Application forms may be filed by sponsors on behalf of other persons.

(d) Every applicant or sponsor shall furnish the applicant's mailing address on the application form. Thereafter, the applicant or sponsor shall promptly notify the Director or Superintendent of any change in address, giving appropriate identification of the application, otherwise the mailing address as stated on the form shall be acceptable as the address of record for all purposes under the regulations in this part 61.

§61.7 Filing of application forms.

(a) Application forms filed by mail must be postmarked no later than midnight on the deadline specified. Where there is no postmark date showing on the envelope or the postmark date is illegible, application forms mailed from within the United States, including Alaska and Hawaii, received more than 15 days and application forms mailed from outside of the United States received more than 30 days after the deadline specified in the office of the designated Director or Superintendent, will be denied for failure to file in time.

(b) Application forms filed by personal delivery must be received in the office of the designated Director or Su-

perintendent no later than close of business on the deadline specified.

(c) If the deadline for filing application forms falls on a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or other nonbusiness day, the deadline will be the next working day thereafter.

(d) The provisions of this section shall not apply in the preparation of the rolls under paragraphs (r), (s), (w), (x), (y) and (z) of §61.4.

§61.8 Verification forms.

If the Director or Superintendent is preparing a roll of Indians by adding names of eligible persons to and deleting names of ineligible persons from a previously approved roll, and individuals whose names appear on the previously approved roll are not required to file applications for enrollment, a verification form, to be completed and returned, shall be mailed to each previous enrollee using the last address of record. The verification form will be used to ascertain the previous enrollee's current name and address and that the enrollee is living, or if deceased, the enrollee's date of death. Name and/ or address changes will only be made if the verification form is signed by an adult enrollee, if living, or the parent or guardian having legal custody of a minor enrollee, or an authorized sponsor. The verification form may also be used by any sponsor to notify the Director or Superintendent of the date of death of a previous enrollee.

§61.9 Burden of proof.

The burden of proof rests upon the applicant or tribal member to establish eligibility for enrollment. Documentary evidence such as birth certificates, death certificates, baptismal records, copies of probate findings, or affidavits, may be used to support claim of eligibility for enrollment. Records of the Bureau of Indian Affairs may be used to establish eligibility.

§ 61.10 Review of applications by tribal

(a) If tribal review is applicable, the Director or Superintendent shall submit all applications to the Tribal Committee for review and recommendations or determinations; except that, in the cases of adopted persons where the

Bureau of Indian Affairs has assured confidentiality to obtain the information necessary to determine the eligibility for enrollment of the individual or has the statutory obligation to maintain the confidentiality of the information, the confidential information may not be released to the Tribal Committee, but the Director or Superintendent shall certify as to the eligibility for enrollment of the individual to the Tribal Committee.

- (b) The Tribal Committee shall review all applications and make its recommendations or determinations in writing stating the reasons for acceptance or rejection for enrollment.
- (c) The Tribal Committee shall return the applications to the Director or Superintendent with its recommendations or determinations and any additional evidence used in determining eligibility for enrollment within 30 days of receipt of the applications by the Tribal Committee. The Director or Superintendent may grant the Tribal Committee additional time, upon request, for its review.
- (d) Acceptance of an individual for enrollment by the Tribal Committee does not insure the individual's eligibility to share in the distribution of the judgment funds.

§61.11 Action by the Director or Superintendent.

- (a) The Director or Superintendent shall consider each application, all documentation, and when applicable, tribal recommendations or determinations.
- (b) The Director or Superintendent, when tribal recommendations or determinations are applicable, shall accept the recommendations or determinations of the Tribal Committee unless clearly erroneous.
- (1) If the Director or Superintendent does not accept the tribal recommendation or determination, the Tribal Committee shall be notified in writing, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal delivery, of the action and the reasons therefor.
- (2) The Tribal Committee may appeal the decision of the Director or Superintendent not to accept the tribal recommendation or determination. Such appeal must be in writing and must be

filed pursuant to part 62 of this chapter

- (3) Unless otherwise specified by law or in a tribal governing document, the determination of the Director or Superintendent shall only affect the individual's eligibility to share in the distribution of judgment funds.
- (c) The Director or Superintendent, upon determining an individual's eligibility, shall notify the individual, parent or guardian having legal custody of a minor, or sponsor, as applicable, in writing of the decision. If an individual files applications on behalf of more than one person, one notice of eligibility or adverse action may be addressed to the person who filed the applications. However, the notice must list the name of each person involved. Where an individual is represented by a sponsor, notification of the sponsor of eligibility or adverse action shall be considered to be notification of the individual.
- (1) If the Director or Superintendent determines that the individual is eligible, the name of the individual shall be placed on the roll.
- (2) If the Director or Superintendent determines that the individual is not eligible, he/she shall notify the individual's parent or guardian having legal custody of a minor, or sponsor, as applicable, in writing by certified mail, to be received by the addressee only, return receipt requested, and shall explain fully the reasons for the adverse action and the right to appeal to the Secretary. If correspondence is sent out of the United States, registered mail will be used. If a certified or registered notice is returned as claimed" the Director or Superintendent shall remail the notice by regular mail together with an acknowledgment of receipt form to be completed by the addressee and returned to the Director or Superintendent. If the acknowledgment of receipt is not returned, computation of the appeal period shall begin on the date the notice was remailed. Certified or registered notices returned for any reason other than "Unclaimed" need not be remailed.
- (d) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a notice of adverse action is considered to have been

§61.12

made and computation of the appeal period shall begin on the earliest of the following dates:

- (1) Of delivery indicated on the return receipt;
 - (2) Of acknowledgment of receipt;
 - (3) Of personal delivery; or
- (4) Of the return by the post office of an undelivered certified or registered letter.
- (e) In all cases where an applicant is represented by an attorney, the attorney shall be recognized as fully controlling the application on behalf of the applicant and service on the attorney of any document relating to the application shall be considered to be service on the applicant. Where an applicant is represented by more than one attorney, service upon one of the attorneys shall be sufficient.
- (f) To avoid hardship or gross injustice, the Director or Superintendent may waive technical deficiencies in applications or other submissions. Failure to file by the deadline does not constitute a technical deficiency.

§ 61.12 Appeals.

Appeals from or on behalf of tribal members or applicants who have been denied enrollment must be in writing and must be filed pursuant to part 62 of this chapter. When the appeal is on behalf of more than one person, the name of each person must be listed in the appeal. A copy of part 62 of this chapter shall be furnished with each notice of adverse action.

§61.13 Decision of the Assistant Secretary on appeals.

The decision of the Assistant Secretary on an appeal shall be final and conclusive and written notice of the decision shall be given the individual, parent or guardian having legal custody of a minor, or sponsor, as applicable. The name of any person whose appeal has been sustained will be added to the roll. Unless otherwise specified by law or in a tribal governing document, the determination of the Assistant Secretary shall only affect the individual's eligibility to share in the distribution of the judgment funds.

§61.14 Preparation, certification and approval of the roll.

- (a) The staff officer shall prepare a minimum of five copies of the roll of those persons determined to be eligible for enrollment. The roll shall contain for each person a roll number, name, address, sex, date of birth, date of death, when applicable, and when required by law, degree of Indian blood, and, in the remarks column, when applicable, the basic roll number, date of the basic roll, name and relationship of ancestor on the basic roll through whom eligibility was established.
- (b) A certificate shall be attached to the roll by the staff officer or Superintendent certifying that to the best of his/her knowledge and belief the roll contains only the names of those persons who were determined to meet the qualifications for enrollment.
- (c) The Director shall approve the roll.

§ 61.15 Special instructions.

To facilitate the work of the Director or Superintendent, the Assistant Secretary may issue special instructions not inconsistent with the regulations in this part 61.

PART 62—ENROLLMENT APPEALS

Sec.

- 62.1 Definitions.
- 62.2 Purpose.
- 62.3 Information collection.
- 62.4 Who may appeal.
- 62.5 An appeal.
- 62.6 Filing of an appeal.
- 62.7 Burden of proof.
- 62.8 Advising the tribal committee.
- 62.9 Action by the Superintendent.
- 62.10 Action by the Director.
- 62.11 Action by the Assistant Secretary.
- 62.12 Special instructions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301, 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9.

Source: $52\ FR\ 30160$, Aug. $13,\ 1987$, unless otherwise noted.

§ 62.1 Definitions.

As used in these regulations:

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary of the Interior for Indian Affairs or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

Commissioner means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Department means the Department of the Interior.

Director means the Area Director of the Bureau of Indian Affairs area office which has administrative jurisdiction over the local field office responsible for administering the affairs of a tribe, band, or group of Indians or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representative acting under delegate authority.

Sponsor means any authorized person, including an attorney, who files an appeal on behalf of another person.

Superintendent means the official or other designated representative of the Bureau of Indian Affairs in charge of the field office which has immediate administrative responsibility with respect to the affairs of a tribe, band, or group of Indians or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

Tribal committee means the body of a federally recognized tribal entity vested with final authority to act on enrollment matters.

Tribal governing document means the written organizational statement governing a tribe, band or group of Indians and/or any valid document, enrollment ordinance or resolution enacted thereunder

Tribal member means a person who meets the requirements for enrollment in a tribal entity and has been duly enrolled.

§ 62.2 Purpose.

- (a) The regulations in this part are to provide procedures for the filing and processing of appeals from adverse enrollment actions by Bureau officials.
- (b) The regulations in this part are not applicable and do not provide procedures for the filing of appeals from adverse enrollment actions by tribal committees, unless:

- (1) The adverse enrollment action is incident to the preparation of a tribal roll subject to Secretarial approval; or
- (2) An appeal to the Secretary is provided for in the tribal governing document.

§62.3 Information collection.

In accordance with the Office of Management and Budget regulations contained in 5 CFR 1320.3, approval of the information collection requirements contained in this part is not required.

§62.4 Who may appeal.

- (a) A person who is the subject of an adverse enrollment action may file or have filed on his/her behalf an appeal. An adverse enrollment action is:
- (1) The rejection of an application for enrollment by a Bureau official incident to the preparation of a roll for Secretarial approval;
- (2) The removal of a name from a tribal roll by a Bureau official incident to review of the roll for Secretarial approval:
- (3) The rejection of an application for enrollment or the disenrollment of a tribal member by a tribal committee when the tribal governing document provides for an appeal of the action to the Secretary;
- (4) The change in degree of Indian blood by a tribal committee which affects a tribal member when the tribal governing document provides for an appeal of the action to the Secretary;
- (5) The change in degree of Indian blood by a Bureau official which affects an individual; and
- (6) The certification of degree of Indian blood by a Bureau official which affects an individual.
- (b) A tribal committee may file an appeal as provided for in §61.11 of this chapter.
- (c) A sponsor may file an appeal on behalf of another person who is subject to an adverse enrollment action.

§62.5 An appeal.

(a) An appeal must be in writing and must be filed with the Bureau official designated in the notification of an adverse enrollment action, or in the absence of a designated official, with the Bureau official who issued the notification of an adverse enrollment action;

§ 62.6

or when the notification of an adverse action is made by a tribal committee with the Superintendent.

- (b) An appeal may be on behalf of more than one person. However, the name of each appellant must be listed in the appeal.
- (c) An appeal filed by mail or filed by personal delivery must be received in the office of the designated Bureau official or of the Bureau official who issued the notification of an adverse enrollment action by close of business within 30 days of the notification of an adverse enrollment action, except when the appeal is mailed from outside the United States, in which case the appeal must be received by the close of business within 60 days of the notification of an adverse enrollment action.
- (d) The appellant or sponsor shall furnish the appellant's mailing address in the appeal. Thereafter, the appellant or sponsor shall promptly notify the Bureau official with whom the appeal was filed of any change of address, otherwise the address furnished in the appeal shall be the address of record.
- (e) An appellant or sponsor may request additional time to submit supporting evidence. A period considered reasonable for such submissions may be granted by the Bureau official with whom the appeal is filed. However, no additional time will be granted for the filing of the appeal.
- (f) In all cases where an appellant is represented by a sponsor, the sponsor shall be recognized as fully controlling the appeal on behalf of the appellant. Service of any document relating to the appeal shall be on the sponsor and shall be considered to be service on the appellant. Where an appellant is represented by more than one sponsor, service upon one of the sponsors shall be sufficient.

§62.6 Filing of an appeal.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a notification of an adverse enrollment action will be mailed to the address of record or the last available address and will be considered to have been made and computation of the appeal period shall begin on:
- (1) The date of delivery indicated on the return receipt when notice of the

adverse enrollment action has been sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; or

- (2) Ten (10) days after the date of the decision letter to the individual when notice of the adverse enrollment action has not been sent by certified mail return receipt requested and the letter has not been returned by the post office; or
- (3) The date the letter is returned by the post office as undelivered whether the notice of the adverse enrollment action has been sent by certified mail return receipt requested or by regular mail.
- (b) When notification of an adverse enrollment action is under the regulations contained in part 61 of this chapter, computation of the appeal period shall be in accordance with §61.11.
- (c) In computing the 30 or 60 day appeal period, the count begins with the day following the notification of an adverse enrollment action and continues for 30 or 60 calendar days. If the 30th or 60th day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or other nonbusiness day, the appeal period will end on the first working day thereafter.

§62.7 Burden of proof.

- (a) The burden of proof is on the appellant or sponsor. The appeal should include any supporting evidence not previously furnished and may include a copy or reference to any Bureau or tribal records having a direct bearing on the action.
- (b) Criminal penalties are provided by statute for knowingly filing false or fraudulent information to an agency of the U.S. government (18 U.S.C. 1001).

§62.8 Advising the tribal committee.

Whenever applicable, the Superintendent or Director shall notify the tribal committee of the receipt of the appeal and shall give the tribal committee the opportunity to examine the appeal and to present such evidence as it may consider pertinent to the action being appealed. The tribal committee shall have not to exceed 30 days from receipt of notification of the appeal in which to present in writing such statements as if may deem pertinent, supported by any tribal records which have a bearing on the case. The Director or Superintendent may grant the tribal committee additional time, upon request, for its review.

§62.9 Action by the Superintendent.

When an appeal is from an adverse enrollment action taken by a Super-intendent or tribal committee, the Superintendent shall acknowledge in writing receipt of the appeal and shall forward the appeal to the Director together with any relevant information or records; the recommendations of the tribal committee, when applicable; and his/her recommendations on the appeal.

§62.10 Action by the Director.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, when an appeal is from an adverse enrollment action taken by a Superintendent or tribal committee, the Director will consider the record as presented together with such additional information as may be considered pertinent. Any additional information relied upon shall be specifically identified in the decision. The Director shall make a decision on the appeal which shall be final for the Department and which shall so state in the decision. The appellant or sponsor will be notified in writing of the decision. Provided that, the Director may waive his/her authority to make a final decision and forward the appeal to the Assistant Secretary for final action.
- (b) When an appeal is from an adverse enrollment action taken by a Director, the Director shall acknowledge in writing receipt of the appeal and shall forward the appeal to the Assistant Secretary for final action together with any relevant information or records; the recommendations of the tribal committee, when applicable; and his/her recommendations.
- (c) The Director shall forward the appeal to the Assistant Secretary for final action together with any relevant information or records; the recommendations of the tribal committee, when applicable; and his/her recommendations when the adverse enrollment action which is being appealed is either:
- (1) The change in degree of Indian blood by a tribal committee which af-

fects a tribal member and the tribal governing document provides for an appeal of the action to the Secretary; or

(2) The change in degree of Indian blood by a Bureau official which affects an individual.

§ 62.11 Action by the Assistant Secretary.

The Assistant Secretary will consider the record as presented, together with such additional information as may be considered pertinent. Any additional information relied upon shall be specifically identified in the decision. The Assistant Secretary shall make a decision on the appeal which shall be final for the Department and which shall so state in the decision. The appellant or sponsor will be notified in writing of the decision.

§ 62.12 Special instructions.

To facilitate the work of the Director, the Assistant Secretary may issue special instructions not inconsistent with the regulations in this part 62.

PART 63—INDIAN CHILD PROTEC-TION AND FAMILY VIOLENCE PREVENTION

Subpart A—Purpose, Policy, and Definitions

Sec.

63.1 Purpose.

63.2 Policy.

63.3 Definitions.

63.4 Information collection.

63.5-63.9 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Minimum Standards of Character and Suitability for Employment

63.10 Purpose.

- 63.11 What is a determination of suitability for employment and efficiency of service?
- 63.12 What are minimum standards of character?
- 63.13 What does the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act require of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and Indian tribes or tribal organizations receiving funds under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act or the Tribally Controlled Schools Act?
- 63.14 What positions require a background investigation and determination of suitability for employment or retention?

§ 63.1

- 63.15 What questions should an employer ask?
- 63.16 Who conducts the background investigation and prepares the determination of suitability for employment?
- 63.17 How does an employer determine suitability for employment and efficiency of service?
- 63.18 Are the requirements for Bureau of Indian Affairs adjudication different from the requirements for Indian tribes and tribal organizations?
- 63.19 When should an employer deny employment or dismiss an employee?
- 63.20 What should an employer do if an individual has been charged with an offense but the charge is pending or no disposition has been made by a court?
- 63.21 Are there other factors that may disqualify an applicant, volunteer or employee from placement in a position which involves regular contact with or control over Indian children?
- 63.22 Can an employer certify an individual with a prior conviction or substantiated misconduct as suitable for employment?
- 63.23 What rights does an applicant, volunteer or employee have during this process?
- 63.24 What protections must employers provide to applicants, volunteers and employees?

63.25-63.29 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Program

- 63.30 What is the purpose of the Indian child protection and family violence prevention program?
- 63.31 Can both the Bureau of Indian Affairs and tribes operate Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs?
- 63.32 Under what authority are Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds awarded?
- 63.33 What must an application for Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds include?
- 63.34 How are Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds distributed?
- 63.35 How may Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds be used?
- 63.36 What are the special requirements for Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs?

63.37-63.50 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 13, 200, 3201 et seq.; 42 U.S.C. 13041.

SOURCE: 61 FR 32274, June 21, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose, Policy, and Definitions

§63.1 Purpose.

The purpose of these regulations is to prescribe minimum standards of character and suitability for employment for individuals whose duties and responsibilities allow them regular contact with or control over Indian children, and to establish the method for distribution of funds to support tribally operated programs to protect Indian children and reduce the incidents of family violence in Indian country as authorized by the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act of 1990, Pub. L. 101-630, 104 Stat. 4544, 25 U.S.C. 3201 3211.

§ 63.2 Policy.

In enacting the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act, the Congress recognized there is no resource more vital to the continued existence and integrity of Indian tribes than their children and that the United States has a direct interest, as trustee, in protecting Indian children who are members of, or are eligible for membership in, an Indian tribe. The minimum standards of character and suitability of employment for individuals ensure that Indian children are protected, and the Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs will emphasize the unique values of Indian culture and community involvement in the prevention and treatment of child abuse, child neglect and family violence.

§ 63.3 Definitions.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior;

Child means an individual who is not married, and has not attained 18 years of age.

Child abuse includes but is not limited to any case in which a child is dead, or exhibits evidence of skin bruising, bleeding, malnutrition, failure to thrive, burns, fracture of any bone, subdural hematoma, or soft tissue swelling, and this condition is not justifiably explained or may not be the product of an accidental occurrence;

and any case in which a child is subjected to sexual assault, sexual molestation, sexual exploitation, sexual contact, or prostitution.

Child neglect includes but is not limited to, negligent treatment or maltreatment of a child by a person, including a person responsible for the child's welfare, under circumstances which indicate that the child's health or welfare is harmed or threatened.

Crimes against persons are defined by local law. Adjudicating officers must contact local law enforcement agencies to determine if the crime for which an applicant or employee was found guilty (or entered a plea of nolo contendere or guilty) is defined as a crime against persons.

Family violence means any act, or threatened act, of violence, including any forceful detention of an individual, which results, or threatens to result, in physical or mental injury, and is committed by an individual against another individual to whom such person is, or was, related by blood or marriage or otherwise legally related, or with whom such person is, or was, residing, or with whom such person has, or had, intimate or continuous social contact and household access.

Indian means any individual who is a member of an Indian tribe.

Indian child means any unmarried person who is under age eighteen and is either a member of an Indian tribe or eligible for membership in an Indian tribe and is the biological child of a member of an Indian tribe.

Indian country means:

(1) All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation;

(2) All dependent Indian communities within the borders of the United States whether within the original or subsequently acquired territory thereof; and,

(3) All Indian allotments, the Indian titles to which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same. Unless otherwise indicated, the term "Indian country" is used instead of "Indian reservation" for consistency.

Indian reservation means any Indian reservation, public domain Indian allotment, former Indian reservation in Oklahoma, or lands held by incorporated Native groups, regional corporations, or village corporations under the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Inter-tribal consortium means a partnership between an Indian tribe or tribal organization of an Indian tribe, and one or more Indian tribes or tribal organizations of one or more Indian tribes.

Local child protective services agency is an agency of the Federal Government, state, or Indian tribe that has the primary responsibility for child protection on any Indian reservation, or within any community in Indian country.

Local law enforcement agency is that Federal, tribal, or state law enforcement agency that has primary responsibility for the investigation of an instance of alleged child abuse within the involved Indian jurisdiction.

Must is used in place of shall and indicates a mandatory or imperative act or requirement.

Person responsible for a child's welfare is any person who has legal or other recognized duty for the care and safety of a child, and may include any employee or volunteer of a children's residential facility, and any person providing out-of-home care, education, or services to children.

Related assistance means the counseling and self-help services for abusers, victims, and dependents in family violence situations; referrals for appropriate health-care services (including alcohol and drug abuse treatment); and may include food, clothing, child care, transportation, and emergency services

§ 63.4

for victims of family violence and their dependents.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.

Service means the Indian Health Service of the Department of Health and Human Services.

Shelter means the temporary refuge and related assistance in compliance with applicable Federal and tribal laws and regulations governing the provision, on a regular basis, of shelter, safe homes, meals, and related assistance to victims of family violence or their dependents.

Tribal organization means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe; any legally established organization of Indians which is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by such governing body or which is democratically elected by the adult members of the Indian community to be served by such organization and which includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities: Provided, That in any case where a contract is let, a grant is awarded, or funding agreement is made to an organization to perform services benefitting more than one Indian tribe, the approval of each such Indian tribe must be a prerequisite to the letting or making of such contract, grant, or funding agreement.

§63.4 Information collection.

The information collection requirement contained in §63.15, §63.33 and §63.34 will be approved by the Office of Management and Budget under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, 44 U.S.C. 3507(d), and assigned clearance number

§§ 63.5-63.9 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Minimum Standards of Character and Suitability for Employment

§63.10 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish:

(a) Procedures for determining suitability for employment and efficiency of service as mandated by the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act; and

(b) Minimum standards of character to ensure that individuals having regular contact with or control over Indian children have not been convicted of certain types of crimes or acted in a manner that placed others at risk or raised questions about their trustworthiness.

§ 63.11 What is a determination of suitability for employment and efficiency of service?

- (a) Determinations of suitability measure the fitness or eligibility of an applicant, volunteer, or employee for a particular position. Suitability for employment does not evaluate an applicant's education, skills, knowledge, experience, etc. Rather, it requires that the employer investigate the background of each applicant, volunteer, and employee to:
- (1) Determine the degree of risk the applicant, volunteer, or employee brings to the position; and
- (2) Certify that the applicant's, volunteer's, or employee's past conduct would not interfere with his/her performance of duties, nor would it create an immediate or long-term risk for any Indian child.
- (b) Efficiency of service is the employer's verification that the applicant or employee is able to perform the duties and responsibilities of the position, and his/her presence on the job will not inhibit other employees or the agency from performing their functions.

§63.12 What are minimum standards of character?

Minimum standards of character are established by an employer and refer to identifiable character traits and past conduct. An employer may use character traits and past conduct to determine whether an applicant, volunteer, or employee can effectively perform the duties of a particular position without risk of harm to others. Minimum standards of character ensure that no applicant, volunteer, or employee will be placed in a position with regular contact with or control over Indian children if he/she has been found guilty of or entered a plea of nolo contendere or guilty to any offense under Federal, state, or tribal law involving crimes of violence, sexual assault, sexual molestation, sexual exploitation, sexual contact or prostitution, or crimes against persons.

- § 63.13 What does the Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Act require of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and Indian tribes or tribal organizations receiving funds under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act or the Tribally Controlled Schools Act?
- (a) The Bureau of Indian Affairs must compile a list of all authorized positions which involve regular contact with or control over Indian children; investigate the character of each individual who is employed, or is being considered for employment; and, prescribe minimum standards of character which each individual must meet to be appointed to such positions.
- (b) All *Indian tribes or tribal organizations* receiving funds under the authority of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act or the Tribally Controlled Schools Act of 1988 must conduct a background investigation for individuals whose duties and responsibilities would allow them regular contact with or control over Indian children, and employ only individuals who meet standards of character that are no less stringent than those prescribed for the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

§ 63.14 What positions require a background investigation and determination of suitability for employment or retention?

All positions that allow an applicant, employee, or volunteer regular contact with or control over Indian children are subject to a background investigation and determination of suitability for employment.

§63.15 What questions should an employer ask?

Employment applications must:

(a) Ask whether the applicant, volunteer, or employee has been arrested or convicted of a crime involving a child, violence, sexual assault, sexual molestation, sexual exploitation, sexual con-

tact or prostitution, or crimes against persons;

(b) Ask the disposition of the arrest or charge;

(c) Require that an applicant, volunteer or employee sign, under penalty of perjury, a statement verifying the truth of all information provided in the employment application; and

(d) Inform the applicant, volunteer or employee that a criminal history record check is a condition of employment and require the applicant, volunteer or employee to consent, in writing, to a record check.

§ 63.16 Who conducts the background investigation and prepares the determination of suitability for employment?

- (a) The *Bureau of Indian Affairs* must use the United States Office of Personnel Management (OPM) to conduct background investigations for Federal employees. The BIA must designate qualified security personnel to adjudicate the results of background investigations.
- (b) Indian tribes and tribal organizations may conduct their own background investigations, contract with private firms, or request the OPM to conduct an investigation. The investigation should cover the past five years of the individual's employment, education, etc.

§ 63.17 How does an employer determine suitability for employment and efficiency of service?

- (a) Adjudication is the process employers use to determine suitability for employment and efficiency of service. The adjudication process protects the interests of the employer and the rights of applicants and employees. Adjudication requires uniform evaluation to ensure fair and consistent judgment.
- (b) Each case is judged on its own merits. All available information, both favorable and unfavorable, must be considered and assessed in terms of accuracy, completeness, relevance, seriousness, overall significance, and how similar cases have been handled in the past.
- (c) An adjudicating official conducts the adjudication. Each Federal agency, Indian tribe, or tribal organization must appoint an adjudicating official,

§ 63.18

who must first have been the subject of a favorable background investigation.

- (1) Indian tribes and tribal organizations must ensure that persons charged with the responsibility for adjudicating employee background investigations are well-qualified and trained.
- (2) Indian tribes and tribal organizations should also ensure that individuals who are not trained to adjudicate these types of investigations are supervised by someone who is experienced and receive the training necessary to perform the task.
- (d) Each adjudicating official must be thoroughly familiar with all laws, regulations, and criteria involved in making a determination for suitability.
- (e) The adjudicating official must review the background investigation to determine the character, reputation, and trustworthiness of the individual. At a minimum, the adjudicating official must:
- (1) Review each security investigation form and employment application and compare the information provided;
- (2) Review the results of written record searches requested from local law enforcement agencies, former employers, former supervisors, employment references, and schools; and
- (3) Review the results of the fingerprint charts maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation or other law enforcement information maintained by other agencies.
- (f) Relevancy is a key objective in evaluating investigative data. The adjudicating official must consider prior conduct in light of:
- (1) The nature and seriousness of the conduct in question;
- (2) The recency and circumstances surrounding the conduct in question;
- (3) The age of the individual at the time of the incident;
- (4) Societal conditions that may have contributed to the nature of the conduct:
- (5) The probability that the individual will continue the type of behavior in question; and,
- (6) The individual's commitment to rehabilitation and a change in the behavior in question.

§63.18 Are the requirements for Bureau of Indian Affairs adjudication different from the requirements for Indian tribes and tribal organizations?

Yes.

- (a) In addition to the minimum requirements for background investigations found in §63.12, *Bureau of Indian Affairs'* adjudicating officials must review the OPM National Agency Check and Inquiries which includes a search of the OPM Security/Suitability Investigations Index (SII) and the Defense Clearance and Investigations Index (DCII), and any additional standards which may be established by the BIA.
- (b) *All* Bureau of Indian Affairs employees who have regular contact with or control over Indian children must be reinvestigated every five years during their employment in that or any other position which allows regular contact with or control over Indian children.
- (c) Indian tribes and tribal organizations may adopt these additional requirements but are not mandated to do so by law.

§ 63.19 When should an employer deny employment or dismiss an employee?

- (a) An employer must deny employment or dismiss an employee when an individual has been found guilty of or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any Federal, state or tribal offense involving a crime of violence, sexual assault, sexual molestation, child exploitation, sexual contact, prostitution, or crimes against persons.
- (b) An employer may deny employment or dismiss an employee when an individual has been convicted of an offense involving a child victim, a sex crime, or a drug felony.

[61 FR 32274, June 21, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 66771, Nov. 30, 1999]

§ 63.20 What should an employer do if an individual has been charged with an offense but the charge is pending or no disposition has been made by a court?

(a) The employer may deny the applicant employment until the charge has been resolved.

- (b) The employer may deny the employee any on-the-job contact with children until the charge is resolved.
- (c) The employer may detail or reassign the employee to other duties that do not involve contact with children.
- (d) The employer may place the employee on administrative leave until the court has disposed of the charge.

§ 63.21 Are there other factors that may disqualify an applicant, volunteer or employee from placement in a position which involves regular contact with or control over Indian children?

Yes.

- (a) An applicant, volunteer, or employee may be disqualified from consideration or continuing employment if it is found that:
- (1) The individual's misconduct or negligence interfered with or affected a current or prior employer's performance of duties and responsibilities.
- (2) The individual's criminal or dishonest conduct affected the individual's performance or the performance of others.
- (3) The individual made an intentional false statement, deception or fraud on an examination or in obtaining employment.
- (4) The individual has refused to furnish testimony or cooperate with an investigation.
- (5) The individual's alcohol or substance abuse is of a nature and duration that suggests the individual could not perform the duties of the position or would directly threaten the property or safety of others.
- (6) The individual has illegally used narcotics, drugs, or other controlled substances without evidence of substantial rehabilitation.
- (7) The individual knowingly and willfully engaged in an act or activities designed to disrupt government programs.
- (b) An individual must be disqualified for Federal employment if any statutory or regulatory provision would prevent his/her lawful employment.

§63.22 Can an employer certify an individual with a prior conviction or substantiated misconduct as suitable for employment?

- (a) The Bureau of Indian Affairs must use Federal adjudicative standards which allow the BIA to certify that an individual is suitable for employment in a position that does not involve regular contact with or control over Indian children. The adjudicating officer must determine that the individual's prior conduct will not interfere with the performance of duties and will not create a potential for risk to the safety and well-being of Indian children.
- (b) Indian tribes and tribal organizations must identify those positions which permit contact with or control over Indian children and establish standards to determine suitability for employment. Those standards should then be used to determine whether an individual is suitable for employment in a position that permits contact with or control over Indian children. If not, the individual may only be placed in a position that does not permit contact with or control over Indian children.

§63.23 What rights does an applicant, volunteer or employee have during this process?

- (a) The applicant, volunteer, or employee must be provided an opportunity to explain, deny, or refute unfavorable and incorrect information gathered in an investigation, before the adjudication is final. The applicant, volunteer, or employee should receive a written summary of all derogatory information and be informed of the process for explaining, denying, or refuting unfavorable information.
- (b) Employers and adjudicating officials must not release the actual background investigative report to an applicant, volunteer, or employee. However, they may issue a written summary of the derogatory information.
- (c) The applicant, volunteer, or employee who is the subject of a background investigation may obtain a copy of the reports from the originating (Federal, state, or other tribal) agency and challenge the accuracy and completeness of any information maintained by that agency.

§ 63.24

- (d) The results of an investigation cannot be used for any purpose other than to determine suitability for employment in a position that involves regular contact with or control over Indian children.
- (e) Investigative reports contain information of a highly personal nature and should be maintained confidentially and secured in locked files. Investigative reports should be seen only by those officials who in performing their official duties need to know the information contained in the report.

§63.24 What protections must employers provide to applicants, volunteers and employees?

- (a) Indian tribes and tribal organizations must comply with the privacy requirements of any Federal, state, or other tribal agency providing background investigations. Indian tribes and tribal organizations must establish and comply with personnel policies that safeguard information derived from background investigations.
- (b) The Bureau of Indian Affairs must comply with all policies, procedures, criteria, and guidance contained in the Bureau of Indian Affairs Manual or other appropriate guidelines.
- (c) Federal agencies exercising authority under this part by delegation from OPM must comply with OPM policies, procedures, criteria, and guidance.

§§ 63.25-63.29 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Indian Child Protection and Family Violence Prevention Program

§ 63.30 What is the purpose of the Indian child protection and family violence prevention program?

The purpose of this program is to develop tribally-operated programs to protect Indian children and reduce the incidence of family violence on Indian reservations.

§ 63.31 Can both the Bureau of Indian Affairs and tribes operate Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs?

Yes. However, tribes are encouraged to develop and operate programs to protect Indian children and reduce the incidence of family violence in Indian country.

§63.32 Under what authority are Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds awarded?

The Secretary is authorized to enter into contracts with Indian tribes, tribal organizations, or tribal consortia pursuant to the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, as amended, 25 U.S.C. 450 *et seq.*, for the development and establishment of Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs. This includes compacting with tribes under the Self-Governance program procedures.

§ 63.33 What must an application for Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds include?

In addition to the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, as amended, 25 U.S.C. 450 et seq., contracting requirements, each application must provide the following information:

- (a) The name and address of the agency or official to be responsible for the investigation of reported cases of child abuse and child neglect, the treatment and prevention of incidents of family violence, and the provision of immediate shelter and related assistance for victims of family violence and their dependents;
- (b) Projected service population of the program;
- (c) Projected service area of the program; and
- (d) Projected number of cases per month.

§63.34 How are Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds distributed?

- (a) Funds will be distributed, subject to the availability of appropriations, and:
- (1) In any fiscal year that the appropriation exceeds 50 percent of the level of funding authorized for this purpose by the Act, 49 percent must be distributed equally to all tribes and tribal organizations and 49 percent must be distributed on a per capita basis according to the population of children residing

in the service area. Two percent of the annual appropriation will be set aside for distribution to tribes demonstrating special circumstances.

- (2) In any fiscal year that the appropriation does not exceed 50 percent of the level of funding authorized for this purpose by the Act, funding must be distributed in equal amounts to all tribes. Two percent of the annual appropriation will be set aside for distribution to tribes demonstrating special circumstances.
- (3) Special circumstances include but are not limited to a high incidence of child sexual abuse, a high incidence of violent crimes, a high incidence of violent crimes against women, or the existence of a significant victim population within the community.
- (i) This 2 percent will be subject to discretionary distribution by the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, or his or her designee. Tribes may request these funds through their respective area offices. All requests must demonstrate a high incidence of child sexual abuse, a high incidence of violent crimes, a high incidence of violent crimes against women, or the existence of a significant victim population within the community.
- (ii) Special circumstances funds will remain available through the third quarter of each fiscal year. In the fourth quarter, unallocated special circumstances funds will be redistributed as set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, except that there will be no additional set aside for special circumstances.
- (b) Any tribe not wishing to receive Indian child protection and family violence prevention funds must inform its respective area office in writing within 90 days after receiving notice of the allocation from the area office. Each area office may reallocate unused Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds as provided in this section.
- (c) Funds may be used as matching shares for other federally funded programs which contribute to and promote prevention of child abuse, child neglect, and family violence on Indian reservations, but may not be used to supplant funds available for the same general purposes.

(d) Any income resulting from the operation of Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs may be retained and used to promote prevention of child abuse, child neglect, and family violence on Indian reservations.

§ 63.35 How may Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds be used?

Indian child protection and family violence prevention program funds may be used to:

- (a) Establish child protective services programs.
- (b) Establish family violence prevention and treatment programs.
- (c) Develop and implement multidisciplinary child abuse investigation and prosecution programs.
- (d) Provide immediate shelter and related assistance to victims of family violence and their dependents, including construction or renovation of facilities to establish family violence shelters.
- (e) Purchase equipment to assist in the investigation of cases of child abuse and child neglect.
- (f) Develop protocols and intergovernmental or interagency agreements among tribal, Federal, state law enforcement, courts of competent jurisdiction, and related agencies to ensure investigations of child abuse cases to minimize the trauma to the child victim, to define and specify each party's responsibilities, and to provide for the coordination of services to victims and their families.
- (g) Develop child protection codes and regulations that provide for the care and protection of children and families on Indian reservations.
- (h) Establish community education programs for tribal members and school children on issues of family violence, child abuse, and child neglect.
- (i) Establish training programs for child protective services, law enforcement, judicial, medical, education, and related services personnel in the investigation, prevention, protection, and treatment of child abuse, child neglect, and family violence.
- (j) Establish other innovative and culturally relevant programs and

§ 63.36

projects that show promise of successfully preventing and treating family violence, child abuse, and child neglect.

§ 63.36 What are the special requirements for Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs?

- (a) Each tribe must develop appropriate standards of service, including caseload standards and staffing requirements. The following caseload standards and staffing requirements are comparable to those recommended by the Child Welfare League of America, and are included to assist tribes in developing standards for Indian child protection and family violence prevention programs:
- (1) Caseworkers providing services to abused and neglected children and their families have a caseload of 20 active ongoing cases and five active investigations per caseworker.
- (2) Caseworkers providing services to strengthen and preserve families with children have a caseload of 20 families. If intensive family-centered crisis services are provided, a caseload of 10 families per caseworker is recommended.
- (3) It is recommended that there be one supervisor for every six caseworkers.
- (b) The negotiation and award of contracts, grants, or funding agreements under these regulations must include the following requirements:
- (1) Performance of background investigations to ensure that only those individuals who meet the standards of character contained in §63.12 are employed in positions which involve regular contact with or control over Indian children.
- (2) Submission of an annual report to the contracting officer's representative which details program activities, number of children and families served, and the number of child abuse, child neglect, and family violence reports received.
- (3) Assurance that the identity of any person making a report of child abuse or child neglect will not be disclosed without the consent of the individual and that all reports and records collected under these regulations are con-

fidential and to be disclosed only as provided by Federal or tribal law.

(4) Assurance that persons who, in good faith, report child abuse or child neglect will not suffer retaliation from their employers.

§§ 63.37—63.50 [Reserved]

PART 67—PREPARATION OF A ROLL OF INDEPENDENT SEMINOLE INDIANS OF FLORIDA

Sec.

- 67.1 Definitions.
- 67.2 Purpose.
- 67.3 Information collection.
- 67.4 Qualifications for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms.
- 67.5 Notices.
- 67.6 Application forms.
- 67.7 Filing of application forms.
- 67.8 Burden of proof.
- 67.9 Action by Superintendent.
- 67.10 Appeals.
- 67.11 Decision of the Area Director on appeals.
- 67.12 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.
- 67.13 Preparation, certification and approval of the roll.
- 67.14 Preparation of a per capita payment roll.
- 67.15 Special instructions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9; and Pub.L. 101-277, 104 Stat. 143.

SOURCE: 59 FR 3291, Jan. 20, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 67.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Act means the Act of Congress approved April 30, 1990, Public Law 101-277, 104 Stat. 143, which authorizes the use and distribution of funds awarded the Seminole Indians in Dockets 73, 151, and 73-A of the Indian Claims Commission.

Adopted person means a person whose natural parents' parental rights have been terminated by court order and persons other than the natural parents have exercised or do exercise parental rights with regard to the adopted person.

Applicant means a person who is making application for inclusion on the roll prepared by the Secretary pursuant to the Act of April 30, 1990, by either personally filing an application or

by having a sponsor complete and file an application on his or her behalf.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs or authorized representative.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior.

Commissioner means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or authorized representative.

Director means the Area Director, Eastern Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs or authorized representative.

Lineal descendant(s) means those persons who are the issue of the ancestor through whom enrollment rights are claimed; namely, the children, grand-children, etc. It does not include collateral relatives such as brothers, sisters, nieces, nephews, cousins, etc., or adopted children, adopted grand-children, etc.

Living means born on or before and alive on the date specified.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or authorized representative.

Sponsor means any person who files an application for enrollment or an appeal on behalf of another person.

Superintendent means the Superintendent, Seminole Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs or authorized representative.

§ 67.2 Purpose.

The regulations in this part govern the compilation of a roll of persons who meet the requirements specified in section 7 of the Act who will be eligible to share in the distribution of a portion of the judgment funds awarded the Seminole Indians in Dockets 73, 151, and 73-A of the Indian Claims Commission.

§ 67.3 Information collection.

The information collection requirement contained in this part does not require approval by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*

§ 67.4 Qualifications for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms

(a) The roll shall contain the names of persons of Seminole Indian descent who:

- (1) Were born on or before, and living on April 30, 1990;
- (2) Are listed on or who are lineal descendants of persons listed on the annotated Seminole Agency Census of 1957 as Independent Seminoles; and
- (3) Are not members of an Indian tribe recognized by the Secretary on the most recent list of such Indian tribes published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (b) To qualify for enrollment, all persons must file application forms with the Superintendent, Seminole Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 6075 Stirling Road, Hollywood, Florida 33024 by June 19, 1994. An application filed after June 19, 1994 will be rejected for failure to file on time regardless of whether the applicant otherwise meets the qualifications for enrollment.

§ 67.5 Notices.

- (a) The Director shall give notice to all Area Directors of the BIA and all Superintendents within the jurisdiction of the Director of the preparation of the roll for public display in BIA field offices. Notices shall be placed for public display in community buildings, tribal buildings and Indian centers.
- (b) The Superintendent shall, on the basis of available residence data, publish, and republish when advisable, notices of the preparation of the roll in appropriate localities utilizing media suitable to the circumstances.
- (c) Notices shall advise of the preparation of the roll and the relevant procedures to be followed, including the qualifications for enrollment and the deadline for filing application forms to be eligible for enrollment. The notices shall also state how and where application forms may be obtained, as well as the name, address, and telephone number of a person who may be contacted for further information.

§ 67.6 Application forms.

(a) Application forms to be filed by or for applicants for enrollment shall be furnished by the Area Director, Superintendent, or other designated persons upon written or oral request. Each person furnishing application forms shall keep a record of the names of individuals to whom forms are given, as well as the control numbers of the forms

§ 67.7

and the date furnished. Instructions for completing and filing application forms shall be furnished with each form. The form shall indicate prominently the deadline date for filing application forms.

- (b) Among other information, each application form shall contain:
- (1) Certification as to whether the application form is for a natural child or an adopted child of the parent through whom eligibility is claimed.
- (2) If the application form is filed by a sponsor, the name and address of the sponsor and the sponsor's relationship to the applicant.
- (3) A control number for the purpose of keeping a record of forms furnished to interested individuals.
- (4) Certification that the information given on the application form is true to the best of the knowledge and belief of the person filing the application. Criminal penalties are provided by statute for knowingly filing false information in such applications (18 U.S.C. 1001).
- (5) An election by the applicant as to whether the applicant, if determined to meet the qualifications for enrollment, wishes to share in the per capita payment.
- (c) Sponsors may file application forms on behalf of other persons, but may not file elections to share in the per capita payment.
- (1) The election to share in the per capita payment shall be made as follows:
- (i) If the applicant is a competent adult, the election shall be made by the applicant.
- (ii) If the applicant is not a competent adult, the election shall be made by the applicant's legal guardian.
- (iii) If the applicant is a minor, the election shall be made by the applicant's parent or legal guardian.
- (2) When an application is filed by a sponsor, the Superintendent shall:
- (i) Furnish the sponsor a copy of the application for forwarding to the applicant or his/her guardian for completion of the election to share in the per capita payment; and
- (ii) Make a reasonable effort to furnish a copy of the application directly to the applicant or his/her guardian for

completion of the election to share in the per capita payment.

(d) Every applicant or sponsor shall furnish the applicant's mailing address on the application form. Thereafter, the applicant or sponsor shall promptly notify the Superintendent of any change in address, giving appropriate identification of the applicant. Otherwise, the mailing address as stated on the application form shall be accepted as the address of record for all purposes under the regulations in this part.

§67.7 Filing of application forms.

- (a) Application forms filed by mail must be postmarked no later than midnight on the deadline date specified in §67.4(b). Where there is no postmark date showing on the envelope or the postmark date is illegible, application forms mailed from within the United States, including Alaska and Hawaii, received more than 15 days after the specified deadline, and application forms mailed from outside of the United States received more than 30 days after the specified deadline in the office of the Superintendent, will be rejected for failure to file in time.
- (b) Application forms filed by personal delivery must be received in the office of the Superintendent no later than close of business on the deadline date specified in §67.4(b).
- (c) If the deadline date for filing application forms falls on a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or other non-business day, the deadline will be the next working day thereafter.

§67.8 Burden of proof.

The burden of proof rests upon the applicant to establish eligibility for enrollment. Documentary evidence such as birth certificates, death certificates, baptismal records, copies of probate findings, or affidavits may be used to support claims of eligibility for enrollment. Records of the BIA may be used to establish eligibility.

§67.9 Action by Superintendent.

(a) The Superintendent shall notify each individual applicant or sponsor, as

applicable, upon receipt of an application. The Superintendent shall consider each application and all documentation. Upon determining an individual's eligibility, the Superintendent shall notify the individual; the parent or guardian having legal custody of a minor or incompetent adult; or the sponsor, as applicable.

(1) Written notification of the Superintendent's decision shall be sent to the applicant by certified mail, for receipt by the addressee only, return re-

ceipt requested.

- (2) If a decision by the Superintendent is sent out of the United States, registered mail will be used. If a certified or registered notice is returned as "Unclaimed," the Superintendent shall remail the notice by regular mail together with an acknowledgment of receipt form to be completed by the addressee and returned to the Superintendent. If the acknowledgment of receipt is not returned, computation of the period specified for changes in election and for appeals shall begin on the date the notice was remailed. A certified or registered notice returned for any reason other than "Unclaimed" need not be remailed.
- (3) If an individual files an application on behalf of more than one person, one notice of eligibility or adverse action may be addressed to the person who filed the applications. However, the notice must list the name of each person to whom the notice is applicable. Where an individual is represented by a sponsor, notification to the sponsor of eligibility or adverse action shall be considered notification to the individual.
- (b) On the basis of an applicant's election with regard to whether he or she wishes to share in the per capita payment, the Superintendent's decision shall also state whether the applicant's name will be included on the per capita payment roll. If no election has been made by the applicant, parent, or legal guardian on the application form, the individual applicant's name will not be included on the per capita payment roll.
- (1) The eligible individual will have 30 days from notification of his or her eligibility in which to request a change in the election of whether to share in

the per capita payment. Computation of the 30-day period will be in accordance with §67.9(a)(2) and §67.9(d). Upon written request received within the 30-day period, to avoid hardship or gross injustice, the Superintendent may grant an applicant additional time, not to exceed 30 days, in which to submit a request for a change in election.

(2) A change in the election of whether to share in the per capita payment can only be made by competent adult applicants; by the legal guardian of an incompetent adult; or, in the case of a minor, by the minor's parent or legal

guardian.

- (c) If the Superintendent determines that an applicant is not eligible for enrollment as an Independent Seminole Indian of Florida, the Superintendent shall notify the applicant of the decision and shall fully explain the reasons for the adverse action and explain the rejected applicant's right to appeal to the Area Director. The decision of the Area Director shall be final and conclusive.
- (d) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a notice of adverse action concerning an individual's enrollment eligibility or the inclusion or exclusion of an individual's name on the per capita payment roll is considered to have been made, and computation of the period for appeal shall begin on the earliest of the following dates:
- (1) Delivery date indicated on the return receipt;
- (2) Date of acknowledgment of receipt;

(3) Date of personal delivery; or

- (4) Date of return by the post office of an undelivered certified or registered letter.
- (e) To avoid hardship or gross injustice, the Area Director or the Superintendent may waive technical deficiencies in application forms or other submittals. Failure to file by the deadline date does not constitute a technical deficiency.

§ 67.10 Appeals.

(a) Appeals from or on behalf of applicants who have been rejected for enrollment must be in writing and must be filed pursuant to part 62 of this chapter. When the appeal is on behalf of more than one person, the name of

§67.11

each person must be listed in the appeal.

(b) A copy of part 62 of this chapter shall be furnished with each notice of adverse action. All sections of part 62 shall be applicable to appeals filed under this part except §§ 62.10, 62.11 and 62.12.

§ 67.11 Decision of the Area Director on appeals.

(a) The Area Director will consider the record as presented, together with such additional information as may be considered pertinent. Any additional information relied upon shall be specifically identified in the decision.

(b) The decision of the Area Director on an appeal shall be final and conclusive, and written notice, which shall state that the decision is final and conclusive, shall be given to the individual applicant, parent, legal guardian, or

sponsor, as applicable.

(c) If an individual files an appeal on behalf of more than one applicant, one notice of the Area Director's decision may be addressed to the person who filed the appeal. The Area Director's decision must list the name of each person to whom the decision is applicable. Where an individual applicant is represented by a sponsor, notification to the sponsor of the Area Director's decision is sufficient.

(d) Written notice of the Area Director's decision on the appeal shall be sent to the applicant by certified mail, to be received by the addressee only,

return receipt requested.

(1) On the basis of the individual's election with regard to whether he or she wishes to share in the per capita payment, the Area Director's decision shall also state whether the individual's name will be included on the per capita payment roll. If no election is made by the individual applicant, parent, or legal guardian, the individual's name will not be included on the per capita payment roll.

(2) The eligible individual will have 30 days from notification of his or her eligibility in which to request a change in the election of whether to share in the per capita payment. Computation of the 30-day period will be in accordance with §67.9(a)(2) and §67.9(d). Upon written request received within the 30-

day period, to avoid hardship or gross injustice, the Area Director may grant additional time, not to exceed 30 days, in which to submit a request for a change in election.

(3) The change in the election of whether to share in the per capita payment can only be made by adult applicants, or by the legal guardian of an incompetent adult, or in the case of minors, by the parents or legal guardian of such minors.

§ 67.12 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

The decision of the Area Director on appeal, which shall be final for the Department, is subject to judicial review under 5 U.S.C. 704.

§ 67.13 Preparation, certification and approval of the roll.

- (a) The Superintendent shall prepare a minimum of three (3) copies of the roll of those persons determined to be qualified for enrollment as an Independent Seminole Indian of Florida. The roll shall contain for each person a roll number or identification number, name, address, sex, date of birth, date of death (when applicable), and the name and relationship of the ancestor on the annotated Seminole Agency Census of 1957 through whom eligibility for enrollment was established.
- (b) A certificate shall be attached to the roll by the Superintendent certifying that to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, the roll contains only the names of those persons who were determined to meet the qualifications for enrollment.
- (c) The Area Director shall approve the roll.

§ 67.14 Preparation of a per capita payment roll.

- (a) The Superintendent shall, based on the roll approved under §67.12(c), prepare a per capita payment roll. The payment roll shall be comprised of those persons whose names appear on the approved roll and who have elected to share in the per capita payment.
- (b) The per capita payment roll shall contain for each person a roll number or identification number, name, and address.

(c) The Area Director shall authorize the distribution of the judgment funds to those persons named on the per capita payment roll.

§ 67.15 Special instructions.

To facilitate the work of the Superintendent and Area Director, the Assistant Secretary may issue special instructions not inconsistent with the regulations in this part.

PART 75—REVISION OF THE MEM-BERSHIP ROLL OF THE EASTERN BAND OF CHEROKEE INDIANS, NORTH CAROLINA

Sec.

- 75.1 Definitions.
- 75.2 Purpose.
- 75.3 Announcement of revision of roll.
- 75.4 Basic membership roll.
- 75.5 Removal of deceased persons from the roll.
- 75.6 Additions to the roll.
- 75.7 Applications for enrollment.
- 75.8 Applications for minors and incompetents.
- 75.9 Application form.
- 75.10 Where application forms may be obtained.
- 75.11 Proof of relationship.
- 75.12 Enrollment Committee.
- 75.13 Tenure of Enrollment Committee.
- 75.14 Appeals.
- 75.15 Current membership roll.
- 75.16 Eligibility for enrollment of persons born after August 21, 1957.
- 75.17 Relinquishment of membership.
- 75.18 Adoption.
- 75.19 Distribution of judgment funds.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2, 71 Stat. 374.

SOURCE: 24 FR 201, Jan. 8, 1959, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 75.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) Band means the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians in North Carolina.
- (b) Reservation means the lands of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians in the counties of Jackson, Swain, Graham, Cherokee and Haywood in North Carolina.
- (c) *Tribal Council* means the Tribal Council of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians in North Carolina.
- (d) Announcement means the announcement of the revision of the

membership roll issued as required in §75.3.

- (e) Tribal Enrollment Office means the Tribal Enrollment Clerk working in concert with the Enrollment Committee
- (f) *Tribal Enrollment Clerk* means the individual working in the Tribal Enrollment Office.
- (g) Enrollment Committee means the three individuals appointed by the Tribal Council in accordance with §75.12.

[24 FR 201, Jan. 8, 1959, as amended at 25 FR 2516, Mar. 25, 1960; 38 FR 9998, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§75.2 Purpose.

The regulations in this part are to govern the revision, as authorized by the Act approved August 21, 1957 (71 Stat. 374), of the membership roll of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, North Carolina, prepared and approved in accordance with the Act of June 4, 1924 (43 Stat. 376), and the Act of March 4, 1931 (46 Stat. 1518).

§ 75.3 Announcement of revision of roll.

When the Tribal Council has authorized the expenditure of tribal funds to supply sufficient staff to perform the work necessary to revise the membership roll of the Band and such staff has been employed and when the application forms and other necessary documents have been devised and printed, the Principal Chief, or in his absence the Vice Chief or the Chairman of the Tribal Council shall announce that a revision of the membership roll of the Band shall commence on a specified date. The date specified shall be not less than 15 days nor more than 30 days from the date of issuance of the announcement. A press release should be prepared announcing the date the revision of the roll shall begin, together with other pertinent information such as the membership requirements and where application forms may be obtained. The press release should be distributed to all newspapers and radio stations within the region of the Reservation with a request that it be given wide publicity. Copies of the press release should also be posted in the Agency Office and at various other public

§ 75.4

places throughout the Reservation as well as in Post Offices of the towns adjacent to the Reservation.

§ 75.4 Basic membership roll.

All persons whose names appear on the roll of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians of North Carolina, prepared and approved pursuant to the act of June 4, 1924 (43 Stat. 376), and the act of March 4, 1931 (46 Stat. 1518), shall be members of the Band.

§ 75.5 Removal of deceased persons from the roll.

The name of any person who was not alive as of midnight August 21, 1957, shall be stricken from the basic membership roll by the Tribal Enrollment Office upon receipt of a death certificate or other evidence of death acceptable to the Tribal Enrollment Office.

[38 FR 9998, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.6 Additions to the roll.

There shall be added to the roll of the Band the names of persons living on August 21, 1957, who meet the following qualifications:

- (a) Persons born during the period, beginning on or after June 4, 1924, and ending midnight August 21, 1957, who are direct descendants of persons whose names appear on the roll prepared and approved pursuant to the act of June 4, 1924 (43 Stat. 376), and the act of March 4, 1931 (46 Stat. 1518); provided, such persons:
- (1) Who applied for membership before August 14, 1963 possess at least ½2 degree of Eastern Cherokee Indian blood, and those persons who apply for membership on or after August 14, 1963, possess at least ½16 degree Eastern Cherokee Indian blood, except that persons who also possess Indian blood of another tribe shall not be enrolled if they are enrolled as members of the other tribe.
- (2) Have themselves or have parents who have maintained and dwelt in a home at sometime during the period from June 4, 1924, through August 21, 1957, on the lands of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians in the counties of Swain, Jackson, Graham, Cherokee and Haywood in North Carolina, except that this specific part of this section

shall not apply to those persons and members of their families who were temporarily away from the Reservation due to one or both parents being in the U.S. Armed Services or who were employed by the U.S. Government and neither shall it apply to those individuals who were in mental or penal institutions during this period of time.

- (3) Have filed an application for enrollment with the Band in accordance with the procedures set forth in this part.
- (b) A child born out of wedlock to a mother who is either an enrolled member of the Band, or who meets the qualifications for enrollment as a member, may be enrolled if such child otherwise meets the requirements for enrollment as set forth in this section.
- (c) A child born out of wedlock to a mother who is not a member of the Band may be enrolled if the mother files with the Enrollment Committee proof established in accordance with the laws of North Carolina as to the paternity of the child and the person adjudged to be the father is either an enrolled member of the Band, or meets the requirements for enrollment as a member, and if the child otherwise meet the requirements for enrollment as set forth in this section.

[24 FR 201, Jan. 8, 1959, as amended at 25 FR 2516, Mar. 25, 1960; 28 FR 8314, Aug. 14, 1963. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§75.7 Applications for enrollment.

Each adult person who believes he meets the requirements for enrollment established herein may submit to the Tribal Enrollment Office an application for enrollment as a member of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians.

[38 FR 9998, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§75.8 Applications for minors and incompetents.

Applications for enrollment of minors may be filed by the parent, next of kin, recognized guardian, or other person responsible for their care. Applications for enrollment of persons known to be in mental or penal institutions

may be filed by the Principal Chief of the Eastern Band of Cherokee.

[38 FR 9998, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.9 Application form.

The form of application for enrollment will be prepared by the Tribal Enrollment Office and, in addition to whatever information the Enrollment Committee may deem necessary, shall contain the following:

- (a) The name and address of the applicant. If the application is filed on behalf of a minor, the name and address of the person filing the application and his relationship to the minor.
- (b) The name, relationship, tribe and roll number of the ancestor or ancestors through whom enrollment rights are claimed, and whether applicant is enrolled with another tribe.
- (c) The date of death of such ancestor, if deceased.

[38 FR 9998, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.10 Where application forms may be obtained.

Application forms will be supplied by the Tribal Enrollment Office of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, Council House, Cherokee, N.C. 28719, upon request, either in person or by mail.

[38 FR 9998, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§75.11 Proof of relationship.

If the applicant's parents or other Eastern Cherokee ancestors through whom the applicant claims enrollment rights are unknown to the Tribal Enrollment Office, the Tribal Enrollment Office may request the applicant to furnish such additional information and evidence as it may deem necessary to determine the applicant's eligibility for enrollment. Failure of the applicant to furnish the information requested may be deemed sufficient cause for rejection.

[38 FR 9998, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.12 Enrollment Committee.

The Tribal Council shall appoint either from within or without the mem-

bership of the Council, but not from without the membership of the Band, a committee of three (3) persons to serve as the Enrollment Committee. The Enrollment Committee shall review all applications for enrollment filed in accordance with the existing regulations, and shall determine the qualifications of the applicant for enrollment with the Band. The Enrollment Committee may perform such other functions relating to the enrollment and membership in the Band as the Tribal Council may from time to time direct.

[38 FR 9999, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.13 Tenure of Enrollment Committee.

The members of the Enrollment Committee shall be appointed to serve a term of office of 2 years by each newly elected Tribal Council.

[38 FR 9999, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.14 Appeals.

Any person whose application for enrollment has been rejected by the Enrollment Committee shall have the right to appeal to the Tribal Council from the determination made by the Enrollment Committee: Provided, That such appeal shall be made in writing and shall be filed in the office of the Principal Chief for presentation to the Tribal Council within sixty (60) days from the date on which the Enrollment Committee issues notice to the applicant of his rejection. The applicant may submit with his appeal any additional data to support his claim to enrollment not previously furnished. The decision of the Tribal Council as to whether the applicant meets the requirements for enrollment set forth in this part shall be final. The Tribal Council shall review no applications for enrollment except in those cases where the rejected applicant appeals to the Council in writing from the determination made by the Enrollment Committee.

[38 FR 9999, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327. Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.15

§ 75.15 Current membership roll.

The membership roll of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians shall be kept current by striking therefrom the names of persons who have relinquished their membership in the Band as provided in §75.17 and of deceased persons upon receipt of a death certificate or other evidence of death acceptable to the Tribal Enrollment Office, and by adding thereto the names of individuals who meet the qualifications and are accepted for membership in the Band as set forth in this part.

[38 FR 9999, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 75.16 Eligibility for enrollment of persons born after August 21, 1957.

(a) Persons possessing one-sixteenth or more degree Eastern Cherokee Indian blood and born after August 21, 1957, may be enrolled in either of the following manners:

(1) An application to have the person enrolled must be filed by or on behalf of the person by the parent or recognized guardian or person responsible for his care, which application shall be accompanied by the applicant's birth certificate or by other evidence of eligibility of the applicant for enrollment that the Tribal Enrollment Office may require.

(2) In the absence of such application within 6 months after a person's birth, the Tribal Enrollment Office shall be authorized and encouraged to obtain evidence relating to the eligibility of the person for enrollment in the Eastern Band, and present an application in his behalf to the Enrollment Committee which may proceed to enroll the person if the evidence submitted meets the critoria.

(b) A person adopted in accordance with applicable laws by either tribal members or nonmembers, shall be considered for enrollment as a tribal member if the person otherwise meets the requirements for enrollment.

(c) A person born to an enrolled member of the Band and an enrolled member of another Tribe, and said person is enrolled in the other Tribe, may be transferred from the rolls of the other and added to the rolls of the Eastern Band if he meets the general

requirements for enrollment and, in addition:

(1) A death certificate or other acceptable evidence of the death of the parent enrolled in the other Tribe is received and the surviving parent who is a member of the Eastern Band makes application for enrollment by way of transfer.

(2) Upon receipt of divorce documents in the Tribal Enrollment Office, there is evidence of custody of the minors being awarded to the parent who is a member of the Band and the parent awarded custody makes application for enrollment of the minors with the Eastern Band by way of transfer.

(d) In order for a child to be enrolled under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, either:

(1) An application to have the child enrolled must be filed on behalf of the child by the parent or recognized guardian or person responsible for his care, which application shall be accompanied by the child's birth certificate or by other evidence as to the eligibility of the child for enrollment as the Enrollment Committee may require, which application must be filed within one year from the date of birth of such child, or

(2) In the absence of such application, the Tribal Enrollment Committee may on its own motion, proceed to enroll any eligible child upon receipt by it of such evidence as shall satisfy the Committee as to the eligibility of the child to be enrolled, within one year from date of birth of such child.

[28 FR 8315, Aug. 14, 1963, as amended at 29 FR 9326, July 8, 1964; 38 FR 9999, Apr. 23, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§75.17 Relinquishment of membership.

Any member of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians may relinquish his membership in the Band by filing notice in writing that he no longer desires to be enrolled as a member of the Band. On receipt of such notice the name of the members shall be stricken from the roll and he shall no longer be considered as a member of the Band and shall not be entitled to share in any use or in any distribution of tribal assets which may be made in the future to the enrolled members of the Band.

§75.18 Adoption.

The Tribal Council of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians shall be empowered to enact ordinances governing the adoption of new members.

[39 FR 43391, Dec. 13, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§75.19 Distribution of judgment funds.

The membership roll of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians of North Carolina will be brought up to date as of October 10, 1974, to serve as the basis for distributing certain judgment funds awarded to the Band in Indian Claims Commission dockets 282–A through L.

- (a) Filing of and action on applications shall be in accordance with regulations in this part 75, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section.
- (b) In lieu of notice provisions contained in §75.3, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his authorized representative shall provide notice of the bringing up to date of the membership roll through publication of these amended regulations in the FEDERAL REGISTER and through appropriate press releases and other public notices.
- (c) Application forms may be obtained from the Tribal Enrollment Office of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, Council House, Cherokee, North Carolina 28719. Completed applications must be received by the Tribal Enrollment Office no later than midnight January 8, 1975.
- (d) Requests for applications for enrollment in the Band received after midnight of the deadline date will not be furnished until after the funds have been distributed.
- (e) In lieu of the procedures given in §75.14, appeals from rejected applicants must be in writing and filed pursuant to part 62 of this subchapter, a copy of which shall be furnished with each notice of rejection.
- (f) The Tribal Council and the Superintendent shall attach separate statements to the roll certifying that to the best of their knowledge and belief, the roll contains only the names of those persons who were determined to meet the requirements for enrollment. The roll shall then be submitted through

the Area Director to the Commissioner for approval.

(g) To facilitate the work of the Tribal Enrollment Committee the Commissioner may issue special instructions not inconsistent with the regulations in this part 75.

[39 FR 43391, Dec. 13, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

PART 81—TRIBAL REORGANIZATION UNDER A FEDERAL STATUTE

Sec.

- 81.1 Definitions.
- 81.2 Purpose and scope.
- 81.3 Group eligibility.
- 81.4 Assistance from the Department of the Interior.
- 81.5 Request to call election.
- 81.6 Entitlement to vote.
- 81.7 Adoption, ratification, or revocation by majority vote.
- 81.8 Election board.
- 81.9 Voting districts.
- 81.10 District Election Boards.
- 81.11 Registration.
- 81.12 Voting list.81.13 Eligibility disputes.
- 81.13 Eligibility disputes 81.14 Election notices.
- 81.15 Opening and closing of polls.
- 81.16 Interpreters.
- 81.17 Electioneering.
- 81.18 Manner of voting.
- 81.19 Absentee voting.
- 81.20 Ballots.
- 81.21 Counting of ballots.
- 81.22 Contesting of election results.
- 81.23 Posting and certifying election results.
- 81.24 Approval, disapproval, or rejection action.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 473a, 476, 477, and 503.

SOURCE: 46 FR 1670, Jan. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§81.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) Adult Indian means any Indian as defined in paragraph (i) of this section who has attained the age of 18 years.
- (b) *Amendment* means any modification, change, or total revision of a constitution or charter.
- (c) Authorizing Officer means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official having authority to authorize the calling of a Secretarial election.
- (d) *Cast ballot* means an official ballot that is cast in the proper manner at

§81.1

the proper time by a duly registered voter. A ballot is cast by duly placing it in the ballot box or, in the case of absentee voting, when the ballot is duly received through the mail by the election board.

- (e) *Charter* means the charter of incorporation the Secretary may issue to a reorganized tribe pursuant to Federal Statute.
- (f) *Commissioner* means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his/her authorized representative.
- (g) Constitution or Constitution and Bylaws means the written organizational framework of any tribe reorganized pursuant to a Federal Statute for the exercise of governmental powers.
- (h) Federal Statute means one of the following: (1) The Act of June 18, 1934, 48 Stat. 984, as amended (Indian Reorganization Act); (2) the Act of June 26, 1936, 49 Stat. 1967 (Oklahoma Indian Welfare Act); or (3) the Act of May 1, 1936, 49 Stat. 1250 (Alaska Native Reorganization Act).
- (i) Indian means: (1) All persons who are members of those tribes listed or eligible to be listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to 25 CFR 83.6(b) as recognized by and receiving services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs; provided, that the tribes have not voted to exclude themselves from the Act of June 18, 1934, 43 Stat. 984, as amended; and (2) any person not a member of one of the listed or eligible to be listed tribes who possesses at least one-half degree of Indian blood.
- (j) Invalid ballot means an official cast ballot discovered at the time the votes are counted which does not comply with the requirements for voting or is not an official ballot. An invalid ballot is not to be counted for determining the number of cast ballots.
- (k) *Member* means any Indian who is duly enrolled in a tribe who meets a tribe's written criteria for membership or who is recognized as belonging to a tribe by the local Indians comprising the tribe.
- (l) *Mutilated ballot* means an official ballot that has been damaged to the extent that it is not possible to determine the choice the voter intended to make. There are two kinds of mutilated official ballots:

- (1) A ballot that is mutilated and not cast. In this case, the mutilated ballot may be exchanged for a new one. If the need arises to exchange a mutilated absentee ballot, no additional time will be provided for the new ballot to be received by the election board.
- (2) A ballot that is mutilated and cast. A mutilated cast ballot is to be counted in the same manner as a spoiled cast ballot.
- (m) Officer in Charge means the Superintendent, Administrative Officer, or other official of the local unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs (or a Bureau employee that such person might designate) having administrative jurisdiction over a tribe.
- (n) Official ballot means a ballot prepared by the Bureau of Indian Affairs for use in an election pursuant to this part. It is possible that an official ballot may be found to be either spoiled or mutilated at the time the votes are counted.
- (o) *Registration* means the act whereby persons, who are eligible to vote, become entitled or qualified to cast ballots by having their names placed on the list of persons who will be permitted to vote.
- (p) Reorganized tribe means a tribe whose members have adopted a constitution pursuant to a Federal Statute.
- (q) Reservation means any area established by treaty, Congressional Act, Executive Order, or otherwise for the use or occupancy of Indians.
- (r) Revocation means that act whereby the adult members of a tribe vote to abandon their constitutional form of government as opposed to their voting to amend or totally revise it.
- (s) Secretarial election means an election held within a tribe pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary as authorized by Federal Statute (as distinguished from tribal elections which are conducted under tribal authority. (See Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe v. Andrus, 566 F. 2d 1085 (8th Cir., 1977), cert. denied 439 U.S. 820 (1978)).
- (t) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative.
- (u) Spoiled ballot means an official ballot that has been marked in such a way that it is not possible to determine

the intent of the voter, a ballot that has not been marked at all, or one that has been marked so as to violate the secrecy of the ballot. There are two kinds of spoiled official ballots:

- (1) A ballot that is spoiled and not cast. In this case, the spoiled ballot may be exchanged for a new one. If the need arises to exchange a spoiled absentee ballot, no additional time will be provided for the new ballot to be received by the election board.
- (2) A ballot that is spoiled and cast. A spoiled cast ballot is to be counted in tabulating the total votes cast in conjunction with determining whether the required percentage of the qualified voters has participated in the election.
- (v) *Tribal government* means that entity established pursuant to a tribal constitution as empowered to speak for the tribe or in the absence thereof any group or individual that is recognized by the tribal members as empowered to speak for the tribe.
- (w) Tribe means: (1) Any Indian entity that has not voted to exclude itself from the Indian Reorganization Act and is included, or is eligible to be included, among those tribes, bands, pueblos, groups, communities, or Alaska Native entities listed in the FED-ERAL REGISTER pursuant to §83.6(b) of this chapter as recognized and receiving services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs; and (2) any group of Indians whose members each have at least onehalf degree of Indian blood for whom a reservation is established and who each reside on that reservation. Such tribes may consist of any consolidation of one or more tribes or parts of tribes.
- (x) *Voting district* means a geographical area established to facilitate a tribal election process.

§81.2 Purpose and scope.

- (a) The purpose of this part is to provide uniformity and order in:
- (1) Holding Secretarial elections for voting on proposed constitutions when tribes wish to reorganize,
- (2) Adopting constitutional amendments.
 - (3) Ratifying and amending charters,
- (4) Revoking constitutions, and
- (5) Facilitating the calling of such elections by the Secretary under provisions of a Federal Statute.

- (b) This part may also be used as a guideline by tribes wishing to hold constitutional elections that are not held pursuant to a Federal Statute.
- (c) Where a discrepancy might appear to exist between these regulations and a specific requirement of the statute governing the reorganization of a tribe or ratification and amendment of charters, the regulations shall be interpreted to conform with the statute.
- (d) As much as possible, Secretarial elections shall be scheduled so as to avoid their being held at the same time as *tribal* elections in order to avoid the confusion that results from different requirements for each kind of election.

§81.3 Group eligibility.

- (a) No tribe which has voted to exclude itself from the provisions of the Indian Reorganization Act, or is otherwise precluded by law, may be reorganized under a Federal Statute. Tribes wishing to reorganize or a reorganized tribe seeking to amend its constitution and bylaws or wishing to vote to revoke such document shall do so under the regulations in this part.
- (b) Charters issued to reorganized tribes shall be ratified or amended under the regulations in this part.

§81.4 Assistance from the Department of the Interior.

Representatives of the Department of the Interior will cooperate with and offer advice and assistance (including the proposing of amendments), to any tribe in drafting a constitution and bylaws, an amendment, a charter or charter amendment, or in revocation of constitutions. Any payments that might be necessary to non-Bureau staff assisting in the conduct of the election shall be made from tribal funds.

§81.5 Request to call election.

- (a) The Secretary shall authorize the calling of an election to adopt a constitution and bylaws or to revoke a constitution and bylaws, upon a request from the tribal government.
- (b) The Secretary shall authorize the calling of an election to adopt a constitution and bylaws pursuant to a Federal Statute upon receipt of a petition bearing the signatures of at least 60 percent of the tribe's adult members.

§81.6

- (c) The Secretary shall authorize the calling of an election to ratify a charter at the time the charter is issued, but he/she may issue a charter to a reservation-based tribe only upon petition by at least one-third of the adult members of the tribe. No ratification, however, shall be valid unless the tribe has a constitution adopted and approved pursuant to the relevant Federal Statute.
- (d) The Secretary shall authorize the calling of an election on the adoption of amendments to a constitution and bylaws or a charter when requested pursuant to the amendment article of those documents. The election shall be conducted as prescribed in this part unless the amendment article of the constitution and bylaws or the charter provides otherwise, in which case the provisions of those documents shall rule where applicable.
- (e) If the amendment provisions of a tribal constitution or charter have become outdated and amendment can not be effected pursuant to them, the Secretary may authorize an election under this part to amend the documents when the recognized tribal government so requests.
- (f) Any authorization not acted upon within 90 days (tribes in Alaska shall be granted 120 days) from the date of issuance will be considered void. Notification of the election date as provided for in §81.14 shall constitute the action envisioned in this section. Extension of an authorization may be granted upon a valid and reasonable request from the election board. Copies of authorizations shall be furnished the requesting tribe or petitioners.
- (g) In those instances where conflicting proposals to amend a single constitutional or charter provision are submitted, that proposal first received by the officer in charge, if found valid, shall be placed before the voters before any consideration is given other proposals. Other proposals shall be considered in order of their receipt; provided, they are resubmitted following final action on the initial submission. This procedure shall also apply in those instances where new or revised constitutions are at issue.

§81.6 Entitlement to vote.

- (a) If the group is a tribe, or tribes, of a reservation and is acting to effect reorganization under a Federal Statute for the first time:
- (1) Any duly registered adult member regardless of residence shall be entitled to vote on the adoption of a constitution and bylaws.
- (2) Duly registered adult nonresident members and ill or physically disabled registered adult resident members may vote by absentee ballot (see §81.19).
- (b) If the group is composed of the adult Indian residents of a reservation:
- (1) Any adult duly registered member physically residing on the reservation shall be entitled to vote.
- (2) Absentee voting shall be permitted only for duly registered residents temporarily absent from the reservation, ill, or physically disabled.
- (c) If the group is a tribe, or tribes, without a reservation as defined in this part, any duly registered member shall be entitled to vote on the adoption of a constitution and bylaws by either arriving at a polling place or by requesting, properly completing, and timely casting an absentee ballot as determined by the election board pursuant to the relevant Federal Statute; provided, that outside of Alaska and Oklahoma, a reservation shall be established for the tribe before it becomes entitled to vote on the adoption of a constitution
- (d) For a reorganized tribe to amend its constitution and bylaws, only members who have duly registered shall be entitled to vote; provided, that registration is open to the same class of voters that was entitled to vote in the Secretarial election that effected its reorganization, unless the amendment article of the existing constitution provides otherwise.
- (e) For a reorganized tribe to revoke its constitution and bylaws, only members who have duly registered shall be entitled to vote; provided, that registration is open to the same class of voters as was entitled to vote in the Secretarial election that effected its reorganization, unless the amendment article of the existing constitution provides otherwise.

(f) For a reorganized tribe to ratify a charter or to adopt a charter amendment, any adult member who has duly registered shall be entitled to vote, provided that if the tribe is of a reservation, only duly registered members physically residing on the reservation shall be entitled to vote.

§81.7 Adoption, ratification, or revocation by majority vote.

Except as it may be further limited by this part, a contitution and bylaws, amendments thereto, or charter and charter amendments shall be considered adopted, ratified, or revoked if a majority of those actually voting are in favor of adoption, ratification, or revocation. The total vote cast, however, must be at least 30 percent of those entitled to vote, unless, with regard to amendments, the constitution provides otherwise. The names of persons appearing on the registration list who have not reached eighteen years of age by the date of the election, shall be removed from the list of registered voters when determining whether the required percentage of participation has been achieved. Unless the existing constitution or charter provides otherwise, none of the actions cited in this section shall become effective until they are approved by the Secretary. The validity of any charter ratification shall be dependent upon the tribe first having reorganized. Duly ratified charters shall be revoked or surrendered only by Act of Congress.

§81.8 Election board.

- (a) There shall be an election board consisting of the officer in charge acting as chairman and at least two representatives of the tribal governing body or an authorized representative committee. Where such persons may be unwilling or unable to serve, the chairman shall select at least two adult members of the tribe to serve. In addition, the officer in charge may appoint an interpreter and as many clerks and poll watchers as he/she deems necessary, but they shall not be members of the board.
- (b) It shall be the duty of the board to conduct elections in compliance with the procedures described in this part and in particular:

- (1) To see that the name of each person offering to vote is on the official list of registered voters;
- (2) To keep the ballot boxes locked at all times except when ballots are being counted:
- (3) To see that ballots are cast only by registered voters and that the voting list is checked to indicate this;
- (4) To begin to count the regularly cast ballots immediately after the close of the polls and then the absentee ballots, pursuant to §81.21;
- (5) To post and certify the election returns:
- (6) To return the following to the officer in charge:
- (i) The ballots (in marked and locked boxes):
 - (ii) All unused ballots; and
- (iii) The completed Certificate of Results of Election. The officer in charge shall retain the ballots and other material among official records for at least one year. At the end of one year, the officer in charge shall forward the contents of the boxes and other related material to the appropriate Federal Records Center.

§81.9 Voting districts.

If: (a) Voting districts have not already been designated for tribal elections in the tribal constitution or by tribal election ordinance or resolution; and (b) in the election board's judgment voting districts are needed, the board shall establish them and designate a polling place for each district. Where a reservation exists, no voting district may be established beyond its boundaries.

§81.10 District Election Boards.

- (a) Where voting districts have been established by the tribal constitution, ordinance, resolution, or by the election board, the election board shall appoint district election boards for each district, which shall have the duties prescribed above for the election board except that they shall return to the election board:
- (1) The ballots (in marked and locked boxes).
- (2) All unused ballots, and
- (3) Their certifications of the district election results on the certification forms prescribed by the election board.

§81.11

(b) The board will compile the election results for the entire reservation and transmit them together with the aforementioned ballots and ballot boxes to the officer in charge.

§81.11 Registration.

- (a) Only registered voters will be entitled to vote, and all determinations of the sufficiency of the number of ballots cast will be based upon the number of registered voters. The election board, upon receipt of authorization to conduct an election, shall notify by regular mail all adult members of the tribe, who to its knowledge are eligible to vote pursuant to §81.6 of the need to register if they intend to vote. Any tribal member who, to the election board's knowledge, will become 18 years of age within 150 days (180 days for Alaska tribes) from the date of authorization and who is otherwise eligible to vote shall also be notified and shall be eligible to register, provided that such a person shall not be entitled to vote if election day falls before the individual's 18th birthday. This notice shall be sent to an individual's last known address as it appears on the records of the local unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having jurisdiction. Each notice addressed to a tribal member not residing on the reservation shall be accompanied by a preaddressed registration form (BIA Form 8302) which shall set forth the following information in the upper right corner:
- (1) OMB Clearance Number 1076-003, Expires June 30, 1983;
- (2) The name and address of the person desiring to register;
- (3) A statement with a signature line attesting that the individual is a tribal member and is at least 18 years of age, or will be within 150 days, (180 days for Alaska tribes) from the date of authorization; and
- (4) The three following statements: "Completion of and return of this registration form is necessary if you desire to become qualified to vote in the forthcoming constitutional or charter election." "This form, upon completion and return to the election board, shall be the basis for determining whether you qualify to have your name placed upon the list of registered voters and receive a ballot" and "completion and

return of this form is voluntary." Members who qualify as absentee voters and wish to cast an absentee ballot must complete and return the above registration form before, or in conjunction with, requesting an absentee ballot in sufficient time to permit compliance with §81.12.

- (b) The following records shall be kept for all notices:
- (1) Names and addresses of persons to whom notices are mailed;
- (2) Date of mailing; and
- (3) A copy of each return registration request (including from whom received and date and time of receipt).

Tribal members living on the reservation who desire to vote must register with the election board in the manner it determines in time to permit compliance with §81.12. Registration procedures for such Indians shall be included in the notice of the need to register to resident members.

[46 FR 1670, Jan. 7, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 38352, July 27, 1981. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§81.12 Voting list.

The election board shall compile in alphabetical order an official list of registered voters arranged by voting districts, if any. This list shall designate, where applicable, those who have requested an absentee ballot and the members of the tribe who are or will have attained the age of 18 years within 150 days (180 days for Alaska tribes) from the date an election is authorized and who have duly registered to vote. A copy of this list shall be supplied to any district election board and shall be posted at the headquarters of the local administrative unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the tribal headquarters, and at various other public places designated by the election board at least 20 days prior to the election.

§81.13 Eligibility disputes.

The election board shall determine the eligibility of any written claim to vote presented to it by one whose name does not appear on the official list of registered voters as well as any written challenge of the right to vote of anyone whose name is on the list. Its decision shall be final. It shall rule on all claims no later than ten days before

the election. Any claim not presented at least ten days before the election shall be disallowed. Nonresident claimants successfully appealing omission from the list shall immediately be furnished an absentee ballot. Omission of names from the voters list due to late registration, if notification (pursuant to §81.14) has been timely mailed, shall not be considered grounds for challenge.

§81.14 Election notices.

Not less than 30 nor more than 60 days notice shall be given of the date of the election. Such notice shall include the location of where the results will be posted. The notice shall also advise that persons must register if they intend to vote. The election board shall determine whether the notice will be given by television, radio, newspaper, poster, or mail, or by more than one of these methods and whether in an Indian language in addition to English. A copy of any written election notice may be mailed to each registered voter and shall be posted at the local administrative unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and elsewhere as directed by the election board. At any time after receiving Secretarial authorization to hold the election, the board shall make available to the adult members of the tribe the text of any amendment or proposed constitution and bylaws, amendment thereto, charter, or charter amendment. The election board may determine the manner and timing of the distribution. However, the text shall be posted at least within the local administrative unit of the Bureau and the tribal headquarters within two days following the giving of notice of the election date by the election board.

§81.15 Opening and closing of polls.

If polling places are established, the polls shall remain open from 8 a.m. to 7 p.m., local time, unless different hours are set by the election board and the voters are informed of this in the election notice.

§81.16 Interpreters.

Interpreters, where needed, may be provided to explain the manner of voting to any voter who asks for instructions; provided, that all reasonable pre-

cautions are taken to ensure that the interpreter does not influence the voter in casting the ballot. The interpreter may accompany the voter into the booth upon the latter's request.

§81.17 Electioneering.

There shall be no electioneering during voting hours within 50 feet of any voting place. Sample ballots will be permitted in the voting booth.

§81.18 Manner of voting.

- (a) Registered voters may vote by arriving at the appropriate polling place within the prescribed voting hours telling officials their names and addresses, signing their signature or mark on the voting list, and by marking and placing in the ballot box the ballots which will be handed to them. Voting shall be by secret ballot.
- (b) Voting may take place at the same time regarding the adoption of a constitution, the ratification of a charter, or the amendment of such documents; provided, that entitlement to vote for the proposal is consistent with \$81.6 of this part and, provided further, that no charter shall be considered ratified if the proposed constitution is not adopted and approved.
- (c) The election board may choose not to use polling places and provide for the issuance and receipt of ballots entirely through the United States Postal Service. In that event, the election board shall use the appropriate procedures set forth in this part relating to absentee balloting.

§81.19 Absentee voting.

(a) Nonresident members who have registered may vote by absentee ballot except as prohibited by §81.6. Also, whenever, due to temporary absence from the reservation, illness, or physical disability, a registered and otherwise eligible voter is not able to vote at the polls and notifies the election board, the voter shall be entitled to vote by absentee ballot. Upon his or her request, the election board shall give or mail absentee ballots to registered voters who may be entitled to receive them pursuant to §81.6. At the same time, such voters will also be provided a copy of the proposal to be voted upon when the full text does not appear

§81.20

on the ballot. Appropriate records shall be kept of those from whom requests are received and the date they were received. The election board shall allow an absentee voter no less than ten days from the mailing out of an absentee ballot to receive and return the ballot. This period shall not be afforded absentee voters desiring to exchange a mutilated or spoiled ballot less than ten days before the election date. While requests for absentee ballots received less than ten days before an election will be promptly honored, no absentee ballot will be counted if received later than either the close of the polls or after some other deadline established by the election board. The election board shall furnish election officials the names of individuals who have been given or had mailed to them an absentee ballot.

- (b) Accompanying the absentee ballot shall be:
- (1) An inner envelope bearing on the outside, the words "Absentee Ballot,"
- (2) Instructions for completion of the absentee ballot,
- (3) A copy of the proposed amendment, and
- (4) A preaddressed outer envelope, imprinted on the back with a certificate as follows:
- I, (name of voter), hereby certify that I am a qualified voter of the (name) Tribe of Indians; that I will be 18 years of age or over at the election date and am entitled to vote in the election to be held on (date of election); and that I cannot appear at the polling place on the reservation on the date of the election because (indicate one of the following reasons): I am a non resident voter \square ; or I expect to be temporarily absent from the reservation \square ; or because of illness \square ; or physical disability \square ; or because no polling place has been established \square . I further certify that I marked the enclosed ballot in secret.
- Signed:_____(voter's signature).
- (c) The absentee voter shall mark the ballot and the ballot shall then be folded so as to conceal the marking and be placed in the envelope marked "Absentee Ballot" and the envelope sealed. The voter shall then place the sealed envelope marked "Absentee Ballot" in the outer envelope, seal it and complete the certificate and mail it. The preaddressed outer envelope shall be directed to the election board at the

reservation. Absentee ballots must be received by the election board not later than the close of the polls or as otherwise directed by the election board.

(d) The election board shall make and keep a record of ballots mailed, to whom mailed, the date of mailing, the address on the envelope, the date of the return of the ballot, and from whom received. After duly recording the receipt date of absentee ballots received on time, representatives of the election board shall open the outer envelopes, secure them and place the unmarked inner envelopes containing the ballots in a separate box reserved for that purpose. After all other ballots have been counted, the absentee ballots shall be counted immediately and included in the results of the election.

§ 81.20 Ballots.

- (a) Ballots are to be prepared clearly and simply so that it is easy for the voters to indicate a choice between no more than two alternatives. For example, if a tribal council or the petitioners propose to reduce the one-half degree blood quantum required to qualify for membership but want the voters to decide whether it should be onefourth or one-eight, it would not be appropriate to put those two alternatives on the ballot. Doing so, would deny the voters an opportunity to vote for keeping the one-half degree blood quantum. Neither would it be appropriate to include all three blood quantum alternatives. Rather, those proposing the change should decide which blood quantum is to be submitted to the voters. The ballot in the Secretarial election would then give the electors the choice of marking either "yes" or "no." A vote against the proposed change would be in favor of keeping the one-half degree blood quantum in the example.
- (b) In preparing ballots for proposed amendments, care should be taken to ensure that:
- (1) Each proposed amendment addresses only a single question.
- (2) If a proposed amendment conflicts with other provisions of the document being amended, the ballot shall be prepared so that the question includes all changes in those other directly related

provisions in order to avoid contradictions within the document.

(3) When more than one amendment is being submitted to the voters at a given election, the proposals shall be identified with alphabetical designations rather than numerical. The first of the several proposals would be labeled "Proposed Amendment A," the next would be "Proposed Amendment B," etc. Those amendments that are adopted and approved would then be assigned consecutive numbers to follow those assigned any earlier amendments that may have been make to that governing document. A statement similar to the following shall appear on each of the proposed amendments and shall be completed following the election:

Having been duly adopted and approved, Proposed Amendment (A,B,C, etc.) is hereby designated as Amendment No. — to the (Constitution, Charter, etc.) of the (name of tribe) Tribe.

(c) The election board will supply all ballots. Each ballot shall be stamped in red ink on its face in the same place:

OFFICIAL BALLOT (Facsimile Signature) CHAIRMAN, ELECTION BOARD

- (d) Should any voter spoil or mutilate a ballot in the course of voting at a poll, the voter shall destroy it in the presence of the election officials and the election officials shall then make note of the destroyed ballot and furnish the voter with another ballot.
- (e) Any spoiled or mutilated absentee ballot may be exchanged for a new one by returning it to the election board with a request for another. The board shall honor the request promptly and note the dates of related actions. No extension of time will be granted for receipt of exchanged ballots that might not be cast on time.

§81.21 Counting of ballots.

All duly cast ballots are to be counted. Even though it will not be possible to determine the intent of the voter regarding spoiled and mutilated ballots, they are to be counted for purposes of determining whether the required percentage of voters have cast their ballots in the election. Invalid ballots shall not be counted for purposes of de-

termining the required percentage of votes cast.

§81.22 Contesting of election results.

Any qualified voter, within three days following the posting of the results of an election, may challenge the election results by filing with the Secretary through the officer in charge the grounds for the challenge, together with substantiating evidence. If in the opinion of the Secretary, the objections are valid and warrant a recount or new election, the Secretary shall order a recount or a new election. The results of the recount or new election shall be final.

§81.23 Posting and certifying election results.

- (a) The results of the election shall be posted in the local Bureau of Indian Affairs office, tribal headquarters, and at other appropriate public places determined by the election board.
- (b) The election board shall certify the results of the election on the following form and transmit them to the local unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs:

Certificate of Results of Election

Pursuant to a Secretarial election authorized by the (title of authorizing officer) on (date), the attached Constitution and Bylaws (Amendment, Charter or Charter Amendment) of the (name of tribe) was submitted to the qualified voters of the tribe and on (date), was duly (adopted) (ratified) (rejected) or (revoked) by a vote of (number) for and (number) against and (number) cast ballots found spoiled or mutilated in an election in which at least 30 percent (or such "percentages" as may be required to amend according to the constitution) of the (number) members entitled to vote, cast their ballot in accordance with (appropriate Federal statute). Signed: (By the chairman of the election board and board members.)

Date: _

\$ 81.24 Approval, disapproval, or rejection action.

(a) Action to approve or disapprove constitutional actions will be taken promptly by the authorizing officer following receipt of the original text of the material voted upon and the original of the Certificate of Results of Election from the officer in charge.

Pt. 82

- (1) When required and granted, the authorizing officer shall furnish a tribe with written approval of constitutional actions. In the absence of an election challenge, the approval shall be issued promptly following the expiration of the contest period. Copies of his/her written approval, the Certificate of Results of Election, and the text of the material voted upon shall be transmitted to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, 18th and C Streets, NW., Washington, DC 20245.
- (2) When a proposed constitution or charter action is rejected by the voters, the authorizing officer shall indicate in writing to the tribe his/her awareness of the election results and send to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in Washington, DC, copies of the communication, the Certificate of Results of Election and the text of the material voted upon.
- (3) When the authorizing officer disapproves a constitutional action, he/she shall in writing promptly notify the tribe of the determination and furnish the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in Washington, DC, a copy of the communication along with the Certificate of Results of Election and the text of the material voted upon.
- (b) Where Secretarial approval of proposed constitutional and charter actions is required in conjunction with authorization of an election, copies of the formal approval shall immediately be furnished the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in Washington, DC, by the authorizing officer and be followed in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section by copies of the Certificate of the Results of Election and the text of the material voted upon as soon as it is available.

PART 82—PETITIONING PROCE-DURES FOR TRIBES REORGANIZED UNDER FEDERAL STATUTE AND OTHER ORGANIZED TRIBES

Sec.

- 82.1 Definitions.
- 82.2 Purpose and scope.
- 82.3 Applicability to tribal groups.
- 82.4 Entitlement to petition. 82.5 Sufficiency of a petition
- 82.5 Sufficiency of a petition.82.6 Petition format.
- 82.7 Notarization of petition signatures.
- 82.8 Filing of petitions.

- 82.9 Challenges.
- 82.10 Action on the petition.
- 82.11 Duration of petition.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301, and 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 473a, 476, 477 and 503.

SOURCE: 46 FR 1675, Jan. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§82.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) *Area Director* means the Director of the Bureau Area Office having administrative jurisdiction over the petitioners' tribe.
- (b) Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (c) *Charter* means a charter of incorporation the Secretary may issue to a recognized tribe pursuant to a Federal Statute.
- (d) *Commissioner* means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his/her authorized representative.
- (e) *Constitution* or *Constitution and Bylaws* means the written organizational framework of any tribe for the exercise of governmental powers.
- (f) Eligible, entitled, or qualified voter means the status achieved by a tribal member who meets the requirement of a tribal constitution or election ordinance to vote in a tribal election; provided, that where a tribe has reorganized pursuant to a Federal Statute, to be an entitled or a qualified voter for purposes of this part, the tribal member must be at least 18 years of age and be eligible to register for voting in a Secretarial election (see part 81 of this chapter).
- (g) Federal Statute means one of the following: (1) The Act of June 18, 1934, 48 Stat. 984, as amended (Indian Reorganization Act), (2) the Act of June 26, 1936, 49 Stat. 1967 (Oklahoma Indian Welfare Act), or (3) the Act of May 1, 1936, 49 Stat. 1250 (Alaska Native Reorganization Act).
- (h) Local Bureau Official means the Superintendent, Field Representative, or other line officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who has local administrative jurisdiction over the tribe concerned.
- (i) Local Bureau unit means the Bureau office having local administrative jurisdiction over the tribe concerned.

- (j) *Member* means any person who is duly enrolled in a tribe, who meets a tribe's written criteria for membership, or is recognized as belonging to a tribe by the local Indians comprising that tribe.
- (k) *Organized tribe* means any tribe that has adopted a constitution outside of a Federal Statute.
- (l) *Reorganized tribe* means any tribe that has adopted a constitution pursuant to a Federal Statute.
- (m) Secretarial election means an election held within a tribe pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary (as distinguished from tribal elections which are conducted under tribal authority (See Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe v. Andrus, 566 F.2d 1085 (8th Cir., 1977), cert. denied 439 U.S. 820 (1978)).
- (n) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative.
- (o) Spokesman for the petitioners means the authorized voter of a tribe initiating a petition or designated by the initiators of a petition to speak on their behalf.
- (p) *Tribe* means any Indian entity that is listed or is eligible to be listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to §83.6(b) of this chapter as recognized and receiving services from the Bureau that has adopted a constitution approved by the Secretary or the Commissioner.

§82.2 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to provide uniformity and order in the formulation and submission of petitions requesting the Secretary or the Commissioner to call elections to amend tribal constitutions, to issue charters pursuant to a Federal Statute, and for such other purposes where constitutions and charters provide for petitioning to effect action by the Secretary or Commissioner.

§82.3 Applicability to tribal groups.

The regulations in this part apply:

- (a) To any tribe which provides in its constitution for petitioning the Secretary or the Commissioner to call elections to amend the tribal constitution:
- (b) To any tribe whose constitution or charter provides for petitioning to

effect any other action by the Secretary or Commissioner; and

(c) To those tribal members at least 18 years of age who, pursuant to a Federal Statute, may wish to petition the Secretary to issue a charter to their tribe.

§82.4 Entitlement to petition.

All members eligible to vote in elections conducted by a tribe shall be entitled to sign petitions to effect actions by the Secretary or Commissioner within the scope of §82.2; provided, that where a tribe is reorganized pursuant to a Federal Statute, only persons eligible to register for Secretarial elections may petition.

§82.5 Sufficiency of a petition.

- (a) The numerical sufficiency of any petition submitted pursuant to this part shall be based upon a number determined by the local Bureau official:
- (1) By consultation with the tribal governing body regarding the current number of tribal voters: or
- (2) For reorganized tribes, the number of members considered eligible to register for a Secretarial election and who are at least 18 years of age.
- (b) The number shall be made available to the spokesman for the petitioners upon request along with a cutoff date when, for purposes of the petition, no further names will be added.

§82.6 Petition format.

Petitions may consist of as many pages as are necessary to accommodate the signatures of the petitioners. However, each sheet of a petition must set forth at least a summary of the objectives of the petitioners and must show the date upon which the petition was signed by each individual as well as the current mailing address of each signer.

§82.7 Notarization of petition signatures.

- (a) Signatures to a petition must be authenticated in one of the following ways:
- (Ĭ) Through having each signer subscribe or acknowledge his/her signature before a notary public;
- (2) Through having the collector of signatures appeal before a notary and sign, in his/her presence, on each sheet

§82.8

of the petition, a statement attesting that the signatures were affixed on the dates shown and by the individuals whose names appear thereon, and that to the best of his/her knowledge the signatories are eligible, entitled, or qualified voters.

(b) Only an eligible, entitled, or qualified tribal voter shall be recognized as a valid collector of petition signatures.

§82.8 Filing of petitions.

All petitions submitted pursuant to this part must be filed with the local Bureau official having administrative jurisdiction over the tribe. No petitions will be accepted until a spokesman for the petitioners declares that he/she wishes to make an official filing. Once a declaration of the official filing is made and the petition is given to the local Bureau official, that official shall immediately enter on the petition the date of receipt (this date becomes the date of official filing) and shall inform the spokesman for the petitioners that no additional signatures may be added and that no withdrawal of signatures will be permitted. The local Bureau official shall also acknowledge, in writing, receipt of the petition, indicating the exact number of signatures which are attached and the official filing date. Upon this written acknowledgment of the petition, the local Bureau official shall publicly post at the local Bureau unit serving the tribe a statement of the matter proposed in the petition. This statement shall remain posted for a period of 30 days from the official filing date.

§ 82.9 Challenges.

(a) Once an official filing has been made, the local Bureau official shall immediately have copies made of the petition and its signatures. The local Bureau official shall keep these copies at the Agency or field office for 15 days following the date of official filing, during which time they shall be available for examination by authorized voters of the tribe upon request. During this 15-day period, challenges of signatures may be filed with the local Bureau official.

- (b) Challenges will be considered on the following grounds:
- (1) Forgery of signatures; and
- (2) Lack of proper qualifications of a signer.

No challenge will be considered which is not accompanied by supporting evidence in writing. In the event that an individual's name appears on a petition more than once, all but one of the names shall be stricken.

§82.10 Action on the petition.

- (a) Within 30 days after the official filing date, the local Bureau official shall forward to the Area Director, or when the Area Director is the local Bureau official, directly to the Commissioner, the original of the petition and its accompanying signatures, together with recommendations concerning challenges and conclusions concerning:
 - (1) The validity of the signatures;
- (2) The adequacy of the number of signatures; and
- (3) The propriety of the petitioning procedure.
- (b) The Area Director or the Commissioner, as the case may be, shall within 45 days after the official filing date decide upon each challenge and the sufficiency of the petition and announce whether the petition shall be acted upon. If a decision is reached that the petitioning action is for any reason insufficient, the spokesman for the petitioners and the governing body of the tribe will be so informed and given the reasons for the decision. If a petitioning action warrants action by the Secretary or Commissioner, spokesman for the petitioners and the governing body of the tribe concerned will be so informed. The decision in such matters shall be final. The procedures for implementing any action initiated by the acceptance of a petition will be determined in accordance with pertinent directives and regulations.

§82.11 Duration of petition.

Any petition submitted under this part, shall be considered only for the purpose stated therein. Once a petition has been acted upon, it shall not be used again.

PART 83—PROCEDURES FOR ESTAB-LISHING THAT AN AMERICAN IN-DIAN GROUP EXISTS AS AN IN-DIAN TRIBE

Sec.

83.1 Definitions.

83.2 Purpose.

83.3 Scope.

83.4 Filing a letter of intent.

83.5 Duties of the Department.

83.6 General provisions for the documented petition.

83.7 Mandatory criteria for Federal acknowledgment.

83.8 Previous Federal acknowledgment

83.9 Notice of receipt of a petition.

83.10 Processing of the documented petition.

83.11 Independent review, reconsideration and final action.

83.12 Implementation of decisions.

83.13 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9; 43 U.S.C. 1457; and 209 Departmental Manual 8.

Source: 59 FR 9293, Feb. 25, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§83.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Area Office means a Bureau of Indian Affairs Area Office.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, or that officer's authorized representative.

Autonomous means the exercise of political influence or authority independent of the control of any other Indian governing entity. Autonomous must be understood in the context of the history, geography, culture and social organization of the petitioning group.

Board means the Interior Board of Indian Appeals.

Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Community means any group of people which can demonstrate that consistent interactions and significant social relationships exist within its membership and that its members are differentiated from and identified as distinct from nonmembers. Community must be understood in the context of the history, geography, culture and social organization of the group.

Continental United States means the contiguous 48 states and Alaska.

Continuously or continuous means extending from first sustained contact with non-Indians throughout the group's history to the present substantially without interruption.

Department means the Department of the Interior.

Documented petition means the detailed arguments made by a petitioner to substantiate its claim to continuous existence as an Indian tribe, together with the factual exposition and all documentary evidence necessary to demonstrate that these arguments address the mandatory criteria in §83.7(a) through (g).

Historically, historical or *history* means dating from first sustained contact with non-Indians.

Indian group or group means any Indian or Alaska Native aggregation within the continental United States that the Secretary of the Interior does not acknowledge to be an Indian tribe.

Indian tribe, also referred to herein as tribe, means any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, pueblo, village, or community within the continental United States that the Secretary of the Interior presently acknowledges to exist as an Indian tribe.

Indigenous means native to the continental United States in that at least part of the petitioner's territory at the time of sustained contact extended into what is now the continental United States.

Informed party means any person or organization, other than an interested party, who requests an opportunity to submit comments or evidence or to be kept informed of general actions regarding a specific petitioner.

Interested party means any person, organization or other entity who can establish a legal, factual or property interest in an acknowledgment determination and who requests an opportunity to submit comments or evidence or to be kept informed of general actions regarding a specific petitioner. "Interested party" includes the governor and attorney general of the state in which a petitioner is located, and may include, but is not limited to, local governmental units, and any recognized Indian tribes and unrecognized Indian groups that might be affected by an acknowledgment determination.

§83.2

Letter of intent means an undocumented letter or resolution by which an Indian group requests Federal acknowledgment as an Indian tribe and expresses its intent to submit a documented petition.

Member of an Indian group means an individual who is recognized by an Indian group as meeting its membership criteria and who consents to being listed as a member of that group.

Member of an Indian tribe means an individual who meets the membership requirements of the tribe as set forth in its governing document or, absent such a document, has been recognized as a member collectively by those persons comprising the tribal governing body, and has consistently maintained tribal relations with the tribe or is listed on the tribal rolls of that tribe as a member, if such rolls are kept.

Petitioner means any entity that has submitted a letter of intent to the Secretary requesting acknowledgment that it is an Indian tribe.

Political influence or authority means a tribal council, leadership, internal process or other mechanism which the group has used as a means of influencing or controlling the behavior of its members in significant respects, and/or making decisions for the group which substantially affect its members, and/or representing the group in dealing with outsiders in matters of consequence. This process is to be understood in the context of the history, culture and social organization of the group.

Previous Federal acknowledgment means action by the Federal government clearly premised on identification of a tribal political entity and indicating clearly the recognition of a relationship between that entity and the United States.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or that officer's authorized representative.

Sustained contact means the period of earliest sustained non-Indian settlement and/or governmental presence in the local area in which the historical tribe or tribes from which the petitioner descends was located historically.

Tribal relations means participation by an individual in a political and social relationship with an Indian tribe.

Tribal roll, for purposes of these regulations, means a list exclusively of those individuals who have been determined by the tribe to meet the tribe's membership requirements as set forth in its governing document. In the absence of such a document, a tribal roll means a list of those recognized as members by the tribe's governing body. In either case, those individuals on a tribal roll must have affirmatively demonstrated consent to being listed as members.

§83.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish a departmental procedure and policy for acknowledging that certain American Indian groups exist as tribes. Acknowledgment of tribal existence by the Department is a prerequisite to the protection, services, and benefits of the . Federal government available to Indian tribes by virtue of their status as tribes. Acknowledgment shall also mean that the tribe is entitled to the immunities and privileges available to other federally acknowledged Indian tribes by virtue of their governmentto-government relationship with the United States as well as the responsibilities, powers, limitations and obligations of such tribes. Acknowledgment shall subject the Indian tribe to the same authority of Congress and the United States to which other federally acknowledged tribes are subjected.

§83.3 Scope.

- (a) This part applies only to those American Indian groups indigenous to the continental United States which are not currently acknowledged as Indian tribes by the Department. It is intended to apply to groups that can establish a substantially continuous tribal existence and which have functioned as autonomous entities throughout history until the present.
- (b) Indian tribes, organized bands, pueblos, Alaska Native villages, or communities which are already acknowledged as such and are receiving services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs may not be reviewed under the

procedures established by these regulations.

- (c) Associations, organizations, corporations or groups of any character that have been formed in recent times may not be acknowledged under these regulations. The fact that a group that meets the criteria in §83.7 (a) through (g) has recently incorporated or otherwise formalized its existing autonomous political process will be viewed as a change in form and have no bearing on the Assistant Secretary's final decision.
- (d) Splinter groups, political factions, communities or groups of any character that separate from the main body of a currently acknowledged tribe may not be acknowledged under these regulations. However, groups that can establish clearly that they have functioned throughout history until the present as an autonomous tribal entity may be acknowledged under this part, even though they have been regarded by some as part of or have been associated in some manner with an acknowledged North American Indian tribe.
- (e) Further, groups which are, or the members of which are, subject to congressional legislation terminating or forbidding the Federal relationship may not be acknowledged under this part.
- (f) Finally, groups that previously petitioned and were denied Federal acknowledgment under these regulations or under previous regulations in part 83 of this title, may not be acknowledged under these regulations. This includes reorganized or reconstituted petitioners previously denied, or splinter groups, spin-offs, or component groups of any type that were once part of petitioners previously denied.
- (g) Indian groups whose documented petitions are under active consideration at the effective date of these revised regulations may choose to complete their petitioning process either under these regulations or under the previous acknowledgment regulations in part 83 of this title. This choice must be made by April 26, 1994. This option shall apply to any petition for which a determination is not final and effective. Such petitioners may request a suspension of consideration under §83.10(g) of not more than 180 days in

order to provide additional information or argument.

§83.4 Filing a letter of intent.

- (a) Any Indian group in the continental United States that believes it should be acknowledged as an Indian tribe and that it can satisfy the criteria in §83.7 may submit a letter of intent.
- (b) Letters of intent requesting acknowledgment that an Indian group exists as an Indian tribe shall be filed with the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street, NW., Washington, DC 20240. Attention: Branch of Acknowledgment and Research, Mail Stop 2611–MIB. A letter of intent may be filed in advance of, or at the same time as, a group's documented petition.
- (c) A letter of intent must be produced, dated and signed by the governing body of an Indian group and submitted to the Assistant Secretary.

§83.5 Duties of the Department.

- (a) The Department shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, no less frequently than every three years, a list of all Indian tribes entitled to receive services from the Bureau by virtue of their status as Indian tribes. The list may be published more frequently, if the Assistant Secretary deems it necessary.
- (b) The Assistant Secretary shall make available revised and expanded guidelines for the preparation of documented petitions by September 23, 1994. These guidelines will include an explanation of the criteria and other provisions of the regulations, a discussion of the types of evidence which may be used to demonstrate particular criteria or other provisions of the regulations, and general suggestions and guidelines on how and where to conduct research. The guidelines may be supplemented or updated as necessary. The Department's example of a documented petition format, while preferable, shall not preclude the use of any other format.
- (c) The Department shall, upon request, provide petitioners with suggestions and advice regarding preparation of the documented petition. The Department shall not be responsible for

§83.6

the actual research on behalf of the petitioner.

(d) Any notice which by the terms of these regulations must be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, shall also be mailed to the petitioner, the governor of the state where the group is located, and to other interested parties.

(e) After an Indian group has filed a letter of intent requesting Federal acknowledgment as an Indian tribe and until that group has actually submitted a documented petition, the Assistant Secretary may contact the group periodically and request clarification, in writing, of its intent to continue with the petitioning process.

(f) All petitioners under active consideration shall be notified, by April 16, 1994, of the opportunity under §83.3(g) to choose whether to complete their petitioning process under the provisions of these revised regulations or the previous regulations as published, on September 5, 1978, at 43 FR 39361.

(g) All other groups that have submitted documented petitions or letters of intent shall be notified of and provided with a copy of these regulations by July 25, 1994.

§ 83.6 General provisions for the documented petition.

(a) The documented petition may be in any readable form that contains detailed, specific evidence in support of a request to the Secretary to acknowledge tribal existence.

(b) The documented petition must include a certification, signed and dated by members of the group's governing body, stating that it is the group's offi-

cial documented petition.

(c) A petitioner must satisfy all of the criteria in paragraphs (a) through (g) of §83.7 in order for tribal existence to be acknowledged. Therefore, the documented petition must include thorough explanations and supporting documentation in response to all of the criteria. The definitions in §83.1 are an integral part of the regulations, and the criteria should be read carefully together with these definitions.

(d) A petitioner may be denied acknowledgment if the evidence available demonstrates that it does not meet one or more criteria. A petitioner may also be denied if there is insufficient evi-

dence that it meets one or more of the criteria. A criterion shall be considered met if the available evidence establishes a reasonable likelihood of the validity of the facts relating to that criterion. Conclusive proof of the facts relating to a criterion shall not be required in order for the criterion to be considered met.

(e) Evaluation of petitions shall take into account historical situations and time periods for which evidence is demonstrably limited or not available. The limitations inherent in demonstrating the historical existence of community and political influence or authority shall also be taken into account. Existence of community and political influence or authority shall be demonstrated on a substantially continuous basis, but this demonstration does not require meeting these criteria at every point in time. Fluctuations in tribal activity during various years shall not in themselves be a cause for denial of acknowledgment under these criteria.

(f) The criteria in §83.7 (a) through (g) shall be interpreted as applying to tribes or groups that have historically combined and functioned as a single autonomous political entity.

(g) The specific forms of evidence stated in the criteria in §83.7 (a) through (c) and §83.7(e) are not mandatory requirements. The criteria may be met alternatively by any suitable evidence that demonstrates that the petitioner meets the requirements of the criterion statement and related definitions.

§83.7 Mandatory criteria for Federal acknowledgment.

The mandatory criteria are:

(a) The petitioner has been identified as an American Indian entity on a substantially continuous basis since 1900. Evidence that the group's character as an Indian entity has from time to time been denied shall not be considered to be conclusive evidence that this criterion has not been met. Evidence to be relied upon in determining a group's Indian identity may include one or a combination of the following, as well as other evidence of identification by other than the petitioner itself or its members.

- (1) Identification as an Indian entity by Federal authorities.
- (2) Relationships with State governments based on identification of the group as Indian.
- (3) Dealings with a county, parish, or other local government in a relationship based on the group's Indian identity.
- (4) Identification as an Indian entity by anthropologists, historians, and/or other scholars.
- (5) Identification as an Indian entity in newspapers and books.
- (6) Identification as an Indian entity in relationships with Indian tribes or with national, regional, or state Indian organizations.
- (b) A predominant portion of the petitioning group comprises a distinct community and has existed as a community from historical times until the present.
- (1) This criterion may be demonstrated by some combination of the following evidence and/or other evidence that the petitioner meets the definition of *community* set forth in §83.1:
- (i) Significant rates of marriage within the group, and/or, as may be culturally required, patterned out-marriages with other Indian populations.
- (ii) Significant social relationships connecting individual members.
- (iii) Significant rates of informal social interaction which exist broadly among the members of a group.
- (iv) A significant degree of shared or cooperative labor or other economic activity among the membership.
- (v) Evidence of strong patterns of discrimination or other social distinctions by non-members.
- (vi) Šhared sacred or secular ritual activity encompassing most of the group.
- (vii) Cultural patterns shared among a significant portion of the group that are different from those of the non-Indian populations with whom it interacts. These patterns must function as more than a symbolic identification of the group as Indian. They may include, but are not limited to, language, kinship organization, or religious beliefs and practices.
- (viii) The persistence of a named, collective Indian identity continuously

over a period of more than 50 years, notwithstanding changes in name.

- (ix) A demonstration of historical political influence under the criterion in §83.7(c) shall be evidence for demonstrating historical community.
- (2) A petitioner shall be considered to have provided sufficient evidence of community at a given point in time if evidence is provided to demonstrate any one of the following:
- (i) More than 50 percent of the members reside in a geographical area exclusively or almost exclusively composed of members of the group, and the balance of the group maintains consistent interaction with some members of the community;
- (ii) At least 50 percent of the marriages in the group are between members of the group;
- (iii) At least 50 percent of the group members maintain distinct cultural patterns such as, but not limited to, language, kinship organization, or religious beliefs and practices;
- (iv) There are distinct community social institutions encompassing most of the members, such as kinship organizations, formal or informal economic cooperation, or religious organizations;
- (v) The group has met the criterion in \$83.7(c) using evidence described in \$83.7(c)(2).
- (c) The petitioner has maintained political influence or authority over its members as an autonomous entity from historical times until the present.
- (1) This criterion may be demonstrated by some combination of the evidence listed below and/or by other evidence that the petitioner meets the definition of political influence or authority in §83.1.
- (i) The group is able to mobilize significant numbers of members and significant resources from its members for group purposes.
- (ii) Most of the membership considers issues acted upon or actions taken by group leaders or governing bodies to be of importance.
- (iii) There is widespread knowledge, communication and involvement in political processes by most of the group's members.
- (iv) The group meets the criterion in §83.7(b) at more than a minimal level.

§83.7

- (v) There are internal conflicts which show controversy over valued group goals, properties, policies, processes and/or decisions.
- (2) A petitioning group shall be considered to have provided sufficient evidence to demonstrate the exercise of political influence or authority at a given point in time by demonstrating that group leaders and/or other mechanisms exist or existed which:
- (i) Allocate group resources such as land, residence rights and the like on a consistent basis.
- (ii) Settle disputes between members or subgroups by mediation or other means on a regular basis;
- (iii) Exert strong influence on the behavior of individual members, such as the establishment or maintenance of norms and the enforcement of sanctions to direct or control behavior;
- (iv) Organize or influence economic subsistence activities among the members, including shared or cooperative labor.
- (3) A group that has met the requirements in paragraph 83.7(b)(2) at a given point in time shall be considered to have provided sufficient evidence to meet this criterion at that point in time.
- (d) A copy of the group's present governing document including its membership criteria. In the absence of a written document, the petitioner must provide a statement describing in full its membership criteria and current governing procedures.
- (e) The petitioner's membership consists of individuals who descend from a historical Indian tribe or from historical Indian tribes which combined and functioned as a single autonomous political entity.
- (1) Evidence acceptable to the Secretary which can be used for this purpose includes but is not limited to:
- (i) Rolls prepared by the Secretary on a descendancy basis for purposes of distributing claims money, providing allotments, or other purposes;
- (ii) State, Federal, or other official records or evidence identifying present members or ancestors of present members as being descendants of a historical tribe or tribes that combined and functioned as a single autonomous political entity.

- (iii) Church, school, and other similar enrollment records identifying present members or ancestors of present members as being descendants of a historical tribe or tribes that combined and functioned as a single autonomous political entity.
- (iv) Affidavits of recognition by tribal elders, leaders, or the tribal governing body identifying present members or ancestors of present members as being descendants of a historical tribe or tribes that combined and functioned as a single autonomous political entity.
- (v) Other records or evidence identifying present members or ancestors of present members as being descendants of a historical tribe or tribes that combined and functioned as a single autonomous political entity.
- (2) The petitioner must provide an official membership list, separately certified by the group's governing body, of all known current members of the group. This list must include each member's full name (including maiden name), date of birth, and current residential address. The petitioner must also provide a copy of each available former list of members based on the group's own defined criteria, as well as statement describing the circumstances surrounding the preparation of the current list and, insofar as possible, the circumstances rounding the preparation of former
- (f) The membership of the petitioning group is composed principally of persons who are not members of any acknowledged North American Indian tribe. However, under certain conditions a petitioning group may be acknowledged even if its membership is composed principally of persons whose names have appeared on rolls of, or who have been otherwise associated with, an acknowledged Indian tribe. The conditions are that the group must establish that it has functioned throughout history until the present as a separate and autonomous Indian tribal entity, that its members do not maintain a bilateral political relationship with the acknowledged tribe, and that its members have provided written confirmation of their membership in the petitioning group.

(g) Neither the petitioner nor its members are the subject of congressional legislation that has expressly terminated or forbidden the Federal relationship.

§83.8 Previous Federal acknowledgment.

- (a) Unambiguous previous Federal acknowledgment is acceptable evidence of the tribal character of a petitioner to the date of the last such previous acknowledgment. If a petitioner provides substantial evidence of unambiguous Federal acknowledgment, the petitioner will then only be required to demonstrate that it meets the requirements of §83.7 to the extent required by this section.
- (b) A determination of the adequacy of the evidence of previous Federal action acknowledging tribal status shall be made during the technical assistance review of the documented petition conducted pursuant to §83.10(b). If a petition is awaiting active consideration at the time of adoption of these regulations, this review will be conducted while the petition is under active consideration unless the petitioner requests in writing that this review be made in advance.
- (c) Evidence to demonstrate previous Federal acknowledgment includes, but is not limited to:
- (1) Evidence that the group has had treaty relations with the United States.
- (2) Evidence that the group has been denominated a tribe by act of Congress or Executive Order.
- (3) Evidence that the group has been treated by the Federal Government as having collective rights in tribal lands or funds.
- (d) To be acknowledged, a petitioner that can demonstrate previous Federal acknowledgment must show that:
- (1) The group meets the requirements of the criterion in §83.7(a), except that such identification shall be demonstrated since the point of last Federal acknowledgment. The group must further have been identified by such sources as the same tribal entity that was previously acknowledged or as a portion that has evolved from that entity.

- (2) The group meets the requirements of the criterion in §83.7(b) to demonstrate that it comprises a distinct community at present. However, it need not provide evidence to demonstrate existence as a community historically.
- (3) The group meets the requirements of the criterion in §83.7(c) to demonstrate that political influence or authority is exercised within the group at present. Sufficient evidence to meet the criterion in §83.7(c) from the point of last Federal acknowledgment to the present may be provided by demonstration of substantially continuous historical identification, by authoritative, knowledgeable external sources, of leaders and/or a governing body who exercise political influence or authority, together with demonstration of one form of evidence listed in §83.7(c).
- (4) The group meets the requirements of the criteria in paragraphs 83.7 (d) through (g).
- (5) If a petitioner which has demonstrated previous Federal acknowledgment cannot meet the requirements in paragraphs (d) (1) and (3), the petitioner may demonstrate alternatively that it meets the requirements of the criteria in §83.7 (a) through (c) from last Federal acknowledgment until the present.

§83.9 Notice of receipt of a petition.

(a) Within 30 days after receiving a letter of intent, or a documented petition if a letter of intent has not previously been received and noticed, the Assistant Secretary shall acknowledge such receipt in writing and shall have published within 60 days in the FED-ERAL REGISTER a notice of such receipt. This notice must include the name, location, and mailing address of the petitioner and such other information as will identify the entity submitting the letter of intent or documented petition and the date it was received. This notice shall also serve to announce the opportunity for interested parties and informed parties to submit factual or legal arguments in support of or in opposition to the petitioner's request for acknowledgment and/or to request to be kept informed of all general actions affecting the petition. The notice shall also indicate where a copy of the letter

§ 83.10

of intent and the documented petition may be examined.

(b) The Assistant Secretary shall notify, in writing, the governor and attorney general of the state in which a petitioner is located. The Assistant Secretary shall also notify any recognized tribe and any other petitioner which appears to have a historical or present relationship with the petitioner or which may otherwise be considered to have a potential interest in the acknowledgment determination.

(c) The Assistant Secretary shall also publish the notice of receipt of the letter of intent, or documented petition if a letter of intent has not been previously received, in a major newspaper or newspapers of general circulation in the town or city nearest to the petitioner. The notice will include all of the information in paragraph (a) of this section.

§83.10 Processing of the documented petition.

(a) Upon receipt of a documented petition, the Assistant Secretary shall cause a review to be conducted to determine whether the petitioner is entitled to be acknowledged as an Indian tribe. The review shall include consideration of the documented petition and the factual statements contained therein. The Assistant Secretary may also initiate other research for any purpose relative to analyzing the documented petition and obtaining additional information about the peti-tioner's status. The Assistant Secretary may likewise consider any evidence which may be submitted by interested parties or informed parties.

(b) Prior to active consideration of the documented petition, the Assistant Secretary shall conduct a preliminary review of the petition for purposes of technical assistance.

(1) This technical assistance review does not constitute the Assistant Secretary's review to determine if the petitioner is entitled to be acknowledged as an Indian tribe. It is a preliminary review for the purpose of providing the petitioner an opportunity to supplement or revise the documented petition prior to active consideration. Insofar as possible, technical assistance reviews under this paragraph will be con-

ducted in the order of receipt of documented petitions. However, technical assistance reviews will not have priority over active consideration of documented petitions.

(2) After the technical assistance review, the Assistant Secretary shall notify the petitioner by letter of any obvious deficiencies or significant omissions apparent in the documented petition and provide the petitioner with an opportunity to withdraw the documented petition for further work or to submit additional information and/or clarification.

(3) If a petitioner's documented petition claims previous Federal acknowledgment and/or includes evidence of previous Federal acknowledgment, the technical assistance review will also include a review to determine whether that evidence is sufficient to meet the requirements of previous Federal acknowledgment as defined in §83.1.

(c) Petitioners have the option of responding in part or in full to the technical assistance review letter or of requesting, in writing, that the Assistant Secretary proceed with the active consideration of the documented petition using the materials already submitted.

(1) If the petitioner requests that the materials submitted in response to the technical assistance review letter be again reviewed for adequacy, the Assistant Secretary will provide the additional review. However, this additional review will not be automatic and will be conducted only at the request of the petitioner.

(2) If the assertion of previous Federal acknowledgment under §83.8 cannot be substantiated during the technical assistance review, the petitioner must respond by providing additional evidence. A petitioner claiming previous Federal acknowledgment who fails to respond to a technical assistance review letter under this paragraph, or whose response fails to establish the claim, shall have its documented petition considered on the same basis as documented petitions submitted by groups not claiming previous Federal acknowledgment. Petitioners that fail to demonstrate previous Federal acknowledgment after a

review of materials submitted in response to the technical assistance review shall be so notified. Such petitioners may submit additional materials concerning previous acknowledgment during the course of active consideration.

(d) The order of consideration of documented petitions shall be determined by the date of the Bureau's notification to the petitioner that it considers that the documented petition is ready to be placed on active consideration. The Assistant Secretary shall establish and maintain a numbered register of documented petitions which have been determined ready for active consideration. The Assistant Secretary shall also maintain a numbered register of letters of intent or incomplete petitions based on the original date of filing with the Bureau. In the event that two or more documented petitions are determined ready for active consideration on the same date, the register of letters of intent or incomplete petitions shall determine the order of consideration by the Assistant Secretary.

(e) Prior to active consideration, the Assistant Secretary shall investigate any petitioner whose documented petition and response to the technical assistance review letter indicates that there is little or no evidence that establishes that the group can meet the mandatory criteria in paragraph (e), (f) or (g) of §83.7.

(1) If this review finds that the evidence clearly establishes that the group does not meet the mandatory criteria in paragraph (e), (f) or (g) of §83.7, a full consideration of the documented petition under all seven of the mandatory criteria will not be undertaken pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. Rather, the Assistant Secretary shall instead decline to acknowledge that the petitioner is an Indian tribe and publish a proposed finding to that effect in the FEDERAL REG-ISTER. The periods for receipt of comments on the proposed finding from petitioners, interested parties and informed parties, for consideration of comments received, and for publication of a final determination regarding the petitioner's status shall follow the timetables established in paragraphs (h) through (l) of this section.

(2) If the review cannot clearly demonstrate that the group does not meet one or more of the mandatory criteria in paragraph (e), (f) or (g) of §83.7, a full evaluation of the documented petition under all seven of the mandatory criteria shall be undertaken during active consideration of the documented petition pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section.

(f) The petitioner and interested parties shall be notified when the documented petition comes under active consideration.

(1) They shall also be provided with the name, office address, and telephone number of the staff member with primary administrative responsibility for the petition; the names of the researchers conducting the evaluation of the petition; and the name of their supervisor

(2) The petitioner shall be notified of any substantive comment on its petition received prior to the beginning of active consideration or during the preparation of the proposed finding, and shall be provided an opportunity to respond to such comments.

(g) Once active consideration of the documented petition has begun, the Assistant Secretary shall continue the review and publish proposed findings and a final determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to these regulations, notwithstanding any requests by the petitioner or interested parties to cease consideration. The Assistant Secretary has the discretion, however, to suspend active consideration of a documented petition, either conditionally or for a stated period of time, upon a showing to the petitioner that there are technical problems with the documented petition or administrative problems that temporarily preclude continuing active consideration. The Assistant Secretary shall also consider requests by petitioners for suspension of consideration and has the discretion to grant such requests for good cause. Upon resolution of the technical or administrative problems that are the basis for the suspension, the documented petition will have priority on the numbered register of documented

§ 83.10

petitions insofar as possible. The Assistant Secretary shall notify the petitioner and interested parties when active consideration of the documented petition is resumed. The timetables in succeeding paragraphs shall begin anew upon the resumption of active consideration.

- (h) Within one year after notifying the petitioner that active consideration of the documented petition has begun, the Assistant Secretary shall publish proposed findings in the FED-ERAL REGISTER. The Assistant Secretary has the discretion to extend that period up to an additional 180 days. The petitioner and interested parties shall be notified of the time extension. In addition to the proposed findings, the Assistant Secretary shall prepare a report summarizing the evidence, reasoning, and analyses that are the basis for the proposed decision. Copies of the report shall be provided to the petitioner, interested parties, and informed parties and made available to others upon written request.
- (i) Upon publication of the proposed findings, the petitioner or any individual or organization wishing to challenge or support the proposed findings shall have 180 days to submit arguments and evidence to the Assistant Secretary to rebut or support the proposed finding. The period for comment on a proposed finding may be extended for up to an additional 180 days at the Assistant Secretary's discretion upon a finding of good cause. The petitioner and interested parties shall be notified of the time extension. Interested and informed parties who submit arguments and evidence to the Assistant Secretary must provide copies of their submissions to the petitioner.
- (j)(1) During the response period, the Assistant Secretary shall provide technical advice concerning the factual basis for the proposed finding, the reasoning used in preparing it, and suggestions regarding the preparation of materials in response to the proposed finding. The Assistant Secretary shall make available to the petitioner in a timely fashion any records used for the proposed finding not already held by the petitioner, to the extent allowable by Federal law.

- (2) In addition, the Assistant Secretary shall, if requested by the petitioner or any interested party, hold a formal meeting for the purpose of inquiring into the reasoning, analyses, and factual bases for the proposed finding. The proceedings of this meeting shall be on the record. The meeting record shall be available to any participating party and become part of the record considered by the Assistant Secretary in reaching a final determination.
- (k) The petitioner shall have a minimum of 60 days to respond to any submissions by interested and informed parties during the response period. This may be extended at the Assistant Secretary's discretion if warranted by the extent and nature of the comments. The petitioner and interested parties shall be notified by letter of any extension. No further comments from interested or informed parties will be accepted after the end of the regular response period.
- (I) At the end of the period for comment on a proposed finding, the Assistant Secretary shall consult with the petitioner and interested parties to determine an equitable timeframe for consideration of written arguments and evidence submitted during the response period. The petitioner and interested parties shall be notified of the date such consideration begins.
- (1) Unsolicited comments submitted after the close of the response period established in §83.10(i) and §83.10(k), will not be considered in preparation of a final determination. The Assistant Secretary has the discretion during the preparation of the proposed finding, however, to request additional explanations and information from the petitioner or from commenting parties to support or supplement their comments on a proposed finding. The Assistant Secretary may also conduct such additional research as is necessary to evaluate and supplement the record. In either case, the additional materials will become part of the petition record.
- (2) After consideration of the written arguments and evidence rebutting or supporting the proposed finding and the petitioner's response to the comments of interested parties and informed parties, the Assistant Secretary

shall make a final determination regarding the petitioner's status. A summary of this determination shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER within 60 days from the date on which the consideration of the written arguments and evidence rebutting or supporting the proposed finding begins.

(3) The Assistant Secretary has the discretion to extend the period for the preparation of a final determination if warranted by the extent and nature of evidence and arguments received during the response period. The petitioner and interested parties shall be notified of the time extension.

(4) The determination will become effective 90 days from publication unless a request for reconsideration is filed pursuant to §83.11.

(m) The Assistant Secretary shall acknowledge the existence of the petitioner as an Indian tribe when it is determined that the group satisfies all of the criteria in §83.7. The Assistant Secretary shall decline to acknowledge that a petitioner is an Indian tribe if it fails to satisfy any one of the criteria in §83.7.

- (n) If the Assistant Secretary declines to acknowledge that a petitioner is an Indian tribe, the petitioner shall be informed of alternatives, if any, to acknowledgment under these procedures. These alternatives may include other means through which the petitioning group may achieve the status of an acknowledged Indian tribe or through which any of its members may become eligible for services and benefits from the Department as Indians, or become members of an acknowledged Indian tribe.
- (o) The determination to decline to acknowledge that the petitioner is an Indian tribe shall be final for the Department.
- (p) A petitioner that has petitioned under this part or under the acknowledgment regulations previously effective and that has been denied Federal acknowledgment may not re-petition under this part. The term "petitioner" here includes previously denied petitioners that have reorganized or been renamed or that are wholly or primarily portions of groups that have previously been denied under these or previous acknowledgment regulations.

§83.11 Independent review, reconsideration and final action.

- (a)(1) Upon publication of the Assistant Secretary's determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the petitioner or any interested party may file a request for reconsideration with the Interior Board of Indian Appeals. Petitioners which choose under §83.3(g) to be considered under previously effective acknowledgment regulations may none-theless request reconsideration under this section.
- (2) A petitioner's or interested party's request for reconsideration must be received by the Board no later than 90 days after the date of publication of the Assistant Secretary's determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER. If no request for reconsideration has been received, the Assistant Secretary's decision shall be final for the Department 90 days after publication of the final determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (b) The petitioner's or interested party's request for reconsideration shall contain a detailed statement of the grounds for the request, and shall include any new evidence to be considered.
- (1) The detailed statement of grounds for reconsideration filed by a petitioner or interested parties shall be considered the appellant's opening brief provided for in 43 CFR 4.311(a).
- (2) The party or parties requesting the reconsideration shall mail copies of the request to the petitioner and all other interested parties.
- (c)(1) The Board shall dismiss a request for reconsideration that is not filed by the deadline specified in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) If a petitioner's or interested party's request for reconsideration is filed on time, the Board shall determine, within 120 days after publication of the Assistant Secretary's final determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER, whether the request alleges any of the grounds in paragraph (d) of this section and shall notify the petitioner and interested parties of this determination.
- (d) The Board shall have the authority to review all requests for reconsideration that are timely and that allege any of the following:

§83.11

- (1) That there is new evidence that could affect the determination; or
- (2) That a substantial portion of the evidence relied upon in the Assistant Secretary's determination was unreliable or was of little probative value; or
- (3) That petitioner's or the Bureau's research appears inadequate or incomplete in some material respect; or
- (4) That there are reasonable alternative interpretations, not previously considered, of the evidence used for the final determination, that would substantially affect the determination that the petitioner meets or does not meet one or more of the criteria in §83.7 (a) through (g).
- (e) The Board shall have administrative authority to review determinations of the Assistant Secretary made pursuant to §83.10(m) to the extent authorized by this section.
- (1) The regulations at 43 CFR 4.310—4.318 and 4.331—4.340 shall apply to proceedings before the Board except when they are inconsistent with these regulations.
- (2) The Board may establish such procedures as it deems appropriate to provide a full and fair evaluation of a request for reconsideration under this section to the extent they are not inconsistent with these regulations.
- (3) The Board, at its discretion, may request experts not associated with the Bureau, the petitioner, or interested parties to provide comments, recommendations, or technical advice concerning the determination, the administrative record, or materials filed by the petitioner or interested parties. The Board may also request, at its discretion, comments or technical assistance from the Assistant Secretary concerning the final determination or, pursuant to paragraph (e)(8) of this section, the record used for the determination.
- (4) Pursuant to 43 CFR 4.337(a), the Board may require, at its discretion, a hearing conducted by an administrative law judge of the Office of Hearings and Appeals if the Board determines that further inquiry is necessary to resolve a genuine issue of material fact or to otherwise augment the record before it concerning the grounds for reconsideration.

- (5) The detailed statement of grounds for reconsideration filed by a petitioner or interested parties pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be considered the appellant's opening brief provided for in 43 CFR 4.311(a).
- (6) An appellant's reply to an opposing party's answer brief, provided for in 43 CFR 4.311(b), shall not apply to proceedings under this section, except that a petitioner shall have the opportunity to reply to an answer brief filed by any party that opposes a petitioner's request for reconsideration.
- (7) The opportunity for reconsideration of a Board decision provided for in 43 CFR 4.315 shall not apply to proceedings under this section.
- (8) For purposes of review by the Board, the administrative record shall consist of all appropriate documents in the Branch of Acknowledgment and Research relevant to the determination involved in the request for reconsideration. The Assistant Secretary shall designate and transmit to the Board copies of critical documents central to the portions of the determination under a request for reconsideration. The Branch of Acknowledgment and Research shall retain custody of the remainder of the administrative record. to which the Board shall have unrestricted access.
- (9) The Board shall affirm the Assistant Secretary's determination if the Board finds that the petitioner or interested party has failed to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, at least one of the grounds under paragraphs (d)(1)-(d)(4) of this section.
- ($\overline{0}$) The Board shall vacate the Assistant Secretary's determination and remand it to the Assistant Secretary for further work and reconsideration if the Board finds that the petitioner or an interested party has established, by a preponderance of the evidence, one or more of the grounds under paragraphs (\overline{d})(\overline{d})(\overline{d})(\overline{d}) of this section.
- (f)(1) The Board, in addition to making its determination to affirm or remand, shall describe in its decision any grounds for reconsideration other than those in paragraphs (d)(1)—(d)(4) of this section alleged by a petitioner's or interested party's request for reconsideration.

- (2) If the Board affirms the Assistant Secretary's decision under §83.11(e)(9) but finds that the petitioner or interested parties have alleged other grounds for reconsideration, the Board shall send the requests for reconsideration to the Secretary. The Secretary shall have the discretion to request that the Assistant Secretary reconsider the final determination on those grounds.
- (3) The Secretary, in reviewing the Assistant Secretary's decision, may review any information available, whether formally part of the record or not. Where the Secretary's review relies upon information that is not formally part of the record, the Secretary shall insert the information relied upon into the record, together with an identification of its source and nature.
- (4) Where the Board has sent the Secretary a request for reconsideration under paragraph (f)(2), the petitioner and interested parties shall have 30 days from receiving notice of the Board's decision to submit comments to the Secretary. Where materials are submitted to the Secretary opposing a petitioner's request for reconsideration, the interested party shall provide copies to the petitioner and the petitioner shall have 15 days from their receipt of the information to file a response with the Secretary.
- (5) The Secretary shall make a determination whether to request a reconsideration of the Assistant Secretary's determination within 60 days of receipt of all comments and shall notify all parties of the decision.
- (g)(1) The Assistant Secretary shall issue a reconsidered determination within 120 days of receipt of the Board's decision to remand a determination or the Secretary's request for reconsideration.
- (2) The Assistant Secretary's reconsideration shall address all grounds determined to be valid grounds for reconsideration in a remand by the Board, other grounds described by the Board pursuant to paragraph (f)(1), and all grounds specified in any Secretarial request. The Assistant Secretary's reconsideration may address any issues and evidence consistent with the Board's decision or the Secretary's request.

- (h)(1) If the Board finds that no petitioner's or interested party's request for reconsideration is timely, the Assistant Secretary's determination shall become effective and final for the Department 120 days from the publication of the final determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (2) If the Secretary declines to request reconsideration under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Assistant Secretary's decision shall become effective and final for the Department as of the date of notification to all parties of the Secretary's decision.
- (3) If a determination is reconsidered by the Assistant Secretary because of action by the Board remanding a decision or because the Secretary has requested reconsideration, the reconsidered determination shall be final and effective upon publication of the notice of this reconsidered determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§83.12 Implementation of decisions.

- (a) Upon final determination that the petitioner exists as an Indian tribe, it shall be considered eligible for the services and benefits from the Federal government that are available to other federally recognized tribes. The newly acknowledged tribe shall be considered a historic tribe and shall be entitled to the privileges and immunities available to other federally recognized historic tribes by virtue of their government-to-government relationship with the United States. It shall also have the responsibilities and obligations of such tribes. Newly acknowledged Indian tribes shall likewise be subject to the same authority of Congress and the United States as are other federally acknowledged tribes.
- (b) Upon acknowledgment as an Indian tribe, the list of members submitted as part of the petitioners documented petition shall be the tribe's complete base roll for purposes of Federal funding and other administrative purposes. For Bureau purposes, any additions made to the roll, other than individuals who are descendants of those on the roll and who meet the tribe's membership criteria, shall be limited to those meeting the requirements of \$83.7(e) and maintaining significant social and political ties with the tribe

§ 83.13

(i.e., maintaining the same relationship with the tribe as those on the list submitted with the group's documented petition).

(c) While the newly acknowledged tribe shall be considered eligible for benefits and services available to federally recognized tribes because of their status as Indian tribes, acknowledgment of tribal existence shall not create immediate access to existing programs. The tribe may participate in existing programs after it meets the specific program requirements, if any, and upon appropriation of funds by Congress. Requests for appropriations shall follow a determination of the needs of the newly acknowledged tribe.

(d) Within six months after acknowledgment, the appropriate Area Office shall consult with the newly acknowledged tribe and develop, in cooperation with the tribe, a determination of needs and a recommended budget. These shall be forwarded to the Assistant Secretary. The recommended budget will then be considered along with other recommendations by the Assistant Secretary in the usual budget request process.

§83.13 Information collection.

(a) The collections of information contained in §83.7 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076-0104. The information will be used to establish historical existence as a tribe, verify family relationships and the group's claim that its members are Indian and descend from a historical tribe or tribes which combined, that members are not substantially enrolled in other Indian tribes, and that they have not individually or as a group been terminated or otherwise forbidden the Federal relationship. Response is required to obtain a benefit in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 2.

(b) Public reporting burden for this information is estimated to average 1,968 hours per petition, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this collection of informa-

tion, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to both the Information Collection Clearance Officer, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Mail Stop 336–SIB, 1849 C Street, NW., Washington, DC 20240; and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

PART 84—ENCUMBRANCES OF TRIBAL LAND—CONTRACT AP-PROVALS

Sec.

84.001 What is the purpose of this part?

84.002 What terms must I know?

84.003 What types of contracts and agreements require Secretarial approval under this part?

84.004 Are there types of contracts and agreements that do not require Secretarial approval under this part?

84.005 Will the Secretary approve contracts or agreements even where such approval is not required under this part?

84.006 Under what circumstances will the Secretary disapprove a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part?

84.007 What is the status of a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part but has not yet been approved?

84.008 What is the effect of the Secretary's disapproval of a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 81, Pub. L. 106-179.

Source: $66\ FR\ 38923$, July $26,\ 2001$, unless otherwise noted.

\$84.001 What is the purpose of this part?

The purpose of this part is to implement the provisions of the Indian Tribal Economic Development and Contract Encouragement Act of 2000, Public Law 106-179, which amends section 2103 of the Revised Statutes, found at 25 U.S.C. 81.

§84.002 What terms must I know?

The *Act* means the Indian Tribal Economic Development and Contract Encouragement Act of 2000, Public Law 106–179, which amends section 2103 of the Revised Statutes, found at 25 U.S.C. 81.

Encumber means to attach a claim, lien, charge, right of entry or liability

to real property (referred to generally as encumbrances). Encumbrances covered by this part may include leasehold mortgages, easements, and other contracts or agreements that by their terms could give to a third party exclusive or nearly exclusive proprietary control over tribal land.

Indian tribe, as defined by the Act, means any Indian tribe, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native Village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for special programs and services provided by the Secretary to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his or her designated representative.

Tribal lands means those lands held by the United States in trust for an Indian tribe or those lands owned by an Indian tribe subject to federal restrictions against alienation, as referred to Public Law 106–179 as "Indian lands."

§84.003 What types of contracts and agreements require Secretarial approval under this part?

Unless otherwise provided in this part, contracts and agreements entered into by an Indian tribe that encumber trial lands for a period of seven or more years require Secretarial approval under this part.

§84.004 Are there types of contracts and agreements that do not require Secretarial approval under this part?

Yes, the following types of contracts or agreements do not require Secretarial approval under this part:

(a) Contracts or agreements otherwise reviewed and approved by the Secretary under this title or other federal law or regulation. See, for example, 25 CFR parts 152 (patents in fee, certificates or competency); 162 (non-mineral leases, leasehold mortgages); 163 (timber contracts); 166 (grazing permits); 169 (rights-of-way); 200 (coal leases); 211 (mineral leases); 216 (surface mining permits and leases); and 225 (mineral development agreements);

- (b) Leases of tribal land that are exempt from approval by the Secretary under 25 U.S.C. 415 or 25 U.S.C. 477;
- (c) Sublease and assignments of leases of tribal land that do not require approval by the Secretary under part 162 of this title:
- (d) Contracts or agreements that convey to tribal members any rights for temporary use of tribal lands, assigned by Indian tribes in accordance with tribal laws or custom:
- (e) Contracts or agreements that do not convey exclusive or nearly exclusive proprietary control over tribal lands for a period of seven years or more:
- (f) Contracts or agreements that are exempt from Secretarial approval under the terms of a corporate charter authorized by 25 U.S.C. 477;
- (g) Tribal attorney contracts, including those for the Five Civilized Tribes that are subject to our approval under 25 U.S.C. 82a;
- (h) Contracts or agreements entered into in connection with a contract under the Indian Self-Determination Act, 25 U.S.C. 450f, or a compact under the Tribal Self-Governance Act, 25 U.S.C. 458aa.
- (i) Contracts or agreements that are subject to approval by the National Indian Gaming Commission under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, 25 U.S.C. 2701 et seq., and the Commission's regulations; or
- (j) Contracts or agreements relating to the use of tribal lands for hydropower projects where the tribal lands meet the definition of a "reservation" under the Federal Power Act (FPA), provided that:
- (1) Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) has issued a license or an exemption;
- (2) FERC has made the finding under section 4(e) of the FPA (16 U.S.C. 797(e)) that the license or exemption will not interfere or be inconsistent with the purpose for which such reservation was created or acquired; and
- (3) FERC license or exemption includes the Secretary's conditions for protection and utilization of the reservation under section 4(e) and payment of annual use charges to the tribe under section 10(e) of the FPA (16 U.S.C. 803(e)).

§84.005

§ 84.005 Will the Secretary approve contracts or agreements even where such approval is not required under this part?

No, the Secretary will not approve contracts or agreements that do not encumber tribal lands for a period of seven or more years. Within thirty days after receipt of final, executed documents, the Secretary will return such contracts and agreements with a statement explaining why Secretarial approval is not required. The provisions of the Act will not apply to those contracts or agreements the Secretary determines are not covered by the Act.

§ 84.006 Under what circumstances will the Secretary disapprove a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part?

- (a) The Secretary will disapprove a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part if the Secretary determines that such contract or agreement:
 - (1) Violates federal law; or
- (2) Does not contain at least one of the following provisions that:
- (i) Provides for remedies in the event the contract or agreement is breached;
- (ii) References a tribal code, ordinance or ruling of a court of competent jurisdiction that discloses the right of the tribe to assert sovereign immunity as a defense in an action brought against the tribe; or
- (iii) Includes an express waiver of the right of the tribe to assert sovereign immunity as a defense in any action brought against the tribe, including a waiver that limits the nature of relief that may be provided or the jurisdiction of a court with respect to such an action.
- (b) The Secretary will consult with the Indian tribe as soon as practicable before disapproving a contract or agreement regarding the elements of the contract or agreement that may lead to disapproval.

§ 84.007 What is the status of a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part but has not yet been approved?

A contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this

part is not valid until the Secretary approves it.

§84.008 What is the effect of the Secretary's disapproval of a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part?

If the Secretary disapproves a contract or agreement that requires Secretarial approval under this part, the contract or agreement is invalid as a matter of law.

PART 87—USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF INDIAN JUDGMENT FUNDS

Sec.

- 87.1 Definitions.
- 87.2 Purpose.
- 87.3 Time limits.
- 87.4 Conduct of hearings of record.
- 87.5 Submittal of proposed plan by Secretary.
- 87.6 Extension of period for submitting plans.
- 87.7 Submittal of proposed legislation by Secretary.
- 87.8 Enrollment aspects of plans.
- 87.9 Programing aspects of plans.
- 87.10 Per capita payment aspects of plans and protection of funds accruing to minors, legal incompetents and deceased beneficiaries.
- 87.11 Investment of judgment funds.
- 87.12 Insuring the proper performance of approved plans.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 87 Stat. 466, 467, 468.

SOURCE: 39 FR 1835, Jan. 15, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 87.1 Definitions.

As used in this part 87, terms shall have the meanings set forth in this section.

- (a) *Act* means the Act of October 19, 1973 (Pub. L. 93–134; 87 Stat. 466, 467, 468).
- (b) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.
- (c) *Commissioner* means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his authorized representative.
- (d) *Area Director* means the Area Director or his equivalent of any one of the Area Offices of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or his authorized representative.

- (e) *Superintendent* means the Superintendent or Officer in Charge of any one of the Agency Offices or other local offices of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or his authorized representative.
- (f) Congressional Committees means the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States.
- (g) *Indian tribe or group* means any Indian tribe, nation, band, pueblo, community or identifiable group of Indians, or Alaska Native entity.
- (h) Tribal governing body means, as recognized by the Secretary, the governing body of a formally organized or recognized tribe or group; the governing body of any informally organized tribe or group, the governing body of a formally organized Alaska Native entity or recognized tribe in Oklahoma, and for the purposes of the Act the recognized spokesmen or representatives of any descendant group.
- (i) *Plan* means the document submitted by the Secretary, together with all pertinent records, for the use or distribution of judgment funds, to the Congressional Committees.
- (j) Enrollment means that aspect of a plan which pertains to making or bringing current a roll of members of an organized, reservation-based tribe with membership criteria approved or accepted by the Secretary, a roll of members of an organized or recognized entity in Oklahoma, or Alaska or elsewhere, or a roll prepared for the purpose of making per capita payments for judgments awarded by the Indian Claims Commission or United States Court of Claims; or which pertains to using an historical roll or records of names, including tribal rolls closed and made final, for research or other purposes.
- (k) *Program* means that aspect of a plan which pertains to using part or all of the judgment funds for tribal social and economic development projects.
- (l) Per capita payment means that aspect of a plan which pertains to the individualization of the judgment funds in the form of shares to tribal members or to individual descendants.
- (m) *Use or distribution* means any utilization or disposition of the judgment funds, including programing, per capita payments, or a combination thereof.

- (n) Individual beneficiary means a tribal member or any individual descendant, found by the Secretary to be eligible to participate in a plan, who was born on or prior to, and is living on, the approval date of the plan.
- (o) Approval date means the date that a plan is approved by the Congress. Except for a plan disapproved by either House, the approval date of a plan shall be the sixtieth (60) day after formal submittal of a plan by the Secretary to the Congressional Committees, excluding days on which either the House of Representatives or the Senate is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three (3) calendar days to a day certain. In the event a proposed plan is disapproved by either House, or in the event the Secretary is unable to submit a plan and therefore proposes legislation, the approval date shall be the date of the enabling legislation for the disposition of the judgment funds.
- (p) *Minor* is an individual beneficiary who is eligible to participate in a per capita payment and who has not reached the age of eighteen (18) years.
- (q) Legal incompetent is an individual beneficiary eligible to participate in a per capita payment and who has been declared to be under a legal disability, other than being a minor, by a court of competent jurisdiction, including tribal courts.
- (r) Attorney fees and litigation expenses means all fees and expenses incurred in litigating and processing tribal claims before the Indian Claims Commission or the United States Court of Claims.

§87.2 Purpose.

The regulations in this part govern the preparation of proposed plans for the use or distribution, pursuant to the Act, of all judgment funds awarded from the date of the Act to Indian tribes and groups by the Indian Claims Commission or the United States Court of Claims, excepting any tribe or group whose trust relationship with the Federal Government has been terminated and for which there exists legislation authorizing the disposition of its judgment funds; and of all funds deriving from judgments entered prior to the date of the Act for which there has been no enabling legislation.

§87.3

§87.3 Time limits.

(a) The Secretary shall cause to begin as early as possible the necessary research to determine the identity of the ultimate or present day beneficiaries of judgments. Such research shall be done under the direction of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. The affected tribes or groups shall be encouraged to submit pertinent data. All pertinent data, including cultural, political and historical material, and records, including membership, census and other rolls shall be considered. If more than one entity is determined to be eligible to participate in the use or distribution of the funds, the results of the research shall include a proposed formula for the division or apportionment of the judgment funds among or between the involved entities.

(b) The results of all research shall be provided to the governing bodies of all affected tribes and groups. The Area Director shall assist the affected tribe or group in arranging for preliminary sessions or meetings of the tribal governing body, or public meetings. The Area Director shall make a presentation of the results of the research and shall arrange for expertise of the Bureau of Indian Affairs to be available at these meetings to assist the tribe or group in developing a use or distribution proposal, bearing in mind that under the Act not less than twenty (20) per centum of the judgment funds, including investment income thereon, is to be used for tribal programs unless the Secretary determines that the particular circumstances of the affected Indian tribe clearly warrant otherwise.

§87.4 Conduct of hearings of record.

(a) As soon as appropriate after the tribal meetings have been held and the Commissioner has reviewed the tribal proposal(s), the Area Director, or such other official of the Department of the Interior as he shall designate to act for him, shall hold a hearing of record to receive testimony on the tribal pro-

(b) The hearing shall be held after appropriate public notice beginning at least twenty (20) days prior to the date of such hearing, and after consultation with the governing body of the tribe or group regarding the date and location

of the hearing, to obtain the testimony of members of the governing body and other representatives, spokesmen or members of the tribe or group on the proposal(s).

(c) All testimony at the hearing shall be transcribed and a transcript thereof shall be furnished to the Commissioner and the tribal governing body immediately subsequent to the hearing. Particular care shall be taken to insure that minority views are given full opportunity for expression either during the hearing or in the form of written communications by the date of the hearing.

(d) Whenever two or more tribes or groups are involved in the use or distribution of the judgment funds, including situations in which two or more Area Offices are concerned, every effort shall be made by the Area Director or Directors to arrange for a single hearing to be conducted at a time and location as convenient to the involved tribes and groups as possible. Should the tribes and groups not reach agreement on such time or place, or on the number of entities to be represented at the hearing, the Commissioner, after considering the views of the affected tribes and groups, shall within twenty (20) days of receipt of such advice by the Area Director, designate a location and date for such hearing and invite the participation of all entities he considers to be involved and the Commissioner's decision shall be final.

§87.5 Submittal of proposed plan by Secretary.

Subsequent to the hearing of record, the Commissioner shall prepare all pertinent materials for the review of the Secretary. Pertinent materials shall include:

(a) The tribal use or distribution proposal or any alternate proposals;

(b) A copy of the transcript of the

hearing of record; (c) A statement on the hearing of

record and other evidence reflecting the extent to which such proposal(s) meets the desires of the affected tribe or group, including minorities views;

(d) Copies of all pertinent resolutions and other communications or documents received from the affected tribe or group, including minorities;

- (e) A copy of the tribal constitution and bylaws, or other organizational document, if any; a copy of the tribal enrollment ordinance, if any; and a statement as to the availability or status of the membership roll of the affected tribe or group;
- (f) A statement reflecting the nature and results of the investment of the judgment funds as of thirty (30) days of the submittal of the proposed plan, including a statement concerning attorney fees and litigation expenses;
- (g) A statement justifying any compromise proposal developed by the Commissioner in the event of the absence of agreement among any and all entities on the division or apportionment of the funds, should two or more entities be involved;
- (h) And a statement regarding the feasibility of the proposed plan, including a timetable prepared in cooperation with the tribal governing body, for the implementation of programing and roll preparation.

Within one hundred and eighty (180) days of the appropriation of the judgment funds the Secretary shall submit a proposed plan, together with the pertinent materials described above, simultaneously to each of the Chairmen of the Congressional Committees, at the same time sending copies of the proposed plan and materials to the governing body of the affected tribe or group. The one hundred and eighty (180) day period shall begin on the date of the Act with respect to all judgments for which funds have been appropriated and for which enabling legislation has not been enacted.

§87.6 Extension of period for submitting plans.

An extension of the one hundred and eighty (180) day period, not to exceed ninety (90) days, may be requested by the Secretary or by the governing body of any affected tribe or group submitting such request to both Congressional Committees through the Secretary, and any such request shall be subject to the approval of both Congressional Committees.

§87.7 Submittal of proposed legislation by Secretary.

- (a) Within thirty (30) calendar days after the date of a resolution by either House disapproving a plan, the Secretary shall simultaneously submit proposed legislation authorizing the use or distribution of the funds, together with a report thereon, to the Chairmen of both Congressional Committees, at the same time sending copies of the proposed legislation to the governing body of the affected tribe or group. Such proposed legislation shall be developed on the basis of further consultation with the affected tribe or group.
- (b) In any instance in which the Secretary determines that circumstances are not conducive to the preparation and submission of a plan, he shall, after appropriate consultation with the affected tribe or group, submit proposed legislation within the 180-day period to both Congressional Committee simultaneously.

§87.8 Enrollment aspects of plans.

An approved plan that includes provisions for enrollment requiring formal adoption of enrollment rules and regulations shall be implemented through the publication of such rules and regulations in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Persons not members of organized or recognized tribes and who are not citizens of the United States shall not, unless otherwise provided by Congress, be eligible to participate in the use or distribution of judgment funds, excepting heirs or legatees of deceased individual beneficiaries.

§87.9 Programing aspects of plans.

In assessing any tribal programing proposal the Secretary shall consider all pertinent factors, including the following: the percentage of tribal members residing on or near the subject reservation, including former reservation areas in Oklahoma, or Alaska Native villages; the formal educational level and the general level of social and economic adjustment of such reservation residents; the nature of recent programing affecting the subject tribe or group and particularly the reservation

§ 87.10

residents; the needs and aspirations of any local Indian communities or districts within the reservation and the nature of organization of such local entities; the feasibility of the participation of tribal members not in residence on the reservation; the availability of funds for programing purposes derived from sources other than the subject judgment; and all other pertinent social and economic data developed to support any proposed program.

§87.10 Per capita payment aspects of plans and protection of funds accruing to minors, legal incompetents and deceased beneficiaries.

(a) The per capita shares of living competent adults shall be paid directly to them. The shares of minors, legal incompetents and deceased individual beneficiaries, enhanced by investment earnings, shall be held in individual Indian money (IIM) accounts unless otherwise provided as set out in this section. While held in IIM accounts, said shares shall be invested pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 162a and shall be the property of the minors or legal incompetents or the estates of the deceased individual beneficiaries to whom the per capita payments were made.

(b)(1) Unless otherwise provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, minors' per capita shares, until the minors attain the age of 18 years, shall be retained in individually segregated IIM accounts and handled as provided in §115.4 of this chapter. Should it be determined that the funds are to be invested pursuant to a trust, minors who will have reached the age of 18 years within six months after the establishment of the trust shall have their funds retained at interest in IIM accounts and paid to them upon attaining their majority.

(2) A private trust for the minors' per capita shares may be established subject to the approval of the tribal governing body and the Secretary on the following conditions:

(i) The tribal governing body specifically requests the establishment of such trust, and the trust provides for segregated amounts to each individual minor, based on his per capita share, and

(ii) The trust agreement specifically provides that the investment policy to be followed is that of preserving the trust corpus and of obtaining the highest interest rates current money markets can safely provide. The trust agreement must further provide that maturity dates of investments cannot exceed the period of the trust and that only the following types of investment shall be made: United States Treasury obligations; Federal agency obligations; repurchase/resell agreements; United States Treasury bills; Bankers' acceptance, provided the assets of the issuing bank exceed \$1 billion or the issuing bank pledges full collateral; Certificates of deposit, provided the assets of the issuing bank exceed \$1 billion or the issuing bank pledges full collateral; Commercial paper, provided it is rated prime-2 by Moody or A-2 by Standard and Poor or is obligation of a company with outstanding unsecured debt rated Aa by Standard and Poor.

(c) The per capita shares of legal incompetents shall be held in IIM accounts and administered pursuant to the provisions of §115.5 of this chapter.

(d) The shares of deceased individual beneficiaries, plus all interest and investment income accruing thereto, shall be paid to their heirs and legatees upon their determination as provided in 43 CFR part 4, subpart D.

(e) All per capita shares, including all interest and investment income accruing thereto, while they are held in trust under the provisions of this section, shall be exempt from Federal and State income taxes and shall not be considered as income or resources when determining the extent of eligibility for assistance under the Social Security Act, as amended.

(f) All per capita shares or portions thereof, including all interest and investment income accruing thereto, which are not paid out but which remain unclaimed with the Federal Government shall be maintained separately and be enhanced by investment, and shall, unless otherwise provided in an effective plan or in enabling legislation, be subject to the provisions of the Act of September 22, 1961, 75 Stat. 584. No per capita share or portion thereof

shall be transferred to the U.S. Treasury as "Monies Belonging to Individuals Whose Whereabouts are Unknown."

[41 FR 48735, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§87.11 Investment of judgment funds.

As soon as possible after the appropriation of judgment funds and pending approval of a plan or the enactment of legislation authorizing the use or distribution of the funds, the Commissioner shall invest such funds pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 162a. Investments of judgment funds and of investment income therefrom will continue to be made by the Commissioner after the approval of a plan or enactment of use or distribution legislation to the extent funds remain available for investment under such plan or legislation, and provided that thereafter investments of judgment funds made available for tribal use are not undertaken by the tribe pursuant to authorizing law. Invested judgment funds, including investment income therefrom, shall be withdrawn from investment only as currently needed under approved plans or legislation authorizing the use or distribution of such funds.

§87.12 Insuring the proper performance of approved plans.

A timetable prepared in cooperation with the tribal governing body shall be included in the plan submitted by the Secretary for the implementation of all programing and enrollment aspects of a plan. At any time within one calendar year after the approval date of a plan, the Area Director shall report to the Commissioner on the status of the implementation of the plan, including all enrollment and programing aspects, and thenceforth shall report to the Commissioner on an annual basis regarding any remaining or unfulfilled aspects of a plan. The Area Director shall include in his first and all subsequent annual reports a statement regarding the maintenance of the timetable, a full accounting of any per capita distribution, and the expenditure of all programing funds. The Commissioner shall report the deficient performance of any aspect of a plan to the

Secretary, together with the corrective measures he has taken or intends to take.

§88.1

PART 88—RECOGNITION OF ATTORNEYS AND AGENTS TO REPRESENT CLAIMANTS

Sec.

88.1 Employment of attorneys.

88.2 Employment by tribes or individual claimants.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301.

CROSS REFERENCES: For law and order regulations on Indian reservations, see part 11 of this chapter. For probate procedure, see part 15 of this chapter. For regulations governing the admission of attorneys to practice before the Department of the Interior and the offices and bureaus thereof, see 43 CFR part 1. For regulations governing the execution of attorney contracts with Indians, see part 89 of this subchapter.

§88.1 Employment of attorneys.

- (a) Indian tribes organized pursuant to the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. 461-479), as amended, may employ legal counsel. The choice of counsel and the fixing of fees are subject under 25 U.S.C. 476 to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.
- (b) Attorneys may be employed by Indian tribes not organized under the Act of June 18, 1934, under contracts subject to approval under 25 U.S.C. 81 and the Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1950, 5 U.S.C. 481, note, by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.
- (c) Any action of the authorized representative of the Secretary of the Interior which approves, disapproves or conditionally approves a contract pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall be final.
- (d) Practice of such attorneys before the Bureau of Indian Affairs and the Department of the Interior is subject to the requirements of 43 CFR 1.1 through 1.7.

[27 FR 11548, Nov. 24, 1962. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§88.2

§88.2 Employment by tribes or individual claimants.

All such attorneys or agents seeking approval of their employment by Indian tribes or desiring to represent individual claimants before the Indian Bureau shall be required to comply fully with the regulations of the Department promulgated September 27, 1917, governing admission to practice, and to take the oath of allegiance and to support the Constitution of the United States, as required by section 3478 of the United States Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 204).

[22 FR 10538, Dec. 24, 1957. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

PART 89—ATTORNEY CONTRACTS WITH INDIAN TRIBES

TRIBES ORGANIZED UNDER THE INDIAN REORGANIZATION ACT

Sec.

89.1-89.26 [Reserved]

FIVE CIVILIZED TRIBES

- 89.30 Contents and approval of contracts.
- 89.31 Negotiation of contract.
- 89.32 Notice from the principal officer.
- 89.33 Notice from attorney.
- 89.34 Tentative form of contract.
- 89.35 Execution in quintuplet.

PAYMENT OF TRIBAL ATTORNEY FEES WITH APPROPRIATED FUNDS

- 89.40 General policy.
- 89.41 Exceptions to policy.
- 89.42 Factors to be considered.
- 89.43 Procedures.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; secs. 89.30 to 89.35 also issued under 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, and 82a; secs. 89.40 to 89.43 also issued under 25 U.S.C. 13, 450 et seq.

CROSS REFERENCE: For recognition of attorneys and agents to represent claimants, see part 88 of this subchapter.

TRIBES ORGANIZED UNDER THE INDIAN REORGANIZATION ACT

§89.1-89.26 [Reserved]

FIVE CIVILIZED TRIBES

§89.30 Contents and approval of contracts.

All contracts for the services of legal counsel or technical specialists negotiated and executed with the Choctaw,

Chickasaw, Cherokee, Creek, or Seminole Tribes or Nations, also known as the Five Civilized Tribes, shall be in strict compliance with the requirements of section 2103 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (25 U.S.C. 81).

[37 FR 10440, May 23, 1972. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§89.31 Negotiation of contract.

That person or governing entity recognized as having authority to act for and in behalf of any one of the Five Civilized Tribes in matters of importance may, when it is found there is a substantial need and demand therefor, negotiate and contract for services of a tribal counsel or counsels and technical specialist or specialists, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative

[37 FR 10440, May 23, 1972. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§89.32 Notice from the principal officer.

Notice of intention to negotiate with attorneys or with technical specialists shall be sent by the principal tribal officer to the Superintendent. Such notice shall be accompanied by a full statement concerning the need for retaining counsel or specialists, as the case may be, the purpose for which such assistance is needed and the scope of the intended employment. The notice and statement shall be transmitted to the Area Director by the Superintendent together with the latter's report and recommendations with respect to the approval of such contract.

[37 FR 10440, May 23, 1972. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§89.33 Notice from attorney.

Attorneys desiring to execute contracts with any one of the Five Civilized Tribes shall be required to give written notice to the Area Director through the Superintendent having jurisdiction over said tribe.

 $[37\ FR\ 10440,\ May\ 23,\ 1972.\ Redesignated\ at\ 47\ FR\ 13327,\ Mar.\ 30,\ 1982]$

§89.34 Tentative form of contract.

The principal officer of any one of the Choctaw, Cherokee, Creek, Seminole, and Chickasaw Tribes may, if he desires, obtain a tentative form of contract by written application to the office of the appropriate Agency Superintendent. Requests for forms for an attorney contract should include a statement reciting whether the attorney is desired as a general legal counsel in connection with the business of the tribe or as counsel in respect to specific problems on which legal counsel is desired, or specific matters requiring representation in court or before committees of Congress and the Departments of Government. Requests for forms for technical service contracts should include a statement of the particular type of service required and the purpose for which it is needed. The anticipated term of each proposed contract should be stated.

[37 FR 10440, May 23, 1972. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 89.35 Execution in quintuplet.

The contract should be executed in quintuplet, and all copies of it shall be transmitted by the Superintendent to the Area Director.

[37 FR 10440, May 23, 1972. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

PAYMENT OF TRIBAL ATTORNEY FEES WITH APPROPRIATED FUNDS

SOURCE: 48 FR 3969, Jan. 28, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§89.40 General policy.

In ordinary circumstances, legal services with respect to trust resources are provided for Indian tribe(s):

- (a) By private counsel employed by tribes when such tribe is financially able and elects to do so, or
- (b) By the United States as trustee through the Office of the Solicitor and/ or the Department of Justice.

It is the policy of the Department of the Interior not to use federally appropriated funds to pay for private counsel to represent Indian tribes. Exceptions to that policy are listed in §89.41 of this part.

§89.41 Exceptions to policy.

The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs upon concurrence of the Solicitor and receipt of a recommendation as provided by §89.43 may, in his/her discretion, authorize the direct or indirect expenditure of appropriated funds to pay reasonable attorney's fees in order to permit an Indian tribe to secure private legal representation in the following circumstances:

- (a) When a tribe determines it necessary to bring a court action or to defend itself to protect its trust resources, rights claimed under a treaty, agreement, executive order, or statute, or its governmental powers and the Attorney General refuses assistance or advises that assistance is not otherwise available (Comptroller General's Opinion B-114868, December 6, 1976).
- (b) When a tribe determines it necessary to institute or to defend itself in an administrative proceeding to protect its trust resources, rights claimed under a treaty, agreement, executive order, or statute, or to protect its governmental powers and the Solicitor is unable to provide representation due to a conflict of interest or other reasons.
- (c) When a tribe determines legal assistance necessary, other than for litigation, pursuant to a contract executed under Pub. L. 93-638 and the Solicitor has determined that the services of his office are not available.
- (d) When a tribe determines it critical, and the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs finds the concerns of the tribe to have merit after consultation with and the advice of the Solicitor, to intervene, in a lawsuit being handled by the Justice Department or in an administrative proceeding being handled by the Solicitor because the responsible Government Attorney refuses either to exclude or to include some facet of the suit or proceedings which the tribe claims renders such legal representation completely inadequate to protect or in contravention of the rights and interests of the tribe. Prior to consulting with and advising the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, in a lawsuit being handled by the Justice Department, the Solicitor shall seek the comments and advice of the Attorney General.

§ 89.42

- (e) When a tribe determines, and the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, after consultation with the Solicitor concurs, that a substantial possibility of a negotiated settlement or agreement exists.
- (f) Payment of fees will not be allowed if such payment was not authorized before services were performed.
- (g) This rule applies to expenditure of appropriated Federal funds and not a tribe's own funds on deposit in the U.S. Treasury.

§89.42 Factors to be considered.

The following factors are to be considered in determining whether funds should be paid to provide private legal representation for a tribe.

- (a) The merits of the legal position which the tribe asserts. Greater weight will be given to those cases where the tribe's legal argument is deemed particularly meritorious than to those cases where the tribe's position, although not entirely without merit, may be relatively weak;
- (b) The ability of the tribe to pay all or a part of its legal expenses out of its own funds. A review of the tribe's financial resources under this subsection will include an examination of the tribe's total expenditures to determine whether its expenditures for other purposes comport with the asserted importance of the case for which it seeks funds:
- (c) Whether the question the tribe seeks to litigate is being litigated in another case by another tribe;
- (d) Whether, as a matter of strategy, the issues the tribe seeks to litigate could be more satisfactorily resolved in another forum, in a different factual context, or a different time; and
- (e) Whether the issue should be litigated at all in preference to a legislative or other solution.

§89.43 Procedures.

The information collection requirements contained in this section do not require approval by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3051 *et seq.*, because it is anticipated there will be fewer than 10 respondents annually.

(a) A tribe or other organization seeking funds under §89.41 shall submit

- a written request through the Agency Superintendent and the Area Director, including
- (1) A detailed statement describing the nature and scope of the problems for which legal services are sought;
- (2) A statement of the terms, including total anticipated costs, of the requested legal services contract;
- (3) A current financial statement and a statement that the tribe does not possess sufficient tribal funds or assets to pay for all or a part of the legal services sought; and
- (4) A statement of why the matter must be handled by a private attorney as opposed to Department of Justice or Department of Interior attorneys.
- All requests shall be considered by a committee consisting of the Deputy Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs (Policy), or his delegate, the Director of the Office of Trust Responsibilities in BIA or his delegate, and the Associate Solicitor—Indian Affairs or his delegate.
- (b) If two of the three committee members recommend approval of a tribe's request, the request, along with committee's recommendation, shall be submitted to the Assistant Secretary for final determination after consultation with and the advice of the Solicitor. The committee's ommendation shall indicate amount of funds recommended to assist the tribe, the hourly rate allowed, the maximum amount permitted to be expended in the recommended action and the tribal contributions, if any. The Assistant Secretary shall approve the request only with the concurrence of the Solicitor.
- (c) The requirements imposed by this policy are supplementary to those contained in all existing regulations dealing with attorney contracts with Indian tribes and, in particular, those contained in parts 88 and 89 of this title.

PART 90—ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF THE OSAGE TRIBE

GENERAL

Sec.

90.1 Definitions.

90.2 Statutory provisions.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

ELIGIBILITY

90.21 General.

ELECTIONS

- 90.30 $\,$ Nominating conventions and petitions.
- 90.31 Applicability.
- 90.32 Election Board.
- 90.33 Watchers and challengers.
- 90.35 List of voters.
- 90.36 Disputes on eligibility of voters.
- 90.37 Election notices.
- 90.38 Opening and closing of poll.
- 90.39 Voters to announce name and residence
- 90.40 Ballots.
- 90.41 Absentee voting.
- 90.42 Absentee ballots.
- 90.43 Canvass of election returns.
- 90.44 Statement of supervisor.
- 90.45 Electioneering.
- 90.46 Notification of election of tribal officers.
- 90.47 Contesting elections.
- 90.48 Notice of contest.
- 90.49 Expenses of elections.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 9, 34 Stat. 539; sec. 7, 45 Stat. 1478; 71 Stat. 471, unless otherwise noted

SOURCE: 23 FR 1948, Mar. 25, 1958; 23 FR 2026, Mar. 27, 1958, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

GENERAL

§ 90.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) The term *supervisor* means the tribal election official chosen and appointed by the Principal Chief or Assistant Principal Chief to act as chairman of the election board and shall in the absence of the supervisor denote the Assistant Supervisor.

§ 90.2 Statutory provisions.

Section 7 of the Act of March 2, 1929 (45 Stat. 1481) provides in part as follows:

That there shall be a quadrennial election of officers of the Osage Tribe as follows: A principal chief, an assistant principal chief, and eight members of the Osage tribal council, to succeed the officers elected in the year 1928, said officers to be elected at a general election to be held in the town of Pawhuska, Oklahoma, on the first Monday in June 1930 and on the first Monday in June each four years thereafter, in the manner to be prescribed by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and said officers shall be elected for a period of four years commencing on the 1st day of July following said elections. * * *

ELIGIBILITY

§ 90.21 General.

Only members of the Osage Tribe who will be eighteen years of age or over on election day and whose names appear on the quarterly annuity roll at the Osage Agency as of the last quarterly payment immediately preceding the date of election will be entitled to hold office or vote for any tribal officers. Each such voter shall be entitled to cast one ballot and each ballot shall have exactly the same value as the voter's headright interest shown on the last quarterly annuity roll. Any fraction of a headright, however, shall be valued as to the first two decimals only unless such interest is less than onehundredth of a share, then it shall have its full value.

(45 Stat. 1481)

[43 FR 8798, Mar. 3, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

ELECTIONS

§ 90.30 Nominating conventions and petitions.

Conventions shall be held on or before the first Monday in April of the year in which a quadrennial election is held, and there shall be written reports of such conventions, duly certified by the secretary or presiding officer showing total number of qualified voters in attendance, together with the names of candidates nominated for the various offices: Provided, That at least 25 qualified voters shall have been in attendance at any such convention; also, names of any independent candidates nominated by petition of not less than 25 qualified voters, each signature to be witnessed by two persons, shall be filed with the supervisor not later than 5 p.m. on the first Monday in April of the year in which a quadrennial election is held in order that such names may be placed on the official ballot. No person shall be considered a candidate for tribal office unless and until the requirements of this section have been

[32 FR 10253, July 12, 1967. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.31

§ 90.31 Applicability.

The manner of carrying out elections to be held under the act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 539), as amended by the act of March 2, 1929 (45 Stat. 1478), as amended by the act of August 28, 1957 (71 Stat. 471), is covered in the regulations set forth in this part. The next election will be held on the first Monday in June 1958 and subsequent elections will be held on the first Monday in June each four years thereafter.

§ 90.32 Election Board.

The Principal Chief, or in his absence, the Assistant Principal Chief shall, not more than seventy-five days nor less than sixty-five days preceding the day appointed by law for the holding of an election of officers of the Osage Tribe, issue in the form and manner prescribed in §90.37, an election notice and appoint an election board consisting of a Supervisor who shall be chairman, Assistant Supervisor, five judges, one of whom in addition to his regular duties shall act as interpreter, and five clerks, whose duties shall be to conduct the election as provided in the regulations in this part:

Provided further, That the Superintendent on the recommendation of the election board may designate extra clerical assistants. Prior to the date of the election, the election board shall assemble and make necessary arrangements for the election in a building to be designated by the Superintendent of the Osage Agency as the polling site and make the necessary preparation for receiving prospective voters, for receiving absentee ballots, and see to it that voting booths are arranged to afford privacy. Members of the election board and any extra clerical assistants designated by the Superintendent under authority contained in this section, other than employees of the Osage Agency when duly appointed or designated as provided for in this part may be compensated for conducting each quadrennial election at rates to be fixed by the Osage Tribal Council. If a member of the election board desires to be relieved from duty for any cause, he shall notify the Principal Chief or in his absence the Assistant Principal Chief, in writing to that effect and the Principal Chief, or in his absence the

Assistant Principal Chief shall designate someone else to serve as a member of the election board. The Supervisor, or in his absence the Assistant Supervisor, shall see that the rules prescribed for conducting the election are faithfully carried out. The ballots shall be handed out by a judge to the voters as they present themselves to vote, after being identified by a clerk who shall be supplied with a copy of the list of voters prepared pursuant to §90.35. The judge before handing out a ballot shall remove the detachable portion. A judge shall receive the ballot after the voter has indicated his choice thereon by placing an "X" mark opposite the name of each candidate for whom he desires his vote counted and shall deposit same in the ballot box. The duties of the remaining judges in conjunction with the Supervisor will be to read the names on the ballot when requested so as to identify the candidates or furnish such other information as may be desired in that connection and also to assist prospective voters unable because of language difficulties or physical incapacity to cast votes for candidates of their choice, and to undertake such other duties as may be assigned by the Supervisor.

[27 FR 2458, Mar. 15, 1962. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.33 Watchers and challengers.

Any candidate or political party may name a person to act as watcher and challenger at any election provided for by the regulations in this part. Each watcher and challenger shall be appointed in writing by the candidate or political party he or she represents. The watchers and challengers shall have the right to be present in the polling place but outside the voting booths and to watch the election officials, the balloting, the call, the tally, and the recording of the result of the vote. It shall be the duty of the watcher to watch, listen, and observe the count for all candidates voted for to insist upon an honest and fair count but shall have no further authority than to have the election judges and clerks note or record any objections to the count and to challenge the result thereof. The challenger shall have the right to question any voter and his right to vote.

Watchers shall not divulge or give out any intimation or information as to the count prior to announcement by the election board and shall be subject to the same rules governing the election board with regard to leaving and returning to the polling place. A watcher or challenger shall receive no compensation for his services.

 $[27\ FR\ 2458,\ Mar.\ 15,\ 1962.\ Redesignated\ at\ 47\ FR\ 13327,\ Mar.\ 30,\ 1982]$

§ 90.35 List of voters.

The Superintendent of the Osage Agency shall compile a list of the voters of the Tribe who are qualified under §90.21. Such list shall set forth only the name and last known address of each voter. The Superintendent shall furnish copies of the list to the Supervisor of the election board and shall post copies at the headquarters of the Osage Agency at Pawhuska, Okla., and such other places as the election board may determine to be appropriate. The compilation, posting and distribution of copies to the Supervisor of the election board shall be done as soon as possible after preparation of the last quarterly annuity roll preceding the election. Copies of the list shall also be made available to all qualified candidates for office and for the purpose of checking off the name of each voter as his ballot is cast and for determining, in the event of question, the right of any individual to vote.

[27 FR 2458, Mar. 15, 1962. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.36 Disputes on eligibility of voters.

(a) The election board shall fix a date not less than five days before the election at which time all complaints will be heard. The election board shall, at least three days before the date of election, determine any claim or challenge as to the right of any person to be listed on the roll of eligible voters.

(b) Any voter of the tribe shall have the right to challenge any person presenting himself to vote and it shall be the duty of the supervisor and a judge of the board to make such investigation then and there as they deem essential, and decide the question of whether or not a person is a listed voter.

§ 90.37 Election notices.

The election notice shall set forth the place, date and time for holding the election, qualification of voters, method of nominating candidates, and closing date for same, method of locating each name on the ballot and the names of each member of the election board. As soon as possible a copy of the notice of the election, after approval by the Superintendent of the Osage Agency, shall be mailed to each qualified voter at his last known address.

§ 90.38 Opening and closing of poll.

The poll shall remain open without intermission from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. on the date of the election. When all else is in readiness for the opening of the poll the supervisor shall open the ballot box in view of the other election officers, shall turn same top down to show that no ballots are contained therein, and shall then lock the box and retain the key in his possession.

[32 FR 10253, July 12, 1967. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.39 Voters to announce name and residence.

Each voter shall upon presenting himself to vote announce to the clerk his name, and address.

§ 90.40 Ballots.

The Superintendent of the Osage Agency shall have ballots printed showing the name and the office for which each candidate has been nominated and also space for showing the value of the respective ballots. The Superintendent shall have recorded on a detachable portion of each ballot the name of the voter. The value of each voter's ballot shall be recorded on the principal portion of the respective ballots. Any faction or group has the right to nominate any candidate it chooses, in accordance with the regulations prescribed in this part. The names of such candidates shall be printed on the ballot in the manner set forth as follows:

(a) Under the heading, Principal Chief, with notation to vote for one, shall appear names of all candidates for that office. Under the heading, Assistant Chief, with notation to vote for

§ 90.41

one, shall appear the names of all candidates for that office. Under the heading, Members of Council, with notation to vote for eight, shall appear names of all candidates for council. Names of candidates for office shall appear only once on ballot, regardless of the fact that they may have been nominated on more than one ticket. The order in which names of qualified candidates for office will be placed on the ballot shall be by lot method of drawing in a manner to be determined by the tribal council, and to be free from or regardless of party or factional affiliations. A candidate may use one nickname. Titles and professional designations will not be shown on the ballot. A record shall be kept of any ballots that may be mutilated, canceled, or used as samples.

(b) A space will be provided on each ballot in which the clerk prior to issuing the ballot shall note the value of the ballot which shall be exactly the same value as the voter's headright interest as shown on the last quarterly annuity roll, except any fraction of a headright shall be valued as to the first two decimals only unless such interest is less than one one-hundredth then it shall have its full value. verification the clerk shall initial the ballot so numbered in the margin. In addition each ballot shall be stamped "Official Ballot" (facsimile signature Supervisor Osage Election Board). Should any voter spoil or mutilate his ballot in his effort to vote he may surrender the ballot to the supervisor who shall give the voter in lieu thereof another ballot which shall show its appropriate value. The spoiled or mutilated ballot or any portion of a spoiled or mutilated ballot shall be retained with other records pertaining to the election.

[32 FR 10253, July 12, 1967. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.41 Absentee voting.

(a) An eligible voter who will be unable to appear at the poll in Pawhuska on election day shall be entitled to vote by absentee ballot. Absentee ballots shall be identical to the ballots described in §90.40 with the exception that each such ballot shall be stamped 'Absentee Ballot,' and reflect the date

of issuance. All applications for absentee ballots shall be made in writing by the voter. Each ballot shall indicate the value of the vote to which the voter is entitled. The supervisor shall maintain a file of all applications, together with a record of the names and addresses of all persons to whom absentee ballots are mailed or delivered, including the date of mailing or delivery. All absentee ballots must be postmarked and be in the Pawhuska Post Office prior to 8 a.m. on election day.

(b) It shall be the duty of the supervisor, upon receipt of an application, to mail or deliver to the applicant an envelope containing a ballot (after removing the detachable portion), and an inner and outer envelope as described herein. This shall be done not more than 30 days before the election, except that the envelopes and ballots may be mailed to absentee voters residing outside the continental limits of the United States at any time after mailing of the election notice.

(c) If the absentee ballot and accompanying envelopes are to be mailed to the prospective voter, the written request must be submitted to the supervisor on or before 5 p.m. of the Wednesday preceding the election. The absentee ballot and accompanying envelopes may be delivered personally to the prospective voter any time prior to the opening of the poll.

(d) The absentee voter shall mark the ballot and seal it only in the inner envelope. The following shall be printed on the inner envelope:

ABSENTEE BALLOT

ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF THE OSAGE TRIBE

JUNE __, 19_

(e) The absentee voter shall enclose the inner envelope in the outer envelope and after sealing same shall execute the certificate imprinted thereon which certificate shall be in the following form:

I will be unable to appear at the poll in Pawhuska, Oklahoma, on the ____ day of June 19__ and have enclosed my ballot for the election of officers of the Osage Tribe.1 (Voter's signature)

¹Criminal penalties are provided by statute for knowingly filing false information in such statements (18 U.S.C. 1001).

The outer envelope shall be preaddressed as follows: Supervisor, Osage Election Board, Post Office Box _____, Pawhuska, Okla. 74056.

[23 FR 1948, Mar. 25, 1958; 23 FR 2026, Mar. 27, 1958, as amended at 43 FR 8799, Mar. 3, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.42 Absentee ballots.

The absentee ballots shall remain in the locked box in the post office, Pawhuska, Okla., until 8 a.m. on the day of election at which time the supervisor or assistant supervisor of the election board, accompanied by the Superintendent of the Osage Agency or his designated representatives, shall receive the locked box from the post office and shall personally transport the locked box to the polling site where it shall be delivered immediately to the supervisor or assistant supervisor of the election board. The supervisor or the assistant supervisor in the presence of at least two judges shall unlock the locked box containing the absentee ballots and shall then determine whether the person whose name is signed to the statement is a qualified voter of the Osage Tribe and check said voter off the poll list before opening the outer envelope. After it has been determined which of the absentee ballots have been cast by duly qualified electors, the supervisor in the presence of the election board shall cause the valid ballots in the sealed inner envelopes to be placed in the ballot box.

[32 FR 10254, July 12, 1967. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.43 Canvass of election returns.

(a) Immediately after the polls are closed at $8\ p.m.$, the counting of the ballots shall commence. The supervisor and not less than two judges shall remain continuously in the room until the ballots are finally counted. One or more judges shall act as official counters and two or more clerks shall record the value of each vote and shall comprise a vote tallying team. The vote shall be recorded on two tally sheets by each team of judges and clerks under the name of each candidate for whom the voter designated his choice. The count shall continue until all votes have been recorded. The duties of the remaining officials of the

election board will be to assist in conducting the election. After the vote of each ballot is recorded, the ballot shall be pierced by needle and string and after the ballots have been so counted. the ends of the string shall be tied together. After all other ballots have been counted, the sealed inner envelopes containing the absentee ballots shall be opened and all ballots found to be valid shall be counted and treated in the same manner as other valid ballots. All ballots and mutilated ballots; registration lists of voters, both absentee and those appearing at the poll; all tally sheets; and all other election materials shall be placed in the ballot box which shall be locked. The supervisor shall then deliver the locked ballot box and keys to same to the Superintendent, Osage Agency, and the box shall be retained in a safe place until opened by order of the supervisor or election board in the event a contest is filed. If no contest is filed, the ballots shall be destroyed 180 days after the election. No information concerning voting shall be posted or made public information until after 8 p.m.

(b) Should any ballot be marked for more than one principal chief or assistant chief or for more than eight councilmen, only that section of the ballot wherein the error was made shall be declared void and the remaining section or sections shall be counted in the same manner as other ballots. Absentee ballots shall be declared void when items other than the ballot are enclosed in the inner envelope, the voter fails to sign the statement appearing on the outer envelope, and for failure to seal the inner envelope or enclose the inner envelope in the outer envelope. Votes cast for individuals whose names are not printed on the official ballot shall not be counted.

[32 FR 10254, July 12, 1967, as amended at 43 FR 8799, Mar. 3, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.44 Statement of supervisor.

Following the election a statement is to be prepared by the supervisor pertaining to the conduct of the election and certifying to the correct tabulation of the votes for each candidate. The statement shall also set forth the names of the elected candidates and

§ 90.45

the office to which each was elected. The statement shall be duly acknowledged before an officer qualified to administer oaths and delivered to the Superintendent of the Osage Agency.

[32 FR 10254, July 12, 1967. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.45 Electioneering.

No person shall be allowed to electioneer within the building where and when the election is in progress and it will be the duty of the supervisor to request the detail of a police officer to assist him in maintaining order about the building during the progress of the election.

§ 90.46 Notification of election of tribal

The Superintendent of the Osage Indian Agency shall in due time give written notice to candidates of their election to the various tribal offices and as soon thereafter as practicable such tribal officers shall appear and subscribe to oath of office before an officer qualified to administer oaths and such oaths shall be delivered to the Superintendent and by him transmitted to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

§ 90.47 Contesting elections.

Any unsuccessful candidate may before noon on Monday next following the tribal election file with the supervisor a challenge to the correctness of the vote cast for the office for which he was a candidate, which challenge must be accompanied by a deposit of \$500. The election board or the supervisor shall order a recount and proceed with same as provided in this part. If the recount results in the contestant being elected, the deposit shall be refunded; otherwise, the deposit shall be used to defray all expenses of said recount and any balance not so used shall be returned to the contestant.

[32 FR 10254, July 12, 1967. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 90.48 Notice of contest.

It shall be the duty of the supervisor, to serve upon the contestee, or contestees, directly affected by such challenge or contest, a true copy of said written application, the original of

which is required to be filed with the supervisor. Said service shall be made in person, where possible, within twenty-four hours after the filing of said original challenge or contest, and where personal service is impossible within such time, on account of the absence of contestee, or contestees, from Osage County, or for any other reason, it is hereby made the duty of the supervisor to serve a true copy upon the Superintendent of the Osage Indian Agency: Provided, That for the purpose of such constructive service, the Superintendent is hereby made and constituted the service agent of each and every candidate in all tribal elections, and by filing petition as a candidate, such candidate shall thereby be presumed conclusively to have accepted the terms and provisions hereof and specifically the constructive service as aforesaid.

§ 90.49 Expenses of elections.

All expenses of elections including compensation to the members of the election board and any clerical assistants designated by the Superintendent §90.32, stationery supplies, meals, printing and postage shall be borne by the Osage Tribe as set forth in an appropriate Osage Tribal Council resolution establishing current pay

[27 FR 2459, Mar. 15, 1962. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

PART 91—GOVERNMENT OF IN-DIAN VILLAGES, OSAGE RES-**ERVATION, OKLAHOMA**

Sec.

- 91.1 Purpose.
- 91.2 Definitions.
- 91.3 Description of village reserves.
- 91.4 Plats of village reserves.
- 91.5 Tracts reserved from selection by individuals.
- 91.6 Custody of public buildings and tracts reserved from selection by individuals; village committees.
- 91.7 Permits to occupy land for dwelling purposes. 91.8 Sale or mortgage of improvements.
- 91.9 Inheritance of improvements.
- 91.10 Renting of improvements.
- 91.11 Domestic animals in village reserves.
- 91.12 Business enterprises and public buildings.

- 91.13 Health, sanitation, and sewerage disposal.
- 91.14 Confirmation of permits.
- 91.15 Suspension or amendment of regulations.

AUTHORITY: Subdivision 9 of sec. 2, sec. 12, Act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 539), sec. 3, Act of June 24, 1938 (52 Stat. 1034). Interpret or apply Act of April 18, 1912 (37 Stat. 86).

SOURCE: 28 FR 10203, Sept. 18, 1963, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§91.1 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this part is to establish policies and procedures for the government of Indian villages, Osage Reservation, Oklahoma.

§ 91.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.
- (b) *Superintendent* means the Superintendent or other officer in charge of Osage Agency.
- (c) *Council* means the Osage Tribal Council, that elected governing body of the Osage Tribe of Indians.
- (d) *Tribal Member* means any person of Osage Indian blood of whatever degree, allotted or unallotted.
- (e) *Minor* means any person under 21 years of age.
- (f) Resident means an adult tribal member who has resided in the village for thirty (30) days, in the 12-month period preceding the election.

§ 91.3 Description of village reserves.

The act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 539), as amended by the act of June 24, 1938 (52 Stat. 1034), set aside certain tribal lands exclusively as dwelling sites for the use and benefit of the Osage Indians until January 1, 1984, unless otherwise provided by Act of Congress. These lands are described as follows:

(a) Grayhorse Indian Village. The southeast quarter (SE $\frac{1}{2}$) of the southeast quarter (SE $\frac{1}{4}$), and the west half (W $\frac{1}{2}$) of the southwest quarter (SW $\frac{1}{4}$) of the southeast quarter (SE $\frac{1}{4}$), and the south half (S $\frac{1}{2}$) of the northeast quarter (NE $\frac{1}{4}$) of the southeast quarter (SE $\frac{1}{4}$) of the southwest quarter (SW $\frac{1}{4}$), and the south half (S $\frac{1}{2}$) of the north half (N $\frac{1}{2}$) of the northeast quarter

ter (NE $^{1}/_{4}$) of the southeast quarter (SE $^{1}/_{4}$) of the southwest quarter (SW $^{1}/_{4}$), and the southeast quarter (SE $^{1}/_{2}$) of the southeast quarter (SE $^{1}/_{4}$) of the southwest quarter (SW $^{1}/_{4}$) of sec. fifteen (15); and the north half (N $^{1}/_{2}$) of the northeast quarter (NE $^{1}/_{4}$), and the northeast quarter (NE $^{1}/_{4}$) of the northwest quarter (NW $^{1}/_{4}$) of sec. twenty-two (22), all in township twenty-four (24) north, range six (6) east of the Indian meridian, and containing 197.5 acres, more or less.

- (b) Hominy Indian Village. Lots Six (6) and Seven (7), and the East Half (E $\frac{1}{2}$) of the Southwest Quarter (SW $\frac{1}{4}$) of Section Six (6) in Township Twentytwo (22) North, Range Nine (9) East of the Indian Meridian, and containing 160 acres, more or less.
- (c) Pawhuska Indian Village. Lots One (1) and Two (2), and the South Half (S ½) of the Northeast Quarter (NE ¼) of Section Three (3) in Township Twentyfive (25) North, Range Nine (9) East of the Indian Meridian, and containing 160 acres, more or less.

[28 FR 10203, Sept. 18, 1963, as amended at 33 FR 8270, June 4, 1968. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§91.4 Plats of village reserves.

Plats of the Grayhorse Indian Village, the Pawhuska Indian Village, and the Hominy Indian Village, certified by Ralph M. Tolson, Registered Engineer, on July 5, 1966, are the official plats of dedication of said villages and shall be filed of record with the county clerk of Osage County, State of Oklahoma.

[33 FR 8270, June 4, 1968. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 91.5 Tracts reserved from selection by individuals.

The following described tracts, as shown on the plats of the three villages, are reserved from selection by individuals and are set aside for sepultural use or for public use by tribal members:

- (a) Grayhorse Indian Village:
- (1) Public Squares.
- (2) Parks, and
- (3) Cemetery.
- (b) Hominy Indian Village:
- (1) Public squares.
- (2) Cemetery, and

§91.6

(3) Lot 1 in block 1 set aside for religious and educational purposes to the Society of Friends, its Associate Executive Committee of Friends on Indian Affairs and its or their representative at Hominy, Okla., by Resolution of the Osage Tribal Council dated June 6, 1956, and approved by the Assistant Secretary of the Interior, September 7, 1956

- (c) Pawhuska Indian Village:
- Wakon Iron Square.

(d) Those individuals who have summer homes or dance arbors located on the Public Square of the Hominy Indian Village shall be permitted to retain said summer homes or dance arbors during their lifetimes if they are maintained in a condition satisfactory to the Hominy Indian Village Committee. Following the owner's death, the improvements shall be removed within ninety (90) days or become the property of the Hominy Indian Village.

[33 FR 8270, June 4, 1968. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§91.6 Custody of public buildings and tracts reserved from selection by individuals; village committees.

Each of the three (3) villages described herein shall organize a village committee to provide for the health, safety and welfare of its inhabitants, for the maintenance of tribal property, and to serve as custodian and manager of tribal property and improvements located within said village except that tract described in §91.5(b)(3). Each village committee shall be composed of five (5) members, domiciled in the village, one of whom shall be designated by the committee as chairman. The committees shall be elected biennially by the residents of the villages, except in the Grayhorse Indian Village where the committee shall be appointed by the Council from among those tribal members residing in or historically associated with the village. The procedure for initial committee elections shall be established by the Council. Each village committee shall prepare a constitution and by-laws to be approved by the Council and the Superintendent before said committee will have any authority to govern, and any changes or amendments thereto must likewise be approved by the Council

and the Superintendent. All actions of the committee are subject to appeal to the Council whose decision shall be final: Provided, That such committee shall have no control or authority to grant permission for the use of tribal property described in §91.5 for the holding of dances. Such authority shall remain in the Council and any group or individual using the property for dance purposes without the written permission of the Council shall be in violation of these regulations: Provided, further, That the village committee shall not permit the use of any of the tracts described in §91.5 in any manner that would conflict with Council authorization for dance purposes.

§91.7 Permits to occupy land for dwelling purposes.

The issuance of permits for the use of land for dwelling purposes within any village reserve described in §91.3 except tracts reserved for specific purposes by §91.5 will be under the jurisdiction of the Superintendent. Permits may be issued only to tribal members upon application to the Superintendent: Provided, That only one permit shall be issued to any one individual and that erection of a dwelling house shall be started on such land within six (6) months from date of approval of the permit or such permit shall be automatically terminated except that upon written application the Superintendent may extend such permit for an addition six (6) months: Provided, further. That only one dwelling shall be constructed under any one permit. Permits shall be issued for the use of one to three contiguous lots, depending upon the quality and permanency of the improvements to be placed thereon. Permits issued under this section shall be made in duplicate in a manner to be prescribed by the Superintendent. original copy shall be filed in the Branch of Realty, Osage Agency, and the duplicate copy shall be mailed to the permittee.

[33 FR 8270, June 4, 1968. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§91.8 Sale or mortgage of improvements.

No improvements located within the village reserves described in §91.3 shall

be sold, mortgaged, transferred or assigned without the approval of the Superintendent.

- (a) Improvements may be mortgaged for home improvements or the erection of new improvements. Such mortgages shall be made with acceptable lending agencies and shall be approved by the Superintendent. The lending agency shall have the right:
- (1) To foreclose the mortgage and to sell the improvements within six (6) months of the date of foreclosure judgment to any eligible tribal member with the understanding that the use of the land on which the improvements are situated shall be transferable to the new owner; or
- (2) To foreclose the mortgage and to sell the improvements to a non-tribal member, who shall remove the improvements from the village reserve within six (6) months of the date of sale. In the event of removal of the mortgaged property, it shall be the responsibility of the lending agency to level the land on which such improvements were located and to remove all debris, sidewalks, etc., leaving the premises in an orderly condition. Failure to make such disposition within the time stated in this paragraph shall result in forfeiture of the improvements to the village committee.
- (b) Improvements may be sold by the owner thereof with the approval of the Superintendent. Sale of such improvements shall be accomplished by bill of sale executed by the owner in triplicate who shall file all copies with the Superintendent. If the purchaser of such improvements is a member of the Osage Tribe, the bill of sale shall be accompanied by a relinquishment of the permit in favor of the vendee for the occupancy of the land on which such improvements are located. If the purchaser is not a member of the Osage Tribe, such purchaser shall be required to endorse an agreement on the reverse of all copies of the bill of sale that he will:
- (1) Remove the improvements from the village reserve within six (6) months of date of approval of the bill of sale:
- (2) Transfer the title thereof as provided in this section to a tribal member who is eligible; or

- (3) Failing to make such disposition within the time stated forfeit title to the village committee.
- (c) Upon approval of the bill of sale by the Superintendent, the original or certified copy shall be filed in the Branch of Realty, Osage Agency, the duplicate copy mailed to the purchaser, and the triplicate copy mailed to the seller

§91.9 Inheritance of improvements.

- (a) Upon the death of the owner of improvements in a village reserve, such improvements shall, in probate matters, be subject to the jurisdiction of the county courts, State of Oklahoma, and shall be subject to inheritance or bequest in accordance with applicable State and Federal laws. The land within a village reserve is held in trust for the benefit of tribal members and is not subject to inheritance or purchase.
- (b) When such improvements or interests therein are inherited by or bequeathed to a non-tribal member, he or she shall dispose of such improvements in the manner provided for disposition of improvements by purchaser under §91.8: Provided, That when such nontribal member is a legally adopted minor child such child may continue to occupy the land during its minority: Provided, further, That when such nontribal member is the surviving spouse such individual, so long as he or she remains single may continue to occupy the land during his or her lifetime or may sell the improvements as provided herein and may receive a proceeds therefrom. In the event such surviving spouse remarries, the right to continuous occupancy of the land pursuant to this §91.9 shall terminate and such surviving spouse shall make disposition of such improvements as provided for purchasers in §91.8. If upon the death of the surviving spouse title to the improvements vests in a non-tribal member, they shall be sold as provided in §91.8 and the proceeds distributed to the persons entitled thereto.
- (c) Improvements inherited by tribal members may be occupied or rented in accordance with §91.10: *Provided*, No tribal member shall be issued more than two permits or own more than two sets of improvements, one of which

§91.10

must be inherited property and one occupied by the tribal member: *Provided, further*, No tribal member shall be permitted to retain more than one set of improvements for rental. If this provision is violated, the tribal member will have three years, from the date of written notice from the Superintendent that such provision has been violated, within which to dispose of the surplus property in accordance with §91.8.

§91.10 Renting of improvements.

The Superintendent may issue a certificate of permission to rent for a period of one (1) year improvements located on land held under valid permit, subject to renewal in the discretion of the Superintendent, upon written application by the owner of such improvements and the prospective tenant: Provided, That such prospective tenant is a tribal member and the property to be rented is that heretofore occupied or inherited by the owner. Certificates of permission issued under this section may be withdrawn upon 30-day notice to the tenant by the Superintendent and such tenant expelled from the village reserve. The application and certificate of permission on a form to be prescribed by the Superintendent shall be made in triplicate and all copies forwarded to the Superintendent for action. Upon approval by the Superintendent, the original copy of the application and certificate shall be filed in the Branch of Realty, Osage Agency, the duplicate copy of each forwarded to the owner, and the triplicate copy of each forwarded to the tenant.

§91.11 Domestic animals in village reserves.

(a) No livestock shall be permitted to trespass in any village reserve except that unassigned lots or unplatted areas enclosed by adequate fences may be leased by the village committee with the approval of the Superintendent and the proceeds therefrom credited to the account of the village committee. Trespassing livestock may be impounded by the village committee. The village committee shall give notice of impoundment to the owner of the animal, if known, by certified mail or by posting in the village square. The notice shall advise the owner that a \$10

charge shall be assessed per day for each animal impounded and a reasonable charge for forage consumed and that the animal or animals shall be sold at the expiration of twenty (20) days from the date of mailing or posting the notice. In the event an animal is sold, the balance after deducting \$10 per day for impoundment and a reasonable forage charge, shall be deposited at the Osage Agency and the owner may claim said funds if satisfactory proof of ownership is presented to the Superintendent of the Osage Agency within six (6) months of the date of sale. After six (6) months, any funds remaining on deposit will become the property of the village in which the animal was trespassing.

(b) No horses, mules, bovine, hogs, sheep, or goats shall be penned on assigned lots.

[33 FR 8270, June 4, 1968. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§91.12 Business enterprises and public buildings.

No permanent business enterprises shall be carried on within the boundaries of a village reserve and no public buildings shall be erected on lands within the boundaries of a village reserve except on tracts described in §91.5 maintained for the use and benefit of tribal members. The construction or acquisition of dwellings for rental purposes is prohibited. The village committee may grant permission and charge fees for temporary concessions within the village reserve during Indian celebrations, dances, community gatherings, etc., such temporary permits to last only for the term of activities for which granted.

§91.13 Health, sanitation, and sewerage disposal.

Health, sanitation, and sewerage disposal problems within the village reserves shall be subject to and controlled by applicable County and State laws.

§91.14 Confirmation of permits.

The Superintendent shall prepare a certified list of all current permittees with a description of lots held, which descriptions shall conform to the plats certified July 5, 1966. Said list shall be

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

served by certified mail on the individual permittees and the village committee chairman and shall be posted at the Osage Agency and each of the three village squares. Unless a protest is filed with the Superintendent within ninety (90) days of the mailing and posting, said certified list of assigned lots and the individual permittees shall be final and conclusive. Protests may be filed by tribal members claiming an interest in an assigned lot and such protest

shall be determined by the Superintendent after notice and hearing.

 $[33\ FR\ 8271,\ June\ 4,\ 1968.\ Redesignated\ at\ 47\ FR\ 13327,\ Mar.\ 30,\ 1982]$

§91.15 Suspension or amendment of regulations.

The regulations in this part may be suspended or amended at any time by the Secretary of the Interior: *Provided*, That such amendments or suspension shall not serve to change the terms or conditions of any mortgage approved in accordance with §91.8(a).

SUBCHAPTER G—FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES

PART 101—LOANS TO INDIANS FROM THE REVOLVING LOAN FUND

Sec

- 101.1 Definitions.
- 101.2 Kinds of loans.
- 101.3 Eligible borrowers under United States direct loan program.
- 101.4 Applications.
- 101.5 Approval of loans.
- 101.6 Modification of loans.
- 101.7 Management and technical assistance.
- 101.8 Environmental and Flood Disaster Acts.
- 101.9 Preservation of historical and archeological data.
- $101.10\ \mbox{Federal}$ Reserve Regulation Z and Fair Credit Reporting Act.
- 101.11 Interest.
- 101.12 Records and reports.
- 101.13 Security.
- 101.14 Maturity.
- 101.15 Penalties on default.
- 101.16 Default on loans made by relending organizations.101.17 Uncollectable loans made by the
- United States.
- 101.18 Uncollectable loans made by relending organizations.
- 101.19 Assignment of loans.
- 101.20 Relending by borrower.
- 101.21 Repayments on United States direct loans.
- 101.22 Repayments on loans made by relending organizations.
- 101.23 Approval of articles of association and bylaws.
- 101.24 Loans for expert assistance for preparation and trial of Indian claims.
- 101.25 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 1469.

SOURCE: 40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 101.1 Definitions.

As used in this part 101:

Applicant means an applicant for a United States Direct Loan from the revolving loan fund or a loan from a relending organization.

Commissioner means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or an authorized representative.

Cooperative association means an association of individuals organized pursuant to state, Federal, or tribal law, for the purpose of owning and operating an economic enterprise for profit with

profits distributed or allocated to patrons who are members of the organization.

Corporation means an entity organized as a corporation pursuant to state, Federal, or tribal law, with or without stock, for the purpose of owning and operating an economic enterprise.

Default means failure of a borrower to:

- (1) Make scheduled payments on a loan when due,
- (2) Obtain the lender's approval for disposal of assets mortgaged as security for a loan, or

(3) Comply with the covenants, obligations, or other provisions of a loan agreement.

Economic enterprise means any Indianowned commercial, industrial, agricultural, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that eligible Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

Equity means the borrower's residual ownership, after deducting all business debt, of tangible business assets used in the business being financed, on which a lender can perfect a first lien position.

Financing statement means the document filed or recorded in county or state offices pursuant to the provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code notifying third parties that a lender has a lien on the chattels and/or crops of a borrower.

Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe as defined in this part.

Organization means the governing body of any Indian tribe, or entity established or recognized by such governing body for the purpose of the Indian Financing Act.

Other organization means any non-Indian individual, firm, corporation, partnership, or association.

Partnership means a form of business organization in which two or more legal persons are associated as co-owners for the purposes of business or professional activities for private pecuniary gain, organized pursuant to tribal, state, or Federal law.

Reservation means Indian reservation, California rancheria, public domain Indian allotment, former Indian reservation in Oklahoma, and land held by Alaska Native groups incorporated under the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), as amended.

Revolving loan fund means all funds that are now or hereafter a part of the revolving fund authorized by the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 986), the Act of June 26, 1936 (49 Stat. 1968) and the Act of April 14, 1950 (64 Stat. 44), as amended and supplemented including sums received in settlement of debts for livestock pursuant to the Act of May 24, 1950, (64 Stat. 190) and sums collected in repayment of loans made, including interest or other charges on loans, and any funds appropriated pursuant to section 108 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 77).

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.

Tribe means any Indian tribe, bank, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony or community, including any Alaska Native village or any regional, village, urban or group corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), as amended, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

[57 FR 46471, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.2 Kinds of loans.

Loans from the Indian Revolving Loan Fund shall be made for purposes which will improve and promote the economic development on Indian reservations.

(a) Loans may be made by the United States to eligible relending organizations for relending to members for economic enterprises and to eligible tribes for relending to members, eligible corporations, cooperative associations, partnerships and subordinate bands and for financing tribal economic enterprises, which will promote the economic development of a reservation and/or the group or members thereon. Loans made by tribes or relending organizations may be for the following purposes:

- (1) To individual Indians or Natives, cooperative associations, corporations and partnerships, to finance economic enterprises operated for profit, the operation of which will contribute to the improvement of the economy of a reservation and/or the members thereon.
- (2) To individual Indians or Natives for purposes of purchasing, constructing or improving housing on a reservation and to be occupied by the borrower.
- (3) To individual Indians and Natives for purposes of obtaining a college or graduate education and degree in a field which will provide employment opportunities, provided that adequate funds are not available from sources such as grants, scholarships or other loan sources.
- (4) To individual Indians and Natives for purposes of attending vocational schools which provide training in desired skills in a field in which there are employment opportunities, provided that adequate funds and/or training are not available from grant or scholarship sources, or federal or state training programs.

Loans may also be made by the United States to tribes for loaning to or investing in other organizations subject to the provisions in paragraph (d) of this section.

- (b) Direct loans may be made by the United States to eligible tribes, tribal organizations or corporations and tribal cooperative associations without fund restrictions. Direct loans to individual Indians, partnerships, and other non-tribal organizations shall not exceed \$350,000. Direct loans from the United States shall be made for the following purposes:
- (1) To eligible tribes, individual Indians, Natives, or associations thereof, corporations and partnerships, to finance economic enterprises operated for profit, the operation of which will contribute to the improvement of the economy of a reservation and/or the members thereon.
- (2) To individual Indians and Natives for purposes of purchasing, constructing or improving housing on a reservation and to be occupied by the borrower.
- (3) To individual Indians and Natives for purposes of obtaining a college or

§ 101.3

graduate education and degree in a field which will provide employment opportunities, provided that adequate funds are not available from sources such as grants, scholarships or other loan sources.

- (4) To individual Indians and Natives for purposes of attending vocational schools which provide training in desired skills in a field in which there are employment opportunities, provided that adequate funds and/or training are not available from grants or scholarship sources or federal or state training programs.
- (c) Before a United States direct loan is approved, the Commissioner may require the applicants to prepare a market and capacity report on existing or proposed economic enterprises for which financing is requested if the operation involves manufacturing, selling or providing services.
- (d) Loans may be made to eligible tribes and Indian organizations for use in attracting industries and economic enterprises, the operation of which will contribute to the economy of a reservation. Tribes and Indian organizations may receive loans from the revolving loan fund for investment in or lending to other organizations regardless of whether they are organizations of Indians. However, not more than 50 percent of the loan made to an Indian organization may be used for the purpose of making a loan to or investing in other organizations. Applications for loans to provide funds for lending to or investing in other organizations already in operation will be accompanied by:
- (1) Audited balance sheets and operating statements of the other organization for the immediate three preceding years:
- (2) Pro forma operating statement and balance sheets for the succeeding three years reflecting the results of operations after injection of the additional funds:
- (3) Names of owners or if a corporation and stock has been issued, names of major stockholders and shares of stock owned by each;
- (4) A copy of the articles of incorporation and bylaws, if incorporated, or other organization papers if not incorporated;

- (5) Names of members of the board of directors and officers with a resume of education and experience, and the number of shares of stock owned by each in the corporation;
- (6) Purposes for which loan or investment will be used; and
- (7) If for manufacturing, selling or providing services, a market and capacity report will be prepared. If a proposed operation is to be established, the information in paragraphs (d)(2) through (7) of this section will be furnished. The Commissioner may require additional information on the other organization, if needed, to adequately evaluate the benefits which the Indian organization will receive and the economic benefits which will accrue to a reservation. If the loan is for relending to another organization, the application must show what security is being offered. If the loan is for investment in another organization, the equity to be obtained must be shown. Copies of all agreements, contracts or other documents to be executed by the Indian organization and the other organization in connection with a loan or investment shall be submitted with the application for a loan and will require Commissioner approval prior to disbursement of loan funds to the Indian organization.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 34974, Aug. 23, 1989]

§ 101.3 Eligible borrowers under United States direct loan program.

(a) Loans may be made from the revolving loan fund to Indians, eligible tribes and relending organizations, and corporations, cooperative associations and partnerships having a form of organization satisfactory to the Commissioner. Loans may be made to applicants only when, in the judgment of the Commissioner, there is a reasonable prospect of repayment. Loans may be made only to an applicant who, in the opinion of the Commissioner, is unable to obtain financing on reasonable terms and conditions from other sources such as tribal relending programs, banks, Farmers Home Administration, Small Business Administration, Production Credit Associations,

or Federal Land Banks, and is also unable to obtain a guaranteed or insured loan pursuant to title II of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 77). In addition, the applicant will be required to have equity equal to 20 percent of the total cost of a new enterprise, or 20 percent of the total cost of expansion of an existing enterprise.

(b) The establishment of a United States direct revolving loan program on a reservation(s) for making direct loans will require the approval of the Commissioner. All requests for establishing a United States direct revolving loan program on a reservation will be accompanied by reasons for need, estimate of financing needs, and other sources of financing available to meet the needs. The Commissioner, in approving a United States direct loan program, may require the preparation and approval of a plan of operation for conducting the program.

(c) If local lending conditions and/or the information in an application for a loan indicate a probability that an applicant may be able to obtain the loan from other sources, the Commissioner, before approving a United States direct loan, will require the applicant to furnish letters from two customary lenders in the area who are making loans for similar purposes, stating $\bar{\text{whether}}$ or not they are willing to make a loan to the applicant for the same purposes and amount. If a customary lender will make the loan on reasonable terms and conditions, the Commissioner will not approve a United States direct loan.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 34974, Aug. 23, 1989; 57 FR 46471, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.4 Applications.

An applicant for a United States direct loan or a loan from a relending organization conducting a relending program under this part will submit an application on a form approved by the Commissioner. Applications shall include the name, current address and telephone number of the applicant(s); current and prior Taxpayer Identification Number—Employer Identification Number if a business entity, Social Security Number if an individual; and current employer's name, address, and telephone number; amount of the loan

requested; purpose for which loan funds will be used; and security to be offered; period of the loan, assets, liabilities and repayment capacity of the applicant; budgets reflecting income and expenditures of the applicant; and any other information necessary to adequately evaluate the application. The borrower must sign a statement declaring no delinquency on Federal taxes or other Federal debt and borrower's good standing on dealings in procurement or non-procurement with the Federal Government. The Bureau will obtain a current credit bureau report and prescribe procedures to be used in handling loan proceeds. In addition, applications for loans to finance economic enterprises already in operation will be accompanied by:

- (a) A copy of operating statements, balance sheets and budgets for the prior two operating years or applicable period thereof preceding submittal of the application;
- (b) Current budget, balance sheet and operating statements; and
- (c) Pro forma budgets operating statements and balance sheets showing the estimated results for operating the enterprise for two years after injection of the loan funds into the operation.

A resume of the applicant's management experience will be submitted with the application. Applications for loans and requests for advance of tribal trust funds for relending under the provisions of this part shall be accompanied by a declaration of policy and plan of operation or other acceptable plan for conducting the program. Applications for loans or modifications thereof, to establish, acquire, operate, or expand an economic enterprise shall be accompanied by a plan of operation. Declarations of policy or other plans for conducting a relending program and plans of operation for economic enterprises require the approval of the Commissioner before becoming effective. An application from a corporation, partnership or cooperative association, for a United States direct loan or a loan under a relending program for financing an economic enterprise must, in addition to financial statements and budgets, include a copy of documents establishing the entity, or the proposed

§ 101.5

documents to be used in establishing it.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 46471, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.5 Approval of loans.

(a) Loan agreements, including those used by relending organizations in operating a relending program, must be executed on a form approved by the Commissioner. On direct United States loans, the Commissioner will approve the loan by issuing a commitment order covering the terms and conditions for making the loan.

(b) Applications for loans from relending organizations must be approved, if a tribe, by the governing body or designated committee, or other approving committee or body authorized to act on credit matters for a relending organization, before the Commissioner takes action on the application. This designated governing body of the tribe or committee must be authorized to act on behalf of the relending organization as evidenced in the organization's declaration of policy and plan of operation.

(c) Corporations, partnerships and cooperative associations organized for the purpose of establishing, acquiring, expanding, and operating an economic enterprise shall be organized pursuant to federal, state or tribal law. The form of organization shall be acceptable to the Commissioner. Economic enterprises which are or will be operated on a reservation(s) must comply with the requirements of applicable rules, resolutions and ordinances enacted by the governing body of the tribe.

§ 101.6 Modification of loans.

(a) United States direct loans. Any modification of the terms and provisions of a United States direct loan agreement must be requested in writing by the borrower and approved by the Commissioner. The borrower will submit the request for modification and will indicate the section(s) of the loan agreement to be modified together with a justification for the modification. Requests for modifications of loan agreements will include an agreement to abide by the provisions of the regu-

lations in this part and future amendments and modifications thereof. In addition, a current credit bureau report, obtained by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, will be made a part of the modification request.

(b) Relending program. Any modification of the terms and provisions of a loan agreement of a borrower from an organization conducting a relending program must be in writing, agreed to by the borrower, and must be approved by the body authorized to act on loans and modifications thereof as provided in an approved declaration of policy and plan of operation or other plan. If a request for modification of a loan has been disapproved by the body authorized to act on the request, the rejected borrower may request the Commissioner to make a direct loan from the revolving loan fund if the Commissioner determines that the rejection is unwarranted.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.7 Management and technical assistance.

Prior to and concurrent with the approval of a United States direct loan to finance an economic enterprise, the Commissioner will assure under title V of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 that competent management and technical assistance is available to the loan applicant for preparation of the application and/or administration of funds loaned consistent with the nature of the enterprise proposed to be or in fact funded by the loan. Assistance may be provided by available Bureau of Indian Affairs staff, the tribe or other sources which the Commissioner considers competent to provide needed assistance. Contracting for management and technical assistance may be used only when adequate assistance is not available without additional cost. Contracts for providing borrowers with competent management and technical assistance shall be in accordance with applicable Federal Procurement Regulations and the Buy Indian Act of April 30, 1908, chapter 153 (35 Stat. 71), as

amended June 25, 1910, chapter 431, section 25 (36 Stat. 861).

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 34975, Aug. 23, 1989]

§ 101.8 Environmental and Flood Disaster Acts.

Loans will not be approved until there is assurance of compliance with any applicable provisions of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–234, 87 Stat. 975), the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (Pub. L. 91–190), (42 U.S.C. 4321) and Executive Order 11514.

§ 101.9 Preservation of historical and archeological data.

(a) On United States direct loans from the revolving loan fund and modifications thereof to provide additional loan funds which will involve excavations, road or street construction, land development or disturbance of land on known or reported historical or archeological sites, the Commissioner will take or require appropriate action to assure compliance with the applicable provisions of the Act of June 27, 1960 (74 Stat. 220; (16 U.S.C. 469)), as amended by the Act of May 24, 1974 (Pub. L. 93–291, 88 Stat. 174).

(b) On loans made by relending organizations conducting a relending program using revolving loan funds, the body authorized to act on loan applications and modifications thereof will, at the time of taking action on a loan or request for modification, inform the applicant of the applicability of this Act to the loan and advise the Commissioner of compliance or the need to obtain compliance.

§ 101.10 Federal Reserve Regulation Z and Fair Credit Reporting Act.

(a) United States direct loans and loans made by a relending organization are subject to the provisions of Federal Reserve Regulation Z (Truth In Lending, 12 CFR part 226; Pub. L. 91–508, 84 Stat. 1127). Economic enterprises which extend credit and require payment of finance charges on unpaid balances will determine the applicability of Regulation Z and comply with the requirements thereof. The Commissioner will issue any necessary instructions to as-

sure compliance with Regulation Z on United States direct loans.

(b) Relending organizations, through their committee or other body authorized to act on loan matters on its behalf, will assure compliance with the applicable provisions of this Act.

(c) The Commissioner will require adherence to the provisions and requirements of title VI of the Fair Credit Reporting Act in making United States direct loans. Relending organizations, through the body authorized to act on credit matters, will require compliance with the requirements of the Fair Credit Reporting Act.

§ 101.11 Interest.

(a) The interest to be charged on loans by the United States shall be at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with section 104, title I, of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-262, 88 Stat. 77). The interest rate shall be determined monthly and shall be effective on advances made on loans during the current calendar month. The interest rate shall be stated in the promissory note(s) executed by the borrower(s) evidencing the advance(s).

(b) Additional charges to cover loan administration costs, including credit reports, may be charged to borrowers.

(c) Education loans may provide for deferral of interest while the borrower is in school full time or in the military service.

(d) The interest rate on loans made by relending organizations which are conducting relending programs shall not be less than the rate the organization pays on its loan(s) from the United States. Relending organizations which adopt and follow the same procedure in calculating interest on educational loans as is followed on educational loans made by the United States, will not be charged interest on loans from the United States on the amount outstanding on educational loans during the period the organization is not charging its borrowers interest.

(e) Interest rates on loan advances made by the United States as shown on promissory notes dated before April 12, 1974, will remain in effect until the loan is paid in full, refinanced, or modified to extend the repayment

§ 101.12

terms. Unless otherwise specifically provided in a loan contract, the interest rate on advances made after April 12, 1974, will be at a rate determined pursuant to section 104 of title I of the Indian Financing Act of 1974. The interest rate on loans for expert assistance will be at a rate established in §101.25 herein.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§101.12 Records and reports.

Loan agreements between the United States and tribes, corporations, partnerships, cooperative associations and individual Indians for financing economic enterprises, and to relending organizations, will require that borrowers establish and maintain accounting and operating records that are satisfactory to the Commissioner and submit written reports as required by the Commissioner. The records, accounts, and loan files shall be available for examination and audit by the Commissioner at any reasonable time. Unless an exception is approved by the Commissioner, borrowers will be required to have an annual audit made of the records of relending programs and economic enterprises financed with revolving loan funds, by a certified public accountant or a firm of certified public accountants or other qualified public accountants satisfactory to the Commissioner.

§101.13 Security.

(a) United States direct loans shall be secured by such security as the Commissioner may require. A lack of security will not preclude the making of a loan if the proposed use of the funds is sound and the information in the application and supporting papers correctly show that expected income will be adequate to pay all expenses and the loan principal and interest payments, indicating reasonable assurance that the loan will be repaid. Loans made by relending organizations conducting a relending program using revolving loan funds will require borrowers to give security for loans, if available, but the absence of security will not preclude the making of a loan if the proposed use of the funds is sound and the information in the application and supporting papers correctly show that expected income will be adequate to pay all expenses and the loan principal and interest payments, indicating reasonable assurance that the loan will be repaid. The declaration of policy and plan of operation of relending organizations conducting relending programs will include provisions covering the type and amount of security to be taken to secure loans made.

(b) Land purchased by an individual Indian with the proceeds of a loan and land already held in trust or restricted status by the individual Indian may be mortgaged as security for a loan in accordance with 25 CFR 152.34 and the Act of March 29, 1956 (70 Stat. 62; (25 U.S.C. 483a)). Mortgages of individually held trust or restricted land will include only an acreage of the borrower's land which the Commissioner determines is necessary to protect the loan in case of default. On proposed foreclosures which involve the sale of individually held trust or restricted land given as security for a loan, the tribe of the reservation on which the land is located will be notified in writing at least thirty calendar days in advance of the anticipated date of sale. Land purchased by a tribe with the proceeds of a loan from the revolving loan fund with title taken in a trust or restricted status, and land already held in a trust or restricted status by a tribe may not be mortgaged as security for a loan.

(1) Title to any land purchased by a tribe or by an individual Indian with revolving loan funds may be taken in trust or restricted status unless the land is located outside the boundaries of a reservation or a tribal consolidation area approved by the Secretary. Title to any land purchased by a tribe or an individual Indian which is outside the boundaries of a reservation or approved consolidation area may be taken in trust if the purchaser was the owner of trust or restricted interests in the land before the purchase. Otherwise, title shall be taken in the name of the purchaser without any restrictions on alienation, control, or use.

(c) Mortgages of leasehold interests in land held in trust or restricted status by an individual Indian, may be taken for the purpose of borrowing capital for the development and improvement of the leased premises when permitted in the lease or lease modification agreement. Such mortgages must be approved by the lessor and Commissioner. (70 Stat. 62, (25 U.S.C. 483a)).

- (d) Individuals may give assignments of income from trust property as security for loans. Tribes may give assignments of trust income as security for loans provided that the assignment shall be specific as to the source(s) of income being assigned. All assignments of trust income require approval by the Commissioner before becoming effective.
- (e) Chattels may be given as security for a loan. A mortgage on chattels, the title to which is known to be in trust, requires Commissioner approval. Nontrust chattels may be mortgaged without approval of any federal official.
- (f) Crops grown on lands held in trust or restricted status for the benefit of an individual Indian may be given as security for a loan when approved by the Commissioner. Crops grown on leased, trust or restricted land may be given as security for a loan when permitted by the provisions of a lease or when the owner gives written consent. Approval of the lien document by the Commissioner is required. Crops grown on trust or restricted land held by a tribe which has been assigned to an individual for use may be given as security for a loan, provided the terms of the assignment permit the assignee to give the crops as secuirty for a loan or the tribe's governing body specifically gives consent. The lien document requires Commissioner approval. Crops grown on non-trust or non-restricted land may be mortgaged without the approval of any federal official.
- (g) Title to any personal property purchased with a loan shall be taken in the name of the purchaser and mortgaged to secure the loan unless the loan is otherwise adequately secured. Tribes must adhere to the provisions of their constitutions and bylaws, corporate charters, or other organizational documents when mortgaging tribal property and assigning trust income as security for loans.
- (h) Relending organizations receiving a loan from the United States for re-

lending shall be required to assign to the United States as security for the loan all securities acquired in connection with loans made to its members, sub-organizations, or associations from such funds, unless the Commissioner determines that repayment of the loan to the United States is otherwise reasonably assured. Funds advanced to finance a tribal economic enterprise shall be secured by an assignment of net income and net assets of the economic enterprise, unless the Commissioner determines that it is not feasible to require an assignment or that repayment of the loan to the United States is otherwise reasonably assured.

(i) Securing documents or financing statements shall be filed or recorded in accordance with applicable state or federal laws except for those customarily filed in Bureau of Indian Affairs offices. Mortgages on documented vessels will be filed at the customs house designated as the home port of the vessel as shown on the marine document.

§101.14 Maturity.

The maturity of any United States direct loan shall not exceed thiry years. Loans made will be scheduled for repayment at the earliest possible date consistent with the purpose of the loan and the repayment capacity of the borrower.

§ 101.15 Penalties on default.

Unless otherwise provided in the loan agreement between the United States and a borrower, failure on the part of a borrower to conform to the terms of the loan agreement will be deemed grounds for the taking of any one or all of the following steps by the Commissioner:

- (a) Discontinue any further advance of funds contemplated by the loan agreement.
- (b) Take possession of any or all collateral given as security and in the case of individuals, corporation, partnerships or cooperative associations, the property purchased with the borrowed funds.
- (c) Prosecute legal action against the borrower or against officers of corporations, tribes, bands, credit associations, cooperative associations, and other organizations.

§ 101.16

- (d) Declare the entire amount advanced immediately due and payable.
- (e) Prevent further disbursement of credit funds under the control of the borrower.
- (f) Withdraw any unobligated funds from the borrower.
- (g) Require relending organizations conducting a relending program to apply all collections on loans to liquidate the debt to the United States.
- (h) Take possession of the assets of a relending organization conducting a relending program and exercise or arrange to exercise its powers until the Commissioner has received acceptable assurance of its repayment of the revolving loan and compliance with the provisions of the terms of the loan agreement.
- (i) Liquidate, operate or arrange for the operation of economic enterprises financed with revolving loans made to individuals, tribes, corporations, partnerships and cooperative associations until the indebtedness is paid or until the Commissioner has received acceptable assurance of its repayment and compliance with the terms of the loan agreement.
- (j) Report the name and account information of a delinquent borrower to a credit bureau.
- (k) Assess additional interest and penalty charges for the period of time that payment is not made.
- (l) Assess charges to cover additional administrative costs incurred by the Government to service the account.
- (m) Offset amounts owed the borrower under other Federal programs including other programs administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (n) Refer the account to a private collection agency to collect the amount due.
- (o) Refer the account to the U.S. Department of Justice for collection by litigation.
- (p) If the borrower is a current or retired Federal employee, take action to offset the borrower's salary or civil service retirement benefits.
- (q) Refer the debt to the Internal Revenue Service for offset against any amount owed the borrower as an income tax refund.

- (r) Report any written-off debt to the Internal Revenue Service as taxable income to the borrower.
- (s) Recommend suspension or debarment from conducting further business with the Federal Government.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.16 Default on loans made by relending organizations.

Relending organizations conducting relending programs using revolving loan funds will follow prudent lending practices in making and servicing loans and take appropriate actions to protect their interests in the security given to secure repayment of loans. Declarations of policy and plans of operation shall include procedures which will be followed in acting to correct a default, such as modification of loan agreement or foreclosure and liquidation of security. Relending organizations employing a general counsel will refer legal questions on foreclosure procedures and sale of security to their counsel.

§ 101.17 Uncollectable loans made by the United States.

If the Secretary determines that a United States direct loan is uncollectable in whole or in part or is collectable only at an unreasonable cost, or when such action would be in the best interest of the United States, the Secretary may cancel, adjust, compromise, or reduce the amount of any loan made from the revolving loan fund. The Commissioner may adjust, compromise, subordinate, or modify the terms of any mortgage, lease, assignment, contract, agreement, or other document taken as security for loans. The cancellation of all or part of a loan shall become effective when signed by the Secretary.

[54 FR 34975, Aug. 23, 1989]

§ 101.18 Uncollectible loans made by relending organizations.

(a) Relending organizations conducting relending programs using revolving loan funds may, when approved by the Commissioner, chargeoff as uncollectible all or part of the balance of principal and interest owing on

loans which are considered to be uncollectible. Usually a chargeoff includes both principal and interest and provides for cessation of interest accruals on the principal balance owing as of the date of the chargeoff.

(b) Action to chargeoff a loan will be in the form of a resolution enacted by the committee or body authorized and responsible for actions on loan matters for the relending organization. Before action is taken to chargeoff a loan as uncollectible, the lender will make an effort, to the extent feasible, to liquidate the security given for a loan and apply the net proceeds as a repayment on the balance of principal and interest owed. The chargeoff of a loan by a relending organization as uncollectible will not reduce the principal balance owed to the United States. A chargeoff will not release the borrower of the obligation or the responsibility to make payments when his or her financial situation will permit. Chargeoff action will not release the lender of responsibility to continue its efforts to collect the loan.

§101.19 Assignment of loans.

A borrower of a direct loan from the United States may not assign the loan agreement or any interest in it to a third party without the consent of the Commissioner. Relending organizations which are conducting relending programs may not assign the loan agreements of borrowers, or any interest therein, to third parties without the approval of the Commissioner and the borrower.

§ 101.20 Relending by borrower.

(a) A relending organization may reloan funds loaned to it by the United States with the approval of the Commissioner. The Commissioner may authorize such lenders to approve applications for particular types of loans up to a specified amount.

(b) Loans shall be secured by such securities as the lender and the Commissioner may require. With the Commissioner's approval, mortgages of individually held trust or restricted land, leasehold interests, chattels, crops grown on trust or restricted land, and assignments of trust income may all be taken as security for loans.

- (c) Title to personal property purchased with loans received from relending organizations using revolving loan funds in its relending program shall be taken in the name of the borrower
- (d) The term of a loan made by a relending organization conducting a relending program shall not extend beyond the maturity date of its loan from the United States, unless an exception is approved by the Commissioner and the organization has funds available from which to make scheduled repayment on its loan from the United States. Loans made will be scheduled for repayment at the earliest possible date consistent with the purpose for which a loan is made and the indicated repayment capacity of the borrower.
- (e) Securing documents or financing statements shall be filed or recorded in accordance with federal or state law except those customarily filed in Bureau of Indian Affairs offices. Mortgages on documented vessels will be filed at the custom house designated as the home port of the vessel as shown on the marine document.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982. Further redesignated and amended at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§101.21 Repayments on United States direct loans.

Repayments on United States direct loans shall be made to the authorized collection officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who shall issue an official receipt for the repayment and deposit the collection into the revolving loan fund. Collections will first be applied to pay interest to date of payment and the balance applied on the principal installment due. Collections on loans made by relending organizations which have been declared in default in which the Commissioner has taken control of the assets of the program (including loans made with balances owing) will be made to an authorized collection officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who shall issue a receipt to the payor and deposit the collection in the United States revolving loan fund. The relending organization's loan from the United States will be credited with the amounts collected from its borrowers,

§ 101.22

with the collections applied first on interest accrued and the balance applied to the principal. Payments on United States direct loans may be made in advance of due dates without penalty.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982. Further redesignated at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.22 Repayments on loans made by relending organizations.

Repayments on loans made by a relending organization conducting a relending program will be made to the officers of the lending organization or individuals designated and authorized in a declaration of policy and plan of operation. Collections on loans and other income to a relending program will be deposited in the lender's revolving loan account as designated in a declaration of policy and plan of operation. Collections on loans will be first applied to pay interest to date of payment with the balance applied to the principal.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982. Further redesignated at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.23 Approval of articles of association and bylaws.

Articles of association and bylaws of relending organizations and cooperative associations require approval of the Commissioner if they make application for a revolving credit loan.

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982. Further redesignated at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.24 Loans for expert assistance for preparation and trial of Indian claims.

(a) Loans may be made to Indian tribes, bands and other identifiable groups of Indians from funds authorized and appropriated under the provisions of section 1 of the Act of November 4, 1963 (Pub. L. 88-168, 77 Stat. 301; 25 U.S.C. 70n-1), as amended by the Act of September 19, 1966 (Pub. L. 89-592, 80 Stat. 814) and section 2 of the Act of May 24, 1973 (Pub. L. 93-37, 87 Stat. 73). Loan proceeds may only be used for the employment of expert assistance, other than the assistance of counsel, for the preparation and trial of claims pending before the Indian Claims Commission. Applications for loans will be sub-

mitted on forms approved by the Commissioner and shall include a justification of the need for a loan. The justification shall include a statement from the applicant's claims attorney regarding the need for a loan. The application will be accompanied by a statement signed by an authorized officer of the applicant certifying that the applicant does not have adequate funds available to obtain and pay for the expert assistance needed. The Superintendent and the Area Director will attest to the accuracy of the statement or point out any inaccuracies. Loans will be approved by issuance of a commitment order by the Commissioner.

(b) No loan shall be approved if the applicant has funds available on deposit in the United States Treasury or elsewhere in an amount adequate to obtain the expert assistance needed or if, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the fees to be paid the experts are unreasonable on the basis of the services to be performed by them.

(c) Contracts for the employment of experts are subject to the provisions of 25 U.S.C. 81 and require approval by the Commissioner.

(d) Vouchers or claims submitted by experts for payment for services rendered and reimbursement for expenses will be in accordance with the provisions of the expert assistance contract and shall be sufficiently detailed and itemized to permit an audit to determine that the amounts are in accordance with the contract. Vouchers or claims shall be reviewed by the borrower's claims attorney who will certify on the last page of the voucher or by attachment thereto, that the services have been rendered and payment is due the expert and that expenses and charges for work performed are in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

(e) Requests for advances under the loan agreement shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by an authorized officer of the borrower certifying that the borrower does not have adequate funds available from its own financial resources with which to pay the expert. The Superintendent and Area Director will attest to the accuracy of the statement or point out inaccuracies. A copy of the voucher or claim from the expert

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

will accompany the request for advance.

- (f) Loan funds will be advanced only as needed to pay obligations incurred under approved contracts for expert assistance. The funds will be deposited in a separate account, shall not be commingled with other funds of the borrower, and shall not be disbursed for any other purpose.
- (g) Loans shall bear interest at the rate of $5\frac{1}{2}$ percent per annum from the date funds are advanced until the loan is repaid.
- (h) The principal amount of the loan advanced plus interest shall be repayable from the proceeds of any judgment received by the borrower at the time funds from the award become available to make the payment.

(77 Stat. 301 (25 U.S.C. 70n-1 to 70n-7))

[40 FR 3587, Jan. 23, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982. Further redesignated at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

§ 101.25 Information collection.

- (a) The collections of information contained in §§ 101.3, 101.4, 101.12, and 101.25 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076–0020. The information will be used to rate applicants in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in section 103 of the Indian Financing Act, as amended. Response is required to obtain a benefit in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1451.
- (b) Public reporting burden for this information is estimated to vary from 15 minutes to 3 hours per response, with an average of one hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspects of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to the Information Collection Clearance Officer, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Mailstop 337-SIB, 18th and C Streets NW., Washington, DC 20240; and the Paperwork Reduction Project

(1076–0020), Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

[54 FR 34975, Aug. 23, 1989. Redesignated at 57 FR 46472, Oct. 8, 1992]

PART 103—LOAN GUARANTY, IN-SURANCE, AND INTEREST SUB-SIDY

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

- 103.1 What does this part do?
- 103.2 Who does the Program help?
- 103.3 Who administers the Program?
- 103.4 What kinds of loans will BIA guarantee or insure?
- 103.5 What size loan will BIA guarantee or insure?
- 103.6 To what extent will BIA guarantee or insure a loan?
- 103.7 Must the borrower have equity in the business being financed?
- 103.8 Is there any cost for a BIA guaranty or insurance coverage?

Subpart B—How a Lender Obtains a Loan Guaranty or Insurance Coverage

- 103.9 Who applies to BIA under the Program?
- 103.10 What lenders are eligible under the Program?
- 103.11 How does BIA approve lenders for the Program?
- 103.12 How does a lender apply for a loan guaranty?
- 103.13 How does a lender apply for loan insurance coverage?
- 103.14 Can BIA request additional information?
- 103.15 Are there any prohibited loan terms?103.16 How does BIA approve or reject a loan guaranty or insurance application?
- 103.17 Must the lender follow any special procedures to close the loan?
- 103.18 How does BIA issue a loan guaranty or confirm loan insurance?
- 103.19 When must the lender pay BIA the loan guaranty or insurance premium?

Subpart C—Interest Subsidy

- 103.20 What is interest subsidy?
- 103.21 Who applies for interest subsidy payments, and what is the application procedure?
- 103.22 How does BIA determine the amount of interest subsidy?
- 103.23 How does BIA make interest subsidy payments?
- 103.24 How long will BIA make interest subsidy payments?

§ 103.1

Subpart D—Provisions Relating to Borrowers

- 103.25 What kind of borrower is eligible under the Program?
- 103.26 What must the borrower supply the lender in its loan application?
- 103.27 Can the borrower get help preparing its loan application or putting its loan funds to use?

Subpart E—Loan Transfers

- 103.28 What if the lender transfers part of the loan to another person?
- 103.29 What if the lender transfers the entire loan?

Subpart F—Loan Servicing Requirements

- 103.30 What standard of care must a lender meet?
- 103.31 What loan servicing requirements apply to BIA?
- 103.32 What sort of loan documentation does BIA expect the lender to maintain?
- 103.33 Are there reporting requirements?
- 103.34 What if the lender and borrower decide to change the terms of the loan?

Subpart G-Default and Payment by BIA

- 103.35 What must the lender do if the borrower defaults on the loan?
- 103.36 What options and remedies does the lender have if the borrower defaults on the loan?
- 103.37 What must the lender do to collect payment under its loan guaranty certificate or loan insurance coverage?
- 103.38 Is there anything else for BIA or the lender to do after BIA makes payment?
- 103.39 When will BIA refuse to pay all or part of a lender's claim?
- 103.40 Will BIA make exceptions to its criteria for denying payment?
- 103.41 What happens if a lender violates provisions of this part?
- 103.42 How long must a lender comply with Program requirements?
- 103.43 What must the lender do after repayment in full?

Subpart H—Definitions and Miscellaneous Provisions

- 103.44 What certain terms mean in this part.
- 103.45 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 1498, 1511.

Source: 66 FR 3867, Jan. 17, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 103.1 What does this part do?

This part explains how to obtain and use a BIA loan guaranty or loan insurance agreement under the Program, and who may do so. It also describes how to obtain and use interest subsidy payments under the Program, and who may do so.

§ 103.2 Who does the Program help?

The purpose of the Program is to encourage eligible borrowers to develop viable Indian businesses through conventional lender financing. The direct function of the Program is to help lenders reduce excessive risks on loans they make. That function in turn helps borrowers secure conventional financing that might otherwise be unavailable.

§ 103.3 Who administers the Program?

Authority for administering the Program ultimately rests with the Secretary, who may exercise that authority directly at any time. Absent a direct exercise of authority, however, the Secretary delegates Program authority to BIA officials through the U.S. Department of Interior Departmental Manual. A lender should submit all applications and correspondence to the BIA office serving the borrower's location.

§ 103.4 What kinds of loans will BIA guarantee or insure?

In general, BIA may guarantee or insure any loan made by an eligible lender to an eligible borrower to conduct a lawful business organized for profit. There are several important exceptions:

- (a) The business must contribute to the economy of an Indian reservation or tribal service area recognized by BIA;
- (b) The borrower may not use the loan for relending purposes;
- (c) If any portion of the loan is used to refinance an existing loan, the borrower must be current on the existing loan; and
- (d) BIA may not guarantee or insure a loan if it believes the lender would be

willing to extend the requested financing without a BIA guaranty or insurance coverage.

§ 103.5 What size loan will BIA guarantee or insure?

BIA can guarantee or insure a loan or combination of loans of up to \$500,000 for an individual Indian, or more for an acceptable Indian business entity, Tribe, or tribal enterprise involving two or more persons. No individual Indian may have an outstanding principal balance of more than \$500,000 in guaranteed or insured loans at any time. BIA can limit the size of loans it will guarantee or insure, depending on the resources BIA has available.

§ 103.6 To what extent will BIA guarantee or insure a loan?

- (a) BIA can guarantee up to 90 percent of the unpaid principal and accrued interest due on a loan.
 - (b) BIA can insure up to the lesser of:
- (1) 90 percent of the unpaid principal and accrued interest due on a loan; or
- (2) 15 percent of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans the lender has insured under the Program as of the date the lender makes a claim under its insurance coverage.
- (c) BIA's guaranty certificate or loan insurance agreement should reflect the lowest guaranty or insurance percentage rate that satisfies the lender's risk management requirements.
- (d) Absent exceptional circumstances, BIA will allow no more than:
- (1) Two simultaneous guarantees under the Program covering outstanding loans from the same lender to the same borrower; or
- (2) One loan guaranty under the Program when the lender simultaneously has one or more outstanding loans insured under the Program to the same borrower.

§ 103.7 Must the borrower have equity in the business being financed?

The borrower must be projected to have at least 20 percent equity in the business being financed, immediately after the loan is funded. If a substantial portion of the loan is for construction or renovation, the borrower's equity may be calculated based upon the

reasonable estimated value of the borrower's assets after completion of the construction or renovation.

§ 103.8 Is there any cost for a BIA guaranty or insurance coverage?

BIA charges the lender a premium for a guaranty or insurance coverage.

- (a) The premium is:
- (1) Two percent of the portion of the original loan principal amount that BIA guarantees; or
- (2) One percent of the portion of the original loan principal amount that BIA insures, without considering the 15 percent aggregate outstanding principal limitation on the lender's insured loans.
- (b) Lenders may pass the cost of the premium on to the borrower, either by charging a one-time fee or by adding the cost to the principal amount of the borrower's loan. Adding the premium to the principal amount of the loan will not make any further premium due. BIA will guarantee or insure the additional principal to the same extent as the original approved principal amount.

Subpart B—How a Lender Obtains a Loan Guaranty or Insurance Coverage

§103.9 Who applies to BIA under the Program?

The lender is responsible for determining whether it will require a BIA guaranty or insurance coverage, based upon the loan application it receives from an eligible borrower. If the lender requires a BIA guaranty or insurance coverage, the lender is responsible for completing and submitting a guaranty application or complying with a loan insurance agreement under the Program.

§ 103.10 What lenders are eligible under the Program?

- (a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, a lender is eligible under the Program, and may be considered for BIA approval, if the lender is:
- (1) Regularly engaged in the business of making loans;

§ 103.11

- (2) Capable of evaluating and servicing loans in accordance with reasonable and prudent industry standards; and
- (3) Otherwise reasonably acceptable to BIA.
- (b) The following lenders are not qualified to issue loans under the Program:
- (1) An agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government;
- (2) A lender that borrows money from any Federal Government source, other than the Federal Reserve Bank System, for purposes of relending;
- (3) A lender that does not include the interest on loans it makes in gross income, for purposes of chapter 1, title 26 of the United States Code; and
- (4) A lender that does not keep any ownership interest in loans it originates.

§ 103.11 How does BIA approve lenders for the Program?

- (a) BIA approves each lender by entering into a loan guaranty agreement and/or a loan insurance agreement with it. BIA may provide up to three different levels of approval for a lender making guaranteed loans, depending on factors such as:
- (1) The number of loans the lender makes under the Program;
- (2) The total principal balance of the lender's Program loans;
- (3) The number of years the lender has been involved with the Program;
- (4) The relative benefits and opportunities the lender has given to Indian business efforts through the Program; and
- (5) The lender's historical compliance with Program requirements.
- (b) BIA will consider a lender's loan guaranty agreement and/or loan insurance agreement suspended as of:
- (1) The effective date of a change in the lender's corporate structure;
- (2) The effective date of a merger between the lender and any other entity, when the lender is not the surviving entity; or
- (3) The start of any legal proceeding in which substantially all of the lender's assets may be subject to disposition through laws governing bankruptcy, insolvency, or receivership.

- (c) A change in a lender's name, without any other change specified under paragraph (b) of this section, will not cause a suspension of the lender's loan guaranty agreement and/or loan insurance agreement. The lender should notify BIA of its name change as soon as possible.
- (d) If a lender's loan guaranty agreement and/or loan insurance agreement is suspended under paragraph (b) of this section, the lender, or its successor in interest, must enter into a new loan guaranty agreement and/or loan insurance agreement with BIA in order to secure any new BIA loan guarantees or insurance coverage.
- (e) The suspension of a loan guaranty agreement and/or loan insurance agreement does not affect the validity of any guaranty certificate or insurance coverage in effect before the date of the suspension. Any such certificate or insurance coverage will remain governed by applicable terms of the suspended loan guaranty agreement and/or loan insurance agreement.

§ 103.12 How does a lender apply for a loan guaranty?

To apply for a loan guaranty, a BIAapproved lender must submit to BIA a loan guaranty application request form, together with each of the following:

- (a) A written explanation from the lender indicating why it needs a BIA guaranty for the loan, and the minimum loan guarantee percentage it will accept;
- (b) A copy of the borrower's complete loan application;
- (c) A description of the borrower's equity in the business being financed;
- (d) A copy of the lender's independent credit analysis of the borrower's business, repayment ability, and loan collateral (including insurance);
- (e) An original report from a nationally-recognized credit bureau, dated within 90 days of the date of the lender's loan guaranty application package, outlining the credit history of the borrower, and to the extent permitted by law, each co-maker or guarantor of the loan (if any);
- (f) A copy of the lender's loan commitment letter to the borrower, showing at a minimum the proposed loan

amount, purpose, interest rate, schedule of payments, and security (including insurance requirements), and the lender's terms and conditions for funding:

- (g) The lender's good faith estimate of any loan-related fees and costs it will charge the borrower, as authorized under this part;
- (h) If any significant portion of the loan will be used to finance construction, renovation, or demolition work, the lender's:
- Insurance and bonding requirements for the work;
 - (2) Proposed draw requirements; and
- (3) Proposed work inspection procedures;
- (i) If any significant portion of the loan will be used to refinance or otherwise retire existing indebtedness:
- (1) A clear description of all loans being paid off, including the names of all makers, cosigners and guarantors, maturity dates, payment schedules, uncured delinquencies, collateral, and payoff amounts as of a specific date; and
- (2) A comparison of the terms of the loan or loans being paid off and the terms of the new loan, identifying the advantages of the new loan over the loan being paid off.

§ 103.13 How does a lender apply for loan insurance coverage?

BIA-approved lenders can make loans insured under the Program in two ways, depending on the size of the loan:

(a) For loans in an original principal amount of up to \$100,000 per borrower, the lender can make each loan in accordance with the lender's loan insurance agreement, without specific prior approval from BIA.

(b) For loans in an original principal amount of over \$100,000, the lender must seek BIA's specific prior approval in each case. The lender must submit a loan insurance coverage application request form, together with the same information required for a loan guaranty under \$103.12, except for the information required by \$103.12(a).

(c) The lender must submit a loan insurance application package even for a loan of less than \$100,000 if:

(1) The total outstanding balance of all insured loans the lender is extending to the borrower under the Program exceeds \$100,000; or

(2) the lender makes a request for interest subsidy, pursuant to §103.21.

§ 103.14 Can BIA request additional information?

BIA may require the lender to provide additional information, whenever BIA believes it needs the information to properly evaluate a new lender, guaranty application, or insurance application. After BIA issues a loan guaranty or insurance coverage, the lender must let BIA inspect the lender's records at any reasonable time for information concerning the Program.

§ 103.15 Are there any prohibited loan terms?

- A loan agreement guaranteed or insured under the Program may not contain:
- (a) Charges by the lender styled as "points," loan origination fees, or any similar fees (however named), except that if authorized in the loan agreement, the lender may charge the borrower a reasonable annual loan servicing fee that:
- (1) Is not included as part of the loan principal; and
 - (2) Does not bear interest;
- (b) Charges of any kind by the lender or by any third party except for the reasonable and customary cost of legal and architectural services, broker commissions, surveys, compliance inspections, title inspection and/or insurance, lien searches, appraisals, recording costs, premiums for required hazard, liability, key man life, and other kinds of insurance, and such other charges as BIA may approve in writing;
- (c) A loan repayment term of over 30 years;
- $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{(d) Payments scheduled less frequently than annually;} \end{array}$
- (e) A prepayment penalty, unless the terms of the penalty are clearly specified in BIA's loan guaranty or loan insurance conditions:
- (f) An interest rate greater than what BIA considers reasonable, taking into account the range of rates prevailing in the private market for similar loans;
- (g) A variable interest rate, unless the rate is tied to a specific prime rate

§ 103.16

published from time to time by a nationally recognized financial institution or news source;

- (h) An increased rate of interest based on default:
- (i) A fee imposed for the late repayment of any installment due, except for a late fee that:
- (1) Is imposed only after the borrower is at least 30 days late with payment;
 - (2) Does not bear interest; and
- (3) Equals no more than 5 percent of the late installment;
- (j) An "insecurity" clause, or any similar provision permitting the lender to declare a loan default solely on the basis of its subjective view of the borrower's changed repayment prospects;
- (k) A requirement that the borrower take title to any real or personal property purchased with loan proceeds by a title instrument containing restrictions on alienation, control or use of the property, unless otherwise required by applicable law; or
- (l) A requirement that a borrower which is a tribe provide as security a general assignment of the tribe's trust income. If otherwise lawful, a tribe may provide as loan security an assignment of trust income from a specific source.

§103.16 How does BIA approve or reject a loan guaranty or insurance application?

- (a) BIA reviews each guaranty or insurance application, and may evaluate each loan application independently from the lender. BIA bases its loan guaranty or insurance decisions on many factors, including compliance with this part, and whether there is a reasonable prospect of loan repayment from business cash flow, or if necessary, from liquidating loan collateral. Lenders are expected to obtain a first lien security interest in enough collateral to reasonably secure repayment of each loan guaranteed or insured under the Program, to the extent that collateral is available.
- (b) BIA approves applications by issuing an approval letter, followed by the procedures in §103.18. If the guaranty or insurance application is incomplete, BIA may return the application to the lender, or hold the application while the lender submits the missing

information. If BIA denies the application, it will provide the lender with a written explanation, with a copy to the borrower.

§ 103.17 Must the lender follow any special procedures to close the loan?

- (a) BIA officials or their representatives may attend the closing of any loan or loan modification that BIA agrees to guarantee or insure. For guaranteed loans, and insured loans that BIA must individually review under this part, the lender must give BIA notice of the date of closing at least 5 business days before closing occurs.
- (b) At or prior to closing, the lender must obtain appropriate, satisfactory title and/or lien searches for each asset to be used as loan collateral.
- (c) At or prior to closing, the lender must obtain recent appraisals for all real property and improvements to be used as collateral for the loan, to the extent required by law.
- (d) At or prior to closing, the lender must document that the lender and borrower have complied with all applicable Federal, State, local, and tribal laws implicated by financing the borrower's business, for example by securing:
- (1) Copies of all permits and licenses required to operate the borrower's business:
- (2) Environmental studies required for construction and/or business operations under NEPA and other environmental laws:
- (3) Archeological or historical studies required by law; and
- (4) Certification by a registered surveyor or appropriate BIA official indicating that the proposed business will not be located in a special flood hazard area, as defined by applicable law.
- (e) The lender must supply BIA with copies of all final, signed loan closing documents within 30 days following closing. To the extent applicable, loan closing documents must include the following:
 - (1) Promissory notes;
- (2) Security agreements, including pledge and similar agreements, and related financing statements (together

with BIA's written approval of any assignment of specific tribal trust assets under §103.15(l), or of any security interest in an individual Indian money account):

- (3) Mortgage instruments or deeds of trust (together with BIA's written approval, if required by 25 U.S.C. 483a, or if the mortgage is of a leasehold interest in tribal trust property);
 - (4) Guarantees (other than from BIA);(5) Construction contracts, and plans

and specifications;

- (6) Leases related to the business (together with BIA's written approval, if required under 25 CFR part 162);
 - (7) Attorney opinion letters;
- (8) Resolutions made by a Tribe or business entity;
- (9) Waivers or partial waivers of sovereign immunity; and
- (10) Similar instruments designed to document the loan, establish the basis for a security interest in loan collateral, and comply with applicable law.
- (f) Unless BIA indicates otherwise in writing, the lender must close a guaranteed or insured loan within 90 days of any approval provided under §103.16.

§ 103.18 How does BIA issue a loan guaranty or confirm loan insurance?

- (a) A loan is guaranteed under the Program when all of the following occur:
- (1) BIA issues a signed loan guaranty certificate bearing a series number, an authorized signature, a guaranty percentage rate, the lender's name, the borrower's name, the original principal amount of the loan, and such other terms and conditions as BIA may require:
 - (2) The loan closes and funds;
- (3) The lender pays BIA the applicable loan guaranty premium; and
- (4) The lender meets all of the conditions listed in the loan guaranty certificate.
- (b) A loan is insured under the Program when all of the following occur:
- (1) The loan's purpose and terms meet the requirements of the Program and the lender's loan insurance agreement with BIA;
 - (2) The loan closes and funds;
- (3) The lender notifies BIA of the borrower's identity and organizational

structure, the amount of the loan, the interest rate, the payment schedule, and the date on which the loan closing and funding occurred;

(4) The lender pays BIA the applicable loan insurance premium;

(5) If over \$100,000 or if the loan requires interest subsidy, BIA approves the loan in writing; and

(6) If over \$100,000 or if the loan requires interest subsidy, the lender meets all of the conditions listed in BIA's written loan approval.

§ 103.19 When must the lender pay BIA the loan guaranty or insurance premium?

The premium is due within 30 calendar days of the loan closing. If not paid on time, BIA will send the lender written notice by certified mail (return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized overnight delivery service (signature of recipient required), stating that the premium is due immediately. If the lender fails to make the premium payment within 30 calendar days of the date of BIA's notice, BIA's guaranty certificate or insurance coverage with respect to that particular loan is void, without further action.

Subpart C—Interest Subsidy

§ 103.20 What is interest subsidy?

Interest subsidy is a payment BIA makes for the benefit of the borrower, to reimburse part of the interest payments the borrower has made on a loan guaranteed or insured under the Program. It is available to borrowers whose projected or historical earnings before interest and taxes, after adjustment for extraordinary items, is less than the industry norm.

§103.21 Who applies for interest subsidy payments, and what is the application procedure?

(a) An eligible lender must request interest subsidy payments on behalf of an eligible borrower, after determining that the borrower qualifies. Typically, the lender should include a request for interest subsidy at the time it applies for a guaranty or insurance coverage under the Program. A request for interest subsidy must be supported by the information required in §§ 103.12 and

§ 103.22

103.13 (relating to loan guaranty and insurance coverage applications). BIA approves, returns, or rejects interest subsidy requests in the same manner indicated in §103.16, based on the factors in §103.20 and BIA's available resources.

(b) BIA's approval of interest subsidy for an insured loan may provide for specific limitations on the manner in which the lender and borrower can modify the loan.

§ 103.22 How does BIA determine the amount of interest subsidy?

Interest subsidy payments should equal the difference between the lender's rate of interest and the rate determined in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1464. BIA will fix the amount of interest subsidy as of the date it approves the interest subsidy request.

[66 FR 3867, Jan. 17, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 63543, Oct. 15, 2002]

§ 103.23 How does BIA make interest subsidy payments?

The lender must send BIA reports at least quarterly on the borrower's loan payment history, together with a calculation of the interest subsidy then due. The lender's reports and calculation do not have to be in any specific format, but in addition to the calculation the reports must contain at least the information required by §103.33(a). Based on the lender's reports and calculation, BIA will send interest subsidy payments to the borrower in care of the lender. The payments belong to the borrower, but the borrower and lender may agree in advance on how the borrower will use interest subsidy payments. BIA may verify and correct interest subsidy calculations and payments at any time.

§ 103.24 How long will BIA make interest subsidy payments?

(a) BIA will issue interest subsidy payments for the term of the loan, up to 3 years. If interest subsidy payments still are justified, the lender may apply for up to two 1-year extensions of this initial term. BIA will make interest subsidy payments on a single loan for no more than 5 years.

(b) BIA will choose the date from which it calculates interest subsidy

years, usually the date the lender first extends the loan funds. Interest subsidy payments will apply to all loan payments made in the calendar years following that date.

(c) Interest subsidy payments will not be due for any loan payment made after the corresponding loan guaranty or insurance coverage stops under the Program, regardless of the circumstances.

Subpart D—Provisions Relating to Borrowers

§ 103.25 What kind of borrower is eligible under the Program?

- (a) A borrower is eligible for a BIAguaranteed or insured loan if the borrower is:
 - (1) An Indian individual;
- (2) An Indian-owned business entity organized under Federal, State, or tribal law, with an organizational structure reasonably acceptable to BIA;
 - (3) A tribe; or
- (4) A business enterprise established and recognized by a tribe.
- (b) To be eligible for a BIA-guaranteed or insured loan, a business entity or tribal enterprise must be at least 51 percent owned by Indians. If at any time a business entity or tribal enterprise becomes less than 51 percent Indian owned, the lender either may declare a default as of the date the borrower stopped being at least 51 percent Indian owned and exercise its remedies under this part, or else continue to extend the loan to the borrower and allow BIA's guaranty or insurance coverage to become invalid.

[66 FR 3867, Jan. 17, 2001; 66 FR 46307, Sept. 4, 2001]

§ 103.26 What must the borrower supply the lender in its loan application?

The lender may use any form of loan application it chooses. However, the borrower must supply the lender the information listed in this section in order for BIA to process a guaranty or insurance coverage application:

- (a) The borrower's precise legal name, address, and tax identification number or social security number;
- (b) Proof of the borrower's eligibility under the Program;

- (c) A statement signed by the borrower, indicating that it is not delinquent on any Federal tax or other debt obligation;
- (d) The borrower's business plan, including resumes of all principals and a detailed discussion of the product or service to be offered, market factors, the borrower's marketing strategy, and any technical assistance the borrower may require;
- (e) A detailed description of the borrower's equity in the business being financed, including the method(s) of valuation;
- (f) The borrower's balance sheets and operating statements for the preceding 3 years, or so much of that period that the borrower has been in business;
- (g) The borrower's current financial statement, and the financial statements of all co-makers and guarantors of the loan (other than BIA);
- (h) At least 3 years of financial projections for the borrower's business, consisting of pro-forma balance sheets, operating statements, and cash flow statements;
- (i) A detailed list of all proposed collateral for the loan, including asset values and the method(s) of valuation;
- (j) A detailed list of all proposed hazard, liability, key man life, and other kinds of insurance the borrower will maintain on its business assets and operations;
- (k) If any significant portion of the loan will be used to finance construction, renovation, or demolition work:
- (1) Written quotes for the work from established and reputable contractors; and
- (2) To the extent available, copies of all construction and architectural contracts for the work, plans and specifications, and applicable building permits;
- (l) If the borrower is a tribe or a tribal enterprise, resolutions by the tribe and proof of authority under tribal law permitting the borrower to borrow the loan amount and offer the proposed loan collateral; and
- (m) If the borrower is a business entity, resolutions by the appropriate governing officials and proof of authority under its organizing documents permitting the borrower to borrow the loan

amount and offer the proposed loan collateral.

§ 103.27 Can the borrower get help preparing its loan application or putting its loan funds to use?

A borrower may seek BIA's assistance when preparing a loan application or when planning business operations, including assistance identifying and complying with applicable laws as indicated by §103.17(d). The borrower should contact the BIA field or agency office serving the area in which the borrower's business is to be located, or if there is no separate field or agency office serving the area, then the borrower should contact the BIA regional office serving the area.

Subpart E—Loan Transfers

§ 103.28 What if the lender transfers part of the loan to another person?

(a) A lender may transfer one or more interests in a guaranteed loan to another person or persons, as long as the parties have in place an agreement that designates one person to perform all of the duties required of the lender under the Program and the loan guaranty certificate. Starting on the date of the transfer, only the person designated to perform the duties of the lender will be entitled to exercise the rights conferred by BIA's loan guaranty certificate, and will from that point forward be considered the lender for purposes of the Program. A lender under the Program must both service the guaranteed loan and own at least a 10 percent interest in the guaranteed loan. BIA will not consider more than one person at any given time to be the lender with respect to any loan guaranty certificate. If the person designated to perform the duties of the lender in an agreement among loan participants is not the original lender, then the provisions of §103.29(a) will apply (relating to sale or assignment of guaranteed loans), and the person designated to perform the duties of the lender must give BIA notice of its interest in the loan. Failure to provide notice in accordance with §103.29(a) will void BIA's loan guaranty certificate, without further action.

§ 103.29

(b) Transferring any interest in an insured loan to another person will void the insurance coverage for that loan, except where the transfer is effected by a merger.

§ 103.29 What if the lender transfers the entire loan?

- (a) A lender may transfer all of its rights in a guaranteed loan to any other person. The acquiring person must send BIA written notice of the transfer, describing the borrower, the loan, BIA's loan guaranty certificate number, and the acquiring person's name and address. Starting on the date of the transfer, only the acquiring person will be entitled to exercise the rights conferred by BIA's loan guaranty certificate, and will from that point forward be considered the lender for purposes of the Program. The acquiring person must service the guaranteed loan and otherwise perform all of the duties required of the lender under the Program and the loan guaranty certificate. Except when a transfer is effected by a merger, any failure by the acquiring person to send BIA proper notice of the transfer within 30 calendar days of the transfer date will void BIA's loan guaranty certificate, without further action.
- (b) Transferring an insured loan to another person will void the insurance coverage for that loan, except where the transfer is effected by a merger.
- (c) If a lender is not the surviving entity after a merger, the lender's successor must notify BIA in writing of the change within 30 calendar days of the merger. The lender also must reapply to become an approved lender under the Program, as indicated in §103.11.

Subpart F—Loan Servicing Requirements

§ 103.30 What standard of care must a lender meet?

Lenders must service all loans guaranteed or insured under the Program in a commercially reasonable manner, in accordance with standards and procedures adopted by prudent lenders in the BIA region in which the borrower's business is located, and in accordance with this part. If the lender fails to fol-

low any of these standards, BIA may reduce or eliminate entirely the amount payable under its guaranty or insurance coverage to the extent BIA can reasonably attribute the loss to the lender's failure. BIA also may deny payment completely if the lender gets a loan guaranty or insurance coverage through fraud, or negligently allows a borrower's fraudulent loan application or use of loan funds to go undetected. In particular, and without limitation, lenders must:

- (a) Check and verify information contained in the borrower's loan application, such as the borrower's eligibility, the authority of persons acting on behalf of the borrower, and the title status of any proposed collateral;
- (b) Take reasonable precautions to assure that loan proceeds are used as specified in BIA's guaranty certificate or written insurance approval, or if not so specified, then in descending order of importance:
- (1) BIA's written loan guaranty approval;
- (2) The loan documents;
- (3) The terms of the lender's final loan commitment to the borrower; or
- (4) The borrower's loan application;
- (c) When feasible, require the borrower to use automatic bank account debiting to make loan payments;
- (d) Require the borrower to take title to real and personal property purchased with loan proceeds in the borrower's own name, except for real property to be held in trust by the United States for the benefit of a borrower that is a tribe;
- (e) Promptly record all security interests and subsequently keep them in effect. Lenders must record all mortgages and other security interests in accordance with State and local law, including the laws of any tribe that may have jurisdiction. Lenders also must record any leasehold mortgages or assignments of income involving individual Indian or tribal trust land with the BIA office having responsibility for maintaining records on that trust land;
- (f) Assure, to the extent reasonably practicable, that the borrower and any guarantor of the loan (other than BIA) keep current on all taxes levied on real

and personal property used in the borrower's business or as collateral for the loan, and on all applicable payroll taxes:

- (g) Assure, to the extent reasonably practicable, that all required insurance policies remain in effect, including hazard, liability, key man life, and other kinds of insurance, in amounts reasonably necessary to protect the interests of the borrower, the borrower's business, and the lender;
- (h) Assure, to the extent reasonably practicable, that the borrower remains in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, local and tribal laws, including environmental laws and laws concerning the preservation of historical and archeological sites and data;
- (i) Assure, to the extent reasonably practicable, that the borrower causes any construction, renovation, or demolition work funded by the loan to proceed in accordance with approved construction contracts and plans and specifications, which must be sufficient in scope and detail to adequately govern the work;
- (j) Reserve for itself and BIA the right to inspect the borrower's business records and all loan collateral at any reasonable time;
- (k) Promptly notify the borrower in writing of any material breach by the borrower of the terms of its loan, with specific instructions on how to cure the breach and a deadline for doing so:
- (l) Participate in any probate, receivership, bankruptcy, or similar proceeding involving the borrower and any guarantor or co-maker of the borrower's debt, to the extent necessary to maintain the greatest possible rights to repayment; and
- (m) Otherwise seek to avoid and mitigate any potential loss arising from the loan, using at least that level of care the lender would use if it did not have a BIA loan guaranty or insurance coverage.

§103.31 What loan servicing requirements apply to BIA?

Once a lender extends a loan that is guaranteed or insured under the Program, BIA has no responsibility for decisions concerning it, except for:

(a) Any approvals required under this part;

- (b) Any decisions reserved to BIA under conditions of BIA's guaranty certificate or insurance coverage; and
- (c) Decisions concerning a loan that the lender has assigned to BIA or to which BIA is subrogated by virtue of paying a claim based on a guaranty certificate or insurance coverage.

§ 103.32 What sort of loan documentation does BIA expect the lender to maintain?

For every loan guaranteed or insured under the Program, the lender must maintain:

- (a) BIA's original loan guaranty certificate or insurance coverage approval letter, if applicable;
- (b) Original signed and/or certified counterparts of all final loan documents, including those listed in §103.17 (concerning documents required for loan closing), all renewals, modifications, and additions to those documents, and signed settlement statements;
- (c) Originals or copies, as appropriate, of all documents gathered by the lender under §§ 103.12, 103.13 and 103.26 (concerning information submitted by the borrower in its loan application, and information supplied to BIA in the lender's loan guaranty or insurance coverage application);
- (d) Originals or copies, as appropriate, of all applicable insurance binders or certificates, including without limitation hazard, liability, key man life, and title insurance;
- (e) A complete and current history of all loan transactions, including dated disbursements, payments, adjustments, and notes describing all contacts with the borrower;
- (f) Originals or copies, as appropriate, of all correspondence with the borrower, including default notices and evidence of receipt;
- (g) Originals or copies, as appropriate, of all correspondence, notices, news items or other information concerning the borrower, whether gathered by the lender or furnished to it, containing material information about the borrower and its business operations;
- (h) Originals or copies, as appropriate, of all advertisements, notices, title instruments, accountings, and

§ 103.33

other documentation of efforts to liquidate loan collateral; and

(i) Originals or copies, as appropriate, of all notices, pleadings, motions, orders, and other documents associated with any legal proceeding involving the lender and the borrower or its assets, including without limitation judicial or non-judicial foreclosure proceedings, suits to collect payment, bankruptcy proceedings, probate proceedings, and any settlement associated with threatened or actual litigation.

§ 103.33 Are there reporting requirements?

- (a) The lender must periodically report the borrower's loan payment history so that BIA can recalculate the government's contingent liability. Loan payment history reports must be quarterly unless BIA provides otherwise for a particular loan. These reports can be in any format the lender desires, as long as they contain:
 - (1) The lender's name;
 - (2) The borrower's name;
- (3) A reference to BIA's Loan Guaranty Certificate or Loan Insurance Agreement number;
- (4) The lender's internal loan number: and
- (5) The date and amount of all loan balance activity for the reporting period.
- (b) If applicable, the lender must supply a calculation of any interest subsidy payments that are due, as indicated in §103.23.
- (c) If there is a transfer of any or all of the lender's ownership interest in the loan, the party receiving the ownership interest may be required to notify BIA, as indicated in §§103.28 and 103.29.
- (d) If there is a default on the loan, the lender must notify BIA, as indicated in §§ 103.35 and 103.36.
- (e) If the borrower ceases to qualify for a BIA-guaranteed or insured loan under §103.25(b), the lender must promptly notify BIA even if the lender does not pursue default remedies under §\$103.35 and 103.36. This notice allows BIA to eliminate the guaranty or insurance coverage from its active recordkeeping system.
- (f) If the loan is prepaid in full, the lender must promptly notify BIA in

writing so that BIA can eliminate the guaranty or insurance coverage from its active recordkeeping system.

(g) If a lender changes its name, it should notify BIA in accordance with §103.11(c).

§ 103.34 What if the lender and borrower decide to change the terms of the loan?

- (a) The lender must obtain written BIA approval before modifying a loan guaranteed or insured under the Program, if the change will:
- (1) Increase the borrower's outstanding principal amount (if a term loan), or maximum available credit (if a revolving loan).
- (i) BIA will approve or disapprove a loan increase based upon the lender's explanation of the borrower's need for additional funding, and updated information of the sort required under §§ 103.12, 103.13, and 103.26, as applicable.
- (ii) Upon approval by BIA and payment of an additional guaranty or insurance premium in accordance with §§ 103.8 and 103.19 and this section, the entire outstanding loan amount, as modified, will be guaranteed or insured (as the case may be) to the extent BIA specifies. The lender must pay the additional premium only on the increase in the outstanding principal amount of the loan (if a term loan) or the increase in the credit limit available to the borrower (if a revolving loan).
- (iii) Lenders may not increase the outstanding principal amount of a loan guaranteed or insured under the Program if a significant purpose of doing so would be to allow the borrower to pay accrued loan interest it otherwise would have difficulty paying.
- (2) Permanently adjust the loan repayment schedule.
- (3) Increase a fixed interest rate, convert a fixed interest rate to an adjustable interest rate, or convert an adjustable interest rate to a fixed interest rate.
- (4) Allow any changes in the identity or organizational structure of the borrower.
- (5) Allow any material change in the use of loan proceeds or the nature of the borrower's business.
- (6) Release any collateral taken as security for the loan, except items sold

in the ordinary course of business and promptly replaced by similar items of collateral, such as inventory.

- (7) Allow the borrower to move any significant portion of its business operations to a location that is not on or near an Indian reservation or tribal service area recognized by BIA.
- (8) Be likely to materially increase the risk of a claim on BIA's guaranty or insurance coverage, or materially reduce the aggregate value of the collateral securing the loan.
- (9) Cure a default for which BIA is to receive notice under §103.35(b).
- (b) In the case of an insured loan, the amount of which will not exceed \$100,000 when combined with all other insured loans from the lender to the borrower, the lender need not obtain BIA's prior approval to make any of the loan modifications indicated in § 103.34(a), except as provided §103.21(b). However, all loan modifications must remain consistent with the lender's loan insurance agreement with BIA, and in the event of an increase in the borrower's outstanding principal amount (if a term loan), or maximum available credit (if a revolving loan), the lender must send BIA an additional premium payment in accordance with §§ 103.8, 103.19 and this section. The lender must pay the additional premium only on the increase in the outstanding principal amount of the loan (if a term loan) or the increase in the credit limit available to the borrower (if a revolving loan). To the extent a loan modification changes any of the information supplied to BIA under §103.18(b)(3), the lender also must promptly notify BIA of the new information.
- (c) Subject to any applicable BIA loan guaranty or insurance coverage conditions, a lender may extend additional loans to a borrower without BIA approval, if the additional loans are not to be guaranteed or insured under the Program.

Subpart G—Default and Payment by BIA

§ 103.35 What must the lender do if the borrower defaults on the loan?

(a) The lender must send written notice of the default to the borrower, and

- otherwise meet the standard of care established for the lender in this part. The lender's notice to the borrower should be sent as soon as possible after the default, but in any event before the lender's notice to BIA under paragraph (b) of this section. For purposes of the Program, "default" will mean a default as defined in this part.
- (b) The lender also must send written notice of the default to BIA by certified mail (return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized overnight delivery service (signature of recipient required) within 60 calendar days of the default, unless the default is fully cured before that deadline. This notice is required even if the lender grants the forbearance а §103.36(a). One purpose of the notice is to give BIA the opportunity to intervene and seek assistance for the borrower, even though BIA has no duty, either to the lender or the borrower, to do so. Another purpose of the notice is to permit BIA to plan for a possible loss claim from the lender, under §103.36(d). The lender's notice must clearly indicate:
 - (1) The identity of the borrower;
- (2) The applicable Program guaranty certificate or insurance agreement number;
- (3) The date and nature of all bases for default;
- (4) If a monetary default, the amount of past due principal and interest, the date through which interest has been calculated, and the amount of any late fees, precautionary advances, or other amounts the lender claims;
- (5) The nature and outcome of any correspondence or other contacts with the borrower concerning the default; and
- (6) The precise nature of any action the borrower could take to cure the default.

§ 103.36 What options and remedies does the lender have if the borrower defaults on the loan?

(a) The lender may grant the borrower a temporary forbearance, even beyond any default cure periods specified in the loan documents, if doing so

§ 103.36

is likely to result in the borrower curing the default. However, BIA must approve in writing any forbearance or other agreement that:

- (1) Permanently modifies the terms of the loan in any manner indicated by §103.34(a):
- (2) Would allow the borrower's default to extend beyond the deadline established in §103.36(d) for the lender to elect a remedy; or
- (3) Is not likely to result in the borrower curing the default.
- (b) The lender may make precautionary advances on the borrower's behalf during the default, if doing so is reasonably necessary to ensure that loan recovery prospects do not significantly deteriorate. Items for which the lender may make precautionary advances include, for example:
- (1) Hazard, liability, or key man life insurance premiums;
- (2) Security measures to safeguard abandoned business assets;
 - (3) Real or personal property taxes;
- (4) Corrective actions required by court or administrative orders; or
 - (5) Essential maintenance.
- (c) BIA will guaranty or insure the amount of precautionary advances from the date of each advance to the same extent as other amounts due under the loan, if:
- (1) The borrower has demonstrated its inability or unwillingness to make the payment or perform the duty that jeopardizes loan recovery, including by undue delay in making the payment or performing the duty;
- (2) The total expense of all precautionary advances by the lender does not at the time of the advance exceed 10 percent of the outstanding principal balance of the loan;
- (3) Where loan document provisions do not require the borrower to repay precautionary advances (however termed) when made by the lender, or where the total expense of all precautionary advances by the lender will exceed 10 percent of the outstanding principal balance of the loan when made, the lender secures BIA's prior written approval; and
- (4) The lender properly claims and documents all precautionary advances, if and when it submits a claim for loss under §103.37.

- (d) If the default remains uncured, the lender must send BIA a written notice by certified mail (return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized overnight delivery service (signature of recipient required) within 90 calendar days of the default to select one of the following remedies:
- (1) In the case of a guaranteed loan, the lender may submit a claim to BIA for its loss:
- (2) In the case of either a guaranteed or insured loan, the lender may liquidate all collateral securing the loan, and upon completion, if it has a residual loss on the loan, it may submit a claim to BIA for that loss; or
- (3) The lender may negotiate a loan modification agreement with the borrower to permanently change the terms of the loan in a manner that will cure the default. If the lender chooses this remedy, it may take no longer than 45 calendar days from the date BIA receives the notice of remedy selection to finalize a loan modification agreement and secure BIA's written approval of it, unless BIA specifically extends this deadline in writing. However, the lender may at any time before the expiration of the 45-day period (or any extension thereof) change its choice of remedy by sending BIA a nocomplying otherwise $\S 103.36(d)(1)$ or (2). If the lender fails to send BIA a notice changing its choice of remedy and does not finalize an approved loan modification agreement within the 45-day period (or any extension thereof), the lender's only permissible remedy under the Program will be to pursue the procedure specified in § 103.36(d)(2).
- (e) Failure by the lender to provide BIA with notice of the lender's election of remedy within 90 calendar days of the default, as indicated in §103.36(d), will invalidate BIA's loan guaranty certificate or insurance coverage for that particular loan, absent an express waiver of this provision by BIA. BIA may preserve the validity of a loan guaranty certificate or insurance coverage through waiver of this provision only when BIA determines, in its discretion, that:
- (1) The lender consistently has acted in good faith, and

- (2) The lender's failure to provide timely notice either:
- (i) Has not caused any actual or potential prejudice to BIA; or
- (ii) Was the result of the lender relying upon specific written advice from a BIA official.

§ 103.37 What must the lender do to collect payment under its loan guaranty certificate or loan insurance coverage?

- (a) For guaranteed loans, the lender must submit a claim for its loss on a form approved by BIA.
- (1) If the lender makes an immediate claim under §103.36(d)(1), it must send BIA the claim for loss within 90 calendar days of the default by certified mail (return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized overnight delivery service (signature of recipient required). The lender's claim for loss may include interest that has accrued on the outstanding principal amount of the loan only through the date it submits the claim.
- (2) If the lender elects first to liquidate the collateral securing the loan under §103.36(d)(2), and has a residual loss after doing so, it must send BIA the claim for loss within 30 calendar days of completing all liquidation efforts. The lender must perform collateral liquidation as expeditiously and thoroughly as is reasonably possible, within the standards established by this part. The lender's claim for loss may include interest that has accrued on the outstanding principal amount of the loan only through the earlier of:
 - (i) The date it submits the claim;
- (ii) The date the lender gets a judgment of foreclosure or sale (or the non-judicial equivalent) on the principal collateral securing the loan; or
- (iii) One hundred eighty calendar days after the date of the default.
- (b) For insured loans, after liquidating all loan collateral, the lender must submit a claim for its loss (if any) on a form approved by BIA. The lender must send BIA the claim for loss by certified mail (return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized overnight delivery service (signature of recipient required) within 30 calendar days of completing all liquidation efforts. The lender must perform collat-

- eral liquidation as expeditiously and thoroughly as is reasonably possible, within the standards established by this part. The lender's claim for loss may include interest that has accrued on the outstanding principal amount of the loan through the earlier of:
 - (1) The date it submits the claim;
- (2) The date the lender gets a judgment of foreclosure or sale (or the non-judicial equivalent) on the principal collateral securing the loan; or
- (3) One hundred eighty calendar days after the date of the default.
- (c) Whenever the lender liquidates loan collateral under \$103.36(d)(2), it must vigorously pursue all reasonable methods of collection concerning the loan collateral before submitting a claim for its residual loss (if any) to the preceding sentence, the lender must:
- (1) Foreclose, either judicially or non-judicially, all rights of redemption the borrower or any co-maker or guarantor of the loan (other than BIA) may have in collateral under any mortgage securing the loan;
- (2) Gather and dispose of all personal property pledged as collateral under the loan, in accordance with applicable law:
- (3) Exercise all set-off rights the lender may have under contract or applicable law:
- (4) Make demand for payment on the borrower, all co-makers, and all guarantors of the loan (other than BIA); and
- (5) Participate fully in all bankruptcy proceedings that may arise involving the borrower and any co-maker or guarantor of the loan. Full participation might include, for example, filing a proof of claim in the case, attending creditors' meetings, and seeking a court order releasing the automatic stay of collection efforts so that the lender can liquidate affected loan collateral.
- (d) BIA may require further information, including without limitation copies of any documents the lender is to maintain under §103.32 and all documentation of liquidation efforts, to help BIA evaluate the lender's claim for loss.

§ 103.38

(e) BIA will pay the lender the guaranteed or insured portion of the lender's claim for loss, to the extent the claim is based upon reasonably sufficient evidence of the loss and compliance with the requirements of this part. BIA will render a decision on a claim for loss within 90 days of receiving all information it requires to properly evaluate the loss.

§ 103.38 Is there anything else for BIA or the lender to do after BIA makes payment?

When BIA pays the lender on its claim for loss, the lender must sign and deliver to BIA an assignment of rights to its loan agreement with the borrower, in a document acceptable to BIA. Immediately upon payment, BIA is subrogated to all rights of the lender under the loan agreement with the borrower, and must pursue collection efforts against the borrower and any comaker and guarantor, as required by law.

§ 103.39 When will BIA refuse to pay all or part of a lender's claim?

BIA may deny all or part of a lender's claim for loss when:

- (a) The loan is not guaranteed or insured as indicated in §103.18;
- (b) The guarantee or insurance coverage has become invalid under §§ 103.28, 103.29, or 103.36(e);
- (c) The lender has not met the standard of care indicated in §103.30;
- (d) The lender presents a claim for a residual loss after attempting to liquidate loan collateral, and:
- (1) The lender has not made a reasonable effort to liquidate all security for the loan;
- (2) The lender has taken an unreasonable amount of time to complete its liquidation efforts, the probable consequence of which has been to reduce overall prospects of loss recovery; or
- (3) The lender's loss claim is inflated by unreasonable liquidation expenses or unjustifiable deductions from collateral liquidation proceeds applied to the loan balance; or
- (e) The lender has otherwise failed in any material respect to follow the requirements of this part, and BIA can reasonably attribute some or all of the lender's loss to that failure.

§ 103.40 Will BIA make exceptions to its criteria for denying payment?

- (a) BIA will not reduce or deny payment solely on the basis of §§ 103.39(c) or (e) when the lender making the claim for loss:
- (1) Is a person to whom a previous lender transferred the loan under §§ 103.28 or 103.29 before maturity for value:
- (2) Notified BIA of its acquisition of the loan interest as required by §§ 103.28 or 103.29:
- (3) Had no involvement in or knowledge of the actions or circumstances that would have allowed BIA to reduce or deny payment to a previous lender; and
- (4) Has not itself violated the standards set forth in §§ 103.39(c) or (e).
- (b) If BIA makes payment to a lender under this section, it may seek reimbursement from the previous lender or lenders who contributed to the loss by violating §§ 103.39(c) or (e).

§ 103.41 What happens if a lender violates provisions of this part?

In addition to reducing or eliminating payment on a specific claim for loss, BIA may either temporarily suspend, or permanently bar, a lender from making or acquiring loans under the Program if the lender repeatedly fails to abide by the requirements of this part, or if the lender significantly violates the requirements of this part on any single occasion.

§ 103.42 How long must a lender comply with Program requirements?

- (a) A lender must comply in general with Program requirements during:
- (1) The effective period of its loan guaranty agreement or loan insurance agreement; and
- (2) Whatever additional period is necessary to resolve any outstanding loan guaranty or insurance claims or coverage the lender may have.
- (b) Except as otherwise required by law, a lender must maintain records with respect to a particular loan for 6 years after either:
 - (1) The loan is repaid in full; or
- (2) The lender accepts payment from BIA for a loss on the loan, pursuant to a guaranty certificate or an insurance agreement.

- (c) At any time 2 years or more following one of the events specified in paragraphs (b)(1) or (2) of this section, a lender may convert its records for corresponding loans to any electronic format that is readily retrievable and that provides an accurate, detailed image of the original records. Upon converting its records in this manner, the lender may dispose of its original loan records.
- (d) This section does not restrict any claims BIA may have against the lender or any other party arising from the lender's participation in the Program.

§ 103.43 What must the lender do after repayment in full?

The lender must completely and promptly release of record all remaining collateral for a guaranteed or insured loan after the loan has been paid in full. The release must be at the lender's sole cost. In addition, if the loan is prepaid the lender must notify BIA in accordance with § 103.33(f).

Subpart H—Definitions and Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 103.44 What certain terms mean in this part.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs within the United States Department of the Interior.

Default means:

- (1) The borrower's failure to make a scheduled loan payment when it is due;
- (2) The borrower's failure to meet a material condition of the loan agreement:
- (3) The borrower's failure to comply with any other condition, covenant or obligation under the terms of the loan agreement within applicable grace or cure periods;
- (4) The borrower's failure to remain at least 51 percent Indian owned, as provided in §103.25(b);
- (5) The filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition in bankruptcy listing the borrower as debtor;
- (6) The imposition of a Federal, State, local, or tribal government lien on any assets of the borrower or assets otherwise used as collateral for the loan, except real property tax liens imposed by law to secure payments that are not yet due;

(7) Any default defined in the loan agreement, to the extent the definition is not inconsistent with this part.

Equity means the value, after deducting all debt, of the borrower's tangible assets in the business being financed, on which a lender can perfect a first lien security interest. It can include cash, securities, or other cash equivalent instruments, but cannot include the value of contractual options, the right to pay below market rental rates, or similar rights if those rights:

- (1) Are unassignable; or
- (2) Can expire before maturity of the loan.

Indian means a person who is a member of a tribe as defined in this part.

Loan agreement means the collective terms and conditions under which the lender extends a loan to a borrower, as reflected by the documents that evidence the loan.

Mortgage means a consensual lien on real or personal property in favor of the lender, given by the borrower or a co-maker or guarantor of the loan (other than BIA), to secure loan repayment. The term "mortgage" includes "deed of trust."

NEPA means the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*

Person means any individual or distinct legal entity.

Program means the BIA's Loan Guaranty, Insurance, and Interest Subsidy Program, established under 25 U.S.C. 1481 et seq., 25 U.S.C. 1511 et seq., and this part 103.

Reservation means any land that is an Indian reservation, California rancheria, public domain Indian allotment, pueblo, Indian colony, former Indian reservation in Oklahoma, or land held by an Alaska Native corporation under the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), as amended.

Secretary means the Secretary of the United States Department of the Interior, or his authorized representative.

Tribe means any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, rancheria, village, community or corporation that the Secretary acknowledges to exist as an Indian tribe, and that is eligible for services from BIA.

§ 103.45

§ 103.45 Information collection.

- (a) The information collection requirements of §§ 103.11, 103.12, 103.13, 103.14, 103.17, 103.21, 103.23, 103.26, 103.32, 103.33, 103.34, 103.35, 103.36, 103.37, and 103.38 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq., and assigned approval number 1076–0020. The information will be used to approve and make payments on Federal loan guarantees, insurance agreements, and interest subsidy awards. Response is required to obtain a benefit.
- (b) The burden on the public to report this information is estimated to average from 15 minutes to 2 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Direct comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection to the Information Collection Control Officer, Bureau of Indian Affairs, MS 4613, 1849 C Street, NW., Washington, DC 20240.

PART 111—ANNUITY AND OTHER PER CAPITA PAYMENTS

Sec.

- 111.1 Persons to share payments.
- 111.2 Enrolling non-full-blood children.
- 111.3 Payments by check.
- 111.4 Election of shareholders.
- 111.5 Future payments.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10549, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§111.1 Persons to share payments.

In making all annuity and other per capita payments, the funds shall be equally divided among the Indians entitled thereto share and share alike. The roll for such payments should be prepared on Form 5-322,1 in strict alphabetical order by families of husband, wife, and unmarried dependent minor children. Unless otherwise instructed,

(a) Indians of both sexes may be considered adults at the age of 18 years;

- (b) Deceased enrollees may be carried on the rolls for one payment after death:
- (c) Where final rolls have been prepared constituting the legal membership of the tribe, only Indians whose names appear thereon are entitled to share in future payments, after-born children being excluded and the shares of deceased enrollees paid to the heirs if determined or if not determined credited to the estate pending determination; and
- (d) The shares of competent Indians will be paid to them directly and the shares of incompetents and minors deposited for expenditure under the individual Indian money regulations.

CROSS REFERENCES: For regulations pertaining to the determination of heirs and approval of wills, see part 15 and subpart G of part 11 of this chapter. For individual Indian money regulations, see part 115 of this chapter.

§111.2 Enrolling non-full-blood children

Where an Indian woman was married to a white man prior to June 7, 1897, and was at the time of her marriage a recognized member of the tribe even though she left it after marriage and lived away from the reservation, the children of such a marriage should be enrolled-and, also in the case of an Indian woman married to a white man subsequent to the above date but who still maintains her affiliation with the tribe and she and her children are recognized members thereof; however, where an Indian woman by marriage with a white man after June 7, 1897, has, in effect, withdrawn from the tribe and is no longer identified with it. her children should not be enrolled. In case of doubt all the facts should be submitted to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Washington, D.C., for a decision.

§111.3 Payments by check.

All payments should be made by check. In making payments to competent Indians, each check should be drawn to the order of the enrollee and given or sent directly to him. Powers of attorney and orders given by an Indian to another person for his share in

¹Forms may be obtained from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington, D.C.

a payment will not be recognized. Superintendents will note in the "Remarks" column on the roll the date of birth of each new enrollee and the date of death of deceased annuitants.

§111.4 Election of shareholders.

An Indian holding equal rights in two or more tribes can share in payments to only one of them and will be required to elect with which tribe he wishes to be enrolled and to relinquish in writing his claims to payments to the other. In the case of a minor the election will be made by the parent or guardian.

§111.5 Future payments.

Indians who have received or applied for their pro rata shares of an interest-bearing tribal fund under the act of March 2, 1907 (34 Stat. 1221; 25 U.S.C. 119, 121), as amended by the act of May 18, 1916 (39 Stat. 128), will not be permitted to participate in future payments made from the accumulated interest

PART 114—SPECIAL DEPOSITS [RESERVED]

PART 115—TRUST FUNDS FOR TRIBES AND INDIVIDUAL INDIANS

Subpart A—Purpose, Definitions, and Public Information

Sec.

115.001 What is the purpose of this part?

115.002 What definitions do I need to know?

Subpart B—IIM Accounts

115.100 Osage Agency.

115.101 Individual accounts.

115.102 Adults under legal disability.

115.103 Payments by other Federal agencies.

115.104 Restrictions.

115.105 Funds of deceased Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes.

115.106 Assets of members of the Agua Caliente Band of Mission Indians.

115.107 Appeals.

Subpart C—IIM Accounts: Minors

- 115.400 Will a minor's IIM account always be supervised?
- 115.401 What is a minor's supervised account?
- 115.402 Will a minor have access to information about his or her account?

- 115.403 Who will receive information regarding a minor's supervised account?
- 115.404 What information will be provided in a minor's statement of performance?
- 115.405 How frequently will a minor's statement of performance be mailed?
- 115.406 Who provides an address of record for a minor's supervised account?
- 115.407 How is an address of record for a minor's supervised account changed?
- 115.408 May a minor's supervised account have more than one address on file with the BIA?
- 115.409 How is an address for a minor's residence changed?
- 115.410 What types of identification will the BIA or OTFM accept as "verifiable photo identification"?
- 115.411 What if the individual making a request regarding a minor's supervised account does not have any verifiable photo identification?
- 115.412 Will child support payments be accepted for deposit into a minor's supervised account?
- 115.413 Who may receive funds from a minor's supervised account?
- 115.414 What is an authorized disbursement request?
- 115.415 How will an authorized disbursement from a minor's supervised account be sent?
- 115.416 Will the United States post office forward mail regarding a minor's supervised account to a forwarding address left with the United States post office?
- 115.417 What portion of funds in a minor's supervised account may be withdrawn under a distribution plan?
- 115.418 What types of trust funds may a minor have?
- 115.419 Who develops a minor's distribution plan?
- 115.420 When developing a minor's distribution plan, what information must be considered and included in the evaluation?
- 115.421 What information will be included in the copy of the minor's distribution plan that will be provided to OTFM?
- 115.422 As a custodial parent, the legal guardian, the person who BIA has recognized as having control and custody of the minor, or an emancipated minor, what are your responsibilities if you receive trust funds from a minor's supervised account?
- 115.423 If you are a custodial parent, a legal guardian, or an emancipated minor, may BIA authorize the disbursement of funds from a minor's supervised account without your knowledge?
- 115.424 Who receives a copy of the BIA-approved distribution plan and any amendments to the plan?
- 115.425 What will we do if we find that a distribution plan has not been followed or

Pt. 115

- an individual has acted improperly in regard to his or her duties involving a minor's trust funds?
- 115.426 What is the BIA's responsibility regarding the management of a minor's supervised account?
- 115.427 What is the BIA's annual review process for a minor's supervised account?
- 115.428 Will you automatically receive all of your trust funds when you reach the age of 18?
- 115.429 What do you need to do when you reach 18 years of age to access your trust funds?
- 115.430 Will your account lose its supervised status when you reach the age of 18?
- 115.431 If you are an emancipated minor may you withdraw trust funds from your account?

Subpart D—IIM Accounts: Estate Accounts

- 115.500 When is an estate account established?
- 115.501 How long will an estate account remain open?
- 115.502 Who inherits the money in an IIM account when an account holder dies?
- 115.503 May money in an IIM account be withdrawn after the death of an account holder but prior to the end of the probate proceedings?
- 115.504 If you have a life estate interest in income-producing trust assets, how will you receive the income?

Subpart E—IIM Accounts: Hearing Process for Restricting an IIM Account

- 115.600 If BIA decides to restrict your IIM account under §115.102 or §115.104, what procedures must the BIA follow?
- 115.601 Under what circumstances may the BIA restrict your IIM account through supervision or an encumbrance?
- 115.602 How will the BIA notify you or your guardian, as applicable, of its decision to restrict your IIM account?
- 115.603 What happens if BIA's notice of its decision to place a restriction on your IIM account that is sent by United States certified mail is returned to the BIA as undeliverable for any reason?
- 115.604 When will BIA authorize OTFM to place a restriction on your IIM account?
- 115.605 What information will the BIA include in its notice of the decision to restrict your IIM account?
- 115.606 What happens if you do not request a hearing to challenge BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account during the allotted time period?
- 115.607 How do you request a hearing to challenge the BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account?
- 115.608 If you request a hearing to challenge BIA's decision to restrict your IIM ac-

- count, when will BIA conduct the hearing?
- 115.609 Will you be allowed to present testimony and/or evidence at the hearing?
- 115.610 Will you be allowed to present witnesses during a hearing?
- 115.611 Will you be allowed to question opposing witnesses during a hearing?
- 115.612 May you be represented by an attorney during your hearing?
- 115.613 Will the BIA record the hearing?
- 115.614 Why is the BIA hearing recorded?
- 115.615 How long after the hearing will BIA make its final decision?
- 115.616 What information will be included in BIA's final decision?
- 115.617 What happens when the BIA decides to supervise or encumber your IIM account after your hearing?
- 115.618 What happens if at the conclusion of the notice and hearing process we decide to encumber your IIM account because of an administrative error which resulted in funds that you do not own being deposited in your account or distributed to you or to a third party on your behalf?
- 115.619 If the BIA decides that the restriction on your IIM account will be continued after your hearing, do you have the right to appeal that decision?
- 115.620 If you decide to appeal the BIA's final decision pursuant to §115.107, will the BIA restrict your IIM account during the appeal?

Subpart F—Trust Fund Accounts: General Information

- 115.700 Why is money held in trust for tribes and individual Indians?
- 115.701 What types of accounts are maintained for Indian trust funds?
- 115.702 What specific sources of money will be accepted for deposit into a trust account?
- 115.703 May we accept for deposit into a trust account money not specified in §115.702?
- 115.704 May we accept for deposit into a trust account retirement checks/payments or pension fund checks/payments even though those funds are not specified in §115.702?
- 115.705 May we accept for deposit into a trust account money awarded or assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction?
- 115.706 When funds are awarded or assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction in a cause of action involving trust assets, what documentation is required to deposit the trust funds into a trust account?
- 115.707 Will the Secretary accept administrative fees for deposit into a trust account?
- 115.708 How quickly will trust funds received by the Secretary on behalf of

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

tribes or individual Indians be deposited into a trust account?

115.709 Will an annual audit be conducted on trust funds?

INVESTMENTS AND INTERESTS

- 115.710 Does money in a trust account earn interest?
- 115.711 How is money in a trust account invested?
- 115.712 What is the interest rate earned on money in a trust account?
- 115.713 When does money in a trust account start earning interest?

Subpart G—Tribal Accounts

- 115.800 When does OTFM open a tribal ac-
- 115.801 How often will a tribe receive information about its trust account(s)?
- 115.802 May a tribe make a request to OTFM to receive information about its trust account more frequently?
- 115.803 What information will be provided in a statement of performance?
- 115.804 Will we account to a tribe for those trust funds the tribe receives through direct pay?
- 115.805 If a tribe is paid directly under a contract for the sale or use of trust assets, will we accept those trust funds for deposit into a tribal trust account?
- 115.806 How will the BIA assist in the administration of tribal judgment fund ac-

INVESTING AND MANAGING TRIBAL TRUST FUNDS

- 115.807 Will OTFM consult with tribes about investments of tribal trust funds?
- 115.808 Could trust fund investments made by OTFM lose money?
- 115.809 May a tribe recommend to OTFM how to invest the tribe's trust funds?
- 115.810 May a tribe directly invest and manage its trust funds?
- 115.811 Under what conditions may a tribe redeposit funds with OTFM that were previously withdrawn under the Trust Reform Act?
- 115.812 Is a tribe responsible for its expenditures of trust funds that are not made in compliance with statutory language or other federal law?
- 115.813 Is there a limit to the amount of trust funds OTFM will disburse from a tribal trust account?
- 115.814 If a tribe withdraws money from its trust account for a particular purpose or project, may the tribe redeposit any money that was not used for its intended purpose?

WITHDRAWING TRIBAL TRUST FUNDS

- 115.815 How does a tribe request trust funds from a tribal trust account?
- 115.816 May a tribe's request for a withdrawal of trust funds from its trust account be delayed or denied?
- 115.817 How does OTFM disburse money to a tribe?

UNCLAIMED PER CAPITA FUNDS

- 115.818 What happens if an Indian adult does
- not cash his or her per capita check? 115.819 What steps will be taken to locate an individual whose per capita check is returned as undeliverable or not cashed within twelve (12) months of issuance?
- 115.820 May OTFM transfer money in a returned per capita account to a tribal account?

Subpart H—Special Deposit Accounts

- 115.900 Who receives the interest earned on trust funds in a special deposit account?
- 115.901 When will the trust funds in a special deposit account be credited or paid out to the owner of the funds?
- 115.902 May administrative or land conveyance fees paid as federal reimbursements be deposited in a special deposit account?
- 115.903 May cash bonds (e.g., performance bonds, appeal bonds, etc.) be deposited into a special deposit account?
- 115.904 Where earnest money is paid prior to Secretarial approval of a conveyance or contract instrument involving trust assets, may the BIA deposit that earnest money into a special deposit account?

Subpart I—Records

- 115.1000 Who owns the records associated with this part?
- 115.1001 How must records associated with this part be preserved?

AUTHORITY: R.S. 441, as amended, R.S. 463, R.S. 465; 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2; 25 U.S.C. 9; 43 U.S.C. 1457; 25 U.S.C. 4001; 25 U.S.C. 161(a); 25 U.S.C. 162a; 25 U.S.C. 164; Pub. L. 87-283; Pub. L. 97-100; Pub. L. 97-257; Pub. L. 103-412; Pub. L. 97-458; 44 U.S.C. 3101 et seq.

SOURCE: 66 FR 7094, Jan. 22, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose, Definitions, and Public Information

§115.001 What is the purpose of this part?

This part sets forth guidelines for the Secretary of the Interior, including any tribe or tribal organization if that entity is administering specific programs, functions, services or activities,

previously administered by the Secretary of the Interior, but now authorized under a Self-Determination Act contract (pursuant to 25 U.S.C. §450f) or a Self-Governance compact (pursuant to 25 U.S.C. §558cc), to carry out the trust duties owed to tribes and individual Indians to manage and administer trust assets for the exclusive benefit of tribal and individual Indian beneficiaries pursuant to federal law, including the American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform Act of 1994, Public Law 103-412, 108 Stat. 4239, 25 U.S.C. §4001 (Trust Reform Act).

§ 115.002 What definitions do I need to know?

As used in this part:

Account holder means a tribe or a person who owns the funds in a tribal or Individual Indian Money (IIM) account that is maintained by the Secretary.

Account means a record of trust funds that is maintained by the Secretary for the benefit of a tribe or a person.

Administratively restricted account means an IIM account that is placed on temporary hold by OTFM where an account holder's current address of record is unknown or where more documentation is needed to make a distribution from an account.

Adult means an individual who has reached 18 years of age, except when the individual's tribe has determined the age for adulthood to be older than 18 for access to tribal trust fund per capita proceeds.

Adult in need of assistance means an individual who has been determined to be "incapable of managing or administering his or her property, including his or her financial affairs" either (a) through a BIA administrative process that is based on a finding by a licensed medical professional or licensed mental health professional, or (b) by an order or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, or its authorized representative.

Bond means security for the performance of certain obligations or a guaranty of such performance as furnished by a third-party surety. As used in this part, bonds may include cash bonds, performance bonds, and surety bonds.

Court of competent jurisdiction means a federal or tribal court with jurisdiction; however, if there is no tribal court with jurisdiction, then a state court with jurisdiction.

Day means a calendar day unless otherwise specified.

Department means the Department of the Interior or its authorized representative.

Deposits mean receiving funds, ordinarily through a Federal Reserve Bank, for credit to a trust fund account.

Emancipated minor means a person under 18 years of age who is married or who is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be legally able to care for himself or herself.

Encumber or encumbrance means to attach trust assets held by the Secretary with a claim, lien, or charge that has been approved by the Secretary.

Encumbered account means a trust fund account where some portion of the proceeds are obligated to another party.

Estate account means an account for a deceased IIM account holder.

FOIA means the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. §552.

Guardian means a person who is legally responsible for the care and management of an individual and his or her estate. This definition includes, but is not limited to, conservator or guardian of the property. However, this definition does not apply to property subject to §115.106 of this part.

Individual Indian Money (IIM) accounts means an interest bearing account for trust funds held by the Secretary that belong to a person who has an interest in trust assets. These accounts are under the control and management of the Secretary. There are three types of IIM accounts: unrestricted, restricted, and estate accounts.

Legal disability means the lack of legal capability to perform an act which includes the ability to manage or administer his or her financial affairs as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or another federal agency where the federal agency has determined that the adult requires a representative payee and there is no

legal guardian to receive federal benefits on his or her behalf.

MSW means a Master of Social Work degree from an accredited college or university.

Minor means an individual who is not an adult as defined in this part.

Non-compos mentis means a person who has been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be of unsound mind or incapable of managing his or her own affairs.

OST means the Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior, or its authorized representative.

OTFM means the Office of Trust Funds Management, within the Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior, or its authorized representative.

Privacy Act means the Federal Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. §552a.

Restricted fee land(s) means land the title to which is held by an individual Indian or a tribe and which can only be alienated or encumbered by the owner with the approval of the Secretary because of limitations contained in the conveyance instrument pursuant to federal law.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representative; it also means a tribe or tribal organization if that entity is administering specific programs, functions, services or activities, previously administered by the Secretary of the Interior, but now authorized under a Self-Determination Act contract (pursuant to 25 U.S.C. § 450f) or a Self-Governance compact (pursuant to 25 U.S.C. § 558cc).

Special deposit account means a temporary account for the deposit of trust funds that cannot immediately be credited to the rightful account holders.

Supervised account means a restricted IIM account, from which all disbursements must be approved by the BIA, that is maintained for minors, emancipated minors, adults who are in need of assistance, adults who under legal disability, or adults who are non-compos mentis.

Tribal account or tribal trust account generally means a trust fund account for a federally recognized tribe that is maintained and held in trust by the Secretary.

Tribe means any Indian tribe, nation, band, pueblo, rancheria, colony, or community, including any Alaska Native Village or regional or village corporation as defined or established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act which is federally recognized by the United States government for special programs and services provided by the Secretary to Indians because of their status as Indians. Tribe also means two or more tribes joined for any purpose, the joint assets of which include funds held in trust by the Secretary.

Trust account means a tribal account, an IIM account, or a special deposit account for trust funds maintained by the Secretary.

Trust assets mean trust lands, natural resources, trust funds, or other assets held by the federal government in trust for Indian tribes and individual Indians.

Trust funds means money derived from the sale or use of trust lands, restricted fee lands, or trust resources and any other money that the Secretary must accept into trust.

Trust land(s) means any tract or interest therein, that the United States holds in trust status for the benefit of a tribe or an individual Indian.

Trust Reform Act means the American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform Act of 1994, Pub. L. 103-412, 108 Stat. 4239, 25 U.S.C. § 4001.

Trust resources means any element or matter directly derived from Indian trust property.

Unrestricted account means an IIM account in which an Indian account holder may determine the timing and amount of disbursements from the account.

Voluntary hold means a request by an individual Indian with an unrestricted IIM account to keep his or her trust funds in a trust account instead of having the trust funds automatically disbursed.

We or Us or Our means the Secretary as defined in this part.

You or Your means an IIM account holder.

Subpart B—IIM Accounts

§115.100 Osage Agency.

The provisions of this part do not apply to funds the deposit or expenditure of which is subject to the provisions of part 117 of this subchapter.

§115.101 Individual accounts.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, adults shall have the right to withdraw funds from their accounts. Upon their application, or an application made in their behalf by the Secretary or his authorized representative, their funds shall be disbursed to them. All such disbursements will be made at such convenient times and places as the Secretary or his authorized representatives may designate.

§115.102 Adults under legal disability.

The funds of an adult who is non compos mentis or under other legal disability may be disbursed for his benefit for such purposes deemed to be for his best interest and welfare, or the funds may be disbursed to a legal guardian or curator under such conditions as the Secretary or his authorized representative may prescribe.

§115.103 Payments by other Federal agencies.

Moneys received from the Veterans Administration or other Government agency pursuant to the Act of February 25, 1933 (47 Stat. 907; 25 U.S.C. 14), may be accepted and administered for the benefit of adult Indians under legal disability or minors for whom no legal guardian or fiduciary has been appointed.

§115.104 Restrictions.

Funds of individuals may be applied by the Secretary or his authorized representative against delinquent claims of indebtedness to the United States or any of its agencies or to the tribe of which the individual is a member, unless such payments are prohibited by acts of Congress, and against money judgments rendered by courts of Indian offenses or under any tribal law and order code. Funds derived from the sale of capital assets which by agreement approved prior to such sale by the Secretary or his authorized representative

are to be expended for specific purposes, and funds obligated under contractual arrangements approved in advance by the Secretary or his authorized representative or subject to deductions specifically authorized or directed by acts of Congress, shall be disbursed only in accordance with the agreements (including any subsequently approved modifications thereof) or acts of Congress. The funds of an adult whom the Secretary or his authorized representative finds to be in need of assistance in managing his affairs, even though such adult is not non compos mentis or under other legal disability, may be disbursed to the adult, within his best interest, under approved plans. Such finding and the basis for such finding shall be recorded and filed with the records of the account. For rules governing the payment of judgments from individual Indian money accounts, see §11.208 of this chapter.

§ 115.105 Funds of deceased Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes.

Funds of a deceased Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes may be disbursed to pay ad valorem and personal property taxes, Federal and State estate and income taxes, obligations approved by the Secretary or his authorized representative prior to death of decedent, expenses of last sickness and burial and claims found to be just and reasonable which are not barred by the statute of limitations, costs of determining heirs to restricted property by the State courts, and claims allowed pursuant to part 16 of this chapter.

§ 115.106 Assets of members of the Agua Caliente Band of Mission Indians.

(a) The provisions of this section apply to money or other property, except real property, held by the United States in trust for such Indians, which may be used, advanced, expended, exchanged, deposited, disposed of, invested, and reinvested by the Director, Palm Springs Office, in accordance with the Act of October 17, 1968 (Pub. L. 90-597). The management or disposition of real property is covered in other parts of this chapter.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

- (b) Investments made by the Director, Palm Springs Office, under the Act of October 17, 1968, supra, shall be of such a nature as will afford reasonable protection of the assets of the individual Indian involved. The Director is authorized to enter into contracts for the management of the assets (except real property) of individual Indians. The consent of the individual Indian concerned must be obtained prior to the taking of actions affecting his assets, unless the Director determines, under the provisions of section (e) of the Act, that consent is not required.
- (c) The Director may, consistent with normal business practices, establish appropriate fees for reports he requires from guardians, conservators, or other fiduciaries appointed under State law for members of the Band.

§115.107 Appeals.

Appeals from an action taken by an official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs may be taken pursuant to 25 CFR part 2, subject to the terms of subpart E.

Subpart C—IIM Accounts: Minors

§ 115.400 Will a minor's IIM account always be supervised?

Yes, all IIM accounts established by BIA for minors will be a supervised by the BIA.

§ 115.401 What is a minor's supervised account?

A minor's supervised account is a restricted IIM account from which all disbursements must be made pursuant to a distribution plan approved by the BIA that is established for:

- (a) A minor, or
- (b) An emancipated minor.

§115.402 Will a minor have access to information about his or her account?

A minor will not have access to information about his or her IIM account without approval of the custodial parent(s) or legal guardian. However, an emancipated minor will have access to information about his or her IIM account.

§115.403 Who will receive information regarding a minor's supervised account?

- (a) The parent(s) with legal custody of the minor or the minor's legal guardian will receive a minor's statement of performance at the address of record for the minor's supervised account.
- (b) An emancipated minor will receive his or her statement of performance at the address of record for the minor's supervised account.

§ 115.404 What information will be provided in a minor's statement of performance?

A minor's statement of performance will identify the source, type, and status of the funds deposited and held in the account; the beginning balance; the gains and losses; receipts and disbursements, if any; and the ending balance of the quarterly statement period for the minor's supervised account.

§115.405 How frequently will a minor's statement of performance be

We will mail a minor's statement of performance to the address of record quarterly, within and no later than 20 business days after the close of the quarterly statement period.

§115.406 Who provides an address of record for a minor's supervised account?

- (a) The custodial parent or the legal guardian must provide an address to the BIA and this address will be the address of record for the minor's supervised account. Where applicable, a parent or legal guardian must provide a copy of the custodial order or guardianship order from a court of competent jurisdiction when providing the address of record for the minor's supervised IIM account.
- (b) The emancipated minor must provide his or her address of record to the BIA.
- (c) Upon receipt of the change of address of record from the parent or legal guardian, the BIA must provide the change of the address of record to the OTFM.

§115.407 How is an address of record for a minor's supervised account changed?

- (a) To change an address of record for a minor's supervised IIM account, a custodial parent(s), legal guardian, or emancipated minor must provide BIA with the following information:
- (1) The minor's or emancipated minor's name:
- (2) The name of the custodial parent(s) or legal guardian, if applicable;
- (3) A custody order from a court of competent jurisdiction or a copy of a guardianship, if applicable;
- (4) The new address of the custodial parent(s), legal guardian, or emancipated minor; and
- (5) The signature, mark or thumb print of a custodial parent, legal guardian, or emancipated minor that has been notarized by a notary public and/or witnessed by a DOI employee who has been shown verifiable photo identification. See §115.410
- (b) When requesting a change of an address of record, the following information will further assist us to identify the minor's account:
- (1) The minor's or emancipated minor's IIM account number:
- (2) The minor's or emancipated minor's date of birth:
- (3) The minor's or emancipated minor's tribal enrollment number; and
- (4) The minor's or emancipated minor's social security number.

§115.408 May a minor's supervised account have more than one address on file with the BIA?

Yes, a minor's supervised account may have more than one address on file with the BIA. We request that the parent, legal guardian, or the person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor, notify us of the following addresses for the minor:

- (a) The minor's residence;
- (b) The address of record where the statement of performance will be mailed;
- (c) The address where disbursement checks will be mailed or financial institution information for direct deposits of trust funds as authorized under an approved distribution plan.

§115.409 How is an address for a minor's residence changed?

- (a) To change an address for a minor's residence, the custodial parent, legal guardian, or the person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor must provide BIA with the following information:
 - (1) The minor's name;
- (2) The name of the custodial parent(s) or legal guardian;
- (3) A copy of a custodial order from a court of competent jurisdiction or a guardianship order, where applicable;
- (4) The new address of the minor's residence; and
- (5) The signature, mark or thumb print of the individual who is providing the updated address for the minor's residence that has been notarized by a notary public and/or witnessed by a DOI employee who has been shown verifiable photo identification. See §115.410
- (b) When requesting a change of an address for a minor's residence, the following information will further assist us to identify the minor's account:
 - (1) The minor's IIM account number;
 - (2) The minor's date of birth;
- (3) The minor's tribal enrollment number (if known); and
- (4) The minor's social security number (where known).

§115.410 What types of identification will the BIA or OTFM accept as "verifiable photo identification"?

BIA or OTFM will accept the following forms of identification as "verifiable photo identification":

- (a) A valid driver's license;
- (b) A government-issued photo identification card, such as a passport, security badge, etc.; or
 - (c) A tribal photo identification card.

§115.411 What if the individual making a request regarding a minor's supervised account does not have any verifiable photo identification?

If the individual making a request regarding a minor's supervised account does not have any verifiable photo identification, the individual may make a request in person at the BIA and we will talk with the individual and review information in the minor's

file to see if we can attest to the individual's identity. If we cannot establish the identity of the individual, we will not accept the request.

§115.412 Will child support payments be accepted for deposit into a minor's supervised account?

The Secretary will not accept child support payments for deposit into a minor's supervised account.

§ 115.413 Who may receive funds from a minor's supervised account?

A custodial parent, a legal guardian, a person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor, or an emancipated minor may be eligible to withdraw funds from a minor's supervised account if there is an authorized disbursement request that is based upon the terms of a BIA-approved distribution plan.

§ 115.414 What is an authorized disbursement request?

An authorized disbursement request is the form or letter that must be approved by the BIA that specifies the funds to be disbursed from an IIM account. The authorized disbursement request may not be issued to disburse funds from a minor's supervised account unless an approved distribution plan exists, the amount to be disbursed is in conformity with the distribution plan and the disbursement will be made to an individual or third party specified in the plan.

§115.415 How will an authorized disbursement from a minor's supervised account be sent?

OTFM will make an authorized disbursement based on the approved distribution plan from a minor's supervised account by:

- (a) Making a direct deposit to a specified account at a financial institution (a direct deposit into the specified account will eliminate lost, stolen or damaged checks and will also eliminate delays associated with mailing the check):
- (b) Mailing a check to the address of record or to a specified disbursement address; or
- (c) Mailing a check to a specified third party's address.

§ 115.416 Will the United States post office forward mail regarding a minor's supervised account to a forwarding address left with the United States post office?

- (a) Federal law does not allow the United States post office to forward checks that are issued by the federal government. Therefore, a check from a minor's supervised account will not be forwarded to an address left with the United States post office. The new address of record must be provided directly to BIA.
- (b) Where a forwarding address has been provided to the United States post office, the United States post office will forward a statement of performance and general correspondence regarding a minor's supervised account that is mailed to the minor's address of record for a limited time period. However, it is the responsibility of a custodial parent, legal guardian, or emancipated minor to give BIA the new address of record for the minor's supervised account.

§115.417 What portion of funds in a minor's supervised account may be withdrawn under a distribution plan?

Trust money in a minor's supervised account will not be distributed without a review of other resources that may be available to meet the needs of the minor. Any trust funds of a minor that are distributed must be used for the direct benefit of the minor and in accordance with any additional limitations (e.g., statutory, court order, tribal resolution, etc.) placed on the use of specific trust funds. Allowable uses may include health, education, or welfare when based upon a justified unmet need. The BIA will require receipts for expenditures of funds disbursed from a minor's account to a custodial parent, legal guardian, person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor, or an emancipated minor.

§ 115.418 What types of trust funds may a minor have?

A minor may have one or more of the following types of trust funds:

(a) Judgment per capita funds: Withdrawals may only be made upon BIA

approval of an application made under Public Law 97-458. See 25 CFR 1.2.

- (b) Tribal per capita funds: Withdrawals may only be made under a BIA approved distribution plan and in accordance with the terms of the tribe's per capita resolution/document.
- (c) Other trust funds: Withdrawals may only be made under a minor's BIA-approved distribution plan that is based on a justified unmet need for the minor's health, education, or welfare.
- (d) Funds from other federal agencies (e.g., SSA, SSI, VA) received for the benefit of the minor: Withdrawals must be made only under a BIA-approved distribution plan that must be consistent with the disbursing agency's (e.g., SSA, SSI, VA) allowable uses for the funds.

§ 115.419 Who develops a minor's distribution plan?

A social service provider will develop a minor's distribution plan for approval by the BIA after evaluating the needs of the minor in consultation with a custodial parent, a legal guardian, the person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor, or emancipated minor. A minor's distribution plan may only provide for those expenditures outlined in part §115.417.

§ 115.420 When developing a minor's distribution plan, what information must be considered and included in the evaluation?

When developing a minor's distribution plan, the following information must be considered and included in the evaluation:

- (a) Documentation which establishes who has physical custody of the minor (e.g., home visits, school records, medical records, etc.);
- (b) A copy of any custodial orders or guardianship orders from a court of competent jurisdiction;
- (c) The name(s) of the person and his or her relationship to the minor, if any, who make a request for a disbursement from the minor's account;
- (d) An evaluation of other resources, including parental income, that may be available to meet the unmet needs of the minor;

- (e) A list of the amounts, purposes, and dates for which disbursements will be made:
- (f) The name(s) of the person to whom disbursements may be made, including, as applicable:
 - (1) A custodial parent;
 - (2) A legal guardian;
- (3) The person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor;
 - (4) An emancipated minor; and/or
- (5) Any third parties to whom the BIA will make direct payment for goods or services provided to the minor and supported by an invoice or bill of sale:
- (g) The date(s) (at least every six months) when the custodial parent, the legal guardian, the person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor, or the emancipated minor must provide receipts to the BIA to show that expenditures were made in accordance with the approved distribution plan;
- (h) Additional requirements and justification for those requirements, as necessary to ensure that any distribution(s) will benefit the minor;
- (i) The dates the disbursement plan was developed, approved, and reviewed, and the date for the next scheduled review:
- (j) The date(s) the distribution plan was amended and an explanation for any amendment(s) to the distribution plan, when an amendment is necessary;
- (k) The signature of the BIA official approving the plan with the certification that the plan is in the best interest of the account holder; and
- (l) The signature(s) of the custodial parent, legal guardian, with date(s) signed, certifying that he or she has been consulted and has agreed to the terms of the evaluation and the distribution plan.

§ 115.421 What information will be included in the copy of the minor's distribution plan that will be provided to OTFM?

A minor's distribution plan must contain the following:

(a) A copy of any custodial order or guardianship order from a court of competent jurisdiction;

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

- (b) A list of the amounts, purposes, and dates for which disbursements will be made:
- (c) The name(s) of the person(s) to whom disbursements may be made, including, as applicable:
 - (1) A custodial parent;
 - (2) A legal guardian;
- (3) The person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor and the address of that person;
 - (4) An emancipated minor; and/or
- (5) Any third parties and the address(es) of the third parties to whom the direct payment will be made for goods or services provided to the minor and supported by an invoice or bill of sale, where applicable;
- (d) The date that the disbursement plan was approved and the expiration date of the distribution plan; and
- (e) The date and signature of the BIA official approving the plan with a certification that the plan is in the best interest of the account holder.
- §115.422 As a custodial parent, the legal guardian, the person who BIA has recognized as having control and custody of the minor, or an emancipated minor, what are your responsibilities if you receive trust funds from a minor's supervised account?

If you are a custodial parent, the legal guardian, the person who BIA has recognized as having control and custody of the minor, or an emancipated minor who receives funds from a minor's supervised account, you must:

- (a) Consult with the social service provider on the development of an evaluation:
- (b) Sign an acknowledgment that you have reviewed the evaluation;
- (c) Follow the terms of a distribution
- plan approved by the BIA;

 (d) Follow any applicable court order;
- (e) Provide receipts to the social services provider in accordance with terms of the evaluation for all expenses paid out of the minor's IIM funds;
- (f) Review the statements of performance for the supervised account for discrepancies, if applicable;
- (g) File tax returns on behalf of the account holder, if applicable; and
- (h) Notify the social service provider of any change in circumstances that

impairs your performance of your obligations under this part or inform the social service provider of any information regarding misuse of a minor's trust funds.

§115.423 If you are a custodial parent, a legal guardian, or an emancipated minor, may BIA authorize the disbursement of funds from a minor's supervised account without your knowledge?

At the Secretary's discretion, the BIA may authorize the disbursement of funds from a minor's supervised account for the benefit of the minor.

§ 115.424 Who receives a copy of the BIA-approved distribution plan and any amendments to the plan?

The BIA-approved distribution plan will be provided to:

- (a) The custodial parent; or
- (b) A legal guardian; or
- (c) At the Secretary's discretion, in unusual circumstances, to a family member who has been recognized as having control and custody of the minor: or
 - (d) An emancipated minor; and
 - (e) OTFM.

§ 115.425 What will we do if we find that a distribution plan has not been followed or an individual has acted improperly in regard to his or her duties involving a minor's trust funds?

If we find that a distribution plan has not been followed or that a custodial parent, a legal guardian, or the person who has been recognized by the BIA as having control and custody of the minor has failed to satisfactorily account for expenses or has not used the minor's funds for the primary benefit of the minor, we will:

- (a) Notify the individual; and
- (b) Take action to protect the interests of the minor, which may include:
- (1) Referring the matter for civil or criminal legal action;
- (2) Demanding repayment from the individual who has improperly expended trust funds or failed to account for the use of trust funds;
- (3) Liquidating a bond posted by the legal guardian, where applicable, to recover improperly expended trust funds up to the amount of the bond; or

(4) Immediately modifying the distribution plan for up to sixty days, including suspending the authority of the individual to receive further disbursements.

§115.426 What is the BIA's responsibility regarding the management of a minor's supervised account?

The BIA's responsibility in regard to the management of a minor's supervised account is to:

- (a) Review and approve the evaluation and the distribution plan;
- (b) Authorize OTFM to disburse IIM funds in accordance with an approved distribution plan; and
- (c) Conduct annual reviews of case records for minors' supervised accounts to ensure that the social service providers have managed the accounts in accordance with the approved evaluation and distribution plan.

§115.427 What is the BIA's annual review process for a minor's supervised account?

A BIA social worker with an MSW will conduct an annual review of minors' supervised accounts by:

- (a) Verifying that all receipts for disbursements made under a distribution plan were collected in accordance with the terms specified in the evaluation;
- (b) Reviewing the receipts for disbursements made from a minor's supervised account to ensure that all expenditures were made in accordance with the distribution plan;
- (c) Reviewing all case worker reports and notes:
- (d) Reviewing account records to insure that withdrawals and payments were made in accordance with the distribution plan;
- (e) Verifying current addresses, including the address of record, the address of the minor's residence, and the disbursement address; and
- (f) Deciding whether the distribution plan needs to be modified.

§ 115.428 Will you automatically receive all of your trust funds when you reach the age of 18?

No, we will not automatically send your trust funds to you when you reach the age of 18.

§115.429 What do you need to do when you reach 18 years of age to access your trust funds?

You must contact OTFM to request withdrawal of any or all of your trust funds that may be available to you. OTFM may require certain information from you to verify your identity, etc. prior to the release of your trust funds. All signatures must be notarized by a notary public or witnessed by a DOI employee. In addition, if you choose to have a check mailed to you, you must provide us with your address of record. If you choose to have your trust funds electronically transferred to you, you must provide your financial institution account information to OTFM.

§ 115.430 Will your account lose its supervised status when you reach the age of 18?

Your account will no longer be supervised when you reach the age of 18 unless statutory language or a tribal resolution specifies an age other than 18 years of age for access to specific trust funds. However, if a court of competent jurisdiction has found you to be noncompos mentis, under legal disability, or the BIA has determined you to be an adult in need of assistance, your account will remain supervised and you will be notified in accordance with subpart E.

§ 115.431 If you are an emancipated minor may you withdraw trust funds from your account?

If you are an emancipated minor, you may have access to some or all of your trust funds as follows:

- (a) For judgment per capita funds: you may not make withdrawals from your account until you have reached the age specified in the judgment. Exceptions are only granted upon the approval of an application made under Public Law 97–458. See 25 CFR 1.2.
- (b) Tribal per capita funds: access to these funds will be determined by tribal resolution.
- (c) Other trust funds: You may be able to have supervised access to some or all of your funds, but the BIA must approve all requests for withdrawals from your account. You must work with the BIA to develop a distribution

plan to access the funds in your account. In no instance will the BIA allow an emancipated minor to make unsupervised withdrawals.

(d) For funds from other federal agencies (e.g., SSA, SSI, VA), you may be able to receive funds directly, but you must contact and make arrangements with the other federal agency. Direct receipt of funds from another federal agency will not change the supervised status of an emancipated minor's trust account.

Subpart D—IIM Accounts: Estate Accounts

§ 115.500 When is an estate account established?

An estate account is established when we receive notice of an account holder's death.

§115.501 How long will an estate account remain open?

An estate account will remain open until the funds have been distributed in accordance with the distribution and/or probate order.

§ 115.502 Who inherits the money in an IIM account when an account holder dies?

At the end of all probate procedures, funds remaining in a decedent's estate account will be distributed from the decedent's estate account and paid directly to or deposited into an IIM account of the decedent's heirs, beneficiaries, or other persons or entities entitled by law to receive the funds, where applicable. See 25 CFR part 15.

§115.503 May money in an IIM account be withdrawn after the death of an account holder but prior to the end of the probate proceedings?

(a) If you are responsible for making the funeral arrangements of a decedent who had an IIM account and you have an immediate need for emergency assistance to pay for funeral arrangements prior to burial, you may make a request to the BIA for up to \$1,000 from the decedent's IIM account if the decedent's IIM account has more than \$2,500 in the account at the date of death.

(b) You must apply for this assistance and submit to the BIA an original

itemized estimate of the cost of the service to be rendered and the identification of the service provider.

- (c) We may approve reasonable costs up to \$1,000 that are necessary for the burial services.
- (d) We will make payments directly to the providers of the service(s).

§115.504 If you have a life estate interest in income-producing trust assets, how will you receive the income?

If you have a life estate interest in income-producing trust assets, which is earning income, OTFM will open an IIM-life estate account for you and funds will be distributed after BIA has certified ownership of the trust funds.

Subpart E—IIM Accounts: Hearing Process for Restricting an IIM Account

§115.600 If BIA decides to restrict your IIM account under §115.102 or §115.104, what procedures must the BIA follow?

If under §115.102 or §115.104, the BIA has decided to limit your access to your IIM account (*i.e.*, decided to supervise the IIM account), or if the BIA has decided to pay creditors with funds from your IIM account, including creditors with judgments from Courts of Indian Offenses for which preliminary procedures are prescribed in 25 CFR 11.208, the BIA must notify you or your guardian, as applicable, to provide you or your guardian, as applicable, with an opportunity to challenge the BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account as specified in subpart E.

§115.601 Under what circumstances may the BIA restrict your IIM account through supervision or an encumbrance?

- (a) The BIA may restrict your IIM account through supervision if the BIA:
- (1) Receives an order from a court of competent jurisdiction that you are non-compos mentis; or
- (2) Receives an order or judgment from a court of competent jurisdiction that you are an adult in need of assistance because you are "incapable of

managing or administering property, including your financial affairs;" or

- (3) Determines through an administrative process that you are an adult in need of assistance based on a finding by a licensed medical or mental health professional that you are "incapable of managing or administering property, including your financial affairs;" or
- (4) Receives information from another federal agency that you are under a legal disability and that the agency has appointed a representative payee to receive federal benefits on your behalf.
- (b) The BIA may restrict your IIM account through an encumbrance if the BIA:
- (1) Receives an order from a court of competent jurisdiction awarding child support from your IIM account; or
 - (2) Receives from a third party:
- (i) A copy of the original contract between you and the third party in which you used your IIM funds as security/ collateral for the transaction;
- (ii) A copy of the document showing that the BIA approved in advance the use of your IIM funds as security/collateral for the contract;
- (iii) Proof of your default on the contract according to the terms of the contract; and
- (iv) A copy of the original assignment of IIM income as security/collateral for the contract that is signed and dated by you and is notarized;
- (3) Receives a money judgment from a Court of Indian Offenses pursuant to 25 CFR 11.208 or under any tribal law and order code;
- (4) Is provided documentation showing that BIA or OTFM caused an administrative error which resulted in a deposit into your IIM account, or a disbursement to you, or to a third party on your behalf; or
- (5) Is provided with proof of debts owed to the United States pursuant to §115.104 of this part.

§115.602 How will the BIA notify you or your guardian, as applicable, of its decision to restrict your IIM account?

The BIA will notify you or your guardian, as applicable, of its decision to restrict your IIM account by:

- (a) United States certified mail to your address of record;
- (b) Personal delivery to you or your guardian, as applicable, or to your address of record;
- (c) Publication for four consecutive weeks in your tribal newspaper if your whereabouts are unknown and in the local newspaper serving your last known address of record; or
- (d) United States certified mail to you in care of the warden, if you are incarcerated. The BIA may send a copy of the notification to your attorney, if known.

§115.603 What happens if BIA's notice of its decision to place a restriction on your IIM account that is sent by United States certified mail is returned to the BIA as undeliverable for any reason?

If BIA's notice of its decision to place a restriction on your IIM account that is sent by United States certified mail is returned to the BIA as undeliverable for any reason, the BIA will remove the restriction on your account, which was placed five days after the notice was mailed, and will publish a notice in accordance with §115.602(c) and §115.605(b).

§115.604 When will BIA authorize OTFM to place a restriction on your IIM account?

BIA will authorize OTFM to place a restriction on your IIM account after providing OTFM with supporting documentation (i.e., receipts, notice of publication, etc.) of the following:

(a) Five (5) days after the date BIA mails you or your guardian, as applicable, notice of its decision to restrict your account by United States certified mail to your address of record;

- (b) One (1) day after BIA has made personal delivery to you or your guardian, as applicable, or to your address of record of its notice of the BIA's decision to restrict your account; or
- (c) Five (5) days after the fourth publication of the public notice of BIA's decision to restrict your account.

§ 115.605 What information will the BIA include in its notice of the decision to restrict your IIM account?

- (a) When the BIA provides notice of its decision to restrict your IIM account by certified mail or personal delivery to you or your guardian, as applicable, the notice must contain:
 - (1) The name on the IIM account;
 - (2) The reason for the restriction;
- (3) The amount to be encumbered, if applicable;
- (4) A statement that your IIM account will be restricted 5 days after the date the notice was sent United States certified mail to your address of record:
- (5) An explanation that you have 40 days from the date the notice was sent United States certified mail to request a hearing to challenge BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account;
- (6) An explanation of how to request a hearing;
- (7) A statement that the BIA will conduct the hearing and that you are assured a fair hearing;
- (8) A copy of the fair hearing guidelines:
- (9) A statement that you may contact the BIA to authorize immediate payment from your IIM account to pay the claim, if applicable;
- (10) The address and phone number of the BIA office that made the decision to restrict your IIM account and provided the notice; and
- (11) Other information as may be determined appropriate by the BIA.
- (b) When the BIA provides public notice of its decision to restrict your account, the only information the public notice will include is:
 - (1) The name on the account;
- (2) The date of first publication of the public notice;
- (3) A statement that the BIA has decided to place a restriction on your IIM account:

- (4) A statement that the public notice will be published once a week for four consecutive weeks;
- (5) A statement that the BIA will place a restriction on your account five (5) days after the date of the fourth publication of the public notice;
- (6) A statement that your opportunity to request a hearing to challenge BIA's decision to restrict your account will expire 30 days after the date of the fourth publication of the public notice; and
- (7) An address and telephone number of the BIA office publishing the notice to request further information and instructions on how to request a hearing.

\$115.606 What happens if you do not request a hearing to challenge BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account during the allotted time period?

If you or your guardian, as applicable, do not request a hearing to challenge BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account during the allotted time period, BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account will become final. BIA will follow the procedures outlined in §115.616 through §115.618, and §115.620, as applicable.

§115.607 How do you request a hearing to challenge the BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account?

You or your guardian, as applicable, must request a hearing to challenge the BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account from the BIA office that made the decision and notified you of the restriction. Your request must:

- (a) Be in writing;
- (b) Specifically request a hearing to challenge the restriction; and
- (c) Be hand delivered to the BIA office or postmarked within:
- (i) 40 days of the date that BIA's notice was sent United States certified mail or personally delivered to the address of record, or
- (ii) 30 days of the date of the final publication of the public notice.

§115.608 If you request a hearing to challenge BIA's decision to restrict your IIM account, when will BIA conduct the hearing?

BIA will conduct a hearing within ten (10) working days from its receipt

of a written request from you or your guardian, as applicable, for a hearing to challenge the decision to restrict your IIM account.

§ 115.609 Will you be allowed to present testimony and/or evidence at the hearing?

Yes, you or your guardian, as applicable, will be provided the opportunity to present testimony and/or evidence as to the reasons the BIA should not restrict your IIM account, including information showing how an encumbrance may create an undue financial hardship, if applicable. You may not challenge a court order or judgment in this proceeding. However, if you have appealed an order or judgment from a court of competent jurisdiction, you or your guardian, as applicable, may present evidence of your appeal and the BIA hearing will be postponed until there is a final order from the court. The restriction on your IIM account will remain in place until after the hearing is concluded.

§ 115.610 Will you be allowed to present witnesses during a hearing?

Yes, you or your guardian, as applicable, may present witnesses during a hearing. You are responsible for any and all expenses which may be associated with presenting witnesses.

§115.611 Will you be allowed to question opposing witnesses during a hearing?

Yes, you or your guardian, as applicable, may question all opposing witnesses testifying during your hearing. You may also present witnesses to challenge opposing witness testimony.

§115.612 May you be represented by an attorney during your hearing?

Yes, you may have an attorney or other person represent you during your hearing. However, you are responsible for any and all expenses associated with having an attorney or other person represent you.

§115.613 Will the BIA record the hearing?

Yes, the BIA will record the hearing.

§115.614 Why is the BIA hearing recorded?

The BIA hearing will be recorded so that it will be available for review if the hearing process is appealed under §115.107. The BIA hearing record must be preserved as a trust record.

§115.615 How long after the hearing will BIA make its final decision?

BIA will make its final decision within 10 business days of the end of the hearing.

§ 115.616 What information will be included in BIA's final decision?

BIA's final written decision to the parties involved in the proceeding will include:

- (a) BIA's decision to remove or retain the restriction on the IIM account;
- (b) A detailed justification for the supervision or encumbrance of the IIM account, where applicable;
- (c) The amount(s) to be paid, the name and address of a third party to whom payment will be made, and the time period for repayment established under 617(a) of this part, where applicable:
- (d) Any provision to allow for distributions to the account holder because of an undue financial hardship created by the encumbrance, if applicable: and
- (e) Any other information the hearing officer deems necessary.

§115.617 What happens when the BIA decides to supervise or encumber your IIM account after your hearing?

BIA will provide OTFM with a copy of the distribution plan, after the BIA decides to:

- (a) Supervise your IIM account. BIA social services staff will consult with you and/or your guardian to develop a distribution plan. Upon BIA approval, the distribution plan will be valid for one year.
- (b) Encumber your IIM account. BIA will review your account balance and your future IIM income to develop a distribution plan that establishes the amount(s) to be paid and the dates payment(s) will be made to the specified party. Payments may need to be made over the course of one or more years if

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

the amount owed to the specified party is greater than your current IIM account balance.

§ 115.618 What happens if at the conclusion of the notice and hearing process we decide to encumber your IIM account because of an administrative error which resulted in funds that you do not own being deposited in your account or distributed to you or to a third party on your behalf?

If we decide at the conclusion of the notice and hearing process to encumber your account because of an administrative error which resulted in funds that you do not own being deposited into your IIM account or distributed to you or to a third party on your behalf, we will consult with you or your guardian, as applicable, to determine how the funds will be re-paid.

§115.619 If the BIA decides that the restriction on your IIM account will be continued after your hearing, do you have the right to appeal that decision?

Yes, if the BIA decides after your hearing to continue the restriction on your IIM account, you or your guardian, as applicable, have the right to appeal the decision under the procedures proscribed in §115.107.

\$115.620 If you decide to appeal the BIA's final decision pursuant to \$115.107, will the BIA restrict your IIM account during the appeal?

Yes, if under §115.107 you or your guardian, as applicable, decide to appeal the BIA's final decision to:

(a) Supervise your IIM account, your IIM account will remain restricted during the appeal period.

(b) Encumber your IIM account, your IIM account will remain restricted up to the amount at issue during the appeal period. If your account balance is greater than the amount encumbered, those funds will be available to you upon request to and by approval of the Secretary.

Subpart F—Trust Fund Accounts: General Information

§ 115.700 Why is money held in trust for tribes and individual Indians?

Congress has passed a number of laws that require the Secretary to establish and administer trust fund accounts for Indian tribes and certain individual Indians who have an interest(s) in trust lands, trust resources, or trust assets.

§115.701 What types of accounts are maintained for Indian trust funds?

Indian trust funds are deposited in tribal accounts, Individual Indian Money (IIM) accounts, and special deposit accounts. The illustration below provides information on each of these trust accounts.

Types of Trust Fund Accounts			Descriptions			
Individual Indian Money (IIM) Accounts	Unrestricted IIM accounts		There are no restrictions on these accounts. Funds may be left on deposit, or paid to the account holder based upon instructions by the account holder.			
		Administratively Restricted	A temporary hold is placed on an account by OTFM where an address of record for an account holder is unknown or where more documentation is needed to make a distribution from an account.			
	Restricted IIM accounts:	Supervised	A restriction is placed on the account by the BIA and funds from these accounts may only be withdrawn under a BIA approved distribution plan. The following account holders will have supervised accounts: • minors, • emancipated minors, • adults who are non-compos mentis, • adults in need of assistance; and/or • adults under legal disability as defined in this part.			
		Encumbered	A restriction is placed on the account by the BIA until money owed from an the account is paid to a specified party. The account holder may withdraw any money available in the account that is above the amount owed to specified parties.			
	IIM Estate accounts		An account for a deceased IIM account holder.			
Tribal Accounts			Generally, an account for a federally recognized tribe.			
Special Deposit Accounts			An account for the temporary deposit of trust funds that cannot be distributed immediately to its rightful owners.			

[66 FR 7094, Jan. 22, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 8768, Feb. 2, 2001]

§115.702 What specific sources of money will be accepted for deposit into a trust account?

We must accept proceed on behalf of tribes or individuals from the following sources:

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

	TRUST ACCOUNTS						
	Individual Indian Money (IIM)						
SOURCES	Tribal	Unrestricted IIM Accounts	Restricted IIM Accounts				
			Administratively restricted	Supervised	Encumbered		
Payments from the United States as a Result of —							
Federal laws requiring funds to be deposited in trust accounts.	1	1	1	1	1		
Settlement of a claim related to trust assets that requires the funds to be deposited in trust accounts	1	1	1	/	1		
A final order from a United States court for a cause of action directly related to trust assets requiring funds to be deposited in trust accounts	1	1	1	1	1		
Unobligated or unspent forestry funds specifically appropriated for the benefit of such Indian tribe	1						
Designation of the BIA as the representative payee (by another federal agency) to receive certain Federal assistance payments, such as VA benefits, Social Security, or Supplemental Security Income, on behalf of an individual Indian because there is no legal guardian for that individual			/	•			
Payments resulting from —							
Money directly derived from the title conveyance (e.g. sale, probate, condemnation) or use of trust lands or restricted fee lands or trust resources, including any late payment penalties, when paid directly to the Secretary on behalf of the account holder	>	,	,	√	,		
Penalties for trespass on trust lands or restricted fee lands	1	✓	/	1	1		

Default or breach of the terms of a contract for the sale or use of trust lands, restricted fee lands, or trust resources arising from cash performance or surety bonds, or other source(s)	1	/	/	1	1
A final order from a court of competent jurisdiction for a cause of action directly related to trust assets requiring funds to be deposited in trust accounts	1	1	1	/	1
Deposits from an Indian Tribe —	İ				
Redeposit of tribal trust funds previously withdrawn under an investment plan submitted and approved pursuant to the American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform Act of 1994, Pub. L. 103- 412, 108 Stat. 4239, 25 U.S.C. § 4001 (Trust Reform Act)	1				
Where a tribe under 25 U.S.C. 450f et seq. has contracted or compacted with the federal government to operate a federal program and the tribe, operating the federal program on behalf of the Secretary, receives trust funds for the sale or use of trust assets pursuant to a contract that specifies that payments are to be made to the Secretary on behalf of a tribe or an individual	1	•	•	,	,
Legislative settlement funds or judgment funds withdrawn, but not spent, for a specific project. Documentation showing source of funds is required.	1				
Deposits from other sources					
Interest earned on trust fund deposits	1	1	/	1	1
Disbursements of tribal trust funds held by OTFM to tribal members as per capita payments	1			1	
As permitted by law (25 U.S.C. § 3109) to be deposited into an Indian forest land assistance account	1				
Funds derived directly from trust lands, restricted fee lands, or trust resources that are presented to the Secretary, on behalf of the tribe or individual Indian owner(s) of the trust asset, by the payor after being mailed to the owner(s) as required by contract (i.e., direct pay) and returned by mail to the payor as undeliverable	1	/	,		,

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

[66 FR 7094, Jan. 22, 2001. Redesignated at 66 FR 8768, Feb. 2, 2001]

§115.703 May we accept for deposit into a trust account money not specified in §115.702?

No, we will not accept funds from sources that are not identified in the table in §115.702 for deposit into a trust account.

§115.704 May we accept for deposit into a trust account retirement checks/payments or pension fund checks/payments even though those funds are not specified in §115.702?

No, we will not accept retirement checks/payments or pension fund checks/payments or any funds from sources that are not identified in the table in §115.702 for deposit into a trust account.

§115.705 May we accept for deposit into a trust account money awarded or assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction?

We will accept money awarded or assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction for a cause of action directly related to trust assets to be deposited into a trust account. Other funds awarded by a court of competent jurisdiction may not be deposited into a trust account.

§115.706 When funds are awarded or assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction in a cause of action involving trust assets, what documentation is required to deposit the trust funds into a trust account?

When funds are awarded or assessed by a court of competent jurisdiction in a cause of action involving trust assets, we must receive the funds awarded as stipulated in the court order and a copy of the court's order.

§115.707 Will the Secretary accept administrative fees for deposit into a trust account?

No. The Secretary will not accept administrative fees for deposit into a trust account because administrative fees are not trust funds. However, administrative fees may be deposited into a non-interest bearing, non-trust account with the BIA.

§115.708 How quickly will trust funds received by the Secretary on behalf of tribes or individual Indians be deposited into a trust account?

Trust funds received by the Secretary on behalf of a tribe or individual Indians will be deposited into a trust account within twenty-four hours, or no later than the close of business on the next business day following the receipt of funds at a location with a designated federal depository.

§115.709 Will an annual audit be conducted on trust funds?

Yes, in accordance with the Trust Reform Act an annual audit will be conducted on trust funds. Each tribe and IIM account holder will be notified when the Secretary has conducted an annual audit on a fiscal year basis of all the trust funds held by the United States for the benefit of tribes and individual Indians. This notice will be provided in the first quarterly statement of performance following the publication of the audit.

INVESTMENTS AND INTERESTS

§115.710 Does money in a trust account earn interest?

Yes, all money deposited in a trust account is invested and earns interest or yield returns, or both.

§115.711 How is money in a trust account invested?

OTFM manages trust fund investments and its investment decisions are governed by federal statute. See 25 U.S.C. §§ 161(a) and 162a.

§115.712 What is the interest rate earned on money in a trust account?

The rate of interest on a trust account changes based on how the money is invested and how those investments perform.

§115.713 When does money in a trust account start earning interest?

Funds must remain on deposit at least one business day before interest is earned. Interest earnings of less than one cent are not credited to any account.

Subpart G—Tribal Accounts

§115.800 When does OTFM open a tribal account?

A tribal account is opened when OTFM receives income from the sources described in §115.702.

§ 115.801 How often will a tribe receive information about its trust account(s)?

The OTFM is required to provide each tribe with a statement of performance quarterly, within or no later than 20 business days after the close of every quarterly statement period.

§ 115.802 May a tribe make a request to OTFM to receive information about its trust account more frequently?

Yes, a tribe may contact OTFM at any time to:

- (a) Request information about account transactions and balances;
- (b) Make arrangements to access account information electronically; or
 - (c) Receive a monthly statement.

§ 115.803 What information will be provided in a statement of performance?

The statement of performance will identify the source, type, and status of the trust funds deposited and held in a trust account; the beginning balance; the gains and losses; receipts and disbursements; and the ending account balance of the quarterly statement period.

§ 115.804 Will we account to a tribe for those trust funds the tribe receives through direct pay?

No, under the Trust Reform Act we are only responsible for accounting for those trust funds received into, and maintained by, the Department's trust funds management system.

§ 115.805 If a tribe is paid directly under a contract for the sale or use of trust assets, will we accept those trust funds for deposit into a tribal trust account?

If a contract for the sale or use of trust assets specifies that payments are to be made directly to a tribe, we will not accept these trust funds into a tribal trust account. Where a tribe

under 25 U.S.C. 450f et seq. has contracted or compacted with the federal government to operate a federal program and the tribe, operating the federal program on behalf of the Secretary, receives trust funds for the sale or use of trust assets pursuant to a contract that specifies that payments are to be made to the Secretary on behalf of a tribe or an individual [the owner of the trust assets], the tribe must follow §115.708 for the deposit of the trust funds into the trust account.

§115.806 How will the BIA assist in the administration of tribal judgment fund accounts?

- (a) If the tribe requests assistance or if Congress directs the Secretary to provide assistance, BIA will provide technical assistance on developing a judgment use and distribution plan to a tribe.
- (b) BIA will review all tribal requests for distribution of tribal judgment funds to ensure that each request complies with any requirements associated with the use of that money found in statutory language, congressional directives, court orders, court-approved settlements, settlement agreements, use and distribution plans, or bond or loan payments.

INVESTING AND MANAGING TRIBAL TRUST FUNDS

§115.807 Will OTFM consult with tribes about investments of tribal trust funds?

Upon the request of a tribe, OTFM will consult with the tribe annually to develop investment strategies to accommodate the cash flow needs of the tribe.

§115.808 Could trust fund investments made by OTFM lose money?

The value of trust fund investments made by OTFM will vary depending on the type of investment and, including but not limited to, the following:

- (a) Current interest rates;
- (b) Whether the security/investment is held to its maturity; and
- (c) Original purchase price.

However, as long as the purchase price of the security/investment is

made at or below face value and the security/investment is held until maturity or payoff, the security/investment will not lose principal invested funds.

§115.809 May a tribe recommend to OTFM how to invest the tribe's trust funds?

Tribes may recommend certain investments to OTFM, but the recommendations must be in accordance with the statutory requirements set forth in 25 U.S.C. §§161a and 162a. The OTFM will make the final investment decision based on prudent investment practices.

§ 115.810 May a tribe directly invest and manage its trust funds?

A tribe may apply to withdraw its trust funds from OTFM for investment and management by the tribe. The tribe's request to withdraw funds must be in accordance with the requirements of the Trust Reform Act and 25 CFR part 1200, subpart B, unless otherwise specified by statutory language or the controlling document which governs the use of the trust funds.

§ 115.811 Under what conditions may a tribe redeposit funds with OTFM that were previously withdrawn under the Trust Reform Act?

Tribal trust funds withdrawn under the Trust Reform Act may be returned to OTFM under the following conditions:

- (a) A tribe must make a written request to OTFM to redeposit all or part of the withdrawn trust funds;
- (b) No tribal trust funds may be redeposited to a tribal trust account during the first six months after being withdrawn, except with the approval of the Secretary;
- (c) Tribal trust funds may only be returned to OTFM a maximum of twice a year, except with the approval of the Secretary; and
- (d) A tribe must return withdrawn trust funds in accordance with the requirements of the Trust Reform Act in 25 CFR, part 1200, subpart C.

§115.812 Is a tribe responsible for its expenditures of trust funds that are not made in compliance with statutory language or other federal law?

If a tribe's use of trust funds is limited by statutory language or other federal law(s) and a tribe uses those trust funds in direct violation of those laws, absent an approved modification which allows for the expenditures, we will require the tribe to reimburse its trust fund account.

§115.813 Is there a limit to the amount of trust funds OTFM will disburse from a tribal trust account?

OTFM will only disburse the available balance of the trust funds in a tribal trust account in accordance with a use and distribution plan, if applicable, and will not overdraw a tribal trust account. If a tribe's trust funds are invested in securities that have not matured, OTFM will only sell the asset to make cash available to the tribe if:

- (a) There are no restrictions against the sale, and
- (b) A tribe provides OTFM with a tribal resolution stating that:
 - (1) The security must be sold;
- (2) The tribe acknowledges that they may incur a penalty when the security is sold; and
- (3) The tribe acknowledges that the security may lose value if it is sold prior to maturity.

§115.814 If a tribe withdraws money from its trust account for a particular purpose or project, may the tribe redeposit any money that was not used for its intended purpose?

A tribe may redeposit funds not used for a particular purpose or project if:

- (a) The funds were withdrawn in accordance with:
 - (1) The terms of Trust Reform Act;
- (2) The terms of the legislative settlement; or
- (3) The terms of a judgment use and distribution plan; and
- (b) The tribe can provide documentation showing the source of the funds to be redeposited.

WITHDRAWING TRIBAL TRUST FUNDS

§115.815 How does a tribe request trust funds from a tribal trust account?

To request trust funds from a tribal trust account, a tribe may:

- (a) Make a written request to the BIA or the OTFM that is signed by the proper authorizing official(s), list the amount of trust funds to be withdrawn, provide any additional documentation or information required by law to withdraw certain trust funds, and must include a tribal resolution approving the withdrawal of the specified amount of trust funds; or
- (b) Contact the OTFM to withdraw funds in accordance with the Trust Reform Act and 25 CFR part 1200.

§ 115.816 May a tribe's request for a withdrawal of trust funds from its trust account be delayed or denied?

- (a) Action on a tribe's request for a withdrawal of trust funds may be delayed or denied if:
- (1) The tribe did not submit all the necessary documentation;
- (2) The tribe's request is not signed by the proper authorizing official(s);
- (3) OTFM does not have documentation from the tribe certifying its recognized, authorizing officials;
- (4) The tribe's request is in conflict with statutory language or the controlling document governing the use of the trust funds; or
- (5) The BIA or OTFM requires clarification regarding the tribe's request.
- (b) If action on a tribe's request to withdraw trust funds will be delayed or denied, the BIA or the OTFM will:
- (1) Notify the tribe within ten (10) working days of the date of a request made under §115.815(a);
- (2) Notify the tribe under the time frames established in 25 CFR part 1200 for requests made under the Trust Reform Act; and
- (3) Provide technical assistance to the tribe to address any problems.

§ 115.817 How does OTFM disburse money to a tribe?

Upon receipt of all necessary documentation, OTFM will process the request for disbursement and send the tribe the requested amount of trust funds within one business day. When-

ever possible, trust funds will be disbursed electronically to an account in a financial institution designated by the tribe. If there are circumstances that preclude electronic payments, OTFM will mail a check.

UNCLAIMED PER CAPITA FUNDS

§115.818 What happens if an Indian adult does not cash his or her per capita check?

- (a) If an Indian adult does not cash his or her per capita check within twelve (12) months of the date the check was issued, the check will be canceled and the trust funds will be deposited into a "returned per capita account" where the funds will be maintained until we receive a request for disbursement by the Indian adult or for disposition by a tribe pursuant to §115.820.
- (b) If an Indian adult's per capita check is returned to us as undeliverable, the trust funds will be immediately deposited into a "returned per capita account" where the funds will be maintained until we receive a request for disbursement by the individual or for disposition by a tribe pursuant to §115.820.

§115.819 What steps will be taken to locate an individual whose per capita check is returned as undeliverable or not cashed within twelve (12) months of issuance?

The OTFM will notify a tribe of the names of the individuals whose per capita checks were returned as undeliverable or not cashed within twelve (12) months of issuance and will take reasonable action, including utilizing electronic search tools, to locate the individual entitled to receive the per capita funds.

§115.820 May OTFM transfer money in a returned per capita account to a tribal account?

Funds in a returned per capita account will not automatically be returned to a tribe. However, a tribe may apply under 25 U.S.C. 164 and Public Law 87-283, 75 Stat. 584 (1961), to have the unclaimed per capita funds transferred to its account for the tribe's use after six years have passed from the date of distribution.

Subpart H—Special Deposit Accounts

§115.900 Who receives the interest earned on trust funds in a special deposit account?

Generally, any interest earned on trust funds in a special deposit account will follow the principal (i.e., the tribe or individual who owns the trust funds in the special deposit account will receive the interest earned).

§115.901 When will the trust funds in a special deposit account be credited or paid out to the owner of the funds?

OTFM will disburse the trust funds from a special deposit account and deposit the trust funds in the owner's trust account following the BIA certification of the ownership of the funds and OTFM's receipt of such certification.

§115.902 May administrative or land conveyance fees paid as federal reimbursements be deposited in a special deposit account?

No, administrative or land conveyance fees paid as federal reimbursements may not be deposited with OTFM, which includes special deposit accounts. These fees must be deposited in the Federal Financial System.

§115.903 May cash bonds (e.g., performance bonds, appeal bonds, etc.) be deposited into a special deposit

No, cash bonds may not be deposited with OTFM, which includes the special deposit accounts at OTFM. Cash bonds held by the Secretary are to be deposited in non-interest bearing accounts until the term of the bonds expire.

§115.904 Where earnest money is paid prior to Secretarial approval of a conveyance or contract instrument involving trust assets, may the BIA deposit that earnest money into a special deposit account?

No, any money received prior to Secretarial approval of conveyance or contract instrument involving trust assets must be deposited into a non-interest bearing, non-trust account. After the Secretary approves the conveyance or contract instrument involving trust as-

sets, the money designated by the conveyance or contract instrument will be deposited into a trust fund account.

Subpart I—Records

§115.1000 Who owns the records associated with this part?

- (a) Records are the property of the United States if they:
- (1) Are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of a federal trust function under this part, including the operation of a trust program pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 450f et seq.; and
- (2) Evidence the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, or other activities undertaken in the performance of a federal trust function under this part.
- (b) Records not covered by paragraph (a) of this section that are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part are the property of the tribe.

§115.1001 How must records associated with this part be preserved?

- (a) Any organization, including tribes and tribal organizations, that have records identified in §115.1000(a) must preserve the records in accordance with approved Departmental records retention procedures under the Federal Records Act, 44 U.S.C. Chapters 29, 31 and 33. These records and related records management practices and safeguards required under the Federal Records Act are subject to inspection by the Secretary and the Archivist of the United States.
- (b) A tribe or tribal organization should preserve the records identified in §115.1000(b) for the period of time authorized by the Archivist of the United States for similar Department of the Interior records in accordance with 44 U.S.C. Chapter 33. If a tribe or tribal organization does not preserve records associated with its conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part, the tribe or tribal organization may be prevented from being able to adequately document essential transactions or furnish information necessary to protect its legal

Pt. 117

and financial rights or those of persons directly affected by its activities.

PART 117—DEPOSIT AND EXPENDI-TURE OF INDIVIDUAL FUNDS OF MEMBERS OF THE OSAGE TRIBE OF INDIANS WHO DO NOT HAVE CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY

- 117.1 Definitions.
- 117.2 Payment of taxes of adult Indians.
- 117.3 Payment of taxes of Indians under 21 years of age.
- 117.4 Disbursement of allowance funds.
- 117.5 Procedure for hearings to assume supervision of expenditure of allowance
- 117.6 Allowance for minors.
- 117.7 Disbursement or expenditure of surplus funds.
- 117.8 Purchase of land.
- 117.9 Construction and repairs.
- 117.10 Purchase of automotive equipment.
- 117.11 Insurance.
- 117.12 Costs of recording and conveyancing.
- 117.13 Telephone and telegraph messages.
- 117.14 Miscellaneous expenditure of surplus funds.
- 117.15 Collections from insurance companies.
- 117.16 Reimbursement to surplus funds.
- 117.17 Inactive surplus funds accounts.
- 117.18 Withdrawal and payment of segregated trust funds.
- 117.19 Debts of Indians.
- 117.20 Purchase orders.
- 117.21 Fees and expenses of attorneys.
- 117.22 Disbursements to legal guardians.117.23 Transactions between guardian and ward.
- 117.24 Compensation for guardians and their attorneys.
- 117.25 Charges for services to Indians.
- 117.26 Expenses incurred pending qualification of an executor or administrator.
- 117.27 Custody of funds pending administration of estates.
- 117.28 Payment of claims against estates.
- 117.29 Sale of improvements.
- 117.30 Sale of personal property.
- 117.31 Removal of restrictions from personal property.
- 117.32 Funds of Indians of other tribes.
- Signature of illiterates.
- 117.34 Financial status of Indians confidential.
- 117.35 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301.

Source: 22 FR 10554. Dec. 24, 1957. unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§117.1 Definitions.

When used in the regulations in this part the following words or terms shall have the meaning shown below:

- (a) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.
- (b) Commissioner means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his authorized representative.
- (c) Superintendent means the superintendent of the Osage Agency.
- (d) Quarterly payment means the payment of not to exceed \$1,000 which is made each fiscal quarter to or on behalf of an adult Indian, from the following sources:
- (1) The pro rata distribution of tribal mineral income and other tribal revenues.
- (2) The interest on segregated trust funds.
- (3) Surplus funds in addition to the income from the foregoing sources in the amount necessary to aggregate \$1,000 when the income from those sources is less than \$1,000 and the Indian has a balance of accumulated surplus funds in excess of \$10,000.
- (e) Surplus funds means all those moneys and securities readily convertible into cash, except allowance funds and segregated trust funds, which are held to the credit of an Indian at the Osage Agency and which may be disbursed, expended or invested only upon authorization by the Secretary. The term includes:
- (1) That portion of the quarterly distribution of tribal income and interest on segregated trust funds, in excess of \$1,000, belonging to an adult Indian.
- (2) The proceeds, including appreciation, of the sale or conversion of restricted real or personal property (other than partition sales).
- (3) Payments made by insurance companies or others for loss or damage to restricted real or personal property.
- (4) All moneys and securities, other than segregated trust funds, to the credit of an Indian who is less than 21 years of age (except the income from restricted lands payable as provided by §117.3).
- (5) Funds and securities placed to the credit of an Indian upon the distribution of an Osage estate.

- (f) Allowance funds means that income payable to or on behalf of a living adult Indian, the expenditure and disbursement of which is not subject to supervision unless authorized pursuant to the procedure contained in §117.5. The term includes:
- (1) The quarterly payment in an amount not to exceed \$1,000.
- (2) The rentals and income from restricted lands owned by the Indian.
- (3) The rentals and income from restricted lands owned by the minor children of the Indian, as provided in §117.3.
 - (4) Income from investments.
- (5) Interest on deposits to the credit of the Indian.
- (g) Segregated trust funds means those moneys held in the United States Treasury at interest to the credit of an Indian which represent pro rata shares of the segregation of tribal trust funds and the proceeds of the partition of restricted lands.

§117.2 Payment of taxes of adult Indians.

The superintendent may cause to be paid out of any money heretofore accrued or hereafter accruing to the credit of any adult Indian all taxes of every kind and character for which such Indian is or may be liable before paying to or for such person any funds as required by law. All checks in payment of taxes shall be made payable to the proper collector. For the purpose of establishing a fund with which to meet the payment of such taxes when due, the Superintendent may cause the funds of an adult Indian to be hypothecated in the following manner:

(a) For the payment of ad valorem taxes, one-fourth of the estimated amount ad valorem taxes from each quarterly payment unless this procedure would cause the obligation of more than 25 percent of such quarterly payments, in which event the necessary additional funds shall be retained from other allowance funds payable to such person under the law. If there be no other allowance funds available, or if the funds from these sources are insufficient, one-fourth of the estimated amount of such ad valorem taxes may be obligated from each quarterly payment. If an Indian who is

liable for ad valorem taxes has no allowance funds, or such funds are insufficient for the payment thereof, surplus funds may be used for such payment.

- (b)(1) For the payment of income taxes, one-half of the estimated amount of income taxes from each semi-annual payment of interest on deposits, but if such interest payments are insufficient to meet this obligation, additional funds shall be retained from interest on investments, rentals, or other allowance funds.
- (2) Whenever funds are withheld for the purpose of establishing a fund to meet the payment of taxes, the Indian shall be notified of the action taken.

§117.3 Payment of taxes of Indians under 21 years of age.

All taxes assessed against the restricted lands of Indians less than 21 years of age shall be paid by the superintendent direct to the collector from the rents and income derived from such lands, and the balance, if any, of such rents and income shall be paid to the living parents or parent. If the parents are separated, the balance shall be paid to the parent having custody of the Indian under 21 years of age. All other taxes for which an Indian under 21 years of age may be liable shall be paid from his surplus funds.

§ 117.4 Disbursement of allowance funds.

Except as provided in §117.5, all allowance funds shall be disbursed to the Indian owner unless the Indian owner directs otherwise in writing. At the request of the Indian owner, such funds may be retained by the superintendent as voluntary deposits subject to withdrawal or other disposition upon demand or direction of the Indian owner. The superintendent may recognize a power of attorney executed by the Indian and may disburse the allowance funds of the Indian in conformity therewith so long as the power of attorney remains in force and effect.

§ 117.5 Procedure for hearings to assume supervision of expenditure of allowance funds.

(a) Whenever the superintendent has reason to believe that an adult Indian

§ 117.6

is wasting or squandering his allowance funds the superintendent may cause an investigation and written report of the facts to be made. If the report indicates that the Indian is wasting or squandering his allowance funds the following notice shall be served upon the Indian, in person or by registered mail, and a copy thereof shall likewise be served upon his guardian if the Indian is under guardianship:

Section 1 of the act of February 27, 1925 (43 Stat. 1008) provides in part as follows:

"All payments to adults not having certificates of competency, including amounts paid for each minor, shall, in case the Secretary of the Interior finds that such adults are wasting or squandering said income, be subject to the supervision of the Superintendent of the Osage Agency: . . ."

Enclosed is a copy of a report which has been made to me concerning your handling and management of the income paid to you through the Osage Agency. This report indicates that you have been wasting and squandering your payments.

You are hereby notified that a hearing will be held in the Osage Indian Agency, Pawhuska, Oklahoma, at ___ m., on the day of ___ , 19__ , before the Superintendent, for the purpose of taking testimony and evidence to be submitted to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for his consideration in determining whether your payments shall be subject to the supervision of the Superintendent.

You are requested to be present at the hearing at the time and place designated above. You may introduce at the hearing such testimony and evidence as you deem appropriate to show that you are not wasting or squandering your payments and that your payments should continue to be made to you without supervision for your unrestricted use.

You are entitled to employ an attorney to assist you in this matter. Upon your request the employees of the Osage Agency will furnish you with any information you desire concerning your accounts at the Osage Agency or any of your transactions handled through the Osage Agency.

Date.

Superintendent.

(b) A hearing shall be held pursuant to the notice, the date of which shall be not less than 30 days after the date of the notice. For good cause shown to exist the superintendent may continue the hearing to a later date.

(c) A record of the proceedings, consisting of the superintendent's preliminary report, the notice and proof of

service, all testimony and evidence introduced at the hearing, and all briefs and letters filed by the Indian or his attorney shall be submitted to the Commissioner, together with a recommendation from the superintendent.

(d) Upon a finding by the Commissioner that the Indian is wasting or squandering his income, his allowance funds shall thereafter be subject to the supervision of the superintendent. Notice of the decision of the Commissioner shall be furnished all interested parties.

§117.6 Allowance for minors.

The superintendent may disburse from the surplus funds of an Indian under 21 years of age not to exceed \$300 quarterly for the support and maintenance of the minor. Disbursement may be made to the parent, guardian, or other person, school or institution having actual custody of the minor, or, when the minor is 18 years of age or over, disbursement may be made direct to the minor.

§ 117.7 Disbursement or expenditure of surplus funds.

Except as provided in the regulations in this part, no disbursement or expenditure of surplus funds of Indians shall be made without the consent of the Indian owner and until authorization has been obtained from the Commissioner. Application by an Indian or his legal guardian, or if he is a minor, by his parent or legal guardian, for the expenditure of surplus funds shall be presented to the Commissioner, fully justified with the appropriate attachments such as court orders, decrees or other papers. Such application shall contain full information regarding the individual including his cash balance, the sum invested, the number of shares in the Osage mineral estate, total income from all sources including that paid on behalf of minors, the family status and the occupation or industry of the applicant. When request is made for payment to the individual without supervision, the record of said individual and his ability to handle such funds shall be shown.

§117.8 Purchase of land.

Upon written application of an adult Indian, the superintendent may disburse not to exceed \$10,000 from the surplus funds of such Indian for the purchase of land, the title to which has been examined and accepted by the special attorney for the Osage Indians or other legal officer designated by the Commissioner. In all cases title must be taken by deed containing a clause restricting alienation or encumbrance without the consent of the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.

§117.9 Construction and repairs.

Upon written application by an adult Indian, the superintendent may disburse not to exceed \$1,000 during any one fiscal year from the surplus funds of such Indian to make repairs and improvements to restricted real property and in addition not to exceed \$300 for new construction. When such expenditures are being made on property producing an income, reimbursement shall be required from such income unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. When an Indian refuses to make application for funds to defray the cost of repairs necessary to preserve restricted property, the superintendent may, when authorized by the Commissioner, expend the surplus funds of the Indian for such repairs.

§ 117.10 Purchase of automotive equipment.

The superintendent may disburse from the surplus funds of an adult Indian not to exceed \$2,000 for the purchase of automotive equipment when the Indian agrees in writing to carry property and liability insurance on the automotive equipment and to reimburse his surplus funds account from allowance funds within 24 months. No disbursement of surplus funds for the purchase of automotive equipment shall be made if the fulfillment of the reimbursable agreement will endanger the payment of taxes, insurance or other obligations, or result in the inability of the Indian to meet his current living expenses from allowance funds.

§117.11 Insurance.

The superintendent may obtain policies of insurance covering the restricted property, real or personal, of minor Indians and pay the premiums thereon from the funds of the minors. Upon application by an adult Indian the superintendent may procure insurance on any restricted property, real or personal, owned by the applicant and pay the necessary premiums from his surplus or allowance funds. When authorized by the Commissioner, the superintendent may also procure insurance on restricted property, real or personal, of any adult Indian who neglects or refuses to take out such insurance.

§117.12 Costs of recording and conveyancing.

The superintendent may expend the surplus funds of an Indian to make direct payment of recording fees and costs, of conveyancing, including abstracting costs, which are properly payable by the Indian.

$\S\,117.13$ Telephone and telegraph messages.

The superintendent may expend the surplus funds of an Indian to make direct payment for telephone and telegraph messages sent by the agency or received at the agency at the instance of the Indian or his guardian or attorney

§117.14 Miscellaneous expenditure of surplus funds.

Upon application by an adult Indian the superintendent may disburse the surplus funds of such Indian for the following purposes:

- (a) Medical, dental, and hospital expenses for the applicant or a member of his family, not to exceed one thousand dollars (\$1,000) during any one fiscal year.
- (b) Funeral expenses, including the funeral feast, of a deceased member of his family, in an amount not to exceed one thousand dollars (\$1,000).
- (c) A tombstone or monument to mark the grave of a deceased member of his family in amount not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500).

§ 117.15

(d) Court costs in any judicial proceeding to which the applicant is a party.

(e) Bond premiums, except bail and supersedeas bonds.

(f) For miscellaneous purposes, not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500) during any one fiscal year.

§117.15 Collections from insurance companies.

Moneys collected from insurance companies for loss or damage to restricted real or personal property shall be deposited to the credit of the Indian owner as surplus funds. Moneys so deposited to the credit of an adult Indian may, upon the written application of the Indian, be disbursed by the superintendent for the purpose of repairing or replacing the property. Moneys collected from insurance companies for loss or damage to unrestricted real or personal property shall be paid to the Indian for his unrestricted use.

§ 117.16 Reimbursement to surplus funds.

When expenditures have been made from surplus funds upon the condition, and with the written agreement of the Indian, that reimbursement or repayment shall be made from future allowance funds, the superintendent is authorized to withhold from succeeding quarterly payments or other allowance funds such amounts as may be necessary to effect reimbursement within a period not exceeding 24 months from date of the first expenditure under the given authority.

§ 117.17 Inactive surplus funds accounts.

When the balance of surplus funds to the credit of an adult Indian is less than \$300 and when there is no likelihood of its increase within 90 days, the superintendent may disburse the entire balance to the Indian owner for his unrestricted use.

§ 117.18 Withdrawal and payment of segregated trust funds.

The withdrawal and payment of segregated trust funds will be made only upon application and satisfactory evidence that the withdrawal and payment of such funds would be to the best

interest of the Indian in view of all the circumstances shown to exist. The segregated trust funds of an Indian under guardianship or an Indian under 21 years of age shall not be released and paid except to a guardian appointed by a proper court and after the filing of a bond approved by the court conditioned upon the faithful handling of the funds. Applications for the withdrawal and payment of segregated trust funds must be made upon the forms prescribed by the Secretary for that purpose.

§ 117.19 Debts of Indians.

No indebtedness of Indians will be paid from their funds under the control or supervision of the Secretary unless authorized in writing and obligated against their accounts by the superintendent or some other designated employee except in cases of emergency involving the protection or preservation of life or property, which emergency must be clearly shown. With this exception, no authorization or obligation against the account of any Indian for indebtedness incurred by him shall be made by the superintendent unless specifically authorized by the regulations in this part.

§117.20 Purchase orders.

Purchase orders may be issued by the superintendent for expenditures authorized by the regulations in this part or for expenditures specifically authorized by the Commissioner. When necessary to prevent hardship or suffering, purchase orders may be issued by the superintendent against the future income of an Indian in an amount not to exceed 80 percent of the anticipated quarterly payment. The payment of purchase orders issued against future income shall be contingent upon the availability of funds.

§117.21 Fees and expenses of attorneys.

When payment of an attorney fee for services to an Indian is to be made from his surplus funds, the employment of the attorney by the Indian must be approved in advance. All fees will be determined on a quantum merit basis and paid upon completion of the

services. The superintendent may approve the employment of an attorney, determine the fee, and disburse the surplus funds of the Indian in payment thereof when the fee does not exceed \$500. Upon application by the Indian and upon the presentation of properly authenticated vouchers, the superintendent may disburse the surplus funds of the Indian in an amount not to exceed \$200 in payment of necessary expenses incurred by the attorney.

§ 117.22 Disbursements to legal guardians.

Any disbursement authorized to be made to an Indian by the regulations of this part may, when the Indian is under guardianship, be made by the superintendent to the guardian. All expenditures by a guardian of the funds of his ward must be approved in writing by the court and the superintendent.

§117.23 Transactions between guardian and ward.

Business dealings between the guardian and his ward involving the sale or purchase of any property, real or personal, by the guardian to or from the ward, or to or from any store, company or organization in which the guardian has a direct interest or concern or contrary to the policy of the Department and shall not be approved by the superintendent without specific authority from the Commissioner.

§ 117.24 Compensation for guardians and their attorneys.

(a) The superintendent may approve compensation for services rendered by the guardian of an Indian on an annual basis, the amount of the compensation to be determined by application of the following schedule to the moneys collected by the guardian:

First \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 10 percent.

Second \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 9 percent.

Third \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 8 percent.

Fourth \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 7 percent.

Fifth \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 6 percent.

Sixth \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 5 percent.

Seventh \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 4 percent.

Eighth \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 3 percent.

Ninth \$1,000 or portion thereof, not to exceed 2 percent.

All above \$9,000 not to exceed 1 percent.

- (b) Balance carried forward from previous reports and moneys received by a guardian or his attorney as compensation shall be excluded in determining the compensation of the guardian or his attorney.
- (c) The attorney for a guardian shall be allowed compensation in an amount equal to one-half of the amount allowed the guardian under the foregoing schedule except when such attorney is himself the guardian and acting as his own attorney, in which event he shall be allowed a fee of not to exceed one-fourth of the amount allowed the guardian under the foregoing schedule in addition to the fee as guardian.
- (d) The superintendent may in his discretion permit the guardian to collect rentals from restricted city or town properties belonging to his ward.

§117.25 Charges for services to Indians.

The superintendent shall make the following charges for services to Indians: Five per cent of all interest and non-liquidating dividends received from all types of securities, including stocks, bonds, and mortgages held in trust for individual Indians and interest on group investments. Such fees shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the fund "Proceeds of Oil and Gas Leases, Royalties, etc., Osage Reservation, Oklahoma".

§ 117.26 Expenses incurred pending qualification of an executor or administrator.

Pending the qualification of the executor or administrator of the estate of a deceased Indian of one-half or more Indian blood who did not have a certificate of competency at the time of his death, the superintendent may authorize the extension of credit for the following purposes, subject to allowance of claims by the executor or administrator and approval thereof by the court:

§ 117.27

- (a) Funeral expenses, including the cost of a funeral feast, in an amount not to exceed \$1,000.
- (b) Necessary expenses in hearings before the Osage Agency involving the approval or disapproval of last wills and testaments.
- (c) Expenses necessary to preserve restricted property.

§ 117.27 Custody of funds pending administration of estates.

- (a) Estates of Indians of less than one-half Indian blood and estates of Indians who had certificates of competency. Upon the death of an Indian of less than one-half Indian blood or an Indian who had a certificate of competency, the super-intendent shall pay to the executor or administrator of the estate all moneys and securities, other than segregated trust funds to the credit of the Indian and all funds which accrue pending administration of the estate.
- (b) Estates of Indians of one-half or more Indian blood who did not have certificates of competency. Upon the death of an Indian of one-half or more Indian blood who did not have a certificate of competency at the time of his death, the following classes of funds, less any amount hypothecated for the payment of taxes as provided in §117.2 shall be paid by the superintendent to the executor or administrator of the estate:
- (1) Allowance funds to the credit of the Indian.
- (2) Any quarterly payment authorized prior to the death of the Indian.
- (3) Interest on segregated trust funds and deposits computed to the date of death.

(4) Rentals and income from re-

stricted lands collected after the death of the Indian which were due and payable to the Indian prior to his death. Except as provided in §117.28, the superintendent shall not pay to the executor or administrator any surplus funds to the credit of the Indian or any funds, other than those listed in paragraphs (b) (1), (2), (3) and (4) of this section which accrue pending administration of the estate.

§ 117.28 Payment of claims against estates.

The superintendent may disburse to the executor or administrator of the estate of a deceased Indian of one-half or more Indian blood who did not have a certificate of competency at the time of his death sufficient funds out of the estate to pay the following classes of claims approved by the court:

- (a) Debts authorized by the superintendent during the lifetime of the In-
- dian.
- (b) Expenses incurred pending the qualifications of an executor or administrator under authority contained in §117.26.
- (c) Expenses of administration, including court costs, premium on bond of executor or administrator, transcript fees and appraiser fees.
- (d) Living expenses incurred within 90 days immediately preceding the date of death of the Indian.
- (e) Allowance for reasonable living expenses each month for 12 months to a surviving spouse who is entitled to participate in the distribution of the estate and who is in need of such support.
- (f) Allowance for reasonable living expenses each month for 12 months for each child of the decedent under 21 years of age who is entitled to participate in the distribution of the estate and who is in need of such support.
- (g) Insurance premiums and license fees on restricted property.
- (h) Not to exceed \$1,000 for the preservation and upkeep of restricted property including the services of a caretaker when necessary.
- (i) Debts incurred during the lifetime of the Indian but not authorized by the superintendent, if found by the Commissioner to be just and payable. The superintendent shall disburse no funds to an executor or administrator for the payment of the foregoing classes of claims unless the executor or administrator has no other funds in his hands available for the payment of such claims.

[22 FR 10554, Dec. 24, 1957, as amended at 35 FR 10005, June 18, 1970. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§117.29 Sale of improvements.

The superintendent may approve the sale of improvements on restricted Indian lands when such improvements are appraised at not more than \$500 and

when the owner has submitted a written request that the sale be made and a statement that the improvements can no longer be used by him. The proceeds of all such sales shall be deposited to the credit of the Indian as surplus funds. Improvements consisting of buildings, etc., located on property within the Osage villages of Pawhuska, Hominy, and Grayhorse may, upon approval of the superintendent, be disposed of to other Osage Indians. The superintendent may disburse the surplus funds of the purchaser to consummate the transaction. Sale of such improvements to non-Indian or non-Osage Indians must be approved by the Commissioner.

§117.30 Sale of personal property.

The superintendent may approve the sale of restricted personal property other than livestock. The superintendent may also approve the sale of livestock when authorized so to do by special or general instructions from the Commissioner. The proceeds from the sale of personal property other than livestock shall be deposited to the credit of the Indian as surplus funds unless the surplus funds from which said property was purchased have been reimbursed from allowance funds, in which case the proceeds from such sale shall be disbursed as allowance funds. If partial reimbursement only has been made, such portion of the proceeds of sale as may be necessary to complete the reimbursable agreement shall be deposited to the credit of the Indian as surplus funds and the balance, if any, shall be disbursed as allowance funds. The proceeds from the sale of livestock shall be deposited in conformity with general or specific instructions from the Commissioner.

§ 117.31 Removal of restrictions from personal property.

The superintendent may relinquish title to personal property (other than livestock) held by the United States in trust for the Indian when to do so will enable the Indian to use the property as part payment in the purchase of other personal property and when the remainder of the purchase price is to be made from other than surplus funds of the Indian.

§ 117.32 Funds of Indians of other tribes.

The funds of restricted non-Osage Indians, both adults and minors, residing within the jurisdiction of the Osage Agency, derived from sources within the Osage Nation and collected through the Osage Agency, may be disbursed by the superintendent, subject to the condition that all payments to third persons, including taxes and insurance premiums, shall be made upon the written authorization of the individual whose funds are involved, if an adult, and upon the written authorization of the parent or guardian, if a minor. The funds of restricted non-Osage Indians who do not reside within the jurisdiction of the Osage Agency shall be transferred to the superintendent of the jurisdiction within which the Indian resides, to be disbursed under regulations of the receiving agency.

§117.33 Signature of illiterates.

An Indian who cannot write shall be required to endorse checks payable to his order and sign receipts or other documents by making an imprint of the ball of the right thumb (or the left, if he has lost his right) after his name. This imprint shall be clear and distinct, showing the central whorl and striations and witnessed by two reputable persons whose addresses shall be given opposite or following their names. An Indian may sign by marking "X" before two witnesses where he is unable to attach his thumb mark for physical reasons.

§117.34 Financial status of Indians confidential.

The financial status of Indians shall be regarded as confidential and shall not be disclosed except to the owner of the account or his authorized agent, unless authorized in advance by the Commissioner.

§117.35 Appeals.

Any decision by the superintendent may be appealed to the area director, any decision by the area director may be appealed to the Commissioner, and any decision by the Commissioner may be appealed to the Secretary.

Pt. 122

PART 122—MANAGEMENT OF OSAGE JUDGMENT FUNDS FOR **EDUCATION**

Sec.

122.1 Purpose and scope.

122.2 Definitions.

122.3 Information collection.

122.4 Establishment of the Osage Tribal Education Committee.

122.5 Selection/nomination process for committee members

122.6 Duties of the Osage Tribal Education Committee.

122.7 Budget.

122.8 Administrative costs for management of the fund.

122.9 Annual report. 122.10 Appeal.

122.11 Applicability.

AUTHORITY: 86 Stat. 1295, 98 Stat. 3103 (25 U.S.C. 331 note).

SOURCE: 54 FR 34155, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§122.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of this part is to set forth procedures and guidelines to govern the use of authorized funds in education programs for the benefit of Osage Tribal members, along with application requirements and procedures used by those eligible persons.

(b) The Osage Tribe by act of Congress, October 27, 1972 (25 U.S.C. 883, 86 Stat. 12950, as amended by Pub. L. 98-605) on October 30, 1984, provides that \$1 million, together with other funds which revert to the Osage Tribe, may be advanced, expended, invested, or reinvested for the purpose of financing an education program of benefit to the Osage Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma, with said program to be administered as authorized by the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 122.2 Definitions.

Act means Osage Tribe by Act of Congress, October 27, 1972 (25 U.S.C. 883, 86 Stat. 1295), as amended by Pub. L. 98-605.

Allottee means a person whose name appears on the roll of Osage Tribe of Indians approved by the Secretary of the Interior on April 11, 1908, pursuant to the Act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 539).

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs.

Osage Tribal Education Committee means the committee selected to administer the provisions of this part as specified by §122.6.

Reverted funds means the unpaid portions of the per capita distribution fund, as provided by the Act, which were not distributed because the funds

(1) Unclaimed within the period specified by the Act; or

(2) For an amount totaling less than \$20 due an individual from one or more shares of one or more Osage allottees.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Department of the Interior or his/her authorized representative.

§ 122.3 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements contained in §§ 122.6 and 122.9 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance numbers 1076-0098 and 1076-0106, respectively. The information collected in §122.6 is used to determine the eligibility of Osage Indian student applifor educational cants assistance grants. The information collected in §122.9 provides summary review for program evaluation and program planning. Response to the information collections is required to obtain a benefit in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 883.

(b) Public reporting burden for this information collection is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Information Collection Clearance Officer, Room 337 SIB, 18th & C Streets, NW., Washington, DC 20240; and the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (1076-0106), Washington DC 20503

§122.4 Establishment of the Osage Tribal Education Committee.

(a) The Osage Tribe, to maintain its right of Tribal autonomy, shall, at the direction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, establish the Osage Tribal Education Committee (OTEC) to fulfill the responsibilities and provisions of this part as set out in §122.6.

- (b) This committee shall be composed of seven (7) members. Five (5) of the members shall be of Osage blood or descendents of Osage, and two (2) from the education staff of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (1) Of the five Osage members, at least three shall be legal residents and/ or live within a 20-mile radius of one of the three Osage Indian villages. Of these, at least one member shall reside within the specified radius of the Pawhuska Indian village; at least one member shall reside within the specified radius of the Hominy Indian village; and at least one member shall reside within the specified radius of the Greyhorse Indian village.
- (2) The two remaining Osage committee members will be members at large.

§ 122.5 Selection/nomination process for committee members.

- (a) Selection of the five (5) OTEC members shall be made by the Assistant Secretary in accordance with the following:
- (1) Any adult person of Osage Indian blood who is an allottee or a descendant of an allottee is eligible to serve on the Osage Tribal Education Committee.
- (2) Nominees for committee membership shall include a brief statement of interest and qualifications for serving on the committee.
- (b) Nominations may be made by any Osage organization, including the Osage village communities of Greyhorse, Hominy and Pawhuska, by requesting its candidates to follow procedures outlined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.
- (c) Nominations shall be delivered by registered mail to the following address: Osage Tribal Education Committee, c/o Area Education Programs Administrator, Bureau of Indian Afairs, Muskogee Area Office—Room 152, 5th & W. Okmulgee, Muskogee, Oklahoma 74401.
- (d) A Nominee Selection Committee composed of OTEC members so des-

ignated by the Assistant Secretary will review all nominations. Upon completion of this process, the Nominee Selection Committee will forward its recommendations for final consideration to the Assistant Secretary.

- (e) Each member shall be sworn in for a four year term. At the discretion of the Assistant Secretary, members may succeed themselves with a recommendation for reappointment from the Nominee Selection Committee.
- (f) The Assistant Secretary may, until a vacancy is filled, appoint an individual to serve for a temporary period not to exceed 120 days.

§ 122.6 Duties of the Osage Tribal Education Committee.

- (a) For the purpose of providing financial assistance to eligible Osage applicants for educational assistance, the Osage Tribal Education Committee shall maintain an office and retain all official records at the Bureau of Indian Affairs offices located at the Federal Building, Muskogee, Oklahoma.
- (b) The Osage Tribal Education Committee shall be responsible for implementing an overall plan of operation consistent with the policy of Indian self-determination which incorporates a systematic sequential process whereby all student applications for financial aid are rated and ranked simultaneously to enable a fair distribution of available funds.
- (1) All applicants shall be rated by a point system appropriate to applications for education assistance. After all applications are rated, the Osage Tribal Education Committee will rank the applications in a descending order for award purposes. No awards shall be made until all applications are rated against the point system.
- (2) Monetary awards shall be for fixed amounts as determined by the Osage Tribal Education Committee. The fixed amounts shall be itemized in the committee's annual budgetary request, and the monetary award amounts shall be consistent with the fixed amounts itemized in the approved budget.
- (3) Payment of the monetary awards shall be made directly to the student, with half of the amount payable on or before September 15 and the second half payable on or before February 15,

§ 122.7

provided the student is successfully enrolled in an accredited institution of higher education and meeting the institution's requirement for passing work.

(4) No student will be funded beyond 10 semesters or five academic years, not to include summer sessions, nor shall any student with a baccalaureate degree be funded for an additional undergraduate degree.

§122.7 Budget.

(a) By August 1 of each year, the Osage Tribal Education Committee will submit a proposed budget to the Assistant Secretary or to his/her designated representative for formal approval. Unless the Assistant Secretary or his/her designated representative informs the committee in writing of budget restrictions by September 1, the proposed budget is considered to be accepted.

(b) The investment principal, composed of the one million dollars appropriated by the Act and reverted funds, must be invested in a federally insured banking or savings institution or invested in obligations of the Federal Government. There are no provisions in this part which shall limit the right of the Osage Tribal Education Committee to withdraw interest earned from the investment principal; however, expenditures shall be made against only the interest generated from investment principal and reverted funds.

(c) All funds deposited will accumulate interest at a rate not less than that generally available for similar funds deposited at the same banking or savings institution or invested in the same obligations of the United States Government for the same period of time.

§ 122.8 Administrative costs for management of the fund.

Funds available for expenditures may be used by the Osage Tribal Education Committee in the performance of its duties and responsibilities. Record-keeping is required and proposed expenditures are to be attached with the August 1 proposed annual budget to the Assistant Secretary or his/her designated representative.

§122.9 Annual report.

The Osage Tribal Education Committee shall submit an annual report on OMB approved Form 1076-0106, Higher Education Annual Report, to the Assistant Secretary or his/her designated representative on or before November 1, for the preceding 12 month period.

§122.10 Appeal.

The procedure for appealing any decision regarding the awarding of funds under this part shall be made in accordance with 25 CFR part 2, Appeals from Administrative Action.

§ 122.11 Applicability.

These regulations shall cease upon determination of the legal and appropriate body to administer the fund and upon the establishment of succeeding regulations.

PART 124—PROCEDURES FOR DE-POSITING FUNDS TO THE CREDIT OF 14X6140-DEPOSITS OF PRO-CEEDS OF LANDS WITHDRAWN FOR NATIVE SELECTION, BIA

Sec.

124.1 Purpose.

124.2 Proceeds received by Federal agencies.

124.3 Proceeds received by the State of Alaska.

AUTHORITY: 89 Stat. 1145.

Source: 42 FR 32229, June 24, 1977, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 124.1 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this part is to describe the procedures to be used by all Departments and Agencies of the Federal Government and the State of Alaska for the deposit of proceeds derived from contracts, leases, permits, and rights-of-way or easements pertaining to affected lands or resources in affected lands withdrawn for Native selection pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

§ 124.2 Proceeds received by Federal agencies.

(a) *Direct deposits.* (1) Agency will prepare Deposit Ticket (SF 215), using Agency Accounting Station Code 14–20–

(2) In Block (6) Fund Symbol 14X6140 will be inserted as well as the following:

Credit to Bureau of Indian Affairs, Branch of Finance and Accounting, P.O. Box 127, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87103.

- (3) Memorandum copy and confirmed copy of Deposit Ticket will be mailed to above address, immediately upon completion and confirmation.
- (4) Agency will provide information (lease, contract or other identification) which will permit depositing agency to identify deposit with particular plot of land at time distribution of the funds is to be made. This information can be shown in Block (6) if space permits, or on an attached listing.
- (b) Periodic deposits. (1) In some circumstances, collection from Withdrawn Lands will be in such small amounts and such frequency as to be administratively burdensome to make individual deposits to the fund, or collections may be mixed with collections to be credited to other funds. In such instances depositing agencies may initially deposit the collections to their own suspense accounts. Such deposits will then be transferred to Fund 14X6140 no less frequently than monthly. The "Pay to" side of the SF 1081 will be completed as follows:

Department, Interior.
Bureau, Indian Affairs.
Agency Station Symbol, 14-20-0650.
Address, Albuquerque, NM 87103.
Appropriation or Fund Symbol, 14X6140.

and will be supported by sufficient detail to permit future identification by depositing agency. An advance copy of the SF 1081, with supporting documentation will be forwarded to the BIA at Albuquerque immediately.

(2) Agencies not using the SF 1081 procedures will issue a check made payable to the Treasurer of the United States, and forward it to:

Juneau Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs, P.O. Box 8000—B, Juneau, Alaska 99802.

accompanied by a listing in sufficient detail to permit the collecting agency to identify the collections with each parcel of land at the time distribution of the funds is to be made.

§ 124.3 Proceeds received by the State of Alaska.

The State agency responsible for making collections will deposit the proceeds to the credit of the State of Alaska. A check will then be issued, payable to the Treasurer of the United States, and will be forwarded to the Juneau Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs, accompanied by a detailed listing providing information which will permit identification of the funds with each particular parcel of land at the time distribution of the funds is to be made. The Juneau Area Office will deposit all such receipts to the credit of Fund Symbol 14X6140, forwarding the memorandum copy to the Branch of Finance and Accounting immediately, together with a copy of the detail provided by the State of Alaska.

PART 134—PARTIAL PAYMENT CONSTRUCTION CHARGES ON INDIAN IRRIGATION PROJECTS

Sec

134.1 Partial reimbursement of irrigation charges; 5 percent per annum of cost of system, June 30, 1920.

134.2 Landowners financially unable to pay.

134.3 Period for payments extended.

134.4 Annual payment reduced.

134.4a Assessment and collection of additional construction costs.

134.5 Payments to disbursing officer.

134.6 "Owner" defined.

134.7 Modifications.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1, 3, 36 Stat. 270, 272, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 385. Interpret or apply sec. 1, 41 Stat. 409; 25 U.S.C. 386.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10643, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§134.1 Partial reimbursement of irrigation charges; 5 percent per annum of cost of system, June 30, 1920.

In pursuance of the act of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 409; 25 U.S.C. 386), regulations governing partial payment of construction charges on Indian irrigation projects, with the exception of certain ones mentioned therein, where approved by the Department June 21, 1920, and require that each owner of irrigable land under any irrigation system constructed for the benefit of Indians under provisions of law requiring

§ 134.2

reimbursement of the cost of such system and to which land, water for irrigation purposes can be delivered from such system, shall pay, on or before November 15, 1920, a sum equal to 5 percent of the per acre cost, as of June 30, 1920, of the construction of the system under which such land is situated. The per acre cost of a given system as of June 30, 1920, shall be determined by dividing the total amount expended for construction purposes on such system up to that day by the total area of land to which water for irrigation purposes can be delivered on that date; and on November 15 of each year following the year 1920, until further notice, the land owners, as therein prescribed, shall pay 5 percent of the per acre construction cost as of June 30, of the current year. such per acre cost to be determined by dividing the cost of the system to June 30 of that year by the total area of land to which water for irrigation purposes can be delivered from the system on that date. Provision is contained that no payments shall be required under the regulations in behalf of lands still in process of allotment or prior to the issuance of the first or trust patent therefor, nor for lands reserved for school, agency, or other administrative purposes where the legal title still remains in the United States.

§ 134.2 Landowners financially unable to pay.

Considerable difficulty has been encountered in collecting charges under the regulations in this part owing to the fact that Indians have been financially unable to pay the charges, the result being that the construction charges have accrued against the lands and in cases where the land is sold for the benefit of the allottee or his heirs under the regulations, the purchaser is to pay the accrued and future irrigation charges which make it difficult in some instances, to sell the land at as favorable terms as might otherwise be secured.

$\S 134.3$ Period for payments extended.

Furthermore, in recent legislation dealing with specific projects in the Bureau and also all reclamation projects the policy has been to extend

the payment of such charges over a longer period of years.

§134.4 Annual payment reduced.

In view of these conditions the regulations governing this matter are hereby modified so as to distribute the unaccrued installments over a period of time so that 21/2 percent of the total amount vet due shall be due and pavable on November 15 of each year until further notice. You shall accordingly ascertain the per acre cost after deducting the amount of the accrued charges and take 21/2 percent of that amount and a like sum each year so that the amount of the annual installments will be the same each year. Superintendents are obligated to submit all proposed lists of sales involving allotments containing irrigable allotments to the project or supervising engineer for checking, as to the irrigable acreage and amounts of unpaid construction, operation, and maintenance charges against such allotments. Each sale forwarded to the Bureau for action shall be accompanied by contract executed on Form 5-462b where irrigable acreage is involved and after approval thereof a copy of contract on said form shall be sent to the project engineer for his records and the charges paid by the purchaser shall be turned over to the disbursing agent for credit and deposit as instructed in the next paragraph. The regulations in this part shall not apply to lands in the Wapato project, on the Yakima Indian Reservation, nor to the irrigation projects on the Blackfeet, Fort Peck, Flathead, and Crow Reservations, Montana, for which special regulations have been issued nor to the Fort Hall Reservation, Idaho, or the San Carlos project, Arizona.1

CROSS REFERENCES: For special regulations applying to San Carlos project, see part 137 of this chapter. For further information concerning Form 5-462b, see part 159 of this chapter.

¹The special regulations for Wapato, Fort Peck, and Flathead, were not codified. Operations of the Blackfeet project were discontinued by the Bureau, July 20, 1938, effective September 30, 1933.

§ 134.4a Assessment and collection of additional construction costs.

(a) Upon the completion of the construction of an Indian irrigation project, or unit thereof, subsequent to the determination of the partial per acre construction assessment rate which was fixed prior to July 1, 1957, pursuant to §134.4 the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative shall determine such additional construction cost and distribute that cost on a per acre basis against all of the irrigable lands of the project, or unit thereof, and ¼oth of such per acre additional construction cost thus determined shall be assessed and collected annually from the non-Indian landowner of the project, or unit, thereof. The first installment shall be due and payable on November 15 of the year following the completion of such additional construction work or, if such additional construction work on the project, or unit thereof, has been completed prior to July 1, 1957, and the per acre annual rate determined, the first installment of the additional construction cost to be repaid by such non-Indian landowners shall be due and payable on November 15, 1958. This annual per acre rate shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with, the per acre construction rate assessed annually under

(b) Project lands in Indian ownership are not subject to assessment for their proportionate share of the per acre construction cost of the project, or unit thereof, until after the Indian title to the land has been extinguished. At that time the total annual per acre assessment rate against non-Indian lands of the project, or unit thereof, shall be assessed against the former Indian lands for each and every acre of irrigable land to which water can be delivered through the project works, beginning on November 15 of the year following the extinguishment of the Indian title to the land and on November 15 of each year thereafter over a forty year period. In cases where the Indian title to project land was extinguished prior to July 1, 1957, the assessment rate shall be due and payable on November 15, 1958.

§ 134.5 Payments to disbursing officer.

Payments under this part shall be made to the disbursing officer for the supervising engineer of the Indian Irrigation Service having jurisdiction over the irrigation system under which the land for which payment is made may lie. The sum so collected will then, after proper credit has been made to the land for which collected, be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the respective funds used in constructing irrigation systems toward which reimbursement shall have been made.

§134.6 "Owner" defined.

The word "owner" as used in this part shall be construed to include any person, Indian or white, or any firm, partnership, corporation, association, or other organization to whom title to the land capable of irrigation, as provided in the act of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 409; 25 U.S.C. 386), has passed, either by fee or trust patent, or otherwise.

§ 134.7 Modifications.

The act of July 1, 1932 (47 Stat. 564; 25 U.S.C. 386a), cancelled all irrigation assessments for construction costs against lands in Indian ownership which were unpaid at that date and deferred all future assessments for construction costs until the Indian title to the land shall have been extinguished.

PART 135—CONSTRUCTION AS-SESSMENTS, CROW INDIAN IRRI-GATION PROJECT

Subpart A—Charges Assessed Against Irrigation District Lands

Sec.

- 135.1 Contracts.
- 135.2 Annual rate of assessments.
- 135.3 Annual assessments.
- 135.4 Time of payment.
- 135.5 Penalty.
- 135.6 Refusal of water delivery.

Subpart B—Charges Assessed Against Non-Indian Lands Not Included in an Irrigation District

- 135.20 Private contract lands; assessments.
- 135.21 Time of payment.
- 135.22 Penalty.

§ 135.1

135.23 Refusal of water delivery.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 15, 60 Stat. 338

SOURCE: 22 FR 10644, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

Subpart A—Charges Assessed Against Irrigation District Lands

§135.1 Contracts.

Under provisions of the act of Congress approved June 28, 1946 (60 Stat. 333-338), contracts were executed June 28, 1951, by the United States with the Lower Little Horn and Lodge Grass Irrigation District and the Upper Little Horn Irrigation District providing for the payment, over a period of 40 years, by each of the Districts of its respective share of the sum of \$210,726 expended for the construction of the Willow Creek storage works on account of non-Indian lands within the Districts entitled to share in the storage water, directly or by substitution.

§ 135.2 Annual rate of assessments.

Within the Lower Little Horn and Lodge Grass Irrigation District there are 3,196.8 acres for which the District is obligated by contract to pay its proper share of the total construction costs. Within the Upper Little Horn Irrigation District there are 1,554.7 acres for which the District is obligated by contract to pay its proper share of the total construction costs. There are 3,237.6 acres, more or less, covered by contracts with private landowners, obligating such owners to pay their proper share of such construction costs. The total per acre charge against all such lands is \$26.38. This amounts to an annual per acre rate of \$0.6595. For the purpose of this notice the annual per acre rate is hereby fixed at \$0.66. This annual per acre rate of assessment will continue for a 40-year period within which the total amount of construction costs of \$210,726 is to be repaid without interest. The amount of each annual installment chargeable against each of the Districts for the acreage covered by their respective contracts shall be determined by multiplying the total acreage, under each contract entitled to Willow Creek storage rights, either

directly or by subsituation, by the per acre annual rate.

§ 135.3 Annual assessments.

Notice is hereby given of an annual assessment of \$2,108.05 to be repaid by the Lower Little Horn and Lodge Grass Irrigation District for the 3,196.8 acres of irrigable land of the District, and an annual assessment of \$1,025.06 to be repaid by the Upper Little Horn Irrigation District for the 1,554.7 acres of irrigable land of the District. Against the amounts due annually by the Districts under this notice, there shall be allowed any credits due under section 6 of the act of June 28, 1946. Credits due on behalf of any land shall be reflected by the respective Districts when placing against such land the annual assessment on the tax rolls.

§135.4 Time of payment.

Annual assessments shall be paid by the Districts to the United States, onehalf thereof on or before February 1 and one-half thereof on or before July 1 following, of each year commencing with the calendar year 1952.

§135.5 Penalty.

To all assessments not paid on the due date, there shall be added a penalty of one-half of one percent per month or fraction thereof, from the due date so long as the delinquency continues.

§ 135.6 Refusal of water delivery.

The right is reserved to the United States to refuse the delivery of water to each of the said Irrigation Districts in the event of default in the payment of assessments, including penalties on account of delinquencies.

Subpart B—Charges Assessed Against Non-Indian Lands Not Included in an Irrigation Dis-

§ 135.20 Private contract lands; assessments.

In addition to 4,751.5 acres of non-Indian land included within the two irrigation Districts dealt with in subpart A, there are 3,237.6 acres of land, more or less, in non-Indian ownership under private ditches, covered by repayment

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

contracts executed pursuant to the act of June 28, 1946 (60 Stat. 333-338), obligating such owners to pay their proper share of such construction costs. The total per acre charge against all such lands is \$26.38. This amounts to an annual per acre rate of \$0.6595. For the purposes of this notice the annual per acre rate is hereby fixed at \$0.66. This annual rate of assessment will continue for a 40-year period within which the total amount of construction cost of \$210,726 is to be repaid without interest. The amount of each annual installment chargeable against the lands covered by each of the several contracts with individual landowners whose lands are served under private ditches, shall be determined by multiplying the total acreage, under each contract entitled to Willow Creek storage rights, either directly or by substitution, by the per acre annual rate. Against the amounts due annually by the individual landowners whose lands are served by private ditches, under this notice there shall be allowed any credits due under section 6 of the act of June 28, 1946. Credits due on behalf of any land shall be reflected in any statement submitted to the landowners.

§135.21 Time of payment.

The amount of each annual installment, payable under the private landowner contracts, determined as provided in this part shall be paid by the landowners to the United States, on or before November 15 of each year commencing with the calendar year 1951.

§135.22 Penalty.

To all assessments not paid on the due date there shall be added a penalty of one-half of one percent per month or fraction thereof, from the due date so long as the delinquency continues.

§ 135.23 Refusal of water delivery.

The right is reserved to refuse the delivery of water to any landowner in the event of default in the payment of assessments, including penalties on account of delinquencies.

PART 136—FORT HALL INDIAN IRRIGATION PROJECT, IDAHO

Sec.

136.1 Repayment contracts.

136.2 Construction costs.

136.3 Repayment of construction costs.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 9, 46 Stat. 1063.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10645, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§136.1 Repayment contracts.

A rehabilitation program was established on the Fort Hall Unit of the Fort Hall Project in 1936. Based upon the estimated construction costs, contracts were signed by all non-Indian landowners within the project, including such landowners within the Little Indian Unit, now a part of the Fort Hall Unit. Under the terms of their contracts, the landowners agreed to repay to the Government their pro rata share, on an acreage basis, of all expenditures for construction and other necessary improvements for carrying out the approved program, payments not to exceed \$7.50 per acre, based upon an estimated expenditure of \$450,000.00 for a project then considered as covering approximately 60,000 acres.

§136.2 Construction costs.

The program of rehabilitation has now been completed at a cost of \$419,186.52. This amount, chargeable on an equal per acre basis against 60,000 acres, amounts to a rate of \$6.986 per acre, which rate is hereby determined to be the per acre cost to be repaid to the United States under the 1936 contracts.

§136.3 Repayment of construction

Under the terms of the contracts, the landowners agreed to repay the construction cost in forty (40) equal annual installments. Therefore, the annual per acre installment is hereby fixed at seventeen and one-half cents (17½ cents) per acre, due and payable on December 1st of each year, the first payment being due on December 1, 1955. Under section 4 of the repayment contracts of the landowners and the act of

Pt. 137

March 10, 1928 (45 Stat. 210), the charges remain a lien against the lands until paid.

PART 137—REIMBURSEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION COSTS, SAN CARLOS INDIAN IRRIGATION PROJECT, ARIZONA

Sec.

- 137.1 Water supply.
- 137.2 Availability of water.
- 137.3 Construction charges.
- 137.4 Future charges.
- 137.5 Construction costs limited.
- 137.6 Power development.
- 137.7 Private ownership defined.
- 137.8 Indian lands excluded.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 5, 43 Stat. 476.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10645, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 137.1 Water supply.

The engineering report dealt with in section 1 of the act of June 7, 1924 (43 Stat. 475) and other available records show that the storage capacity of the San Carlos reservoir created by the Coolidge Dam and the water supply therefor over a period of years will provide for the irrigation of only 80,000 acres of lands in Indian and public or private ownership within the San Carlos irrigation project, the balance of the water supply needed for the additional 20,000 acres of the project to be provided for by recaptured and return flow water and by means of pumping the underground supply. The cost of providing the proposed supply and of operating the works for this latter acreage to be equally distributed over the entire 100,000 acres of the project regardless of where the works are placed and operated.

§137.2 Availability of water.

Pursuant to section 3 of the act of June 7, 1924 (43 Stat. 475), requiring the Secretary of the Interior by public notice to announce when water is actually available for lands in private ownership under the project and the amount of the construction charges per irrigable acre against the same which charges shall be payable in annual installments as provided for therein, this

public notice, of which §137.1 is made a part hereof, is hereby given:

The date when a reasonable water supply is actually available for lands in private ownership under the San Carlos irrigation project is hereby declared to be the 1st day of December 1932.

§137.3 Construction charges.

Each acre of land in private ownership of said project is hereby charged with \$95.25 of construction cost assessable thereto at the date hereof (Dec. 1, 1932), which sum is based upon 50,000 acres of such privately owned lands, making a total charge or assessment due from the owners thereof of \$4,762,250 on this date (Dec. 1, 1932), excluding the cost of operation and maintenance for the calendar year of 1933 which may be carried into construction cost as provided for by section 3 of the act of June 7, 1924 (43 Stat. 476), and also excluding interest at the rate of 4 percent which is charged against such lands by said act. Of the 50,000 acres constituting the lands in private ownership within the said project only 46,107.49 acres have at this date (Dec. 1, 1932) actually been designated as coming within the project. Should this present designated area be not increased within a reasonable time herefrom and prior to the due date of the first installment of the charge fixed in this section, namely, on December 1, 1935, so as to bring the total designated area up to the 50,000 acres, the per acre charge fixed in this section shall be proportionately increased against the then designated area so as to assure reimbursement of the total indebtedness due the Government by the owners of the lands in private ownership from the lesser designated acre-

§137.4 Future charges.

The payment of said construction cost and costs of future operation and maintenance of said project as provided for in said section 3 of the act of June 7, 1924 (43 Stat. 476), as supplemented or amended and such contingent project liabilities which may be incurred in accordance with the provisions of said repayment contract shall

be made in accordance with the provisions of said act of June 7, 1924, as supplemented or amended and the repayment contract by and between the San Carlos irrigation and drainage district and the Secretary of the Interior bearing date of June 8, 1931; the said construction cost incurred subsequent to this public notice assessable against the lands in private ownership and costs of operation and maintenance assessed against such privately owned lands within the project for the first year after this public notice to be included in the construction cost and such contingent project liabilities which may be incurred in accordance with provisions of the repayment contract shall also be repaid to the Government pursuant to the terms of said act of June 7, 1924, as supplemented or amended, and the repayment contract and this public notice.

§ 137.5 Construction costs limited.

The repayment contract ¹ with the San Carlos irrigation and drainage district, page 13 thereof, contains the following:

In accordance with the foregoing the costs of the San Carlos project as fixed by the public notice to be issued as aforesaid, unless further sums shall be agreed to by the Secretary of the Interior and the district after the execution of this instrument, may amount to but shall not exceed the sum of 89,556,313.77, except that said total may be exceeded by the inclusion of any sums expended to safeguard the project as hereinabove provided for, and any sums expended on account of contingent liabilities as in the next paragraph hereof provided.

The foregoing and subsequent statements of project costs, the district's shares of which are to be repaid hereunder, unless otherwise provided by Congress more favorably to the lands of the project, may be increased by the addition of sums not now fixed as project charges but which possibly constitute contingent project liabilities incurred after the date of the San Carlos Act of June 7, 1924 (43 Stat. 476), or incurred on account of the Florence-casa Grande project, and so may become project charges by the judgment of courts of competent jurisdiction or of other proper authority.

The limitations therein fixed has approximately been reached, there remaining but \$32,815.02 yet to be expended on project works before reaching that limitation. Upon the expenditure of this additional sum there shall be no further expenditures of funds for construction, operation and maintenance of the San Carlos project so far as the private lands are concerned until the San Carlos irrigation and drainage district shall, through appropriate action, authorize pursuant to the terms of the said repayment contract such additional expenditures. This limitation does not apply to project expenditures for the extension of the distributing and pumping system regardless of where they may arise. This class of expenditures being excepted from the limitation on expenditures contained in the said repayment contract by section 14, page 10, thereof, which section is known as the "Equalization of Expenditures.'

§137.6 Power development.

The cost of the power development at the Coolidge Dam is hereby fixed at \$735,000. The net revenues derived from the operation of this power development shall be disposed of as required by the terms and conditions of the act of March 7, 1928 (45 Stat. 210) as supplemented or amended.

§ 137.7 Private ownership defined.

The term "private ownership" used in this public notice includes all lands of the San Carlos irrigation project that have or may be designated by the Secretary of the Interior that are situated outside of the boundaries of the Gila River Indian Reservation.

§ 137.8 Indian lands excluded.

This public notice, with the exception of that part dealing with payment in advance each year of operation and maintenance charges against lands in Indian ownership operated under lease, does not apply in so far as payments are concerned to Indian lands within the project. The act of July 1, 1932 (47 Stat. 564; 25 U.S.C. 386a) defers the collection of construction costs from Indian owned lands so long as the title to such lands remains in the Indian ownership.

¹Contract available at the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Washington, D.C.

Pt. 138

PART 138—REIMBURSEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION COSTS, AHTANUM UNIT, WAPATO INDIAN IRRIGATION PROJECT, WASHINGTON

Sec

- 138.1 Construction costs and assessable acreage.
- 138.2 Repayment of construction costs.
- 138.3 Payments.
- 138.4 Deferment of assessments on lands remaining in Indian ownership.
- 138.5 Assessments after the Indian title has been extinguished.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1, 3, 36 Stat. 270, 272, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 385.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10646, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 138.1 Construction costs and assessable acreage.

The construction program has been completed on the Ahtanum Unit of the Wapato Indian Irrigation Project and the construction costs have been established as \$79,833.64. The area benefited by this development has been established at 4,765.2 acres. Under the requirements of the acts of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 409) and March 7, 1928 (45 Stat. 210), these costs are to be repaid to the United States Treasury by the owners of the lands benefited.

§ 138.2 Repayment of construction costs.

The cost per acre under §138.1 is, therefore, established at \$16.7535. Under the provisions of the acts of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 409) and March 7, 1928 (45 Stat. 210) is based on forty equal annual payments, the annual per acre assessment is hereby fixed at \$0.42 per acre for the year 1957 and each succeeding year until the entire cost for each tract shall have been repaid to the United States Treasury. On those tracts where payments have been made pursuant to part 134 of this chapter, annual assessments beginning with the year 1957 at the rate of \$0.42 per acre will be made until the entire cost of \$16.7535 per acre shall have been repaid to the United States Treasury. Landowners may pay at any time the total of the then remaining indebtedness. Under the act of March 10, 1928 (45 Stat. 210) the unpaid charges stand as a lien against the lands until paid.

[22 FR 10646, Dec. 24, 1957. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982; 48 FR 13414, Mar. 31, 1983]

§138.3 Payments.

Payments are due on December 31 of each year and shall be made to the official in charge of collections for the project.

§ 138.4 Deferment of assessments on lands remaining in Indian ownership.

In conformity with the act of July 1, 1932 (47 Stat. 564); 25 U.S.C. 386(a) no assessment shall be made on behalf of construction costs against Indianowned land within the project until the Indian title thereto has been extinguished.

§ 138.5 Assessments after the Indian title has been extinguished.

Indian-owned lands passing to non-Indian ownership shall be assessed for construction costs and the first assessment shall be due on December 31 of the year that Indian title is extinguished. Assessments against this land will be at the annual rate of \$0.42 per acre and shall be due as provided in §138.3, and payable promptly thereafter until the total construction cost of \$16.7535 per acre chargeable against the land has been paid in full.

PART 139—REIMBURSEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION COSTS, WAPATO-SATUS UNIT, WAPATO INDIAN IRRIGATION PROJECT, WASHINGTON

Sec.

- 139.1 Construction costs and assessable acreage.
- 139.2 Repayment of construction costs.
- 139.3 Payments.
- 139.4 Deferment of assessments on lands remaining in Indian ownership.
- 139.5 Assessments after the Indian title has been extinguished.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1, 41 Stat. 409, 45 Stat. 210; 25 U.S.C. 386, 387.

SOURCE: 28 FR 6536, June 26, 1963, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§139.1 Construction costs and assessable acreage.

The construction program has been completed on the Wapato-Satus Unit of the Wapato Indian Irrigation Project, and the construction costs have been established by Designation Report dated August 1962 as \$7,903,823.12 for the project and \$1,499,073.62 for the "B" lands share of the construction costs in the Bureau of Reclamation reservoirs on the Yakima River. The area benefited by this development has been established at 136,559.59 acres divided into 79,025.68 acres of "A" land and 57,533.91 acres of "B" land. Under the requirements of the acts of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 409), and March 7, 1928 (45 Stat. 210), these costs are to be repaid to the U.S. Treasury by the owners of the lands benefited.

§139.2 Repayment of construction costs.

The cost per acre of the construction under §139.1 is, therefore, calculated at \$57.8782 for "A" lands and \$83.9337 for "B" lands in non-Indian ownership as established by Designation Report dated August 1962. Under the provisions of the acts cited in §139.1 the annual per acre assessment for forty equal annual payments, is hereby fixed at \$1.45 per acre for "A" lands and \$2.10 per acre for "B" lands for the year 1962 and each succeeding year, until the entire cost for each tract shall have been repaid to the U.S. Treasury. On those tracts where payments have been made pursuant to uncodified special regulations, annual assessments beginning with the year 1962 at the rate of \$1.45 per acre for "A" lands and \$2.10 per acre for "B" lands will be made until the entire cost of \$57.8782 per acre for lands and \$83.9337 per acre for "B" lands shall have been repaid to the U.S. Treasury. Landowners may pay at any time the total of the then remaining indebtedness. Under the act of March 10, 1928 (45 Stat. 210), the unpaid charges stand as a lien against the lands until paid.

§139.3 Payments.

Payments are due on December 31 of each year and shall be made to the official in charge of collections for the project.

§139.4 Deferment of assessments on lands remaining in Indian owner-

In conformity with the act of July 1, 1932 (47 Stat. 564; U.S.C. 386(a)), no assessment shall be made on behalf of construction costs against Indianowned land within the project until the Indian title thereto has been extinguished.

§139.5 Assessments after the Indian title has been extinguished.

Indian-owned lands passing to non-Indian ownership shall be assessed for construction costs and the first assessment shall be due on December 31 of the year that the Indian title is extinguished. The construction against this land will be established as provided by section 5 of the act of September 26, 1961 (75 Stat. 680). The annual per acre assessment rate will be determined by dividing the established construction cost per acre into forty equal payments. "B" lands will also be assessed for reservoir construction costs in the annual per-acre rate as established in the Designation Report dated August 1962. Assessments against this land will continue until the entire established construction costs shall have been repaid to the U.S. Treasury. Landowners may pay at any time the total of the then remaining indebtedness. Under the act of March 10, 1928 (45 Stat. 210), the unpaid charges stand as a lien against the lands until paid.

PART 140—LICENSED INDIAN **TRADERS**

C	_	_

- 140.1 Sole power to appoint.
- Presidential prohibition.
- Forfeiture of goods.
- 140.5 Bureau of Indian Affairs employees not to contract or trade with Indians except in certain cases.
- 140.9 Application for license.
- 140.11 License period. 140.12
- License renewal. 140.13 Power to close unlicensed stores.
- 140.14 Trade limited to specified premises
- 140.15 License applicable for trading only by original licensee.
- 140.16 Trade in annuities or gratuities prohibited.
- 140.17 Tobacco sales to minors. 140.18 Intoxicating liquors.
- 140.19 Drugs.

§ 140.1

- 140.21 Gambling.
- 140.22 Inspection of traders' prices.
- 140.23 Credit at trader's risk.
- 140.24 Cash payments only to Indians.
- 140.25 Trade in antiquities prohibited.
- 140.26 Infectious plants.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 5, 19 Stat. 200, sec. 1, 31 Stat. 1066 as amended; 25 U.S.C. 261, 262; 94 Stat. 544, 18 U.S.C. 437; 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9, and 5 U.S.C. 301, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCES: For law and order regulations on Indian Reservations, see part 11 of this chapter. For regulations pertaining to business practices on Navajo, Hopi and Zuni reservations, see part 141 of this chapter. For additional regulation of certain employees trading with Indians, see 43 CFR part 20.735–28 and 29.

Source: 22 FR 10670, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 140.1 Sole power to appoint.

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs shall have the sole power and authority to appoint traders to the Indian tribes. Any person desiring to trade with the Indians on any reservation may, upon establishing the fact, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, that he is a proper person to engage in such trade, be permitted to do so under such rules and regulations as the Commissioner of Indian Affairs may prescribe.

§140.2 Presidential prohibition.

The President is authorized, whenever in his opinion the public interest may require, to prohibit the introduction of goods, or of any particular articles, into the country belonging to any Indian tribe, and to direct that all licenses to trade with such tribe be revoked, and all applications therefor rejected. No trader shall, so long as such prohibition exists, trade with any Indians of or for said tribe.

(R.S. 2132; 25 U.S.C. 263)

§140.3 Forfeiture of goods.

Any person other than an Indian of the full blood who shall attempt to reside in the Indian country, or on any Indian reservation, as a trader, or to introduce goods, or to trade therein, without a license, shall forfeit all merchandise offered for sale to the Indians or found in his possession, and shall moreover be liable to a penalty of \$500:

Provided, That this section shall not apply to any person residing among or trading with the Choctaws, Cherokee, Chickasaws, Creeks, or Seminoles, commonly called the Five Civilized Tribes: And provided further, That no white person shall be employed as a clerk by any Indian trader, except as such trade with said Five Civilized Tribes, unless first authorized so to do by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(R.S. 2133, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 264)

§ 140.5 Bureau of Indian Affairs employees not to contract or trade with Indians except in certain cases.

(a) Definitions of terms as used in this part:

- (1) Indian means any member of an Indian tribe recognized as eligible for the services provided by the Bureau of Indian Affairs who is residing on a Federal Indian Reservation, on land held in trust by the United States for Indians, or on land subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States. The term shall also include any such tribe and any Indian owned or controlled organization located on such a reservation or land.
- (2) Bureau or the "Bureau of Indian Affairs" means the Bureau of Indian Affairs and the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs, both in the Department of the Interior.
- (3) *Émployee* means an officer, employee, or agent of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (4) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Interior.
- (5) Contract means any agreement made or under negotiation with any Indian for the purchase, transportation or delivery of goods or supplies.
- (6) *Trading* means buying, selling, bartering, renting, leasing, permitting and any other transaction involving the acquisition of property or services.
- (7) Commercial trading means any trading transaction where an employee engages in the business of buying or selling services or items which he/she is trading.
- (b) With the exceptions provided in subsection (b) of section 437 of title 18 U.S. Code, section 437 provides that whoever, being an officer, employee, or agent of the Bureau of Indian Affairs,

has (other than as a lawful respresentative of the United States) any interest, in such officer, employee, or agent's name, or in the name of another person where such officer, employee, or agent benefits or appears to benefit from such interest:

(1) In any contract made or under negotiation with any Indian, for the purchase, transportation or delivery of goods or supplies for any Indian, or

(2) In any purchase or sale of any service or real or personal property (or any interest therein) from or to any Indian, or colludes with any person attempting to obtain any such contract, purchase, or sale, shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than six months or both, and shall be removed from office, notwithstanding any other provision of law concerning termination from Federal employment.

(c) The further subsections of this section authorize certain employees contracting and trading with Indians as authorized by the exceptions in section 437 of title 18 U.S. Code. All such contracting and trading is subject to the express provision of section 437 that none of the sales or purchases so authorized may be made if the purpose of any such sale, trade, or purchase is that of commercially selling, reselling, trading, or bartering such property.

(d)(1) Under authority granted by section 437(b)(1) of title 18 U.S. Code, employees of the Bureau of Indian Affairs may with the approval of an authorized officer of the Bureau, as designated in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, purchase from or sell to an Indian any service or any real or personal property, not held in trust by the United States or subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States, or any interest in such property. In addition, employees may purchase from Indians without approval from an authorized officer of the Bureau any non-trust or unrestricted personal property for home use or consumption the value of which property does not exceed \$1000. Where the purchase or sale price is less than \$1,000, employees may also purchase motor vehicles for their personal use from Indians or sell their personal motor vehicles to Indians without obtaining approval of such purchases or sales from an authorized officer of the Bureau. Approval must be obtained if the purchase or sale price is \$1,000 or more.

(2) As used in paragraph (d)(1) of this section an authorized officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs for employees on reservations and in agencies or in field service units shall be the superintendent or other officer in charge of the unit in which the employee is employed. The authorized officer for the superintendent or officer in charge is his or her immediate supervisor. The authorized officer for employees in area offices is the Area Director, and the authorized officer for an Area Director is his or her immediate supervisor. The authorized officer for employees in the Central Office is the Deputy Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs (Operations).

(e) No employee of the Bureau of Indian Affairs may have any interest in any purchase or sale involving property or funds which are either held in trust by the United States for Indians or which are purchased, sold, utilized, or received in connection with a contract or grant to an Indian from the Bureau if such employee is employed in the office or installation of the Bureau which recommends, approves, executes, or administers such transaction, grant, or contract on behalf of the United States, except that, as authorized by section 437(b)(1) of title 18 U.S. Code an employee of the Bureau may have such an interest if such purchase or sale is approved by an authorized officer of the Bureau, as designated in paragraphs (e) (3) to (5) of this section, and the conditions in (e) (1) and (2) of this section are satisfied to the extent to which they are applicable to the transaction concerned:

(1) The conveyance or granting of any interest in property held in trust or subject to restriction against alienation imposed by the United States is otherwise authorized by law.

(2) Trading by employees with Indians which involves property or funds which are either held in trust by the United States or are subject to restrictions against alienation imposed by the United States must be conducted on the basis of sealed bid or public auction. If the trading involves leases or

§ 140.9

sales of trust or restricted Indian land it must be conducted on the basis of sealed bids. Such requirements for sealed bid or public auction may only be waived by the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs on the basis of a full report showing:

- (i) The need for the transaction,
- (ii) The benefits accruing to both parties.
- (iii) That the consideration for the proposed transaction shall be not less than the fair market value of the trust or restricted property or interest therein, unless the employee is involved in a transaction in accordance with §152.25(c) or (d) or §162.5(b)(1), (2), or (3) of this title or the employee is the recipient of a benefit for tribal members for which a uniform charge to all members is made, and
- (iv) An affidavit as follows shall accompany each proposed transaction: "I (name) (title), swear (or affirm) that I have not exercised any undue influence nor used any special knowledge received by reason of my employment in the Bureau in obtaining the (grantor's, purchaser's, vendor's) consent to the instant transaction."
- (3) The authorized officer of the Bureau for employees employed on reservations, in agencies or service units is one who is not a relative by blood or marriage of the employee, and is not employed at the employee's reservation, agency or service unit. That officer must also be employed at not less than one grade level higher than such employee at the Wahington, District of Columbia, Central Office or at an Area Office other than that with authority over the employee's reservation, agency, or service unit.
- (4) The authorized officer of the Bureau for employees employed in Area offices is one who is not a relative by blood or marriage of the employee, is not employed at the employee's area office, and must be employed at not less than one grade level higher than the employee at the Washington, District of Columbia, Central Office.
- (5) The authorized officer of the Bureau for employees employed at the Washington, District of Columbia, Central Office is the Secretary.
- (f) Except as provided in subsection (b)(2) of section 437 of title 18 U.S. Code

as implemented by this section, nothing in the cited law shall be construed as preventing any employee of the Bureau who is an Indian, of whatever degree of Indian blood, from obtaining or receiving any benefit or benefits made available to Indians generally or to any member of his or her particular tribe, under any Act of Congress, nor to prevent any such employee who is an Indian from being a member of or receiving benefits by reason of his or her membership in any Indian tribe, corporation, or cooperative association organized by Indians, when authorized under such rules and regulations as the Secretary or his/her designee has prescribed or shall prescribe.

[49 FR 25434, June 21, 1984]

§ 140.9 Application for license.

(a) Application for license must be made in writing on Form 5-052, setting forth the full name and residence of the applicant; if a firm, the firm name and the name of each member thereof; the place where it is proposed to carry on the trade; the capital to be invested; the names of the clerks to be employed; and the business experience of the applicant. The application must be forwarded through the Superintendent to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, accompanied by two satisfactory testimonials on Form 2-077 as to the character of the applicant and his employees and their fitness to be in the İndian country, and by an affidavit of the Superintendent on Form 5-053 that neither he nor any person for him has any interest, direct or indirect, present or prospective, in the proposed business or the profits arising therefrom, and that no arrangement for any benefit to himself or to any other person on his behalf is contemplated in case the license is granted. Licensed traders will be held responsible for the conduct of their employees.

(b) Itinerant peddlers or purveyors of foodstuffs and other merchandise shall be considered as traders and shall obtain a license or permit from the Superintendent setting forth the class of trade or peddling to be carried on, furnishing such character or credit references, or both, as may be required by the Superintendent. The period of the

license for such itinerant peddlers shall be determined by the Superintendent.

(c) When a license or permit to trade is issued under the regulations in this part 140, a fee of \$5, payable when the license is issued, shall be levied against the licensee.

[30 FR 8267, June 29, 1965. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§140.11 License period.

Licenses to trade shall not be issued unless the proposed licensee has a right to the use of the land on which the business is to be conducted. The license period shall correspond to the period of the lease or permit held by the licensee on restricted Indian land, except that where the proposed licensee is the owner or beneficial owner or holds a use right to the land on which the business is to be conducted, the license period shall be fixed by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his authorized representative, but in no case shall the license period exceed 25 years.

[30 FR 8268, June 29, 1965. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 140.12 License renewal.

Application for renewal of license must be made to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs on Form 5-054, through the superintendent, at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the existing license, and the superintendent must report as to the record the applicant has made as a trader and his fitness to continue as such under a new license.

§ 140.13 Power to close unlicensed stores.

If persons carry on trade within a reservation with the Indians without a license, or continue to trade after expiration of the license without applying for renewal, the superintendent will immediately report the facts in the case to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, who may, if necessary, direct the superintendent to close the stores of such traders.

§ 140.14 Trade limited to specified premises.

No trade with Indians is permitted at any other place than that specified in the license. Licenses to not cover

branch stores. A separate license and bond must be furnished for each such store. The business of a licensed trader must be managed by the bonded principal, who must habitually reside upon the reservation, and not by an unbonded subordinate.

§ 140.15 License applicable for trading only by original licensee.

No trader will be allowed to lease, sublet, rent, or sell any of the buildings which he occupies, for any purpose to any other person or concern, without the approval of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. A license to trade with Indians does not confer upon the trader any right or privileges in respect to the herding or raising of livestock upon the reservation. The use of reservation lands, whether tribal or allotted, for such purposes can be obtained by a trader only upon the terms and under the restrictions which apply to other persons. His license gives him no advantage over others in this respect.

§ 140.16 Trade in annuities or gratuities prohibited.

Traders are forbidden to buy, trade for, or have in their possession any annuity or other goods of any description which have been purchased or furnished by the Government for the use or welfare of the Indians. Livestock or their increase purchased by the Government and in possession or control of the Indians may not be purchased by any trader, not a member of the tribe to which the owners or possessors of the cattle belong, except with the written consent of the agent of said tribe.

$\S 140.17$ Tobacco sales to minors.

No trader shall sell tobacco, cigars, or cigarettes to any Indian under 18 years of age.

§140.18 Intoxicating liquors.

No trader shall use or permit to be used his premises for any unlawful conduct or purpose whatsoever. No trader shall use of permit to be used any part of his premises for the manufacture, sale, gift, transportation, drinking or storage of intoxicating liquors or beverages in violation of existing laws relating thereto. Violation of this section will subject the trader to criminal

§ 140.19

prosecution, revocation of license and such other action as may be necessary.

§140.19 Drugs.

Traders shall not keep for sale, or sell, give away, or use any opium, chloral, cocaine, peyote or mescal bean, hashish or Indian hemp or marihuana, or any compound containing either ingredient, and for violation hereof the trader's license shall be revoked.

§140.21 Gambling.

Gambling, by dice, cards, or in any way whatever, is strictly prohibited in any licensed trader's store or on the premises.

§ 140.22 Inspection of traders' prices.

It is the duty of the superintendent to see that the prices charged by licensed traders are fair and reasonable. To this end the traders shall on request submit to the superintendent or inspecting officials the original invoice, showing cost, together with a state-ment of transportation charges, retail price of articles sold by them, the amount of Indian accounts carried on their books, the total annual sales, the value of buildings, livestock owned on reservation, the number of employees, and any other business information such officials may desire. The quality of all articles kept on sale must be good and merchantable.

§140.23 Credit at trader's risk.

Credit given Indians will be at the trader's own risk, as no assistance will be given by Government officials in the collection of debts against Indians. Traders shall not accept pawns or pledges of personal property by Indians to obtain credit or loans.

§ 140.24 Cash payments only to Indians.

Traders must not pay Indians in tokens, tickets, store orders, or anything else of that character. Payment must be made in money, or in credit if the Indian is indebted to the trader.

§ 140.25 Trade in antiquities prohibited.

Traders shall not deal in objects of antiquity removed from any historic or prehistoric ruin or monument on land owned or controlled by the United States.

CROSS REFERENCE: For regulations pertaining to archaeological resources, see part 262 of this chapter. For regulations of the Bureau of Land Management regarding antiquities, see 43 CFR part 3.

§ 140.26 Infectious plants.

Traders shall not introduce into, sell, or spread within Indian reservations any plant, plant product, seed, or any type of vegetation, which is infested, or infected or which might act as a carrier of any pests of infectious, transmissible, or contagious diseases, as determined by the laws and regulations of the State for plant quarantine and pest control. For the purpose of enforcement of this provision State officers may enter Indian reservations, with the consent of the superintendent, to inspect the premises of such traders and otherwise to execute such State laws and regulations.

PART 141—BUSINESS PRACTICES ON THE NAVAJO, HOPI AND ZUNI RESERVATIONS

Subpart A—Interpretation and Construction Guides

Sec

141.1 Purpose.

141.2 Scope.

141.3 Definitions.

141.4 Interpretation and construction.

Subpart B—Licensing Requirements and Procedures

- 141.5 Reservation business license required.
- 141.6 Approval or denial of license application.
- 141.7 Bond requirement for a reservation business.
- 141.8 License period for reservation businesses.
- 141.9 Application for license renewal.
- 141.10 License fees for reservation businesses.
- 141.11 Tribal fees, taxes, and enforcement.
- 141.12 Peddler's permits.
- 141.13 Amusement company licenses.
- 141.14 Trade in livestock restricted.
- 141.15 Consent to jurisdiction of Hopi and Zuni tribal courts.

Subpart C—General Business Practices

141.16 Price marking.

- 141.17 Health and sanitation requirements.
- 141.18 Availability of employee authorized to transact business
- 141.19 Check cashing.
- 141.20 Payment for purchase of Indian goods or services.
- 141.21 Trade confined to premises.
- 141.22 Subleasing prohibited.
- 141.23 Posted statement of ownership.
- 141.24 Attendance at semi-annual meetings.
- 141.25 Withholding of mail prohibited. 141.26 Trade in antiquities prohibited.
- 141.27 Trade in imitation Indian crafts prohibited.
- 141.28 Gambling prohibited.
- 141.29 Political contributions restricted.
- 141.30 Retaliation prohibited.141.31 Trade by Indian Affairs employees restricted.

Subpart D—Pawnbroker Practices

- 141.32 Reservation pawnbroker license required.
- 141.33 Fees for pawnbroker license.
- 141.34 Pawnbroker records.
- 141.35 Pawnbroker disclosure requirements.
- 141.36 Maximum finance charges on pawn transactions.
- 141.37 Prepayment. 141.38 Pawn loans, period, notice and sale.
- 141.39 Sale and redemption of pawn.
- 141.40 Proceeds of sale.
- 141.41 Refinancing transaction.
- 141.42 Lost pawn receipts or tickets.
- 141.43 Outstanding obligations owed to pledgee.
- 141.44 Insurance on pawn.

Subpart E—Consumer Credit Transactions Other Than Pawn

- 141.45 Consumer credit applications.
- Credit disclosure statements. 141.46
- 141.47 Monthly billing statement.
- Translation of disclosure statements. 141.48
- 141.49 Usury prohibited.

Subpart F-Enforcement Powers, **Procedures and Remedies**

- 141.50 Penalty and forfeiture of merchandise.
- 141.51 Authority to close unlicensed reservation businesses.
- 141.52 Revocation of license and lease and recovery on bond.
- 141.53 Cease and desist orders.
- 141.54 Periodic review of performance.
- 141.55 Price monitoring and control.
- 141.56 Show cause procedures.
- 141.57 Procedures to cancel liability on bond.
- 141.58 Records, reports, and obligations of reservation business owners.
- 141.59 Customer complaint procedures.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9.

Source: 40 FR 39835, Aug. 29, 1975, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

Subpart A—Interpretation and **Construction Guides**

§141.1 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations of this part is to prescribe rules for the regulation of reservation businesses for the protection of Indian consumers on the Navajo, Hopi and Zuni Reservations as required by 25 U.S.C. 261, 262, 263, and

§ 141.2 Scope.

The regulations of this part apply to all non-members of the Navajo, Hopi and Zuni Tribes, who engage in retail businesses on the above respective reservations. These regulations do not apply to businesses that are wholly owned and operated by either the Navajo, Hopi or Zuni Tribes, or by individual tribal members within their respective reservations.

[45 FR 64906, Oct. 1, 1980. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 141.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part—

- (a) Annual percentage rate means the annual percentage rate of finance charge determined in accordance with 12 CFR 226.5, which defines annual percentage rates.
- (b) Consumer credit transaction means a grant of credit or a loan that is made by a person regularly engaged in the business of making loans or granting credit primarily for a personal, family, household, or agricultural purpose.
- (c) Draft means a writing that is a direction to pay that:
- (1) Identifies the person to pay with reasonable certainty;
 - (2) Is signed by the drawer;
- (3) Contains an unconditional order to pay a sum certain in money and no other promise, order, obligation or power given by the drawer;
- (4) Is payable on demand or at a definite time: and
 - (5) Is payable to order.
- (d) Finance charge means the cost of credit determined in accordance with 12 CFR 226.4, which defines "finance charge".

§ 141.4

- (e) *Firm* means a corporation or a partnership.
- (f) Gross receipts include the following:
- (1) All cash received from the conduct and operation of the licensee's business at the premises described in the application for license.
- (2) Receipts from both wholesale and retail transactions.
- (3) Receipts resulting from transactions concluded off the reservation that originate from the conduct and operation of the licensee's business on the reservation.
- (4) The market value of all property taken in trade on the date when received and either held by the licensee for purposes other than resale or credited on any account in payment for merchandise.
- (5) Proceeds from the sale of any goods bought from Indians regardless of where the sale takes place.
- (6) Finance charge received on loans, but not the return of principal.
- (g) *Open end credit* means consumer credit transactions made on an account by a plan under which:
- (1) The creditor may permit the customer to make purchases or obtain loans, from time to time, directly from the creditor or indirectly by use of a credit card, check, or other device, as the plan may provide;
- (2) The customer has the privilege of paying the balance in full or in installments: and
- (3) A finance charge may be computed by the creditor from time to time on an outstanding unpaid balance.
- (h) *Pawnbroker* means a person whose business includes lending money secured by personal property deposited with the lender.
- (i) *Peddler* means a person who offers goods for sale within the exterior boundaries of the Hopi, Navajo or Zuni Reservations, but does not do business from a fixed location or site on any of those reservations.
- (j) *Person* includes a natural person, a corporation, trust, estate, partnership, cooperative or association.
- (k) Replacement value means the present cost to the owner of replacing an item with one having the same quality and usefulness.

(l) Reservation business means a person that engages at a fixed location or site within the exterior boundaries of the Navajo, Hopi or Zuni Reservations in the sale or purchase of goods or services or in consumer credit transactions with Indians and is not a bank, saving bank, trust company, savings or building and loan association or credit union operating under the laws of the United States or the laws of New Mexico, Arizona or Utah, a business on the Hopi Reservation that is wholly owned and operated by members of the Hopi Tribe, or a business on the Zuni Reservation that is wholly owned and operated by members of the Zuni Tribe.

§ 141.4 Interpretation and construction.

- (a) Area Director refers to the Area Director of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or the Administrator of the Joint Use Area of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who has jurisdiction over the land on which a person does business or intends to do business with Indians.
- (b) *Commissioner* refers to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or a person to whom the Commissioner of Indian Affairs has delegated authority under this part or under 25 U.S.C. 261, 262, 263, or 264.
- (c) Superintendent refers to the Superintendent of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who has jurisdiction over the land on which a person does business or intends to do business with Indians.
- (d) *Tribe* refers to the tribe that has jurisdiction over the land on which a person does business or intends to do business with Indians.

Subpart B—Licensing Requirements and Procedures

§ 141.5 Reservation business license required.

- (a) No person may own or lease a reservation business without a license issued under the provisions of this subpart.
- (b) The applicant shall apply in writing on a form provided by the Commissioner setting forth the following:
- (1) The full name and residence of the applicant.
- (2) Three (3) responsible references.

(3) The firm name and the name of each member of the board of directors if the applicant is a firm.

(4) Satisfactory evidence as to the character, experience and business ability of the applicant and the employees of the applicant.

(5) Satisfactory evidence of the general fitness of the applicant and employees of the applicant to reside on the Indian reservation.

(c) Upon the request of the Commissioner, the applicant shall furnish the following:

(1) The capital invested or to be invested and, of this, the amount of capital owned and the amount borrowed or to be borrowed.

(2) The name of the lender of any borrowed capital, the date due, the rate of interest to be paid, and the names of any endorsers and security.

(3) A copy of any contract or trade agreement whether oral or written with creditors or financing individuals or institutions, including any stipulations whereby financing fees are to be paid.

(d) Information that if released might adversely affect the competitive position of the applicant shall remain confidential.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 141.6 Approval or denial of license application.

(a) The Commissioner shall approve or deny each license application and notify the applicant no later than thirty (30) days after receipt of a completed application.

(b) No application is complete until any clearance or tribal council approval required by tribal or Federal regulations has been obtained.

(c) The Commissioner may not deny a license to an applicant for the purpose of limiting competition.

(d) If the application is approved the license shall be issued on a form provided by the Commissioner.

(e) If the Commissioner denies the license application the applicant may appeal under the provisions of part 2 of this title no later than thirty (30) days after the date on which notice of denial of the application was sent.

§ 141.7 Bond requirement for a reservation business.

(a) An applicant for a license or renewal of a license to operate a reservation business shall at the time the application is submitted furnish a bond on a form provided by the Commissioner in the name of the applicant in the amount of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or such larger sum as the Commissioner may designate, with two (2) on more sureties approved by the Commissioner or with a guaranty company qualified under the Act of August 13, 1894 (28 Stat. 279; 6 U.S.C. 6-13). The bond shall be for the same period covered by the license. No licensee may trade without a bond. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no surety may be released from liability until the license expires.

(b) The bond shall be in favor of the United States for the benefit of the United States and any customer of the licensee who recovers a judgment for damages resulting from violation of any law or regulation affecting or relating to reservation businesses. Any customer who recovers such a judgment may bring suit on the bond in his or her own name. The bond shall be conditioned on payment by the licensee of all judgments for damages resulting from violations of the regulations of this part.

(c) Any surety for a reservation business on the Hopi or Zuni Reservation shall agree in writing to submit itself voluntarily to the jurisdiction of the tribal court for the purpose of adjudicating any claim arising under the bond.

(d) Any surety on the bond of a licensed reservation business may be relieved from liabilities by complying with the provisions of §141.57 of this title.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 22937, June 8, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 141.8 License period for reservation businesses.

A license to operate a reservation business may not be issued unless the applicant has a right to use the land on which the business is to be conducted. The license period shall correspond to

§ 141.9

the period of the lease held by the licensee. The license period in no event may exceed twenty-five (25) years.

§ 141.9 Application for license renewal.

- (a) An applicant for renewal of the license to trade shall file an application on a form provided by the Commissioner with the Area Director not less than three (3) months prior to the expiration of the existing license. The Area Director shall report in writing to the Commissioner on the record the applicant has made as a reservation business owner and the applicant's present fitness to reside on the Indian reservation.
- (b) The Commissioner may issue a temporary permit for three (3) months pending consideration of application for license renewal.
- (c) Prior to expiration of the existing license or, if issued, the temporary permit, the Commissioner shall approve or deny the application for license renewal and notify the applicant.
- (d) No license may be renewed until any clearance or tribal council approval required by tribal or other federal regulations has been obtained.
- (e) If the Commissioner denies the application for renewal, the applicant may appeal under the provisions of part 2 of this title.

§ 141.10 License fees for reservation businesses.

- (a) Prior to the issuance of an initial license, each licensee who is not a member of the Navajo tribe shall pay the following amount:
- (1) If the license is issued before July 1, the licensee shall pay fifty dollars (\$50).
- (2) If the license is issued on or after July 1, the licensee shall pay twenty-five dollars (\$25).
- (b) Each licensed business owner who is not a member of the Navajo tribe shall pay on or before January 10 of each year an annual license fee determined as follows based on the licensee's most recent annual report:
- (1) If the licensee's gross receipts are less than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) for the year or the licensee has not yet been required to file its first annual report, the license fee is fifty dollars (\$50).

- (2) If the licensee's gross receipts for the year are at least one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) but not more than four hundred and ninety-nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine dollars (\$499,999) the fee is one hundred dollars (\$100).
- (3) If the licensee's gross receipts for the year are at least five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) but not more than seven hundred and forty-nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine dollars (\$749,999), the fee is two hundred dollars (\$200).
- (4) If the licensee's gross receipts for the year are seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000) or more, the fee is three hundred dollars (\$300).
- (c) The Navajo Area Director shall determine the annual license fee payable by licensees who are enrolled members of the Navajo Tribe. The license fee for an enrolled member of the Navajo Tribe may not be less than twenty percent (20%) nor greater than one hundred percent (100 percent) of the amount the licensee would be required to pay if the licensee were not a tribal member.
- (d) All fees are payable to the Area Director and shall be deposited to the credit of the account "Special Deposits"

[40 FR 39835, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 59 FR 54502, Oct. 31, 1994]

§ 141.11 Tribal fees, taxes, and enforcement.

- (a) The regulations in this part do not preclude the Hopi, Navajo, or Zuni tribal councils from assessing and collecting such fees or taxes as they may deem appropriate from reservation businesses.
- (b) Nothing in the regulations of this part may be construed to preclude tribal enforcement of these regulations or consistent tribal ordinances.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§141.12 Peddler's permits.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no peddler may offer goods for sale within the exterior boundaries of the Hopi, Navajo, or Zuni reservations without a peddler's permit. The permit shall state on its face

the class of goods that may be offered for sale. No peddler may offer for sale any class of goods other than those listed on the face of the permit.

- (b) No peddler who is an enrolled member of a federally recognized Indian tribe is required to obtain a peddler's permit for offering to sell the following items:
- (1) Coal and wood for non-commercial use.
 - (2) Homegrown fresh products,
- (3) Meat products raised locally by the peddler, or
- (4) Arts and crafts made by the peddler or the peddler's family.
- (c) The applicant shall apply for a permit in writing on a form provided by the Commissioner.
- (d) Peddlers shall pay such fee and post such surety bond on a form provided by the Commissioner as the Commissioner requires. The surety bond required may not be less than five hundred dollars (\$500) nor more than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000).
- (e) Any surety on the bond of a peddler may be relieved of liability by complying with the provisions of §141.57.

(25 U.S.C. 261 et seq.)

[43 FR 27826, June 27, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§141.13 Amusement company licenses.

- (a) No person may operate a portable dance pavilion, mechanical amusement device such as a ferris wheel or carousel, or commercial games of skill within the exterior boundaries of the Navajo, Hopi, or Zuni Reservations without a license from the Commissioner.
- (b) The licensee shall pay such fee as the Commissioner requires. The fee shall be not less than five dollars (\$5) nor more than twenty-five dollars (\$25) per unit.
- (c) The licensee shall post a surety bond on a form provided by the Commissioner in an amount not exceeding ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) and a personal injury and property damage liability bond of not less than five thousand dollars (\$5,000) nor more than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) as may be required by the Commissioner.
- (d) The provisions of this section do not apply to amusement companies

where the contract between the tribe and the amusement company provides for the payment of a fee to the tribe and for the protection of the public against personal injury and property damage by bond in the amounts specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) Any surety on a bond under this section may be relieved of liability by complying with the provisions of §141.57.

§141.14 Trade in livestock restricted.

- (a) No person other than an enrolled member of the tribe or any association, partnership, corporation or business entity wholly owned by enrolled members of the tribe may purchase livestock from tribal members without a special permit issued by the Commissioner
- (b) The Commissioner shall issue a permit to each applicant who establishes to the Commissioner's satisfaction that the applicant is a fit person to engage in the purchase of livestock and who posts a bond on a form provided by the Commissioner in the amount of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000). This paragraph does not require a person who has posted a bond of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or more under other provisions of this part to post an additional bond to obtain a permit under this section.
- (c) Any surety on a bond under this section may be relieved of liability by complying with the provisions of §141.57.
- (d) The provisions of this section do not apply to purchases of livestock made at an organized public auction.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 22937, June 8, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 141.15 Consent to jurisdiction of Hopi and Zuni tribal courts.

As a condition to doing business on the Hopi or the Zuni Reservation each applicant for license under this part shall, in accordance with the constitutions of those tribes, voluntarily submit the applicant and the applicant's employees or agents to the jurisdiction of the tribal court for the purpose of the adjudication of any dispute, claim

§ 141.16

or obligation arising under tribal ordinance relating to commerce carried out by the licensee.

Subpart C—General Business Practices

§141.16 Price marking.

The price of each article offered for sale shall be marked on the article, its containers or in any other manner that is plain and visible to the customer and that affords the customer a reasonable opportunity to learn the price of the article prior to purchase.

§ 141.17 Health and sanitation requirements.

- (a) Each licensee shall keep both the premises and the place of business in a clean and sanitary condition at all times and shall avoid exposure of foodstuffs to contamination. No licensee may offer for sale any goods that are banned for health or sanitation reasons from retail sale by any Federal agency or by the tribe or, where not in conflict with the tribal regulations, by the State or by any State agency. No licensee may knowingly offer for sale any food that is contaminated.
- (b) All weights and measure shall conform to standards set by the National Bureau of Standards and to standards, if any, set by the tribe and, if not in conflict with tribal regulations, to the standards set by the State.
- (c) If training in foodhandling is available from the Indian Health Service, each person working in a reservation business shall complete the foodhandler training offered by the Indian Health Service before handling any food sold by a reservation business.
- (d) Any person whom the Service Unit Director of the Indian Health Service determines is infected with or is a carrier of any communicable disease in a stage likely to be communicable to persons exposed as a result of the infected employee's normal duties as a foodhandler may not be employed by a reservation business.
- (e) Each business shall comply with all Federal health regulations and with all tribal health regulations that are consistent with Federal regulations. Each business shall comply with State

health regulations that are consistent with tribal and Federal health regulations.

- (f) Except as otherwise provided herein, nothing in this section may be construed as a grant of enforcement powers to any agency of a State or its subdivisions.
- (g) It is the duty of the health officers of the Indian Health Service to make periodic inspections, recommend improvements, and report thereon to the Commissioner.

§ 141.18 Availability of employee authorized to transact business.

Each licensee shall provide during normal business hours an employee authorized in writing to engage in all business transactions that the licensee normally offers to customers.

§141.19 Check cashing.

- (a) A reservation business may give a fully negotiable check in addition to U.S. currency when cashing a draft, check or money order. A reservation business may not give scrip, credit or other substitute for U.S. currency when cashing a draft, check or money order.
- (b) A reservation business owner or employee may advise a customer cashing checks, money orders or drafts of the amount due on the customer's credit accounts, pawn accounts or any other obligation the customer owes to the business, but in no event may the owner or employee withhold the proceeds of the check, money order or draft from the customer on the basis of existing credit obligations.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 141.20 Payment for purchase of Indian goods or services.

(a) A reservation business shall pay for the purchase of Indian goods or services with cash or a fully negotiable check. A reservation business may not pay for Indian goods or services with trade slips or future credit. In any transaction involving the purchase of Indian goods on the Navajo Reservation, the reservation business shall furnish a bill of sale indicating the name of the seller, a description of the goods,

the amount paid for the goods, the date of sale, and the signature of both parties and shall retain a copy of the bill of sales in its business records.

(b) A reservation business owner or employee may advise a customer selling Indian goods or services of the amount due on the customer's credit accounts, pawn accounts or any other obligation the customer owes to the business, but in no event may the owner or employee withhold the proceeds of the sale from the customer on the basis of existing credit obligations.

§ 141.21 Trade confined to premises.

The licensee shall confine all trade on the reservation to the premises specified in the license, except, where permitted under §141.14, the buying and selling of livestock and livestock products.

§141.22 Subleasing prohibited.

No licensee may lease, sublet, rent, or sell any building that the licensee occupies for any purpose to any person without the approval of the Commissioner and the consent of the tribe.

§141.23 Posted statement of ownership.

The licensee of a reservation business shall display in a prominent place a notice that is legible to customers stating the form of the business entity, the names and addresses of all other reservation businesses owned in whole or in part by the business entity, and if the licensee is not a corporation, the names and addresses of the owner or owners of the business. If the licensee is a corporation the notice shall list the names and addresses of the members of the Board of Directors.

§ 141.24 Attendance at semi-annual meetings.

Upon the request of a tribal official designated by the governing body, each licensee shall attend a semi-annual public meeting of a tribal governing body to respond to customer inquiries.

§ 141.25 Withholding of mail prohibited.

No owner or employee of a reservation business may open, withhold, or otherwise delay the delivery of mail.

§ 141.26 Trade in antiquities prohibited.

No licensee may knowingly buy, sell, rent or lease any artifact created before 1930 that was removed from an historic ruin or monument.

§ 141.27 Trade in imitation Indian crafts prohibited.

No person may introduce or possess for disposition or sale within the exterior boundaries of the Hopi, Navajo or Zuni Reservations any object that is represented to be an Indian handicraft unless the object was produced by an Indian or Indians with the help of only such devices as allow the manual skill of the maker to condition the shape and design of each individual's product.

§ 141.28 Gambling prohibited.

No licensee may permit any person to gamble by dice, cards, or in any way whatever, including the use of any mechanical device, on the premises of any licensed business.

§ 141.29 Political contributions restricted.

No reservation business owner who is ineligible to vote in a Navajo tribal election may grant or donate any money or goods to any candidate for election to Navajo tribal office.

§141.30 Retaliation prohibited.

No licensee may refuse service to any customer for the purpose of retaliating against that customer for enforcing or attempting to enforce the regulations of this part.

§141.31 Trade by Indian Affairs employees restricted.

- (a) Except as authorized in this section, no person employed by the U.S. Government in Indian Affairs may have any interest in any trade with an Indian or an Indian organization. Employees of the U.S. Government may trade with an Indian or Indian organization for any purpose other than to engage in a profit-making activity under the following conditions:
- (1) Where the amount involved is \$500 or less a U.S. Government employee may purchase goods or services from an Indian or Indian organization.

§ 141.32

- (2) Where the amount involved is greater than \$500 a U.S. Government employee may, with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, purchase goods or services from any Indian or Indian organization.
- (b) Lease or sale of home sites or allotments on trust or restricted Indian land to or from Indian employees of the U.S. Government shall be made on sealed bids, unless the Commissioner waives this requirement on the basis of a report showing:
 - (1) The need for the transaction,
- (2) The benefits accruing to both parties, and
- (3) That the consideration for the proposed transaction is not less than the appraised value of the land or leasehold interest unless the Indian employee qualifies and is intending a transaction in accordance with §152.5 (b) and (c) of this chapter or §162.5(b)(1), (2) and (3) of this chapter.

An affidavit, as follows, shall accompany each proposed land transaction:

I,	 (Name)
	(Title)

swear (or affirm) that I have not exercised any undue influence nor used any special knowledge received by reason of my office in obtaining the (grantor's, purchaser's, vendor's) consent to the instant transaction.

- (c) This section does not prohibit any reservation business from contracting with the Federal Government to provide postal services to Indian communities in which Government postal service is unavailable.
- (d) Nothing in this section prohibits an Indian employee from receiving benefits by reason of membership in a tribe or corporation or cooperative association organized by and operated for Indians.
- (e) U.S. Government employees who violate this section are liable to a penalty of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) and shall be removed from office, see 25 U.S.C. 68.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

Subpart D—Pawnbroker Practices

§ 141.32 Reservation pawnbroker license required.

- (a) No person may accept pawns or pledges of personal property as security for monies or accounts due by an Indian within the exterior boundaries of the Navajo, Hopi or Zuni Reservations unless such person is an agent of a bank, saving bank, trust company, savings or building and loan association, or credit union operating under the laws of the United States or the laws of New Mexico, Arizona, or Utah or unless such person—
- (1) Holds a valid license to operate a reservation business,
- (2) Holds a valid reservation pawnbroker license, and
- (3) Posts a bond on a form provided by the commissioner in the name of the licensee in the amount of twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) or such larger sum as may be designated by the Commissioner with two (2) or more sureties approved by the Commissioner or with a guaranty company qualified under the Act of August 13, 1894 (28 Stat. 279; 6 U.S.C. 6-13).
- (b) An applicant for a reservation pawnbroker license shall apply in writing on a form provided by the Commissioner.
- (c) The bond required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be in favor of the United States for the benefits of the customers of the licensee and shall specifically indemnify all customers who have recovered judgment against the licensee for destroyed, lost, misplaced or misappropriated pawn or other property. Any customer recovering such a judgment may bring suit on the bond in his or her own name. The bond shall be for the same period as the license.
- (d) Any surety on a bond under this section may be relieved of liability by complying with the provisions of §141.57.
- (e) No person may accept pawns or pledges of personal property as security for monies or accounts due by an

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

Indian after the effective date of a tribal ordinance banning the acceptance of pawn on the reservation.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976; 41 FR 22937, June 8, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 141.33 Fees for pawnbroker license.

- (a) Prior to the issuance of an initial pawnbroker license, each licensee who is not a member of the Navajo Tribe shall pay the following amount:
- (1) If the license is issued before July 1, the licensee shall pay two hundred dollars (\$200).
- (2) If the license is issued on or after July 1, the licensee shall pay one hundred dollars (\$100).
- (b) Each licensed pawnbroker who is not a member of the Navajo Tribe shall pay on or before January 10 of each year an annual license fee of two hundred dollars (\$200).
- (c) The Area Director shall determine the annual license fee payable by licensees who are enrolled members of the Navajo Tribe. The license fee for a member of the Navajo Tribe may not be less than twenty percent (20 percent) nor greater than one hundred percent (100 percent) of the amount the licensee would be required to pay if the licensee were not tribal member.
- (d) All fees are payable to the Area Director and shall be deposited to the credit of the account "Special Deposits."

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982; 59 FR 54502, Oct. 31, 1994]

§141.34 Pawnbroker records.

Each pawnbroker shall keep a written record of the following information:

- (a) Transaction number.
- (b) Name of pledgor.
- (c) Address of pledgor.
- (d) Census number or social security number of pledgor.
 - (e) Date of transaction.
 - (f) Replacement value of pawn.
 - (g) Description of pawned item.
 - (h) Amount loaned in cash.
 - (i) Amount loaned as credit.
 - (j) Finance charge.
 - (k) Amount financed.

- (l) Date and amount of payments made by pledgor.
- (m) Date notice of default sent to pledgor.
 - (n) Date pawned item sold.
 - (o) Name and address of purchaser.
- (p) Amount received upon sale.
- (q) Amount of any surplus returned to the pledgor.
- (r) Such other information as the Commissioner may require.

§ 141.35 Pawnbroker disclosure requirements.

In all transactions in which pawn is taken the lender shall give the borrower a written ticket or receipt disclosing the following information to the extent applicable:

- (a) Clear identification of the property pledged.
 - (b) The date of the transaction.
 - (c) Amount of the loan.
- (d) Name and social security or census number of the pledgor.
- (e) Replacement value of the pawn as agreed upon by the pledgor and pledgee.
 - (f) Date on which loan is due.
- (g) The amount, expressed as a dollar amount, of any finance charges.
- (h) The finance charges expressed as an annual percentage rate and computed in accordance with the provisions of 12 CFR 226.5(b).
- (i) The amount, or method of computing the amount, of any charges to be assessed after the date the loan is due
- (j) A statement of the conditions of default and the pledgor's rights upon default, as defined by this part.
- (k) Identification of the method of computing any unearned portion of the finance charges in the event of prepayment of the obligation.

§ 141.36 Maximum finance charges on pawn transactions.

No pawnbroker may impose an annual finance charge greater than twenty-four percent (24 percent) of the unpaid balance for the period of the loan nor assess late charges or delinquency charges on any loan.

§141.37 Prepayment.

(a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, the pledgor

§ 141.38

may prepay in full or in any part the unpaid balance of a loan at any time without penalty.

(b) When a loan is prepaid the lender may collect the earned portion of the finance charge or may charge an administrative fee not to exceed ten percent (10 percent) of the unearned finance charge or two dollars (\$2) whichever is greater.

§ 141.38 Pawn loans, period, notice and sale.

(a) The proceeds of all loans secured by pawn and for which a finance charge is imposed shall be paid only in cash or with a fully negotiable check.

(b) The period of all such loans shall be no less than twelve (12) months, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c).

- (c) Thirty (30) days prior to the end of the loan period the pledgee may make a declaration of intention to proceed with sale of the pawned item by sending notice of intent to the pledgor.
- (d) The notice required in paragraph (c) of this section shall be sent to the pledgor and proof of delivery obtained and shall contain a description of the item pawned, a statement of the principal and finance charge owed, a statement of the intention to sell, the date of the sale, and the procedure for redemption.
- (e) Nothing in this section requires the business owner to proceed with notice and sale if the business owner desires to hold the pawn for a period longer than the loan period stated in the original agreement.
- (f) Unless notice is given under paragraph (c) of this section, or the loan is refinanced under the provisions of §141.41, no finance charge may be imposed for the time the loan remains unpaid after the end of the loan period stated on the pawn ticket.

$\S 141.39$ Sale and redemption of pawn.

(a) If the retention period has expired and notice as required under §141.38 of this part has been sent and received, the pledgee may proceed with the sale of the pawn.

(b) The pawn shall be sold no sooner than thirty (30) days but no later than twelve (12) months after notice of intent to sell has been given. The sale shall be a public sale, with notice of

the time, place, and manner to be given in a tribal newspaper of general circulation not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the sale, or in the absence of such a newspaper, in a commercially reasonable manner. The sale itself shall also be conducted in a commercially reasonable manner.

(c) A pledgor may redeem pawn which has been put up for sale at any time before the day it is to be sold by tendering to the pledgee the face amount of the loan, plus the finance charge assessed on the original loan. The pledgee may also collect an additional charge covering the period between the date due and the date of redemption, provided that the rate of charge does not exceed the finance charge on the original loan.

(d) The pledgee may buy at the pledgee's own sale if the collateral is of a type customarily sold in a recognized market or which is the subject of widely distributed standard price quotations.

(e) Pawn held for more than twelve (12) months after notice of intent to sell has been given may not be sold, but the pledgor may redeem the pawn at any time by tendering to the pledgee the face amount of the loan, plus the finance charge that accrued before the end of the sale period provided in para-

graph (b) of this section.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§141.40 Proceeds of sale.

- (a) The following items shall be deducted from the proceeds of the sale of pawned items in the following order of priority:
- (1) The expense of advertising and conducting the sale, not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the amount loaned.
- (2) The principal amount of the loan, plus any accrued finance charges.
- (3) The finance charge calculated at the annual percentage rate of the original loan on the unpaid balance of the loan for the period from the date of default to the date of sale.
- (b) Within ten (10) days after the sale of the pledge under this section, the pledgee shall send a notice to the pledgor informing the pledgor of the date of the sale, the proceeds of the

sale, the allowable costs of the sale, any additional finance charges, and the amount of any surplus realized. The pledgee shall obtain proof that the notice was delivered.

(c) Any proceeds of the sale remaining after the deductions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section are deemed to be "surplus" and shall be paid over to the pledgor or the pledgor's estate in U.S. currency.

(d) The sale of pledged goods and the application of the proceeds in accordance with this section extinguishes all rights of action of the pledgee for any unpaid principal or finance charge on the original loan.

§141.41 Refinancing transaction.

- (a) Any pawn agreement may be refinanced, either with or without an increase in the principal amount of the loan, prior to or following the date of expiration of the original period of the loan upon agreement between the parties
- (b) Such refinancing constitutes a new transaction for purposes of all disclosure and record keeping requirements of this part and requires the issuance of a new ticket or receipt.
- (c) The rate of the additional finance charge imposed as part of the refinancing agreement may not exceed the maximum rate imposed by §141.36.
- (d) The total finance charges in a refinancing agreement may not exceed the sum of the following amounts:
- (1) The finance charge that the pledgor would have been required to pay upon prepayment on the date of refinancing under §141.37 of this part, except that, for the purpose of computing this amount, no minimum finance charge or administrative fee may be included, and
- (2) Such additional finance charge as is permissible on the balance of the loan over the remaining period of the loan as extended.
- (e) The default and sale procedures of this part apply to a refinanced pawn transaction in the same manner as they apply to an original pawn transaction.

§ 141.42 Lost pawn receipts or tickets.

(a) Redemption may not be denied on the sole ground that the pledgor is unable to produce a receipt or pawn ticket, provided the pledgor gives a reasonable description of the pawned item or makes an actual identification of the item. The pledgee may require the pledgor to sign a receipt for the redeemed pawn. No person other than the pledgor may redeem pawn without a ticket.

(b) No additional charges may be imposed for the loss of a pawn receipt or ticket.

§ 141.43 Outstanding obligations owed to pledgee.

If the pledgor tenders payment to be applied toward redemption of a pawned item, it shall be so applied by the pledgee, irrespective of other outstanding obligations owed by the pledgor to the pledgee. The pledgee may not deny the pledgor the right to redeem the pawn.

§141.44 Insurance on pawn.

- (a) Any licensee under this part who lends money or extends credit with personal property as security and holds such property as a pledge shall maintain invault all risk insurance coverage running in favor of the pledgor for such property in amounts based upon a report issued monthly to the insurer. Such monthly report shall be an amount not less than the total agreed replacement value of all pawned items then held by the licensee.
- (b) A copy of the insurance policy shall be available for inspection at the licensee's place of business and a copy shall be filed with the Commissioner.

Subpart E—Consumer Credit Transactions Other Than Pawn

§141.45 Consumer credit applications.

Any reservation business offering credit which is not secured by pawn shall provide an application for credit to any customer requesting credit. Within thirty (30) days of the date of application, the lender shall act upon the application and notify the customer in writing of the decision with the reason therefor. A business owner who reduces the amount of credit available to a customer or terminates a credit account shall provide written

§ 141.46

notice to the customer stating the reason for the reduction or termination of such credit.

§ 141.46 Credit disclosure statements.

Upon approval of a credit application the lender shall give the applicant the following information where applicable in a written disclosure statement:

- (a) The maximum credit limit of the account.
- (b) The conditions under which a finance charge may be imposed.
- (c) The period in which payment may be made without incurring a finance charge.
- (d) The method used in determining the balance on which the finance charge is calculated.
- (e) The method used to calculate the finance charge.
- (f) The periodic rates used and the range of balances to which each rate applies.
- (g) The conditions under which additional charges may be made and the method for calculating those charges.
- (h) A description of any lien that may be acquired on a customer's property.
- (i) The minimum payment that must be made on each billing.

§ 141.47 Monthly billing statement.

On all credit accounts on which a finance charge may be imposed and for all other credit accounts when requested by the customer, a licensee shall issue a monthly billing statement to the customer stating the following information where applicable:

- (a) The unpaid balance at the start of the billing period.
- (b) The amount and date of each extension of credit and identification of each item costing more than ten dollars (\$10).
- (c) Payments made by a customer and other credits, including returns, rebates, and adjustments.
- (d) The finance charge shown in dollars and cents.
- (e) The rates used in calculating the finance charge plus the range of balances to which the finance charge was calculated.
- (f) The closing date of the billing cycle.
 - (g) The unpaid balance at that time.

§ 141.48 Translation of disclosure statements.

Disclosure required by §§141.46 and 141.47 shall be made in writing regardless of the customer's ability to speak, read, or write the English language. Disclosure to non-English speaking persons shall be translated orally into the appropriate language.

§141.49 Usury prohibited.

No reservation business may take or receive money, goods, or other things of value for a loan or forbearance on a debt that exceeds in value the principal plus twenty-four percent (24 percent) per annum finance charge. Any reservation business contracting for, reserving, or receiving directly or indirectly, any greater amount shall forfeit the finance charge.

Subpart F—Enforcement Powers, Procedures and Remedies

§ 141.50 Penalty and forfeiture of merchandise.

Any person other than an enrolled member of the tribe who either resides as a reservation business owner within the exterior boundaries of the Navajo, Hopi, or Zuni Reservations or introduces or attempts to introduce goods or to trade therein without a license shall forfeit all merchandise offered for sale to the Indians or found in the person's possession and is liable to a penalty of five hundred dollars (\$500). This section may be enforced by commencing an action in the appropriate United States District Court under the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1345.

§ 141.51 Authority to close unlicensed reservation businesses.

The Commissioner shall close any reservation business subject to the provisions of this part that does not hold a valid license or temporary permit.

§ 141.52 Revocation of license and lease and recovery on bond.

The reservation business owner is subject to revocation of license and lease and recovery on the bond in whole or in part in the event of any violation of the regulations of this part

after a show cause proceeding according to the provisions of §141.56.

[41 FR 22937, June 8, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§141.53 Cease and desist orders.

- (a) If the Commissioner believes that violation of the regulations in this part is occurring, the Commissioner may order the person believed to be in violation to show cause according to the provisions of §141.56 why a cease and desist order should not be issued.
- (b) If the person accused of the violations fails to show cause at the hearing why such an order should not issue, the Commissioner shall issue the order.
- (c) A person subject to a cease and desist order issued under this section who violates the order is liable to revocation of license after a show cause proceeding according to the provisions of §141.56 of this part.

§141.54 Periodic review of performance.

- (a) The Commissioner shall review licenses at ten (10) year intervals to determine whether or not the business is operating in accordance with these regulations and all other applicable laws and regulations and whether the business is adequately serving the economic needs of the community.
- (b) If, as a result of the review provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the Commissioner finds that the licensee has repeatedly violated these regulations, the Commissioner may order the licensee to show cause according to the provisions of §141.56 why the licensee's license should not be revoked.
- (c) If the licensee fails to show cause why the license should not be revoked, the Commissioner shall revoke the license.

$\S 141.55$ Price monitoring and control.

(a) A reservation business may not charge its customers unfair or unreasonable prices. To insure compliance with this section, the Commissioner shall perform audits as provided in §141.58. In performing those audits the Commissioner may inspect all original books, records, and other evidences of the cost of doing business. In addition, at least once a year the Commissioner

shall cause to be made a survey of the prices of flour, sugar, fresh eggs, lard, coffee, ground beef, bread, cheese, fresh milk, canned fruit, and such other goods as the Commissioner deems appropriate in all stores licensed under these regulations and in a representative number of similar stores located in communities immediately adjoining the reservations. The results of the survey shall be posted publicly, sent to each licensed business, and made available to the appropriate agency of the tribal government. Copies of the survey shall be available at the office of the Area Director.

(b) If the Commissioner finds that a reservation business is charging higher prices, especially for basic consumer commodities, than those charged on the average based on the studies conducted under the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the Commissioner may order the business owner to show cause under the provisions of §141.56 why an order should not be issued to reduce prices. If the Commissioner determines that the prices charged by the business are not economically justified, based on all of the information, then the Commissioner may order the business to reduce its price on all items determined to be priced too high to a reasonable price as determined by the Commissioner, but in no event to a lower price than the cost of the item increased by a reasonable mark-up.

§ 141.56 Show cause procedures.

- (a) When the Commissioner believes there has been a violation of this part the Commissioner shall serve the licensee with written notice setting forth in detail the nature of the alleged violation and stating what remedial action the Commissioner proposes to take.
- (b) The licensee shall have ten (10) days from the date of receipt of notice in which to show cause why the contemplated remedial action should not be ordered.
- (c) If within the ten (10) day period the Commissioner determines that the violation may be corrected and the licensee agrees to take the necessary corrective measure, the licensee shall

§ 141.57

be given the opportunity to take the necessary corrective measures.

(d) If the licensee fails within a reasonable time to correct the violation or to show cause why the contemplated remedial action should not be ordered, the Commissioner shall order the appropriate remedial action.

(e) If the Commissioner orders remedial action the licensee may appeal under the provisions of part 2 of this title not later than thirty (30) days after the date on which the remedial action is ordered.

§ 141.57 Procedures to cancel liability on bond.

- (a) Any surety who wishes to be relieved from liability arising on a bond issued under this part shall file with the Commissioner a statement in writing setting forth the desire of the surety to be relieved of liability and the reasons therefor.
- (b) The surety shall mail a copy of the statement by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the licensee named in the bond.
- (c) Twenty (20) days after the statement required in paragraph (b) of this section is mailed to the licensee and the statement required in paragraph (a) of this section is filed with the Commissioner, the surety from all liability thereafter arising on the bond.
- (d) If the licensee does not have other bond sufficient to meet the requirements of this part or has not executed and filed a new or substitute bond within twenty (20) days after the service of the statement, the Commissioner shall declare the license and lease void.
- (e) No surety is released from liability under the bond for claims which arose prior to the issuance of the Commissioner's order releasing the surety.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976; 41 FR 22937, June 8, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 141.58 Records, reports, and obligations of reservation business owners.

(a) The Commissioner may, in consultation with interested persons and agencies, promulgate a model bookkeeping system for use in reservation

businesses. Until such model book-keeping system is promulgated, each business owner shall keep records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

- (b) Each reservation business owner shall file with the Area Director an annual report on or before April 15 in a form approved by the Commissioner. Reports shall be subject to a yearly audit. The reports shall contain the names and respective interests of all persons participating in the business.
- (c) The business owner or an employee shall record all sales and purchases whether for cash or credit. If the business is on the Navajo Reservation the owner or an employee shall supply the customer with a copy of the sale transaction containing a description of the article purchased or sold, the date of the transaction, and the price. A cash register receipt complies with this paragraph for grocery or dry goods purchases for cash.
- (d) The licensee shall keep a duplicate copy of any writing required by paragraph (c) of this section for a period of not less than three (3) years and shall provide the customer or the customer's representative one copy of those writings upon request.

[40 FR 39837, Aug. 29, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 3288, Jan. 22, 1976; 41 FR 13937, Apr. 1, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§141.59 Customer complaint procedures.

- (a) Any customer of a licensee may file a complaint with the Commissioner alleging that the licensee has committed a violation of this part.
- (b) Upon receipt of a customer complaint the Commissioner shall initiate show cause proceedings under the provisions of §141.56 of this part.
- (c) If the Commissioner fails to order remedial action within forty (40) days from the date the complaint is filed, the complainant may appeal under the provisions of part 2 of this title not later than seventy (70) days after the date the complaint is filed.
- (d) If the Commissioner orders remedial action, the complainant may appeal under the provisions of part 2 of this title not later than thirty (30) days

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

after the date on which the remedial action is ordered.

PART 142—ALASKA RESUPPLY OPERATION

Sec.

142.1 Definitions.

142.2 What is the purpose of the Alaska Resupply Operation?

142.3 Who is responsible for the Alaska Resupply Operation?

142.4 For whom is the Alaska Resupply Operation operated?

142.5 Who determines the rates and conditions of service of the Alaska Resupply Operation?

142.6 How are the rates and conditions for the Alaska Resupply Operation established?

142.7 How are transportation and scheduling determined?

142.8 Is economy of operation a requirement for the Alaska Resupply Operation?

142.9 How are orders accepted?

142.10 How is freight to be prepared?

142.11 How is payment made?

142.12 What is the liability of the United States for loss or damage?

142.13 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; R.S. 463; 25 U.S.C. 2; R.S. 465; 25 U.S.C. 9; 42 Stat. 208; 25 U.S.C. 13; 38 Stat. 586.

Source: 62 FR 18516, Apr. 16, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 142.1 Definitions.

Area Director means the Area Director, Juneau Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Bureau means Bureau of Indian Affairs

 ${\it Department}$ means Department of the Interior.

Manager means Manager of the Seattle Support Center.

Must is used in place of shall and indicates a mandatory or imperative act or requirement.

Indian means any individual who is a member of an Indian tribe.

Indian tribe means an Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, or community that the Secretary of the Interior acknowledges to exist as an Indian tribe pursuant to Public Law 103–454, 108 Stat. 4791.

Alaska Native means a member of an Alaska Native village or a Native shareholder in a corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 43 U.S.C. 1601 *et seg.*

§ 142.2 What is the purpose of the Alaska Resupply Operation?

The Alaska Resupply Operation provides consolidated purchasing, freight handling and distribution, and necessary transportation services from Seattle, Washington to and from other points in Alaska or en route in support of the Bureau's mission and responsibilities.

§ 142.3 Who is responsible for the Alaska Resupply Operation?

The Seattle Support Center, under the direction of the Juneau Area Office, is responsible for the operation of the Alaska Resupply Operation, including the management of all facilities and equipment, personnel, and procurement of goods and services.

- (a) The Seattle Support Center is responsible for publishing the rates and conditions that must be published in a tariff.
- (b) All accounts receivable and accounts payable are handled by the Seattle Support Center.
- (c) The Manager must make itineraries for each voyage in conjunction with contracted carriers. Preference is to be given to the work of the Bureau.
- (d) The Area Director is authorized to direct the Seattle Support Center to perform special services that may arise and to act in any emergency.

§ 142.4 For whom is the Alaska Resupply Operation operated?

The Manager is authorized to purchase and resell food, fuel, clothing, supplies and materials, and to order, receive, stage, package, store and transport these goods and materials for:

(a) Alaska Native Tribes, Alaska Natives, Indian or Native owned businesses, profit or nonprofit Alaska Native corporations, Native cooperatives or organizations, or such other groups or individuals as may be sponsored by any Native or Indian organization.

(b) Other Federal agencies and the State of Alaska and its subsidiaries, as long as the ultimate beneficiaries are

§ 142.5

the Alaska Natives or their communities.

- (c) Non-Indians and Non-Natives and commercial establishments that economically or materially benefit Alaska Natives or Indians.
- (d) The Manager must make reasonable efforts to restrict competition with private enterprise.

§ 142.5 Who determines the rates and conditions of service of the Alaska Resupply Operation?

The general authority of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs to establish rates and conditions for users of the Alaska Resupply Operation is delegated to the Area Director.

- (a) The Manager must develop a tariff that establishes rates and conditions for charging users.
- (1) The tariff must be approved by the Area Director.
- (2) The tariff must be published on or before March 1 of each year.
- (3) The tariff must not be altered, amended, or published more frequently than once each year, except in an extreme emergency.
- (4) The tariff must be published, circulated and posted throughout Alaska, particularly in the communities commonly and historically served by the resupply operation.
- (b) The tariff must include standard freight categories and rate structures that are recognized within the industry, as well as any appropriate specialized warehouse, handling and storage charges.
- (c) The tariff must specify rates for return cargo and cargo hauled between ports.
- (1) The rates and conditions for the Bureau, other Federal agencies, the State of Alaska and its subsidiaries must be the same as that for Native entities.
- (2) Different rates and conditions may be established for non-Indian and non-Native commercial establishments, if those establishments do not meet the standard in §142.4(c) and no other service is available to that location.

§ 142.6 How are the rates and conditions for the Alaska Resupply Operation established?

The Manager must develop tariff rates using the best modeling techniques available to ensure the most economical service to the Alaska Natives, Indian or Native owned businesses, profit or nonprofit Alaska Native corporations, Native cooperatives or organizations, or such other groups or individuals as may be sponsored by any Native or Indian organization, without enhancing the Federal treasury.

- (a) The Area Director's approval of the tariff constitutes a final action for the Department for the purpose of establishing billing rates.
- (b) The Bureau must issue a supplemental bill to cover excess cost in the event that the actual cost of a specific freight substantially exceeds the tariff price.
- (c) If the income from the tariff substantially exceeds actual costs, a prorated payment will be issued to the shipper.

§ 142.7 How are transportation and scheduling determined?

- (a) The Manager must arrange the most economical and efficient transportation available, taking into consideration lifestyle, timing and other needs of the user. Where practical, shipping must be by consolidated shipment that takes advantage of economies of scale and consider geographic disparity and distribution of sites.
- (b) Itineraries and scheduling for all deliveries must be in keeping with the needs of the users to the maximum extent possible. Planned itineraries with dates set as to the earliest and latest anticipated delivery dates must be provided to users prior to final commitment by them to utilize the transportation services. Each shipping season the final departure and arrival schedules must be distributed prior to the commencement of deliveries.

§ 142.8 Is economy of operation a requirement for the Alaska Resupply Operation?

Yes. The Manager must ensure that purchasing, warehousing and transportation services utilize the most economical delivery. This may be accomplished by memoranda of agreement, formal contracts, or cooperative arrangements. Whenever possible joint arrangements for economy will be entered into with other Federal agencies, the State of Alaska, Alaska Native cooperatives or other entities providing services to rural Alaska communities.

§ 142.9 How are orders accepted?

- (a) The Manager must make a formal determination to accept an order, for goods or services, and document the approval by issuing a permit or similar instrument.
- (b) The Seattle Support Center must prepare proper manifests of the freight accepted at the facility or other designated location. The manifest must follow industry standards to ensure a proper legal contract of carriage is executed, upon which payment can be exacted upon the successful delivery of the goods and services.

§ 142.10 How is freight to be prepared?

All freight must be prepared in accordance with industry standards, unless otherwise specified, for overseas shipment, including any pickup, delivery, staging, sorting, consolidating, packaging, crating, boxing, containerizing, and marking that may be deemed necessary by the Manager.

§142.11 How is payment made?

- (a) Unless otherwise provided in this part, all regulations implementing the Financial Integrity Act, Anti-Deficiency Act, Prompt Payments Act, Debt Collection Act of 1982, 4 CFR Ch. II—Federal Claims Collection Standards, and other like acts apply to the Alaska Resupply Operation.
- (b) Payment for all goods purchased and freight or other services rendered by the Seattle Support Center are due and payable upon final receipt of the goods or services. If payment is not received within the time specified on the billing document, interest and penalty fees at the current treasury rate will

be charged, and handling and administrative fees may be applied.

(c) Where fuel and other goods are purchased on behalf of commercial enterprises, payment for those goods must be made within 30 days of delivery to the Seattle Support Center Warehouse. Payment for freight must be made within 30 days from receipt of the goods by the shipper.

§ 142.12 What is the liability of the United States for loss or damage?

- (a) The liability of the United States for any loss or damage to, or non-delivery of freight is limited by 46 U.S.C. 746 and the Carriage of Goods by Sea Act (46 U.S.C. 1300 et seq.). The terms of such limitation of liability must be contained in any document of title relating to the carriage of goods by sea. This liability may be further restricted in specialized instances as specified in the tariff.
- (b) In addition to the standards of conduct and ethics applicable to all government employees, the employees of the Seattle Support Center shall not conduct any business with, engage in trade with, or accept any gifts or items of value from any shipper or permittee.
- (c) The Seattle Support Center will continue to function only as long as the need for assistance to Native village economies exits. To that end, a review of the need for the serve must be conducted every five years.

§142.13 Information collection.

In accordance with Office of Management and Budget regulations in 5 CFR 1320.4, approval of information collections contained in this regulation is not required.

PART 143—CHARGES FOR GOODS AND SERVICES PROVIDED TO NON-FEDERAL USERS

Sec.

143.1 Definitions.

143.2 Purpose.

143.3 Procedures.

143.4 Charges.143.5 Payment.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 9701; 25 U.S.C. 2, 13,

SOURCE: 55 FR 19621, May 10, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 143.1

§143.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, or other employee to whom authority has been delegated.
- (b) Reservation means any bounded geographical area established or created by treaty, statute, executive order, or interpreted by court decision and over which a federally recognized Indian Tribal entity may exercise certain jurisdiction.
- (c) Flat fee is the amount prorated to each user based on the total costs incurred by the Government for the goods/services being provided.
- (d) Non-Federal users are persons not employed by the Federal Government who receive goods/services provided by the BIA
- (e) *Goods/Services* for the purpose of these regulations are those provided or performed at the request of an indentifiable recipient and are above and beyond those which accrue to the public at large.

§143.2 Purpose.

- (a) The purpose of the regulations in this part is to establish procedures for the assessment, billing, and collection of charges for goods/services provided to non-Federal users.
- (b) The Assistant Secretary may sell or contract to sell to non-Federal users within, or in the immediate vicinity of an Indian Reservation (or former Reservation), any of the following goods/services if it is determined that the goods/services are not available from another local source or providing that goods/services is in the best interest of the Indian tribes or individual Indians. The goods/services include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Electric power;
 - (2) Water;
 - (3) Sewage operations;
 - (4) Landfill operations;
 - (5) Steam;
 - (6) Compressed air;
 - (7) Telecommunications;
- (8) Natural, manufactured, or mixed gas;
 - (9) Fuel oil;
 - (10) Landscaping; and
 - (11) Garbage collections.

§143.3 Procedures.

- (a) All non-Federal users who receive the above listed goods/services must sign a standard agreement adopted by the Assistant Secretary for the goods/ services. This agreement shall contain the following statement:
- "Application for ______ (specify good(s)/ service(s)) is hereby requested at the noted address. In exchange for receiving the requested good(s)/service(s), the applicant agrees to accept and abide by all applicable rules, regulations, and rate schedules, including any future amendments, additions, or changes thereto. If the applicant should fail to comply with any of the rules, regulations, or rate schedules, the cost incurred by the United States Government for enforcement of same shall be charged to the applicant"
- (b) Lack of a signed agreement does not invalidate payment requirements. Any user will be responsible for payment of actual goods/services received or delivered.

§143.4 Charges.

- (a) Charges shall be established by the Assistant Secretary and shall be based upon the total costs (including both direct and indirect) of goods/services to the Government at that locale. A schedule of charges will be made available to the public upon request.
- (b) All documentation used in establishing charges must be maintained at the appropriate Bureau of Indian Affairs agency or Area Office and shall be made available for review by the public upon request.
- (c) Established charges may be reviewed, amended, and adjusted monthly, but not less than annually.
- (d) A flat fee may be charged where it is impractical to measure actual usage by recipients.
- (e) Security deposits are authorized under this regulation at the discretion of the Assistant Secretary. The deposit may not exceed the amount of one billing cycle. All deposits will be applied to the final bill.

§143.5 Payment.

(a) The Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs will establish a billing cycle that is appropriate to the goods/services being provided.

388

- (b) Payment is due within $30\ days$ after the billing date.
- (c) Upon non-payment by the non-Federal user, the Assistant Secretary may discontinue service. Service may be discontinued after proper notification by letter. Proper notification shall include:
- (1) Written notice to user that payment is due. Such notice shall afford the user the opportunity to challenge payment or excuse non-payment within 14 days of the date on the notification letter.
- (2) Following the expiration of the 14 day deadline for response, and after
- consideration of any such response, the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs may notify the user by letter that if payment is not received within 10 days of the date on the letter, the service will be discontinued.
- (d) The Assistant Secretary has the discretion to continue services for health and safety reasons. However, the non-Federal user is still responsible for payment for goods/services provided.
- (e) Once service has been discontinued based on deliquency of payment, the discontinuance may be appealed under part 2 of this title.

SUBCHAPTER H—LAND AND WATER

PART 150—LAND RECORDS AND TITLE DOCUMENTS

Sec

150.1 Purpose and scope.

150.2 Definitions.

150.3 Maintenance of land records and title documents.

150.4 Locations and service areas for land titles and records offices.

150.5 Other Bureau offices with title service responsibility.

150.6 Recordation of title documents.

150.7 Curative action to correct title defects.

150.8 Title status reports.

150.9 Land status maps.

150.10 Certification of land records and title documents.

150.11 Disclosure of land records, title documents, and title reports.

AUTHORITY: Act of June 30, 1834 (4 Stat. 738; 25 U.S.C. 9). Act of July 26, 1892 (27 Stat. 272; 25 U.S.C. 5). Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1950 approved June 20, 1949 (64 Stat. 1262). (Act of April 26, 1906 (34 Stat. 137); Act of May 27, 1908 (35 Stat. 312); Act of August 1, 1914 (38 Stat. 582, 598) deal specifically with land records of the Five Civilized Tribes.)

CROSS REFERENCE: For further regulations pertaining to proceedings in Indian probate, see 43 CFR part 4, subpart D.

SOURCE: 46 FR 47537, Sept. 29, 1981, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§150.1 Purpose and scope.

These regulations set forth authorities, policy and procedures governing the recording, custody, maintenance, use and certification of title documents, and the issuance of title status reports for Indian land.

§ 150.2 Definitions.

As used in this part.

- (a) Secretary is the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative
- (b) *Commissioner* is the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his authorized representative.
- (c) *Agency* is an Indian Agency or other field unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having Indian land under its immediate jurisdiction.
- (d) *Superintendent* is the designated officer in charge of an Agency.

- (e) *Tribe* is a tribe, band, nation, community, rancheria, colony, pueblo, or other Federally-acknowledged group of Indians.
- (f) Bureau is the Bureau of Indian Affairs
- (g) *Land* is real property, including any interests, benefits, and rights inherent in the ownership of the real property.
- (h) Indian land is an inclusive term describing all lands held in trust by the United States for individual Indians or tribes, or all lands, titles to which are held by individual Indians or tribes, subject to Federal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance, or all lands which are subject to the rights of use, occupancy and/or benefit of certain tribes. For purposes of this part, the term Indian land also includes land for which the title is held in fee status by Indian tribes, and U.S. Governmentowned land under Bureau jurisdiction.
- (i) Administrative Law Judge is an employee of the Office of Hearing and Appeals, Department of the Interior, upon whom authority has been conferred by the Secretary to probate the trust or restricted estates of deceased Indians in accordance with 43 CFR part 4, subpart D.
- (j) Land Titles and Records Offices are those offices within the Bureau of Indian Affairs charged with the Federal responsibility to record, provide custody, and maintain records that affect titles to Indian lands, to examine titles, and to provide title status reports for such land.
- (k) *Manager* is the designated officer in charge of a Land Titles and Records Office.
- (l) *Title document* is any document that affects the title to or encumbers Indian land and is required to be recorded by regulation or Bureau policy.
- (m) Recordation or recording is the acceptance of a title document by the appropriate Land Titles and Records Office. The purpose of recording is to provide evidence of a transaction, event, or happening that affects land titles; to preserve a record of the title document; and to give constructive notice of the ownership and change of ownership and

the existence of encumbrances to the land.

- (n) *Title examination* means an examination and evaluation by a qualified title examiner of the completeness and accuracy of title documents affecting a particular tract of Indian land with certification of the findings by the Manager of the Land Titles and Records Office.
- (o) Title status report means a report issued after a title examination which shows the proper legal description of a tract of Indian land; current ownership, including any applicable conditions, exceptions, restrictions or encumbrances on record; and whether the land is in unrestricted, restricted, trust, or other status as indicated by the records in a Land Titles and Records Office.

§ 150.3 Maintenance of land records and title documents.

The Land Titles and Records Offices within the Bureau are hereby designated as the offices of record for land records and title documents and are hereby charged with the Federal responsibility to record, provide custody, and maintain records that affect titles to Indian land, to examine titles, and to provide title status reports.

§150.4 Locations and service areas for land titles and records offices.

Shown below are present Land Titles and Records Offices and the jurisdictional area served by each office.

- (a) Aberdeen, S. Dakota Office provides title service for Indian land located under the jurisdiction of the Aberdeen and Minneapolis Area Offices, except for Indian land on the White Earth, Isabella, and Oneida Indian Reservations.
- (b) Albuquerque, New Mexico Office provides title services for Indian land located under the jurisdiction of the Albuquerque, Navajo, and Phoenix Area Offices.
- (c) Anadarko, Oklahoma Office provides title services for Indian land located under the jurisdiction of the Anadarko Area Office and under the Miami Agency of the Muskogee Area Office
- (d) Billings, Montana Office provides title services for Indian land located

under the jurisdiction of the Billings Area Office.

(e) Portland, Oregon Office provides title services for Indian land located under the jurisdiction of the Portland and Sacramento Area Offices.

§ 150.5 Other Bureau offices with title service responsibility.

- (a) Muskogee Area Office is the office of record and performs limited title functions for all Indian land of the Five Civilized Tribes. The regulations in this part apply to the Muskogee Area Office to the extent that they relate to the title services performed by that office.
- (b) The Juneau Area Office has title service responsibility for the Juneau Area. This authority has been largely delegated to the agencies. The regulations in this part apply to the Juneau Area Office to the extent practicable.
- (c) The Cherokee Agency has title service responsibility for the Eastern Cherokee Reservation. The regulations in this part apply to the Cherokee Agency to the extent practicable.
- (d) The Bureau Central Office, Washington, DC, provides title services for all other Indian land not shown above in §150.4 or in this section, including the land of the Absentee Wyandottes. The regulations in this part apply to the Central Office.

§ 150.6 Recordation of title documents.

All title documents shall be submitted to the appropriate Land Titles and Records Office for recording immediately after final approval, issuance, or acceptance. Bureau officials delegated authority by the Secretary to approve title documents or accept title are responsible for prompt compliance with the recording requirement. Documents submitted for recording shall be completed in accordance with prescribed Bureau regulations or instructions.

(a) *Title documents other than probate records.* The original, a signed duplicate, or a certified copy of such documents shall be submitted for recording. Following the recording process, the

§ 150.7

Land Titles and Records Office will return those title documents that are required to be returned to the originating office with appropriate recording information.

(b) Probate records. In accordance with 43 CFR part 4, subpart D, Administrative Law Judges shall forward the original record of Indian probate decisions and copies of petitions for rehearing, reopening, and other appeals to the Land Titles and Records Office which provides service to the originating Agency. If trust land or Indian heirs involved in the probate are located within the jurisdictional area of another Land Titles and Records Office, the Administrative Law Judge shall also send a duplicate copy to that office. Probate records submitted by an Administrative Law Judge for recording will be retained by the Land Titles and Records Office.

§ 150.7 Curative action to correct title defects.

Land Titles and Records Office shall initiate such action as described below to cure defects in the record discovered during the recording of title documents or examination of titles.

- (a) If an error is traced to a defective title document other than probate records, the Land Titles and Records Office shall notify the originating office of the defect.
- (b) If errors are discovered in probate records, the Land Titles and Records Office may initiate corrective action as follows:
- (1) An administrative modification shall be issued to modify probate records to include any Indian land omitted from the inventory if such property is located in the same state and takes the same line of descent as that shown in the original probate decision. Authority is delegated to the Commissioner by 43 CFR 4.272 to make such modifications except on those Indian reservations covered by special Inheritance Acts (43 CFR 4.300). Copies of administrative modifications shall be distributed to the appropriate Administrative Law Judge, Agencies with jurisdiction over the Indian land, and to all persons who share in the estate.
- (2) Land Titles and Records Offices shall notify the Superintendent when

modifications are required by Administrative Law Judges for other types of probate errors. Corrective action is then initiated in accordance with 43 CFR part 4 subpart D

CFR part 4, subpart D.
(3) Land Titles and Records Offices shall issue administrative corrections to correct probate errors which are clerical in nature and which do not affect vested property rights or involve questions of due process. Copies of administrative corrections are distributed to the appropriate Administrative Law Judge and Agency.

§150.8 Title status reports.

Land Titles and Records Offices may conduct a title examination of a tract of Indian land provide a title status report upon request to those persons authorized by law to receive such information. Requests for title status reports shall be submitted by or through the Bureau office that has administrative jurisdiction over the Indian land. All requests must clearly identify the tract of Indian land.

§ 150.9 Land status maps.

The Land Titles and Records Offices shall prepare and maintain maps of all reservations and similar entities within their jurisdictions to assist Bureau personnel in the execution of their title service responsibilities. Base maps shall be prepared from plats of official survey made by the General Land Office and the Bureau of Land Management. These base maps, showing prominent physical features and section, township and range lines, shall be used to prepare land status maps. The land status maps shall reflect the individual tracts, tract numbers, and current status of the tract. Other special maps, such as plats and townsite maps, may also be prepared and maintained to meet the needs of individual Land Titles and Records Offices, Agencies, and Indian tribes.

§ 150.10 Certification of land records and title documents.

Under the provisions of the Act of July 26, 1892 (27 Stat. 273; 25 U.S.C. 6), an offical seal was created for the use of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in authenticating and certifying copies of Bureau records. Managers of Land

Titles and Records Offices are designated as Certifying Officers for this purpose. When a copy or reproduction of a title document is authenticated by the official seal and certified by a Manager, Land Titles and Records Office, the copy or reproduction shall be admitted into evidence the same as the original from which it was made. The fees for furnishing such certified copies are established by a uniform fee schedule applicable to all constituent units of the Department of the Interior and published in 43 CFR part 2, appendix A.

§150.11 Disclosure of land records, title documents, and title reports.

(a) The usefulness of a Land Titles and Records Office depends in large measure on the ability of the public to consult the records contained therein. It is therefore, the policy of the Bureau of Indian Affairs to allow access to land records and title documents unless such access would violate the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a or other law restricting access to such records, or there are strong policy grounds for denying access where such access is not required by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. It shall be the policy of the Bureau of Indian Affairs that, unless specifically authorized, monetary considerations will not be disclosed insofar as leases of tribal land are concerned.

(b) Before disclosing information concerning any living individual, the Manager, Land Titles and Records Office, shall consult 5 U.S.C. 552a(b) and the notice of routine users then in effect to determine whether the information may be released without the written consent of the person to whom it pertains.

PART 151—LAND ACQUISITIONS

Sec.

- 151.1 Purpose and scope.
- 151.2 Definitions
- 151.3 Land acquisition policy.
- 151.4 Acquisitions in trust of lands owned in fee by an Indian.
- 151.5 Trust acquisitions in Oklahoma under section 5 of the I.R.A.
- 151.6 Exchanges.
- 151.7 Acquisition of fractional interests.
 151.8 Tribal consent for nonmember acquisi-

- 151.9 Requests for approval of acquisitions.
- 151.10 On-reservation acquisitions
- Off-reservation acquisitions. 151 11
- 151.12 Action on requests.
- 151.13 Title examination.
- 151.14 Formalization of acceptance.
- 151.15 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: R.S. 161: 5 U.S.C. 301. Interpret or apply 46 Stat. 1106, as amended; 46 Stat. 1471, as amended; 48 Stat. 985, as amended; 49 Stat. 1967, as amended, 53 Stat. 1129; 63 Stat. 605; 69 Stat. 392, as amended; 70 Stat. 290, as amended; 70 Stat. 626; 75 Stat. 505; 77 Stat. 349; 78 Stat. 389; 78 Stat. 747; 82 Stat. 174, as amended, 82 Stat. 884; 84 Stat. 120; 84 Stat. 1874; 86 Stat. 216; 86 Stat. 530; 86 Stat. 744; 88 Stat. 78; 88 Stat. 81; 88 Stat. 1716; 88 Stat. 2203; 88 Stat. 2207; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 409a, 450h, 451, 464, 465, 487, 488, 489, 501, 502, 573, 574, 576, 608, 608a, 610, 610a, 622, 624, 640d-10, 1466, 1495, and other authorizing acts.

CROSS REFERENCE: For regulations pertaining to: The inheritance of interests in trust or restricted land, see parts 15, 16, and 17 of this title and 43 CFR part 4; the purchase of lands under the BIA Loan Guaranty, Insurance and Interest Subsidy program, see part 103 of this title; the exchange and partition of trust or restricted lands, see part 152 of this title; land acquisitions authorized by the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, see parts 900 and 276 of this title; the acquisition of allotments on the public domain or in national forests, see 43 CFR part 2530; the acquisition of Native allotments and Native townsite lots in Alaska, see 43 CFR parts 2561 and 2564; the acquisition of lands by Indians with funds borrowed from the Farmers Home Administration, see 7 CFR part 1823, subpart N; the acquisition of land by purchase or exchange for members of the Osage Tribe not having certificates of competency, see §§ 117.8 and 158.54 of this title.

SOURCE: 45 FR 62036, Sept. 18, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§151.1 Purpose and scope.

These regulations set forth the authorities, policy, and procedures governing the acquisition of land by the United States in trust status for individual Indians and tribes. Acquisition of land by individual Indians and tribes in fee simple status is not covered by these regulations even though such land may, by operation of law, be held in restricted status following acquisition. Acquisition of land in trust status by inheritance or escheat is not covered by these regulations. These regulations do not cover the acquisition of

§ 151.2

land in trust status in the State of Alaska, except acquisitions for the Metlakatla Indian Community of the Annette Island Reserve or it members.

§151.2 Definitions.

- (a) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or authorized representative.
- Tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community, rancheria, colony, or other group of Indians, including the Metlakatla Indian Community of the Annette Island Reserve, which is recognized by the Secretary as eligible for the special programs and services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs. For purposes of acquisitions made under the authority of 25 U.S.C. 488 and 489, or other statutory authority which specifically authorizes trust acquisitions for such corporations, "Tribe" also means a corporation chartered under section 17 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 988; 25 U.S.C. 477) or section 3 of the Act of June 26, 1936 (49 Stat. 1967; 25 U.S.C.
 - (c) Individual Indian means:
- (1) Any person who is an enrolled member of a tribe;
- (2) Any person who is a descendent of such a member and said descendant was, on June 1, 1934, physically residing on a federally recognized Indian reservation:
- (3) Any other person possessing a total of one-half or more degree Indian blood of a tribe:
- (4) For purposes of acquisitions outside of the State of Alaska, *Individual Indian* also means a person who meets the qualifications of paragraph (c)(1), (2), or (3) of this section where "Tribe" includes any Alaska Native Village or Alaska Native Group which is recognized by the Secretary as eligible for the special programs and services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (d) Trust land or land in trust status means land the title to which is held in trust by the United States for an individual Indian or a tribe.
- (e) Restricted land or land in restricted status means land the title to which is held by an individual Indian or a tribe and which can only be alienated or encumbered by the owner with the approval of the Secretary because of limi-

tations contained in the conveyance instrument pursuant to Federal law or because of a Federal law directly imposing such limitations.

- (f) Unless another definition is required by the act of Congress authorizing a particular trust acquisition, *Indian reservation* means that area of land over which the tribe is recognized by the United States as having governmental jurisdiction, except that, in the State of Oklahoma or where there has been a final judicial determination that a reservation has been disestablished or diminished, *Indian reservation* means that area of land constituting the former reservation of the tribe as defined by the Secretary.
- (g) Land means real property or any interest therein.
- (h) *Tribal consolidation area* means a specific area of land with respect to which the tribe has prepared, and the Secretary has approved, a plan for the acquisition of land in trust status for the tribe.

[45 FR 62036, Sept. 18, 1980, as amended at 60 FR 32879, June 23, 1995]

§151.3 Land acquisition policy.

Land not held in trust or restricted status may only be acquired for an individual Indian or a tribe in trust status when such acquisition is authorized by an act of Congress. No acquisition of land in trust status, including a transfer of land already held in trust or restricted status, shall be valid unless the acquisition is approved by the Secretary.

- (a) Subject to the provisions contained in the acts of Congress which authorize land acquisitions, land may be acquired for a tribe in trust status:
- (1) When the property is located within the exterior boundaries of the tribe's reservation or adjacent thereto, or within a tribal consolidation area; or
- (2) When the tribe already owns an interest in the land; or
- (3) When the Secretary determines that the acquisition of the land is necessary to facilitate tribal self-determination, economic development, or Indian housing.
- (b) Subject to the provisions contained in the acts of Congress which authorize land acquisitions or holding

land in trust or restricted status, land may be acquired for an individual Indian in trust status:

- (1) When the land is located within the exterior boundaries of an Indian reservation, or adjacent thereto; or
- (2) When the land is already in trust or restricted status.

§151.4 Acquisitions in trust of lands owned in fee by an Indian.

Unrestricted land owned by an individual Indian or a tribe may be conveyed into trust status, including a conveyance to trust for the owner, subject to the provisions of this part.

§ 151.5 Trust acquisitions in Oklahoma under section 5 of the I.R.A.

In addition to acquisitions for tribes which did not reject the provisions of the Indian Reorganization Act and their members, land may be acquired in trust status for an individual Indian or a tribe in the State of Oklahoma under section 5 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 985; 25 U.S.C. 465), if such acquisition comes within the terms of this part. This authority is in addition to all other statutory authority for such an acquisition.

§151.6 Exchanges.

An individual Indian or tribe may acquire land in trust status by exchange if the acquisition comes within the terms of this part. The disposal aspects of an exchange are governed by part 152 of this title.

§151.7 Acquisition of fractional interests

Acquisition of a fractional land interest by an individual Indian or a tribe in trust status can be approved by the Secretary only if:

- (a) The buyer already owns a fractional interest in the same parcel of land: or
- (b) The interest being acquired by the buyer is in fee status; or
- (c) The buyer offers to purchase the remaining undivided trust or restricted interests in the parcel at not less than their fair market value; or
- (d) There is a specific law which grants to the particular buyer the right to purchase an undivided interest or interests in trust or restricted land

without offering to purchase all of such interests; or

(e) The owner of a majority of the remaining trust or restricted interests in the parcel consent in writing to the acquisition by the buyer.

§151.8 Tribal consent for nonmember acquisitions.

An individual Indian or tribe may acquire land in trust status on a reservation other than its own only when the governing body of the tribe having jurisdiction over such reservation consents in writing to the acquisition; provided, that such consent shall not be required if the individual Indian or the tribe already owns an undivided trust or restricted interest in the parcel of land to be acquired.

§ 151.9 Requests for approval of acquisitions.

An individual Indian or tribe desiring to acquire land in trust status shall file a written request for approval of such acquisition with the Secretary. The request need not be in any special form but shall set out the identity of the parties, a description of the land to be acquired, and other information which would show that the acquisition comes within the terms of this part.

§ 151.10 On-reservation acquisitions.

Upon receipt of a written request to have lands taken in trust, the Secretary will notify the state and local governments having regulatory jurisdiction over the land to be acquired. unless the acquisition is mandated by legislation. The notice will inform the state or local government that each will be given 30 days in which to provide written comments as to the acquisition's potential impacts on regulatory jurisdiction, real property taxes and special assessments. If the state or local government responds within a 30day period, a copy of the comments will be provided to the applicant, who will be given a reasonable time in which to reply and/or request that the Secretary issue a decision. The Secretary will consider the following criteria in evaluating requests for the acquisition of land in trust status when

§ 151.11

the land is located within or contiguous to an Indian reservation, and the acquisition is not mandated:

- (a) The existence of statutory authority for the acquisition and any limitations contained in such authority:
- (b) The need of the individual Indian or the tribe for additional land;
- (c) The purposes for which the land will be used:
- (d) If the land is to be acquired for an individual Indian, the amount of trust or restricted land already owned by or for that individual and the degree to which he needs assistance in handling his affairs
- (e) If the land to be acquired is in unrestricted fee status, the impact on the State and its political subdivisions resulting from the removal of the land from the tax rolls;
- (f) Jurisdictional problems and potential conflicts of land use which may arise: and
- (g) If the land to be acquired is in fee status, whether the Bureau of Indian Affairs is equipped to discharge the additional responsibilities resulting from the acquisition of the land in trust sta-
- (h) The extent to which the applicant has provided information that allows the Secretary to comply with 516 DM 6, appendix 4, National Environmental Policy Act Revised Implementing Procedures, and 602 DM 2, Land Acquisitions: Hazardous Substances Determinations. (For copies, write to the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Branch of Environmental Services, 1849 C Street NW., Room 4525 MIB, Washington, DC 20240.)

[45 FR 62036, Sept. 18, 1980, as amended at 60 FR 32879, June 23, 1995]

§151.11 Off-reservation acquisitions.

The Secretary shall consider the following requirements in evaluating tribal requests for the acquisition of lands in trust status, when the land is located outside of and noncontiguous to the tribe's reservation, and the acquisition is not mandated:

- (a) The criteria listed in §151.10 (a) through (c) and (e) through (h);
- (b) The location of the land relative to state boundaries, and its distance from the boundaries of the tribe's res-

ervation, shall be considered as follows: as the distance between the tribe's reservation and the land to be acquired increases, the Secretary shall give greater scrutiny to the tribe's justification of anticipated benefits from the acquisition. The Secretary shall give greater weight to the concerns raised pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) Where land is being acquired for business purposes, the tribe shall provide a plan which specifies the anticipated economic benefits associated with the proposed use.

(d) Contact with state and local governments pursuant to §151.10 (e) and (f) shall be completed as follows: Upon receipt of a tribe's written request to have lands taken in trust, the Secretary shall notify the state and local governments having regulatory jurisdiction over the land to be acquired. The notice shall inform the state and local government that each will be given 30 days in which to provide written comment as to the acquisition's potential impacts on regulatory jurisdiction, real property taxes and special assessments.

[60 FR 32879, June 23, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 48894, Sept. 21, 1995]

§151.12 Action on requests.

- (a) The Secretary shall review all requests and shall promptly notify the applicant in writing of his decision. The Secretary may request any additional information or justification he considers necessary to enable him to reach a decision. If the Secretary determines that the request should be denied, he shall advise the applicant of that fact and the reasons therefor in writing and notify him of the right to appeal pursuant to part 2 of this title.
- (b) Following completion of the Title Examination provided in §151.13 of this part and the exhaustion of any administrative remedies, the Secretary shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, or in a newspaper of general circulation serving the affected area a notice of his/her decision to take land into trust under this part. The notice will state that a final agency determination to take land in trust has been made and that the Secretary shall acquire title in the name of the United States no

sooner than 30 days after the notice is published.

[45 FR 62036, Sept. 18, 1980. Redesignated at 60 FR 32879, June 23, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 18083, Apr. 24, 1996]

§151.13 Title examination.

If the Secretary determines that he will approve a request for the acquisition of land from unrestricted fee status to trust status, he shall acquire, or require the applicant to furnish, title evidence meeting the Standards For The Preparation of Title Evidence In Land Acquisitions by the United States, issued by the U.S. Department of Justice. After having the title evidence examined, the Secretary shall notify the applicant of any liens, encumbrances, or infirmities which may exist. The Secretary may require the elimination of any such liens, encumbrances, or infirmities prior to taking final approval action on the acquisition and he shall require elimination prior to such approval if the liens, encumbrances, or infirmities make title to the land unmarketable.

[45 FR 62036, Sept. 18, 1980. Redesignated at 60 FR 32879, June 23, 1995]

§151.14 Formalization of acceptance.

Formal acceptance of land in trust status shall be accomplished by the issuance or approval of an instrument of conveyance by the Secretary as is appropriate in the circumstances.

[45 FR 62036, Sept. 18, 1980. Redesignated at 60 FR 32879, June 23, 1995]

§151.15 Information collection.

(a) The information collection requirements contained in §§151.9; 151.10; 151.11(c), and 151.13 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076–0100. This information is being collected to acquire land into trust on behalf of the Indian tribes and individuals, and will be used to assist the Secretary in making a determination. Response to this request is required to obtain a benefit.

(b) Public reporting for this information collection is estimated to average 4 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Direct comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Information Collection Clearance Officer, Room 337–SIB, 18th and C Streets, NW., Washington, DC 20240; and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs [Project 1076–0100], Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20502.

[60 FR 32879, June 23, 1995; 64 FR 13895, Mar. 23, 1999]

PART 152—ISSUANCE OF PATENTS IN FEE, CERTIFICATES OF COM-PETENCY, REMOVAL OF RESTRIC-TIONS, AND SALE OF CERTAIN INDIAN LANDS

Sec.

152.1 Definitions.

152.2 Withholding action on application.

ISSUING PATENTS IN FEE, CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY OR ORDERS REMOVING RESTRICTIONS

- 152.3 Information regarding status of applications for removal of Federal supervision over Indian lands.
- 152.4 Application for patent in fee.
- 152.5 Issuance of patent in fee.
- 152.6 Issuance of patents in fee to non-Indians and Indians with whom a special relationship does not exist.
- 152.7 Application for certificate of competency.
- 152.8 Issuance of certificate of competency.
- 152.9 Certificates of competency to certain Osage adults.
- 152.10 Application for orders removing restrictions, except Five Civilized Tribes.
- 152.11 Issuance of orders removing restrictions, except Five Civilized Tribes.
- 152.12 Removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, after application under authority other than section 2(a) of the Act of August 11, 1955.
- 152.13 Removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, after application under section 2(a) of the Act of August 11, 1955.
- 152.14 Removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, without application.
- 152.15 Judicial review of removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, without application.
- 152.16 Effect of order removing restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes.

§ 152.1

- SALES, EXCHANGES AND CONVEYANCES OF TRUST OR RESTRICTED LANDS
- 152.17 Sales, exchanges, and conveyances by, or with the consent of the individual Indian owner.
- 152.18 Sale with the consent of natural guardian or person designated by the Secretary.
- 152.19 Sale by fiduciaries.
- 152.20 Sale by Secretary of certain land in multiple ownership.
- 152.21 Sale or exchange of tribal land.
- 152.22 Secretarial approval necessary to convey individual-owned trust or restricted lands or land owned by a tribe.
- 152.23 Applications for sale, exchange or gift.
- 152.24 Appraisal.
- 152.25 Negotiated sales, gifts and exchanges of trust or restricted lands.
- 152.26 Advertisement.
- 152.27 Procedure of sale.
- 152.28 Action at close of bidding.
- 152.29 Rejection of bids; disapproval of sale.
- 152.30 Bidding by employees.
- 152.31 Cost of conveyance; payment.
- 152.32 Irrigation fee; payment.

PARTITIONS IN KIND OF INHERITED ALLOTMENTS

152.33 Partition.

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST TO SECURE LOANS TO INDIANS

152.34 Approval of mortgages and deeds of trust.

152.35 Deferred payment sales.

AUTHORITY: R.S. 161; 5 U.S.C. 301. Interpret or apply sec. 7, 32 Stat. 275, 34 Stat. 1018, sec. 1, 35 Stat. 444, sec. 1 and 2, 36 Stat. 855, as amended, 856, as amended, sec. 17, 39 Stat. 127, 40 Stat. 579, 62 Stat. 236, sec. 2, 40 Stat. 606, 68 Stat. 358, 69 Stat. 666: 25 U.S.C. 378, 379, 405, 404, 372, 373, 483, 355, unless otherwise noted

CROSS REFERENCES: For further regulations pertaining to the sale of irrigable lands, see parts 160, 159 and §134.4 of this chapter. For Indian money regulations, see parts 115, 111, 116, and 112 of this chapter. For regulations pertaining to the determination of heirs and approval of wills, see part 15 and subpart G of part 11 of this chapter.

SOURCE: 38 FR 10080, Apr. 24, 1973, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 152.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative acting under delegated authority.

- (b) *Agency* means an Indian agency or other field unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having trust or restricted Indian land under its immediate jurisdiction.
- (c) Restricted land means land or any interest therein, the title to which is held by an individual Indian, subject to Federal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance.
- (d) *Trust land* means land or any interest therein held in trust by the United States for an individual Indian.
- (e) *Competent* means the possession of sufficient ability, knowledge, experience, and judgment to enable an individual to manage his business affairs, including the administration, use, investment, and disposition of any property turned over to him and the income or proceeds therefrom, with such reasonable degree of prudence and wisdom as will be apt to prevent him from losing such property or the benefits thereof. (Act of August 11, 1955 (69 Stat. 666)).
- (f) Tribe means a tribe, band, nation, community, group, or pueblo of Indians.

§ 152.2 Withholding action on application.

Action on any application, which if approved would remove Indian land from restricted or trust status, may be withheld, if the Secretary determines that such removal would adversely affect the best interest of other Indians, or the tribes, until the other Indians or the tribes so affected have had a reasonable opportunity to acquire the land from the applicant. If action on the application is to be withheld, the applicant shall be advised that he has the right to appeal the withholding action pursuant to the provisions of part 2 of this chapter.

ISSUING PATENTS IN FEE, CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY OR ORDERS REMOVING RESTRICTIONS

§ 152.3 Information regarding status of applications for removal of Federal supervision over Indian lands.

The status of applications by Indians for patents in fee, certificates of competency, or orders removing restrictions shall be disclosed to employees of the Department of the Interior whose

duties require that such information be disclosed to them; to the applicant or his attorney, upon request; and to Members of Congress who inquire on behalf of the applicant. Such information will be available to all other persons, upon request, 15 days after the fee patent has been issued by the Bureau of Land Management, or 15 days after issuance of certificate of competency or order removing restrictions, or after the application has been rejected and the applicant notified. Where the termination of the trust or restricted status of the land covered by the application would adversely affect the protection and use of Indian land remaining in trust or restricted status, the owners of the land that would be so affected may be informed that the application has been filed.

§152.4 Application for patent in fee.

Any Indian 21 years of age or over may apply for a patent in fee for his trust land. A written application shall be made in the form approved by the Secretary and shall be completed and filed with the agency having immediate jurisdiction over the land.

§ 152.5 Issuance of patent in fee.

- (a) An application may be approved and fee patent issued if the Secretary, in his discretion, determines that the applicant is competent. When the patent in fee is delivered, an inventory of the estate covered thereby shall be given to the patentee. (Acts of Feb. 8, 1887 (24 Stat. 388), as amended (25 U.S.C. 349); June 25, 1910 (36 Stat. 855), as amended (25 U.S.C. 372); and May 14, 1948 (62 Stat. 236; 25 U.S.C. 483), and other authorizing acts.)
- (b) If an application is denied, the applicant shall be notified in writing, given the reasons therefor and advised of his right to appeal pursuant to the provisions of part 2 of this chapter.
- (c) White Earth Reservation: The Secretary will, pursuant to the Act of March 1, 1907 (34 Stat. 1015), issue a patent in fee to any adult mixed-blood Indian owning land within the White Earth Reservation in the State of Minnesota upon application from such Indian, and without consideration as to whether the applicant is competent.

- (d) Fort Peck Reservation: Pursuant to the Act of June 30, 1954 (68 Stat. 358), oil and gas underlying certain allotments in the Fort Peck Reservation were granted to certain Indians to be held in trust for such Indians and provisions was made for issuance of patents in fee for such oil and gas or patents in fee for land in certain circumstances.
- (1) Where an Indian or Indians were the grantees of the entire interest in the oil and gas underlying a parcel of land, and such Indian or Indians had before June 30, 1954, been issued a patent or patents in fee for any land within the Fort Peck Reservation, the title to the oil and gas was conveyed by the act in fee simple status.
- (2) Where the entire interest in the oil and gas granted by the act is after June 30, 1954, held in trust for Indians to whom a fee patent has been issued at any time, for any land within the Fort Peck Reservation, or who have been or are determined by the Secretary to be competent, the Secretary will convey, by patent, without application, therefor, unrestricted fee simple title to the oil and gas.
- (3) Where the Secretary determines that the entire interest in a tract of land on the Fort Peck Reservation is owned by Indians who were grantees of oil and gas under the act and he determines that such Indians are competent, he will issue fee patents to them covering all interests in the land without application.

§ 152.6 Issuance of patents in fee to non-Indians and Indians with whom a special relationship does not exist.

Whenever the Secretary determines that trust land, or any interest therein, has been acquired through inheritance or devise by a non-Indian, or by a person of Indian descent to whom the United States owes no trust responsibility, the Secretary may issue a patent in fee for the land or interest therein to such person without application.

§ 152.7 Application for certificate of competency.

Any Indian 21 years old or over, except certain adult members of the Osage Tribe as provided in §152.9, who

§ 152.8

holds land or an interest therein under a restricted fee patent may apply for a certificate of competency. The written application shall be made in the form approved by the Secretary and filed with the agency having immediate jurisdiction over the land.

§ 152.8 Issuance of certificate of competency.

- (a) An application may be approved and a certificate of competency issued if the Secretary, in his discretion, determines that the applicant is competent. The delivery of the certificate shall have the effect of removing the restrictions from the land described therein. (Act of June 25, 1910 (36 Stat. 855), as amended (25 U.S.C. 372).)
- (b) If the application is denied, the applicant shall be notified in writing, given the reasons therefor and advised of his right to appeal pursuant to the provisions of part 2 of this chapter.

§ 152.9 Certificates of competency to certain Osage adults.

Applications for certificates of competency by adult members of the Osage Tribe of one-half or more Indian blood shall be in the form approved by the Secretary. Upon the finding by the Secretary that an applicant is competent, a certificate of competency may be issued removing restrictions against alienation of all restricted property and terminating the trust on all restricted property, except Osage headright interests, of the applicant.

CROSS REFERENCES: For regulations pertaining to the issuance of certificates of competency to adult Osage Indians of less than one-half Indian blood, see part 154 of this chapter.

§ 152.10 Application for orders removing restrictions, except Five Civilized Tribes.

Any Indian not under legal disability under the laws of the State where he resides or where the land is located, or the court-appointed guardian or conservator of any Indian, may apply for an order removing restrictions from his restricted land or the restricted land of his ward. The application shall be in writing setting forth reasons for removal of restrictions and filed with the

agency having immediate jurisdiction over the lands.

§152.11 Issuance of orders removing restrictions, except Five Civilized Tribes.

- (a) An application for an order removing restrictions may be approved and such order issued by the Secretary, in his discretion, if he determines that the applicant is competent or that removal of restrictions is in the best interests of the Indian owner. The effect of the order will be to remove the restrictions from the land described therein
- (b) If the application is denied, the applicant will be notified in writing, given the reasons therefor and advised of his right to appeal pursuant to the provisions of part 2 of this chapter.

§ 152.12 Removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, after application under authority other than section 2(a) of the Act of August 11, 1955.

When an Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes makes application for removal of restrictions from his restricted lands under authority other than section 2(a) of the Act of August 11, 1955 (69 Stat. 666), such application may be for either unconditional removal of restrictions or conditional removal of restrictions, but shall not include lands or interest in lands acquired by inheritance or devise.

- (a) If the application is for unconditional removal of restrictions and the Secretary, in his discretion, determines the applicant should have the unrestricted control of that land described in his application, the Secretary may issue an order removing restrictions therefrom.
- (b) When the Secretary, in his discretion, finds that in the best interest of the applicant all or part of the land described in the application should be sold with conditions concerning terms of sale and disposal of the proceeds, the Secretary may issue a conditional order removing restrictions which shall be effective only and simultaneously with the execution of a deed by said applicant upon completion of an advertised sale or negotiated sale acceptable to the Secretary.

§ 152.13 Removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, after application under section 2(a) of the Act of August 11, 1955.

When an Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes makes application for removal of restrictions under authority of section 2(a) of the Act of August 11, 1955 (69 Stat. 666), the Secretary will determine the competency of the applicant.

- (a) If the Secretary determines the applicant to be competent, he shall issue an order removing restrictions having the effect stated in §152.16.
- (b) If the Secretary rejects the application, his action is not subject to administrative appeal, notwithstanding the provisions concerning appeals in part 2 of this chapter.
- (c) If the Secretary rejects the application, or neither rejects nor approves the application within 90 days of the application date, the applicant may apply to the State district court in the county in which he resides for an order removing restrictions. If that State district court issues such order, it will have the effect stated in §152.16.

§ 152.14 Removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, without application.

Section 2(b) of the Act of August 11, 1955 (69 Stat. 666), authorizes the Secretary to issue an order removing restrictions to an Indian of the Five Civilized Tribes without application therefor. When the Secretary determines an Indian to be competent, he shall notify the Indian in writing of his intent to issue an order removing restrictions 30 days after the date of the notice. This decision may be appealed under the provisions of part 2 of this chapter within such 30 days. All administrative appeals under that part will postpone the issuance of the order. When the decision is not appealed within 30 days after the date of notice, or when any dismissal of an appeal is not appealed within the prescribed time limit, or when the final appeal is dismissed, an order removing restrictions will be issued.

§ 152.15 Judicial review of removal of restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes, without application.

When an order removing restrictions is issued, pursuant to §152.14, a copy of such order will be delivered to the Indian, to any person acting in his behalf, and to the Board of County Commissioners for the county in which the Indian resides. At the time the order is delivered written notice will be given the parties that under the terms of the Act of August 11, 1955 (69 Stat. 666), the Indian or the Board of County Commissioners has, within 6 months of the date of notification, the right to appeal to the State district court for the district in which the Indian resides for an order setting aside the order removing restrictions. The timely initiation of proceedings in the State district court will stay the effective date of the order removing restrictions until such proceedings are concluded. If the State district court dismisses the appeal, the order removing restrictions will become effective 6 months after notification to the parties of such dismissal. The effect of the issuance of such order will be as prescribed in §152.16.

§152.16 Effect of order removing restrictions, Five Civilized Tribes.

order removing restrictions issued pursuant to the Act of August 11. 1955 (69 Stat. 666), on its effective date shall serve to remove all jurisdiction and supervision of the Bureau of Indian Affairs over money and property held by the United States in trust for the individual Indian or held subject to restrictions against alienation imposed by the United States. The Secretary shall cause to be turned over to the Indian full ownership and control of such money and property and issue in the case of land such title document as may be appropriate: Provided, That the Secretary may make such provisions as he deems necessary to insure payment of money loaned to any such Indian by the Federal Government or by an Indian tribe; And provided further, That the interest of any lessee or permittee in any lease, contract, or permit that is outstanding when an order removing restrictions becomes effective shall be

§ 152.17

preserved as provided in section 2(d) of the Act of August 11, 1955 (69 Stat. 666).

SALES, EXCHANGES AND CONVEYANCES OF TRUST OR RESTRICTED LANDS

§ 152.17 Sales, exchanges, and conveyances by, or with the consent of the individual Indian owner.

Pursuant to the Acts of May 27, 1902 (32 Stat. 275; 25 U.S.C. 379); May 17, 1906 (34 Stat. 197), as amended August 2, 1956 (70 Stat. 954; 48 U.S.C. 357); March 1, 1907 (34 Stat. 1018; 25 U.S.C. 405); May 29, 1908 (35 Stat. 444; 25 U.S.C. 404); June 25, 1910 (36 Stat. 855; 25 U.S.C. 372), as amended May 25, 1926 (44 Stat. 629; 48 U.S.C. 355a-355d); June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. 464); and May 14, 1948 (62 Stat. 236; 25 U.S.C. 483); and pursuant to other authorizing acts, trust or restricted lands acquired by allotment, devise, inheritance, purchase, exchange, or gift may be sold, exchanged, and conveyed by the Indian owner with the approval of the Secretary or by the Secretary with the consent of the Indian owner.

§ 152.18 Sale with the consent of natural guardian or person designated by the Secretary.

Pursuant to the Act of May 29, 1908 (35 Stat. 444; 25 U.S.C. 404), the Secretary may, with the consent of the natural guardian of a minor, sell trust or restricted land belonging to such minor; and the Secretary may, with the consent of a person designated by him, sell trust or restricted land belonging to Indians who are minor orphans without a natural guardian, and Indians who are non compos mentis or otherwise under legal disability. The authority contained in this act is not applicable to lands in Oklahoma, Minnesota, and South Dakota, nor to lands authorized to be sold by the Act of May 14, 1948 (62 Stat. 236; 25 U.S.C. 483).

$\S 152.19$ Sale by fiduciaries.

Guardians, conservators, or other fiduciaries appointed by State courts, or by tribal courts operating under approved constitutions or law and order codes, may, upon order of the court, convey with the approval of the Secretary or consent to the conveyance by the Secretary of trust or restricted land belonging to their Indian wards

who are minors, non compos mentis or otherwise under legal disability. This section is subject to the exceptions contained in 25 U.S.C. 954(b).

§152.20 Sale by Secretary of certain land in multiple ownership.

Pursuant to the Act of June 25, 1910 (36 Stat. 855), as amended (25 U.S.C. 372), if the Secretary decides that one or more of the heirs who have inherited trust land are incapable of managing their own affairs, he may sell any or all interests in that land. This authority is not applicable to lands authorized to be sold by the Act of May 14, 1948 (62 Stat. 236; 25 U.S.C. 483).

§152.21 Sale or exchange of tribal

Certain tribal land may be sold or exchanged pursuant to the Acts of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 415; 25 U.S.C. 294); June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. 464); August 10, 1939 (53 Stat. 1351; 25 U.S.C. 463(e)); July 1, 1948 (62 Stat. 1214); June 4, 1953 (67 Stat. 41; 25 U.S.C. 293(a)): July 28, 1955 (69 Stat. 392), as amended August 31, 1964 (78 Stat. 747; 25 U.S.C. 608-608c); June 18, 1956 (70 Stat. 290; 25 U.S.C. 403a-2); July 24, 1956 (70 Stat. 626); May 19, 1958 (72 Stat. 121; 25 U.S.C. 463, Note); September 2, 1958 (72 Stat. 1762); April 4, 1960 (74 Stat. 13); April 29, 1960 (74 Stat. 85); December 11, 1963 (77 Stat. 349); August 11, 1964 (78 Stat. 389), and pursuant to other authorizing acts. Except as otherwise provided by law, and as far as practicable, the regulations in this part 152 shall be applicable to sale or exchanges of such tribal land.

§ 152.22 Secretarial approval necessary to convey individual-owned trust or restricted lands or land owned by a tribe.

(a) Individual lands. Trust or restricted lands, except inherited lands of the Five Civilized Tribes, or any interest therein, may not be conveyed without the approval of the Secretary. Moreover, inducing an Indian to execute an instrument purporting to convey any trust land or interest therein, or the offering of any such instrument for record, is prohibited and criminal penalties may be incurred. (See 25 U.S.C. 202 and 348.)

(b) *Tribal lands*. Lands held in trust by the United States for an Indian tribe, lands owned by a tribe with Federal restrictions against alienation and any other land owned by an Indian tribe may only be conveyed where specific statutory authority exists and then only with the approval of the Secretary unless the Act of Congress authorizing sale provides that approval is unnecessary. (See 25 U.S.C. 177.)

§ 152.23 Applications for sale, exchange or gift.

Applications for the sale, exchange or gift of trust or restricted land shall be filed in the form approved by the Secretary with the agency having immediate jurisdiction over the land. Applications may be approved if, after careful examination of the circumstances in each case, the transaction appears to be clearly justified in the light of the long-range best interest of the owner or owners or as under conditions set out in §152.25(d).

§152.24 Appraisal.

Except as otherwise provided by the Secretary, an appraisal shall be made indicating the fair market value prior to making or approving a sale, exchange, or other transfer of title of trust or restricted land.

§152.25 Negotiated sales, gifts and exchanges of trust or restricted lands.

Those sales, exchanges, and gifts of trust or restricted lands specifically described in the following paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section may be negotiated; all other sales shall be by advertised sale, except as may be otherwise provided by the Secretary.

- (a) Consideration not less than the appraised fair market value. Indian owners may, with the approval of the Secretary, negotiate a sale of and sell trust or restricted land for not less than the appraised fair market value:
- (1) When the sale is to the United States, States, or political subdivisions thereof, or such other sale as may be for a public purpose;
- (2) When the sale is to the tribe or another Indian; or
- (3) When the Secretary determines it is impractical to advertise.

- (b) Exchange at appraised fair market value. With the approval of the Secretary, Indian owners may exchange trust or restricted land, or a combination of such land and other things of value, for other lands or combinations of land and other things of value. The value of the consideration received by the Indian in the exchange must be at least substantially equal to the appraised fair market value of the consideration given by him.
- (c) Sale to coowners. With the approval of the Secretary, Indian owners may negotiate a sale of and sell trust or restricted land to a coowner of that land. The consideration may be less than the appraised fair market value, if in the opinion of the Secretary there is a special relationship between the coowners or special circumstances exist.
- (d) Gifts and conveyances for less than the appraised fair market value. With the approval of the Secretary, Indian owners may convey trust or restricted land, for less than the appraised fair market value or for no consideration when the prospective grantee is the owner's spouse, brother, sister, lineal ancestor of Indian blood or lineal descendant, or when some other special relationship exists between the grantor and grantee or special circumstances exist that in the opinion of the Secretary warrant the approval of the conveyance.

§152.26 Advertisement.

- (a) Upon approval of an application for an advertised sale, notice of the sale will be published not less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for the sale unless for good cause a shorter period is authorized by the Secretary.
 - (b) The notice of sale will include:
- (1) Terms, conditions, place, date, hour, and methods of sale, including explanation of auction procedure as set out in §152.27(b)(2) if applicable;
- (2) Where and how bids shall be submitted:
- (3) A statement warning all bidders against violation of 18 U.S.C. 1860 prohibiting unlawful combination or intimidation of bidders or potential bidders; and
- (4) Description of tracts, all reservations to which title will be subject and any restrictions and encumbrances of

§ 152.27

record with the Bureau of Indian Affairs and any other information that may improve sale prospects.

§152.27 Procedure of sale.

Advertised sales shall be by sealed bids except as otherwise provided here-

(a)(1) Bids, conforming to the requirements set out in the advertisement of sale, along with a certified check, cashier's check, money order, or U.S. Treasury check, payable to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, for not less than 10 percent of the amount of the bid, must be enclosed in a sealed envelope marked as prescribed in the notice of sale. A cash deposit may be submitted in lieu of the above-specified negotiable instruments at the bidder's risk. Tribes submitting bids pursuant to this paragraph may guarantee the required 10 percent deposit by an appropriate resolution;

(2) The sealed envelopes containing the bids will be publicly opened at the time fixed for sale. The bids will be announced and will be appropriately recorded.

(b) The policy of the Secretary recognizes that in many instances a tribe or a member thereof has a valid interest in acquiring trust or restricted lands offered for sale.

(1) With the consent of the owner and when the notice of sale so states, the tribe or members of such tribe shall have the right to meet the high bid.

(2) Provided the tribe is not the high bidder and when one or more acceptable sealed bids are received and when so stated in the notice of sale, an oral auction may be held following the bid opening. Bidding in the auction will be limited to the tribe, and to those who submitted sealed bids at 75 percent or more of the appraised value of the land being auctioned. At the conclusion of the auction the highest bidder must increase his deposit to not less than 10 percent of his auction bid.

§ 152.28 Action at close of bidding.

(a) The officer in charge of the sale shall publicly announce the apparent highest acceptable bid. The deposits submitted by the unsuccessful bidders shall be returned immediately. The deposit submitted by the apparent suc-

cessful bidder shall be held in a special account.

(b) If the highest bid received at an advertised sale is less than the appraised fair market value of the land, the Secretary with the consent of the owner may accept that bid if the amount bid approximates said appraised fair market value and in the Secretary's judgment is the highest price that may be realized in the circumstances.

(c) The Secretary shall award the bid and notify the apparent successful bidder that the remainder of the purchase price must be submitted within 30 days.

(1) Upon a showing of cause the Secretary may, in his discretion, extend the time of payment of the balance due.

(2) If the remainder of the purchase price is not paid within the time allowed, the bid will be rejected and the apparent successful bidder's 10 percent deposit will be forfeited to the landowner's use.

(d) The issuance of the patent or delivery of a deed to the purchaser will not be authorized until the balance of the purchase price has been paid, except that the fee patent may be ordered in cases where the purchaser is obtaining a loan from an agency of the Federal Government and such agency has given the Secretary a commitment that the balance of the purchase price will be paid when the fee patent is issued.

§ 152.29 Rejection of bids; disapproval of sale.

The Secretary reserves the right to reject any and all bids before the award, after the award, or at any time prior to the issuance of a patent or delivery of a deed, when he shall have determined such rejection to be in the best interests of the Indian owner.

§ 152.30 Bidding by employees.

Except as authorized by the provisions of part 140 of this chapter, no person employed in Indian Affairs shall directly or indirectly bid, make, or prepare any bid, or assist any bidder in preparing his bid. Sales between Indians, either of whom is an employee of the U.S. Government, are governed by

the provisions of part 140 of this chapter (see 25 U.S.C. 68 and 441).

§ 152.31 Cost of conveyance; payment.

Pursuant to the Act of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 415), as amended by the Act of March 1, 1933 (47 Stat. 1417; 25 U.S.C. 413), the Secretary may in his discretion collect from a purchaser reasonable fees for work performed or expense incurred in the transaction. The amount so collected shall be deposited to the credit of the United States as general fund receipts, except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section.

- (a)(1) The amount of the fee shall be \$22.50 for each transaction.
- (2) The fee may be reduced to a lesser amount or may be waived, if the Secretary determines circumstances justify such action.
- (b)(1) If any or all of the costs of the work performed or expenses incurred are paid with tribal funds, an alternate schedule of fees may be established, subject to approval of the Secretary, and that part of such fees deemed appropriate may be credited to the tribe.
- (2) When the purchaser is the tribe which bears all or any part of such costs, the collection of the proportionate share from the tribe may be waived.

§152.32 Irrigation fee; payment.

Collection of all construction costs against any Indian-owned lands within Indian irrigation projects is deferred as long as Indian title has not been extinguished. (Act of July 1, 1932 (47 Stat. 564; 25 U.S.C. 386a)). This statute is interpreted to apply only where such land is owned by Indians either in trust or restricted status.

- (a) When any person whether Indian or non-Indian acquires Indian lands in a fee simple status that are part of an Indian irrigation project he must enter into an agreement,
- (1) To pay the pro rata share of the construction of the project chargeable to the land,
- (2) To pay all construction costs that accrue in the future, and
- (3) To pay all future charges assessable to the land which are based on the annual cost of operation and maintenance of the irrigation system.

- (b) Any operation and maintenance charges that are delinquent when Indian land is sold will be deducted from the proceeds of sale unless other acceptable arrangements are made to provide for their payment prior to the approval of the sale.
- (c) A lien clause covering all unpaid irrigation construction costs, past and future, will be inserted in the patent or other instrument of conveyance issued to all purchasers of restricted or trust lands that are under an Indian irrigation project.

CROSS REFERENCE: See part 159 and part 160 and cross-references thereunder in this chapter for further regulations regarding sale of irrigable lands.

PARTITIONS IN KIND OF INHERITED ALLOTMENTS

§152.33 Partition.

- (a) Partition without application. If the Secretary of the Interior shall find that any inherited trust allotment or allotments (as distinguished from lands held in a restricted fee status or authorized to be sold under the Act of May 14, 1948 (62 Stat. 236; 25 U.S.C. 483)), are capable of partition in kind to the advantage of the heirs, he may cause such lands to be partitioned among them, regardless of their competency, patents in fee to be issued to the competent heirs for their shares and trust patents to be issued to the incompetent heirs for the lands respectively or jointly set apart to them, the trust period to terminate in accordance with the terms of the original patent or order of extension of the trust period set out in said patent. (Act of May 18, 1916 (39 Stat. 127; 25 U.S.C. 378)). The authority contained in the Act of May 18, 1916, is not applicable to lands authorized to be sold by the Act of May 14, 1948, nor to land held in restricted fee status.
- (b) Application for partition. Heirs of a deceased allottee may make written application, in the form approved by the Secretary, for partition of their trust or restricted land. If the Secretary finds the trust lands susceptible of partition, he may issue new patents or deeds to the heirs for the portions set aside to them. If the allotment is

§ 152.34

held under a restricted fee title (as distinguished from a trust title), partition may be accomplished by the heirs executing deeds approved by the Secretary, to the other heirs for their respective portions.

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST TO SECURE LOANS TO INDIANS

§ 152.34 Approval of mortgages and deeds of trust.

Any individual Indian owner of trust or restricted lands, may with the approval of the Secretary execute a mortgage or deed of trust to his land. Prior to approval of such mortgage or deed of trust, the Secretary shall secure appraisal information as he deems advisable. Such lands shall be subject to foreclosure or sale pursuant to the terms of the mortgage or deed of trust in accordance with the laws of the State in which the lands are located. For the purpose of foreclosure or sale proceedings under this section, the Indian owners shall be regarded as vested with unrestricted fee simple title to the lands (Act of March 29, 1956).

(70 Stat. 62; 25 U.S.C. 483a)

§ 152.35 Deferred payment sales.

When the Indian owner and purchaser desire, a sale may be made or approved on the deferred payment plan. The terms of the sale will be incorporated in a memorandum of sale which shall constitute a contract for delivery of title upon payment in full of the amount of the agreed consideration. The deed executed by the grantor or grantors will be held by the Superintendent and will be delivered only upon full compliance with the terms of sale. If conveyance of title is to be made by fee patent, request therefor will be made only upon full compliance with the terms of the sale. The terms of the sale shall require that the purchaser pay not less than 10 percent of the purchase price in advance as required by the Act of June 25, 1910 (36 Stat. 855), as amended (25 U.S.C. 372); terms for the payment of the remaining installments plus interest shall be those acceptable to the Secretary and the Indian owner. If the purchaser on any deferred payment plan makes default in the first or subsequent payments, all payments, including interest, previously made will be forfeited to the Indian owner.

PART 153—DETERMINATION OF COMPETENCY: CROW INDIANS

Sec.

- 153.1 Purpose of regulations.
- 153.2 Application and examination.
- 153.3 Application form.
- 153.4 Factors determining competency.
- 153.5 Children of competent Indians.
- 153.6 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 12, 41 Stat. 755, 46 Stat. 1495, as amended.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10563, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§153.1 Purpose of regulations.

The regulations in this part govern the procedures in determining the competency of Crow Indians under Public Law 303, 81st Congress, approved September 8, 1949.

§ 153.2 Application and examination.

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs or his duly authorized representative, upon the application of any unenrolled adult member of the Crow Tribe, shall classify him by placing his name to the competent or incompetent rolls established pursuant to the act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 751), and upon application shall determine whether those persons whose names now or hereafter appear on the incompetent roll shall be reclassified as competent and their names placed on the competent roll.

§153.3 Application form.

The application form shall include, among other things:

- (a) The name of the applicant;
- (b) His age, residence, degree of Indian blood, and education;
- (c) His experience in farming, cattle raising, business, or other occupation (including home-making);
- (d) His present occupation, if any;
- (e) A statement concerning the applicant's financial status, including his average earned and unearned income for the last two years from restricted leases and from other sources, and his outstanding indebtedness to the United States, to the tribe, or to others;

- (f) A description of his property and its value, including his allotted and inherited lands; and
- (g) The name of the applicant's spouse, if any, and the names of his minor children, if any, and their ages, together with a statement regarding the land, allotted and inherited, held by each.

§ 153.4 Factors determining competency.

Among the matters to be considered by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in determining competency are the amount of the applicant's indebtedness to the tribe, to the United States Government, and to others; whether he is a public charge or a charge on friends and relatives, or will become such a charge, by reason of being classed as competent; and whether the applicant has demonstrated that he possesses the ability to take care of himself and his property, to protect the interests of himself and his family, to lease his land and collect the rentals therefrom. to lease the land of his minor children, to prescribe in lease agreements those provisions which will protect the land from deterioration through over-grazing and other improper practices, and to assume full responsibility for obtaining compliance with the terms of any lease.

§153.5 Children of competent Indians.

Children of competent Indians who have attained or upon attaining their majority shall automatically become competent except any such Indian who is declared incompetent by a court of competent jurisdiction or who is incompetent under the laws of the State within which he resides.

§ 153.6 Appeals.

An appeal to the Secretary of the Interior may be made within 30 days from the date of notice to the applicant of the decision of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

PART 158—OSAGE LANDS

Sec.

158.51 Definitions.

158.52 Application for change in designation of homestead.

- 158.53 Order to change designation of homestead.
- 158.54 Exchanges of restrictive lands.
- 158.55 Institution of partition proceedings.
- 158.56 Partition records.
- 158.57 Approval of deeds or other instruments vesting title on partition and payment of costs.
- 158.58 Disposition of proceeds of partition sales.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301. Interpret or apply 62 Stat. 18; 25 U.S.C. 331 note.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10565, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 158.51 Definitions.

When used in this part:

- (a) *Homestead* means the restricted nontaxable lands, not exceeding 160 acres, allotted to an enrolled member of the Osage Tribe pursuant to the act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 539), or the restricted surplus lands designated in lieu thereof pursuant to the act of May 25, 1918 (40 Stat. 578).
- (b) Surplus land means those restricted lands, other than the homestead, allotted to an enrolled member of the Osage Tribe pursuant to the act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 539).

§ 158.52 Application for change in designation of homestead.

Any Osage allottee or the legal guardian thereof may make application to change his homestead for an equal area of his surplus land. The application shall give in detail the reasons why such change is desired and shall be submitted to the Osage Indian Agency on the form "Application to Change Designation of Homestead."

§158.53 Order to change designation of homestead.

The application of an Osage allottee, or his legal guardian, may be approved by the Secretary of the Interior, or his authorized representative, and an order issued to change designation of homestead, if it is found that the applicant owns an equal area of surplus land. The expense of recording the order shall be borne by the applicant. The order to change designation shall be made on the form "Order to Change Designation of Homestead."

§ 158.54

§ 158.54 Exchanges of restrictive lands.

Upon written application of the Indians involved, the exchange of restricted lands between adult Indians. and between adult Indians and non-Indians, may be approved by the Secretary of the Interior, or his authorized representative. Title to all lands acquired under this part by an Indian who does not have a certificate of competency shall be taken by deed containing a clause restricting alienation or encumbrance without the consent of the Secretary, or his authorized representative. In case of differences in the appraised value of lands under consideration for exchange, the application of an Indian for funds to equalize such differences may be approved to the extent authorized by §117.8 of this chapter.

\$158.55 Institution of partition proceedings.

(a) Prior authorization should be obtained from the Secretary, or his authorized representative, before the institution of proceedings to partition the lands of deceased Osage allottees in which any interest is held by an Osage Indian not having a certificate of competency. Requests for authority to institute such partition proceedings shall contain a description of the lands involved, the names of the several owners and their respective interests and the reasons for such court action. Authorization may be given for the institution of partition proceedings in a court of competent jurisdiction when it appears to the best interest of the Indians involved to do so and the execution of voluntary exchange deeds is impracticable.

(b) When it appears to the best interest of the Indians to do so, the Secretary's, or his authorized representative's, authorization to institute partition proceedings may require that title to the lands be quieted in the partition action in order that the deeds issued pursuant to the proceedings shall convey good and merchantable title to the grantee therein. (See section 6, 37 Stat. 87.)

§158.56 Partition records.

Upon completion of an action in partition, a copy of the judgment roll

showing schedule of costs and owelty moneys having accrued to or from the several parties, together with deeds, or other instruments vesting title on partition, in triplicate, shall be furnished to the Osage Agency. The original allotment number shall follow the legal description on all instruments vesting title. When a grantee is a member of the Osage Tribe who has not received a certificate of competency, deeds or other instruments vesting title shall contain the following clause against alienation:

Subject to the condition that while title to the above-described lands shall remain in the grantee or his Osage Indian heirs or devisees who do not have certificates of competency, the same shall not be alienated or encumbered without approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.

§158.57 Approval of deeds or other instruments vesting title on partition and payment of costs.

Upon completion of the partition proceedings in accordance with the law and in conformity with the regulations in this part, the Secretary, or his authorized representative, may approve the deeds, or other instruments vesting title on partition, and may disburse from the restricted (accounts) funds of the Indians concerned, such amounts as may be necessary for payment of their share of court costs, attorney fees, and owelty moneys.

§ 158.58 Disposition of proceeds of partition sales.

Owelty moneys due members of the Osage Tribe who do not have certificates of competency shall be paid into the Treasury of the United States and placed to the credit of the Indians upon the same conditions as attach to segregated shares of the Osage national fund.

PART 159—SALE OF IRRIGABLE LANDS, SPECIAL WATER CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

CROSS REFERENCES: For additional regulations pertaining to the payment of fees and charges in connection with the sale of irrigable lands, see part 160 and §§ 134.4 and 152.21

of this chapter. For general regulations pertaining to the issuance of patents in fee, see part 152 of this chapter.

§159.1 Conditions of contract.

(a) The form of contract (Form 5-462b) 1 for sale of irrigable lands specifically provides that the purchaser will obligate and pay on a per acre basis all irrigation charges assessed or to be assessed against the land purchased including accrued assessment, which accrued assessment shall be paid prior to the approval of the sale, and for the payment of the construction and operation and maintenance assessments on the due dates of each year. The agreement is to be acknowledged and recorded in the county records in which county the land is situated. The charges incidental to the recording of the instrument shall be paid by the purchaser at the time of executing the agreement.

(b) A strict compliance with the terms of paragraph (a) of this section is absolutely necessary and required.

(Secs. 1, 3, 36 Stat. 270, 272, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 385. Interprets or applies sec. 1, 41 Stat. 409; 25 U.S.C. 386)

[22 FR 10566, Dec. 24, 1957. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327. Mar. 30, 1982]

NOTE: On May 12, 1921, Circular No. 1677, re sale of irrigable lands, was addressed to all superintendents. It was pointed out therein that the collection of irrigation construction charges was required by the terms of an act approved February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 409; 25 U.S.C. 386), and that in addition to the construction charge there was an operation and maintenance charge assessable annually that must be paid by the landowners benefited; furthermore, that the purpose of this circular was to point out to the superintendents the necessity of advising prospective purchasers that irrigation charges must be paid and that a so-called paid-up water right was not conveyed with the land. A form of agreement to be executed by the prospective purchaser accompanied this circular.

It has been brought to the attention of the Bureau that irrigation construction charges and operation and maintenance charges have accrued against irrigable allotments prior to the time of their being advertised for sale and that the superintendents have failed to provide for payment of the accrued irrigation charges, with the result that no means are apparent for their collection.

With a view of preventing any future misunderstanding the form of contract accompanying Circular No. 1677 has been redrafted and Form 5-462b assigned to it. The circular has been designated 'No. 1677a.'

PART 160—INCLUSION OF LIENS IN ALL PATENTS AND INSTRUMENTS EXECUTED

Sec.

160.1 Liens.

160.2 Instructions.

160.3 Leases to include description of lands.

160.4 Prompt payment of irrigation charges by lessees.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1, 3, 36 Stat. 270, 272, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 385.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10566, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§160.1 Liens.

The act of March 7, 1928 (45 Stat. 210; 25 U.S.C. 387) creates a first lien against irrigable lands under all Indian irrigation projects where the construction, operation and maintenance costs of such projects remain unpaid and are reimbursable, and directs that such lien shall be recited in any patent or instrument issued for such lands to cover such unpaid charges. Prior to the enactment of this legislation similar liens had been created by legislative authority against irrigable lands of the projects on the Fort Yuma, Colorado River, and Gila River Reservations, in Arizona; Blackfeet, Fort Peck, Flathead, Fort Belknap, and Crow Reservations, Mont.; Wapato project, Yakima Reservation, Wash.; the irrigable lands on the Colville Reservation within the West Okanogan irrigation district, Washington, and the Fort Hall Reservation, Idaho. This legislation, therefore, extends protection similar to that existing in the legislation applicable to the projects on the reservations above mentioned.

CROSS REFERENCES: For operation and maintenance charges and construction costs, see parts 134 and 137 of this chapter.

§ 160.2 Instructions.

All superintendents and other officers are directed to familiarize themselves with this provision of law, and in

¹Forms may be obtained from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington, D.C.

§ 160.3

all cases involving the issuance of patents or deeds direct to the Indian or purchaser of Indian allotments embracing irrigable lands, they will recite in the papers forwarded to the Department for action the fact that the lands involved are within an irrigation project (giving the name) and accordingly are subject to the provisions of this law. This requirement will be in addition to the existing regulations requiring the superintendents in case of sales of irrigable lands to obtain from the project engineer a written statement relative to the irrigability of the lands to be sold, and whether or not there are any unpaid irrigation charges, together with the estimated per acre construction cost assessable against the land involved in the sale. Each sale will also be accompanied by contract executed in accordance with regulations obligating the purchaser to pay the accrued charges, namely, construction, operation, and maintenance, prior to the approval of the sale and to assume and pay the unassessed irrigation charges in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Interior.

CROSS REFERENCES: For additional regulations pertaining to the payment of fees and charges in connection with the sale of irrigable lands, see part 159 and §§ 134.4 and 152.21 of this chapter.

§ 160.3 Leases to include description of lands.

It is important, also, for superintendents in leasing irrigable lands to present to the project engineer lists containing descriptions of the lands involved for his approval of the irrigable acreage and for checking as to whether or not such lands are in fact irrigable under existing works. Strict compliance with this section is required for the purpose of avoiding error.

§160.4 Prompt payment of irrigation charges by lessees.

Superintendents will also see that irrigation charges are promptly paid by lessees, and where such charges are not so paid take appropriate and prompt action for their collection. Such unpaid charges are a lien against the land, and accordingly any failure on the part of

the superintendents to collect same increases the obligation against the land.

PART 162—LEASES AND PERMITS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

- 162.100 What are the purposes of this part?
- 162.101 What key terms do I need to know?
- 162.102 What land, or interests in land, are subject to these regulations?
- 162.103 What types of land use agreements are covered by these regulations?
- 162.104 When is a lease needed to authorize possession of Indian Land?
- 162.105 Can tracts with different Indian landowners be unitized for leasing purposes?
- 162.106 What will BIA do if possession is taken without an approved lease or other proper authorization?
- 162.107 What are BIA's objectives in granting or approving leases?
- 162.108 What are BIA's responsibilities in administering and enforcing leases?
- 162.109 What laws, other than these regulations, will apply to leases granted or approved under this part?
- 162.110 Can these regulations be administered by tribes, on the Secretary's or on BIA's behalf?
- 162.111 Who owns the records associated with this part?
- 162.112 How must records associated with this part be preserved?
- 162.113 May decisions under this part be appealed?

Subpart B—Agricultural Leases

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 162.200 What types of leases are covered by this subpart?
- 162.201 Must agricultural land be managed in accordance with a tribe's agricultural resource management plan?
- 162.202 How will tribal laws be enforced on agricultural land?
- 162.203 When can the regulations in this subpart be superseded or modified by tribal laws and leasing policies?
- 162.204 Must notice of applicable tribal laws and leasing policies be provided?
- 162.205 Can individual Indian landowners exempt their agricultural land from certain tribal leasing policies?

HOW TO OBTAIN A LEASE

- 162.206 Can the terms of an agricultural lease be negotiated with the Indian landowners?
- 162.207 When can the Indian landowners grant an agricultural lease?

- 162.208 Who can represent the Indian landowners in negotiating or granting an agricultural lease?
- 162.209 When can BIA grant an agricultural lease on behalf of an Indian landowner?
- 162.210 When can BIA grant a permit covering agricultural land?162.211 What type of valuation or evaluation
- 162.211 What type of valuation or evaluation methods will be applied in estimating the fair annual rental of Indian land?
- 162.212 When will the BIA advertise Indian land for agricultural leases?
- 162.213 What supporting documents must be provided prior to BIA's grant or approval of an agricultural lease?
- 162.214 How and when will BIA decide whether to approve an agricultural lease?
- 162.215 When will an agricultural lease be effective?
- 162.216 When will a BIA decision to approve an agricultural lease be effective?162.217 Must an agricultural lease or permit
- 162.217 Must an agricultural lease or permit be recorded?

LEASE REQUIREMENTS

- 162.218 Is there a standard agricultural lease form?
- 162.219 Are there any provisions that must be included in an agricultural lease?
- 162.220 Are there any formal requirements that must be satisfied in the execution of an agricultural lease?
- 162.221 How should the land be described in an agricultural lease?
- 162.222 How much rent must be paid under an agricultural lease?
- 162.223 Must the rent be adjusted under an agricultural lease?
- 162.224 When are rent payments due under an agricultural lease?
- 162.225 Will untimely rent payments made under an agricultural lease be subject to interest charges or late payment penalties?
- 162.226 To whom can rent payments be made under an agricultural lease?
- 162.227 What form of rent payment can be accepted under an agricultural lease?
- 162.228 What other types of payments are required under an agricultural lease?
- 162.229 How long can the term of an agricultural lease run?
- 162.230 Can an agricultural lease be amended, assigned, sublet, or mortgaged?
- 162.231 How can the land be used under an agricultural lease?
- 162.232 Can improvements be made under an agricultural lease?
- 162.233 Who will own the improvements made under an agricultural lease?
- 162.234 Must a tenant provide a bond under
- an agricultural lease? 162.235 What form of bond can be accepted under an agricultural lease?
- 162.236 How will a cash bond be administered?

- 162.237 What insurance is required under an agricultural lease?
- 162.238 What indemnities are required under an agricultural lease?
- 162.239 How will payment rights and obligations relating to agricultural land be allocated between the Indian landowners and the tenant?
- 162.240 Can an agricultural lease provide for negotiated remedies in the event of a violation?

LEASE ADMINISTRATION

- 162.241 Will administrative fees be charged for actions relating to agricultural leases?
- 162.242 How will BIA decide whether to approve an amendment to an agricultural lease?
- 162.243 How will BIA decide whether to approve an assignment or sublease under an agricultural lease?
- 162.244 How will BIA decide whether to approve a leasehold mortgage under an agricultural lease?
- 162.245 When will a BIA decision to approve an amendment, assignment, sublease, or mortgage under an agricultural lease be effective?
- 162.246 Must an amendment, assignment, sublease, or mortgage approved under an agricultural lease be recorded?

LEASE ENFORCEMENT

- 162.247 Will BIA notify a tenant when a rent payment is due under an agricultural lease?
- 162.248 What will BIA do if rent payments are not made in the time and manner required by an agricultural lease?
- 162.249 Will any special fees be assessed on delinquent rent payments due under an agricultural lease?
- 162.250 How will BIA determine whether the activities of a tenant under an agricultural lease are in compliance with the terms of the lease?
- 162.251 What will BIA do in the event of a violation under an agricultural lease?
- 162.252 What will BIA do if a violation of an agricultural lease is not cured within the requisite time period?
- 162.253 Will BIA's regulations concerning appeal bonds apply to cancellation decisions involving agricultural leases?
- 162.254 When will a cancellation of an agricultural lease be effective?
- 162.255 Can BIA take emergency action if the leased premises are threatened with immediate and significant harm?
- 162.256 What will BIA do if a tenant holds over after the expiration or cancellation of an agricultural lease?

Subpart C—Residential Leases [Reserved]

§ 162.100

Subpart D—Business Leases [Reserved]

Subpart E—Special Requirements for Certain Reservations 162.500 Crow Reservation

- 162.500 Crow Reservation.
- 162.501 Fort Belknap Reservation.
- 162.502 Cabazon, Augustine, and Torres-Martinez Reservations, California.
- 162.503 San Xavier and Salt River Pima-Maricopa Reservations.

Subpart F-Non-Agricultural Leases

- 162.600 What types of leases are covered by this subpart?
- 162.601 Grants of leases by Secretary.
- 162.602 Grants of leases by owners or their representatives.
- 162.603 Use of land of minors.
- 162.604 Special requirements and provisions.
- 162.605 Negotiation of leases.
- 162.606 Advertisement.
- 162.607 Duration of leases.
- 162.608 Ownership of improvements.
- 162.609 Unitization for leasing.
- 162.610 Subleases and assignments.
- 162.611 Payment of fees and drainage and irrigation charges.
- 162.612 Can a lease provide for negotiated remedies in the event of a violation?
- 162.613 Will BIA notify a tenant when a rent payment is due under a lease?
- 162.614 Will untimely rent payments made under a lease be subject to interest charges or late payment penalties?
- 162.615 What will BIA do if rent payments are not made in the time and manner required by a lease?
- 162.616 Will any special fees be assessed on delinquent rent payments due under a lease?
- 162.617 How will BIA determine whether the activities of a tenant under a lease are in compliance with the terms of the lease?
- 162.618 What will BIA do in the event of a violation under a lease?
- 162.619 What will BIA do if a violation of a lease is not cured within the requisite time period?
- 162.620 Will BIA's regulations concerning appeal bonds apply to cancellation decisions involving leases?
- 162.621 When will a cancellation of a lease be effective?
- 162.622 Can BIA take emergency action if the leased premises are threatened with immediate and significant harm?
- 162.623 What will BIA do if a tenant holds over after the expiration or cancellation of a lease?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301, R.S. 463 and 465; 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9. Interpret or apply sec. 3, 26 Stat. 795, sec. 1, 28 Stat. 305, secs. 1, 2, 31 Stat. 229, 246, secs. 7, 12, 34 Stat. 545, 34 Stat.

1015, 1034, 35 Stat. 70, 95, 97, sec. 4, 36 Stat. 856, sec. 1, 39 Stat. 128, 41 Stat. 415, as amended, 751, 1232, sec. 17, 43 Stat. 636, 641, 44 Stat. 658, as amended, 894, 1365, as amended, 47 Stat. 1417, sec. 17, 48 Stat. 984, 988, 49 Stat. 115, 1135, sec. 55, 49 Stat. 781, sec. 3, 49 Stat. 1967, 54 Stat. 745, 1057, 60 Stat. 308, secs. 1, 2, 60 Stat. 962, sec. 5, 64 Stat. 46, secs. 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 64 Stat. 470, 69 Stat. 539, 540, 72 Stat. 968, 107 Stat. 2011, 108 Stat. 4572, March 20, 1996, 110 Stat. 4016; 25 U.S.C. 380, 393, 393a, 394, 395, 397, 402, 402a, 403, 403a, 403b, 403c, 409a, 413, 415, 415a, 415b, 415c, 415d, 477, 635, 3701, 3702, 3703, 3712, 3713, 3714, 3715, 3731, 3733; 44 U.S.C. 3101 et seq.

SOURCE: 66 FR 7109, Jan. 22, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 162.100 What are the purposes of this part?

- (a) The purposes of this part are to:
- (1) Identify the conditions and authorities under which certain interests in Indian land and Government land may be leased;
- (2) Describe the manner in which various types of leases may be obtained;
- (3) Identify terms and conditions that may be required in various types of leases;
- (4) Describe the policies and procedures that will be applied in the administration and enforcement of various types of leases; and
- (5) Identify special requirements that apply to leases made under special acts of Congress that apply only to certain Indian reservations.
- (b) This part includes six subparts, including separate, self-contained subparts relating to Agricultural Leases (Subpart B), Residential Leases (Subpart C, reserved), Business Leases (Subpart D, reserved), and Non-Agricultural Leases (Subpart F), respectively. Subpart E identifies special provisions applicable only to leases made under special acts of Congress that apply only to certain Indian reservations. Leases covered by subpart E are also subject to the general provisions in subparts A through F, respectively, except to the extent those general provisions are inconsistent with any of the special provisions in subpart E or any special act of Congress under which those leases are made.

(c) These regulations apply to all leases in effect when the regulations are promulgated; however, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, these regulations will not affect the validity or terms of any existing lease.

§162.101 What key terms do I need to know?

For purposes of this part:

Adult means an individual who is 18 years of age or older.

Agricultural land means Indian land or Government land suited or used for the production of crops, livestock or other agricultural products, or Indian land suited or used for a business that supports the surrounding agricultural community.

Agricultural lease means a lease of agricultural land for farming and/or grazing purposes.

AIARMA means the American Indian Agricultural Resources Management Act of December 3, 1993 (107 Stat. 2011, 25 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.), as amended on November 2, 1994 (108 Stat. 4572).

Assignment means an agreement between a tenant and an assignee, whereby the assignee acquires all of the tenant's rights, and assumes all of the tenant's obligations, under a lease.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs within the Department of the Interior and any tribe acting on behalf of BIA under §162.109 of this part.

Bond means security for the performance of certain lease obligations, as furnished by the tenant, or a guaranty of such performance as furnished by a third-party surety.

Day means a calendar day.

Emancipated minor means a person under 18 years of age who is married or who is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be legally able to care for himself or herself.

Fair annual rental means the amount of rental income that a leased tract of Indian land would most probably command in an open and competitive market

Fee interest means an interest in land that is owned in unrestricted fee status, and is thus freely alienable by the fee owner.

Fractionated tract means a tract of Indian land owned in common by Indian

landowners and/or fee owners holding undivided interests therein.

Government land means any tract, or interest therein, in which the surface estate is owned by the United States and administered by BIA, not including tribal land that has been reserved for administrative purposes.

Immediate family means a spouse, brother, sister, lineal ancestor, lineal descendant, or member of the household of an individual Indian landowner.

Indian land means any tract in which any interest in the surface estate is owned by a tribe or individual Indian in trust or restricted status.

Indian landowner means a tribe or individual Indian who owns an interest in Indian land in trust or restricted status

Individually-owned land means any tract, or interest therein, in which the surface estate is owned by an individual Indian in trust or restricted status.

Interest, when used with respect to Indian land, means an ownership right to the surface estate of Indian land that is unlimited or uncertain in duration, including a life estate.

Lease means a written agreement between Indian landowners and a tenant or lessee, whereby the tenant or lessee is granted a right to possession of Indian land, for a specified purpose and duration. Unless otherwise provided, the use of this term will also include permits, as appropriate.

Lessee means tenant, as defined in this section.

Life estate means an interest in Indian land that is limited, in duration, to the life of the life tenant holding the interest, or the life of some other person

Majority interest means more than 50% of the trust or restricted interests in a tract of Indian land.

Minor means an individual who is less than 18 years of age.

Mortgage means a mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument that pledges a tenant's leasehold interest as security for a debt or other obligation owed by the tenant to a lender or other mortgagee.

NEPA means the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. §4321, et seq.)

§ 162.102

Non compos mentis means a person who has been legally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be of unsound mind or incapable of managing his or her own affairs.

Permit means a written agreement between Indian landowners and the applicant for the permit, also referred to as a permittee, whereby the permittee is granted a revocable privilege to use Indian land or Government land, for a specified purpose.

Remainder means an interest in Indian land that is created at the same time as a life estate, for the use and enjoyment of its owner after the life estate terminates.

Restricted land or restricted status means land the title to which is held by an individual Indian or a tribe and which can only be alienated or encumbered by the owner with the approval of the Secretary because of limitations contained in the conveyance instrument pursuant to federal law.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representative.

Sublease means a written agreement by which the tenant grants to an individual or entity a right to possession no greater than that held by the tenant under the lease.

Surety means one who guarantees the performance of another.

Tenant means a person or entity who has acquired a legal right of possession to Indian land by a lease or permit under this part.

Trespass means an unauthorized possession, occupancy or use of Indian land.

Tribal land means the surface estate of land or any interest therein held by the United States in trust for a tribe, band, community, group or pueblo of Indians, and land that is held by a tribe, band, community, group or pueblo of Indians, subject to federal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance, and includes such land reserved for BIA administrative purposes when it is not immediately needed for such purposes. The term also includes lands held by the United States in trust for an Indian corporation chartered under section 17 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. § 476).

Tribal laws means the body of law that governs land and activities under the jurisdiction of a tribe, including ordinances and other enactments by the tribe, tribal court rulings, and tribal common law.

Trust land means any tract, or interest therein, that the United States holds in trust status for the benefit of a tribe or individual Indian.

Undivided interest means a fractional share in the surface estate of Indian land, where the surface estate is owned in common with other Indian landowners or fee owners.

Us/We/Our means the Secretary or BIA and any tribe acting on behalf of the Secretary or BIA under §162.110 of this part.

USPAP means the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Standards Board of the Appraisal Foundation to establish requirements and procedures for professional real property appraisal practice.

§ 162.102 What land, or interests in land, are subject to these regulations?

- (a) These regulations apply to Indian land and Government land, including any tract in which an interest is owned by an individual Indian or tribe in trust or restricted status.
- (b) Where a life estate and remainder interest are both owned in trust or restricted status, the life estate and remainder interest must both be leased under these regulations, unless the lease is for less than one year in duration. Unless otherwise provided by the document creating the life estate or by agreement, rent payable under the lease must be paid to the life tenant under part 179 of this chapter.
- (c) In approving a lease under these regulations, we will not lease any fee interest in Indian land, nor will we collect rent on behalf of any fee owners. The leasing of the trust and restricted interests of the Indian landowners will not be conditioned on a lease having been obtained from the owners of any fee interests. Where all of the trust or restricted interests in a tract are subject to a life estate held in fee status,

we will approve a lease of the remainder interests only if such action is necessary to preserve the value of the land or protect the interests of the Indian landowners.

- (d) These regulations do not apply to tribal land that is leased under a corporate charter issued by us pursuant to 25 U.S.C. §477, or under a special act of Congress authorizing leases without our approval under certain conditions, except to the extent that the authorizing statutes require us to enforce such leases on behalf of the Indian landowners.
- (e) To the extent any regulations in this part conflict with the Indian Land Consolidation Act Amendments of 2000, Public Law 106-462, the provisions of that Act will govern.

§ 162.103 What types of land use agreements are covered by these regulations?

- (a) These regulations cover leases that authorize the possession of Indian land. These regulations do not apply to:
- (1) Mineral leases, prospecting permits, or mineral development agreements, as covered by parts 211, 212 and 225 of this chapter and similar parts specific parts specific to particular tribes:
- (2) Grazing permits, as covered by part 166 of this chapter and similar parts specific parts specific to particular tribes;
- (3) Timber contracts, as covered by part 163 of this chapter;
- (4) Management contracts, joint venture agreements, or other encumbrances of tribal land, as covered by 25 U.S.C. §81, as amended;
- (5) Leases of water rights associated with Indian land, except to the extent the use of such water rights is incorporated in a lease of the land itself; and
- (6) Easements or rights-of-way, as covered by part 169 of this chapter.
- (b) Where appropriate, the regulations in this part that specifically refer to leases will apply to permits that authorize the temporary, non-possessory use of Indian land or Government land, not including:
- (1) Land assignments and similar instruments authorizing temporary uses

by tribal members, in accordance with tribal laws or custom; and

(2) Trader's licenses issued under part 140 of this chapter.

§ 162.104 When is a lease needed to authorize possession of Indian Land?

- (a) An Indian landowner who owns 100% of the trust or restricted interests in a tract may take possession without a lease or any other prior authorization from us.
- (b) An Indian landowner of a fractional interest in a tract must obtain a lease of the other trust and restricted interests in the tract, under these regulations, unless the Indian co-owners have given the landowner's permission to take or continue in possession without a lease.
- (c) A parent or guardian of a minor child who owns 100% of the trust interests in the land may take possession without a lease. We may require that the parent or guardian provide evidence of a direct benefit to the minor child. When the child reaches the age of majority, a lease must be obtained under these regulations to authorize continued possession.
- (d) Any other person or legal entity, including an independent legal entity owned and operated by a tribe, must obtain a lease under these regulations before taking possession.

§ 162.105 Can tracts with different Indian landowners be unitized for leasing purposes?

- (a) A lease negotiated by Indian landowners may cover more than one tract of Indian land, but the minimum consent requirements for leases granted by Indian landowners under subparts B through D of this part will apply to each tract separately. We may combine multiple tracts into a unit for leases negotiated or advertised by us, if we determine that unitization is in the Indian landowners' best interests and consistent with the efficient administration of the land.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided in the lease, the rent or other consideration derived from a unitized lease will be distributed based on the size of each landowner's interest in proportion to the acreage within the entire unit.

§ 162.106

§162.106 What will BIA do if possession is taken without an approved lease or other proper authorization?

(a) If a lease is required, and possession is taken without a lease by a party other than an Indian landowner of the tract, we will treat the unauthorized use as a trespass. Unless we have reason to believe that the party in possession is engaged in negotiations with the Indian landowners to obtain a lease, we will take action to recover possession on behalf of the Indian landowners, and pursue any additional remedies available under applicable law.

(b) Where a trespass involves Indian agricultural land, we will also assess civil penalties and costs under part 166, subpart I, of this chapter.

§162.107 What are BIA's objectives in granting or approving leases?

(a) We will assist Indian landowners in leasing their land, either through negotiations or advertisement. In reviewing a negotiated lease for approval, we will defer to the landowners' determination that the lease is in their best interest, to the maximum extent possible. In granting a lease on the landowners' behalf, we will obtain a fair annual rental and attempt to ensure (through proper notice) that the use of the land is consistent with the landowners' wishes. We will also recognize the rights of Indian landowners to use their own land, so long as their Indian co-owners are in agreement and the value of the land is preserved.

(b) We will recognize the governing authority of the tribe having jurisdiction over the land to be leased, preparing and advertising leases in accordance with applicable tribal laws and policies. We will promote tribal control and self-determination over tribal land and other land under the tribe's jurisdiction, through contracts and self-governance compacts entered into under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, as amended, 25 U.S.C. § 450f et seq.

§ 162.108 What are BIA's responsibilities in administering and enforcing leases?

(a) We will ensure that tenants meet their payment obligations to Indian landowners, through the collection of rent on behalf of the landowners and the prompt initiation of appropriate collection and enforcement actions. We will also assist landowners in the enforcement of payment obligations that run directly to them, and in the exercise of any negotiated remedies that apply in addition to specific remedies made available to us under these or other regulations.

(b) We will ensure that tenants comply with the operating requirements in their leases, through appropriate inspections and enforcement actions as needed to protect the interests of the Indian landowners and respond to concerns expressed by them. We will take immediate action to recover possession from trespassers operating without a lease, and take other emergency action as needed to preserve the value of the land.

§ 162.109 What laws, other than these regulations, will apply to leases granted or approved under this part?

(a) Leases granted or approved under this part will be subject to federal laws of general applicability and any specific federal statutory requirements that are not incorporated in these regulations.

- (b) Tribal laws generally apply to land under the jurisdiction of the tribe enacting such laws, except to the extent that those tribal laws are inconsistent with these regulations or other applicable federal law. These regulations may be superseded or modified by tribal laws, however, so long as:
- (1) The tribal laws are consistent with the enacting tribe's governing documents:
- (2) The tribe has notified us of the superseding or modifying effect of the tribal laws:
- (3) The superseding or modifying of the regulation would not violate a federal statute or judicial decision, or

conflict with our general trust responsibility under federal law; and

- (4) The superseding or modifying of the regulation applies only to tribal land.
- (c) State law may apply to lease disputes or define the remedies available to the Indian landowners in the event of a lease violation by the tenant, if the lease so provides and the Indian landowners have expressly agreed to the application of state law.

§ 162.110 Can these regulations be administered by tribes, on the Secretary's or on BIA's behalf?

Except insofar as these regulations provide for the granting, approval, or enforcement of leases and permits, the provisions in these regulations that authorize or require us to take certain actions will extend to any tribe or tribal organization that is administering specific programs or providing specific services under a contract or self-governance compact entered into under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. § 450f et seq.).

§ 162.111 Who owns the records associated with this part?

- (a) Records are the property of the United States if they:
- (1) Are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of a federal trust function under 25 U.S.C. § 450f *et seq.*, including the operation of a trust program; and
- (2) Evidence the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, or other activities undertaken in the performance of a federal trust function under this part.
- (b) Records not covered by paragraph (a) of this section that are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part are the property of the tribe.

§162.112 How must records associated with this part be preserved?

(a) Any organization, including tribes and tribal organizations, that have records identified in §162.111(a) must preserve the records in accordance with approved Departmental records retention procedures under the Federal

Records Act, 44 U.S.C. Chapters 29, 31 and 33. These records and related records management practices and safeguards required under the Federal Records Act are subject to inspection by the Secretary and the Archivist of the United States.

(b) A tribe or tribal organization should preserve the records identified in $\S162.\dot{1}11(b)$ for the period of time authorized by the Archivist of the United States for similar Department of the Interior records in accordance with 44 U.S.C. Chapter 33. If a tribe or tribal organization does not preserve records associated with its conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part, it may prevent the tribe or tribal organization from being able to adequately document essential transactions or furnish information necessary to protect its legal and financial rights or those of persons directly affected by its activities.

§162.113 May decisions under this part be appealed?

Yes. Except where otherwise provided in this part, appeals from decisions by the BIA under this part may be taken pursuant to 25 CFR part 2.

Subpart B—Agricultural Leases

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 162.200 What types of leases are covered by this subpart?

The regulations in this subpart apply to agricultural leases, as defined in this part. The regulations in this subpart may also apply to business leases on agricultural land, where appropriate.

§ 162.201 Must agricultural land be managed in accordance with a tribe's agricultural resource management plan?

- (a) Agricultural land under the jurisdiction of a tribe must be managed in accordance with the goals and objectives in any agricultural resource management plan developed by the tribe, or by us in close consultation with the tribe, under AIARMA.
- (b) A ten-year agricultural resource management and monitoring plan must be developed through public meetings

§ 162.202

and completed within three years of the initiation of the planning activity. Such a plan must be developed through public meetings, and be based on the public meeting records and existing survey documents, reports, and other research from federal agencies, tribal community colleges, and land grant universities. When completed, the plan must:

- (1) Determine available agricultural resources;
- (2) Identify specific tribal agricultural resource goals and objectives;
- (3) Establish management objectives for the resources;
- (4) Define critical values of the Indian tribe and its members and identify holistic management objectives; and
- (5) Identify actions to be taken to reach established objectives.
- (c) Where the regulations in this subpart are inconsistent with a tribe's agricultural resource management plan, we may waive the regulations under part 1 of this title, so long as the waiver does not violate a federal statute or judicial decision or conflict with our general trust responsibility under federal law.

§ 162.202 How will tribal laws be enforced on agricultural land?

- (a) Unless prohibited by federal law, we will recognize and comply with tribal laws regulating activities on agricultural land, including tribal laws relating to land use, environmental protection, and historic or cultural preservation.
- (b) While the tribe is primarily responsible for enforcing tribal laws pertaining to agricultural land, we will:
- (1) Assist in the enforcement of tribal laws:
- (2) Provide notice of tribal laws to persons or entities undertaking activities on agricultural land, under §162.204(c) of this subpart; and
- (3) Require appropriate federal officials to appear in tribal forums when requested by the tribe, so long as such an appearance would not:
- (i) Be inconsistent with the restrictions on employee testimony set forth at 43 CFR Part 2, Subpart E;
- (ii) Constitute a waiver of the sovereign immunity of the United States; or

- (iii) Authorize or result in a review of our actions by a tribal court.
- (c) Where the regulations in this subpart are inconsistent with a tribal law, but such regulations cannot be superseded or modified by the tribal law under §162.109 of this part, we may waive the regulations under part 1 of this chapter, so long as the waiver does not violate a federal statute or judicial decision or conflict with our general trust responsibility under federal law.

§ 162.203 When can the regulations in this subpart be superseded or modified by tribal laws and leasing policies?

- (a) The regulations in this subpart may be superseded or modified by tribal laws, under the circumstances described in §162.109(b) of this part.
- (b) When specifically authorized by an appropriate tribal resolution establishing a general policy for the leasing of tribal and individually-owned agricultural land, we will:
- (1) Waive the general prohibition against tenant preferences in leases advertised for bid under §162.212 of this subpart, by allowing prospective Indian tenants to match the highest responsible bid (unless the tribal leasing policy specifies some other manner in which the preference must be afforded);
- (2) Waive the requirement that a tenant post a bond under §162.234 of this subpart;
- (3) Modify the requirement that a tenant post a bond in a form described in §162.235 of this subpart;
- (4) Approve leases of tribal land at rates established by the tribe, as provided in §162.222(b) of this subpart.
- (c) When specifically authorized by an appropriate tribal resolution establishing a general policy for the leasing of "highly fractionated undivided heirship lands" (as defined in the tribal leasing policy), we may waive or modify the three-month notice requirement in §162.209(b) of this subpart, so long as:
- (1) The tribal law or leasing policy adopts an alternative plan for providing notice to Indian landowners, before an agricultural lease is granted by us on their behalf; and
- (2) A waiver or modification of the three-month notice requirement is needed to prevent waste, reduce idle

land acreage, and ensure lease income to the Indian landowners.

(d) Tribal leasing policies of the type described in paragraphs (b) through (c) of this section will not apply to individually-owned land that has been made exempt from such laws or policies under §162.205 of this subpart.

§ 162.204 Must notice of applicable tribal laws and leasing policies be provided?

- (a) A tribe must provide us with an official copy of any tribal law or leasing policy that supersedes or modifies these regulations under §§ 162.109 or 162.203 of this part. If the tribe has not already done so, we will provide notice of such a tribal law or leasing policy to affected Indian landowners and persons or entities undertaking activities on agricultural land. Such notice will be provided in the manner described in paragraphs (b) through (c) of this section.
- (b) We will provide notice to Indian landowners, as to the superseding or modifying effect of any tribal leasing policy and their right to exempt their land from such a policy. Such notice will be provided by:
- (1) Written notice included in a notice of our intent to lease the land, issued under §162.209(b) of this subpart;
- (2) Public notice posted at the tribal community building or the United States Post Office, or published in the local newspaper that serves the area in which the Indian owners' land is located, at the time the tribal leasing policy is adopted.
- (c) We will provide notice to persons or entities undertaking activities on agricultural land, as to the general applicability of tribal laws and the superseding or modifying effect of particular tribal laws and leasing policies. Such notice will be provided by:
- (1) Written notice included in advertisements for lease, issued under §162.212 of this subpart; or
- (2) Public notice posted at the tribal community building or the United States Post Office, or published in a local newspaper of general circulation, at the time the tribal law is enacted or the leasing policy adopted.

§ 162.205 Can individual Indian landowners exempt their agricultural land from certain tribal leasing policies?

- (a) Individual Indian landowners may exempt their agricultural land from the application of a tribal leasing policy of a type described in §162.203(b) through (c) of this subpart, if the Indian owners of at least 50% of the trust or restricted interests in the land submit a written objection to us before a lease is granted or approved.
- (b) Upon our receipt of a written objection from the Indian landowners that satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, we will notify the tribe that the owners' land has been exempted from a specific tribal leasing policy. If the exempted land is part of a unitized lease tract, such land will be removed from the unit and leased separately, if appropriate.
- (c) The procedures described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will also apply to withdrawing an approved exemption.

HOW TO OBTAIN A LEASE

§ 162.206 Can the terms of an agricultural lease be negotiated with the Indian landowners?

An agricultural lease may be obtained through negotiation. We will assist prospective tenants in contacting the Indian landowners or their representatives for the purpose of negotiating a lease, and we will assist the landowners in those negotiations upon request.

§ 162.207 When can the Indian landowners grant an agricultural lease?

- (a) Tribes grant leases of tribally-owned agricultural land, including any tribally-owned undivided interest(s) in a fractionated tract, subject to our approval. Where tribal land is subject to a land assignment made to a tribal member or some other individual under tribal law or custom, the individual and the tribe must both grant the lease, subject to our approval.
- (b) Adult Indian owners, or emancipated minors, may grant agricultural leases of their land, including undivided interests in fractionated tracts, subject to our approval.

§ 162.208

- (c) An agricultural lease of a fractionated tract may be granted by the owners of a majority interest in the tract, subject to our approval. Although prior notice to non-consenting individual Indian landowners is generally not needed prior to our approval of such a lease, a right of first refusal must be offered to any non-consenting Indian landowner who is using the entire lease tract at the time the lease is entered into by the owners of a majority interest. Where the owners of a majority interest grant such a lease on behalf of all of the Indian owners of a fractionated tract, the non-consenting Indian landowners must receive a fair annual rental.
- (d) As part of the negotiation of a lease, Indian landowners may advertise their land to identify potential tenants with whom to negotiate.

§ 162.208 Who can represent the Indian landowners in negotiating or granting an agricultural lease?

The following individuals or entities may represent an individual Indian landowner:

- (a) An adult with custody acting on behalf of his or her minor children;
- (b) A guardian, conservator, or other fiduciary appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction to act on behalf of an individual Indian landowner;
- (c) An adult or legal entity who has been given a written power of attorney that:
- (1) Meets all of the formal requirements of any applicable tribal or state law:
- (2) Identifies the attorney-in-fact and the land to be leased; and
- (3) Describes the scope of the power granted and any limits thereon.

§162.209 When can BIA grant an agricultural lease on behalf of an Indian landowner?

- (a) We may grant an agricultural lease on behalf of:
- (1) Individuals who are found to be non compos mentis by a court of competent jurisdiction;
 - (2) Orphaned minors;
- (3) The undetermined heirs and devisees of deceased Indian owners;
- (4) Individuals who have given us a written power of attorney to lease their land; and

- (5) Individuals whose whereabouts are unknown to us, after reasonable attempts are made to locate such individuals; and
- (6) The individual Indian landowners of fractionated Indian land, when necessary to protect the interests of the individual Indian landowners.
- (b) We may grant an agricultural lease on behalf of all of the individual Indian owners of a fractionated tract, where:
- (1) We have provided the Indian landowners with written notice of our intent to grant a lease on their behalf, but the Indian landowners are unable to agree upon a lease during a threemonth negotiation period immediately following such notice, or any other notice period established by a tribe under § 162.203(c) of this subpart; and
- (2) The land is not being used by an Indian landowner under §162.104(b) of this part.

§ 162.210 When can BIA grant a permit covering agricultural land?

- (a) We may grant a permit covering agricultural land in the same manner as we would grant an agricultural lease under §162.209 of this part. We may also grant a permit on behalf of individual Indian landowners, without prior notice, if it is impractical to provide notice to the owners and no substantial injury to the land will occur.
- (b) We may grant a permit covering agricultural land, but not an agricultural lease, on government land.
- (c) We will not grant a permit on tribal agricultural land, but a tribe may grant a permit, subject to our approval, in the same manner as it would grant a lease under §162.207(a) of this subpart.

§ 162.211 What type of valuation or evaluation methods will be applied in estimating the fair annual rental of Indian land?

(a) To support the Indian landowners in their negotiations, and to assist in our consideration of whether an agricultural lease is in the Indian landowners' best interest, we must determine the fair annual rental of the land prior to our grant or approval of the lease, unless the land may be leased at

less than a fair annual rental under §162.222(b) through (c) of this subpart.

(b) A fair annual rental may be determined by competitive bidding, appraisal, or any other appropriate valuation method. Where an appraisal or other valuation is needed to determine the fair annual rental, the appraisal or valuation must be prepared in accordance with USPAP.

§ 162.212 When will the BIA advertise Indian land for agricultural leases?

- (a) We will generally advertise Indian land for agricultural leasing:
- (1) At the request of the Indian landowners; or
- (2) Before we grant a lease under §162.209(b) of this subpart.
- (b) Advertisements will provide prospective tenants with notice of any superseding tribal laws and leasing policies that have been made applicable to the land under §§ 162.109 and 162.203 of this part, along with certain standard terms and conditions to be included in the lease. Advertisements will prohibit tenant preferences, and bidders at lease sales will not be afforded any preference, unless a preference in favor of individual Indians is required by a superseding tribal law or leasing policy.
- (c) Advertisements will require sealed bids, and they may also provide for further competitive bidding among the prospective tenants at the conclusion of the bid opening. Competitive bidding should be supported, at a minimum, by a market study or rent survey that is consistent with USPAP.

§ 162.213 What supporting documents must be provided prior to BIA's grant or approval of an agricultural lease?

- (a) If the tenant is a corporation, partnership or other legal entity, it must provide organizational and financial documents, as needed to show that the lease will be enforceable against the tenant and the tenant will be able to perform all of its lease obligations.
- (b) Where a bond is required under \$162.234 of this subpart, the bond must be furnished before we grant or approve the lease.
- (c) The tenant must provide environmental and archaeological reports, surveys, and site assessments, as needed

to document compliance with NEPA and other applicable federal and tribal land use requirements.

§ 162.214 How and when will BIA decide whether to approve an agricultural lease?

- (a) Before we approve a lease, we must determine in writing that the lease is in the best interest of the Indian landowners. In making that determination, we will:
- (1) Review the lease and supporting documents:
- (2) Identify potential environmental impacts and ensure compliance with all applicable environmental laws, land use laws, and ordinances (including preparation of the appropriate review documents under NEPA);
- (3) Assure ourselves that adequate consideration has been given, as appropriate, to:
- (i) The relationship between the use of the leased premises and the use of neighboring lands;
- (ii) The height, quality, and safety of any structures or other facilities to be constructed on the leased premises;
- (iii) The availability of police and fire protection, utilities, and other essential community services;
- (iv) The availability of judicial forums for all criminal and civil matters arising on the leased premises; and
- (v) The effect on the environment of the proposed land use.
- (4) Require any lease modifications or mitigation measures that are needed to satisfy any requirements of this subpart, or any other federal or tribal land use requirements.
- (b) Where an agricultural lease is in a form that has previously been accepted or approved by us, and all of the documents needed to support the findings required by paragraph (a) of this section have been received, we will decide whether to approve the lease within 30 days of the date of our receipt of the lease and supporting documents. If we decide to approve or disapprove a lease, we will notify the parties immediately and advise them of their right to appeal the decision under part 2 of this chapter. Copies of agricultural leases that have been approved will be provided to the tenant, and made available to the Indian landowners upon request.

§ 162.215

§ 162.215 When will an agricultural lease be effective?

Unless otherwise provided in the lease, an agricultural lease will be effective on the date on which the lease is approved by us. An agricultural lease may be made effective on some past or future date, by agreement, but such a lease may not be approved more than one year prior to the date on which the lease term is to commence.

§ 162.216 When will a BIA decision to approve an agricultural lease be effective?

Our decision to approve an agricultural lease will be effective immediately, notwithstanding any appeal that may be filed under part 2 of this chapter.

§ 162.217 Must an agricultural lease or permit be recorded?

(a) An agricultural lease or permit must be recorded in our Land Titles and Records Office with jurisdiction over the land. We will record the lease or permit immediately following our approval under this subpart.

(b) Agricultural leases of tribal land that do not require our approval, under §162.102 of this part, must be recorded by the tribe in our Land Titles and Records Office with jurisdiction over the land

LEASE REQUIREMENTS

§ 162.218 Is there a standard agricultural lease form?

Based on the need for flexibility in advertising, negotiating and drafting of appropriate lease terms and conditions, there is no standard agricultural lease form that must be used. We will assist the Indian landowners in drafting lease provisions that conform to the requirements of this part.

§ 162.219 Are there any provisions that must be included in an agricultural losso?

In addition to the other requirements of this part, all agricultural leases must provide that:

(a) The obligations of the tenant and its sureties to the Indian landowners will also be enforceable by the United States, so long as the land remains in trust or restricted status;

- (b) Nothing contained in this lease shall operate to delay or prevent a termination of federal trust responsibilities with respect to the land by the issuance of a fee patent or otherwise during the term of the lease; however, such termination shall not serve to abrogate the lease. The owners of the land and the lessee and his surety or sureties shall be notified of any such change in the status of the land;
- (c) There must not be any unlawful conduct, creation of a nuisance, illegal activity, or negligent use or waste of the leased premises; and
- (d) The tenant must comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and other legal requirements, including tribal laws and leasing policies.

§ 162.220 Are there any formal requirements that must be satisfied in the execution of an agricultural lease?

- (a) An agricultural lease must identify the Indian landowners and their respective interests in the leased premises, and the lease must be granted by or on behalf of each of the Indian landowners. One who executes a lease in a representative capacity under §162.208 of this subpart must identify the owner being represented and the authority under which such action is being taken
- (b) An agricultural lease must be executed by individuals having the necessary capacity and authority to bind the tenant under applicable law.
- (c) An agricultural lease must include a citation of the provisions in this subpart that authorize our approval, along with a citation of the formal documents by which such authority has been delegated to the official taking such action.

§162.221 How should the land be described in an agricultural lease?

An agricultural lease should describe the leased premises by reference to a public or private survey, if possible. If the land cannot be so described, the lease must include a legal description or other description that is sufficient to identify the leased premises, subject to our approval. Where there are undivided interests owned in fee status, the aggregate portion of trust and restricted interests should be identified in the description of the leased premises.

§162.222 How much rent must be paid under an agricultural lease?

- (a) An agricultural lease must provide for the payment of a fair annual rental at the beginning of the lease term, unless a lesser amount is permitted under paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section. The tenant's rent payments may be:
 - (1) In fixed amounts; or
- (2) Based on a share of the agricultural products generated by the lease, or a percentage of the income to be derived from the sale of such agricultural products.
- (b) We will approve an agricultural lease of tribal land at a nominal rent, or at less than a fair annual rental, if such a rent is negotiated or established by the tribe.
- (c) We will approve an agricultural lease of individually-owned land at a nominal rent or at less than a fair annual rental, if:
- (1) The tenant is a member of the Indian landowner's immediate family, or a co-owner in the lease tract: or
- (2) The tenant is a cooperative or other legal entity in which the Indian landowners directly participate in the revenues or profits generated by the lease.
- (d) We will grant or approve a lease at less than a fair annual rental, as previously determined by an appraisal or some other appropriate valuation method, if the land is subsequently advertised and the tenant is the highest responsible bidder.

\$ 162.223 Must the rent be adjusted under an agricultural lease?

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an agricultural lease must provide for one or more rental adjustments if the lease term runs more than five years, unless the lease provides for the payment of:
- (1) Less than a fair annual rental, as permitted under §162.222(b) through (c) of this part; or

- (2) A rental based primarily on a share of the agricultural products generated by the lease, or a percentage of the income derived from the sale of agricultural products.
- (b) If rental adjustments are required, the lease must specify:
 - (1) How adjustments are made;
 - (2) Who makes the adjustments;
- (3) When the adjustments are effective; and
- (4) How disputes about the adjustments are resolved.
- (c) An agricultural lease of tribal land may run for a term of more than five years, without providing for a rental adjustment, if the tribe establishes such a policy under §162.203(b)(4) and negotiates such a lease.

§ 162.224 When are rent payments due under an agricultural lease?

An agricultural lease must specify the dates on which all rent payments are due. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, rent payments may not be made or accepted more than one year in advance of the due date. Rent payments are due at the time specified in the lease, regardless of whether the tenant receives an advance billing or other notice that a payment is due.

§ 162.225 Will untimely rent payments made under an agricultural lease be subject to interest charges or late payment penalties?

An agricultural lease must specify the rate at which interest will accrue on any rent payment not made by the due date or any other date specified in the lease. A lease may also identify additional late payment penalties that will apply if a rent payment is not made by a specified date. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, such interest charges and late payment penalties will apply in the absence of any specific notice to the tenant from us or the Indian landowners, and the failure to pay such amounts will be treated as a lease violation under §162.251 of this subpart.

§ 162.226 To whom can rent payments be made under an agricultural

(a) An agricultural lease must specify whether rent payments will be made directly to the Indian landowners or to

us on behalf of the Indian landowners. If the lease provides for payment to be made directly to the Indian landowners, the lease must also require that the tenant retain specific documentation evidencing proof of payment, such as canceled checks, cash recipt vouchers, or copies of money orders or cashier's checks, consistent with the provisions of §§ 162.112 and 162.113 of this part.

- (b) Rent payments made directly to the Indian landowners must be made to the parties specified in the lease, unless the tenant receives notice of a change of ownership. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, rent payments may not be made payable directly to anyone other than the Indian landowners.
- (c) A lease that provides for rent payments to be made directly to the Indian landowners must also provide for such payments to be suspended and the rent thereafter paid to us, rather than directly to the Indian landowners, if:
 - (1) An Indian landowner dies;
- (2) An Indian landowner requests that payment be made to us;
- (3) An Indian landowner is found by us to be in need of assistance in managing his/her financial affairs; or
- (4) We determine, in our discretion and after consultation with the Indian landowner(s), that direct payment should be discontinued.

§ 162.227 What form of rent payment can be accepted under an agricultural loss?

- (a) When rent payments are made directly to the Indian landowners, the form of payment must be acceptable to the Indian landowners.
- (b) Payments made to us may be delivered in person or by mail. We will not accept cash, foreign currency, or third-party checks. We will accept:
- (1) Personal or business checks drawn on the account of the tenant;
 - (2) Money orders;
 - (3) Cashier's checks;
 - (4) Certified checks; or
- (5) Electronic funds transfer payments.

§ 162.228 What other types of payments are required under an agricultural lease?

(a) The tenant may be required to pay additional fees, taxes, and/or assessments associated with the use of the land, as determined by the tribe having jurisdiction over the land. The tenant must pay these amounts to the

appropriate tribal official.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in part 171 of this chapter, if the leased premises are within an Indian irrigation project or drainage district, the tenant must pay all operation and maintenance charges that accrue during the lease term. The tenant must pay these amounts to the appropriate official in charge of the irrigation project or drainage district. Failure to make such payments will constitute a violation of the lease under § 162.251.

§ 162.229 How long can the term of an agricultural lease run?

- (a) An agricultural lease must provide for a definite lease term, specifying the commencement date. The commencement date of the lease may not be more than one year after the date on which the lease is approved.
- (b) The lease term must be reasonable, given the purpose of the lease and the level of investment required. Unless otherwise provided by statute, the maximum term may not exceed ten years, unless a substantial investment in the improvement of the land is required. If such a substantial investment is required, the maximum term may be up to 25 years.
- (c) Where all of the trust or restricted interests in a tract are owned by a deceased Indian whose heirs and devisees have not yet been determined, the maximum term may not exceed two years.
- (d) An agricultural lease may not provide the tenant with an option to renew, and such a lease may not be renewed or extended by holdover.

§ 162.230 Can an agricultural lease be amended, assigned, sublet, or mortgaged?

(a) An agricultural lease may authorize amendments, assignments, sub-leases, or mortgages of the leasehold

interest, but only with the written consent of the parties to the lease in the same manner the original lease was approved, and our approval. An attempt by the tenant to mortgage the leasehold interest or authorize possession by another party, without the necessary consent and approval, will be treated as a lease violation under §162.251 of this subpart.

- (b) An agricultural lease may authorize us, one or more of the Indian landowners, or a designated representative of the Indian landowners, to consent to an amendment, assignment, sublease, mortgage, or other type of agreement, on the landowners' behalf. A designated landowner or representative may not negotiate or consent to an amendment, assignment, or sublease that would:
- (1) Reduce the rentals payable to the other Indian landowners; or
- (2) Terminate or modify the term of the lease.
- (c) Where the Indian landowners have not designated a representative for the purpose of consenting to an amendment, assignment, sublease, mortgage, or other type of agreement, such consent may be granted by or on behalf of the landowners in the same manner as a new lease, under §§162.207 through 162.209 of this subpart.

§ 162.231 How can the land be used under an agricultural lease?

- (a) An agricultural lease must describe the authorized uses of the leased premises. Any use of the leased premises for an unauthorized purpose, or a failure by the tenant to maintain continuous operations throughout the lease term, will be treated as a lease violation under §162.251 of this subpart.
- (b) An agricultural lease must require that farming and grazing operations be conducted in accordance with recognized principles of sustained yield management, integrated resource management planning, sound conservation practices, and other community goals as expressed in applicable tribal laws, leasing policies, or agricultural resource management plans. Appropriate stipulations or conservation plans must be developed and incorporated in all agricultural leases.

§ 162.232 Can improvements be made under an agricultural lease?

An agricultural lease must generally describe the type and location of any improvements to be constructed by the lessee. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, any specific plans for the construction of those improvements will not require the consent of the Indian owners or our approval.

§ 162.233 Who will own the improvements made under an agricultural lease?

- (a) An agricultural lease may specify who will own any improvements constructed by the tenant, during the lease term. The lease must indicate whether any improvements constructed by the tenant will remain on the leased premises upon the expiration or termination of the lease, providing for the improvements to either:
- (1) Remain on the leased premises, in a condition satisfactory to the Indian landowners and us; or
- (2) Be removed within a time period specified in the lease, at the tenant's expense, with the leased premises to be restored as close as possible to their condition prior to construction of such improvements.
- (b) If the lease allows the tenant to remove the improvements, it must also provide the Indian landowners with an option to waive the removal requirement and take possession of the improvements if they are not removed within the specified time period. If the Indian landowners choose not to exercise this option, we will take appropriate enforcement action to ensure removal at the tenant's expense.

§ 162.234 Must a tenant provide a bond under an agricultural lease?

Unless otherwise provided by a tribe under §162.203 of this subpart, or waived by us at the request of the owners of a majority interest in an agricultural lease tract, the tenant must provide a bond to secure:

- (a) The payment of one year's rental;
- (b) The construction of any required improvements;
- (c) The performance of any additional lease obligations, including the payment of operation and maintenance

charges under §162.228(b) of this subpart; and

(d) The restoration and reclamation of the leased premises, to their condition at the commencement of the lease term or some other specified condition.

§ 162.235 What form of bond can be accepted under an agricultural lease?

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a bond must be deposited with us and made payable only to us, and such a bond may not be modified or withdrawn without our approval. We will only accept a bond in one of the following forms:
 - (1) Cash;
- (2) Negotiable Treasury securities that:
- (i) Have a market value at least equal to the bond amount; and
- (ii) Are accompanied by a statement granting full authority to us to sell such securities in case of a violation of the terms of the lease.
- (3) Certificates of deposit that indicate on their face that our approval is required prior to redemption by any party;
- (4) Irrevocable letters of credit issued by federally-insured financial institutions authorized to do business in the United States. A letter of credit must:
- (i) Contain a clause that grants us the authority to demand immediate payment if the tenant violates the lease or fails to replace the letter of credit at least 30 days prior to its expiration date:
 - (ii) Be payable to us;
- (iii) Be irrevocable during its term and have an initial expiration date of not less than one year following the date of issuance; and
- (iv) Be automatically renewable for a period of not less than one year, unless the issuing financial institution provides us with written notice that it will not be renewed, at least 90 calendar days before the letter of credit's expiration date.
- (5) A surety bond issued by a company approved by the U.S. Department of the Treasury; or
- (6) Any other form of highly liquid, non-volatile security that is easily convertible to cash and for which our approval is required prior to redemption by any party.

(b) A tribe may accept and hold any form of bond described in paragraph (a) of this section, to secure performance under an agricultural lease of tribal land.

§ 162.236 How will a cash bond be administered?

- (a) If a cash bond is submitted, we will retain the funds in an account established in the name of the tenant.
- (b) We will not pay interest on a cash performance bond.
- (c) If the bond is not forfeited under §162.252(a) of this subpart, we will refund the bond to the tenant upon the expiration or termination of the lease.

§ 162.237 What insurance is required under an agricultural lease?

When necessary to protect the interests of the Indian landowners, an agricultural lease must require that a tenant provide insurance. Such insurance may include property, crop, liability and/or casualty insurance. If insurance is required, it must identify both the Indian landowners and the United States as insured parties, and be sufficient to protect all insurable improvements on the leased premises.

§162.238 What indemnities are required under an agricultural lease?

- (a) An agricultural lease must require that the tenant indemnify and hold the United States and the Indian landowners harmless from any loss, liability, or damages resulting from the tenant's use or occupation of the leased premises, unless:
- (1) The tenant would be prohibited by law from making such an agreement; or (2) The interests of the Indian landowners are adequately protected by insurance.
- (b) Unless the tenant would be prohibited by law from making such an agreement, an agricultural lease must specifically require that the tenant indemnify the United States and the Indian landowners against all liabilities or costs relating to the use, handling, treatment, removal, storage, transportation, or disposal of hazardous materials, or the release or discharge of any hazardous materials from the leased premises that occurs during the lease term, regardless of fault.

§ 162.239 How will payment rights and obligations relating to agricultural land be allocated between the Indian landowners and the tenant?

- (a) Unless otherwise provided in an agricultural lease, the Indian landowners will be entitled to receive any settlement funds or other payments arising from certain actions that diminish the value of the land or the improvements thereon. Such payments may include (but are not limited to):
 - (1) Insurance proceeds;
 - (2) Trespass damages; and
 - (3) Condemnation awards.
- (b) An agricultural lease may provide for the tenant to assume certain cost-share or other payment obligations that have attached to the land through past farming and grazing operations, so long as those obligations are specified in the lease and considered in any determination of fair annual rental made under this subpart.

§ 162.240 Can an agricultural lease provide for negotiated remedies in the event of a violation?

- (a) A lease of tribal agricultural land may provide the tribe with certain negotiated remedies in the event of a lease violation, including the power to terminate the lease. An agricultural lease of individually-owned land may provide the individual Indian land-owners with similar remedies, so long as the lease also specifies the manner in which those remedies may be exercised by or on behalf of the landowners.
- (b) The negotiated remedies described in paragraph (a) of this section will apply in addition to the cancellation remedy available to us under §162.252(c) of this subpart. If the lease specifically authorizes us to exercise any negotiated remedies on behalf of the Indian landowners, the exercise of such remedies may substitute for cancellation.
- (c) An agricultural lease may provide for lease disputes to be resolved in tribal court or any other court of competent jurisdiction, or through arbitration or some other alternative dispute resolution method. We may not be bound by decisions made in such forums, but we will defer to ongoing proceedings, as appropriate, in deciding whether to exercise any of the rem-

edies available to us under §162.252 of this subpart.

LEASE ADMINISTRATION

§162.241 Will administrative fees be charged for actions relating to agricultural leases?

- (a) We will charge an administrative fee each time we approve an agricultural lease, amendment, assignment, sublease, mortgage, or related document. These fees will be paid by the tenant, assignee, or subtenant, to cover our costs in preparing or processing the documents and administering the lease.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, we will charge administrative fees based on the rent payable under the lease. The fee will be 3% of the annual rent payable, including any percentage-based rent that can be reasonably estimated.
- (c) The minimum administrative fee is \$10.00 and the maximum administrative fee is \$500.00, and any administrative fees that have been paid will be non-refundable. However, we may waive all or part of these administrative fees, in our discretion.
- (d) If all or part of the expenses of the work are paid from tribal funds, the tribe may establish an additional or alternate schedule of fees.

§ 162,242 How will BIA decide whether to approve an amendment to an agricultural lease?

We will approve an agricultural lease amendment if:

- (a) The required consents have been obtained from the parties to the lease under § 162.230 and any sureties; and
- (b) We find the amendment to be in the best interest of the Indian landowners, under the standards set forth in §162.213 of this subpart.

§ 162.243 How will BIA decide whether to approve an assignment or sublease under an agricultural lease?

- (a) We will approve an assignment or sublease under an agricultural lease if:
- (1) The required consents have been obtained from the parties to the lease under §162.230 and the tenant's sureties:
- (2) The tenant is not in violation of the lease;

(3) The assignee agrees to be bound by, or the subtenant agrees to be subordinated to, the terms of the lease; and

(4) We find no compelling reason to withhold our approval in order to protect the best interests of the Indian owners.

- (b) In making the finding required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section, we will consider whether:
- (1) The Indian landowners should receive any income derived by the tenant from the assignment or sublease, under the terms of the lease;
- (2) The proposed use by the assignee or subtenant will require an amendment of the lease;
- (3) The value of any part of the leased premises not covered by the assignment or sublease would be adversely affected: and
- (4) The assignee or subtenant has bonded its performance and provided supporting documents that demonstrate that the lease or sublease will be enforceable against the assignee or subtenant, and that the assignee or subtenant will be able to perform its obligations under the lease or sublease.

§ 162.244 How will BIA decide whether to approve a leasehold mortgage under an agricultural lease?

- (a) We will approve a leasehold mortgage under an agricultural lease if:
- (1) The required consents have been obtained from the parties to the lease under §162.230 and the tenant's sureties:
- (2) The mortgage covers only the tenant's interest in the leased premises, and no unrelated collateral;
- (3) The loan being secured by the mortgage will be used only in connection with the development or use of the leased premises, and the mortgage does not secure any unrelated debts owed by the tenant to the mortgagee; and
- (4) We find no compelling reason to withhold our approval in order to protect the best interests of the Indian landowners.
- (b) In making the finding required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section, we will consider whether:
- (1) The tenant's ability to comply with the lease would be adversely affected by any new loan obligations;

- (2) Any lease provisions would be modified by the mortgage;
- (3) The remedies available to us or to the Indian landowners would be limited (beyond any additional notice and cure rights to be afforded to the mortgagee), in the event of a lease violation; and
- (4) Any rights of the Indian landowners would be subordinated or adversely affected in the event of a loan default by the tenant.

§ 162.245 When will a BIA decision to approve an amendment, assignment, sublease, or mortgage under an agricultural lease be effective?

Our decision to approve an amendment, assignment, sublease, or mortgage under an agricultural lease will be effective immediately, notwithstanding any appeal that may be filed under part 2 of this chapter. Copies of approved documents will be provided to the party requesting approval, and made available to the Indian landowners upon request.

§ 162.246 Must an amendment, assignment, sublease, or mortgage approved under an agricultural lease be recorded?

An amendment, assignment, sublease, or mortgage approved under an agricultural lease must be recorded in our Land Titles and Records Office that has jurisdiction over the leased premises. We will record the document immediately following our approval under this subpart.

LEASE ENFORCEMENT

§ 162.247 Will BIA notify a tenant when a rent payment is due under an agricultural lease?

We may issue bills or invoices to a tenant in advance of the dates on which rent payments are due under an agricultural lease, but the tenant's obligation to make such payments in a timely manner will not be excused if such bills or invoices are not delivered or received.

§ 162.248 What will BIA do if rent payments are not made in the time and manner required by an agricultural lease?

(a) A tenant's failure to pay rent in the time and manner required by an agricultural lease will be a violation of the lease, and a notice of violation will be issued under §162.251 of this subpart. If the lease requires that rent payments be made to us, we will send the tenant and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of the date on which the rent payment was due. If the lease provides for payment directly to the Indian landowners, we will send the tenant and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of the date on which we receive actual notice of non-payment from the landowners.

- (b) If a tenant fails to provide adequate proof of payment or cure the violation within the requisite time period described in §162.251(b) of this subpart, and the amount due is not in dispute, we may immediately take action to recover the amount of the unpaid rent and any associated interest charges or late payment penalties. We may also cancel the lease under §162.252 of this subpart, or invoke any other remedies available under the lease or applicable law, including collection on any available bond or referral of the debt to the Department of the Treasury for collection. An action to recover any unpaid amounts will not be conditioned on the prior cancellation of the lease or any further notice to the tenant, nor will such an action be precluded by a prior cancellation.
- (c) Partial payments may be accepted by the Indian landowners or us, but acceptance will not operate as a waiver with respect to any amounts remaining unpaid or any other existing lease violations. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, overpayments may be credited as an advance against future rent payments, or refunded.
- (d) If a personal or business check is dishonored, and a rent payment is therefore not made by the due date, the failure to make the payment in a timely manner will be a violation of the lease, and a notice of violation will be issued under §162.251 of this subpart. Any payment made to cure such a violation, and any future payments by the same tenant, must be made by one of the alternative payment methods listed in §162.227(b) of this subpart.

§ 162.249 Will any special fees be assessed on delinquent rent payments due under an agricultural lease?

The following special fees will be assessed if rent is not paid in the time and manner required, in addition to any interest or late payment penalties that must be paid to the Indian landowners under an agricultural lease. The following special fees will be assessed to cover administrative costs incurred by the United States in the collection of the debt:

The tenant will pay	For * * *
(a) \$50.00	Administrative fee for dishonored checks.
(b) \$15.00	Administrative fee for BIA processing of each notice or demand letter.
(c) 18% of balance due.	Administrative fee charged by Treasury following referral for collection of delinquent debt.

§ 162.250 How will BIA determine whether the activities of a tenant under an agricultural lease are in compliance with the terms of the lease?

- (a) Unless an agricultural lease provides otherwise, we may enter the leased premises at any reasonable time, without prior notice, to protect the interests of the Indian landowners and ensure that the tenant is in compliance with the operating requirements of the lease.
- (b) If an Indian landowner notifies us that a specific lease violation has occurred, we will initiate an appropriate investigation within five business days of that notification.

§ 162,251 What will BIA do in the event of a violation under an agricultural lease?

- (a) If we determine that an agricultural lease has been violated, we will send the tenant and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of that determination. The notice of violation must be provided by certified mail, return receipt requested.
- (b) Within ten business days of the receipt of a notice of violation, the tenant must:
- (1) Cure the violation and notify us in writing that the violation has been cured:

- (2) Dispute our determination that a violation has occurred and/or explain why we should not cancel the lease; or
- (3) Request additional time to cure the violation.

§ 162.252 What will BIA do if a violation of an agricultural lease is not cured within the requisite time period?

- (a) If the tenant does not cure a violation of an agricultural lease within the requisite time period, we will consult with the Indian landowners, as appropriate, and determine whether:
- (1) The lease should be canceled by us under paragraph (c) of this section and §§162.253 through 162.254 of this subpart:
- (2) We should invoke any other remedies available to us under the lease, including collecting on any available bond:
- (3) The Indian landowners wish to invoke any remedies available to them under the lease; or
- (4) The tenant should be granted additional time in which to cure the violation.
- (b) If we decide to grant a tenant additional time in which to cure a violation, the tenant must proceed diligently to complete the necessary corrective actions within a reasonable or specified time period from the date on which the extension is granted.
- (c) If we decide to cancel the lease, we will send the tenant and its sureties a cancellation letter within five business days of that decision. The cancellation letter must be sent to the tenant by certified mail, return receipt requested. We will also provide actual or constructive notice of a cancellation decision to the Indian landowners, as appropriate. The cancellation letter will:
- (1) Explain the grounds for cancellation;
- (2) Notify the tenant of the amount of any unpaid rent, interest charges, or late payment penalties due under the lease:
- (3) Notify the tenant of its right to appeal under part 2 of this chapter, as modified by §162.253 of this subpart, including the amount of any appeal bond that must be posted with an appeal of the cancellation decision; and

(4) Order the tenant to vacate the property within 30 days of the date of receipt of the cancellation letter, if an appeal is not filed by that time.

§162.253 Will BIA's regulations concerning appeal bonds apply to cancellation decisions involving agricultural leases?

- (a) The appeal bond provisions in §2.5 of part 2 of this chapter will not apply to appeals from lease cancellation decisions made under §162.252 of this subpart. Instead, when we decide to cancel an agricultural lease, we may require that the tenant post an appeal bond with an appeal of the cancellation decision. The requirement to post an appeal bond will apply in addition to all of the other requirements in part 2 of this chapter.
- (b) An appeal bond should be set in an amount necessary to protect the Indian landowners against financial losses that will likely result from the delay caused by an appeal. Appeal bond requirements will not be separately appealable, but may be contested during the appeal of the lease cancellation decision.

§ 162.254 When will a cancellation of an agricultural lease be effective?

A cancellation decision involving an agricultural lease will not be effective until 30 days after the tenant receives a cancellation letter from us. The cancellation decision will remain ineffective if the tenant files an appeal under §162.253 of this subpart and part 2 of this chapter, unless the decision is made immediately effective under part 2. While a cancellation decision is ineffective, the tenant must continue to pay rent and comply with the other terms of the lease. If an appeal is not filed in accordance with §162.253 of this subpart and part 2 of this chapter, the cancellation decision will be effective on the 31st day after the tenant receives the cancellation letter from us.

§ 162.255 Can BIA take emergency action if the leased premises are threatened with immediate and significant harm?

If a tenant or any other party causes or threatens to cause immediate and significant harm to the leased premises during the term of an agricultural lease, we will take appropriate emergency action. Emergency action may include trespass proceedings under part 166, subpart I, of this chapter, or judicial action seeking immediate cessation of the activity resulting in or threatening the harm. Reasonable efforts will be made to notify the Indian landowners, either before or after the emergency action is taken.

§162.256 What will BIA do if a tenant holds over after the expiration or cancellation of an agricultural lease?

If a tenant remains in possession after the expiration or cancellation of an agricultural lease, we will treat the unauthorized use as a trespass. Unless we have reason to believe that the tenant is engaged in negotiations with the Indian landowners to obtain a new lease, we will take action to recover possession on behalf of the Indian landowners, and pursue any additional remedies available under applicable law, including the assessment of civil penalties and costs under part 166, subpart I, of this chapter.

Subpart C—Residential Leases [Reserved]

Subpart D—Business Leases [Reserved]

Subpart E—Special Requirements for Certain Reservations

§162.500 Crow Reservation.

(a) Notwithstanding the regulations in other sections of this part 162, Crow Indians classified as competent under the Act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 751), as amended, may lease their trust lands and the trust lands of their minor children for farming or grazing purposes without the approval of the Secretary pursuant to the Act of May 26, 1926 (44 Stat. 658), as amended by the Act of March 15, 1948 (62 Stat. 80). However, at their election Crow Indians classified as competent may authorize the Secretary to lease, or assist in the leasing of such lands, and an appropriate notice of such action shall be made a matter of record. When this prerogative is exercised, the general regulations contained in this part 162 shall be applicable. Approval of the Secretary is required on leases signed by Crow Indians not classified as competent or made on inherited or devised trust lands owned by more than five competent devisees or heirs.

(b) The Act of May 26, 1926 (44 Stat. 658), as amended by the Act of March 15, 1948 (62 Stat. 80), provides that no lease for farming or grazing purposes shall be made for a period longer than five years, except irrigable lands under the Big Horn Canal; which may be leased for periods of ten years. No such lease shall provide the lessee a preference right to future leases which, if exercised, would thereby extend the total period of encumbrance beyond the five or ten years authorized by law.

(c) All leases entered into by Crow Indians classified as competent, under the above-cited special statutes, must be recorded at the Crow Agency. Such recording shall constitute notice to all persons. Under these special statutes, Crow Indians classified as competent are free to lease their property within certain limitations. The five-year (tenyear in the case of lands under the Big Horn Canal) limitation is intended to afford a protection to the Indians. The essence of this protection is the right to deal with the property free, clear, and unencumbered at intervals at least as frequent as those provided by law. If lessees are able to obtain new leases long before the termination of existing leases, they are in a position to set their own terms. In these circumstances lessees could perpetuate their leaseholds and the protection of the statutory limitations as to terms would be destroyed. Therefore, in implementation of the foregoing interpretation, any lease which, on its face, is in violation of statutory limitations or requirements, and any grazing lease executed more than 12 months, and any farming lease executed more than 18 months, prior to the commencement of the term thereof or any lease which purports to cancel an existing lease with the same lessee as of a future date and take effect upon such cancellation will not be recorded. Under a Crow tribal program, approved by the Department of the Interior, competent

Crow Indians may, under certain circumstances, enter into agreements which require that, for a specified term, their leases be approved. Information concerning whether a competent Crow Indian has executed such an instrument is available at the office of the Superintendent of the Crow Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Crow Agency, Montana. Any lease entered into with a competent Crow Indian during the time such instrument is in effect and which is not in accordance with such instrument will be returned without recordation.

- (d) Where any of the following conditions are found to exist, leases will be recorded but the lessee and lessor will be notified upon discovery of the condition:
- (1) The lease in single or counterpart form has not been executed by all owners of the land described in the lease;
- (2) There is, of record, a lease on the land for all or a part of the same term;
- (3) The lease does not contain stipulations requiring sound land utilization plans and conservation practices; or
- (4) There are other deficiencies such as, but not limited to, erroneous land descriptions, and alterations which are not clearly endorsed by the lessor.
- (e) Any adult Crow Indian classified as competent shall have the full responsibility for obtaining compliance with the terms of any lease made by him pursuant to this section. This shall not preclude action by the Secretary to assure conservation and protection of these trust lands.
- (f) Leases made by competent Crow Indians shall be subject to the right to issue permits and leases to prospect for, develop, and mine oil, gas, and other minerals, and to grant rights-ofway and easements, in accordance with applicable law and regulations. In the issuance or granting of such permits, leases, rights-of-way or easements due consideration will be given to the interests of lessees and to the adjustment of any damages to such interests. In the event of a dispute as to the amount of such damage, the matter will be referred to the Secretary whose determination will be final as to the amount of said damage.

§162.501 Fort Belknap Reservation.

Not to exceed 20,000 acres of allotted and tribal lands (non-irrigable as well as irrigable) on the Fort Belknap Reservation in Montana may be leased for the culture of sugar beets and other crops in rotation for terms not exceeding ten years.

§ 162.502 Cabazon, Augustine, and Torres-Martinez Reservations, California.

- (a) Upon a determination by the Secretary that the owner or owners are not making beneficial use thereof, restricted lands on the Cabazon, Augustine, and Torres-Martinez Indian Reservations which are or may be irrigated from distribution facilities administered by the Coachella Valley County Water District in Riverside County, California, may be leased by the Secretary in accordance with the regulations in this part for the benefit of the owner or owners.
- (b) All leases granted or approved on restricted lands of the Cabazon, Augustine, and Torres-Martinez Indian Reservations shall be filed for record in the office of the county recorder of the county in which the land is located, the cost thereof to be paid by the lessee. A copy of each such lease shall be filed by the lessee with the Coachella Valley County Water District or such other irrigation or water district within which the leased lands are located. All such leases shall include a provision that the lessee, in addition to the rentals provided for in the lease, shall pay all irrigation charges properly assessed against the land which became payable during the term of the lease. Act of August 25, 1950 (64 Stat. 470); Act of August 28, 1958 (72 Stat. 968).

§ 162.503 San Xavier and Salt River Pima-Maricopa Reservations.

(a) Purpose and scope. The Act of November 2, 1966 (80 Stat. 1112), provides statutory authority for long-term leasing on the San Xavier and Salt River Pima-Maricopa Reservations, Arizona, in addition to that contained in the Act of August 9, 1955 (69 Stat. 539), as amended (25 U.S.C. 415). When leases are made under the 1955 Act on the San Xavier or Salt River Pima-Maricopa Reservations, the regulations in part

162 apply. The purpose of this section is to provide regulations for implementation of the 1966 Act. The 1966 Act does not apply to leases made for purposes that are subject to the laws governing mining leases on Indian lands.

- (b) Duration of leases. Leases made under the 1966 Act for public, religious, educational, recreational, residential, or business purposes may be made for terms of not to exceed 99 years. The terms of a grazing lease shall not exceed ten years; the term of a farming lease that does not require the making of a substantial investment in the improvement of the land shall not exceed ten years; and the term of a farming lease that requires the making of a substantial investment in the improvement of the land shall not exceed 40 years. No lease shall contain an option to renew which extends the total term beyond the maximum term permitted by this section.
- (c) Required covenant and enforcement thereof. Every lease under the 1966 Act shall contain a covenant on the part of the lessee that he will not commit or permit on the leased land any act that causes waste or a nuisance or which creates a hazard to health of persons or to property wherever such persons or property may be.
- (d) Notification regarding leasing proposals. If the Secretary determines that a proposed lease to be made under the 1966 Act for public, religious, educational, recreational, residential, or business purposes will substantially affect the governmental interests of a municipality contiguous to the San Xavier Reservation or the Salt River Pima-Maricopa Reservation, as the case may be, he shall notify the appropriate authority of such municipality of the pendency of the proposed lease. The Secretary may, in his discretion, furnish such municipality with an outline of the major provisions of the lease which affect its governmental interests and shall consider any comments on the terms of the lease affecting the municipality or on the absence of such terms from the lease that the authorities may offer. The notice to the authorities of the municipality shall set forth a reasonable period, not to exceed 30 days, within which any such comments shall be submitted.

- (e) Applicability of other regulations. The regulations in part 162 of this title shall apply to leases made under the 1966 Act except where such regulations are inconsistent with this section.
- (f) Mission San Xavier del Bac. Nothing in the 1966 Act authorizes development that would detract from the scenic, historic, and religious values of the Mission San Xavier del Bac owned by the Franciscan Order of Friars Minor and located on the San Xavier Reservation

Subpart F—Non-Agricultural Leases

§ 162.600 What types of leases are covered by this subpart?

The regulations in this subpart apply to any leases other than agricultural leases, as defined in this part. To the extent that any of the regulations in this subpart conflict with the provisions of the Indian Land Consolidation Act Amendments of 2000, Pub. Law. 106-462, the provisions of that Act will govern.

§ 162.601 Grants of leases by Secretary.

- (a) The Secretary may grant leases on individually owned land on behalf of:
- (1) Persons who are non compos mentis;
 - (2) Orphaned minors;
- (3) The undetermined heirs of a decedent's estate:
- (4) The heirs or devisees to individually owned land who have not been able to agree upon a lease during the three-month period immediately following the date on which a lease may be entered into; provided, that the land is not in use by any of the heirs or devisees; and
- (5) Indians who have given the Secretary written authority to execute leases on their behalf.
- (b) The Secretary may grant leases on the individually owned land of an adult Indian whose whereabouts is unknown, on such terms as are necessary to protect and preserve such property.
- (c) The Secretary may grant permits on Government land.

§ 162.602 Grants of leases by owners or their representatives.

The following may grant leases:

- (a) Adults, other than those non compos mentis.
- (b) Adults, other than those non compos mentis, on behalf of their minor children, and on behalf of minor children to whom they stand in loco parentis when such children do not have a legal representative,
- (c) The guardian, conservator or other fiduciary, appointed by a state court or by a tribal court operating under an approved constitution or law and order code, of a minor or persons who are non compos mentis or are otherwise under legal disability,
- (d) Tribes or tribal corporations acting through their appropriate officials.

§ 162.603 Use of land of minors.

The natural or legal guardian, or other person standing in loco parentis of minor children who have the care and custody of such children may use the individually owned land of such children during the period of minority without charge for the use of the land if such use will enable such person to engage in a business or other enterprise which will be beneficial to such minor children.

§ 162.604 Special requirements and provisions.

- (a) All leases made pursuant to the regulations in this part shall be in the form approved by the Secretary and subject to his written approval.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided in this part no lease shall be approved or granted at less than the present fair annual rental.
- (1) An adult Indian owner of trust or restricted land may lease his land for religious, educational, recreational or other public purposes to religious organizations or to agencies of the federal, state or local government at a nominal rental. Such adult Indian may lease land to members of his immediate family with or without rental consideration
- (2) In the discretion of the Secretary, tribal land may be leased at a nominal rental for religious, educational, recreational, or other public purposes to religious organizations or to agencies

- of federal, state, or local governments; for purposes of subsidization for the benefit of the tribe; and for homesite purposes to tribal members provided the land is not commercial or industrial in character.
- (3) Leases may be granted or approved by the Secretary at less than the fair annual rental when in his judgment such action would be in the best interest of the landowners.
- (c) Unless otherwise provided by the Secretary a satisfactory surety bond will be required in an amount that will reasonably assure performance of the contractual obligations under the lease. Such bond may be for the purpose of guaranteeing:
- (1) Not less than one year's rental unless the lease contract provides that the annual rental shall be paid in advance.
- (2) The estimated construction cost of any improvement to be placed on the land by the lessee.
- (3) An amount estimated to be adequate to insure compliance with any additional contractual obligations.
- (d) The lessee may be required to provide insurance in an amount adequate to protect any improvements on the leased premises; the lessee may also be required to furnish appropriate liability insurance, and such other insurance as may be necessary to protect the lessor's interest.
- (e) No lease shall provide the lessee a preference right to future leases nor shall any lease contain provisions for renewal, except as otherwise provided in this part. No lease shall be entered into more than 12 months prior to the commencement of the term of the lease. Except with the approval of the Secretary no lease shall provide for payment of rent in advance of the beginning of the annual use period for which such rent is paid. The lease contract shall contain provisions as to the dates rents shall become due and payable.
- (f) Leases granted or approved under this part shall contain provisions as to whether payment of rentals is to be made direct to the owner of the land or his representative or to the official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having jurisdiction over the leased premises.

- (g) All leases issued under this part shall contain the following provisions:
- (1) While the leased premises are in trust or restricted status, all of the lessee's obligations under this lease, and the obligations of his sureties, are to the United States as well as to the owner of the land.
- (2) Nothing contained in this lease shall operate to delay or prevent a termination of federal trust responsibilities with respect to the land by the issuance of a fee patent or otherwise during the term of the lease; however, such termination shall not serve to abrogate the lease. The owners of the land and the lessee and his surety or sureties shall be notified of any such change in the status of the land.
- (3) The lessee agrees that he will not use or cause to be used any part of the leased premises for any unlawful conduct or purpose.
- (h) Leases granted or approved under this part on individually owned lands which provide for payment of rental direct to the owner or his representative shall contain the following provisions:
- (1) In the event of the death of the owner during the term of this lease and while the leased premises are in trust or restricted status, all rentals remaining due or payable to the decedent or his representative under the provisions of the lease shall be paid to the official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having jurisdiction over the leased premises.
- (2) While the leased premises are in trust or restricted status, the Secretary may in his discretion suspend the direct rental payment provisions of this lease in which event the rentals shall be paid to the official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having jurisdiction over the leased premises.

§ 162.605 Negotiation of leases.

- (a) Leases of individually owned land or tribal land may be negotiated by those owners or their representatives who may execute leases pursuant to §162.602 of this subpart.
- (b) Where the owners of a majority interest, or their representatives, who may grant leases under §162.602 of this subpart, have negotiated a lease satisfactory to the Secretary he may join in the execution of the lease and thereby commit the interests of those persons

in whose behalf he is authorized to grant leases under §162.601(a)(1), (2), (3), and (5) of this subpart.

(c) Where the Secretary may grant leases under §162.601 of this subpart he may negotiate leases when in his judgment the fair annual rental can thus be obtained.

§162.606 Advertisement.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, prior to granting a lease or permit as authorized under §162.601 of this subpart the Secretary shall advertise the land for lease. Advertisements will call for sealed bids and will not offer preference rights.

§ 162.607 Duration of leases.

Leases granted or approved under this part shall be limited to the minimum duration, commensurate with the purpose of the lease, that will allow the highest economic return to the owner consistent with prudent management and conservation practices, and except as otherwise provided in this part shall not exceed the number of years provided for in this section. Except for those leases authorized by §162.604(b)(1) and (2) of this subpart, unless the consideration for the lease is based primarily on percentages of income produced by the land, the lease shall provide for periodic review, at not less than five-year intervals, of the equities involved. Such review shall give consideration to the economic conditions at the time, exclusive of improvement or development required by the contract or the contribution value of such improvements. Any adjustments of rental resulting from such review may be made by the Secretary where he has the authority to grant leases, otherwise the adjustment must be made with the written concurrence of the owners and the approval of the Secretary.

(a) Leases for public, religious, educational, recreational, residential, or business purposes shall not exceed 25 years but may include provisions authorizing a renewal or an extension for one additional term of not to exceed 25 years, except such leases of land on the Hollywood (formerly Dania) Reservation, Fla.; the Navajo Reservation, Ariz., N. Mex., and Utah; the Palm

Springs Reservation, Calif.; the Southern Ute Reservation, Colo.; the Fort Mohave Reservation, Calif., Ariz., and Nev.; the Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nev.; the Gila River Reservation, Ariz.; the San Carlos Apache Reservation, Ariz.; the Spokane Reservation, Wash.; the Hualapai Reservation, Ariz.; the Swinomish Reservation, Wash.; the Pueblos of Cochiti, Pojoaque, Tesuque, and Zuni, N. Mex.; and land on the Colorado River Reservation, Ariz., and Calif.; which leases may be made for terms of not to exceed 99 years.

(b) Leases granted by the Secretary pursuant to §162.601(a)(3) of this subpart shall be for a term of not to exceed two years except as otherwise provided in §162.605(b) of this subpart.

§ 162.608 Ownership of improvements.

Improvements placed on the leased land shall become the property of the lessor unless specifically excepted therefrom under the terms of the lease. The lease shall specify the maximum time allowed for removal of any improvements so excepted.

§ 162.609 Unitization for leasing.

Where it appears advantageous to the owners and advantageous to the operation of the land a single lease contract may include more than one parcel of land in separate ownerships, tribal or individual, provided the statutory authorities and other applicable requirements of this part are observed.

§ 162.610 Subleases and assignments.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, a sublease, assignment, amendment or encumbrance of any lease or permit issued under this part may be made only with the approval of the Secretary and the written consent of all parties to such lease or permit, including the surety or sureties.

(b) With the consent of the Secretary, the lease may contain a provision authorizing the lessee to sublease the premises, in whole or in part, without further approval. Subleases so made shall not serve to relieve the sublessor from any liability nor diminish any supervisory authority of the Secretary provided for under the approved lease.

(c) With the consent of the Secretary, the lease may contain provisions authorizing the lessee to encumber his leasehold interest in the premises for the purpose of borrowing capital for the development and improvement of the leased premises. The encumbrance instrument, must be approved by the Secretary. If a sale or foreclosure under the approved encumbrance occurs and the encumbrancer is the purchaser, he may assign the leasehold without the approval of the Secretary or the consent of the other parties to the lease, provided, however, that the assignee accepts and agrees in writing to be bound by all the terms and conditions of the lease. If the purchaser is a party other than the encumbrancer, approval by the Secretary of any assignment will be required, and such purchaser will be bound by the terms of the lease and will assume in writing all the obligations thereunder.

(d) With the consent of the Secretary, leases of tribal land to individual members of the tribe or to tribal housing authorities may contain provisions permitting the assignment of the lease without further consent or approval where a lending institution or an agency of the United States makes, insures or guarantees a loan to an individual member of the tribe or to a tribal housing authority for the purpose of providing funds for the construction of housing for Indians on the leased premises; provided, the leasehold has been pledged as security for the loan and the lender has obtained the leasehold by foreclosure or otherwise. Such leases may with the consent of the Secretary also contain provisions permitting the lessee to assign the lease without further consent or approval.

§ 162.611 Payment of fees and drainage and irrigation charges.

(a) Any lease covering lands within an irrigation project or drainage district shall require the lessee to pay annually on or before the due date, during the term of the lease and in the amounts determined, all charges assessed against such lands. Such charges shall be in addition to the rental payments prescribed in the lease. All payments of such charges and penalties

shall be made to the official designated in the lease to receive such payments.

- (b) We will charge an administrative fee each time we approve an agricultural lease, amendment, assignment, sublease, mortgage, or related document. These fees will be paid by the tenant, assignee, or subtenant, to cover our costs in preparing or processing the documents and administering the lease.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, we will charge administrative fees based on the rent payable under the lease. The fee will be 3% of the annual rent payable, including any percentage or cropshare rent that can be reasonably estimated.
- (d) The minimum administrative fee is \$10.00 and the maximum administrative fee is \$500.00, and any administrative fees that have been paid will be non-refundable. However, we may waive all or part of these administrative fees, in our discretion.
- (e) If all or part of the expenses of the work are paid from tribal funds, the tribe may establish an additional or alternate schedule of fees.

§ 162.612 Can a lease provide for negotiated remedies in the event of a violation?

- (a) A lease of tribal land may provide the tribe with certain negotiated remedies in the event of a lease violation, including the power to terminate the lease. A lease of individually-owned land may provide the individual Indian landowners with similar remedies, so long as the lease also specifies the manner in which those remedies may be exercised by or on behalf of the landowners.
- (b) The negotiated remedies described in paragraph (a) of this section will apply in addition to the cancellation remedy available to us under §162.619(c) of this subpart. If the lease specifically authorizes us to exercise any negotiated remedies on behalf of the Indian landowners, the exercise of such remedies may substitute for cancellation
- (c) A lease may provide for lease disputes to be resolved in tribal court or any other court of competent jurisdiction, or through arbitration or some other alternative dispute resolution

method. We may not be bound by decisions made in such forums, but we will defer to ongoing proceedings, as appropriate, in deciding whether to exercise any of the remedies available to us under §162.619 of this subpart.

§ 162.613 Will BIA notify a tenant when a rent payment is due under a lease?

We may issue bills or invoices to a tenant in advance of the dates on which rent payments are due under a lease, but the tenant's obligation to make such payments in a timely manner will not be excused if such bills or invoices are not delivered or received.

§162.614 Will untimely rent payments made under a lease be subject to interest charges or late payment penalties?

A lease must specify the rate at which interest will accrue on any rent payment not made by the due date or any other date specified in the lease. A lease may also identify additional late payment penalties that will apply if a rent payment is not made by a specified date. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, such interest charges and late payment penalties will apply in the absence of any specific notice to the tenant from us or the Indian landowners, and the failure to pay such amounts will be treated as a lease violation under §162.618 of this subpart.

§ 162.615 What will BIA do if rent payments are not made in the time and manner required by a lease?

- (a) A tenant's failure to pay rent in the time and manner required by a lease will be a violation of the lease, and a notice of violation will be issued under §162.618 of this subpart. If the lease requires that rent payments be made to us, we will send the tenant and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of the date on which the rent payment was due. If the lease provides for payment directly to the Indian landowners, we will send the tenant and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of the date on which we receive actual notice of non-payment from the landowners.
- (b) If a tenant fails to provide adequate proof of payment or cure the violation within the requisite time period

described in §162.618(b) of this subpart, and the amount due is not in dispute, we may immediately take action to recover the amount of the unpaid rent and any associated interest charges or late payment penalties. We may also cancel the lease under §162.619 of this subpart, or invoke any other remedies available under the lease or applicable law, including collection on any available bond or referral of the debt to the Department of the Treasury for collection. An action to recover any unpaid amounts will not be conditioned on the prior cancellation of the lease or any further notice to the tenant, nor will such an action be precluded by a prior cancellation.

- (c) Partial payments and underpayments may be accepted by the Indian landowners or us, but acceptance will not operate as a waiver with respect to any amounts remaining unpaid or any other existing lease violations. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, overpayments may be credited as an advance against future rent payments, or refunded.
- (d) If a personal or business check is dishonored, and a rent payment is therefore not made by the due date, the failure to make the payment in a timely manner will be a violation of the lease, and a notice of violation will be issued under §162.618 of this subpart. Any payment made to cure such a violation, and any future payments by the same tenant, must be made by an alternative payment method approved by

§162.616 Will any special fees be assessed on delinquent rent payments due under a lease?

The following special fees will be assessed if rent is not paid in the time and manner required, in addition to any interest or late payment penalties that must be paid to the Indian landowners under a lease. The following special fees will be assessed to cover administrative costs incurred by the United States in the collection of the debt:

The tenant will pay	For * * *			
(a) \$50.00	Administrative checks.	fee	for	dishonored

The tenant will pay	For * * *
(b) \$15.00	Administrative fee for BIA processing of each notice or demand letter.
(c) 18% of balance due.	Administrative fee charged by Treasur following referral for collection of de linquent debt.

§ 162.617 How will BIA determine whether the activities of a tenant under a lease are in compliance with the terms of the lease?

- (a) Unless a lease provides otherwise, we may enter the leased premises at any reasonable time, without prior notice, to protect the interests of the Indian landowners and ensure that the tenant is in compliance with the operating requirements of the lease.
- (b) If an Indian landowner notifies us that a specific lease violation has occurred, we will initiate an appropriate investigation within five business days of that notification.

§ 162.618 What will BIA do in the event of a violation under a lease?

- (a) If we determine that a lease has been violated, we will send the tenant and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of that determination. The notice of violation must be provided by certified mail, return receipt requested.
- (b) Within ten business days of the receipt of a notice of violation, the tenant must:
- (1) Cure the violation and notify us in writing that the violation has been cured:
- (2) Dispute our determination that a violation has occurred and/or explain why we should not cancel the lease; or
- (3) Request additional time to cure the violation.

§ 162.619 What will BIA do if a violation of a lease is not cured within the requisite time period?

- (a) If the tenant does not cure a violation of a lease within the requisite time period, we will consult with the Indian landowners, as appropriate, and determine whether:
- (1) The lease should be canceled by us under paragraph (c) of this section and §§ 162.620 through 162.621 of this subpart:
- (2) We should invoke any other remedies available to us under the lease,

including collecting on any available bond;

- (3) The Indian landowners wish to invoke any remedies available to them under the lease; or
- (4) The tenant should be granted additional time in which to cure the violation.
- (b) If we decide to grant a tenant additional time in which to cure a violation, the tenant must proceed diligently to complete the necessary corrective actions within a reasonable or specified time period from the date on which the extension is granted.
- (c) If we decide to cancel the lease. we will send the tenant and its sureties a cancellation letter within five business days of that decision. The cancellation letter must be sent to the tenant by certified mail, return receipt requested. We will also provide actual or constructive notice of a cancellation decision to the Indian landowners, as appropriate. The cancellation letter will:
- (1) Explain the grounds for cancellation;
- (2) Notify the tenant of the amount of any unpaid rent, interest charges, or late payment penalties due under the
- (3) Notify the tenant of its right to appeal under part 2 of this chapter, as modified by §162.620 of this subpart, including the amount of any appeal bond that must be posted with an appeal of the cancellation decision; and
- (4) Order the tenant to vacate the property within 30 days of the date of receipt of the cancellation letter, if an appeal is not filed by that time.

§162.620 Will BIA's regulations concerning appeal bonds apply to cancellation decisions involving leases?

(a) The appeal bond provisions in §2.5 of part 2 of this chapter will not apply to appeals from lease cancellation decisions made under §162.619 of this subpart. Instead, when we decide to cancel an agricultural lease, we may require that the tenant post an appeal bond with an appeal of the cancellation decision. The requirement to post an appeal bond will apply in addition to all of the other requirements in part 2 of this chapter.

(b) An appeal bond should be set in an amount necessary to protect the Indian landowners against financial losses that will likely result from the delay caused by an appeal. Appeal bond requirements will not be separately appealable, but may be contested during the appeal of the lease cancellation decision.

§162.621 When will a cancellation of a lease be effective?

A cancellation decision involving an agricultural lease will not be effective until 30 days after the tenant receives a cancellation letter from us. The cancellation decision will remain ineffective if the tenant files an appeal under §162.620 of this subpart and part 2 of this chapter, unless the decision is made immediately effective under part 2. While a cancellation decision is ineffective, the tenant must continue to pay rent and comply with the other terms of the lease. If an appeal is not filed in accordance with §162.620 of this subpart and part 2 of this chapter, the cancellation decision will be effective on the 31st day after the tenant receives the cancellation letter from us.

PART 163—GENERAL FORESTRY **REGULATIONS**

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

163.1 Definitions.

163.2 Information collection.

Scope and objectives. 163.3

163.4 Secretarial recognition of tribal laws.

Subpart B-Forest Management and **Operations**

163.10 Management of Indian forest land.

163.11 Forest management planning and sustained yield management.

163.12 Harvesting restrictions.

163.13 Indian tribal forest enterprise operations.

163.14 Sale of forest products.

163.15 Advertisement of sales

163.16 Forest product sales without advertisement.

163.17 Deposit with bid.

163.18 Acceptance and rejection of bids.

163.19 Contracts for the sale of forest products

163.20 Execution and approval of contracts. 163.21 Bonds required.

163.22 Payment for forest products.

- 163.23 Advance payment for timber products.
- 163.24 Duration of timber contracts.
- 163.25 Forest management deductions.
- 163.26 Forest product harvesting permits.
- 163.27 Free-use harvesting without permits.
- 163.28 Fire management measures. 163.29 Trespass.
- 163.30 Revocable road use and construction permits for removal of commercial forest products.
- 163.31 Insect and disease control.
- 163.32 Forest development.
- 163.33 Administrative appeals.
- 163.34 Environmental compliance.
- 163.35 Indian forest land assistance account.
- 163.36 Tribal forestry program financial support.
- 163.37 Forest management research.

Subpart C—Forestry Education, Education Assistance, Recruitment and Training

- 163.40 Indian and Alaska Native forestry education assistance.
- 163.41 Postgraduation recruitment, continuing education and training programs.
- 163.42 Obligated service and breach of contract.

Subpart D—Alaska Native Technical **Assistance Program**

- 163.60 Purpose and scope.
- 163.61 Evaluation committee.
- 163.62 Annual funding needs assessment and rating.
- 163.63 Contract, grant, or agreement application and award process.

Subpart E—Cooperative Agreements

- 163.70 Purpose of agreements.
- 163.71 Agreement funding.
- 163.72 Supervisory relationship.

Subpart F-Program Assessment

- 163.80 Periodic assessment report.
- 163.81 Assessment guidelines.
- 163.82 Annual status report.
- 163.83 Assistance from the Secretary of Agriculture.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2, 5, 9, 13, 406, 407, 413, 415, 466; and 3101-3120.

SOURCE: 60 FR 52260, Oct. 5, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 163.1 Definitions.

Advance deposits means, in Timber Contract for the Sale of Estimated Volumes, contract-required deposits in advance of cutting which the purchaser furnishes to maintain an operating balance against which the value of timber to be cut will be charged.

Advance payments means, in Timber Contract for the Sale of Estimated Volumes, non-refundable partial payments of the estimated value of the timber to be cut. Payments are furnished within 30 days of contract approval and prior to cutting. Advance payments are normally 25 percent of the estimated value of the forest products on each allotment. Advance payments may be required for tribal land.

Alaska Native means native as defined in section 3(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of December 18. 1971 (43 U.S.C. 1604).

ANCSA corporation means both profit and non-profit corporations established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1604).

Approval means authorization by the Secretary, Area Director, Superintendent, tribe or individual Indian in accordance with appropriate delegations of authority.

Approving officer means the officer approving instruments of sale for forest products or his/her authorized representative.

Authorized representative means an individual or entity duly empowered to make decisions under a direct, clear, and specific delegation of authority.

Authorized tribal representative means an individual or entity duly empowered to make decisions under a direct, clear, and specific delegation of authority from an Indian tribe.

Beneficial owner means an individual or entity who holds an ownership interest in Indian land.

Bid deposit means, in Timber Contract for the Sale of Estimated Volumes or in Timber Contract for the Sale of Predetermined Volumes, a deposit with bid furnished by prospective purchasers. At contract execution, the bid deposit of the successful bidder becomes a portion of the contract required advance deposit in estimated volume contracts or an installment payment in predetermined volume contracts.

Commercial forest land means forest land that is producing or capable of producing crops of marketable forest

products and is administratively available for intensive management and sustained production.

Expenditure plan means a written agreement between an Indian tribe and the Secretary documenting tribal commitment to undertake specified forest land management activities within general time frames.

Forest or forest land means an ecosystem at least one acre in size, including timberland and woodland, which: Is characterized by a more or less dense and extensive tree cover; contains, or once contained, at least ten percent tree crown cover, and is not developed or planned for exclusive non-forest resource use.

Forest land management activities means all activities performed in the management of Indian forest land including:

- (a) All aspects of program administration and executive direction such as:
- (1) Development and maintenance of policy and operational procedures, program oversight, and evaluation;
- (2) Securing of legal assistance and handling of legal matters;
- (3) Budget, finance, and personnel management; and
- (4) Development and maintenance of necessary data bases and program reports.
- (b) All aspects of the development, preparation and revision of forest inventory and management plans, including aerial photography, mapping, field management inventories and re-inventories, inventory analysis, growth studies, allowable annual cut calculations, environmental assessment, and forest history, consistent with and reflective of tribal integrated resource management plans where such plans exist.
- (c) Forest land development, including forestation, thinning, tree improvement activities, and the use of silvicultural treatments to restore or increase growth and yield to the full productive capacity of the forest environment.
- (d) Protection against losses from wildfire, including acquisition and maintenance of fire fighting equipment and fire detection systems, construction of fire breaks, hazard reduction, prescribed burning, and the develop-

ment of cooperative wildfire management agreements.

- (e) Protection against insects and disease, including:
- (1) All aspects of detection and evaluation:
- (2) Preparation of project proposals containing project descriptions, environmental assessments and statements, and cost- benefit analyses necessary to secure funding;
- (3) Field suppression operations and reporting.
- (f) Assessment of damage caused by forest trespass, infestation or fire, including field examination and survey, damage appraisal, investigation assistance and report, demand letter, and testimony preparation.
- (g) All aspects of the preparation, administration, and supervision of timber sale contracts, paid and free use permits, and other Indian forest product harvest sale documents, including;
- (1) Cruising, product marketing, silvicultural prescription, appraisal and harvest supervision;
- (2) Forest product marketing assistance, including evaluation of marketing and development opportunities related to Indian forest products and consultation and advice to tribes, tribal and Indian enterprises on maximization of return on forest products;
- (3) Archeological, historical, environmental and other land management reviews, clearances, and analyses;
- (4) Advertising, executing, and supervising contracts;
- (5) Marking and scaling of timber; and
- (6) Collecting, recording and distributing receipts from sales.
- (h) Provision of financial assistance for the education of Indians and Alaska Natives enrolled in accredited programs of postsecondary and postgraduate forestry and forestry-related fields of study, including the provision of scholarships, internships, relocation assistance, and other forms of assistance to cover educational expenses.
- (i) Participation in the development and implementation of tribal integrated resource management plans, including activities to coordinate current and future multiple uses of Indian forest lands.

(j) Improvement and maintenance of extended season primary and secondary Indian forest land road systems.

(k) Research activities to improve the basis for determining appropriate management measures to apply to Indian forest land.

Forest management deduction means a percentage of the gross proceeds from the sales of forest products harvested from Indian land which is collected by the Secretary pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 413 to cover in whole or in part the cost of managing and protecting such Indian forest lands.

Forest management plan means the principal document, approved by the Secretary, reflecting and consistent with an integrated resource management plan, which provides for the regulation of the detailed, multiple-use operation of Indian forest land by methods ensuring that such lands remain in a continuously productive state while meeting the objectives of the tribe and which shall include: Standards setting forth the funding and staffing requirements necessary to carry out each management plan, with a report of current forestry funding and staffing levels; and standards providing quantitative criteria to evaluate performance against the objectives set forth in the plan.

Forest products means marketable products extracted from Indian forests, such as: Timber; timber products, including lumber, lath, crating, ties, bolts, logs, pulpwood, fuelwood, posts, poles, and split products; bark; Christmas trees, stays, branches, firewood, berries, mosses, pinyon nuts, roots, acorns, syrups, wild rice, mushrooms, and herbs; other marketable material; and gravel which is extracted from, and utilized on, Indian forest land.

Forestry-related field or forestry-related curriculum means a renewable natural resource management field necessary to manage Indian forest land and other professionally recognized fields as approved by the education committee established pursuant to §163.40(a)(1).

Forest resources means all the benefits derived from Indian forest land, including forest products, soil productivity, water, fisheries, wildlife, recreation, and aesthetic or other traditional values of Indian forest land.

Forester intern means an Indian or Alaska Native who: Is employed as a forestry or forestry-related technician with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, an Indian tribe, or tribal forest-related enterprise; is acquiring necessary academic qualifications to become a forester or a professional trained in forestry-related fields; and is appointed to one of the Forester Intern positions established pursuant to §163.40(b).

Indian means a member of an Indian tribe.

Indian enterprise means an enterprise which is designated as such by the Secretary or tribe.

Indian forest land means Indian land, including commercial, non-commercial, productive and non-productive timberland and woodland, that are considered chiefly valuable for the production of forest products or to maintain watershed or other land values enhanced by a forest cover, regardless of whether a formal inspection and land classification action has been taken.

Indian land means land title which is held by: The United States in trust for an Indian, an individual of Indian or Alaska Native ancestry who is not a member of a federally-recognized Indian tribe, or an Indian tribe; or by an Indian, an individual of Indian or Alaska Native ancestry who is not a member of a federally recognized tribe, or an Indian tribe subject to a restriction by the United States against alienation

Indian tribe or tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, Pueblo or other organized group or community which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians ashall mean, where appropriate, the recognized tribal government of such tribe's reservation.

Installment payments means, in Timber Contract for the Sale of Predetermined Volumes, scheduled partial payments of the total contract value based on purchaser bid. Payments made are normally not refundable.

Integrated resource management plan means a document, approved by an Indian tribe and the Secretary, which provides coordination for the comprehensive management of the natural resources of such tribe's reservation.

Noncommercial forest land means forest land that is available for extensive management, but is incapable of producing sustainable forest products within the general rotation period. Such land may be economically harvested, but the site quality does not warrant significant investment to enhance future crops.

Productive forest land means forest land producing or capable of producing marketable forest products that is unavailable for harvest because of administrative restrictions or because access is not practical.

Reservation means an Indian reservation established pursuant to treaties, Acts of Congress, or Executive Orders and public domain Indian allotments, Alaska Native allotments, rancherias, and former Indian reservations in Oklahoma.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his or her authorized representative.

Stumpage rate means the stumpage value per unit of measure for a forest product.

Stumpage value means the value of a forest product prior to extraction from Indian forest land.

Sustained yield means the yield of forest products that a forest can produce continuously at a given intensity of management.

Timberland means forest land stocked, or capable of being stocked, with tree species that are regionally utilized for lumber, pulpwood, poles or veneer products.

Trespass means the removal of forest products from, or damaging forest products on, Indian forest land, except when authorized by law and applicable federal or tribal regulations. Trespass can include any damage to forest resources on Indian forest land resulting from activities under contracts or permits or from fire.

Tribal forest enterprise means an Indian enterprise that is initiated and organized by a reservation's recognized tribal government.

Unproductive forest land means forest land that is not producing or capable of producing marketable forest products

and is also unavailable for harvest because of administrative restrictions or because access is not practical.

Woodland means forest land not included within the timberland classification, stocked, or capable of being stocked, with tree species of such form and size to produce forest products that are generally marketable within the region for products other than lumber, pulpwood, or veneer.

§ 163.2 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in 25 CFR part 163 do not require the approval of the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3504(h) et seq.

§ 163.3 Scope and objectives.

- (a) The regulations in this part are applicable to all Indian forest land except as this part may be superseded by legislation.
- (b) Indian forest land management activities undertaken by the Secretary shall be designed to achieve the following objectives:
- (1) The development, maintenance and enhancement of Indian forest land in a perpetually productive state in accordance with the principles of sustained yield and with the standards and objectives set forth in forest management plans by providing effective management and protection through the application of sound silvicultural and economic principles to the harvesting of forest products, forestation, timber stand improvement and other forestry practices;
- (2) The regulation of Indian forest land through the development and implementation, with the full and active consultation and participation of the appropriate Indian tribe, of forest management plans which are supported by written tribal objectives;
- (3) The regulation of Indian forest land in a manner that will ensure the use of good method and order in harvesting so as to make possible, on a sustained yield basis, continuous productivity and a perpetual forest business:
- (4) The development of Indian forest land and associated value-added industries by Indians and Indian tribes to promote self-sustaining communities,

so that Indians may receive from their Indian forest land not only stumpage value, but also the benefit of all the labor and profit that such Indian forest land is capable of yielding;

(5) The retention of Indian forest land in its natural state when an Indian tribe determines that the recreational, cultural, aesthetic, or traditional values of the Indian forest land represents the highest and best use of the land:

(6) The management and protection of forest resources to retain the beneficial effects to Indian forest land of regulating water run-off and minimizing soil erosion; and

(7) The maintenance and improvement of timber productivity, grazing, wildlife, fisheries, recreation, aesthetic, cultural and other traditional values.

§ 163.4 Secretarial recognition of tribal laws.

Subject to the Secretary's trust responsibilities, and unless otherwise prohibited by Federal statutory law, the Secretary shall comply with tribal laws pertaining to Indian forest land, including laws regulating the environment or historic or cultural preservation, and shall cooperate with the enforcement of such laws on Indian forest land. Such cooperation does not constitute a waiver of United States sovereign immunity and shall include:

- (a) Assistance in the enforcement of such laws:
- (b) Provision of notice of such laws to persons or entities undertaking activities on Indian forest land; and
- (c) Upon the request of an Indian tribe, the appearance in tribal forums.

Subpart B—Forest Management and Operations

§ 163.10 Management of Indian forest land.

(a) The Secretary shall undertake forest land management activities on Indian forest land, either directly or through contracts, cooperative agreements, or grants under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638, as amended).

(b) Indian forest land management activities undertaken by the Secretary

shall be designed to achieve objectives enumerated in §163.3 of this part.

§163.11 Forest management planning and sustained yield management.

(a) To further the objectives identified in §163.3 of this part, an appropriate forest management plan shall be prepared and revised as needed for all Indian forest lands. Such documents shall contain a statement describing the manner in which the policies of the tribe and the Secretary will be applied, with a definite plan of silvicultural management, analysis of the short term and long term effects of the plan, and a program of action, including a harvest schedule, for a specified period in the future. Forest management plans shall be based on the principle of sustained yield management and objectives established by the tribe and will require approval of the Secretary.

(b) Forest management planning for Indian forest land shall be carried out through participation in the development and implementation of integrated resource management plans which provide coordination for the comprehensive management of all natural resources on Indian land. If the integrated resource management planning process has not been initiated, or is not ongoing or completed, a standalone forest management plan will be prepared.

(c) The harvest of forest products from Indian forest land will be accomplished under the principles of sustained yield management and will not be authorized until practical methods of harvest based on sound economic and silvicultural and other forest management principles have been prescribed. Harvest schedules will be prepared for a specified period of time and updated annually. Such schedules shall support the objectives of the beneficial land owners and the Secretary and shall be directed toward achieving an approximate balance between net growth and harvest at the earliest practical time.

§ 163.12 Harvesting restrictions.

(a) Harvesting timber on commercial forest land will not be permitted unless provisions for natural and/or artificial

reforestation of acceptable tree species is included in harvest plans.

(b) Clearing of large contiguous areas will be permitted only on land that, when cleared, will be devoted to a more beneficial use than growing timber crops. This restriction shall not prohibit clearcutting when it is silviculturally appropriate, based on ecological principles, to harvest a particular stand of timber by such method and it otherwise conforms with objectives in §163.3 of this part.

§ 163.13 Indian tribal forest enterprise operations.

Indian tribal forest enterprises may be initiated and organized with consent of the authorized tribal representatives. Such enterprises may contract for the purchase of non-Indian owned forest products. Subject to approval by the Secretary the following actions may be taken:

- (a) Authorized tribal enterprises may enter into formal agreements with tribal representatives for the use of tribal forest products, and with individual beneficial Indian owners for their forest products;
- (b) Authorized officials of tribal enterprises, operating under approved agreements for the use of Indian-owned forest products pursuant to this section, may sell the forest products produced according to generally accepted trade practices:
- (c) With the consent of the beneficial Indian owners, such enterprises may, without advertisement, contract for the purchase of forest products on Indian land at stumpage rates authorized by the Secretary;
- (d) Determination of and payment for stumpage and/or products utilized by such enterprises will be authorized in accordance with §163.22. However, the Secretary may issue special instructions for payment by methods other than those in §163.22 of this part; and
- (e) Performance bonds may or may not be required in connection with operations on Indian land by such enterprises as determined by the Secretary.

§ 163.14 Sale of forest products.

(a) Consistent with the economic objectives of the tribe and with the consent of the Secretary and authorized by

tribal resolution or resolution of recognized tribal government, open market sales of Indian forest products may be authorized. Such sales require consent of the authorized representatives of the tribe for the sale of tribal forest products, and the owners of a majority Indian interest on individually owned lands. Open market sales of forest products from Indian land located off reservations will be permitted with the consent of the Secretary and majority Indian interest of the beneficial Indian owner(s).

- (b) On individually owned Indian forest land not formally designated for retention in its natural state, the Secretary may, after consultation, sell the forest products without the consent of the owner(s) when in his or her judgment such action is necessary to prevent loss of value resulting from fire, insects, diseases, windthrow or other catastrophes.
- (c) Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary, each sale of forest products having an estimated stumpage value exceeding \$15,000 will not be approved until:
- (1) An examination of the forest products to be sold has been made by a forest officer; and
- (2) A report setting forth all pertinent information has been submitted to the approving officer as provided in §163.20 of this part.
- (d) With the approval of the Secretary, authorized beneficial Indian owners who have been duly apprised as to the value of the forest products to be sold, may sell or transfer forest products for less than the appraised value.
- (e) Except as provided in §163.14(d) of this part, in all such sales, the forest products shall be appraised and sold at stumpage rates not less than those established by the Secretary.

§ 163.15 Advertisement of sales.

Except as provided in §§ 163.13, 163.14, 163.16, and 163.26 of this part, sales of forest products shall be made only after advertising.

(a) The advertisement shall be approved by the officer who will approve the instrument of sale. Advertised sales shall be made under sealed bids,

or at public auction, or under a combination thereof. The advertisement may limit sales of Indian forest products to Indian forest enterprises, members of the tribe, or may grant to Indian forest enterprises and/or members of the tribe who submitted bids the right to meet the higher bid of a nonmember. If the estimated stumpage value of the forest products offered does not exceed \$15,000, the advertisement may be made by posters and circular letters. If the estimated stumpage value exceeds \$15,000, the advertisement shall also be made in at least one edition of a newspaper of general circulation in the locality where the forest products are situated. If the estimated stumpage value does not exceed \$50,000, the advertisement shall be made for not less than 15 days; if the estimated stumpage value exceeds \$50,000 but not \$250,000, for not less than 30 days; and if the estimated stumpage value exceeds \$250,000, for not less than 60 days.

- (b) The approving officer may reduce the advertising period because of emergencies such as fire, insect attack, blowdown, limitation of time, or when there would be no practical advantage in advertising for the prescribed period.
- (c) If no instrument of sale is executed after such advertisement, the approving officer may, within one year from the last day on which bids were to be received as defined in the advertisement, permit the sale of such forest products. The sale will be made upon the terms and conditions in the advertisement and at not less than the advertised value or the appraised value at the time of sale, whichever is greater.

§ 163.16 Forest product sales without advertisement.

- (a) Sales of forest products may be made without advertisement to Indians or non-Indians with the consent of the authorized tribal representatives for tribal forest products or with the consent of the beneficial owners of a majority Indian interest of individually owned Indian land, and the approval of the Secretary when:
- (1) Forest products are to be cut in conjunction with the granting of a right-of-way;

- (2) Granting an authorized occupancy;
- (3) Tribal forest products are to be purchased by an Indian tribal forest enterprise:
- (4) It is impractical to secure competition by formal advertising procedures:
- (5) It must be cut to protect the forest from injury; or
- (6) Otherwise specifically authorized by law.
- (b) The approving officer shall establish a documented record of each negotiated transaction. This will include:
- (1) A written determination and finding that the transaction is a type allowing use of negotiation procedures;
- (2) The extent of solicitation and competition, or a statement of the facts upon which a finding of impracticability of securing competition is based; and
- (3) A statement of the factors on which the award is based, including a determination as to the reasonability of the price accepted.

§ 163.17 Deposit with bid.

- (a) A deposit shall be made with each proposal for the purchase of Indian forest products. Such deposits shall be at least:
- (1) Ten (10) percent if the appraised stumpage value is less than \$100,000 and in any event not less than \$1,000 or full value whichever is less;
- (2) Five (5) percent if the appraised stumpage value is \$100,000 to \$250,000 but in any event not less than \$10,000; and
- (3) Three (3) percent if the appraised stumpage value exceeds \$250,000 but in any event not less than \$12,500.
- (b) Deposits shall be in the form of either a certified check, cashier's check, bank draft, postal money order, or irrevocable letter-of-credit, drawn payable as specified in the advertisement, or in cash.
- (c) The deposit of the apparent high bidder, and of others who submit a written request to have their bids considered for acceptance will be retained pending acceptance or rejection of the bids. All other deposits will be returned following the opening and posting of bids.

- (d) The deposit of the successful bidder will be forfeited and distributed as damages to the beneficial owners if the bidder does not:
- (1) Furnish the performance bond required by §163.21 of this part within the time stipulated in the advertisement for sale of forest products;
 - (2) Execute the contract; or
 - (3) Perform the contract.
- (e) Forfeiture of a deposit does not limit or waive any further claims for damages available under applicable law or terms of the contract.
- (f) In the event of an administrative appeal under 25 CFR part 2, the Secretary may hold such bid deposits in an escrow account pending resolution of the appeal.

§ 163.18 Acceptance and rejection of bids.

- (a) The high bid received in accordance with any advertisement issued under authority of this part shall be accepted, except that the approving officer, having set forth the reason(s) in writing, shall have the right to reject the high bid if:
- (1) The high bidder is considered unqualified to fulfill the contractual requirement of the advertisement; or
- (2) There are reasonable grounds to consider it in the interest of the Indians to reject the high bid.
- (b) If the high bid is rejected, the approving officer may authorize:
 - (1) Rejection of all bids; or
- (2) Acceptance of the offer of another bidder who, at bid opening, makes written request that their bid and bid deposit be held pending a bid acceptance.
- (c) The officer authorized to accept the bid shall have the discretion to waive minor technical defects in advertisements and proposals, such as typographical errors and misplaced entries.

§ 163.19 Contracts for the sale of forest products.

- (a) In sales of forest products with an appraised stumpage value exceeding \$15,000, the contract forms approved by the Secretary must be used unless a special form for a particular sale or class of sales is approved by the Secretary.
- (b) Unless otherwise directed, the contracts for forest products from indi-

- vidually-owned Indian land will be paid by remittance drawn to the Bureau of Indian Affairs and transmitted to the Superintendent. Upon the request of the tribe, the contracts for tribal forest products may require that the proceeds be paid promptly and directly into a bank depository account designated by such tribe, or by remittance drawn to the Bureau of Indian Affairs and transmitted to the Superintendent.
- (c) By mutual agreement of the parties to a contract, contracts may be extended, modified, or assigned subject to approval by the approving officer, and may be terminated by the approving officer upon completion or by mutual agreement.

§ 163.20 Execution and approval of contracts.

- (a) All contracts for the sale of tribal forest products shall be executed by the authorized tribal representative(s). There shall be included with the contract an affidavit executed by the authorized tribal representative(s) setting forth the resolution or other authority of the governing body of the tribe. Contracts must be approved by the Secretary to be valid.
- (b) Contracts for the sale of individually owned forest products shall be executed by the beneficial Indian owner(s) or the Secretary acting pursuant to a power of attorney from the beneficial Indian owner(s). Contracts must be approved by the Secretary to be valid.
- (1) The Secretary may, after consultation with any legally appointed guardian, execute contracts on behalf of minors and beneficial Indian owners who are non compos mentis.
- (2) The Secretary may execute contracts for a decedent's estate where ownership has not been determined or for those persons who cannot be located after a reasonable and diligent search and the giving of notice by publication.
- (3) Upon the request of the owner of an undivided but unrestricted interest in land in which there are trust or restricted Indian interests, the Secretary may include such unrestricted interest in a sale of the trust or restricted interests in the timber, pursuant to this

part, and perform any functions required of him/her by the contract of sale for both the restricted and the unrestricted interests, including the collection and disbursement of payments for timber and the forest management deductions from such payments.

(4) When consent of only a majority interest has been obtained, the Secretary may execute the sale on behalf of all owners to fulfill responsibilities to the beneficiaries of the trust. In such event, the contract file must contain evidence of the effort to obtain consent of all owners. When an individual cannot be located, the Secretary, after a reasonable and diligent search and the giving of notice by publication, may sign a power of attorney consenting to the sale for particular interests. For Indian forest land containing undivided restricted and unrestricted interests, only the restricted interests are considered in determining if a majority interest has been obtained.

§ 163.21 Bonds required.

- (a) Performance bonds will be required in connection with all sales of forest products, except they may or may not be required, as determined by the approving officer, in connection with the use of forest products by Indian tribal forest enterprises pursuant to this part in §163.13 or in timber cutting permits issued pursuant to §163.26 of this part.
- (1) In sales in which the estimated stumpage value, calculated at the appraised stumpage rates, does not exceed \$15,000, the bond shall be at least 20 percent of the estimated stumpage value.
- (2) In sales in which the estimated stumpage value exceeds \$15,000 but is not over \$150,000, the bond shall be at least 15 percent of the estimated stumpage value but not less than \$3,000.
- (3) In sales in which the estimated stumpage value exceeds \$150,000, but is not over \$350,000, the bond shall be at least 10 percent of the estimated stumpage value but not less than \$22,500.
- (4) In sales in which the estimated stumpage value exceeds \$350,000, the bond shall be at least 5 percent of the

estimated stumpage value but not less than \$35,000.

- (b) Bonds shall be in a form acceptable to the approving officer and may include:
- (1) A corporate surety bond by an acceptable surety company;
- (2) A cash bond designating the approving officer to act as trustee under terms of an appropriate trust;
- (3) Negotiable U.S. Government securities supported by an appropriate trust instrument; or
 - (4) An irrevocable letter of credit.

§ 163.22 Payment for forest products.

- (a) The basis of volume determination for forest products sold shall be the Scribner Decimal C log rules, cubic volume, lineal measurement, piece count, weight, or such other form of measurement as the Secretary may authorize for use. With the exception of Indian tribal forest enterprises pursuant to §163.13 of this part, payment for forest products will be required in advance of cutting for timber, or removal for other forest products.
- (b) Upon the request of an Indian tribe, the Secretary may provide that the purchaser of the forest products of such tribe, which are harvested under a timber sale contract, permit, or other harvest sale document to make advanced deposits, or direct payments of the gross proceeds of such forest products, less any amounts segregated as forest management deductions pursuant to §163.25 of this part, into accounts designated by such Indian tribe. Such accounts may be in one or more of the following formats:
- (1) Escrow accounts at a tribally designated financial institution for receiving deposits with bids and advance deposits from which direct disbursements for timber harvested shall be made to tribes and forest management deductions accounts; or
- (2) Tribal depository accounts for receiving advance payments, installment payments, payments from Indian tribal forest enterprises, and/or disbursements from advance deposit accounts or escrow accounts.
- (c) The format must allow the Secretary to maintain trust responsibility through written verification that all

required deposits, payments, and disbursements have been made.

(d) Terms and conditions for payment of forest products under lump sum (predetermined volume) sales shall be specified in forest product contract documents.

§ 163.23 Advance payment for timber products.

(a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary, and except in the case of lump sum (predetermined volume) sales, contracts for the sale of timber from allotted, trust or restricted Indian forest land shall provide for an advance payment of up to 25 percent of the stumpage value, calculated at the bid price, within 30 days from the date of approval and before cutting begins. Additional advance payments may be specified in contracts. However, no advance payment will be required that would make the sum of such payment and of advance deposits and advance payments previously applied against timber cut from each ownership in a sale exceed 50 percent of the bid stumpage value. Advance payments shall be credited against the timber of each ownership in the sale as the timber is cut and scaled at stumpage rates governing at the time of scaling. Advance payments are not refundable.

(b) Advance payments may be required on tribal land. When required, advance payments will operate the same as provided for in §163.23(a) of this part.

§ 163.24 Duration of timber contracts.

After the effective date of a forest product contract, unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary, the maximum period which shall be allowed for harvesting the estimated volume of timber purchased, shall be five years.

§ 163.25 Forest management deductions.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of 25 U.S.C. 413 and 25 U.S.C. 3105, a forest management deduction shall be withheld from the gross proceeds of sales of forest products harvested from Indian forest land as described in this section.

(b) Gross proceeds shall mean the value in money or money's worth of consideration furnished by the purchaser of forest products purchased under a contract, permit, or other document for the sale of forest products.

- (c) Forest management deductions shall not be withheld where the total consideration furnished under a contract, permit or other document for the sale of forest products is less than \$5,001.
- (d) Except as provided in §163.25(e) of this part, the amount of the forest management deduction shall not exceed the lesser amount of ten percent (10%) of the gross proceeds or, the actual percentage in effect on November 28, 1990.
- (e) The Secretary may increase the forest management deduction percentage for Indian forest land upon receipt of a written request from a tribe supported by a resolution executed by the authorized tribal representatives. At the request of the authorized tribal representatives and at the discretion of the Secretary the forest management deduction percentage may be decreased to not less than one percent (1%) or the requirement for collection may be waived.
- (f) Forest management deductions are to be utilized to perform forest land management activities in accordance with an approved expenditure plan. Expenditure plans shall describe the forest land management activities anticipated to be undertaken, establish a time period for their completion, summarize anticipated obligations and expenditures, and specify the method through which funds are to be transferred or credited to tribal accounts from special deposit accounts established to hold amounts withheld as forest management deductions. Any forest management deductions that have not been incorporated into an approved expenditure plan by the end of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the deductions are withheld, shall be collected into the general funds of the United States Treasury pursuant to 25
- (1) For Indian forest lands located on an Indian reservation, a written expenditure plan for the use of forest management deductions shall be prepared annually and approved by the authorized tribal representative(s) and

the Secretary. The approval of the expenditure plan by the authorized tribal representatives constitutes allocation of tribal funds for Indian forest land management activities. Approval of the expenditure plan by the Secretary shall constitute authority for crediting of forest management deductions to tribal account(s). The full amount of any deduction collected by the Secretary plus any income or interest earned thereon shall be available for expenditure according to the approved expenditure plan for the performance of forest land management activities on the reservation from which the forest management deduction is collected.

- (2) Forest management deductions shall be handled in the same manner as described under §163.25(f)(1) of this part if the expenditure plan approved by an Indian tribe and the Secretary provides for the conduct of forest land management activities on Indian forest lands located outside the boundaries of an Indian reservation.
- (3) For public domain and Alaska Native allotments held in trust for Indians by the United States, forest management deductions may be utilized to perform forest land management activities on such lands in accordance with an expenditure plan approved by the Secretary.
- (g) Forest management deductions withheld pursuant to this section shall not be available to cover the costs that are paid from funds appropriated for fire suppression or pest control or otherwise offset federal appropriations for meeting the Federal trust responsibility for management of Indian forest land.
- (h) Within 120 days after the close of the tribal fiscal year, tribes shall submit to the Secretary a written report detailing the actual expenditure of forest management deductions during the past fiscal year. The Secretary shall have the right to inspect accounts, books, or other tribal records supporting the report.
- (i) Forest management deductions incorporated into an expenditure plan approved by the Secretary shall remain available until expended.
- (j) As provided in §163.25(f) of this part, only forest management deductions that have not been incorporated

into an approved expenditure plan may be deposited to a U.S. Treasury miscellaneous receipt account. No amount collected as forest management deductions shall be credited to any Federal appropriation. No other forest management deductions or fees derived from Indian forest land shall be collected to be covered into the general funds of the United States Treasury.

§ 163.26 Forest product harvesting permits.

- (a) Except as provided in §§163.13 and 163.27 of this part, removal of forest products that are not under formal contract, pursuant to §163.19, shall be under forest product harvesting permit forms approved by the Secretary. Permits will be issued only with the written consent of the beneficial Indian owner(s) or the Secretary, for harvest of forest products from Indian forest land, as authorized in §163.20 of this part. To be valid, permits must be approved by the Secretary. Minimum stumpage rates at which forest products may be sold will be set at the time consent to issue the permit is obtained. Payment and bonding requirements will be stipulated in the permit document as appropriate.
- (b) Free use harvesting permits issued shall specify species and types of forest products to be removed. It may be stipulated that forest products removed under this authority cannot be sold or exchanged for other goods or services. The estimated value which may be harvested in a fiscal year by any individual under this authority shall not exceed \$5,000. For the purpose of issuance of free use permits, individual shall mean an individual Indian or any organized group of Indians.
- (c) Paid permits subject to forest management deductions, as provided in §163.25 of this part, may be issued. Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary, the stumpage value which may be harvested under paid permits in a fiscal year by any individual under this authority shall not exceed \$25,000. For the purpose of issuance of paid permits, individual shall mean an individual or any operating entity comprised of more than one individual.
- (d) A Special Allotment Timber Harvest Permit may be issued to an Indian

having sole beneficial interest in an allotment to harvest and sell designated forest products from his or her allotment. The special permit shall include provision for payment by the Indian of forest management deductions pursuant to §163.25 of this part. Unless waived by the Secretary, the permit shall also require the Indian to make a bond deposit with the Secretary as required by §163.21. Such bonds will be returned to the Indian upon satisfactory completion of the permit or will be used by the Secretary in his or her discretion for planting or other work to offset damage to the land or the timber caused by failure to comply with the provisions of the permit. As a condition to granting a special permit under authority of this paragraph, the Indian shall be required to provide evidence acceptable to the Secretary that he or she has arranged a bona fide sale of the forest products, on terms that will protect the Indian's interests.

§ 163.27 Free-use harvesting without permits.

With the consent of the beneficial Indian owners and the Secretary, Indians may harvest designated types of forest products from Indian forest land without a permit or contract, and without charge. Forest products harvested under this authority shall be for the Indian's personal use, and shall not be sold or exchanged for other goods or services.

§ 163.28 Fire management measures.

(a) The Secretary is authorized to maintain facilities and staff, hire temporary labor, rent fire fighting equipment, purchase tools and supplies, and pay for their transportation as needed, to maintain an adequate level of readiness to meet normal wildfire protection needs and extinguish forest or range fires on Indian land. No expenses for fighting a fire outside Indian lands may be incurred unless the fire threatens Indian land or unless the expenses are incurred pursuant to an approved cooperative agreement with another protection agency. The rates of pay for fire fighters and for equipment rental shall be the rates for fire fighting services that are currently in use by public and private wildfire protection agencies adjacent to Indian reservations on which a fire occurs, unless there are in effect at the time different rates that have been approved by the Secretary. The Secretary may also enter into reciprocal agreements with any fire organization maintaining protection facilities in the vicinity of Indian reservations or other Indian land for mutual aid in wildfire protection. This section does not apply to the rendering of emergency aid, or agreements for mutual aid in fire protection pursuant to the Act of May 27, 1955 (69 Stat. 66).

(b) The Secretary is authorized to conduct a wildfire prevention program to reduce the number of person-caused fires and prevent damage to natural resources on Indian land.

(c) The Secretary is authorized to expend funds for emergency rehabilitation measures needed to stabilize soil and watershed on Indian land damaged by wildfire.

(d) Upon consultation with the beneficial Indian owners, the Secretary may use fire as a management tool on Indian land to achieve land and/or resource management objectives.

§ 163.29 Trespass.

(a) Trespassers will be liable for civil penalties and damages to the enforcement agency and the beneficial Indian owners, and will be subject to prosecution for acts of trespass.

(1) Cases in Tribal Court. For trespass actions brought in tribal court pursuant to these regulations, the measure of damages, civil penalties, remedies and procedures will be as set forth in this §163.29 of this part. All other aspects of a tribal trespass prosecution brought under these regulations will be that prescribed by the law of the tribe in whose reservation or within whose jurisdiction the trespass was committed, unless otherwise prescribed under federal law. Absent applicable tribal or federal law, the measure of damages shall be that prescribed by the law of the state in which the trespass was committed.

(2) Cases in Federal Court. For trespass actions brought in Federal court pursuant to these regulations, the measure of damages, civil penalties, remedies and procedures will be as set forth in this §163.29. In the absence of

applicable federal law, the measure shall be that prescribed by the law of the tribe in whose reservation or within whose jurisdiction the trespass was committed, or in the absence of tribal law, the law of the state in which it was committed.

(3) Civil penalties for trespass include, but are not limited to:

(i) Treble damages, whenever any person, without lawful authority injures, severs, or carries off from a reservation any forest product as defined in §163.1 of this part. Proof of Indian ownership of the premises and commission of the acts by the trespasser are prima facie evidence sufficient to support liability for treble damages, with no requirement to show willfulness or intent. Treble damages shall be based upon the highest stumpage value obtainable from the raw materials involved in the trespass.

(ii) Payment of costs associated with damage to Indian forest land includes, but is not limited to, rehabilitation, reforestation, lost future revenue and lost profits, loss of productivity, and damage to other forest resources.

(iii) Payment of all reasonable costs associated with the enforcement of these trespass regulations beginning with detection and including all processes through the prosecution and collection of damages, including but not limited to field examination and survey, damage appraisal, investigation assistance and reports, witness expenses, demand letters, court costs, and attorney fees.

(iv) Interest calculated at the statutory rate prescribed by the law of the tribe in whose reservation or within whose jurisdiction the trespass was committed, or in the absence of tribal law in the amount prescribed by federal law. Where tribal law or federal law does not supply a statutory interest rate, the rate of interest shall be statutory rate upon judgments as prescribed by the law of the state in which the trespass was committed. Interest shall be based on treble the highest stumpage value obtainable from the raw materials involved in the trespass, and calculated from the date of the trespass until payment is rendered.

(b) Any cash or other proceeds realized from forfeiture of equipment or

other goods or from forest products damaged or taken in the trespass shall be applied to satisfy civil penalties and other damages identified under \$163.29(a) of this part. After disposition of real and personal property to pay civil penalties and damages resulting from trespass, any residual funds shall be returned to the trespasser. In the event that collection and forfeiture actions taken against the trespasser result in less than full recovery, civil penalties shall be distributed as follows:

(1) Collection of damages up to the highest stumpage value of the trespass products shall be distributed pro rata between the Indian beneficial owners and any costs and expenses needed to restore the trespass land; or

(2) Collections exceeding the highest stumpage value of the trespass product, but less than full recovery, shall be proportionally distributed pro rata between the Indian beneficial owners, the law enforcement agency, and the cost to restore the trespass land. Forest management deductions shall not be withheld where less than the highest stumpage value of the unprocessed forest products taken in trespass has been recovered.

(c) Indian beneficial owners who trespass, or who are involved in trespass upon their own land, or undivided land in which such owners have a partial interest, shall not receive their beneficial share of any civil penalties and damages collected in consequence of the trespass. Any civil penalties and damages defaulted in consequence of this provision instead shall be distributed first toward restoration of the land subject of the trespass and second toward costs of the enforcement agency in consequence of the trespass, with any remainder to the forest management deduction account of the reservation in which the trespass took place.

(d) Civil penalties and other damages collected under these regulations, except for penalties and damages provided for in §§163.29(a)(3) (ii) and (iii) of this part, shall be treated as proceeds from the sale of forest products from the Indian forest land upon which the trespass occurred.

(e) When a federal official or authorized tribal representative pursuant to

§163.29(j) of this part has reason to believe that Indian forest products are involved in trespass, such individual may seize and take possession of the forest products involved in the trespass if the products are located on reservation. When forest products are seized, the person seizing the products must at the time of the seizure issue a Notice of Seizure to the possessor or claimant of the forest products. The Notice of Seizure shall indicate the date of the seizure, a description of the forest products seized, the estimated value of forest products seized, an indication of whether the forest products are perishable, and the name and authority of the person seizing the forest products. Where the official initiates seizure under these regulations only, the Notice of Seizure shall further include the statement that any challenge or objection to the seizure shall be exclusively through administrative appeal pursuant to part 2 of title 25, and shall provide the name and the address of the official with whom the appeal may be filed. Alternately, an official may exercise concurrent tribal seizure authority under these regulations using applicable tribal law. In such case, the Notice of Seizure shall identify the tribal law under which the seizure may be challenged, if any. A copy of a Notice of Seizure shall be given to the possessor or claimant at the time of the seizure. If the claimant or possessor is unknown or unavailable, Notice of Seizure shall be posted on the trespass property, and a copy of the Notice shall be kept with any incident report generated by the official seizing the forest products. If the property seized is perishable and will lose substantial value if not sold or otherwise disposed of, the representative of the Secretary, or authorized tribal representative where deferral has been requested, may cause the forest products to be sold. Such sale action shall not be stayed by the filing of an administrative appeal nor by a challenge of the seizure action through a tribal forum. All proceeds from the sale of the forest products shall be placed into an escrow account and held until adjudication or other resolution of the underlying trespass. If it is found that the forest products seized were involved in a trespass, the

proceeds shall be applied to the amount of civil penalties and damages awarded. If it is found that a trespass has not occurred or the proceeds are in excess of the amount of the judgment awarded, the proceeds or excess proceeds shall be returned to the possessor or claimant.

- (f) When there is reason to believe that Indian forest products are involved in trespass and that such products have been removed to land not under federal or tribal government supervision, the federal official or authorized tribal representative pursuant to §163.29(k) of this part responsible for the trespass shall immediately provide the following notice to the owner of the land or the party in possession of the trespass products:
- (1) That such products could be Indian trust property involved in a trespass: and
- (2) That removal or disposition of the forest products may result in criminal and/or civil action by the United States or tribe.
- (g) A representative of the Secretary or authorized tribal representative pursuant to §163.29(j) of this part will promptly determine if a trespass has occurred. The appropriate representative will issue an official Notice of Trespass to the alleged trespasser and, if necessary, the possessor or potential buyer of any trespass products. The Notice is intended to inform the trespasser, buyer, or the processor:
- (1) That a determination has been made that a trespass has occurred;
 - (2) The basis for the determination;
- (3) An assessment of the damages, penalties and costs;
- (4) Of the seizure of forest products, if applicable; and
- (5) That disposition or removal of Indian forest products taken in the trespass may result in civil and/or criminal action by the United States or the tribe.
- (h) The Secretary may accept payment of damages in the settlement of civil trespass cases. In the absence of a court order, the Secretary will determine the procedure and approve acceptance of any settlements negotiated by a tribe exercising its concurrent jurisdiction pursuant to §163.29(j) of this part.

(i) The Secretary may delegate by written agreement or contract, responsibility for detection and investigation of forest trespass.

(j) Indian tribes that adopt the regulations set forth in this section, conformed as necessary to tribal law, shall have concurrent civil jurisdiction to enforce 25 U.S.C. 3106 and this section against any person.

(1) The Secretary shall acknowledge said concurrent civil jurisdiction over trespass, upon:

(i) Receipt of a formal tribal resolution documenting the tribe's adoption of this section; and

(ii) Notification of the ability of the tribal court system to properly adjudicate forest trespass cases, including a statement that the tribal court will enforce the Indian Civil Rights Act or a tribal civil rights law that contains provisions for due process and equal protection that are similar to or stronger than those contained in the Indian Civil Rights Act.

(2) Where an Indian tribe has acquired concurrent civil jurisdiction over trespass cases as set forth in $\S 163.29(j)(\hat{1})$ of this part, the Secretary and tribe's authorized representatives will be jointly responsible to coordinate prosecution of trespass actions. The Secretary shall, upon timely request of the tribe, defer prosecution of forest trespasses to the tribe. Where said deferral is not requested, the designated Bureau of Indian Affairs forestry trespass official shall coordinate with the authorized forest trespass official of each tribe the exercise of concurrent tribal and Federal trespass jurisdiction as to each trespass. Such officials shall review each case, determine in which forums to recommend bringing an action, and promptly provide their recommendation to the Federal officials responsible for initiating and prosecuting forest trespass cases. Where an Indian tribe has acquired concurrent civil jurisdiction, but does not request deferral of prosecution, the federal officials responsible for initiating and prosecuting such cases may file and prosecute the action in the tribal court or forum.

(3) The Secretary may rescind an Indian tribe's concurrent civil jurisdiction over trespass cases under this reg-

ulation if the Secretary or a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the tribal court has not adhered to the due process or equal protection requirements of the Indian Civil Rights Act. If it is determined that said rescission is justified, the Secretary shall provide written Notice of the rescission, including the findings justifying the rescission and the steps needed to remedy the violations causing the rescission, to the chief judge of the tribal judiciary or other authorized tribal official should there be no chief judge. If said steps are not taken within 60 days, the Secretary's rescission of concurrent civil jurisdiction shall become final. The affected tribe(s) may appeal a Notice of Rescission under part 2 of title 25.

(4) Nothing shall be construed to prohibit or in any way diminish the authority of a tribe to prosecute individuals under its criminal or civil trespass laws where it has jurisdiction over those individuals.

§ 163.30 Revocable road use and construction permits for removal of commercial forest products.

(a) In accordance with 25 U.S.C. 415 as amended, the Secretary may request tribes and/or other beneficial owners to sign revocable permits designating the Secretary as agent for the landowner and empowering him or her to issue revocable road use and construction permits to users for the purpose of removing forest products.

(b) When a majority of trust interest in a tract has consented, the Secretary may issue revocable road use and construction permits for removal of forest products over and across such land. In addition, the Secretary may act for individual owners when:

(1) One or more of the individual owner(s) of the land or of an interest therein is a minor or a person non compos mentis, and the Secretary finds that such grant, in total or for an interest therein, will cause no substan-

tial injury to the land or the owner, which cannot be adequately compensated for by monetary damages;

(2) The whereabouts of the owner(s) of the land or those with an interest therein are unknown so long as the majority of owner(s) of interests whose

whereabouts are known, consent to the grant;

- (3) The heirs or devisees of a deceased owner of the land or interest have not been determined, and the Secretary finds the grant will cause no substantial injury to the land or any land owner; or
- (4) The owners of interests in the land are so numerous that the Secretary finds it would be impractical to obtain the consent of the majority and finds that such grant in total or an interest therein will cause no substantial injury to the land or the owner(s), that cannot be adequately compensated for by monetary damages.

(c) Nothing in this section shall preclude acquisition of rights-of-way over Indian lands, under 25 CFR part 169, or conflict with provisions of that part.

§ 163.31 Insect and disease control.

- (a) The Secretary is authorized to protect and preserve Indian forest land from disease or insects (Sept. 20, 1922, Ch. 349, 42 Stat. 857). The Secretary shall consult with the authorized tribal representatives and beneficial owners of Indian forest land concerning control actions.
- (b) The Secretary is responsible for controlling and mitigating harmful effects of insects and diseases on Indian forest land and will coordinate control actions with the Secretary of Agriculture in accordance with 92 Stat. 365, 16 U.S.C. 2101.

§ 163.32 Forest development.

Forest development pertains to forest land management activities undertaken to improve the sustainable productivity of commercial Indian forest land. The program shall consist of reforestation, timber stand improvement projects, and related investments to enhance productivity of commercial forest land with emphasis on accomplishing on-the-ground projects. Forest development funds will be used to reestablish, maintain, and/or improve growth of commercial timber species and control stocking levels on commercial forest land. Forest development activities will be planned and executed using benefit-cost analyses as one of the determinants in establishing priorities for project funding.

§ 163.33 Administrative appeals.

Any challenge to action under 25 CFR part 163 taken by an approving officer or subordinate official exercising delegated authority from the Secretary shall be exclusively through administrative appeal or as provided in the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638, as amended). Such appeal(s) shall be filed in accordance with the provisions of 25 CFR part 2, Appeals from administrative actions, except that an appeal of any action under part 163 of this title shall:

(a) Not stay any action unless other-

wise directed by the Secretary; and
(b) Define "interested party" for purposes of bringing such an appeal or participating in such an appeal as any person whose own direct economic interest is adversely affected by an action or decision.

§ 163.34 Environmental compliance.

Actions taken by the Secretary under the regulations in this part must comply with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, applicable Council on Environmental Quality Regulations, and tribal laws and regulations.

§163.35 Indian forest land assistance account.

- (a) At the request of a tribe's authorized representatives, the Secretary establish tribal-specific forest land assistance accounts within the trust fund system.
- (b) Deposits shall be credited either to forest transportation or to general forest land management accounts.
- (c) Deposits into the accounts may include:
- (1) Funds from non-federal sources related to activities on or for the Indian forest land of such tribe's reservation;
- (2) Donations or contributions;
- (3) Unobligated forestry appropriations for the tribe;
- (4) User fees; and
- (5) Funds transferred under Federal interagency agreements if otherwise authorized by law.
- (d) For purposes of §163.35(c)(3) of this part; unobligated forestry appropriations shall consist of balances that

remain unobligated at the end of the fiscal year(s) for which funds are appropriated for the benefit of an Indian tribe.

(e) Funds in the Indian forest land assistance account plus any interest or other income earned shall remain available until expended and shall not be available to otherwise offset Federal appropriations for the management of Indian forest land.

(f) Funds in the forest land assistance account shall be used only for forest land management activities on the reservation for which the account is established.

(g) Funds in a tribe's forest land assistance account shall be expended in accordance with a plan approved by the tribe and the Secretary.

(h) The Secretary may, where circumstances warrant, at the request of the tribe, or upon the Secretary's own volition, conduct audits of the forest land assistance accounts and shall provide the audit results of to the tribe(s).

§ 163.36 Tribal forestry program financial support.

(a) The Secretary shall maintain a program to provide financial support to qualifying tribal forestry programs. A qualifying tribal forestry program is an organization or entity established by a tribe for purposes of carrying out forest land management activities. Such financial support shall be made available through the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93–638, as amended).

(b) The authorized tribal representatives of any category 1, 2, or 3 reservation (as defined under §163.36(b)(1)-(3)) with an established tribal forestry program or with an intent to establish such a program for the purpose of carrying out forest land management activities may apply and qualify for tribal forestry program financial support. Reservation categories, as determined by the Secretary, are defined as:

(1) Category 1 includes major forested reservations comprised of more than 10,000 acres of trust or restricted commercial timberland or having more than a one million board foot harvest of forest products annually.

(2) Category 2 includes minor forested reservations comprised of less

than 10,000 acres of trust or restricted commercial timberland and having less than a one million board foot harvest of forest products annually, or whose forest resource is determined by the Secretary to be of significant commercial timber value.

(3) Category 3 includes significant woodland reservations comprised of an identifiable trust or restricted forest area of any size which is lacking a timberland component, and whose forest resource is determined by the Secretary to be of significant commercial woodland value.

(c) A group of tribes that has either established or intends to establish a cooperative tribal forestry program to provide forest land management services to their reservations may apply and qualify for tribal forestry program financial support. For purposes of financial support under this provision, the cooperative tribal forestry program and the commercial forest acreage and annual allowable cut which it represents may be considered as a single reservation.

(d) Before the beginning of each Federal fiscal year, tribes applying to qualify for forestry program financial support shall submit application packages to the Secretary which:

(1) Document that a tribal forestry program exists or that there is an intent to establish such a program;

(2) Describe forest land management activities and the time line for implementing such activities which would result from receiving tribal forestry program financial support; and

(3) Document commitment to sustained yield management.

(e) Tribal forestry program financial support shall provide professional and technical services to carry out forest land management activities and shall be based on levels of funding assistance as follows:

(1) Level one funding assistance shall be equivalent to a Federal Employee General Pay Schedule GS 9 step 5 position salary plus an additional 40 percent of the annual salary for such a position to pay for fringe benefits and support costs;

(2) Level two funding assistance shall be equivalent to an additional Federal Employee General Pay Schedule GS 9 step 5 position salary plus an additional 40 percent of the annual salary for such a position to pay for fringe benefits and support costs; and

- (3) Level three funding assistance shall be based on equal distribution of remaining funds among qualifying applicants.
- (f) Determination of qualification for level of funding assistance shall be as follows:
- (1) A funding level qualification value shall be determined for each eligible applicant using the formula below. Such formula shall only be used to determine which applicants qualify for level one funding assistance. Acreage and allowable cut data used in the formula shall be as maintained by the Secretary. Eligible applicants with a funding level qualification value of one (1) or greater shall qualify for level one assistance.

Funding Level Qualification Formula

$$\left[\frac{.5 \times CA}{\text{Tot. CA}} + \frac{.5 \times AAC}{\text{Tot. AAC}}\right] \times 1000$$

where:

CA=applicant's total commercial Indian forest land acres;

Tot. CA=national total commercial Indian forest land acres;

AAC=applicant's total allowable annual cut from commercial Indian forest land acres; and

Tot. AAC=national total allowable annual cut from commercial Indian forest land acres.

- (2) All category 1 or 2 reservations that are eligible applicants under §163.36(d) of this part are qualified and eligible for level two assistance.
- (3) All category 1, 2 or 3 reservations that are eligible applicants under §163.36(d) of this part are qualified and eligible for level three assistance.
- (g) Tribal forestry program financial support funds shall be distributed based on the following:
- (1) All requests from reservations qualifying for level one funding assistance must be satisfied before funds are made available for level two funding assistance;
- (2) All requests from reservations qualifying for level two funding assistance must be satisfied before funds are

made available for level three funding assistance; and

(3) If available funding is not adequate to satisfy all requests at a particular level of funding, funds will be evenly divided among tribes qualifying at that level.

§ 163.37 Forest management research.

The Secretary, with the consent of the authorized Indian representatives' is authorized to perform forestry research activities to improve the basis for determining appropriate land management activities to apply to Indian forest land.

Subpart C—Forestry Education, Education Assistance, Recruitment and Training

§ 163.40 Indian and Alaska Native forestry education assistance.

- (a) Establishment and evaluation of the forestry education assistance programs. (1) The Secretary shall establish within the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry an education committee to coordinate and implement the forestry education assistance programs and to select participants for all the forestry education assistance programs with the exception of the cooperative education program. This committee will be, at a minimum, comprised of a professional educator, a personnel specialist, an Indian or Alaska Native who is not employed by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and a professional forester from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (2) The Secretary, through the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry, shall monitor and evaluate the forestry education assistance programs to ensure that there are adequate Indian and Alaska Native foresters and forestry-related professionals to manage the Bureau of Indian Affairs forestry programs and forestry programs maintained by or for tribes and ANCSA Corporations. Such monitoring and evaluating shall identify the number of participants in the intern, cooperative education, scholarship, and outreach programs; the number of participants who completed the requirements to become a professional forester or forestry-related professional; and the

number of participants completing advanced degree requirements.

- (b) Forester intern program. (1) The purpose of the forester intern program is to ensure the future participation of trained, professional Indians and Alaska Natives in the management of Indian and Alaska Native forest land. In keeping with this purpose, the Bureau of Indian Affairs in concert with tribes and Alaska Natives will work:
- (i) To obtain the maximum degree of participation from Indians and Alaska Natives in the forester intern program;
- (ii) To encourage forester interns to complete an undergraduate degree program in a forestry or forestry-related field which could include courses on indigenous culture; and
- (iii) To create an opportunity for the advancement of forestry and forestry-related technicians to professional resource management positions with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation.
- (2) The Secretary, through the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry, subject to the availability of personnel resource levels established in agency budgets, shall establish and maintain in the Bureau of Indian Affairs at least 20 positions for the forester intern program. All Indians and Alaska Natives who satisfy the qualification criteria in §163.40(b)(3) of this part may compete for such positions.
- (3) To be considered for selection, applicants for forester intern positions must meet the following criteria:
- (i) Be eligible for Indian preference as defined in 25 CFR part 5, subchapter A;
- (ii) Possess a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent;
- (iii) Be able to successfully complete the intern program within a three year maximum time period; and
- (iv) Possess a letter of acceptance to an accredited post-secondary school or demonstrate that such a letter of acceptance will be acquired within 90 days.
- (4) The Bureau of Indian Affairs shall advertise vacancies for forester intern positions semiannually, no later than the first day of April and October, to accommodate entry into school.
- (5) Selection of forester interns will be based on the following guidelines:

- (i) Selection will be on a competitive basis selecting applicants who have the greatest potential for success in the program;
- (ii) Selection will take into consideration the amount of time which will be required for individual applicants to complete the intern program;
- (iii) Priority in selection will be given to candidates currently employed with and recommended for participation by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, a tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation; and
- (iv) Selection of individuals to the program awaiting the letter of acceptance required by §163.40(b)(3)(iv) of this part may be canceled if such letter of acceptance is not secured and provided to the education committee in a timely manner.
- (6) Forester interns shall comply with each of the following program requirements:
- (i) Maintain full-time status in a forestry related curriculum at an accredited post-secondary school having an agreement which assures the transferability of a minimum of 55 semester hours from the post-secondary institution which meet the program requirements for a forestry related program at a bachelor degree granting institution accredited by the American Association of Universities;
- (ii) Maintain good academic standing;
- (iii) Enter into an obligated service agreement to serve as a professional forester or forestry-related professional with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the recommending tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation for two years for each year in the program; and
- (iv) Report for service with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation during any break in attendance at school of more than three weeks duration. Time spent in such service shall be counted toward satisfaction of the intern's obligated service.
- (7) The education committee established pursuant to \$163.40(a)(1) of this part will evaluate annually the performance of forester intern program participants against requirements enumerated in \$163.40(b)(6) of this part to

ensure that they are satisfactorily progressing toward completing program requirements.

- (8) The Secretary shall pay all costs for tuition, books, fees and living expenses incurred by a forester intern while attending an accredited post-secondary school.
- (c) Cooperative education program. (1) The purpose of the cooperative education program is to recruit and develop promising Indian and Alaska Native students who are enrolled in secondary schools, tribal or Alaska Native community colleges, and other post-secondary schools for employment as professional foresters and other forestry-related professionals by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation.
- (2) The program shall be operated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry in accordance with the provisions of 5 CFR 213.3202(a) and 213.3202(b).
- (3) To be considered for selection, applicants for the cooperative education program must meet the following criteria:
- (i) Meet eligibility requirements stipulated in 5 CFR 213.3202;
- (ii) Be accepted into or enrolled in a course of study at a high school offering college preparatory course work, an accredited institution which grants bachelor degrees in forestry or forestry-related curriculums or a post-secondary education institution which has an agreement with a college or university which grants bachelor degrees in forestry or forestry-related curriculums. The agreement must assure the transferability of a minimum of 55 semester hours from the post-secondary institution which meet the program requirements for a forestry related program at the bachelor degree-granting institution.
- (4) Cooperative education steering committees established at the field level shall select program participants based on eligibility requirements stipulated in $\S163.40(c)(3)$ of this part without regard to applicants' financial needs.
- (5) A recipient of assistance under the cooperative education program shall be required to enter into an obli-

gated service agreement to serve as a professional forester or forestry- related professional with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a recommending tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation for one year in return for each year in the program.

- (6) The Secretary shall pay all costs of tuition, books, fees, and transportation to and from the job site to school, for an Indian or Alaska Native student who is selected for participation in the cooperative education program.
- (d) Scholarship program. (1) The Secretary is authorized, within the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry, to establish and grant forestry scholarships to Indians and Alaska Natives enrolled in accredited programs for post-secondary and graduate forestry and forestry-related programs of study as full-time students.
- (2) The education committee established pursuant to this part in $\S 163.40(a)(1)$ shall select program participants based on eligibility requirements stipulated in $\S 163.40(d)(5)$, 163.40(d)(6) and 163.40(d)(7) without regard to applicants' financial needs or past scholastic achievements.
- (3) Recipients of scholarships must reapply annually to continue funding beyond the initial award period. Students who have been recipients of scholarships in past years, who are in good academic standing and have been recommended for continuation by their academic institution will be given priority over new applicants for selection for scholarship assistance.
- (4) The amount of scholarship funds an individual is awarded each year will be contingent upon the availability of funds appropriated each fiscal year and, therefore, may be subject to yearly changes.
- (5) Preparatory scholarships are available for a maximum of two and one half academic years of general, undergraduate course work leading to a degree in forestry or forestry-related curriculums and may be awarded to individuals who meet the following criteria:
- (i) Must possess a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent; and (ii) Be enrolled and in good academic

standing or accepted for enrollment at

§ 163.40

an accredited post-secondary school which grants degrees in forestry or forestry-related curriculums or be in a post-secondary institution which has an agreement with a college or university which grants bachelor degrees in forestry or forestry-related curriculums. The agreement must assure the transferability of a minimum of 55 semester hours from the post-secondary institution which meet the program requirements for a forestry-related curriculum at the bachelor degree granting institution.

- (6) Pregraduate scholarships are available for a maximum of three academic years and may be awarded to individuals who meet the following criteria:
- (i) Have completed a minimum of 55 semester hours towards a bachelor degree in a forestry or forestry-related curriculum; and
- (ii) Be accepted into a forestry or forestry-related bachelor degree-granting program at an accredited college or university.
- (7) Graduate scholarships are available for a maximum of three academic years for individuals selected into the graduate program of an accredited college or university that grants advanced degrees in forestry or forestry-related fields.
- (8) A recipient of assistance under the scholarship program shall be required to enter into an obligated service agreement to serve as a professional forester or forestry-related professional with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation for one year for each year in the program.
- (9) The Secretary shall pay all scholarships approved by the education committee established pursuant to this part in §163.40(a)(1), for which funding is available.
- (e) Forestry education outreach. (1) The Secretary shall establish and maintain a forestry education outreach program within the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry for Indian and Alaska Native youth which will:
- (i) Encourage students to acquire academic skills needed to succeed in post-secondary mathematics and science courses;

- (ii) Promote forestry career awareness that could include modern technologies as well as native indigenous forestry technologies;
- (iii) Involve students in projects and activities oriented to forestry related professions early so students realize the need to complete required precollege courses; and
- (iv) Integrate Indian and Alaska Native forestry program activities into the education of Indian and Alaska Native students.
- (2) The program shall be developed and carried out in consultation with appropriate community education organizations, tribes, ANCSA Corporations, and Alaska Native organizations.
- (3) The program shall be coordinated and implemented nationally by the education committee established pursuant to §163.40(a)(1) of this part.
- (f) Postgraduate studies. (1) The purpose of the postgraduate studies program is to enhance the professional and technical knowledge of Indian and Alaska Native foresters and forestry-related professionals working for the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporations so that the best possible service is provided to Indian and Alaska Native publics.
- (2) The Secretary is authorized to pay the cost of tuition, fees, books and salary of Alaska Natives and Indians who are employed by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation who have previously received diplomas or degrees in forestry or forestry-related curriculums and who wish to pursue advanced levels of education in forestry or forestry-related fields.
- (3) Requirements of the postgraduate study program are:
- (i) The goal of the advanced study program is to encourage participants to obtain additional academic credentials such as a degree or diploma in a forestry or forestry-related field;
- (ii) The duration of course work cannot be less than one semester or more than three years; and
- (iii) Students in the postgraduate studies program must meet performance standards as required by the graduate school offering the study program during their course of study.

- (4) Program applicants will submit application packages to the education committee established by §163.40(a)(1). At a minimum, such packages shall contain a complete SF 171 and an endorsement, signed by the applicant's supervisor clearly stating the needs and benefits of the desired training.
- (5) The education committee established pursuant to §163.40(a)(1) shall select program participants based on the following criteria:
- (i) Need for the expertise sought at both the local and national levels;
- (ii) Expected benefits, both to the location and nationally; and
- (iii) Years of experience and the service record of the employee.
- (6) Program participants will enter into an obligated service agreement in accordance with §163.42(a), to serve as a professional forester or forestry-related professional with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation for two years for each year in the program. However, the obligated service requirement may be reduced by the Secretary if the employee receives supplemental funding such as research grants, scholarships or graduate stipends and, as a result, reduces the need for financial assistance. If the obligated service agreement is breached, the Secretary is authorized to pursue collection in accordance with §163.42(b) of this part.

§163.41 Postgraduation recruitment, continuing education and training programs.

- (a) Postgraduation recruitment program. (1) The purpose of the postgraduation recruitment program is to recruit Indian and Alaska Native graduate foresters and trained forestry technicians into the Bureau of Indian Affairs forestry program or forestry programs conducted by a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation.
- (2) The Secretary is authorized to assume outstanding student loans from established lending institutions of Indian and Alaska Native foresters and forestry technicians who have successfully completed a post-secondary forestry or forestry- related curriculum at an accredited institution.

- (3) Indian and Alaska Natives receiving benefits under this program shall enter into an obligated service agreement in accordance with §163.42(a) of this part. Obligated service required under this program will be one year for every \$5,000 of student loan debt repaid.
- (4) If the obligated service agreement is breached, the Secretary is authorized to pursue collection of the student loan(s) in accordance with §163.42(b) of this part.
- (b) Postgraduate intergovernmental internships. (1) Forestry personnel working for the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation may apply to the Secretary and be granted an internship within forestry-related programs of agencies of the Department of the Interior.
- (2) Foresters or forestry-related personnel from other Department of the Interior agencies may apply through proper channels for internships within Bureau of Indian Affairs forestry programs and, with the consent of a tribe or Alaska Native organization, within tribal or Alaska Native forestry programs
- (3) Forestry personnel from agencies not within the Department of the Interior may apply, through proper agency channels and pursuant to an interagency agreement, for an internship within the Bureau of Indian Affairs and, with the consent of a tribe or Alaska Native organization, within a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation.
- (4) Forestry personnel from a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation may apply, through proper channels and pursuant to a cooperative agreement, for an internship within another tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation forestry program.
- (5) The employing agency of participating Federal employees will provide for the continuation of salary and benefits.
- (6) The host agency for participating tribal, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation forestry employees will provide for salaries and benefits.
- (7) A bonus pay incentive, up to 25 percent of the intern's base salary, may be provided to intergovernmental

§ 163.42

interns at the conclusion of the internship period. Bonus pay incentives will be at the discretion of and funded by the host organization and will be conditioned upon the host agency's documentation of the intern's superior performance, in accordance with the agency's performance standards, during the internship period.

(c) Continuing education and training. (1) The purpose of continuing education and training is to establish a program to provide for the ongoing education and training of forestry personnel employed by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation. This program will emphasize continuing education and training in three areas:

- (i) Orientation training, including tribal-Federal relations and responsibilities:
- (ii) Technical forestry education; and (iii) Developmental training in forest land-based enterprises and marketing.
- (2) The Secretary shall implement within the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry, an orientation program designed to increase awareness and understanding of Indian culture and its effect on forest management practices and on Federal laws that affect forest management operations and administration in the Indian forestry program.
- (3) The Secretary shall implement within the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry, a continuing technical forestry education program to assist foresters and forestry-related professionals to perform forest management on Indian forest land.
- (4) The Secretary shall implement, within the Bureau of Indian Affairs Division of Forestry, a forest land-based forest enterprise and marketing training program to assist with the development and use of Indian and Alaska Native forest resources.

§163.42 Obligated service and breach of contract.

(a) Obligated service. (1) Individuals completing forestry education programs with an obligated service requirement may be offered full time permanent employment with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise or ANCSA Corporation to

fulfill their obligated service within 90 days of the date all program education requirements have been completed. If such employment is not offered within the 90-day period, the student shall be relieved of obligated service requirements. Not less than 30 days prior to the commencement of employment, the employer shall notify the participant of the work assignment, its location and the date work must begin. If the employer is other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the employer shall notify the Secretary of the offer for employment.

(2) Qualifying employment time eligible to be credited to fulfilling the obligated service requirement will begin the day after all program education requirements have been completed, with the exception of the forester intern program, which includes the special provisions outlined in §163.40(b)(6)(iv). The minimum service obligation period shall be one year of full-time employment.

(3) The Secretary or other qualifying employer reserves the right to designate the location of employment for fulfilling the service obligation.

- (4) A participant in any of the forestry education programs with an obligated service requirement who receives a degree may, within 30 days of the degree completion date, request a deferment of obligated service to pursue postgraduate or postdoctoral studies. In such cases, the Secretary shall issue a decision within 30 days of receipt of the request for deferral. The Secretary may grant such a request, however, deferments granted in no way waive or otherwise affect obligated service requirements.
- (5) A participant in any of the forestry education programs with an obligated service requirement may, within 30 days of the date all program education requirements have been completed, request a waiver of obligated service based on personal or family hardship. The Secretary may grant a full or partial waiver or deny the request for waiver. In such cases, the Secretary shall issue a decision within 30 days of receipt of the request for waiver.
- (b) Breach of contract. Any individual who has participated in and accepted

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

financial support under forestry education programs with an obligated service requirement and who does not accept employment or unreasonably terminates such employment by their own volition will be required to repay financial assistance as follows:

- (1) Forester intern program—Amount plus interest equal to the sum of all salary, tuition, books, and fees that the forester intern received while occupying the intern position. The amount of salary paid to the individual during breaks in attendance from school, when the individual was employed by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, tribal forest enterprise, or ANCSA Corporation, shall not be included in this total.
- (2) Cooperative education program—Amount plus interest equal to the sum of all tuition, books, and fees that the individual received under the cooperative education program.
- (3) Scholarship program—Amount plus interest equal to scholarship(s) provided to the individual under the scholarship program.
- (4) Postgraduation recruitment program—Amount plus interest equal to the sum of all the individual's student loans assumed by the Secretary under the postgraduation recruitment program.
- (5) Postgraduate studies program—Amount plus interest equal to the sum of all salary, tuition, books, and fees that the individual received while in the postgraduate studies program. The amount of salary paid to that individual during breaks in attendance from school, when the individual was employed by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, a tribe, a tribal enterprise, or ANCSA Corporation, shall not be included in this total.
- (c) Adjustment of repayment for obligated service performed. Under forestry education programs with an obligated service requirement, the amount required for repayment will be adjusted by crediting time of obligated service performed prior to breach of contract toward the final amount of debt.

Subpart D—Alaska Native Technical Assistance Program

§163.60 Purpose and scope.

- (a) The Secretary shall provide a technical assistance program ANCSA corporations to promote sustained yield management of their forest resources and, where practical and consistent with the economic objectives of the ANCSA Corporations, promote local processing and other valueadded activities. For the purpose of this subpart, technical assistance means specialized professional and technical help, advice or assistance in planning, and providing guidance, training and review for programs and projects associated with the management of, or impact upon, Indian forest land, ANCSA corporation forest land, and their related resources. Such technical assistance shall be made available through contracts, grants or agreements entered into in accordance with the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638, as amended).
- (b) Nothing in this part shall be construed as: Affecting, modifying or increasing the responsibility of the United States toward ANCSA corporation forest land, or affecting or otherwise modifying the Federal trust responsibility towards Indian forest land; or requiring or otherwise mandating an ANCSA corporation to apply for a contract, grant, or agreement for technical assistance with the Secretary. Such applications are strictly voluntary.

§ 163.61 Evaluation committee.

(a) The Secretary shall establish an evaluation committee to assess and rate technical assistance project proposals. This committee will include, at a minimum, local Bureau of Indian Affairs and Alaska Native representatives with expertise in contracting and forestry.

§ 163.62 Annual funding needs assessment and rating.

(a) Each year, the Secretary will request a technical assistance project

§ 163.63

needs assessment from ANCSA corporations. The needs assessments will provide information on proposed project goals and estimated costs and benefits and will be rated by the evaluation committee established pursuant to §163.61 for the purpose of making funding recommendations to the Secretary. To the extent practicable, such recommendations shall achieve an equitable funding distribution between large and small ANCSA corporations and shall give priority for continuation of previously approved multi-year projects.

(b) Based on the recommendations of the evaluation committee, the Secretary shall fund such projects, to the extent available appropriations permit.

§ 163.63 Contract, grant, or agreement application and award process.

- (a) At such time that the budget for ANCSA corporation technical assistance projects is known, the Secretary shall advise the ANCSA corporations on which projects were selected for funding and on the deadline for submission of complete and detailed contract, grant or agreement packages.
- (b) Upon the request of an ANCSA corporation and to the extent that funds and personnel are available, the Bureau of Indian Affairs shall provide technical assistance to ANCSA corporations to assist them with:
- (1) Preparing the technical parts of the contract, grant, or agreement application; and
- (2) Obtaining technical assistance from other Federal agencies.

Subpart E—Cooperative Agreements

§163.70 Purpose of agreements.

(a) To facilitate administration of the programs and activities of the Department of the Interior, the Secretary is authorized to negotiate and enter into cooperative agreements between Indian tribes and any agency or entity within the Department. Such cooperative agreements include engaging tribes to undertake services and activities on all lands managed by Department of the Interior agencies or entities or to provide services and activities or to provide services and activi-

ties performed by these agencies or entities on Indian forest land to:

- Engage in cooperative manpower and job training and development programs;
- (2) Develop and publish cooperative environmental education and natural resource planning materials; and
- (3) Perform land and facility improvements, including forestry and other natural resources protection, fire protection, reforestation, timber stand improvement, debris removal, and other activities related to land and natural resource management.
- (b) The Secretary may enter into such agreements when he or she determines the public interest will be benefited. Nothing in § 163.70(a) shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary to enter into cooperative agreements otherwise authorized by law.

§163.71 Agreement funding.

In cooperative agreements, the Secretary is authorized to advance or reimburse funds to contractors from any appropriated funds available for similar kinds of work or by furnishing or sharing materials, supplies, facilities, or equipment without regard to the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 3324, relating to the advance of public moneys.

§ 163.72 Supervisory relationship.

In any agreement authorized by the Secretary, Indian tribes and their employees may perform cooperative work under the supervision of the Department of the Interior in emergencies or otherwise, as mutually agreed to, but shall not be deemed to be Federal employees other than for purposes of 28 U.S.C. 2671 through 2680, and 5 U.S.C. 8101 through 8193.

Subpart F—Program Assessment

§ 163.80 Periodic assessment report.

The Secretary shall commission every ten years an independent assessment of Indian forest land and Indian forest land management practices under the guidelines established in §163.81 of this part.

(a) Assessments shall be conducted in the first year of each decade (e.g., 2000, 2010, etc.) and shall be completed within 24 months of their initiation date. Each assessment shall be initiated no later than November 28 of the designated year.

- (b) Except as provided in §163.83 of this part, each assessment shall be conducted by a non-Federal entity knowledgeable of forest management practices on Federal and private land. Assessments will evaluate and compare investment in and management of Indian forest land with similar Federal and private land.
- (c) Completed assessment reports shall be submitted to the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the United States House of Representatives and the Select Committee on Indian Affairs of the United States Senate and shall be made available to Indian tribes.

§ 163.81 Assessment guidelines.

Assessments shall be national in scope and shall include:

- (a) An in-depth analysis of management practices on, and the level of funding by management activity for, specific Indian forest land compared with similar Federal and private forest land;
- (b) A survey of the condition of Indian forest land, including health and productivity levels;
- (c) An evaluation of the staffing patterns, by management activity, of forestry organizations of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and of Indian tribes;
- (d) An evaluation of procedures employed in forest product sales administration, including preparation, field supervision, and accountability for proceeds:
- (e) An analysis of the potential for streamlining administrative procedures, rules and policies of the Bureau of Indian Affairs without diminishing the Federal trust responsibility;
- (f) A comprehensive review of the intensity and utility of forest inventories and the adequacy of Indian forest land management plans, including their compatibility with other resource inventories and applicable integrated resource management plans and their

ability to meet tribal needs and priorities:

- (g) An evaluation of the feasibility and desirability of establishing or revising minimum standards against which the adequacy of the forestry program of the Bureau of Indian Affairs in fulfilling its trust responsibility to Indian forest land can be measured;
- (h) An evaluation of the effectiveness of implementing the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638, as amended) in regard to the Bureau of Indian Affairs forestry program;
- (i) A recommendation of any reforms and increased funding and other resources necessary to bring Indian forest land management programs to a state-of-the-art condition; and
- (j) Specific examples and comparisons from across the United States where Indian forest land is located.

§ 163.82 Annual status report.

The Secretary shall, within 6 months of the end of each fiscal year, submit to the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the United States House of Representatives, the Select Committee on Indian Affairs of the United States Senate, and to the affected Indian tribes, a report on the status of Indian forest land with respect to attaining the standards, goals and objectives set forth in approved forest management plans. The report shall identify the amount of Indian forest land in need of forestation or other silvicultural treatment, and the quantity of timber available for sale, offered for sale, and sold, for each Indian tribe.

§163.83 Assistance from the Secretary of Agriculture.

The Secretary of the Interior may ask the Secretary of Agriculture, through the Forest Service, on a non-reimbursable basis, for technical assistance in the conduct of such research and evaluation activities as may be necessary for the completion of any reports or assessments required by §163.80 of this part.

Pt. 166

PART 166—GRAZING PERMITS

Subpart A—Purpose, Scope, and Definitions

Sec.

- 166.1 What is the purpose and scope of this part?
- 166.2 Can the BIA waive the application of these regulations?
- 166.3 May decisions under this part be appealed?
- 166.4 What terms do I need to know?

Subpart B—Tribal Policies and Laws Pertaining to Permits

- 166.100 What special tribal policies will we apply to permitting on Indian agricultural lands?
- 166.101 May individual Indian landowners exempt their land from certain tribal policies for permitting on Indian agricultural lands?
- 166.102 Do tribal laws apply to permits?
- 166.103 How will tribal laws be enforced on Indian agricultural land?
- 166.104 What notifications are required that tribal laws apply to permits on Indian agricultural lands?

Subpart C—Permit Requirements

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 166.200 When is a permit needed to authorize possession of Indian land for grazing purposes?
- 166.201 Must parents or guardians of Indian minors who own Indian land obtain a permit before using land for grazing purposes?
- 166.202 May an emancipated minor grant a permit?
- 166.203 When can the Indian landowners grant a permit?
- 166.204 Who may represent an individual Indian landowner in granting a permit?
- 166.205 When can the BIA grant a permit on behalf of Indian landowners?
- 166.206 What requirements apply to a permit on a fractionated tract?
- 166.207 What provisions will be contained in a permit?
- 166.208 How long is a permit term?
- 166.209 Must a permit be recorded?
- 166.210 When is a decision by the BIA regarding a permit effective?
- 166.211 When are permits effective?
- 166.212 When may a permittee take possession of permitted Indian land?
- 166.213 Must I comply with any standards of conduct if I am granted a permit?
- 166.214 Will the BIA notify the permittee of any change in land title status?

25 CFR Ch. I (4-1-03 Edition)

OBTAINING A PERMIT

- 166.215 How can I find Indian land available for grazing?
- 166.216 Who is responsible for permitting Indian land?
- 166.217 In what manner may a permit on Indian land be granted?
- 166.218 How do \tilde{I} acquire a permit through tribal allocation?
- 166.219 How do I acquire a permit through negotiation?
- 166.220 What are the basic steps for acquiring a permit through negotiation?
- 166.221 How do I acquire an advertised permit through competitive bidding?
- 166.222 Are there standard permit forms?

PERMIT (LEASEHOLD) MORTGAGE

- 166.223 Can I use a permit as collateral for a loan?
- 166.224 What factors does the BIA consider when reviewing a leasehold mortgage?
- 166.225 May a permittee voluntarily assign a leasehold interest under an approved encumbrance?
- 166.226 May the holder of a leasehold mortgage assign the leasehold interest after a sale or foreclosure of an approved encumbrance?

MODIFYING A PERMIT

- 166.227 How can Indian land be removed from an existing permit?
- 166.228 How will the BIA provide notice if Indian land is removed from an existing permit?
- 166.229 Other than to remove land, how can a permit be amended, assigned, subpermitted, or mortgaged?
- 166.230 When will a BIA decision to approve an amendment, assignment, subpermit, or mortgage under a permit be effective?
- 166.231 Must an amendment, assignment, subpermit, or mortgage approved under a permit be recorded?

Subpart D—Land and Operations Management

- 166.300 How is Indian agricultural land managed?
- 166.301 How is Indian land for grazing purposes described?
- 166.302 How is a range unit created?
- 166.303 Can more than one parcel of Indian land be combined into one permit?
- 166.304 Can there be more than one permit for each range unit?
- 166.305 When is grazing capacity determined?
- 166.306 Can the BIA adjust the grazing capacity?
- 166.307 Will the grazing capacity be increased if I graze adjacent trust or non-trust rangelands not covered by the permit?

- 166.308 Can the number of animals and/or season of use be modified on the permitted land if I graze adjacent trust or non-trust rangelands under an on-and-off grazing permit?
- 166.309 Who determines livestock class and livestock ownership requirements on permitted Indian land?
- 166.310 What must a permittee do to protect livestock from exposure to disease?

MANAGEMENT PLANS AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE

- 166.311 Is an Indian agricultural resource management plan required?
- 166.312 Is a conservation plan required?
- 166.313 Is environmental compliance required?

CONSERVATION PRACTICES AND IMPROVEMENTS

- 166.314 Can a permittee apply a conserva-
- tion practice on permitted Indian land? 166.315 Who is responsible for the completion and maintenance of a conservation practice if the permit expires or is canceled before the completion of the conservation practice?
- 166.316 Can a permittee construct improvements on permitted Indian land?
- 166.317 What happens to improvements constructed on Indian lands when the permit has been terminated?

Subpart E—Grazing Rental Rates, Payments, and Late Payment Collections

RENTAL RATE DETERMINATION AND ADJUSTMENT

- 166.400 Who establishes grazing rental rates?
- 166.401 How does the BIA establish grazing rental rates?
- 166.402 Why must the BIA determine the fair annual rental of Indian land?
- 166.403 Will the BIA ever grant or approve a permit at less than fair annual rental?
- 166.404 Whose grazing rental rate will be applicable for a permit on tribal land?
- 166.405 Whose grazing rental rate will be applicable for a permit on individually-owned Indian land?
- 166.406 Whose grazing rental rate will be applicable for a permit on government land?
- 166.407 If a range unit consists of tribal and individually-owned Indian lands, what is the grazing rental rate?
- 166.408 Is the grazing rental rate established by the BIA adjusted periodically?

RENTAL PAYMENTS

- 166.409 How is my grazing rental payment determined?
- 166.410 When are grazing rental payments due?

- 166.411 Will a permittee be notified when a grazing rental payment is due?
- 166.412 What if the permittee does not receive an invoice that a grazing rental payment is due?
- 166.413 To whom are grazing rental payments made?
- 166.414 What forms of grazing rental payments are acceptable?
- 166.415 What will the BIA do if the permittee fails to make a direct payment to an Indian landowner?
- 166.416 May a permittee make a grazing rental payment in advance of the due date?
- 166.417 May an individual Indian landowner modify the terms of the permit on a fractionated tract for advance grazing rental payment?
- 166.418 When is a grazing rental payment late?

LATE RENTAL PAYMENT COLLECTIONS

- 166.419 What will the BIA do if grazing rental payments are not made in the time and manner required by the permit?
- 166.420 Will any special fees be assessed on delinquent grazing rental payments due under a permit?
- 166.421 If a permit is canceled for non-payment, does that extinguish the permittee's debt?

COMPENSATION TO INDIAN LANDOWNERS

- 166.422 What does the BIA do with grazing rental payments received from permittees?
- 166.423 How do Indian landowners receive grazing rental payments that the BIA has received from permittees?
- 166.424 How will the BIA determine the grazing rental payment amount to be distributed to each Indian landowner?

Subpart F—Administrative and Tribal Fees

- 166.500 Are there administrative fees for a permit?
- 166.501 How are annual administrative fees determined?
- 166.502 Are administrative fees refundable?
- 166.503 May the BIA waive administrative fees?
- 166.504 Are there any other administrative or tribal fees, taxes, or assessments that must be paid?

Subpart G—Bonding and Insurance Requirements

- 166.600 Must a permittee provide a bond for a permit?
- 166.601 How is the amount of the bond determined?
- 166.602 What form of bonds will the BIA accept?

Pt. 166

- 166.603 If cash is submitted as a bond, how is it administered?
- 166.604 Is interest paid on a cash performance bond?
- 166.605 Are cash performance bonds refunded?
- 166.606 What happens to a bond if a violation occurs?
- 166.607 Is insurance required for a permit?
- 166.608 What types of insurance may be required?

Subpart H—Permit Violations

- 166.700 What permit violations are addressed by this subpart?
- 166.701 How will the BIA determine whether the activities of a permittee under a permit are in compliance with the terms of the permit?
- 166.702 Can a permit provide for negotiated remedies in the event of a permit violation?
- 166.703 What happens if a permit violation occurs?
- 166.704 What will a written notice of a permit violation contain?
- 166.705 What will the BIA do if a permit violation is not cured within the required time period?
- 166.706 Will the BIA's regulations concerning appeal bonds apply to cancellation decisions involving permits?
- 166.707 When will a cancellation of a permit be effective?
- 166.708 Can the BIA take emergency action if the rangeland is threatened with immediate, significant, and irreparable harm?
- 166.709 What will the BIA do if a permittee holds over after the expiration or cancellation of a permit?

Subpart I—Trespass

- 166.800 What is trespass?
- 166.801 What is the BIA's trespass policy?
- 166.802 Who can enforce this subpart?

NOTIFICATION

- 166.803 How are trespassers notified of a trespass determination?
- 166.804 What can I do if I receive a trespass notice?
- 166.805 How long will a written trespass notice remain in effect?

ACTIONS

- 166.806 What actions does the BIA take against trespassers?
- 166.807 When will we impound unauthorized livestock or other property?
- 166.808 How are trespassers notified if their unauthorized livestock or other property are to be impounded?

- 166.809 What happens after my unauthorized livestock or other property are impounded?
- 166.810 How do I redeem my impounded livestock or other property?
- 166.811 How will the sale of impounded livestock or other property be conducted?

PENALTIES, DAMAGES, AND COSTS

- 166.812 What are the penalties, damages, and costs payable by trespassers on Indian agricultural land?
- 166.813 How will the BIA determine the value of forage or crops consumed or destroyed?
- 166.814 How will the BIA determine the value of the products or property illegally used or removed?
- 166.815 How will the BIA determine the amount of damages to Indian agricultural land?
- 166.816 How will the BIA determine the costs associated with enforcement of the trespass?
- 166.817 What happens if I do not pay the assessed penalties, damages and costs?
- 166.818 How are the proceeds from trespass distributed?
- 166.819 What happens if the BIA does not collect enough money to satisfy the penalty?

Subpart J—Agriculture Education, Education Assistance, Recruitment, and Training

- 166.900 How are the Indian agriculture education programs operated?
- 166.901 How will the BIA select an agriculture intern?
- 166.902 How can I become an agriculture educational employment student?
- 166.903 How can I get an agriculture scholarship?
- 166.904 What is agriculture education outreach?
- 166.905 Who can get assistance for postgraduate studies?
- 166.906 What can happen if we recruit you after graduation?
- 166.907 Who can be an intern?
- 166.908 Who can participate in continuing education and training?
- 166.909 What are my obligations to the BIA after I participate in an agriculture education program?
- 166.910 What happens if I do not fulfill my obligation to the BIA?

Subpart K—Records

- 166.1000 Who owns the records associated with this part?
- 166.1001 How must records associated with this part be preserved?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; R.S. 463, 25 U.S.C. 2; R.S. 465, 25 U.S.C. 9; Sec. 6, 96 Stat. 986, 25 U.S.C. 466. Interpret or apply R.S. 2078, 25 U.S.C. 68; R.S. 2117, 25 U.S.C. 179; Sec. 3, 26 Stat. 795, 25 U.S.C. 397; Sec. 1, 28 Stat. 305, 25 U.S.C. 402; Sec. 4, 36 Stat. 856, 25 U.S.C. 403; Sec. 1, 39 Stat. 128, 25 U.S.C. 394; Sec. 1, 48 Stat. 1232, 25 U.S.C. 393; Sec. 16, 17, 48 Stat. 987, 988, 25 U.S.C. 476, 477; Sec. 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 69 Stat. 539, 540, 25 U.S.C. 415, 415a, 415b, 415c, 415d, 25 U.S.C. 3701, 3702, 3703, 3711, 3712, 3713, 3714, 3731, 3732, 3733, 3734, 3741, 3742, 3743, 3744, 3745, 107 Stat. 2011; 44 U.S.C. §3101, et seq.)

SOURCE: 66 FR 7126, Jan. 22, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose, Scope, and Definitions

§ 166.1 What is the purpose and scope of this part?

- (a) The purpose of this part is to describe the authorities, policies, and procedures the BIA uses to approve, grant, and administer a permit for grazing on tribal land, individually-owned Indian land, or government land.
- (b) If the BIA's approval is not required for a permit, these regulations will not apply.
- (c) These regulations do not apply to any tribal land which is permitted under a corporate charter issued by us pursuant to 25 U.S.C. §477, or under a special act of Congress authorizing permits without our approval under certain conditions, except to the extent that the authorizing statutes require us to enforce such permits on behalf of the Indian landowners.
- (d) To the extent that any provisions of this part conflict with Section 213 of the Indian Land Consolidation Act Amendments of 2000, the provisions of that act will govern.
- (e) In approving a permit on behalf of the Indian landowners, the BIA will not permit for fee interest owners nor will we collect rent on behalf of fee interest owners. Our permitting of the trust and restricted interests of the Indian landowners will not be conditioned on a permit having been obtained from any fee interest owners. However, where all of the trust or restricted interests in a tract are subject to a life estate held in fee status, we will approve a permit of the remainder interests of the Indian landowners only

if such action is necessary to preserve the value of the land or protect the interests of the Indian landowners. Where a life estate and remainder interest are both owned in trust or restricted status, the life estate and remainder interest must both be permitted under these regulations, unless the permit is for less than one year in duration. Unless otherwise provided by the document creating the life estate or by agreement, rent payable under the permit must be paid to the holder of the life estate under part 179 of this title.

§ 166.2 Can the BIA waive the application of these regulations?

Yes. In any case in which these regulations conflict with the objectives of the agricultural resource management plan provided for in §166.311 of this part, or with a tribal law, the BIA may waive the application of such regulations unless the waiver would constitute a violation of a federal statute or judicial decision or would conflict with the BIA's general trust responsibility under federal law.

§ 166.3 May decisions under this part be appealed?

Yes. Except where otherwise provided in this part, appeals from decisions by the BIA under this part may be taken pursuant to 25 CFR part 2.

§ 166.4 What terms do I need to know?

Adult means an individual Indian who is 18 years of age or older.

Agency means the agency or field office or any other designated office in the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) having jurisdiction over trust or restricted property or money.

Agricultural product means:

- (1) Crops grown under cultivated conditions whether used for personal consumption, subsistence, or sold for commercial benefit;
- (2) Domestic livestock, including cattle, sheep, goats, horses, buffalo, swine, reindeer, fowl, or other animals specifically raised and used for food or fiber or as a beast of burden;
- (3) Forage, hay, fodder, food grains, crop residues and other items grown or harvested for the feeding and care of

livestock, sold for commercial profit, or used for other purposes; and

(4) Other marketable or traditionally used materials authorized for removal from Indian agricultural lands.

Agricultural resource management plan means a ten-year plan developed through the public review process specifying the tribal management goals and objectives developed for tribal agricultural and grazing resources. Plans developed and approved under AIARMA will govern the management and administration of Indian agricultural resources and Indian agricultural lands by the BIA and Indian tribal governments.

AIARMA means American Indian Agricultural Resources Management Act of December 3, 1993 (107 Stat. 2011, 25 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.), and amended on November 2, 1994 (108 Stat. 4572).

Allocation means the apportionment of grazing privileges without competition to tribal members or tribal entities, including the tribal designation of permittees and the number and kind of livestock to be grazed.

Animal Unit Month (AUM) means the amount of forage required to sustain one cow or one cow with one calf for one month.

Approving/approval means the action taken by the BIA to approve a permit.

Assign/assignment means an agreement between a permittee and an assignee, whereby the assignee acquires all of the permittee's rights, and assumes all of the permittee's obligations under a permit.

Assignee means the person to whom the permit rights for use of Indian land are assigned.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs within the Department of the Interior and any tribe acting on behalf of the BIA under this part.

Bond means security for the performance of certain permit obligations, as furnished by the permitee, or a guaranty of such performance as furnished by a third-party surety.

Conservation plan means a statement of management objectives for grazing, including contract stipulations defining required uses, operations, and improvements.

Conservation practice means a management action to protect, conserve,

utilize, and maintain the sustained yield productivity of Indian agricultural land.

Day means a calendar day.

Encumbrance means mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument which secures a debt owed by a permittee to a lender or other holder of a leasehold mortgage on the permit interest.

Emancipated minor means a person under 18 years of age who is married or who is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be legally able to care for himself or herself.

Fair annual rental means the amount of rental income that a permitted parcel of Indian land would most probably command in an open and competitive market.

Farmland means Indian land, excluding Indian forest land, that is used for production of food, feed, fiber, forage, and seed, oil crops, or other agricultural products, and may be either dry land, irrigated land, or irrigated pasture.

Fee interest means an interest in land that is owned in unrestricted fee status, and is thus freely alienable by the fee owner.

Fractionated tract means a tract of Indian land owned in common by Indian landowners and/or fee owners holding undivided interests therein.

Government land means any tract, or interest therein, in which the surface estate is owned by the United States and administered by the BIA, not including tribal land which has been reserved for administrative purposes.

Grant/granting means the process of the BIA or the Indian landowner agreeing or consenting to a permit.

Grazing capacity means the maximum sustainable number of livestock that may be grazed on a defined area and within a defined period, usually expressed in an Animal Unit Month (AUM).

Grazing rental payment means the total of the grazing rental rate multiplied by the number of AUMs or acres in the permit.

Grazing rental rate means the amount you must pay for an AUM or acre based on the fair annual rental.

I/You means the person to whom these regulations directly apply.

Immediate family means the spouse, brothers, sisters, lineal ancestors, lineal descendants, or members of the household of an individual Indian landowner.

Indian agricultural land means Indian land, including farmland and rangeland, excluding Indian forest land, that is used for production of agricultural products, and Indian lands occupied by industries that support the agricultural community, regardless of whether a formal inspection and land classification has been conducted.

Indian land means any tract in which any interest in the surface estate is owned by a tribe or individual Indian in trust or restricted status.

Indian landowner means a tribe or individual Indian who owns an interest in Indian land in trust or restricted status

Individually-owned Indian land means any tract, or interest therein, in which the surface estate is owned by an individual Indian in trust or restricted status.

Interest means, when used with respect to Indian land, an ownership right to the surface estate of Indian land that is unlimited or uncertain in duration, including a life estate.

Life estate means an interest in Indian land which is limited in duration to the life of the permittor holding the interest, or the life of some other person.

Majority interest means the ownership interest(s) that are greater than 50 percent of the trust or restricted ownership interest(s) in a tract of Indian land.

Minor means an individual who is less than 18 years of age.

Mortgage means a mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument which pledges a permittee's permit (leasehold) interest as security for a debt or other obligation owed by the permittee to a lender or other mortgagee.

Non compos mentis means a person who has been legally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be of unsound mind or incapable of transacting or conducting business and managing one's own affairs.

On-and-off grazing permit means a written agreement with a permittee for

additional grazing capacity for other rangeland not covered by the permit.

Permit means a written agreement between Indian landowners and a permittee, whereby the permittee is granted a revocable privilege to use Indian land or Government land, for a specified purpose.

Permittee means an a person or entity who has acquired a legal right of possession to Indian land by a permit for grazing purposes under this part.

Range unit means rangelands consolidated to form a unit of land for the management and administration of grazing under a permit. A range unit may consist of a combination of tribal, individually-owned Indian, and/or government land.

Rangeland means Indian land, excluding Indian forest land, on which native vegetation is predominantly grasses, grass-like plants, half-shrubs or shrubs suitable for grazing or browsing use, and includes lands re-vegetated naturally or artificially to provide a forage cover that is managed as native vegetation.

Restricted land or restricted status means land the title to which is held by an individual Indian or a tribe and which can only be alienated or encumbered by the owner with the approval of the Secretary because of limitations contained in the conveyance instrument pursuant to federal law.

Subpermit means a written agreement, whereby the permittee grants to an individual or entity a right to possession (i.e., pasturing authorization), no greater than that held by the permittee under the permit.

Surety means one who guarantees the performance of another.

Sustained yield means the yield of agricultural products that a unit of land can produce continuously at a given level of use.

Trespass means any unauthorized occupancy, use of, or action on Indian lands.

Tribal land means the surface estate of land or any interest therein held by the United States in trust for a tribe, band, community, group or pueblo of Indians, and land that is held by a

tribe, band, community, group or pueblo of Indians, subject to federal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance, and includes such land reserved for BIA administrative purposes when it is not immediately needed for such purposes. The term also includes lands held by the United States in trust for an Indian corporation chartered under section 17 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. 476).

Tribal law means the body of non-federal law that governs lands and activities under the jurisdiction of a tribe, including ordinances or other enactments by the tribe, tribal court rulings, and tribal common law.

Trust land means any tract, or interest therein, that the United States holds in trust status for the benefit of a tribe or individual Indian.

Undivided interest means a fractional share in the surface estate of Indian land, where the surface estate is owned in common with other Indian landowners or fee owners.

Us/We/Our means the BIA and any tribe acting on behalf of the BIA under 166.1 of this part.

Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practices (USPAP) means the standards promulgated by the Appraisal Standards Board of the Appraisal Foundation to establish requirements and procedures for professional real property appraisal practice.

Written notice means a written letter mailed by way of United States mail, certified return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or hand-delivered letter.

Subpart B—Tribal Policies and Laws Pertaining to Permits

§ 166.100 What special tribal policies will we apply to permitting on Indian agricultural lands?

- (a) When specifically authorized by an appropriate tribal resolution establishing a general policy for permitting of Indian agricultural lands, the BIA will:
- (1) Waive the general prohibition against Indian operator preferences in permits advertised for bid under §166.221 of this part, by allowing prospective Indian operators to match the highest responsible bid (unless the tribal law or leasing policy specifies some

other manner in which the preference must be afforded);

- (2) Waive or modify the requirement that a permittee post a surety or performance bond:
- (3) Provide for posting of other collateral or security in lieu of surety or other bonds; and
- (4) Approve permits of tribally-owned agricultural lands at rates determined by the tribal governing body.
- (b) When specifically authorized by an appropriate tribal resolution establishing a general policy for permitting of Indian agricultural lands, and subject to paragraph (c) of this section, the BIA may:
- (1) Waive or modify any general notice requirement of federal law; and
- (2) Grant or approve a permit on "highly fractionated undivided heirship lands" as defined by tribal law
- (c) The BIA may take the action specified in paragraph (b) of this section only if:
- (1) The tribe defines by resolution what constitutes "highly fractionated undivided heirship lands";
- (2) The tribe adopts an alternative plan for notifying individual Indian landowners; and
- (3) The BIA's action is necessary to prevent waste, reduce idle land acreage and ensure income.

§ 166.101 May individual Indian landowners exempt their land from certain tribal policies for permitting on Indian agricultural lands?

- (a) The individual Indian landowners of Indian land may exempt their land from our application of a tribal policy referred to under §166.100 of this part if:
- (1) The Indian landowners have at least a 50% interest in such fractionated tract; and
- (2) The Indian landowners submit a written objection to the BIA of all or any part of such tribal policies to the permitting of such parcel of land.
- (b) Upon verification of the written objection we will notify the tribe of the Indian landowners' exemption from the specific tribal policy.
- (c) The procedures described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will also apply to withdrawing an approved exemption.

§ 166.102 Do tribal laws apply to permits?

Tribal laws will apply to permits of Indian land under the jurisdiction of the tribe enacting such laws, unless those tribal laws are inconsistent with applicable federal law.

§ 166.103 How will tribal laws be enforced on Indian agricultural land?

- (a) Unless prohibited by federal law, we will recognize and comply with tribal laws regulating activities on Indian agricultural land, including tribal laws relating to land use, environmental protection, and historic or cultural preservation.
- (b) While the tribe is primarily responsible for enforcing tribal laws pertaining to Indian agricultural land, we will:
- (1) Assist in the enforcement of tribal laws:
- (2) Provide notice of tribal laws to persons or entities undertaking activities on Indian agricultural land, under §166.104(b) of this part; and
- (3) Require appropriate federal officials to appear in tribal forums when requested by the tribe, so long as such an appearance would not:
- (i) Be inconsistent with the restrictions on employee testimony set forth at 43 CFR Part 2, Subpart E;
- (ii) Constitute a waiver of the sovereign immunity of the United States; or
- (iii) Authorize or result in a review of our actions by a tribal court.
- (c) Where the regulations in this subpart are inconsistent with a tribal law, but such regulations cannot be superseded or modified by the tribal law under §166.2 of this part, we may waive the regulations under part 1 of this title, so long as the waiver does not violate a federal statute or judicial decision or conflict with our general trust responsibility under federal law.

§ 166.104 What notifications are required that tribal laws apply to permits on Indian agricultural lands?

- (a) Tribes must notify us of the content and effective dates of new tribal laws.
- (b) We will then notify affected Indian landowners and any persons or entities undertaking activities on Indian

agricultural lands of the superseding or modifying effect of the tribal law. We will:

- (1) Provide individual written notice; or
- (2) Post public notice. This notice will be posted at the tribal community building, U.S. Post Office, and/or published in the local newspaper nearest to the Indian lands where activities are occurring.

Subpart C—Permit Requirements

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

§ 166,200 When is a permit needed to authorize possession of Indian land for grazing purposes?

- (a) Unless otherwise provided for in this part, any person or legal entity, including an independent legal entity owned and operated by a tribe, must obtain a permit under these regulations before taking possession of Indian land for grazing purposes.
- (b) An Indian landowner who owns 100% of the trust or restricted interests in a tract may take possession of that Indian land without a permit or any other prior authorization from us.
- (c) If an Indian landowner does not own 100 percent (%) of his or her Indian land and wants to use the Indian land for grazing purposes, a permit must be granted by the majority interest of the fractionated tract.

§ 166.201 Must parents or guardians of Indian minors who own Indian land obtain a permit before using land for grazing purposes?

Parents or guardians need not obtain a permit for Indian lands owned by their minor Indian children if:

- (a) Those minor children own 100 percent (%) of the land; and
- (b) The minor children directly benefit from the use of the land. We may require the user to provide evidence of the direct benefits to the minor children. When one of the minor children becomes an adult, the permit will have to be obtained from the majority interest

§ 166.202 May an emancipated minor grant a permit?

Yes. An emancipated minor may grant a permit.

§166.203 When can the Indian landowners grant a permit?

- (a) Tribes grant permits of tribal land, including any tribally-owned undivided interest(s) in a fractionated tract. A permit granted by the tribe must be approved by us, unless the permit is authorized by a charter approved by us under 25 U.S.C. §477, or unless our approval is not required under other applicable federal law. In order to permit tribal land in which the beneficial interest has been assigned to another party, the assignee and the tribe must both grant the permit, subject to our approval.
- (b) Individual Indian landowners may grant a permit of their land, including their undivided interest in a fractionated tract, subject to our approval. Except as otherwise provided in this part, these Indian landowners may include the owner of a life estate holding 100 percent (%) interest in their land.
- (c) The owners of a majority interest in the Indian ownership of a fractionated tract may grant a permit, subject to our approval, without giving prior notice to the minority Indian landowners as long as the minority interest owners receive fair annual rental.

§ 166.204 Who may represent an individual Indian landowner in granting a permit?

The following individuals or entities may represent an individual Indian landowner in granting a permit:

- (a) An adult with custody acting on behalf of their minor children;
- (b) A guardian, conservator, or other fiduciary appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction to act on behalf of an individual Indian landowner;
- (c) An adult or legal entity who has been given a written power of attorney that:
- (1) Meets all of the formal requirements of any applicable tribal or state law;
- (2) Identifies the attorney-in-fact and the land to be permitted; and
- (3) Describes the scope of the power granted and any limits thereon.

§ 166.205 When can the BIA grant a permit on behalf of Indian land-owners?

- (a) We may grant a permit on behalf of:
- (1) An individual who is adjudicated to be non compos mentis by a court of competent jurisdiction;
 - (2) An orphaned minor;
- (3) An Indian landowner who has granted us written authority to permit his or her land:
- (4) The undetermined heirs and devisees of a deceased Indian landowner;
- (5) An Indian landowner whose whereabouts are unknown to us after a reasonable attempt is made to locate the Indian landowner;
 - (6) Indian landowners, where:
- (i) We have provided written notice of our intent to grant a permit on their behalf, but the Indian landowners are unable to agree upon a permit during a three-month negotiation period immediately following such notice, or any other notice period established by a tribe under §166.100(c)(2) of this part; and
- (ii) The land is not being used by an individual Indian landowner under §166.200 of this part.
- (7) The individual Indian owners of fractionated Indian land, when necessary to protect the interests of the individual Indian landowners.

§ 166.206 What requirements apply to a permit on a fractionated tract?

We may grant a permit on behalf of all Indian landowners of a fractionated tract as long as the owners receive fair annual rental. Before granting such a permit, we may offer a preference right to any Indian landowner who:

- (a) Is in possession of the entire tract;
- (b) Submits a written offer to permit the land, subject to any required or negotiated terms and conditions, prior to our granting a permit to another party; and
- (c) Provides any supporting documents needed to demonstrate the ability to perform all of the obligations under the proposed permit.

§ 166.207 What provisions will be contained in a permit?

A permit, at a minimum, must include:

- (a) Authorized user(s);
- (b) Conservation plan requirements;
- (c) Prohibition against creating a nuisance, any illegal activity, and negligent use or waste or resources;
- (d) Numbers and types of livestock allowed;
 - (e) Season(s) of use;
- (f) Grazing rental payment, payment schedule, and late payment interest and penalties;
 - (g) Administrative fees;
 - (h) Tribal fees, if applicable;
 - (i) Payment method;
 - (j) Range unit number or name;
- (k) Animal identification requirements;
- (l) A description (preferably a legal description) of the permitted area;
- (m) Term of permit (including beginning and ending dates of the term allowed, as well as any option to renew, extend or terminate);
- (n) Conditions for making improvements, if any;
- (o) A right of entry by the BIA for purposes of inspection or enforcement purposes;
- (p) A provision concerning the applicability of tribal jurisdiction;
- (q) A provision stating how trespass proceeds are to be distributed; and
- (r) A provision for the permittee to indemnify the United States and the Indian landowners against all liabilities or costs relating to the use, handling, treatment, removal, storage, transportation, or disposal of hazardous materials or the release or discharge of any hazardous material from the permitted premises that occur during the permit term, regardless of fault.

\$166.208 How long is a permit term?

- (a) The duration must be reasonable given the purpose of the permit and the level of investment required by the permittee to place the property into productive use.
- (b) On behalf of the undetermined heirs of an individual Indian decedent owning 100 percent (%) interest in the land, we will grant or approve permits for a maximum term of two years.

- (c) Permits granted for agricultural purposes will not usually exceed ten years. A term longer than ten years, but not to exceed 25 years unless authorized by other federal law, may be authorized when a longer term is determined by us to be in the best interest of the Indian landowners and when such permit requires substantial investment in the development of the lands by the permittee.
- (d) A tribe may determine the duration of permits composed entirely of its tribal land or in combination with government land, subject to the same limitations provided in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (e) A permit will specify the beginning and ending dates of the term allowed, as well as any option to renew, extend, or terminate.
- (f) Permits granted by us for protection of the Indian land will be for no more than two years.

§ 166.209 Must a permit be recorded?

A permit must be recorded in our Land Titles and Records Office which has jurisdiction over the land. We will record the permit immediately following our approval under this subpart.

§ 166.210 When is a decision by the BIA regarding a permit effective?

Our decision to approve a permit will be effective immediately, notwithstanding any appeal which may be filed under Part 2 of this title. Copies of the approved permit will be provided to the permitee and made available to the Indian landowners upon request.

§ 166.211 When are permits effective?

Unless otherwise provided in the permit, a permit will be effective on the date on which the permit is approved by us. A permit may be made effective on some past or future date, by agreement, but such a permit may not be granted or approved more than one year prior to the date on which the permit term is to commence.

§166.212 When may a permittee take possession of permitted Indian land?

The permittee may take possession of permitted Indian land on the date

specified in the permit as the beginning date of the term, but not before we approve the permit.

§166.213 Must I comply with any standards of conduct if I am granted a permit?

Yes. Permittees are expected to:

(a) Conduct grazing operations in accordance with the principles of sustained yield management, agricultural resource management planning, sound conservation practices, and other community goals as expressed in tribal laws, agricultural resource management plans, and similar sources.

(b) Comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and other legal requirements. You must also pay all applicable penalties that may be assessed for non-compliance.

(c) Fulfill all financial obligations of your permit owed to the Indian landowners and the United States.

(d) Conduct only those activities authorized by the permit.

§ 166.214 Will the BIA notify the permittee of any change in land title status?

Yes. We will notify the permittee if a fee patent is issued or if restrictions are removed. After we notify the permittee our obligation under §166.228 of this part ceases.

OBTAINING A PERMIT

§ 166.215 How can I find Indian land available for grazing?

You may contact a local BIA office or tribal office to determine what Indian land may be available for grazing permits.

§ 166.216 Who is responsible for permitting Indian land?

The Indian landowner is primarily responsible for granting permits on their Indian land, with the assistance and approval of the BIA, except where otherwise provided by law. You may contact the local BIA or tribal office for assistance in obtaining a permit for grazing purposes on Indian land.

§ 166.217 In what manner may a permit on Indian land be granted?

(a) A tribe may grant a permit on tribal land through tribal allocation, negotiation, or advertisement in accordance with §166.203 of this part. We must approve all permits of tribal land in order for the permit to be valid, except where otherwise provided by law.

(b) Individual Indian landowners may grant a permit on their Indian land through negotiation or advertisement in accordance with §166.203 of this part. We must approve all permits of Individual Indian land in order for the permit to be valid.

(c) We will grant permits through negotiation or advertisement for range units containing, in whole or part, individually-owned Indian land and range units that consist of, or in combination with individually-owned Indian land, tribal or government land, under § 166.205 of this part. We will consult with tribes prior to granting permits for range units that include tribal land.

§ 166.218 How do I acquire a permit through tribal allocation?

- (a) A tribe may allocate grazing privileges on range units containing trust or restricted land which is entirely tribally-owned or which contains only tribal and government land under the control of the tribe.
- (b) A tribe may allocate grazing privileges to its members and to tribally-authorized entities without competitive bidding on tribal and tribally-controlled government land.
- (c) We will implement the tribe's allocation procedure by authorizing the grazing privileges on individually-owned Indian land and government land, subject to the rental rate provisions in §166.400(b) and (c) of this part.
- (d) A tribe may prescribe the eligibility requirements for allocations 60 days before granting a new permit or before an existing permit expires.
- (e) 120 days before the expiration of existing permits, we will notify the tribe of the 60-day period during which the tribe may prescribe eligibility requirements.
- (f) We will prescribe the eligibility requirements after the expiration of the 60-day period in the event satisfactory action is not taken by the tribe.
- (g) Grazing rental rates for grazing privileges allocated from an existing permit, in whole or in part, must equal

or exceed the rates paid by the preceding permittee(s). Tribal members will pay grazing rental rates established by the tribe on tribal lands.

§166.219 How do I acquire a permit through negotiation?

- (a) Permits may be negotiated and granted by the Indian landowners with the permittee of their choice. The BIA may negotiate and grant permits on behalf of Indian landowners pursuant to §166.205 of this part.
- (b) Upon the conclusion of negotiations with the Indian landowners or their representatives, and the satisfaction of any applicable conditions, you may submit an executed permit and any required supporting documents to us for appropriate action. Where a permit is in a form that has previously been accepted or approved by us, and all of the documents needed to support the findings required by this part have been received, we will decide whether to approve the permit within 30 days of the date of our receipt of the permit and supporting documents. If we decide to approve or disapprove a permit, we will notify the parties immediately and advise them of their right to appeal the decision under part 2 of this title.
- (c) In negotiating a permit, the Indian landowners may choose to include their land in the permit in exchange for their receipt of a share of the revenues or profits generated by the permit. Under such an arrangement, the permit may be granted to a joint venture or other legal entity owned, in part, by the Indian landowners.
- (d) Receipt of permit payments based upon income received from the land will not, of itself, make the Indian landowner a partner, joint venturer, or associate of the permittees.
- (e) We will assist prospective permittees in contacting the Indian landowners or their representatives, for the purpose of negotiating a permit.

§ 166.220 What are the basic steps for acquiring a permit through negotiation?

The basic steps for acquiring a permit by negotiation are as follows:

(a) The BIA or the Indian landowner

- (1) Receive a request to permit from an Indian landowner or the potential permittee:
- (2) Prepare the permit documents; and
 - (3) Grant the permit.
- (b) A potential permittee will complete the requirements for securing a permit, (e.g., bond, insurance, payment of administrative fee, etc.);
 - (c) We will:
- (1) Review the permit for proper documentation and compliance with all applicable laws and regulations;
- (2) Approve the permit after our review;
- (3) Send the approved permit to the permittee and, upon request, to the Indian landowner; and
- (4) Record and maintain the approved permit.

§ 166.221 How do I acquire an advertised permit through competitive bidding?

- (a) As part of the negotiation of a permit, Indian landowners may advertise their Indian land to identify potential permittees with whom to negotiate.
- (b) When the BIA grants and approves a permit on behalf of an individual Indian landowner using an advertisement for bids, we will:
- (1) Prepare and distribute an advertisement of lands available for permit that identifies the terms and conditions of the permit sale, including, for agricultural permits, any preference rights;
- (2) Solicit sealed bids and conduct the public permit sale;
- (3) Determine and accept the highest or best responsible bidder(s), which may require further competitive bidding after the bid opening; and
- (4) Prepare permits for successful bidders.
- (c) After completion of the steps in paragraph (b) of this section, the successful bidder must complete and submit the permit and satisfy all applicable requirements, (e.g., bond, insurance, payment of administrative fee, etc.).
- (d) After review of the permit documentation for proper completion and compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, within 30 days we will:

- (1) Grant and approve the permit on behalf of Indian landowners where we are authorized to do so by law;
- (2) Distribute the approved permit to the permittee(s) and, upon request, to the Indian landowner(s); and
- (3) Record and maintain the approved permit.

\$ 166.222 Are there standard permit forms?

Yes. Standard permit forms, including bid forms, permit forms, and permit modification forms are available at our agency offices.

PERMIT (LEASEHOLD) MORTGAGE

§ 166.223 Can I use a permit as collateral for a loan?

We may approve a permit containing a provision that authorizes the permittee to encumber the permit interest, known as a leasehold mortgage, for the development and improvement of the permitted Indian land. We must approve the leasehold mortgage that encumbers the permit interest before it can be effective. We will record the approved leasehold mortgage instrument.

§ 166.224 What factors does the BIA consider when reviewing a lease-hold mortgage?

- (a) We will approve the leasehold mortgage if:
- (1) All consents required in the permit have been obtained from the Indian landowners and any surety or guarantor:
- (2) The mortgage covers only the permit interest, and no unrelated collateral belonging to the permittee;
- (3) The financing being obtained will be used only in connection with the development or use of the permitted premises, and the mortgage does not secure any unrelated obligations owed by the permittee to the mortgagee; and
- (4) We find no compelling reason to withhold our approval, in order to protect the best interests of the Indian landowner.
- (b) In making the finding required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section, we will consider whether:
- (1) The ability to perform the permit obligations would be adversely affected by the cumulative mortgage obligations;

- (2) Any negotiated permit provisions as to the allocation or control of insurance or condemnation proceeds would be modified;
- (3) The remedies available to us or the Indian landowners would be limited (beyond the additional notice and cure rights to be afforded to the mortgagee), if the permittee defaults on the permit;
- (4) Any rights of the Indian landowners would be subordinated or adversely affected in the event of a foreclosure, assignment in lieu of foreclosure, or issuance of a "new permit" to the mortgagee.
- (c) We will notify the Indian landowners of our approval of the leasehold mortgage.

§ 166.225 May a permittee voluntarily assign a leasehold interest under an approved encumbrance?

With our approval, under an approved encumbrance, a permittee voluntarily may assign the leasehold interest to someone other than the holder of a leasehold mortgage if the assignee agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of the permit. A permit may provide the Indian landowners with a right of first refusal on the conveyance of the leasehold interest.

§ 166.226 May the holder of a leasehold mortgage assign the leasehold interest after a sale or foreclosure of an approved encumbrance?

Yes. The holder of a leasehold mortgage may assign a leasehold interest obtained by a sale or foreclosure of an approved encumbrance without our approval if the assignee agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of the permit. A permit may provide the Indian landowners with a right of first refusal on the conveyance of the permit interest (leasehold).

MODIFYING A PERMIT

§ 166.227 How can Indian land be removed from an existing permit?

- (a)We will remove Indian land from the permit if:
- (1) The trust status of the Indian land terminates:
- (2) The Indian landowners request removal of their interest, with the written approval of the majority interest of the fractionated tract to be removed,

and we determine that the removal is beneficial to such interests;

- (3) A tribe allocates grazing privileges for Indian land covered by your permit under § 166.218 of this part:
- (4) The permittee requests removal of the Indian land, the owners of the majority interest of the Indian land provides written approval of the removal of the Indian land, and we determine that the removal is warranted; or
- (5) We determine that removal of the Indian land is appropriate, with the written approval of the owners of the majority interest of the Indian land.
- (b) We will revise the grazing capacity to reflect the removal of Indian land and show it on the permit.

§ 166.228 How will the BIA provide notice if Indian land is removed from an existing permit?

If the reason for removal is:

- (a) Termination of trust status. We will notify the parties to the permit in writing within 30 days. The removal will be effective on the next anniversary date of the permit.
- (b) A request from Indian landowners or the permittee, or our determination. We will notify the parties to the permit in writing within 30 days of such request. The removal will be effective immediately if all sureties, Indian landowners, and permittee agree. Otherwise, the removal will be effective upon the next anniversary date of the permit. If our written notice is within 180 days of the anniversary date of the permit, the removal of Indian land will be effective 180 days after the written notice.
- (c) Tribal allocation under §166.218 of this part. We will notify the parties to the permit in writing within 180 days of such action. The removal of tribal land will be effective on the next anniversary date of the permit. If our written notice is within 180 days of the anniversary date of the permit, the removal of Indian land will be effective 180 days after the written notice.

§ 166.229 Other than to remove land, how can a permit be amended, assigned, subpermitted, or mortgaged?

(a) We must approve an amendment, assignment, subpermit, or mortgage with the written consent of the parties

- to the permit in the same manner that the permit was approved, and the consent of the sureties.
- (b) Indian landowners may designate in writing one or more of their co-owners or representatives to negotiate and/ or agree to amendments on their behalf.
- (1) The designated landowner or representative may:
- (i) Negotiate or agree to amendments; and
- (ii) Consent to or approve other items as necessary.
- (2) The designated landowner or representative may not:
- (i) Negotiate or agree to amendments that reduce the grazing rental payments payable to the other Indian landowners; or
- (ii) Terminate the permit or modify the term of the permit.
- (c) We may approve a permit for tribal land to individual members of a tribe which contains a provision permitting the assignment of the permit by the permittee or the lender without our approval when a lending institution or an agency of the United States:
- (1) Accepts the interest in the permit (leasehold) as security for the loan; and
- (2) Obtains the interest in the permit (leasehold) through foreclosure or otherwise.
- (d) We will revise the grazing capacity and modify the permit.

§ 166.230 When will a BIA decision to approve an amendment, assignment, subpermit, or mortgage under a permit be effective?

Our decision to approve an amendment, assignment, subpermit, or mortgage under a permit will be effective immediately, notwithstanding any appeal which may be filed under Part 2 of this title. Copies of approved documents will be provided to the party requesting approval, and made available to the Indian landowners upon request.

§ 166.231 Must an amendment, assignment, subpermit, or mortgage approved under a permit be recorded?

An amendment, assignment, subpermit, or mortgage approved under a permit must be recorded in our Land Titles and Records Office which has jurisdiction over the Indian land. We will

record the document immediately following our approval.

Subpart D—Land and Operations Management

§ 166.300 How is Indian agricultural land managed?

Tribes, individual Indian landowners, and the BIA will manage Indian agricultural land either directly or through contracts, compacts, cooperative agreements, or grants under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Public Law 93–638, as amended).

§166.301 How is Indian land for grazing purposes described?

Indian land for grazing purposes should be described by legal description (e.g., aliquot parts, metes and bounds) or other acceptable description. Where there are undivided interests owned in fee status, the aggregate portion of trust and restricted interests should be identified in the description of the permitted land.

§ 166.302 How is a range unit created?

We create a range unit after we consult with the Indian landowners of rangeland, by designating units of compatible size, availability, and location.

§ 166.303 Can more than one parcel of Indian land be combined into one permit?

Yes. A permit may include more than one parcel of Indian land. Permits may include tribal land, individually-owned Indian land, or government land, or any combination thereof.

§ 166.304 Can there be more than one permit for each range unit?

Yes. There can be more than one permit for each range unit.

\$166.305 When is grazing capacity determined?

Before we grant, modify, or approve a permit, in consultation with the Indian landowners, we will establish the total grazing capacity for each range unit based on the summation of each parcel's productivity. We will also establish the season(s) of use on Indian lands.

§ 166.306 Can the BIA adjust the grazing capacity?

Yes. In consultation with the Indian landowners or in the BIA's discretion based on good cause, we may adjust the grazing capacity using the best evaluation method(s) relevant to the ecological region.

§ 166.307 Will the grazing capacity be increased if I graze adjacent trust or non-trust rangelands not covered by the permit?

No. You will not receive an increase in grazing capacity in the permit if you graze trust or non-trust rangeland in common with the permitted land. Grazing capacity will be established only for Indian land covered by your permit.

§166.308 Can the number of animals and/or season of use be modified on the permitted land if I graze adjacent trust or non-trust rangelands under an on-and-off grazing permit?

Yes. The number of animals and/or season of use may be modified on permitted Indian land with an on-and-off grazing permit only when a conservation plan includes the use of adjacent trust or non-trust rangelands not covered by the permit and when that land is used in common with permitted land.

§ 166.309 Who determines livestock class and livestock ownership requirements on permitted Indian land?

- (a) Tribes determine the class of livestock and livestock ownership requirements for livestock that may be grazed on range units composed entirely of tribal land or which include government land, subject to the grazing capacity prescribed by us under §166.305 of this part.
- (b) For permits on range units containing, in whole or part, individually-owned Indian land, we will adopt the tribal determination in paragraph (a) of this section.

§166.310 What must a permittee do to protect livestock from exposure to disease?

In accordance with applicable law, permittees must:

(a) Vaccinate livestock;

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

- (b) Treat all livestock exposed to or infected with contagious or infectious diseases; and
- (c) Restrict the movement of exposed or infected livestock.

MANAGEMENT PLANS AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE

§166.311 Is an Indian agricultural resource management plan required?

- (a) Indian agricultural land under the jurisdiction of a tribe must be managed in accordance with the goals and objectives in any agricultural resource management plan developed by the tribe, or by us in close consultation with the tribe, under the AIARMA.
- (b) The ten-year agricultural resource management and monitoring plan must be developed through public meetings and completed within three years of the initiation of the planning activity. Such a plan must be developed through public meetings, and be based on the public meeting records and existing survey documents, reports, and other research from federal agencies, tribal community colleges, and land grant universities. When completed, the plan must:
- (1) Determine available agricultural resources;
- (2) Identify specific tribal agricultural resource goals and objectives;
- (3) Establish management objectives for the resources;
- (4) Define critical values of the tribe and its members and provide identified holistic management objectives; and
- (5) Identify actions to be taken to reach established objectives.
- (c) Where the regulations in this subpart are inconsistent with a tribe's agricultural resource management plan, we may waive the regulations under part 1 of this title, so long as the waiver does not violate a federal statute or judicial decision or conflict with our general trust responsibility under federal law.

§ 166.312 Is a conservation plan required?

A conservation plan must be developed for each permit with the permittee and approved by us prior to the issuance of the permit. The conserva-

tion plan must be consistent with the tribe's agricultural resource management plan and must address the permittee's management objectives regarding animal husbandry and resource conservation. The conservation plan must cover the entire permit period and reviewed by us on an annual basis.

§ 166.313 Is environmental compliance required?

Actions taken by the BIA under the regulations in this part must comply with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), applicable regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR part 1500), and applicable tribal laws and regulations.

CONSERVATION PRACTICES AND IMPROVEMENTS

§ 166.314 Can a permittee apply a conservation practice on permitted Indian land?

Yes. A permittee can apply a conservation practice on permitted Indian land as long as the permittee has approval from the BIA and majority interest and the conservation practice is consistent with the conservation plan.

§166.315 Who is responsible for the completion and maintenance of a conservation practice if the permit expires or is canceled before the completion of the conservation practice?

Prior to undertaking a conservation practice, the BIA, landowner, and permittee will negotiate who will complete and maintain a conservation practice if the permit expires or is canceled before the conservation practice is completed. That conservation practice agreement will be reflected in the conservation plan and permit.

§ 166.316 Can a permittee construct improvements on permitted Indian land?

Improvements may be constructed on permitted Indian land if the permit contains a provision allowing improvements.

§ 166.317 What happens to improvements constructed on Indian lands when the permit has been terminated?

- (a) If improvements are to be constructed on Indian land, the permit must contain a provision that improvements will either:
- (1) Remain on the land upon termination of the permit, in a condition that is in compliance with applicable codes, to become the property of the Indian landowner; or
- (2) Be removed and the land restored within a time period specified in the permit. The land must be restored as close as possible to the original condition prior to construction of such improvements. At the request of the permittee we may, at our discretion, grant an extension of time for the removal of improvements and restoration of the land for circumstances beyond the control of the permittee.
- (b) If the permittee fails to remove improvements within the time allowed in the permit, the permittee may forfeit the right to remove the improvements and the improvements may become the property of the Indian landowner or at the request of the Indian landowner, we will apply the bond for the removal of the improvement and restoration of the land.

Subpart E—Grazing Rental Rates, Payments, and Late Payment Collections

RENTAL RATE DETERMINATION AND ADJUSTMENT

§ 166.400 Who establishes grazing rental rates?

- (a) For tribal lands, a tribe may establish a grazing rental rate that is less or more than the grazing rental rate established by us. We will assist a tribe to establish a grazing rental rate by providing the tribe with available information concerning the value of grazing on tribal lands.
- (b) We will establish the grazing rental rate by determining the fair annual rental for:
- (1) Individually-owned Indian lands; and

- (2) Tribes that have not established a rate under paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Indian landowners may give us written authority to grant grazing privileges on their individually-owned Indian land at a grazing rental rate that is:
- (1) Above the grazing rental rate set by us; or
- (2) Below the grazing rental rate set by us, subject to our approval, when the permittee is a member of the Indian landowner's immediate family as defined in this part.

§ 166.401 How does the BIA establish grazing rental rates?

An appraisal can be used to determine the rental value of real property. The development and reporting of the valuation will be completed in accordance with the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practices (USPAP). If an appraisal is not desired, competitive bids, negotiations, advertisements, or any other method can be used in conjunction with a market study, rent survey, or feasibility analysis developed in accordance with the USPAP.

§ 166.402 Why must the BIA determine the fair annual rental of Indian

The BIA must determine the fair annual rental of Indian land to:

- (a) Assist the Indian landowner in negotiating a permit with potential permittees; and
- (b) Enable us to determine whether a permit is in the best interests of the Indian landowner.

§ 166.403 Will the BIA ever grant or approve a permit at less than fair annual rental?

- (a) We will grant a permit for grazing on individually-owned Indian land at less than fair annual rental if, after competitive bidding of the permit, we determine that such action would be in the best interests of the individual Indian landowners.
- (b) We may approve a permit for grazing on individually-owned Indian land at less than fair annual rental if:

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

- (1) The permit is for the Indian landowner's immediate family or co-owner; or
- (2) We determine it is in the best interest of the Indian landowners.

(c) We may approve a permit for grazing on tribal land at less than fair annual rental if the tribe sets the rate.

\$166.404 Whose grazing rental rate will be applicable for a permit on tribal land?

The following grazing rental rate schedule will apply for tribal land:

If you are * * *	And if * * *	Then you will pay * * *
(a) Grazing livestock on tribal land	The tribe established the grazing rental rate.	The rate set by the tribe.
(b) Grazing livestock on tribal land	No tribal grazing rental rate has been established.	The rate set by the BIA.
(c) The successful bidder for use of any of these specific parcels of Indian land.		Your rental rate bid, but not less than the minimum bid rate advertised.

§ 166.405 Whose grazing rental rate will be applicable for a permit on individually-owned Indian land?

The following grazing rental rate schedule will apply for individually-owned Indian land:

If you are * * *	Then you will pay * * *
(a) Grazing livestock on Individually-owned Indian land.	The rate set by the BIA or by the individual Indian landowner and approved by us.
(b) The successful bidder for use of any of these specific parcels of Indian land. (c) The recipient of an allocation from a bid unit.	Your rental rate bid, but not less than the minimum bid rate advertised, unless the permit is granted at less than fair annual rental under § 166.403. The bid rate or the appraised rate, whichever is higher.

$\$\,166.406$ Whose grazing rental rate will be applicable for a permit on government land?

The following grazing rental rate schedule will apply for government land:

If you are * * *	And if * * *	Then you will pay * * *
(a) Grazing livestock on government land	The tribe has control over the land or the tribe has authority to set the rate.	The rate set by the tribe.
(b) Grazing livestock on government land		The rate set by the BIA.

§ 166.407 If a range unit consists of tribal and individually-owned Indian lands, what is the grazing rental rate?

The grazing rental rate for tribal land will be the rate set by the tribe. The grazing rental rate for individually-owned Indian land will be the grazing rental rate set by us.

§ 166.408 Is the grazing rental rate established by the BIA adjusted periodically?

Yes. To ensure that Indian landowners are receiving the fair annual return, we may adjust the grazing rental rate established by the BIA, based upon an appropriate valuation method, taking into account the value of improvements made under the permit, unless the permit provides otherwise, following the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice.

- (a) We will:
- (1) Review the grazing rental rate prior to each anniversary date or when specified by the permit.
- (2) Provide you with written notice of any adjustment of the grazing rental rate 60 days prior to each anniversary date.
- (3) Allow the adjusted grazing rental rate to be less than the fair annual rental if we determine that such a rate is in the best interest of the Indian landowner.

(b) If adjusted, the grazing rental rate will become effective on the next anniversary date of the permit.

(c) These adjustments will be retroactive, if they are not made at the time specified in the permit.

(d) For permits granted by tribes, we will consult with the granting tribe to determine whether an adjustment of the grazing rental payment should be made. The permit must be modified to document the granting tribe's waiver of the adjustment. A tribe may grant a permit without providing for a rental adjustment, if the tribe establishes such a policy under §166.100(a)(4) of this part and negotiates such a permit.

RENTAL PAYMENTS

$\$\,166.409$ How is my grazing rental payment determined?

The grazing rental payment is the total of the grazing rental rate multiplied by the number of AUMs or acres covered by the permit.

§ 166.410 When are grazing rental payments due?

The initial grazing rental payment is due and payable as specified in the permit or 15 days after the BIA approves the permit, whichever is later. Subsequent payments are due as specified in the permit.

§ 166.411 Will a permittee be notified when a grazing rental payment is due?

Each permit states the schedule of rental payments agreed to by the parties. We will issue an invoice to the permittee 30 to 60 days prior to the rental payment due date.

§ 166.412 What if the permittee does not receive an invoice that a grazing rental payment is due?

If we fail to send an invoice or if we send an invoice and the permittee does not receive it, the permittee is still responsible for making timely payment of all amounts due under the permit.

§ 166.413 To whom are grazing rental payments made?

(a) A permit must specify whether grazing rental payments will be made directly to the Indian landowners or to

us on behalf of the Indian landowners. If the permit provides for payment to be made directly to the Indian landowners, the permit must also require that the permittee retain specific documentation evidencing proof of payment, such as canceled checks, cash receipt vouchers, or copies of money orders or cashier's checks, consistent with the provisions of §§ 166.1000 and 166.1001 of this part.

- (b) Grazing rental payments made directly to the Indian landowners must be made to the parties specified in the permit, unless the permittee receives a notice of a change of ownership. Unless otherwise provided in the permit, grazing rental payments may not be made payable directly to anyone other than the Indian landowners.
- (c) A permit which provides for grazing rental payments to be made directly to the Indian landowners must also provide for such payments to be suspended and rent thereafter paid to us, rather than directly than to the Indian landowners, if:
 - (1) An Indian landowner dies;
- (2) An Indian landowner requests that payment be made to us;
- (3) An Indian landowner is found by us to be in need of assistance in managing his/her financial affairs; or
- (4) We determine, in our discretion and after consultation with the Indian landowner(s), that direct payment should be discontinued.

§ 166.414 What forms of grazing rental payments are acceptable?

- (a) When grazing rental payments are made directly to the Indian landowners, the form of payment must be acceptable to the Indian landowners.
- (b) Payments made to us may be delivered in person or by mail. We will not accept cash, foreign currency, or third-party checks. We will accept:
- (1) Personal or business checks drawn on the account of the permittee;
 - (2) Money orders;
 - (3) Cashier's checks;
 - (4) Certified checks; or
- (5) Electronic funds transfer payments.

§ 166.415 What will the BIA do if the permittee fails to make a direct payment to an Indian landowner?

Within five business days of the Indian landowner's notification to us that a payment has not been received. we will contact the permittee either in writing or by telephone requesting that the permittee provide documentation (e.g., canceled check, cash receipt voucher, copy of a money order or cashier's check) showing that payment has been made to the Indian landowner. If the permitee fails to provide such documentation, we will follow the procedures identified in §166.419 of this part to collect the money on behalf of the Indian landowner or to cancel the permit.

§ 166.416 May a permittee make a grazing rental payment in advance of the due date?

Rent may be paid no more than 30 days in advance, unless otherwise specified in the permit.

§ 166.417 May an individual Indian landowner modify the terms of the permit on a fractionated tract for advance grazing rental payment?

No. An individual Indian landowner of a fractionated tract may not modify a permit to allow a grazing rental payment in advance of the due date specified in the initial approved permit.

§ 166.418 When is a grazing rental payment late?

A grazing rental payment is late if it is not received on or before the due

LATE RENTAL PAYMENT COLLECTIONS

§ 166.419 What will the BIA do if grazing rental payments are not made in the time and manner required by the permit?

(a) A permitee's failure to pay grazing rental payments in the time and manner required by a permit will be a violation of the permit, and a notice of violation will be issued under §166.703 of this part. If the permit requires that grazing rental payments be made to us, we will send the permittee and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of the date on which the grazing rental payment was due. If the

permit provides for payment directly to the Indian landowner(s), we will send the permittee and its sureties a notice of violation within five business days of the date on which we receive actual notice of non-payment from the Indian landowner(s).

(b) If a permittee fails to provide adequate proof of payment or cure the violation within the requisite time period described in §166.704 of this part, and the amount due is not in dispute, we may immediately take action to recover the amount of the unpaid rent and any associated interest charges or late payment penalties. We may also cancel the permit under §166.705 of this part, or invoke any other remedies available under the permit or applicable law, including collection on any available bond or referral of the debt to the Department of the Treasury for collection. An action to recover any unpaid amounts will not be conditioned on the prior cancellation of the permit or any further notice to the permittee, nor will such an action be precluded by a prior cancellation.

(c) Partial payments may be accepted, under special circumstances, by the Indian landowners or us, but acceptance will not operate as a waiver with respect to any amounts remaining unpaid or any other existing permit violations. Unless otherwise provided in the permit, overpayments may be credited as an advance against future grazing rental payments.

(d) If a personal or business check is dishonored, and a grazing rental payment is therefore not made by the due date, the failure to make the payment in a timely manner will be a violation of the permit, and a written notice of violation will be issued under \$166.703 of this part. Any payment made to cure such a default, and any future payments by the same permittee, must be made by one of the alternative payment methods listed in \$166.414(b) of this part.

§ 166.420 Will any special fees be assessed on delinquent grazing rental payments due under a permit?

The following special fees will be assessed if a grazing rental payment is not paid in the time and manner required, in addition to any interest or

late payment penalties which must be paid to the Indian landowners under a permit. The following special fees will be assessed to cover administrative costs incurred by the United States in the collection of the debt:

The permittee will pay * * *	For * * *	
(a) \$50.00	Administrative fee for checks returned by the bank for insufficient funds.	
(b) \$15.00	Administrative fee for the BIA processing of each demand letter.	
(c) 18% of bal- ance due.	Administrative fee charged by the Department of Treasury for collection.	

§ 166.421 If a permit is canceled for non-payment, does that extinguish the permittee's debt?

No. The permittee remains liable for any delinquent payment. No future permits will be issued until all outstanding debts related to Indian agricultural lands are paid.

COMPENSATION TO INDIAN LANDOWNERS

§ 166.422 What does the BIA do with grazing rental payments received from permittees?

Unless arrangements for direct payment to the Indian landowners has been provided, the rent will be deposited to the appropriate account maintained by the Office of Trust Funds Management in accordance with part 115 of this title.

§ 166.423 How do Indian landowners receive grazing rental payments that the BIA has received from permittees?

Funds will be paid to the Indian landowners by the Office of Trust Funds Management in accordance with 25 CFR part 115.

§ 166.424 How will the BIA determine the grazing rental payment amount to be distributed to each Indian landowner?

Unless otherwise specified in the permit, the grazing rental payment will be distributed to each Indian landowner according to the forage production that each parcel of Indian land contributes to the permit, annual rental rate of each parcel, and the Indian landowner's interest in each parcel.

Subpart F—Administrative and Tribal Fees

§ 166.500 Are there administrative fees for a permit?

Yes. We will charge an administrative fee before approving any permit, subpermit, assignment, encumbrance, modification, or other related document.

§ 166.501 How are annual administrative fees determined?

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), we will charge a three percent (%) administrative fee based on the annual grazing rent.
- (b) The minimum administrative fee is \$10.00 and the maximum administrative fee is \$500.00.
- (c) If a tribe performs all or part of the administrative duties for this part, the tribe may establish, collect, and use reasonable fees to cover its costs associated with the performance of administrative duties.

§ 166.502 Are administrative fees refundable?

No. We will not refund administrative fees.

§ 166.503 May the BIA waive administrative fees?

Yes. We may waive the administrative fee for a justifiable reason.

§ 166.504 Are there any other administrative or tribal fees, taxes, or assessments that must be paid?

Yes. The permittee may be required to pay additional fees, taxes, and/or assessments associated with the use of the land as determined by us or by the tribe. Failure to make such payments will constitute a permit violation under subpart H of this part.

Subpart G—Bonding and Insurance Requirements

§ 166.600 Must a permittee provide a bond for a permit?

Yes. A permittee, assignee or subpermittee must provide a bond for each permit interest acquired. Upon request by an Indian landowner, we may waive the bond requirement.

§ 166.601 How is the amount of the bond determined?

- (a) The amount of the bond for each permit is based on the:
- (1) Value of one year's grazing rental payment;
- (2) Value of any improvements to be constructed;
- (3) Cost of performance of any additional obligations; and
- (4) Cost of performance of restoration and reclamation.
- (b) Tribal policy made applicable by §166.100 of this part may establish or waive specific bond requirements for permits.

§ 166.602 What form of bonds will the BIA accept?

- (a) We will only accept bonds in the following forms:
 - (1) Cash;
- (2) Negotiable Treasury securities that:
- (i) Have a market value equal to the bond amount; and
- (ii) Are accompanied by a statement granting full authority to the BIA to sell such securities in case of a violation of the terms of the permit.
- (3) Certificates of deposit that indicate on their face that Secretarial approval is required prior to redemption by any party;
- (4) Irrevocable letters of credit (LOC) issued by federally-insured financial institutions authorized to do business in the United States. LOC's must:
- (i) Contain a clause that grants the BIA authority to demand immediate payment if the permittee defaults or fails to replace the LOC within 30 calendar days prior to its expiration date;
- (ii) Be payable to the "Department of the Interior, BIA";
- (iii) Be irrevocable during its term and have an initial expiration date of not less than one year following the date we receive it; and
- (iv) Be automatically renewable for a period of not less than one year, unless the issuing financial institution provides the BIA with written notice at least 90 calendar days before the letter of credit's expiration date that it will not be renewed;
 - (5) Surety bond; or
- (6) Any other form of highly liquid, non-volatile security subsequently ap-

proved by us that is easily convertible to cash by us and for which our approval is required prior to redemption by any party.

- (b) Indian landowners may negotiate a permit term that specifies the use of any of the bond forms described in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) A tribe may accept and hold any form of bond described in paragraph (a) of this section, to secure performance under a permit of tribal land.

§ 166.603 If cash is submitted as a bond, how is it administered?

If cash is submitted as a bond, we will establish an account in the name of the permittee and retain it.

§ 166.604 Is interest paid on a cash performance bond?

No. Interest will not be paid on a cash performance bond.

§166.605 Are cash performance bonds refunded?

If the cash performance bond has not been forfeited for cause, the amount deposited will be refunded to the depositor at the end of the permit period.

§ 166.606 What happens to a bond if a violation occurs?

We may apply the bond to remedy the violation, in which case we will require the permittee to submit a replacement bond of an appropriate amount.

§ 166.607 Is insurance required for a permit?

When we determine it to be in the best interest of the Indian landowners, we will require a permittee to provide insurance. If insurance is required, it must:

- (a) Be provided in an amount sufficient to:
- (1) Protect any improvements on the permit premises;
- (2) Cover losses such as personal injury or death; and
- (3) Protect the interest of the Indian landowner.
- (b) Identify the tribe, individual Indian landowners, and United States as insured parties.

§ 166.608 What types of insurance may be required?

We may require liability or casualty insurance (such as for fire, hazard, or flood), depending upon the activity conducted under the permit.

Subpart H—Permit Violations

§ 166.700 What permit violations are addressed by this subpart?

This subpart addresses violations of permit provisions other than trespass. Trespass is addressed under subpart I of this part.

§ 166.701 How will the BIA determine whether the activities of a permittee under a permit are in compliance with the terms of the permit?

Unless the permit provides otherwise, we may enter the range unit at any reasonable time, without prior notice, to protect the interests of the Indian landowners and ensure that the permittee is in compliance with the operating requirements of the permit.

§ 166.702 Can a permit provide for negotiated remedies in the event of a permit violation?

(a) A permit of tribal land may provide the tribe with certain negotiated remedies in the event of a permit violation, including the power to terminate the permit. A permit of individually-owned Indian land may provide the individual Indian landowners with similar remedies, so long as the permit also specifies the manner in which those remedies may be exercised by or on behalf of the Indian landowners. Any notice of violation must be provided by written notice.

(b) The negotiated remedies described in paragraph (a) of this section will apply in addition to the cancellation remedy available to us under §166.705(c) of this subpart. If the permit specifically authorizes us to exercise any negotiated remedies on behalf of the Indian landowners, the exercise of such remedies may substitute for cancellation

(c) A permit may provide for permit disputes to be resolved in tribal court or any other court of competent jurisdiction, or through arbitration or some other alternative dispute resolution method. We may not be bound by decisions made in such forums, but we will defer to any ongoing proceedings, as appropriate, in deciding whether to exercise any of the remedies available to us under §166.705 of this subpart.

§ 166.703 What happens if a permit violation occurs?

(a) If an Indian landowner notifies us that a specific permit violation has occurred, we will initiate an appropriate investigation within five business days of that notification.

(b) If we determine that a permit violation has occurred based on facts known to us, we will provide written notice to the permittee and the sureties of the violation within five business days.

§ 166.704 What will a written notice of a permit violation contain?

The written notice of a permit violation will provide the permittee with ten days from the receipt of the written notice to:

- (a) Cure the permit violation and notify us that the violation is cured.
- (b) Explain why we should not cancel the permit; or
- (c) Request in writing additional time to complete corrective actions. If additional time is granted, we may require that certain corrective actions be taken immediately.

§ 166.705 What will the BIA do if a permit violation is not cured within the required time period?

- (a) If the permittee does not cure a violation within the required time period, we will consult with the Indian landowners, as appropriate, and determine whether:
- (1) The permit should be canceled by us under paragraph (c) of this section and §§166.706 through 166.707 of this subpart;
- (2) We should invoke any other remedies available to us under the permit, including collecting on any available bond;
- (3) The Indian landowners wish to invoke any remedies available to them under the permit; or

- (4) The permittee should be granted additional time in which to cure the violation.
- (b) If we decide to grant a permittee additional time in which to cure a violation, the permittee must proceed diligently to complete the necessary corrective actions within a reasonable or specified time period from the date on which the extension is granted.
- (c) If we decide to cancel the permit, we will send the permittee and its sureties a written notice of cancellation within five business days of that decision. We will also provide actual or constructive notice of a cancellation decision to the Indian landowners, as appropriate. The written notice of cancellation will:
- (1) Explain the grounds for cancellation;
- (2) Notify the permittee of the amount of any unpaid rent, interest charges, or late payment penalties due under the permit;
- (3) Notify the permittee of its right to appeal under Part 2 of this chapter, as modified by §166.706 of this subpart, including the amount of any appeal bond that must be posted with an appeal of the cancellation decision; and
- (4) Order the permittee to vacate the property within 30 days of the date of receipt of the written notice of cancellation, if an appeal is not filed by that time.

§ 166.706 Will the BIA's regulations concerning appeal bonds apply to cancellation decisions involving permits?

- (a) The appeal bond provisions in §2.5 of part 2 of this chapter will not apply to appeals from permit cancellation decisions made under §166.705 of this subpart. Instead, when we decide to cancel a permit, we may require the permittee to post an appeal bond with an appeal of the cancellation decision. The requirement to post an appeal bond will apply in addition to all of the other requirements in part 2 of this chapter.
- (b) An appeal bond should be set in an amount necessary to protect the Indian landowners against financial losses that will likely result from the delay caused by an appeal. Appeal bond requirements will not be separately appealable, but may be contested during

the appeal of the permit cancellation decision.

§ 166.707 When will a cancellation of a permit be effective?

A cancellation decision involving a permit will not be effective for 30 days after the permittee receives a written notice of cancellation from us. The cancellation decision will remain ineffective if the permittee files an appeal under §166.706 of this subpart and part 2 of this chapter, unless the decision is made immediately effective under part 2. While a cancellation decision is ineffective, the permittee must continue to pay rent and comply with the other terms of the permit. If an appeal is not filed in accordance with §166.706 of this subpart and part 2 of this chapter, the cancellation decision will be effective on the 31st day after the permittee receives the written notice of cancellation from us.

§ 166.708 Can the BIA take emergency action if the rangeland is threatened with immediate, significant, and irreparable harm?

Yes. If a permittee or any other party causes or threatens to cause immediate, significant and irreparable harm to the Indian land during the term of a permit, we will take appropriate emergency action. Emergency action may include trespass proceedings under subpart I of this part, or judicial action seeking immediate cessation of the activity resulting in or threatening the harm. Reasonable efforts will be made to notify the Indian landowners, either before or after the emergency action is taken.

§ 166.709 What will the BIA do if a permittee holds over after the expiration or cancellation of a permit?

If a permittee remains in possession of Indian land after the expiration or cancellation of a permit, we will treat the unauthorized use as a trespass. Unless we have reason to believe that the permittee is engaged in negotiations with the Indian landowners to obtain a new permit, we will take action to recover possession of the Indian land on behalf of the Indian landowners, and pursue any additional remedies available under applicable law, including

the assessment of civil penalties and costs under subpart I of this part.

Subpart I—Trespass

§ 166.800 What is trespass?

Under this part, trespass is any unauthorized occupancy, use of, or action on Indian agricultural lands. These provisions also apply to Indian agricultural land managed under an agricultural lease or permit under part 162 of this title.

§ 166.801 What is the BIA's trespass policy?

We will:

- (a) Investigate accidental, willful, and/or incidental trespass on Indian agricultural land:
- (b) Respond to alleged trespass in a prompt, efficient manner;
- (c) Assess trespass penalties for the value of products used or removed, cost of damage to the Indian agricultural land, and enforcement costs incurred as a consequence of the trespass.
- (d) Ensure that damage to Indian agricultural lands resulting from trespass is rehabilitated and stabilized at the expense of the trespasser.

§ 166.802 Who can enforce this subpart?

- (a) The BIA enforces the provisions of this subpart. If the tribe adopts the provisions of this subpart, the tribe will have concurrent jurisdiction to enforce this subpart. Additionally, if the tribe so requests, we will defer to tribal prosecution of trespass on Indian agricultural lands.
- (b) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to diminish the sovereign authority of Indian tribes with respect to trespass.

NOTIFICATION

§ 166.803 How are trespassers notified of a trespass determination?

(a) Unless otherwise provided under tribal law, when we have reason to believe that a trespass on Indian agricultural land has occurred, within five business days, we or the authorized tribal representative will provide written notice to the alleged trespasser, the possessor of trespass property, any

known lien holder, and beneficial Indian landowner, as appropriate. The written notice will include the following:

- (1) The basis for the trespass determination;
- (2) A legal description of where the trespass occurred;
- (3) A verification of ownership of unauthorized property (e.g., brands in the State Brand Book for cases of livestock trespass, if applicable);
- (4) Corrective actions that must be taken:
- (5) Time frames for taking the corrective actions;
- (6) Potential consequences and penalties for failure to take corrective action: and
- (7) A statement that unauthorized livestock or other property may not be removed or disposed of unless authorized by us
- (b) If we determine that the alleged trespasser or possessor of trespass property is unknown or refuses delivery of the written notice, a public trespass notice will be posted at the tribal community building, U.S. Post Office, and published in the local newspaper nearest to the Indian agricultural lands where the trespass is occurring.
- (c) Trespass notices under this subpart are not subject to appeal under 25 CFR part 2.

§166.804 What can I do if I receive a trespass notice?

If you receive a trespass notice, you will within the time frame specified in the notice:

- (a) Comply with the ordered corrective actions; or
- (b) Contact us in writing to explain why the trespass notice is in error. You may contact us by telephone but any explanation of trespass you wish to provide must be in writing. If we determine that we issued the trespass notice in error, we will withdraw the notice.

§ 166.805 How long will a written trespass notice remain in effect?

A written trespass notice will remain in effect for the same conduct identified in that written notice for a period of one year from the date of receipt of the written notice by the trespasser.

ACTIONS

§ 166.806 What actions does the BIA take against trespassers?

If the trespasser fails to take the corrective action specified by us, we may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate:

- (a) Seize, impound, sell or dispose of unauthorized livestock or other property involved in the trespass. We may keep such property we seize for use as evidence.
- (b) Assess penalties, damages, and costs, under §166.812 of this subpart.

§ 166.807 When will we impound unauthorized livestock or other property?

We will impound unauthorized livestock or other property under the following conditions:

- (a) Where there is imminent danger of severe injury to growing or harvestable crop or destruction of the range forage.
- (b) When the known owner or the owner's representative of the unauthorized livestock or other property refuses to accept delivery of a written notice of trespass and the unauthorized livestock or other property are not removed within the period prescribed in the written notice.
- (c) Any time after five days of providing notice of impoundment if you failed to correct the trespass.

§ 166.808 How are trespassers notified if their unauthorized livestock or other property are to be impounded?

- (a) If the trespass is not corrected in the time specified in the initial trespass notice, we will send written notice of our intent to impound unauthorized livestock or other property to the unauthorized livestock or property owner or representative, and any known lien holder of the unauthorized livestock or other property.
- (b) If we determine that the owner of the unauthorized livestock or other property or the owner's representative is unknown or refuses delivery of the written notice, we will post a public notice of intent to impound at the tribal community building, U.S. Post Office, and published in the local newspaper nearest to the Indian agricul-

tural lands where the trespass is occurring.

ring.
(c) After we have given notice as described above, we will impound unauthorized livestock or other property without any further notice.

§ 166.809 What happens after my unauthorized livestock or other property are impounded?

Following the impoundment of unauthorized livestock or other property, we will provide notice that we will sell the impounded property as follows:

- (a) We will provide written notice of the sale to the owner, the owner's representative, and any known lien holder. The written notice must include the procedure by which the impounded property may be redeemed prior to the sale.
- (b) We will provide public notice of sale of impounded property by posting at the tribal community building, U.S. Post Office, and publishing in the local newspaper nearest to the Indian agricultural lands where the trespass is occurring. The public notice will include a description of the impounded property, and the date, time, and place of the public sale. The sale date must be at least five days after the publication and posting of notice.

§ 166.810 How do I redeem my impounded livestock or other property?

You may redeem impounded livestock or other property by submitting proof of ownership and paying all penalties, damages, and costs under \$166.812 of this subpart and completing all corrective actions identified by us under \$166.804 of this subpart.

§ 166.811 How will the sale of impounded livestock or other property be conducted?

- (a) Unless the owner or known lien holder of the impounded livestock or other property redeems the property prior to the time set by the sale, by submitting proof of ownership and settling all obligations under §166.804 and §166.812 of this subpart, the property will be sold by public sale to the highest bidder.
- (b) If a satisfactory bid is not received, the livestock or property may be re-offered for sale, returned to the

owner, condemned and destroyed, or otherwise disposed of.

(c) We will give the purchaser a bill of sale or other written receipt evidencing the sale.

PENALTIES, DAMAGES, AND COSTS

§ 166.812 What are the penalties, damages, and costs payable by trespassers on Indian agricultural land?

Trespassers on Indian agricultural land must pay the following penalties and costs:

- (a) Collection of the value of the products illegally used or removed plus a penalty of double their values;
- (b) Costs associated with any damage to Indian agricultural land and/or property:
- (c) The costs associated with enforcement of the regulations, including field examination and survey, damage appraisal, investigation assistance and reports, witness expenses, demand letters, court costs, and attorney fees;
- (d) Expenses incurred in gathering, impounding, caring for, and disposal of livestock in cases which necessitate impoundment under §166.807 of this subpart; and
- (e) All other penalties authorized by law

§ 166.813 How will the BIA determine the value of forage or crops consumed or destroyed?

We will determine the value of forage or crops consumed or destroyed based upon the average rate received per month for comparable property or grazing privileges, or the estimated commercial value or replacement costs of such products or property.

§ 166.814 How will the BIA determine the value of the products or property illegally used or removed?

We will determine the value of the products or property illegally used or removed based upon a valuation of similar products or property.

§ 166.815 How will the BIA determine the amount of damages to Indian agricultural land?

We will determine the damages by considering the costs of rehabilitation and revegetation, loss of future revenue, loss of profits, loss of productivity, loss of market value, damage to other resources, and other factors.

§ 166.816 How will the BIA determine the costs associated with enforcement of the trespass?

Costs of enforcement may include detection and all actions taken by us through prosecution and collection of damages. This includes field examination and survey, damage appraisal, investigation assistance and report preparation, witness expenses, demand letters, court costs, attorney fees, and other costs.

§ 166.817 What happens if I do not pay the assessed penalties, damages and costs?

Unless otherwise provided by applicable tribal law:

- (a) We will refuse to issue you a permit for use, development, or occupancy of Indian agricultural lands; and
- (b) We will forward your case for appropriate legal action.

§ 166.818 How are the proceeds from trespass distributed?

Unless otherwise provided by tribal law:

- (a) We will treat any amounts recovered under §166.812 of this subpart as proceeds from the sale of agricultural property from the Indian agricultural land upon which the trespass occurred.
- (b) Proceeds recovered under \$166.812 of this subpart may be distributed to:
- (1) Repair damages of the Indian agricultural land and property;
- (2) Reimburse the affected parties, including the permittee for loss due to the trespass, as negotiated and provided in the permit; and
- (3) Reimburse for costs associated with the enforcement of this subpart.
- (c) If any money is left over after the distribution of the proceeds described in paragraph (b) of this section, we will return it to the trespasser or, where we cannot identify the owner of the impounded property within 180 days, we will deposit the net proceeds of the sale into the accounts of the landowners where the trespass occurred.

§ 166.819 What happens if the BIA does not collect enough money to satisfy the penalty?

We will send written notice to the trespasser demanding immediate settlement and advising the trespasser that unless settlement is received within five business days from the date of receipt, we will forward the case for appropriate legal action. We may send a copy of the notice to the Indian landowner, permittee, and any known lien holders.

Subpart J—Agriculture Education, Education Assistance, Recruitment, and Training

§ 166.900 How are the Indian agriculture education programs operated?

- (a) The purpose of the Indian agriculture education programs is to recruit and develop promising Indian and Alaska Natives who are enrolled in secondary schools, tribal or Alaska Native community colleges, and other post-secondary schools for employment as professional resource managers and other agriculture-related professionals by approved organizations.
- (b) We will operate the student educational employment program as part of our Indian agriculture education programs in accordance with the provisions of 5 CFR 213.3202(a) and (b).
- (c) We will establish an education committee to coordinate and carry out the agriculture education assistance programs and to select participants for all agriculture education assistance programs. The committee will include at least one Indian professional educator in the field of natural resources or agriculture, a personnel specialist, a representative of the Intertribal Agriculture Council, and a natural resources or agriculture professional from the BIA and a representative from American Indian Higher Education Consortium. The committee's duties will include the writing of a manual for the Indian and Alaska Native Agriculture Education and Assistance Pro-
- (d) We will monitor and evaluate the agriculture education assistance programs to ensure that there are adequate Indian and Alaska Native nat-

ural resources and agriculture-related professionals to manage Indian natural resources and agriculture programs by or for tribes and Alaska Native Corporations. We will identify the number of participants in the intern, student educational employment program, scholarship, and outreach programs; the number of participants who completed the requirements to become a natural resources or agriculture-related professional; and the number of participants completing advanced degree requirements.

§166.901 How will the BIA select an agriculture intern?

- (a) The purpose of the agriculture intern program is to ensure the future participation of trained, professional Indians and Alaska Natives in the management of Indian and Alaska Native agricultural land. In keeping with this purpose, we will work with tribes and Alaska Natives:
- To obtain the maximum degree of participation from Indians and Alaska Natives in the agriculture intern program;
- (2) To encourage agriculture interns to complete an undergraduate degree program in natural resources or agriculture-related field; and
- (3) To create an opportunity for the advancement of natural resources and agriculture-related technicians to professional resource management positions with the BIA, other federal agencies providing an agriculture service to their respective tribe, a tribe, or tribal agriculture enterprise.
- (b) Subject to restrictions imposed by agency budgets, we will establish and maintain in the BIA at least 20 positions for the agriculture intern program. All Indians and Alaska Natives who satisfy the qualification criteria may compete for positions.
- (c) Applicants for intern positions must meet the following criteria:
- (1) Be eligible for Indian preference as defined in 25 CFR part 5;
- (2) Possess a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent;
- (3) Be able to successfully complete the intern program within a three-year period; and
- (4) Possess a letter of acceptance to an accredited post-secondary school or

demonstrate that one will be sent within 90 days.

- (d) We will advertise vacancies for agriculture intern positions semi-annually, no later than the first day of April and October, to accommodate entry into school.
- (e) In selecting agriculture interns, we will seek to identify candidates who:
- (1) Have the greatest potential for success in the program;
- (2) Will take the shortest time period to complete the intern program; and
- (3) Provide the letter of acceptance required by paragraph (c)(4) of this section
 - (f) Agriculture interns must:
- (1) Maintain full-time status in an agriculture-related curriculum at an accredited post-secondary school;
 - (2) Maintain good academic standing;
- (3) Enter into an obligated service agreement to serve as a professional resource manager or agriculture-related professional with an approved organization for one year in exchange for each year in the program; and
- (4) Report for service with the approved organization during any break in attendance at school of more than three weeks.
- (g) The education committee will evaluate annually the performance of the agriculture intern program participants against requirements to ensure that they are satisfactorily progressing toward completion of program requirements
- (h) We will pay all costs for tuition, books, fees, and living expenses incurred by an agriculture intern while attending an accredited post-secondary school.

§166.902 How can I become an agriculture educational employment student?

- (a) To be considered for selection, applicants for the student educational employment program must:
- (1) Meet the eligibility requirements in 5 CFR part 308; and
- (2) Be accepted into or enrolled in a course of study at an accredited post-secondary institution which grants degrees in natural resources or agriculture-related curricula.

- (b) Student educational employment steering committees established at the field level will select program participants based on eligibility requirements without regard to applicants' financial needs.
- (c) A recipient of assistance under the student educational employment program will be required to enter into an obligated service agreement to serve as a natural resources or agriculture-related professional with an approved organization for one year in exchange for each year in the program.
- (d) We will pay all costs of tuition, books, fees, and transportation to and from the job site to school, for an Indian or Alaska Native student who is selected for the cooperative education program.

§ 166.903 How can I get an agriculture scholarship?

- (a) We may grant agriculture scholarships to Indians and Alaska Natives enrolled as full-time students in accredited post-secondary and graduate programs of study in natural resources and agriculture-related curricula.
- (b) The education committee established in §166.900(c) of this subpart will select program participants based on eligibility requirements stipulated in paragraphs (e) through (g) of this section without regard to applicants' financial needs or past scholastic achievements.
- (c) Recipients of scholarships must reapply annually to continue to receive funding beyond the initial award period. Students who have received scholarships in past years, are in good academic standing, and have been recommended for continuation by their academic institution will be given priority over new applicants for scholarship assistance.
- (d) The amount of scholarship funds an individual is awarded each year will be contingent upon the availability of funds appropriated each fiscal year and is subject to yearly change.
- (e) Preparatory scholarships may be available for a maximum of three academic years of general, undergraduate course work leading to a degree in natural resources or agriculture-related curricula and may be awarded to individuals who:

- (1) Possess a high school diploma or its recognized equivalent; and
- (2) Are enrolled and in good academic standing at an acceptable post-secondary school.
- (f) Undergraduate scholarships are available for a maximum of three academic years and may be awarded to individuals who:
- (1) Have completed a minimum of 55 semester hours toward a bachelor's degree in a natural resources or agriculture-related curriculum; and
- (2) Have been accepted into a natural resource or agriculture-related degree-granting program at an accredited college or university.
- (g) Graduate scholarships are available for a maximum of five academic years for individuals selected into the graduate program of an accredited college or university that grants advanced degrees in natural resources or agriculture-related fields.
- (h) A recipient of assistance under the scholarship program must enter into an obligated service agreement to serve as a natural resources or agriculture-related professional with the BIA, other federal agency providing assistance to their respective tribe, a tribe, tribal agriculture enterprise, or an ANCSA Corporation for one year for each year in the program.
- (i) We will pay all scholarships approved by the education committee established in §166.900 of this subpart for which funding is available.

§ 166.904 What is agriculture education outreach?

- (a) We will establish and maintain an agriculture education outreach program for Indian and Alaska Native youth that will:
- (1) Encourage students to acquire academic skills needed to succeed in post-secondary mathematics and science courses;
- (2) Promote agriculture career awareness;
- (3) Involve students in projects and activities oriented to agriculture related professions early so students realize the need to complete required pre-college courses; and
- (4) Integrate Indian and Alaska Native agriculture program activities

- into the education of Indian and Alaska Native students.
- (b) We will develop and carry out the program in consultation with appropriate community education organizations, tribes, ANCSA Corporations, Alaska Native organizations, and other federal agencies providing agriculture services to Indians.
- (c) The education committee established under \$166.900(c) of this subpart will coordinate and implement the program nationally.

§ 166.905 Who can get assistance for postgraduate studies?

- (a) The purpose of the postgraduate studies program is to enhance the professional and technical knowledge of Indian and Alaska Native natural resource and agriculture-related professionals working for an approved organization so that the best possible service is provided to Indian and Alaska Natives.
- (b) We may pay the cost of tuition, fees, books, and salary of Alaska Natives and Indians who are employed by an approved organization and who wish to pursue advanced levels of education in natural resource or agriculture-related fields.
- (c) The goal of the advanced study program is to encourage participants to obtain additional academic credentials such as a degree or diploma in a natural resources or agriculture-related field. Requirements of the postgraduate study program are:
- (1) The duration of course work cannot be less than one semester or more than three years; and
- (2) Students in the postgraduate studies program must meet performance standards as required by the graduate school offering the study program.
- (d) Program applicants must submit application packages to the education committee. At a minimum, such packages must contain a resume and an endorsement signed by the applicant's supervisor clearly stating the need for and benefits of the desired training.
- (e) The education committee must use the following criteria to select participants:
- (1) Need for the expertise sought at both the local and national levels;

§ 166.906

- (2) Expected benefits, both locally and nationally; and
- (3) Years of experience and the service record of the employee.
- (f) Program participants will enter into an obligated service agreement to serve as a natural resources or agriculture-related professional with an approved organization for one year for each year in the program. We may reduce the obligated service requirement if the employee receives supplemental funding such as research grants, scholarships, or graduate stipends and, as a result, reduces the need for financial assistance under this part. If the obligated service agreement is breached, we will collect the amount owed us in accordance with §166.910 of this subpart.

§ 166.906 What can happen if we recruit you after graduation?

- (a) The purpose of the post graduation recruitment program is to recruit Indian and Alaska Native natural resource and trained agriculture technicians into the agriculture programs of approved organizations.
- (b) We may assume outstanding student loans from established lending institutions of Indian and Alaska Native natural resources and agriculture technicians who have successfully completed a post-secondary natural resources or agriculture-related curriculum at an accredited institution.
- (c) Indian and Alaska Natives receiving benefits under this program will enter into an obligated service agreement in accordance with \$166.901 of this subpart. Obligated service required under this program will be one year for every \$5,000 of student loan debt repaid.
- (d) If the obligated service agreement is breached, we will collect student loan(s) in accordance with §166.910 of this subpart.

§ 166.907 Who can be an intern?

(a) Natural resources or agriculture personnel working for an approved organization may apply for an internship within agriculture-related programs of agencies of the Department of the Interior or other federal agencies providing an agriculture service to their respective reservations.

- (b) Natural resources or agriculturerelated personnel from other Department of the Interior agencies may apply through proper channels for "internships" within the BIA's agriculture programs. With the consent of a tribe or Alaska Native organization, the BIA can arrange for an Intergovernmental Personnel Act assignment in tribal or Alaska Native agriculture programs.
- (c) Natural resources and agriculture personnel from agencies not within the Department of the Interior may apply, through proper agency channels and pursuant to an interagency agreement, for an "internship" within the BIA and, with the consent of a tribe or Alaska Native organization, we can facilitate an Intergovernmental Personnel Act assignment in a tribe, tribal agriculture enterprise, or Alaska Native Corporation.
- (d) Natural resources or agriculture personnel from a tribe, tribal agriculture enterprise, or Alaska Native Corporation may apply, through proper channels and pursuant to a cooperative agreement, for an internship within another tribe, tribal forest enterprise, or ANCSA Corporation agriculture program.
- (e) The employing agency of participating federal employees will provide for the continuation of salary and benefits.
- (f) The host agency for participating tribal, tribal agriculture enterprise, or Alaska Native Corporation agriculture employees will provide for salaries and benefits.
- (g) A bonus pay incentive, up to 25 percent (%) of the intern's base salary, may be provided to intergovernmental interns at the conclusion of the internship period. Bonus pay incentives will be at the discretion of and funded by the host organization and must be conditioned upon the host agency's documentation of the intern's superior performance, in accordance with the agency's performance standards, during the internship period.

\$166.908 Who can participate in continuing education and training?

(a) The purpose of continuing education and training is to establish a program to provide for the ongoing

education and training of natural resources and agriculture personnel employed by approved organizations. This program will emphasize continuing education and training in three areas:

- (1) Orientation training including tribal-federal relations and responsibilities:
- (2) Technical agriculture education; and
- (3) Developmental training in agriculture-based enterprises and marketing.
- (b) We will maintain an orientation program to increase awareness and understanding of Indian culture and its effect on natural resources management and agriculture practices and on federal laws that effect natural resources management and agriculture operations and administration in the Indian agriculture program.
- (c) We will maintain a continuing technical natural resources and agriculture education program to assist natural resources managers and agriculture-related professionals to perform natural resources and agriculture management on Indian land.
- (d) We will maintain an agriculture land-based enterprise and marketing training program to assist with the development and use of Indian and Alaska Native agriculture resources.

§ 166.909 What are my obligations to the BIA after I participate in an agriculture education program?

(a) Individuals completing agriculture education programs with an obligated service requirement may be offered full time permanent employment with an approved organization to fulfill their obligated service within 90 days of the date all program education requirements have been completed. If employment is not offered within the 90-day period, the student will be relieved of obligated service requirements. Not less than 30 days before the start of employment, the employer must notify the participant of the

work assignment, its location and the date work must begin. If the employer is other than the BIA, the employer must also notify us.

- (b) Employment time that can be credited toward obligated service requirement will begin the day after all program education requirements have been completed, with the exception of the agriculture intern program which includes the special provisions outlined in §166.901(f)(4) of this subpart. The minimum service obligation period will be one year of full time employment.
- (c) The employer has the right to designate the location of employment for fulfilling the service obligation.
- (d) A participant in any of the agriculture education programs with an obligated service requirement may, within 30 days of completing all program education requirements, request a deferment of obligated service to pursue postgraduate or post-doctoral studies. In such cases, we will issue a decision within 30 days of receipt of the request for deferral. We may grant such a request; however, deferments granted in no way waive or otherwise affect obligated service requirements.
- (e) A participant in any of the agriculture education programs with an obligated service requirement may, within 30 days of completing all program education requirements, request a waiver of obligated service based on personal or family hardship. We may grant a full or partial waiver or deny the request for wavier. In such cases, we will issue a decision within 30 days of receiving the request for waiver.

§ 166.910 What happens if I do not fulfill my obligation to the BIA?

(a) Any individual who accepts financial support under agriculture education programs with an obligated service requirement, and who does not accept employment or unreasonably terminates employment must repay us in accordance with the following table:

If you are	Then the costs that you must repay are	And then the costs that you do not need to repay are
(1) Agriculture intern	Living allowance, tuition, books, and fees received while occupying position plus interest.	Salary paid during school breaks or when recipient was employed by an approved organization.
	Tuition, books, and fees plus interest. Costs of scholarship plus interest.	

§ 166.1000

If you are	Then the costs that you must repay are	And then the costs that you do not need to repay are
(4)Post graduation recruitment. (5) Postgraduate studies	All student loans assumed by us under the program plus interest. Living allowance, tuition, books, and fees received while in the program plus interest.	Salary paid during school breaks or when recipient was employed by an approved organization.

(b) For agriculture education programs with an obligated service requirement, we will adjust the amount required for repayment by crediting toward the final amount of debt any obligated service performed before breach of contract.

Subpart K—Records

§ 166.1000 Who owns the records associated with this part?

- (a) Records are the property of the United States if they:
- (1) Are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of a federal trust function under 25 U.S.C. § 450f *et seq.*, including the operation of a trust program; and
- (2) Evidence the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, or other activities undertaken in the performance of a federal trust function under this part.
- (b) Records not covered by paragraph (a) of this section that are made or received by a tribe or tribal organization in the conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part are the property of the tribe.

§ 166.1001 How must a records associated with this part be preserved?

- (a) Any organization, including tribes and tribal organizations, that have records identified in §166.1000(a) of this part must preserve the records in accordance with approved Departmental records retention procedures under the Federal Records Act, 44 U.S.C. Chapters 29, 31 and 33. These records and related records management practices and safeguards required under the Federal Records Act are subject to inspection by the Secretary and the Archivist of the United States.
- (b) A tribe or tribal organization should preserve the records identified in §166.1000(b) of this part for the period of time authorized by the Archi-

vist of the United States for similar Department of the Interior records in accordance with 44 U.S.C. Chapter 33. If a tribe or tribal organization does not preserve records associated with its conduct of business with the Department of the Interior under this part, it may prevent the tribe or tribal organization from being able to adequately document essential transactions or furnish information necessary to protect its legal and financial rights or those of persons directly affected by its activities.

PART 167—NAVAJO GRAZING REGULATIONS

Sec.

- 167.1 Authority.
- 167.2 General regulations.
- 167.3 Objectives.
- 167.4 Regulations; scope; exceptions.
- 167.5 Land management districts.
- 167.6 Carrying capacities.
- 167.7 Records.
- 167.8 Grazing rights.167.9 Grazing permits.
- 167.10 Special grazing permits.
- 167.11 Tenure of grazing permits.
- 167.12 Grazing fees.
- 167.13 Trespass.
- 167.14 Movement of livestock.
- 167.15 Control of livestock disease and introduction of livestock.
- 167.16 Fences.
- 167.17 Construction near permanent livestock water developments.

AUTHORITY: R.S. 465, 2117, as amended, sec. 3, 26 Stat. 795, sec. 1, 28 Stat. 305, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 9, 179, 397, 345, 402.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10578, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 167.1 Authority.

It is within the authority of the Secretary of the Interior to protect Indian tribal lands against waste. Subject to regulations of this part, the right exists for Indian tribes to authorize the granting of permits upon their tribal

lands and to prescribe by appropriate tribal action the conditions under which their lands may be used.

§167.2 General regulations.

Part 166 of this subchapter authorizes the Commissioner of Indian Affairs to regulate the grazing of livestock on Indian lands under conditions set forth therein. In accordance with this authority and that of the Navajo Tribal Council, the Central Grazing Committee and the District Grazing Committees, the grazing of livestock on the Navajo Reservation shall be governed by the regulations in this part.

§ 167.3 Objectives.

It is the purpose of the regulations in this part to aid the Navajo Indians in achievement of the following objectives:

- (a) The preservation of the forage, the land, and the water resources on the Navajo Reservation, and the building up of those resources where they have deteriorated.
- (b) The protection of the interests of the Navajo Indians from the encroachment of unduly aggressive and anti-social individuals who may or may not be members of the Navajo Tribe.
- (c) The adjustment of livestock numbers to the carrying capacity of the range in such a manner that the livestock economy of the Navajo Tribe will be preserved.
- (d) To secure increasing responsibility and participation of the Navajo people, including tribal participation in all basic policy decisions, in the sound management of one of the Tribe's greatest assets, its grazing lands, and to foster a better relationship and a clearer understanding between the Navajo people and the Federal Government in carrying out the grazing regulations.
- (e) The improvement of livestock through proper breeding practices and the maintenance of a sound culling policy. Buck and bull pastures may be established and maintained either on or off the reservation through District Grazing Committee and Central Grazing Committee action.

§ 167.4 Regulations; scope; exceptions.

The grazing regulations in this part apply to all lands within the boundaries of the Navajo Reservation held in trust by the United States for the Navajo Tribe and all the trust lands hereafter added to the Navajo Reservation. The regulations in this part do not apply to any of the area described in the Executive order of December 16, 1882, to individually owned allotted lands within the Navajo Reservation nor to tribal purchases, allotted or privately owned Navajo Indian lands outside the exterior boundaries of the Navajo Reservation.

[34 FR 14599, Sept. 19, 1969. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 167.5 Land management districts.

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs has established and will retain the present land management districts within the Navajo Indian Reservation, based on the social and economic requirements of the Navajo Indians and the necessity of rehabilitating the grazing lands. District boundary changes may be made when deemed necessary and advisable by the District Grazing Committees, Central Grazing Committee and Tribal Council, with approval by the Superintendent, Area Director, and the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

§ 167.6 Carrying capacities.

- (a) The Commissioner of Indian Affairs on June 26, 1943, promulgated the authorized carrying capacity for each land management district of the Navajo Reservation.
- (b) Recommended adjustments in carrying capacities shall be referred by the Superintendent to District Grazing Committee, Central Grazing Committee, and the Navajo Tribal Council for review and recommendations prior to presentation to the Area Director and the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for approval.
- (c) Upon the request of the District Grazing Committee, Central Grazing Committee and Navajo Tribal Council to the Superintendent; recommendations for future adjustments to the established carrying capacities shall be made by Range Technicians based on

§ 167.7

the best information available through annual utilization studies and range condition studies analyzed along with numbers of livestock and precipitation data. The recommendations of the Range Technicians shall be submitted to the Superintendent, the Area Director and the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(d) Carrying capacities shall be stated in terms of sheep units yearlong, in the ratio of horses, mules, and burros 1 to 5; cattle 1 to 4; goats 1 to 1. The latter figure in each case denotes sheep units. Sheep, goats, cattle, horses, mules, and burros one year of age or older shall be counted against the carrying capacity.

§167.7 Records.

The District Grazing Committee, the Superintendent, and his authorized representatives shall keep accurate records of all grazing permits and ownership of all livestock. Master files shall be maintained by the Superintendent or his authorized representatives.

- (a) The District Grazing Committee shall be responsibile for and assist in organizing the sheep and goat dipping and horse and cattle branding program and obtaining the annual live- stock count.
- (b) In order to obtain true records of ownership the permittee shall personally appear at the dipping vat or tallying point designated by the Grazing Committee with his or her sheep and goats and at branding and tallying points for cattle and horses. Should the permittee be unable to appear personally he or she shall designate a representative to act for and in his or her behalf. The sheep and goats will be dipped and the cattle and horses will be branded and recorded in the name of the permittee.
- (c) The Superintendent shall prepare and keep current a register containing the names of all permittees using the range, the number of each class of stock by age classes grazed annually and the periods during which grazing shall be permitted in each part thereof. An annual stock census will be taken to insure that the carrying capacity is not exceeded. All classes of livestock twelve months of age or over will be

counted against range use and permitted number, except that yearling colts will not be counted against permitted numbers on all permits with less than six horses. (Cross Reference § 167.9.)

§167.8 Grazing rights.

(a) The Superintendent shall determine grazing rights of bona fide livestock owners based on recommendations of District Grazing Committees. Grazing rights shall be recognized for those permittees having ownership records as established in accordance with §167.7 or who have acquired grazing rights by marriage, inheritance, purchase or division of permits. Whenever the permitted number of sheep units within a district is less than the carrying capacity, new permits to the carrying capacity limit may be granted as provided in §167.9.

(b) All enrolled members of the Navajo Tribe over 18 years of age are eligible to acquire and hold grazing permits. Minors under 18 years of age can get possession of grazing permits only through inheritance or gift, and in each case Trustees must be appointed by the Tribal Courts to manage the permits and livestock of such minors until they become 18 years of age and can hold grazing permits in their own right.

(c) No person can hold a grazing permit in more than one district on the

Navajo Reservation.

(d) Determination of rights to grazing permits involved in cases of divorce, separation, threatened family disruption, and permits of deceased permittees shall be the responsibility of the Navajo Court of Indian Offenses under existing laws, rules, and regulations.

§ 167.9 Grazing permits.

(a) All livestock grazed on the Navajo Reservation must be covered by an authorized grazing permit issued by the Superintendent based upon the recommendations of the District Grazing Committee. All such grazing permits will be automatically renewed annually until terminated. District Grazing Committees shall act on all grazing permit changes resulting from negotiability within their respective Districts.

The number of livestock that may be grazed under each permit shall be the number originally permitted plus or minus any changes as indicated by Transfer Agreements and Court Judgment Orders.

(b) Any permittee who has five or more horses on his current permit will be required to apply any acquired sheep units in classes of stock other than horses. If the purchaser wishes more than his present number of horses, he must have his needs evaluated by the District Grazing Committee. Yearling colts will be counted against permitted number on all permits with six or more horses. Yearling colts will not be counted against permitted number on all permits with less than six horses. In hardship cases the District Grazing Committee may reissue horses removed from grazing permits through negotiability to permit holders who are without sufficient horses on their present permits to meet minimum needs

(c) No permittee shall be authorized to graze more than ten head of horses or to accumulate a total of over 350 sheep units.

(d) Upon recommendation of the District Grazing Committee and with the approval of the Superintendent, grazing permits may be transferred from one permittee to another in accordance with instructions provided by the Advisory Committee of the Navajo Tribal Council, or may be inherited; provided that the permitted holdings of any individual permittee shall not exceed 350 sheep units or the equivalent thereof. Should inheritance or other acquisition of permits increase the holdings of any permittee to more than 350 sheep units, said permittee shall dispose of all livestock in excess of 350 sheep units not later than November 15 following date of inheritance or other acquisition, and that portion of his or her permit in excess of 350 sheep units within one year from date of inheritance.

(e) By request of a permittee to sublet all or a part of his or her regular grazing permit to a member of his family or to any person who would receive such permit by inheritance, such subletting of permits may be authorized by the District Grazing Committee and the Superintendent or his authorized representative.

§167.10 Special grazing permits.

The problem of special grazing permits shall be settled by the Bureau of Indian Affairs working in cooperation with the Tribal Council, or any Committee designated by it, with a view to terminating these permits at a suitable date and with the least hardship to the Indians concerned.

§167.11 Tenure of grazing permits.

(a) All active regular grazing permits shall be for one year and shall be automatically renewed annually until terminated. Any Navajo eligible to hold a grazing permit as defined in §167.8 may become a livestock operator by obtaining an active grazing permit through negotiability or inheritance or both.

(b) In many Districts, and portions of all districts, unused grazing permits or portions of grazing permits are beneficial in aiding range recovery. Each District Grazing Committee will handle each matter of unused grazing permit or portions of grazing permits on individual merits. Where ample forage is available operators will be encouraged to fill their permits with livestock or dispose of their unused permits through negotiability. In those areas where forage is in need of rehabilitation permittees will not be encouraged to stock to their permitted numbers until the range has sufficiently recovered to justify the grazing of additional livestock.

§ 167.12 Grazing fees.

Grazing fees shall not be charged at this time. $^{\rm 1}$

¹Grazing Committees were organized in May 1953. These committees have not had ample time to fully acquaint themselves or the stockmen in their respective districts with all of the various items of range administration and range management. Also the drought of several years has not broken. The Navajo Tribe therefore requests that the matter of establishing regulations regarding the adoption of grazing fees be deferred until such a time as a full understanding of the advantages of fees can be had by the majority of the stockmen in all Districts. The assessment of grazing fees will not aid materially

§ 167.13

§167.13 Trespass.

The owner of any livestock grazing in trespass in Navajo Tribal ranges shall be subject to action by the Navajo Court of Indian Offenses as provided in part 11 of this chapter, however, upon recommendations of the District Grazing Committee, first offenses may be referred to the Central Grazing Committee and the Superintendent or his authorized representative for proper settlement out of court. The following acts are considered as trespass:

- (a) Any person who sells an entire permit must dispose of all his livestock or be in trespass. Any person selling a portion of his permit must not run more stock than covered by his remaining permit, or be subject to immediate trespass.
- (b) All persons running livestock in excess of their permitted number must by April 25, 1959, either obtain permits to cover their total livestock numbers or reduce to their permitted number, or be in trespass. Additional time may be granted in unusual individual cases as determined and approved by the District Grazing Committee, General Grazing Committee, and the Superintendent or his authorized representative
- (c) Failure to comply with the provisions in $\S167.9$, shall be considered as trespass.
- (d) Any person who willfully allows his livestock to drift from one district to another shall be subject to trespass action. The grazing of livestock in customary use areas extending over District Boundary lines, when such customary use areas are defined and agreed upon by the District Grazing Committees involved, shall not be considered as willful trespass.
- (e) The owner of any livestock who violates the customary or established use units of other permittees shall be subject to trespass action.

[22 FR 10578, Dec. 24, 1957, as amended at 24 FR 1178, Feb. 17, 1959. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

in obtaining proper range use. At this time it is more important that other sections of these grazing regulations be adopted and enforced. Resolution of Navajo Tribal Council No. CJ-22-54 of June 9, 1954.

§ 167.14 Movement of livestock.

Annually, prior to the normal lamb buying season, the Central Grazing Committee after consultation with District Grazing Committees shall issue regulations covering the buying period and the procedures and methods to be used in moving livestock to market. All movements of livestock other than trucking from buying areas to loading or shipping points must be authorized by Trailing Permits issued by the District Grazing Committees on the approved forms. Failure to comply with this section and with annual lamb buying regulations will be considered as trespass.

§ 167.15 Control of livestock disease and introduction of livestock.

- (a) The District Grazing Committees with the approval of the Superintendent shall require livestock to be dipped, vaccinated, inspected and be restricted in movement when necessary to prevent the introduction and spread of contagious or infectious disease in the economic interest of the Navajo stock owners. Upon the recommendation of the District Grazing Committee livestock shall be dipped annually when such dipping is necessary to prevent the spread of contagious diseases. These annual dippings shall be completed on or before September 1st each year. Livestock, however, may be dipped at other times when necessary. The Superintendent or his authorized representative and the District Grazing Committee may also require the rounding up of cattle, horses, mules, etc., in each District for the purpose of inspection for disease, vaccinating, branding and other related operations.
- (b) No livestock shall be brought onto the Reservation without a permit issued by the Superintendent or his authorized representative following inspection, in order to safeguard Indian livestock from infections and contagious disease and to insure the introduction of good quality sires and breeding stock.
- (c) Any unusual disease conditions beyond the control measures provided herein shall be immediately reported by the District Grazing Committee to the Chairman of the Navajo Tribal Council and the Superintendent who

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

shall attempt to obtain specialists and provide emergency funds to control and suppress the disease.

§167.16 Fences.

Favorable recommendation from the District Grazing Committee and a written authorization from the Superintendent or his authorized representative must be secured before any fences may be constructed in non-agricultural areas. The District Grazing $\check{\mathsf{C}}\mathsf{ommittee}$ recommend to the intendent the removal of unauthorized existing fences, or fences enclosing demonstration areas no longer used as such, if it is determined that such fences interfere with proper range management or an equitable distribution of range privileges. All enclosures fenced for the purpose of protecting agricultural land shall be kept to a size commensurate with the needs for protection of agricultural land and must be enclosed by legal four strand barbed wire fence or the equivalent.

§ 167.17 Construction near permanent livestock water developments.

- (a) The District Grazing Committee shall regulate the construction of all dwellings, corrals and other structures within one-half mile of Government or Navajo Tribal developed permanent livestock waters such as springs, wells, and charcos or deep reservoirs.
- (b) A written authorization from the District Grazing Committee must be secured before any dwellings, corrals, or other structures may be constructed within one-half mile of Government or Navajo Tribal developed springs, wells and charcos or deep reservoirs.
- (c) No sewage disposal system shall be authorized to be built which will drain into springs or stream channels in such a manner that it would cause contamination of waters being used for livestock or human consumption.

PART 168—GRAZING REGULATIONS FOR THE HOPI PARTITIONED LANDS AREA

Sec.

168.1 Definitions.

168.2 Authority.

168.3 Purpose.

168.4 Establishment of range units.

- 168.5 Grazing capacity.
- 168.6 Grazing on range units authorized by permit.
- 168.7 Kind of livestock.
- 168.8 Grazing fees.
- 168.9 Assignment, modification and cancellation of permits.
- 168.10 Conservation and land use provisions.
- 168.11 Range improvements; ownership; new construction.
- 168.12 Special permit requirements and provisions.
- 168 13 Fences
- 168.14 Livestock trespass.
- 168.15 Control of livestock diseases and parasites.
- 168.16 Impoundment and disposal of unauthorized livestock.
- 168.17 Concurrence procedures.
- 168.18 Appeals.
- 168.19 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2, 640d-8, and 640d-18.

Source: 47 FR 39817, Sept. 10, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 168.1 Definitions.

As used in this part, terms shall have the meanings set forth in this section.

- (a) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Interior or his designee;
- (b) Area Director means the officer in charge of the Phoenix Bureau of Indian Affairs Area Office (or his successor; and/or his authorized representative) to whom has been delegated the authority of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs to act in all matters pertaining to lands partitioned to the Hopi Tribe under its jurisdiction, within the boundaries of the former Joint Use Area.
- (c) Superintendent means the Superintendent, Hopi Agency or his designee.
- (d) *Tribal Government* means the Hopi Tribal Council, or its duly designated representative.
- (e) *Project Officer* means the former Special Project Officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Administrative Office, Flagstaff, Arizona 86001, who had been delegated the authority of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs to act in matters respecting the former Joint Use Area.
- (f) Former Joint Use Area means the area established by the United States District Court for the District of Arizona in the case entitled Healing v. Jones, 210 F. Supp. 125 (1962), which is

§ 168.2

inside the Executive order area (Executive order of December 16, 1882) but outside Land Management District 6 and which was partitioned by the judgment of partition dated April 18, 1979.

- (g) *Hopi Partition Area* means that portion of the Former Joint Use Area which has been added to the Hopi Tribe's reservation.
- (h) Range Unit means a tract of range land designated as a management unit for administration of grazing.
- (i) Range improvements means fences, stockwater devices, corrals, trails and other similar devices or practices which are applied to the land to enhance range productivity or usability.
- (j) Permit means a revocable privilege granted in writing limited to entering on and utilizing forage by domestic livestock on a specified tract of land. The term as used herein shall include written authorizations issued to enable the crossing or trailing of domestic livestock across specified tracts or range units.
- (k) Interim permit means a permit granted to members of the Navajo tribe residing on Hopi Partitioned Lands who meet the qualifications of § 168.6(b) in accordance with Pub. L. 93–531 as amended.
- (l) Animal unit (AU) means one adult cow with unweaned calf by her side or equivalent thereof based on comparative forage consumption. Accepted conversion factors are: sheep and goats, one ewe, doe, buck or ram equals 0.25 A.U.; one sheep unit year long (SUYL) equals 0.25 Animal Unit year long; horses and mules, one horse, mule, donkey or burro equals 1.25 A.U.
- (m) *Tribe* means the Hopi Tribe including all villages and clans.
- (n) *Allocate* means to apportion grazing, including the determination of who may graze livestock, the number and kind of livestock, and the place such livestock will be grazed.
- (o) Person awaiting relocation means a resident of the Hopi Partitioned Area who meets each of the following criteria:
- (1) Is listed on the Bureau of Indian Affairs enumeration (as defined in (q) below):
- (2) Has a livestock inventory listed with the project Officer (see (r) below);

- (3) Is awaiting relocation under the Settlement Act; and
- (4) Was grazing livestock on the date of the entry of the Judgment of Partition, April 18, 1979.
- (p) Carrying capacity means the maximum stocking rate possible without inducing damage to vegetation or related resources.
- (q) *BIA enumeration* means the list of persons living on and improvements located within the former Joint Use Area obtained by interviews by the Project Officer's staff.
- (r) Livestock inventory means the original list as amended (developed by the Project Officer in 1976–77) of livestock owned by persons having customary grazing use in the former Joint Use Area.
- (s) Settlement Act means the Act of December 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 1712, as amended
- (t) *Life tenant* means a person who has applied for and been granted a life estate lease pursuant to section 30 of the Settlement Act, 25 U.S.C. 640d-28.

§ 168.2 Authority.

It is within the general authority of the Secretary to protect Indian trust lands against waste and to prescribe rules and regulations under which these lands may be leased or permitted for grazing. Also, under the Navajo-Hopi Settlement Act as amended, 25 U.S.C. 640d-8 and 18, the Secretary is authorized and directed to:

- (a) Reduce livestock grazing within the former Joint Use Area to carrying capacity,
- (b) Restore the grazing range potential of the resource to maximum grazing extent feasible,
- (c) Survey, monument and fence the partition boundary,
- (d) Protect the rights and property of individuals awaiting relocation or authorized to reside on life estates, and
- (e) To administer conservation practices, including grazing control and range restoration activities on the Hopi Partitioned Lands.

§ 168.3 Purpose.

These regulations are issued to implement the Secretary's responsibilities mandated by the Settlement Act and subsequent U.S. District Court

Judgement filed May 4, 1982, in the case, *Hopi Tribe* v. *Watt*, Civ. No. 81–272 PCT-EHC. This portion of the regulations apply only to lands partitioned to the Hopi Tribe within the former Joint Use Area.

§ 168.4 Establishment of range units.

The Area Director will use Soil and Range Inventory data to establish range units on the Hopi Partitioned Area to provide for a surface land management program to restore the land to its full grazing potential and maintain that potential to the maximum extent feasible. The establishment of range units on Hopi Partitioned Lands is subject to the concurrence of the Hopi Tribe in accordance with §168.17 of these regulations.

§ 168.5 Grazing capacity.

(a) The Area Director shall prescribe the maximum number of each kind of livestock which may be grazed on land under his jurisdiction without inducing damage to vegetation or related resources on each range unit and the season or seasons of use to achieve the objectives of the land recovery program required by the Settlement Act.

(b) The Area Director shall review the stocking rate upon which the grazing permits are issued on a continuing basis and adjust that rate as conditions warrant.

§ 168.6 Grazing on range units authorized by permit.

Grazing use on range units is authorized only by permits granted under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

(a) Grazing permits to Hopi tribal members on their partitioned lands. The Area Director shall assign grazing privileges to the Hopi Tribe for lands within Hopi Partitioned Lands. The tribal government will then allocate use to their tribal members for permit periods not to exceed five years. Grazing use by Hopi tribal enterprises may be authorized. The Area Director will issue permits based on the determination of the Hopi tribal government.

(b) Interim Grazing Permit for persons awaiting relocation. Navajo Tribal members who have maintained both a permanent residence on Hopi Partitioned lands; a livestock inventory since enu-

meration; and meet all the criteria listed in §168.1(o), shall be eligible for an interim grazing allocation on Hopi Partitioned Lands under the following terms and conditions:

(1) The Area Director shall first verify that an applicant meets the criteria of the definition in §168.1(o) and will issue all permits.

(2) The permitted number shall not exceed either (i) 10 SUYL (See §168.1(1)) for each eligible family member, or (ii) the grazing applicant's livestock inventory reduced by voluntary sales as adjusted by reproduction, in accordance with procedures developed by the Project Officer based upon the study by Stubblefield and Camfield, 1975 page 5. The determination of the person to whom permits will be issued and the number of livestock to be permitted will be based on information provided by the permit applicant and an assessment of the number of dependents residing in the immediate household.

(3) The permit shall authorize grazing for a specific number and kind of animal(s) in a specified range unit. Interim grazing permits will not be issued in excess of one-half the authorized carrying capacity of the Hopi Partition area.

(4) Subject to the provisions of §168.9(b), permits shall expire when the person awaiting relocation is relocated pursuant to the Settlement Act. No interim permit will be issued for a term greater than one year. Permits may be reissued upon application and redetermination of eligibility. All interim permits will expire at the end of the period provided for completion of relocation, Pub. L. 99-190. When a Navajo permit holder discontinues grazing livestock or reduces the number being grazed whether by reason of his relocating or for any other reason, his grazing permit will be cancelled or reduced and no permit will be issued in lieu thereof. The total number of authorized animal units grazed by the Navajo permit holders awaiting relocation will reduced by the number of animal units authorized under the cancelled or reduced permit.

[47 FR 39817, Sept. 10, 1982, as amended at 51 FR 23052, June 25, 1986]

§ 168.7

§ 168.7 Kind of livestock.

Unless determined otherwise by the Area Director for conservation purposes, the Hopi Tribe may determine, subject to the authorized carrying capacity, the kind of livestock that may be grazed by their tribal members on the range units within the Hopi Partitioned Land area.

§ 168.8 Grazing fees.

(a) The rental value of all uses of Hopi Partitioned lands by persons who are not members of the Hopi Tribe, including eligible holders of interim permits, will be determined, and assessed by the Area Director and paid in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 640d-15.

(b) The Hopi Tribe has established an annual grazing fee to be assessed all range users on Hopi Partitioned Lands. The annual Hopi grazing fee shall be paid in full in advance of the annual effective date of the permit, prior to the issuance of a grazing permit. All interim permits will expire at the end of the period provided for completion of relocation, Pub. L. 99–190. Failure of the permittee to make payment in full in advance will be cause to deny issuance of the grazing permit.

[47 FR 39817, Sept. 10, 1982, as amended at 51 FR 23052, June 25, 1986]

§ 168.9 Assignment, modification and cancellation of permits.

(a) Grazing permits to Hopi tribal members shall not be reassigned, sub-permitted or transferred without the approval of the permit issuer(s).

(b) The Area Director may revoke or withdraw all or any part of any grazing permit in Hopi Partitioned Lands by cancellation or modification on 30 days written notice of a violation of the permit or special conditions affecting the land or the safety of the livestock thereon, as may result from flood, disaster, drought, contagious diseases, etc. Except in the case of extreme necessity, cancellation or modification shall be effected on the next annual anniversay date of the grazing permit following the date of notice. Revocation or withdrawal of all or any of the grazing permit by cancellation or modification as provided herein is effective on the date the notice of cancellation or modification is received and shall be appealable under 25 CFR part 2.

§ 168.10 Conservation and land use provisions.

Grazing operations shall be conducted in accordance with recognized principles of good range management. Conservation management plans necessary to accomplish this will be made a part of the grazing permit by stipulation.

§168.11 Range improvements; ownership; new construction.

Except as provided by the Relocation Act, range improvements placed on the permitted land shall be considered affixed to the land unless specifically excepted therefrom under the permit terms. Written permission to construct or remove improvements must be obtained from the Hopi Tribe.

§ 168.12 Special permit requirements and provisions.

All grazing permits shall contain the following provisions:

- (a) Because the lands covered by the permit are in trust status, all of the permittees' obligations on the permit and the obligations of his sureties are to the United States as well as to the beneficial owners of the lands.
- (b) The permittee agrees he will not use, cause, or allow to be used any part of the permitted area for any unlawful conduct or purpose.
- (c) The permit authorizes only the grazing of livestock.

§ 168.13 Fences.

Fencing will be erected by the Federal Government around the perimeter of the 1882 Executive Order Area, Land Management District 6, and on the boundary of the former Joint Use Area partitioned to each tribe by the Judgment of Partition of April 18, 1979. Fencing of other areas in the former Joint Use Area will be required for a range recovery program in accordance with the range units established under §168.4. Such fencing shall be erected at Government expense and ownership shall be clearly identified by appropriate posting on the fencing. Intentional destruction of Federal property will be treated as a violation of 18 U.S.C. 1164.

§168.14 Livestock trespass.

The owner of any livestock grazing in trespass on the Hopi Partitioned Lands Area is liable to a civil penalty of \$1 per head per day for each animal in trespass, together with the replacement value of the forage consumed and a reasonable value for damages to property injured or destroyed. The Superintendent may take appropriate action to collect all such penalties and damages and seek injunctive relief when appropriate. All payments for such penalties and damages shall be credited to the Tribe. The following acts are prohibited:

- (a) The grazing upon or driving across any of the Hopi Partitioned Lands of any livestock without an approved grazing or crossing permit;
- (b) Allowing livestock to drift and graze on lands without an approved permit;
- (c) The grazing of livestock upon lands within an area closed to grazing of that class of livestock;
- (d) The grazing of livestock by permittees upon any land withdrawn from use for grazing purpose to protect it from damage, after the receipt of notice from the Area Director; and
- (e) Grazing livestock in excess of those numbers and kinds authorized on a livestock grazing permit approved by the Area Director.

§ 168.15 Control of livestock diseases and parasites.

Whenever livestock within the Hopi Partitioned Lands become infected with contagious or infectious diseases or parasites or have been exposed thereto, such livestock must be treated and the movement thereof restricted in accordance with applicable laws.

§ 168.16 Impoundment and disposal of unauthorized livestock.

Unauthorized livestock within any range unit of the Hopi Partitioned Lands which are not removed therefrom within the periods prescribed by the regulation will be impounded and disposed of by the Superintendent as provided herein.

- (a) When the Area Director determines that unauthorized livestock use is occurring and has definite knowledge of the kind of unauthorized livestock, and knows the name and address of the owners, such livestock may be impounded any time five days after written notice of intent to impound unauthorized livestock is mailed by certified mail or personally delivered to such owners or their agent.
- (b) When the Area Director determines that unauthorized livestock use is occurring but does not have complete knowledge of the number and class of livestock or if the name and address of the owner thereof are unknown, such livestock will be impounded anytime 15 days after the date of a General Notice of Intent to Impound unauthorized livestock is first published in the local newspaper, posted at the nearest chapter house, and in one or more local trading posts.
- (c) Unauthorized livestock on the Hopi Partitioned Lands which are owned by persons given notice under paragraph (a) of this section, and any unauthorized livestock in areas for which a notice has been posted and published under paragraph (b) of this section, will be impounded without further notice anytime within the twelvemonth period immediately following the effective date of the notice.
- (d) Following the impoundment of unauthorized livestock a notice of sale of impounded livestock will be published in the local newspaper, posted at the nearest chapter house, and in one or more local trading posts. The notice will describe the livestock and specify the date, time and place of sale. The date set shall be at least 5 days after the publication and posting of such notice.
- (e) The owners or their agent may redeem the livestock anytime before the time set for the sale by submitting proof of ownership and paying for all expenses incurred in gathering, impounding and feeding or pasturing the livestock and any trespass fees and/or damages caused by the animals.
- (f) Livestock erroneously impounded shall be returned to the rightful owner and all expenses accruing thereto shall be waived.

§ 168.17

- (g) If the livestock are not redeemed before the time fixed for their sale, they shall be sold at public sale to the highest bidder, provided his bid is at or above the minimum amount set by the Superintendent based upon U.S.D.A.'s current Agricultural Statistic's Report for Arizona. If a bid at or above the minimum is not received the livestock may be sold at private sale at or above the minimum amount, reoffered at public sale, condemned and destroyed, or otherwise disposed of. When livestock are sold pursuant to this regulation, the superintendent shall furnish the buyer a bill of sale or other written instrument evidencing the sale.
- (h) The proceeds of any sale of impounded livestock shall be applied as follows:
- (1) To the payment of all expenses incurred by the United States in gathering, impounding, and feeding or pasturing the livestock;
- (2) In payment of any penalties or damages assessed pursuant to §168.14 of this part which penalties or damages shall be credited to the Hopi tribe as provided in said section;
- (3) Any remaining amount shall be paid over to the owner of said livestock upon his submitting proof of ownership.

Any proceeds remaining after payment of the first and second items noted above not claimed with one year from the date of sale, will be credited to the Hopi Tribe.

§ 168.17 Concurrence procedures.

- (a) *Definitions*. As used in this section, terms shall have the meaning set forth as follows:
- (1) *Concurrence* means agreement by the Area Director and the Hopi Tribe, speaking through the Chairman of the Tribe (or his designee).
- (2) Non-concurrence means disagreement between the Area Director and the Hopi Tribe, speaking through the Chairman of the Hopi Tribe (or his designee), or a failure of the Hopi Tribe to respond to a proposal by the Area Director in a timely manner.
- (3) *Timely manner* means a period of thirty days, unless this period is shortened by the existence of an emergency. Upon request by the Tribal Council, the Area Director may extend the 30

- day period. In instances where this period applies to the Area Director, he may extend the period by so notifying the Tribe.
- (4) An emergency is a condition that the Area Director finds threatens the rights and property of life tenants and persons awaiting relocation or one that the Area Director finds is causing the condition of the range land to deteriorate.
- (5) Conservation practice is a program consisting of a series of acts in conformance with the Bureau's range management policies and procedures which maintains or seeks to achieve the grazing potential of range lands on a continuing basis.
- (6) Range restoration activities is a program consisting of a series of range management acts, including but not limited to procedures which increase range forage production, reduce erosion, improve range usability and reduce stocking by issuing grazing permits to persons residing on Hopi partitioned lands at rates which maximize the carrying capacity of the range lands on a continuing basis.
- (7) Grazing control is a program consisting of a series of range management acts, including but not limited to procedures by which grazing permits are issued to persons residing on Hopi partitioned lands, which limit the grazing on range lands to its carrying capacity.
- (b) The Area Director will seek the participation of the Hopi Tribe in his investigation, formulation and planning of conservation practices for Hopi partitioned lands. The Area Director will submit, in writing, the proposed plan to the Hopi Tribe.
- (c) Upon receipt of the Area Director's proposed conservation practices, the Hopi Tribe will deliver, in writing, to the Area Director its concurrence or non-concurrence on all of the proposed conservation practices in a timely manner. The Area Director will continue to seek Hopi Tribal participation during the review process.
- (d) Concurrence of the Hopi Tribe will be sought on all conservation practices, range restoration activities, and grazing control programs on the Hopi Partitioned Lands.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

- (1) If the Area Director and the Hopi Tribe concur on all or part of the proposed conservation practices in writing in a timely manner, those practices concurred upon may be immediately implemented.
- (2) If the Hopi Tribe does not concur on all or part of the proposed conservation practices in a timely manner, the Area Director will submit in writing to the Hopi Tribe a declaration of nonconcurrence. The Area Director will then notify the Hopi Tribe in writing of a formal hearing to be held not sooner than 15 days from the date of the nonconcurrence declaration.
- (i) The formal hearing on non-concurrence will permit the submission of written evidence and argument concerning the proposal. Minutes of the hearing will be taken. Following the hearing, the Area Director may amend, alter or otherwise change his proposed conservation practices. Except as provided in §168.17(d)(1) of this section, if following the hearing, the Area Director altered or amends portions of his proposed plan of action, he will submit those individual altered or amended portions of the plan to the Tribe in a timely manner for their concurrence.
- (ii) In the event the Tribe fails or refuses to give its concurrence to the proposal at the hearing, then the implementation of such proposal may only be undertaken in those situations where the Area Director expressly determines in a written order, based upon findings of fact, that the proposed action is necessary to protect the rights and property of life tenants and/or persons awaiting relocation.

§ 168.18 Appeals.

Appeals from decisions issued under this part will be in accordance with procedures in 25 CFR part 2.

§ 168.19 Information collection.

The information collection requirement(s) contained in this regulation have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076-0027. The information is being collected in order to ascertain eligibility for the issuance of a grazing permit. Response is mandatory in order to obtain a permit.

PART 169—RIGHTS-OF-WAY OVER INDIAN LANDS

Sec.

169.1 Definitions.

169.2 Purpose and scope of regulations.

169.3 Consent of landowners to grants of right-of-way.

169.4 Permission to survey.

169.5 Application for right-of-way.

169.6 Maps.

169.7 Field notes.

169.8 Public survey.

169.9 Connection with natural objects.

169.10 Township and section lines

169.11 Affidavit and certificate.

169.12 Consideration for right-of-way grants.

169.13 Other damages.

169.14 Deposit and disbursement of consideration and damages.

169.15 Action on application.

169.16 Affidavit of completion.

169.17 Change of location.
169.18 Tenure of approved right-of-way grants.

169.19 Renewal of right-of-way grants.

169.20 Termination of right-of-way grants.

169.21 Condemnation actions involving individually owned lands.

169.22 Service lines.

169.23 Railroads.

169.24 Railroads in Oklahoma.

169.25 Oil and gas pipelines.

169.26 Telephone and telegraph lines; radio, television, and other communications facilities

169.27 Power projects.

169.28 Public highways.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 62 Stat. 17 (25 U.S.C. 323—328), and other acts cited in the text.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19803, Dec. 27, 1968, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 169.1 Definitions.

As used in this part 169:

(a) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative acting under delegated authority. Before proceeding under these regulations anyone desiring a right-ofway should inquire at the Indian Agency, Area Field Office, or other office of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having immediate supervision over the lands involved to determine the identity of the authorized representative of the Secretary for the purposes of this part 169.

(b) Individually owned land means land or any interest therein held in

§ 169.2

trust by the United States for the benefit of individual Indians and land or any interest therein held by individual Indians subject to Federal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance.

(c) *Tribe* means a tribe, band, nation, community, group or pueblo of Indians.

- (d) *Tribal land* means land or any interest therein, title to which is held by the United States in trust for a tribe, or title to which is held by any tribe subject to Federal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance, and includes such land reserved for Indian Bureau administrative purposes. The term also includes lands held by the United States in trust for an Indian corporation chartered under section 17 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 988; 25 U.S.C. 477).
- (e) Government owned land means land owned by the United States and under the jurisdiction of the Secretary which was acquired or set aside for the use and benefit of Indians and not included in the definitions set out in paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section.

§169.2 Purpose and scope of regulations.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in §1.2 of this chapter, the regulations in this part 169 prescribe the procedures, terms and conditions under which rights-of-way over and across tribal land, individually owned land and Government owned land may be granted.
- (b) Appeals from administrative action taken under the regulations in this part 169 shall be made in accordance with part 2 of this chapter.
- (c) The regulations contained in this part 169 do not cover the granting of rights-of-way upon tribal lands within a reservation for the purpose of constructing, operating, or maintaining dams, water conduits, reservoirs, powerhouses, transmission lines or other works which shall constitute a part of any project for which a license is required by the Federal Power Act. The Federal Power Act provides that any license which shall be issued to use tribal lands within a reservation shall be subject to and contain such conditions as the Secretary of the Interior shall deem necessary for the adequate protection and utilization of such lands. (16 U.S.C. 797(e)). In the case of

tribal lands belonging to a tribe organized under the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984), the Federal Power Act requires that annual charges for the use of such tribal lands under any license issued by the Federal Power Commission shall be subject to the approval of the tribe (16 U.S.C. 803(e)).

§ 169.3 Consent of landowners to grants of right-of-way.

- (a) No right-of-way shall be granted over and across any tribal land, nor shall any permission to survey be issued with respect to any such lands, without the prior written consent of the tribe.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no right-of-way shall be granted over and across any individually owned lands, nor shall any permission to survey be issued with respect to any such lands, without the prior written consent of the owner or owners of such lands and the approval of the Secretary.
- (c) The Secretary may issue permission to survey with respect to, and he may grant rights-of-way over and across individually owned lands without the consent of the individual Indian owners when
- (1) The individual owner of the land or of an interest therein is a minor or a person non compos mentis, and the Secretary finds that such grant will cause no substantial injury to the land or the owner, which cannot be adequately compensated for by monetary damages;
- (2) The land is owned by more than one person, and the owners or owner of a majority of the interests therein consent to the grant;
- (3) The whereabouts of the owner of the land or an interest therein are unknown, and the owners or owner of any interests therein whose whereabouts are known, or a majority thereof, consent to the grant;
- (4) The heirs or devisees of a deceased owner of the land or an interest therein have not been determined, and the Secretary finds that the grant will cause no substantial injury to the land or any owner thereof;
- (5) The owners of interests in the land are so numerous that the Secretary finds it would be impracticable

to obtain their consent, and also finds that the grant will cause no substantial injury to the land or any owner thereof.

[36 FR 14183, July 31, 1971. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 169.4 Permission to survey.

Anyone desiring to obtain permission to survey for a right-of-way across individually owned, tribal or Government owned land must file a written application therefor with the Secretary. The application shall adequately describe the proposed project, including the purpose and general location, and it shall be accompanied by the written consents required by \$169.3, by satisfactory evidence of the good faith and financial responsibility of the applicant, and by a check or money order of sufficient amount to cover twice the estimated damages which may be sustained as a result of the survey. With the approval of the Secretary, a surety bond may be substituted in lieu of a check or money order accompanying an application, provided the company issuing the surety bond is licensed to do business in the State where the land to be surveyed is located. The application shall contain an agreement to indemnify the United States, the owners of the land, and occupants of the land, against liability for loss of life, personal injury and property damage occurring because of survey activities and caused by the applicant, his employees, contractors and their employees, or subcontractors and their employees. When the applicant is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal or a State Government and is prohibited by law from depositing estimated damages in advance or agreeing to indemnification, the requirement for such a deposit and indemnification may be waived providing the applicant agrees in writing to pay damages promptly when they are sustained. An application filed by a corporation must be accompanied by a copy of its charter or articles of incorporation duly certified by the proper State official of the State where the corporation was organized, and a certified copy of the resolution or bylaws of the corporation authorizing the filing of the application. When the land covered by the application is located in a State other than that in which the application was incorporated, it must also submit a certificate of the proper State official that the applicant is authorized to do business in the State where the land is located. An application filed by an unincorporated partnership or association must be accompanied by a certified copy of the articles of partnership or association, or if there be none, this fact must be stated over the signature of each member of the partnership or association. If the applicant has previously filed with the Secretary an application accompanied by the evidence required in this section, a reference to the date and place of such filing, accompanied by proof of current financial responsibility and good faith, will be sufficient. Upon receipt of an application made in compliance with the regulations of this part 169, the Secretary may grant the applicant written permission to survey.

§ 169.5 Application for right-of-way.

Written application identifying the specific use requested shall be filed in duplicate with the Secretary. The application shall cite the statute or statutes under which it is filed and the width and length of the desired rightof-way, and shall be accompanied by satisfactory evidence of the good faith and financial responsibility of the applicant. An application filed by a corporation must be accompanied by a copy of its charter or articles of incorporation duly certified by the proper State official of the State where the corporation was organized, and a certified copy of the resolution or bylaws of the corporation authorizing the filing of the application. When the land covered by the application is located in a State other than that in which the applicant was incorporated, it must also submit a certificate of the proper State official that the applicant is authorized to do business in the State where the land is located. An application filed by an unincorporated partnership or association must be accompanied be a certified copy of the articles of partnership or association, or if there be none, this fact must be stated over the signature of each member of the partnership or association. If the

§ 169.6

applicant has previously filed with the Secretary an application accompanied by the evidence required by this section, a reference to the date and place of such filing will be sufficient. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the application shall be accompanied by a duly executed stipulation, in duplicate, expressly agreeing to the following:

(a) To construct and maintain the right-of-way in a workmanlike manner.

(b) To pay promptly all damages and compensation, in addition to the deposit made pursuant to §169.4, determined by the Secretary to be due the landowners and authorized users and occupants of the land on account of the survey, granting, construction and maintenance of the right-of-way.

(c) To indemnify the landowners and authorized users and occupants against any liability for loss of life, personal injury and property damage arising from the construction, maintenance, occupancy or use of the lands by the applicant, his employees, contractors and their employees, or subcontractors and their employees.

(d) To restore the lands as nearly as may be possible to their original condition upon the completion of construction to the extent compatible with the purpose for which the right-of-way was granted.

(e) To clear and keep clear the lands within the right-of-way to the extent compatible with the purpose of the right-of-way; and to dispose of all vegetative and other material cut, uprooted, or otherwise accumulated during the construction and maintenance of the project.

(f) To take soil and resource conservation and protection measures, including weed control, on the land covered by the right-of-way.

(g) To do everything reasonably within its power to prevent and suppress fires on or near the lands to be occupied under the right-of-way.

(h) To build and repair such roads, fences, and trails as may be destroyed or injured by construction work and to build and maintain necessary and suitable crossings for all roads and trails that intersect the works constructed, maintained, or operated under the right-of-way.

- (i) That upon revocation or termination of the right-of-way, the applicant shall, so far as is reasonably possible, restore the land to its original condition.
- (j) To at all times keep the Secretary informed of its address, and in case of corporations, of the address of its principal place of business and of the names and addresses of its principal officers.

(k) That the applicant will not interfere with the use of the lands by or under the authority of the landowners for any purpose not inconsistent with the primary purpose for which the right-of-way is granted.

When the applicant is the U.S. Government or a State Government or an instrumentality thereof and is prohibited by law from executing any of the above stipulations, the Secretary may waive the requirement that the applicant agree to any stipulations so prohibited.

[33 FR 19803, Dec. 27, 1968, as amended at 45 FR 45910, July 8, 1980. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 169.6 Maps.

- (a) Each application for a right-of-way shall be accompanied by maps of definite location consisting of an original on tracing linen or other permanent and reproducible material and two reproductions thereof. The field notes shall accompany the application, as provided in §169.7. The width of the right-of-way shall be clearly shown on the maps.
- (b) A separate map shall be filed for each section of 20 miles of right-of-way, but the map of the last section may include any excess of 10 miles or less.
- (c) The scale of maps showing the line of route normally should be 2,000 feet to an inch. The maps may, however, be drawn to a larger scale when necessary and when an increase in scale cannot be avoided through the use of separate field notes, but the scale must not be increased to such extent as to make the maps too cumbersome for convenient handling and filing.
- (d) The maps shall show the allotment number of each tract of allotted land, and shall clearly designate each tract of tribal land affected, together with the sections, townships, and

ranges in which the lands crossed by the right-of-way are situated.

§ 169.7 Field notes.

Field notes of the survey shall appear along the line indicating the right-ofway on the maps, unless the maps would be too crowded thereby to be easily legible, in which event the field notes may be filed separately on tracing linen in such form that they may be folded readily for filing. Where field notes are placed on separate tracing linen, it will be necessary to place on the maps only a sufficient number of station numbers so as to make it convenient to follow the field notes. The field notes shall be typewritten. Whether endorsed on the maps or filed separately, the field notes shall be sufficiently complete so as to permit the line indicating the right-of-way to be readily retraced on the ground from the notes. They shall show whether the line was run on true or magnetic bearings, and, in the latter case, the variation of the needle and date of determination must be stated. One or more bearings (or angular connections with public survey lines) must be given. The 10-mile sections must be indicated and numbered on all lines of road submitted.

§ 169.8 Public survey.

- (a) The terminal of the line of route shall be fixed by reference of course and distance to the nearest existing corner of the public survey. The maps, as well as the engineer's affidavit and the certificate, shall show these connections.
- (b) When either terminal of the line of route is upon unsurveyed land, it must be connected by traverse with an established corner of the public survey if not more than 6 miles distant from it, and the single bearing and distance from the terminal point to the corner computed and noted on the maps, in the engineer's affidavit, and in the certificate. The notes and all data for the computation of the traverse must be given.

§ 169.9 Connection with natural objects.

When the distance to an established corner of the public survey is more

than 6 miles, this connection will be made with a natural object or a permanent monument which can be readily found and recognized, and which will fix and perpetuate the position of the terminal point. The maps must show the position of such mark, and course and distance to the terminus. There must be given an accurate description of the mark and full data concerning the traverse, and the engineer's affidavit and the certificate on the maps must state the connections.

§ 169.10 Township and section lines.

Whenever the line of survey crosses a township or section line of the public survey, the distance to the nearest existing corner shall be noted. The maps shall show these distances and the station numbers at the points of intersections. The field notes shall show these distances and the station numbers.

§ 169.11 Affidavit and certificate.

- (a) There shall be subscribed on the maps of definite location an affidavit executed by the engineer who made the survey and a certificate executed by the applicant, both certifying to the accuracy of the survey and maps and both designating by termini and length in miles and decimals, the line of route for which the right-of-way application is made.
- (b) Maps covering roads built by the Bureau of Indian Affairs which are to be transferred to a county or State government shall contain an affidavit as to the accuracy of the survey, executed by the Bureau highway engineer in charge of road construction, and a certificate by the State or county engineer or other authorized State or county officer accepting the right-of-way and stating that he is satisfied as to the accuracy of the survey and maps.

§ 169.12 Consideration for right-of-way grants.

Except when waived in writing by the landowners or their representatives as defined in §169.3 and approved by the Secretary, the consideration for any right-of-way granted or renewed under this part 169 shall be not less than but not limited to the fair market value of the rights granted, plus severance damages, if any, to the remaining estate.

§ 169.13

The Secretary shall obtain and advise the landowners of the appraisal information to assist them (the landowner or landowners) in negotiations for a right-of-way or renewal.

[45 FR 45910, July 8, 1980. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§169.13 Other damages.

In addition to the consideration for a grant of right-of-way provided for by the provisions of §169.12, the applicant for a right-of-way will be required to pay all damages incident to the survey of the right-of-way or incident to the construction or maintenance of the facility for which the right-of-way is granted.

§169.14 Deposit and disbursement of consideration and damages.

At the time of filing an application for right-of-way, the applicant must deposit with the Secretary the total estimated consideration and damages, which shall include consideration for the right-of-way, severance damages, damages caused during the survey, and estimated damages to result from construction less any deposit previously made under §169.4. In no case shall the amount deposited as consideration for the right-of-way over any parcel be less than the amount specified in the consent covering that parcel. If in reviewing the application, the Secretary determines that the amounts deposited are inadequate to compensate the owners, the applicant shall increase the deposit to an amount determined by the Secretary to be adequate. The amounts so deposited shall be held in a "special deposit" account for distribution to or for the account of the landowners and authorized users and occupants of the land. Amounts deposited to cover damages resulting from survey and construction may be disbursed after the damages have been sustained. Amounts deposited to cover consideration for the right-of-way and severance damages shall be disbursed upon the granting of the right-of-way. Any part of the deposit which is not required for disbursement as aforesaid shall be refunded to the applicant promptly following receipt of the affidavit of completion of construction filed pursuant to §169.16.

§ 169.15 Action on application.

Upon satisfactory compliance with the regulations in this part 169, the Secretary is authorized to grant the right-of-way by issuance of a conveyance instrument in the form approved by the Secretary. Such instrument shall incorporate all conditions or restrictions set out in the consents obtained pursuant to §169.3. A copy of such instrument shall be promptly delivered to the applicant and thereafter the applicant may proceed with the construction work. Maps of definite location may be attached to and incorporated into the conveyance document by reference. In the discretion of the Secretary, one conveyance document may be issued covering all of the tracts of land traversed by the right-of-way, or separate conveyances may be made covering one or several tracts included in the application. A duplicate original copy of the conveyance instrument, permanent and reproducible maps, a copy of the application and stipulations, together with any other pertinent documents shall be transmitted by the Secretary to the office of record for land documents affecting the land covered by the right-of-way, where they will be recorded and filed.

§ 169.16 Affidavit of completion.

Upon the completion of the construction of any right-of-way, the applicant shall promptly file with the Secretary an affidavit of completion, in duplicate, executed by the engineer and certified by the applicant. The Secretary shall transmit one copy of the affidavit to the office of record mentioned in §169.15. Failure to file an affidavit in accordance with this section shall subject the right-of-way to cancellation in accordance with §169.20.

§ 169.17 Change of location.

If any change from the location described in the conveyance instrument is found to be necessary on account of engineering difficulties or otherwise, amended maps and field notes of the new location shall be filed, and a right-of-way for such new route or location shall be subject to consent, approval, the ascertainment of damages, and the payment thereof, in all respects as in

the case of the original location. Before a revised conveyance instrument is issued, the applicant shall execute such instruments deemed necessary by the Secretary extinguishing the right-of-way at the original location. Such instruments shall be transmitted by the Secretary to the office of record mentioned in §169.15 for recording and filing.

§ 169.18 Tenure of approved right-ofway grants.

All rights-of-way granted under the regulations in this part 169 shall be in the nature of easements for the periods stated in the conveyance instrument. Except as otherwise determined by the Secretary and stated in the conveyance instrument, rights-of-way granted under the Act of February 5, 1948 (62 Stat. 17; 25 U.S.C. 323-328), for railroads, telephone lines, telegraph lines, public roads and highways, access roads to homesite properties, public sanitary and storm sewer lines including sewage disposal and treatment plants, water control and use projects (including but not limited to dams, reservoirs, flowage easements, ditches, and canals), oil, gas, and public utility water pipelines (including pumping stations and appurtenant facilities), electric power projects, generating plants, switchyards, electric transmission and distribution lines (including poles, towers, and appurtenant facilities), and for service roads and trails essential to any of the aforestated use purposes, may be without limitation as to term of years; whereas, rights-of-way for all other purposes shall be for a period of not to exceed 50 years, as determined by the Secretary and stated in the conveyance instrument.

[37 FR 12937, June 30, 1972. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 169.19 Renewal of right-of-way grants.

On or before the expiration date of any right-of-way heretofore or hereafter granted for a limited term of years, an application may be submitted for a renewal of the grant. If the renewal involves no change in the location or status of the original right-of-way grant, the applicant may file with his application a certificate under oath

setting out this fact, and the Secretary, with the consent required by §169.3, may thereupon extend the grant for a like term of years, upon the payment of consideration as set forth in §169.12. If any change in the size, type, or location of the right-of-way is involved, the application for renewal shall be treated and handled as in the case of an original application for a right-of-way.

§ 169.20 Termination of right-of-way grants.

All rights-of-way granted under the regulations in this part may be terminated in whole or in part upon 30 days written notice from the Secretary mailed to the grantee at its latest address furnished in accordance with §169.5(j) for any of the following causes:

(a) Failure to comply with any term or condition of the grant or the applicable regulations;

(b) A nonuse of the right-of-way for a consecutive 2-year period for the purpose for which it was granted;

(c) An abandonment of the right-of-way.

If within the 30-day notice period the grantee fails to correct the basis for termination, the Secretary shall issue an appropriate instrument terminating the right-of-way. Such instrument shall be transmitted by the Secretary to the office of record mentioned in §169.15 for recording and filing.

[33 FR 19803, Dec. 27, 1968, as amended at 45 FR 45910, July 8, 1980. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 169.21 Condemnation actions involving individually owned lands.

The facts relating to any condemnation action to obtain a right-of-way over individually owned lands shall be reported immediately by officials of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having knowledge of such facts to appropriate officials of the Interior Department so that action may be taken to safeguard the interests of the Indians.

§ 169.22 Service lines.

(a) An agreement shall be executed by and between the landowner or a legally authorized occupant or user of individually owned land and the applicant before any work by the applicant

§ 169.23

may be undertaken to construct a service line across such land. Such a service line shall be limited in the case of power lines to a voltage of 14.5 kv. or less except lines to serve irrigation pumps and commercial and industrial uses which shall be limited to a voltage not to exceed 34.5 kv. A service line shall be for the sole purpose of supplying the individual owner or authorized occupant or user of land, including schools and churches, with telephone, water, electric power, gas, and other utilities for use by such owner, occupant, or user of the land on the premises.

(b) A similar agreement to that required in paragraph (a) of this section shall be executed by the tribe or legally authorized occupant or user of tribal land and the applicant before any work by the applicant may be undertaken for the construction of a service line across tribal land. A service line shall be for the sole purpose of supplying an occupant or user of tribal land with any of the utilities specified in paragraph (a) of this section. No agreement under this paragraph shall be valid unless its execution shall have been duly authorized in advance of construction by the governing body of the Indian tribe whose land is affected, unless the contract under which the occupant or user of the land obtained his rights specifically authorizes such occupant or user to enter into service agreements for utilities without further tribal consent.

(c) In order to encourage the use of telephone, water, electric power, gas and other utilities and to facilitate the extension of these modern conveniences to sparsely settled Indian areas without undue costs the agreement referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall only be required to include or have appended thereto, a plat or diagram showing with particularity the location, size, and extent of the line. When the plat or diagram is placed on a separate sheet it shall bear the signature of the parties. In case of tribal land, the agreement shall be accompanied by a certified copy of the tribal authorization when required.

(d) An executed copy of the agreement, together with a plat or diagram, and in the case of tribal land, an au-

thenticated copy of the tribal authorization, when required, shall be filed with the Secretary within 30 days after the date of its execution. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the removal of improvements placed on the land at the expense of the party responsible for the placing of such improvements and subject such party to the payment of damages caused by his unauthorized act.

§ 169.23 Railroads.

(a) The Act of March 2, 1899 (30 Stat. 990), as amended by the Acts of February 28, 1902 (32 Stat. 50), June 21, 1906 (34 Stat. 330), and June 25, 1910 (36 Stat. 859; 25 U.S.C. 312-318); the Act of March 3, 1875 (18 Stat. 482; 43 U.S.C. 934); and the Act of March 3, 1909 (35 Stat. 781), as amended by the Act of May 6, 1910 (36 Stat. 349; 25 U.S.C. 320), grants of rights-of-way authorize across tribal, individually owned and Government-owned land, except in the State of Oklahoma, for railroads, station buildings, depots, machine shops, side tracks, turnouts, and water stations; for reservoirs, material or ballast pits needed to the construction, repair, and maintenance of railroads; and for the planting and growing of trees to protect railroad lines. Rights-of-way granted under the above acts shall be subject to the provisions of this section as well as other pertinent sections of this part 169. Except when otherwise determined by the Secretary, rights-ofway for the above purposes granted under the Act of February 5, 1948 (62 Stat. 17: 25 U.S.C. 323-328), shall also be subject to the provisions of this section.

(b) Rights-of-way for railroads shall not exceed 50 feet in width on each side of the centerline of the road, except where there are heavy cuts and fills, when they shall not exceed 100 feet in width on each side of the road. The right-of-way may include grounds adjacent to the line for station buildings, depots, machine shops, side tracks, turnouts, and water stations, not to exceed 200 feet in width by a length of 3,000 feet, with no more than one station to be located within any one continuous length of 10 miles of road.

(c) Short spurs and branch lines may be shown on the map of the main line, separately described by termini and length. Longer spurs and branch lines shall be shown on separate maps. Grounds desired for station purposes may be indicated on the map of definite location but separate plats must be filed for such grounds. The maps shall show any other line crossed, or with which connection is made. The station number shall be shown on the survey thereof at the point of intersection. All intersecting roads must be represented in ink of a different color from that used for the line for which application is made.

(d) Plats of railroad station grounds shall be drawn on a scale of 400 feet to an inch, and must be filed separately from the line of route. Such plats shall show enough of the line of route to indicate the position of the tract with reference thereto. Each station ground tract must be located with respect to the public survey as provided in §169.8 and all buildings or other structures shall be platted on a scale sufficiently large to show clearly their dimensions and relative positions.

(e) If any proposed railroad is parallel to, and within 10 miles of, a railroad already built or in course of construction, it must be shown wherein the public interest will be promoted by the proposed road. Where the Interstate Commerce Commission has passed on this point, a certified copy of its findings must be filed with the application.

(f) The applicant must certify that the road is to be operated as a common carrier of passengers and freight.

(g) The applicant shall execute and file, in duplicate, a stipulation obligating the company to use all precautions possible to prevent forest fires and to suppress such fires when they occur, to construct and maintain passenger and freight stations for each Government townsite, and to permit the crossing, in a manner satisfactory to the Government officials in charge, of the right-of-way by canals, ditches, and other projects.

(h) A railroad company may apply for sufficient land for ballast or material pits, reservoirs, or tree planting to aid in the construction or maintenance of the road. The authority to use any land for such purposes shall terminate upon abandonment or upon failure to use the land for such purposes for a continuous period of 2 years.

§ 169.24 Railroads in Oklahoma.

(a) The Act of February 28, 1902 (32 Stat. 43), authorizes right-of-way grants across tribal and individually owned land in Oklahoma. Rights-of-way granted under that act shall be subject to the provisions of this section as well as other pertinent sections of this part 169. Except when otherwise determined by the Secretary, railroad rights-of-way in Oklahoma granted under the Act of February 5, 1948 (62 Stat. 17; 25 U.S.C. 323-328), shall also be subject to the provisions of this section.

(b) One copy on tracing linen of the map of definite location showing the line of route and all lands included within the right-of-way must be filed with the Secretary. When tribal lands are involved, a copy of the map must also be filed with the tribal council.

(c) Before any railroad may be constructed or any lands taken or condemned for any of the purposes set forth in section 13 of the Act of February 28, 1902 (32 Stat. 47), full damages shall be paid to the Indian owners.

(d) After the maps have been filed, the matter of damages shall be negotiated by the applicant directly with the Indian owners. If an amicable settlement cannot be reached, the amount to be paid as compensation and damages shall be fixed and determined as provided in the statute. If court proceedings are instituted, the facts shall be reported immediately as provided in § 169.21.

§ 169.25 Oil and gas pipelines.

(a) The Act of March 11, 1904 (33 Stat. 65), as amended by the Act of March 2, 1917 (39 Stat. 973; 25 U.S.C. 321), authorizes right-of-way grants for oil and gas pipelines across tribal, individually owned and Government-owned land. Rights-of-way granted under that act shall be subject to the provisions of this section as well as other pertinent sections of this part 169. Except when otherwise determined by the Secretary, rights-of-way granted for such purposes under the Act of February 5, 1948 (62 Stat. 17; 25 U.S.C. 323-328) shall also be

§ 169.26

subject to the provisions of this section.

- (b) Rights-of-way, granted under aforesaid Act of March 11, 1904, as amended, for oil and gas pipelines, pumping stations or tank sites shall not extend beyond a term of 20 years and may be extended for another period of not to exceed 20 years following the procedures set out in §169.19 of this part.
- (c) All oil or gas pipelines, including connecting lines, shall be buried a sufficient depth below the surface of the land so as not to interfere with cultivation. Whenever the line is laid under a road or highway, the right-of-way for which has been granted under an approved application pursuant to an act of Congress, its construction shall be in compliance with the applicable Federal and State laws; during the period of construction, at least one-half the width of the road shall be kept open to travel; and, upon completion, the road or highway shall be restored to its original condition and all excavations shall be refilled. Whenever the line crosses a ravine, canyon, or waterway, it shall be laid below the bed thereof or upon such superstructure as will not interfere with the use of the surface.
- (d) The size of the proposed pipeline must be shown in the application, on the maps, and in the engineer's affidavit and applicant's certificate. The application and maps shall specify whether the pipe is welded, screw-joint, dresser, or other type of coupling. Should the grantee of an approved right-of-way desire at any time to lay additional line or lines of pipe in the same trench, or to replace the original line with larger or smaller pipe, written permission must first be obtained from the Secretary and all damages to be sustained by the owners must be paid in advance in the amount fixed and determined by the Secretary.
- (e) Applicants for oil or gas pipeline rights-of-way may apply for additional land for pumping stations or tank sites. The maps shall show clearly the location of all structures and the location of all lines connecting with the main line. Applicants for lands for pumping stations or tank sites shall execute and file a stipulation agreeing as follows:

- (1) Upon abandonment of the rightof-way to level all dikes, fire-guards, and excavations and to remove all concrete masonry foundations, bases, and structural works and to restore the land as nearly as may be possible to its original condition.
- (2) That a grant for pumping station or tank site purposes shall be subservient to the owner's right to remove or authorize the removal of oil, gas, or other mineral deposits; and that the structures for pumping station or tank site will be removed or relocated if necessary to avoid interference with the exploration for or recovery of oil, gas, or other minerals.
- (f) Purely lateral lines connecting with oil or gas wells on restricted lands may be constructed upon filing with the Secretary a copy of the written consent of the Indian owners and a blueprint copy of a map showing the location of the lateral. Such lateral lines may be of any diameter or length, but must be limited to those used solely for the transportation of oil or gas from a single tract of tribal or individually owned land to another lateral or to a branch of the main line.
- (g) The applicant, by accepting a pipeline right-of-way, thereby agrees that the books and records of the applicant shall be open to inspection by the Secretary at all reasonable times, in order to obtain information pertaining in any way to oil or gas produced from tribal or individually owned lands or other lands under the jurisdiction of the Secretary.

§ 169.26 Telephone and telegraph lines; radio, television, and other communications facilities.

(a) The Act of February 15, 1901 (31 Stat. 790), as amended by the Act of March 4, 1940 (54 Stat. 41; 43 U.S.C. 959); the Act of March 4, 1911 (36 Stat. 1253), as amended by the Act of May 27, 1952 (66 Stat. 95; 43 U.S.C. 961); and the Act of March 3, 1901 (31 Stat. 1083; 25 U.S.C. 319), authorize right-of-way grants across tribal, individually owned, and Government-owned land for telephone and telegraph lines and offices, for poles and lines for communication purposes, and for radio, television, and

other forms of communication transmitting, relay, and receiving structures and facilities. Rights-of-way granted under these acts shall be subject to the provisions of this section as well as other pertinent sections of this part 169. Except when otherwise determined by the Secretary, rights-of-way granted for such purposes under the Act of February 5, 1948 (62 Stat. 17; 25 U.S.C. 323—328), shall also be subject to the provisions of this section.

(b) A right-of-way granted under the said Act of March 4, 1911, as amended, shall be limited to a term not exceeding 50 years from the date of the

issuance of such grant.

- (c) No right-of-way shall be granted for a width in excess of 50 feet on each side of the centerline, unless special requirements are clearly set forth in the application which fully justify a width in excess of 50 feet on each side of the centerline.
- (d) Applicants engaged in the general telephone and telegraph business may apply for additional land for office sites. The maps showing the location of proposed office sites shall be filed separately from those showing the line of route, and shall be drawn to a scale of 50 feet to an inch. Such maps shall show enough of the line of route to indicate the position of the tract with reference thereto. The tract shall be located with respect to the public survey as provided in §169.8, and all buildings or other structures shall be platted on a scale sufficiently large to show clearly their dimensions and relative posi-
- (e) Rights-of-way for poles and lines for communication purposes, and for radio, television, and other forms of communication transmitting, relay, and receiving structures and facilities, shall be limited to 200 feet on each side of the centerline of such lines and poles; radio and television, and other forms of communication transmitting, relay, and receiving structures and facilities shall be limited to an area not to exceed 400 feet by 400 feet.

§ 169.27 Power projects.

(a) The Act of March 4, 1911 (36 Stat. 1253), as amended by the Act of May 27, 1952 (66 Stat. 95; 43 U.S.C. 961), authorizes right-of-way grants across tribal,

- individually owned and Governmentowned land for electrical poles and lines for the transmission and distribution of electrical power. Rights-of-way granted under that act shall be subject to the provisions of this section as well as other pertinent sections of this part 169. Except when otherwise determined by the Secretary, rights-of-way granted for such purposes under the Act of February 5, 1948 (62 Stat. 17; 25 U.S.C. 323—328) shall also be subject to the provisions of this section.
- (b) All applications, other than those made by power-marketing agencies of the Department of the Interior, for authority to survey, locate, or commence construction work on any project for the generation of electric power, or the transmission or distribution of electrical power of 66 kV or higher involving Government-owned lands shall be referred to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Interior for Water and Power Resources or such other agency as may be designated for the area involved, for consideration of the relationship of the proposed project to the power development program of the United States. Where the proposed project will not conflict with the program of the United States, the Secretary, upon notification to the effect, may then proceed to act upon the application. In the case of necessary changes respecting the proposed location, construction, or utilization of the project in order to eliminate conflicts with the power development program of the United States, the Secretary shall obtain from the applicant written consent to or compliance with such requirements before taking further action on the application.
- (c) A right-of-way granted under the said Act of March 4, 1911, as amended, shall be limited to a term not exceeding 50 years from the date of the issuance of such grant.
- (d) Rights-of-way for power lines shall be limited to those widths which can be justified and in no event shall exceed a width of 200 feet on each side of the centerline.
- (e) The applicant shall make provision, or bear the reasonable cost (as may be determined by the Secretary)

§ 169.27

of making provision, for avoiding inductive interference between any project transmission line or other project works constructed, operated, or maintained by it on the right-of-way authorized under the grant and any radio installation, telephone line, or other communication facilities now or hereafter constructed and operated by the United States or any agency thereof. This provision shall not relieve the applicant from any responsibility or requirement which may be imposed by other lawful authority for avoiding or eliminating inductive interference.

- (f) An applicant for a right-of-way for a transmission line across Government-owned lands having a voltage of 66 kV or more must, in addition to the stipulation required by §169.5, execute and file with its application a stipulation agreeing to accept the right-of-way grant subject to the following conditions:
- (1) The applicant agrees that, in the event it becomes necessary for the United States to acquire the applicant's transmission line or facilities constructed on or across such right-of-way, the United States reserves the right to acquire such line or facilities at a sum to be determined upon by a representative of the applicant, a representative of the Secretary of the Interior, and a third representative to be selected by the other two for the purpose of determining the value of such property thus to be acquired by the United States.
- (2) To allow the Department of the Interior to utilize for the transmission of electrical power any surplus capacity of the line in excess of the capacity needed by the holder of the grant for the transmission of electrical power in connection with the applicant's operations, or to increase the capacity of the line at the Department's expense and to utilize the increased capacity for the transmission of electrical power. Utilization by the Department of surplus or increased capacity shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:
- (i) When the Department desires to utilize surplus capacity thought to exist in a line, notification will be given to the applicant and the applicant shall furnish to the Department

within 30 days a certificate stating whether the line has any surplus capacity not needed by the applicant for the transmission of electrical power in connection with the applicant's operations, and, if so, the extent of such surplus capacity.

- (ii) In order to utilize any surplus capacity certified by the applicant to be available, or any increased capacity provided by the Department at its own expense, the Department may interconnect its transmission facilities with the applicant's line in a manner conformable to approved standards of practice for the interconnection of transmission circuits.
- (iii) The expense of interconnection will be borne by the Department, and the Department will at all times provide and maintain adequate switching, relaying, and protective equipment so as to insure that the normal and efficient operation of the applicant's line will not be impaired.
- (iv) After any interconnection is completed, the applicant shall operate and maintain its line in good condition; and, except in emergencies, shall maintain in a closed position all connections under the applicant's control between the applicant's line and the interconnecting facilities provided by the Department.
- (v) The interconnected power systems of the Department and the applicant will be operated in parallel.
- (vi) The transmission of electrical power by the Department over the applicant's line will be effected in such manner and quantity as will not interfere unreasonably with the applicant's use and operation of the line in accordance with the applicant's normal operating standards, except that the Department shall have the exclusive right to utilize any increased capacity of the line which has been provided at the Department's expense.
- (vii) The applicant will not be obligated to allow the transmission over its line by the Department of electrical power to any person receiving service from the applicant on the date of the filing of the application for a grant, other than persons entitled to statutory preference in connection with the distribution and sale of electrical power by the Department.

(viii) The Department will pay to the applicant an equitable share of the total monthly cost of maintaining and operating the part of the applicant's line utilized by the Department for the transmission of electrical power, the payment to be an amount in dollars representing the same proportion of the total monthly operation and maintenance cost of such part of the line as the maximum amount in kilowatts of the power transmitted on a scheduled basis by the Department over the applicant's line during the month bears to the total capacity in kilowatts of that part of the line. The total monthly cost may include interest and amortization, in accordance with the system of accounts prescribed by the Federal Power Commission, on the applicant's net total investment (exclusive of any investment by the Department) in the part of the line utilized by the Department.

(ix) If, at any time subsequent to a certification by the applicant that surplus capacity is available for utilization by the Department, the applicant needs for the transmission of electrical power in connection with its operations the whole or any part of the capacity of the line theretofore certified as being surplus to its needs, the applicant may modify or revoke the previous certification by giving the Secretary of the Interior 30 months' notice, in advance, of the applicant's intention in this respect. After the revocation of a certificate, the Department's utilization of the particular line will be limited to the increased capacity, if any, provided by the Department at its expense.

(x) If, during the existence of the grant, the applicant desires reciprocal accommodations for the transmission of electrical power over the interconnecting system of the Department to its line, such reciprocal accommodations will be accorded under terms and conditions similar to those prescribed in this paragraph with respect to the transmission by the Department of electrical power over the applicant's line.

(xi) The terms and conditions prescribed in this paragraph may be modified at any time by means of a supplemental agreement negotiated between the applicant and the Secretary of the Interior or his designee.

(g) Applicants may apply for additional lands for generating plants and appurtenant facilities. The lands desired for such purposes may be indicated on the maps showing the definite location of the right-of-way, but separate maps must be filed therefor. Such maps shall show enough of the line of route to indicate the position of the tract with respect to said line. The tract shall be located with respect to the public survey as provided in §169.8, and all buildings or other structures shall be platted on a scale sufficiently large to show clearly their dimensions and relative positions.

[33 FR 19803, Dec. 27, 1968, as amended at 38 FR 14680, June 4, 1973. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 169.28 Public highways.

(a) The appropriate State or local authorities may apply under the regulations in this part 169 for authority to open public highways across tribal and individually owned lands in accordance with State laws, as authorized by the Act of March 3, 1901 (31 Stat. 1084; 25 U.S.C. 311).

(b) In lieu of making application under the regulations in this part 169, the appropriate State or local authorities in Nebraska or Montana may, upon compliance with the requirements of the Act of March 4, 1915 (38 Stat. 1188), lay out and open public highways in accordance with the respective laws of those States. Under the provisions of that act, the applicant must serve the Secretary with notice of intention to open the proposed road and must submit a map of definite location on tracing linen showing the width of the proposed road for the approval of the Secretary prior to the laying out and opening of the road.

(c) Applications for public highway rights-of-way over and across roadless and wild areas shall be considered in accordance with the regulations contained in part 265 of this chapter.

Pt. 170

PART 170—ROADS OF THE BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS

170 1 Purpose

170.2 Definitions.

170.3 Construction and improvement.

170.4 Approval of road construction activities.

170.4a Selection of road construction projects.

170.4b What formula will BIA use to distribute \$25 million of fiscal year 2003 Indian Reservation Roads Program funds?

170.5 Right-of-way.

170.5a Employment of Indians.

170.6 Maintenance of Indian roads.

170.6a Contributions from tribes.

170.7 Cooperation with States.

170.8 Use of roads

170.9 Roadless and wild areas.

PUBLIC HEARINGS ON ROAD PROJECTS

170.10 Purpose and objectives.

170.11 Criteria.

170.12 Need for public hearing determined. 170.13 Notice of road construction projects.

170.14 Notice of public hearing.

170.15 Record of hearing proceedings. 170 16 Conducting the public hearing.

170.17 Written statements.

170.18 Hearing statement.

170.19 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 36 Stat. 861; 78 Stat. 241, 253, 257; 45 Stat. 750 (25 U.S.C. 47; 42 U.S.C. 2000e(b), 2000e-2(i); 23 U.S.C. 101(a), 208, 308), unless otherwise noted.

Source: Sections 170.1 to 170.9, 39 FR 27132, July 25, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS

§170.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part govern the planning, design, construction, maintenance and general administration of certain Indian reservation roads and bridges.

§170.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) Commissioner means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.
- (b) Superintendent means the Agency Superintendent at all locations, with the exception that at the Navajo Reservation this term shall mean the Area Director or his designated representative for public hearings on arterial

roads which cross Agency boundaries of jurisdiction.

- (c) State means a State or territory or political subdivision thereof.
- (d) Indian Reservation Roads and Bridges means roads and bridges that are located within or provide access to an Indian reservation or Indian trust land or restricted Indian land which is not subject to fee title alienation without the approval of the Federal Government, or Indian and Alaska Native villages, groups or communities in which Indians and Alaskan Natives reside, whom the Commissioner has determined are eligible for services generally available to Indians under Federal laws specifically applicable to Indians. (23 U.S.C. 101(a))
- (e) Indian and Alaskan Native villages, groups, or communities in which Indian or Alaska Natives reside means villages, groups or communities or portions of villages, groups, or communities in which the majority of the residents are Indians or Alaska Natives.
- (f) Federal-Aid Indian Road System means those Indian reservation roads and bridges for which financial aid for construction is available only from specific appropriations of Federal funds therefor and which are designated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs and the Federal Highway Administration. This term does not include roads or bridges on Indian reservations for which financial aid for construction and improvement is available to a State under the Federal-Aid Highway Act. (45 Stat. 750)
- (g) Construction means supervising, inspecting, actual building, and all expenses incidental to the construction and improvement of roads and bridges including the elimination of roadway hazards and the acquisition of rights-
- (h) Maintenance means the act of preserving the entire roadway, including surface, shoulders, roadsides, structures, and the necessary traffic control devices as nearly as possible in the asbuilt condition and to provide services for the satisfactory and safe use of such roads.

§ 170.3 Construction and improvement.

Subject to the availability of appropriations for Indian reservation roads and bridges and any other contribution of State or Indian tribal lands, the Commissioner shall plan, survey, design and construct roads on the Federal-Aid Indian Road System to provide an adequate system of road facilities serving Indian lands.

§170.4 Approval of road construction activities.

The Secretary of Transportation or his authorized representative shall approve the location, type, and design of all projects on the Federal-Aid Indian Road System before any construction expenditures are made. All such construction shall be under the general supervision of the Secretary of Transportation or his authorized representative. (23 U.S.C. 208)

§170.4a Selection of road construction

projects.

The Commissioner, who is responsible for the planning, surveys and design, shall keep the appropriate local tribal officials informed of all technical information relating to the project alternatives of proposed road developments. The Commissioner shall recommend to the tribe those proposed road projects having the greatest need as determined by the comprehensive transportation analysis. Tribes shall then establish annual priorities for road construction projects. Subject to the approval of the Commissioner, the annual selection of road projects for construction shall be performed by tribes. Funds available for the construction of roads on the Federal-Aid Indian Road System shall not be used for the capital improvement to privately-owned property. (39 Stat. 355)

§ 170.4b What formula will BIA use to distribute \$25 million of fiscal year 2003 Indian Reservation Roads Program funds?

On January 13, 2003 we will distribute \$25 million of fiscal year 2003 IRR Program funds authorized under Section 1115 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century, Public Law 105-178, 112 Stat. 154. We will distribute the funds to Indian Reservation Roads projects on or near Indian reservations using the relative need formula established and approved in January 1993. The formula has been modified to ac-

count for non-reporting States by inserting the latest data reported for those states for use in the relative need formula process.

[68 FR 1005, Jan. 8, 2003]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 68 FR 1005, Jan. 8, 2003, $\S170.4b$ was added, effective Jan. 13, 2003 through Sept. 30, 2003.

§ 170.5 Right-of-way.

(a) The procedure for obtaining permission to survey and for granting any necessary right-of-way are governed by part 169 of this chapter. Tribal consent as required under §169.3(a) may be made by public dedication where proper tribal authority exists. Before any work is undertaken for the construction of road projects, the Commissioner shall obtain the written consent of the Indian landowners. Where an Indian has an interest in tribal land by virtue of a land use assignment, such consent shall be obtained from both the landholder of the assignment and the Indian tribe. Right-of-way easements are to be on a form approved by the Commissioner.

(b) If it appears that the road might be transferred to the tribe, the county or the State within 10 years, then before such construction is undertaken, right-of-way easements for the project shall be obtained in favor of the United States, its successors and assigns, with the right to construct, maintain, and repair improvements thereon and thereover, for such purposes and with the further right in the United States, its successors and assigns, to transfer the right-of-way easements by assignment, grant or otherwise.

§ 170.5a Employment of Indians.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs road program shall be administered in such a way as to provide training and employment of Indians. The Commissioner may contract with tribes and Indian-owned construction companies, or the Commissioner may purchase materials, obtain equipment and employ Indian labor in the construction and maintenance of roads.

(36 Stat. 861; 78 Stat. 241, 253; 78 Stat. 257; 25 U.S.C. 47; 42 U.S.C. 2000e(b), 2000e-2(i); 23 U.S.C. 208(c))

§ 170.6

§ 170.6 Maintenance of Indian roads.

The administration and maintenance of Indian reservation roads and bridges is basically a function of the local Government. Subject to the availability of funds, the Commissioner shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, those approved roads on the Federal-Aid Indian Road System. The Commissioner may also maintain roads not on the Federal-Aid Indian Road System if such roads meet the definition of "Indian reservation road and bridges" and are approved for maintenance by the Commissioner. No funds authorized under 23 U.S.C. 208 are available for the maintenance of roads.

§ 170.6a Contributions from tribes.

The Commissioner may enter into agreements with an Indian tribe for a contribution from its tribal funds for the construction or maintenance of roads governed by regulations of this part. However, the tribe must be able to make such contributions without undue impairment of the necessary tribal functions.

$\S 170.7$ Cooperation with States.

The Commissioner may enter into an agreement with the State for cooperation in the construction and the maintenance of certain Indian reservation roads and bridges, especially at those locations where road projects serve non-Indian land as well as Indian land.

(23 U.S.C. 208(d); 23 U.S.C.308(a))

§170.8 Use of roads.

- (a) Free public use is required on roads eligible for construction and maintenance with Federal funds under this part. When required for public safety, fire prevention or suppression, or fish or game protection, or to prevent damage to unstable roadbed, the Commissioner may restrict the use of them or may close them to public use.
- (b) The Commissioner shall conduct engineering and traffic analysis in accordance with established traffic engineering practices and determine the necessary maximum speed limit, maximum vehicular weight limit and other needed regulatory signs for roads which he maintains. The Commissioner shall make recommendations to local

Government officials, who are authorized to enact and enforce ordinances on Indian lands, of his determination of the needed regulatory signs. Such regulatory signs as are authorized by established ordinances shall be erected by the Commissioner. At locations under the jurisdiction of the Court of Indian Offenses the Commissioner shall erect such regulatory signs as he determines are needed.

§170.9 Roadless and wild areas.

Roads passable to motor transportation shall not be constructed under the regulations in this part within the boundaries of the roadless and wild areas established in part 265 of this chapter.

PUBLIC HEARINGS ON ROAD PROJECTS

AUTHORITY: 45 Stat. 750; 25 U.S.C. 318a. Interpret or apply sec. 6, 49 Stat. 1521, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 318b.

Source: Sections 170.10 to 170.19, 39 FR 12733, Apr. 8, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 170.10 Purpose and objectives.

The regulations in this subpart govern the calling and conducting of public hearings on Bureau of Indian Affairs road projects beginning with road projects scheduled to begin construction in Fiscal Year 1975, and thereafter. In order to promote coordination and comprehensive planning of construction activities on Indian reservations, the objectives for conducting public hearings on proposed road projects are to:

- (a) Inform interested persons of the road proposals which affect them and allow such persons to express their views at those stages of a project's development when the flexibility to respond to these views still exists.
- (b) Insure that road locations and designs are consistent with the reservations' objectives and with applicable Federal regulations.

§170.11 Criteria.

A public hearing shall be held for each project that:

(a) Is a new route being constructed,

- (b) Would significantly change the layout or function of connecting or related roads or streets,
- (c) Would have an adverse effect upon adjacent real property, or
- (d) Is expected to be of a controversial nature.

§ 170.12 Need for public hearing determined.

The Superintendent will call a meeting of representatives from the tribe, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and other appropriate agencies to determine for each road project if a public hearing is needed. The determination will be based on the criteria given in §170.11. More than one public hearing may be held for a project if necessary.

§ 170.13 Notice of road construction projects.

When no public hearing is scheduled for a road construction project, notice of the road construction project must be given at least 90 days before the date construction is scheduled to begin. Such notice should give the project name and location, the type of improvement planned, the date construction is scheduled to start, and the name and address of the office where more information can be obtained. The notice should be posted or published as determined by the Superintendent.

§ 170.14 Notice of public hearing.

Notice will be given to inform the local public of the scheduled hearing. The notice should give the date, time, and place of the scheduled hearing; the project location; the proposed work to be done; the place where the preliminary plans may be reviewed; and the place where more information on the project can be obtained. The notice should be posted or published as determined by the Superintendent. Notice should be given at least 15 days before the scheduled date of the public hearing and again, at least 5 days before the hearing date.

§ 170.15 Record of hearing proceedings.

A record of the hearing shall be made. The record shall include written statements submitted at the hearing or within 5 days following the hearing.

§ 170.16 Conducting the public hearing.

- (a) The Superintendent will appoint a tribal or Bureau of Indian Affairs official to preside at the public hearing and to maintain a medium for free and open discussion designed to reach early and amicable resolution of issues.
- (b) The Superintendent shall be responsible for maintaining a record of the hearing and shall make arrangements for appropriate officials to be present at the hearing to be responsive to questions which may arise.
- (c) The purpose of the hearing and an agenda of items to be discussed should be presented at the beginning of the hearing. It should be made clear at the hearing that the tribal chairman or his designated roads committee are the officials responsible for setting reservation road priorities and considering the merits of one road project over another. Sufficient maps and project plans will be available at the hearing for public review. The hearing audience should be informed of the Bureau's road construction and right-of-way acquisition procedures on reservations. If the project will require relocating residences or businesses, information on relocation services and authorized payments will be given.

§170.17 Written statements.

Written statements may be submitted as well as oral statements made at the public hearing. Written statements may also be submitted during the 5 days following the hearing.

§ 170.18 Hearing statement.

If significant issues develop at the public hearing which remain unresolved, the Superintendent will issue a hearing statement summarizing the results of the public hearing and his determination as to the further action to be taken in connection with the proposed project. The hearing statement shall be issued within 20 days of the date of the public hearing. The hearing statement will be posted at the place where the hearing was held, and shall be sent to interested persons upon request. The hearing statement will outline procedures whereby the determination may be appealed.

§ 170.19

§170.19 Appeals.

Any determination concerning the proposed road project may be appealed in accordance with the procedures set forth in part 2 of this title.

PART 171—OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Sec.

- 171.1 Administration.
- 171.2 Irrigation season.
- 171.3 Domestic and stock water.
- 171.4 Farm units.
- 171.5 Delivery points.
- 171.6 Distribution and apportionment of water.
- 171.7 Application for and record of deliveries of irrigation water.
- 171.8 Surface drainage.
- 171.9 Structures.
- 171.10 Fencing.
- 171.11 Obstructions.
- 171.12 Rights-of-way.
- 171.13 Crops and statistical reports.
- 171.14 Carriage agreements and water right applications.
- 171.15 Leaching water.
- 171.16 Excess water.
- 171.17 Delivery of water.
- 171.18 Service or farm ditches.
- 171.19 Operation and maintenance assessments.
- 171.20 Water users' ledgers.
- 171.21 Health and sanitation.
- 171.22 Complaints.
- 171.23 Disputes

AUTHORITY: Secs. 1, 3, 36 Stat. 270, 272, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 385. Sec. 171.4(b) also issued under 34 Stat. 1024, 38 Stat. 583, and 68 Stat. 1026. Secs. 171.4(a), 171.4(c), 171.16(b), and 171.17(f) also issued under sec. 11, 39 Stat. 142.

Source: 42 FR 30362, June 14, 1977, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§171.1 Administration.

(a) The Agency Superintendent, Project Engineer or such official as authorized by the Area Director is the Officerin-Charge of those Indian Irrigation Projects or units operated or subject to administration by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, whether or not each project or unit is specifically mentioned in this part. The Officer-in-Charge is fully authorized to administer, carry out, and enforce these regulations either directly or through employees designated by him. Such enforcement includes the refusal to deliver water.

- (b) The Officer-in-Charge is authorized to apply to irrigation subsistence units or garden tracts only those regulations in this part which in his judgment would be applicable in view of the size of the units and the circumstances under which they are operated.
- (c) The Officer-in-Charge is responsible for performing such work and taking any action which in his judgment is necessary for the proper operation, maintenance and administration of the irrigation project or unit. In making such judgments, the Officer-in-Charge consults with water users and their representatives, and with tribal council representatives, and seeks advice on matters of program priorities and operational policies. The Officerin-Charge will be guided by the basic requirement that the operation will be so administered as to provide the maximum possible benefits from the project's or unit's constructed facilities. The operations will insure safe, economical, beneficial, and equitable use of the water supply and optimum water conservation.
- (d) The Secretary of the Interior reserves the right to exercise at any time all rights, powers, and privileges given him by law, and contracts with irrigation districts within Indian Irrigation Projects. Close cooperation between the Indian tribal councils, the project water users and the Officer-in-Charge is necessary and will be to the advantage of the entire project.
- (e) The Area Director, or his delegated representative, is authorized to fix as well as to announce, by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the annual operation and maintenance assessment rates for the irrigation projects or units within his area of responsibility. In addition to the rates, the notices will include such information as is pertinent to the assessment, payment, and collections of the charges including penalties and duty of water.
- (f) The rates will be based on a carefully prepared estimate of the cost of the normal operation and maintenance of the project. Normal operation and maintenance is defined for this purpose

as the average per acre cost of all activities involved in delivering irrigation water and maintaining the facilities.

(g) San Carlos Irrigation Project, Arizona. The administration, rights obligations and responsibilities for the operation and maintenance of this project are set forth in the Repayment Contract dated June 8, 1931 as supplemented or amended, between the San Carlos Irrigation and Drainage District and the United States as authorized by the Act of June 7, 1924 (43 Stat. 475-476) and the Secretarial Order of June 15, 1938, title "Order Defining Joint, District and Indian Works of the San Carlos Federal Irrigation Project: Turning over Operation and Maintenance of District Works to the San Carlos Irrigation and Drainage District." The regulations appearing in this subchapter apply only to the Indian lands works and in the San Carlos Irrigation Project unless specified otherwise, and should not be interpreted or construed as amending or modifying the District Contract or the Secretarial Order.

[42 FR 30362, June 14, 1977, as amended at 43 FR 8799, Mar. 3, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§171.2 Irrigation season.

The irrigation season, when water shall be available for irrigation, will be established by the Officer-in-Charge.

§171.3 Domestic and stock water.

Domestic or stock water will not be carried in the project's or unit's irrigation system when in the judgment of the Officer-in-Charge such practice will:

- (a) Interfere with the operation and maintenance of the system.
- (b) Be detrimental to or endanger the canal, lateral system and/or related structures.
- (c) Adversely affect the stored water supply for irrigation.

§171.4 Farm units.

For the purpose of delivery of water and the administration of the project or unit, a farm unit is defined as follows:

(a) For the Blackfeet, Crow, Fort Belknap, and Fort Peck Irrigation Projects, Montana, and the Colville Irrigation Project, Washington.

- (1) Forty (40) or more contiguous acres of land in single ownership with the exception that those original Indian allotments containing less than 40 irrigable acres of the same subdivision of the public land survey shall also be considered farm units.
- (2) Forty (40) or more contiguous acres of Indian-owned land under lease to one party.
- (3) Forty (40) contiguous acres in multiple ownership within the same forty (40) acre subdivision of the public land survey.
- (b) For the Fort Hall Irrigation Project, Idaho:
- (1) Twenty (20) or more contiguous acres of land in single ownership covered by one or more water rights contracts.
- (2) Twenty (20) or more contiguous acres of Indian-owned land under lease to one party or being farmed by one Indian.
- (3) Ten (10) or more contiguous acres of subdivided land in multiple ownership.
- (c) For the Flathead Irrigation Project, Montana: A contiguous area of land in single ownership containing not less than one forty (40) acre subdivision of the public land survey, or the original allotment as established by the Secretary of the Interior and as recorded or amended in the records of the Bureau of Land Management. In the case of leased land, it is defined as a contiguous area under a single lease. For Bureau of Land Management regulations pertaining to Flathead Project, see 43 CFR 2211.8, Flathead Irrigation District, Montana.
- (d) For the Wapato Irrigation Project (all units), Washington:
- (1) Eighty (80) or more contiguous acres in single ownership at the time of the establishment of the delivery system, or when subsequent changes of ownership result in larger tracts under single ownership and the owner requests that this land be treated as a farm unit, whether covered by one or more water right contracts.
- (2) Eighty (80) or more contiguous acres of Indian-owned land under lease to one person or being farmed by one Indian.

§ 171.5

- (3) Eighty (80) contiguous acres in multiple ownership: *Provided,* That such acreage shall be within the same eight (80) acre subdivision of the U.S. public land survey.
- (4) In all cases where an original Indian allotment consisted of less than eighty (80) contiguous acres, such original Indian allotment, whether (i) under single or multiple ownership and/ or covered by one or more water right contracts, (ii) under lease to the same or different lessees, or (iii) farmed by one or more Indians, shall be treated as a farm unit.
- (e) For all other projects or units: An original allotment, homestead, an assignment of unallotted tribal lands, or a contiguous, development lease area.

§ 171.5 Delivery points.

- (a) Project operators will deliver irrigation water to one point on the boundary of each farm unit within the irrigation project. The Officer-in-Charge may establish additional delivery points when in his judgment it is impractical for the landowner to irrigate his farm unit from the one delivery point for such reasons as topography, isolation, or cost. When irrigation water is supplied from wells, the delivery point may be established at the well head. Where portions of a farm unit lie at an elevation too high to be watered by gravity flow from the normal elevation of water in the project distribution system, no change will be made in the water level elevation of the project system so as to place water on such land. Where such land has been included in the project, the landowner may install and operate pumping equipment at his own expense to raise the water to such included land from a point designated by the Officer-in-Charge and in accordance with his specifications. If the landowner so installs pumping equipment and pays the construction and maintenance charges, the project will deliver the same amount of water per acre for this land as the project delivers at the delivery point for other lands on the project.
- (b) If a farm unit for which a project delivery point has been established is subsequently subdivided into smaller units by the owner or owners of the

farm unit, the following provisions apply:

- (1) A plat or map of the subdivision must be recorded and a copy filed with the Officer-in-Charge. The plat or map must show how the irrigation water is to be delivered to the irrigable acres in the subdivision.
- (2) No further extensions or alterations in the project's system will be provided officials to serve the subdivided units, except as agreed to by the Officer-in-Charge and at the landowner's expense.
- (3) Any additional construction necessary to deliver irrigation water to these units must be mutually worked out between the original owner of the farm units and the new owners of the subdivided unit at their expense.
- (4) The project will not bear any responsibility for the operation and maintenance of such internal systems, or the division of irrigation water after it is delivered to the established project delivery points.
- (c) Where project points of delivery have been established for farm units which are to be combined under lease or ownership into a singular farm unit to be irrigated by means of a sprinkler of more efficient system, the Officer-in-Charge may approve the removal or relocation of project delivery facilities. Such reorganization shall be at the expense of the landowners or lessees in conformance with established project standards and a time schedule which will not disrupt water delivery service to others on the system.
- (d) Where a reorganization has been approved and established as in §171.5(c), any reversion requiring reestablishment of removed or relocated project delivery facilities must be approved by the Officer-in-Charge and conform to established project standards and time schedules which will not disrupt water delivery service to other water users on the system. All expenses incurred shall be the responsibility of the landowners or lessees.

§ 171.6 Distribution and apportionment of water.

(a) The Officer-in-Charge will establish the method of and procedures for the delivery and distribution of the available irrigation water supply. He

will endeavor to apportion the water at all times on a fair and equitable basis between all project water users entitled to the receipt of irrigation water.

(b) Any person who interferes with the flow of water in or from the project's storage, carriage or lateral systems or opens or closes or in any other way changes the position of a headgate or any other water control structure without specific authority from the Officer-in-Charge or his designated representative will be subject to prosecution. Cutting a canal or lateral bank for the purpose of diverting water or placing an obstruction in such facilities in order to change the flow of water through a headgate will be considered a violation of this section.

(c) San Carlos Irrigation Project, Arizona—(1) The portion of the project's common water supply available for the Indian lands will be distributed subject to beneficial use in equal per acre amounts to each acre under irrigation and cultivation, insofar as possible.

(2) All water users (Indian and non-Indian) will be notified at the beginning of the irrigation season of the amount of stored and pumped water available. An apportionment of this water will be recommended by the Officer-in-Charge of the irrigation project to the approval of the Area Director. Subsequent apportionments may be made if and when additional water is available.

(3) If it is determined by the Officerin-Charge that there is water in excess of demands and available storage facilities, he will promptly notify all water users that such water is available. This water shall not be charged against the water apportionment of the land on which it is used.

(d) Uintah Irrigation Project, Utah—(1) Water will be delivered to all lands under the Lakefork, Uintah and Whiterocks Rivers in accordance with the provisions of the decree of the Federal Court in the cases of the "United States v. Dry Gulch Irrigation Company, et al.," and the "United States v. Cedarview Irrigation Company, et al.," which decrees fix the maximum duty of three (3) acre-feet per acre for the period from March 1 to November 1 of each year. The rate of delivery will be substantially in accordance with the

following schedule except that it may be modified by the Officer-in-Charge at such times as changed climatic conditions and the water supply indicate that such modification would be beneficial to the project.

Period	Acres per sec- ond-feet	Acre feet per acre
Mar. 1 to 18	None	None
Mar. 19 to 31	1,000	0.023
Apr. 1 to 10	800	.025
Apr. 11 to 20	400	.050
Apr. 21 to 30	200	.099
May 1 to 10	180	.110
May 11 to 20	135	.147
May 21 to 31	95	.229
June 1 to 20	70	.566
June 21 to 31	85	.233
July 1 to 10	90	.220
July 11 to 20	95	.208
July 21 to 31	100	.218
Aug. 1 to 10	133	.147
Aug. 11 to 20	155	.128
Aug. 21 to 31	175	.124
Sept.1 to 10	195	.101
Sept. 11 to 30	220	.180
Oct. 1 to 10	220	.090
Oct. 11 to 20	300	.066
Oct. 21 to 31	600	.036
Total		3,000

(2) The rotation method will be used in distributing the water diverted from the Lakefork, Uintah and Whiterocks Rivers. Rotation schedules will be prepared under direction of the Officer-in-Charge and will be put into effect each season as soon as it is determined what acreage is to be irrigated. A written copy of the water schedule will be delivered to each water user showing the time that his turn starts on each tract and the duration of each turn.

(3) In the event a rotation system is adopted for lands receiving water from the Duchesne River, the same procedure will be used as for the lands under the Lakefork, Uintah and Whiterocks Rivers. The Officer-in-Charge will advise all water users sufficiently in advance of the time the rotation schedule will go into effect.

(e) Wapato Irrigation Project, Washington—(1) To protect adjoining lands against seepage and erosion by the excess use of water on the bench lands of the Wapato-Satus Unit, the maximum delivery of water to the bench lands shall not exceed 4.5 acre-feet per acre per season.

(2) The rate of delivery to lands of the Satus 2 and Satus 3 subunits shall

§ 171.7

not exceed one (1) cubic foot per second for each 50 irrigated acres.

(3) The measurement and distribution of water for the lands on the Ahtanum Unit shall take place at the mutually advantageous points on the Ahtanum Main or Lower Canals. The conveyance of the water from these points of distribution to the irrigable acres of the farm units shall be entirely by and at the expense of the individual operators of the farms. However, when several such users join together to use one single channel for the conveyance of their water to the points of final diversion, they shall be jointly responsible for the channel of conveyance and the apportionment of the water to their respective farm units.

§ 171.7 Application for and record of deliveries of irrigation water.

- (a) Except when rotation schedules have been established and are being followed, water users in requesting the delivery of water will so notify the Officer-in-Charge or his designated representative by such means and with such advance notice as may be required by system operations and as established by the Officer-in-Charge. The request shall indicate the time the water is to be delivered, the period of time it will be used, the rate of flow desired, and where the water will be used.
- (b) It is the responsibility of the ditchriders during the irrigation season to maintain records showing the beginning and ending time of each water delivery, the amount of such delivery, and the estimated acreage irrigated. Such records are to be filed at the irrigation project office at the end of the season.
- (c) Water users on the Indian portion of the San Carlos Indian Irrigation Project will submit their requests for water to the Superintendent, Pima Agency.

§171.8 Surface drainage.

(a) The water users will be responsible for all waste water resulting from their irrigation practices and for its conveyance to project canals, drains, wasteways or natural drainage channels. Any expenses involved in doing this will be borne by the water user. Waste water may be emptied into proj-

ect constructed ditches only at points designated by and in a manner approved by the Officer-in-Charge. In those situations involving two or more landowners and/or water users, it is their responsibility to work out a satisfactory arrangement among themselves for the conveyance of their waste water to project ditches or natural drainage channels.

(b) Waste water shall not be permitted to flow upon or collect in road or project rights-of-way. Failure to comply with this requirement could result in the Officer-in-Charge refusing the further delivery of water.

§171.9 Structures.

(a) All structures, including bridges or other crossings, which are necessary as a part of the project's irrigation and drainage system will be installed and maintained by the project.

(b) During the construction of a new irrigation project or the extension of an existing project, bridges, crossings or other structures may be built by the Officer-in-Charge for private use where justified by severance agreements or other practical considerations. Title to these structures may or may not be vested in the United States depending upon the agreement with the landowner. Structures built partially or wholly in lieu of severance damages may be required to be maintained by the landowner even though title remains with the United States.

(c) After a project is completed, additional structures crossing or encroaching on project canal, lateral or drain rights-of-way which are needed for private use may be constructed privately in accordance with plans approved by the Officer-in-Charge or by the project. In either case the cost of installing such structures will not be at the project's expense. Such structures will be constructed and maintained under revocable permits on proper forms issued by the Officer-in-Charge of the irrigation project to the party or parties desiring such structures.

(d) It it is determined that a crossing constructed for and by the project is no longer needed for operation and maintenance of the system. It should be removed. However, if a private party, corporation, State, or other Federal

entity desires to use the crossing, it may be transferred to such entity by the Officer-in-Charge under a permit which relieves the United States from any further liability or responsibility for the crossing, including its maintenance. The following provisions pertain:

- (1) Permits issued in such situations shall stipulate what is granted, and accepted by the permittee on the condition that the repair and maintenance of the structure shall be the duty of the permittee or his successors without cost to the irrigation project.
- (2) The permit shall further provide that if any such structure is not regularly used for a period of one year or is not properly maintained, the Officer-in-Charge may notify the person responsible for the structure's maintenance either to remove it or to correct any unsafe conditions within a period of 90 days.
- (3) If the structure is not removed or the unsafe condition corrected within the time allowed, it may be removed by the Officer-in-Charge, the cost of such removal to be paid by the party responsible for the maintenance of the structure.

§171.10 Fencing.

Fences across project rights-of-way will not be constructed without the approval of the Officer-in-Charge. The granting of such approval shall be dependent upon proper installation so as not interfere with the flow of water or the passage of project operators and equipment. In case an unauthorized fence is installed, the landowner shall be notified to remove it. If it is not removed within a reasonable period of time or satisfactory arrangements made with the Officer-in-Charge, it may be removed by project personnel at the landowner's expense.

§171.11 Obstructions.

No obstructions of any kind including service or farm ditches, will be permitted upon project rights-of-way. Due notice will be given to an operator or landowner to remove any obstructions. If not removed within a reasonable period of time after notice is given, an obstruction will be removed by project

forces at the expense of the operator or landowner.

§171.12 Rights-of-way.

- (a) Rights-of-way reserved for the project's irrigation system are of sufficient width to permit passage and use of equipment necessary for construction and proper operation and maintenance of the project's canals, laterals, and other irrigation works.
- (b) In the construction of new irrigation projects or extension of existing projects, rights-of-way which have not been reserved across Indian lands will be obtained in accordance with part 169 of this chapter.

§ 171.13 Crops and statistical reports.

An annual project crops and statistical report shall be prepared by the Officer-in-Charge. The landowner or farm unit operator shall cooperate in furnishing such information as requested.

§ 171.14 Carriage agreements and water right applications.

- (a) Pine River Indian Irrigation Project, Colorado. If the Area Director determines that there is sufficient capacity in the project's carriage and/or distribution system in excess of that required by the project he is authorized to enter into carriage agreements with non-project water users to convey non-project water through project facilities for delivery to non-project lands.
- (b) Uintah Indian Irrigation Project, Utah. If the Superintendent determines that there is sufficient capacity in the irrigation project's carriage and/or distribution system in excess of that required by the project, he is authorized to enter into carriage agreements with non-project water users to convey nonproject lands. The Superintendent is also authorized to enter into carriage agreements with private irrigation or ditch companies for the conveyance of project water through non-project facilities for delivery to isolated Indian lands that cannot be served from project facilities.
- (c) Wapato Irrigation Project, Washington. The Project Engineer is authorized to execute water right applications submitted by landowners in the project on behalf of the Secretary of the Interior. Such applications should

§ 171.15

be submitted on the approved Departmental form.

§ 171.15 Leaching water.

(a) The Officer-in-Charge is authorized to furnish irrigation water for leaching purposes without the payment of operation and maintenance charges to any Indian trust land, or patent in fee land covered by a repayment contract, as an aid to improve land within the project that is impregnated by alkali or in the development of new project land.

(b) Delivery of such water will depend upon the availability of water and the preparation of a definite plan of operation by the land operator satisfactory to the Officer-in-Charge. In addition, the operator shall agree to meet such reasonable leaching and cropping activities as shall be prescribed by the

Officer-in-Charge.

(c) If prompt and beneficial use of the leaching water is not made by or before July 1 of the season for which it is granted, the Officer-in-Charge may declare the leaching permit forfeited. The normal water charges will be considered as assessed and any delinquency enforced as though no leaching privilege had been granted.

(d) In the case of patent in fee lands no water will be delivered for leaching purposes until the annual construction costs, when assessed, are paid.

§171.16 Excess water.

(a) General. On those irrigation projects where a water duty or water quota has been established each water user will be notified when his quota of water, as covered by the basic assessment and as announced in the public notice, has been delivered. In such cases, additional irrigation water, if available, may be delivered providing the water user so requests it and agrees to pay for the excess water in accordance with the excess water provisions as set forth in the public notice.

(b) Flathead Indian Irrigation Project, Montana. (1) After an agreement has been reached by the Commissioners of the irrigation district and the Officerin-Charge as to the duty of water on individual tracts where water users claim excess requirements above the duty of water established for the project on ac-

count of porous or gravelly soils, the Officer-in-Charge is authorized to increase the quantity of water to be delivered to such tracts.

(2) The amount of water delivered in such cases will not exceed four (4) acre feet per assessable acre except in the Moiese Division where the amount shall not exceed six (6) acre feet providing there is sufficient water available in Lower Crow Reservoir without having to draw on the water supply for the Mission Valley Division.

(3) The charge for such water shall be at the same general rate as established for project land not having such a po-

rous or gravely condition.

§171.17 Delivery of water.

(a) Irrigation water will not be delivered until the annual operation and maintenance assessments are paid in accordance with the established annual rate schedule as set forth in the public notice issued by the Area Director. Under the following special circumstances, this rule may be waived and water delivered to:

(1) Trust and restricted lands farmed by the Indian owner when the Superintendent has certified that the operator is financially unable to pay the assessment and he has made arrangements to pay such assessments from the proceeds received from the sale of crops or from any other source of income. In such cases the unpaid charges will stand as a first lien against the land until paid but without penalty on account of delinquency.

(2) Non-Indian lands on which there is an approved deferred payment contract executed under the provisions of the Act of June 22, 1936 (49 Stat, 1803).

(3) Land on which an adjustment or cancellation of unpaid assessments has been recommended and final action is pending.

(b) Water will not be delivered to Indian trust or restricted land that are under lease approved by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative acting under delegated authority until the lessee has paid the annual assessed operation and maintenance charges.

(c) No water will be delivered to Indian trust land under a lease that has been negotiated by an Indian owner

until the owner has paid the annual assessed operation and maintenance charges or has made satisfactory arrangements for their payment with the Superintendent who has so notified the Officer-in-Charge.

- (d) Water will not be delivered to any lands within an irrigation district which has executed a repayment contract with the United States until all irrigation charges, as assessed, are paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contracts and the public notice as issued by the Area Director.
- (e) All irrigation districts may make such rules and regulations as they may find necessary in regard to the delivery of the water to water users within the district who are delinquent in their payments to the district of assessed irrigation charges. Such rules and regulations will be adhered to by the Officer-in-Charge when it appears to be in the best interests of the United States and the district to do so.
- (f) Water will not be delivered to lands that are subject to construction assessments not paid in accordance with part 134 of this chapter.
- (g) Flathead Indian Irrigation Project, Montana—(1) Secretarial Water Right holders. (i) For all acres recognized by the Secretary of the Interior as entitled to a "Secretarial Water Right", the Officer-in-Charge is authorized to carry such water in the project's carriage and distribution system and deliver it: Providing, That landowner holding such a right requests it and his land is so located that the water can be delivered without undue expense to the project. Before this service is provided, the landowner must also agree to pay a minimum of fifty (50) percent of up to a maximum of one hundred (100) percent of the anoperation and maintenance nual charges as assessed against project lands in the same general area as his. Under such agreement the project will not be obligated to deliver more than that allowed for each acre of land under the Secretary's private water right findings less a proportionate share of the project's normal losses in transporting the water from the point of entry into the project's system to the point of delivery.

- (ii) "Secretarial Water rights" are defined as those rights allocated to Indian allotments by the Assistant Secretary of the Interior by his approval on November 25, 1921, of the findings of the Commission appointed by him to investigage the "private rights" on the Flathead Indian Reservation. Authority: Sec. 9, Act of May 29, 1908 (35 Stat. 449).
- (2) Pump lands—Flathead Irrigation Project. (i) The Officer-in-Charge is authorized to deliver irrigation water to lands (pump lands) within a project farm unit that are too high to be served from the project's gravity flow system: Providing, The holder of legal title to the lands so requests it in writing and agrees to have such land designated by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative as a part of the irrigation project. Land so designated shall be subject to the assessment and payment of the pro rata per acre share of the project's construction, operation and maintenance costs the same as all other lands within the irrigation project in the same general area. In addition, such "pump lands" shall be obligated to pay an additional assessment on an annual basis as determined by the Officer-inCharge to defray the cost of pumping the water from the Flathead River for those lands in the Mission Valley Division, and from the Little Bitterroot Lake for lands in the Camas Division.
- (ii) At the time he submits the request, the landowner must also agree in writing to include the "pump lands" in an existing irrigation district or a district that may be subsequently formed pursuant to the laws of the State of Montana. This will not apply to Indian trust or restricted lands as such lands cannot be included within an irrigation district.
- (iii) A request for the inclusion of "pump lands" into the project will not be considered until the Officer-in-Charge determines that there is sufficient project water available to serve these lands without adversely affecting in any way the water entitlement of the designated project lands for which the project was designed and constructed.
- (iv) All costs incidental to the pumping and distribution of the delivered

§ 171.18

water from the project farm unit delivery point to the "pump lands" shall be borne by the landowner.

§171.18 Service or farm ditches.

The service or farm ditches into which water is delivered from project canals or laterals must have ample capacity and be maintained by the water user in proper condition to receive water and convey it to the place of use with a minimum of loss. Water delivery will be refused to such ditches not satisfactorily maintained. Project irrigation water shall be put to beneficial use.

§ 171.19 Operation and maintenance assessments.

- (a) Operation and maintenance assessments will be levied against the acreage within each allotment, farm unit or tribal unit that is designated as assessable and to which irrigation water can be delivered by the project operators from the constructed works whether water is requested or not, unless specified otherwise in this section.
- (1) Colville Indian Irrigation Project, Washington. Operation and maintenance assessments will be levied against all patent in fee and Indian trust lands to which water can be delivered for irrigation and for which an application for water has been made by the water user and approved by the Superintendent.
- (2) Wapato Irrigation Project-Toppenish-Simcoe Unit, Washington. Operation and maintenance assessments will be levied against all lands which can be irrigated from the constructed works for which application for water is made annually and approved by the Project Engineer.
- (b) Subdivided farm units—(1) General. (i) Where farm units, as defined in §171.4 have been subdivided into smaller units, the Area Director or such official as he may so delegate may, at his discretion, fix a higher operation and maintenance rate for such subdivided acreage than the rate fixed for the acreage in the original farm unit. In such cases the higher rate will also be announced in the annual public notice.
- (ii) In the event higher rates are fixed for a subdivided farm unit, the individual owners thereof may obtain for

their lands the same rate as fixed for acreages within farm units not so divided by joining in a written contract with the other owners within the subdivided unit. Under such a contract, the various owners will appoint an agent in whom shall be vested full power and authority to enter into a contract with the Area Director, hereafter referred to as the Contracting Officer, or such official as he may so authorize, covering the water rights for the entire area of the several small acreages: Provided, however, Such contract must not represent less acreage than that included in the original farm unit unless a smaller unit has been established by project regulation as eligible for a subdivision contract; And provided further, That whether the contract involves acreage in one or more farm units, it must represent contiguous acreages.

(iii) The contract between the agent of the owners of the small tracts and the Contracting Officer shall be executed on or before February 1 of the year preceding the next irrigation season. The agent shall at the time of the execution of this contract, on a form approved by the Secretary of the Interior, furnish a certified copy of the contract executed by the several landowners of the subdivided tract appointing the agent to act in their behalf.

(iv) Any owner of a tract within a subdivided unit, with the written consent of the owners of a majority of the acreage, under a contract as set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, may voluntarily withdraw from the contract by filing a written notice of his intent to withdraw with the Contracting Officer on or before February 1 of the year, such withdrawal is to be effective, together with the consent of the owners of the majority of the acreage endorsed thereon; Provided, That, the remaining acreage is contiguous; such withdrawal does not reduce the remaining acreage under the contract to less than the acreage included in the original farm unit before it was subdivided or less than the minimum acreage established on a project as eligible for a subdivision contract; and all irrigation charges due under said contract have been paid. Upon the receipt of said notice, the Contracting Officer, if the notice meets the requirements as herein provided, shall note his approval thereon and send a copy thereof to the agent of the landowners. Thereafter the land of the withdrawing owner shall no longer be subject to the contract.

(v) If one or more owners under a contract desire to withdraw, and if, by so doing, it would reduce the total remaining contiguous acreage under the contract to less than the total acreage included in the original farm unit, or the minimum eligible acreage established on the project, the contract can be terminated. However, before such a termination can be approved, a written notice from the owners of the majority of the acreage must be filed with the Contracting Officer indicating their consent to and requesting his approval of the termination. The notice must be filed on or before February 1 of the year the termination is to become effective, and must include the payment of any irrigation charges then due under the existing contract. Upon the receipt of the written notice, the contracting Officer shall note his approval thereon provided that the requirements set forth herein are satisfied. A copy of the approved notice will be given to the agent of the landowners concerned.

(2) Fort Hall Irrigation Project. The Superintendent, Fort Hall Agency, is authorized to approve contracts as set forth in this section as well as withdrawals or termination of such contracts. However, no contracts will be entered into if the total contiguous acreage is less than 10 acres.

(3) Wapato Irrigation Project. The Project Engineer is authorized to approve contracts as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, as well as withdrawals or termination of such contracts. However, no contracts will be entered into if the total contiguous acreage is less than 40 acres.

§171.20 Water users' ledgers.

(a) Water users' ledgers will be maintained by the Officer-in-Charge on all irrigation projects or units where irrigation assessments are levied and collected. Separate entries shall be made in the ledger for each farm tract, and bills issued to the owner or owners of record. When payment is received, it

will be credited to the proper ledger account.

(b) When Indian trust or restricted land is leased and the Officer-in-Charge has been so advised by the Super-intendent, irrigation bills will be submitted to the lessee. Upon receipt of payment, it will be credited to the Indian owner or owners of record in the ledger account.

(c) On those projects where irrigation districts have been formed and have executed repayment contracts, irrigation bills will be rendered to the district. When payment is received, it will be credited to the proper ledger accounts.

§ 171.21 Health and sanitation.

Use of Government storage reservoirs, canals, laterals or drains for disposal of sewage and trash shall not be permitted under any circumstances. If such conditions occur, and project forces are unable to correct them, the Officer-in-Charge shall request the Area Director to arrange for the necessary legal action.

§ 171.22 Complaints.

All complaints must be made in writing to the Project Engineer or the Officer-in-Charge of the project.

§171.23 Disputes.

In case of a dispute between a water user and the Project Engineer or Officer-in-Charge of the project concerning the application of the regulations of this part or a decision rendered by such official, the water user within 30 days may appeal to the Area Director. Further appeals may be made to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs pursuant to part 2 of this chapter.

PART 172—PUEBLO INDIAN LANDS BENEFITED BY IRRIGATION AND DRAINAGE WORKS OF MIDDLE RIO GRANDE CONSERVANCY DISTRICT, NEW MEXICO

AUTHORITY: 45 Stat. 312.

§ 172.1 Acreage designated.

Pursuant to the provisions of the act of March 13, 1928 (45 Stat. 312) the contract executed between the Middle Rio Grande Conservancy District of New

Pt. 173

Mexico and the United States under date of December 14, 1928, the official plan approved pursuant thereto, as modified, and the terms of section 24 of a contract between said parties dated September 4, 1936, dealing among other things with the payment of operation and maintenance and betterment assessments by the United States to the District, and section 24 of a similar contract dated April 8, 1938 executed by the representative of the United States, on this date, it is found that a total of 20,242.05 acres of Pueblo Indian lands of the Pueblos of Cochiti, Santo Domingo, San Felipe, Santa Ana, Sandia and Isleta is susceptible of economic irrigation and cultivation and is materially benefited by the works constructed by said District. This acreage is designated as follows:

Lands with recognized water rights not subject to operation and maintenance or betterment charges by the District and designated as ''now irrigated''—8,847

Lands classified as "newly reclaimed" lands (exclusive of the purchased area)—11,074.4 Lands classified as newly reclaimed lands (the area recently purchased)-320.65

Total irrigable area materially benefited-20,242.05

[22 FR 10641, Dec. 24, 1957. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

PART 173—CONCESSIONS, PERMITS AND LEASES ON LANDS WITH-DRAWN OR ACQUIRED IN CON-NECTION WITH INDIAN IRRIGA-TION PROJECTS

Sec.

- 173.0 Scope.
- 173.1 Terms used.
- Project engineer's authority. 173.2
- 173.3 Enforcement.
- 173.4 Permits subject to existing and future rights-of-way.
- 173.5 Plans, approval thereof.
- 173.6 Stock grazing.
- 173.7 Permits, transferable.
- Applications.
- 173.9 Bonds.
- 173.10 Payments.
- 173.11 Supervision of permittees' rates.
- 173.12 Services from project.
- 173.13 Permit not a lease.
- 173.14 Further requirements authorized.
- 173.15 Permittee subject to State law. 173.16 Reserved area, Coolidge Dam.
- 173.17 Agricultural and grazing permits and leases.
- 173.18 Term and renewal of permits.

- 173.19 Improvements.
- 173.20 Revocation of permits.
- Notice to vacate 173 21
- Disposition of revenue. 173.22
- 173.23 Organized tribes.

AUTHORITY: 52 Stat. 193; 25 U.S.C. 390.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10642, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§173.0 Scope.

The regulations in this part are promulgated governing the granting of concessions, business, agricultural and grazing leases or permits on reservoir sites, reserves for canals or flowage areas, and other lands withdrawn or otherwise acquired in connection with the San Carlos, Fort Hall, Flathead and Duck Valley or Western Shoshone irrigation projects.

§ 173.1 Terms used.

When used in this part "Secretary" refers to the Secretary of the Interior; 'project'' to the Federal Indian irrigation project on which concession, lease or permit is granted, and "project engineer" to the engineer in charge of said project.

§173.2 Project engineer's authority.

The project engineer is the official charged with the responsibility for the enforcement of this part. He is vested with the authority to issue temporary concession permits to applicants for periods not to exceed 30 days. All except temporary permits shall become effective when approved by the Secretary.

§173.3 Enforcement.

The project engineer shall enforce these and all project regulations now or hereafter promulgated by the Secretary. Willful violation or failure to comply with the provisions of this part and all proper orders of the project engineer shall be cause for revocation of the permit by the Secretary who shall be the judge of what constitutes such violation. The project engineer may suspend any permit for cause. The project engineer shall, immediately after suspending a permit, submit to the Secretary through the Commissioner of Indian Affairs a detailed report of the case, accompanied by his reasons for the action and his recommendations, for final action by the Secretary.

§173.4 Permits subject to existing and future rights-of-way.

Use by the permittee of any land authorized under this part shall be subject to the right of the Secretary to establish trails, roads and other rights-of-way including improvements thereupon or through the premises, and the right to use same by the public. No interference shall be permitted with the continued use of all existing roads, trails and other rights-of-way and improvements thereon.

§173.5 Plans, approval thereof.

No building or other structure shall be erected by permittee except in accordance with plans, specifications and locations approved by the project engineer. All premises and appurtenances shall be kept in a sanitary, safe and sightly condition.

§173.6 Stock grazing.

Permittees may graze upon lands covered by such permits, such stock as may be required in connection with the purposes for which the permit is issued subject to such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by the project engineer.

§173.7 Permits, transferable.

Permits may be transferred only with the approval of the Secretary.

§173.8 Applications.

All applications for permits must be made on the approved form. The project engineer will furnish copies of this form upon request. All applications must be executed in triplicate.

§ 173.9 Bonds.

Except in cases of temporary concession permits, leases, permits, and traders' licenses granted under parts 166, 162, and 140 of this chapter, which are governed by the requirements of those parts, the applicant shall within 60 days after approval of the application furnish a surety bond for the faithful performance of the terms of the permit in an amount equal to the total sum accruing during the period of the per-

mit. Such bond shall be executed by an approved surety company, or by at least three individual sureties, whose individual unencumbered assets are equal to double the amount of the bond. In the case of temporary concession permits, the permittee shall deposit at the time of receiving the permit, a sum equal to twice the rental, which sum shall, upon the expiration of the permit, be refunded to the permittee, if all the terms and conditions of the permit have been met; otherwise, such sum shall be retained as liquidated damages.

§173.10 Payments.

Each permittee shall pay at the time of receiving the permit the first year's charge as fixed therein. When a permit extends over a period of years, the next and succeeding payments shall be due and payable annually in advance. The full amount accruing under a temporary permit shall be paid at the time the application is filed.

§ 173.11 Supervision of permittees' rates.

All rates or charges collected by a permittee for services rendered by the permittee in the operation of the concession granted under a permit, must be submitted through the project engineer to the Secretary for approval. Copies of the approved rate schedule shall be posted in at least two conspicuous places on the premises. Approved rates may not be changed without first obtaining in the same manner a change in the rate schedule. The Secretary shall have the right to readjust rates charged from time to time and to amend or change any permit issued. Failure to comply with the approved rates automatically makes the permit subject to cancellation.

§ 173.12 Services from project.

When the facilities of the project make it possible to supply water for domestic purposes, electricity or any other type of service to the permittee, the cost of connecting the project facilities shall be borne by the permittee and the work must be in accordance with standard practices and accepted by the project engineer, and as provided for in project regulations. All

§ 173.13

services rendered by the project to the permittee shall be paid for at the existing or modified schedule of rates; or if no schedule has been approved, at a rate to be approved by the Secretary which will reasonably reimburse the project for the cost of such services.

§173.13 Permit not a lease.

Any permit issued under this part does not grant any leasehold interest nor cover the sale, barter, merchandising, or renting of any supplies or equipment except as therein specified. Any permittee who engages in trade with the Indians must also apply for and receive a trader's license as provided by part 140 of this chapter.

§ 173.14 Further requirements authorized.

The project engineer is authorized to incorporate into any proposed permit to meet the needs of any particular case, subject to the approval of the Secretary, such further special requirements as may be agreed upon by him and the applicant, such requirements to be consistent with the general purposes of this part.

§173.15 Permittee subject to State law.

The holder of any permit issued under this part shall be subject to and abide by the laws and regulations of the United States and State laws if applicable to the conduct of the particular business or activity conducted by the permittee. Violations of this section shall render the permit void but shall not release the permittee from any obligations arising thereunder.

§173.16 Reserved area, Coolidge Dam.

No permit for any commercial business or other activity (except boating concessions confined to the Soda Spring Canyon) shall be issued to any applicant to operate within a radius of three-fourths of a mile from the center of the Coolidge Dam, Arizona.

§173.17 Agricultural and grazing permits and leases.

(a) Permits or leases may be granted after the lands set forth in §173.0 have been classified as to use and then only

for the purpose for which the land is classified. Permits for grazing lands suitable for division into range units shall be granted in accordance with part 166 of this chapter; and agricultural lands and all other grazing lands shall be leased in accordance with part 166 of this chapter.

(b) Lands for which leases or permits are granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of this part shall not be eligible for benefit payments under the provisions and conditions of the Crop Control and Soil Conservation Act of April 27, 1935 (49 Stat. 163; 16 U.S.C. 590a), as amended by the act of February 29, 1936 (49 Stat. 1148; 16 U.S.C. 590g), and subsequent amendatory acts.

§173.18 Term and renewal of permits.

No concession granted under the provisions of this part shall extend for a period in excess of 10 years. An application for the renewal of a lease, permit, or concession permit shall be treated in the same manner as an original application under this part. Should there be an application or applications other than the renewal application for a permit covering the same area, the renewal application may, if the applicant has met all the requirements of the expiring permit and has been a satisfactory permittee, be given preferential consideration for the renewal of the permit should the applicant meet the highest and most satisfactory offer contained in the several applications.

§173.19 Improvements.

Title to improvements constructed on the premises by the permittee shall be fixed and determined by the terms of the permit.

§173.20 Revocation of permits.

Any permit issued pursuant to this part may be revoked at any time within the discretion of the Secretary. Agricultural and grazing leases dealt with in §173.17 shall be subject to cancellation as provided for in the respective parts 162 and 166 of this chapter, and the conditions of the instruments executed pursuant thereto.

§173.21 Notice to vacate.

A permittee shall within 10 days after notification in writing of the cancellation of his permit by the Secretary, vacate the premises covered by the said permit. Any person occupying lands dealt with in the act of April 4, 1938 (52 Stat. 193) without an approved permit or lease shall be notified in writing by the project engineer of the requirements of this part and that for the failure of such person to comply with these requirements and receive a permit or lease within 60 days after receipt of the written notice shall constitute a willful violation of this part, and the project engineer shall submit promptly to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs a detailed report concerning the case, together with recommendations looking to the taking of appropriate legal action to remove such person from the area and to the collection of such funds to compensate for any use made of the property or damages suffered thereto.

§ 173.22 Disposition of revenue.

Funds derived from concessions or leases under this part except those so derived from Indian tribal property withdrawn for irrigation purposes and for which the tribe has not been compensated, shall be available for expenditure under existing law in the operation and maintenance of the irrigation project on which collected and as provided for in part 161 of this chapter. Funds so derived from Indian tribal property withdrawn for irrigation purposes and for which the tribe has not been compensated, shall be deposited to the credit of the proper tribe.

§173.23 Organized tribes.

Concessions and leases on tribal lands withdrawn or reserved for the purposes specified in the act of April 4, 1938 (52 Stat. 193) and dealt with in this part, of any Indian tribe organized under section 16 of the act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. 476) for which the tribe has not been compensated shall be made by the organized tribe pursuant to its constitution or charter: *Provided*, No lease or concession so made shall be inconsistent with the primary purpose for which the lands were reserved or withdrawn.

PART 175—INDIAN ELECTRIC POWER UTILITIES

Subpart A—General Provisions

- 175.1 Definitions.
- 175.2 Purpose.
- 175.3 Compliance.
- 175.4 Authority of area director.
- 175.5 Operations manual.
- 175.6 Information collection.

Subpart B—Service Fees, Electric Power Rates and Revenues

- 175.10 Revenues collected from power operations.
- 175.11 Procedures for setting service fees.
- 175.12 Procedures for adjusting electric power rates except for adjustments due to changes in the cost of purchased power or energy.
- 175.13 Procedures for adjusting electric power rates to reflect changes in the cost of purchased power or energy.

Subpart C—Utility Service Administration

- 175.20 Gratuities.
- 175.21 Discontinuance of service.
- 175.22 Requirements for receiving electrical service.
- 175.23 Customer responsibilities.
- 175.24 Utility responsibilities.

Subpart D—Billing, Payments, and Collections

- 175.30 Billing.
- 175.31 Methods and terms of payment.
- 175.32 Collections.

Subpart E—System Extensions and Upgrades

 $175.40\ {\rm Financing}$ of extensions and upgrades.

Subpart F—Rights-of-Way

- 175.50 Obtaining rights-of-way.
- 175.51 Ownership.

Subpart G—Appeals

- 175.60 Appeals to the area director.
- 175.61 Appeals to the Interior Board of Indian Appeals.
- 175.62 Utility actions pending the appeal process.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; sec. 2, 49 Stat. 1039-1040; 54 Stat. 422; sec. 5, 43 Stat. 475-476; 45 Stat. 210-211; and sec. 7, 62 Stat. 273.

SOURCE: 56 FR 15136, Apr. 15, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 175.1

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 175.1 Definitions.

Appellant means any person who files an appeal under this part.

Area Director means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official in charge of a designated Bureau of Indian Affairs Area, or an authorized delegate.

Customer means any individual, business, or government entity which is provided, or which seeks to have provided, services of the utility.

Customer service means the assistance or service provided to customers, other than the actual delivery of electric power or energy, including but not limited to such items as: Line extension, system upgrade, meter testing, connections or disconnection, special meterreading, or other assistance or service as provided in the operations manual.

Electric power utility or Utility means that program administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs which provides for the marketing of electric power or energy.

Electric service means the delivery of electric energy or power by the utility to the point of delivery pursuant to a service agreement or special contract. The requirements for such delivery are set forth in the operations manual.

Officer-in-Charge means the individual designated by the Area Director as the official having day-to-day authority and responsibility for administering the utility, consistent with this part.

Operations manual means the utility's written compilation of its procedures and practices which govern service provided by the utility.

Power rates means the charges established in a rate schedule(s) for electric service provided to a customer.

Service means electric service and customer service provided by the utility.

Service agreement means the written form provided by the utility which constitutes a binding agreement between the customer and the utility for service except for service provided under a special contract.

Service fees means the charge for providing administrative or customer service to customers, prospective cus-

tomers, and other entities having business relationships with the utility.

Special contract means a written agreement between the utility and a customer for special conditions of service. A special contract may include, but is not limited to, such items as: Street or area lights, traffic lights, telephone booths, irrigation pumping, unmetered services, system extensions and extended payment agreements.

Utility office(s) means the current or future facility or facilities of the utility which are used for conducting general business with customers.

§175.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to regulate the electric power utilities administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

§ 175.3 Compliance.

All utility customers and the utilities are bound by the rule in this part.

§175.4 Authority of area director.

The Area Director may delegate authority under this part to the Officer-in-Charge except for the authority to set rates as described in §§175.10 through 175.13.

§175.5 Operations manual.

- (a) The Area Director shall establish an operations manual for the administration of the utility, consistent with this part and all applicable laws and regulations. The Area Director shall amend the operations manual as needed
- (b) The public shall be notified by the Area Director of a proposed action to establish or amend the operations manual. Notices of the proposed action shall be published in local newspaper(s) of general circulation, posted at the utility office(s), and provided by such other means, if any, as determined by the Area Director. The notice shall contain: A brief description of the proposed action; the effective date; the name, address, and telephone number for addressing comments and inquiries; and the period of time in which comments will be received. Notices shall be published and posted at least 30 days before the scheduled effective date of the operations manual, or amendments thereto.

(c) After giving consideration to all comments received, the Area Director shall establish or amend the operations manual, as appropriate. A notice of the Area Director's decision and the basis for the decision shall be published and posted in the same manner as the previous notices.

§ 175.6 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in §175.22 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076-0021. This information is being collected to provide electric power service to customers. Response to this request is "required to obtain a benefit." Public reporting for this information collection is estimated to average .5 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Direct comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Information Collection Clearance Officer, room 337-SIB, 1849 C Street, NW., Washington, DC 20240; and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Project 1076-0021, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20502.

Subpart B—Service Fees, Electric Power Rates and Revenues

§ 175.10 Revenues collected from power operations.

The Area Director shall set service fees and electric power rates in accordance with the procedures in §§175.11 and 175.12 to generate power revenue.

- (a) *Revenues*. Revenues collected from power operations shall be administered for the following purposes, as provided in the Act of August 7, 1946 (60 Stat. 895), as amended by the Act of August 31, 1951 (65 Stat. 254):
- (1) Payment of the expenses of operating and maintaining the utility;
- (2) Creation and maintenance of reserve Funds to be available for making repairs and replacements to, defraying emergency expenses for, and insuring continuous operation of the utility;

- (3) Amortization, in accordance with repayment provisions of the applicable statutes or contracts, of construction costs allocated to be returned from power revenues; and
- (4) Payment of other expenses and obligations chargeable to power revenues to the extent required or permitted by law.
- (b) Rate and fee reviews. Rates and fees shall be reviewed at least annually to determine if project revenues are sufficient to meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The review process shall be as prescribed by the Area Director.

§ 175.11 Procedures for setting service fees.

The Area Director shall establish, and amend as needed, service fees to cover the expense of customer service. Service fees shall be set by unilateral action of the Area Director and remain in effect until amended by the Area Director pursuant to this section. At least 30 days prior to the effective date, a schedule of the service fees, together with the effective date, shall be published in local newspaper(s) of general circulation and posted in the utility office(s). The Area Director's decision shall be final for the Department of the Interior.

§ 175.12 Procedures for adjusting electric power rates except for adjustments due to changes in the cost of purchased power or energy.

Except for adjustments to rates due to changes in the cost of purchased power or energy, the Area Director shall adjust electric power rates according to the following procedures:

- (a) Whenever the review described in §175.10(b) of this part indicates that an adjustment in rates may be necessary for reasons other than a change in cost of purchased power or energy, the Area Director shall direct further studies to determine whether a rate adjustment is necessary and, if indicated, prepare rate schedules.
- (b) Upon completion of the rate studies, and where a rate adjustment has been determined necessary, the Area Director shall conduct public information meetings as follows:

§ 175.13

- (1) Notices of public meetings shall be published in local newspapers of general circulation, posted at the utility office(s), and provided by such other means, if any, as determined by the Area Director. The notice shall provide: The date, time, and place of the scheduled meeting; a brief description of the action; the name, the address, and the telephone number for addressing comments and inquiries; and the period of time in which comments will be received. Notices shall be published and posted at least 15 days before the scheduled date of the meeting.
- (2) Written and oral statements shall be received at the public meetings. The record of the public meeting shall remain open for the filing of written statements for five days following the meeting.
- (c) After giving consideration to all written and oral statements, the Area Director shall make a decision about a rate adjustment. A notice of the Area Director's decision, the basis for the decision, and the adjusted rate schedule(s), if any, shall be published and posted in the same manner as the previous notices of public meetings.
- (d) Rates shall remain in effect until further adjustments are approved by the Area Director pursuant to this part.

§175.13 Procedures for adjusting electric power rates to reflect changes in the cost of purchased power or energy.

Whenever the cost of purchased power or energy changes, the effect of the change on the cost of service shall be determined and the Area Director shall adjust the power rates accordingly. Rate adjustments due to the change in cost of purchased power or energy shall become effective upon the unilateral action of the Area Director and shall remain in effect until amended by the Area Director pursuant to this section. A notice of the rate adjustment, the basis for the adjustment, the rate schedule(s) shall be published and posted in the same manner as described in §175.12(c) of this part. The Area Director's decision shall be final for the Department of the Interior.

Subpart C—Utility Service Administration

§175.20 Gratuities.

All employees of the utility are forbidden to accept from a customer any personal compensation or gratuity rendered related to employment by the utility.

§ 175.21 Discontinuance of service.

Failure of customer(s) to comply with utility requirements as set forth in this part and the operations manual may result in discontinuance of service. The procedure(s) for discontinuance of service shall be set forth in the operations manual.

§ 175.22 Requirements for receiving electrical service.

In addition to the other requirements of this part, the customer, in order to receive electrical service, shall enter into a written service agreement or special contract for electrical power services.

§ 175.23 Customer responsibilities.

The customer(s) of a utility subject to this part shall:

- (a) Comply with the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standards and/or the National Electrical Code of the National Board of Fire Underwriters for Electric Wiring and Apparatus as they apply to the installation and operation of customerowned equipment;
- (b) Be responsible for payment of all financial obligations resulting from receiving utility service;
- (c) Comply with additional requirements as further defined in the operations manual;
- (d) Not operate or handle the utility's facilities without the express permission of the utility;
- (e) Not allow the unauthorized-use of electricity; and
- (f) Not install or utilize equipment which will adversely affect the utility system or other customers of the utility.

§175.24 Utility responsibilities.

A utility subject to this part shall:

- (a) Endeavor to provide safe and reliable energy to its customers. The specific types of service and limitations shall be further defined in the operations manual:
- (b) Construct and operate facilities in accordance with accepted industry practice;
- (c) Exercise reasonable care in protecting customer-owned equipment and property;
- (d) Comply with additional requirements as further defined in the operations manual;
- (e) Read meters or authorize the customer(s) to read meters at intervals prescribed in the operations manual, service agreement, or special contract, except in those situations where the meter cannot be read due to conditions described in the operations manual;
- (f) Not operate or handle customerowned equipment without the express permission of the customer, except to eliminate what, in the judgment of the utility, is an unsafe condition; and
- (g) Not allow the unauthorized use of electricity.

Subpart D—Billing, Payments, and Collections

§175.30 Billing.

- (a) Metered customers. The utility shall render bills at monthly intervals unless otherwise provided in special contracts. Bills shall be based on the applicable rate schedule(s). Unless otherwise determined, the amount of energy and/or power demand used by the customer shall be as determined from the register on the utility's meter at the customer's point of delivery. A reasonable estimate of the amount of energy and/or power demand may be made by the utility in the event a meter is found with the seal broken, the utility's meter fails, utility personnel are unable to obtain actual meter registrations, or as otherwise agreed by the customer and the utility. Estimates shall be based on the pattern of the customer's prior consumption, or on an estimate of the customer's electric load where no billing history exists.
- (b) *Unmetered customers.* Bills shall be determined and rendered as provided in the customer's special contract.

(c) Service fee billing. The utility shall render service fee bills to the customer(s) as a special billing.

§ 175.31 Methods and terms of payment.

Payments shall be made in person or by mail to the utility's office designated in the operations manual. The utility may refuse, for cause, to accept personal checks for payment of bills.

§175.32 Collections.

The utility shall attempt collection on checks returned by the customer's bank due to insufficient funds or other cause. An administrative fee shall be charged for each collection action taken by the utility other than court proceedings. An unredeemed check shall cause the customer's account to become delinquent, which may be cause for discontinuance of service. Only legal tender, a cashier's check, or a money order shall be accepted by the utility to cover an unredeemed check and associated charges.

Subpart E—System Extensions and Upgrades

§175.40 Financing of extensions and upgrades.

- (a) The utility may extend or upgrade its electric system to serve additional loads (new or increased loads).
- (b) If funds are not available, but the construction would not be adverse to the interests of the utility, a customer may contract with the utility to finance all necessary construction.
- (1) A customer may be allowed to furnish required material or equipment for an extension or upgrade or to install such items or to pay the utility for such installation. Any items furnished or construction performed by the customer shall comply with the applicable plans and specifications approved by the utility.
- (2) The utility may arrange to refund all or part of a customer's payment of construction costs if additional customers are later served by the same extension or if the Area Director determines that the service will provide substantial economic benefits to the utility. All arrangements for refunds shall be stipulated in a special contract.

§ 175.50

Subpart F—Rights-of-Way

§ 175.50 Obtaining rights-of-way.

Where there is no existing right(s)-ofway for the utility's facilities, the customer shall be responsible for obtaining all rights-of-way necessary to the furnishing of service.

§175.51 Ownership.

All rights-of-way, material, or equipment furnished and/or installed by a customer pursuant to this part shall be and remain the property of the United States.

Subpart G—Appeals

§ 175.60 Appeals to the area director.

- (a) Any person adversely affected by a decision made under this part by a person under the authority of an Area Director may file a notice of appeal with the Area Director within 30 days of the personal delivery or mailing of the decision. The notice of appeal shall be in writing and shall clearly identify the decision being appealed. No extension of time shall be granted for filing a notice of appeal.
- (b) Within 30 days after a notice of appeal has been filed, the appellant shall file a statement of reason(s) with the Area Director. The statement of reason(s) shall explain why the appellant believes the decision being appealed is in error, and shall include any argument(s) that the appellant wishes to make and any supporting document(s). The statement of reason(s) may be filed at the same time as the notice of appeal. If no statement of reason(s) is filed, the Area Director may summarily dismiss the appeal.
- (c) Documents are properly filed with the Area Director when they are received in the facility officially designated for receipt of mail addressed to the Area Director, or in the immediate office of the Area Director.
- (d) Within 30 days of filing of the statement of reason(s), the Area Director shall:
- (1) Render a written decision on the appeal, or
- (2) Refer the appeal to the Office of Hearings and Appeals Board of Indian Appeals for decision.

(e) Where the Area Director has not rendered a decision with 30 days of filing of the statement of reasons, the appellant may file an appeal with the Office of Hearings and Appeals Board of Indian Appeals pursuant to §175.61.

§ 175.61 Appeals to the Interior Board of Indian Appeals.

- (a) An Area Director's decision under this part, except a decision under §175.11 or 175.13, may be appealed to the Office of Hearings and Appeals Board of Indian Appeals pursuant to the provisions of 43 CFR part 4, subpart D, except that a notice of appeal from a decision under §175.12 shall be filed within 30 days of publication of the decision. The address for the Interior Board of Indian Appeals shall be included in the operations manual.
- (b) Where the Area Director determines to refer an appeal to the Office of Hearings and Appeals Board of Indian Appeals, in lieu of deciding the appeal, he/she shall be responsible for making the referral.
- (c) If no appeal is timely filed with the Office of Hearings and Appeals Board of Indian Appeals, the Area Director's decision shall be final for the Department of the Interior.

§ 175.62 Utility actions pending the appeal process.

Pending an appeal, utility actions relating to the subject of the appeal shall be as follows:

- (a) If the appeal involves discontinuance of service, the utility is not required to resume such service during the appeal process unless the customer meets the utility's requirements.
- (b) If the appeal involves the amount of a bill and:
- (1) The customer has paid the bill, the customer shall be deemed to have paid the bill under protest until the final decision has been rendered on the appeal; or
- (2) The customer has not paid the bill and the final decision rendered in the appeal requires payment of the bill, the bill shall be handled as a delinquent account and the amount of the bill shall be subject to interest, penalties, and administrative costs pursuant to section 3 of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, As amended, 31 U.S.C. 3717.

(c) If the appeal involves an electric power rate, the rate shall be implemented and remain in effect subject to the final decision on the appeal.

PART 179—LIFE ESTATES AND FUTURE INTERESTS

Sec

179.1 Purpose, scope, and information collection.

179.2 Definitions.

179.3 Application of State law.

179.4 Distribution of principal and income.

179.5 Value of life estates and remainders.

179.6 Notice of termination of life estate.

AUTHORITY: 86 Stat. 530; 86 Stat. 744; 94 Stat. 537; 96 Stat. 2515; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, 372, 373, 487, 607, and 2201-11.

CROSS REFERENCE: For regulations pertaining to income, rents, profits, bonuses and principal from Indian lands and the recording of title documents pertaining thereto, see parts 150, Land Records and Title Documents; 152, Issuance of Patents in Fee, Certificates of Competency, Removal of Restrictions, and Sale of Certain Indian Lands; 162, Leasing and Permitting; 163, General Forest Regulations; 166, General Grazing Regulations; 169, Rights-of-Way over Indian Lands; 170, Roads of the Bureau of Indian Affairs; 212, Leasing of Allotted Lands for Mining; 213, Leasing of Restricted Lands of Members of the Five Civilized Tribes, Oklahoma, for Mining; 215, Lead and Zinc Mining Operations and Leases, Quapaw Agency.

Source: $53\ FR\ 25953$, July 8, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 179.1 Purpose, scope, and information collection.

(a) These regulations set forth the authorities, policy and procedures governing the administration of life estates and future interests in Indian lands by the Secretary of the Interior. These regulations do not apply to any use rights assigned by tribes, in the exercise of their jurisdiction over tribal lands, to tribal members.

(b) These regulations do not contain information collection requirements which require the approval of the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.

§ 179.2 Definitions.

Agency means an Indian Agency or other field unit of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having the Indian land under its immediate jurisdiction.

Contract Bonus means cash consideration paid or agreed to be paid as incentive for execution of the contract.

Income means the rents and profits of real property and the interest on invested principal.

Indian Land means all lands held in trust by the United States for individual Indians or tribes; or all lands, titles to which are held by individual Indians or tribes, subject to Federal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance.

Principal means the corpus and capital of an estate, including any payment received for the sale or diminishment of the corpus, as opposed to the income.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or authorized representative.

Superintendent means the designated officer in charge of an Agency.

§179.3 Application of State law.

In the absence of Federal law or Federally-approved tribal law to the contrary, the rules of life estates and future interests in the State in which the land is located shall be applied on Indian land. State procedural laws concerning the appointment and duties of private trustees shall not apply.

§ 179.4 Distribution of principal and income.

In all cases where the document creating the life estate does not specify a distribution of proceeds; or where the vested remainderman and life tenant have not entered into a written agreement approved by the Secretary providing for the distribution of proceeds; or where, by such document or agreement or by the application of State law, the open mine doctrine does not apply; the Secretary shall:

(a) Distribute all rents and profits, as income, to the life tenant.

(b) Distribute any contract bonus one-half each to the life tenant and the remainderman.

(c) In the case of mineral contracts, invest the principal, with interest income to be paid the life tenant during the life estate, except in those instances where the administrative cost of investment is disproportionately high, in which case §179.4(d) shall apply. The principal will be distributed

(2)—Life estate

.86750

(3)—Re-

mainder

.13250

§ 179.5

to the remainderman upon termination of the life estate.

(d) In all other instances, distribute the principal immediately according to the formulas set forth in §179.5, investing all proceeds attributable to any contingent remainderman in an account, with disbursement to take place upon determination of the contingent remainderman.

§ 179.5 Value of life estates and remainders.

(a) The value of a life estate shall be determined by the formula: Value of Life Estate = $P \times L$, where P =Value of principal, and L =Life estate factor for the age and sex of the life tenant, as shown in Column 2 on tables A(1) and A(2)

(b) The value of a remainder shall be determined by the formula: Value of Remainder = $P \times R$, where P =Value of principal, and R =Remainder factor for the age and sex of the life tenant, as shown in Column 3 on tables A(1) and A(2).

TABLE A(1)—SINGLE LIFE MALE, 6 PERCENT, SHOWING THE PRESENT WORTH OF A LIFE ESTATE INTEREST, AND OF A REMAINDER IN-TEREST

(1)—Age	(2)—Life estate	(3)—Re- mainder
0	0.9305	0.06295
1	.96217	.03783
2	.96170	.03830
3	.96053	.03947
4	.95905	.04095
5	.95732	.04268
6	.95540	.04460
7	.95331	.04669
8	.95195	.04895
9	.94861	.05139
10	.94598	.05402
11	.94316	.05684
12	.94019	.05981
13	.93708	.06292
14	.93391	.06609
15	.93069	.06931
16	.92746	.07254
17	.92419	.07581
18	.92089	.07911
19	.91751	.08249
20	.91403	.08597
21	.91046	.08954
22	.90678	.09328
23	.90292	.09702
24	.89884	.10116
25	.89445	.10555
26	.88972	.11028
27	.88465	.11535
28	.87925	.12075
29	.87353	.12647

TABLE A(1)—SINGLE LIFE MALE, 6 PERCENT, SHOWING THE PRESENT WORTH OF A LIFE ESTATE INTEREST, AND OF A REMAINDER IN-TEREST—Continued

(1)—Age

30	.86750	.13250
31	.86117	.13883
32	.85451	.14549
33	.84752	.15248
34	.84020	.15980
35	.83255	.16745
36	.82455	.17545
37	.81622	.18378
38	.80755	.19245
39	.79854	.20146
40	.78923	.21077
41	.77960	.22040
42	.76967	.23033
43	.75944	.24056
44	.74891	.25109
45	.73808	.26192
46	.72695	.27305
47	.71552	.28448
48	.70385	.29615
	.69198	.30802
49	.69196	.30602
50	07007	00000
50	.67997	.32003
51	.66785	.33215
52	.65560	.34440
53	.64320	.35680
54	.63060	.36940
55	.61776	.38224
56	.60466	.39534
57	.59131	.40869
58	.57778	.42222
59	.56417	.43583
59	.30417	.43363
60	.55052	.44948
	.53687	.46313
61		
62	.52321	.47679
63	.50954	.49046
64	.49585	.50415
65	.48212	.51788
66	.46836	.53164
67	.45458	.54542
68	.44077	.55923
69	.42689	.57311
70	.41294	.58706
71	.39889	.60111
72	.38474	.61526
73	.37051	.62949
	.35624	.64376
74		
75	.34194	.65806
76	.32761	.67239
77	.31327	.68673
78	.29895	.70105
79	.28481	.71519
80	.27098	.72902
81	.25773	.74227
82	.24527	.75473
83	.23354	.76646
84	.22217	.77783
85	.21070	.78930
	.19955	.80045
86		
87	.18870	.81130
88	.17822	.82178
89	.16831	.83169
00	.15922	.84078
90		
91	.15097	.84903

(3)—Re-mainder

.12407 .13015 .13651 .14313

.15719

.16464 .17236

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

TABLE A(1)—SINGLE LIFE MALE, 6 PERCENT, SHOWING THE PRESENT WORTH OF A LIFE ESTATE INTEREST, AND OF A REMAINDER IN-TEREST—Continued

(1)—Age	(2)—Life estate	(3)—Re- mainder
92	.14350	.85650
93	.13681	.86319
94	.13081	.86919
95	.12535	.87465
96	.11998	.88002
97	.11487	.88513
98	.10999	.89001
99	.10532	.89468
100	.10087	.89913
101	.09661	.90339
102	.09250	.90750
103	.08846	.91154
104	.08439	.91561
105	.08000	.92000
106	.07471	.92529
107	.06718	.93282
108	.05426	.94574
109	.02830	.97170

TABLE A(2)—SINGLE LIFE FEMALE, 6 PERCENT, SHOWING THE PRESENT WORTH OF A LIFE ESTATE INTEREST, AND OF A REMAINDER IN-TEREST

(1)—Age	(2)—Life estate	(3)—Re- mainder
0	0.95383	0.04617
1	.97370	.02630
2	.97372	.02628
3	.97308	.02692
4	.97217	.02783
5	.97110	.02890
6	.96989	.03011
7	.96853	.03147
8	.96703	.03297
9	.96541	.03459
10	.96365	.03635
11	.96176	.03824
12	.95975	.04025
13	.95764	.04236
14	.95543	.04457
15	.95314	.04686
16	.95076	.04924
17	.94829	.05171
18	.94572	.05428
19	.94303	.05697
20	.94021	.05979
21	.93724	.06276
22	.93412	.06588
23	.93085	.06915
24	.92739	.07261
25	.92375	.07625
26	.91993	.08007
27	.91591	.08409
28	.91168	.08832
29	.90725	.09275
30	.90259	.09741
31	.89773	.10227
32	.89265	.10735
33	.88733	.11267
34	.88176	.11824

TABLE A(2)—SINGLE LIFE FEMALE, 6 PERCENT, SHOWING THE PRESENT WORTH OF A LIFE ESTATE INTEREST, AND OF A REMAINDER IN-TEREST—Continued

(1)—Age

(2)—Life estate

.87593 .86985

.85687 .84998

.83536 .82764

43	.81962	.18038
44	.81131	.18869
45	.80269	.19731
46	.79374	.20626
47	.78448	.21552
48	.77488	.22512
49	.76498	.23502
50	.75476	.24524
51	.74423	.25577
52	.73339	.26661
53	.72220	.27780
54	.71062	.28938
55	.69859	.30141
56	.68612	.31388
	.67320	.32680
57		
58	.65988	.34012
59	.64622	.35378
		.36774
60	.63226	.30//4
61	.61803	.38197
62	.60352	.39648
63	.58871	.41129
64	.57355	.42645
65	.55803	.44197
66	.54211	.45789
67	.52583	.47417
68	.50924	.49076
69	.49241	.50759
70	.47540	.52460
71	.45823	.54177
72	.44088	.55912
73	.42341	.57659
74	.40587	.59413
75	.38833	.61167
76	.37073	.62927
77	.35307	.64693
78	.33546	.66454
79	.31811	.68189
80	.30117	.69883
81	.28489	.71511
-		
82	.26935	.73065
83	.25439	.74561
84	.23956	.76044
	.22441	.77559
85		
86	.21010	.78990
87	.19674	.80326
88	.18431	.81569
89	.17285	.82715
90	.16241	.83759
91	.15301	.84699
92	.14470	.85530
93	.13741	.86259
94	.13103	.86897
95	.12535	.87465
96	.11998	.88002

§ 179.6

TABLE A(2)—SINGLE LIFE FEMALE, 6 PERCENT, Showing the Present Worth of a Life ESTATE INTEREST, AND OF A REMAINDER IN-TEREST—Continued

(1)—Age	(2)—Life estate	(3)—Re- mainder
97	.11487 .10999 .10532	.88513 .89001 .89468
100	.10087 .09661 .09250 .08846 .08439 .08000 .07471 .06718 .05426	.89913 .90339 .90750 .91154 .91561 .92000 .92529 .93282 .94574

§ 179.6 Notice of termination of life es-

Upon receipt of a renunciation of interest or notice of death of an Indian or non-Indian who died possessed of a life estate in Indian land, the Superintendent having jurisdiction shall file a copy of the renunciation or death certificate or other evidence of death with the appropriate Bureau of Indian Affairs' Land Titles and Records Office for recording.

PART 181—INDIAN HIGHWAY SAFETY PROGRAM

Sec.

181.1 Purpose.

181.2 Definitions

181.3 Am I eligible to receive a program grant?

181.4 How do I obtain an application? 181.5 How are applications ranked?

181.6 How are applicants informed of the results?

181.7 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 402; 25 U.S.C. 13.

SOURCE: 62 FR 55331, Oct. 24, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 181.1 Purpose.

This part will assist the BIA Indian Highway Safety Program Administrator to disperse funds DOT/NHTSA has made available. The funds assist selected tribes with their proposed Highway Safety Projects. These projects are designed to reduce traffic crashes, reduce impaired driving crashes, increase occupant protection edu-

cation, provide Emergency Medical Service training, and increase police traffic services.

§ 181.2 Definitions.

Appeal means a written request for review of an action or the inaction of an official of the BIA that is claimed to adversely affect the interested party making the request.

Applicant means an individual or persons on whose behalf an application for assistance and/or services has been made under this part.

Application means the process through which a request is made for assistance or services.

Grant means a written agreement between the BIA and the governing body of an Indian tribe or Indian organization wherein the BIA provides funds to the grantee to plan, conduct, or administer specific programs, services, or activities and where the administrative and programmatic provisions are specifically delineated.

Grantee means the tribal governing body of an Indian tribe or Board of Directors of an Indian organization responsible for grant administration.

Recipient means an individual or persons who have been determined as eligible and are receiving financial assistance or services under this part.

§181.3 Am I eligible to receive a program grant?

The Indian Highway Safety Program grant is available to any federally recognized tribe. Because of the limited financial resources available for the program, the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) is unable to award grants to all applicants. Furthermore, some grant recipients may only be awarded a grant to fund certain aspects of their proposed tribal projects.

§181.4 How do I obtain an application?

BIA mails grant application packages for a given fiscal year to all federally recognized tribes by the end of February of the preceding fiscal year. Additional application packages are available from the Program Administrator, Indian Highway Safety Program, P.O. Box 2003, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87103. Each application package contains the necessary information concerning the application process, including format, content, and filing requirements.

§ 181.5 How are applications ranked?

BIA ranks each timely filed application by assigning points based upon four factors.

- (a) Factor No. 1—Magnitude of the problem (Up to 50 points available). In awarding points under this factor, BIA will take into account the following:
- (1) Whether a highway safety problem exists.
- (2) Whether the problem is significant.
- (3) Whether the proposed tribal project will contribute to resolution of the identified highway safety problem.
- (4) The number of traffic accidents occurring within the applicant's jurisdiction over the previous 3 years.
- (5) The number of alcohol-related traffic accidents occurring within the applicant's jurisdiction over the previous 3 years.
- (6) The number of reported traffic fatalities occurring within the applicant's jurisdiction over the previous 3 years.
- (7) The number of reported alcoholrelated traffic fatalities occurring within the applicant's jurisdiction over the previous 3 years.
- (b) Factor No. 2—Countermeasure selection (Up to 40 points available). In awarding points under this factor, BIA will take into account the following:
- (1) Whether the countermeasures selected are the most effective for the identified highway safety problem.
- (2) Whether the countermeasures selected are cost effective.
- (3) Whether the applicant's objectives are realistic and attainable.
- (4) Whether the applicant's objectives are time framed and, if so, whether the time frames are realistic and attainable.
- (c) Factor No. 3—Tribal Leadership and Community Support (Up to 10 points available). In awarding points under this factor, BIA will take into account the following:
- (1) Whether the applicant proposes using tribal resources in the project.
- (2) Whether the appropriate tribal governing body supports the proposal

plan, as evidenced by a tribal resolution or otherwise.

- (3) Whether the community supports the proposal plan, as evidenced by letters or otherwise.
- (d) Factor No. 4—Past Performance (+ or -10 points available). In awarding points under this factor, BIA will take into account the following:
- (1) Financial and programmatic reporting requirements.
 - (2) Project accomplishments.

§ 181.6 How are applicants informed of the results?

BIA will send a letter to all applicants notifying them of their selection or non-selection for participation in the Indian Highway Safety Program for the upcoming fiscal year. BIA will explain to each applicant not selected for participation the reason(s) for non-selection.

§ 181.7 Appeals.

You may appeal actions taken by BIA officials under this part by following the procedures in 25 CFR part 2.

PART 183—USE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE SAN CARLOS APACHE TRIBE DEVELOPMENT TRUST FUND AND SAN CARLOS APACHE TRIBE LEASE FUND

Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.

183.1 What is the purpose of this part?

83.2 What terms do I need to know?

183.3 Does the American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform Act of 1994 apply to this part?

Subpart B—Trust Fund Disposition

USE OF PRINCIPAL AND INCOME

183.4 How can the Tribe use the principal and income from the Trust Fund?

CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 183.5 What documents must the Tribe submit to request money from the Trust Fund?
- 183.6 How long will it take to get a decision?
- 183.7 What would cause the Secretary to disapprove a request?

LIMITATIONS

183.8 How can the Tribe spend funds?

§ 183.1

Subpart C—Lease Fund Disposition

USE OF PRINCIPAL AND INCOME

183.9 Can the Tribe request the principal of the Lease Fund?

 $183.10\,$ How can the Tribe use income from the Lease Fund?

CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

183.11 What documents must the Tribe submit to request money from the Lease Fund?

183.12 How long will it take to receive a decision?

183.13 What would cause the Secretary to disapprove a request?

LIMITATIONS

183.14 What limits are there on how the Tribe can spend funds?

Subpart D—Reports

183.15 Must the Tribe submit any reports?183.16 What information must be included in the Tribe's annual report?

Subpart E—Liability

183.17 If expenditures under this part lead to a claim or cause of action, who is liable?

183.18 Information collection requirements

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 102-575, 106 Stat. 4740 et seq.

SOURCE: $66\ FR\ 21088,\ Apr.\ 27,\ 2001,\ unless$ otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Introduction

§ 183.1 What is the purpose of this part?

This part implements section 3707(e) of the San Carlos Apache Tribe Water Settlement Act (the Act), Public Law 102-575, 106 Stat. 4748, that requires regulations to administer the Trust Fund, and the Lease Fund established by the Act

§183.2 What terms do I need to know?

In this part:

Administrative costs means any cost, including indirect costs, incurred by the Tribe reasonably related to an allowed use of funds under the Settlement Act, including indirect costs.

Beneficial use means any use to which the Tribe's water entitlement is put that is authorized by the Settlement Act, the Settlement Agreement, or by the Tribal Council under the Settlement Act, the Settlement Agreement or otherwise permitted by law.

CAP means the Central Arizona Project, a reclamation project authorized under title III of the Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 (43 U.S.C. 1521 et sea.).

Community development project or purpose means any business, recreational, social, health, education, environment, or general welfare project approved by the Tribal Council for the benefit of any community within the reservation.

Economic development project or purpose means any commercial, industrial, agricultural, or business project approved by the Tribal Council for the purpose of profit to the Tribe.

Income means interest or income earned or accrued on the principal of the Trust Fund or the Lease Fund and is available for distribution to the Tribe in accordance with the Settlement Act and this part. Beginning with calendar year 2001, any income that has been earned or has accrued on the principal of the Trust Fund or the Lease Fund and that has not been requested for distribution by the Tribe by December 31, shall become part of the principal of the Trust Fund or the Lease Fund on January 1 of the next calendar year.

Lease Fund means the San Carlos Apache Tribe Lease Fund established in the Treasury of the United States under section 3711(d)(3)(E)(iv) of the Settlement Act.

Principal means:

(1) The amount of funds in the Trust Fund or the Lease Fund as of January 1, 2002; and

(2) Any income thereon that is not distributed, and has been added to the principal, in accordance with the Settlement Act and this part.

Pro forma budget means a budget, and operating statement, showing the estimated results for operating the economic development project for two years after injection of the principal or income into the operation.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representative acting under delegated authority. The term "Secretary":

(1) Includes the Regional Director for the Western Regional Office of the Bureau of Indian Affairs; and (2) Does not include the Superintendent of the San Carlos Agency of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Settlement Act means the San Carlos Apache Tribe Water Settlement Act of 1992, Title XXXVII of Public Law 102–575, 106 Stat. 4740, and any amendments thereto.

Settlement Agreement means the agreement and any amendments executed and approved in accordance with the Settlement Act.

Tribe means the San Carlos Apache Tribe, a Tribe of Apache Indians, under the Apache Treaty, July 1, 1852, 10 Stat. 970, organized under section 16 of the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 987; 25 U.S.C. 476), and duly recognized by the Secretary of the Interior.

Trust Fund means the San Carlos Apache Tribe Development Trust Fund established in the Treasury of the United States under section 3707(b) of the Settlement Act.

We and us mean the Secretary of the Interior as defined in this section.

§ 183.3 Does the American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform Act of 1994 apply to this part?

Yes. We will manage and make distributions from the Trust Fund in accordance with the American Indian Trust Funds Management Act of 1994 (Management Act), except where the Management Act conflicts with the Settlement Act or this part. If there is a conflict, we will follow the provisions of the Settlement Act or this part.

Subpart B—Trust Fund Disposition

USE OF PRINCIPAL AND INCOME

§ 183.4 How can the Tribe use the principal and income from the Trust Fund?

The Tribe may use the principal and income from the Trust Fund in the following ways:

- (a) To put to beneficial use the water entitlement provided to the Tribe in the Settlement Act
- (b) To defray the cost to the Tribe of CAP operation, maintenance, and replacement charges;
- (c) For economic development purposes; provided, however, that prin-

cipal may only be used for long-term economic development projects and income may be used for other economic and community development purposes; and

(d) For Administrative Costs reasonably related to the above uses.

CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

§ 183.5 What documents must the Tribe submit to request money from the Trust Fund?

To request a distribution of principal or income from the Trust Fund, the Tribe must submit to us all of the following documents.

- (a) A certified copy of a duly enacted resolution of the Tribal Council requesting a distribution from the Trust Fund;
- (b) A written budget and supporting documentation, approved by the Tribal Council, showing precisely how the tribe will spend the money, including what amounts should come from principal and what amounts should come from income;
- (c) A pro forma budget for each identified economic development project, and a program budget for each identified community development project; and
- (d) A certification stating that the Tribe will use the funds in accordance with budgets submitted under this section.

§183.6 How long will it take to get a decision?

Within 30 days of receiving the information required by §183.5 we will approve your request if it complies with the Settlement Act and this part. If we disapprove your request we will do so in writing and will provide you with the reasons for disapproval.

§ 183.7 What would cause the Secretary to disapprove a request?

We will only disapprove a request for the distribution of principal or income from the Trust Fund if the request does any of the following:

- (a) Fails to provide the documents identified in §183.5;
- (b) Fails to provide reports required under §§ 183.15 and 183.16; or
- (c) Includes a use requested or written budget that does not comply with a

§ 183.8

specific provision of the Settlement Act, or this part.

LIMITATIONS

§ 183.8 How can the Tribe spend funds?

- (a) The Tribe must spend principal or income distributed from the Trust Fund only in accordance with a written budget submitted under §183.5.
- (b) The Tribe must not spend the principal or income from the Trust Fund to make per capita payments to members of the Tribe.

Subpart C—Lease Fund Disposition

USE OF PRINCIPAL AND INCOME

§ 183.9 Can the Tribe request the principal of the Lease Fund?

No. We cannot distribute the principal from the Lease Fund to the Tribe.

§183.10 How can the Tribe use income from the Lease Fund?

The Tribe may use income from the Lease Fund for the following purposes:

- (a) For economic development purposes;
- (b) For community development purposes; and
- (c) For administrative costs reasonably related to the above.

CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

§ 183.11 What documents must the Tribe submit to request money from the Lease Fund?

To request a distribution of income from the Lease Fund, the Tribe must submit to us all of the following documents:

- (a) A certified copy of a duly enacted resolution of the Tribal Council requesting a distribution from the Lease Fund;
- (b) A pro forma budget for each identified economic development project and a program budget for each identified community development project, approved by the Tribal Council, showing precisely how the Tribe will spend the money;
- (c) Supporting documentation for the budgets required by paragraph (b) of this section, and $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \end{tabular}$

(d) A certification stating that the Tribe will use the funds in accordance with budgets submitted under this section.

§183.12 How long will it take to receive a decision?

Within 30 days of receiving the information required by §183.11 we will approve your request if it complies with the Settlement Act and this part. If we disapprove your request we will do so in writing and will provide you with the reasons for disapproval.

§ 183.13 What would cause the Secretary to disapprove a request?

We will only disapprove a request for distribution of income from the Lease Fund if the request does any of the following:

- (a) Fails to provide the documents identified in §183.5;
- (b) Fails to provide reports required under §§ 183.15 and 183.16; or
- (c) Includes a use requested or written budget that does not comply with a specific provision of the Settlement Act or this part.

LIMITATIONS

§183.14 What limits are there on how the Tribe can spend funds?

- (a) The Tribe must spend income distributed from the Lease Fund only in accordance with a written budget submitted under §183.5.
- (b) The Tribe must not spend the income from the Lease Fund to make per capita payments to members of the Tribe.

Subpart D—Reports

§ 183.15 Must the Tribe submit any reports?

Yes. The Tribe must submit the following reports after receiving funds under this part:

- (a) An Annual Report, that must be submitted no later than December 31 of each year; and
- (b) A Financial Audit, that must be submitted no later than March 1 of each year.

§183.16 What information must be included in the Tribe's annual report?

The Tribe's annual report must contain the following information:

- (a) An accounting of the expenditures of funds distributed to the Tribe from the Trust Fund or the Lease Fund for the preceding 12 months;
- (b) A description, in detail, of how the Tribe has used the funds distributed from the Trust Fund or the Lease Fund consistently with the requirements in the Settlement Act, this part, and the budget approved by the Tribal Council and the Secretary; and
- (c) Sufficient documentation for us to determine that the Tribe has satisfied the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

Subpart E-Liability

§ 183.17 If expenditures under this part lead to a claim or cause of action, who is liable?

The Tribe may be liable. The United States must not be liable for any claim or cause of action arising from the Tribe's use or expenditure of monies distributed from the Trust Fund or the Lease Fund.

§ 183.18 Information collection requirements

The information collection requirements contained in this part do not meet the requirements of "ten or more persons" annually; therefore, the Office of Management and Budget does not need to clear the collection. You may direct comments concerning this information collection to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Information Collection Control Officer, 1849 C Street, NW, Washington, DC 20240.

SUBCHAPTER I—ENERGY AND MINERALS

PART 200—TERMS AND CONDITIONS: COAL LEASES

Sec

200.1-200.10 [Reserved]

200.11 Incorporation of coal lease terms and conditions.

200.12 Contract term incorporation.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 95–87 (30 U.S.C. 1201 $et\ seq.$), as amended.

SOURCE: 54 FR 22188, May 22, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§§ 200.1-200.10 [Reserved]

$\S 200.11$ Incorporation of coal lease terms and conditions.

(a) All leases of coal on Indian lands, as defined in §216.101 of this chapter, issued by the Secretary, will include at the time of issuance, renewal, renegotiation, or readjustment, as applicable, the following provision:

The Lessee shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977, and all regulations promulgated thereunder, including those codified at 30 CFR part 750.

(b) With respect to leases of coal on Indian lands issued by the Secretary after August 3, 1977, the Secretary shall, at the time of issuance, renewal, renegotiation, or readjustment, as applicable, include and enforce in such leases, terms and conditions related to the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977, as requested by the lessor Indian tribe in writing.

§ 200.12 Contract term incorporation.

The requirements of 30 CFR part 750 shall be incorporated in all existing and new contracts entered into for coal mining on Indian lands.

[59 FR 43419, Aug. 23, 1994]

PART 211—LEASING OF TRIBAL LANDS FOR MINERAL DEVELOP-MENT

Subpart A—General

Sec.

211.1 Purpose and scope.

211.2 Information collection.

211.3 Definitions.

211.4 Authority and responsibility of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

211.5 Authority and responsibility of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSM).

211.6 Authority and responsibility of the Minerals Management Service (MMS).

211.7 Environmental studies.

211.8 Government employees cannot acquire leases.

211.9 Existing permits or leases for minerals issued pursuant to 43 CFR chapter II and acquired for Indian tribes.

Subpart B—How To Acquire Leases

211.20 Leasing procedures.

211.21 [Reserved]

211.22 Leases for subsurface storage of oil or gas.

211.23 Corporate qualifications and requests for information.

211.24 Bonds.

211.25 Acreage limitation.

211.26 [Reserved]

211.27 Duration of leases.

211.28 Unitization and communitization agreements, and well spacing.

211.29 Exemption of leases and permits made by organized tribes.

Subpart C—Rents, Royalties, Cancellations and Appeals

211.40 Manner of payments.

211.41 Rentals and production royalty on oil and gas leases.

211.42 Annual rentals and expenditures for development on leases other than oil and gas, and geothermal resources.

211.43 Royalty rates for minerals other than oil and gas.

211.44 Suspension of operations.

211.44 Suspension 211.45 [Reserved]

211.46 Inspection of premises, books and accounts.

211.47 Diligence, drainage and prevention of waste.

211.48 Permission to start operations.

211.49 Restrictions on operations.

211.50 [Reserved]

211.51 Surrender of leases.

211.52 Fees.

211.52 Pees. 211.53 Assignments, overriding royalties, and operating agreements.

211.54 Lease or permit cancellation; Bureau of Indian Affairs notice of noncompliance.

211.55 Penalties

211.56 Geological and geophysical permits.

211.57 Forms.

211.58 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 4, Act of May 11, 1938, (52 Stat. 347): Act of August 1, 1956 (70 Stat. 774): 25 U.S.C. 396a-g; and 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9.

Source: $61\ FR\ 35653$, July 8, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§211.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The regulations in this part govern leases and permits for the development of Indian tribal oil and gas, geothermal, and solid mineral resources except as provided under paragraph (e) of this section. These regulations are applicable to lands or interests in lands the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States. These regulations are intended to ensure that Indian mineral owners desiring to have their resources developed are assured that they will be developed in a manner that maximizes their best economic interests and minimizes any adverse environmental impacts or cultural impacts resulting from such development.

(b) The regulations in this part shall be subject to amendment at any time by the Secretary of the Interior. No regulation that becomes effective after the date of approval of any lease or permit shall operate to affect the duration of the lease or permit, rate of royalty, rental, or acreage unless agreed to by all parties to the lease or permit.

(c) The regulations of the Bureau of Land Management, the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, and the Minerals Management Service that are referenced in §§211.4, 211.5, and 211.6 are supplemental to the regulations in this part, and apply to parties holding leases or permits for development of Indian mineral resources unless specifically stated otherwise in this part or in such other Federal regulations.

(d) Nothing in the regulations in this part is intended to prevent Indian tribes from exercising their lawful governmental authority to regulate the conduct of persons, businesses, operations or mining within their territorial jurisdiction.

(e) The regulations in this part do not apply to leasing and development governed by regulations in 25 CFR parts 213 (Members of the Five Civilized Tribes of Oklahoma), 226 (Osage), or 227 (Wind River Reservation).

§211.2 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in this part do not require a review by the Office of Management and Budget under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501; et seq.).

§211.3 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following words and phrases have the specified meaning except where otherwise indicated:

Applicant means any person seeking a permit, lease, or an assignment from the superintendent or area director.

Approving official means the Bureau of Indians Affairs official with delegated authority to approve a lease or permit.

Area director means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official in charge of an area office.

Authorized officer means any employee of the Bureau of Land Management authorized by law or by lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described in this part and in 43 CFR parts 3160, 3180, 3260, 3280, 3480 and 3590.

Cooperative agreement means a binding arrangement between two or more parties purporting to the act of agreeing or of coming to a mutual arrangement that is accepted by all parties to a transaction (e.g., communitization and unitization).

Director's representative means the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement director's representative authorized by law or lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described in 30 CFR part 750.

Gas means any fluid, either combustible or non-combustible, that is produced in a natural state from the earth and that maintains a gaseous or rarefied state at ordinary temperature and pressure conditions.

Geological and geophysical permit means a written authorization to conduct on-site surveys to locate potential deposits of oil and gas, geothermal or solid mineral resources on the lands.

Geothermal resources means:

§211.3

- (1) All products of geothermal processes, including indigenous steam, hot water and hot brines;
- (2) Steam and other gases, hot water, and hot brines, resulting from water, gas or other fluids artificially introduced into geothermal formations;
- (3) Heat or other associated energy found in geothermal formations; and
- (4) Any by-product derived therefrom

In the best interest of the Indian mineral owner refers to the standards to be applied by the Secretary in considering whether to take an administrative action affecting the interests of an Indian mineral owner. In considering whether it is "in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner" to take a certain action (such as approval of a lease, permit, unitization or communitization agreement), the Secretary shall consider any relevant factor, including, but not limited to: economic considerations, such as date of lease expiration; probable financial effect on the Indian mineral owner; leasability of land concerned; need for change in the terms of the existing lease; marketability; and potential environmental, social, and cultural effects.

Indian lands means any lands owned by any individual Indian or Alaska Native, Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community, rancheria, colony, or other tribal group which owns land or interests in the land, the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian mineral owner means an Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo community, rancheria, colony, or other tribal group which owns mineral interests in oil and gas, geothermal or solid mineral resources, title to which is held in trust by the United States, or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian surface owner means any individual Indian or Indian tribe whose surface estate is held in trust by the United States, or is subject to restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Lease means any contract approved by the United States under the Act of May 11, 1938 (52 Stat. 347) (25 U.S.C. 396a-396g), as amended, that authorizes exploration for, extraction of, or removal of any minerals.

Lessee means a natural person, proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other entity that has entered into a lease with an Indian mineral owner, or who has been assigned an obligation to make royalty or other payments required by the lease.

Lessor means an Indian mineral owner who is a party to a lease.

Minerals includes both metalliferous and non-metalliferous minerals; all hydrocarbons, including oil and gas, coal and lignite of all ranks; geothermal resources; and includes but is not limited to, sand, gravel, pumice, cinders, granite, building stone, limestone, clay, silt, or any other energy or non-energy mineral.

Minerals Management Service official means any employee of the Minerals Management Service (MMS) authorized by law or by lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C.

Mining means the science, technique, and business of mineral development including, but not limited to: opencast work, underground work, and in-situ leaching directed to severance and treatment of minerals; Provided, when sand, gravel, pumice, cinders, granite, building stone, limestone, clay or silt is the subject mineral, an enterprise is considered "mining" only if the extraction of such a mineral exceeds 5,000 cubic yards in any given year.

Oil means all nongaseous hydrocarbon substances other than those substances leasable as coal, oil shale, or gilsonite (including all vein-type solid hydrocarbons). Oil includes liquefiable hydrocarbon substances such as drip gasoline and other natural condensates recovered or recoverable in a liquid state from produced gas without resorting to a manufacturing process.

Permit means any contract issued by the superintendent and/or area director to conduct exploration on; or removal of less than 5,000 cubic yards per year of common varieties of minerals from Indian lands.

Permittee means a person holding or required by this part to hold a permit to conduct exploration operations on; or remove less than 5,000 cubic yards per year of common varieties of minerals from Indian lands.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representative.

Solid minerals means all minerals excluding oil, gas and geothermal resources.

Superintendent means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official in charge of the agency office having jurisdiction over the minerals subject to leasing under this part.

§ 211.4 Authority and responsibility of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

The functions of the Bureau of Land Management are found in 43 CFR part 3160—Onshore Oil and Gas Operations, 43 CFR part 3180—Onshore Oil and Gas Unit Agreements: Unproven Area, 43 CFR part 3260—Geothermal Resources Operations, 43 CFR part 3280—Geothermal Resources Unit Agreements: Unproven Areas, 43 CFR part 3480—Coal Exploration and Mining Operations, and 43 CFR part 3590—Solid Minerals (other than coal) Exploration and Mining Operations; and currently include, but are not limited to, resource evaluation, approval of drilling permits, mining and reclamation, production plans, mineral appraisals, inspection and enforcement, and production verification. These regulations, apply to leases and permits approved under this part.

§ 211.5 Authority and responsibility of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSM).

The OSM is the regulatory authority for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Indian lands pursuant to the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 1201 et seq.). The relevant regulations for surface coal mining and reclamation operations are found in 30 CFR part 750. Those regulations apply to mining and reclamation on leases approved under this part.

§ 211.6 Authority and responsibility of the Minerals Management Service (MMS).

The functions of the MMS for reporting, accounting, and auditing are found in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C, which, apply to leases approved

under this part. To the extent the parties to a lease or permit are able to provide reasonable provisions satisfactorily addressing the functions governed by MMS regulations, the Secretary may approve alternate provisions in a lease or permit.

§211.7 Environmental studies.

- (a) The Secretary shall ensure that all environmental studies are prepared as required by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and the regulations promulgated by the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), found in 40 CFR parts 1500 through 1508.
- (b) The Secretary shall ensure that all necessary surveys are performed and clearances obtained in accordance with 36 CFR parts 60, 63, and 800 and with the requirements of the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 469 et seq.), the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.), The American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 U.S.C. 1996), and Executive Order 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment (3 CFR, 1971 through 1975 Comp., p. 559). If these surveys indicate that a mineral development will have an adverse effect on a property listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, the Secretary shall:
- (1) Seek the comments of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, in accordance with 36 CFR part 800;
- (2) Ensure that the property is avoided, that the adverse effect is mitigated, or;
- (3) Ensure that appropriate excavations or other related research is conducted and ensure that complete data describing the historic property is preserved.

§211.8 Government employees cannot acquire leases.

U.S. Government employees are prevented from acquiring leases or interests in leases by the provisions of 25 CFR part 140 and 43 CFR part 20 pertaining to conflicts of interest and ownership of an interest in trust land.

§211.9

§211.9 Existing permits or leases for minerals issued pursuant to 43 CFR chapter II and acquired for Indian tribes.

(a) Title to the minerals underlying certain Federal lands, which were previously subject to general leasing and mining laws, is now held in trust by the United States for Indian tribes. Existing mineral prospecting permits, exploration and mining leases on these lands, issued prior to these lands being placed in trust status or becoming Indian lands, pursuant to 43 CFR chapter II (and its predecessor regulations), and all actions on the permits and leases shall be administered by the Secretary in accordance with the regulations set forth in 30 CFR chapters II and VII and 43 CFR chapter II, as applicable, provided, that all payment or reports required by a non-producing lease or permit, issued pursuant to 43 CFR chapter II, shall be made to the superintendent having administrative jurisdiction over the land involved, instead of the officer of the Bureau of Land Management designated in 43 CFR unless specifically stated otherwise in the statutes authorizing the United States to hold the land in trust for an Indian tribe. Producing lease payments and reports will be submitted to the Minerals Management Service in accordance with 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C.

(b) Administrative actions regarding an existing lease or permit under this section, may be appealed pursuant to 25 CFR part 2.

Subpart B—How to Acquire Leases

§211.20 Leasing procedures.

(a) Indian mineral owners may, with the approval of the superintendent or area director, lease their land for mining purposes. No oil and gas lease shall be approved unless it has first been offered for bidding at an advertised lease sale in accordance with this section. Leases for minerals other than oil and gas shall be advertised for bids as prescribed in this section unless the Secretary grants the Indian mineral owners written permission to negotiate for lease. Application for leases shall be made to the superintendent having jurisdiction over the lands.

- (b) Indian mineral owners may request that the Secretary prepare and advertise or negotiate (if the requirements of this section have been met) mineral leases on their behalf. If requested by an applicant interested in acquiring rights to Indian-owned minerals, the Secretary shall promptly notify the Indian mineral owner, and advise the owner in writing of the alternatives available, including the right to decline to lease. If the Indian mineral owner decides to have the leases advertised, the Secretary shall consult with the Indian mineral owner concerning the appropriate royalty rate and rental. The Secretary may then undertake the responsibility to advertise and lease in accordance with the following procedures:
- (1) Leases shall be advertised to receive optimum competition for bonus consideration, under sealed bid, oral auction, or a combination of both. Notice of such advertisement shall be published in at least one local newspaper and in one trade publication at least thirty (30) days in advance of sale. If applicable, such notice must identify the reservation within which the tracts to be leased are found. No specific description of the tracts to be leased need be published. Specific description of such tracts shall be available at the office of the superintendent and/or area director upon request. The complete text of the advertisement, including a specific description, shall be mailed to each person listed on the appropriate agency or area mailing list. Individuals and companies interested in receiving advertisements of lease sales should send their mailing information to the appropriate superintendent or area director for future reference.
- (2) The advertisement shall offer the tracts to the responsible bidder offering the highest bonus. The Secretary, after consultation with the Indian mineral owner, shall establish the rental and royalty rates which shall be stated in the advertisement and shall not be subject to negotiation. The advertisement shall provide that the Secretary reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and that acceptance of the lease bid by the Indian mineral owner is required.

- (3) Each sealed bid must be accompanied by a cashier's check, certified check or postal money order, or any combination thereof, payable to the payee designated in the advertisement, in an amount not less than 25 percent of the bonus bid, which shall be returned if that bid is not accepted.
- (4) A successful oral auction bidder will be allowed five (5) working days to remit the required 25 percent deposit of the bonus bid.
- (5) A successful bidder shall, within thirty (30) days after notification of the bid award, remit to the Secretary the balance of the bonus, the first year's rental, a \$75 filing fee, its prorated share of the advertising costs as determined by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and file with the Secretary all required bonds. The successful bidder shall also file the lease in completed form at that time. However, for good reasons, the Secretary may grant extensions of time in thirty (30) day increments for filing of the lease and all required bonds, provided that additional extension requests are submitted and approved prior to the expiration of the original thirty (30) days or the previously granted extension. Failure on the part of the bidder to take all reasonable actions necessary to comply with the foregoing shall result in forfeiture of the required payment of 25 percent of any bonus bid for the use and benefit of the Indian mineral owner.
- (6) If no satisfactory bid is received, or if the accepted bidder fails to complete all requirements necessary for the approval of the lease, or if the Secretary determines that it is not in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner to accept any of the bids the Secretary may re-advertise the lease for sale, or, subject to the consent of the Indian mineral owner, the lease may be let through private negotiations.
- (c) The Secretary shall advise the Indian mineral owner of the results of the bidding, and shall not approve the lease until the consent of the Indian mineral owner has been obtained.
- (d) The Indian mineral owner may also submit negotiated leases to the Secretary for review and approval.

§211.21 [Reserved]

§211.22 Leases for subsurface storage of oil or gas.

- (a) The Secretary, with the consent of the Indian mineral owners, may approve storage leases, or modifications, amendments, or extensions of existing leases, on Indian lands to provide for the subsurface storage of oil or gas, irrespective of the lands from which production is initially obtained. The storage lease, or modification, amendment, or extension to an existing lease, shall provide for the payment of such storage fee or rental on such oil or gas as may be determined adequate in each case, or, in lieu thereof, for a royalty other than that prescribed in the oil and gas lease when such stored oil and gas is produced in conjunction with oil or gas not previously produced.
- (b) The Secretary, with consent of the Indian mineral owners, may approve a provision in an oil and gas lease under which storage of oil and gas is authorized, for continuance of the lease at least for the period of such storage use and so long thereafter as oil or gas not previously produced is produced in paying quantities.
- (c) Applications for subsurface storage of oil or gas shall be filed in triplicate with the authorized officer and shall disclose the ownership of the lands involved, the parties in interest, the storage fee, rental, or royalty offered to be paid for such storage, and all essential information showing the necessity for such project. Enough copies of the final agreement signed by the Indian mineral owners and other parties in interest shall be submitted for the approval of the Secretary to permit retention of five copies by the Department after approval.

§211.23 Corporate qualifications and requests for information.

(a) The signing in a representative capacity and delivery of bids, geological and geophysical permits, mineral leases, or assignments, bonds, or other instruments required by the regulations in this part constitutes certification that the individual signing (except a surety agent) is authorized to act in such capacity. An agent for a

§211.24

surety shall furnish a power of attorney.

- (b) A corporate applicant proposing to acquire an interest in a permit or lease shall have on file with the superintendent or area director a statement showing:
- (1) The State(s) in which the corporation is incorporated, and that the corporation is authorized to hold such interests in the State where the land described in the instrument is situated; and
- (2) A notarized statement that the corporation has power to conduct all business and operations as described in the lease or permit.
- (c) The Secretary may, either before or after the approval of a permit, mineral lease, assignment, or bond, call for any reasonable additional information necessary to carry out the regulations in this part, or other applicable laws and regulations.

§211.24 Bonds.

- (a) The lessee, permittee or prospective lessee acquiring a lease, or any interest therein, by assignment shall furnish with each lease, permit or assignment a surety bond or personal bond in an amount sufficient to ensure compliance with all of the terms and conditions of the lease(s), permit(s), or assignment(s) and the statutes and regulations applicable to the lease, permit, or assignment. Surety bonds shall be issued by a qualified company approved by the Department of the Treasury (see Department of the Treasury Circular No. 570).
- (b) An operator may file a \$75,000 bond for all geothermal, mining, or oil and gas leases, permits, or assignments in any one State, which may also include areas on that part of an Indian reservation extending into any contiguous State. Statewide bonds are subject to approval in the discretion of the Secretary.
- (c) An operator may file a \$150,000 bond for full nationwide coverage to cover all geothermal or oil and gas leases, permits, or assignments without geographic or acreage limitation to which the operator is or may become a party. Nationwide bonds are subject to approval in the discretion of the Secretary.

- (d) Personal bonds shall be accompanied by:
- (1) Certificate of deposit issued by a financial institution, the deposits of which are federally insured, explicitly granting the Secretary full authority to demand immediate payment in case of default in the performance of the provisions and conditions of the lease or permit. The certificate shall explicitly indicate on its face that Secretarial approval is required prior to redemption of the certificate of deposit by any party;
 - (2) Cashier's check;
 - (3) Certified check:
- (4) Negotiable Treasury securities of the United States of a value equal to the amount specified in the bond. Negotiable Treasury securities shall be accompanied by a proper conveyance to the Secretary of full authority to sell such securities in case of default in the performance of the provisions and conditions of a lease or permit; or
- (5) Letter of credit issued by a financial institution authorized to do business in the United States and whose deposits are federally insured, and identifying the Secretary as sole payee with full authority to demand immediate payment in the case of default in the performance of the provisions and conditions of a lease or permit.
- (i) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable during its term.
- (ii) The letter of credit shall be payable to the Bureau of Indian Affairs upon demand, in part or in full, upon receipt from the Secretary of a notice of attachment stating the basis thereof (e.g., default in compliance with the lease or permit provisions and conditions or failure to file a replacement in accordance with paragraph (d)(5)(v) of this section).
- (iii) The initial expiration date of the letter of credit shall be at least one (1) year following the date it is filed in the proper Bureau of Indian Affairs office.
- (iv) The letter of credit shall contain a provision for automatic renewal for periods of not less than one (1) year in the absence of notice to the proper Bureau of Indian Affairs office at least ninety (90) days prior to the originally stated or any extended expiration date.

(v) A letter of credit used as security for any lease or permit upon which operations have taken place and final approval for abandonment has not been given, or as security for a statewide or nationwide bond, shall be forfeited and shall be collected by the Secretary if not replaced by other suitable bond or letter of credit at least thirty (30) days before its expiration date.

(e) The required amount of bonds may be increased in any particular case at the discretion of the Secretary.

§211.25 Acreage limitation.

A lessee may acquire more than one lease but no single lease shall be granted for mineral leasing purposes on Indian tribal or restricted lands in excess of the following acreage except where the rule of approximation applies:

(a) Leases for oil and gas and all other minerals except coal are to be contained within one United States Governmental survey section of land and shall be described by legal subdivisions including lots or tract equivalents not to exceed 640 acres; in instances of irregular surveys, including lands not surveyed under the United States Governmental survey, lands shall be considered in multiples of 40 acres or the nearest aliquot equivalent thereof:

(b) Leases for coal shall ordinarily be limited to 2,560 acres in a reasonably compact form and shall be described by legal subdivisions including lots or tract equivalents. In instances of irregular surveys, including lands not surveyed under the United States Governmental survey, lands shall be considered in multiples of 40 acres or the nearest aliquot equivalent thereof. The Secretary may, upon application and with the consent of the Indian mineral owner, approve the issuance of a single lease for more than 2,560 acres, in a reasonably compact form, upon a finding that the issuance is in the best interest of the lessor.

§211.26 [Reserved]

§211.27 Duration of leases.

(a) All leases shall be for a term not to exceed a primary term of lease duration of ten (10) years and, absent specific lease provisions to the contrary,

shall continue as long thereafter as the minerals specified in the lease are produced in paying quantities. Absent specific lease provisions to the contrary, all provisions in leases governing their duration shall be measured from the date of approval by the Secretary.

(b) An oil and gas or geothermal resource lease which stipulates that it shall continue in full force and effect beyond the expiration of the primary term of lease duration ("commencement clause") if drilling operations have commenced during the primary term, shall be valid and shall hold the lease beyond the primary term of lease duration if the lessee or the lessee's designee has commenced actual drilling by midnight of the last day of the primary term of the lease with a drilling rig designed to reach the total proposed depth, and drilling is continued with reasonable diligence until the well is completed to production or abandoned. However, in no case shall such drilling hold the lease longer than 120 days past the primary term of lease duration without actual production of oil, gas, or geothermal resources. Provided, that this extension does not allow a lease to continue past the 10year statutory limitation. Drilling which meets the requirements of this section and occurs within a unit or communitization agreement to which the lease is committed shall be considered as if it occurs on the leasehold itself. If there is a conflict between the commencement clause and the habendum clause of a lease, the commencement clause will control.

(c) A solid minerals lease which stipulates that it shall continue in full force and effect beyond the expiration of the primary term of lease duration if mining operations have commenced during the primary term (commencement clause), shall be valid and hold the lease beyond the primary term of lease duration if the lessee or the lessee's designee has by midnight of the last day of the primary term of the lease commenced actual removal of mineral materials intended for sale and upon which royalties will be paid. If there is a conflict between the commencement clause and the habendum clause of a lease, the commencement

clause will control.

§211.28

§ 211.28 Unitization and communitization agreements, and well spacing.

- (a) For the purpose of promoting conservation and efficient utilization of minerals, the Secretary may approve a cooperative unit, drilling or other development plan on any leased area upon a determination that approval is advisable and in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner. For the purposes of this section, a cooperative unit, drilling or other development plan means an agreement for the development or operation of a specifically designated area as a single unit without regard to separate ownership of the land included in the agreement. Such cooperative agreements include, but are not limited to, unit agreements, communitization agreements and other types of agreements that allocate costs and benefits.
- (b) The consent of the Indian mineral owner to such unit or cooperative agreement shall not be required unless such consent is specifically required in the lease. However, the Secretary shall consult with the Indian mineral owner prior to making a determination concerning a cooperative agreement or well spacing plan.
- (c) Requests for approval of cooperative agreements which comply with the requirements of all applicable rules and regulations shall be filed with the superintendent or area director.
- (d) All Indian mineral owners of any right, title or interest in the mineral resources to be included in a cooperative agreement must be notified by the lessee at the time the agreement is submitted to the superintendent or area director. An affidavit from the lessee stating that a notice was mailed to each mineral owner of record for whom the superintendent or area director has an address will satisfy this notice requirement.
- (e) A request for approval of a proposed cooperative agreement, and all documents incident to such agreement, must be filed with the superintendent or area director at least ninety (90) days prior to the first expiration date of any of the Indian leases in the area proposed to be covered by the cooperative agreement.

- (f) Unless otherwise provided in the cooperative agreement, approval of the agreement commits each lease to the unit in the area covered by the agreement on the date approved by the Secretary or the date of first production, whichever is earlier, as long as the agreement is approved before the lease expiration date.
- (g) Any lease committed in part to any such cooperative agreement shall be segregated into a separate lease or leases as to the lands committed and lands not committed to the agreement. Segregation shall be effective on the date the agreement is effective.
- (h) Wells shall be drilled in conformity with a well spacing program approved by the authorized officer.

§ 211.29 Exemption of leases and permits made by organized tribes.

The regulations in this part may be superseded by the provisions of any tribal constitution, bylaw or charter issued pursuant to the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. 461-479), the Alaska Act of May 1, 1936 (49 Stat. 1250; 48 U.S.C. 362,258a), or the Oklahoma Indian Welfare Act of June 26, 1936 (49 Stat. 1967; 25 U.S.C., and Sup., 501-509), or by ordinance, resolution, or other action authorized under such constitution, bylaw or charter; Provided, that such tribal law may not supersede the requirements of Federal statutes applicable to Indian mineral leases. The regulations in this part, in so far as they are not so superseded, shall apply to leases and permits made by organized tribes if the validity of the lease or permit depends upon the approval of the Secretary of the Interior.

Subpart C—Rents, Royalties, Cancellations and Appeals

§211.40 Manner of payments.

Unless otherwise specifically provided for in a lease, once production has been established, all payments shall be made to the MMS or such other party as may be designated, and shall be made at such time as provided in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C. Prior to production, all bonus and rental payments, shall be made to the superintendent or area director.

§211.41 Rentals and production royalty on oil and gas leases.

(a) A lessee shall pay, in advance, beginning with the effective date of the lease, an annual rental of \$2.00 per acre or fraction of an acre or such other greater amount as prescribed in the lease. This rental shall not be credited against production royalty nor shall the rental be prorated or refunded because of surrender or cancellation.

(b) The Secretary shall not approve leases with a royalty rate less than 16-% percent of the amount or value of production produced and sold from the lease unless a lower royalty rate is agreed to by the Indian mineral owner and is found to be in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner. Such approval may only be granted by the area director if the approving official is the superintendent and by the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs if the approving official is the area director.

(c) Value of lease production for royalty purposes shall be determined in accordance with applicable lease provisions and regulations in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C. If the valuation provisions in the lease are inconsistent with the regulations in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C, the lease provisions shall govern.

(d) If the leased premises produce gas in excess of the lessee's requirements for the development and operation of said premises, then the lessor may use sufficient gas, free of charge, for any desired school or other buildings belonging to the tribe, by making his own connections to a regulator installed, connected to the well and maintained by the lessee, and the lessee shall not be required to pay royalty on gas so used. The use of such gas shall be at the lessor's risk at all times.

§ 211.42 Annual rentals and expenditures for development on leases other than oil and gas, and geothermal resources.

(a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary, a lease for minerals other than oil, gas and geothermal resources shall provide for a yearly development expenditure of not less than \$20 per acre. All such leases shall provide for a rental payment of not less than \$2.00 for each acre or fraction of an acre payable on or before the first day of each lease year.

(b) Within twenty (20) days after the lease year, an itemized statement, in duplicate, of the expenditure for development under a lease for minerals other than oil and gas shall be filed with the superintendent or area director. The lessee must certify the statement under oath.

§ 211.43 Royalty rates for minerals other than oil and gas.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the minimum rates for leases of minerals other than oil and gas shall be as follows:
- (1) For substances other than coal, the royalty rate shall be 10 percent of the value of production produced and sold from the lease at the nearest shipping point.
- (2) For coal to be strip or open pit mined the royalty rate shall be $12\frac{1}{2}$ percent of the value of production produced and sold from the lease, and for coal removed from an underground mine, the royalty rate shall be 8 percent of the value of production produced and sold from the lease.
- (3) For geothermal resources, the royalty rate shall be 10 percent of the amount or value of steam, or any other form of heat or energy derived from production of geothermal resources under the lease and sold or utilized by the lessee. In addition, the royalty rate shall be 5 percent of the value of any byproduct derived from production of geothermal resources under the lease and sold or utilized or reasonably susceptible of sale or utilization by the lessee, except that the royalty for any mineral byproduct shall be governed by the appropriate paragraph of this section.
- (b) A lower royalty rate shall be allowed if it is determined to be in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner. Approval of a lower rate may only be granted by the area director if the approving official is the superintendent or by the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs, if the approving official is the area director.

§211.44

§211.44 Suspension of operations.

(a) After the expiration of the primary term of the lease the Secretary may approve suspension of operations for remedial purposes which are necessary for continued production, to protect the resource, the environment, or for other good reasons. Provided, that such remedial operations are conducted in accordance with 43 CFR part 3160, subpart 3165 and under such stipulations and conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary and are conducted with reasonable diligence. Any suspension shall not relieve the lessee from liability for the payment of rental and other payments as required by lease provisions.

(b) An application for permission to suspend operations or production for economic or marketing reasons on a lease capable of production after the expiration of the primary term of lease duration must be accompanied by the written consent of the Indian mineral owner, an economic analysis, and an executed amendment by the parties to the lease setting forth the provisions pertaining to the suspension of operations and production. Such application shall be treated as a negotiated change to lease provisions, and as such, shall be subject to review and approval by the Secretary.

§211.45 [Reserved]

§ 211.46 Inspection of premises, books and accounts.

Lessees shall allow the Indian mineral owner, the Indian mineral owner's representatives, or any authorized representative of the Secretary to enter all parts of the leased premises for the purpose of inspection and audit. Lessees shall keep a full and correct account of all operations and submit all related reports required by the lease and applicable regulations. Books and records shall be available for inspection during regular business hours.

§ 211.47 Diligence, drainage and prevention of waste.

The lessee shall:

(a) Exercise diligence in mining, drilling and operating wells on the leased lands while minerals production can be secured in paying quantities;

- (b) Protect the lease from drainage (if oil and gas or geothermal resources are being drained from the lease premises by a well or wells located on lands not included in the lease, the Secretary reserves the right to impose reasonable and equitable terms and conditions to protect the interest of the Indian mineral owner of the lands, such as payment of compensatory royalty for the drainage);
- (c) Carry on operations in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with approved methods and practices;
- (d) Have due regard for the prevention of waste of oil or gas or other minerals, the entrance of water through wells drilled by the lessee to other strata, to the destruction or injury of the oil or gas, other mineral deposits, or fresh water aquifers, the preservation and conservation of the property for future productive operations, and the health and safety of workmen and employees;
- (e) Securely plug all wells and effectively shut off all water from the oil or gas-bearing strata before abandoning them:
- (f) Not construct any well pad location within 200 feet of any structures or improvements without the Indian surface owner's written consent;
- (g) Carry out, at the lessee's expense, all reasonable orders and requirements of the authorized officer relative to prevention of waste;
- (h) Bury all pipelines crossing tillable lands below plow depth unless other arrangements are made with the Indian surface owner; and
- (i) Pay the Indian surface owner all damages, including damages to crops, buildings, and other improvements of the Indian surface owner occasioned by the lessee's operations as determined by the superintendent.

§ 211.48 Permission to start operations.

- (a) No exploration, drilling, or mining operations are permitted on any Indian lands before the Secretary has granted written approval of a mineral lease or permit pursuant to the regulations in this part.
- (b) After a lease or permit is approved, written permission must be secured from the Secretary before any

operations are started on the leased premises, in accordance with applicable rules and regulations in 25 CFR part 216; 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C; 30 CFR part 750 (Requirements for Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations on Indian Lands), 43 CFR parts 3160, 3260, 3480, 3590, and Orders or Notices to Lessees (NTLs) issued thereunder.

§211.49 Restrictions on operations.

Leases issued under the provisions of the regulations in this part shall be subject to such restrictions as to time or times for well operations and production from any leased premises as the Secretary judges may be necessary or proper for the protection of the natural resources of the leased land and in the interest of the lessor.

§211.50 [Reserved]

§211.51 Surrender of leases.

A lessee may, with the approval of the Secretary, surrender a lease or any part of it, on the following conditions:

(a) All royalties and rentals due on the date the request for surrender is received must be paid;

(b) The superintendent, after consultation with the authorized officer, must be satisfied that proper provisions have been made for the conservation and protection of the property, and that all operations on the portion of the lease surrendered have been properly reclaimed, abandoned, or conditioned, as required;

(c) If a lease has been recorded, the lessee must submit a release along with the recording information of the original lease so that, after acceptance of the release, it may be recorded;

(d) If a lessee requests to surrender an entire lease or an entire undivided portion of a lease document, the lessee must deliver to the superintendent or area director the original lease documents; *Provided*, that where the request is made by an assignee to whom no copy of the lease was delivered, the assignee must deliver to the superintendent or area director only its copy of the assignment;

(e) If the lease (or a portion thereof being surrendered) is owned in undivided interests, all lessees owning undivided interests in the lease must join in the request for surrender;

(f) No part of any advance rental shall be refunded to the lessee, nor shall any subsequent surrender or termination of a lease relieve the lessee of the obligation to pay advance rental if advance rental became due prior to the date the request for surrender was received by the superintendent or area director;

(g) If oil, gas, or geothermal resources are being drained from the leased premises by a well or wells located on lands not included in the lease, the Secretary reserves the right, prior to acceptance of the surrender, to impose reasonable and equitable terms and conditions to protect the interests of the Indian mineral owners of the lands surrendered. Such terms and conditions may include payment of compensatory royalty for any drainage; and

(h) Upon expiration or surrender of a solid mineral lease the lessee shall deliver the leased premises in a condition conforming to the approved reclamation plan. Unless otherwise provided in the lease, the machinery necessary to operate the mine is the property of the lessee. However, the machinery may not be removed from the leased premises without the written permission of the Secretary.

§ 211.52 Fees.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary, each permit, lease, sublease, or other contract, or assignment, thereof shall be accompanied by a filing fee of \$75.00 at the time of filing.

§ 211.53 Assignments, overriding royalties, and operating agreements.

(a) Approved leases or any interest therein may be assigned or transferred only with the approval of the Secretary. The Indian mineral owner must also consent if approval of the Indian mineral owner is required in the lease. If consent is not required, then the Secretary shall notify the Indian mineral owner of the proposed assignment. To obtain the approval of the Secretary the assignee must be qualified to hold the lease under existing rules and regulations and shall furnish a satisfactory bond conditioned for the

§211.54

faithful performance of the covenants and conditions of the lease.

- (b) No lease or interest therein or the use of such lease shall be assigned, sublet, or transferred, directly or indirectly, by working or drilling contract, or otherwise, without the consent of the Secretary.
- (c) Assignments of leases, and stipulations modifying the provisions of existing leases, which stipulations are also subject to the approval of the Secretary, shall be filed with the superintendent within five (5) working days after the date of execution. Upon execution of satisfactory bonds by the assignee the Secretary may permit the release of any bonds executed by the assignor. Upon execution of satisfactory bonds the assignee accepts all the assignor's responsibilities and prior obligations and liabilities of the assignor (including but not limited to any underpaid royalties and rentals) under the lease.
- (d) Agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production shall not be considered as interests in the leases as such provision is used in this section. Agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production, or agreements designating operators are hereby authorized and the approval of the Secretary shall not be required with respect thereto, but such agreements shall be subject to the condition that nothing in such agreements shall be construed as modifying any of the obligations of the lessee, including, but not limited to, obligations imposed by requirements of the MMS for reporting, accounting, and auditing; obligations for diligent development and operation, protection against drainage and mining in trespass, compliance with oil and gas, geothermal, and mining regulations (25 CFR part 216; 43 CFR parts 3160, 3260, 3480, and 3590; and those applicable rules found in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C) and the requirements for Secretarial approval before abandonment of any oil and gas or geothermal well or mining operation. All such obligations are to remain in full force and effect, the same as if free of any such overriding royalties or payments. The existence of agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production,

whether or not actually paid, shall not be considered as justification for the approval of abandonment of any oil and gas or geothermal well or mining operation. Nothing in this paragraph revokes the requirement for approval of assignments and other instruments which is required in this section, but any overriding royalties or payments out of production created by the provisions of such assignments or instruments shall be subject to the condition stated in this section. Agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production, or agreements designating operators shall be filed with the superintendent unless incorporated in assignments or instruments required to be filed pursuant to this section.

§211.54 Lease or permit cancellation; Bureau of Indian Affairs notice of noncompliance.

- (a) If the Secretary determines that a permittee or lessee has failed to comply with the terms of the permit or lease; the regulations in this part; or other applicable laws or regulations; the Secretary may:
- (1) Serve a notice of noncompliance specifying in what respect the permittee or lessee has failed to comply with the requirements referenced in this paragraph, and specifying what actions, if any, must be taken to correct the noncompliance; or
- (2) Serve a notice of proposed cancellation of the lease or permit. The notice of proposed cancellation shall set forth the reasons why lease or permit cancellation is proposed and shall specify what actions, if any, must be taken to avoid cancellation.
- (b) The notice of noncompliance or proposed cancellation shall specify in what respect the permittee or lessee has failed to comply with the requirements referenced in paragraph (a), and shall specify what actions, if any, must be taken to correct the noncompliance.
- (c) The notice shall be served upon the permittee or lessee by delivery in person or by certified mail to the permittee or lessee at the permittee's or lessee's last known address. When certified mail is used, the date of service shall be deemed to be when the notice is received or five (5) working days

after the date it is mailed, whichever is earlier.

- (d) The lessee or permittee shall have thirty (30) days (or such longer time as specified in the notice) from the date that the notice is served to respond, in writing, to the official or the Bureau of Indian Affairs office that issued the notice.
- (e) If a permittee or lessee fails to take any action that is prescribed in the notice of proposed cancellation, fails to file a timely written response to the notice, or files a written response that does not, in the discretion of the Secretary, adequately justify the permittee's or lessee's actions, then the Secretary may cancel the lease or permit, specifying the basis for the cancellation.
- (f) If a permittee or lessee fails to take corrective action or to file a timely written response adequately justifying the permittee's or lessee's actions pursuant to a notice of noncompliance, the Secretary may issue an order of cessation of operations. If the permittee or lessee fails to comply with the order of cessation, or fails to timely file an appeal of the order of cessation pursuant to paragraph (h), the Secretary may issue an order of lease or permit cancellation.
- (g) Cancellation of a lease or permit shall not relieve the lessee or permittee of any continuing obligations under the lease or permit.
- (h) Orders of cessation or of lease or permit cancellation issued pursuant to this section may be appealed under 25 CFR part 2.
- (i) This section does not limit any other remedies of the Indian mineral owner as set forth in the lease or permit.
- (j) Nothing in this section is intended to limit the authority of the authorized officer or the MMS official to take any enforcement action authorized pursuant to statute or regulation.
- (k) The authorized officer, MMS official, and the superintendent and/or area director should consult with one another before taking any enforcement actions.

§211.55 Penalties.

(a) In addition to or in lieu of cancellation under §211.54, violations of

- the terms and conditions of any lease, or the regulations in this part, or failure to comply with a notice of non-compliance or a cessation order issued by the Secretary, or, in the case of solid minerals the authorized officer, may subject a lessee or permittee to a penalty of not more than \$1,000 per day for each day that such a violation or noncompliance continues beyond the time limits prescribed for corrective action.
- (b) A notice of a proposed penalty shall be served on the lessee or permittee either personally or by certified mail to the lessee or permittee at the lessee's or permittee's last known address. The date of service by certified mail shall be deemed to be the date when received or five (5) working days after the date mailed, whichever is earlier.
- (c) The notice shall specify the nature of the violation and the proposed penalty, and shall specifically advise the lessee or permittee of the lessee's or permittee's right to either request a hearing within thirty (30) days from receipt of the notice or pay the proposed penalty. Hearings shall be held before the superintendent and/or area director whose findings shall be conclusive, unless an appeal is taken pursuant to 25 CFR part 2.
- (d) If the lessee or permittee served with a notice of proposed penalty requests a hearing, penalties shall accrue each day the violations or noncompliance set forth in the notice continue beyond the time limits prescribed for corrective action. The Secretary may issue a written suspension of the requirement to correct the violations pending completion of the hearings provided by this section only upon a determination, at the discretion of the Secretary, that such a suspension will not be detrimental to the lessor and upon submission and acceptance of a bond deemed adequate to indemnify the lessor from loss or damage. The amount of the bond must be sufficient to cover the cost of correcting the violations set forth in the notice or any disputed amounts plus accrued penalties and interest.
- (e) Payment in full of penalties more than ten (10) days after a final decision imposing a penalty shall subject the

§211.56

lessee or permittee to late payment charges. Late payment charges shall be calculated on the basis of a percentage assessment rate of the amount unpaid per month for each month or fraction thereof until payment is received by the Secretary. In the absence of a specific lease provision prescribing a different rate, the interest rate on late payments and underpayments shall be a rate applicable under §6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. Interest shall be charged only on the amount of payment not received and only for the number of days the payment is late.

- (f) None of the provisions of this section shall be interpreted as:
- (1) Replacing or superseding the independent authority of the authorized officer, the director's representative or the MMS official to impose penalties for violations of applicable regulations pursuant to 43 CFR part 3160, and 43 CFR Groups 3400 and 3500, 30 CFR part 750, or 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C;
- (2) Replacing or superseding any penalty provision in the terms and conditions of a lease or permit approved by the Secretary pursuant to this part; or
- (3) Authorizing the imposition of a penalty for violations of lease or permit terms for which the authorized officer, director's representative or MMS official, have either statutory or regulatory authority to assess a penalty.

§211.56 Geological and geophysical permits.

Permits to conduct geological and geophysical operations on Indian lands which do not conflict with any mineral leases entered into pursuant to this part, may be approved by the Secretary with the consent of the Indian mineral owner under the following conditions:

- (a) The permit must describe the area to be explored, the duration, and the consideration to be paid the Indian owner:
- (b) The permit will not grant the permittee any option or preference rights to a lease or other development contract, or authorize the production of, or removal of oil and gas, geothermal resources, or other minerals, except samples for assay and experimental

purposes, unless specifically so stated in the permit; and

(c) Copies of all data collected pursuant to operations conducted under the permit shall be forwarded to the Secretary and the Indian mineral owner, unless otherwise provided in the permit. Data collected under a permit may be held by the Secretary as privileged and proprietary information for the time prescribed in the permit. Where no time period is prescribed in the permit, the Secretary may release such information after six (6) years, with the consent of the Indian mineral owner.

§211.57 Forms.

Leases, bonds, permits, assignments, and other instruments relating to mineral leasing shall be on forms, prescribed by the Secretary, that may be obtained from the superintendent or area director. The provisions of a standard lease or permit may be changed, deleted, or added to by written agreement of all parties with the approval of the Secretary.

§ 211.58 Appeals.

Appeals from decisions of Bureau of Indian Affairs officers under this part may be taken pursuant to 25 CFR part

PART 212—LEASING OF ALLOTTED LANDS FOR MINERAL DEVELOP-**MENT**

Subpart A—General

Sec.

212.1 Purpose and scope.

212.2 Information collection.

212.3 Definitions.

212.4 Authority and responsibility of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

212.5 Authority and responsibility of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSM).

212.6 Authority and responsibility of the Minerals Management Service (MMS).

212.7 Environmental studies.212.8 Government employees cannot acquire

Subpart B—How to Acquire Leases

212.20 Leasing procedures.

212.21 Execution of leases.

212.22 Leases for subsurface storage of oil or

- 212.23 Corporate qualifications and requests for information.
- 212.24 Bonds.
- Acreage limitation. 212.25
- 212.26 [Reserved]
- 212.27 Duration of leases.
- 212.28 Unitization and communitization agreements, and well spacing.
- 212.29 [Reserved] 212.30 Removal of restrictions.
- 212.31-212.32 [Reserved]
- 212.33 Terms applying after relinquishment.
- 212.34 Individual tribal assignments excluded.

Subpart C—Rents, Royalties, Cancellations, and Appeals

- 212.40 Manner of payments.
- 212.41 Rentals and production royalty on oil and gas leases.
- 212.42 Annual rentals and expenditures for development on leases other than oil and gas, and geothermal resources.
- 212.43 Royalty rates for minerals other than oil and gas.
- 212.44 Suspension of operations.
- 212.45 [Reserved]
- 212.46 Inspection of premises, books and accounts
- 212.47 Diligence, drainage and prevention of waste.
- 212.48 Permission to start operations.
- 212.49 Restrictions on operations.
- 212.50 [Reserved]
- 212.51 Surrender of leases.
- 212.52 Fees
- 212.53 Assignments, overriding royalties, and operating agreements.
- 212.54 Lease or permit cancellation; Bureau of Indian Affairs notice of noncompliance
- 212.55 Penalties.
- 212.56 Geological and geophysical permits.
- 212.57 Forms
- 212.58 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: Act of March 3, 1909, (35 Stat. 783; 25 U.S.C. 396 (as amended)): Act of May 11, 1938, (Sec. 2, 52 Stat. 347; 25 U.S.C. 396 bg: Act of August 1, 1956, (70 Stat. 774)); and 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9.

Source: 61 FR 35661, July 8, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§212.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The regulations in this part govern leases for the development of individual Indian oil and gas, geothermal and solid mineral resources. These regulations are applicable to lands or interests in lands the title to which is held, for any individual Indian, in trust by the United States or is subject to restriction against alienation imposed by the United States. These regulations are intended to ensure that Indian mineral owners desiring to have their resources developed are assured that they will be developed in a manner that maximizes their best economic interests and minimizes any adverse environmental impacts or cultural impacts resulting from such development.

(b) The regulations in this part shall be subject to amendment at any time by the Secretary of the Interior. No regulation that becomes effective after the date of approval of any lease or permit shall operate to affect the duration of the lease or permit, rate of royalty, rental, or acreage unless agreed to by all parties to the lease or permit.

(c) Nothing in the regulations in this part is intended to prevent Indian tribes from exercising their lawful governmental authority to regulate the conduct of persons, businesses, operations or mining within their territorial jurisdiction.

(d) The regulations of the Bureau of Land Management, the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, and the Minerals Management Service that are referenced in §§212.4, 212.5, and 212.6 of this part are supplemental to these regulations, and apply to parties holding leases or permits for development of Indian mineral resources unless specifically stated otherwise in this part or in such other Federal regulations.

(e) The regulations in this part do not apply to leasing and development governed by regulations in 25 CFR part 213 (Members of the Five Civilized Tribes of Oklahoma), 226 (Osage), or 227 (Wind River Reservation).

§212.2 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in this part do not require a review by the Office of Management and Budget under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501; et seq.).

§ 212.3 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following words and phrases have the specified meaning except where otherwise indicated:

§212.3

Applicant means any person seeking a permit, lease, or an assignment from the superintendent or area director.

Approving official means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official with delegated authority to approve a lease or permit.

Area director means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official in charge of an area office.

Authorized officer means any employee of the Bureau of Land Management authorized by law or by lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described herein and in 43 CFR parts 3160, 3180, 3260, 3280, 3480, and 3590.

Cooperative agreement means a binding arrangement between two or more parties purporting to the act of agreeing or of coming to a mutual arrangement that is accepted by all parties to a transaction (e.g., communitization and unitization).

Director's representative means the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement director's representative authorized by law or lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described in 30 CFR part 750.

Gas means any fluid, either combustible or non-combustible, that is produced in a natural state from the earth and that maintains a gaseous or rarefied state at ordinary temperature and pressure conditions.

Geological and geophysical permit means a written authorization to conduct on-site surveys to locate potential deposits of oil and gas, geothermal or solid mineral resources on the lands.

Geothermal resources means:

- (1) All products of geothermal processes, including indigenous steam, hot water and hot brines;
- (2) Steam and other gases, hot water, and hot brines, resulting from water, gas or other fluids artificially introduced into geothermal formations;
- (3) Heat or other associated energy found in geothermal formations; and
- (4) Any by-product derived therefrom.

In the best interest of the Indian mineral owner refers to the standards to be applied by the Secretary in considering whether to take an administrative action affecting the interests of an Indian mineral owner. In considering whether it is "in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner" to take a certain ac-

tion (such as approval of a lease, permit, unitization or communitization agreement), the Secretary shall consider any relevant factor, including, but not limited to: economic considerations, such as date of lease expiration; probable financial effect on the Indian mineral owner; leasability of land concerned; need for change in the terms of the existing lease; marketability; and potential environmental, social, and cultural effects.

Indian lands means any lands owned by any individual Indian or Alaska Native, Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community, rancheria, colony, or other tribal group which owns lands or interest in the minerals, the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian mineral owner means any individual Indian or Alaska Native who owns mineral interests in oil and gas, geothermal, or solid mineral resources, title to which is held in trust by the United States, or is subject to the restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian surface owner means any individual Indian or Indian tribe whose surface estate is held in trust by the United States, or is subject to restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Lease means any contract, approved by the Secretary of the Interior under the Act of March 3, 1909 (35 Stat. 783)(25 U.S.C. 396), as amended, and the Act of May 11, 1938 (52 Stat. 347) (25 U.S.C. 396a-396g), as amended, that authorize exploration for, extraction of, or removal of any minerals.

Lessee means a natural person, proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other entity which has entered into a lease with an Indian mineral owner, or who has been assigned an obligation to make royalty or other payments required by the lease.

Lessor means an Indian mineral owner who is a party to a lease.

Minerals includes both metalliferous and non-metalliferous minerals; all hydrocarbons, including oil, gas, coal and lignite of all ranks; geothermal resources; and includes but is not limited to, sand, gravel, pumice, cinders, granite, building stone, limestone, clay,

silt, or any other energy or non-energy mineral.

Minerals Management Service official means any employee of the Minerals Management Service (MMS) authorized by law or by lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C.

Mining means the science, technique, and business of mineral development including, but not limited to: opencast work, underground work, and in-situ leaching directed to severance and treatment of minerals; *Provided*, when sand, gravel, pumice, cinders, granite, building stone, limestone, clay or silt is the subject mineral, an enterprise is considered "mining" only if the extraction of such a mineral exceeds 5,000 cubic yards in any given year.

Oil means all nongaseous hydrocarbon substances other than those substances leasable as coal, oil shale, or gilsonite (including all vein-type solid hydrocarbons). Oil includes liquefiable hydrocarbon substances such as drip gasoline and other natural condensates recovered or recoverable in a liquid state from produced gas without resorting to a manufacturing process.

Permit means any contract issued by the superintendent and/or area director to conduct exploration on; or removal of less than 5,000 cubic yards per year of common varieties of minerals from Indian lands.

Permittee means a person holding or required by this part to hold a permit to conduct exploration operations on; or remove less than 5,000 cubic yards per year of common varieties of minerals from Indian lands.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representative.

Solid minerals means all minerals excluding oil and gas and geothermal resources.

Superintendent means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official in charge of the agency office having jurisdiction over the minerals subject to leasing under this part.

§ 212.4 Authority and responsibility of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

The functions of the Bureau of Land Management are found in 43 CFR part 3160—Onshore Oil and Gas Operations, 43 CFR part 3180—Onshore Oil and Gas Unit Agreements: Unproven Area, 43 CFR part 3260—Geothermal Resources Operations, 43 CFR part 3280-Geothermal Resources Unit Agreements: Unproven Areas, 43 CFR part 3480—Coal Exploration and Mining Operations, and 43 CFR part 3590—Solid Minerals (Other Than Coal) Exploration and Mining Operations, and currently include, but are not limited to, resource evaluation, approval of drilling permits, mining and reclamation, production plans, mineral appraisals, inspection and enforcement, and production verification. Those regulations, apply to leases or permits issued under this part.

§ 212.5 Authority and responsibility of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSM).

The OSM is the regulatory authority for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Indian lands pursuant to the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 1201 et seq.). The relevant regulations for surface coal mining and reclamation operations are found in 30 CFR part 750. Those regulations apply to mining and reclamation on leases issued under this part.

§ 212.6 Authority and responsibility of the Minerals Management Service (MMS).

The functions of the MMS for reporting, accounting, and auditing are found in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C, which apply to leases approved under this part. To the extent the parties to a lease or permit are able to provide reasonable provisions satisfactorily addressing the functions governed by MMS regulations, the Secretary may approve alternate provisions in a lease or permit.

§212.7

§212.7 Environmental studies.

The provisions of §211.7 of this subchapter, as amended, are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.8 Government employees cannot acquire leases.

U.S. Government employees are prevented from acquiring leases or interests in leases by the provisions of 25 CFR part 140 and 43 CFR part 20 pertaining to conflicts of interest and ownership of an interest in trust land.

Subpart B—How to Acquire Leases

§212.20 Leasing procedures.

- (a) Application for leases shall be made to the superintendent having jurisdiction over the lands.
- (b) Indian mineral owners may request the Secretary to prepare, advertise and negotiate mineral leases on their behalf. Leases for minerals shall be advertised for bids as prescribed in this section unless one or more of the Indian mineral owners of a tract sought for lease request the Secretary to negotiate for a lease on their behalf without advertising. Unless the Secretary decides that negotiation of a mineral lease is in the best interests of the Indian mineral owners, he shall use the following procedure for leasing:
- (1) Leases shall be advertised to receive optimum competition for bonus consideration, under sealed bid, oral auction, or a combination of both. Notice of such advertisement shall be published in at least one local newspaper and in one trade publication at least thirty (30) days in advance of sale. If applicable, such notice must identify the reservation within which the tracts to be leased are found. No specific description of the tracts to be leased need be published. Specific description of such tracts shall be available at the office of the superintendent and/or area director upon request. The complete text of the advertisement, including a specific description, shall be mailed to each person listed on the appropriate agency or area mailing list. Individuals and companies interested in receiving advertisements on lease sales should send their mailing infor-

mation to the appropriate agency or area office for future reference.

- (2) The advertisement shall offer the tracts to a responsible bidder offering the highest bonus. The Secretary shall establish the rental and royalty rates which shall be stated in the advertisement and will not be subject to negotiation. The advertisement shall provide that the Secretary reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and that acceptance of the lease bid by or on behalf of the Indian mineral owner is required. The requirements under §212.21 are applicable to the acceptance of a lease bid.
- (3) Each sealed bid must be accompanied by a cashier's check, certified check or postal money order, or any combination thereof, payable to the payee designated in the advertisement, in an amount not less than 25 percent of the bonus bid, which shall be returned if that bid is not accepted.
- (4) A successful oral auction bidder will be allowed five (5) working days to remit the required 25 percent deposit of the bonus bid.
- (5) A successful bidder shall within thirty (30) days after notification of the bid award, remit to the Secretary the balance of the bonus, the first year's rental, a \$75 filing fee, its prorated share of the advertising costs as determined by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and file with the Secretary all required bonds. The successful bidder shall also file the lease in completed form, signed by the Indian mineral owner(s), at that time. However, for good reasons, the Secretary may grant extensions of time in thirty (30) day increments for filing of the lease and all required bonds, provided that additional extension requests are submitted and approved prior to the expiration of the original thirty (30) days or the previously granted extension. Failure on the part of the bidder to take all reasonable actions necessary to comply with the foregoing shall result in forfeiture of the required payment of 25 percent of any bonus bid for the use and benefit of the Indian mineral owner.
- (6) If no satisfactory bid is received, or if the accepted bidder fails to complete all requirements necessary for

approval of the lease, or if the Secretary determines that it is not in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner to accept any of the bids the Secretary may re-advertise the tract for sale, or subject to the consent of the Indian mineral owner, a lease may be let through private negotiations.

(c) The Secretary shall advise the Indian mineral owner of the results of the bidding, and shall not approve the lease until the consent of the Indian mineral owner has been obtained. The requirements under §212.21 are applicable to the approval of a mineral lease.

§212.21 Execution of leases.

- (a) The Secretary shall not execute a mineral lease on behalf of an Indian mineral owner, except when such owner is deceased and the heirs to or devisee of the estate have not been determined, or if determined, some or all of them cannot be located. Leases involving such interests may be executed by the Secretary, provided that the mineral interest shall have been offered for sale under the provisions of section 212.20(b) (1) through (6).
- (b) The Secretary may execute leases on behalf of minors and persons who are incompetent by reason of mental incapacity; *Provided*, that there is no parent, guardian, conservator, or other person who has lawful authority to execute a lease on behalf of the minor or person with mental incapacity.
- (c) If an owner is a life tenant, the procedures set forth in 25 CFR part 179 (Life Estates and Future Interests), shall apply.

§ 212.22 Leases for subsurface storage of oil or gas.

The provisions of §211.22 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.23 Corporate qualifications and requests for information.

The provisions of §211.23 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.24 Bonds.

The provisions of §211.24 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.25 Acreage limitation.

The provisions of §211.25 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.26 [Reserved]

§212.27 Duration of leases.

The provisions of §211.27 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.28 Unitization and communitization agreements, and well spacing.

- (a) For the purpose of promoting conservation and efficient utilization of minerals, the Secretary may approve a cooperative unit, drilling or other development plan on any leased area upon a determination that approval is advisable and in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner. For the purposes of this section, a cooperative unit, drilling or other development plan means an agreement for the development or operation of a specifically designated area as a single unit without regard to separate ownership of the land included in the agreement. Such cooperative agreements include, but are not limited to, unit agreements, communitization agreements and other types of agreements that allocate costs and benefits.
- (b) The consent of the Indian mineral owner to such unit or cooperative agreement shall not be required unless such consent is specifically required in the lease.
- (c) Requests for approval of cooperative agreements which comply with the requirements of all applicable rules and regulations shall be filed with the superintendent or area director.
- (d) All Indian mineral owners of any right, title or interest in the mineral resources to be included in a cooperative agreement must be notified by the lessee at the time the agreement is submitted to the superintendent or area director. An affidavit from the lessee stating that a notice was mailed to each mineral owner of record for whom the superintendent or area director has an address will satisfy this notice requirement.
- (e) A request for approval of a proposed cooperative agreement, and all

§212.29

documents incident to such agreement, must be filed with the superintendent or area director at least ninety (90) days prior to the first expiration date of any of the Indian leases in the area proposed to be covered by the cooperative agreement.

- (f) Unless otherwise provided in the cooperative agreement, approval of the agreement commits each lease to the unit in the area covered by the agreement on the date approved by the Secretary or the date of first production, whichever is earlier, as long as the agreement is approved before the lease expiration date.
- (g) Any lease committed in part to any such cooperative agreement shall be segregated into a separate lease or leases as to the lands committed and lands not committed to the agreement. Segregation shall be effective on the date the agreement is effective.
- (h) Wells shall be drilled in conformity with a well spacing program approved by the authorized officer.

§ 212.29 [Reserved]

§212.30 Removal of restrictions.

- (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of any mineral lease to the contrary, the removal of all restrictions against alienation shall operate to divest the Secretary of all supervisory authority and responsibility with respect to the lease. Thereafter, all payments required to be made under the lease shall be made directly to the owner(s).
- (b) In the event restrictions are removed from a part of the land included in any lease approved by the Secretary, the entire lease shall continue to be subject to the supervision of the Secretary until such times as the holder of the lease and the unrestricted Indian owner submits to the Secretary satisfactory evidence that adequate arrangements have been made to account for the mineral resources of the restricted land separately from those of the unrestricted. Thereafter, the unrestricted portion shall be relieved from the supervision of the Secretary, the lease, the regulations of this part, and all other applicable laws and regulations.

§§ 212.31-212.32 [Reserved]

§ 212.33 Terms applying after relinquishment.

All leases for individual Indian lands approved by the Secretary under this part shall contain provisions for the relinquishment of supervision and provide for operations of the lease after such relinquishment. These leases shall contain provisions that address the following issues:

- (a) Provisions of relinquishment. If the Secretary relinquishes supervision at any time during the life of the lease instrument as to all or part of the acreage subject to the lease, the Secretary shall give the Indian mineral owner and the lessee thirty (30) days written notice prior to the termination of supervision. After notice of relinquishment has been given to the lessee, the lease shall be subject to the following conditions:
- (1) All rentals and royalties thereafter accruing shall be paid directly to the lessor or the lessor's successors in title, or to a trustee appointed under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (2) If, at the time supervision is relinquished by the Secretary, the lessee has made all payments then due and has fully performed all obligations on the lessee's part to be performed up to the time of such relinquishment, the bond given to secure the performance of the lease, on file in the appropriate agency or area office, shall be of no further force or effect.
- (3) Should relinquishment affect only part of the lease, then the lessee may continue to conduct operations on the land covered by the lease as an entirety; *Provided*, that the lessee shall pay, in the manner prescribed by the lease and regulations for the benefit of lessor, the same proportion of all rentals and royalties due under the provisions of this part as the acreage retained under the supervision of the Secretary bears to the entire acreage of the lessee, and shall pay the remainder of the rentals and royalties directly to the remaining lessors or successors in title or said trustee as the case may be, as provided in paragraph (a) (1) of this section.

(b) Division of fee. If, after the execution of the lease and after the Secretary relinquishes supervision thereof, the fee of the leased land is divided into separate parcels held by different owners, or if the rental or royalty interest is divided in ownership, the obligations of the lessee shall not be modified in any manner except as specifically provided by the provisions of the lease. Notwithstanding such separate ownership, the lessee may continue to conduct operations on said premises as an entirety. Each separate owner shall receive such proportion of all rental and royalties accruing after the vesting of its title as the acreage of the fee, or rental or royalty interest, bears to the entire acreage covered by the lease; or to the entire rental or royalty interest as the case may be. If at any time after departmental supervision of the lease is relinquished, in whole or in part, to rentals and royalties, whether said parties are so entitled by virtue of undivided interest or by virtue of ownership of separate parcels of the land covered, the lessee may elect to withhold the payment of further rentals or royalties (except as the portion due the Indian lessor while under restriction), until all of said parties shall agree upon and designate a trustee in writing and in a recordable instrument to receive all payments due thereunder on behalf of said parties and their respective successors in title. Payments to said trustee shall constitute lawful payments, and the sole risk of an improper or unlawful distribution of said funds by said trustee shall rest upon the parties naming said trustee and their said respective successors in title.

§ 212.34 Individual tribal assignments excluded.

The reference in this part to Indian mineral owners does not include assignments of tribal lands made pursuant to tribal constitutions or ordinances for the use of individual Indians and assignees of such lands.

Subpart C—Rents, Royalties, Cancellations, and Appeals

§212.40 Manner of payments.

The provisions of §211.40 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.41 Rentals and production royalty on oil and gas leases.

(a) A lessee shall pay, in advance, beginning with the effective date of the lease, an annual rental of \$2.00 per acre or fraction of an acre or such other greater amount as prescribed in the lease. This rental shall not be credited against production royalty nor shall the rental be prorated or refunded because of surrender or cancellation.

(b) The Secretary shall not approve leases with a royalty rate less than 16-% percent of the amount or value of production produced and sold from the lease unless a lower royalty rate is agreed to by the Indian mineral owner and is found to be in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner. Such approval may only be granted by the area director if the approving official is the superintendent and the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs if the approving official is the area director.

(c) Value of lease production for royalty purposes shall be determined in accordance with applicable lease provisions and regulations in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C. If the valuation provisions in the lease are inconsistent with the regulations in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C, the lease provisions shall govern.

§ 212.42 Annual rentals and expenditures for development on leases other than oil and gas, and geothermal resources.

The provisions of §211.42 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.43 Royalty rates for minerals other than oil and gas.

The provisions of §211.43 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.44

§212.44 Suspension of operations.

The provisions of §211.44 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.45 [Reserved]

§ 212.46 Inspection of premises, books, and accounts.

The provisions of §211.46 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.47 Diligence, drainage and prevention of waste.

The provisions of §211.47 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.48 Permission to start operations.

The provisions of §211.48 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.49 Restrictions on operations.

The provisions of §211.49 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.50 [Reserved]

§ 212.51 Surrender of leases.

The provisions of §211.51 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.52 Fees.

The provisions of §211.52 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.53 Assignments, overriding royalties, and operating agreements.

The provisions of §211.53 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.54 Lease or permit cancellation; Bureau of Indian Affairs notice of noncompliance.

The provisions of §211.54 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§212.55 Penalties.

The provisions of §211.55 of this subchapter are applicable to this part.

§ 212.56 Geological and geophysical permits.

- (a) Permits to conduct geological and geophysical operations on Indian lands which do not conflict with any mineral lease entered into pursuant to this part may be approved by the Secretary with the consent of the Indian owner under the following conditions:
- (1) The permit must describe the area to be explored, the duration and the consideration to be paid the Indian owner:
- (2) The permit may not grant the permittee any option or preference rights to a lease or other development contract, authorize the production of, or removal of oil and gas, or geothermal resources, or other minerals except samples for assay and experimental purposes, unless specifically so stated in the permit; and
- (3) Copies of all data collected pursuant to operations conducted under the permit shall be forwarded to the Secretary and made available to the Indian mineral owner, unless otherwise provided in the permit. Data collected under a permit shall be held by the Secretary as privileged and proprietary information for the time prescribed in the permit. Where no time period is prescribed in the permit, the Secretary may, in the discretion of the Secretary, release such information after six (6) years.
- (b) A permit may be granted by the Secretary without 100 percent consent of the individual mineral owners if:
- (1) The minerals are owned by more than one person, and the owners of a majority of the interest therein consent to the permit;
- (2) The whereabouts of one or more owners of the minerals or an interest therein is unknown, and all the remaining owners of the interests consent to the permit;
- (3) The heirs or devisee of a deceased owner of the land or an interest therein have not been determined, and the Secretary finds that the permit activity will cause no substantial injury to the land or any owner thereof; or
- (4) The owners of interests in the land are so numerous that the Secretary finds it would be impractical to obtain their consent, and also finds that the permit activity will cause no

substantial injury to the land or any owner thereof.

(c) A lessee does not need a permit to conduct geological and geophysical operations on Indian lands, if provided for in the lessee's mineral lease, where the Indian mineral owner is also the surface land owner. In instances where the Indian mineral owner is not the surface owner, the lessee must obtain any additional necessary permits or rights of ingress or egress from the surface occupant.

§212.57 Forms.

The provisions of §211.57 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 212.58 Appeals.

The provisions of §211.58 of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

PART 213—LEASING OF RESTRICTED LANDS OF MEMBERS OF FIVE CIVILIZED TRIBES, OKLAHOMA, FOR MINING

Sec.

213.1 Definitions.

How To Acquire Leases

213.2 Applications for leases.

213.3 No Government employee shall acquire leases.

213.4 Sale of oil and gas leases.213.5 Term of oil and gas leases.

213.6 Leases for minerals other than oil and gas. 213.7 Fees.

213.8 Filing of lease deemed constructive notice.

213.9 Noncontiguous tracts.

213.10 Lessor's signature.

213.11 Minor lessors.

213.12 Leases executed by guardians of minors

213.13 Inherited lands.

213.14 Corporations and corporate information.

213.15 Bonds.

213.16 Additional information may be requested by Area Director.

213.17 Government reserves right to purchase minerals produced.

RENTS AND ROYALTIES

213.18 Manner of payment of rents and royalties.

213.19 Crediting advance annual payments.

213.20 [Reserved]

213.21 Rate of rents on leases other than oil and gas.

213.22 Expenditures under lease other than oil and gas.

213.23 Royalty rates for minerals other than oil and gas.

213.24 Rate of rents and royalties on oil and gas leases.

213.25 Free use of gas by lessor. 213.26 Rate of royalty on casing-head gas.

213.27 Rate of rental for nonutilized gas wells

213.28 Royalty payments and production re-

ports. 213.29 Division orders.

OPERATIONS

213.30 Permission to start operations.

213.31 Restrictions on operations.

213.32 Wells.

213.33 Diligence and prevention of waste.

213.34 Inspection of premises; books and accounts.

213.35 Mines to be timbered properly. 213.36 Surrender of leased premises in good

condition.

213.37 Penalties.

213.38 Assignments and overriding royalties.

213.39 Stipulations.

213.40 Cancellations.

REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIONS

213.41 Leases executed but not approved before restrictions removed from land.

213.42 Operations after removal of restrictions from leased lands.

213.43 Relinquishment of Government supervision. 213.44 Division of royalty to separate fee

owners. 213.45 Restrictions especially continued as

to certain lands.

213.46 Field clerks.

213.47 Forms.

213.48 Effective date.

213.49 Scope of regulations.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2, 35 Stat. 312, sec. 18, 41 Stat. 426, sec. 1, 45 Stat. 495, sec. 1, 47 Stat. 777; 25 U.S.C. 356. Interpret or apply secs. 3, 11, 35 Stat. 313, 316, sec. 8, 47 Stat. 779, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCE: For oil and gas operating regulations of the Geological Survey, see 30 CFR part 221.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10599, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 213.1 Definitions.

Area Director. The term "Area Director" in this part refers to the officer in charge of the Five Civilized Tribes Indian Agency.

§213.2

Supervisor. The term "supervisor" in this part refers to a representative of the Secretary of the Interior under direction of the Director of the U.S. Geological Survey, authorized and empowered to supervise and direct operations under oil and gas or other mining leases, to furnish scientific and technical information and advice, to ascertain and record the amount and value of production, and to determine and record rentals and royalties due and paid.

How To Acquire Leases

§ 213.2 Applications for leases.

Applications for leases should be made to the Area Director.

§ 213.3 No Government employee shall acquire leases.

No lease, assignment thereof, or interest therein will be approved to any employee or employees of the U.S. Government, whether connected with the Bureau of Indian Affairs or otherwise, and no employee of the Department of the Interior shall be permitted to acquire any interest in such leases covering restricted Indian lands by ownership of stock in corporations having leases or in any other manner.

(R.S. 2078; 25 U.S.C. 68)

§213.4 Sale of oil and gas leases.

(a) At such times and in such manner as he may deem appropriate, the Area Director shall publish notices at least thirty days prior to the sale, unless a shorter period is authorized by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, that oil and gas leases on specific tracts, each of which shall be in a reasonably compact body, will be offered to the highest responsible bidder for a bonus consideration, in addition to stipulated rentals and royalties. Each bid must be accompanied by a cashier's check, certified check, or postal money order, payable to the payee designated in the invitation to bid, in an amount not less than 25 percent of the bonus bid. Within 30 days after notification of being the successful bidder, said bidder must remit the balance of the bonus, the first year's rental, and his share of the advertising costs, and shall file with the Area Director the lease in completed form. The Area Director may, for good and sufficient reasons, extend the time for the completion and submission of the lease form, but no extension shall be granted for remitting the balance of monies due. If the successful bidder fails to pay the full consideration within said period, or fails to file the completed lease within said period or extension thereof, or if the lease is disapproved through no fault of the lessor or the Department of the Interior, 25 percent of the bonus bid will be forfeited for the use and benefit of the Indian lessor.

(b) In cases where any part of the bonus bid for a lease is paid directly to the Indian lessor, upon his signing the lease, the lessee must procure and file with the lease an affidavit of the lessor, sworn to before a U.S. Commissioner, Postmaster, Area Director, local representative of the Area Director, county or district judge, Federal judge or clerk of a Federal court, showing the amount of bonus so paid, and the balance thereof must be paid into the office of the Area Director upon filing the lease. Where possible lessees are requested to take the lessor to the nearest United States field clerk who will render all proper assistance in the execution of leases, and before whom the bonus affidavit may be executed in cases where any part of bonus consideration is paid directly to the lessor. Where leases are executed by guardians, under order of court, the affidavit of lessor may be executed before a notary public.

(c) All notices or advertisements of sales of oil and gas leases shall reserve to the Secretary of the Interior the right to reject all bids when in his judgment the interests of the Indians will be best served by so doing, and that if no satisfactory bid is received, or if the accepted bidder fails to complete the lease or if the Secretary of the Interior shall determine that it is unwise in the interests of the Indians to accept the highest bid, the Secretary may readvertise such lease for sale, or if deemed advisable, with the consent of the Indian owners, a lease may be made by private negotiations. The successful bidder or bidders will be required to pay his or their share of the advertising costs. Amounts received

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

from unsuccessful bidders will be returned; but when no bid is accepted on a tract, the costs of advertising will be assessed against the applicant who requested that said tract be advertised.

(Secs. 16, 17, 48 Stat. 987, 988, sec. 9, 49 Stat. 1968, sec. 4, 52 Stat. 348; 25 U.S.C. 396d, 476, 477, 509)

§213.5 Term of oil and gas leases.

Oil and gas mining leases which require the approval of the Secretary of the Interior may be made for periods of 10 years from the date of approval of lease by the Secretary of the Interior and as much longer thereafter as oil and/or gas is produced in paying quantities.

§213.6 Leases for minerals other than oil and gas.

Uncontested mining leases for minerals other than oil and gas shall be made on forms 1 prescribed by the Department, for a period of 15 years with the right of renewal on such terms as the superintendent may prescribe, and shall be subject only to approval by the Area Director. See provisions of the act of February 14, 1920 (41 Stat. 408). Any persons aggrieved by any decision or order of the Area Director approving, rejecting, or disapproving any such lease may appeal from the same to the Secretary of the Interior within 30 days from the date of such decision or order.

§213.7 Fees.

The provisions of §211.25 of this chapter, or as hereafter amended, are applicable to this part.

[24 FR 7949, Oct. 2, 1959. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 213.8 Filing of lease deemed constructive notice.

The filing of any lease in the office of the Area Director shall be deemed constructive notice of the existence of such lease. See act of March 1, 1907.

(34 Stat. 1026)

§213.9 Noncontiguous tracts.

No lease will be approved covering two or more noncontiguous tracts of land, but in such case a lease must be executed on each separate tract.

§213.10 Lessor's signature.

Any Indian who cannot write his name will be required to sign all official papers by making a distinct thumbprint which shall be designated as "right" or "left" thumbmark. Such signatures must be witnessed by two persons, one of whom must be a U.S. Government employee (such as field clerk, postmaster, U.S. Commissioner, etc.).

§213.11 Minor lessors.

Where the lessor is a minor, certified copies of letters of guardianship and court orders approving leases must be filed.

§213.12 Leases executed by guardians of minors.

Leases executed by guardians of minors under order of court for a period extending beyond the minority of the minor will be approved unless it appears that such action would be prejudicial to the interests of the minor: *Provided,* That in the event the minor becomes of age within 1 year from the date of execution of lease the consent of the minor to the execution of the lease should be obtained and submitted with the lease for consideration.

§213.13 Inherited lands.

Except to prevent loss or waste, leases on undivided inherited lands will not be approved until the heirship determination has been approved. If the heirs to undivided inherited lands are undetermined or cannot be located, or if the heirs owning less than one-half interest in the lands refuse to sign a lease and it appears necessary to lease the lands to prevent loss or waste, the Area Director will report the facts to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs and ask for instructions. Minor heirs can lease or joint adult heirs in leasing only through guardians under order of court. Proof of heirship shall be given upon Form F prescribed. If probate or other court proceedings have established the heirship in any case, or the land has been partitioned, certified copy of final order, judgment, or decree

¹For further information regarding forms, see §211.30.

§213.14

of the court will be accepted in lieu of $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Form}}\xspace\, F.$

§ 213.14 Corporations and corporate information.

If the applicant for a lease is a corporation, it shall file evidence of authority of its officers to execute papers; and with its first application it shall also file a certified copy of its articles of incorporation, and, if foreign to the State in which the lands are located, evidence showing compliance with the corporation laws thereof. Statements of changes in officers and stockholders shall be furnished by a corporation lessee to the Area Director January 1 of each year, and at such other times as may be requested.

Whenever deemed advisable in any case the Area Director may require a corporation applicant or lessee to file:

- (a) List of officers, principal stockholders, and directors, with post office addresses and numbers of shares held by each.
- (b) A sworn statement of the proper officer showing:
- (1) The total number of shares of the capital stock actually issued and the amount of cash paid into the treasury on each share sold; or, if paid in property, the kind of quantity and value of the same paid per share.
- (2) Of the stock sold, how much remains unpaid and subject to assessment.
- (3) The amount of cash the company has in its treasury and elsewhere.
- (4) The property, exclusive of cash, owned by the company and its value.
- (5) The total indebtedness of the company and the nature of its obligations.
- (6) Whether the applicant or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with the applicant has filed any registration statement, application for registration, prospectus or offering sheet with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or said Commission's rules and regulations under said acts; if so, under what provision of said acts or rules and regulations; and what disposition of any such statement, application, prospectus or offering sheet has been made.

(c) Affidavits of individual stockholders, setting forth in what corporations, or with what persons, firms, or associations such individual stockholders are interested in mining leases on restricted lands within the State, and whether they hold such interest for themselves or in trust.

CROSS REFERENCE: For regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, see 17 CFR chapter II.

§213.15 Bonds.

(a) Lessee shall furnish with each mining lease a bond (Form 5-154b), and an assignee of a lease shall furnish with each assignment a bond (Form 5-154m), with an acceptable company authorized to act as sole surety, or with two or more personal sureties and a deposit as collateral security of any public-debt obligations of the United States guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, equal to the full amount of such bonds, or other collateral satisfactory to the Secretary of the Interior, or show ownership of unencumbered real estate of the value equal to twice the amount of the bonds. Lessee may file a bond on Form 5-154a without sureties and a deposit as collateral security of Government bonds equal in value to the full amount of the bond. Lease bonds, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, shall not be less than the following amounts:

For less than 80 acres	.\$1,000
For 80 acres and less than 120 acres	
	1,500
For 120 acres and not more than 160	
acres	2,000
For each additional 40 acres, or part	
thereof above 160 acres	500

Provided, That for leases for minerals other than oil and gas the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative with the consent of the Indian landowner may authorize a bond for a lesser amount if, in his opinion, the circumstances warrant and the interests of the Indian landowners are fully protected: Provided further, That a lessee may file a bond (Form 5–154f), in the sum of \$15,000 for all leases of minerals up to 10,240 acres under the jurisdiction of the officer in charge of the Five Civilized Tribe Agency.

(b) In lieu of the bonds required under paragraph (a) of this section, a lessee may furnish a bond (Form 5-156) in the sum of \$75,000 for full nationwide coverage with an acceptable company authorized to act as sole surety to cover all oil and gas leases and oil and gas prospecting permits without geographic or acreage limitation to which the lessee or permittee is or may become a party.

(c) The right is specifically reserved to increase the amount of bonds and the collateral security prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section in any particular case when the officer in charge deems it proper to do so. The nationwide bond may be increased at any time in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior.

[22 FR 10599, Dec. 24, 1957, as amended at 26 FR 164, Jan. 10, 1961. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 213.16 Additional information may be requested by Area Director.

The Area Director, or other Government officer having the matter in charge or under investigation, may, at any time, either before or after approval of a lease, call for any additional information desired to carry out the purpose of the regulations in this part, and such information shall be furnished within the time specified in the request therefor. If the lessee fails to furnish the information requested, the lease will be subject to disapproval or cancellation, whichever is appropriate.

§ 213.17 Government reserves right to purchase minerals produced.

In time of war or other public emergency any of the executive departments of the U.S. Government shall have the option to purchase at the prevailing market price on the date of sale all or any part of the minerals produced under any lease.

RENTS AND ROYALTIES

§ 213.18 Manner of payment of rents and royalties.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all rents, royalties and other payments due under leases which have been or may be approved in accordance with this part shall be paid

by check or bank draft to the order of the Treasurer of the United States and mailed to the Area Director for deposit to the credit of the various lessors. When lessees and purchasers are instructed, in writing, by the Area Director, which instructions shall be complete as to lessors for each lease, separate remittances for each payment due each lessor shall be mailed to the Area Director. Any payments under this paragraph, covering lands or interests therein from which restrictions have been removed by death or otherwise, may continue to be made in the manner provided by this paragraph until ten days after notice of relinquishment of supervision has been mailed to the lessee.

(b) The Area Director may, in his discretion, whenever it appears to be in the best interest of any lessor, authorize and direct the lessee to pay directly to the lessor, or to the legal guardian of any lessor under guardianship, the rents, royalties and other payments (other than bonuses and advance payments for the first year) due under leases which have been or may be approved in accordance with the regulations in this part. Any such authority for direct payment shall be in writing, addressed to the owner or owners of the lease, and shall expressly provide for its revocation or modification at any time, in writing, by the Area Director. Written authorization for direct payment and written revocations or modifications thereof shall become a part of the lease and shall be distributed as in the case of original leases. All such revocations or modifications shall have a 5-day grace period after date of receipt. Rents, royalties, and other payments paid in accordance therewith shall constitute full compliance with the requirements of the lease pertaining to such payments.

(c) Rents and royalties paid pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section on producing leases shall be supported by statements, acceptable to the Secretary or his duly authorized representative, to be transmitted to the Supervisor, in duplicate, covering each lease, identified by contract number and lease number. Such statements shall show the specific items of rents or royalties for which remittances are

§213.19

made, and shall identify each remittance by the remittance number, date, amount, and name of each payee.

(d) Rents paid on nonproducing leases pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be supported by a statement, acceptable to the Area Director, to be transmitted to the Area Director covering each lease, identified by contract number and lease number. Each remittance shall be identified by the remittance number, date, amount, name of each payee, and dates of mailing of remittances. Date of mailing, or, if remittance is sent by registered mail, the date of registration receipts covering remittances mailed, shall be considered as date of payment.

(e) For leases other than oil and gas, all advance rentals and royalties for the first year shall be paid to the Area Director at the time of filing the lease, and the advance royalty and 20 percent of the first year's rental so paid shall be and become the property of the lessor, if the lease be disapproved because of the lessee's failure to meet the requirements of the law or of the regulations in this part or because of any other fault or defect chargeable to the lessee.

§ 213.19 Crediting advance annual payments.

In the event of discovery of minerals, all advance rents and advance royalties shall be allowed as credit on stipulated royalties for the year for which such advance payments have been made. No refund of such advance payments made under any lease will be allowed in the event the royalty on production is not sufficient to equal such advance payment; nor will any part of the moneys so paid be refunded to the lessee because of any subsequent surrender or cancellation of the lease.

§213.20 [Reserved]

§213.21 Rate of rents on leases other than oil and gas.

On all mineral leases of allotted lands other than oil and gas leases, rental shall be paid annually in advance from the date of approval of the lease, as follows: Fifty cents per acre for the first year, 75 cents per acre for the second year, and \$1 per acre for the

third and each succeeding year of the term of the lease.

§213.22 Expenditures under lease other than oil and gas.

(a) On all leases for deposits of minerals other than oil and gas, there shall be expended for each calendar year the lease is in force, and for each fraction of a calendar year greater than 6 months, in actual mining operations, development, or improvements upon the lands leased, or for the benefit thereof, a sum which, with the annual rental, shall amount to not less than \$5 per acre.

(b) The expenditures for development required by this section upon application may be waived in writing by the Area Director or other officer in charge of the Five Civilized Tribes Agency either before or after the approval of a lease, such waiver to be subject to termination at any time upon 10 days' written notice to the holder of the lease by the said Area Director or other officer in charge.

(c) Each lessee, except oil and gas lessees, shall file with the Area Director an itemized statement in duplicate, within 20 days after the close of each calendar year, of the amount and character of said expenditures during such years the statement to be certified under oath by the lessee or his agent having personal knowledge of the facts contained therein.

§ 213.23 Royalty rates for minerals other than oil and gas.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, the minimum rates for minerals other than oil and gas shall be as follows:

(a) For substances other than gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, tungsten, coal, asphaltum and allied substances, oil, and gas, the lessee shall pay quarterly or as otherwise provided in the lease, a royalty of not less than 10 percent of the value, at the nearest shipping point, of all ores, metals, or minerals marketed.

(b) For gold and silver the lessee shall pay quarterly or as otherwise provided in the lease, a royalty of not less than 10 percent to be computed on the value of bullion as shown by mint returns after deducting forwarding charges to the point of sale; and for copper, lead, zinc, and tungsten, a royalty of not less than 10 percent to be computed on the value of ores and concentrates as shown by reduction returns after deducting freight charges to the point of sale. Duplicate returns shall be filed by the lessee with the Area Director within 10 days after the ending of the quarter or other period specified in the lease within which such returns are made: Provided, however, That the lessee shall pay a royalty of not less than 10 percent of the value of the ore or concentrates sold at the mine unless otherwise provided in the lease.

(c) For coal the lessee shall pay quarterly or as otherwise provided in the lease, a royalty of not less than 10 cents per ton of 2,000 pounds of mine run, or coal as taken from the mine, including what is commonly called "slack."

(d) For asphaltum and allied substances the lessee shall pay quarterly or as otherwise provided in the lease, a royalty of not less than 10 cents per ton of 2,000 pounds on crude material or not less than 60 cents per ton on refined substances.

§213.24 Rate of rents and royalties on oil and gas leases.

The lessee shall pay, beginning with the date of approval of oil and gas leases by the Secretary of the Interior, a rental of \$1.25 per acre per annum in advance during the continuance thereof, together with a royalty of 121/2 percent of the value or amount of all oil, gas and/or natural gasoline, and/or all other hydrocarbon substances produced and saved from the land leased, save and except oil and/or gas used by the lessee for development and operation purposes on the lease, which oil or gas shall be royalty free. A higher rate of royalty may be fixed by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative, prior to the advertisement of land for oil and gas leases. During the period of supervision, "value" for the purposes of the lease may, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior be calculated on the basis of the highest price paid or offered (whether calculated on the basis of short or actual volume) at the time of production

for the major portion of the oil of the same gravity, and gas, and/or natural gasoline, and/or all other hydrocarbon substances produced and sold from the field where the leased lands are situated, and the actual volume of the marketable product less the content of foreign substances as determined by the supervisor. The actual amount realized by the lessee from the sale of said products may, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior, be deemed mere evidence of or conclusive evidence of such value. When paid in value, such royalties shall be due and payable monthly at such time as the lease provides; when royalty on oil produced is paid in kind, such royalty oil shall be delivered in tanks provided by the lessee on the premises where produced without cost to the lessor unless otherwise agreed to by the parties thereto, at such time as may be required by the lessor. The lessee shall not be required to hold such royalty oil in storage longer than 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which said oil is produced. The lessee shall be in no manner responsible or held liable for loss or destruction of such oil in storage by causes beyond his control.

§213.25 Free use of gas by lessor.

If the leased premises produce gas in excess of the lessee's requirements for the development and operation of said premises, then the lessor may use sufficient gas, free of charge, for all stoves and inside lights in the principal dwelling house on said premises, by making his own connections to a regulator, connected to the well and maintained by the lessee, and the lessee shall not be required to pay royalty on gas so used. The use of such gas shall be at the lessor's risk at all times.

§ 213.26 Rate of royalty on casing-head gas.

(a) On casing-head gas used or sold for the manufacture of casing-head gasoline the minimum rate of royalty shall be 12½ percent of the value of the casing-head gas, which value shall be determined and computed on the basis and in the manner provided in the applicable operating regulations of the Department.

§213.27

(b) In cases where gas produced and sold has a value for drip gasoline, casing-head gasoline content, and as dry gas from which the casing-head gasoline has been extracted, then the royalties above provided shall be paid on all such values.

§ 213.27 Rate of rental for nonutilized gas wells.

If the gas from a gas producing well is not marketed or utilized, other than for operation of the lease, then for each such well the lessee shall pay such rental as may be determined by the supervisor and approved by the Secretary of the Interior, calculated from the date of the completion of the well. Payment of annual gas rentals shall be made within 30 days from the date such payment becomes due.

§213.28 Royalty payments and production reports.

(a) Royalty payments on all oil and gas or other producing leases shall be made at the rates, and at such time, and in the manner prescribed by the terms of the lease.

(b) Quarterly reports shall be made by each lessee on nonproducing leases other than oil and gas within 25 days after December 31, March 31, June 30, and September 30, of each year, upon forms provided, showing manner of operations and total production during such quarter. A lessee may include within one sworn statement all leases upon which there is no production or upon which dry holes have been drilled. Reports of oil and gas leases where royalty accounting is done in the field office of the supervisor will be made as required in the operating regulations.

§ 213.29 Division orders.

(a) Lessees may make arrangements with the purchasers of oil and gas for the payment of the royalties as provided for in the lease and the regulations but such arrangement, if made, shall not operate to relieve a lessee from responsibility should the purchaser fail or refuse to pay royalties when due. Where lessees avail themselves of this privilege, division orders should be executed by the lessee and forwarded to the supervisor for approval. Purchasers may be authorized

by the supervisor to reimburse lessees out of royalties for advance rents and advance royalties. Copies of written instructions, notices, modifications, revocations, and authorizations, as provided for in §213.18 (a) and (b), shall be furnished to purchasers. The right is reserved for the supervisor to cancel a division order at any time or require the purchaser to discontinue to run the oil of any lessee who fails to operate the lease properly or otherwise violates the provisions of the lease, of the regulations in this part, or of the operating regulations.

(b) When oil is taken by authority of a division order, the lessee or his representatives shall be actually present when the oil is gauged and records are made of the temperature, gravity, and impurities. The lessee will be held responsible for the correctness and the correct recording and reporting of all the foregoing measurements, which, except lowest gauge, shall be made at the time the oil is turned into the pipeline. Failure of the lessee to perform properly these duties will subject the division order to revocation.

OPERATIONS

§ 213.30 Permission to start operations.

No operations will be permitted on any lease before it is approved. Written permission must be secured from the supervisor before any operations are started under any oil and gas lease. Operations must be in accordance with the operating regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Interior. Copies of these regulations may be secured from either the supervisor or the Area Director and no operations should be attempted without a study of the operating regulations.

§213.31 Restrictions on operations.

(a) Oil and gas leases issued under the provisions of this part shall be subject to imposition by the Secretary of the Interior of such restrictions as to time or times for the drilling of wells and as to the production from any well or wells as in his judgment may be necessary or proper for the protection of the natural resources of the leased land and in the interest of the lessor. In the exercise of his judgment the Secretary of the Interior may take into consideration, among other things, the Federal laws, State laws, regulations by competent Federal or State authorities, lawful agreements among operators regulating either drilling or production, or both.

(b) All such leases shall be subject to any cooperative or unit plan of development affecting the leased lands that may be required by the Secretary of the Interior, but no lease shall be included in any cooperative or unit plan without prior approval of the Secretary of the Interior. If said plan effects a change in the lease terms, the consent of the lessor or lessors must be obtained before the plan is effective.

§213.32 Wells.

The lessee shall agree (a) to drill and produce all wells necessary to offset or protect the leased land from drainage by wells on adjoining lands not the property of the lessor, or in lieu thereof, compensate the lessor in full each month for the estimated loss of royalty through drainage: Provided, That during the period of supervision by the Secretary of the Interior, the necessity for offset wells shall be determined by the supervisor and payment in lieu of drilling and producing shall be with the consent of, and in an amount determined by the Secretary of the Interior; (b) at the election of the lessee to drill and produce other wells: Provided, That the right to drill and produce such other wells shall be subject to any system of well spacing or production allotments authorized and approved under applicable law or regulations, approved by the Secretary of the Interior and affecting the field or area in which the leased lands are situated; and (c) if the lessee elects not to drill and produce such other wells for any period the Secretary of the Interior may, within 10 days after due notice in writing, either require the drilling and production of such wells to the number necessary, in his opinion, to insure reasonable diligence in the development and operation of the property, or may in lieu of such additional diligent drilling and production require the payment on and after the first anniversary date of the lease of not to exceed \$1 per

acre per annum, which sum shall be in addition to any rental or royalty herein specified.

§ 213.33 Diligence and prevention of waste.

The lessee shall exercise diligence in drilling and operating wells for oil and gas on the leased lands while such products can be secured in paying quantities; carry on all operations in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with approved methods and practice, having due regard for the prevention of waste of oil or gas developed on the land, or the entrance of water through wells drilled by the lessee to the productive sands or oil or gas-bearing strata to the destruction or injury of the oil or gas deposits, the preservation and conservation of the property for future productive operations, and to the health and safety of workmen and employees; plug securely all wells before abandoning the same and to shut off effectually all water from the oil or gas-bearing strata; not drill any well within 200 feet of any house or barn on the premises without the lessor's written consent approved by the Area Director; carry out at his expense all reasonable orders and requirements of the supervisor relative to prevention of waste, and preservation of the property and the health and safety of workmen; bury all pipelines crossing tillable lands below plow depth unless other arrangements therefor are made with the Area Director; pay the lessor all damages to crops, buildings, and other improvements of the lessor occasioned by the lessee's operations: Provided, That the lessee shall not be held responsible for delays or casualties occasioned by causes beyond his control.

§ 213.34 Inspection of premises; books and accounts.

Lessees shall agree to allow the lessors and their agents or any authorized representative of the Interior Department to enter, from time to time, upon and into all parts of the leased premises for the purpose of inspection, and shall further agree to keep a full and correct account of all operations and make reports thereof, as required by the applicable regulations of the Department; and their books and records,

§213.35

showing manner of operations and persons interested, shall be open at all times for examination by such officers of the Department as shall be instructed in writing by the Secretary of the Interior or authorized by regulations to make such examination.

§ 213.35 Mines to be timbered properly.

In mining operations the lessee shall keep the mine well and sufficiently timbered at all points where necessary, in accordance with good mining practice, and in such manner as may be necessary to the proper preservation of the property leased and safety of workmen.

§213.36 Surrender of leased premises in good condition.

On expiration of the term of a lease, or when a lease is surrendered, the lessee shall deliver to the Government the leased ground, with the mine workings in case of leases other than oil and gas, in good order and condition, and the bondsmen will be held for such delivery in good order and condition, unless relieved by the Secretary of the Interior for cause. It shall, however, be stipulated that the machinery necessary to operate any mine is the property of the lessee, but that it may be removed by him only after the condition of the property has been ascertained by inspection by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized agents, to be in satisfactory condition.

§213.37 Penalties.

Failure of the lessee to comply with any provisions of the lease, of the operating regulations, of the regulations in this part, orders of the Area Director or his representative, or of the orders of the supervisor or his representative, shall subject the lease to cancellation by the Secretary of the Interior or the lessee to a penalty of not more than \$500 per day for each day the terms of the lease, the regulations, or such orders are violated, or to both such penalty and cancellation: Provided, That the lessee shall be entitled to notice and hearing, within 30 days after such notice, with respect to the terms of the lease, regulations, or orders violated, which hearing shall be held by the supervisor, whose findings shall be conclusive unless an appeal be taken to the Secretary of the Interior within 30 days after notice of the supervisor's decision, and the decision of the Secretary of the Interior upon appeal shall be conclusive.

§ 213.38 Assignments and overriding royalties.

- (a) Leases or any interest therein, may be assigned or transferred only with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, and to procure such approval the assignee must be qualified to hold such lease under existing rules and regulations, and shall furnish a satisfactory bond for the faithful performance of the covenants and conditions thereof. No lease or any interest therein, or the use of such lease, shall be assigned, sublet, or transferred, directly or indirectly, by working or drilling contract, or otherwise, without the consent of the Secretary of the Interior. Assignments of leases shall be filed with the Area Director within 20 days after the date of execution.
- (b) An agreement creating overriding royalties or payments out of production on oil and gas leases under this part shall be subject to the provisions of §211.26(d) of this subchapter, or as hereafter amended.

[22 FR 10599, Dec. 24, 1957, as amended at 23 FR 9758, Dec. 18, 1958. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

$\S 213.39$ Stipulations.

The lessee under any lease heretofore approved may by stipulation (Form 5-154i) with the consent of the lessor and the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, make such approved lease subject to all the terms, conditions, and provisions contained in the lease form and regulations currently in use. Stipulations shall be filed with the Area Director within 20 days after the date of execution.

§213.40 Cancellations.

(a) When, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Interior, the lessee has violated any of the terms and conditions of a lease or of the applicable regulations, or if mining operations are

conducted wastefully and without regard to good mining practice, the Secretary of the Interior shall have the right at any time after 30 days' notice to the lessee specifying the terms and conditions violated, and after a hearing, if the lessee shall so request within 30 days after issuance of the notice, to declare such lease null and void, and the lessor shall then be entitled and authorized to take immediate possession of the land.

(b) On the following conditions, the lessee may, on approval of the Secretary of the Interior, surrender a lease or any part of it:

(1) That he make application for cancellation to the Area Director having jurisdiction over the land.

(2) That he pay a surrender fee of \$1 at the time the application is made.

(3) That he pay all royalties and rentals due to the date of such application.

(4) That he make a satisfactory showing that full provision has been made for conservation and protection of the property and that all wells, drilled on the portion of the lease surrendered, have been properly abandoned.

(5) If the lease has been recorded, that he file, with his application, a recorded release of the acreage covered

by the application.

(6) If the application is for the cancellation of the entire lease or the entire undivided portion, that he surrender the lease: *Provided*, That where the application is made by an assignee to whom no copy of the lease was delivered, he will be required to surrender only his copy of assignment.

(7) If the lease (or portion being surrendered or canceled) is owned in undivided interests by more than one party, then all parties shall join in the appli-

cation for cancellation.

(8) That all required fees and papers must be in the mail or received on or before the date upon which rents and royalties become due, in order for the lessee and his surety to be relieved from liability for the payment of such royalties and rentals.

(9) If there has been a contest respecting a lease or leases, the approved, the disapproved, or the canceled parts thereof will be held in the office of the Area Director for 5 days after the Department's decision has

been promulgated, by mail or delivery, and will not be delivered, if within that period a motion for review and reconsideration be filed, until such motion is passed upon by the Department.

(10) In the event oil or gas is being drained from the leased premises by wells not covered by a lease; the lease, or any part of it, may be surrendered, only on such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Interior may determine to be reasonable and equitable.

(c) No part of any advance rental shall be refunded to the lessee nor shall he be relieved, by reason of any subsequent surrender or cancellation of the lease, from the obligation to pay said advance rental when it becomes due.

(d) For proper method of terminating departmental leases covering lands from which restrictions have been removed see section 3 of the act of May 27, 1908 (35 Stat. 312).

REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIONS

§213.41 Leases executed but not approved before restrictions removed from land.

Leases executed before the removal of restrictions against alienation on land from all of which restrictions against alienation shall be removed after such execution, if such leases contain specific provisions for approval by the Secretary of the Interior, whether now filed with the Department or presented for consideration hereafter, will be considered and acted upon by this Department as heretofore but only for the purpose of approving or disapproving the instrument.

§213.42 Operations after removal of restrictions from leased lands.

(a) Oil and gas leases heretofore approved and leases for other minerals now or hereafter in force on land from all of which restrictions against alienation have been or shall be removed, even if such leases contain provision authorizing supervision by this Department, shall after such removal of restrictions against alienation, be operated entirely free from such supervision, and the authority and power delegated to the Secretary of the Interior in said leases shall cease and all payments required to be made to the Area Director shall thereafter be made

§213.43

to the lessor or the then owner of the land, and changes in regulations thereafter made by the Secretary of the Interior shall not apply to such leased land from which said restrictions are removed.

(b) In the event restrictions are removed from a part of the land included in any lease to which this section applies the entire lease shall continue subject to the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior, and all royalties thereunder shall be paid to the Area Director until such time as the lessor and lessee shall furnish the Secretary of the Interior satisfactory information that adequate arrangements have been made to account for the oil, gas or mineral upon the restricted land separately from that upon the unrestricted. Thereafter the restricted land only shall be subject to the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior: Provided, That the unrestricted portion shall be relieved from such supervision as in the lease or regulations provided.

§213.43 Relinquishment of Government supervision.

All oil and gas leases hereafter executed shall contain the following relinquishment of supervision clause and terms operative after such relinquishment, or other provisions similar in substance:

Relinquishment of supervision by the Secretary of the Interior.—Should the Secretary of the Interior, at any time during the life of this instrument, relinquish supervision as to all or part of the acreage covered hereby, such relinquishment shall not bind lessee until said Secretary shall have given 30 days' written notice. Until said requirements are fulfilled, lessee shall continue to make all payments due hereunder as heretofore in section 3(c). After notice of relinquishment has been received by lessee, as herein provided this lease shall be subject to the following further conditions:

(a) All rentals and royalties thereafter accruing shall be paid in the following manner: Rentals and royalties shall be paid to lessor or his successors in title, or to a trustee appointed under the provision of section 9 hereof. Rentals and royalties shall be paid directly to lessor, his successors in title, or to said trustee as the case may be.

(b) If, at the time supervision is relinquished by the Secretary of the Interior, lessee shall have made all payments then due hereunder, and shall have fully performed all obligations on its part to be performed up to

the time of such relinquishment, then the bond given to secure the performance hereof, on file in the Indian Office, shall be of no further force or effect.

(c) Should such relinquishment affect only part of the acreage, then lessee may continue to drill and operate the land covered hereby as an entirety: *Provided*, That lessee shall pay in the manner prescribed by section 3(c), for the benefit of lessor such proportion of all rentals and royalties due hereunder as the acreage retained under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior bears to the entire acreage of the lease, the remainder of such rentals and royalties to be paid directly to lessor or his successors in title or said trustee as the case may be, as provided in subdivision (a) of this section.

Division of fee. It is covenanted and agreed that should the fee of said land be divided into separate parcels, held by different owners, or should the rental or royalty interests hereunder be so divided in ownership, after the execution of this lease and after the Secretary of the Interior relinquishes supervision hereof, the obligations of lessee hereunder shall not be added to or changed in any manner whatsoever save as specifically provided by the terms of this lease. Notwithstanding such separate ownership, lessee may continue to drill and operate said premises as an entirety: Provided, That each separate owner shall receive such proportion of all rentals and royalties accruing after the vesting of his title as the acreage of the fee, or rental or royalty interest, bears to the entire acreage covered by the lease; or to the entire rental and royalty interest as the case may be: Provided further, That, if, at any time after departmental supervision hereof is relinquished, in whole or in part, there shall be four or more parties entitled to rentals or royalties hereunder, whether said parties are so entitled by virtue of undivided interests or by virtue of ownership of separate parcels of the land covered hereby, lessee at his election may withhold the payment of further rentals or royalties (except as to the portion due the Indian lessor while under restriction), until all of said parties shall agree upon and designate in writing and in a recordable instrument a trustee to receive all payments due hereunder on behalf of said parties and their respective successors in title. Payments to said trustee shall constitute lawful payments hereunder, and the sole risk of an improper or unlawful distribution of said funds by said trustee shall rest upon the parties naming said trustee and their respective successors in title. (The above provisions are copied from oil and gas mining lease Form 5-154h,1 revised April 24, 1935.)

¹For information relative to obtaining Form 5–154h, see §211.30.

§ 213.44 Division of royalty to separate fee owners.

Should the removal of restrictions affect only part of the acreage covered by a lease containing provisions to the effect that the royalties accruing under the lease, where the fee is divided into separate parcels, shall be paid to each owner in the proportion which his acreage bears to the entire acreage covered by the lease, the lessee or assignee of such unrestricted portion will be required to make the reports required by the regulations in this part and the operating regulations with respect to the beginning of drilling operations, completion of wells, and production the same as if the restrictions had not been removed. In the event the unrestricted portion of the leased premises is producing, the owner of the lease thereon will be required to pay the portion of the royalties due the Indian lessor at the time and in the manner specified by the regulations in this part.

§ 213.45 Restrictions especially continued as to certain lands.

Restricted lands allotted as either homestead or surplus allotments, designated as tax exempt under section 4 of the act of May 10, 1928, as amended May 24, 1928 (45 Stat. 495, 733), the entire interest in which was acquired by inheritance, gift, devise, or purchase with restricted funds, by persons of one-half or more Indian blood, after the passage of the act of January 27, 1933 (47 Stat. 777), continue to be restricted under the provisions of the last mentioned act and oil and gas leases thereof are subject to the regulations in this part and all such leases to be valid must be approved by the Secretary of the Interior. Lands inherited by or devised to full blood Indians prior to the act of January 27, 1933, are not affected as to restrictions by the provisions of said act and may continue to be leased with the approval of the county court having jurisdiction of the estate of the deceased allottee and without approval of the Secretary of the Interior (54 L.D. 382; 10 F. (2d), 487). Lands acquired prior to the passage of the act of January 27, 1933 by Indians of less than full blood, whether such lands were restricted and tax exempt or restricted and taxable, passed to such persons free of all restrictions. Inherited homesteads restricted prior to April 26, 1931, by section 9,2 of the act of May 27, 1908 (35 Stat. 312), for the benefit of heirs of one-half or more Indian blood but less than full bloods, born after March 4, 1906, became unrestricted April 26, 1931, or upon the death prior thereto of the heir born subsequent to March 4, 1906, and oil and gas leases thereof are not subject to the regulations in this part nor under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 213.46 Field clerks.

Local representatives known officially as "field clerks" are located in the various districts comprising that part of the State of Oklahoma occupied by the Five Civilized Tribes. Such field clerks shall report to and act under the direction of the Area Director. Any and all counsel and advice desired by allottees concerning deeds, leases, or other instruments or matters relating to lands allotted to them shall be furnished by such field clerks free of charge. Field clerks shall not, during their term of employment, have any personal interest, directly or indirectly, in any transaction concerning leases covering lands of allottees or in the purchase or sale of any such lands regardless of whether the restrictions have or have not been removed. This prohibition, however, shall not apply to lands which such field clerks have legally acquired before their employment in the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Field clerks shall report to the Area Director at the end of each month the work performed during such period and special reports shall be made immediately of any apparently illegal transaction involving the estates or allotments of allottees.

§213.47 Forms.

The provisions of $\S 211.30$ of this chapter, or as hereafter amended, are applicable to this part.

[24 FR 7949, Oct. 2, 1959. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

²Repealed restrictions on inherited homesteads, by sec. 2 of the act of May 10, 1928 (45 Stat. 495).

§213.48

§213.48 Effective date.

The regulations in this part shall become effective and in full force from and after the date of approval (Apr. 27, 1938), and shall be subject to change or alteration at any time by the Secretary of the Interior: Provided, That no regulations made after the approval of any lease shall operate to affect the term of the lease, rate of royalty, rental, or acreage unless agreed to by both parties to the lease. All former regulations governing the leasing of individually owned lands of the Five Civilized Tribes for mining purposes are superseded by the regulations in this part.

§213.49 Scope of regulations.

The regulations in this part shall apply in so far as practicable to land purchased for Indians under the Oklahoma Indian Welfare Act of June 26, 1936 (49 Stat. 1967; 25 U.S.C. 501-509), as well as to other lands of individual Indians of the Five Civilized Tribes.

PART 214—LEASING OF OSAGE RESERVATION LANDS, OKLA-HOMA, FOR MINING, EXCEPT OIL AND GAS

Sec.

- 214.1 Definition.
- 214 2 Sale of leases.
- Corporate information. 214.3
- 214.4 Bonds
- 214.5 Additional information.
- 214.6 Failure of lessee to complete lease.
- 214.7 Operation not permitted until lease approved; 160 acres maximum for single lease.
- 214.8 Acreage limitation. 214.9 Advance rental.
- 214.10 Royalty rates.
- 214.11 Payment of rents and royalties. 214.12 Time of payment of royalties.
- 214.13 Diligence; annual expenditures; mining records.
- 214.14 Use of surface lands.
- 214.15 Homesteads.
- Settlement of damages.
- 214.17 Use of timber from restricted lands.
- 214.18 Assignments.
- 214.19 Cancellation.
- 214.20 Annual reports by corporate lessees. 214.21 Inspection of lessees' books and rec-
- 214.22 Serving of notices.
- 214.23 Plat of mine location.
- 214.24 Forms.
- 214.25 Forfeiture of lease.
- 214.26 Fine; notice and hearing.

214.27 Changes in regulations.

214.28 Location of sites for mines and buildings.

214.29 Prospecting; abandonment of mines. 214.30 Lessees must appoint local representative.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3, 34 Stat. 543.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10605, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§214.1 Definition.

The term "officer in charge" shall refer to the superintendent of the Osage Indian Agency and school or other representative of the Government who may, for the time, be in charge of the Osage Agency and school, or any person who may be detailed by the Secretary of the Interior or the Commissioner of Indian Affairs to take charge of leasing or mining operations under the regulations in this part.

§ 214.2 Sale of leases.

Leases of minerals other than oil and gas may be negotiated with the tribal council after permission to do so has been obtained from the officer in charge. Leases with all papers required, shall be filed with the officer in charge within 30 days from the date of execution by the lessee and the principal chief of the Osage Tribe. The lease will be forwarded to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for consideration by him and the Secretary of the Interior and will become effective only after approval by the Secretary of the Interior. . If any lease should be disapproved through no fault of the lessee, all amounts deposited by him will be promptly refunded.

§214.3 Corporate information.

A corporation shall file with its first lease a certified copy of articles of incorporation, and, if a foreign corporation, evidence showing compliance with local corporation laws in duplicate; a list of all stockholders, with their post office addresses, and showing the number of shares of capital stock held by each; together with a sworn statement of its proper officer showing:

(a) The total number of shares of the capital stock actually issued, the number of shares actually sold and the amount of cash paid into the treasury out of the stock sold, or, if paid in property, kind, quantity, and value of the same.

- (b) Of the stock sold, how much per share remains unpaid and subject to as-
- (c) How much cash the company has in its treasury and elsewhere, and from what source it was received.
- (d) What property, exclusive of cash, is owned by the company, and its value
- (e) What the total indebtedness of the company is, and the nature of its obligations.
 - (f) Names of officers and directors.

§ 214.4 Bonds.

Lessee shall furnish with each lease at the time it is filed with the officer in charge an acceptable bond not less than the following amounts:

For less than 80 acres\$1,000 For 80 acres and less than 120 acres
For 120 acres and not more than 160
acres2,000
For each additional 40 acres, or part
thereof above 160 acres500

Provided, That for leases for minerals other than oil and gas the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representatives with the consent of the Indian landowner may authorize a bond for a lesser amount if, in his opinion, the circumstances warrant and the interests of the Indian landowners are fully protected: Provided further, That the lessee shall be allowed to file bond, Form S1 covering all leases to which he or they are or may become parties instead of a separate bond in each case, such bond to be in the penal sum of \$15,000. The right is reserved to change the amount of the bond in any particular case, or to require a new bond in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior.

[26 FR 164, Jan. 10, 1961. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§214.5 Additional information.

The officer in charge may, at any time, either before or after approval of a lease call for any additional information necessary to carry out the purpose and intent of the regulations in this part, and such information shall be furnished within the time specified in the request therefor.

§214.6 Failure of lessee to complete

Should a lessee fail to furnish, within the time specified after his bid is accepted, the papers necessary to put his lease and bond in proper form for consideration, the officer in charge shall recommend that the sale be disapproved and money paid forfeited to the Osage Tribe.

§214.7 Operation not permitted until lease approved; 160 acres maximum for single lease.

No mining or work of any nature will be permitted upon any tract of land until a lease covering such tract shall have been approved by the Secretary of the Interior and delivered to the lessee. All leases shall be made for such period as the title to the minerals remain in the Osage Tribe, which time will expire April 8, 1931, unless otherwise provided by Congress and shall be subject to cancellation or termination as specified in this part. Leases made by corporations shall be accompanied by an affidavit by the secretary or president of the company showing the authority of its officers to execute leases, bonds, and other papers. No lease shall be made covering more than 160 acres.

§214.8 Acreage limitation.

No person, firm, or corporation shall hold under lease at any one time without special permission from the Secretary of the Interior in excess of the following areas:

- (a) For deposits of the nature of lodes, or veins containing ores of gold, silver, copper, or other useful metals, 640 acres.
- (b) For beds of placer gold, gypsum, asphaltum, phosphate, iron ores, and other useful minerals, other than coal, lead, and zinc, 960 acres.
 - (c) For coal, 4,800 acres.
 - (d) For lead and zinc, 1,280 acres.

§214.9 Advance rental.

(a) Lessees shall pay, in addition to other considerations, annual advance rentals as follows: 15 cents per acre for

¹For further information concerning forms, see §214.24.

§214.10

the first year; 30 cents per acre for the second year; 50 cents per acre for the third year; and \$1 per acre per annum for the fourth and each succeeding year during the life of any lease: *Provided*, That all such payments of advance rentals shall be credits on royalties on production during the year for which payment of advance rental is made.

(b) The payment of annual advance rental shall not release the lessee from the obligation to conduct mining operations, as required by the terms of the lease.

§214.10 Royalty rates.

Royalties will be required as follows, subject to the approval of the President, in accordance with the act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 543):

- (a) For gold, silver, or copper lessee shall pay quarterly a royalty of 10 percent to be computed on the gross value of the ores as shown by reduction returns after deducting freight and treatment charges. Duplicate reduction returns shall be filed by the lessee with the officer in charge within 20 days after the reduction of the ores.
- (b) For coal the lessee shall pay a royalty of 10 cents per ton of 2,000 pounds on mine run or coal as taken from the mines, including what is commonly called "slack."
- (c) For asphaltum and allied substances, the lessee shall pay quarterly a royalty of 10 cents per ton of 2,000 pounds on crude material, and 60 cents per ton on refined substances.
- (d) For substances other than gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, coal, and asphaltum the lessee shall pay quarterly a royalty of 10 percent of the value at the nearest shipping point of all ores, metals, or minerals marketed.
- (e) The royalties to be paid for lead and zinc shall be computed for each mineral at the same rate that the amount of the concentrates of such mineral bears to the total amount of dirt or rock actually mined, except as stipulated in this section. The royalty so determined shall be increased by adding 1 percent for each increase of \$10 in the selling price per ton thereof over and above the following, which shall be the agreed base or standard:

For zinc—\$50 For lead—\$65 but in no case shall the rate of royalty be less than 5 percent or more than 20 percent. The percentage of recovery shall be computed as nearly as practicable upon the ore included in each sale, but where it is impracticable so to do the officer in charge and the lessee shall agree upon some other method of computation which will produce substantially the same result: *Provided*, That in case of their disagreement the Commissioner of Indian Affairs shall prescribe a rule of computation to be followed in such cases.

NOTE: The royalty would always be determined under this rule by ascertaining the percentage of recovery were it not for two things: (1) the flat rates which are fixed as the minimum and the maximum rates of royalty and (2) variations in the selling price of the ores. Concrete examples coming under the rule are set forth in the following table:

ZINC [Where the base or standard is \$50 per ton]

Percentage of re- covery	Selling price	Royalty (percent)
7	\$48	7
14	49	14
12	50	12
15	60	16
30	60	20
9	70	11

A similar table might be constructed for royalties on lead, but in so doing it would be necessary to bear in mind that the base or standard selling price for the lead is to be \$65 instead of \$50.

§214.11 Payment of rents and royalties.

All rentals, royalties, damages, or other amounts which may become due under leases approved in accordance with the regulations in this part shall be paid to the disbursing agent at Pawhuska, Okla. The remittances shall be in St. Louis exchange, except that where such exchanges cannot be procured post office or express money orders will be accepted. All royalties or other payments or claims of the Osage Tribe arising under such leases shall be a lien upon the mining plant machinery, and all minerals mined on the property leased or in which the lessee still retains any right, claim, or inter-

§214.12 Time of payment of royalties.

Royalties on all minerals produced in any quarter (January-March, April-June, July-September, October-December) shall be paid on or before the 25th day of the month next succeeding, and the remittance shall be accompanied by sworn reports covering all operations, whether there has been production or not. Annual advance rentals shall be paid within 10 days after the beginning of the lease year.

§ 214.13 Diligence; annual expenditures; mining records.

(a) Lessees shall exercise diligence in the conduct of prospecting and mining operations, and on all leases referred to in §214.8(a) shall expend annually in development work a sum which with the annual rental shall make an amount of not less than \$5 per acre. On all leases referred to in §214.8 (b) and (c) there shall be expended annually in development work a sum which inclusive of the annual rental shall make an amount of not less than \$1 for each acre or fraction thereof included in the lease. The lands covered by each lease referred to in §214.8 (d) shall be prospected for lead and zinc ores by drilling within 1 year test holes aggregating 2,000 feet unless a sufficient ore body is discovered to justify the sinking of a shaft to the ore body and the erecting of a mill when such tract may be released from further prospecting by the written consent of the super-intendent: *Provided*, That within 90 days after an ore body of sufficient quantity is discovered, and shown by the logs or records of the drill holes, to justify the expenditure, the sinking of a shaft to the ore body, and the erection of a mill shall be commenced and continued to completion without cessation of work thereon, barring unavoidable accidents or causes beyond the control of the lessee.

(b) Lessee shall keep upon the leased premises accurate records of the drilling, redrilling, or deepening of all holes showing the formations, and upon the completion of such holes, copies of such records shall be transmitted to the superintendent by the lessee after the first completion and of any further drilling thereafter, and a failure to so furnish report within the time pre-

scribed shall be considered a violation of the regulations. Lessee shall, before commencing operations, file with the superintendent a plat and preliminary statement of how the openings are to be made and the property developed.

§214.14 Use of surface lands.

(a) Lessees may use so much of the surface of the leased land as shall be reasonably necessary prospecting and mining operations and buildings required by the lease, and shall also have the right-of-way over and across such land to any point of prospecting or mining operations, but such use of the surface shall be permissible only under condition of least injury and inconvenience to the allottee or owner of the land. Lessees before commencing and during such operations shall pay all reasonable damages for the use of the surface land and to any growing crops thereon, or to improvements on said land, or any damage that during the life of the lease may be occasioned in any manner whatsoever by the use of the surface, to the allottee or his successor in interest or assignee, or to a lessee of the surface of said land or to an oil and gas lessee, damages to be apportioned among the parties interested in the surface, whether as owner, lessee, or otherwise, as the parties in interest may mutually agree or as their interests may appear. If the parties are unable to agree concerning damages the same shall be determined by arbitra-

(b) All agreements (or authenticated copies thereof) providing for the settlement of damages shall be filed in the Osage Agency if the surface owner is a restricted Indian, and all such amounts which may be due and payable to any such Indian shall be paid to the superintendent and by him immediately remitted to the Indian entitled thereto. All sums due as royalty or damages shall be a lien on all equipment on leased premises.

§ 214.15 Homesteads.

Lessees and those acting under them shall not conduct prospecting or mining operations within or upon any homestead selection without written

§214.16

consent of the Secretary of the Interior.

§214.16 Settlement of damages.

Any person, other than a lessee or an allottee or the heirs of a deceased allottee, claiming an interest in any leased tract or in damages thereto must furnish to the officer in charge a statment in writing showing his interest, and failure to furnish such statement shall constitute a waiver of notice and estop said person from claiming any part of such damages after the same shall have been disbursed.

§ 214.17 Use of timber from restricted lands.

Lessees will not be permitted to use any timber from any Osage lands not relieved of restrictions upon alienation except under written agreement with the owner approved by the officer in charge.

§214.18 Assignments.

Approved leases or any interest therein may be transferred or assigned with the consent and approval of the Secretary of the Interior and not otherwise. Transfers or assignments, when so approved, shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the original leases and regulations under which such leases were approved as well as to such additional requirements as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe. The transferee or assignee shall furnish with his transfer or assignment a satisfactory bond as prescribed in §214.4 in connection with leases. Any attempt to transfer or assign an approved lease or any interest therein without the consent and approval of the Secretary of the Interior shall be absolutely void and shall subject the original lease to cancellation in the discretion of the secretary.

§214.19 Cancellation.

When a lessee makes application for the cancellation of a lease in whole or in part, all royalties or rentals due up to and including the date of the application for cancellation must be paid, and that part of the lease delivered to the lessee shall be surrendered before such application will be considered. In the event a lease is surrendered for cancellation in whole or in part, after a new lease year has been entered upon, the lessee and his surety shall be liable for the advance rentals required to be paid under the lease for that year, and no part of such rentals which may have been paid shall be refunded.

§ 214.20 Annual reports by corporate lessees.

Lessees and assignees must submit to the officer in charge on January 1, of each year and at such other times as may be required by the Secretary of the Interior, a statement containing the information called for in §214.3(a) and (f) and also showing any changes in officers or changes in or additions to stockholders. At any time individual stockholders may be required to show to the satisfaction of the Secretary of the Interior in what companies or with what persons or firms they are interested in mining leases on the Osage Reservation and whether they hold such stock or interest for themselves or in trust.

§214.21 Inspection of lessees' books and records.

Lessees shall allow the agents and representatives of the lessor, or any authorized representative of the Interior Department, to enter, from time to time, upon and into all parts of the leased premises for the purpose of inspection, and their books and records showing manner of operations and persons interested, shall be open at all times for the examination of such officers of the department as shall be instructed by the Secretary of the Interior to make such examinations.

§214.22 Serving of notices.

Wherever notice is provided for in this part it shall be sufficient if notice has been mailed to the last known place of address of the party, and time shall begin to run with the day next ensuing after the mailing or from the date of delivery of personal notice; but where the party is outside the State of Oklahoma the officer in charge may, in his discretion, increase the time allowed.

§214.23 Plat of mine location.

Lessees are required, when so requested, to file a plat of their leases showing exact locations of all mines, proposed locations, power houses, etc.

§214.24 Forms.

Applications, leases, and other papers must be upon forms prepared by the department, and the superintendent of the Osage Indian school, Pawhuska, Okla., will furnish prospective lessees with such forms at a cost of \$1 per set.

Form M. Application for mining lease, including financial showing.

Form N. Lease (except lead and zinc).

Form O. Bond.

Form P. Authority of officers to execute papers.

Form Q. Assignment.

Form R. Lease for lead and zinc.

Form S. Collective bond.

§214.25 Forfeiture of lease.

On the failure of any lessee or assignee to comply with any regulation or any obligation in the lease or assignment, the Secretary of the Interior may cancel and annul such lease without resorting to the courts and without any further proceeding: *Provided*, That the party or parties charged with such violation shall be first given not less than 30 days' notice to show cause why such lease should not be canceled and annulled or other order made with reference thereto.

§214.26 Fine; notice and hearing.

Violation of any of the terms or conditions of any lease or of the regulations pertaining thereto shall subject the lease to cancellation by the Secretary of the Interior, or the lessee to a fine of not exceeding \$500 per day for each and every day the terms of the lease or of the regulations are violated, or the orders of the superintendent in reference thereto are not complied with, or to both such fine and cancellation in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior: Provided, That the lessee shall be entitled to notice and hearing with respect to the terms of the lease or of the regulations violated, which hearing shall be held by the superintendent, whose findings shall be conclusive unless an appeal be taken to the Secretary of the Interior within 30 days after notice of the superintendent's decision, and the decision of the Secretary of the Interior upon appeal shall be conclusive.

§214.27 Changes in regulations.

The regulations in this part are subject to change or alteration at any time by the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 214.28 Location of sites for mines and buildings.

In event of disagreement between two or more mineral lessees regarding sites for the location of wells, mines, buildings, plants, etc., the same shall be determined by the superintendent after investigation and after due consideration of prior right of any lessee by reason of date of approval of lease.

§ 214.29 Prospecting; abandonment of mines.

All prospecting or mining operations or the abandonment of a well or mine shall be subject to the approval of the superintendent, and any disagreement between lessees of mineral leases regarding operations likely to result in injury to either lessee shall be determined by the superintendent, whose decision shall be final, unless an appeal is filed with the Secretary of the Interior within 30 days after notice of such decision.

§214.30 Lessees must appoint local representative.

Before actual drilling or development operations are commenced on leased lands, the lessee or assignee shall appoint a local or resident representative within the State, on whom the superintendent or other authorized representative of the department may serve notice or otherwise communicate with in securing compliance with the regulations in this part and shall notify the superintendent of the name and post office address of the representative so appointed.

PART 215—LEAD AND ZINC MIN-ING OPERATIONS AND LEASES, QUAPAW AGENCY

Sec

215.0 Definitions.

215.1 No operations until lease approved.

§215.0

- 215.2 Local representative of lessee.
- Manner and time of royalty payments. 215.3
- Leases to be sold at public auction. 215 4
- Royalty rates. 215.5
- Applications for leases; consent of In-215.6 dian owners.
- 215.7 Advertisement of sale of leases.
- 215.8 Submission of bids.
- 215.9 Execution of leases.
- 215.10 Renewal of leases on developed lands. 215.11 New leases where prior leases have been forfeited or abandoned.
- 215.12 Advertising costs.
- 215.13 Bond.
- 215.14 Payments to be made to superintendent.
- 215.15 Leases to be accompanied by Form D.
- 215.16 Requirements of corporate lessees.
- 215.17 Additional information required.
- 215.18 Term of leases.
- 215.19 Forms.
- 215.20 Assignment. 215.21 Payment of gross production tax on lead and zinc.
- 215.22 Operations.
- 215.23 Cooperation between superintendent and district mining supervisor.
- 215.23a Suspension of operations and production on leases for minerals other than oil and gas.
- 215.24 Books and accounts.
- 215.25 Other minerals and deep-lying lead and zinc minerals.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 26, 41 Stat. 1248; 50 Stat. 68.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10608, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 215.0 Definitions.

The following expressions, wherever used in the regulations in this part or leases thereunder, shall have the meaning designated in this section:

- (a) Superintendent. The term "superintendent" shall mean any person in charge of the Quapaw Indian Agency, or having supervision under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior of the Indian restricted and trust allotted lands thereunder.
- (b) Allottee. The term "allottee" shall mean any Indian to whom land has been allotted, or any Indian owner of land or interest therein as an heir or devisee.
- (c) Incompetent Indian. The term "incompetent Indian" or "incompetent" shall mean any Indian who has been declared by the Secretary of the Interior to be incompetent to improve or manage his restricted or trust lands properly or with benefit to himself. The

term shall also include any Indian who is a minor and any Indian who is a legal incompetent under the laws of the State. The term shall also apply to any Indian who is in fact incompetent, and the question of whether an Indian is competent or incompetent at the time of making a lease of his restricted or trust Indian lands is one for the Secretary of the Interior to determine.

- (d) Lessee. The term "lessee," except where otherwise modified or limited in the regulations in this part, shall mean any person, firm, or corporation, their legal representatives, heirs, or assigns, to whom a lead and zinc mining lease has been made by or on behalf of Indians under the provisions of the regulations in this part.
- (e) Lessor. The term "lessor," except where otherwise modified or limited in the regulations in this part, shall mean any Indian owning or having any interest in restricted or trust allotted any inherited lands under the supervision of the Quapaw Indian Agency, by or for whom a lease has been executed pursuant to the regulations in this part.
- (f) Leased lands. The terms "leased lands," "leased premises," or "leased tract" shall mean any leased restricted or trust lands within and under jurisdiction of the Quapaw Indian Agency allotted to or inherited by an Indian.
- (g) *Mining operations*. The term 'mining operation'' or ''operations,'' except where otherwise modified or limited in the regulations in this part or in leases thereunder shall mean actual drilling, mining, or construction on the leased lands.

§215.1 No operations until lease approved.

No operations under any lease executed under the regulations in this part shall be permitted upon any restricted or trust lands allotted to or inherited by an Indian until such lease covering such tract shall be approved by the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 215.2 Local representative of lessee.

Before actual drilling or development operations are commenced on the leased lands the lessee shall appoint a local or resident representative within Ottawa County, Oklahoma, on whom the superintendent may serve notice or

otherwise communicate with in securing compliance with the regulations, and shall notify the superintendent of the name and post office address of the representative so appointed. In the event of the incapacity or absence from the county of Ottawa of such designated local or resident representative, the lessee shall appoint some person to serve in his stead, and in the absence of such representative or of notice of the appointment of a substitute any employee of the lessee upon the leased premises, or the contractor, or other person in charge of mining operations thereon shall be considered the representative of the lessee for the purpose of service of orders or notices as provided in this part, and service upon any employee, contractor, or other person shall be deemed service on the lessee. Wherever a notice is provided for in the regulations in this part or in the lease from it shall be deemed sufficient if notice has been mailed to the last known address of the lessee or his local or resident representatives, and time shall begin to run with the day next ensuing after the mailing, or from date of delivery of personal notice.

§ 215.3 Manner and time of royalty payments.

All royalties belonging to the lessor shall be paid to the superintendent of the Quapaw Agency at Miami, Okla., or such other official as the Secretary of the Interior may designate, for the benefit of the lessor, not later than 15 days from the 1st of each month for ore and concentrates sold during the preceding month.

§ 215.4 Leases to be sold at public auction.

Except as otherwise provided in the regulations in this part, no lead and zinc mining lease under this part of restricted or trust allotted and inherited Indian lands within and under the Quapaw Indian Agency shall be made except to the highest responsible bidder at public auction.

§215.5 Royalty rates.

(a) In leases offered for sale at public auction under the regulations in this part the royalty to be paid by the lessee shall be stipulated at a fixed percent of the gross proceeds of all lead and zinc ores and concentrates extracted from the leased premises, the royalty to be computed and based upon each sale of ore or concentrates separately, the rate of royalty to be determined and fixed by the Secretary of the Interior in the case of each lease prior to the offering of such lease for sale. Subject to the right of the Secretary of the Interior to reject any and all bids, leases offered for sale at public auction shall be awarded in each case to the responsible bidder submitting the highest bonus offer.

(b) In leases not offered for sale at public auction but otherwise made and entered into under the provisions of the regulations in this part the royalty stipulated and fixed therein shall be such as may be determined by the Secretary of the Interior or as may be agreed upon in each case, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior

(c) It shall be further provided, however, that said sale-price basis for the determination of the rates and amount of royalty shall not be less than the highest and best obtainable market price of the lead and zinc ores and concentrates at the usual and customary place of disposing of such ores and concentrates at the time of sale: Provided, however, That the right is reserved to the Secretary of the Interior to determine and declare such market price if it is deemed necessary for him to do so for the protection of the interests of the Indian lessor: And provided further, That the right is reserved to the Secretary of the Interior on behalf of the Indian lessors to reserve at any time it shall be deemed to be to the best interests of the Indian lessors and upon due notice to the lessee, the royalty share of the gross production of the ore and concentrates and upon such notice that the royalty share of such production shall be stored and not sold, the lessee shall be required to store, free of charge to the Indian lessors in the ore bins of said lessee, said royalty shares of the gross production of ore and concentrates, provided that the lessee may not be required to store ore or concentrates for the lessor in amounts

§215.6

greater than one-third of his bin capacity or for a period longer than 6 months.

§ 215.6 Applications for leases; consent of Indian owners.

(a) Applications or requests by the Indian owners of restricted or trust land, or by others, that such land be leased or offered for lease for lead and zinc mining purposes should be addressed to the Secretary of the Interior and submitted through the superintendent of the Quapaw Indian Agency. Upon receipt of such applications or requests, the superintendent shall give consideration thereto and forward the same to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs with his report and recommendation.

(b) In no instance will a new lease be executed and delivered (or advertised for sale to the highest bidder) unless the Indian owner thereof, if an adult who has not been specifically found by the Secretary of the Interior to be personally incompetent to transact ordinary business affairs, has agreed to the terms of said lease or the terms under which said lease is advertised for lease. except in cases where the land is owned by several co-tenants, and, in such cases, no such lease shall be given or advertised for sale unless the co-owners or a majority in interest, if adults, and not specifically declared incompetent, have first consented thereto: Provided, That in the event the majority in interest is owned by minors, or adults specifically found to be incompetent, then and in that event, the Secretary of the Interior reserves the right to lease the entire tract if, in his opinion, such leasing will inure to the best interest of the restricted Indian owners.

§215.7 Advertisement of sale of leases.

Upon authority being granted by the Secretary of the Interior to the superintendent to offer for sale at public auction a lead and zinc mining lease of any tract or tracts of restricted or trust allotted and inherited Indian lands, the superintendent shall cause a notice to be published once a week for at least 4 weeks in some designated newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the land is located, setting forth that upon a certain day,

which shall be not less than 30 days from the first publication of such notice and at a place to be named in the notice, the superintendent or other duly authorized representatives of the Secretary of the Interior will offer for sale at public auction a lead and zinc mining lease of such lands to the highest and best bidder, subject to the rules and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior, notice to be in such form as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior.

§215.8 Submission of bids.

At the time of public auction bidders may submit their bids in person or by authorized agents, but in the latter case the bids must be accompanied by power of attorney duly executed by the real party or person in interest. Sealed bids may be submitted by mail or otherwise to the superintendent at his office at Miami, Okla., or delivered to him at the place set for the sale at any time prior to the hour fixed for offering the lease for sale. At the time and place of the public auction and before receiving the public bids the officer in charge shall announce the amounts and terms of all sealed bids received by him and the names of the bidders. The persons present, including those, if any, who may have theretofore submitted sealed bids, shall then be allowed to offer public bids. Bids must contain the offer of the stipulated and fixed royalty (see §215.5 as to royalty) and, in addition thereto, the offer of a bonus payable as follows: 25 percent at time of sale and the balance before or at time of execution of the lease contract. Bidders shall be required to submit with their bids a draft or certified check payable to the order of the superintendent covering the advance rental for the first year on the proposed leasehold and 25 percent of the amount of the bonus offered. The superintendent shall, in each case, determine the highest and best bid, said determination, however, to be subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior. Upon approval by the Secretary of the Interior of the award, the successful bidder shall, within 30 days from notice thereof, enter into and execute the lease contract in accordance with said bid and the regulations in this part. The lease so executed shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior and may be accepted or rejected by him when submitted for his approval. The right is reserved to the Secretary of the Interior, in the event of the rejection of such lease, to authorize and instruct the superintendent to accept the offer of some competitive bidder or to readvertise the land for lease. The report of the superintendent to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs relative to the auction sale shall contain full information as to all bids received for the lease rights on the land. If any person or party fails or refuses to execute a lease after being declared the highest bidder or after being awarded such lease, the amount tendered with his bid shall be forfeited to the superintendent for the benefit of the owner of the land.

§215.9 Execution of leases.

Whenever a lease award to a proposed lessee has been approved by the Secretary of the Interior, as provided in §§ 215.7 and 215.8, the lease contract shall be executed by the Indian owner of the land, if he be an adult and not incompetent as defined in §215.0(c). Before any lease is entered into by the Indian owners or is approved by the Secretary of the Interior, all the adult and competent owners or co-owners of the tract of land which it is proposed to lease, shall be furnished by the Bureau such geological reports as may be available or that can be secured from the representative of the Geological Survey showing the estimated mineral reserves on said property, the estimated reasonable value of such property for mining purposes, and such other data as might reasonably be necessary to fully advise the owners of said property of the then present status and mining value of their lands. If the Quapaw or other Indian owner of the land is a minor, or is otherwise an incompetent as defined in the regulations in this part, the lease contract shall be executed by the superintendent for and on behalf of such minor or such incompetent. The leases executed, either by the Indian owner of the land or by the superintendent in his behalf, shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior

and shall be effective only upon such approval.

[22 FR 10608, Dec. 24, 1957. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982; 48 FR 13414, Mar. 31, 1983]

§ 215.10 Renewal of leases on developed lands.

(a) In cases where the lands have heretofore been leased, and lead and zinc ores have been discovered hereon, and it shall appear to the Secretary of the Interior to be advisable and to the best interests of the Indian owners of the lands that the terms of the existing lease or leases be extended or that a new lease or leases for an additional period of time, or that a new lease or leases to take effect upon the expiration of present valid leases, should, upon application therefor, be granted to either the present lessees or to parties holding under assignments, subleases, or mining contracts, from such present lessees, or to parties who have expended capital in lead and zinc mining operation and development of the land under such leases, assignments, subleases, or mining contracts, a new lease or leases or contract of extension or existing lease or leases as may be authorized by the Secretary of the Interior may be entered into with the proper party or parties as may be determined by said Secretary of the Interior, and such new lease or leases or contract of extension of existing lease or leases shall be executed subject to the regulations in this part by and between the Indian owner of the land, if an adult and not incompetent as defined in §215.0 (c), and said proper party or parties. If the Quapaw or other Indian owner of the land is a minor or an otherwise incompetent as defined in §215.0 (c), the superintendent shall execute the new lease or leases or contract of extension of existing lease or leases for and on behalf of said Indian minor or incompetent. Said new leases or contracts of extension of old leases, whether executed by the Indian owner of the land or by the superintendent for and in his behalf, shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior and shall become effective only upon such approval. No offering for sale at public auction or advertisement of sale

§215.11

will be necessary in reference to contracts of extension of leases, or to leases entered into under this section, as above provided, but such lease or contract shall be upon such terms as to bonus and royalty as may be determined and fixed in each case by the Secretary of the Interior under the provisions of §215.5. The approval by the Secretary of the Interior of new leases or of the contracts of extension of old leases shall be conclusive as to the validity of said leases, or contracts of extension of leases, the manner and method of negotiating the same, and the execution thereof. If, however, in any case where lands have heretofore been leased and lead and zinc ores have been discovered thereon, it shall appear to the Secretary of the Interior that the extension of the existing lease or leases or the granting of new leases to the present lessees, or to the persons or parties holding under said lessees by assignment, sublease, or mining contract, would not be to the best interests of the Indian owners of the land, the Secretary of the Interior may, at the expiration, cancellation, or forfeiture of the existing lease, cause the mining lease rights on said land to be offered for sale at public auction to the highest bidder. If the lead and zinc mining lease on said land be offered for sale at public auction, the same procedure shall be followed as provided in §§ 215.7 through 215.9.

(b) Applications under the provision of this section for a lease or extension of lease or for the approval of such lease or extension of lease will not be received or considered prior to the period of 1 year next preceding the date of the expiration of such valid existing lease or leases as may be on the land covered by such application.

(c) Applications under the provisions of this section for a lease or extension of lease or for the approval of such lease or extension of lease shall be filed with the superintendent of the Quapaw Agency at any time within the period of 1 year next preceding the date of the expiration of such valid existing lease or leases as may be on the land covered by such application, and if the records of or papers in the office of said superintendent or the records of the county court of Ottawa County, Okla., indi-

cate that there are any prior existing leases, subleases, assignments of leases or mining contracts covering any of the land applied for, the superintendent shall notify all persons having or claiming any rights or interest in or under said prior existing leases, subleases, assignments of leases, or mining contract concerning said application for lease or extension of lease, and that they will be allowed 10 days in which to file with the superintendent any objection they may have to the allowance of the application or to the approval of the new lease or extension of existing lease. If objection or protest is made by any owner of the land or by any person claiming rights or interests in or under existing lease, sublease, assignment of lease, or mining contract, a reasonable time, not exceeding 20 days, shall be allowed them in which to file their statement or brief in support of their protest or objection, and a reasonable further time not exceeding 10 days shall be allowed the applicant for new lease or for extension of existing lease to reply in support of the application. In case of contest, hearings may be had if deemed necessary by the Secretary of the Interior or his representative. The application and papers in each case shall be forwarded by the superintendent of the Quapaw Indian Agency to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs with his report and recommendation in regard thereto.

§ 215.11 New leases where prior leases have been forfeited or abandoned.

In cases where the lands have heretofore been leased and lead and zinc ores have been discovered but the mines and mining operations have been abandoned and the leases have been canceled or forfeited or have expired, special arrangements in the matter of the leasing and mining of said lands may be made provided the consent thereto of the Secretary of the Interior be first obtained. Applications containing special offers as to the terms and conditions may be considered by the Secretary of the Interior and the leasing of said lands may be made upon such special terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Interior may in each case deem to be for the best interests of the Indian owners of the land.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

If, however, in any case, it shall appear to the Secretary of the Interior that the granting of such lease would not be to the best interest of the Indian owners of the land, the Secretary of the Interior may cause the mining lease rights on said land to be offered for sale at public auction to the highest bidder. If the lead and zinc mining lease on said land be offered for sale at public auction, the same procedure shall be followed as provided in §§ 215.7 through 215.9.

§215.12 Advertising costs.

All advertising costs, publication fees, expenses incurred for abstracts of lease title, and other expenses incurred in connection with the advertising and sale of leases and in connection with the execution of lease contracts shall be borne by the lessee. In the event a lease of the land is offered to the highest bidder and he fails or refuses to execute such lease when duly notified and as required by or under the regulations in this part, and no other bid is accepted, such costs, fees, and expenses shall be paid from such money as he may have paid with his bid. If no bid is tendered after a tract is advertised, or if all bids are refused, said items of expenses shall be charged to the Indian owner of the land and be paid by him or be paid by the superintendent from any funds held by such superintendent to the credit of such Indian owner of the land.

§215.13 Bond.

Every mineral lease made and entered into under the regulations in this part, by an Indian or by the superintendent as his representative or in his behalf, must be accompanied by a surety bond, executed by the lessee and by a responsible surety company or two or more satisfactory sureties, guaranteeing the payment of all deferred installments of bonus and the payment of all specified royalties and rentals and the performance of all covenants and agreements undertaken by the lessee. Such bonds, unless authorized by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative, with the consent of the Indian landowner, shall be not less than the following amounts:

For less than 80 acres—\$2,500

For 80 acres and less than 120 acres—3,500 For 120 acres or more—5,000

Provided, however, That the lessee may, in lieu of such surety bond and upon execution of a proper penal bond to the United States in the sum prescribed and a proper power of attorney to the Secretary of the Interior, submit therewith United States bonds or notes in the aggregate sum prescribed as security for the carrying out of the terms, conditions, and provisions of the lease: Provided further, That a lessee may file in lieu of such individual lease bonds, one bond in a sum to be fixed by the Secretary of the Interior covering all leases to which he is or may become a party. The right is specifically reserved to the Secretary of the Interior to require an increase of the amount of any bond above the sum named in any particular case where he deems it necessary to require such increased bond.

[26 FR 164, Jan. 10, 1961. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 215.14 Payments to be made to superintendent.

No bonus, rents, royalties, nor other payments accruing under any mineral lease executed in accordance with or subject to the regulations in this part and approved by the Secretary of the Interior shall be paid direct to the Indian lessor; but all such bonus, rents, royalties, and other payments accruing under any such lease shall be paid to the superintendent for the benefit of the Indian lessors, to be deposited by that officer to the credit of the superintendent in some bank designated for the deposit of individual Indian moneys.

§215.15 Leases to be accompanied by Form D.

Lead and zinc leases should be accompanied, when filed, with application for approval (Form D) 1 made under oath, and said application shall set forth the information therein required.

¹For further information concerning forms, see §215.19.

§215.16

§ 215.16 Requirements of corporate lesses

- (a) When the lessee is a corporation, its first application must be accompanied by a sworn statement of its proper officers showing:
- (1) The total number of shares of the capital stock actually issued and, specifically, the amount of cash paid into the treasury on each share sold; or, if paid in property, state kind, quantity, and value of the same paid per share.
- (2) Of the stock sold how much per share remains unpaid and subject to assessment
- (3) How much cash the company has in its treasury and elsewhere and from what source it was received.
- (4) What property, exclusive of cash, is owned by the company and its value.
- (5) What the total indebtedness of the company is, and, specifically, the nature of its obligations.
- (b) Subsequent applications of the corporation should show briefly the aggregate amounts of assets and liabilities.

§ 215.17 Additional information required.

Corporations, with their first application, must file one certified copy of articles of incorporation and, if a foreign corporation, evidence showing compliance with local corporation laws; also a list showing officers and stockholders, with post-office addresses and number of shares held by each. Statements of any changes of officers or any changes or additions of stockholders must be furnished to the Indian superintendent on January 1 of each year and at any time when requested. The right is reserved to the Secretary of the Interior to require of individual stockholders affidavits setting forth in what companies or with what persons or firms they are interested in lead and zinc mining leases, or land under the jurisdiction of the Quapaw Indian Agency, and whether they hold such stock for themselves or in trust. Evidence must also be given in a single affidavit (Form I) by the Secretary of the company or by the president of said company, showing authority of the officers of the company to execute the lease, bond, and other papers.

§215.18 Term of leases.

The term of lead and zinc mining leases executed pursuant to acts of Congress and under the regulations in this part shall be for such period of time as may be determined in each case by the Secretary of the Interior, but in no case shall a lease be made to extend beyond the restriction or trust period on the lands covered by such lease.

§215.19 Forms.2

Application, leases, and other papers must be upon forms prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior. Except as may be otherwise provided and required by the Secretary of the Interior, the leases and other papers required under the regulations in this part shall be in conformity with the forms designated, respectively, as follows:

Form A. Lease of Quapaw Indian land. Form B. For lease of Indian land other than Quapaw.

Form C. Application by Indian.

Form D. Application for approval of lease.

Form E. Affidavit of lessor (or of superintendent acting for him) and affidavit of lessee.

Form F. Surety bond.

Form G. Affidavit of surety on personal bond.

Form H. Certificate as to sufficiency of sur-

ety on personal bond.

Form I. Affidavit as to authority of officers of corporation to execute lease and other

papers.
Form J. Penal bond (in lieu of surety bond), and accompanying power of attorney.
Form K. Assignment of lead and zinc lease.

§215.20 Assignment.

Leases granted or approved under the regulations in this part may be assigned and the leased premises may be subleased or sublet, but only with the consent and authority of the Secretary of the Interior and subject to his approval as to the terms and conditions of such assignments, sublease, and subletting contracts and not otherwise, and provided also that the proposed assignees, sublessee, or sublettee shall be qualified to hold such lease under the regulations in this part and shall furnish such bond as may be required by

²Forms may be obtained from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington, D.C.

the Secretary of the Interior, such bond to be with responsible surety to the satisfaction of the Secretary of the Interior and conditioned for the faithful performance of the covenants and conditions of the lease. Upon the filing with the Indian agent of such assignment, financial statement, and bond, the said agent shall at once give notice in writing to all restricted Indian owners of said land, advising them of said proposed assignment, and that if they have any bona fide objections to same, such objections must be filed in writing within 10 days from the date of said notice

§215.21 Payment of gross production tax on lead and zinc.

The superintendent of the Quapaw Indian Agency is hereby authorized and directed to pay at the appropriate times, from the respective individual Indian funds held under his supervision, such gross production tax due the State on production of lead and zinc from restricted lands under his jurisdiction as may be properly assessed under provisions of law against the royalty interests of the respective Indian owners in the mineral produced from their lands.

§215.22 Operations.

(a) All shafts shall be securely cribbed to a point at least 8 inches above the immediate surrounding surface and cribbing shall be maintained in good condition during the life of the mining lease: *Provided, however,* That at any time shafts may be permanently sealed by a reinforced concrete slab after first obtaining the written approval of the duly authorized representative of the Department of the Interior. The slab shall be so placed as to prevent caving of the ground around the shaft collar.

(b) All shafts, prior to the expiration, surrender, or upon cancellation of the mining lease or abandonment of the property, shall be permanently sealed so as to prevent the caving of the ground around the shaft collar: *Provided, however*, That this requirement may be waived after first obtaining the written consent of the duly authorized representative of the Department of the Interior.

(c) All shaft entrances not permanently sealed shall be so fenced, boxed, or covered as to prevent persons or animals from falling into the mine when the shaft is not in actual use, and such fencing, boxing, or covering shall be maintained in good condition during the life of the mining lease.

(d) All shafts where hoisting is done shall be boxed or fenced on three sides and the fourth side equipped with a gate which shall be kept closed when access to the shaft is not necessary.

(e) All churn drill holes shall be securely plugged to the surface unless used for ventilation or other mining purposes, in which case they shall be cased or otherwise prevented from caving or becoming a hazard to persons or animals. If cased, the casing shall extend 4 feet above the collar of the hole.

§ 215.23 Cooperation between superintendent and district mining supervisor.

(a) The district mining supervisor of the Miami field office, Geological Survey, directly or through his assistants, shall receive from lessees for the superintendent, all notices, reports, drill logs, maps, and records, and all other information relating to mining operations required by said regulations to be submitted by lessees, and shall maintain a file thereof for the superintendent.

(b) The files of the Geological Survey supervisor relating to lead and zinc leases of Quapaw Indian lands shall be at all times available for inspection and use by authorized employees of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and the employees of the Geological Survey assigned to work relating to Indian lands shall furnish to authorized employees of the Bureau of Indian Affairs such information and technical advice as may be necessary or appropriate to the most efficient cooperation in the conduct of the work assigned to the two bureaus. Likewise, similar facilities and service shall be provided for the benefit of the authorized employees of the Geological Survey by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

(c) No orders of any kind will be issued by Geological Survey representatives to any Indian, but such representatives shall have full authority

§215.23a

to issue and amend orders to operators relative to production and operations: i.e., the supervision of all operations, including safety and efficiency, health and sanitation, and prevention of material or economic waste, such orders to be prepared with the advice of the local representative of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

CROSS REFERENCE: For regulations of the Geological Survey, see $30\ \text{CFR}$ chapter II.

§215.23a Suspension of operations and production on leases for minerals other than oil and gas.

The provisions of §212.15a of this subchapter are applicable to leases under this part.

[24 FR 9511, Nov. 26, 1959. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§215.24 Books and accounts.

(a) The lessee shall maintain books in which shall be kept a correct account of all ore and rock mined on the tract, of all ore put through the mill, of all lead and zinc concentrates produced, and of all ore and concentrates sold and to whom sold, the weight, assay value, moisture content, base price, dates, penalties, and price received, and the percentage of lead and zinc recovered. A correct statement of the same for each month shall be furnished the office of the district mining supervisor pursuant to §215.23 not later than 15 days after the first of each month for the preceding month, together with a certificate from the smelter showing the unit price paid for the mineral purchased and the amount of ore and concentrates purchased during the month from said land.

(b) An audit of the lessee's accounts and books shall be made semiannually, or at such other times as may be directed by the Secretary of the Interior, by certified public accountants, approved by the Secretary, and at the expense of the lessee. The lessee shall furnish free of cost a copy of such semiannual or other audit, through the office of the district mining supervisor pursuant to §215.23, within 30 days after the completion of each auditing.

§ 215.25 Other minerals and deep-lying lead and zinc minerals.

Except as provided in §215.6(b), leases on Quapaw Indian lands, for mining minerals other than lead and zinc and for lead and zinc and associated minerals below the horizon of the rock stratum known as the Reed Springs Formation, shall be made pursuant to the provisions of part 212 of this subchapter.

[26 FR 1910, Mar. 4, 1961. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

PART 216—SURFACE EXPLO-RATION, MINING, AND REC-LAMATION OF LANDS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

216.1 Purpose.

216.2 Scope.

216.3 Definitions.

216.4 Technical examination of prospective surface exploration and mining operations.

216.5 Basis for denial of a permit or lease.

216.6 Approval of exploration plan.

216.7 Approval of mining plan.

216.8 Performance bond.

216.9 Reports.

216.10 Inspection: Notice of noncompliance: Revocation.

216.11 Appeals.

216.12 Consultation.

AUTHORITY: 34 Stat. 539, 35 Stat. 312; 25 U.S.C. 355 NT; 35 Stat 781; 25 U.S.C. 396; sec. 1, 49 Stat. 1250; 25 U.S.C. 473a; 49 Stat. 1967, 25 U.S.C. 501, 502; 52 Stat. 347, 25 U.S.C. 396a-f; 5 U.S.C. 301.

Subpart A—General Provisions

SOURCE: 34 FR 813, Jan. 18, 1969, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 42 FR 63394, Dec. 16, 1977; and further redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§216.1 Purpose.

It is the policy of this Department to encourage the development of the mineral resources underlying Indian lands where mining is authorized. However, interest of the Indian owners and the public at large requires that, with respect to the exploration for, and the

surface mining of, such minerals, adequate measures be taken to avoid, minimize, or correct damage to the environment—land, water, and air—and to avoid, minimize, or correct hazards to the public health and safety. The regulations in this part prescribe procedures to that end.

§216.2 Scope.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the regulations in this part provide for the protection and conservation of nonmineral resources during operations for the discovery, development, surface mining, and onsite processing of minerals under permits or leases issued pursuant to statutes pertaining to Indian lands including but not limited to the following statutes or amendments thereto:

The Act of June 28, 1906 (34 Stat. 539);

The Act of May 27, 1908 (35 Stat. 312); The Act of March 3, 1909 (35 Stat. 781, 25 U.S.C. 396);

The Act of May 1, 1936 (49 Stat. 1250); The Act of June 26, 1936 (49 Stat. 1967):

The Act of May 11, 1939 (52 Stat. 347, 25 U.S.C. 396a-f, and 5 U.S.C. 301).

- (b) The regulations in this part do not cover the exploration for oil and gas or the issuance of leases, or operations thereunder, nor minerals underlying lands, the surface of which is not owned by the owner of the minerals.
- (c) The regulations in this part shall apply only to permits or leases issued subsequent to the date on which these regulations become effective and which are subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his designated representative.

§216.3 Definitions.

As used in the regulations in the part:

- (a) Superintendent means the superintendent or other officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs having jurisdiction under delegated authority, over the lands involved.
- (b) *Mining supervisor* means the Regional Mining Supervisor, or his authorized representative, of the Geological Survey authorized as provided in 30 CFR 211.3 and 231.2 to supervise operations on the land covered by a permit or lease.

- (c) *Overburden* means all the earth and other materials which lie above a natural deposit of minerals and such earth and other materials after removal from their natural state in the process of mining.
- (d) Area of land to be affected or area of land affected means the area of land from which overburden is to be or has been removed and upon which the overburden or waste is to be or has been deposited, and includes all lands affected by the construction of new roads or the improvement or use of existing roads to gain access to an operation and for haulage.
- (e) *Operation* means all of the premises, facilities, roads, and equipment used in the process of determining the location, composition or quality of a mineral deposit, or in developing, extracting, or onsite processing of a mineral deposit in a designated area.
- (f) Method of operation means the method or manner by which a cut or open pit is made, the overburden is placed or handled, water is controlled or affected and other acts performed by the operator in the process of exploring or uncovering and removing or onsite processing of a mineral deposit.
- (g) *Holder* or *operator* means the permittee or lessee designated in a permit or lease.
- (h) Reclamation means measures undertaken to bring about the necessary reconditioning or restoration of land or water that has been affected by exploration or mineral development, mining or onsite processing operations, and waste disposal, in ways which will prevent or control onsite and offsite damage to the environment.

§ 216.4 Technical examination of prospective surface exploration and mining operations.

(a) (1) In connection with an application for a permit or lease, the superintendent shall make, or cause to be made, a technical examination of the prospective effects of the proposed exploration or surface mining operations upon the environment. The technical examination shall take into consideration the need for the preservation and protection of other resources, including cultural, recreational, scenic, historic, and ecological values; and control of

§216.5

erosion, flooding, and pollution of water; the isolation of toxic materials; the prevention of air pollution; the reclamation by revegetation, replacement of soil or by other means, of lands affected by the exploration or mining operations; the prevention of slides; the protection of fish and wildlife and their habitat; and the prevention of hazards to public health and safety.

(2) A technical examination of an area should be made with the recognition that actual potential mining sites and mining operations vary widely with respect to topography, climate, surrounding land uses, proximity to densely used areas, and other environmental influences and that mining and reclamation requirements should provide sufficient flexibility to permit ad-

justment to local conditions.

(b) Based upon the techni

- (b) Based upon the technical examination, the superintendent shall formulate the general requirements which the applicant must meet for the protection of nonmineral resources during the conduct of exploration or mining operations and for the reclamation of lands or waters affected by exploration or mining operations. The general requirements shall be made known in writing to the applicant before the issuance of a permit or lease and upon acceptance thereof by the applicant, shall be incorporated in the permit or lease.
- (c) In each instance in which an application is made the mining supervisor shall participate in the technical examination and in the formulation of the general requirements.
- (d) The superintendent may prohibit or otherwise restrict operations on any part of an area whenever it is determined that such part of the area described in an application for a permit or lease is such that previous experience under similar conditions has shown that operations cannot feasibly be conducted by any known methods or measures to avoid—
- (1) Rock or landslides which would be a hazard to human lives or endanger or destroy private or public property; or
- (2) Substantial deposition of sediment and silt into streams, lakes, reservoirs; or
- (3) A lowering of water quality below standards established by the appro-

priate State water pollution control agency, or by the Secretary of the Interior, or his authorized representative;

- (4) A lowering of the quality of waters whose quality exceeds that required by the established standards—unless and until it has been affirmatively demonstrated to the Secretary of the Interior, or his authorized representative, that such lowering of quality is necessary to economic and social development and will not preclude any assigned uses made of such waters; or
- (5) The destruction of key wildlife habitat or important scenic, historical, or other natural or cultural features.
- (e) If, on the basis of a technical examination, the superintendent determines that there is a likelihood that there will be a lowering of water quality as described in paragraphs (d) (3) and (4) of this section caused by the operation, no lease or permit shall be issued until after consultation with the Federal Water Pollution Control Administration and a finding by the Administration that the proposed operation would not be in violation of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 466 et seq.), or of Executive Order No. 11288 (31 FR 9261). Where a permit or lease is involved the Superintendent's determination shall be made in consultation with the mining supervisor.

§216.5 Basis for denial of a permit or lease.

An application for a permit or lease to conduct exploratory or mining operations may be denied any applicant who has forfeited a required bond because of failure to comply with a mining plan. However, a permit or lease may not be denied an applicant because of the forfeiture of a bond if the lands disturbed under his previous permit or lease have subsequently been reclaimed without cost to the lessor or the United States.

§216.6 Approval of exploration plan.

(a) Before commencing any surface disturbing operations to explore, test or prospect for minerals, the operator shall file with the mining supervisor a plan for the proposed exploration operations. The mining supervisor shall

consult with the superintendent with respect to the surface protection and reclamation aspects before approving said plan.

- (b) Depending upon the size and nature of the operation and the requirements established pursuant to \$216.4 the mining supervisor may require that the exploration plan submitted by the operator include any or all of the following:
- (1) A description of the area within which exploration is to be conducted;
- (2) Two copies of a suitable map or aerial photograph showing topographic, cultural and drainage features;
- (3) A statement of proposed exploration methods; i.e., drilling, trenching, etc., and the location of primary support roads and facilities;
- (4) A description of measures to be taken to prevent or control fire, soil erosion, pollution of surface and ground water, damage to fish and wildlife or other natural resources, and hazards to public health and safety both during and upon abandonment of exploration activities.
- (c) The mining supervisor shall promptly review the exploration plan submitted to him by the operator and shall indicate to the operator any changes, additions, or amendments necessary to meet the requirements formulated pursuant to §216.4, the provisions of these regulations, and the terms of the permit.
- (d) The operator shall comply with the provisions of an approved exploration plan. The mining supervisor may, with respect to such a plan, exercise the authority provided by paragraphs (f) and (g) of §216.7 respecting a mining plan.

§216.7 Approval of mining plan.

- (a) Before surface mining operations may commence under any permit or lease, the operator must file a mining plan with the mining supervisor and obtain his approval of the plan. The mining supervisor shall consult with the superintendent with respect to the surface protection and reclamation aspects before approving said plan.
- (b) Depending on the size and nature of the operation and the requirements established pursuant to §216.4 the min-

ing supervisor may require that the mining plan submitted by the operator include any or all of the following:

- (1) A description of the location and area to be affected by the operations;
- (2) Two copies of a suitable map, or aerial photograph showing the topography, the area covered by the permit or lease, the name and location of major topographic and cultural features, and the drainage plan away from the area affected;
- (3) A statement of proposed methods of operating, including a description of proposed roads or vehicular trails; the size and location of structures and facilities to be built;
- (4) An estimate of the quantity of water to be used and pollutants that are expected to enter any receiving waters;
- (5) A design for the necessary impoundment, treatment or control of all runoff water and drainage from workings so as to reduce soil erosion and sedimentation and to prevent the pollution of receiving waters;
- (6) A description of measures to be taken to prevent or control fire, soil erosion, pollution of surface and ground water, damage to fish and wildlife, and hazards to public health and safety; and
- (7) A statement of the proposed manner and time of performance of work to reclaim areas disturbed by the holder's operation.
- (c) In those instances in which the permit or lease requires the revegetation of an area of land to be affected, the mining plan shall show:
- (1) Proposed methods of preparation and fertilizing the soil prior to replanting;
- (2) Types and mixtures of shrubs, trees, or tree seedlings, grasses or legumes to be planted; and
- (3) Types and methods of planting, including the amount of grasses or legumes per acre, or the number and spacing of trees, or tree seedlings, or combinations of grasses and trees.
- (d) In those instances in which the permit or lease requires regrading and backfilling, the mining plan shall show the proposed methods and the timing of grading and backfilling of areas of land to be affected by the operation.

§216.8

(e) The mining supervisor shall review the mining plan submitted to him by the operator and shall promptly indicate to the operator any changes, additions, or amendments necessary to meet the requirements formulated pursuant to §216.4, the provisions of these regulations and the terms of the permit or lease. The operator shall comply with the provisions of an approved mining plan.

(f) A mining plan may be changed by mutual consent of the mining supervisor and the operator at any time to adjust to changed conditions or to correct any oversight. To obtain approval of a change or supplemental plan, the operator shall submit a written statement of the proposed changes or supplement and the justification for the changes proposed. The mining supervisor shall promptly notify the operator that he consents to the proposed changes or supplement, or in the event he does not consent, he shall specify the modifications thereto under which the proposed changes or supplement would be acceptable. After mutual acceptance of a change of a plan, the operator shall not depart therefrom without further approval.

(g) If circumstances warrant or if development of a mining plan for the entire operation is dependent upon unknown factors which cannot or will not be determined except during the progress of the operations, a partial plan may be approved and supplemented from time to time. The operator shall not, however, perform any operation except under an approved plan.

$\S 216.8$ Performance bond.

(a) Upon approval of an exploration plan or mining plan, the operator shall be required to file a suitable performance bond of not less than \$2,000 with satisfactory surety, payable to the Secretary of the Interior, and the bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance with applicable regulations, the terms and conditions of the permit, lease, or contract, and the exploration or mining plan as approved, amended or supplemented. The bond shall be in an amount sufficient to satisfy the reclamation requirements established pursuant to an approved ex-

ploration or mining plan, or an approved partial or supplemental plan. In determining the amount of the bond consideration shall be given to the character and nature of the reclamation requirements and the estimated costs of reclamation in the event that the operator forfeits his performance bond. In lieu of a surety bond an operator may elect to deposit cash or negotiable bonds of the U.S. government. The cash deposit or the market value of such securities shall be equal at least to the required sum of the bond.

(b) In a particular instance where the circumstances are such as to warrant an exception, the amount of the bond for a particular operation may be reduced to less than the required min-

imum of \$2,000.

(c) The superintendent shall set the amount of a bond and take the necessary action for an increase or for a complete or partial release of a bond. He shall take action with respect to bonds for leases or permits only after consultation with the mining supervisor.

§216.9 Reports.

- (a) Within 30 days after the end of each calendar year, or if operations cease before the end of a calendar year, within 30 days after the cessation of operations, the operator shall submit an operations report to the mining supervisor containing the following information:
- (1) An identification of the permit or lease and the location of the operation.
- (2) A description of the operations performed during the period of time for which the report is filed.
- (3) An identification of the area of land affected by the operations and a description of the manner in which the land has been affected.
- (4) A statement as to the number of acres disturbed by the operations and the number of acres which were reclaimed during the period of time.
- (5) A description of the method utilized for reclamation and the results thereof.
- (6) A statement and description of reclamation work remaining to be
- (b) Upon completion of such grading and backfilling as may be required by

an approved exploration or mining plan, the operator shall make a report thereon to the mining supervisor and request inspection for approval. Whenever it is determined by such inspection that backfilling and grading have been carried out in accordance with the established requirements and approved exploration or mining plan, the superintendent shall issue a release of an appropriate amount of the performance bond for the area graded and backfilled. Appropriate amounts of the bond shall be retained to assure that satisfactory planting, if required, is carried out.

- (c)(1) Whenever planting is required by an approved exploration or mining plan, the operator shall file a report with the superintendent whenever such planting is completed. The report shall—
 - (i) Identify the permit or lease;
- (ii) Show the type of planting or seeding, including mixtures and amounts:
- (iii) Show the date of planting or seeding;
- (iv) Identify or describe the areas of the lands which have been planted;
- (v) Contain such other information as may be relevant.
- (2) The superintendent, as soon as possible after the completion of the first full growing season, shall make an inspection and evaluation of the vegetative cover and planting to determine if a satisfactory growth has been established.
- (3) If it is determined that a satisfactory vegetative cover has been established and is likely to continue to grow, any remaining portion of the surety bond may be released if all requirements have been met by the operator.
- (d)(1) Not less than 30 days prior to cessation or abandonment of operations, the operator shall report to the mining supervisor his intention to cease or abandon operations, together with a statement of the exact number of acres of land affected by his operations, the extent of reclamation accomplished and other relevant information.
- (2) Upon receipt of such report an inspection shall be made to determine whether operations have been carried

out in accordance with the approved exploration or mining plan.

§ 216.10 Inspection: Notice of noncompliance: Revocation.

- (a) The mining supervisor and superintendent shall have the right to enter upon the lands under a permit or lease, at any reasonable time, for the purpose of inspection or investigation to determine whether the terms and conditions of the permit or lease and the requirements of the exploration or mining plan have been complied with.
- (b) If the mining supervisor determines that an operator has failed to comply with the terms and conditions of a permit or lease, or with the requirements of an exploration or mining plan, or with the provisions of applicable regulations, the superintendent shall serve a notice of noncompliance upon the operator by delivery in person to him or his agent or by certified or registered mail addressed to the operator at his last known address.
- (c) A notice of noncompliance shall specify in what respects the operator has failed to comply with the terms and conditions of a permit or lease or the requirements of an exploration or mining plan, or the provisions of applicable regulations, and shall specify the action which must be taken to correct the noncompliance and the time limits within which such action must be taken.
- (d) Failure of the operator to take action in accordance with the notice of noncompliance shall be grounds for suspension by the mining supervisor of operations or for the initiation of action for the cancellation of the permit or lease and for forfeiture of the surety bond required under §216.8.

§ 216.11 Appeals.

An applicant, permittee, lessee, or lessor aggrieved by a decision or order of a mining supervisor or superintendent may appeal such decision or order. An appeal from a decision or order of a superintendent shall be made pursuant to 25 CFR part 2. An appeal from a decision or order of a mining supervisor shall be made pursuant to 30 CFR parts 211 and 231.

§216.12

§216.12 Consultation.

A superintendent shall consult with the Indian landowner with respect to actions he proposes to take under §§ 216.4, 216.6, 216.7, 216.9, and 216.10.

PART 217—MANAGEMENT OF TRIB-AL ASSETS OF UTE INDIAN TRIBE, **UINTAH AND OURAY RESERVA-**TION, UTAH, BY THE TRIBE AND THE UTE DISTRIBUTION CORP.

Sec.

217.1 Definitions.

Authority and purpose.

217.3 Referral of questions bv superintendent.

217.4 Referral of questions by the joint managers.

217.5 Management decisions. 217.6 Method of casting votes.

217.7 Implementation of decision.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 27 and 28 of the Act of August 27, 1954, 68 Stat. 868 (25 U.S.C. 677-677aa); 5 U.S.C. 301; secs. 463, 465 of the Revised Statutes (25 U.S.C. 2 and 9) and 230 DM

SOURCE: 43 FR 40458, Sept. 12, 1978, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§217.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Assets means all unadjudicated or unliquidated claims against the United States, all gas, oil, and mineral rights of every kind, and all other assets of the Ute Tribe of Uintah and Ouray Reservation as constituted on August 27, 1954, not distributed in accordance with the terms of the Ute Partition Act.

Business Committee means the Uintah and Ouray Tribal Business Committee, created pursuant to the provisions of the constitution and bylaws of the Ute Indian Tribe of the Uintah and Ouray Reservation.

Board of directors means the board of directors of the Ute Distribution Corp., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Utah.

Joint manager or joint managers means the business committee and the board of directors, or either of them, as is appropriate, within the context where one of those terms is used.

Superintendent means the intendent of the Uintah and Ouray Agency, Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Secretary means the secretary of the Interior or a subordinate official acting pursuant to authority delegated by said Secretary.

§ 217.2 Authority and purpose.

In accordance with the Ute Partition Act approved August 27, 1954 (68 Stat. 868; 25 U.S.C. 677-677aa), as amended by the Act of August 2, 1956 (70 Stat. 936), and the Act of September 25, 1962 (76 Stat. 597), assets shall be managed jointly by the business committee and the board of directors. These regulations set out the procedures for exercising such joint management.

§217.3 Referral of questions by superintendent

The superintendent shall refer all questions and problems related to the management of the assets as they come to his attention, together with his analysis of alternative solutions to each question or problem, to the business committee and to the board of directors for resolution. Such referrals shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the joint managers at such addresses as they furnish to the superintendent and to each other from time to time.

§217.4 Referral of questions by the joint managers.

The business committee and the board of directors must refer to each other for resolution any questions or problems related to joint management of the assets which they from time to time determine need to be resolved together with the submitting party's proposal, if any, for solution. Such referrals shall be in writing, addressed to the other joint manager at the address furnished in accordance with §217.3 of this part. Copies of all such referrals shall also be furnished to the superintendent. Either of the parties may request an analysis of alternative solutions of each question or problem referred pursuant to this section, and the superintendent will furnish such analysis within ten working days, or within such longer period as he may notify the parties is required to prepare such analysis.

§217.5 Management decisions.

In arriving at management decisions concerning the assets, the business committee shall be entitled to cast 72.83814 votes and the board of directors shall be entitled to cast 27.16186 votes. Any total number of votes cast exceeding 50 shall be sufficient to determine an issue submitted to the joint managers for resolution. A majority of votes cast will decide an issue.

§217.6 Method of casting votes.

Within 30 days after an issue and any analysis provided for in §§217.4 and 217.5 have been submitted to the joint managers for resolution, they shall each notify the superintendent in writing of the number of votes cast for and against the proposed or alternative solutions. If either of the joint managers fails or refuses to cast his votes and to notify the superintendent thereof within the time specified, the superintendent may conclude that such joint managers' votes have been cast against the proposed solution or solutions; or, if no solutions have been proposed, for the maintenance of the status quo. At the time they notify the superintendent of the votes cast on an issue, each joint manager shall furnish to the superintendent a certified copy of a resolution of the business committee or the board of directors, as the case may be, authorizing such vote.

§217.7 Implementation of decision.

The Secretary shall issue such documents as are necessary or expendient to implement the decisions of the joint managers, insofar as such issuance is authorized by law, and he shall execute and/or approve such documents for and on behalf of the joint managers, or either of them, and on behalf of the United States, as necessary. If it becomes necessary for the Secretary to execute an instrument on behalf of one or both of the joint managers and to approve the same instrument as trustee, two different officials having delegated authority from the Secretary shall serve as executing and approving officers, respectively.

PART 225—OIL AND GAS, GEO-THERMAL, AND SOLID MINERALS AGREEMENTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

225.1 Purpose and scope.

225.2 Information collection.

225.3 Definitions

225.4 Authority and responsibility of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

225.5 Authority and responsibility of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSMRE).

225.6 Authority and responsibility of the Minerals Management Service (MMS).

Subpart B-Minerals Agreements

225.20 Authority to contract.

225.21 Negotiation procedures.

225.22 Approval of minerals agreements.

225.23 Economic assessments.

225.24 Environmental studies.

225.25 Resolution of disputes.225.26 Auditing and accounting.

225.27 Forms and reports.

225.28 Approval of amendments to minerals agreements.

225.29 Corporate qualifications and requests for information.

225.30 Bonds.

225.31 Manner of payments.

225.32 Permission to start operations.

225.33 Assignment of minerals agreements.

225.34 [Reserved]

225.35 Inspection of premises; books and accounts.

225.36 Minerals agreement cancellation; Bureau of Indian Affairs notice of noncompliance.

225.37 Penalties.

225.38 Appeals.

225.39 Fees.

225.40 Government employees cannot acquire minerals agreements.

AUTHORITY: Indian Mineral Development Act of 1982, 25 U.S.C. 2101–2108; and 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9.

SOURCE: 59 FR 14971, Mar. 30, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 225.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The regulations in this part, administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior, govern minerals agreements for the development of Indian-owned minerals entered into pursuant to the Indian Mineral Development Act of 1982, 25 U.S.C. 2101–2108

§ 225.2

(IMDA). These regulations are applicable to the lands or interests in lands of any Indian tribe, individual Indian or Alaska native the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States. These regulations are intended to ensure that Indian mineral owners are permitted to enter into minerals agreements that will allow the Indian mineral owners to have more responsibility in overseeing and greater flexibility in disposing of their mineral resources, and to allow development in the manner which the Indian mineral owners believe will maximize their best economic interest and minimize any adverse environmental or cultural impact resulting from such development. Pursuant to section 4 of the IMDA (25 U.S.C. 2103(e)), as part of this greater flexibility, where the Secretary has approved a minerals agreement in compliance with the provisions of 25 U.S.C. chap. 23 and any other applicable provision of law, the United States shall not be liable for losses sustained by a tribe or individual Indian under such minerals agreement. However, as further stated in the IMDA, the Secretary continues to have a trust obligation to ensure that the rights of a tribe or individual Indian are protected in the event of a violation of the terms of any minerals agreement, and to uphold the duties of the United States as derived from the trust relationship and from any treaties, executive orders, or agreements between the United States and any Indian tribe.

(b) The regulations in this part shall become effective and in full force on April 29, 1994, and shall be subject to amendment at any time by the Secretary; *Provided*, that no such regulation that becomes effective after the date of approval of any minerals agreement shall operate to affect the duration of the minerals agreement, the rate of royalty or financial consideration, rental, or acreage unless agreed to by all parties to the minerals agreement.

(c) The regulations of the Bureau of Land Management, the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, and the Minerals Management Service that are referenced in §§ 225.4, 225.5, and 225.6 are supplemental to these regulations, and apply to minerals agreements for development of Indian mineral resources unless specifically stated otherwise in this part or in other Federal regulations. To the extent the parties to a minerals agreement are able to provide reasonable provisions satisfactorily addressing the issues of valuation, method of payment, accounting, and auditing, governed by the Minerals Management Service regulations, the Secretary may approve alternate provisions in a minerals agreement.

(d) Nothing in these regulations is intended to prevent Indian tribes from exercising their lawful governmental authority to regulate the conduct of persons, businesses, or minerals operations within their territorial jurisdiction.

§ 225.2 Information collection.

It has been determined by the Office of Management and Budget that the Information Collection Requirements contained in part 225 do not require review under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.).

§ 225.3 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following terms have the specified meaning except where otherwise indicated.

Area Director means the Bureau of Indian Affairs Official in charge of an Area Office.

Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior, a designee of the Secretary of the Interior who may be specifically authorized by the Secretary to disapprove minerals agreements (25 U.S.C. 2103(d)) and to issue orders of cessation and/or minerals agreement cancellations as final orders of the Department.

Authorized Officer means any employee of the Bureau of Land Management authorized by law or by lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described herein and in 43 CFR parts 3160, 3180, 3260, 3280, 3480 and 3590.

Director's Representative means the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement Director's Representative authorized by law or by lawful delegation of authority to perform the

duties described in 30 CFR part 750 and 25 CFR part 216.

Gas means any fluid, either combustible or noncombustible, that is produced in a natural state from the earth and that maintains a gaseous or rarefied state at ordinary temperature and pressure conditions.

Geothermal resources means: (1) All products of geothermal processes, including indigenous steam, hot water, and hot brines;

- (2) Steam and other gases, hot water, and hot brines, resulting from water, gas, or other fluids artificially introduced into geothermal formations;
- (3) Heat or other associated energy found in geothermal formations; and
- (4) Any by-product derived therefrom.

In the best interest of the Indian mineral owner refers to the standards to be applied by the Secretary in considering whether to take administrative action affecting the interests of an Indian mineral owner. In considering whether it is "in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner" to take a certain action (such as approval of a minerals agreement or a unitization communitization agreement) the Secretary shall consider any relevant factor, including, but not limited to: economic considerations, such as date of lease or minerals agreement expiration; probable financial effects on the Indian mineral owner; need for change in the terms of the existing minerals agreement; marketability of mineral products; and potential environmental, social and cultural effects.

Indian lands means any lands or interests in lands owned by any individual Indian or Alaska Native, Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community, rancheria, colony, or other group, the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian mineral owner means any individual Indian or Alaska Native, or Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community, rancheria, colony, or other group that owns a mineral interest in oil and gas, geothermal resources or solid minerals, title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject

to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian surface owner means any individual Indian or Alaska Native, or Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community, rancheria, colony, or other group that owns the surface estate in land the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community, rancheria, colony, or other group that owns land or interests in land the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Individual Indian means any individual Indian or Alaska Native who owns land or interests in land the title to which is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States.

Minerals includes both metalliferous and non-metalliferous minerals; all hydrocarbons, including oil and gas, coal and lignite of all ranks; geothermal resources; and includes but is not limited to sand, gravel, pumice, cinders, granite, building stone, limestone, clay, silt, or any other energy or non-energy mineral.

Minerals agreement means any joint venture, operating, production sharing, service, managerial, lease (other than a lease entered into pursuant to the Act of May 11, 1938, or the Act of March 3, 1909), contract, or other minerals agreement; or any amendment, supplement or other modification of such minerals agreement, providing for the exploration for, or extraction, processing, or other development of minerals in which an Indian mineral owner owns a beneficial or restricted interest, or providing for the sale or other disposition of the production or products of such minerals.

Minerals Management Service official means any employee of the Minerals Management Service authorized by law or by lawful delegation of authority to perform the duties described in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C.

Mining means the science, technique, and business of mineral development,

§ 225.4

including, but not limited to: opencast work, underground work, in-situ leaching, or other methods directed to severance and treatment of minerals; however, when sand, gravel, pumice, cinders, granite, building stone, limestone, clay or silt is the subject mineral, an enterprise is considered "mineral, an enterprise is considered "mining" only if the extraction of such a mineral exceeds 5,000 cubic yards in any given year.

Oil means all non-gaseous hydrocarbon substances other than coal, oil shale, or gilsonite (including all veintype solid hydrocarbons). Oil includes liquefiable hydrocarbon substances such as drip gasoline and other natural condensates recovered or recoverable in a liquid state from produced gas without resorting to a manufacturing

Operator means a person, proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other business entity that has entered into an approved minerals agreement under the authority of the Indian Mineral Development Act of 1982, or who has been assigned an obligation to make royalty or other payments required by the minerals agreement.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or an authorized representative, except that as used in §225.22 (e) and (f) the authorized representative may only be the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs (25 U.S.C. 2103(d)).

Solid minerals means all minerals excluding oil, gas, and geothermal resources.

Superintendent means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official in charge of an agency office.

§ 225.4 Authority and responsibility of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

The functions of the Bureau of Land Management are found in 43 CFR part 3160—Onshore Oil and Gas Operations, 43 CFR part 3180—Onshore Oil and Gas Unit Agreements: Unproven Areas, 43 CFR part 3260—Geothermal Resources Operations, 43 CFR part 3280—Geothermal Resources Unit Agreements: Unproven Areas, 43 CFR part 3480—Coal Exploration and Mining Operations, and 43 CFR part 3590—Solid Minerals (Other Than Coal) Exploration and Mining Operations in-

clude, but are not limited to, resource evaluation, approval of drilling permits, approval of mining, reclamation, and production plans, mineral appraisals, inspection and enforcement, and production verification. These regulations, as amended, apply to minerals agreements approved under this part.

§ 225.5 Authority and responsibility of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSMRE).

The OSMRE is the regulatory authority for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Indian lands pursuant to the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 1201 et seq.). The relevant regulations for surface mining and reclamation operations are found in 30 CFR part 750 and 25 CFR part 216. These regulations, as amended, apply to minerals agreements approved under this part.

§ 225.6 Authority and responsibility of the Minerals Management Service (MMS).

The functions of the MMS for reporting, accounting, and auditing are found in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C. These regulations, unless specifically stated otherwise in this part or in other regulations, apply to all minerals agreements approved under this part. To the extent the parties to a minerals agreement are able to provide reasonable provisions satisfactorily addressing the issues or functions governed by the MMS regulations relating to valuation of mineral product, method of payment, accounting procedures, and auditing procedures, the Secretary may approve alternate provisions in a minerals agreement.

Subpart B—Minerals Agreements

§ 225.20 Authority to contract.

(a) Any Indian tribe, subject to the approval of the Secretary and any limitation or provision contained in its constitution or charter, may enter into a minerals agreement with respect to mineral resources in which the tribe owns a beneficial or restricted interest.

(b) Any individual Indian owning a beneficial or restricted interest in mineral resources may include those resources in a tribal minerals agreement subject to the concurrence of the parties and a finding by the Secretary that inclusion of the resources is in the best interest of the individual Indian mineral owner.

§ 225.21 Negotiation procedures.

- (a) An Indian mineral owner that wishes to enter into a minerals agreement may ask the Secretary for advice, assistance, and information during the negotiation process. The Secretary shall provide advice, assistance, and information to the extent allowed by available resources.
- (b) No particular form of minerals agreement is prescribed. In preparing the minerals agreement the Indian mineral owner shall, if applicable, address provisions including, but not limited to, the following:
- (1) A general statement identifying the parties to the minerals agreement, the legal description of the lands, including, if applicable, rock intervals or thicknesses subject to the minerals agreement, and the purposes of the minerals agreement;
- (2) A statement setting forth the duration of the minerals agreement;
- (3) A statement providing indemnification to the Indian mineral owner(s) and the United States from all claims, liabilities and causes of action that may be made by persons not a party to the minerals agreement;
- (4) Provisions setting forth the obligations of the contracting parties;
- (5) Provisions describing the methods of disposition of production;
- (6) Provisions outlining the method of payment and amount of compensation to be paid;
- (7) Provisions establishing accounting and mineral valuation procedures;
- (8) Provisions establishing operating and management procedures;
- (9) Provisions establishing any limitations on assignment of interests, including any right of first refusal by the Indian mineral owner in the event of a proposed assignment;
 - (10) Bond requirements;
 - (11) Insurance requirements;

- (12) Provisions establishing audit procedures;
 - (13) Provisions for resolving disputes;
 - (14) A force majeure provision;
- (15) Provisions describing the rights of the parties to terminate or suspend the minerals agreement, and the procedures to be followed in the event of termination or suspension;
- (16) Provisions describing the nature and schedule of the activities to be conducted by the parties;
- (17) Provisions describing the proposed manner and time of performance of future abandonment, reclamation and restoration activities;
- (18) Provisions for reporting production and sales;
- (19) Provisions for unitizing or communitizing of lands included in a minerals agreement for the purpose of promoting conservation and efficient utilization of natural resources;
- (20) Provisions for protection of the minerals agreement lands from drainage and/or unauthorized taking of mineral resources; and
- (21) Provisions for record keeping.
- (c) In order to avoid delays in obtaining approval, the Indian mineral owner is encouraged to confer with the Secretary prior to formally executing the minerals agreement, and seek advice as to whether the minerals agreement appears to satisfy the requirements of §225.22, or whether additions or corrections may be required in order to obtain Secretarial approval.
- (d) The executed minerals agreement, together with a copy of a tribal resolution authorizing tribal officers to enter into the minerals agreement, shall be forwarded by the tribal representative to the appropriate Superintendent, or in the absence of a Superintendent to the Area Director, for approval.

§ 225.22 Approval of minerals agreements.

- (a) A minerals agreement submitted for approval pursuant to §225.21(d) shall be approved or disapproved within:
- (1) One hundred and eighty (180) days after submission, or
- (2) Sixty (60) days after compliance, if required, with section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)) or any other

§ 225.23

requirement of Federal law, whichever is later.

- (b) At least thirty (30) days prior to approval or disapproval of any minerals agreement, the affected Indian mineral owners shall be provided with written findings forming the basis of the Secretary's intent to approve or disapprove the minerals agreement.
- (1) The written findings shall include an environmental study which meets the requirements of §225.24 and an economic assessment, as described in §225.23.
- (2) The Secretary shall include in the written findings any recommendations for changes to the minerals agreement needed to qualify it for approval.
- (3) The 30-day period shall commence to run as of the date the written findings are received by the Indian mineral owner
- (4) Notwithstanding any other law, such findings and all projections, studies, data or other information (other than the environmental study required by §225.24) possessed by the Department of the Interior regarding the terms and conditions of the minerals agreement; the financial return to the Indian parties thereto; the extent, nature, value or disposition of the mineral resources; or the production, products or proceeds thereof, shall be held by the Department of the Interior as privileged and proprietary information of the affected Indian mineral owners. The letter containing the written findings should be headed with: PRIVI-LEGED PROPRIETARY INFORMA-TION OF THE (names of Indian mineral owners).
- (c) A minerals agreement shall be approved if, at the Secretary's discretion, it is determined that the following conditions are met:
- (1) The minerals agreement is in the best interest of the Indian mineral owner:
- (2) The minerals agreement does not have adverse cultural, social, or environmental impacts sufficient to outweigh its expected benefits to the Indian mineral owners; and,
- (3) The minerals agreement complies with the requirements of this part and all other applicable regulations and the provisions of applicable Federal law.

- (d) The determinations required by paragraph (c) of this section shall be based on the written findings required by paragraph (b) and paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4), inclusive, of this section. The question of "best interest" within the meaning of paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall be determined by the Secretary based on information obtained from the parties, and any other information considered relevant by the Secretary, including, but not limited to, a review of comparable contemporary contractual arrangements or offers for the development of similar mineral resources received by Indian mineral owners, by non-Indian mineral owners, or by the Federal Government, insofar as that information is readily available.
- (e) If a Superintendent or Area Director believes that a minerals agreement should not be approved, a written statement of the reasons why the minerals agreement should not be approved shall be prepared and forwarded, together with the minerals agreement, the written findings required by paragraph (b) and subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4), inclusive, of this section, and all other pertinent documents, to the Secretary for a decision with a copy to the affected Indian mineral owner.
- (f) The Secretary shall review any minerals agreement referred with a recommendation that it be disapproved, and the Secretary's decision to disapprove a minerals agreement shall be deemed a final Federal agency action (25 U.S.C. 2103(d)).

$\S 225.23$ Economic assessments.

The Secretary shall prepare or cause to be prepared an economic assessment that shall address, among other things:

- (a) Whether there are assurances in the minerals agreement that operations shall be conducted with appropriate diligence;
- (b) Whether the production royalties or other form of return on mineral resources is adequate; and
- (c) Whether the minerals agreement is likely to provide the Indian mineral owner with a return on the production comparable to what the owner might otherwise obtain through competitive

bidding, when such a comparison can reasonably be made.

§ 225.24 Environmental studies.

- (a) The Secretary shall ensure that all environmental studies are prepared as required by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and the regulations promulgated by the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) found at 40 CFR parts 1500-1508.
- (b) The Secretary shall ensure that all necessary surveys are performed and clearances obtained in accordance with 36 CFR parts 60, 63, and 800 and with the requirements of the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 469 et seq.), the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.), the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 U.S.C. 1996), and Executive Order 11593 (3 CFR 1971-1975 Comp., p. 559, May 13, 1971). If these surveys indicate that a mineral development will have an adverse effect on a property listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, the Secretary shall:
- (1) Seek the comments of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, in accordance with 36 CFR part 800;
- (2) Ensure that the property is avoided, that the adverse effect is mitigated, or that appropriate excavations or other related research is conducted; and
- (3) Ensure that complete data describing the historic property is preserved.

§ 225.25 Resolution of disputes.

A minerals agreement shall contain provisions for resolving disputes that may arise between the parties. However, no such provision shall limit the Secretary's authority or ability to ensure that the rights of an Indian mineral owner are protected in the event of a violation of the provisions of the minerals agreement by any other party to the minerals agreement.

§ 225.26 Auditing and accounting.

The Secretary may conduct audits relating to the scope, nature and extent of compliance with the minerals agreement and with applicable regulations and orders to lessees, operators, revenue payors, and other persons with

rental, royalty, net profit share and other payment requirements arising from the provisions of a minerals agreement. Procedures and standards used for accounting and auditing of minerals agreements will be in accordance with audit standards established by the Comptroller General of the United States, in "Standards for Auditing of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities, and Functions, 1981," and standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

§225.27 Forms and reports.

Any forms required to be filed pursuant to a minerals agreement may be obtained from the Superintendent or Area Director. Prescribed forms for filing geothermal production reports required by the BLM (43 CFR part 3260, §§ 3264.1, 3264.2-4 and 3264.2-5) may be obtained from the Superintendent, Area Director, or the Authorized Officer. Applicable reports required by the MMS shall be filed using the forms prescribed in 30 CFR part 210, which are available from MMS. Guidance on how to prepare and submit required information, collection reports, and forms to MMS is available from: Minerals Management Service, Attention: Lessee (or Reporter) Contact Branch, P.O. Box 5760, Denver, Colorado 80217. Additional reporting requirements may be required by the Secretary.

§ 225.28 Approval of amendments to minerals agreements.

An amendment, modification or supplement to a minerals agreement entered into pursuant to the regulations in this part, whether the minerals agreement was approved before or after the effective date of these regulations, must be approved in writing by all parties before being submitted to the Secretary for approval. The provisions of §225.22 apply to approvals of amendments, modifications, or supplements to minerals agreements entered into under the regulations in this part. However, amendments, modifications, or supplements that do not substantially alter or affect the factors listed

§ 225.29

in §225.22(c), may be approved by referencing materials previously submitted for the initial review and approval of the minerals agreement. The Secretary may approve an amendment, modification, or supplement if it is determined that the underlying minerals agreement, as amended, modified, or supplemented meets the criteria for approval set forth in §225.22(c).

§ 225.29 Corporate qualifications and requests for information.

- (a) The signing in a representative capacity of minerals agreements or assignments, bonds, or other instruments required by a minerals agreement or these regulations, constitutes certification that the individual signing (except a surety agent) is authorized to act in such a capacity. An agent for a surety shall furnish a power of attorney.
- (b) A prospective corporate operator proposing to acquire an interest in a minerals agreement shall have on file with the Superintendent a statement showing:
- (1) The State(s) in which the corporation is incorporated, and a notarized statement that the corporation is authorized to hold such interests in the State where the land described in the minerals agreement is situated; and
- (2) A notarized statement that it has power to conduct all business and operations as described in the minerals agreement.
- (c) The Secretary may, either before or after the approval of a minerals agreement, assignment, or bond, call for any reasonable additional information necessary to carry out the regulations in this part, or other applicable laws and regulations.

§ 225.30 Bonds.

(a) Bonds required by provisions of a minerals agreement should be in an amount sufficient to ensure compliance with all of the requirements of the minerals agreement and the statutes and regulations applicable to the minerals agreement. Surety bonds shall be issued by a qualified company approved by the Department of the Treasury (see Department of the Treasury Circular No. 570).

- (b) An operator may file a \$75,000 bond for all geothermal, mining, or oil and gas minerals agreements in any one State, which may also include areas on that part of an Indian reservation extending into any contiguous State. Statewide bonds shall be filed for approval with the Secretary.
- (c) An operator may file a \$150,000 bond for full nationwide coverage to cover all geothermal or oil and gas minerals agreements without geographic or acreage limitation to which the operator is or may become a party. Nationwide bonds shall be filed for approval with the Secretary.
- (d) Personal bonds shall be accompanied by:
- (1) Certificate of deposit issued by a financial institution, the deposits of which are Federally insured, explicitly granting the Secretary full authority to demand immediate payment in case of default in the performance of the provisions and conditions of the minerals agreement. The certificate shall explicitly indicate on its face that Secretarial approval is required prior to redemption of the certificate of deposit by any party;
 - (2) Cashier's check;
 - (3) Certified check;
- (4) Negotiable Treasury securities of the United States of a value equal to the amount specified in the bond. Negotiable Treasury securities shall be accompanied by a proper conveyance to the Secretary of full authority to sell such securities in case of default in the performance of the provisions and conditions of a minerals agreement; or
- (5) Letter of credit issued by a financial institution authorized to do business in the United States and whose deposits are Federally insured, and identifying the Secretary as sole payee with full authority to demand immediate payment in the case of default in the performance of the provisions and conditions of a minerals agreement.
- (i) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable during its term.
- (ii) The letter of credit shall be payable to the Bureau of Indian Affairs on demand, in part or in full, upon receipt from the Secretary of a notice of attachment stating the basis thereof (e.g., default in compliance with the minerals agreement provisions and

conditions or failure to file a replacement in accordance with subparagraph (d)(5)(v) of this section).

- (iii) The initial expiration date of the letter of credit shall be at least one (1) year following the date it is filed in the proper Bureau of Indian Affairs office.
- (iv) The letter of credit shall contain a provision for automatic renewal for periods of not less than one (I) year in the absence of notice to the proper Bureau of Indian Affairs office at least ninety (90) days prior to the originally stated or any extended expiration date.
- (v) A letter of credit used as security for any minerals agreement upon which operations have taken place and final approval for abandonment has not been given, or as security for a statewide or nationwide bond, shall be forfeited and shall be collected by the Secretary if not replaced by other suitable bond or letter of credit at least thirty (30) days before its expiration date.
- (e) The required amount of a bond may be increased in any particular case at the discretion of the Secretary. [59 FR 14971, Mar. 30, 1994; 60 FR 10474, Feb. 24, 1995]

§ 225.31 Manner of payments.

Unless specified otherwise in the minerals agreement, after production has been established, all payments due for royalties, bonuses, rentals and other payments under a minerals agreement shall be made to the Secretary or such other party as may be designated, and shall be made at such time as provided in 30 CFR chapter II, subchapters A and C. Prior to production, all bonus and rental payments, shall be made to the Superintendent or Area Director.

§ 225.32 Permission to start operations.

(a) No exploration, drilling, or mining operations are permitted on any Indian lands before the Secretary has granted written approval of the minerals agreement pursuant to the regulations. After a minerals agreement is approved, written permission to start operations must be secured by applying for the permits referred to in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Applicable permits in accordance with rules and regulations in 30 CFR part 750, 43 CFR parts 3160, 3260, 3480, 3590, and Orders or Notices to Lessees (NTL) issued thereunder shall be required before actual operations are conducted on the minerals agreement acreage.

§ 225.33 Assignment of minerals agreements.

An assignment of a minerals agreement, or any interest therein, shall not be valid without the approval of the Secretary and, if required in the minerals agreement, the Indian mineral owner. The assignee must be qualified to hold the minerals agreement and shall furnish a satisfactory bond conditioned on the faithful performance of the covenants and conditions thereof as stipulated in the minerals agreement. A fully executed copy of the assignment shall be filed with the Secretary within five (5) working days after execution by all parties. The Secretary may permit the release of any bonds executed by the assignor upon submission of satisfactory bonds to the Bureau of Indian Affairs by the assignee, and a determination that the assignor has satisfied all accrued obligations.

§ 225.34 [Reserved]

§ 225.35 Inspection of premises; books and accounts.

- (a) Operators shall allow Indian mineral owners, their authorized representatives, or any authorized representatives of the Secretary to enter all parts of the minerals agreement area for the purpose of inspection. Operators shall keep a full and correct account of all operations and submit all related reports required by the minerals agreement and applicable regulations. Books and records shall be available for inspection during regular business hours.
- (b) Operators shall provide records to the Minerals Management Service (MMS) in accordance with MMS regulations and guidelines. All records pertaining to a minerals agreement shall be maintained by an operator in accordance with 30 CFR part 212.

§ 225.36

- (c) Operators shall provide records to the Authorized Officer in accordance with BLM regulations and guidelines.
- (d) Operators shall provide records to the Director's Representative in accordance with OSMRE regulations and guidelines.

§ 225.36 Minerals agreement cancellation; Bureau of Indian Affairs notice of noncompliance.

- (a) If the Secretary determines that an operator has failed to comply with the regulations in this part; other applicable laws or regulations; the terms of the minerals agreement; the requirements of an approved exploration, drilling or mining plan; Secretarial orders; or the orders of the Authorized Officer, the Director's Representative, or the MMS Official, the Secretary may:
- (i) Serve a notice of noncompliance;
- (2) Serve a notice of proposed cancellation.
- (b) The notice of noncompliance shall specify in what respect the operator has failed to comply with the requirements referenced in paragraph (a), and shall specify what actions, if any, must be taken to correct the noncompliance.
- (c) The notice of proposed cancellation shall set forth the reasons why cancellation is proposed.
- (d) The notice of proposed cancellation or noncompliance shall be served upon the operator by delivery in person or by certified mail to the operator at the operator's last known address. When certified mail is used, the date of service shall be deemed to be when received or five (5) working days after the date it is mailed, whichever is earlier
- (e) The operator shall have thirty (30) days (or such longer time as specified in the notice) from the date that the Bureau of Indian Affairs notice of proposed cancellation or noncompliance is served to respond, in writing, to the Superintendent or Area Director actually issuing the notice.
- (f) If an operator fails to take any action that may be prescribed in the notice of proposed cancellation, fails to file a timely written response to the notice, or files a written response that does not, in the discretion of the Sec-

retary, adequately justify the operator's failure to comply, then the Secretary may cancel the minerals agreement, specifying the basis for the cancellation. Cancellation of a minerals agreement shall not relieve the operator of any continuing obligation under the minerals agreement.

- (g) If an operator fails to take corrective action or to file a timely written response adequately justifying the operator's actions pursuant to a notice of noncompliance, the Secretary may issue an order of cessation. If the operator fails to comply with the order of cessation, or fails to timely file an appeal of the order of cessation pursuant to paragraph (k) of this section, the Secretary may issue an order of minerals agreement cancellation.
- (h) This section does not limit any other remedies of the Indian mineral owner as set forth in the minerals agreement.
- (i) Nothing in this section is intended to limit the authority of the Authorized Officer, the Director's Representative, or the MMS Official to take any enforcement action authorized pursuant to statute or regulation.
- (j) The Authorized Officer, the Director's Representative, the MMS Official, and the Superintendent or Area Director should consult with one another before taking any enforcement actions.
- (k) If orders of cessation or minerals agreement cancellation issued pursuant to this section are issued by a designee of the Secretary other than the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs, the orders may be appealed under 25 CFR part 2. If the orders are issued by the Secretary or the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs, and not one of their delegates or subordinates, the orders are the final orders of the Department.

§ 225.37 Penalties.

(a) In addition to or in lieu of cancellation under §225.36, violations of the terms and conditions of any minerals agreement, the regulations in this part, other applicable laws or regulations, or failure to comply with a notice of noncompliance or a cessation order issued by the Secretary may subject an operator to a penalty of not more than \$1,000 per day for each day

that such a violation or noncompliance continues beyond the time limits prescribed for corrective action.

- (b) A notice of a proposed penalty shall be served on the operator either personally or by certified mail to the operator at the operator's last known address. The date of service by certified mail shall be deemed to be the date received or five (5) working days after the date mailed, whichever is earlier.
- (c) The notice shall specify the nature of the violation and the proposed penalty, and shall specifically advise the operator of the operator's right to either request a hearing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notice or pay the proposed penalty. Hearings shall be held before the Superintendent or Area Director whose findings shall be conclusive, unless an appeal is taken pursuant to 25 CFR part 2. If within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notice of proposed penalty the operator has not requested a hearing or paid the amount of the proposed penalty, a final notice of penalty shall be served.
- (d) If the person served with a notice of proposed penalty requests a hearing, penalties shall accrue each day the violations or noncompliance set forth in the notice continue beyond the time limits presented for corrective action. The Secretary may issue a written suspension of the requirement to correct the violations pending completion of the hearings provided by this section only upon a determination, at the discretion of the Secretary, that such a suspension will not be detrimental to the Indian mineral owner and upon submission and acceptance of a bond deemed adequate to indemnify the Indian mineral owner from loss or damage. The amount of the bond must be sufficient to cover the cost of correcting the violations set forth in the notice or any disputed amounts plus accrued penalties and interest.
- (e) Payment of penalties in full more than ten (10) days after a final decision imposing a penalty shall subject the operator to late payment charges. Late payment charges shall be calculated on the basis of a percentage assessment rate of the amount unpaid per month for each month or fraction thereof until payment is received by the Sec-

retary. In the absence of a specific minerals agreement provision prescribing a different rate, the interest rate on late payments and underpayments shall be rate applicable under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. Interest shall be charged only on the amount of payment not received and only for the number of days the payment is late.

(f) None of the provisions of this section shall be interpreted as:

(1) Replacing or superseding the independent authority of the Authorized Officer, the Director's Representative, or the MMS Official to impose penalties under applicable statutory or regulatory authorities;

(2) Replacing, superseding, or replicating any penalty provision in the terms and conditions of a minerals agreement approved by the Secretary

pursuant to this part; or

(3) Authorizing the imposition of a penalty for violations of minerals agreement provisions for which the Authorized Officer, Director's Representative, or MMS Official has either statutory or regulatory authority to assess a penalty.

§ 225.38 Appeals.

Appeals from decisions of Officials of the Bureau of Indian Affairs under this part may be taken pursuant to 25 CFR part 2.

§ 225.39 Fees.

- (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary, each minerals agreement or assignment thereof, shall be accompanied by a filing fee of \$75.00 at the time of filing.
- (b) An Indian mineral owner shall not be required to pay a filing fee if the Indian mineral owner, pursuant to a provision in the existing minerals agreement, acquires an additional interest in that minerals agreement.

§ 225.40 Government employees cannot acquire minerals agreements.

U.S. Government employees are prevented from acquiring any interest(s) in minerals agreements by the provisions of 25 CFR part 140 and 43 CFR part 20 pertaining to conflicts of interest and ownership of an interest in trust land.

Pt. 226

PART 226—LEASING OF OSAGE RESERVATION LANDS FOR OIL AND GAS MINING

Sec.

226.1 Definitions.

LEASING PROCEDURE, RENTAL AND ROYALTY

- 226.2 Sale of leases.
- 226.3 Surrender of lease.
- 226.4 Form of payment.
- 226.5 Leases subject to current regulations.
- 226.6 Bonds.
- $226.7\,\,$ Provisions of forms made a part of the regulations.
- 226.8 Corporation and corporate information.
- 226.9 Rental and drilling obligations.
- 226.10 Term of lease.
- 226.11 Royalty payments.
- 226.12 Government reserves right to purchase oil.
- 226.13 Time of royalty payments and reports.
- 226.14 Contracts and division orders.
- 226.15 Unit leases, assignments and related instruments.

OPERATIONS

- 226.16 Commencement of operations.
- 226.17 How to acquire permission to begin operations on a restricted homestead allotment.
- 226.18 Information to be given surface owners prior to commencement of drilling operations.
- 226.19 Use of surface of land.
- 226.20 Settlement of damages claimed.
- 226.21 Procedure for settlement of damages claimed.
- 226.22 Prohibition of pollution.
- 226.23 Easements for wells off leased premises.
- 226.24 Lessee's use of water.
- 226.25 Gas well drilled by oil lessees and vice versa.
- 226.26 Determining cost of well.
- 226.27 Gas for operating purposes and tribal use.

CESSATION OF OPERATIONS

- 226.28 Shutdown, abandonment, and plugging of wells.
- 226.29 Disposition of casings and other improvements.

REQUIREMENTS OF LESSEES

- 226.30 Lessees subject to Superintendent's orders; books and records open to inspection.
- 226.31 Lessee's process agents.
- 226.32 Well records and reports
- 226.33 Line drilling.
- 226.34 Wells and tank batteries to be marked.

- 226.35 Formations to be protected.
- 226.36 Control devices
- 226.37 Waste of oil and gas.
- 226.38 Measuring and storing oil.
- 226.39 Measurement of gas.
- 226.40 Use of gas for lifting oil.
- 226.41 Accidents to be reported.

PENALTIES

- 226.42 Penalty for violation of lease terms.
- 226.43 Penalties for violation of certain operating regulations.

APPEALS AND NOTICES

- 226.44 Appeals.
- 226.45 Notices.
- 226.46 Information collection.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3, 34 Stat. 543; secs. 1, 2, 45 Stat. 1478; sec. 3, 52 Stat. 1034, 1035; sec. 2(a), 92 Stat. 1660.

SOURCE: 39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327,

§ 226.1 Definitions.

As used in this part 226, terms shall have the meanings set forth in this section.

- (a) Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative acting under delegated authority.
- (b) Osage Tribal Council means the duly elected governing body of the Osage Nation or Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma vested with authority to lease or take other actions on oil and gas mining pertaining to the Osage Mineral Estate.
- (c) Superintendent means the Superintendent of the Osage Agency, Pawhuska, Oklahoma, or his authorized representative acting under delegated authority.
- (d) *Oil lessee* means any person, firm, or corporation to whom an oil mining lease is made under the regulations in this part.
- (e) Gas lessee means any person, firm, or corporation to whom a gas mining lease is made under the regulations in this part.
- (f) Oil and gas lessee means any person, firm, or corporation to whom an oil and gas mining lease is made under the regulations in this part.
- (g) *Primary term* means the basic period of time for which a lease is issued during which the lease contract may be kept in force by payment of rentals.

- (h) Major purchaser means any one of the minimum number of purchasers taking 95 percent of the oil in Osage County, Oklahoma. Any oil purchased by a purchaser from itself, its subsidiaries, partnerships, associations, or other corporations in which it has a financial or management interest shall be excluded from the determination of a major purchaser.
- (i) Casinghead gas means gas produced from an oil well as a consequence of oil production from the same formation.
- (j) Natural gas means any fluid, either combustible or noncombustible, recovered at the surface in the gaseous phase and/or hydrocarbons recovered at the surface as liquids which are the result of condensation caused by reduction of pressure and temperature of hydrocarbons originally existing in a reservoir in the gaseous phase.
- (k) Authorized representative of an oil lessee, gas lessee, or oil and gas lessee means any person, group, or groups of persons, partnership, association, company, corporation, organization or agent employed by or contracted with a lessee or any subcontractor to conduct oil and gas operations or provide facilities to market oil and gas.
- (l) Oil well means any well which produces one (l) barrel or more of crude petroleum oil for each 15,000 standard cubic feet of natural gas.
 - (m) Gas well means any well which:
- (1) Produces natural gas not associated with crude petroleum oil at the time of production or
- (2) Produces more than 15,000 standard cubic feet of natural gas to each barrel of crude petroleum oil from the same producing formation.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 50648, Nov. 17, 1976; 43 FR 8135, Feb. 28, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33114, Aug. 14, 1990]

LEASING PROCEDURE, RENTAL AND ROYALTY

§ 226.2 Sale of leases.

- (a) Written application, together with any nomination fee, for tracts to be offered for lease shall be filed with the Superintendent.
- (b) The Superintendent, with the consent of the Osage Tribal Council, shall

publish notices for the sale of oil leases, gas leases, and oil and gas leases to the highest responsible bidder on specific tracts of the unleased Osage Mineral Estate. The Superintendent may require any bidder to submit satisfactory evidence of his good faith and ability to comply with all provisions of the notice of sale. Successful bidders must deposit with the Superintendent on day of sale a check or cash in an amount not less than 25 percent of the cash bonus offered as a guaranty of good faith. Any and all bids shall be subject to the acceptance of the Osage Tribal Council and approval of the Superintendent. Within 20 days after notification of being the successful bidder, and said bidder must submit to the Superintendent the balance of the cash bonus, a \$10 filing fee, and the lease in completed form. The Superintendent may extend the time for the completion and submission of the lease form, but no extension shall be granted for remitting the balance of moneys due. If the bidder fails to pay the full cash consideration within said period or fails to file the completed lease within said period or extention thereof, or if the lease is rejected through no fault of the Osage Tribal Council or the Superintendent, 25 percent of the cash bonus bid will be forfeited for the use and benefits of the Osage Tribe. The Superintendent may reject a lease made on an accepted bid, upon evidence satisfactory to him of collusion, fraud, or other irregularity in connection with the notice of sale. The Superintendent may approve oil leases, gas leases, and oil and gas leases made by the Osage Tribal Council in conformity with the notice of sale, regulations in this part, bonds, and other instruments required.

- (c) Each oil and/or gas lease and activities and installations associated therewith subject to these regulations shall be assessed and evaluated for its environmental impact prior to its approval by the Superintendent.
- (d) Lessee shall accept a lease with the understanding that a mineral not covered by his lease may be leased separately.
- (e) No lease, assignment thereof, or interest therein will be approved to any employee or employees of the Government and no such employee shall be

permitted to acquire any interest in leases covering the Osage Mineral Estate by ownership of stock in corporations having leases or in any other manner.

(f) The Osage Tribal Council may utilize the following procedures among others, in entering into a mining lease. A contract may be entered into through competitive bidding as outlined in §226.2(b), negotiation, or a combination of both. The Osage Tribal Council may also request the Superintendent to undertake the preparation, advertisement and negotiation. The Superintendent may approve any such contract made by the Osage Tribal Council.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 8135, Feb. 28, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 226.3 Surrender of lease.

Lessee may, with the approval of the Superintendent and payment of a \$10 filing fee, surrender all or any portion of any lease, have the lease cancelled as to the portion surrendered and be relieved from all subsequent obligations and liabilities. If the lease, or portion being surrendered, is owned in undivided interests by more than one party, then all parties shall join in the application for cancellation: Provided, That if this lease has been recorded, Lessee shall execute a release and record the same in the proper office. Such surrender shall not entitle Lessee to a refund of the unused portion of rental paid in lieu of development, nor shall it relieve Lessee and his sureties of any obligation and liability incurred prior to such surrender: Provided further. That when there is a partial surrender of any lease and the acreage to be retained is less than 160 acres or there is a surrender of a separate horizon, such surrender shall become effective only with the consent of the Osage Tribal Council and approval of the Superintendent.

[43 FR 8135, Feb. 28, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 226.4 Form of payment.

Sums due under a lease contract and/ or the regulations in this part shall be paid by cash or check made payable to the Bureau of Indian Affairs and delivered to the Osage Agency, Pawhuska, Oklahoma 74056. Such sums shall be a prior lien on all equipment and unsold oil on the leased premises.

§ 226.5 Leases subject to current regulations.

Leases issued pursuant to this part shall be subject to the current regulations of the Secretary, all of which are made a part of such leases: *Provided*, That no amendment or change of such regulations made after the approval of any lease shall operate to affect the term of the lease, rate of royalty, rental, or acreage unless agreed to by both parties and approved by the Superintendent.

§ 226.6 Bonds.

Lessees shall furnish with each lease a corporate surety bond acceptable to the Superintendent as follows:

(a) Å bond on Form D shall be filed with each lease submitted for approval. Such bond shall be in an amount of not less than \$5,000 for each quarter section or fractional quarter section covered by said lease: *Provided, however*, That one bond in the penal sum or not less than \$50,000 may be filed on Form G covering all oil, gas and combination oil and gas leases not in excess of 10,240 acres to which Lessee is or may become a party.

(b) In lieu of the bonds required under paragraph (a) of this section, a bond in the penal sum of \$150,000 may be filed on Form 5-5438 for full nation-wide coverage of all leases, without geographic or acreage limitation, to which the Lessee is or may become a party.

(c) A bond on Form H shall be filed in an amount of not less than \$5,000 covering a lease acquired through assignment where the assignee does not have a collective bond on form G or nationwide bond, or the corporate surety does not execute its consent to remain bound under the original bond given to secure the faithful performance of the terms and conditions of the lease.

(d) The right is specifically reserved to increase the amount of bonds prescribed in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section in any particular case when the Superintendent deems it proper. The

nationwide bond may be increased at any time in the discretion of the Secretary.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 8135, Feb. 28, 1978; 43 FR 11815, Mar. 22, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33114, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.7 Provisions of forms made a part of the regulations.

Leases, assignments, and supporting instruments shall be in the form prescribed by the Secretary, and such forms are hereby made a part of the regulations.

§ 226.8 Corporation and corporate information.

(a) If the applicant for a lease is a corporation, it shall file evidence of authority of its officers to execute papers; and with its first application it shall also file a certified copy of its Articles of Incorporation and, if foreign to the State of Oklahoma, evidence showing compliance with the corporation laws thereof.

(b) Whenever deemed advisable the Superintendent may require a corporation to file any additional information necessary to carry out the purpose and intent of the regulations in this part, and such information shall be furnished within a reasonable time.

$\S\,226.9$ Rental and drilling obligations.

(a) Oil leases, gas leases, and combination oil and gas leases. Unless Lessee shall complete and place on production a well producing and selling oil and/or gas in paying quantities on the land embraced within the lease within 12 months from the date of approval of the lease, or as otherwise provided in the lease terms, or 12 months from the date the Superintendent consents to drilling on any restricted homestead selection, the lease shall terminate unless rental at the rate of not less than \$1 per acre for an oil or gas lease, or not less than \$2.00 per acre for a combination oil and gas lease, shall be paid before the end of the first year of the lease. The lease may also be held for the remainder of its primary term without drilling upon payment of the specified rental annually in advance, commencing with the second lease year. The lease shall terminate as of the due date of the rental unless such rental shall be received by the Superintendent, or shall have been mailed as indicated by postmark on or before said date. The completion of a well producing in paying quantities shall, for so long as such production continues, relieve Lessee from any further payment of rental, except that should such production cease during the primary term the lease may be continued only during the remaining primary term of the lease by payment of advance rental which shall commence on the next anniversary date of the lease. Rental shall be paid on the basis of a full year and no refund will be made of advance rental paid in compliance with the regulations in this part: Provided, That the Superintendent in his discretion may order further development of any leased acreage or separate horizon if, in his opinion, a prudent operator would conduct further development. If Lessee refuses to comply, the refusal will be considered a violation of the lease terms and said lease shall be subject to cancellation as to the acreage or horizon the further development of which was ordered: Provided further, That the Superintendent may impose restrictions as to time of drilling and rate of production from any well or wells when in his judgment, such action may be necessary or proper for the protection of the natural resources of the leased land and the interests of the Osage Tribe. The superintendent may consider, among other things, Federal and Oklahoma laws regulating either drilling or production. If a lessee holds both an oil lease and a gas lease covering the same acreage, such lessee is subject to the provisions of this section as to both the oil lease and the gas lease.

(b) The Superintendent may, with the consent of and under terms approved by the Osage Tribal Council, grant an extension of the primary term of a lease on which the actual drilling of a well shall have commenced within the term thereof or for the purpose of enabling Lessee to obtain a market for his oil and/or gas production.

[43 FR 8135, Feb. 28, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 226.10 Term of lease.

Leases issued hereunder shall be for a primary term as established by the Osage Tribal Council, approved by the Superintendent, and so stated in the notice of sale of such leases and so long thereafter as the minerals specified are produced in paying quantities.

[43 FR 8136, Feb. 28, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 226.11 Royalty payments.

- (a) Royalty on oil-(1) Royalty rate. Lessee shall pay or cause to be paid to the Superintendent, as royalty, the sum of not less than 16% percent of the gross proceeds from sales after deducting the oil used by Lessee for development and operation purposes on the lease: Provided, That when the quantity of oil taken from all the producing wells on any quarter-section or fraction thereof, according to the public survey, during any calendar month is sufficient to average one hundred or more barrels per active producing well per day the royalty on such oil shall be not less than 20 percent. The Osage Tribal Council may, upon presentation of justifiable economic evidence by Lessee, agree to a revised royalty rate subject to approval by the Superintendent, applicable to additional oil produced from a lease or leases by enhanced recovery methods, which rate shall not be less than 121/2 percent of the gross proceeds from sale of oil produced by enhanced recovery processes, other than gas injection, after deducting the oil used by Lessee for development and operating purposes on the lease or leases.
- (2) Unless the Osage Tribal Council, with approval of the Secretary, shall elect to take the royalty in kind, payment is owing at the time of sale or removal of the oil, except where payments are made on division orders, and settlement shall be based on the actual selling price, but at not less than the highest posted price by a major purchaser (as defined in §226.1(h)) in Osage County, Oklahoma, who purchases production from Osage oil leases.
- (3) Royalty in kind. Should Lessor, with approval of the Secretary, elect to take the royalty in kind, Lessee shall furnish free storage for royalty oil for

- a period not to exceed 60 days from date of production after notice of such election.
- (b) Royalty on gas-(1) Oil lease. All casinghead gas shall belong to the oil Lessee subject to any rights under existing gas leases. All casinghead gas removed from the lease from which it is produced shall be metered unless otherwise approved by the Superintendent and be subject to a royalty of not less than 163/3 percent of the market value of the gas and all products extracted therefrom, less a reasonable allowance for manufacture or processing. If an oil Lessee supplies casinghead gas produced from one lease for operation and/ or development of other leases, either his/hers or others, a royalty of not less than 163/3 percent shall be paid on the market value of all casinghead gas so used. All casinghead gas not utilized by the oil Lessee may, with the approval of the Superintendent, be utilized or sold by the gas Lessee, subject to the prescribed royalty of not less than 163/3 percent of the market value.
- (2) Gas lease. Lessee shall pay a royalty of not less than 16% percent of the market value value of all natural gas and products extracted therefrom produced and sold from his lease. Natural gas used in the reasonable and prudent operation and development of said lease shall be exempted from royalty payment.
- (3) Combination oil and gas lease. Lessee shall pay royalty as provided in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section.
- (c) Minimum royalty. In no event shall the royalty paid from producing leases during any year be less than an amount equal to the annual rental specified for the lease. Any underpayment of minimum royalty shall be due and payable within 45 days following the end of the lease year. After the primary term, Lessee shall submit with his payment evidence that the lease is producing in paying quantities. The Superintendent is authorized to determine whether the lease is actually producing in paying quantities or has terminated for lack of such production. Payment for any underpayment not made within the time specified shall be subject to a late charge at the rate of not less than 11/2

percent per month for each month or fraction thereof until paid.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 8136, Feb. 28, 1978; 43 FR 11815, Mar. 22, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33114, Aug. 14, 1990; 59 FR 22104, Apr. 28, 1994]

§ 226.12 Government reserves right to purchase oil.

Any of the executive departments of the U.S. Government shall have the option to purchase all or any part of the oil produced from any lease at not less than the highest posted price as defined in §226.11.

§ 226.13 Time of royalty payments and reports.

(a) Royalty payments due may be paid by either purchaser or Lessee. Unless otherwise provided by the Osage Tribal Council and approved by the Superintendent, all payments shall be due by the 25th day of each month and shall cover the sales of the preceding month. Failure to make such payments shall subject Lessee or purchaser, whoever is responsible for royalty payment, to a late charge at the rate of not less than 1½ percent for each month or fraction thereof until paid. The Osage Tribal Council, subject to the approval of the Superintendent, may waive the late charges.

(b) Lessee shall furnish certified monthly reports by the 25th of each following month covering all operations, whether there has been production or not, indicating therein the total amount of oil, natural gas, casinghead gas, and other products subject to royalty payment.

(c) Failure to remit payments or reports shall subject Lessee to further penalties as provided in §§ 226.42 and 226.43 and shall subject the division order to cancellation.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33114, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.14 Contracts and division orders.

(a) Lessee may enter into division orders or contracts with the purchasers of oil, gas, or derivatives therefrom which will provide for the purchaser to make payment of royalty in accordance with his lease: *Provided*, That such

division orders or contracts shall not relieve Lessee from responsibility for the payment of the royalty should the purchaser fail to pay. No production shall be removed from the leased premises until a division order and/or contract and its terms are approved by the Superintendent: Provided further, That the Superintendent may grant temporary permission to run oil or gas from a lease pending the approval of a division order or contract. Lessee shall file a certified monthly report and pay royalty on the value of all oil and gas used off the premises for development and operating purposes. Lessee shall be responsible for the correct measurement and reporting of all oil and/or gas taken from the leased premises.

(b) Lessee shall require the purchaser of oil and/or gas from his/her lease or leases to furnish the Superintendent, no later than the 25th day of each month, a statement reporting the gross barrels of oil and/or gross Mcf of gas sold during the preceding month. The Superintendent may authorize an extension of time, not to exceed 10 days, for furnishing this statement.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33114, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.15 Unit leases, assignments and related instruments.

(a) Unitization of leases. The Osage Tribal Council and Lessee or Lessees, may, with the approval of the Superintendent, unitize or merge, two or more oil or oil and gas leases into a unit or cooperative operating plan to promote the greatest ultimate recovery of oil and gas from a common source of supply or portion thereof embracing the lands covered by such lease or leases. The cooperative or unit agreement shall be subject to the regulations in this part and applicable laws governing the leasing of the Osage Mineral Estate. Any agreement between the parties in interest to terminate a unit or cooperative agreement as to all or any portion of the lands included shall be submitted to the Superintendent for his approval. Upon approval the leases included thereunder shall be restored to their original terms: Provided, That for the purpose of preventing waste and to promote the

greatest ultimate recovery of oil and gas from a common source of supply or portion thereof, all oil leases, oil and gas leases, and gas leases issued heretofore and hereafter under the provisions of the regulations in this part shall be subject to any unit development plan affecting the leased lands that may be required by the Superintendent with the consent of the Osage Tribal Council, and which plan shall adequately protect the rights of all parties in interest including the Osage Mineral Estate.

(b) Assignments. Approved leases or any interest therein may be assigned or transferred only with the approval of the Superintendent. The assignee must be qualified to hold such lease under existing rules and regulations and shall furnish a satisfactory bond conditioned for the faithful performance of the covenants and conditions thereof. Lessee must assign either his entire interest in a lease or legal subdivision thereof, or an undivided interest in the whole lease: *Provided*. That when an assignment covers only a portion of a lease or covers interests in separate horizons such assignment shall be subject to both the consent of the Osage Tribal Council and approval of the Superintendent. If a lease is divided by the assignment of an entire interest in any part, each part shall be considered a separate lease and the assignee shall be bound to comply with all the terms and conditions of the original lease. A fully executed copy of the assignment shall be filed with the Superintendent within 30 days after the date of execution by all parties. If requested within the 30-day period, the Superintendent may grant an extension of 15 days. A filing fee of \$10 shall accompany each assignment.

(c) Overriding royalty. Agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production shall not be considered as an interest in a lease as such term is used in paragraph (b) of this section. Agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production are hereby authorized and the approval of the Department of the Interior or any agency thereof shall not be required with respect thereto, but such agreements shall be subject to the condition that nothing in any such

agreement shall be construed as modifying any of the obligations of Lessee under his lease and the regulations in this part. All such obligations are to remain in full force and effect, the same as if free of any such royalties or payments. The existence of agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production, whether or not acutally paid, shall not be considered in justifying the shutdown or abandonment of any well. Agreements creating overriding royalties or payments out of production need not be filed with the Superintendent unless incorporated in assignments or instruments required to be filed pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section. An agreement creating overriding royalties or payment out of production shall be suspended when the working interest income per active producing well is equal to or less than the operational cost of the well, as determined by the Superintendent.

(d) *Drilling contracts*. The Superintendent is authorized to approve drilling contracts with a stipulation that such approval does not in any way bind the Department to approve subsequent assignments that may be provided for in said contracts. Approval merely authorizes entry on the lease for the purpose of development work.

(e) *Combining leases*. The lessee owning both an oil lease and gas lease covering the same acreage is authorized to convert such leases to a combination oil and gas lease.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990]

OPERATIONS

§ 226.16 Commencement of operations.

(a) No operations shall be permitted upon any tract of land until a lease covering such tract shall have been approved by the Superintendent: *Provided*, That the Superintendent may grant authority to any party under such rules, consistent with the regulations in this part that he deems proper, to conduct geophysical and geological exploration work.

- (b) Lessee shall submit applications on forms to be furnished by the Superintendent and secure his approval before:
- (1) Well drilling, treating, or workover operations are started on the leased premises.
 - (2) Removing casing from any well.
- (c) Lessee shall notify the Superintendent a reasonable time in advance of starting work, of intention to drill, redrill, deepen, plug, or abandon a well.

§ 226.17 How to acquire permission to begin operations on a restricted homestead allotment.

- (a) Lessee may conduct operations within or upon a restricted homestead selection only with the written consent of the Superintendent.
- (b) If the allottee is unwilling to permit operations on his homestead, the Superintendent will cause an examination of the premises to be made with the allottee and lessee or his representative. Upon finding that the interests of the Osage Tribe require that the tract be developed, the Superintendent will endeavor to have the parties agree upon the terms under which operations on the homestead may be conducted.
- (c) In the event the allottee and lessee cannot reach an agreement, the matter shall be presented by all parties before the Osage Tribal Council, and the Council shall make its recommendations. Such recommendations shall be considered as final and binding upon the allottee and lessee. A guardian may represent the allottee. Where no one is authorized or where no person is deemed by the Superintendent to be a proper party to speak for a person of unsound mind or feeble understanding, the Principal Chief of the Osage Tribe shall represent him.
- (d) If the allottee or his representative does not appear before the Osage Tribal Council when notified by the Superintendent, or if the Council fails to act within 10 days after the matter is referred to it, the Superintendent may authorize lessee to proceed with operations in conformity with the provisions of his lease and the regulations in this part.

§ 226.18 Information to be given surface owners prior to commencement of drilling operations.

Except for the surveying and staking of a well, no operations of any kind shall commence until the lessee or his/ her authorized representative shall meet with the surface owner or his/her representative, if a resident of and present in Osage County, Oklahoma. Unless waived by the Superintendent or otherwise agreed to between the lessee and surface owner, such meeting shall be held at least 10 days prior to the commencement or any operations, except for the surveying and staking of the well. At such meeting lessee or his/ her authorized representative shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) Indicate the location of the well or wells to be drilled.
- (b) Arrange for route of ingress and egress. Upon failure to agree on route ingress and egress, said route shall be set by the Superintendent.
- (c) Impart to said surface owners the name and address of the party or representative upon whom the surface owner shall serve any claim for damages which he may sustain from mineral development or operations, and as to the procedure for settlement thereof as provided in §226.21
- (d) Where the drilling is to be on restricted land, lessee or his authorized representative in the manner provided above shall meet with the Superintendent.
- (e) When the surface owner or his/her representative is not a resident of, or is not physically present in, Osage County, Oklahoma, or cannot be contacted at the last known address, the Superintendent may authorize lessee to proceed with operations.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 50648, Nov. 17, 1976; 43 FR 8136, Feb. 28, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.19 Use of surface of land.

(a) Lessee or his/her authorized representative shall have the right to use so much of the surface of the land within the Osage Mineral Estate as may be reasonable for operations and marketing. This includes but is not

limited to the right to lay and maintain pipelines, electric lines, pull rods, other appliances necessary for operations and marketing, and the right-ofway for ingress and egress to any point of operations. If Lessee and surface owner are unable to agree as to the routing of pipelines, electric lines, etc., said routing shall be set by the Superintendent. The right to use water for lease operations is established by §226.24. Lessee shall conduct his/her operations in a workmanlike manner, commit no waste and allow none to be committed upon the land, nor permit any unavoidable nuisance to be maintained on the premises under his/her

(b) Before commencing a drilling operation, Lessee shall pay or tender to the surface owner commencement money in the amount of \$25 per seismic shot hole and commencement money in the amount of \$300 for each well, after which Lessee shall be entitled to immediate possession of the drilling site. Commencement money will not be required for the redrilling of a well which was originally drilled under the currently lease. A drilling site shall be held to the minimum area essential for operations and shall not exceed one and one-half acres in area unless authorized by the Superintendent. Commencement money shall be a credit toward the settlement of the total damages. Acceptance of commencement money by the surface owner does not affect his/her right to compensation for damages as described in §226.20, occasioned by the drilling and completion of the well for which it was paid. Since actual damage to the surface from operations cannot necessarily ascertained prior to the completion of a well as a serviceable well or dry hole, damage settlement covering the drilling operation need not be made until after completion of drilling operations

(c) Where the surface is restricted land, commencement money shall be paid to the Superintendent for the landowner. All other surface owners shall be paid or tendered such commencement money direct. Where such surface owners are not residents of Osage County nor have a representative located therein, such payment

shall be made or tendered to the last known address of the surface owner at least 5 days before commencing drilling operation on any well: Provided, That should lessee be unable to reach the owner of the surface of the land for the purpose of tendering the commencement money or if the owner of the surface of the land shall refuse to accept the same, lessee shall deposit such amount with the Superintendent by check payable to the Bureau of Indian Affairs. The superintendent shall thereupon advise the owner of the surface of the land by mail at his last known address that the commencement money is being held for payment to him upon his written request.

(d) Lessee shall also pay fees for tank sites not exceeding 50 feet square at the rate of \$100 per tank site or other vessel: *Provided*, That no payment shall be due for a tank temporarily set on a well location site for drilling, completing, or testing. The sum to be paid for a tank occupying more than 50 feet square shall be agreed upon between the surface owner and lessee or, on failure to agree, the same shall be determined by arbitration as provided by \$226.21.

[39 FR 22254, June 22, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 8136, Feb. 28, 1978; 43 FR 11815, Mar. 22, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.20 Settlement of damages claimed.

(a) Lessee or his authorized representative or geophysical permittee shall pay for all damages to growing crops, any improvements on the lands, and all other surface damages as may be occasioned by operations. Commencement money shall be a credit toward the settlement of the total damages occasioned by the drilling and completion of the well for which it was paid. Such damages shall be paid to the owner of the surface and by him apportioned among the parties interested in the surface, whether as owner, surface lessee, or otherwise, as the parties may mutually agree or as their interests may appear. If lessee or his authorized representative and surface owner are unable to agree concerning damages, the same shall be determined by arbitration. Nothing herein contained shall

be construed to deny any party the right to file an action in a court of competent jurisdiction if he is dissatisfied with the amount of the award.

- (b) Surface owners shall notify their lessees or tenants of the regulations in this part and of the necessary procedure to follow in all cases of alleged damages. If so authorized in writing, surface lessees or tenants may represent the surface owners.
- (c) In settlement of damages on restricted land all sums due and payable shall be paid to the Superintendent for credit to the account of the Indian entitled thereto. The Superintendent will make the apportionment between the Indian landowner or owners and surface Lessee of record.
- (d) Any person claiming an interest in any leased tract or in damages thereto, must furnish to the Superintendent a statement in writing showing said claimed interest. Failure to furnish such statement shall constitute a waiver of notice and estop said person from claiming any part of such damages after the same shall have been disbursed.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 50649, Nov. 17, 1976; 43 FR 8137, Feb. 28, 1978. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 226.21 Procedure for settlement of damages claimed.

Where the surface owner or his lessee suffers damage due to the oil and gas operations and/or marketing of oil or gas by lessee or his authorized representative, the procedure for recovery shall be as follows:

(a) The party or parties aggrieved shall, as soon as possible after the discovery of any damages, serve written notice to Lessee or his authorized representative as provided by §226.18. Written notice shall contain the nature and location of the alleged damages, the date of occurrence, the names of the party or parties causing said damages, and the amount of damages. It is not intended by this requirement to limit the time within which action may be brought in the courts to less than the 90-day period allowed by section 2 of the Act of March 2, 1929 (45 Stat. 1478, 1479).

- (b) If the alleged damages are not adjusted at the time of such notice, Lessee or his authorized representative shall try to adjust the claim with the party or parties aggrieved within 20 days from receipt of the notice. If the claimant is the owner of restricted property and a settlement results, a copy of the settlement agreement shall be filed with the Superintendent. If the settlement agreement is approved by the Superintendent, payment shall be made to the Superintendent for the benefit of said claimant.
- (c) If the parties fail to adjust the claim within the 20 days specified, then within 10 days thereafter each of the interested parties shall appoint an arbitrator who immediately upon their appointment shall agree upon a third arbitrator. If the two arbitrators shall fail to agree upon a third arbitrator within 10 days, they shall immediately notify the parties in interest. If said parties cannot agree upon a third arbitrator within 5 days after receipt of such notice, the Superintendent shall appoint the third arbitrator.
- (d) As soon as the third arbitrator is appointed, the arbitrators shall meet; hear the evidence and arguments of the parties; and examine the lands, crops, improvements, or other property alleged to have been injured. Within 10 days they shall render their decision as to the amount of the damage due. The arbitrators shall be disinterested persons. The fees and expenses of the third arbitrator shall be borne equally by the claimant and Lessee or his authorized representative. Each Lessee or his authorized representative and claimant shall pay the fee and expenses for the arbitrator appointed by him.
- (e) When an act of an oil or gas lessee or his authorized representative results in injury to both the surface owner and his lessee, the parties aggrieved shall join in the appointment of an arbitrator. Where the injury complained of is chargeable to one or more oil or gas Lessee, or his authorized representative, such lessee or said representative shall join in the appointment of an arbitrator.
- (f) Any two of the arbitrators may make a decision as to the amount of damage due. The decision shall be in writing and shall be served forthwith

upon the parties in interest. Each party shall have 90 days from the date the decision is served in which to file an action in a court of competent jurisdiction. If no such action is filed within said time and the award is against Lessee or his/her authorized representative, he/she shall pay the same, together with interest at an annual rate established for the Internal Revenue Service from date of award, within 10 days after the expiration of said period for filing an action.

(g) Lessee or his authorized representative shall file with the Superintendent a report on each settlement agreement, setting out the nature and location of the damage, date, and amount of the settlement, and any other pertinent information.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 50649, Nov. 17, 1976. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990; 64 FR 13896, Mar. 23, 1999]

$\S 226.22$ Prohibition of pollution.

contractors. (a) All operators, drillers, service companies, pipe pulling and salvaging contractors, or other persons, shall at all times conduct their operations and drill, equip, operate, produce, plug and abandon all wells drilled for oil or gas, service wells or exploratory wells (including seismic, core and stratigraphic holes) in a manner that will prevent pollution and the migration of oil, gas, salt water or other substance from one stratum into another, including any fresh water bearing formation.

(b) Pits for drilling mud or deleterious substance used in the drilling, completion, recompletion, or workover of any well shall be constructed and maintained to prevent pollution of surface and subsurface fresh water. These pits shall be enclosed with a fence of at least four strands of barbed wire, or an approved substitute, stretched taut to adequately braced corner posts, unless the surface owner, user, or the Superintendent gives consent to the contrary. Immediately after completion of operations, pits shall be emptied and leveled unless otherwise requested by surface owner or user.

(c) Drilling pits shall be adequate to contain mud and other material extracted from wells and shall have ade-

quate storage to maintain a supply of mud for use in emergencies.

(d) No earthen pit, except those used in the drilling, completion, recompletion or workover of a well, shall be constructed, enlarged, reconstructed or used without approval of the Superintendent. Unlined earthen pits shall not be used for the continued storage of salt water or other deleterious substances

(e) Deleterious fluids other than fresh water drilling fluids used in drilling or workover operations, which are displaced or produced in well completion or stimulation procedures, including but not limited to fracturing, acidizing, swabbing, and drill stem tests, shall be collected into a pit lined with plastic of at least 30 mil or a metal tank and maintained separately from above-mentioned drilling fluids to allow for separate disposal.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.23 Easements for wells off leased premises.

The Superintendent, with the consent of the Osage Tribal Council, may grant commercial and noncommercial easements for wells off the leased premises to be used for purposes associated with oil and gas production. Rental payable to the Osage Tribe for such easements shall be an amount agreed to by Grantee and the Osage Tribal Council subject to the approval of the Superintendent. Grantee shall be responsible for all damages resulting from the use of such wells and settlement therefor shall be made as provided in §226.21.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.24 Lessee's use of water.

Lessee or his contractor may, with the approval of the Superintendent, use water from streams and natural water courses to the extent that same does not diminish the supply below the requirements of the surface owner from whose land the water is taken. Similarly, Lessee or his contractor may use water from reservoirs formed by the impoundment of water from such

streams and natural water courses, provided such use does not exceed the quantity to which they originally would have been entitled had the reservoirs not been constructed. Lessee or his contractor may install necessary lines and other equipment within the Osage Mineral Estate to obtain such installation shall be settled as provided in §226.21.

§ 226.25 Gas well drilled by oil lessees and vice versa.

Prior to drilling, the oil or gas lessee shall notify the other lessees of his/her intent to drill. When an oil lessee in drilling a well encounters a formation or zone having indications of possible gas production, or the gas lessee in drilling a well encounters a formation or zone having indication of possible oil production, he/she shall immediately notify the other lessee and the Superintendent. Lessee drilling the well shall obtain all information which a prudent operator utilizes to evaluate the productive capability of such formation or zone.

(a) Gas well to be turned over to gas lessee. If the oil lessee drills a gas well, he/ she shall, without removing from the well any of the casing or other equipment, immediately shut the well in and notify the gas lessee and the Superintendent. If the gas lessee does not, within 45 days after receiving notice and cost of drilling, elect to take over such well and reimburse the oil lessee the cost of drilling, including all damages paid and the cost in-place of casing, tubing, and other equipment, the oil lessee shall immediately confine the gas to the original stratum. The disposition of such well and the production therefrom shall then be subject to the approval of the Superintendent. In the event the oil lessee and gas lessee cannot agree on the cost of the well, such cost shall be apportioned between the oil and gas lessee by the Superintendent. If such apportionment is not accepted, the well shall be plugged by the oil and gas lessee who drilled the

(b) Oil well to be turned over to oil lessee. If the gas lessee drills an oil well, he/she must immediately, without removing from the well any of the cas-

ing or other equipment, notify the oil lessee and the superintendent.

- (1) If the oil lessee does not, within 45 days after receipt of notice and cost of drilling, elect to take over the well, he/she must immediately notify the gas lessee. From that point, the superintendent must approve the disposition of the well, and any gas produced from it
- (2) If the oil lessee chooses to take over the well, he/she must pay to the gas lessee:
- (i) The cost of drilling the well, including all damages paid; and
- (ii) The cost in place of casing and other equipment.
- (3) If the oil lessee and the gas lessee cannot agree on the cost of the well, the superintendent will apportion the cost between the oil and gas lessees. If the lessees do not accept the apportionment, the oil or gas lessee who drilled the well must plug the well.
- (c) Lands not leased. If the gas lessee shall drill an oil well upon lands not leased for oil purposes or vice versa, the Superintendent may, until such time as said lands are leased, permit the lessee who drilled the well to operate and market the production therefrom. When said lands are leased, the lessee who drilled and completed the well shall be reimbursed by the oil or gas lessee, for the cost of drilling said well, including all damages paid and the cost in-place of casing, tubing, and other equipment. If the lessee does not elect to take over said well as provided above, the disposition of such well and the production therefrom shall be determined by the Superintendent. In the event the oil lessee and gas lessee cannot agree on the cost of the well, such cost shall be apportioned between the oil and gas lessee by the Superintendent. If such apportionment is not accepted, the well shall be plugged by the oil and gas lessee who drilled the well.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990; 64 FR 13896, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 226.26 Determining cost of well.

The term "cost of drilling" as applied where one lessee takes over a well drilled by another, shall include all

reasonable, usual, necessary, and proper expenditures. A list of expenses mentioned in this section shall be presented to proposed purchasing lessee within 10 days after the completion of the well. In the event of a disagreement between the parties as to the charges assessed against the well that is to be taken over, such charges shall be determined by the Superintendent.

§ 226.27 Gas for operating purposes and tribal use.

(a) Gas to be furnished oil lessee. Lessee of a producing gas lease shall furnish the oil lessee sufficient gas for operating purposes at a rate to be agreed upon, or on failure to agree the rate shall be determined by the Superintendent: *Provided*, That the oil lessee shall at his own expense and risk, furnish and install the necessary connections to the gas lessee's well or pipeline. All such connections shall be reported in writing to the Superintendent.

(b) Use of gas by Osage Tribe. (1) Gas from any well or wells shall be furnished any Tribal-owned building or enterprise at a rate not to exceed the price less royalty being received or offered by a gas purchaser: Provided, That such requirement shall be subject to the determination by the Superintendent that gas in sufficient quantities is available above that needed for lease operation and that no waste would result. In the absence of a gas purchaser the rate to be paid by the Osage Tribe shall be determined by the Superintendent based on prices being paid by purchasers in the Osage Mineral Estate. The Osage Tribe is to furnish all necessary material and labor for such connection with Lessee's gas system. The use of such gas shall be at the risk of the Osage Tribe at all times.

(2) Any member of the Osage Tribe residing in Osage County and outside a corporate city is entitled to the use at his own expense of not to exceed 400,000 cubic feet of gas per calendar year for his principal residence at a rate not to exceed the amount paid by a gas purchaser plus 10 percent: *Provided*, That such requirement shall be subject to the determination by the Superintendent that gas in sufficient quantities is available above that needed for

lease operation and that no waste would result. In the absence of a gas purchaser the amount to be paid by the Tribal member shall be determined by the Superintendent. Gas to Tribal members is not royalty free. The Tribal member is to furnish all necessary material and labor for such connection to Lessee's gas system, and shall maintain his own lines. The use of such gas shall be at the risk of the Tribal member at all times.

(3) Gas furnished by Lessee under paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section may be terminated only with the approval of the Superintendent. Written application for termination must be made to the Superintendent showing justification.

CESSATION OF OPERATIONS

§ 226.28 Shutdown, abandonment, and plugging of wells.

No productive well shall be abandoned until its lack for further profitable production of oil and/or gas has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Superintendent. Lessee shall not shut down, abandon, or otherwise discontinue the operation or use of any well for any purpose without the written approval of the Superintendent. All applications for such approval shall be submitted to the Superintendent on forms furnished by him/her.

(a) Application for authority to permanently shut down or discontinue use or operation of a well shall set forth justification, probable duration the means by which the well bore is to be protected, and the contemplated eventual disposition of the well. The method of conditioning such well shall be subject to the approval of the Superintendent.

(b) Prior to permanent abandonment of any well, the oil lessee or the gas lessee, as the case may be, shall offer the well to the other for his recompletion or use under such terms as may be mutually agreed upon but not in conflict with the regulations. Failure of the Lessee receiving the offer to reply within 10 days after receipt thereof shall be deemed as rejection of the offer. If, after indicating acceptance, the two parties cannot agree on the terms of the offer within 30 days, the

disposition of such well shall be determined by the Superintendent.

(c) The Superintendent is authorized to shut in a lease when the lessee fails to comply with the terms of the lease, the regulations, and/or orders of the Superintendent.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.29 Disposition of casings and other improvements.

(a) Upon termination of lease, permanent improvements, unless otherwise provided by written agreement with the surface owner and filed with the Superintendent, shall remain a part of said land and become the property of the surface owner upon termination of the lease, other than by cancellation. Exceptions include personal property not limited to tools, tanks, pipelines, pumping and drilling equipment, derricks, engines, machinery, tubing, and the casings of all wells: Provided, That when any lease terminates, all such personal property shall be removed the word "terminates"; and in the last sentence of the paragraph, within 90 days or such reasonable extension of time as may be granted by the Superintendent. Otherwise, the ownership of all casings shall revert to Lessor and all other personal property and permanent improvements to the surface owner. Nothing herein shall be construed to relieve lessee of responsibility for removing any such personal property or permanent improvements from the premises if required by the Superintendent and restoring the premises as nearly as practicable to the original state.

(b) Upon cancellation of lease. When there has been a cancellation for cause, Lessor shall be entitled and authorized to take immediate possession of the lease premises and all permanent improvements and all other equipment necessary for the operation of the lease.

(c) Wells to be abandoned shall be promptly plugged as prescribed by the Superintendent. Applications to plug shall include a statement affirming compliance with §226.28(b) and shall set forth reasons for plugging, a detailed statement of the proposed work including kind, location, and length of plugs

(by depth), plans for mudding and cementing, testing, parting and removing casing, and any other pertinent information: *Provided*, That the Superintendent may give oral permission and instructions pending receipt of a written application to plug a newly drilled hole. Lessee shall remit a fee of \$15\$ with each written application for authority to plug a well. This fee will be refunded if permission is not granted.

(d) Lessee shall plug and fill all dry or abandoned wells in a manner to confine the fluid in each formation bearing fresh water, oil, gas, salt water, and other minerals, and to protect it against invasion of fluids from other sources. Mud-laden fluid, cement, and other plugs shall be used to fill the hole from bottom to top: Provided, That if a satisfactory agreement is reached between Lessee and the surface owner, subject to the approval of the Superintendent, Lessee may condition the well for use as a fresh water well and shall so indicate on the plugging record. The manner in which plugging material shall be introduced and the type of material so used shall be subject to the approval of the Superintendent. Within 10 days after plugging, Lessee shall file with the Superintendent a complete report of the plugging of each well. When any well is plugged and abandoned, Lessee shall, within 90 days, clean up the premises around such well to the satisfaction of the Superintendent.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33115, Aug. 14, 1990]

REQUIREMENTS OF LESSEES

§ 226.30 Lessees subject to Superintendent's orders; books and records open to inspection.

Lessee shall comply with all orders or instructions issued by the Superintendent. The Superintendent or his representative may enter upon the leased premises for the purpose of inspection. Lessee shall keep a full and correct account of all operations, receipts, and disbursements and make reports thereof, as required. Lessee's books and records shall be available to the Superintendent for inspection.

§ 226.31 Lessee's process agents.

(a) Before actual drilling or development operations are commenced on leased lands, Lessee or Assignee, if not a resident of the State of Oklahoma, shall appoint a local or resident representative within the State of Oklahoma on whom the Superintendent may serve notice or otherwise communicate in securing compliance with the regulations in this part, and shall notify the Superintendent of the name and post office address of the representative appointed.

(b) Where several parties own a lease jointly, one representative or agent shall be designated whose duties shall be to act for all parties concerned. Designation of such representative should be made by the party in charge of oper-

ations.

(c) In the event of the incapacity or absence from the State of Oklahoma of such designated local or resident representative, Lessee shall appoint a substitute to serve in his stead. In the absence of such representative or appointed substitute, any employee of Lessee upon the leased premises or person in charge of drilling or related operations thereon shall be considered the representative of Lessee for the purpose of service of orders or notices as herein provided.

$\S 226.32$ Well records and reports.

(a) Lessee shall keep accurate and complete records of the drilling, redrilling, deepening, repairing, treating, plugging, or abandonment of all wells. These records shall show all the formations penetrated, the content and character of oil, gas, or water in each formation, and the kind, weight, size, landed depth and cement record of casing used in drilling each well; the record of drill-stem and other bottom hole pressure or fluid sample surveys, temperature surveys, directional surveys, and the like; the materials and procedure used in the treating or plugging of wells or in preparing them for temporary abandonment; and any other information obtained in the course of well operation.

(b) Lessee shall take such samples and make such tests and surveys as may be required by the Superintendent to determine conditions in the well or producing reservoir and to obtain information concerning formations drilled, and shall furnish reports thereof as required by the Superintendent.

- (c) Within 10 days after completion of operations on any well, Lessee shall transmit to the Superintendent the applicable information on forms furnished by the Superintendent; a copy of electrical, mechanical or radioactive log, or other types of survey of the well bore; and core analysis obtained from the well. Lessee shall also submit other reports and records of operations as may be required and in the manner and form prescribed by the Superintendent.
- (d) Lessee shall measure production of oil, gas, and water from individual wells at reasonably frequent intervals to the satisfaction of the Superintendent.
- (e) Upon request and in the manner and form prescribed by the Superintendent, Lessee shall furnish a plat showing the location, designation, and status of all wells on the leased lands, together with such other pertinent information as the Superintendent may require.

§ 226.33 Line drilling.

Lessee shall not drill within 300 feet of boundary line of leased lands, nor locate any well or tank within 200 feet of any public highway, any established watering place, or any building used as a dwelling, granary, or barn, except with the written permission of the Superintendent. Failure to obtain advance written permission from the Superintendent shall subject lessee to cancellation of his/her lease and/or plugging of the well.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.34 Wells and tank batteries to be

Lessee shall clearly and permanently mark all wells and tank batteries in a conspicuous place with number, legal description, operator, and telephone number, and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve these markings.

[55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

§ 226.35 Formations to be protected.

Lessee shall, to the satisfaction of the Superintendent, take all proper precautions and measures to prevent damage or pollution of oil, gas, fresh water, or other mineral bearing formations.

§ 226.36 Control devices.

In drilling operations in fields where high pressures, lost circulation, or other conditions exist which could result in blowouts, lessee shall install an approved gate valve or other controlling device which is in proper working condition for use until the well is completed. At all times preventative measures must be taken in all well operations to maintain proper control of subsurface strata.

[55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.37 Waste of oil and gas.

Lessee shall conduct all operations in a manner that will prevent waste of oil and gas and shall not wastefully utilize oil or gas. The Superintendent shall have the authority to impose such requirements as he deems necessary to prevent waste of oil and gas and to promote the greatest ultimate recovery of oil and gas. Waste as applied herein includes, but is not limited to, the inefficient excessive or improper use or dissipation of reservoir energy which would reasonably reduce or diminish the quantity of oil or gas that might ultimately be produced, or the unnecessary or excessive surface loss or destruction, without beneficial use, of oil and/or gas.

§ 226.38 Measuring and storing oil.

All production run from the lease shall be measured according to methods and devices approved by the Superintendent. Facilities suitable for containing and measuring accurately all crude oil produced from the wells shall be provided by Lessee and shall be located on the leasehold unless otherwise approved by the Superintendent. Lessee shall furnish to the Superintendent a copy of 100-percent capacity tank table for each tank. Meters and installations for measuring oil must be approved, and tests of their accuracy

shall be made when directed by the Superintendent.

§ 226.39 Measurement of gas.

All gas, required to be measured, shall be measured by meter (preferably of the orifice meter type) unless otherwise agreed to by the Superintendent. All gas meters must be approved by the Superintendent and installed at the expense of Lessee or purchaser at such places as may be agreed to by the Superintendent. For computing the volume of all gas produced, sold or subject to royalty, the standard of pressure shall be 14.65 pounds to the square inch, and the standard of temperature shall be 60 degrees F. All measurements of gas shall be adjusted by computation to these standards, regardless of the pressure and temperature at which the gas was acutally measured, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Superintendent.

$\S 226.40$ Use of gas for lifting oil.

Lessee shall not use natural gas from a distinct or separate stratum for the purpose of flowing or lifting the oil, except where said Lessee has an approved right to both the oil and the gas, and then only with the approval of the Superintendent of such use and of the manner of its use.

§ 226.41 Accidents to be reported.

Lessee shall make a complete report to the Superintendent of all accidents, fires, or acts of theft and vandalism occurring on the leased premises.

PENALTIES

§ 226.42 Penalty for violation of lease terms.

Violation of any of the terms or conditions of any lease or of the regulations in this part shall subject the lease to cancellation by the Superintendent, or Lessee to a fine of not more than \$500 per day for each day of such violation or noncompliance with the orders of the Superintendent, or to both such fine and cancellation. Fines not received within 10 days after notice of the decision shall be subject to late charges at the rate of not less than 1½ percent per month for each month or fraction thereof until paid. The Osage

Tribal Council, subject to the approval of the Superintendent, may waive the late charge.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.43 Penalties for violation of certain operating regulations.

In lieu of the penalties provided under §226.42, penalties may be imposed by the Superintendent for violation of certain sections of the regulations of this part as follows:

- (a) For failure to obtain permission to start operations required by §226.16(b), \$50 per day until permission is obtained.
- (b) For failure to file records required by §226.32, \$50 per day until compliance is met.
- (c) For failure to mark wells and tank batteries as required by §226.34, \$50 for each well and tank battery.
- (d) For failure to construct and maintain pits as required by §226.22, \$50 for each day after operations are commenced on any well until compliance is met
- (e) For failure to comply with §226.36 regarding valve or other approved controlling device, \$100.
- (f) For failure to notify Superintendent before drilling, redrilling, deepening, plugging, or abandoning any well, as required by §§ 226.16(c) and 226.25, \$200.
- (g) For failure to properly care for and dispose of deleterious fluids as provided in §226.22, \$500 per day until compliance is met.
- (h) For failure to file plugging reports as required by §226.29 and for failure to file reports as required by §226.13, \$50 per day for each violation until compliance is met.
- (i) For failure to perform or start an operation within 5 days after ordered by the Superintendent in writing under authority provided in this part, if said operation is thereafter performed by or through the Superintendent, the actual cost of performance thereof, plus 25 percent.
- (j) Lessee or his/her authorized representative is hereby notified that criminal procedures are provided by 18

U.S.C. 1001 for knowingly filing fraudulent reports and information.

[39 FR 22254, June 21, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

APPEALS AND NOTICES

§ 226.44 Appeals.

Any person, firm or corporation aggrieved by any decision or order issued by or under the authority of the Superintendent, by virtue of the regulations in this part, may appeal pursuant to 25 CFR part 2.

[55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.45 Notices.

Notices and orders issued by the Superintendent to the representative and/ or operator shall be binding on the lessee. The Superintendent may in his/her discretion increase the time allowed in his/her orders and notices.

[55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

§ 226.46 Information collection.

The Office of Management and Budget has determined that the information collection requirements contained in this part need not be submitted for clearance pursuant to 44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*

[55 FR 33116, Aug. 14, 1990]

PART 227—LEASING OF CERTAIN LANDS IN WIND RIVER INDIAN RESERVATION, WYOMING, FOR OIL AND GAS MINING

Sec

227.1 Definitions.

How To Acquire Leases

227.2 Applications for leases.

227.3 Leases to citizens of the United States except Government employees.

227.4 Sale of oil and gas leases.

- 227.5 Terms of leases, procedure for renewal and execution.
- 227.6 Corporations and corporate information.
- 227.7 Additional information from applicant.

227.8 Bonds.

227.9 Acreage limitation: Leases on non-contiguous tracts.

227.10 Minerals other than oil and gas.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

- 227.11 Bureau of Land Management to be furnished copy of lease.
- 227.12 Mineral reserves in nonmineral entries.
- 227.13 Vested rights to be respected.
- 227.14 Government reserves right to purchase oil and gas.

RENTS AND ROYALTIES

- 227.15 Manner of payment.
- 227.16 Crediting advance annual payments.
- $227.17\ \ Rates$ of rents and royalties.
- 227.18 Free use of gas by lessor.
- 227.19 Division orders.

OPERATIONS

- 227.20 Permission to start operations.
- 227.21 Restrictions on operations.
- 227.22 Diligence and prevention of waste.
- 227.23 Wells.
- 227.24 Penalties.
- 227.25 Inspection of premises, books and accounts.
- 227.26 Assignments and overriding royalties.
- 227.27 Stipulations.
- 227.28 Cancellations.
- 227.29 Fees.
- 227.30 Forms.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1, 39 Stat. 519, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 22 FR 10622, Dec. 24, 1957, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 227.1 Definitions.

- (a) The term "superintendent" in this part refers to the superintendent or other officers of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or of the Government who may have jurisdiction over the Shoshone or Wind River Reservation.
- (b) The term "supervisor" in this part refers to a representative of the Secretary of the Interior, under direction of the Director of the U.S. Geological Survey, authorized and empowered to supervise and direct operations under oil and gas mining leases, to furnish scientific and technical information and advice, to ascertain and record the amount and value of production, and to determine and record rentals and royalties due and paid.

CROSS REFERENCE: For rules and regulations of the Geological Survey, see $30\ \text{CFR}$ chapter II.

HOW TO ACQUIRE LEASES

§ 227.2 Applications for leases.

Applications for leases should be made to the superintendent.

§ 227.3 Leases to citizens of the United States except Government employees.

Leases will be made only to persons who are citizens of the United States or have declared their intention to become so, or corporations which are organized under the laws of the United States or one of the States or Territories: Provided, That no lease, assignment thereof, or interest therein will be approved to any employee or employees of the United States Government, whether connected with the Bureau or otherwise, and no employee of the Interior Department shall be permitted to acquire any interest in such leases by ownership of stock in corporations having leases or in any other manner.

(R.S. 2078; 25 U.S.C. 68)

§ 227.4 Sale of oil and gas leases.

(a) At such times and in such manner as he may deem appropriate, after being authorized by the Joint Business Council of the Shoshone and Arapahoe Tribes or its authorized representative, the superintendent shall publish notices at least thirty days prior to the sale, unless a shorter period is authorized by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative, that oil and gas leases on specific tracts, each of which shall be in a reasonably compact body, will be offered to the highest responsible bidder for a bonus consideration, in addition to stipulated rentals and royalties. Each bid must be accompanied by a cashier's check, certified check, or postal money order, payable to the payee designated in the invitation to bid, in an amount not less than 25 percent of the bonus bid. Within 30 days after notification of being the successful bidder, said bidder must remit the balance of the bonus, the first year's rental, and his share of the advertising costs, and shall file with the superintendent the lease in completed form. The superintendent may for good and sufficient reasons, extend

§ 227.5

the time for completion and submission of the lease form, but no extension shall be granted for remitting the balance of monies due. If the successful bidder fails to pay the full consideration within said period, or fails to file the completed lease within said period or extension thereof, or if the lease is disapproved through no fault of the lessor or the Department of the Interior, 25 percent of the bonus bid will be forfeited for the use and benefit of the Shoshone and Arapahoe Tribes.

(b) All notices or advertisements of sales of oil and gas leases shall reserve to the Secretary of the Interior the right to reject all bids when in his judgment the interests of the Indians will be best served by so doing, and that if no satisfactory bid is received, or if the accepted bidder fails to complete the lease, or if the Secretary of the Interior shall determine that it is unwise in the interests of the Indians to accept the highest bid, the Secretary may readvertise such lease for sale, or if deemed advisable, with the consent of the tribal council or other governing tribal authorities, a lease may be made by private negotiations. The successful bidder or bidders will be required to pay his or their share of the advertising costs. Amounts received from unsuccessful bidders will be returned; but when no bid is accepted on a tract, the costs of advertising will be assessed against the applicant who requested that said tract be advertised.

[22 FR 10622, Dec. 24, 1957, as amended at 25 FR 7185, July 29, 1960. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 227.5 Terms of leases, procedure for renewal and execution.

(a) Leases shall be for a period of twenty years with the preferential right in the lessee to renew the same for successive periods of ten years each upon such reasonable terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative, unless otherwise provided by law at the expiration of any such period. Applications for renewal of leases shall be filed with the superintendent within ninety days prior to the date of expiration of the lease. One copy of the application for renewal shall be filed by the applicant with the

Joint Business Council of the Shoshone and Arapahoe Tribes and no lease shall be renewed unless the Joint Business Council or its authorized representative is afforded an opportunity to present the Council's views to the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.

(b) The Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative may execute oil and gas leases with the consent of the Joint Business Council or its authorized representative, and may execute renewals of leases after consultation with the Joint Business Council or its authorized representative.

 $[25\ FR\ 7185,\ July\ 29,\ 1960.\ Redesignated\ at\ 47\ FR\ 13327,\ Mar.\ 30,\ 1982]$

§ 227.6 Corporations and corporate information.

- (a) If the applicant for a lease is a corporation, it shall file evidence of authority of its officers to execute papers; and with its first application it shall also file a certified copy of its articles of incorporation, and, if foreign to the state in which the lands are located, evidence showing compliance with the corporation laws thereof. Statements of changes in officers and stockholders shall be furnished by a corporation lessee to the superintendent January 1 of each year, and at such other times as may be requested.
- (b) Whenever deemed advisable in any case the superintendent may require a corporation applicant or lessee to file:
- (1) List of officers, principal stockholders, and directors, with post-office addresses and number of shares held by each.
- (2) A sworn statement of the proper officer showing:
- (i) The total number of shares of the capital stock actually issued and the amount of cash paid into the treasury on each share sold; or, if paid in property, the kind, quantity, and value of same paid per share.
- (ii) Of the stock sold, how much remains unpaid and subject to assessment
- (iii) The amount of cash the company has in its treasury and elsewhere.
- (iv) The property, exclusive of cash owned by the company and its value.

- (v) The total indebtedness of the company and the nature of its obligations.
- (vi) Whether the applicant or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with the applicant has filed any registration statement, application for registration, prospectus or offering sheet with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or said Commission's rules and regulations under said acts; if so, under what provision of said acts or rules and regulations; and what disposition of any such statement, application, prospectus or offering sheet has been made.
- (c) Affidavits of individual stockholders, setting forth in what corporations, or with what persons, firms, or associations such individual stockholders are interested in mining leases on restricted lands within the state, and whether they hold such interest for themselves or in trust.

CROSS REFERENCE: For rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, see 17 CFR chapter II.

§ 227.7 Additional information from applicant.

The superintendent may, either before or after approval of a lease, call for any additional information desired to carry out the regulations in this part. If a lessee shall fail to furnish the papers necessary to put his lease and bond in proper form for consideration, the superintendent shall forward such lease for disapproval.

§ 227.8 Bonds.

The provisions of §211.6 of this chapter, or as hereafter amended, are applicable to leases under this part.

§ 227.9 Acreage limitation: Leases on noncontiguous tracts.

No person, firm, or corporation will be allowed to lease for oil and gas more than 10,240 acres in the aggregate. The land contained in the lease shall be described by legal subdivisions, and leases may be executed to cover only adjoining or contiguous subdivisions. In case a lessee is a successful bidder for two or more tracts of land which

are not contiguous, separate leases shall be executed.

§ 227.10 Minerals other than oil and gas.

Unreserved, unwithdrawn, and unallotted lands which have not been leased for oil and gas under the act of August 21, 1916 (39 Stat. 519) and which are not chiefly valuable therefor, are subject to mineral application or mineral entry, for minerals other than oil and gas, under the supervision of the Bureau of Land Management.

§ 227.11 Bureau of Land Management to be furnished copy of lease.

The Bureau of Land Management shall be furnished with a copy of each lease signed by the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 227.12 Mineral reserves in nonmineral entries.

Where lands have been leased under authority of said act of August 21, 1916 (39 Stat. 519), and nonmineral entry is subsequently lawfully made for such lands with a view to obtaining a restricted patent therefor, all such subsequently allowed nonmineral entries shall be with the mineral reservation prescribed by the act of July 17, 1914 (38 Stat. 509).

§ 227.13 Vested rights to be respected.

All drilling and other oil and natural gas developments and mining operations, work, and improvements, and all other acts and things necessary to be done, in connection with the exploration for mining and production of oil and natural gas from the leased premises, under the terms and conditions of a lease shall be performed with due regard to the rights, statutory and otherwise, of others, if any, who may have or who may acquire a lawful claim or estate to the leased premises, separate and distinct from the oil and gas or other mineral therein contained. See act of July 17, 1914 (38 Stat. 509).

§ 227.14 Government reserves right to purchase oil and gas.

In time of war or other public emergency any of the executive departments of the United States Government shall have the option to purchase

§ 227.15

at the posted market price on the date of sale all or any part of the minerals produced under any lease.

RENTS AND ROYALTIES

§227.15 Manner of payment.

All payments due the lessor shall be made to the superintendent for the benefit of the Shoshone Indian Tribe, in accordance with the act of August 21, 1916 (39 Stat. 519), and no credit will be given any lessee for payments made otherwise. Payments of rentals and royalties except the first year's rental, which shall be paid to the superintendent as prescribed in §227.4 shall be transmitted to the superintendent through the supervisor. All such payments shall be accompanied by a statement, in triplicate, by the lessee, showing the specific items of royalty or rental that the remittance is intended to cover, and payment of royalties on production shall be made not later than the last day of the calendar month following the production for which such payment is to be made.

§ 227.16 Crediting advance annual payments.

In the event of discovery of minerals in paying quantities all advance rents and advance royalties shall be allowed as credit on stipulated royalties as they accrue for the year for which such advance payments have been made. No refund of any such advance payment made under any lease will be allowed in the event the royalty on production for the year is not sufficient to equal such advance payment; nor will any part of the moneys so paid be refunded to the lessee because of any subsequent surrender or cancellation of the lease.

§ 227.17 Rates of rents and royalties.

(a) The lessee shall pay, beginning with the date of execution of leases by the Secretary of the Interior, a rental of \$1.25 per acre per annum in advance during the continuance thereof, together with a royalty of 12½ percent of the value or amount of all oil, gas, and/or natural gasoline, and/or all other hydrocarbon substances produced and saved from the land leased, save and except oil and/or gas used by the lessee for development and operation pur-

poses on the lease, which oil or gas shall be royalty free. A higher rate of royalty may be fixed by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative, prior to the advertisement of land for oil and gas leases. During the period of supervision, "value" for the purposes of the lease may, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior, be calculated on the basis of the highest price paid or offered (whether calculated on the basis of short or actual volume) at the time of production for the major portion of the oil of the same gravity, and gas, and/or natural gasoline, and/or all other hydrocarbon substances produced and sold from the field where the leased lands are situated, and the actual volume of the marketable product less the content of foreign substances as determined by the supervisor. The actual amount realized by the lessee from the sale of said products may, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior, be deemed mere evidence of or conclusive evidence of such value. When paid in value, such royalties shall be due and payable monthly at such time as the lease provides; when royalty on oil produced is paid in kind, such royalty oil shall be delivered in tanks provided by the lessee on the premises where produced without cost to the lessor unless otherwise agreed to by the parties thereto, at such time as may be required by the lessor. The lessee shall not be required to hold such royalty oil in storage longer than 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which said oil is produced. The lessee shall be in no manner responsible or held liable for loss or destruction of such oil by causes beyond his control.

(b) The proceeds from all leases shall be taken up in the accounts of the superintendent for appropriate deposit for the benefit of the Indians.

§ 227.18 Free use of gas by lessor.

If the leased premises produce gas in excess of the lessee's requirements for the development and operation of said premises, then the lessor may use sufficient gas, free of charge, for any desired school or other buildings belonging to the tribe, by making his own connections to a regulator installed, connected to the well and maintained

by the lessee, and the lessee shall not be required to pay royalty on gas so used. The use of such gas shall be at the lessor's risk at all times.

§ 227.19 Division orders.

(a) Lessees may make arrangements with the purchasers of oil for the payment of the royalties on production to the superintendent by such purchasers, but such arrangements, if made, shall not operate to relieve a lessee from responsibility should the purchaser fail or refuse to pay such royalties when due. Where lessees avail themselves of this privilege, division orders permitting the pipeline companies or other purchasers of the oil to withhold the royalty interest shall be executed and forwarded to the supervisor for approval, as pipeline companies are not permitted to accept or run oil from leased Indian lands until after the approval of a division order showing that the lessee has a lease regularly approved and in effect. When the lessee company runs its own oil, it shall execute an intracompany division order and forward it to the supervisor for his consideration. The right is reserved for the supervisor to cancel a division order at any time or require the pipeline company to discontinue to run the oil of any lessee who fails to operate the lease properly or otherwise violates the provisions of the lease, of the regulations in this part, or of the operating regulations.

(b) When oil is taken by authority of a division order, the lessee or his representatives shall be actually present when the oil is gaged and records are made of the temperature, gravity and impurities. The lessee will be held responsible for the correctness and the correct recording and reporting of all the foregoing measurements, which except lowest gage, shall be made at the time the oil is turned into the pipeline. Failure of the lessee to perform properly these duties will subject the division order to revocation.

CROSS REFERENCE: For oil and gas operating regulations of the Geological Survey, see $30\ \text{CFR}$ part 221.

OPERATIONS

\S 227.20 Permission to start operations.

(a) No operations will be permitted on any lease before it is executed by the Secretary of the Interior.

(b) Written permission must be secured from the supervisor or his representative before any operations are started on the leased premises. After such permission is secured the operations must be in accordance with the operating regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Interior. Copies of the regulations in this part may be secured from either the supervisor or the superintendent, and no operations should be attempted without a study of the operating regulations.

§ 227.21 Restrictions on operations.

(a) All leases issued under the provisions of the regulations in this part shall be subject to imposition by the Secretary of the Interior of such restrictions as to time or times for the drilling of wells and as to the production from any well or wells as in his judgment may be necessary or proper for the protection of the natural resources of the leased land and in the interest of the lessor. In the exercise of his judgment the Secretary of the Interior may take into consideration, among other things, the Federal laws, State laws, regulations by competent Federal or State authorities, lawful agreements among operators regulating either drilling or production, or both, and any regulatory action desired by tribal authorities.

(b) All leases issued pursuant to the regulations in this part shall be subject to a co-operative or unit development plan affecting the leased lands if and when required by the Secretary of the Interior, but no lease shall participate in any cooperative or unit plan without prior approval of the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 227.22 Diligence and prevention of waste.

The lessee shall exercise diligence in drilling and operating wells for oil and gas on the leased lands while such products can be secured in paying

§ 227.23

quantities; carry on all operations in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with approved methods and practice, having due regard for the prevention of waste of oil or gas developed on the land, or the entrance of water through wells drilled by the lessee to the productive sands or oil or gas-bearing strata to the destruction or injury of the oil or gas deposits, the preservation and conservation of the property for future productive operations, and to the health and safety of workmen and employees; plug securely all wells before abandoning the same and to shut off effectually all water from the oil or gas-bearing strata; not drill any well within 200 feet of any house or barn on the premises without the lessor's written consent; carry out at his expense all reasonable orders and requirements of the supervisor relative to prevention of waste, and preservation of the property and the health and safety of workmen; bury all pipelines crossing tillable lands below plow depth unless other arrangements therefor are made with the superintendent; pay all damages to crops, buildings, and other improvements on the premises occasioned by the lessee's operations: Provided, That the lessee shall not be held responsible for delays or casualties occasioned by causes beyond his control.

§ 227.23 Wells.

The lessee shall agree (a) to drill and produce all wells necessary to offset or protect the leased land from drainage by wells on adjoining lands not the property of the lessor, or in lieu thereof, compensate the lessor in full each month for the estimated loss of royalty through drainage: Provided, That during the period of supervision by the Secretary of the Interior, the necessity for offset wells shall be determined by the supervisor and payment in lieu of drilling and producing shall be with the consent of, and in an amount determined by the Secretary of the Interior; (b) at the election of the lessee to drill and produce other wells: Provided, That the right to drill and produce such other wells shall be subject to any system of well spacing or production allotments authorized and approved under the applicable law or regulations, approved by the Secretary of the Interior and affecting the field or area in which the leased lands are situated: and (c) if the lessee elects not to drill and produce such other wells for any period the Secretary of the Interior may, within 10 days after due notice in writing, either require the drilling and production of such wells to the number necessary, in his opinion, to insure reasonable diligence in the development and operation of the property, or may in lieu of such additional diligent drilling and production require the payment on and after the first anniversary date of the lease of not to exceed \$1 per acre per annum, which sum shall be in addition to any rental or royalty herein specified.

§ 227.24 Penalties.

Failure of the lessee to comply with any provisions of the lease, of the operating regulations, of the regulations in this part, orders of the superintendent or his representative, or of the orders of the supervisor or his representative, shall subject the lessee to a penalty of not more than \$500 per day for each day the terms of the lease, the regulations, or such orders are violated: Provided, That the lessee shall be entitled to notice, and hearing within 30 days after such notice, with respect to the terms of the lease, regulations, or orders violated, which hearing shall be held by the supervisor, whose findings shall be conclusive unless an appeal be taken to the Secretary of the Interior within 30 days after notice of the supervisor's decision, and the decision of the Secretary of the Interior upon appeal shall be conclusive.

§ 227.25 Inspection of premises, books and accounts.

Lessee shall agree to allow the lessor and his agents or any authorized representative of the Interior Department to enter, from time to time, upon and into all parts of the leased premises for the purposes of inspection and shall further agree to keep a full and correct account of all operations and make reports thereof, as required by the applicable regulations of the Department; and their books and records, showing manner of operations and persons interested, shall be open at all times for

examination of such officers of the Department as shall be instructed in writing by the Secretary of the Interior or authorized by regulations, to make such examination.

§ 227.26 Assignments and overriding royalties.

- (a) Leases, or any interest therein, may be assigned or transferred only with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, and to procure such approval the assignee must be qualified to hold such lease under existing rules and regulations, and shall furnish a satisfactory bond for the faithful performance of the covenants and conditions thereof. No lease or any interest therein, or the use of such lease, shall be assigned, sublet, or transferred directly or indirectly, by working or drilling contract, or otherwise without the consent of the Secretary of the Interior. Assignments of leases shall be filed with the superintendent within 20 days after the date of execution.
- (b) An agreement creating overriding royalties or payments out of production under this part shall be subject to the provisions of §211.26(d) of this chapter, or as hereafter amended.

[22 FR 10622, Dec. 24, 1957, as amended at 23 FR 9759, Dec. 18, 1958. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

$\S 227.27$ Stipulations.

The lessee under any lease heretofore executed may be stipulation (Form 5-154i), with the consent of the lessor, make such lease subject to all the terms, conditions, and provisions contained in the lease form currently in use. Stipulations shall be filed with the superintendent within 20 days after the date of execution.

$\S 227.28$ Cancellations.

Leases shall be irrevocable except for breach of the terms and conditions of the same and may be forfeited and cancelled by an appropriate proceeding in the U.S. District Court for the District of Wyoming whenever the lessee fails to comply with their terms and conditions; the lessee may, on approval of the Secretary of the Interior, surrender a lease or any part of it:

- (a) That he make application for cancellation to the superintendent having jurisdiction over the land.
- (b) That he pay a surrender fee of \$1 at the time the application is made.
- (c) That he pay all royalties and rentals due to the date of such application.
- (d) That he make a satisfactory showing that full provision has been made for conservation and protection of the property and that all wells, drilled on the portion of the lease surrendered, have been properly abandoned.
- (e) If the lease has been recorded, that he file, with his application, a recorded release of the acreage covered by the application.
- (f) If the application is for the cancellation of the entire lease or the entire undivided portion, that he surrender the lease: *Provided*, That where the application is made by an assignee to whom no copy of the lease was delivered, he will be required to surrender only his copy of the assignment.
- (g) If the lease (or portion being surrendered or canceled) is owned in undivided interests by more than one party, then all parties shall join in the application for cancellation.
- (h) That all required fees and papers must be in the mail or received on or before the date upon which rents and royalties become due, in order for the lessee and his surety to be relieved from liability for the payment of such royalties and rentals.
- (i) In the event oil or gas is being drained from the leased premises by wells not covered by the lease; the lease, or any part of it may be surrendered, only on such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Interior may determine to be reasonable and equitable.

§ 227.29 Fees.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative, each lease, sublease, or assignment shall be accompanied at the time of filing by a fee of \$10.

(Sec. 1, 41 Stat. 415, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 413)

[24 FR 7949, Oct. 2, 1959. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

25 CFR Ch. I (4-1-03 Edition)

§ 227.30

§227.30 Forms.

The provisions of §211.30 of this chapter, or as hereafter amended are applicable to this part.

[24 FR 7949, Oct. 2, 1959. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

SUBCHAPTER J—FISH AND WILDLIFE

PART 241—INDIAN FISHING IN ALASKA

Sec.

241.1 Purpose.

- 241.2 Annette Islands Reserve; definition; exclusive fishery; licenses.
- 241.3 Commercial fishing, Annette Islands Reserve.
- 241.4 Subsistence and sport fishing, Annette Islands Reserve.
- 241.5 Commercial fishing, Karluk Indian Reservation.
- 241.6 Enforcement; violation of regulations; corrective action; penalties; closure of restrictions, Annette Islands Reserve.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2, 9; 43 U.S.C. 1457; sec. 15, 26 Stat. 1101, 48 U.S.C. 358; Presidential Proclamation, Apr. 28, 1916, 39 Stat. 1777; sec. 2, 49 Stat. 1250, 48 U.S.C. 358a; sec. 4, 72 Stat. 339, as amended 73 Stat. 141.

SOURCE: 28 FR 7183, July 12, 1963, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§241.1 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this part is to regulate all fishing within the Annette Islands Reserve and to regulate Indian and other native commercial fishing in the Karluk Indian Reservation, but they shall not be construed to limit any rights of Indians or other natives of Alaska not specifically covered hereby.

§ 241.2 Annette Islands Reserve; definition; exclusive fishery; licenses.

(a) Definition. The Annette Islands Reserve is defined as the Annette Islands in Alaska, as set apart as a reservation by section 15 of the Act of March 3, 1891 (26 Stat. 1101, 48 U.S.C. sec. 358), and including the area identified in the Presidential Proclamation of April 28, 1916 (39 Stat. 1777), as the waters within three thousand feet from the shore lines at mean low tide of Annette Island, Ham Island, Walker Island, Lewis Island, Spire Island, Hemlock Island, and adjacent rocks and islets, located within the broken line upon the diagram attached to and made a part of said Proclamation; and also the bays of said islands, rocks, and islets.

- (b) Exclusive fishery. The Annette Islands Reserve is declared to be exclusively reserved for fishing by the members of the Metlakatla Indian Community and such other Alaskan Natives as have joined or may join them in residence on the aforementioned islands, and any other person fishing therein without authority or permission of the Metlakatla Indian Community shall be subject to prosecution under the provisions of section 2 of the Act of July 2, 1960 (74 Stat. 469, 18 U.S.C. sec. 1165).
- (c) *Licenses*. Members of the Metlakatla Indian Community, and such other Alaskan Natives as have joined them or may join them in residence on the aforementioned islands, shall not be required to obtain a license or permit from the State of Alaska to engage in fishing in the waters of the Annette Islands Reserve.

§ 241.3 Commercial fishing, Annette Islands Reserve.

- (a) *Definition*. Commercial fishing is the taking, fishing for, or possession of fish, shellfish, or other fishery resources with the intent of disposing of such fish, shellfish, or other fishery resources or parts thereof for profit, or by sale, barter, trade, or in commercial channels.
- (b) Trap fishing sites; number and location. During 1963, and until the Secretary of the Interior or his duly authorized representative determines otherwise, the Metlakatla Indian Community is permitted to operate not more than one trap per site for salmon fishing at any four of the following sites in the Annette Islands Reserve, Alaska:
- (1) Annette Island at 55 degrees 15 minutes 09 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 36 minutes 00 seconds west longitude.
- (2) Annette Island at 55 degrees 12 minutes 52 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 36 minutes 10 seconds west longitude.
- (3) Annette Island at 55 degrees 02 minutes 47 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 38 minutes 53 seconds west longitude.

§ 241.4

- (4) Annette Island at 55 degrees 05 minutes 41 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 36 minutes 39 seconds west longitude.
- (5) Annette Island at 55 degrees 01 minute 54 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 38 minutes 36 seconds west longitude.
- (6) Annette Island at 55 degrees 00 minutes 45 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 38 minutes 30 seconds west longitude.
- (7) Annette Island at 54 degrees 59 minutes 41 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 36 minutes 48 seconds west longitude.
- (8) Ham Island at 55 degrees 10 minutes 13 seconds north latitude, 131 degrees 19 minutes 31 seconds west longitude.
- (c) Trap fishing season. Fishing for salmon with traps operated by the Metlakatla Indian Community is permitted only at such times as commercial salmon fishing with purse seines is permitted by order or regulation of the Alaska Board of Fish and Game for Commercial Fishing in any part of the following area: from the point at which meridian 132°17′30″, thence due east along said parallel to longitude 130°49′15″, then due south along said meridian to the point at which it intersects with the United States-Canadian boundary, thence due west along said boundary to the point of beginning, provided, however, that the Secretary or his duly authorized representative may upon request by the Metlakatla Indian Community, authorize fishing for salmon with traps, at such other times as he shall prescribe, which authorization shall be based upon the following criteria:
- (1) Number of fish required for spawning escapement and any other requirements reasonable and necessary for conservation;
- (2) Fair and equitable sharing of the salmon resource with other user groups fishing in State waters under State law and within the State fisheries management system; and
- (3) The federal purpose in the establishment and maintenance of the Metlakatla Indian Reservation.
- (d) Size, construction and closure of fish traps—(1) Size. When any part of a trap is in a greater depth of water than 100

feet, the trap as measured from shore at mean high tide to the outer face of the pot shall not extend beyond 900 feet.

- (2) Construction. Poles shall be permanently secured to the webbing at each side of the mouth of the pot tunnel and shall extend from the tunnel floor to a height at least four feet above the water. A draw line shall be reeved through the lower end of both poles and the upper end of one.
- (3) Method of closing. The tunnel walls shall be overlapped as far as possible across the pot gap and the draw line shall be pulled tight and both secured so as to completely close the tunnel. In addition, 25 feet of the webbing of the heart on each side next to the pot shall be lifted or lowered in such manner as to permit the free passage of fish.
- (e) Other forms of commercial fishing. All commercial fishing, other than with traps, shall be in accordance with the season and gear restrictions established by rule or regulation by the Alaska Board of Fish and Game for Commercial Fishing in any part of the previously defined area; provided, however, that the Secretary or his duly authorized representative may, upon request by the Metlakatla Indian Community authorize such other commercial fishing at such times as he shall prescribe, which authorization shall be based upon the following criteria:
- (1) Number of fish required for spawning escapement and any other requirements reasonable and necessary for conservation;
- (2) Fair and equitable sharing of the fishery resource with other user groups fishing in State waters under State law and within the State fisheries management system; and
- (3) The Federal purpose in the establishment and maintenance of the Metlakatla Indian Reservation.

[28 FR 7183, July 12, 1963; 28 FR 12273, Nov. 20, 1963, as amended at 40 FR 24184, June 5, 1975. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 241.4 Subsistence and sport fishing, Annette Islands Reserve.

(a) *Definitions.* (1) Subsistence fishing is the taking or attempting to take any species of fish or shellfish for purposes other than sale or barter, except

as provided for in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

- (2) Sport fishing is the taking or attempting to take for personal use, and not for sale or barter, any fresh water, marine, or anadromous fish by hook and line or by such means as defined by regulation or statute of the State of Alaska.
- (b) Restrictions. Subsistence fishing within the Annette Islands Reserve shall be in accordance with the season, gear and bag restrictions established by rule or regulation of the Alaska Board of Fish and Game for Commercial Fishing in Fishing District No. 1. Sport fishing within the Annette Islands Reserve shall be in accordance with the season, gear and bag restrictions established by rule or regulation for Southeastern Alaska by the Alaska Board of Fish and Game. Both subsistence and sport fishing shall also be in accordance with such ordinances as may be adopted by the Council of the Metlakatla Indian Community and approved by the Secretary of the Interior.

§241.5 Commercial fishing, Karluk Indian Reservation.

- (a) Definition. The Karluk Indian Reservation includes all waters extending 3,000 feet from the shore at mean low tide on Kodiak Island beginning at the end of a point of land on the shore of Shelikof Strait about 11/4 miles east of Rocky Point and in approximate latitude 57 degrees 39 minutes 40 seconds N., longitude 154 degrees 12 minutes 20 seconds W.; thence south approximately 8 miles to latitude 57 degrees 32 minutes 30 seconds N.; thence west approximately 121/2 miles to the confluence of the north shore of Sturgeon River with the east shore of Shelikof Strait; thence northeasterly following the easterly shore of Shelikof Strait to the place of beginning, containing approximately 35,200 acres.
- (b) Who may fish; licenses. The waters of the Karluk Indian Reservation shall be open to commercial fishing by bona fide native inhabitants of the native village of Karluk and vicinity, and to other persons insofar as the fishing activities of the latter do not restrict or interfere with fishing by such natives. Such natives shall not be required to obtain a license to engage in commer-

cial fishing in the waters of the Karluk Indian Reservation.

- (c) Salmon fishing; restrictions. Commercial fishing for salmon by native inhabitants of the native village of Karluk and vicinity in the waters of the Karluk Indian Reservation shall be in accordance with the seasonal and gear restrictions of the rules and regulations of the Alaska Board of Fish and Game for Commercial Fishing in the fishing district embracing the Karluk Indian Reservation except that:
- (1) Beach seines up to 250 fathoms in length may be used northeast of Cape Karluk; and
- (2) Prior to July 1, fishing shall be permitted to within 100 yards of the Karluk River where it breaks through the Karluk Spit into Shelikof Strait.

§ 241.6 Enforcement; violation of regulations; corrective action; penalties; closure of restrictions, Annette Islands Reserve.

- (a) *Enforcement*. The regulations in this part shall be enforced by any duly authorized representative of the Secretary of the Interior. Any fish trap, vessel, gear, processing establishment or other operation or equipment subject to the regulations of this part shall be available for inspection at all times by such representative.
- (b) Violation of regulations. Whenever any duly authorized enforcement representative of the Secretary of the Interior has reasonable cause to believe any violation of the regulations of this part relating to fish traps has occurred, he shall direct immediate closure of the trap involved and shall affix an appropriate seal thereto to prevent further fishing. The matter shall be reported without delay to the Area Director, Bureau of Indian Affairs, who shall thereupon report and recommend to the Secretary of the Interior appropriate corrective action.
- (c) Corrective action. Any violation of the regulations of this part relating to fish traps shall be ground for the temporary or permanent closure, as the Secretary of the Interior may determine, of any or all traps authorized by §241.3(a), or the withdrawal and rescission of the right to fish for salmon with traps at any or all sites authorized thereby.

Pt. 242

(d) Penalties. Any person who violates any of the regulations of this part shall be subject to prosecution under section 2 of the Act of July 12, 1960 (74 Stat. 469, 18 U.S.C. sec. 1165), which provides as follows:

Whoever, without lawful authority or permission, willfully and knowingly goes upon any land that belongs to any Indian or Indian tribe, band, or group and either are held by the United States in trust or are subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States, or upon any lands of the United States that are reserved for Indian use, for the purpose of hunting, trapping, or fishing thereon, or for the removal of game, peltries, or fish therefrom, shall be fined not more than \$200 or imprisoned not more than ninety days, or both, and all game, fish, and peltries in his possession shall be forfeited.

(e) Closure or restriction, Annette Islands Reserve. The Commissioner of Indian Affairs, after consultation with officials of the Metlakatla Indian Community, is authorized and directed, upon a determination of the necessity to promote sound conversation practices, to restrict or close to commercial, subsistence or sport fishing any portion of the Annette Islands Reserve by notice given appropriate local publicity.

[28 FR 7183, July 12, 1963, as amended at 30 FR 5742, Apr. 23, 1965. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

PART 242—COMMERCIAL FISHING ON RED LAKE INDIAN RESERVA-TION

Sec.

242.1 Definitions.

242.2 Authority to engage in commercial

242.3 Authority to operate.

242.4 Fishing.

242.5 Disposition of unmarketable fish.

242.6 Spawning season.

242.7 Suspension.

242.8 Penalty.

242.9 Quotas.

242.10 Fishing equipment limitations.

242.11 Royalty.

242.12 Authority to lease.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2; 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 25 FR 7784, Aug. 16, 1960, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 242.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior or his authorized representative.
- (b) "Council" means the General Council of the Red Lake Band of the Chippewa Indians as recognized by the Secretary of the Interior.
- (c) "Association" means the Red Lake Fisheries Association, incorporated under the laws of the State of Minnesota, and whose articles of incorporation and bylaws and any amendments thereto have been approved by the Council and the Secretary of the Interior.
- (d) "Member of Association" means as defined in the Association by-laws.
- (e) "Commercial fishing" means the catching of any fish for sale directly or indirectly to others than Indians on the reservations or licensed traders on the reservation for resale to Indians.

§ 242.2 Authority to engage in commercial fishing.

No person shall engage in commercial fishing in the waters of the Red Lakes on the Red Lake Indian Reservation in the State of Minnesota except the Red Lake Fisheries Association, a corporation organized and incorporated under the laws of Minnesota, and its members, and then only in accordance with the regulations in this part. The authority hereby granted to the Association and its members to engage in commercial fishing may, at any time, be canceled and withdrawn and these regulations may be modified and amended.

§242.3 Authority to operate.

The association may conduct commercial fishing operations on the reservation under authority of its articles of incorporation and by-laws only in accordance with the regulations in this part.

§242.4 Fishing.

(a) Enrolled members of the Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians may take fish at any time except as prohibited by §242.6 from waters of the Red Lakes on the Red Lake Indian Reservation for their own use and for sale to:

- (1) Other Indians on the reservation and
- (2) Licensed traders on the reservation for resale to Indians.
- (b) Fish may be taken for commercial purposes only by the Association through members of the Association in residence on the reservation during the fishing season which shall be May 15 to November 15 inclusive. All fish taken for such purposes shall be marketed through the Association.
- (c) In connection with commercial fishing, Association members fishermen may be assisted only by Indians who are members of the Red Lake Band

§ 242.5 Disposition of unmarketable fish.

All unmarketable live fish taken under authority of these regulations must be returned to the water, and all unmarketable dead fish taken must be buried by the person taking the same.

§242.6 Spawning season.

Walleye and northern pike (or pickerel) shall not be taken during their spawning season except for propagation purposes.

§242.7 Suspension.

All commercial fishing operations may be suspended by order of the Secretary at any time.

§242.8 Penalty.

Any Indian violating the provisions of §§242.4 and 242.6 shall forfeit his right to take fish for any purpose for a period of three months.

§ 242.9 Quotas.

The Secretary may set such commercial quotas as he may find desirable, based on available biological and other information, on the amount of fish which may be taken under authority of the regulations in this part in any one season. Until otherwise determined by the Secretary, not more than 650,000 pounds of walleyes may be taken in any one fishing season.

§ 242.10 Fishing equipment limitations.

(a) Any variety of fish may be taken by enrolled members of the Band from any waters on the reservation by hook and line, and from Upper and Lower Red Lakes by gill net or entrapment gear for noncommercial use only.

- (b) For commercial fishing each member of the Association shall be limited to eight gill nets of 300 feet in length and six feet in depth, of which not to exceed six of such nets may be of nylon and other synthetic material.
- (c) Gill nets for taking pike shall have a mesh of not less that $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches extension measure.
- (d) Gill nets for taking whitefish shall have a mesh of not less than 5½ inches extension measure.
- (e) Entrapment gear may only be used by members of the Association for taking fish of any variety for commercial purposes or propagation, in accordance with such specifications and directions as the manager of the Association may provide.
- (f) All nets used in Red Lake Reservation waters must be marked with appropriate tags to be furnished by the Association.

§ 242.11 Royalty.

The Association shall pay five percent of the gross receipts from the sale of fish by the Association to the designated collection officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, which shall be deposited to the credit of the Band in the Treasury of the United States.

§ 242.12 Authority to lease.

The Band, with the approval of the Secretary, may execute a lease or permit on its fisheries plant and hatchery at Redby, Minnesota, to the Association.

PART 247—USE OF COLUMBIA RIVER TREATY FISHING ACCESS SITES

Sec

247.1 What definitions apply to this part?

247.2 What lands are subject to these regulations?

247.3 Who is eligible to use the sites?

247.4 How can eligible users be identified?

247.5 What laws and regulations apply to the people who use these sites?

247.6 What will happen if I damage Government-owned property?

247.7 Can I build a structure?

247.8 What am I responsible for if I use the facilities?

§ 247.1

- 247.9 What other rules apply while I am $\,$ using the facilities?
- 247.10 What will happen if I abandon property?
- 247.11 What other restrictions apply to use of the sites?
- 247.12 Will I have to pay to use a site? 247.13 Are the facilities available year around?
- 247.14 Can I hook up a campsite to on-site or off-site utilities?
- 247.15 May I reserve a campsite or drying shed?
- 247.16 What fire is permitted?
- 247.17 What are the restrictions on fires?
- 247.18 What are the sanitation prohibitions?
- 247.19 Can a site be used for commercial enterprises other than fishing enterprises by the tribes?
- 247.20 What are the road and trail prohibitions?
- 247.21 Can I appeal an administrative action?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9; Pub. L. 100-581. Title IV.

SOURCE: 62 FR 50868, Sept. 29, 1997. unless otherwise noted.

§247.1 What definitions apply to this part?

Abandoned property means property left at a site while the owner of the property is not actively engaged in fishing or drying or processing fish. Abandoned property may include:

- (1) Vehicles;
- (2) Mobile trailers:
- (3) Campers;
- (4) Tents; (5) Tepees;
- (6) Boats, or;

(7) Other personal property.

Archaeological Resource means material remains of prehistoric or historic human life or activities that are of archaeological interest and are at least 50 years of age, and the physical site, location, or context in which they are found.

Area Director means the position responsible for administration of the Portland Area of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Campfire means fire, not within any building, motor home or trailer, which is used for cooking, personal warmth, lighting, ceremonial or aesthetic pur-

Damage means to injure, mutilate, deface, destroy, cut, chop, girdle, dig, excavate, kill or in any way harm or disturb.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his designee.

Sites means Treaty Fishing Access Sites.

Treaty Fishing Access Sites means all Federal lands acquired by the Secretary of the Army and Transferred to the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to Public Law 100-581, Title IV, November 1, 1988, to be administered to provide access to usual and accustomed fishing areas and ancillary fishing facilities.

Vehicle means any device in, upon, or by which any person or property is or may be transported, and including any motor, frame, chassis, or body of any motor vehicle, or camper shell, except devices used exclusively upon stationary rails or tracks.

§247.2 What lands are subject to these regulations?

- (a) Any treaty fishing access sites and ancillary fishing facilities.
- (b) These sites and facilities are managed for the exclusive use of members of the Nez Perce Tribe, the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Reservation, the Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon, and the Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakima Indian Reservation.
- (c) The Area Director may suspend or withdraw the privileges of use of any or all of the facilities at the sites for any violation of the regulations in this part or of any rules issued under the regulations in this part.

§ 247.3 Who is eligible to use the sites?

- (a) You may use the sites for access to usual and accustomed fishing areas and ancillary fishing facilities if you are a member of the Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakima Indian Nation (Yakima), the Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon (Warm Springs), the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation (Umatilla), and the Nez Perce Tribe (Nez Perce).
- (b) The general public or people fishing who do not belong to the tribes listed above cannot use these sites.
- (c) Families of such Indians may camp on the sites.
- (d) You may not deny access to these sites to any eligible user.

§ 247.4 How can eligible users be identified?

- (a) In order to use these sites you must posses an identification card issued by your tribe identifying you as a member of that tribe.
- (b) You must exhibit the identification upon request of authorized Federal, State, local or tribal officials.

§ 247.5 What laws and regulations apply to the people who use these sites?

You may use access sites only if you obey the following rules:

- (a) You may not use any of the sites for any activity that is contrary to the provisions of your tribe or contrary to Federal law or regulation, or in the absence of Federal law or regulation governing health, sanitation, and safety requirements, State or U.S. Public Health Service standards.
- (b) The Area Director may suspend or withdraw the privileges of use of any or all of the facilities at the sites for any violation of the regulations in this part or for any violation of any rules issued under the regulations in this part. You cannot dig in, destroy, or remove any portion of a prehistoric or historic archaeological site or artifact.
- (c) Nothing contained in the regulations in this part is intended or shall be construed as limiting or affecting any treaty rights of any tribe nor as subjecting any Indian properly exercising tribal treaty rights to State fishing laws or regulations that are not compatible with those rights.

§ 247.6 What will happen if I damage Government-owned property?

If you commit any act of vandalism, depredation, destruction, theft, or misuse of the land, buildings, fences, signs, or other structures that are the property of the United States you will be subject to prosecution under applicable Federal or State law.

§247.7 Can I build a structure?

- (a) You may not build any structures at the sites except as allowed under paragraph (d) of this section .
- (b) You may use the camping facilities that have been constructed at the sites.

- (c) In addition to these structures, you may camp in tents, tepees, campers, and mobile trailers. You must remove any tents, tepees, campers, temporary drying sheds, and mobile trailers from the sites at any time you are not actively engaged in fishing, drying fish, or processing fish by other means, and during the time a site is closed for maintenance.
- (d) Where the Area Director has designated areas for the construction of temporary drying sheds, you may construct a temporary drying shed where space is available. You must remove any temporary drying shed you build.
- (e) If you erect or maintain a structure in violation of this section, the Area Director may order it removed at any time.
 - (f) The Area Director:
- (1) Is not required to notify you before removing the structure; and
- (2) Will charge you the cost of disposing of the structure.

§ 247.8 What am I responsible for if I use the facilities?

You are responsible for:

- (a) Campsites, drying sheds and other facilities during the time you occupy or use them; and
- (b) Any personal property that you erect, place, or maintain on the site during the time you occupy the site, including:
 - (1) Tents;
 - (2) Tepees;
 - (3) Campers;
 - (4) Mobile trailers;
 - (5) Temporary drying sheds;
 - (6) Fishing platforms;
 - (7) Boats; and
 - (8) Other fishing equipment.

§ 247.9 What other rules apply while I am using the facilities?

- (a) You cannot construct, take possession of, occupy or otherwise use any access site or structure for residential purposes at an access site.
- (b) Neither the United States nor any officer or employee thereof warrants, makes any representation, or is responsible for the safety or condition of any personal property.

§ 247.10

§ 247.10 What will happen if I abandon property?

If you abandon property at a site, it may be removed without your consent and disposed of at your expense, if the Area Director approves.

§ 247.11 What other restrictions apply to use of the sites?

The Area Director may prescribe and post at the sites regulations covering:

- (a) Camping;
- (b) Picnicking;
- (c) Use of alcoholic beverages;
- (d) Setting or use of fires;
- (e) Use of the sites for cleaning fish;
- (f) Deposit of garbage, paper, cans, bottles, or rubbish of any kind; or
- (g) Use of the sites for any commercial activity (including commercial purchase of fish).

§ 247.12 Will I have to pay to use a site?

No. Neither you nor any member of your family will be charged for using a site in accordance with this part.

§ 247.13 Are the facilities available year around?

- (a) The Area Director may close facilities at the sites for necessary maintenance during the winter or at other times if necessary. Before closing the facilities, the Area Director will consult with delegated tribal representatives, if possible.
- (b) You will still be able to access your treaty fishing rights on the Columbia River through these sites while they are closed.
- (c) If any sites are closed or restricted, any affected tribe can contact the Area Director and ask that the sites be opened. The Area Director will work together with the tribes to consider these requests.

§ 247.14 Can I hook up a campsite to on-site or off-site utilities?

- (a) You must share access to all onsite facilities.
- (b) Because there are a limited number of faucets available, only short-term hose use is allowed to ensure that others have access to water.
- (c) You may not tap into electrical lines or outlets, or have electrical

power brought in from an outside source for campsite use.

§247.15 May I reserve a campsite or drying shed?

No. You may not reserve a campsite, drying shed, or other facility.

- (a) You must use campsites, drying sheds, and other facilities on a first-come, first-served basis.
- (b) You may not occupy one or more campsites solely for the purpose of reserving a site for another tribal member.

§ 247.16 What fire is permitted?

- (a) You may have a fire in designated fire places, and other areas designated for fires.
- (b) You may have a fire inside a drying shed in a manner that does not jeopardize the structure.

$\S 247.17$ What are the restrictions on fires?

- (a) You cannot burn timber, trees, slash, brush or grass unless you have a permit issued by the Area Director or his designee.
- (b) You cannot build a fire in an unsafe location or leave a fire without completely extinguishing it.
- (c) You must control all fire and not allow it to escape.

§ 247.18 What are the sanitation prohibitions?

- (a) You cannot deposit in any toilet, toilet vault, or plumbing fixture anything that could damage or interfere with the operation or maintenance of the fixture.
- (b) You must dispose of all garbage, including any paper, cans, bottle, sewage, waste water or material, either by removal from the site, or by depositing it into receptacles or at places provided for such purposes.
- (c) You may not bring refuse, debris, or toxic or hazardous materials to the sites for disposal.
- (d) All toxic or hazardous materials must be properly removed from the sites. You may not dispose of such materials in a sewer line, tank, drain, storm drain, or on the ground.
- (e) You must not place in or near the river or other water any substance that pollutes or may pollute the water.

(f) If dumping stations are not available, you must transport sewage off site.

§247.19 Can a site be used for commercial enterprises other than fishing enterprises by the tribes?

(a) You may operate commercial activities during commercial fishing seasons, and subsistence activities, incidental to treaty fishing on the site.

(b) You may not construct or operate other types of commercial enterprises, such as firework stands.

§247.20 What are the road and trail prohibitions?

(a) You cannot damage or leave in a damaged condition any road, trail, or segment thereof.

(b) You cannot block, restrict, or otherwise interfere with the use of a road, trail, or gate.

§247.21 Can I appeal an administrative action?

You may appeal any decision made by the Area Director under this part to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. You may appeal any decision of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs to the Secretary of the Interior in accordance with part 2 of this chapter.

OF COLUMBIA PART 248—USE RIVER INDIAN IN-LIEU FISHING SITES

Sec.

248.1 Fishing sites subject to regulation.

248.2 Persons eligible to use sites.

248.3 Identification of eligible users. 248.4

Applicability of laws and regulations.

248.5 Damage to Government-owned prop-

248.6 Štructures.

248.7 Liability for condition and use of structures

248.8 Abandoned property.248.9 Camping and use restrictions.

248.10 Appeals from administrative actions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301: 25 U.S.C. 2, 9,

SOURCE: 32 FR 3945, Mar. 10, 1967, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

§248.1 Fishing sites subject to regulation.

Use of any of the lands acquired by the Secretary of War and transferred to

the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to the Act of March 2, 1945 (59 Stat. 22), as amended (hereinafter called "in lieu fishing sites" or "sites") to replace Indian fishing grounds submerged or destroyed as a result of the construction of the Bonneville Dam shall be subject to the following rules and regulations. The Area Director, Portland Area Office, Bureau of Indian Affairs (hereinafter called "Area Director"), may suspend or withdraw the privileges of access to or use of any or all the sites for any violation of the regulations in this part or of any rules issued pursuant to the regulations in this part.

§ 248.2 Persons eligible to use sites.

The in-lieu fishing sites are for the benefit of the Yakima, Umatilla, and Warm Springs Indian Tribes, and such other Columbia River Indians, if any, who had treaty fishing rights at locations inundated or destroyed by Bonneville Dam, to be used is accordance with treaty rights. The use of the sites is restricted to such Indians: however. this shall not preclude the use of camping areas on the sites by the families of such Indians.

§ 248.3 Identification of eligible users.

For the purpose of identification of the persons entitled to use the sites, each eligible Indian shall, when using said sites, have in his possession an identification card issued by his tribe identifying him as a member of that tribe. The Area Director shall issue identification cards to such other Columbia River Indians, if any, as may be eligible to use the sites. Any individual using the sites shall exhibit the identification upon request of authorized Federal, State or local officials.

§248.4 Applicability of laws and regu-

No Indian shall use any of the sites for any activity that is contrary to the provisions of any applicable law or regulation of his tribe or contrary to any applicable State or Federal law or regulation. The Area Director may in his discretion suspend or withdraw privileges for future access to or use of the sites for violation of such laws and regulations: Provided, That, nothing contained in the regulations in this part is

§ 248.5

intended or shall be construed as limiting or affecting any treaty rights of any tribe nor as subjecting any Indian properly exercising tribal treaty rights to State fishing laws or regulations which are not compatible with such rights.

§ 248.5 Damage to Government-owned property.

Anyone committing any act of depredation, destruction, theft, or misuse of the land, buildings, fences, signs, or other structures which are the property of the United States shall be subject to prosecution under applicable Federal or State law.

§248.6 Structures.

Dwellings, camping facilities, and other structures such as fish drying facilities and fishing platforms may be erected, placed, or maintained on the sites for use in the conduct of treaty fishing and related activities. Sites must be used in a manner that conforms to the health, sanitation, and safety requirements of the State or local law, or, in the absence of appropriate State or local laws, to the health, sanitation, and safety recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service. The privileges or right of access to or use of the sites of any individual may be suspended or withdrawn, in the discretion of the Area Director, when such individual having violated such health, sanitation, and safety requirements repeats such violation after having been given notice to cease and desist therefrom.

[59 FR 16757, Apr. 7, 1994]

§ 248.7 Liability for condition and use of structures.

Any private structures including drying sheds, tents, tepees, or fishing platforms erected, placed, or maintained on the sites are the sole responsibility of their owners, and all use of such structures shall be at the user's or owner's sole responsibility and risk. Neither the United States nor any officer or employee thereof warrants, makes any representation, or is respon-

sible for the safety or condition of any such structure.

[34 FR 2248, Feb. 15, 1969. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§248.8 Abandoned property.

No vehicle, trailer, boat, or other personal property shall be abandoned on the sites. Property abandoned in violation of the regulations in this part may be removed without prior notice to the owner and may be disposed of at the owner's expense as determined by the Area Director.

§ 248.9 Camping and use restrictions.

All camping, picnicking, use of alcoholic beverages, setting or use of fires, use of the sites for cleaning of fish, the deposit of any garbage, paper, cans, bottles, or rubbish of any kind, or use of the sites for any commercial activity (including commercial purchase of fish) shall be subject to such prohibitions, restrictions, or other regulations as the Area Director may prescribe and cause to be posted on the site or sites to which said regulations are applicable; provided that no fee may be charged to any Indian or member of his family for any such use.

§ 248.10 Appeals from administrative actions.

Any decision made by the Area Director under this part 248 shall be subject to appeal to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and any decision on the Commissioner of Indian Affairs on such an appeal may be appealed to the Secretary of the Interior in accordance with part 2 of this chapter.

PART 249—OFF-RESERVATION TREATY FISHING

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

249.1 Purpose.

249.2 Area regulations.

249.3 Identification cards.

249.4 Identification of fishing equipment.249.5 Use of unauthorized helpers or agents.

249.6 Enforcement and penalties.

249.7 Savings provisions.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2 and 9; 5 U.S.C. 301, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 32 FR 10434, July 15, 1967, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§249.1 Purpose.

- (a) The purposes of these regulations (part 249) are:
- (1) To assist in protecting the off-reservation nonexclusive fishing rights which are secured to certain Indian tribes by their treaties with the United States:
- (2) To promote the proper management, conservation and protection of fisheries resources which are subject to such treaties of the United States;
- (3) To provide for determination of restrictions on the manner of exercising nonexclusive fishing privileges under rights secured to Indian tribes by such treaties of the United States necessary for conservation of the fisheries resources;
- (4) To assist in the orderly administration of Indian Affairs;
- (5) To encourage consultation and cooperation between the states and Indian tribes in the management and improvement of fisheries resources affected by such treaties;
- (6) To assist the states in enforcing their laws and regulations for the management and conservation of fisheries resources in a manner compatible with the treaties of the United States which are applicable to such resources.
- (b) The conservation regulations of this part 249 are found to be necessary to assure that the nonexclusive rights secured to certain Indian tribes by treaties of the United States to fish at usual and accustomed places outside the boundaries of an Indian reservation shall be protected and preserved for the benefit of present and future members of such tribes in a manner consistent with the nonexclusive character of such rights. Any exercise of an Indian off-reservation treaty fishing right shall be in accordance with this part and any applicable area regulations issued hereunder.

[32 FR 10434, July 15, 1967. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982; 48 FR 13414, Mar. 31, 1983]

§249.2 Area regulations.

- (a) The Secretary of the Interior may upon request of an Indian tribe, request of a State Governor, or upon his own motion, and upon finding that Federal regulation of Indian fishing in any waters in which Indians have a treaty-secured nonexclusive fishing right is necessary to assure the conservation and wise utilization of the fishery resources for the present and future use and enjoyment of the Indians and other persons entitled thereto, promulgate regulations to govern the exercise of such treaty-secured fishing right in such waters for the purpose of preventing, in conjunction with appropriate State conservation laws and regulations governing fishing by persons not fishing under treaty rights, the deterioration of the fishery resources.
- (b) In formulating such regulations the Secretary of the Interior may incorporate such State laws or regulations, or such tribal regulations as have been approved by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, as he finds to be consistent with the Indians' rights under the Treaty and the conservation of the fishery resources.
- (c) Before promulgating such regulations the Secretary of the Interior will seek the views of the affected Indian tribes, of the fish or game management agency or agencies of any affected State, and of other interested persons. Except in emergencies where the Secretary finds that the exigencies require the promulgation of regulations to be effective immediately, a notice of proposed rule making will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 553 to afford an opportunity to submit comments and information, at such times and in such manner as may be specified in the notice. In the event of the emergency promulgation of regulations, interested persons will be afforded, as soon as possible, an opportunity to request amendment or revocation thereof.
- (d) Any regulations issued pursuant to this section shall contain provisions for invoking emergency closures or restrictions or the relaxation thereof at the field level when necessary or appropriate to meet conditions not foreseeable at the time the regulations were issued.

§ 249.3

(e) Regulations issued pursuant to this §249.2 may include such requirements for recording and reporting catch statistics as the appropriate state fish and game agencies or the Secretary of the Interior deem necessary for effective fishery management.

§249.3 Identification cards.

(a) The Commissioner of Indian Affairs shall arrange for the issuance of an appropriate identification card to any Indian entitled thereto as prima facie evidence that the authorized holder thereof is entitled to exercise the fishing rights secured by the treaty designated thereon. The Commissioner may cause a federal card to be issued for this purpose or may authorize the issuance of cards by proper tribal authorities: Provided, That any such tribal cards shall be countersigned by an authorized officer of the Bureau of Indian Affairs certifying that the person named on the card is a member of the tribe issuing such card and that said tribe is recognized by the Bureau of Indian Affairs as having fishing rights under the treaty specified on such card. Copies of the form of any identification card authorized pursuant to this section and a list of the authorized Bureau Indian Affairs issuing countersigning officials shall be furnished to the fisheries management and enforcement agencies of any State in which such fishing rights may be exercised.

(b) No such card shall be issued to any Indian who is not on the official membership roll of the tribe which has been approved by the Secretary of the Interior. *Provided*, That until further notice, a temporary card may be issued to any member of a tribe not having an approved current membership roll who submits evidence of his/her entitlement thereto satisfactory to the issuing officer and, in the case of a tribally issued card, to the countersigning officer. Any Indian claiming to have been wrongfully denied a card may appeal the decision in accordance with part 2 of this chapter.

(c) No person shall be issued an identification card on the basis of membership in more than one tribe at any one time.

(d) Each card shall state the name, address, tribal affiliation and enrollment number (if any) of the holder, identify the treaty under which the holder is entitled to fishing rights, contain such additional personal identification data as is required on fishing licenses issued under the law of the State or States within which it is used, and be signed by the issuing officer and by the holder.

(e) No charge or fee of any kind shall be imposed by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the issuance of an identification card hereunder: *Provided*, That this shall not prevent any Indian tribe from imposing any fee or tax which it may otherwise be authorized to impose upon the exercise of any tribal fishing right.

(f) All cards issued by the Commisssioner of Indian Affairs pursuant to this part 249 shall be and remain the property of the United States and may be retaken by any Federal, State, or tribal enforcement officer from any unauthorized holder. Any card so retaken shall be immediately forwarded to the officer who issued it.

(g) The failure of any person who claims to be entitled to the benefits of a treaty fishing right to have such a card in his immediate personal possession while fishing or engaging in other activity in the claimed exercise of such right to display it upon request to any Federal, State, or tribal enforcement officer shall be prima facie evidence that the person is not entitled to exercise an Indian fishing right under a treaty of the United States.

(h) No person shall allow any use of his identification card by any other person.

(5 U.S.C. 301; R.S. 463 and 465)

[32 FR 10434, July 15, 1967, as amended at 46 FR 4873, Jan. 19, 1981. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 1052, Jan. 10, 1983]

§ 249.4 Identification of fishing equipment.

All fishing gear or other equipment used in the exercise of any off-reservation treaty fishing right shall be marked in such manner as shall be prescribed in regulations issued pursuant to §249.2 hereof to disclose the identity of its owner or user. In the absence of

proof to the contrary, any fishing gear which is not so marked or labeled shall be presumed not to be used in the exercise of an off-reservation treaty fishing right and shall be subject to control or seizure under State law.

§249.5 Use of unauthorized helpers or agents.

No Indian shall, while exercising offreservations treaty-secured fishing rights, permit any person 12 years of age or older other than the authorized holder of a currently valid identification card issued pursuant to this part 249 to fish for him, assist him in fishing, or use any gear of fishing location identified as his gear or location pursuant to this part 249.

§249.6 Enforcement and penalties.

(a) Any Indian tribe with a tribal court may confer jurisdiction upon such court to punish violations by its members of this part 249 or of the area regulations issued pursuant thereto. Jurisdiction is hereby conferred upon each Court of Indian Offenses established pursuant to part 11 of this chapter to punish such violations by members of tribes whose reservations are under the jurisdiction of such court. Courts of Indian Fishing Offenses may be created pursuant to part 11 of this chapter to punish such violations by members of any tribe or group of tribes for which there is otherwise no Court of Indian Offenses or tribal court with jurisdiction to enforce this part 249. The provisions of part 11 of this chapter shall apply to any such court with respect to the exercise of its jurisdiction to enforce this part 249. All jurisdiction conferred by this section shall apply without regard to any territorial limitations otherwise applicable to the jurisdiction of such court.

(b) Acceptance or use of an identification card issued pursuant to this part 249 or use of any fishing gear marked or identified pursuant thereto shall constitute an acknowledgment that the fishing done under such card or with such gear is in the claimed exercise of a tribal fishing right and is subject to the jurisdiction of the tribal

court, Court of Indian Offenses, or Court of Indian Fishing Offenses. Except as may be otherwise provided by tribal regulations approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of the Interior, any person claiming to be exercising such tribal right and fishing in violation of the regulations contained in or issued under this part 249 may be punished by a fine of not to exceed \$500, imprisonment of not to exceed 6 months, or both, and shall have his tribal fishing privileges suspended for not less than 5 days for any violation of this part 249 or of any area regulation issued pursuant thereto. The court shall impound the fishing rights identification card of any person for the period which the fishing privileges are suspended.

§249.7 Savings provisions.

Nothing in this part 249 shall be deemed to:

- (a) Prohibit or restrict any persons from engaging in any fishing activity in any manner which is permitted under state law;
- (b) Deprive any Indian tribe, band, or group of any right which may be secured it by any treaty or other law of the United States;
- (c) Permit any Indian to exercise any tribal fishing right in any manner prohibited by any ordinance or regulation of his tribe:
- (d) Enlarge the right, privilege, or immunity of any person to engage in any fishing activity beyond that granted or reserved by treaty with the United States;
- (e) Exempt any person or any fishing gear, equipment, boat, vehicle, fish or fish products, or other property from the requirements of any law or regulation pertaining to safety, obstruction of navigable waters, national defense, security of public property, pollution, health and sanitation, or registration of boats or vehicles;
- (f) Abrogate or modify the effect of any agreement affecting fishing practices entered into between any Indian tribe and the United States or any State or agency of either.

SUBCHAPTER K—HOUSING

PART 256—HOUSING IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

Sec.

256.1 Purpose.

256.2 Definitions.

256.3 Policy.

256.4 Information collection.

256.5 What is the Housing Improvement Program?

256.6 Am I eligible for the Housing Improvement Program?

256.7 What housing services are available under the Housing Improvement Program?

256.8 When do I qualify for Category A assistance?

256.9 When do I qualify for Category B assistance?

256.10 When do I qualify for Category C assistance?

256.11 What are the occupancy and square footage standards for a dwelling provided with Category C assistance?

256.12 Who administers the Housing Improvement Program?

256.13 How do I apply for the Housing Improvement Program?

256.14 What are the steps that must be taken to process my application for the Housing Improvement Program?

256.15 How long will I have to wait for repair, renovation, or replacement of my dwelling?

256.16 Who is responsible for identifying what work will be done on my dwelling?

256.17 What will the servicing housing office do to identify what work is to be done on my dwelling?

256.18 How will I be advised of what work is to be done?

256.19 Who performs the improvements, repairs, or replacement of my dwelling?

256.20 How are these repairs or construction trades persons, home building contractors, or construction companies selected and paid?

256.21 Will I have to vacate my dwelling while repair work or replacement of my dwelling is being done?

256.22 How can I be sure that the work that is being done on my dwelling meets minimum construction standards?

256.23 How will I be advised that the repair, renovation or replacement of my dwelling has been completed?

256.24 Will I need flood insurance?

256.25 Is my Federal government-assisted dwelling eligible for services under the Housing Improvement Program?

256.26 Can I receive Housing Improvement Program services if I am living in a mobile home?

256.27 Can Housing Improvement Program resources be supplemented with other available resources?

256.28 What can I do if I disagree with actions taken under the Housing Improvement Program?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 13.

SOURCE: 63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 256.1 Purpose.

The purpose of the part is to define the terms and conditions under which assistance is given to Indians under the Housing Improvement Program (HIP).

§ 256.2 Definitions.

As used in this part 256:

Agency means the current organizational unit of the Bureau that provides direct services to the governing body or bodies and members of one or more specified Indian tribes.

Appeal means a written request for review of an action or the inaction of an official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs that is claimed to adversely affect the interested party making the request, as provided in part 2 of this chapter.

Applicant means an individual or persons on whose behalf an application for services has been made under this part.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs in the Department of the Interior.

Child means a person under the age of 18 or such other age of majority as is established for purposes of parental support by tribal or state law (if any) applicable to the person at his or her residence, except that no other person who has been emancipated by marriage can be deemed a child.

Cost effective means the cost of the project is within the cost limits for the category of assistance and adds sufficient years of service to the dwelling to satisfy the recipient's housing needs well into the future.

Disabled means legally blind; legally deaf; lack of or inability to use one or

more limbs; chair or bed bound; inability to walk without crutches or walker; mental disability in an adult of a severity that requires a companion to aid in basic needs, such as dressing, preparing food, etc.; or severe heart and/or respiratory problems preventing even minor exertion.

Family means one or more persons maintaining a household.

Household means persons living with the head of household who may be related or unrelated to the head of household and who function as members of a family.

Independent trades person means any person possessing the ability to perform work in a particular vocation.

Indian means any person who is a member of any of those tribes listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to 25 CFR part 83, as recognized by and receiving services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Indian tribe means an Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village or community that the Secretary of the Interior acknowledges to exist as an Indian tribe pursuant to Pub. L. 103-454, 108 Stat. 4791.

Permanent members of household means adults living in the household that intend to live there continuously from now on and any children defined as a *child* in this part.

Regional Director means the officer in charge of a Bureau of Indian Affairs regional office or his/her authorized delegate.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.

Service area means the reservations (former reservations in Oklahoma), allotments, restricted lands, and Indianowned lands (including lands owned by corporations established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act) within a geographical area designated by the tribe and approved by the Area Director to which equitable services can be delivered.

Servicing housing office means the tribal housing office or bureau housing assistance office administering the Housing Improvement Program in the service area in which the applicant resides.

Standard Housing means a dwelling that is decent, safe, and sanitary.

- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, standard housing must meet each of the following conditions:
- (i) General construction must conform to applicable tribal, county, State, or national codes and to appropriate building standards for the region;
- (ii) The heating system must have the capacity to maintain a minimum temperature of 70 degrees in the dwelling during the coldest weather in the area;
- (iii) The heating system must be safe to operate and maintain and deliver a uniform heat distribution;
- (iv) The plumbing system must include a properly installed system of piping and fixtures;
- (v) The electrical system must include wiring and equipment properly installed to safely supply electrical energy for lighting and appliance operation:
- (vi) Occupants per dwelling must not exceed these limits:
- (A) Two bedroom dwelling: Up to four persons;
- (B) Three-bedroom dwelling: Up to seven persons;
- (C) Four-bedroom dwelling: Adequate for all but the very largest families;
- (vii) The first bedroom must have at least 120 sq. ft. of floor space and additional bedrooms have at least 100 sq. ft. of floor space each;
- (viii) The house site must provide economical access to utilities and must be easy to enter and leave; and
- (ix) Aesthetics and access to school bus routes must be considered.
- (2) The following exceptions apply to the standards in paragraph (1) of this definition:
- (i) If access to a particular utility is not available and there is no prospect of access becoming available, then the standard relating to that utility does not apply; and
- (ii) In regions of severe climate, the size of the house may be reduced to meet the region's applicable building standards.

Substandard housing means condition(s) exist that do not meet the definition of standard housing in this part of the rule.

§ 256.3

Superintendent means the Bureau official in charge of an agency office.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 13896, Mar. 23, 1999; 67 FR 77920, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.3 Policy.

- (a) The Bureau of Indian Affairs housing policy is that every American family should have the opportunity for a decent home and suitable living environment. The Housing Improvement Program will serve the neediest of the needy Indian families who have no other resource for standard housing.
- (b) Every Indian who meets the basic eligibility criteria defined in §256.6 is entitled to participate in the program. Participation is based on priority of need, regardless of tribal affiliation.
- (c) Tribal participation in and direct administration of the Housing Improvement Program is encouraged to the maximum extent possible. Tribal involvement is necessary to ensure that the services provided under the program are responsive to the needs of the tribes and the program participants.
- (d) Partnerships with complementary improvement programs are encouraged to increase basic benefits derived from the Housing Improvement Program fund. An example is the agreement with Indian Health Services to provide water and sanitation facilities for Housing Improvement Program houses.

§256.4 Information Collection.

The information collection requirements contained in §256.9 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3507 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076-0084. The information is collected to determine applicant eligibility for services and eligibility to participate in the program based on the criteria referenced in §§ 256.9 and 256.10. Response is required to obtain a benefit. The public reporting burden for this form is estimated to average thirty minutes per response, including the time for reviewing the instructions, gathering and maintaining data, and completing and reviewing the form.

§ 256.5 What is the Housing Improvement Program?

The Housing Improvement Program is a safety-net program that provides grants for the cost of services to repair, renovate, replace, or provide housing. The program provides grants to the neediest of the needy Indian families who:

- (a) Live in substandard housing or are without housing; and
 - (b) Have no other resource for assist-

[67 FR 77920, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.6 Am I eligible for the Housing Improvement Program?

You are eligible for the Housing Improvement Program if:

- (a) You are a member of a Federally recognized American Indian tribe or Alaska Native village;
- (b) You live in an approved tribal service area;
- (c) Your annual income does not exceed 125 percent of the Department of Health and Human Services poverty income guidelines. These guidelines are available from your servicing housing office;
- (d) Your present housing is substandard as defined in §256.2; and
- (e) You meet the ownership requirements for the assistance needed, as defined in §256.8, §256.9, or §256.10;
- (f) You have no other resource for housing assistance;
- (g) You have not received assistance after October 1, 1986, for repairs and renovation, replacement or housing, or down payment assistance; and
- (h) You did not acquire your present housing through participation in a Federal government-sponsored housing program that includes provision for the assistance referred to in paragraph (g) of this section.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998; 64 FR 13896, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 256.7 What housing services are available under the Housing Improvement Program?

There are three categories of assistance available under the Housing Improvement Program, as outlined in the following table.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

Type of assistance	What it provides	Where to find information
Category A	Up to \$2,500 in safety or sanitation repairs to the dwelling in which you live, which will remain substandard. Can be provided more than once, but for not more than one dwelling and the total assistance cannot exceed \$2,500.	§ 256.8
Category B	Up to \$35,000 in repairs and renovation, which will bring your dwelling to Standard Housing condition, as defined in \$256.2. Can only be provided once.	§ 256.9
Category C	A modest dwelling that meets the criteria in § 256.11; and the definition of Standard Housing in § 256.2; and whose costs are determined by and limited to the criteria in 256.17(b). can only be provided once.	§256.10 & §256.11.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 77920, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.8 When do I qualify for Category A assistance?

You qualify for interim improvement assistance under Category A if it is not cost effective to renovate the dwelling in which you live and if either of the following is true:

- (a) Other resources to meet your housing needs exist but are not immediately available; or
- (b) You qualify for replacement housing under Category C, but there are no Housing Improvement Program funds available to replace your dwelling.

 $[63\ FR\ 10134,\ Mar.\ 2,\ 1998,\ as\ amended\ at\ 67\ FR\ 77920,\ Dec.\ 20,\ 2002]$

§ 256.9 When do I qualify for Category B assistance?

You qualify for repairs and renovation assistance under Category B if you meet the requirements of this section.

- (a) Your servicing housing office must determine that it is cost effective to repair and renovate the dwelling.
- (b) You must occupy the dwelling and must either:

- (1) Own the dwelling; or
- (2) Lease the dwelling with:
- (i) An undivided leasehold (i.e., you are the only lessee); and
- (ii) A leasehold that will last at least 25 years from the date that you receive the assistance.
- (c) The servicing housing office must determine that the repairs and renovation will bring the dwelling to standard housing condition.
- (d) You must sign a written agreement stating that, if you sell the dwelling within 5 years of the completion of repairs and renovation:
- (1) The assistance grant under this part will be voided; and
- (2) At the time of settlement, you will repay BIA the full cost of all repairs and renovation made under this part.

 $[63\ FR\ 10134,\ Mar.\ 2,\ 1998,\ as\ amended\ at\ 67\ FR\ 77920,\ Dec.\ 20,\ 2002]$

$\S\,256.10$ When do I qualify for Category C assistance?

(a) You qualify for replacement housing assistance under Category C if you meet one of the four sets of requirements in the following table.

You qualify for Category C assistance if	And * * *	And * * *
You own the dwelling in which you are living.	The dwelling cannot be brought up to applicable building code standards and to standard housing condition for \$35,000 or less.	
You lease the dwelling in which you are living.	Your leasehold is undivided and for not less than 25 years at the time that you receive assitance.	The dwelling cannot be brought up to applicable building code standards and to standard housing condition for \$35,000 or less.
You do not own a dwelling	You own land that is suitable for housing	The land has adequate ingress and egress rights and economical access to utilities.

§ 256.11

You qualify for Category C assistance if	And * * *	And * * *
You do not own a dwelling	You have a leasehold on land that is suitable for housing and the leasehold is undivided and for not less than 25 years at the time you receive assist- ance.	

- (b) If you qualify for assistance under paragraph (a) of this section, you must sign a written grant agreement stating that, if you sell the dwelling within 10 years of assuming ownership:
- (1) The grant under this part will be voided; and
- (2) At the time of settlement, you will repay BIA the full cost of the dwelling.
- (c) If you sell the dwelling more than 10 years after you assume ownership, the following conditions apply:
- (1) You may retain 10 percent of the original cost of the dwelling per year, beginning with the eleventh year.
- (2) If you sell the dwelling after the first 20 years, you will not have to repay BIĂ.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 77921, Dec. 20, 2002]

§256.11 What are the occupancy and square footage standards for a dwelling provided with Category C assistance?

A modest dwelling provided with Category C assistance will meet the standards in the following table.

Number of occupants	Number of bedrooms	Total dwell- ing square footage ¹ (maximum)
1–3	² 2	900
4–6	² 3	1050
7 or more	² 4	³ 1350

¹Total living space; does not include hallways or modest-sized bathrooms or closets. ²Determined by the servicing housing office, based on composition of family. ³Adequate for all but the very largest families.

[67 FR 77921, Dec. 20, 2002]

§256.12 Who administers the Housing **Improvement Program?**

The Housing Improvement Program is administered by a servicing housing office operated by:

(a) A Tribe, under a Pub. L. 93-638 contract or a self-governance annual funding agreement; or

(b) The Bureau of Indian Affairs.

§256.13 How do I apply for the Housing Improvement Program?

- (a) First, you must obtain an application, BIA Form 6407, from your nearest servicing housing office.
- (b) Second, you must complete and sign BIA Form 6407.
- (c) Third, you must submit your completed and signed application to your servicing housing office. Submission to the nearest BIA housing office does not preclude tribal approval of the application.
- (d) Fourth, you must furnish documentation proving tribal membership. Examples of acceptable documentation include a copy of your Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood (CDIB) or a copy of your tribal membership card.
- (e) Fifth, you must provide proof of income from all permanent members of your household.
- (1) You must submit signed copies of current 1040 tax returns from all permanent members of the household, including W-2's and all other attachments.
- (2) You must provide proof of all other income from all permanent members of the household. This includes unearned income such as social security, general assistance, retirement, and unemployment benefits.
- (3) If you or other household members did not file a tax return, you must submit a signed notarized statement explaining why you did not.
- (f) Sixth, you must furnish a copy of your annual trust income statement from your Individual Indian Money (IIM) account, for royalty, lease, and other monies, from your home agency. If you do not have an account, you must furnish a statement from your home agency to that effect.
- (g) Seventh, you must provide proof of ownership of the residence and/or land:

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

- (1) For fee property, you must provide a copy of a fully executed Warranty Deed, which is available at your local county court house;
- (2) For trust property, you must provide certification from your home agency;
- (3) For tribally owned land, you must provide a copy of a properly executed tribal assignment, certified by the agency; or
- (4) For multi-owner property, you must provide a copy of a properly executed lease.
- $[63\ FR\ 10134,\ Mar.\ 2,\ 1998,\ as\ amended\ at\ 67\ FR\ 77921,\ Dec.\ 20,\ 2002]$

§ 256.14 What are the steps that must be taken to process my application for the Housing Improvement Program?

(a) The servicing housing office must review your application for completeness. If your application is incomplete, the office will notify you, in writing, what is needed to complete your application and the date it must be submitted. If you do not return your application by the deadline date, you will not be considered for assistance in that program year.

- (b) The servicing housing office will use your completed application to determine if you are eligible for the Housing Improvement Program.
- (1) If you are found ineligible for the Housing Improvement Program or otherwise do not qualify for the program, the servicing housing office will advise you in writing within 45 days of receipt of your completed application.
- (2) If you are found eligible for the Housing Improvement Program, the servicing housing office will assess your application for need, according to the factors and numeric values shown in the following table.

Factor	Ranking factor and definition	Randing description	Point descriptors
1	Annual Household Income: Must include income of all persons counted in Factors 2, 3, 4. Income includes earned income, royalties, and one-time income.	Income/125% FPG ¹ (% of 125% FPC) ¹	Points (maximum=40):
	, ., ., ., .,	0–25	40
		26–50	30
		51–75	20
		76–100	10
		101–125	0
2	Aged Persons: For the benefit of persons age 55 or older, and Must be living in the dwelling.	Years of Age:	Points:
		Less than 55	0
		55 and older	1 point per year of age over 54
3	Disabled Individual: Any one (1) disabled person living in the dwelling. (The percentage of disability must be based on the average (mean) of the percentage of disabilities identified from two sources (A+B) of statements of conditions which may include a physician's certification, Social Security or Veterans Affairs determination, or similar determination).	% of Disability—(A% + B%/2):	Points (Maximum=20):
		100%	20
		or Less than 100%	10
4	Dependent Children: Must be under the age of 18 or such other age established for purposes of parental support by tribal or state law (if any). Must live in the dwelling and not be married.	Dependent Child—(Number of Children):	Points (Maximum = 5):
		1	0
		2	1
		3	2
		4	3
		5	4
		6 or more	5

¹ FPG means Federal Poverty Guidelines.

(c) The servicing housing office will develop a list of the applications considered and/or received for the Housing Improvement Program for the current program year. The list will include, at a minimum, sufficient information to determine:

(1) The current program year;

§ 256.15

- (2) The number of applications considered and/or received:
- (3) The eligible applicants, ranked in order of need, from highest to lowest, based on the total numeric value assigned according to the factors shown in table B. (In the case of a tie, the family with the lower income will be listed first);
- (4) The estimated allowable costs of the improvements, repairs or replacement projects for the eligible applicants and the "Priority List," identifying which applicants will be served based on the amount of available funding, starting with the most needy applicant and continuing until the amount of available funding is depleted; and
- (5) The applicants not ranked, with an explanation (such as reason for ineligibility or reason for incomplete application).
- (d) Your servicing housing office will inform you in writing within 45 days of completion of the listing whether funding is available to provide Housing Improvement Program services to you in that program year.
- (1) If funding is available, you will be provided appropriate information concerning the availability of Housing Improvement Program services.
- (2) If funding is not available, you will be advised, in writing, and provided appropriate information concerning submission for the next available program year. At the option of your servicing housing office and when extenuating circumstances exist, your application can be carried forward, for one year, into the next program year. You will be advised that you must provide written confirmation that the information in your application is still accurate and that you must provide current income documentation for that application to be considered in the next program year.
- (e) Your servicing housing office will prepare an annual report identifying construction work undertaken during the fiscal year and related construction expenditures. The annual report is due to the servicing regional office on the fifteenth day after the end of the fiscal year. The report, at a minimum, will contain:
 - (1) Number of Eligible Applicants;

- (2) Number of Applicants Provided Service:
- (3) Names of Applicants Provided Service;
- (4) For Each Applicant Provided Service:
 - (i) Date of Construction Start;
- (ii) Date of Construction Completion, if applicable;
 - (iii) Cost;
 - (iv) HIP Category.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 77921, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.15 How long will I have to wait for repair, renovation, or replacement of my dwelling?

The length of time that it takes to accomplish the work to be done on your dwelling is dependent on:

- (a) Whether funds are available;
- (b) The type of work to be done;
- (c) The climate and seasonal conditions where your dwelling is located;
 - (d) The availability of a contractor;
 - (e) Your position on the priority list;
 - (f) Other unforeseen factors.

§ 256.16 Who is responsible for identifying what work will be done on my dwelling?

The servicing housing office is responsible for identifying what work is to be done on your dwelling or whether your dwelling will be replaced. This includes responsibility to communicate and coordinate, through provision of the current Priority List, with the Indian Health Service, when it is the organization responsible for verifying the availability/feasibility of water and wastewater facilities.

§ 256.17 What will the servicing housing office do to identify what work is to be done on my dwelling?

- (a) First, a trained and qualified representative of your servicing housing office must visit your dwelling to identify what repairs or renovation are to be done under the Housing Improvement Program. The representative must ensure that flood, National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) and earthquake requirements are met.
- (b) Second, based on the list of repairs or renovation to be done, the representative must estimate the total

cost of repairs or renovation to your dwelling. Cost estimates must be based on locally available services and product costs, or other regional-based, industry-recognized cost data, such as that provided by the MEANs or MAR-SHALL SWIFT. If the dwelling is located in Alaska, documented, reasonable, substantiated freight costs, in accordance with Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR 101-40), not to exceed 100 percent of the cost of materials, can be added to the cost of the project.

(c) Third, the representative must determine which Housing Improvement Program category the improvements to your dwelling meet, based on the estimated cost of repairs or renovation. If the estimated cost to repair your dwelling is more than \$35,000, the representative must approve your dwelling for replacement or refer you to another source for housing. The other source does not have to be for a replacement dwelling; it may be for government-subsidized rental units or other sources for standard housing.

(d) Fourth, the representative must develop a detailed, written report, also called "bid specifications" that identifies what and how the repair, renovation, or construction work is to be accomplished at the dwelling.

(1) When the work includes new construction, the "bid specifications" will be supplemented with a set of construction plans. The plans must not exceed the occupancy and square footage criteria identified in §256.11. The plans must be sufficiently detailed to provide complete instructions to the builder for the purpose of construction.

(2) "Bid Specifications" are also used to inform potential bidders of what work is to be done.

 $[63\ FR\ 10134,\ Mar.\ 2,\ 1998,\ as\ amended\ at\ 67\ FR\ 77922,\ Dec.\ 20,\ 2002]$

§ 256.18 How will I be advised of what work is to be done?

You will receive written notice from the servicing housing office of what work is being scheduled under the Housing Improvement Program. You will be requested to concur with the scheduled work by signing a copy of the notice and returning it to the servicing housing office. No work will be

started until the signed copy is returned to the servicing housing office.

§ 256.19 Who performs the improvements, repairs, or replacement of my dwelling?

Independent or tribal repair or construction trades persons, home building contractors, or construction companies will perform the repairs, renovation, or replacement of your dwelling.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998, as amended at 67 FR 77922, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.20 How are these repairs or construction trades persons, home building contractors, or construction companies selected and paid?

The servicing housing office must follow Federal procurement or other Bureau-approved tribal procurement policy. Generally, your servicing housing office develops a "bid specification" or statement of work, which identifies the work to be performed. The appropriate contracting office uses the "bid specification" to provide information and invite bids on the project to interested parties. The contracting office selects the winning bidder after technical review of the bids by and written recommendation from the servicing housing office, and after determination that the bidder is qualified and capable of completing the project as advertised.

- (a) Payments to the winning bidder are negotiated in the contract and based on specified delivery of services.
- (1) Partial payments will not exceed 80 percent of the value of the completed work.
- (2) Final payment will be made after final inspection and after all provisions of the contract have been met, including punch list items.

§ 256.21 Will I have to vacate my dwelling while repair work or replacement of my dwelling is being done?

- (a) You will be notified by the servicing housing office that you must vacate your dwelling only if:
- (1) It is scheduled for major repairs requiring that all occupants vacate the dwelling for safety reasons; or
- (2) It is scheduled for replacement which requires the demolition of your current dwelling.

§ 256.22

- (b) If you are required to vacate the premises for the duration of the construction, you are responsible for:
 - (1) Locating other lodging;
- (2) Paying all costs associated with vacating and living away from the dwelling; and
- (3) Removing all your belongings and furnishings before the scheduled beginning work date.

§ 256.22 How can I be sure that the work that is being done on my dwelling meets minimum construction standards?

- (a) At various stages of construction, a trained and qualified servicing housing office representative or building inspector will review the construction to ensure that it meets applicable minimum construction standards and building codes. Upon completion of each stage, further construction is prohibited until the inspection occurs and approval is granted.
- (b) Inspections are, at a minimum, made at the following stages of construction:
 - (1) Footings;
- (2) Closed in, rough wiring and rough plumbing; and
 - (3) At final completion.

§ 256.23 How will I be advised that the repair, renovation or replacement of my dwelling has been completed?

The servicing housing office will advise you, in writing, that the work has been completed in compliance with the project contract. Also, you will have a final walk-through of the dwelling with your servicing housing office representative. You will be requested to verify that you received the notice of completion of the work by signing a copy of the notice and returning it to the servicing housing office representative.

§ 256.24 Will I need flood insurance?

You will need flood insurance if your dwelling is located in an area identified as having special flood hazards under the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93-234, 87 Stat. 977). Your

servicing housing office will advise you.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998. Redesignated at 67 FR 77922, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.25 Is my Federal government-assisted dwelling eligible for services under the Housing Improvement Program?

Yes. You may receive services under the Housing Improvement Program if your home was purchased through a Federal government sponsored home program that does not include provision for housing assistance.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998. Redesignated at 67 FR 77922, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.26 Can I receive Housing Improvement Program services if I am living in a mobile home?

Yes. If you meet the eligibility criteria in §256.6 and there is sufficient funding available, you can receive any of the Housing Improvement Program services identified in §256.7. If you require Category B services and your mobile home has exterior walls of less than three inches, you must be provided Category C services.

 $[63\ FR\ 10134,\ Mar.\ 2,\ 1998.\ Redesignated\ at\ 67\ FR\ 77922,\ Dec.\ 20,\ 2002]$

§ 256.27 Can Housing Improvement Program resources be supplemented with other available resources?

Yes. Housing Improvement Program resources may be supplemented through other available resources to increase the number of Housing Improvement Program recipients.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998. Redesignated at 67 FR 77922, Dec. 20, 2002]

§ 256.28 What can I do if I disagree with actions taken under the Housing Improvement Program?

You may appeal action or inaction by an official of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, in accordance with 25 CFR part 2. You may appeal action or inaction by tribal officials through the appeal process established by the servicing tribe.

[63 FR 10134, Mar. 2, 1998. Redesignated at 67 FR 77922, Dec. 20, 2002]

SUBCHAPTER L—HERITAGE PRESERVATION

PART 262—PROTECTION OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Sec

262.1 Purpose, scope and information collection

262.2 Definitions. 262.3 Consultation to determine need for a permit.

262.4 Activities by Indian tribes or individuals that require a permit.

262.5 Application for permits.

262.6 Landowner consent by the Secretary. 262.7 Notice to Indian tribes of possible harm to cultural or religious sites.

262.8 Custody of archaeological resources.

AUTHORITY: 16 U.S.C. 470aa-11.

CROSS REFERENCE: For uniform regulations issued by the Departments of Agriculture, Defense, and the Interior and the Tennessee Valley Authority pertaining to the protection of archaeological resources, and for supplemental regulations issued by the Department of the Interior pertaining to the same, see 43 CFR part 7, subparts A and B.

Source: 58 FR 65249. Dec. 13, 1993. unless otherwise noted.

§ 262.1 Purpose, scope and information collection.

(a) Purpose and scope. The purpose of this part is to implement certain provisions of the Archaeological Resources Protection Act (Act) of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa-11), in accordance with section 10(b) and consistent with uniform regulations promulgated under section 10(a) by the Secretaries of the Interior, Agriculture, and Defense and the Chairman of the Board of the Tennessee Valley Authority (43 CFR part 7, 36 CFR part 296, 32 CFR parts 229 and 1312) on February 6, 1984. This part shall provide guidance to officials of the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) on the implementation of the Act as it pertains to this agency.

(b) Information collection. The information collection requirements contained in §262.5 do not require approval by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seg.

§ 262.2 Definitions.

As used for purposes of this part:

(a) Funerary objects means objects that, as a part of the death rite or cere-

mony of a culture, are reasonably believed to have been placed with human remains of Indians either at the time of death or later, or to have been made exclusively for burial purposes or to contain such remains.

(b) Sacred objects means specific ceremonial objects that are needed by traditional Indian religious leaders for the practice of traditional Indian religions by their present day adherents.

(c) Object of cultural patrimony means an object having ongoing historical, traditional, or cultural importance central to an Indian tribe itself and that shall have been considered inalienable by the tribe at the time the object was separated therefrom.

(d) Indian individual means:

- (1) Any person who is an enrolled member of a Federally recognized Indian tribe:
- (2) Any person who is a descendent of such a member and was, on June 1, 1934, physically residing within the present boundaries of any Indian reservation; or
- (3) Any other person of one-half or more Indian blood of tribes indigenous to the United States.
- (e) Lands of Indian tribes means land or any interest therein:
- (1) The title to which is held in trust by the United States for an Indian tribe; or
- (2) The title to which is held by an Indian tribe, but which cannot be alienated or encumbered by the owner without the approval of the Secretary because of limitations contained in the conveyance instrument pursuant to Federal law or because of a Federal law directly imposing such restrictions.
- (f) Lands of Indian individuals means land or any interest therein:
- (1) The title to which is held in trust by the United States for the benefit of Indian individuals; or
- (2) The title to which is held by Indian individuals, but which cannot be alienated or encumbered by the owner without the approval of the Secretary because of limitations contained in the conveyance instrument pursuant to Federal law or because of a Federal law directly imposing such restrictions.

§ 262.3

§ 262.3 Consultation to determine need for a permit.

- (a) Any person, except as provided in the uniform regulations at 43 CFR 7.5(b) through (d), who proposes to excavate or remove archaeological resources on Indian lands or on properties owned or administered by the BIA must first apply for and secure a permit under the Act. Procedures relating thereto are set forth in §262.5 of this part.
- (b) No permit under the Act, nor any other Federally issued license or authorization, is required for archaeological investigations that do not involve the excavation or removal of archaeological resources on these lands, except for BIA consent on properties that it owns or administers. Notwithstanding, persons other than those covered under 43 CFR 7.5(b) through (d) shall, before engaging in such investigations:
- (1) Write to the head of each tribal government having jurisdiction over the lands where investigations are to be conducted and request that he or she provide, within 30 days, written information on any permit, license or other form of authorization the tribe might require for the work proposed; and
- (2) Provide the BIA Area Director with a copy of the tribe's written response (or a copy of the request to the tribe if 30 days have elapsed without any response) plus a brief but clear written description of the proposed work and obtain his or her written determination as to whether or not a permit under the Act is required. Area Directors shall provide determinations within 10 working days after receiving such documentation.

§262.4 Activities by Indian tribes or individuals that require a permit.

- (a) No Indian tribe may, without a permit under the Act, excavate or re-
- move archaeological resources on: (1) Lands of another Indian tribe; or
- (2) Lands of Indian individuals, except those on which the law of that tribe regulates such activity.
- (b) No individual Indian may, without a permit under the Act, excavate or remove archaeological resources on any Indian lands (including his or her

- own) other than those on which the law of the tribe of which he or she is a member regulates such activity.
- (c) No person, as an employee, consultant, advisor or in any other capacity as an agent for any Indian tribe, shall be exempt from the permit requirements of the Act, except in the cases listed below:
- (1) No permit shall be required if a person is a member of the tribe having jurisdiction over the resources in question and the law of that tribe regulates the excavation or removal of archaeological resources on its lands.
- (2) Tribal employees need not submit permit applications to the BIA if:
- (i) The proposed excavation or removal of archaeological resources is within the normal scope of their duties or otherwise carried out by direction of the tribal government;
- (ii) The work is on Indian lands of the tribe or on which the law of that tribe regulates the excavation or removal of archaeological resources;
- (iii) The tribe ensures that the provisions for permit issuance in this part and at 43 CFR part 7 have been met by other documented means; and
- (iv) Before beginning the work, the tribe notifies the Area Director about the nature and location of the proposed work and allows 10 working days after mailing a notification or 5 working days after an oral notification (provided this is documented) for the Area Director to respond. The Area Director need only respond when action is required under §262.7 of this part, and may do so either in writing or, if documented, orally.
- (3) Consultants, advisors, and others serving by contractual agreement as agents for Indian tribes may use the provisions in §262.5(f) of this part to expedite the process of obtaining a per-
- (4) Persons serving as agents for Indian tribes as employees or by contractual agreement may abbreviate the consultation required in §262.3(b) of this part by disregarding the requirement to consult first with the tribe and, provided the communication is documented, by consulting with the Area Director orally. In these cases, the Area Director need only respond when a permit is deemed necessary and

may do so either orally or in writing. If a response is not received within 3 working days after an oral description of the proposed work is made or within 7 working days after a written description is mailed to the Area Director, the work may proceed.

§ 262.5 Application for permits.

- (a) Permits from the BIA shall be issued when an applicant meets the requirements set out in 43 CFR 7.8, and may be conditioned, modified, suspended, or revoked by the Area Director. Area Directors may delegate this authority to Agency Superintendents, but only on a permit-by-permit basis and only to those who have adequate professional support available.
- (b) Prospective applicants may obtain details on how to apply for a permit by contacting the Area Director, at BIA Area Offices in: Aberdeen, SD; Albuquerque, NM; Anadarko, OK; Arlington, VA; Billings, MT; Gallup, NM; Juneau, AK; Minneapolis, MN; Muskogee, OK; Phoenix, AZ; Portland, OR; or Sacramento, CA; or by writing to the Deputy Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240.
- (c) Permit applications proposing the excavation or removal of archaeological resources on Indian lands shall include the following consent documents:
- (1) Written permission from the Indian landowner and from the tribe, if any, having jurisdiction over those lands. This must contain such terms and conditions as the landowner or tribe may request be included in the permit. Where the permission is from a tribe, it should either state that no religious or cultural site will be harmed or destroyed by the proposed work or specify terms and conditions that the permit must include in order to safeguard against such harm or destruction.
- (i) For lands of Indian tribes, permission must be granted by the tribe.
- (ii) For lands of Indian individuals not under tribal jurisdiction, permission must be granted by the owner(s), except as provided in § 262.6.
- (iii) For lands of Indian individuals under tribal jurisdiction, permission must be granted by both the owner(s),

except as provided in §262.6, and the tribe having such jurisdiction. Where an applicant is the owner, consent must still be obtained from the tribe.

- (iv) Where the ownership of lands of Indian individuals is multiple, permission must be granted by the owners of a majority of interests, except as provided in §262.6. The same shall apply where the applicant is one of the owners.
- (v) Where the terms and conditions a tribe or landowner requests be included in a permit are in conflict with the provisions of this or any other Act, with Federal regulations, or with each other, the Area Director may negotiate with the requestor to eliminate the conflict. If the conflict remains, the permit may not be issued.
- (2) Copies of any permits required by tribal law for archaeological work on lands under tribal jurisdiction. This may serve as written consent from the tribe for the purposes of §262.5(c)(1).
- (3) Written agreement by the Indian landowner(s) to release archaeological resources for curation or study, as specified in § 262.8(b).
- (d) Permits issued by the BIA shall include the following or similar condition: "Human remains of Indians, funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony may not be excavated or removed unless the permittee has obtained the written consent of the Area Director. In order to obtain consent, the permittee shall present to the Area Director written evidence of prior consultation with the appropriate Indian tribe. If the lands containing the remains or objects are tribal lands, the permittee shall first obtain the written consent of the tribe having jurisdiction over the lands.' Determination as to which tribe is the appropriate tribe shall be made in accordance with §262.8(a). Area Director consent shall be based on the scientific appropriateness of the research objectives and provisions for recovery, recording, and analysis and may, if documented, be oral. This condition may be omitted from the permit when such excavation or removal is proposed, and the requirements of the condition are met, in the permit application.
- (e) Information and assistance in contacting Indian tribes and individual

§ 262.6

Indian landowners for the purpose of requesting the consent documents listed under paragraph (c) of this section or of seeking the consultation and consent required under paragraph (d) of this section may be obtained from the BIA office to which the permit application is submitted.

- (f) Contractual agreements with the BIA or Indian tribes and permits issued by Indian tribes may be accepted as support documents for permit applications. They may also double as permit documents, if they demonstrate that the provisions for permit issuance in this part and at 43 CFR part 7 have been met and they are attached to a Department of the Interior permit form. This form must be signed by the Area Director, but need only contain the following or similar statement: "This permit is issued to the person(s) named, and in accordance with the terms and conditions in the attached (contractual agreement/tribal mit).'
- (g) Area Directors shall respond to permit applications within 15 working days of receipt.

§ 262.6 Landowner consent by the Secretary.

The Secretary of the Interior, or delegate thereof, may, on behalf of the owner(s) of lands of Indian individuals, grant consent for the purposes in §262.5(c)(1) and (3) when the Secretary or his or her delegate finds that such the land or owner(s) and when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- (a) The owner is a minor or a person non compos mentis;
- (b) The heirs or devisees of a deceased owner have not been determined;
- (c) The whereabouts of the owner are unknown;
- (d) Multiple owners are so numerous that the Secretary or his or her delegate finds, after documenting his or her efforts to do so, that it would be impractical to obtain their consent, as prescribed in §262.5(c)(1)(iv) and provided the Secretary or his or her delegate also notifies, in writing, the tribe, if any, having jurisdiction over the land and allows 15 working days from the date of mailing date for response; or

(e) The owner has given the Secretary or his or her delegate written authority to grant such consent on his or her behalf.

§ 262.7 Notice to Indian tribes of possible harm to cultural or religious

When consent by an Indian tribe to proposed excavation or removal of archaeological resources from Indian lands it owns or over which it has jurisdiction contains all of the information written as prescribed and advised in §262.5(c)(1), it may be taken to mean that subject to such terms and conditions as the tribe might specify, issuance of a permit for the proposed work will not result in harm to, or destruction of, any site of religious or cultural importance. No further notification is necessary, unless the Area Director has reason to believe that the proposed work might harm or destroy a site of religious or cultural importance to another tribe or Native American group. He or she shall then follow the notification procedures at 43 CFR 7.7. Those procedures must also be followed when proposed work might affect lands of Indian individuals over which there is no tribal jurisdiction or public lands owned or administered by the BIA.

§ 262.8 Custody of archaeological resources.

- (a) Archaeological resources excavated or removed from Indian lands, except for human remains of Indians, funerary objects, sacred objects and objects of cultural patrimony, remain the property of the Indian tribe or individual(s) having rights of ownership over such lands. Ownership and right of control over the disposition of the excepted items shall be in accordance with the order of priority provided in the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (Pub. L. 101–601), adapted for the purpose of this rule as follows:
- (1) In the case of human remains of Indians and funerary objects, in the lineal descendants of the Indian; or
- (2) In any case in which such lineal descendants cannot be ascertained, and in the case of sacred objects and objects of cultural patrimony:

- (i) In the Indian tribe on whose tribal lands, or on the individual Indian lands of whose members, such remains or objects are discovered;
- (ii) In the Indian tribe recognized as aboriginally occupying the public lands owned or administered by the BIA on which such remains or objects are discovered, if upon notice, that tribe states a claim for those remains or objects; or
- (iii) Where it can be so demonstrated by a preponderance of evidence, in the tribe other than that in paragraph (a)(2)(i) or (ii) of this section having the strongest cultural relationship with such remains or objects, if, upon notice, that tribe states a claim for those remains or objects.
- (iv) The Area Director shall provide the required notice to any Indian tribe identified under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this section, in writing, within 5 working days after such identification has been documented and confirmed, and shall at the same time submit a copy of the notice for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER. This notice shall include a description of the remains or objects; of where, how, and why they were excavated or removed; and of the evidence used to identify the tribe being notified. The remains or objects in question shall be considered the property of the pertinent tribe under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section or, in the case of paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, held and administered by the BIA until or unless a claim is stat-
- (b) No permit for the excavation or removal of archaeological resources on Indian lands may be issued without the written consent of the Indian landowner(s) either to grant custody of the resources recovered (other than human remains of Indians, funerary objects, sacred objects or objects of cultural patrimony) to a curatorial facility that meets the requirements of 36 CFR part 79 or to allow the permittee a reasonable period of time to hold or have ready access to them at an appropriate location for study. The excepted remains and objects are covered under §262.5(d) of this part which, in general, permits their excavation or removal only when the research objectives and provisions for recovery, recording, and

- analysis are scientifically appropriate. Written consent to custody by a curatorial facility may include terms and conditions regarding curation (e.g., cleaning, viewing, loaning, studying, etc.), provided these are consistent with 36 CFR part 79.
- (1) On lands of Indian tribes, consent must be obtained from the tribe.
- (2) On lands of Indian individuals, consent must be obtained from the owner of the land or the owners of a majority of interests therein, except as provided in §262.6.
- (3) Where consent is by the owners of a majority of interests, it must, if the archaeological resources are to be retained by or returned after study to the interest holders, designate a representative to receive those resources. Whether and how these are subsequently distributed among themselves is a matter for the interest holders to decide.
- (c) The Area Director may, after notifying the tribe (if any) having jurisdiction over such lands and allowing 15 working days for response, decline to issue a permit for lands of Indian individuals if he or she has any verifiable reason to believe that archaeological resources retained by the landowner(s) after being studied will be sold or exchanged other than to the tribe having jurisdiction or to a curatorial facility that meets the requirements of 36 CFR part 79. The basis for decline shall be that excavation or removal of resources under such circumstances would not be in the public interest and would thus be contrary to the purposes of the Act.
- (d) The landowner(s) alone may grant custody of archaeological resources (except for human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects and objects of cultural patrimony, which are subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section) excavated or removed from lands of Indian individuals that are under tribal jurisdiction to a curatorial facility that meets the requirements of 36 CFR part 79. When, however, such consignment constitutes the ultimate disposition of these resources, the tribe having jurisdiction must also grant its consent. Any subsequent exchange or disposition by the facility

Pt. 265

must have the consent of both the landowner(s) and the tribe.

PART 265—ESTABLISHMENT OF ROADLESS AND WILD AREAS ON INDIAN RESERVATIONS

Sec.

265.1 Definition of roadless area.

265.3 Roads prohibited.

CROSS REFERENCE: For general regulations pertaining to the construction of roads, see part 170 of this chapter.

§ 265.1 Definition of roadless area.

A roadless area has been defined as one which contains no provision for the passage of motorized transportation and which is at least 100,000 acres in extent. Under this definition the Secretary of the Interior ordered (3 FR 609, Mar. 22, 1938) certain roadless areas established on Indian reservations. The following is the only presently existing roadless area:

Name of area—Wind River Reserve. Reservation—Shoshone. State—Wyoming. Approximate acreage—180,387

(a) The boundaries of the Wind River Reserve roadless area are as follows:

WIND RIVER MERIDIAN, WYO.

Starting at the SW corner of sec. 22, T. 2 S., R. 3 W., on the south boundary of the Wind River Indian Reservation, thence north six (6) miles to the NE corner of sec. 28, T. 1 S., R. 3 W., thence west three (3) miles to the SW corner of sec. 19, T. 1 S., R. 3 W., thence north four (4) miles along range line to the Wind River Base Line, thence west one (1) mile along Wind River Base Line to the SW corner of Sec. 36, T. 1 N., R. 4 W., thence north six (6) miles to the NW corner of sec. 1, T. 1 N., R. 4 W., thence west five (5) miles along township line to the NE corner of sec. 1, T. 1 N., R. 5 W., thence north four and onehalf ($4\frac{1}{2}$) miles along range line to the NE corner of the SE 1/4 of sec. 12, T. 2 N., R. 5 W., thence west one and one-half (11/2) miles to the center of sec. 11, T. 2 N., R. 5 W., thence on a straight line in a northwesterly direction to the top of Bold Mountain, thence on a straight line to the SE corner of sec. 35, T. 4 N., R. 6 W., thence west one (1) mile along township line to the SW corner of sec. 35, T. 4 N., R. 6 W., thence north two (2) miles to the NW corner of sec. 26, T. 4 N., R. 6 W., thence on a straight line in a northwesterly direction to the point where the north line of sec. 15, T. 4 N., R. 6 W. intersects the west boundary of the reservation, thence south, southeasterly and east along the reservation boundary to point of beginning.

(5 U.S.C. 301)

[30 FR 9813, Aug. 6, 1965. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

§ 265.3 Roads prohibited.

- (a) Within the boundaries of this officially designated roadless area it will be the policy of the Interior Department to refuse consent to the construction or establishment of any routes passable to motor transportation, including in this restriction highways, roads, truck trails, work roads, and all other types of ways constructed to make possible the passage of motor vehicles either for transportation of people or for the hauling of supplies and equipment, unless the requirements of fire protection, commercial use for the Indians' benefit or actual needs of the Indians clearly demand otherwise.
- (b) Foot trails and horse trails are not barred. The Superintendent of the Wind River Reservation on which this roadless area has been established will be held strictly accountable for seeing that the area is maintained in a roadless condition. Elimination of this area or any part thereof from the restriction of this order will be made only upon a written showing of an actual and controlling need.

(5 U.S.C. 301)

[30 FR 9814, Aug. 6, 1965. Redesignated at 47 FR 13327, Mar. 30, 1982]

CROSS REFERENCE: For rights-of-way for highways over Indian lands, see part 169 of this chapter.

SUBCHAPTER M—INDIAN SELF-DETERMINATION AND **EDUCATION ASSISTANCE ACT PROGRAM**

PART 273—EDUCATION CON-**TRACTS UNDER** JOHNSON-O'MALLEY ACT

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec	
979	1

- Purpose and scope.
- 273.2 Definitions.
- 273.3 Revision or amendment of regulations.
- 273.4 Policy of maximum Indian participa-

Subpart B—Application Process

- 273.11 Eligible applicants.
- 273.12 Eligible students.
- 273.13 Proposals eligible for contracts.
- 273.14 Preparing the education plan. 273.15 Establishment of Indian Education Committee.
- 273.16 Powers and duties of Indian Education Committee.
- 273.17 Programs approved by Indian Education Committee.
- 273.18 Additional requirements for education plan.
- 273.19 Obtaining application forms.
- 273.20 Content of application to contract.
- 273.21 Tribal request for contract.
- 273.22 Application approval officials.
- 273.23 Submitting application to Area Of-
- 273.24 Area Office review and decision.
- 273.25 Deadline for Area Office action.
- Submitting application to Central Of-273.26 fice.
- 273.27 Central Office review and decision.
- Deadline for Central Office action. 273.28
- 273.29 Negotiating the contract.

Subpart C—Funding Provisions

- 273.31 Distribution formula.
- 273 32 Pro rata requirement.
- 273.33 Use of funds for operational support.
- 273.34 Use of other Federal, State and local funds.
- 273.35 Capital outlay or debt retirement.
- 273.36 Eligible subcontractors.
- Use of funds outside of schools. 273.37
- 273.38 Equal quality and standard of edu-

Subpart D—General Contract Requirements

- 273.41 Special program provisions to be included in contract.
- 273.42 Civil Rights Act violations.
- 273.43 Advance payments.

- 273.44 Use and transfer of Government property.
- 273.45 Indian preference.
- 273.46 Liability and motor vehicle insurance.
- 273.47 Recordkeeping.
- 273.48 Audit and inspection.
- 273.49 Freedom of information.
- Annual reporting. 273.50
- 273.51 Penalties.
- State school laws. 273.52
- 273.53 Applicable procurement regulations.
- 273.54 Privacy Act requirements.

Subpart E—Contract Revision or Cancellation

- 273.61 Contract revision or amendment.
- 273.62 Cancelling a contract for cause.

Subpart F—Appeals

- 273.71 Contract appeal.
- 273.72 Appeal from decision to cancel contract for cause.
- 273.73 Other appeals.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 201-203, Pub. L. 93-638, 88 Stat. 2203, 2213-2214 (25 U.S.C. 455-457), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 40 FR 51303, Nov. 4, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 273.1 Purpose and scope.

- (a) The purpose of the regulations in this part is to set forth the application and approval process for education contracts under the Johnson-O'Malley Act. Such contracts shall be for the purpose of financially assisting those efforts designed to meet the specialized and unique educational needs of eligible Indian students, including programs supplemental to the regular school program and school operational support, where such support is necessary to maintain established State educational standards.
- (b) The application and approval process in this part applies specifically to contracts with a State, school district, or Indian corporation.
- (c) Contracts with tribal organizations for supplemental and operational support will be entered into only upon the request of an Indian tribe(s), and

shall be subject to the provisions of part 900 of this chapter and 41 CFR part 14H-70, except as provided in §273.11.

- (d) Nothing in these regulations shall be construed as:
- (1) Affecting, modifying, diminishing, or otherwise impairing the sovereign immunity from suit enjoyed by an Indian tribe:
- (2) Authorizing or requiring the terminiation of any existing trust responsibility of the United States with respect to the Indian people; or,

(3) Permitting significant reduction in services to Indian people as a result of this part.

(e) Nothing in these regulations shall be construed to mandate an Indian tribe to request a contract or contracts. Such requests are strictly voluntary.

[40 FR 51303, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 64 FR 13896, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 273.2 Definitions.

- As used in this part: (a) "Area Director" means the official in charge of a Bureau of Indian Affairs Area Office.
- (b) "Bureau" means the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (c) "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, under the direction and supervision of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, who is responsible for the direction of day-today operations of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
 - (d) "Days" means calendar days.
- (e) "Economic enterprise" means any commercial, industrial, agricultural, or business activity that is at least 51 percent Indian owned, established or organized for the purpose of profit.

(f) "Education plan" means a comprehensive plan for the programmatic and fiscal services of and accountability by a contractor for the education of eligible Indian students under this part.

(g) "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) which is federally recognized as eligible by the U.S. Government through the Secretary for the special programs and services provided by the Secretary to Indians because of their status as Indians.

- (h) "Indian corporation" means a legally established organization of Indians chartered under State or Federal law and which is not included within the definition of "tribal organization" given in paragraph (v) of this section.
- (i) "Indian Education Committee" means one of the entities specified by § 273.15.
- (j) "Indian" means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe.
- (k) "Johnson-O'Malley Act" means the Act of April 16, 1934 (48 Stat. 596), as amended by the Act of June 4, 1936 (49 Stat. 1458, 25 U.S.C. 452-456), and further amended by the Act of January 4, 1975 (88 Stat. 2203).
- "Operational support" means those expenditures for school operational costs in order to meet established State educational standards or State-wide requirements.
- (m) "Pub. L. 93-638" means the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638; 88 Stat. 2203).
- "Previously private school" means a school (other than a Federal school formerly operated by the Bureau) that is operated primarily for Indian students from age 3 years through grades 12; and, which at the time of application is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by the government body(s) of an Indian tribe(s).
- (o) "Reservation" or "Indian reservation" means any Indian tribe's reservation, pueblo, colony, or rancheria, including former reservations in Oklahoma, Alaska Natives regions established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), and Indian allotments.
- (p) "School district" or "local education agency" means that subdivision of the State which contains the public elementary and secondary educational institutions providing educational services and is controlled by a duly elected board, commission, or similarly constituted assembly.
- (q) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior.

- (r) "State" means a State of the United States of America or any political subdivision of a State.
- (s) "Superintendent" means the official in charge of a Bureau of Indian Affairs Agency Office.
- (t) "Supplemental programs" means those programs designed to meet the specialized and unique educational needs of eligible Indian students which may have resulted from socio-economic conditions of the parents, from cultural or language differences or other factors, and as provided by §273.34(b).
- (u) "Tribal government," "tribal governing body" and "tribal Council" means the recognized governing body of an Indian tribe.
- (v) "Tribal organization," means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe or any legally established organization of Indians or tribes which is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by such governing body or bodies, or which is democratically elected by the adult members of the Indian community to be served by such organization and which includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities; Provided, That a request for a contract must be made by the Indian tribe that will receive services under the contract; Provided further. That in any case where a contract is let to an organization to perform services benefiting more than one Indian tribe, the approval of each such Indian tribe shall be a prerequisite to the letting of such contract.
- (w) "Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs" means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs who discharges the responsibility of the Secretary for activities pertaining to Indians and Indian Affairs.

[40 FR 51303, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 5098, Feb. 4, 1976; 43 FR 37445, Aug. 23, 1978; 45 FR 13451, Feb. 29, 1980]

§ 273.3 Revision or amendment of regulations.

In order to make any substantive revision or amendments to regulations in this part, the Secretary shall take the following actions:

(a) Consult with Indian tribes and national and regional Indian organizations to the extent practicable about the need for revision or amendment

- and consider their views in preparing the proposed revision or amendment.
- (b) Publish the proposed revisions or amendments in the FEDERAL REGISTER as proposed rulemaking to provide adequate notice to, and receive comments from, all interested parties.
- (c) After consideration of all comments received, publish the regulations in the FEDERAL REGISTER in final form not less than 30 days before the date they are made effective.
- (d) Annually consult with Indian tribes and national and regional Indian organizations about the need for revision or amendment, and consider their views in preparing the revision or amendment.
- (e) Nothing in this section shall preclude Indian tribes or national or regional Indian organizations from initiating request for revisions or amendments subject to paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

§ 273.4 Policy of maximum Indian participation.

The meaningful participation in all aspects of educational program development and implementation by those affected by such programs is an essential requisite for success. Such participation not only enhances program responsiveness to the needs of those served, but also provides them with the opportunity to determine and affect the desired level of educational achievement and satisfaction which education can and should provide. Consistent with this concept, maximum Indian participation in the development, approval and implementation of all programs contracted under this part shall be required.

Subpart B—Application Process

§ 273.11 Eligible applicants.

- (a) Any State, school district, tribal organization or Indian corporation is eligible to apply for contracts for supplemental or operational support programs. For the purposes of this part, previously private schools as defined in \$273.2(n)\$ are considered tribal organizations.
- (b) States, school districts, or Indian corporations shall apply for contracts

for supplemental or operational support programs as required in this part.

- (c) Tribal organizations must comply with the following requirements to obtain contracts for supplemental programs or operational support:
- (1) The application submitted by the tribal organization shall meet the requirements in §273.20 in addition to those in §271.14 of this chapter.
- (2) The requirements in §§ 271.1 through 271.27, 271.41 through 271.52, 271.54, 271.61 through 271.66, and 271.81 through 271.84 shall apply to such contracts with tribal organizations.
- (3) The provisions in §§ 271.71 through 271.77 of this chapter concerning retrocession and reassumption of programs do not apply to a tribal organization retroceding a contract for supplemental programs or operational support as the Bureau does not operate education programs authorized to be contracted under the Johnson-O'Malley Act. However, the tribal organization may retrocede such a contract and the Bureau will then contract with a State, school district, or Indian corporation under this part for the supplemental programs or operational support.
- (4) The requirements in §§ 273.12 through 273.18, 273.20, 273.21, 273.31 through 273.38, 273.41, 273.51 and 273.52 shall apply to such contracts with tribal organizations.
- (5) The requirements in 41 CFR part 14H-70 shall apply to such contracts with tribal organizations.

[40 FR 51303, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 5098, Feb. 4, 1976]

§ 273.12 Eligible students.

Indian students, from age 3 years through grade(s) 12, except those who are enrolled in Bureau or sectarian operated schools, shall be eligible for benefits provided by a contract pursuant to this part if they are ½ or more degree Indian blood and recognized by the Secretary as being eligible for Bureau services. Priority shall be given to contracts (a) which would serve Indian students on or near reservations and (b) where a majority of such Indian students will be members of the tribe(s) of such reservations (as defined in §273.2(o)).

§ 273.13 Proposals eligible for contracts.

- (a) Any proposal to contract for funding a program which meets the definition of a supplemental program given in §273.2(t) will be considered an eligible proposal under this part.
- (b)(1) To contract for operational support, a public school district shall be required to establish as part of the proposal that:
- (i) It cannot meet the applicable minimum State standards or requirements without such funds.
- (ii) It has made a reasonable tax effort with a mill levy at least equal to the State average in support of educational programs.
- (iii) It has fully utilized all other sources of financial aid, including all forms of State aid and Pub. L. 874 payments. The State aid contribution per pupil must be at least equal to the State average.
- (iv) There is at least 70 percent eligible Indian enrollment within the school district.
- (v) It shall clearly identify the educational needs of the students intended to benefit from the contract.
- (vi) It has made a good faith effort in computing State and local contributions without regard to contract funds pursuant to this part.
- (vii) It shall not budget or project a deficit by using contract funds pursuant to this part.
- (2) The requirements given in paragraph (b)(1) of this section do not apply to previously private schools.
- (c) At his discretion, the Commissioner may consider as eligible a proposal to contract under which a school district will be reimbursed for the full per capita costs of educating Indian students who meet all of the following:
- (1) Are members of recognized Indian tribes.
- (2) Do not normally reside in the State in which the school district is located.
- (3) Are residing in Federal boarding facilities for the purpose of attending public schools within the school district.

§ 273.14 Preparing the education plan.

A prospective contractor in consultation with its Indian Education Committee(s) shall formulate an education plan and submit it to the appropriate Area Director as a part of the application to contract required by §273.20. Such plan shall become a part of any contract awarded. The education plan shall contain:

- (a) The education programs approved by the Indian Education Committee(s) as required in §273.17.
- (b) Other requirements for the education plan given in § 273.18.

§ 273.15 Establishment of Indian Education Committee.

- (a) When a school district to be affected by a contract(s) for the education of Indians pursuant to this part has a local school board not composed of a majority of Indians, the tribal governing body(s) of the Indian tribe(s) affected by the contract(s) under this part shall specify one of the following entities to serve as the Indian Education Committee for the purpose of this part:
- (1) An Indian Education committee to be elected from among the parents (including persons acting *in loco parentis* except school administrators or officials) of eligible Indian students enrolled in the school(s) affected by a contract(s) under this part; or
- (2) A local Indian committee established pursuant to section 305(b)(2)(B)(ii) of the Act of January 23, 1972 (86 Stat. 235) and existing prior to January 4, 1975; or
- (3) An Indian advisory school board or Indian Education Committee established pursuant to the Johnson-O'Malley Act and existing prior to January 4, 1975.
- (b) When the local school board is not composed of a majority of Indians and the tribal governing body(s) of the Indian tribe(s) affected by a contract(s) under this part determine which of the entities provided for in paragraph (a) of this section is to serve as the Indian Education Committee for the purpose of this part, it shall notify the Area Director of such determination by January 15 preceding the school year for which the contract will be let.

- (c) The Indian Education Committee established under paragraph (a) of this section and its members shall establish procedures under which the Committee shall serve. Such procedures shall be set forth in the Committee's organizational documents and by-laws. Each Committee shall file a copy of its organizational documents and by-laws with the appropriate Area Director, together with a list of its officers and members as soon as practicable after the Committee is organized.
- (d) The existence of an Indian Education Committee shall not limit the continuing participation of the rest of the Indian community in all aspects of programs contracted under this part.

§ 273.16 Powers and duties of Indian Education Committee.

- (a) Consistent with the purpose of the Indian Education Committee, each such Committee shall be vested with the authority to:
- (1) Participate fully in the planning, development, implementation, and evaluation of all programs, including both supplemental and operational support, conducted under a contract or contracts pursuant to this part. Such participation shall include further authority to:
- (i) Recommend curricula, including texts, materials, and teaching methods to be used in the contracted program or programs.
- (ii) Approve budget preparation and execution.
- (iii) Recommend criteria for employment in the program.
- (iv) Nominate a reasonable number of qualified prospective educational programmatic staff members from which the contractor would be required to select.
- (v) Evaluate staff performance and program results and recommend appropriate action to the contractor.
- (2) Approve and disapprove all programs to be contracted under this part. All programs contracted pursuant to this part shall require the prior approval of the appropriate Indian Education Committee.
- (3) Secure a copy of the negotiated contract(s) which include the program(s) approved by the Indian Education Committee.

- (4) Recommend to the Commissioner through the appropriate Bureau contracting officer cancellation or suspension of a contract(s) which contains the program(s) approved by the Indian Education Committee if the contractor fails to permit such Committee to exercise its powers and duties as specified by this section.
- (b) The organizational papers and bylaws of the Indian Education Committee may include additional powers and duties which would permit the Committee to:
- (1) Participate in negotiations concerning all contracts under this part.
- (2) Make an annual assessment of the learning needs of Indian children in the community affected.
- (3) Have access to all reports, evaluations, surveys, and other program and budget related documents determined necessary by the Committee to carry out its responsibilities, subject only to the provisions of §273.49.
- (4) Request periodic reports and evaluations regarding the Indian education program.
- (5) Hear grievances related to programs in the education plan.
- (6) Meet regularly with the professional staff serving Indian children and with the local education agency.
- (7) Hold committee meetings on a regular basis which are open to the public.
- (8) Have such additional powers as are consistent with these regulations.

§ 273.17 Programs approved by Indian Education Committee.

- (a) All programs contracted under this part shall:
- (1) Be developed and approved in full compliance with the powers and duties of the Indian Education Committee as set out in §273.16 and as may be contained in the Committee's organizational documents and by-laws.
- (2) Be included as a part of the education plan provided for in § 273.14.
- (b) No program contracted pursuant to this part shall be changed from the time of its original approval by the Indian Education Committee to the end of the contract period without the prior approval, in writing, of the Committee.

- (c) Programs developed or approved by the Indian Education Committee pursuant to this part may, at the option of such Committee, include funds for the performance of Committee duties, including the following:
- (1) Members' attendance at regular and special meetings, workshops and training sessions, as the Committee deems appropriate.
- (2) Such other reasonable expenses incurred by the Committee in performing its primary duties, including the planning, development, implementation and evaluation of the program.

§ 273.18 Additional requirements for education plan.

In addition to incorporating the programs approved by the Indian Education Committee(s) as required by \$273.14(a), the education plan prepared by the prospective contractor shall:

- (a) Contain educational goals and objectives which adequately address the educational needs of the Indian students to be served by the contract.
- (b) Incorporate the program or programs developed and approved by the Indian Education Committee(s). As provided in §273.17(b), changes in such programs must have prior written approval of the Indian Education Committee(s).
- (c) Contain procedures for hearing grievances from Indian students, parents, community members, and tribal representatives relating to the program(s) contracted under this part. Such procedures shall provide for adequate advance notice of the hearing.
- (d) Identify established State standards and requirements which shall be maintained in operating programs and services contracted under this part.
- (e) Describe how the State standards and requirements will be maintained.
- (f) Provide that the contractor shall comply in full with the requirements concerning meaningful participation by the Indian Education Committee as required by §273.4.
- (g) Provide that education facilities receiving funds shall be open to visits

and consultations by the Indian Education Committee(s), tribal representatives, Indian parents in the community, and by duly authorized representatives of the Federal and State Governments.

- (h) Outline procedures of administrative and fiscal management to be used by the contractor.
- (i) Contain justification for requesting funds for operational support. The public school district must establish in its justification that it meets the requirements given in §273.13(b). The information given should include records of receipt of local, State, and Federal funds.
- (j) Include budget estimates and financial information needed to determine program costs to contract for services. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:
- (1) State and district average operational cost per pupil.
- (2) Other sources of Federal funding the applicant is receiving, the amount received from each, the programs being funded, and the number of eligible Indian students served by such funding.
- (3) Administrative costs involved, total number of employees, and total number of Indian employees.
- (4) Costs which parents normally are expected to pay for each school.
- (5) Supplemental and operational funds outlined in a separate budget, by line item, to facilitate accountability.
- (6) Total number of employees for each special program and number of Indian employees for that program.
- (k) State the total enrollment of school or district, by age and grade level.
- (l) State the eligible Indian enrollment—total and classification by tribal affiliation(s) and by age and grade level.
- (m) State the total number of school board members and number of Indian school board members.
- (n) List Government equipment needed to carry out the contract.
- (o) State the period of contract term requested. $\,$
- (p) Include the signature of the authorized representative of applicant.
- (q) Provide written information regarding:

- (1) Program goals and objectives related to the learning needs of potential target students.
- (2) Procedures and methods to be used in achieving program objectives, including ways whereby parents, students and communities have been involved in determining needs and priorities
- (3) Overall program implementation including staffing practices, parental and community involvement, evaluation of program results, and dissemination thereof.
- (4) Determination of staff and program effectiveness in meeting the stated needs of target students.

§ 273.19 Obtaining application forms.

Application forms, instructions, and related application materials are available from Agency Superintendents, Area Directors and the Commissioner. Use of standard application forms will facilitate processing of applications. However, they are not required if the information required by §273.20 is given in the application to contract.

§ 273.20 Content of application to contract.

An application for a contract under this part shall be in writing and shall contain the following:

- (a) Name, address, and telephone number of the proposed contractor.
- (b) Name, address, and telephone number of the tribe(s) to be served by the contract.
- (c) Descriptive narrative of the contract proposal.
- (d) The education plan required by §273.14.
- (e) A separate budget outlining the Johnson-O'Malley funds for operational support and/or supplemental programs, by line item, to facilitate accountability.
- (f) Å clear identification of what educational needs the Johnson-O'Malley funds requested for operational support will address.
- (g) Documentation of the requirements for operational support in $\S 273.13(b)(1)$.

$\S 273.21$ Tribal request for contract.

(a) An Indian tribal governing body(s) that desires that a contract be

entered into with a tribal organization must so notify the Area Director no later than February 1 preceding the school year for which the contract will be let.

(b) If the tribal governing body's notice is not received by the date given in paragraph (a) of this section, the Area Director may contract with the State, school district, or Indian corporation under this part.

§ 273.22 Application approval officials.

- (a) Each Area Director is authorized to approve the contract(s) submitted by the State, school district, or Indian corporation under this part which will provide services to Indian children within the jurisdiction of that Area Office.
- (b) When a proposed contract(s) will provide services to Indian children within the jurisdiction of more than one Area Office, the contract must be approved by the Commissioner.

§ 273.23 Submitting application to Area Office.

When services under the proposed contract will be provided to Indian children within the jurisdiction of a single Area Office, the completed application shall be submitted to the Area Director of that Area Office.

§ 273.24 Area Office review and decision.

Upon receiving a contract application, the Area Director shall:

- (a) Notify the applicant in writing that the application has been received. This notice shall be made within fourteen (14) days after the Area Office receives the application.
- (b) Review the application for completeness and request within 20 days any additional information from the applicant which will be needed to reach a decision.
- (c) On receiving an application for operational support, make formal written determination and findings supporting the need for such funds. In arriving at such a determination, the Area Director must be assured that each local education agency has made a good faith effort in computing State and local contributions without regard

to funds requested pursuant to this part.

- (d) Assess the completed application to determine if the contract proposal is feasible and if the proposal and the application comply with the appropriate requirements of the Johnson-O'Malley Act and of the regulations in this part.
- (e) Approve or disapprove the application after fully reviewing and assessing the application and any additional information submitted by the applicant
- (f) Promptly notify the applicant in writing of the decision to approve or disapprove the application. If the application is disapproved, the notice will give the reasons for disapproval and the applicant's right to appeal pursuant to part 2 of this chapter.

§ 273.25 Deadline for Area Office action.

- (a) The Area Director shall approve or disapprove an application for a contract within sixty (60) days after the Area Office receives the application and any additional information requested in §273.24(b). The sixty (60) day deadline can be extended after obtaining the written consent of the applicant.
- (b) An application under this part cannot be approved before February 1 preceding the school year for which the contract will be let.

§ 273.26 Submitting application to Central Office.

When services under the proposed contract will be provided to Indian children within the jurisdiction of two or more Area Offices, the completed application shall be submitted to the Commissioner through the respective Area Offices.

§ 273.27 Central Office review and decision.

Upon receiving a contract application, the Commissioner shall:

- (a) Notify the applicant in writing that the application has been received. This notice shall be made within fourteen (14) days after the Central Office receives the application.
- (b) Review the application for completeness and request within 20 days any additional information from the

applicant which will be needed to reach a decision.

- (c) On receiving an application for operational support, make formal written determination and findings supporting the need for such funds. In arriving at such a determination, the Commissioner must be assured that each local education agency has made a good faith effort in computing State and local contributions without regard to funds requested pursuant to this part.
- (d) Assess the completed application to determine if the contract proposal is feasible and if the proposal and the application comply with the appropriate requirements of the Johnson-O'Malley Act and of the regulations in this part.
- (e) Approve or disapprove the application after fully reviewing and assessing the application and any additional information submitted by the applicant.
- (f) Promptly notify the applicant in writing of the decision to approve or disapprove the application. If the application is disapproved, the notice will give the reasons for disapproval and the applicant's right to appeal pursuant to part 2 of this chapter.

§ 273.28 Deadline for Central Office action.

- (a) The Commissioner shall approve or disapprove an application for a contract within sixty (60) days after the Central Office receives the application, and any additional Information requested in §273.27(b). The sixty (60) day deadline can be extended after obtaining the written consent of the applicant.
- (b) An application under this part cannot be approved before February 1 preceding the school year for which the contract will be let.

§ 273.29 Negotiating the contract.

After the proposal for a contract has been approved by the Area Director or Commissioner as provided in §273.22, the contract will be negotiated by a Bureau contracting officer assisted by Bureau education personnel.

Subpart C—Funding Provisions

§ 273.31 Distribution formula.

- (a) Funds shall be distributed to eligible contractors based upon the number of eligible Indian students to be served times twenty-five (25%) percent of the higher of the State or national average per pupil operating cost. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the law, Federal funds appropriated for the purpose shall be allotted pro rata in accordance with the distribution method outlined in this formula.
- (b) The Assistant Secretary may make exceptions to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section based on the special cultural, linguistic, social or educational needs of the communities involved including the actual cost of education in the community only after consultation with all tribes who may be affected by such exceptions

(25 U.S.C. 452-456; sec. 202, Pub. L. 93-638, 88 Stat. 2203, and Pub. L. 95-561, sec. 1102 (a) and (b))

[45 FR 9241, Feb. 11, 1980]

§ 273.32 Pro rata requirement.

All monies provided by a contract pursuant to this part, shall be expended only for the benefit of eligible Indian students. Where students other than eligible Indian students participate in programs contracted under this part, money expended under such contract shall be prorated to cover the participation of only the eligible Indian students, except where the participation of non-eligible students is so incidental as to be de minimus. Such de minimus participation must be approved by the Indian Education Committee.

§ 273.33 Use of funds for operational support.

All funds for school operational support shall be used to meet established State educational standards or Statewide requirements.

§ 273.34 Use of other Federal, State and local funds.

(a) Contract funds under this part shall supplement, and not supplant,

Federal, State and local funds. Each contract shall require that the use of these contract funds will not result in a decrease in State, local, or Federal funds which would be made available for Indian students if there were no funds under this part.

- (b) State, local and other Federal funds must be used to provide comparable services to non-Indian and Indian students prior to the use of contract funds.
- (c) Except as hereinafter provided, the school lunch program of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) shall constitute the only federally-funded school lunch program for Indian students in public schools. Where Indian students do not qualify to receive free lunches under the National School Lunch Program of USDA because such students are non-needy and do not meet the family size and income guidelines for free USDA lunches, plans prepared pursuant to §273.18 may provide, to the extent of funding available for Johnson-O'Malley programs, for free school lunches for those students who do not qualify for free USDA lunches but who are eligible students under § 273.12.

[47 FR 57275, Dec. 23, 1982]

§ 273.35 Capital outlay or debt retirement.

In no instance shall contract funds provided under this part be used as payment for capital outlay or debt retirement expenses; except that, such costs are allowable if they are considered to be a part of the full per capita cost of educating eligible Indian students who reside in Federal boarding facilities for the purpose of attending public schools.

$\S 273.36$ Eligible subcontractors.

No contract funds under the Johnson-O'Malley Act shall be made available by the Bureau directly to other than tribal organizations, States, school districts and Indian corporations. However, tribal organizations, States, school districts, and Indian corporations receiving funds under this part may use the funds to subcontract for necessary services with any appropriate individual, organization or corporation.

§ 273.37 Use of funds outside of schools.

Nothing in these regulations shall prevent the Commissioner from contracting with Indian corporations who will expend all or part of the funds in places other than the public or private schools in the community affected.

§ 273.38 Equal quality and standard of education.

Contracts with State education agencies or school districts receiving funds under the provisions of this part shall provide educational opportunities to all Indian children within that school district on the same terms and under the same conditions that apply to all other students provided that it will not affect the rights of eligible Indian children to receive benefits from the supplemental programs as provided for in this part. School districts receiving funds under this part must insure that Indian children receive all aid from the State, and other proper sources other than this contract, which other schools in the district and other school districts similarly situated in the State are entitled to receive. In no instance shall there be discrimination against Indians or schools enrolling such Indians.

Subpart D—General Contract Requirements

§ 273.41 Special program provisions to be included in contract.

All contracts under this part shall contain the following:

(a) The education plan required by §§ 273.14 and 273.18 and, as part of the education plan, the education programs approved by the Indian Education Committee(s) under § 273.17.

- (b) Any formal written determination and findings made by the Area Director or Commissioner supporting the need for operational support as required by §§ 273.24(c) and 273.27(c).
- (c) The provision that State, local, and other Federal Funds shall be used to provide comparable services to non-Indian and Indian students prior to the use of Johnson-O'Malley funds for the provision of supplementary program services to Indian children, as required in §273.34(b).

§ 273.42 Civil Rights Act violations.

In no instance shall there be discrimination against Indians or schools enrolling such Indians. When informed by a complainant or through its own discovery that possible violation of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 exists within a State school district receiving funds under this part, the Department of the Interior shall, in accordance with Federal requirements, notify the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare of the possible violation of title VI. The Department of Health, Education, and Welfare will conduct an investigation into the matters alleged, pursuant to a Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of the Interior and the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. If the report of the investigation conducted by the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare discloses a failure or threatened failure to comply with this part, and if the noncompliance cannot be corrected by informal means, compliance with this part may be effected by the suspension or termination of or refusal to contract or to continue financial assistance under the Johnson-O'Malley Act or by any other means authorized by law. As delineated in 43 CFR 17.1, 17.8, and 17.9, such other means may include reference to the Department of Justice with a recommendation that appropriate legal proceedings be brought by the United States to secure compliance or by formal hearing before the Commissioner or, at his discretion, before an administrative law judge designated in accordance with section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act. The Secretary, may, by agreement with one or more other Federal departments, provide for the conduct of consolidated or joint hearings as prescribed in 43 CFR 17.8(e).

§ 273.43 Advance payments.

Advance payments to States, school districts and Indian corporations will be made in accordance with the applicable provisions of 41 CFR part 1 as supplemented by 41 CFR part 14 and 41 CFR part 14H except 41 CFR part 14H-70.

§ 273.44 Use and transfer of Government property.

(a) The use of Government-owned facilities for school purposes may be authorized when not needed for Government activities. Transfer of title to such facilities (except land) may be arranged under the provisions of the Act of June 4, 1953 (67 Stat. 41) subject to the approval of the tribal government if such property is located on a reservation.

(b) In carrying out a contract made under this part, the Area Director or Commissioner may, with the approval of the tribal government, permit a contractor to use existing buildings, facilities, and related equipment and other personal property owned by the Bureau within his jurisdiction under terms and conditions agreed upon for their use and maintenance. The property at the time of transfer must conform to the minimum standards established by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1590), as amended (29 U.S.C. 651). Use of Government property is subject to the following conditions:

(1) When nonexpendable Government property is turned over to public school authorities or Indian corporations under a use permit, the permittee shall insure such property against damage by flood, fire, rain windstorm, vandalism, snow, and tornado in amounts and with companies satisfactory to the Federal officer in charge of the property. In case of damage or destruction of the property by flood, fire, rain, windstorm, vandalism, snow or tornado, the insurance money collected shall be expended only for repair or replacement of property. Otherwise, insurance proceeds shall be paid to the Bureau.

(2) If the public school authority is self-insured and can present evidence of that fact to the Area Director or Commissioner, insurance for lost or damaged property will not be required. However, the public school authority will be responsible for replacement of such lost or damaged property at no cost to the Government or for paying the Government enough to replace the property.

(3) The permittee shall maintain the property in a reasonable state of repair

consistent with the intended use and educational purposes.

- (c) The contractor may have access to existing Bureau records needed to carry out a contract under this part, as follows:
- (1) The Bureau will make the records available subject to the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), as amended by the Act of November 21, 1974 (Pub. L. 93-502, 88 Stat. 1561).
- (2) The contractor may have access to needed Bureau records at the appropriate Bureau office for review and making copies of selected records.
- (3) If the contractor needs a small volume of identifiable Bureau records, the Bureau will furnish the copies to the contractor

§ 273.45 Indian preference.

- (a) Any contract made by the Bureau with a State, school district or Indian corporation shall provide that the contractor shall, to the greatest extent feasible, give preference in and opportunities for employment and training to Indians.
- (b) Any contract made by the Bureau with a State, school district or Indian corporation shall provide that the contractor shall, to the greatest extent feasible, give preference in the award of subcontracts to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises.
- (c) All subcontractors employed by the contractor shall, to the extent possible, give preference to Indians for employment and training and shall be required to include in their bid submission a plan to achieve maximum use of Indian personnel.
- (d) In the performance of contracts under this part 273 and subject to the provisions of part 14H of title 41, a tribal governing body may develop its own Indian preference requirements to the extent that such requirements are not inconsistent with the purpose and intent of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section.

§ 273.46 Liability and motor vehicle insurance.

(a) States, school districts and Indian corporations shall obtain public liability insurance under contracts entered

into with the Bureau under this part. However, where the Bureau contracting officer determines that the risk of death, personal injury or property damage under the contract is small and that the time and cost of procuring the insurance is great in relation to the risk, the contractor may be exempted from this requirement.

- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, any contract which requires or authorizes, either expressly or by implication, the use of motor vehicles must contain a provision requiring the State, school district, or Indian corporation to provide liability insurance, regardless of now small the risk.
- (c) If the public school authority is self-insured and can present evidence of that fact to the Area Director or Commissioner, liability and motor vehicle insurance will not be required.

§273.47 Recordkeeping.

- A contractor will be required to maintain a recordkeeping system which will allow the Bureau to meet its legal records program requirements under the Federal Records Act (44 U.S.C. 3101 et seq.). Such a record system shall:
- (a) Fully reflect all financial transactions involving the receipt and expenditure of funds provided under the contract in a manner which will provide accurate, current and complete disclosure of financial status; correlation with budget or allowable cost schedules; and clear audit facilitating data.
- (b) Reflect the amounts and sources of funds other than Bureau contract funds which may be included in the operation of the contract.
- (c) Provide for the creation, maintenance and safeguarding of records of lasting value, including those involving individual rights, such as permanent records and transcripts.
- (d) Provide for the orderly retirement of permanent records in accordance with General Records Schedules and the Bureau Records Control Schedule, when there is no established system set up by the State, school district, or Indian corporation.

§ 273.48 Audit and inspection.

- (a) During the term of a contract under this part and for three years after the project or undertaking is completed, the Comptroller General and the Secretary, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access, for audit and examination purposes, to any of the contractor's books, documents, papers, and records which, in their opinion, may be related or pertinent to the contract or any subcontract.
- (b) The contractor will be responsible for maintaining all documents such as invoices, purchase orders, canceled checks, balance sheets and all other records relating to financial transactions in a manner which will facilitate auditing. The contractor will be responsible for maintaining files of correspondence and other documents relating to the administration of the contract properly separated from general records or cross-referenced to general files.
- (c) The contractor receiving funds under this part shall be responsible for contract compliance.
- (d) The records involved in any claim or expenditure that has been questioned shall be further maintained until final determination has been made on the questioned expenditures.
- (e) All contracts, non-confidential records concerning all students served by the program, reports, budgets, budget estimates, plans, and other documents pertaining to preceding and current year administration of the contract program shall be made available by the contractor and local school officials to each member of the Indian Education Committee and to members of the public upon request. The contractor or local school official shall provide, free of charge, single copies of such documents upon request.

§273.49 Freedom of information.

- (a) Unless otherwise required by law, the Bureau shall not place restrictions on contractors which will limit public access to the contractor's records except when records must remain confidential.
- (b) A contractor under this part shall make all reports and information concerning the contract available to the

- Indian people which the contract affects. Reports and information may be withheld from disclosure only when both of the following conditions exist:
- (1) The reports and information fall within one of the following exempt categories:
- (i) Specifically required by statute or Executive Order to be kept secret.
- (ii) Commercial or financial information obtained from a person or firm on a privileged or confidential basis.
- (iii) Personnel, medical, social, psychological, academic achievement and similar files where disclosure would be a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.
- (2) Disclosure is prohibited by statue or Executive Order or sound grounds exist for using the exemption given in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (c) A request to inspect or copy reports and information shall be in writing and must reasonably describe the reports and information requested. The request may be delivered or mailed to the contractor. Within ten (10) working days after receiving the request, the contractor shall determine whether to grant or deny the request. The requester shall be notified immediately of the determination.
- (d) The time limit for making a determination may be extended up to an additional ten (10) working days for good reason. The requester shall be notified in writing of the extension, reasons for the extension, and date on which the determination is expected to be made.

§273.50 Annual reporting.

(a) A contractor under this part shall make a detailed annual report to the approving official before September 15 of each year and covering the previous school year. The report shall include, but not be limited to, an accounting of the amounts and purposes for which the contract funds were expended, information on the conduct of the program, a quantitative evaluation of the effectiveness of the contract program in meeting the stated objectives contained in the applicant's educational plans, and a complete accounting of actual receipts at the end of the contract period.

- (b) In addition to the yearly reporting requirement given in paragraph (a) of this section, the contractor shall furnish other contracted-related reports when and as required by the Area Director or Commissioner.
- (c) A contractor under this part shall send copies of the reports required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section to the Indian Education Committee(s) and to the tribe(s) under the contract at the same time as the reports are sent to the Bureau.

§ 273.51 Penalties.

If any officer, director, agent, or employee of, or connected with, any contractor or subcontractor under this part embezzles, willfully misapplies, steals, or obtains by fraud any of the funds or property connected with the contract or subcontract, he shall be subject to the following penalties:

- (a) If the amount involved does not exceed \$100, he shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.
- (b) If the amount involved exceeds \$100, he shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

§ 273.52 State school laws.

In those States where Pub. L. 83–280, 18 U.S.C. 1162 and 28 U.S.C. 1360 do not confer civil jurisdiction, State employees may be permitted to enter upon Indian tribal lands, reservations, or allotments if the duly-constituted governing body of the tribe adopts a resolution of consent for the following purposes:

- (a) Inspecting school conditions in the public schools located on Indian tribal lands, reservations, or allotments.
- (b) Enforcing State compulsory school attendance laws against Indian children, parents or persons standing in *loco parentis*.

§ 273.53 Applicable procurement regulations

States, school districts, or Indian corporations wanting to contract with the Bureau under this part must comply with the applicable requirements in the Federal Procurement Regulations (41 CFR part 1), as supplemented by the

Interior Procurement Regulations (41 CFR part 14), and the Bureau of Indian Affairs Procurement Regulations (41 CFR part 14H), except 41 CFR part 14H-70

§273.54 Privacy Act requirements.

- (a) When a contractor operates a system of records to accomplish a Bureau function, the contractor shall comply with subpart D of 43 CFR part 2 which implements the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Examples of the contractor's responsibilities are:
- (1) To continue maintaining those systems of records declared by the Bureau to be subject to the Privacy Act as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (2) To make such records available to individuals involved.
- (3) To disclose an individual's record to third parties only after receiving permission from the individual to whom the record pertains. 43 CFR 2.56 lists exceptions to this procedure.
- (4) To establish a procedure to account for access, disclosures, denials, and amendments to records.
- (5) To provide safeguards for the protection of the records.
 - (b) The contractor may not:
- (1) Discontinue or alter any established systems of records without prior approval of the appropriate Bureau systems manager.
- (2) Deny requests for notification or access of records without prior approval of the appropriate Bureau systems manager.
- (3) Approve or deny requests for amendments of records without prior approval of the appropriate Bureau systems manager.
- (4) Establish a new system of records without prior approval of the Department of Interior and the Office of Management and Budget.
- (5) Collect information about an individual unless it is relevant or necessary to accomplish a purpose of the Bureau as required by statue or Executive Order.
- (c) The contractor is subject to the penalties provided in section (i) of 5 U.S.C. 552a.

Subpart E—Contract Revision or Cancellation

§ 273.61 Contract revision or amend-

Any contract made under this part may be revised or amended as deemed necessary to carry out the purposes of the program being contracted. A contractor may make a written request for a revision or amendment of a contract to the Bureau contracting officer. However, no program approved by the Indian Education Committee shall be altered from the time of its original approval to the end of the contract period without the written approval of the Committee.

§ 273.62 Cancelling a contract for cause.

- (a) Any contract entered into under this part may be cancelled for cause when the contractor fails to perform the work called for under the contract or fails to permit an Indian Education Committee to perform its duties pursuant to this part.
- (b) Before cancelling the contract, the Bureau will advise the contractor in writing of the following:
- (1) The reasons why the Bureau is considering cancelling the contract.
- (2) The contractor will be given an opportunity to bring its work up to an acceptable level.
- (c) If the contractor does not overcome the deficiencies in its contract performance, the Bureau shall cancel the contract for cause. The Bureau will notify the contractor, in writing, of the cancellation. The notice shall give the reasons for the cancellation and the right of the contractor to appeal under subpart C of 43 CFR part 4.
- (d) When a contract is cancelled for cause, the Bureau will attempt to perform the work by another contract.
- (e) Any contractor that has a contract cancelled for cause must demonstrate that the cause(s) which led to the cancellation have been remedied before it will be considered for another contract.

Subpart F—Appeals

§273.71 Contract appeal.

A contractor may appeal an adverse decision or action of a Bureau contracting officer regarding a contract under this part as provided in subpart C of 43 CFR part 4.

§ 273.72 Appeal from decision to cancel contract for cause.

A contractor may appeal the decision of a Bureau official to cancel a contract under this part for cause. The appeal shall be made as provided in subpart C of 43 CFR part 4.

§ 273.73 Other appeals.

Any decision or action taken by a Bureau official under this part, other than those given in §§ 273.71 and 273.72, may be appealed as provided in part 2 of this chapter.

PART 275—STAFFING

Sec.

275.1 Purpose and scope.

275.2 Definitions.

275.3 Methods for staffing.

275.4 Implementing regulations.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 502, Pub. L. 91-648, 84 Stat. 1909, 1925 (42 U.S.C. 4762); Sec. 105, Pub. L. 93-638, 88 Stat. 2203, 2208-2210 (25 U.S.C. 450i); 26 U.S.C. 48.

Source: 40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 275.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to outline methods available to tribes for utilizing the services of Bureau employees. These regulations are not intended to prevent an Indian tribe or tribal organization from staffing their programs by other methods they feel appropriate. However, when an Indian tribe or tribal organization decides to provide Bureau employees certain Federal benefits, Civil Service Commission regulations must be adhered to.

§ 275.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) Act means the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93–638, 88 Stat. 2203).

§ 275.3

- (b) *Area Director* means the official in charge of a Bureau of Indian Affairs Area Office.
- (c) Bureau means the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
- (d) *Commissioner* means the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, under the direction and supervision of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, who is responsible for the direction of the day-to-day operations of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.
 - (e) Days means calendar days.
- (f) Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony, or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) which is federally recognized as eligible by the U.S. Government through the Secretary for the special programs and services provided by the Secretary to Indians because of their status as Indians.
- (g) *Indian* means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe.
- (h) *Superintendent* means the official in charge of a Bureau of Indian Affairs Agency Office.
- (i) *Tribal Chairman* means tribal chairman, governor, chief or other person recognized by the tribal government as its chief executive officer.
- (j) Tribal government, tribal governing body, and tribal council means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe
- (k) Tribal organization means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe; or any legally established organization of Indians or tribes which is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by such governing body or bodies or which is democratically elected by the adult members of the Indian community to be served by such organization and which includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities.
- (l) Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs means the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs who discharges the authority and responsibility of the Secretary for

activities pertaining to Indians and Indian affairs.

[40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 37446, Aug. 23, 1978; 45 FR 13452, Feb. 29, 1980]

§ 275.3 Methods for staffing.

- (a) An Indian tribal organization may use any of the following three methods to employ or obtain the services of Bureau employees:
- (1) Agreement in accordance with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (5 U.S.C. 3371–3376). The agreement may be arranged between the tribal organization, the employee, and the Area Director or Commissioner. Assistance will be provided by the Area Personnel Office in complying with Civil Service instructions (Federal Personnel Manual, chapter 334) for completing an agreement.
- (2) Employment of Bureau employees on or before December 31, 1985, when serving under an appointment not limited to one year or less. A mutual agreement will be made between a tribal organization and the employee before leaving Federal employment to retain coverage for any of the following Federal benefits:
 - (i) Compensation for work injuries.
 - (ii) Retirement.
 - (iii) Health insurance.
 - (iv) Life insurance.
- (3) An agreement by an Indian tribe in accordance with the 1834 Act (25 U.S.C. 48) may be made in connection with contracts under section 102 of the Act.
- (i) The agreement may provide for the tribal government to direct the day-to-day activities of Bureau employees. Tribal government direction of Bureau employees means the tribal chairman or other tribal official, as designated by the tribal governing body, is responsible for the planning, coordination, and completion of the daily on-the-job assignments of Bureau employees. The daily assignments of each such Bureau employee are limited to those that fall within the general range of duties prescribed in the employee's Bureau position.
- (ii) The agreement to direct day-today activities of Bureau employees shall include all employees:

- (A) Whose positions are in the program or portion of the program to be contracted; or
- (B) In a portion of the program to continue under Bureau operation in connection with a contract for other portions of the program.
- (iii) The proposed agreement will be worked out between the tribe, the Superintendent, and the Area Director and forwarded to the Commissioner for final approval.
- (b) When a contract application under part 900 of this chapter does not include a proposed agreement for direction of Bureau employees, the application must be submitted at least 120 days in advance of the proposed effective date of the contract to allow time for placement of affected employees.

[40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 5098, Feb. 4, 1976; 64 FR 13896, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 275.4 Implementing regulations.

Regulations to implement section 105 of the Act will be issued by the Civil Service Commission. The regulations will cover the situations described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of $\S 275.3$.

PART 276—UNIFORM ADMINISTRA-TIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS

Sec.

276.1 Purpose and scope.

276.2 Definitions.

276.3 Cash depositories.

276.4 Bondings and insurance.

276.5 Recordkeeping.

276.6 Program income.

276.7 Standards for grantee financial management systems.

276.8 Financial reporting requirements.

276.9 Monitoring and reporting program performances.

276.10 Grant payment requirements.

276.11 Property management standards.

276.12 Procurement standards.

276.13 Indian preference in grant administration.

276.14 Budget revision.

276.15 Grant closeout.

276.16 Subgrants and subcontracts to non-profit organizations.

276.17 Printing.

APPENDIX A TO PART 276—PRINCIPLES FOR DETERMINING COSTS APPLICABLE TO GRANTS APPENDIX B TO PART 276—FINANCIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

AUTHORITY: 34 CFR 256; Sec. 104, Pub. L. 93-638, 88 Stat. 2203, 2207 (25 U.S.C. 450h).

SOURCE: 40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 276.1 Purpose and scope.

- (a) The purpose of the regulations in this part is to give the uniform administrative requirements for grants awarded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs
- (b) The regulations in this part shall apply to all grants awarded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs unless the part which gives the application process and special requirements for the specific type of grant states otherwise.

§ 276.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

- (a) Advance by Treasury check means a payment made by a Treasury check to a grantee upon its request or through the use of predetermined payment schedules before payments are made by the grantee.
- (b) Date of completion means the date when all work under a grant is completed or the date in the grant award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which Federal assistance ends.
- (c) *Disallowed costs* means those charges to a grant which the Bureau or its representative determines to be unallowable.
- (d) *Economic enterprise* means any commercial, industrial, agricultural or business activity that is at least 51 percent Indian owned, established or organized for the purpose of profit.
- (e) *Excess property* means property under the control of the Bureau which, as determined by the Commissioner, is no longer required for its needs.
- (f) Expendable personal property means all tangible personal property other than nonexpendable property.
- (g) Grant closeout means the process by which the Bureau determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant have been completed by the grantee and the Bureau.
- (h) *Grantee* means the entity which is responsible for administration of the grant.
- (i) *Indian tribe* means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo,

colony or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) which is federally recognized as eligible by the United States Government through the Secretary for the special programs and services provided by the Secretary to Indians because of their status as Indians.

- (j) Letter of credit means an instrument certified by an authorized official of the Bureau which authorizes a grantee to draw funds when needed from the Treasury, through a Regional Disbursing Office, in accordance with the provisions of Treasury Circular No. 1075 as modified and supplemented by a memorandum of understanding between the Bureau of Government Financial Operation, Department of the Treasury and the Department of the Interior.
- (k) Nonexpendable personal property means tangible personal property having useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of \$300 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of nonexpendable personal property provided that such definition would at least include all tangible personal property as defined above.
- (l) Personal property means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible—having physical existence, or intangible—having no physical existence, such as patents, inventions, and copyrights.
- (m) Real property means land, land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding removable personal property, machinery and equipment.
- (n) Reimbursement by Treasury check means a payment made to a grantee with a Treasury check upon request for reimbursement from the grantee.
- (o) Suspension of a grant means an action by the Bureau which temporarily suspends assistance under the grant pending corrective action by the grantee or pending decision to terminate the grant by the Bureau.
- (p) *Termination of a grant* means the cancellation of Federal assistance, in whole or in part, under a grant at any time prior to the date of completion.

- (q) Tribal government, tribal governing body, and tribal council means the recognized governing body of an Indian tribe.
- (r) Tribal organization means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe or any legally established organization of Indians which is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by such governing body or bodies of which is democratically elected by the adult members of the Indian community to be served by such organization and which includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities.

§ 276.3 Cash depositories.

- (a) Except for situations described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Bureau will not:
- (1) Require physical segregation of cash depositories for Bureau grant funds provided to a grantee.
- (2) Establish any eligibility requirements for cash depositories in which Bureau grant funds are deposited by grantees or their subgrantees.
- (b) A separate bank account shall be used when payments under letter of credit are made on a "check-paid" basis in accordance with agreements entered into by a grantee, the Bureau, and the banking institutions involved. A check-paid basis letter of credit is one under which funds are not drawn from the Treasury until the grantee's checks have been presented to its bank for payment.
- (c) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees are encouraged to use minority banks.

$\S 276.4$ Bondings and insurance.

In administering Bureau grants, grantees shall observe their regular requirements and practices with respect to bonding and insurance. The Bureau will not impose additional bonding and insurance requirements, including fidelity bonds, except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(a) The recipient of a Bureau grant which requires contracting for construction or facility improvement (including any Bureau grant which provides for alterations or renovations of real property) shall follow its own requirements and practices relating to

bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds except for contracts exceeding \$100,000. For contracts exceeding \$100,000, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

- (1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The bid guarantee shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.
- (2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A performance bond is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under the contract.
- (3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 per cent of the contract price. A payment bond is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.
- (b) Where, in connection with a Bureau grant, the Bureau also guarantees the payment of money borrowed by the grantee, the Bureau may at its discretion require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the grantee are not deemed to be sufficient to protect adequately the interests of the Federal Government.

§ 276.5 Recordkeeping.

- (a) The Bureau shall not impose record retention requirements over and above those established by the grantee except that financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to a Bureau grant, or to any subgrant (or negotiated contract exceeding \$2500) under a grant, shall be retained for a period of three years, with the following qualifications:
- (1) The records shall be retained beyond the three-year period if audit findings have not been resolved.
- (2) Records for nonexpendable property which was acquired with Bureau

grant funds shall be retained for three years after its final disposition.

- (3) When grant records are transferred to or maintained by the Bureau, the three-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee.
- (b) The retention period starts from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for grants which are renewed annually, from the date of the submission of the annual expenditure report.
- (c) Grantees are authorized, if they desire, to substitute microfilm copies in lieu of original records.
- (d) The Bureau shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from grantees when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate recordkeeping the Bureau may make arrangements with the grantee for the grantee to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use.
- (e) The Secretary of the Interior and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the grantees and their subgrantees which are pertinent to a specific grant program for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, transcripts and copies at government expense.
- (f) Unless otherwise required by law, the Bureau shall not place restrictions on grantees which will limit public access to the grantee's records created as part of the grant except when records must remain confidential. Following are some of the reasons for withholding records:
- (1) Prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;
- (2) Specifically required by statute or Executive Order to be kept secret;
- (3) Commercial or financial information obtained from a person or firm on a privileged or confidential basis.

§276.6 Program income.

- (a) No grantee receiving a grant shall be held accountable for interest earned on grant funds, pending their disbursement for program purposes.
- (b) Proceeds from the sale of real or personal property, either provided by

the Federal Government or purchased in whole or in part with Federal funds, shall be handled in accordance with §276.11.

- (c) Royalties received from copyrights and patents produced under the grant during the grant period shall be retained by the grantee and, in accordance with the grant agreement, be either added to the funds already committed to the program or deducted from total allowable project costs for the purpose of determining the net costs on which the Bureau share of costs will be based. After termination or completion of the grant, the Bureau share of royalties in excess of \$200 received annually shall be returned to the Bureau in the absence of other specific agreements between the Bureau and the grantee. The Bureau share of royalties shall be computed on the same ratio basis as the Bureau share of the total project cost.
- (d) All other program income earned during the grant period shall be retained by the grantee and, in accordance with the grant agreement, shall be either:
- (1) Added to funds committed to the project by the Bureau and the grantee and be used to further eligible program objectives, or
- (2) Deducted from the total project costs for the purpose of determining the net costs on which the Bureau share of costs will be based.
- (e) Grantees shall record the receipt and expenditures of revenues (such as taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, etc.) as a part of grant project transactions when such revenues are specifically earmarked for a grant project in accordance with grant agreements.

§ 276.7 Standards for grantee financial management systems.

- (a) Grantee financial management systems for grants and subgrantee financial management systems for subgrants shall provide for:
- (1) Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of each grant program in accordance with Federal reporting requirements and for each subgrant in accordance with the grantees' requirements. Except when specifically required by law, the Bu-

reau wll not require financial reporting on the accrual basis from tribal organizations whose records are not maintained on that basis. However, when accrual reporting is required by law, tribal organizations whose records are not maintained on that basis will not be required to convert their accounting systems to the accrual basis; they may develop the accrual information through an analysis of the documentation on hand or on the basis of best estimates.

- (2) Records which identify adequately the source and application of funds for grant—or subgrant—supported activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays, and income.
- (3) Effective control over and accountability for all grant or subgrant funds, and real and personal property acquired with grant or subgrant funds. Grantees and subgrantees shall adequately safeguard all such property and shall assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.
- (4) Comparison of actual with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant, and, when specifically required by the performance reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant, relation of financial information with performance or productivity data, including the production of unit cost information.
- (5) Procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and the disbursement by the grantee, whenever funds are advanced by the Federal Government. When advances are made by a letter-of-credit method, the grantees shall make drawdowns from the U.S. Treasury as close as possible to the time of making the disbursements. Subgrantees shall institute similar procedures when funds are advanced by the grantee.
- (6) Procedures for determining the allowability and allocability of costs shall be in accordance with the applicable cost principles prescribed in appendix A of this part.
- (7) Accounting records which are supported by source documentation.

- (8) A systematic method to assure timely and appropriate resolution of audit findings and recommendations.
- (b) Grantees shall require subgrantees (recipients of grants which are passed through by the grantee) to adopt all of the standards in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 276.8 Financial reporting requirements.

Requirements for grantees to report financial information to the Bureau, and to request advances and reimbursment when a letter of credit method is not used, are prescribed in appendix B of this part.

§ 276.9 Monitoring and reporting program performances.

- (a) Grantees shall constantly monitor the performance under grant-supported activities to assure that adequate progress is being made toward achieving the goals of the grant. This review shall be made for each program, function, or activity of each grant as set forth in the approved grant application.
- (b) Grantees shall submit a performance report for each grant which briefly presents the following for each program, function, or activity involved:
- (1) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the goals established for the period. Where the output of grant programs can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.
- (2) Reasons for slippage in those cases were established goals were not met.
- (3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.
- (c) Grantees shall submit the performance reports to the Bureau with the Financial Status Reports (prescribed in appendix B of this part) in the frequency established by appendix B. The Bureau shall prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports will be submitted with the Request for Advance or Reimbursement (prescribed in appendix B) when that form is used in lieu of the Financial Status Report. In no case shall the per-

formance reports be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually.

- (d) Between the required performance reporting dates, events may occur which have significant impact upon the project or program. In such cases, the grantee shall inform the Bureau as soon as the following types of conditions become known:
- (1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect the ability to attain program objectives, prevent the meeting of time schedules and goals, or preclude the attainment of project work units by established time periods. This disclosure shall be accomplished by a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any Bureau assistance needed to resolve the situation.
- (2) Favorable developments or events which enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner than anticipated or producing more work units than originally projected.
- (e) If any performance review conducted by the grantee discloses the need for change in the budget estimates in accordance with the criteria established in §276.14, the grantee shall submit a request for budget revision.
- (f) The bureau shall make site visits as frequently as practicable to:
- (1) Review program accomplishments and management control systems.
- (2) Provide such technical assistance as may be required, or requested.

§ 276.10 Grant payment requirements.

- (a) Except for construction grants for which the letter-of-credit method is optional, the letter-of-credit funding method shall be used by the Bureau where all of the following conditions exist:
- (1) When there is or will be a continuing relationship between a grantee and the Bureau for at least a 12-month period and the total amount of advances to be received within that period from the Bureau is \$120,000, or more, as prescribed by Treasury Circular No. 1075.
- (2) When the grantee has established or demonstrated to the Bureau the willingness and ability to establish procedures that will minimize the time

elapsing between the transfer of funds and their disbursement by the grantee.

- (3) When the grantee's financial management system meets the standards for fund control and accountability prescribed in § 276.7.
- (b) The method of advancing funds by Treasury check shall be used, in accordance with the provisions of Treasury Circular No. 1075, when the grantee meets all of the requirements specified in paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section.
- (c) The reimbursement by Treasury check method shall be the preferred method when the grantee does not meet the requirements specified in either paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3), or both. This method may also be used when the major portion of the program is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and when the Bureau grant assistance constitutes a minor portion of the program.

(d) Unless otherwise required by law, the Bureau shall not withhold payments for proper charges made by grantees at any time during the grant period unless:

(1) A grantee has failed to comply with the program objectives, grant award conditions, or Bureau reporting requirements; or

- (2) The grantee is indebted to the United States and collection of the indebtedness will not impair accomplishment of the objectives of any grant program sponsored by the United States. Under such conditions, the Bureau may, upon reasonable notice, inform the grantee that payments will not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated.
- (e) Appendix B of this part provides the procedures for requesting advances or reimbursements.

[40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 5099, Feb. 4, 1976]

§ 276.11 Property management standards.

(a) Grantees may follow their own property management policies and procedures if they observe the requirements of this section. With respect to property covered by this section, the

Bureau may not impose on grantees any requirements (including property reporting requirements)—not authorized by this part unless specifically required by Federal law.

(b) Title to real property to be acquired in whole or in part from a Bureau grant under part 900 of this chapter shall vest in one of the following manners:

(1) Title may be taken by the United States in trust for the Indian tribe upon the request of the tribe and when the real property to be acquired is within the reservation boundaries or adjoins on at least two sides other trust or restricted lands as prescribed in part 900 of this chapter.

(2) Fee title to the acquired real property shall vest in the Indian tribe whenever the acquisition does not meet the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, unless for other reasons a tribe requests title to be taken in the name of the United States. In the absence of applicable statutory authority governing the disposition of real property acquired by a tribe, the tribe shall use the real property for the authorized purposes and in accordance with any other requirements imposed by the terms and conditions of the original grant. Changes in use compatible to other tribal programs may be authorized by the Bureau. When no longer needed for the authorized purposes, the real property shall be used in accordance with the standards set forth in §276.11(d)(1) for non-expendable personal property. Accordingly, the following priority order for use of such property shall be:

(i) Other grants from the Bureau.

- (ii) Grants from other Federal agencies.
- (iii) Tribal purposes consistent with those authorized for support by Bureau grants.
 - (iv) Tribal official activities.
- (3) In those instances where the Indian tribe requests, title may be acquired by the United States. Use of these acquired real property interests will be subject to the authorized purposes and in accordance with the provisions of the original grant. Upon a determination that the real property is no longer needed for the authorized purposes, disposition may be made by

declaring it excess under provisions of the Act of January 2, 1975 (88 Stat. 1954) and title transferred to the Secretary to be held by the United States in trust for the tribe. Where real property does not meet the requirements under the Act of January 2, 1975 (88 Stat. 1954), the tribe may elect to acquire title under applicable enabling statutory authorities, or in the absence of statutory authority, request withholding disposition in aid of legislation, or authorize disposal under the General Services Administration procedures.

(c) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section shall also apply when real property is acquired in whole or in part by a Bureau grant other than that provided under part 900 of this chapter. However, when such property is acquired by a grantee other than an Indian tribe, or a tribal governing body, fee simple title to the property shall vest in the grantee upon acquisition. In the absence of applicable statutory provisions governing the use or disposition of such property, it shall be subject to the following requirments, in addition to any other requirements imposed by the terms and conditions of the grant:

(1) The grantee shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the original grant as long as needed.

(2) The grantee shall obtain approval by the Bureau for the use of the real property in other projects when the grantee determines that the property is no longer needed for the original grant purposes. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under other Federal grant programs, or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by the grantor.

(3) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section, the grantee shall return all real property furnished or purchased wholly with Bureau grant funds to the control of the Bureau. In the case of property purchased in part with Bureau grant funds, the grantee may be permitted to take title to the Federal interest therein upon compensating the Federal Government for its fair share of the property. The Federal share of the property shall be the amount computed by ap-

plying the percentage of the Federal participation in the total cost of the grant program for which the property was acquired to the current fair market value of the property.

(d) Standards and procedures governing ownership, use, and disposition of nonexpendable personal property furnished by the Bureau or acquired with Bureau funds are set forth below:

(1) Nonexpendable personal property acquired with Bureau funds. When nonexpendable personal property is acquired by a grantee wholly or in part with Bureau funds, title will not be taken by the Bureau except as provided in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this section but shall be vested in the grantee subject to the following restrictions on use and disposition of the property:

(i) The grantee shall retain the property acquired with Bureau funds in the grant program as long as there is a need for the property to accomplish the purpose of the grant program whether or not the program continues to be supported by Bureau funds. When there is no longer a need for the property to accomplish the purpose of the grant program, the grantee shall use the property in connection with the other Federal grants it has received in the following order of priority:

(A) Other grants from the Bureau needing the property.

(B) Grants of other Federal agencies needing the property.

(ii) When the grantee no longer has need for the property in any of its Federal grant programs, or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by the grantor, the property may be used for its own official activities in accordance with the following standards:

(A) Nonexpendable property with an acquisition cost of less than \$500 and used four years or more. The grantee may use the property for its own official activities without reimbursement to the Federal government or sell the property and retain the proceeds.

(B) All other nonexpendable property. The grantee may retain the property for its own use if a fair compensation is made to the Bureau for the latter's share of the property. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of

Bureau participation in the grant program to the current fair market value of the property.

(iii) If the grantee has no need for the property, disposition of the property shall be made as follows:

- (A) Nonexpendable property with an acquisition cost of \$1,000 or less. Except for that property which meets the criteria of paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(A) of this section, the grantee shall sell the property and reimburse the Bureau an amount which is computed in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section.
- (B) Nonexpendable property with an acquisition cost of over \$1,000. The grantee shall request disposition instructions from the Bureau. The Bureau shall determine whether the property can be used to meet the Bureau's requirement. If no requirement exists within the Bureau, the availability of the property shall be reported to the General Services Administration (GSA) by the Bureau to determine whether a requirement for the property exists in other Federal agencies. The Bureau shall issue instructions to the grantee within 120 days and the following procedures shall govern:
- (1) If the grantee is instructed to ship the property elsewhere, the grantee shall be reimbursed by the benefiting Federal agency with an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the grantee's participation in the grant program to the current fair market value of the property, plus any shipping or interim storage costs incurred.
- (2) If the grantee is instructed to otherwise dispose of the property, he shall be reimbursed by the Bureau of such costs incurred in its disposition.
- (3) If disposition instructions are not issued within 120 days after reporting, the grantee shall sell the property and reimburse the Bureau and amount which is computed by applying the percentage of Bureau participation in the grant program to the sales proceeds. Further, the grantee shall be permitted to retain \$100 or 10 percent of the proceeds, whichever is greater, for the grantee's selling and handling expenses.
- (iv) Where the Bureau determines that property with an acquisition cost

of \$1,000 or more and financed solely with Bureau funds is unique, different, or costly to replace, it may reserve title to such property, subject to the following provisions:

(A) The property shall be appropriately identified in the grant agreement or otherwise made known to the grantee.

- (B) The Bureau shall issue disposition instructions within 120 days after the completion of the need for the property under the grant for which it was acquired. If the Bureau fails to issue disposition instructions within 120 days, the grantee shall apply the standards of paragraphs (d)(1)(i), (d)(1)(ii)(B), and (d)(1)(iii)(B) of this section.
- (2) Federally owned nonexpendable personal property. Unless statutory authority to transfer title has been granted to an agency, title to Federally owned property (property to which the Federal Government retains title including excess property made available by the Bureau to grantees) remains vested by law in the Federal Government. Upon termination of the grant or need for the property, such property shall be reported to the Bureau for further Bureau use or, if appropriate, for reporting to the General Services Administration for other Federal agency use. Appropriate disposition instructions will be issued to the grantee after completion of Bureau review.
- (e) The grantee's property management standards for nonexpendable personal property shall also include the following procedural requirements:
- (1) Property records shall be maintained accurately and provide for a description of the property; manufacturer's serial number or other identification number; acquisition date and cost; source of the property; percentage of Federal funds used in the purchase of property; location, use, and condition of the property; and ultimate disposition data including sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value if the grantee reimburses the bureau for its share.
- (2) A physical inventory of property shall be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years to verify the

existence, current use, and continued need for the property.

(3) A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft to the property. Any loss, damage, or theft of non-expendable property shall be investigated and fully documented.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the prop-

erty in good condition.

(5) Proper sales procedures shall be established for unneeded property which would provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the

highest possible return.

- (f) When the total inventory value of any unused expendable personal property exceeds \$500 at the expiration of need for any grant purposes, the grantee may retain the property or sell the property as long as he compensates the Bureau for its share in the cost. The amount of compensation shall be computed in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(B) of this section.
- (g) Specific standards for control of intangible property are provided as follows:
- (1) If any program produces patentable items, patent rights, processes, or inventions, in the course of work aided by a Bureau grant, such fact shall be promptly and fully reported to the Bureau. Unless there is prior agreement between the grantee and Bureau on disposition of such items, the Bureau shall determine whether protection on such invention or discovery shall be sought and how the rights in the invention or discovery-including rights under any patent issued on it—shall be allocated and administered in order to protect the public interest consistent "Government Patent Policy" (President's memorandum for heads of executive departments and agencies), dated August 23, 1971, and Statement of Government Patent Policy as printed in 36 FR 16889.
- (2) Where the grant results in a book or other copyrightable material, the author or grantee is eligible to copyright the work if it is found that (i) the retention of the copyright is not precluded by statute and (ii) equity or the public interest is best served by doing so, by reason of special circumstances. If it is found that the public interest is

best served by limiting the term of any copyright to be obtained, such limits shall be set forth in the grant agreement. "Developmental" copyrights copyrights may be requested during the development, testing, or evaluation of copyrightable materials in order to prevent them from prematurely falling into the public domain. The copyright will be in accordance with copyright laws. However, the Government shall receive a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use the work for Government purposes. A copy of any copyright obtained by a grantee shall be provided to the Bureau. Program income received as royalties from copyrights on materials produced under grants is retained by the grantee during the grant period and is to be used according to the provisions of §276.6(c). Specific agreements between the Bureau and the grantee shall be entered into before the grant is awarded to determine the uses of the royalty income after the grant is completed or terminated.

(h) The use of Bureau-owned facilities under the jurisdiction of the Commissioner by a grantee for purposes of carrying out a grant may be authorized when the facilities are not needed for Bureau purposes.

[40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 43 FR 37446, Aug. 23, 1978; 64 FR 13897, Mar. 23, 1999]

§ 276.12 Procurement standards.

- (a) The standards contained in this section do not relieve the grantee of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contracts. The grantee is the responsible authority, without recourse to the Bureau regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into, in support of a grant. This includes but is not limited to: disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of law are to be referred to the tribal, Federal or other authority which has proper jurisdiction.
- (b) Grantees may use their own procurement regulations provided that procurements made with Bureau grant

funds adhere to the standards set forth as follows:

- (1) The grantee shall maintain a code or standards of conduct which shall govern the performance of its officers, employees, or agents in contracting with and expending Bureau grant funds. Grantee's officers, employees or agents, shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or potential contractors. To the extent permissible by law, rules or regulations, such standards shall provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by either the grantee officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents.
- (2) All procurement transactions regardless of whether negotiated or advertised and without regard to dollar value shall be conducted in a manner so as to provide maximum open and free competition. The grantee should be alert to organizational conflicts of interest or non-competitive practices among contractors which may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. However, this provision will apply only after the Indian preference requirements prescribed in § 276.13 have been met.
- (3) The grantee shall establish procurement procedures which provide for, as a minimum, the following procedural requirements:
- (i) Proposed procurement actions shall be reviewed by grantee official to avoid purchasing unnecessary or duplicative items. Where appropriate, an analysis shall be made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical, practical procurement.
- (ii) Invitations for bids or requests for proposals shall be based upon a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition. "Brand name or equal" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. When so used, the specific features of the named

brand which must be met by offerors should be clearly specified.

- (iii) Positive efforts shall be made by the grantees to use small business and minority-owned business sources of supplies and services. Such efforts should allow these sources the maximum feasible opportunity to compete for contracts to be performed using Bureau grant funds. However, this provision will apply only after the Indian preference requirements prescribed in § 276.13 have been met.
- (iv) The type of procuring instruments used (i.e., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, etc.) shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the grant program involved. The "cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost" method of contracting shall not be used.
- (v) Formal advertising, with adequate purchase description, sealed bids, and public openings shall be the required method of procurement unless negotiation pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(vi) of this section is necessary to accomplish sound procurement. However, procurement of \$10,000 or less need not be so advertised. Where such advertised bids are obtained the awards shall be made to the responsible bidder whose bid is responsive to the invitation and is most advantageous to the grantee, price and other factors considered. (Factors such as discounts, transportation costs, taxes may be considered in determining the lowest bid.) Invitations for bids shall clearly set forth all requirements which the bidder must fulfill in order for his bid to be evaluated by the grantee. Any or all bids may be rejected when it is in the grantee's interest to do so.
- (vi) Procurements may be negotiated if it is impractical and unfeasible to use formal advertising. Generally, procurements may be negotiated by the grantee if:
- (A) The public exigency will not permit the delay incident to advertising;
- (B) The material or service to be procured is available from only one person or firm; (all contemplated sole source procurements where the aggregate expenditure is expected to exceed \$5,000 shall be referred to the Bureau for prior approval).

- (C) The total amount involved does not exceed \$10,000;
- (D) The contract is for personal or professional services, or for any service to be rendered by a university, college, or other educational institutions;
- (E) No acceptable bids have been received after formal advertising;
- (F) The purchases are for highly perishable materials or medical supplies; for material or services where the prices are established by law; for technical items or equipment requiring standardization and interchangeability of parts with existing equipment; for experimental, developmental or research work; for supplies purchased for authorized resale; and for technical or specialized supplies requiring substantial initial investment for manufacture;
- (G) Otherwise authorized by law, rules or regulations. Notwithstanding the existence of circumstances justifying negotiation, competition shall be obtained to the maximum extent practicable.
- (vii) Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources, or accessibility to other necessary resources.
- (viii) Procurement records or files for purchases in amounts over \$10,000 shall provide at least the following pertinent information: Justification for the use of negotiation in lieu of advertising, contractor selection, and the basis for the cost or price negotiation.
- (ix) A system for contract administration shall be maintained to assure contractor conformance with terms, conditions, and specifications of the contract or order, and to assure adequate and timely followup of all purchases.
- (c) In addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the grantee shall include the following provisions in all contracts and subgrants:
- (1) Contracts shall contain such contractual provisions or conditions which will allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances

- where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate.
- (2) All contracts, amounts for which are over \$10,000 shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the grantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions where the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.
- (3) In all contracts for construction or facility improvement awarded over \$100,000, grantees shall observe the bonding requirements provided in §276.4.
- (4) All construction contracts awarded by recipients and their contractors or subgrantees having a value of more than \$10,000, shall contain a provision requiring compliance with Executive Order 11246, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Labor Regulations (41 CFR part 87). However, this Equal Employment Opportunity provision will apply only after the Indian preference requirements prescribed in §276.13 have been met.
- (5) All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kick Back" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3). This Act provides that each contractor or subgrantee shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The grantee shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Bureau.
- (6) When required by the Federal grant program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees over \$2,000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and

mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less often than once a week. The grantee shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The grantee shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Bureau.

(7) Where applicable, all contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees over \$2,000 for construction contracts and over \$2.500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under section 103 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work day of 8 hours and a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard workday or workweek is permissible if the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 11/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked over 8 hours in any calendar day or 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act applies to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction, safety, and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

(8) Contracts or agreements, the principal purpose of which is to create, develop, or improve products, processes or methods; or for exploration into fields which directly concern public health, safety, or welfare; or constraints in the field of science or tech-

nology in which there has been little significant experience outside of work funded by Federal assistance, shall contain a notice to the effect that matters regarding rights to inventions, and materials generated under the contract or agreement are subject to the regulations issued by the Bureau. The contractor shall be advised as to the source of additional information regarding these matters.

(9) All negotiated contracts (except those of \$10,000 or less) awarded by grantees shall include a provision to the effect that the grantee, the Bureau, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific grant program for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(10) Contracts and subgrants of amounts over \$100,000 shall contain a provision which requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.) as amended. Violations shall be reported to the Bureau and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency.

§ 276.13 Indian preference in grant administration.

Any grant or subgrant shall require that to the greatest extent feasible:

- (a) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment in connection with the administration of such a grant or subgrant shall be given to Indians.
- (b) Preference in the award of a subgrant, contract or subcontract in connection with administration of a grant shall be given to Indian organizations and economic enterprises.
- (c) A tribal governing body may develop its own Indian preference requirements to the extent that such requirements are not inconsistent with the purpose and intent of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for grants executed under this part.

§276.14 Budget revision.

Criteria and procedures to be followed by grantees in reporting deviations from grant budgets and requesting approval for budget revisions are as follows:

- (a) For nonconstruction grants, grantees shall request prior approvals promptly from the Bureau for budget revisions whenever:
- (1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the grant-supported program.
- (2) The revision indicates the need for additional Bureau funding.
- (3) The grant budget is over \$100,000 and the cumulative amount of transfers among direct cost object class budget categories exceeds or is expected to exceed \$10,000, or five percent of the grant budget, whichever is greater. The same criteria apply to cumulative amount of transfers among programs, functions, and activities when budgeted separately for a grant, except that the Bureau shall permit no transfer which would cause any Federal appropriation, or part thereof, to be used for purposes other than those intended.
- (4) The grant budget is \$100,000, or less, and the cumulative amount of transfers among direct cost object class budget categories exceeds or is expected to exceed five percent of the grant budget. The same criteria apply to the cumulative amount of transfers among programs, functions, and activities when budgeted separately for a grant, except that the Bureau shall permit no transfer which would cause any Federal appropriation, or part thereof, to be used for purposes other than those intended.
- (5) The revisions involve the transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs.
- (6) The revisions pertain to the addition of items requiring approval in accordance with the provisions of appendix A of this part.
- (b) All other changes to nonconstruction grant budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (d) of this section do not require approval. These changes include:
- (1) The use of grantee funds in furtherance of program objectives over and above the grantee minimum share

included in the approved grant budget and

- (2) The transfer of amounts budgeted for direct costs to absorb authorized increases in indirect costs.
- (c) For construction grants, grantees shall request prior approval promptly from the Bureau for budget revisions whenever:
- (1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the grant-supported programs.
- (2) The revision increases the budgeted amounts of Bureau funds needed to complete the project.
- (d) When the Bureau awards a grant which provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, the Bureau may require, in the grant agreement, the grantee to request prior approval before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.
- (e) For both construction and nonconstruction grants, the Bureau shall require tribal grantees to notify the Bureau promptly whenever the amount of Bureau authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the grantee by more than \$5,000 or 5 percent of the Bureau grant, whichever is greater. This notification will not be required when applications for additional funding are submitted for continuing grants.
- (f) When requesting approval for budget revisions, grantees shall use the budget forms which were used in the grant application. However, grantees may request by letter the approvals required by the provisions of appendix A of this part.
- (g) Within 30 days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, the Bureau shall review the request and notify the grantee whether or not the budget revisions have been approved. If the Bureau does not reach a decision prior to the end of the 30-day period or should the grantee not be notified of the Bureau's decision by the end of the 30-day period the grantee may appeal directly to the Commissioner.

§ 276.15 Grant closeout.

- (a) In closing out Bureau grants, the following shall be observed:
- (1) Upon request, the Bureau shall make prompt payments to a grantee

for allowable reimbursable costs under the grant being closed out.

- (2) The grantee shall immediately refund to the Bureau any unencumbered balance of cash advanced to the grantee.
- (3) The Bureau shall obtain from the grantee within 90 days after the date of completion of the grant all financial, peformance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. The Bureau may grant extensions when requested by the grantee.
- (4) The Bureau shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after these reports are received.
- (5) The grantee shall account for any property acquired with grant funds, or received from the Government in accordance with the provisions of §276.11.
- (6) If a final audit has not been performed before the closeout of the grant, the Bureau shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.
- (b) Suspension. When a grantee has materially failed to comply with the terms and conditions of a grant, the Bureau may after reasonable notice to the grantee, suspend the grant. The notice preceding suspension shall include the effective date of the suspension, the reasons for the suspension, the corrective measures necessary for reinstatement of the grant, and, if there is no immediate threat to safety, a reasonable time frame for corrective action prior to actual suspension. No obligations incurred by the grantee during the period of suspension shall be allowable under the suspended grant, except that the Bureau may at its discretion allow necessary and proper costs which the grantee could not reasonably avoid during the period of suspensions if such costs would otherwise be allowable under the applicable cost principles specified in appendix A of this part. Appropriate adjustments to the payments under the suspended grant will be made, either by withholding the payments or by not allowing the grantee credit for disbursements which he may make in liquidation of unauthorized obligations he incurs during the period of suspension. Suspensions shall

remain in effect until the grantee has taken corrective action to the satisfaction of the Bureau or given assurances satisfactory to the Bureau that corrective action will be taken, or until the Bureau cancels the grant.

- (c)(1) Cancellation for cause. The Bureau may cancel any grant in whole, or in part, at any time before the date of completion, whenever it is determined that the grantee has:
- (i) Materially failed to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant;
- (ii) Violated the rights or endangered the health, safety, or welfare of any persons;
- (iii) Been grossly negligent in or has mismanaged the handling or use of funds provided under the grant.
- (2) When it appears that cancellation of a grant shall become necessary, the Bureau shall promptly notify the grantee in writing of this possibility. This written notice shall advise the grantee of the reason for the possible cancellation and the corrective action necessary to avoid cancellation. The Bureau shall also offer, and provide if requested by the grantee, any technical assistance which may be required to effect the corrective action. The grantee shall have 60 days in which to effect this corrective action before the Bureau provides notice of intent to cancel the grant as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section.
- (3) Upon deciding to cancel for cause, the Bureau shall promptly notify the grantee in writing of that decision, the reasons for the cancellation, and the effective date. The Bureau shall also provide a hearing for the grantee before cancellation, as provided in §272.51. However, the Bureau may immediately cancel the grant, upon notice to the grantee, if the Bureau determines that continuance of the grant poses an immediate threat to safety. In this event, the Bureau shall provide a hearing for the grantee within ten (10) days of cancellation.
- (4) Payments made to grantees or recoveries by the Bureau under grants cancelled for cause shall be in accordance with the legal rights and obligations of the parties.
- (d)(1) Cancellation on other grounds. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

this section, grants may be cancelled in whole or in part only as follows:

- (i) By the Bureau with the consent of the grantee, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the cancellation conditions, including the effective date, and in the case of partial cancellation, the portion to be cancelled; or
- (ii) By the grantee, upon written notice to the Bureau, setting forth the reasons for the cancellation, the effective date, and, in the case of partial cancellation, the portion to be cancelled.
- (2) When a grant is cancelled in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, the grantee shall not incur new obligations for the cancelled portion after the effective date, and shall cancel as many outstanding obligations as possible. The Bureau shall allow full credit to the grantee for the Bureau share of the noncancellable obligations properly incurred by the grantee before cancellation.

[40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 45 FR 13452, Feb. 29, 1980]

§ 276.16 Subgrants and subcontracts to non-profit organizations.

The uniform administrative requirements in this part, including the cost principles in appendix A, to this part, are applicable to all subgrants or subcontracts made by a grantee in accordance with the provisions of this chapter. However, these requirements and cost principles are applicable as minimum standards for subgrants or subcontracts made to nonprofit organizations. Accordingly, the grantee may prescribe additional or more stringent requirements with regard to subgrants or subcontracts made to non-profit organizations.

§276.17 Printing.

As permitted by paragraph 36–2(c) in the Government Printing and Binding Regulations (October 1974, No. 23), published by the Joint Committee on Printing (JCP), printing required by a grantee in performing work under a grant is considered "incidental printing" (e.g., material which the grantee needs to use to respond to the terms of the grant). Whenever the incidental printing is likely to exceed the exclu-

sions in paragraphs 36–3 and 36–4 of the Joint Committee on Printing (JCP) Printing and Binding Regulations, specific provisions on printing as may be required shall be included in the grant agreement. Grantees shall be given the option of using sources other than the Government Printing Office for incidental printing.

[43 FR 37446, Aug. 23, 1978]

APPENDIX A TO PART 276—PRINCIPLES FOR DETERMINING COSTS APPLICA-BLE TO GRANTS

PART I—GENERAL

- A. Purpose and scope. 1. Objectives. This attachment sets forth principles for determining the allowable costs of programs administered by grantees under grants from the Bureau. The principles are for the purpose of cost determination and are not intended to identify the circumstances or dictate the extent of Bureau and tribal participation in the financing of a particular grant. They are designed to provide that Bureau assisted programs bear their fair share of costs recognized under these principles, except where restricted or prohibited by law. No provision for profit or other increment above cost is intended.
- 2. Policy guides. The application of these principles is based on the fundamental premises that:
- a. Grantees are responsible for the efficient and effective administration of grant programs through the application of sound management practices.
- b. The grantee assumes the responsibility for seeing that Bureau assisted program funds have been expended and accounted for consistent with underlying agreements and program objectives.
- c. Each grantee organization, in recognition of its own unique combination of staff facilities and experience, will have the primary responsibility for employing whatever form of organization and management techniques may be necessary to assure proper and efficient administration.
- 3. Application. These principles will be applied by the Bureau in determining costs incurred by grantees under Bureau grants (including subgrants, contracts by grantees and subcontracts).
- B. *Definitions*. 1. *Approval or authorization of the Bureau* means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.
- 2. Cost allocation plan means the documentation identifying, accumulating, and distrtibuting allowable costs under grants and contracts together with the allocation methods used.

Pt. 276, App. A

- 3. *Cost*, as used herein, means cost as determined on a cash, accrual, or other basis acceptable to the Bureau as a discharge of the grantee's accountability for Bureau funds.
- 4. Cost objective means a pool, center, or area established for the accumulation of cost. Such areas include organizational units, functions, objects or items of expense as well as ultimate cost objectives including specific grants, projects, contracts, and other activities.
- 5. Federal agency means any department, agency, commission, or instrumentality in the executive branch of the Federal Government which makes grants to grantees.
- 6. Grant means an agreement between the Bureau and a grantee whereby the Bureau provides funds or aid in kind to carry out specified programs, services, or activities. The principles and policies stated in this appendix as applicable to grants in general also apply to any Federally sponsored cost reimbursement type of agreement performed by a grantee, including contracts, subcontracts and subgrants.
- 7. Grant program means those activities and operations of the grantee which are necessary to carry out the purposes of the grant, including any portion of the program financed by the grantee.
- 8. Grantee means the entity which is responsible for administration of the grant.
- 9. Services, as used herein, means goods and facilities, as well as services.
- 10. Supporting services means auxiliary functions necessary to sustain the direct effort involved in administering a grant program or an activity providing service to the grant program. These services may be centralized in the grantee department or in some other agency, and include procurement, payroll, personnel functions, maintenance and operation of space, data processing, accounting, budgeting, auditing, mail and messenger service, and the like.
- C. Basic guidelines. 1. Factors affecting allowability of costs. To be allowable under a grant program, costs must meet the following general criteria:
- a. Be necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient administration of the grant program, be allocable thereto under these principles, and, except as specifically provided herein, not be a general expense required to carry out the overall responsibilities of a grantee.
- b. Be authorized or not prohibited under applicable laws or regulations.
- c. Conform to any limitations or exclusions set forth in these principles, Federal laws, or other governing limitations as to types or amounts of cost items.
- d. Be consistent with policies, regulations, and procedures that apply uniformly to both Federally assisted and other activities of which the grantee is a part.

- e. Be accorded consistent treatment through application of generally accepted accounting principles appropriate to the circumstances.
- f. Not be allocable to or included as a cost of any other Federally financed program in either the current or a prior period.
- g. Be net of all applicable credits.
- 2. Allocable costs. a. A cost is allocable to a particular cost objective to the extent of benefits received by such objective.
- b. Any cost allocable to a particular grant or cost objective under the principles provided for in this appendix may not be shifted to other Federal grant programs to overcome funds deficiencies, avoid restrictions imposed by law or grant agreements, or for other reasons.
- c. Where an allocation of joint cost will ultimately result in charges to a grant program, an allocation plan will be required as prescribed in section I.
- 3. Applicable credits. a. Applicable credits refer to those receipts or reduction of expenditure-type transactions which offset or reduce expense items allocable to grants as direct or indirect costs. Examples of such transactions are: purchase discounts; rebates or allowances; recoveries or indemnities on losses; sale of publications, equipment, and scrap; income from personal or incidental services; and adjustments of overpayments or erroneous charges.
- b. Applicable credits may also arise when Bureau funds are received or are available from sources other than the grant program involved to finance operations or capital items of the grantee. This includes costs arising from the use of depreciation of items donated or financed by the Bureau to fulfill matching requirements under another grant program. These types of credits should likewise be used to reduce related expenditures in determining the rates or amounts applicable to a given grant.
- D. Composition of cost. 1. Total cost. The total cost of a grant program is comprised of allowable direct cost incident to its performance, plus its allocable portion of allowable indirect costs, less applicable credits.
- 2. Classification of costs. There is no universal rule for classifying certain costs as either direct or indirect under every accounting system. A cost may be direct with respect to some specific service or function, but indirect with respect to the grant or other ultimate cost objective. It is essential, therefore, that each item of cost be treated consistently either as a direct or an indirect cost. Specific guides for determining direct and indirect costs allocable under grant programs are provided in the sections which follow.
- E. *Direct costs.* 1. *General.* Direct costs are those that can be identified specifically with a particular cost objective. These costs may be charged directly to grants, contracts, or

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

to other programs against which costs are finally lodged. Direct costs may also be charged to cost objectives used for the other ultimate cost objective.

2. Application. Typical direct costs chargeable to grant programs are:

a. Compensation of employees for the time and effort devoted specifically to the execution of grant programs.

b. Cost of materials acquired, consumed, or expended specifically for the purpose of the grant.

c. Equipment and other approved capital expenditures.

d. Other items of expense incurred specifically to carry out the grant agreement.

e. Services furnished specifically for the grant program by other agencies, provided such charges are consistent with criteria outlined in section G of these principles.

- F. Indirect costs. 1. General. Indirect costs are those (a) incurred for a common or joint purpose benefiting more than one cost objective, and (b) not readily assignable to the cost objectives specifically benefited, without effort disproportionate to the results achieved. The term "indirect costs," as used herein, applies to costs of this type originating in the grantee department, as well as those incurred by other departments in supplying goods, services, and facilities, to the grantee department. To facilitate equitable distribution of indirect expenses to the cost objectives served, it may be necessary to establish a number of pools of indirect cost within a grantee department or in other agencies providing services to a grantee department. Indirect cost pools should be distributed to benefiting cost objectives on bases which will produce an equitable result in consideration or relative benefits derived.
- 2. Grantee departmental indirect costs. All grantee departmental indirect costs, including the various levels of supervision, are eligible for allocation to grant programs provided they meet the conditions set forth in this part. In lieu of determining the actual amount of grantee departmental indirect cost allocable to a grant program, the following methods may be used:
- a. Predetermined fixed rates for indirect costs. A predetermined fixed rate for computing indirect costs applicable to a grant may be negotiated annually in situations where the cost experience and other pertinent facts available are deemed sufficient to enable the contracting parties to reach an informed judgment (1) as to the probable level of indirect costs in the grantee department during the period to be covered by the negotiated rate, and (2) that the amount allowable under the predetermined rate would not exceed actual indirect cost.
- b. Negotiated lump sum for overhead. A negotiated fixed amount in lieu of indirect costs may be appropriate under circumstances where the benefits derived from a grantee de-

partment's indirect services cannot be readily determined as in the case of small, self-contained or isolated activity. When this method is used, a determination should be made that the amount negotiated will be approximately the same as the actual indirect cost that may be incurred. Such amounts negotiated in lieu of indirect costs will be treated as an offset to total indirect expenses of the grantee department before allocation to remaining activities. The base on which such remaining expenses are allocated should be appropriately adjusted.

- 3. Limitation on indirect costs. a. Bureau grants may be subject to laws that limit the amount of indirect costs that may be allowed. In this event, the Bureau will establish procedures which will assure that the amount actually allowed for indirect costs under each such grant does not exceed the maximum allowable under the statutory limitation or the amount otherwise allowable under this appendix, whichever is the smaller.
- b. When the amount allowable under a statutory limitation is less than the amount otherwise allocable as indirect costs under this appendix the amount not recoverable as indirect costs under a grant may not be shifted to another Federally sponsored grant program or contract.
- G. Cost incurred by organizations other than the grantee. 1. General. The cost of service provided by other organizations may only include allowable direct costs of the service plus a prorata share of allowable supporting costs and supervision directly required in performing the service, but not supervision of a general nature such as that provided by the head of an organization and his staff assistants not directly involved in operations. However, supervision by the head of an organization whose sole function is providing the service furnished would be an eligible cost. Supporting costs include those furnished by other units of the supplying organizations.
- 2. Alternative methods of determining indirect cost. In lieu of determining actual indirect cost related to a particular service furnished by another organization, either of the following alternative methods may be used provided only one method is used for a specific service during the fiscal year involved.
- a. Standard indirect rate. An amount equal to ten percent of direct labor cost in providing the service performed by another organization (excluding overtime, shift, or holiday premiums and fringe benefits) may be allowed in lieu of actual allowable indirect cost for that service.
- b. Predetermined fixed rate. A predetermined fixed rate for indirect cost of the unit or activity providing service may be negotiated as set forth in section F.2.a.
- H. Cost incurred by grantee for others. 1. General. The principles provided in section G will

Pt. 276, App. A

also be used in determining the cost of services provided by the grantee to another agency

- I. Cost allocation plan. 1. General. A plan for allocation of costs will be required to support the distribution of any joint costs related to the grant program. All costs included in the plan will be supported by formal accounting records which will substantiate the propriety of eventual charges.
- 2. Requirements. The allocation plan of the grantee should cover all joint costs of the grantees as well as costs to be allocated under plans of other agencies or organizational units which are to be included in the costs of federally sponsored programs. The cost allocation plans of all the agencies rendering services to the grantee, to the extent feasible, should be presented in a single document. The allocation plan should contain, but not neessarily be limited to, the following:
- a. The nature and extent of services provided and their relevance to the federally sponsored programs.
- b. The items of expense to be included.
- c. The methods to be used in distributing cost.
- 3. Instructions for preparation of cost allocation plans. The Bureau, in consultation with the other Federal agencies concerned, will be responsible for developing and issuing the instructions for use by grantees in preparation of cost allocation plans.
- 4. Submission of indirect cost proposal and negotiation of indirect cost rates.
- a. A grantee should submit its indirect cost proposal to the Federal agency which provides the largest dollar volume of contracts and grants. However, once a Federal agency has handled an indirect cost proposal, that same Federal agency should continue to act upon the proposal even though the preponderance of financial interest may have shifted to another Federal agency, and grantee shall not resubmit its indirect cost proposal to a second Federal agency.
- b. Where the grantee submits its proposal to the Department of Interior, the proposal should be sent by the Bureau of Indian Affairs to the cognizant Regional Office of the Department's Office of Audit and Investigation. The Office of Audit and Investigation is responsible for the audit and review of the proposals and negotiation of the indirect cost rates.
- c. Grant administrators officers will usually, but are not required to, accept indirect cost rates negotiated by other Federal agencies.
- d. The Bureau of Indian Affairs will provide technical assistance in developing indirect cost proposals, if needed.

PART II—STANDARDS FOR SELECTED ITEMS OF COST

- A. *Purpose and applicability*. 1. *Objective*. This attachment provides standards for determining the allowability of selected items of cost.
- 2. Application. These standards will apply irrespective of whether a particular item of cost is treated as direct or indirect cost. Failure to mention a particular item of cost in the standards is not intended to imply that it is either allowable or unallowable, rather determination of allowability in each case should be based on the treatment of standards provided for similar or related items of cost. The allowability of the selected items of cost is subject to the general policies and principles stated in part I of this appendix.
- B. Allowable costs. 1. Accounting. The cost of establishing and maintaining accounting and other information systems required for the management of grant programs is allowable. This includes cost incurred by central service agencies for these purposes. The cost of maintaining central accounting records required for overall tribal government purposes, such as appropriation and fund accounts by the Treasurer, Comptroller, or similar officials, is considered to be a general expense of government and is not allowable.
- 2. Advertising. Advertising media includes newspapers, magazines, radio and television programs, direct mail, trade papers, and the like. The advertising costs allowable are those which are solely for:
- a. Recruitment of $\Bar{\ }$ personnel required for the grant program.
- b. Solicitation of bids for the procurement of goods and services required.
- c. Disposal of scrap or surplus materials acquired in the performance of the grant agreement.
- d. Other purposes specifically provided for in the grant agreement.
- 3. Advisory councils. Costs incurred by grantee advisory councils or committees established pursuant to Bureau requirements to carry out grant programs are allowable. The cost of like organizations is allowable when provided for in the grant agreement.
- 4. Audit service. The cost of audits necessary for the administration and management of functions related to grant programs is allowable.
- 5. Bonding. Costs of premiums on bonds covering employees who handle grantee funds are allowable.
- 6. Budgeting. Costs incurred for the development, preparation, presentation, and execution of budgets are allowable. Costs for services of a central budget office are generally not allowable since these are costs of general government. However, where employees of the central budget office activity

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

participate in the grantee budget process, the cost of identifiable services is allowable.

- 7. Building lease management. The administrative cost for lease management which includes review of lease proposals, maintenance of a list of available property for lease, and related activities is allowable.
- 8. Central stores. The cost of maintaining and operating a central store's organization for supplies, equipment, and materials used either directly or indirectly for grant programs is allowable.
- 9. Communications. Communication costs incurred for telephone calls or service, telegraph, teletype service, wide area telephone service (WATS), centrex, telpak (tie lines), postage, messenger service and similar expenses are allowable.
- 10. Compensation for personal services. a. General. Compensation for personal services includes all remuneration, paid currently or accrued, for services rendered during the period of performance under the grant agreement, including but not necessarily limited to wages, salaries, and supplementary compensation and benefits. The costs of such compensation are allowable to the extent that total compensation for individual employees: (1) Is responsible for the services rendered, (2) follows an appointment made in accordance with tribal government ordi-nances and rules and which meets Federal merit system or other requirements, where applicable; and (3) is determined and supported as provided in b., below. Compensation for employees engaged in federally assisted activities will be considered reasonable to the extent that it is consistent with that paid for similar work in other activities of the tribal government. In cases where the kinds of employees required for the federally assisted activities are not found in the other activities of the tribal government, compensation will be considered reasonable to the extent that it is comparable to that paid for similar work in the labor market in which the employing government competes for the kind of employees involved. Compensation surveys providing data representative of the labor market involved will be an acceptable basis for evaluating reasonable-
- b. Payroll and distribution of time. Amounts charged to grant programs for personal services, regardless of whether treated as direct or indirect costs, will be based on payrolls documented and approved in accordance with generally accepted practice of the tribal government. Payrolls must be supported by time and attendance or equivalent records for individual employees. Salaries and wages of employees chargeable to more than one grant program or other cost objective will be supported by appropriate time distribution records. The method used should produce an equitable distribution of time and effort.

- 11. Depreciation and use allowance. a. Grantees may be compensated for the use of their own buildings, capital improvements, and equipment through use allowances or depreciation. Use allowances are the means of providing compensation in lieu of depreciation or other equivalent costs. However, a combination of the two methods may not be used in connection with a single class of fixed assets.
- b. The computation of depreciation or use allowance will be based on acquisition cost. Where actual cost records have not been maintained, a reasonable estimate of the original acquisition cost may be used in the computation. The computation will exclude the cost or any portion of the cost of buildings and equipment donated or borne directly or indirectly by the Federal Government through charges to Federal grant programs or otherwise, irrespective of whether title was originally vested or where it presently resides. In addition, the computation will also exclude the cost of land. Depreciation or a use allowance on idle or excess facilities is not allowable, except when specifically authorized by the grantor Federal agency
- c. Where the depreciation method is followed, adequate property records must be maintained, and any generally accepted method of computing depreciation must be consistently applied for any specific asset or class of assets for all affected Federally sponsored programs and must result in equitable charges considering the extent of the use of the assets for benefit of such programs.
- d. In lieu of depreciation, a use allowance for buildings and improvements may be computed at an annual rate not exceeding two percent of acquisition cost. The use allowance for equipment (excluding items properly capitalized as building cost) will be computed at an annual rate not exceeding six and two-thirds percent of acquisition cost of usable equipment.
- e. No depreciation or use charge may be allowed on any assets that would be considered as fully depreciated, provided, however, that reasonable use charges may be negotitated for any such assets if warranted after taking into consideration the cost of the facility or item involved, the estimated useful life remaining at time of negotiation, the effect of any increased maintenance charges or decreased efficiency due to age, and any other factors pertinent to utilization of the facility or item for the purpose contemplated.

 12. Disbursing service. The cost of disbursing
- 12. Disbursing service. The cost of disbursing grant program funds by the Treasurer or other designated officer is allowable. Disbursing services cover the processing of checks or warrants, from preparation to redemption, including the necessary records of accountability and reconciliation of such records with related cash accounts.

Pt. 276, App. A

- 13. *Employee fringe benefits*. Costs identified under a. and b. below are allowable to the extent that total compensation for employees is reasonable as defined in section B.10.
- a. Employee benefits in the form of regular compensation paid to employees during periods of authorized absences from the job, such as for annual leave, sick leave, court leave, military leave, and the like, if they are: (1) Provided pursuant to an approved leave system, and (2) the cost thereof is equitably allocated to all related activities, including grant programs.
- b. Employee benefits in the form of employers' contribution or expenses for social security, employees' life and health insurance plans, unemployment insurance coverage, workmen's compensation insurance, pension plans, severance pay, and the like, provided such benefits are granted under approved plans and are distributed equitably to grant programs and in other activities.
- 14. Émployee morale, health and welfare costs. The costs of health or first-aid clinics and/or infirmaries, recreational facilities, employees' counseling services, employee information publications, and any related expenses incurred, are allowable. Income generated from any of these activities will be offset against expenses.
- 15. Exhibits. Costs of exhibits relating specifically to the grant programs are allowable.
- 16. Legal expenses. The cost of legal expenses required in the administration of grant programs is allowable. Legal services furnished by the chief legal officer of a tribal government or his staff solely for the purpose of discharging his general responsibilities as legal officer are unallowable. Legal expenses for the prosecution of claims against the Federal Government are unallowable.
- 17. Maintenance and repair. Costs incurred for necessary maintenance, repair, or upkeep of property which neither add to the permanent value of the property nor appreciably prolong its intended life, but keep it in an efficient operating condition, are allowable.
- 18. Materials and supplies. The cost of materials and supplies necessary to carry out the grant programs is allowable. Purchases made specifically for the grant program should be charged thereto at their actual prices after deducting all cash discounts, trade discounts, rebates, and allowances received by the grantee. Withdrawals from general stores or stockrooms should be charged at cost under any recognized method of pricing consistently applied. Incoming transportation charges are a proper part of material cost.
- 19. Memberships, subscriptions and professional activities. a. Memberships. The cost of membership in civic, business, technical and professional organizations is allowable provided: (1) The benefit from the membership is related to the grant program, (2) the ex-

- penditure is for agency membership, (3) the cost of the membership is reasonably related to the value of the services or benefits received, and (4) the expenditure is not for membership in an organization which devotes a substantial part of its activities to influencing legislation.
- b. *Reference material*. The cost of books, and subscriptions to civic, business, professional, and technical periodicals is allowable when related to the grant program.
- c. Meetings and conferences. Costs are allowable when the purpose of the meeting is the dissemination of technical information relating to the grant program and they are consistent with regular practices followed for other activities of the grantee.
- 20. Motor pools. The costs of a service organization which provides automobiles to grantees at a mileage or fixed rate and/or provides vehicle maintenance, inspection and repair services are allowable.
- 21. Payroll preparation. The cost of preparing payrolls and maintaining necessary related wage records is allowable.
- 22. Personnel administration. Costs for the recruitment, examination, certification, classification, training, establishment of pay standards, and related activities for grant programs, are allowable.
- 23. Printing and reproduction. Cost for printing and reproduction services necessary for grant administration, including but not limited to forms, reports, manuals, and informational literature, are allowable. Publication costs of reports or other media relating to grant program accomplishments or results are allowable when provided for in the grant agreement.
- 24. Procurement service. The cost of procurement service, including solicitation of bids, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration in providing goods, facilities and services for grant programs, is allowable.
- 25. Taxes. In general, taxes or payments in lieu of taxes which the grantee is legally required to pay are allowable.
- 26. Training and education. The cost of inservice training, customarily provided for employee development which directly or indirectly benefits grant programs is allowable. Out-of-service training involving extended periods of time is allowable only when specifically authorized by the Bureau.
- 27. Transportation. Costs incurred for freight, cartage, express, postage and other transportation costs relating either to goods purchased, delivered, or moved from one location to another are allowable.
- 28. Travel. Travel costs are allowable for expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business incident to a grant program. Such costs may be charged on an actual basis, on a per diem or mileage basis in lieu of actual costs

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

incurred, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip, and results in charges consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in non-Federally sponsored activities. The difference in cost between first-class air accommodations and less-than-first-class air accommodations is unallowable except when less-than-first-class air accommodations are not reasonably available.

- C. Costs allowable with approval of the Bureau. 1. Automatic data processing. The cost of data processing services to grant programs is allowable. This cost may include rental of equipment or depreciation on grantee-owned equipment. The acquisition of equipment, whether by outright purchase, rental-purchase agreement or other method of purchase, is allowable only upon specific prior approval of the Bureau as provided under the selected item for capital expenditures. The Bureau must obtain required Departmental clearances before such approval can be given.
- 2. Building space and related facilities. The cost of space in privately or publicly owned buildings used for the benefit of the grant program is allowable subject to the conditions stated below. The total cost of space, whether in a privately or publicly owned building, may not exceed the rental cost of comparable space and facilities in a privately owned building in the same locality. The cost of space procured for grant program usage may not be charged to the program for periods of nonoccupancy, without authorization of the Bureau.
- a. *Rental cost*. The rental cost of space in a privately owned building is allowable.
- b. Maintenance and operation. The cost of utilities, insurance, security, janitorial services, elevator service, upkeep of grounds, normal repairs and alterations and the like, are allowable to the extent they are not otherwise included in rental or other charges for space.
- c. Rearrangements and alterations. Cost incurred for rearrangement and alteration of facilities required specifically for the grant program or those that materially increase the value or useful life of the facilities (section C.3.) are allowable when specifically approved by the Bureau.
- d. Depreciation and use allowances on publicly owned buildings. These costs are allowable as provided in section B.11.
- e. Occupancy of space under rental-purchase or a lease with option-to-purchase agreement. The cost of space procured under such arrangements is allowable when specifically approved by the Bureau.
- 3. Capital expenditures. The cost of facilities, equipment, other capital assets, and repairs which materially increase the value or useful life of capital assets is allowable when such procurement is specifically approved by the Bureau. When assets acquired with Bureau grant funds are (a) sold, (b) no longer

available for use in a Federally sponsored program or (c) used for purposes not authorized by the Bureau, the Bureau's equity in the asset will be refunded in the same proportion as Bureau participation in its cost. In case any assets are traded on new items, only the net cost of the newly acquired assets is allowable.

- 4. Insurance and indemnification. a. Costs of insurance required, or approved and maintained pursuant to the grant agreement, is allowable.
- b. Costs of other insurance in connection with the general conduct of activities is allowable subject to the following limitations:
- (1) Types and extent and cost of coverage will be in accordance with sound business practice.
- (2) Costs of insurance or of contributions to any reserve covering the risk of loss of, or damage to, Federal Government property is unallowable except to the extent that the Bureau has specifically required or approved such costs.
- c. Contributions to a reserve for a self-insurance program approved by the Bureau are allowable to the extent that the type of coverage, extent of coverage, and the rates and premiums would have been allowed had insurance been purchased to cover the risks.
- d. Actual losses which could have been covered by permissible insurance (through an approved self-insurance program or otherwise) are unallowable unless expressly provided for in the grant agreement. However, costs incurred because of losses not covered under nominal deductible insurance coverage provided in keeping with sound management practice, and minor losses not covered by insurance, such as spoilage, breakage and disappearance of small hand tools which occur in the ordinary course of operations, are available.
- e. *Indemnification* includes securing the grantee against liabilities to third persons and other losses not compensated by insurance or otherwise. The Bureau is obligated to indemnify the grantee only to the extent expressly provided for in the grant agreement, except as provided in d. above.
- 5. Management studies. The cost of management studies to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of grant management for ongoing programs is allowable except that the cost of studies performed by agencies other than the grantee or outside consultants is allowable only when authorized by the Bureau.
- 6. Preagreement costs. Costs incurred prior to the effective date of the grant, whether or not they would have been allowable thereunder if incurred after such date, are allowable when specifically provided for in the grant agreement.
- 7. Professional services. Cost of professional services rendered by individuals or organizations not a part of the grantee is allowable

Pt. 276, App. B

subject to such prior authorization as may be required by the Bureau.

8. Proposal costs. Costs of preparing proposals on potential Federal Government grant agreements are allowable when specifically provided for in the grant agreement.

9. Tribal government officer salaries and expenses. Identifiable salary and expense costs incurred as a direct result of a tribal government officer's service to a grant program provided under this chapter are allowable subject to advance agreement with an approval by the Bureau. A general limitation in this regard is prescribed in section D.6.

D. *Unallowable costs.* 1. *Bad debts.* Any losses arising from uncollectible accounts and other claims, and related costs, are unallowable.

- 2. Contingencies. Contributions to a contingency reserve or any similar provision for unforeseen events are unallowable.
- 3. Contributions and donations. Unallowable.
- 4. Entertainments. Costs of amusements, social activities, and incidental costs relating thereto, such as meals, beverages, lodgings, rentals, transportation, and gratuities, are unallowable.
- 5. Fines and penalties. Costs resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with Federal, State and local laws and regulations are unallowable.
- 6. Tribal officer salaries and expenses. The salaries and expenses of tribal government officers are considered a cost of general tribal government and are unallowable except as prescribed in section C.9.
- 7. Interest and other financial costs. Interest on borrowing (however requested), bond discounts, cost of financing and refinancing operations, and legal and professional fees paid in connection therewith, are unallowable except when authorized by Federal legislation.
- 8. Underrecovery of costs under grant agreements. Any excess of cost over the Federal contribution under one grant agreement is unallowable under other grant agreements.

APPENDIX B TO PART 276—FINANCIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. *Purpose and scope.* This appendix prescribes requirements for grantee to report financial information to the Bureau and to request advances and reimbursement when a letter-of-credit method is not used.
- B. Definitions. 1. Accrued expenditures. Accrued expenditures are the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for: (1) Goods and other tangible property received; (2) services performed by employes, contractors, subgrantees, and other payees; and (3) amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performed are required.
- 2. Accrued income. Accrued income is the earnings during a given period which is a source of funds resulting from: (1) Services

performed by the grantee; (2) goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers; and (3) amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance are required by the grantee.

- 3. *Disbursements*. Disbursements are payments in cash or by check.
- 4. Bureau funds authorized. Funds authorized represent the total amount of the Bureau funds authorized for obligations and establish the ceilings for obligation of Bureau funds. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior fiscal years.
- 5. Obligations. Obligations are the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received, and similar transactions during a given period, which will require payment during the same or a future period.
- 6. Outlays. Outlays represent charges made to the grant project or program. Outlays can be reported on a cash or accrued expenditure basis.
- 7. Program income. Program income represents earnings by the grantee realized from the grant-supported activities. Such earnings exclude interest income and may include, but will not be limited to, income from service fees, sale of commodities, usage or rental fees, sale of assets purchased with grant funds, and royalties on patents and copy-rights. Program income can be reported on a cash or accrued income basis.
- 8. Unobligated balance. The unobligated balance is the portion of the funds authorized by the Bureau which has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the funds authorized.
- 9. *Unpaid obligations*. Unpaid obligations represent the amout of obligations incurred by the grantee which have not been paid.
- C. Standard forms. 1. Only the following forms will be authorized for obtaining financial information from grantees for grant programs:
- a. Financial Status Report. (1) The Bureau shall require grantees to use a standard Financial Status Report to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grant programs. The Bureau may, however, have the option of not requiring a Federal Status Report when a request for advance or reimbursement (paragraph 2a) is determined to provide adequate information to meet their needs, except that a final Financial Status Report shall be required at the completion of the grant when the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form is used only for advances.
- (2) The Bureau shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. If the Bureau requires accrual information and the grantee's accouting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee should develop such information through an

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

analysis of the documentation on hand or on the basis of best estimates.

(3) The grant agreement shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each grant program considering the size and complexity of the particular program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. Also, a final report shall be required at the completion of the grant.

(4) The original and two copies of the Financial Status Report shall be submitted 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period. In addition, final reports shall be submitted 90 days after the end of the grant period or the completion of the project or program. Extensions to reporting due dates may be approved when requested by the grantee.

b. Report of federal cash transactions. (1) When funds are advanced to grantees through letters of credit or with Treasury checks, each grantee shall submit a report of Federal Cash Transactions. The Bureau shall use this report to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant or project from the grantees.

(2) The grant agreement may require forecasts of Federal cash requirement in the Remarks section of the report.

(3) When practical and deemed necessary, the Bureau may require grantees to report in the Remarks section the amount of cash in excess of three days' requirements in the hands of subgrantees or other secondary recipients and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantees to reduce the excess balances.

(4) The Bureau shall accept the identical information from the grantees in a machine-usable format in lieu of the Report of Federal Cash Transactions.

(5) Grantees shall submit the original and two copies of the Report of Federal Cash Transactions no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. For those grantees receiving annual grants totalling one million dollars or more, the Bureau shall require a monthly report.

(6) The Bureau shall waive the requirement for submission of a Report of Federal Cash Transactions when monthly advances do not exceed \$10,000 per grantee provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this appendix or the grantee's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances.

2. Except as noted below, only the following forms will be authorized for the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{L}}$

grantees in requesting advances and reimbursements.

a. Request for advance or reimbursement. (1) The "Request for Advance or Reimbursement" form is the standard form for all nonconstruction grant programs when letters of credit or predetermined automatic advance methods are not used. The Bureau, however, has the option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of an "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs" (paragraph 2b) and shall specify in the grant agreement.

(2) Grantees shall be authorized to submit requests for advances or reimbursement at least monthly when letters of credit are not used. Grantees shall submit the original and two copies of a Request for Advance or Reimbursement.

b. Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Program. (1) The "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs" form is the standard format to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. The Bureau may, however, have the option of substituting a "Request for Advance or Reimbursement" form (paragraph 2a) in lieu of this form when the Bureau determines that the former provides adequate information to meet its needs as stated in the grant agreement

(2) Grantees shall be authorized to submit requests for reimbursement at least monthly when letters of credit are not used. Grantees shall submit the original and two copies of an "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs" form.

3. When the Bureau needs additional information in using these forms, the following shall be observed:

a. When necessary to comply with future legislative requirements, the Bureau shall issue instructions to require grantees to submit such information under the Remarks section of the reports.

b. When necessary to meet specific program needs, the Bureau shall submit the proposed reporting requirements to the General Services Administration for approval under the exception provision of this appendix.

c. The Bureau, in obtaining information as in paragraphs a and b above, must also comply with report clearance requirements of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-40, as revised.

[40 FR 51316, Nov. 4, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 5099, Feb. 4, 1976; 43 FR 37447, Aug. 23, 1978]

SUBCHAPTER N—ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES

PART 286—INDIAN BUSINESS **DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM**

Sec 286.1 Definitions. 286.2 Purpose. Eligible applicants. 286.3 286.4 Eligible economic enterprises. 286 5 Information collection. 286.6 [Reserved] 286 7 Location of enterprise. Priority criteria. 286.9 Environmental and flood disaster protection. 286.10 Preservation of historical and archeological data. 286.11 Management and technical assistance. 286.12 Content of application. 286.13-286.14 [Reserved] 286.15 Application procedures. 286.16 Grant approval authority. Grant limitations and requirements. 286.18 Written notice. 286.19 [Reserved] 286.20 Disbursement of grant funds.

286.21 Return of unused funds. AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 1524.

SOURCE: 39 FR 44748, Dec. 27, 1974, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 47 FR 13328, Mar. 30, 1982.

§ 286.1 Definitions.

286.22 Reports.

As used in this part 286:

Area Director means the Bureau of Indian Affairs official in charge of an area office or his authorized representative.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs of the United States Department of the Interior or the official in the Bureau of Indian Affairs to whom the Assistant Secretary has delegated authority to act on behalf of the Assistant Sec-

Cooperative Association means an association of individuals organized pursuant to state, Federal, or tribal law, for the purpose of owning and operating an economic enterprise for profit with profits distributed or allocated to patrons who are members of the organization.

Corporation means an entity organized pursuant to state, Federal, or tribal law, with or without stock, for the purpose of owning and operating an economic enterprise.

Economic enterprise means any Indianowned, commercial, industrial, agricultural, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that eligible Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 per centum of the enterprise.

Grantee(s) means the recipient(s) of a nonreimburseable grant under this part.

Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe or a person of Alaska Native descent who is a shareholder in a corporation organized under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), as amended.

Partnership means a form of business organization in which two or more legal persons are associated as co-owners for the purposes of business or professional activities for private pecuniary gain.

Profits means the net income earned after deducting operating expenses from operating revenues.

Reservation means Indian reservation. California rancheria, public domain Indian allotment, former Indian reservation in Oklahoma, and land held by Alaska Native groups incorporated under the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), as amended.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.

Superintendent means the Bureau official in charge of a Bureau agency office or other local office reporting to an Area Director.

Tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony or community, including any Alaska Native village or any regional, village, urban or group corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) as amended, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

[55 FR 36273, Sept. 5, 1990]

§286.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part 286 is to prescribe the regulations and procedures under which non-reimbursable grants may be made to eligible applicants to stimulate and increase Indian entrepreneurship and employment through establishment, acquisition or expansion of profit-making Indian-owned economic enterprises which will contribute to the economy of a reservation.

§ 286.3 Eligible applicants.

Applications for grants may be accepted only from individual Indians, Indian tribes, Indian partnerships, corporations or cooperative associations authorized to do business under State, Federal, or Tribal law. These applicants must have a form of organization acceptable to the Assistant Secretary and unable to meet their total financing needs from their own resources and by loans from other sources such as banks, Farmers Home Administration, Small Business Administration, Production Credit Associations, and Federal Land Banks. Associations, corporations or partnerships shall be at least fifty-one percent owned by eligible Indians or an eligible Indian tribe. This Indian ownership must actively participate in the management and operation of the economic enterprise by representation on the board of directors of a corporation or cooperative association proportionate to the Indian ownership which will enable the Indian owner(s) to control management decisions. The legal organization documents will provide for the number of Indians which are to be on the board of directors, how they along with other directors will be elected or appointed and qualifications required as a condition for becoming a member of the board of directors. The legal organization documents shall provide safeguards which will prevent Indian ownership and control from decreasing below fifty-one percent. Evidence of Indian ownership in a cooperative association or corporation will be evidenced by stock ownership, if stock is or has been issued, or by other evidence satisfactory to the Assistant Secretary. Partnerships will be evidenced by written partnership agreements

which show the percentage of Indian ownership, role and authority in making management decisions in controlling the operation of the economic enterprise.

§ 286.4 Eligible economic enterprises.

An economic enterprise as defined in §286.1(k) is eligible to receive equity capital through non-reimbursable grants if it is or will be self-sustaining and profit-oriented and will create employment for Indians. In the case of Indian-owned cooperative associations, they must distribute or allocate profits for later distribution, to members who are patrons, unless prohibited from doing so by law.

§286.5 Information collection.

- (a) The collections of information contained in §§ 286.12 and 286.22 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq. and assigned clearance number 1076–0093. The information will be used to rate applicants in accordance with the priority criteria listed at 25 CFR 286.8. Response to this request is required to obtain a benefit in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1521.
- (b) Public reporting for this information is estimated to average 45 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to the Information Collection Clearance Officer, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Mailstop 337-SIB, 18th and C Streets, NW., Washington, DC 20240; and the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (1076-0093), Washington, DC 20503.

[55 FR 36273, Sept. 5, 1990]

§ 286.6 [Reserved]

§ 286.7 Location of enterprise.

To be eligible for a grant an economic enterprise must be located on an Indian reservation or located where it makes or will make an economic contribution to a nearby reservation by

§ 286.8

providing employment to tribal members residing thereon or by expending a portion of its income for materials or services on the reservation. Economic enterprises which are or will be operated on a reservation must comply with the requirements of applicable rules, resolutions or ordinances adopted by the governing body of the tribe, if applicable.

§286.8 Priority criteria.

The following priority will be used in selecting economic enterprises for grant funding:

- (a) *First priority.* First priority will be given to economic enterprises located on a reservation that will:
- (1) Utilize Indian resources, both natural and human.
- (2) Create the highest ratio of Indian jobs to the total amount of dollars to be invested, including market value of materials and equipment contributed to the project.
- (3) Create the highest ratio of income to a tribe or its members in relation to the total amount of dollars to be invested, including market value of materials or equipment contributed to the project.
- (4) Generate the most non-Bureau financing.
- (b) Second priority. Second priority will be given to projects located in the immediate vicinity of a reservation that will:
- (1) Utilize Indian resources, both natural and human.
- (2) Create the highest ratio of Indian jobs to the total amount of dollars to be invested, including market value of materials and equipment contributed to the project.
- (3) Generate the most non-Bureau financing.

§ 286.9 Environmental and flood disaster protection.

Grant funds will not be advanced until there is assurance of compliance with any applicable provisions of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–234), the National Environmental Policy Act (Pub. L. 91–190), 42 U.S.C. 4321 and Executive Order 11514.

§ 286.10 Preservation of historical and archeological data.

The Assistant Secretary before approving a grant where the grant funds and/or the loan funds will be used to finance activities involving excavations, road construction, and land development or involving the disturbance of land on known or reported historical or archeological sites, will take appropriate action to assure compliance with applicable provisions of the Act of June 27, 1960 (74 Stat. 220 (16 U.S.C. 469)), as amended by the Act of May 24, 1974 (Pub. L. 93–291, 88 Stat. 174), relating to the preservation of historical and archeological data.

§ 286.11 Management and technical assistance.

- (a) Prior to and concurrent with the making of a grant to finance an Indian economic enterprise, the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs will insure that competent management and technical assistance is available to the grantee in the preparation of the application for a grant and/or administration of the funds granted, consistent with the grantee's knowledge and experience and the nature and complexity of the economic enterprise being financed. The competence of the management and technical assistance provided will be determined by the local agency superintendent after consultation with the applicant concerning his business
- needs. (b) The lender providing the loan funds under §286.17(b) to finance an economic enterprise will include with the grantee's application the need for equity capital, the lender's evaluation of the applicant's need for management and technical assistance, specific areas of need and whether the lender will provide such assistance to the applicant.

[39 FR 44748, Dec. 27, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13328, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 36274, Sept. 5, 1990]

§ 286.12 Content of application.

Applications shall be on a form prescribed by the Assistant Secretary which shall at the minimum include:

(a) Total capital requirement, including operating capital required until such time as the cash generated from

operations will be sufficient to make the enterprise self-sustaining.

- (b) Amount of total financing required as well as what is obtainable from other sources, including the applicant's personal resources, and a statement of terms and conditions under which any borrowed portion is obtainable.
- (c) Capital deficiency, which will be the basis for the amount of grant requested.
- (d) Pro forma balance sheets and operating statements showing estimated expenses, income and net profit from operations for three years following receipt of the requested grant.
- (e) Annual operating statements and balance sheets, audited if available, for the prior two years or applicable years for enterprises already in operation.
- (f) Current financial statements, consisting of a balance sheet and operating statement.
- (g) A plan of operation which shall be acceptable to the lender making the loan and the Assistant Secretary.

§§ 286.13-286.14 [Reserved]

§ 286.15 Application procedures.

Applications are to be submitted to the Superintendent having administrative jurisdiction over the reservation on which an enterprise will be or is located. If the enterprise site is near two or more reservations, application is to be made to the Superintendent having administrative jurisdiction over the reservation nearest to the location of the enterprise which the enterprise will benefit economically.

§ 286.16 Grant approval authority.

Applications for grants require approval by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 286.17 Grant limitations and requirements.

(a) Grants will be made to assist in establishing new economic enterprises, or in purchasing or expanding established ones. However, a grant may be made only when in the opinion of the Assistant Secretary the applicant is unable to obtain adequate financing from other sources. Prior to making any grant, the Assistant Secretary shall assure that, to the extent prac-

tical, the applicant's own resources have been invested in the proposed project. The applicant shall not be required to invest own resources to the extent that they are already committed to endeavors deemed by the Assistant Secretary to be essential to the welfare of the applicant. If the information in an application, which must include personal financial statements, indicates that it may be possible for the applicant to obtain financing without a grant, the Assistant Secretary will require the applicant to furnish letters from two customary lenders in the area, if available, who are making loans for similar purpose, showing whether or not they will make a loan to the applicant for the total financing needed without a grant.

- (b) A grant may be made only to an applicant who is able to obtain at least 75 percent of the necessary financing from other sources.
- (c) No grant in excess of \$250,000 may be made to an Indian tribe or in excess of \$100,000 to an Indian individual, partnership, corporation, or cooperative association.
- (d) Revolving loan funds as prescribed in title I of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 and guaranteed or insured loans as prescribed in title II of said Act may not be used as the sources of the loan portion of the total financing requirement if financing from other governmental or institutional lenders is available on reasonable terms and conditions. If a loan is not available from other sources, guaranteed or insured loans under the provisions of title II of said Act may then be considered. If a guaranteed or insured loan is not available loans under the provisions of title I of said Act may then be considered. Applicants for a loan from either source must meet the eligibility requirements for such loans.
- (e) A grant will not be approved unless there is assurance the applicant can and will be provided with needed competent technical and management assistance commensurate with the nature of the enterprise to be funded and the knowledge and management skills of the applicant.
- (f) Grant funds may not be used for refinancing or debt consolidation unless approval is justified and required

§ 286.18

due to the applicant's financial position and is clearly to the advantage of the grant applicant.

- (g) Ordinarily, not more than one grant will be made for a project. Nevertheless, in certain circumstances a second grant may be made to applicants for a new project or expansion of the original project. An additional grant will not be approved for an economic enterprise previously funded under the provisions of title IV of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 except for expanding a successful enterprise, provided the total of grants made shall not exceed \$250,000 to an Indian tribe and \$100,000 to an Indian individual, partnership, corporation, or cooperative association.
- (h) An application for a second grant will not be approved if the applicant:
- (1) Has not complied with the reporting requirements in connection with the first grant, or
- (2) Has not followed the plan of operation, if any, developed for the management and operation of the economic enterprise, or
- (3) Did not follow and use the management and technical assistance furnished, or
- (4) Is in violation of one or more provisions of the loan agreement entered into between the applicant and the lender who furnished the loan portion of the financing in connection with the first grant.
- (i) An applicant for an expansion grant must meet the same eligibility requirements as an original applicant.
- (i) A grantee will be required to return all or a portion of the grant if the business or enterprise for which the grant was utilized is sold within three years of the date on which the grant was disbursed to the grantee, unless the proceeds from the sale are re-invested in a new business or business expansion which will benefit the Indian reservation economy. Such sale and reinvestment must have the prior approval of the local agency superintendent. The grantee shall refund the lessor of the grant amount or a pro rata portion of sales proceeds. The pro rata portion of sales proceeds shall be based on the ratio of grant amount to its corresponding matching financing. The new business or business expansion

utilizing such sale proceeds must meet the same criteria for eligibility as an original grant.

[39 FR 44748, Dec. 27, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13328, Mar. 30, 1982, as amended at 55 FR 36274, Sept. 5, 1990; 56 FR 12436, Mar. 25, 1991]

§286.18 Written notice.

The applicant for a grant which is disapproved will be notified by letter, stating the reasons for disapproval and the right of appeal pursuant to 25 CFR 2. A copy of the letter will be sent to the prospective lender.

[39 FR 44748, Dec. 27, 1974. Redesignated at 47 FR 13328, Mar. 30, 1982; 48 FR 13414, Mar. 31, 1983]

§286.19 [Reserved]

§ 286.20 Disbursement of grant funds.

Unless otherwise provided by an agreement between a lender and the grantee, the Assistant Secretary may in his discretion advance grant funds directly to a grantee. He may require the funds to be deposited in a special account at the appropriate Agency headquarters office or deposited in a joint account in a bank and disbursed as needed by the grantee. The terms of a lender's loan agreement may require the lender's approval before disbursement of the funds. Grant funds will not be disbursed to a grantee until the Assistant Secretary has been informed by the lender that a loan has been approved for the grantee in the amount of the loan financing needed.

§ 286.21 Return of unused funds.

Grantees will be required to return unused grant funds to the Assistant Secretary if the economic enterprise for which the grant was approved is not initiated, i.e., lease obtained, if needed, construction started, equipment purchased or other, within the time stated in the grant agreement. The Assistant Secretary may, if warranted by circumstances beyond the control of the grantee, extend the time to allow for initiation of the enterprise, provided there is assurance the enterprise will be initiated forthwith within the extended time period. The Assistant Secretary will notify the lender in writing of a proposed action to require the return of grant funds or of a proposal to extend the time.

§ 286.22 Reports.

- (a) Grantees are required to furnish the Assistant Secretary comparative balance sheets and profit and loss statements semi-annually for the first two years of operation following receipt of the grant, and annually thereafter for the succeeding three years. These may be copied of financial statements required by and furnished to the lender which provided the loan portion of the total financing required. If the lender does not require financial statements, the grantee must prepare and furnish copies of comparative balance sheets and profit and loss statements to the Assistant Secretary.
- (b) The Assistant Secretary will establish accounting and reporting systems which will appropriately show the status of the Indian Business Development Program at all times.

PART 290—TRIBAL REVENUE ALLOCATION PLANS

Sec.

290.1 Purpose.

290.2 Definitions.

290.3 Information collection.

290.4 What is a tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.5 Who approves tribal revenue allocation plans?

290.6 Who must submit a tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.7 Must an Indian tribe have a tribal revenue allocation plan if it is not making per capita payments?

290.8 Do Indian tribes have to make per capita payments from net gaming revenues to tribal members?

290.9 How may an Indian tribe use net gaming revenues if it does not have an approved tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.10 Is an Indian tribe in violation of IGRA if it makes per capita payments to its members from net gaming revenues without an approved tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.11 May an Indian tribe distribute per capita payments from net gaming revenues derived from either Class II or Class III gaming without a tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.12 What information must the tribal revenue allocation plan contain?

290.13 Under what conditions may an Indian tribe distribute per capita payments?

290.14 Who can share in a per capita payment?

290.15 Must the Indian tribe establish trust accounts with financial institutions for minors and legal incompetents?

290.16 Can the per capita payments of minors and legal incompetents be deposited into accounts held by BIA or OTFM?

290.17 What documents must the Indian tribe include with the tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.18 Where should the Indian tribe submit the tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.19 How long will the ABO take to review and approve the tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.20 When will the ABO disapprove a tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.21 May an Indian tribe appeal the ABO's decision?

290.22 How does the Indian tribe and its members ensure compliance with its tribal revenue allocation plan?

290.23 How does the Indian tribe resolve disputes arising from per capita payments to individual members or identified groups of members?

290.24 Do revisions/amendments to a tribal revenue allocation plan require approval?

290.25 What is the liability of the United States under this part?

290.26 Are previously approved tribal revenue allocation plans, revisions or amendments subject to review in accordance with 25 CFR part 290?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2, 9, and 2710

Source: $65\ FR\ 14467$, Mar. 17, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 290.1 Purpose.

This part contains procedures for submitting, reviewing, and approving tribal revenue allocation plans for distributing net gaming revenues from tribal gaming activities. It applies to review of tribal revenue allocation plans adopted under IGRA.

§ 290.2 Definitions.

Appropriate Bureau official (ABO) means the Bureau official with delegated authority to approve tribal revenue allocation plans.

IGRA means the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–497) 102 Stat. 2467 dated October 17, 1988, (Codified at 25 U.S.C. 2701–2721(1988)) and any amendments.

§ 290.3

Indian Tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians that the Secretary recognizes as:

(1) Eligible for the speci al programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians; and

(2) Having powers of self-government. Legal incompetent means an individual who is eligible to participate in a per capita payment and who has been declared to be under a legal disability, other than being a minor, by a court of competent jurisdiction, including tribal justice systems or as established by the tribe.

Member of an Indian tribe means an individual who meets the requirements established by applicable tribal law for enrollment in the tribe and—

(1) Is listed on the tribal rolls of that tribe if such rolls are kept or

(2) Is recognized as a member by the tribal governing body if tribal rolls are not kept.

Minor means an individual who is eligible to participate in a per capita payment and who has not reached the age of 18 years.

Per capita payment means the distribution of money or other thing of value to all members of the tribe, or to identified groups of members, which is paid directly from the net revenues of any tribal gaming activity. This definition does not apply to payments which have been set aside by the tribe for special purposes or programs, such as payments made for social welfare, medical assistance, education, housing or other similar, specifically identified needs.

Resolution means the formal document in which the tribal governing body expresses its legislative will in accordance with applicable tribal law.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative.

Superintendent means the official or other designated representative of the BIA in charge of the field office which has immediate administrative responsibility for the affairs of the tribe for which a tribal revenue allocation plan is prepared.

Tribal governing body means the governing body of an Indian tribe recognized by the Secretary.

Tribal revenue allocation plan or *allocation plan* means the document submitted by an Indian tribe that provides for distributing net gaming revenues.

You or your means the Indian tribe.

§ 290.3 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in §§ 290.12, 290.17, 290.24 and 290.26 have been approved by the OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, 44 U.S.C. 3507(d), and assigned clearance number 1076–0152.

§ 290.4 What is a tribal revenue allocation plan?

It is the document you must submit that describes how you will allocate net gaming revenues.

\S 290.5 Who approves tribal revenue allocation plans?

The ABO will review and approve tribal revenue allocation plans for compliance with IGRA.

§ 290.6 Who must submit a tribal revenue allocation plan?

Any Indian tribe that intends to make a per capita payment from net gaming revenues must submit one.

§ 290.7 Must an Indian tribe have a tribal revenue allocation plan if it is not making per capita payments?

No, if you do not make per capita payments, you do not need to submit a tribal revenue allocation plan.

§ 290.8 Do Indian tribes have to make per capita payments from net gaming revenues to tribal members?

No. You do not have to make per capita payments.

§ 290.9 How may an Indian tribe use net gaming revenues if it does not have an approved tribal revenue allocation plan?

Without an approved tribal revenue allocation plan, you may use net gaming revenues to fund tribal government operations or programs; to provide for the general welfare of your tribe and its members; to promote tribal economic development; to donate to charitable organizations; or to help fund operations of local government agencies.

§ 290.10 Is an Indian tribe in violation of IGRA if it makes per capita payments to its members from net gaming revenues without an approved tribal revenue allocation plan?

Yes, you are in violation of IGRA if you make per capita payments to your tribal members from net gaming revenues without an approved tribal revenue allocation plan. If you refuse to comply, the DOJ or NIGC may enforce the per capita requirements of IGRA.

§ 290.11 May an Indian tribe distribute per capita payments from net gaming revenues derived from either Class II or Class III gaming without a tribal revenue allocation plan?

No, IGRA requires that you have an approved tribal revenue allocation plan.

§ 290.12 What information must the tribal revenue allocation plan contain?

- (a) You must prepare a tribal revenue allocation plan that includes a percentage breakdown of the uses for which you will allocate net gaming revenues. The percentage breakdown must total 100 percent.
- (b) The tribal revenue allocation plan must meet the following criteria:
- (1) It must reserve an adequate portion of net gaming revenues from the tribal gaming activity for one or more of the following purposes:
- (i) To fund tribal government operations or programs;
- (ii) To provide for the general welfare of the tribe or its members;
- (iii) To promote tribal economic development;
- (iv) To donate to charitable organizations; or
- (v) To help fund operations of local government.
- (2) It must contain detailed information to allow the ABO to determine that it complies with this section and IGRA particularly regarding funding for tribal governmental operations or programs and for promoting tribal economic development.
- (3) It must protect and preserve the interests of minors and other legally incompetent persons who are entitled to receive per capita payments by:
- (i) Ensuring that tribes make per capita payments for eligible minors or

incompetents to the parents or legal guardians of these minors or incompetents at times and in such amounts as necessary for the health, education, or welfare of the minor or incompetent;

- (ii) Establishing criteria for withdrawal of the funds, acceptable proof and/or receipts for accountability of the expenditure of the funds and the circumstances for denial of the withdrawal of the minors' and legal incompetents' per capita payments by the parent or legal guardian; and
- (iii) Establishing a process, system, or forum for dispute resolution.
- (4) It must describe how you will notify members of the tax liability for per capita payments and how you will withhold taxes for all recipients in accordance with IRS regulations in 26 CFR part 31.
- (5) It must authorize the distribution of per capita payments to members according to specific eligibility requirements and must utilize or establish a tribal court system, forum or administrative process for resolution of disputes concerning the allocation of net gaming revenues and the distribution of per capita payments.

§ 290.13 Under what conditions may an Indian tribe distribute per capita payments?

You may make per capita payments only after the ABO approves your tribal revenue allocation plan.

§ 290.14 Who can share in a per capita payment?

- (a) You must establish your own criteria for determining whether all members or identified groups of members are eligible for per capita payments.
- (b) If the tribal revenue allocation plan calls for distributing per capita payments to an identified group of members rather than to all members, you must justify limiting this payment to the identified group of members. You must make sure that:
- (1) The distinction between members eligible to receive payments and members ineligible to receive payments is reasonable and not arbitrary;
- (2) The distinction does not discriminate or otherwise violate the Indian Civil Rights Act; and

§ 290.15

(3) The justification complies with applicable tribal law.

§ 290.15 Must the Indian tribe establish trust accounts with financial institutions for minors and legal incompetents?

No. The tribe may establish trust accounts with financial institutions but should explore investment options to structure the accounts to the benefit of their members while ensuring compliance with IGRA and this part.

§ 290.16 Can the per capita payments of minors and legal incompetents be deposited into accounts held by BIA or OTFM?

No. The Secretary will not accept any deposits of payments or funds derived from net gaming revenues to any account held by BIA or OTFM.

§ 290.17 What documents must the Indian tribe include with the tribal revenue allocation plan?

You must include:

- (a) A written request for approval of the tribal revenue allocation plan; and
- (b) A tribal resolution or other document, including the date and place of adoption and the result of any vote taken, that certifies you have adopted the tribal revenue allocation plan in accordance with applicable tribal law.

§ 290.18 Where should the Indian tribe submit the tribal revenue allocation plan?

You must submit your tribal revenue allocation plan to your respective Superintendent. The Superintendent will review the tribal revenue allocation plan to make sure it has been properly adopted in accordance with applicable tribal law. The Superintendent will then transmit the tribal revenue allocation plan promptly to the ABO.

§ 290.19 How long will the ABO take to review and approve the tribal revenue allocation plan?

The ABO must review and act on your tribal revenue allocation plan within 60 days of receiving it. A tribal revenue allocation plan is not effective without the ABO's written approval.

- (a) If the tribal revenue allocation plan conforms with this part and the IGRA, the ABO must approve it.
- (b) If the tribal revenue allocation plan does not conform with this part and the IGRA, the ABO will send you a written notice that:
- (1) Explains why the plan doesn't conform to this part of the IGRA; and
- (2) Tells you how to bring the plan into conformance.
- (c) If the ABO doesn't act within 60 days, you can appeal the inaction under 25 CFR part 2. A tribal revenue allocation plan is not effective without the express written approval of the ABO.

§ 290.20 When will the ABO disapprove a tribal revenue allocation plan?

The ABO will not approve any tribal revenue allocation plan for distribution of net gaming revenues from a tribal gaming activity if:

- (a) The tribal revenue allocation plan is inadequate, particularly with respect to the requirements in §290.12 and IGRA, and you fail to bring it into compliance:
- (b) The tribal revenue allocation plan is not adopted in accordance with applicable tribal law;
- (c) The tribal revenue allocation plan does not include a reasonable justification for limiting per capita payments to certain groups of members; or
- (d) The tribal revenue allocation plan violates the Indian Civil Rights Act of 1968, any other provision of Federal law, or the United States' trust obligations.

§ 290.21 May an Indian tribe appeal the ABO's decision?

Yes, you may appeal the ABO's decision in accordance with the regulations at 25 CFR part 2.

§ 290.22 How does the Indian tribe ensure compliance with its tribal revenue allocation plan?

You must utilize or establish a tribal court system, forum or administrative process in the tribal revenue allocation plan for reviewing expenditures of net gaming revenues and explain how you will correct deficiencies.

§ 290.23 How does the Indian tribe resolve disputes arising from per capita payments to individual members or identified groups of members?

You must utilize or establish a tribal court system, forum or administrative process for resolving disputes arising from the allocation of net gaming revenue and the distribution of per capita payments.

§ 290.24 Do revisions/amendments to a tribal revenue allocation plan require approval?

Yes, revisions/amendments to a tribal revenue allocation plan must be submitted to the ABO for approval to ensure that they comply with §290.12 and IGRA.

§ 290.25 What is the liability of the United States under this part?

The United States is not liable for the manner in which a tribe distributes funds from net gaming revenues.

§ 290.26 Are previously approved tribal revenue allocation plans, revisions, or amendments subject to review in accordance with this part?

No. This part applies only to tribal revenue allocation plans, revisions, or amendments submitted for approval after April 17, 2000.

- (a) If the ABO approved your tribal revenue allocation plan, revisions, or amendments before April 17, 2000, you need not resubmit it for approval.
- (b) If you are amending or revising a previously approved allocation plan, you must submit the amended or revised plan to the ABO for review and approval under this part.

PART 291—CLASS III GAMING PROCEDURES

Sec

291.1 Purpose and scope.

291.2 Definitions.

- 291.3 When may an Indian tribe ask the Secretary to issue Class III gaming procedures?
- 291.4 What must a proposal requesting Class III gaming procedures contain?
- 291.5 Where must the proposal requesting Class III gaming procedures be filed?
- 291.6 What must the Secretary do upon receiving a proposal?
- 291.7 What must the Secretary do if it has been determined that the Indian tribe is

- eligible to request Class III gaming procedures?
- 291.8 What must the Secretary do at the expiration of the 60-day comment period if the State has not submitted an alternative proposal?
- 291.9 What must the Secretary do at the end of the 60-day comment period if the State offers an alternative proposal for Class III gaming procedures?
- 291.10 What is the role of the mediator appointed by the Secretary?
- 291.11 What must the Secretary do upon receiving the proposal selected by the mediator?
- 291.12 Who will monitor and enforce tribal compliance with the Class III gaming procedures?
- 291.13 When do Class III gaming procedures for an Indian tribe become effective?
- 291.14 How can Class III gaming procedures issued by the Secretary be amended?
- 291.15 How long do Class III gaming procedures remain in effect?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. sections 2,9 and 2710.

SOURCE: 64 FR 17543, Apr. 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 291.1 Purpose and scope.

The regulations in this part establish procedures that the Secretary will use to promulgate rules for the conduct of Class III Indian gaming when:

- (a) A State and an Indian tribe are unable to voluntarily agree to a compact and;
- (b) The State has asserted its immunity from suit brought by an Indian tribe under 25 U.S.C. 2710(d)(7)(B).

§ 291.2 Definitions

- (a) All terms have the same meaning as set forth in the definitional section of IGRA, 25 U.S.C. section 2703(1)–(10).
- (b) The term "compact" includes renewal of an existing compact.

§ 291.3 When may an Indian tribe ask the Secretary to issue Class III gaming procedures?

An Indian tribe may ask the Secretary to issue Class III gaming procedures when the following steps have taken place:

(a) The Indian tribe submitted a written request to the State to enter into negotiations to establish a Tribal-State compact governing the conduct of Class III gaming activities;

§ 291.4

(b) The State and the Indian tribe failed to negotiate a compact 180 days after the State received the Indian tribe's request;

- (c) The Indian tribe initiated a cause of action in Federal district court against the State alleging that the State did not respond, or did not respond in good faith, to the request of the Indian tribe to negotiate such a compact;
- (d) The State raised an Eleventh Amendment defense to the tribal action; and
- (e) The Federal district court dismissed the action due to the State's sovereign immunity under the Eleventh Amendment.

§291.4 What must a proposal requesting Class III gaming procedures

A proposal requesting Class III gaming procedures must include the following information:

- (a) The full name, address, and telephone number of the Indian tribe submitting the proposal;
- (b) A copy of the authorizing resolution from the Indian tribe submitting the proposal;
- (c) A copy of the Indian tribe's gaming ordinance or resolution approved by the NIGC in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 2710, if any;
- (d) A copy of the Indian tribe's organic documents, if any:
- (e) A copy of the Indian tribe's written request to the State to enter into compact negotiations, along with the Indian tribe's proposed compact, if any;
- (f) A copy of the State's response to the tribal request and/or proposed compact, if any;
- (g) A copy of the tribe's Complaint (with attached exhibits, if any); the State's Motion to Dismiss; any Response by the tribe to the State's Motion to Dismiss; any Opinion or other written documents from the court regarding the State's Motion to Dismiss; and the Court's Order of dismissal;
- (h) The Indian tribe's factual and legal authority for the scope of gaming specified in paragraph (j)(13) of this section;
- (i) Regulatory scheme for the State's oversight role, if any, in monitoring and enforcing compliance; and

(j) Proposed procedures under which the Indian tribe will conduct Class III gaming activities, including:

- (1) A certification that the tribe's accounting procedures are maintained in accordance with American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Standards for Audits of Casinos, including maintenance of books and records in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and applicable NIGC regulations;
- (2) A reporting system for the payment of taxes and fees in a timely manner and in compliance with Internal Revenue Code and Bank Secrecy Act requirements;
- (3) Preparation of financial statements covering all financial activities of the Indian tribe's gaming operations;
- (4) Internal control standards designed to ensure fiscal integrity of gaming operations as set forth in 25 CFR Part 542;
- (5) Provisions for records retention, maintenance, and accessibility:
- (6) Conduct of games, including patron requirements, posting of game rules, and hours of operation;
- (7) Procedures to protect the integrity of the rules for playing games;
- (8) Rules governing employees of the gaming operation, including code of conduct, age requirements, conflict of interest provisions, licensing requirements, and such background investigations of all management officials and key employees as are required by IGRA, NIGC regulations, and applicable tribal gaming laws:
- (9) Policies and procedures that protect the health and safety of patrons and employees and that address insurance and liability issues, as well as safety systems for fire and emergency services at all gaming locations;

(10) Surveillance procedures and security personnel and systems capable of monitoring movement of cash and chips, entrances and exits of gaming facilities, and other critical areas of any

gaming facility;

(11) An administrative and/or tribal judicial process to resolve disputes between gaming establishment, employees and patrons, including a process to protect the rights of individuals injured on gaming premises by reason of negligence in the operation of the facility;

- (12) Hearing procedures for licensing purposes;
- (13) A list of gaming activities proposed to be offered by the Indian tribe at its gaming facilities;
- (14) A description of the location of proposed gaming facilities;
- (15) A copy of the Indian tribe's liquor ordinance approved by the Secretary if intoxicants, as used in 18 U.S.C. 1154, will be served in the gaming facility;
- (16) Provisions for a tribal regulatory gaming entity, independent of gaming management:
- (17) Provisions for tribal enforcement and investigatory mechanisms, including the imposition of sanctions, monetary penalties, closure, and an administrative appeal process relating to enforcement and investigatory actions;
- (18) The length of time the procedures will remain in effect; and
- (19) Any other provisions deemed necessary by the Indian tribe.

§ 291.5 Where must the proposal requesting Class III gaming procedures be filed?

Any proposal requesting Class III gaming procedures must be filed with the Director, Indian Gaming Management Staff, Bureau of Indian Affairs, U.S. Department of the Interior, MS 2070-MIB, 1849 C Street NW, Washington, DC 20240.

§ 291.6 What must the Secretary do upon receiving a proposal?

Upon receipt of a proposal requesting Class III gaming procedures, the Secretary must:

- (a) Within 15 days, notify the Indian tribe in writing that the proposal has been received, and whether any information required under §291.4 is missing;
- (b) Within 30 days of receiving a complete proposal, notify the Indian tribe in writing whether the Indian tribe meets the eligibility requirements in §291.3. The Secretary's eligibility determination is final for the Department

§ 291.7 What must the Secretary do if it has been determined that the Indian tribe is eligible to request Class III gaming procedures?

- (a) If the Secretary determines that the Indian tribe is eligible to request Class III gaming procedures and that the Indian tribe's proposal is complete, the Secretary must submit the Indian tribe's proposal to the Governor and the Attorney General of the State where the gaming is proposed.
- (b) The Governor and Attorney General will have 60 days to comment on:
- (1) Whether the State is in agreement with the Indian tribe's proposal;
- (2) Whether the proposal is consistent with relevant provisions of the laws of the State;
- (3) Whether contemplated gaming activities are permitted in the State for any purposes, by any person, organization, or entity.
- (c) The Secretary will also invite the State's Governor and Attorney General to submit an alternative proposal to the Indian tribe's proposed Class III gaming procedures.

§ 291.8 What must the Secretary do at the expiration of the 60-day comment period if the State has not submitted an alternative proposal?

- (a) Upon expiration of the 60-day comment period specified in §291.7, if the State has not submitted an alternative proposal, the Secretary must review the Indian tribe's proposal to determine:
- (1) Whether all requirements of §291.4 are adequately addressed;
- (2) Whether Class III gaming activities will be conducted on Indian lands over which the Indian tribe has jurisdiction:
- (3) Whether contemplated gaming activities are permitted in the State for any purposes by any person, organization, or entity;
- (4) Whether the proposal is consistent with relevant provisions of the laws of the State;
- (5) Whether the proposal is consistent with the trust obligations of the United States to the Indian tribe;
- (6) Whether the proposal is consistent with all applicable provisions of IGRA; and

§291.9

- (7) Whether the proposal is consistent with provisions of other applicable Federal laws.
- (b) Within 60 days of the expiration of the 60-day comment period in §291.7, the Secretary must notify the Indian tribe, the Governor, and the Attorney General of the State in writing that he/ she has:
- (1) Approved the proposal if the Secretary determines that there are no objections to the Indian tribe's proposal; or
- (2) Identified unresolved issues and areas of disagreements in the proposal, and invite the Indian tribe, the Governor and the Attorney General to participate in an informal conference, within 30 days of notification unless the parties agree otherwise, to resolve identified unresolved issues and areas of disagreement.
- (c) Within 30 days of the informal conference, the Secretary must prepare and mail to the Indian tribe, the Governor and the Attorney General:
- (1) A written report that summarizes the results of the informal conference; and
- (2) A final decision either setting forth the Secretary's proposed Class III gaming procedures for the Indian tribe, or disapproving the proposal for any of the reasons in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 291.9 What must the Secretary do at the end of the 60-day comment period if the State offers an alternative proposal for Class III gaming procedures?

Within 30 days of receiving the State's alternative proposal, the Secretary must appoint a mediator who:

- (a) Has no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy; and
- (b) Must convene a process to resolve differences between the two proposals.

§ 291.10 What is the role of the mediator appointed by the Secretary?

- (a) The mediator must ask the Indian tribe and the State to submit their last best proposal for Class III gaming procedures.
- (b) After giving the Indian tribe and the State an opportunity to be heard

and present information supporting their respective positions, the mediator must select from the two proposals the one that best comports with the terms of IGRA and any other applicable Federal law. The mediator must submit the proposal selected to the Indian tribe, the State, and the Secretary.

§ 291.11 What must the Secretary do upon receiving the proposal selected by the mediator?

Within 60 days of receiving the proposal selected by the mediator, the Secretary must do one of the following:

- (a) Notify the Indian tribe, the Governor and the Attorney General in writing of his/her decision to approve the proposal for Class III gaming procedures selected by the mediator; or
- (b) Notify the Indian tribe, the Governor and the Attorney General in writing of his/her decision to disapprove the proposal selected by the mediator for any of the following reasons:
- (1) The requirements of §291.4 are not adequately addressed;
- (2) Gaming activities would not be conducted on Indian lands over which the Indian tribe has jurisdiction;
- (3) Contemplated gaming activities are not permitted in the State for any purpose by any person, organization, or entity:
- (4) The proposal is not consistent with relevant provisions of the laws of the State;
- (5) The proposal is not consistent with the trust obligations of the United States to the Indian tribe;
- (6) The proposal is not consistent with applicable provisions of IGRA; or
- (7) The proposal is not consistent with provisions of other applicable Federal laws.
- (c) If the Secretary rejects the mediator's proposal under paragraph (b) of this section, he/she must prescribe appropriate procedures within 60 days under which Class III gaming may take place that comport with the mediator's selected proposal as much as possible, the provisions of IGRA, and the relevant provisions of the laws of the State.

§ 291.12 Who will monitor and enforce tribal compliance with the Class III gaming procedures?

The Indian tribe and the State may have an agreement regarding monitoring and enforcement of tribal compliance with the Indian tribe's Class III gaming procedures. In addition, under existing law, the NIGC will monitor and enforce tribal compliance with the Indian tribe's Class III gaming procedures.

§ 291.13 When do Class III gaming procedures for an Indian tribe become effective?

Upon approval of Class III gaming procedures for the Indian tribe under either §291.8(b), §291.8(c), or §291.11(a), the Indian tribe shall have 90 days in which to approve and execute the Secretarial procedures and forward its approval and execution to the Secretary, who shall publish notice of their approval in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The

procedures take effect upon their publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 291.14 How can Class III gaming procedures approved by the Secretary be amended?

An Indian tribe may ask the Secretary to amend approved Class III gaming procedures by submitting an amendment proposal to the Secretary. The Secretary must review the proposal by following the approval process for initial tribal proposals, except that the requirements of §291.3 are not applicable and he/she may waive the requirements of §291.4 to the extent they do not apply to the amendment request.

§ 291.15 How long do Class III gaming procedures remain in effect?

Class III gaming procedures remain in effect for the duration specified in the procedures or until amended pursuant to §291.14.

SUBCHAPTER O—MISCELLANEOUS [RESERVED]

APPENDIX TO CHAPTER I—EXTENSION OF THE TRUST OR RESTRICTED STATUS OF CERTAIN INDIAN LANDS

This appendix contains citations of Executive orders and acts of Congress continuing the trust or restricted period of Indian land, which would have expired otherwise, within the several Indian reservations in the States named. The asterisk to the left of the name of a reservation indicates that the reservation is subject to the benefits of the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 984; 25 U.S.C. 461-479), as amended, and as therein provided the trust or restricted period of the land is extended indefinitely.

Where the name of a reservation is not preceded by an asterisk, such reservation is not subject to the Reorganization Act and is not subject to the benefits of such indefinite trust or restricted period extension, but such reservation is dependent upon acts of Congress or Executive orders for extension of the trust or restricted period of the land.

For the purpose of insuring the continuation of the trust or restricted status of Indian allotments within Indian reservations not subject to the Reorganization Act, Congress by the act of June 15, 1935 (49 Stat. 378) reimposed such restrictions as may have been expired between the dates of June 18, 1934, and December 31, 1936.

State	Reservation	E. O. No.	Date	Period of ex- tension
Arizona	*Papago	2066	Oct. 27,1914	10 years.
Do	do	4464	June 28, 1926	Do.
California	Agua Caliente	3446	Apr. 30, 1921	Do.
Do	do	5580	Mar. 16, 1931	Do.
Do	Cabazon and Twenty-nine	3302	July 7, 1920	5 years.
	Palms.			
Do	do	4159	Feb. 19, 1925	10 years.
Do	*Capitan Grande	3048	Feb. 27, 1919	5 years.
Do	do		Act of Feb. 8, 1927 (44 Stat.	10 years.
			1061).	,
Do	Hoopa Valley (Klamath River)	2943	Aug. 23, 1918	1 vear.
Do	do		Sept. 23, 1919	Do.
Do	do	3304		10 years.
Do	do	3980	Mar. 26, 1924	
	do		Aug. 4. 1930	

Ch. I, App.

State	Reservation	E. O. No.	Date	Period of tension
	Mission Bands:.			
Do	Augustine	2795	Jan. 26, 1918	Do.
Do	Campo	2795	do	Do.
Do	*Cuyapipe	2795	do	Do.
Do	Inaja	2795	do	Do.
Do	*Laguna	2795	do	Do.
Do	*La Posta	2795	do	Do.
Do	*Manzanita	2795	do	Do.
Do				
	Mesa Grande	2795	do	Do.
Do	Pala	2795	do	Do.
Do	Ramona	2795	do	Do.
Do	Santa Ysabel	2795	do	Do.
Do	Sycuan	2795	do	Do.
Do	do	3383	Jan. 7, 1921	25 years.
Do	San Manuel	2795	Jan. 26, 1918	10 years.
Do	Temecula	2795	do	Do.
Do	All of above Mission Bands	4765	Nov. 23, 1927	Do.
Do	Morongo	6341	Oct. 17, 1933	Do.
Do	Pala	3383	Jan. 7, 1921	25 years.
Do	do	0000	Act of Feb. 11, 1936 (49 Stat. 1106).	10 years.
Do	Potrero and Rincon	2684		Do.
			Aug. 16, 1917	
Do	*Pound Valloy	4687	July 11, 1927	Do.
Do	*Round Valley	3223	Feb. 5, 1920	3 years.
Do	do	3805	Mar. 5, 1923	10 years.
Do	do	3995	Apr. 19, 1924	Do.
Do	do	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.
Do	Temecula	3699	June 27, 1922	Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	Torres-Martinez	7009	Apr. 10, 1935	Do.
ho	Nez Perce	3250	Mar. 24, 1920	Do.
iho	Nez Perce	4694	July 22, 1927	10 years.
Do	do	5305		Do.
			Mar. 18, 1930	
nsas and Nebraska	*lowa	2966	Sept. 23, 1918	Do.
Do	do	5023	Jan. 10, 1929	Do.
Do	*Sac and Fox	2607	May 4, 1917	Do.
Do	do	4571	Jan. 24, 1927	Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	Kickapoo	3301	July 3, 1920	1 year.
Do	do	3447	May 2, 1921	10 years.
Do	do	5415	Aug. 4, 1930	Do.
Do	do	5626	May 18, 1931	Do.
Do	*Potawatomi	2747	Nov. 2, 1917	Do.
Do	do	2927	July 30, 1918	Do.
Do				
	do	3312	July 21, 1920	Do.
Do	do	4688	July 11, 1927	Do.
Do	do	4858	Apr. 16, 1928	Do.
Do	do	5299	Mar. 10, 1930	Do.
Do	do	5356	May 28, 1930	Do.
Do	do	5556	Feb. 11, 1931	Do.
nnesota	*Fond du Lac	3445	Apr. 30, 1921	Do.
Do	do	5575	Mar. 12, 1931	Do.
Do	*Grand Portage	3613	Jan. 12, 1922	Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	*Winnibigoshish	3614	Jan. 12, 1922	Do.
Do			Oct. 22, 1930	-
	do	5466		Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	*Deer Creek	4154	Feb. 10, 1925	Do.
Do	*Bois Fort* *Leech Lake, Cass Lake, and	4233 4298	May 26, 1925 Aug. 29, 1925	Do. Do.
	White Oak Point.			
Do	do	5466	Oct. 22, 1930	Do.
Do	*White Earth	4642	May 5, 1927	Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	do	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.
Do	*Red Lake	5383	June 26, 1930	Do.
ntana	Crow		Mar. 12, 1930	
		5301		Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	do	7001	Apr. 5, 1935	Do.
Do	do		Act of April 1940 (54 Stat.	To May 23
			106).	1940.
Do	*Flathead	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.

State	Reservation	E. O. No.	Date	Period of tension
Do	do	3111	July 10, 1919	Do.
Do	do	4145	Jan. 28, 1925	Do.
Do	do	4548	Dec. 4, 1926	Do.
-				
Do	do	5148	July 3, 1929	Do.
Do	do	5253	Dec. 31, 1929	Do.
Do	*Ponca	2374	Apr. 29, 1916	Do.
Do	do	4407	Mar. 30, 1926	Do.
Do	*Santee		Dec. 12, 1910	Do.
Do	do	3348	Nov. 5, 1920	Do.
Do	*Santee Sarah Jones allot-	3722 4075	Aug. 12, 1922 Sept. 17, 1924	Do. Do.
Do	ment. *Santee	5474	Oct. 31, 1930	Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	do	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.
Do	*Winnebago	2965	Sept. 20, 1918	Do.
Do	do	4548	Dec. 4, 1926	Do.
Do	do	4979	Oct. 16, 1928	Do.
Do	do	4994	Nov. 14, 1928	Do.
Do	*Sac and Fox, William Banks allotment.	3878	July 27, 1923	1 year.
ada	*Walker River	5730	Oct. 8, 1931	10 years.
th Dakota				
	Devils Lake	2804	Feb. 11, 1918	Do.
Do	do	3853	May 23, 1923	Do.
Do	do	4775	Nov. 30, 1927	Do.
Do	do	5303	Mar. 12, 1930	Do.
Do			Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
	do	5768		
Do	do	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.
Do	*Fort Berthold	4293	Aug. 25, 1925	Do.
Do	*Standing Rock	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	do			
		5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.
ahoma	Absentee Shawnee and Cit- izen Potawatomi.	2494	Nov. 24, 1916	Do.
Do	do	2512	Jan. 15, 1917	Do.
Do	do	4557	Dec. 23, 1926	Do.
Do	Cheyenne and Arapaho	2580	Apr. 4, 1917	Do.
Do	do	4587	Feb. 17, 1927	Do.
Do	Eastern Shawnee	2317	Feb. 15, 1916	Do.
Do	do	4384	Feb. 20, 1926	Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	Mexican Kickapoo	3047	Feb. 27, 1919	5 years.
Do	do	4029	June 19, 1924	10 years.
Do	do		Act of Feb. 17, 1933 (47 Stat. 819).	Do.
De	Madaa	2452		D.
Do	Modoc	2453	Sept. 14, 1916	Do.
Do	do Ottawa, Seneca and Wyan-	4470 2591	July 1, 1926 Apr. 11, 1917	Do. Do.
	dotte.			
Do	do	4588	Feb. 17, 1927	Do.
Do	Pawnee	2816	Mar. 2, 1918	Do.
Do	do	4898	May 29, 1928	Do.
Do	Ponca	3327	Sept. 19, 1920	1 year.
				,
Do	do	3363	Dec. 1, 1920	25 years.
Do	do	5539	Jan. 23, 1931	10 years.
Do	Sac and Fox, and Iowa		Mar. 27, 1896	Do.
Do	do		July 23, 1906	Do.
-				
Do	do		Aug. 28, 1906	Do.
Do	do	2432	Aug. 1, 1916	Do.
Do	do	4435	Apr. 29, 1926	Do.
Do	Tonkawa	2866	May 25, 1918	Do.
Do	Tonkawa (Oakland) Kaw	4816	Feb. 25, 1928Act of March 1923 (42 Stat.	Do. 25 years.
Do	do		1561). Act of May 27, 1924 (43 Stat.	20 years.
Do	Otoe and Missouri	4281	176). Aug. 11, 1925	10 years.
Do	do	5728	Sept. 29, 1931	Do.
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.
Do	Kiowa, Comanche, Apache, and Wichita.	4398	Mar. 18, 1926	Do.
		=0==	L 00 4000	_
Do	do	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.
Do	do	5955	Nov. 30, 1932 (Gertrude	Do.

25 CFR Ch. I (4-1-03 Edition)

Ch. I, App.

State	Reservation	E. O. No.	Date	Period of ex- tension	
Do	Seneca	5306	Mar. 18, 1930	Do.	
Do			Act of Mar. 3, 1921 (41 Stat.	25 years.	
			1248) as amended Nov. 18,		
			1921 (42 Stat. 1570).		
Do	do		As supplemented or amended	Do.	
			by the act of July 27, 1939 (53 Stat. 1127).		
Oregon	*Grande Ronde	2376	Apr. 29, 1916	10 years.	
Do	do	4408	Mar. 30, 1926	Do.	
Do	Siletz	3110	July 10, 1919	Do.	
Do		5087	Apr. 1, 1929	Do.	
Do	3.	3586	Dec. 7, 1921	Do.	
Do		5734	Oct. 17, 1931	Do.	
Do		4024	June 10, 1924	Do.	
<u>D</u> o		5516	Dec. 17, 1930	Do.	
Do		6961	Feb. 4, 1935	Do.	
Do	do		Act of Dec. 24, 1942 (56 Stat.	25 years.	
South Dakota	Crow Creek	2202	1081).	Da	
		3362	Nov. 30, 1920	Do.	
Do		5768 6968	Dec. 30, 1931	10 years. Do.	
Do		4417	Feb. 9, 1935 Apr. 14, 1926	Do.	
Do		5028	Jan. 16, 1929	Do.	
Do		5302	Mar. 12, 1930	Do.	
Do		5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.	
Do		1916	Apr. 16, 1914	Do.	
Do		3994	Apr. 19, 1924	15 years.	
Do		2363	Apr. 20, 1916	10 years.	
Do		4406	Mar. 30, 1926	Do.	
South Dakota		5173	Aug. 9, 1929	10 years.	
Do		4981	Oct. 20, 1923	Do.	
Do	*Pine Ridge	5557	Feb. 13, 1931	Do.	
Do	do	5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.	
Do	do	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.	
Do	*Cheyenne River	5546	Jan. 31, 1931	Do.	
Do		5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.	
Utah	*Uncompahgre, Uintah and White River Bands of Utes.	5357	May 29, 1930	Do.	
Washington		2109	Dec. 23, 1914	Do.	
Do	do	4382	Feb. 10, 1926	10 years from Mar. 8, 1926.	
Do	Colville	4157	Feb. 17, 1925	10 years.	
Do		6962	Feb. 4, 1935	Do.	
Do		5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.	
Do		6939	Jan. 7, 1935	10 years.	
Do		3630	Feb. 3, 1922	Do.	
Do		4168	Mar. 11, 1925	Do.	
Do		5746	Nov. 10, 1931	Do.	
Do	do	7036	May 8, 1935	Do.	
Do	do		Act of May 27, 1937 (50 Stat.	To July 9,	
	1		210).	1942.	
Visconsin		2623	May 19, 1917	1 year.	
Do		2856	May 4, 1918	9 years.	
Do		4600	Mar. 1, 1927	10 years.	
Nyoming		5768	Dec. 30, 1931	Do.	
Do	do	5953	Nov. 23, 1932	Do.	

Pursuant to act of June 21, 1906 (34 Stat. 325) extending trust or other period of restriction contained in patents issued to Indians for land on the public domain, the following orders have been promulgated:

E. O. No.	Date	Period of ex- tension
2326	Feb. 3, 1915 Feb. 23, 1916 Jan. 3, 1917	1 year. Do. Do.

E. O. No.	Date	Period of ex- tension
2778	Dec. 31, 1917	Do.
3024	Jan. 11, 1919	Do.
3204	Dec. 23, 1919	Do.
3365	Dec. 7, 1920	25 years.

No further separate orders covering extension of trust periods on public domain allotments were issued subsequent to Executive Order 3365 of December 7, 1920. The trust or

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Interior

Ch. I, App.

other periods of restriction contained in patents issued to Indians for land on the public domain have thereafter been extended by the terms of the general Executive orders.

GENERAL ORDERS

E. O. No.	Date	Period of ex- tension
6498 6926 7206 7464 7716 7984 8276 8580 8965 9272 9398 9500 9659 9811 9920 10027 10027 10091	Dec. 15, 1933 Dec. 20, 1934 (Oklahoma only) Oct. 14, 1935 (Oklahoma only) Sept. 30, 1936 Sept. 29, 1937 Oct. 7, 1938 Oct. 28, 1939 Oct. 29, 1940 Dec. 10, 1941 Nov. 17, 1942 Nov. 25, 1943 Nov. 14, 1944 Nov. 21, 1945 Dec. 17, 1946 Jan. 8, 1948, effective Jan. 1, 1948 Jan. 6, 1949 Dec. 11, 1949	10 years. Do. Do. 25 years. Do. Do. Do. Do. Do. Do. Do. Do. Do. Do
	/	I

Beginning with Executive Order 6498, issued December 15, 1933, regardless of the location of the allotments, all trust or restrictive periods on allotments expiring on a given date have been extended by one general Executive order issued annually.

GENERAL ORDERS

Order Date		Per. of exten.	FR citation	
Sec Int	Dec 29 1951	1 vear	17 FR 799	

GENERAL ORDERS—Continued

Order	Date	Per. of exten.	FR citation
Do Do	Dec. 29, 1952 Dec. 28, 1953 Dec. 17, 1954 Nov. 17, 1955 Jan. 7, 1959 Dec. 8, 1959 Dec. 24, 1960 Dec. 28, 1961 Jan. 4, 1963 Oct. 31, 1963 Oct. 31, 1963 Dec. 14, 1973 Dec. 14, 1978 July 27, 1983	do	18 FR 106. 18 FR 8897. 19 FR 8658. 20 FR 8519. 21 FR 9644. 23 FR 112. 24 FR 127. 24 FR 9847. 25 FR 13688. 26 FR 12569. 28 FR 11630. 33 FR 15067. 38 FR 33463. 43 FR 58369. 48 FR 34026
Sec. Int	Aug. 15, 1988	5 yrs	53 FR 30674.

Note: Executive orders and orders of the Secretary of the Interior (17 FR 799, Jan. 26, 1952; 18 FR 106, Jan. 6, 1953; 18 FR 8897, Dec. 31, 1953; 19 FR 8658, Dec. 17, 1954; 20 FR 8519, Nov. 11, 1955; 21 FR 9644, Dec. 6, 1956; 23 FR 112, Jan. 7, 1958; 24 FR 127, Jan. 7, 1959; 24 FR 9847, Dec. 8, 1959; 25 FR 13688, Dec. 24, 1960; 26 FR 12569, Dec. 28, 1961; 28 FR 122, Jan. 4, 1963; 28 FR 11630, Oct. 31, 1963; 33 FR 15067, Oct. 9168; 38 FR 34463, Dec. 14, 1973; 43 FR 58369, Dec. 14, 1978; 48 FR 34026, July 27, 1983); 53 FR 30674, Aug. 15, 1988, extended the trust periods on Indian lands expiring during the calendar years of 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964–1968, 1969–1973, 1974–1978, 1979–1983, 1984–1988, 1989–1993 respectively.

CHAPTER II—INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS BOARD, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Part		Page
301	Navajo, Pueblo, and Hopi silver and turquoise	
	products; standards	735
304	Navajo, Pueblo, and Hopi silver, use of Government mark	735
307		700
307	Navajo all-wool woven fabrics; use of Government certificate of genuineness	736
308	Regulations for use of certificates of the Indian	
	Arts and Crafts Board to be attached to their	
	trade-marks by Indian enterprises concerned	
	with the production and sale of genuine handi-	
	crafts	738
309	Protection of Indian arts and crafts products	739
310	Use of Government marks of genuineness for Alas-	
	kan Indian and Alaskan Eskimo hand-made prod-	
	ucts	741

PART 301—NAVAJO, PUEBLO, AND HOPI SILVER AND TURQUOISE PRODUCTS; STANDARDS

Sec.

- 301.1 Eligibility for use of Government stamp.
- 301.2 Specifications of material.
- 301.3 Specifications of dies.
- 301.4 Application of dies.
- 301.5 Applique elements in design.
- 301.6 Stone for ornamentation.
- 301.7 Stonecutting.
- 301.8 Finish.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3, 49 Stat. 892; 25 U.S.C. 305b. Interpret or apply sec. 2, 49 Stat. 891, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 305a.

SOURCE: The provisions of this part 301 contained in standards for Navajo, Pueblo, and Hopi silver and turquoise products, Mar. 9, 1937, unless otherwise noted.

§ 301.1 Eligibility for use of Government stamp.

Subect to the detailed requirements that follow, the Government stamp shall be affixed only to work individually produced and to work entirely hand-made. No object produced under conditions resembling a bench work system, and no object in whose manufacture any power-driven machinery has been used, shall be eligible for the use of the Government stamp.

§301.2 Specifications of material.

Silver slugs of 1 ounce weight or other silver objects may be used, provided their fineness is at least 900, and provided further that no silver sheet shall be used. Unless cast, the slug or other object is to be hand hammered to thickness and shape desired. The only exceptions here are pins on brooches or similar objects; ear screws for earrings; backs for tie clasps and chains which may be of silver of different fineness and mechanically made.

§ 301.3 Specifications of dies.

Dies used are to be entirely handmade, with no tools more mechanical than hand tools and vise. Dies shall contain only a single element of the design.

§ 301.4 Application of dies.

Dies are to be applied to the object with the aid of nothing except hand tools.

§ 301.5 Applique elements in design.

All such parts of the ornament are to be hand-made. If wire is used, it is to be hand-made with no tool other than a hand-made draw plate. These requirements apply to the boxes for stone used in the design.

§ 301.6 Stone for ornamentation.

In addition to turquoise, the use of other local stone is permitted. Turquoise, if used, must be genuine stone, uncolored by any artificial means.

§ 301.7 Stonecutting.

All stone used, including turquoise, is to be hand-cut and polished. This permits the use of hand- or foot-driven wheels.

§ 301.8 Finish.

All silver is to be hand polished.

PART 304—NAVAJO, PUEBLO, AND HOPI SILVER, USE OF GOVERN-MENT MARK

Sec.

304.1 Penalties for imitation or unauthorized use.

- 304.2 Marking and ownership of dies.
- 304.3 Classifying and marking of silver.
- 304.4 Standards and additional requirements.
- 304.5 Dies to identify tribe.
- 304.6 Responsibility of dealer.
- 304.7 Eligibility of silver meeting standards.
- 304.8 Use of label by dealer.
- 304.9 Placards; display of regulations.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3, 49 Stat. 892; 25 U.S.C. 305b. Interpret or apply sec. 2, 49 Stat. 891, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 305a.

SOURCE: The provisions of this part 304 contained in regulations governing use of Government mark on Navajo, Pueblo, and Hopi silver, April 2, 1937, unless otherwise noted.

§ 304.1 Penalties for imitation or unauthorized use.

The use of Government trade-marks in an unauthorized manner, or the colorable imitation of such marks, is

§ 304.2

subject to the criminal penalties imposed by section 5 of the said act (49 Stat. 892; 25 U.S.C. 305d).

§ 304.2 Marking and ownership of dies.

All dies used to mark silver will be provided by and owned by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board.

§ 304.3 Classifying and marking of silver.

For the present the Indian Arts and Crafts Board reserves to itself the sole right to judge what silver complying with its standards shall bear the Government mark. All such marking of silver shall, for the present, be done by an agent of the Indian Arts and Crafts Board.

§ 304.4 Standards and additional requirements.

No piece of silver, though made in compliance with the standards set forth by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board, shall bear the Government mark unless:

- (a) Its weight is substantially in accord with Indian usage and custom.
- (b) Its design elements are substantially in accord with Indian usage and tradition.
- (c) Its workmanship is substantially that expected in good hand craftsmanship.

§ 304.5 Dies to identify tribe.

Dies are marked with name of tribe. A Navajo stamp will be used where the marker is a Navajo Indian; similarly, for Zuni, Hopi, and Rio Grande Pueblo.

§ 304.6 Responsibility of dealer.

All dies will be numbered, and each wholesaler or dealer will be held responsible for any violation of standards in silver that bears his mark. Until such time as the Board relinquishes its sole right to mark silver, the responsibility of the dealer for whom silver is marked will be confined to misrepresentations as to quality of silver and of stones used for ornament and to methods of production.

§ 304.7 Eligibility of silver meeting standards.

In addition to silver currently made in compliance with the standards of the Indian Arts and Crafts Board, other silver products made prior to the promulgation of the regulations in this part may be stamped, provided the maker thereof is known to be an Indian, and the product satisfies the requirements in §304.4.

§ 304.8 Use of label by dealer.

Any dealer offering for sale silver bearing the Government mark may, if he wishes, attach to silver so marked a label or ticket calling attention to the Government mark.

§ 304.9 Placards; display of regulations.

Every dealer offering for sale silver bearing the Government mark may display in a prominent place a placard setting forth the standards and the regulations in this part, such placard to be furnished by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board.

[Regs., Apr. 2, 1937, as amended Feb. 21, 1938]

PART 307—NAVAJO ALL-WOOL WOVEN FABRICS; USE OF GOVERNMENT CERTIFICATE OF GENUINENESS

Sec.

307.1 Penalties.

307.2 Certificates of genuineness; by whom affixed.

307.3 Granting of licenses, contract, and bond requirements.

307.4 Standards for fabrics.

307.5 Hand seal press and certificates to be furnished

307.6 Fees.

307.7 Suspension of license.

307.8 Revocation of license.

307.9 Surrender of license.

307.10 Period of license.

307.11 Certificates fastened to fabrics.

307.12 Certificates, dating, and signing thereof.

307.13 Licensee's responsibility.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3, 49 Stat. 892 (25 U.S.C. 305b). Interpret or apply sec. 2, 49 Stat. 891, as amended (25 U.S.C. 305a).

SOURCE: The provisions of this part 307 contained in regulations governing the use of Government certificate of genuineness for Navajo all-wool woven fabrics, Oct. 20, 1937, unless otherwise noted.

§307.1 Penalties.

The use of Government trade-marks in an unauthorized manner, or the colorable imitation of such marks, is subject to the criminal penalties imposed by section 5 of the said act (49 Stat. 892; 25 U.S.C. 305d), which provides:

Any person who shall counterfeit or colorably imitate any Government trademark used or devised by the Board as provided in section 305a of this chapter, or shall, except as authorized by the Board, affix any such Government trade-mark, or shall knowingly, willfully, and corruptly affix any reproduction, counterfeit, copy, or colorable imitation thereof upon any products, Indian or otherwise, or to any labels, signs, prints, packages, wrappers, or receptacles intended to be used upon or in connection with the sale of such products, or any person who shall knowingly make any false statement for the purpose of obtaining the use of any such Government trade-mark shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be enjoined from further carrying on the act or acts complained of and shall be subject to a fine not exceeding \$20,000, or imprisonment not exceeding six months, or both such fine and imprisonment.

§ 307.2 Certificates of genuineness; by whom affixed.

Government certificates of genuineness for Navajo all-wool woven fabrics may be affixed to fabrics meeting the conditions specified in §307.4 by persons duly authorized to affix such certificates, under license issued by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board.

§ 307.3 Granting of licenses, contract, and bond requirements.

A license may be granted to any person desiring to use the Government certificate of genuineness for Navajo all-wool woven fabrics who shall make application therefor and shall execute a contract acceptable to the Indian Arts and Crafts Board providing for the use of such certificates in conformity with the regulations in this part, which contract shall be accompanied by an indemnity bond acceptable to the Indian Arts and Crafts Board, in the amount of \$500, conditioned upon faithful performance of such contract.

§ 307.4 Standards for fabrics.

No fabric may carry the Government certificate of genuineness for Navajo all-wool woven fabric unless all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The fabric is made entirely of local wool that is locally hand-spun and is entirely woven on a native Navajo loom;
- (b) The fabric is made by a member of the Navajo Tribe working under conditions not resembling a workshop or factory system;
- (c) The size of the fabric is indicated in the certificate;
 - (d) The licensee signs the certificate.

[Regs., Oct. 20, 1937, as amended at 4 FR 2436, June 17, 1939]

§ 307.5 Hand seal press and certificates to be furnished.

Each licensee will be furnished, upon payment of the registration and license fees specified in §307.6 one hand seal press and a supply of blank Government certificates, which shall be used only in accordance with this license, and shall remain at all times the property of the Board.

§ 307.6 Fees.

Each licensee shall pay a registration fee of \$2, together with a license fee which shall be determined on the basis of \$1 for each 40 Government certificates ordered by the licensee from the Board.

§ 307.7 Suspension of license.

In the event that complaint is made to the Board that any provision of any license or of the regulations in this part has been violated by any licensee, the Board may suspend the license and all authority conferred thereby, in its discretion, for a period of 30 days, by notifying the licensee of such suspension, by mail, by telegraph, or in any other manner.

§ 307.8 Revocation of license.

In the event that the Board, after giving a licensee written notice of charges and affording an opportunity to reply to such charges, orally or in writing, is satisfied that any provision of any license or of the regulations in this part has been violated by any licensee, the Board may revoke the license by notifying the licensee of such revocation, by mail, by telegraph, or in any other manner. Upon notice of such

§ 307.9

revocation all authority conferred by the license so revoked shall forthwith terminate, but the validity of actions taken while the license was in force shall not be affected.

§ 307.9 Surrender of license.

Any license may be surrendered by the licensee at any time by surrendering to the Board the Government hand seal press and unused certificates of genuineness entrusted to the licensee, accompanied by a copy of the license marked "surrendered" and signed by the licensee. Such surrender shall take effect as of the time that such property and document have been received by the Board.

§ 307.10 Period of license.

Each license shall be in effect from the date of execution thereof and until 1 year thereafter, unless sooner surrendered or canceled in accordance with the foregoing provisions.

§ 307.11 Certificates fastened to fabrics.

Certificates shall be fastened to the woven fabric by wire caught in a lead seal disc that shall be impressed and made fast with the hand seal press furnished by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board.

§ 307.12 Certificates, dating, and signing thereof.

When the certificate is first affixed the lower of the two spaces provided for the purpose shall be signed by the licensee. In the event the ultimate retailer of any fabric so marked is not the person who originally attached the certificate, that ultimate retailer may sign the upper of the two spaces provided for the purpose and detach the original signature.

[4 FR 2436, June 17, 1939]

§ 307.13 Licensee's responsibility.

Certificates may be attached only to products which are in the ownership or possession of the licensee. Certificates will be consecutively numbered and records of the allocation of such certificates will be maintained by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board. Each licensee will be held responsible for the

proper use of such certificates and of the Government hand seal press furnished to such licensee.

PART 308—REGULATIONS FOR USE OF CERTIFICATES OF THE INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS BOARD TO BE ATTACHED TO THEIR TRADEMARKS BY INDIAN ENTERPRISES CONCERNED WITH THE PRODUCTION AND SALE OF GENUINE HANDICRAFTS

Sec

308.1 Penalties.

308.2 Certificates of genuineness to be attached to trade-marks.

308.3 Conditions of eligibility to attach certificates.

308.4 Revocation of privilege of attaching certificates.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3, 49 Stat. 892 (25 U.S.C. 305b). Interpret or apply sec. 2, 49 Stat. 891, as amended (25 U.S.C. 305a).

Source: $8\ FR\ 8736$, June 26, 1943, unless otherwise noted.

§ 308.1 Penalties.

The use of Government trade-marks in an unauthorized manner, or the colorable imitation of such marks, is subject to the criminal penalties imposed by section 5 of the said act (49 Stat. 892; 25 U.S.C. 305d), which provides:

Any person who shall counterfeit or colorably imitate any Government trademark used or devised by the Board as provided in section 305a of this chapter, or shall, except as authorized by the Board, affix any such Government trade-mark, or shall knowingly, willfully, and corruptly affix any reproduction, counterfeit, copy, or colorable imitation thereof upon any products Indian or otherwise, or to any labels, signs, prints, packages, wrappers, or receptacles intended to be used upon or in connection with the sale of such products, or any person who shall knowingly make any false statement for the purpose of obtaining the use of any such Government trade-mark, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be enjoined from further carrying on the act or acts complained of and shall be subject to a fine not exceeding \$2,000, or imprisonment not exceeding six months, or both such fine and imprisonment.

§ 308.2 Certificates of genuineness to be attached to trade-marks.

(a) To insure the widest distribution of genuine Indian handicraft products, and to protect the various enterprises organized by individual Indian craftsmen, or by groups of Indian craftsmen, for the purpose of the production and sale of such handicraft products, the Indian Arts and Crafts Board offers each such enterprise the privilege of attaching to its trademark a certificate declaring that it is recognized by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board as an Indian enterprise dealing in genuine Indian-made handicraft products, and that its trade-mark has the approval of the Board.

(b) The certificate shall consist of a border around the trade-mark bearing the words "Certified Indian Enterprise Genuine Handicrafts, U.S. Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior," and these words may be used wherever the trade-mark appears.

§ 308.3 Conditions of eligibility to attach certificates.

To be eligible to attach the certificate, an enterprise must meet the following conditions:

- (a) It must offer for sale only Indianmade genuine handicraft products, i.e., objects produced by Indian craftsmen with the help of only such devices as allow the manual skill of the maker to condition the shape and design of each individual product.
- (b) It must be entirely Indian owned and organized either by individual Indians or by groups of Indians.
- (c) It must agree to apply certificates of genuineness only to such products as meet the standards of quality prescribed by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board at the time of the application of the enterprise for the privilege of attaching the certificate.
- (d) It must agree to obtain the approval of the Indian Arts and Crafts Board as to the manner of production of the certificates.

§308.4 Revocation of privilege of attaching certificates.

If an enterprise, after securing the privilege of attaching the certificates, should fail to meet the above-named

conditions, the Board reserves the right to revoke the privilege.

PART 309—PROTECTION OF INDIAN ARTS AND CRAFTS PRODUCTS

Sec.

309.1 How do the regulations in this part carry out the Indian Arts and Crafts Act of 1990?

309.2 What are the key definitions for purposes of the Act?

309.3 How will statements about Indian origin of art or craft products be interpreted?

309.4 How can an individual be certified as an Indian artisan?

309.5 What penalties apply?

309.6 How are complaints filed?

AUTHORITY: 18 U.S.C. 1159, 25 U.S.C. 305 et sea.

SOURCE: 61 FR 54555, Oct. 21, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 309.1 How do the regulations in this part carry out the Indian Arts and Crafts Act of 1990?

These regulations define the nature and Indian origin of products protected by the Indian Arts and Crafts Act of 1990 (18 U.S.C. 1159, 25 U.S.C. 305 et seq.) from false representations, and specify how the Indian Arts and Crafts Board will interpret certain conduct for enforcement purposes. The Act makes it unlawful to offer or display for sale or sell any good in a manner that falsely suggests it is Indian produced, an Indian product, or the product of a particular Indian, or Indian tribe, or Indian arts and crafts organization resident within the United States.

§ 309.2 What are the key definitions for purposes of the Act?

- (a) *Indian* as applied to an individual means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe or for purposes of this part is certified by an Indian tribe as a nonmember Indian artisan (in accordance with the provisions of § 309.4).
- (b) *Indian artisan* means an individual who is certified by an Indian tribe as a non-member Indian artisan.
- (c) Indian arts and crafts organization means any legally established arts and crafts marketing organization composed of members of Indian tribes.

§ 309.3

- (d) Indian product—(1) In general. Indian product means any art or craft product made by an Indian.
- (2) *Illustrations.* The term 'Indian product' includes, but is not limited to:
- (i) Art works that are in a traditional or non-traditional Indian style or medium:
- (ii) Crafts that are in a traditional or non-traditional Indian style or medium:
- (iii) Handcrafts, i.e. objects created with the help of only such devices as allow the manual skill of the maker to condition the shape and design of each individual product.
- (3) Exclusion for products made before 1935. The provisions of this part shall not apply to any art or craft products made before 1935.
 - (e) Indian tribe means—
- (1) Any Indian tribe, band, nation, Alaska Native village, or any organized group or community which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians; or
- (2) Any Indian group that has been formally recognized as an Indian tribe by a State legislature or by a State commission or similar organization legislatively vested with State tribal recognition authority.
- (f) Product of a particular Indian tribe or Indian arts and crafts organization means that the origin of a product is identified as a named Indian tribe or named Indian arts and crafts organization.

[61 FR 54555, Oct. 21, 1996; 61 FR 57002, Nov. 5, 1996]

§ 309.3 How will statements about Indian origin of art or craft products be interpreted?

- (a) In general. The unqualified use of the term "Indian" or of the term "Native American" or the unqualified use of the name of an Indian tribe, in connection with an art or craft product, is interpreted to mean for purposes of this part that—
- (1) The maker is a member of an Indian tribe, is certified by an Indian tribe as a non-member Indian artisan, or is a member of the particular Indian tribe named; and

- (2) The art or craft product is an Indian product.
- (b) Products of Indians of foreign tribes—(1) In general. The unqualified use of the term "Indian" or of the term "Native American" or the unqualified use of the name of a foreign tribe, in connection with an art or craft product, regardless of where it is produced and regardless of any country-of-origin marking on the product, is interpreted to mean for purposes of this part that—
- (i) The maker is a member of an Indian tribe, is certified by an Indian tribe as a non-member Indian artisan, or is a member of the particular Indian tribe named;
- (ii) The tribe is resident in the United States; and
- (iii) The art or craft product is an Indian product.
- (2) Exception where country of origin is disclosed. Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply to any art or craft for which the name of the foreign country of tribal ancestry is clearly disclosed in conjunction with marketing of the product.

Example. X is a lineal descendant of a member of Indian Tribe A. However, X is not a member of Indian Tribe A, nor is X certified by Indian Tribe A as a non-member Indian artisan. X may not be described in connection with the marketing of an art or craft product made by X as an Indian, a Native American, a member of an Indian tribe, a member of Tribe A, or as a non-member Indian artisan of an Indian tribe. However, the true statement may be used that X is of Indian descent, Native American descent, or Tribe A descent.

[61 FR 54555, Oct. 21, 1996; 61 FR 57002, Nov. 5, 1996]

§ 309.4 How can an individual be certified as an Indian artisan?

- (a) In order for an individual to be certified by an Indian tribe as a nonmember Indian artisan for purposes of this part—
- (1) The individual must be of Indian lineage of one or more members of such Indian tribe; and
- (2) The certification must be documented in writing by the governing body of an Indian tribe or by a certifying body delegated this function by the governing body of the Indian tribe.

(b) As provided in section 107 of the Indian Arts and Crafts Act of 1990, Public Law 101-644, a tribe may not impose a fee for certifying an Indian artisan.

§ 309.5 What penalties apply?

A person who offers or displays for sale or sells a good, with or without a Government trademark, in a manner that falsely suggests it is Indian produced, an Indian product, or the product of a particular Indian or Indian tribe or Indian arts and crafts organization, resident within the United States:

- (a) Is subject to the criminal penalties specified in section 1159, title 18, United States Code; and
- (b) Is subject to the civil penalties specified in section 305e, title 25, United States Code.

§ 309.6 How are complaints filed?

Complaints about protected products alleged to be offered or displayed for sale or sold in a manner that falsely suggests they are Indian products should be made in writing and addressed to the Director, Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Room 4004–MIB, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street, NW, Washington, DC 20240.

PART 310—USE OF GOVERNMENT MARKS OF GENUINENESS FOR ALASKAN INDIAN AND ALASKAN ESKIMO HAND-MADE PRODUCTS

Sec.

310.1 Penalties.

ALASKAN INDIAN

310.2 Certificates of genuineness, authority to affix.

310.3 Conditions.

310.4 Application of mark.

ALASKAN ESKIMO

310.5 Certificates of genuineness, authority to affix.

310.6 Conditions.

310.7 Application of mark.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3, 49 Stat. 892; 25 U.S.C. 305b. Interpret or apply sec. 2, 49 Stat. 891, as amended; 25 U.S.C. 305a.

SOURCE: 4 FR 515, Feb. 4, 1939, unless otherwise noted.

§310.1 Penalties.

The use of Government trade-marks in an unauthorized manner, or the colorable imitation of such marks, is subject to the criminal penalties imposed by section 5 of the said act (49 Stat. 892; 25 U.S.C., 305d), which provides:

Any person who shall counterfeit or colorably imitate any Government trademark used or devised by the Board as provided in section 305a of this chapter, or shall, except as authorized by the Board, affix any such Government trade-mark, or shall knowingly, willfully, and corruptly affix any reproduction, counterfeit, copy, or colorable imitation thereof upon any products, Indian or otherwise, or to any labels, signs, prints, packages, wrappers, or receptacles intended to be used upon or in connection with the sale of such products, or any person who shall knowingly make any false statement for the purpose of obtaining the use of any such Government trade-mark, shall be guilty of a misdeameanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be enjoined from further carrying on the act or acts complained of and shall be subject to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 or imprisonment not exceeding six months or both such fine and imprisonment.

ALASKAN INDIAN

§ 310.2 Certificates of genuineness, authority to affix.

Government marks of genuineness for Alaskan Indian hand-made products may be affixed to articles meeting the conditions specified in §310.3 by persons duly authorized by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board to affix such marks.

§310.3 Conditions.

No article may carry the Government mark of genuineness for Alaskan Indian hand-made products unless all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The article is hand-made by an Alaskan Indian.
- (b) The article is hand-made under conditions not resembling a workshop or factory system.
- (c) All raw materials used in carving, basketry and mat making, and all furs and hides used in the manufacture of hand-made artifacts, must be of native origin.

§310.4

§310.4 Application of mark.

All marks shall be applied to the article with a rubber stamp to be furnished by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board. Each stamp shall bear a distinctive letter and may be used only by the person to whom it has been issued. With the addition of the distinctive letter, each stamp shall read:

()

HAND-MADE

ALASKAN INDIAN

US

INDIAN ARTS & CRAFTS BOARD

I D

or, in the case of articles too small to carry this stamp:

()

USID

ALASKAN INDIAN

On baskets and fabrics which offer no surface for the application of such a rubber stamp, the stamp shall be placed on a paper tag attached to the article by a wire caught in a lead seal disc that shall be impressed and made fast with a hand seal press furnished by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board.

ALASKAN ESKIMO

§ 310.5 Certificates of genuineness, authority to affix.

Government marks of genuineness for Alaskan Eskimo hand-made products may be affixed to articles meeting the conditions specified in §310.6 by persons duly authorized by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board to affix such marks.

§310.6 Conditions.

No article may carry the Government mark of genuineness for Alaskan Eskimo hand-made products unless all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The article is hand-made by an Alaskan Eskimo.
- (b) The article is hand-made under conditions not resembling a workshop or factory system.
- (c) All raw materials used in the making of the articles are of native origin except:
 - (1) Commercial fasteners.
- (2) Calfskin trimmings for decorative borders on parkas and mukluks.
- (3) Tops for mukluks made of commercial fabric.
- (4) Commercially made draw-cords for mukluks.
- (5) Commercial fabrics for parka linings.
 - (6) Sewing thread and glass beads.

§310.7 Application of mark.

All marks shall be applied to the article with a rubber stamp to be furnished by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board. Each stamp shall bear a distinctive letter and may be used only by the person to whom it has been issued. With the addition of the distinctive letter, each stamp shall read:

()

HAND-MADE

ALASKAN ESKIMO

US

INDIAN ARTS & CRAFTS BOARD

I D

or, in the case of articles too small to carry this stamp:

()

USID

ALASKAN ESKIMO

On baskets and fabrics which offer no surface for the application of such a rubber stamp, the stamp shall be placed on a paper tag attached to the article by a wire caught in a lead seal disc that shall be impressed and made fast with a hand seal press furnished by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board.

CHAPTER III—NATIONAL INDIAN GAMING COMMISSION, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

	SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL PROVISIONS	
Part 501 502	Purpose and scope of this chapter Definitions of this chapter	Page 745 745
503	Commission information collection requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act: OMB control numbers and expiration dates	748
504-512	[Reserved]	. 10
513	Debt Collection	749
514	Fees	756
515	Privacy Act procedures	759
516	Testimony of commissioners and employees and former commissioners and former employees respecting official duties; response to subpoena	762
517	Freedom of Information Act procedures	764
518	Self regulation of class II gaming	770
519	Service	776
SUBCH	APTER B—APPROVAL OF CLASS II AND CLASS III ORDINANO AND RESOLUTIONS	ES
520-521	[Reserved]	
522	Submission of gaming ordinance or resolution	778
523	Review and approval of existing ordinances or resolutions	780
524	Appeals	781
525-529	[Reserved]	
	SUBCHAPTER C-MANAGEMENT CONTRACT PROVISIONS	
530	[Reserved]	
531	Content of management contracts	783
532	[Reserved]	
533	Approval of management contracts	784
534	[Reserved]	
535	Post-approval procedures	787
536	[Reserved]	

25 CFR Ch. III (4-1-03 Edition)

Part 537	Background investigations for persons or entities	Page	
	with a financial interest in, or having management responsibility for, a management contract	788	
538 539	[Reserved] Appeals	791	
SUBCHAPTER D			
540–541 542 543–549	[Reserved] Minimum internal control standards [Reserved]	792	
	TER E—GAMING LICENSES AND BACKGROUND INVESTIGATI KEY EMPLOYEES AND PRIMARY MANAGEMENT OFFICIALS	ONS	
550-555	[Reserved]		
556557	Background investigations for primary management officials and key employees	871	
558	Gaming licenses for key employees and primary management officials	873	
559	[Reserved]		
	SUBCHAPTER F [RESERVED]		
560-569	[Reserved]		
SUBC	CHAPTER G—COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS		
570	[Reserved]		
571	Monitoring and investigations	876	
572 573	[Reserved] Enforcement	878	
574	[Reserved]	070	
575	Civil fines	880	
576	[Reserved]		
577 578–579	Appeals before the Commission	881	
	SUBCHAPTER H [RESERVED]		
580-589	[Reserved]		
	SUBCHAPTER I [RESERVED]		
590-599	[Reserved]		

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 501—PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THIS CHAPTER

Sec.

501.1 Purpose.501.2 Scope.

301.2 Scope.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2710.

Source: 58 FR 5810, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§501.1 Purpose.

This chapter implements the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act (Pub. L. 100–497, 102 Stat. 2467).

§ 501.2 Scope.

- (a) Tribes and other operators of class II and class III gaming operations on Indian lands shall conduct gaming operations according to the requirements of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, the regulations of this chapter, tribal law and, where applicable, the requirements of a compact or procedures prescribed by the Secretary under 25 U.S.C. 2710(d).
- (b) Class I gaming on Indian lands is within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Indian tribes and shall not be subject to the provisions of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act or this chapter.
- (c) Class II gaming on İndian lands shall continue to be within the jurisdiction of an Indian tribe, but shall be subject to the provisions of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act and this chapter.
- (d) Nothing in the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act or this chapter shall impair the right of an Indian tribe to regulate class III gaming on its Indian lands concurrently with a State, except to the extent that such regulation is inconsistent with, or less stringent than, the State laws and regulations made applicable by a Tribal-State compact that is entered into by an Indian tribe under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act and that is in effect.

PART 502—DEFINITIONS OF THIS CHAPTER

Sec

502.1 Chairman.

- 502.2 Class I gaming.
- 502.3 Class II gaming.
- 502.4 Class III gaming.
- 502.5 Collateral agreement.
- 502.6 Commission.
- 502.7 Electronic, computer or other technologic aid.
- 502.8 Electronic or electromechanical fac-
- simile. 502.9 Other games similar to bingo.
- 502.10 Gaming operation.
- 502.11 House banking game.
- 502.12 Indian lands.
- 502.13 Indian tribe.
- 502.14 Key employee.
- 502.15 Management contract.
- 502.16 Net revenues.
- 502.17 Person having a direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract.
- 502.18 Person having management responsibility for a management contract.
- 502.19 Primary management official.
- 502.20 Secretary.
- 502.21 Tribal-State compact.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.

SOURCE: 57 FR 12392, Apr. 9, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§502.1 Chairman.

Chairman means the Chairman of the National Indian Gaming Commission or his or her designee.

§ 502.2 Class I gaming.

Class I gaming means:

- (a) Social games played solely for prizes of minimal value; or
- (b) Traditional forms of Indian gaming when played by individuals in connection with tribal ceremonies or celebrations.

§ 502.3 Class II gaming.

Class II gaming means:

- (a) Bingo or lotto (whether or not electronic, computer, or other technologic aids are used) when players:
- (1) Play for prizes with cards bearing numbers or other designations;
- (2) Cover numbers or designations when object, similarly numbered or designated, are drawn or electronically determined; and
- (3) Win the game by being the first person to cover a designated pattern on such cards;

§ 502.4

- (b) If played in the same location as bingo or lotto, pull-tabs, punch boards, tip jars, instant bingo, and other games similar to bingo;
 - (c) Nonbanking card games that:
- (1) State law explicitly authorizes, or does not explicitly prohibit, and are played legally anywhere in the state;
- (2) Players play in conformity with state laws and regulations concerning hours, periods of operation, and limitations on wagers and pot sizes;
- (d) Card games played in the states of Michigan, North Dakota, South Dakota, or Washington if:
- (1) An Indian tribe actually operates the same card games as played on or before May 1, 1988, as determined by the Chairman; and
- (2) The pot and wager limits remain the same as on or before May 1, 1988, as determined by the Chariman;
- (e) Individually owned class II gaming operations—
- (1) That were operating on September 1, 1986;
- (2) That meet the requirements of 25 U.S.C. 2710(b)(4)(B);
- (3) Where the nature and scope of the game remains as it was on October 17, 1988; and
- (4) Where the ownership interest or interests are the same as on October 17, 1988.

$\S 502.4$ Class III gaming.

Class III gaming means all forms of gaming that are not class I gaming or class II gaming, including but not limited to:

- (a) Any house banking game, including but not limited to—
- (1) Card games such as baccarat, chemin de fer, blackjack (21), and pai gow (if played as house banking games);
- (2) Casino games such as roulette, craps, and keno;
- (b) Any slot machines as defined in 15 U.S.C. 1171(a)(1) and electronic or electromechanical facsimiles of any game of chance;
- (c) Any sports betting and parimutuel wagering including but not limited to wagering on horse racing, dog racing or jai alai; or
 - (d) Lotteries.

§ 502.5 Collateral agreement.

Collateral agreement means any contract, whether or not in writing, that is related, either directly or indirectly, to a management contract, or to any rights, duties or obligations created between a tribe (or any of its members, entities, or organizations) and a management contractor or subcontractor (or any person or entity related to a management contractor or subcontractor).

§ 502.6 Commission.

Commission means the National Indian Gaming Commission.

§ 502.7 Electronic, computer or other technologic aid.

- (a) Electronic, computer or other technologic aid means any machine or device that:
- (1) Assists a player or the playing of a game;
- (2) Is not an electronic or electromechanical facsimile; and
- (3) Is operated in accordance with applicable Federal communications law.
- (b) Electronic, computer or other technologic aids include, but are not limited to, machines or devices that:
- (1) Broaden the participation levels in a common game;
- (2) Facilitate communication between and among gaming sites; or
- (3) Allow a player to play a game with or against other players rather than with or against a machine.
- (c) Examples of electronic, computer or other technologic aids include pull tab dispensers and/or readers, telephones, cables, televisions, screens, satellites, bingo blowers, electronic player stations, or electronic cards for participants in bingo games.

[67 FR 41172, June 17, 2002]

§ 502.8 Electronic or electromechanical facsimile.

Electronic or electromechanical facsimile means a game played in an electronic or electromechanical format that replicates a game of chance by incorporating all of the characteristics of the game, except when, for bingo, lotto, and other games similar to bingo, the electronic or electromechanical format broadens participation by allowing multiple players to play with or against each other rather than with or against a machine.

[67 FR 41172, June 17, 2002]

§ 502.9 Other games similar to bingo.

Other games similar to bingo means any game played in the same location as bingo (as defined in 25 USC 2703(7)(A)(i)) constituting a variant on the game of bingo, provided that such game is not house banked and permits players to compete against each other for a common prize or prizes.

[67 FR 41172, June 17, 2002]

§ 502.10 Gaming operation.

Gaming operation means each economic entity that is licensed by a tribe, operates the games, receives the revenues, issues the prizes, and pays the expenses. A gaming operation may be operated by a tribe directly; by a management contractor; or, under certain conditions, by another person or other entity.

§ 502.11 House banking game.

House banking game means any game of chance that is played with the house as a participant in the game, where the house takes on all players, collects from all losers, and pays all winners, and the house can win.

§ 502.12 Indian lands.

Indian lands means:

- (a) Land within the limits of an Indian reservation: or
- (b) Land over which an Indian tribe exercises governmental power and that is either—
- (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or
- (2) Held by an Indian tribe or individual subject to restriction by the United States against alienation.

§ 502.13 Indian tribe.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians that the Secretary recognizes as—

(a) Eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United

States to Indians because of their status as Indians; and

(b) Having powers of self-government.

§ 502.14 Key employee.

Key employee means:

- (a) A person who performs one or more of the following functions:
 - (1) Bingo caller;
- (2) Counting room supervisor;
- (3) Chief of security;
- (4) Custodian of gaming supplies or eash;
- (5) Floor manager;
- (6) Pit boss;
- (7) Dealer;
- (8) Croupier;
- (9) Approver of credit; or
- (10) Custodian of gambling devices including persons with access to cash and accounting records within such devices:
- (b) If not otherwise included, any other person whose total cash compensation is in excess of \$50,000 per year; or,
- (c) If not otherwise included, the four most highly compensated persons in the gaming operation.

§ 502.15 Management contract.

Management contract means any contract, subcontract, or collateral agreement between an Indian tribe and a contractor or between a contractor and a subcontractor if such contract or agreement provides for the management of all or part of a gaming operation.

§ 502.16 Net revenues.

Net revenues means gross gaming revenues of an Indian gaming operation less—

- (a) Amounts paid out as, or paid for, prizes; and
- (b) Total gaming-related operating expenses, excluding management fees.

§ 502.17 Person having a direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract.

Person having a direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract means:

(a) When a person is a party to a management contract, any person having a direct financial interest in such management contract;

§ 502.18

- (b) When a trust is a party to a management contract, any beneficiary or trustee;
- (c) When a partnership is a party to a management contract, any partner;
- (d) When a corporation is a party to a management contract, any person who is a director or who holds at least 10% of the issued and outstanding stock alone or in combination with another stockholder who is a spouse, parent, child or sibling; or
- (e) When an entity other than a natural person has an interest in a trust, partnership or corporation that has an interest in a management contract, all parties of that entity are deemed to be persons having a direct financial interest in a management contract.

§ 502.18 Person having management responsibility for a management contract.

Person having management responsibility for a management contract means the person designated by the management contract as having management responsibility for the gaming operation, or a portion thereof.

§ 502.19 Primary management official.

Primary management official means:

- (a) The person having management responsibility for a management contract:
 - (b) Any person who has authority:
 - (1) To hire and fire employees; or
- (2) To set up working policy for the gaming operation; or
- (c) The chief financial officer or other person who has financial management responsibility.

§502.20 Secretary.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior.

§ 502.21 Tribal-State compact.

Tribal-State compact means an agreement between a tribe and a state about class III gaming under 25 U.S.C. 2710(d).

PART 503—COMMISSION INFOR-MATION COLLECTION REQUIRE-MENTS UNDER THE PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT: OMB CONTROL NUMBERS AND EXPIRATION DATES

Sec.

503.1 Purpose of this part.

503.2 Display of control numbers and expiration dates.

AUTHORITY: 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.

SOURCE: 58 FR 16495, Mar. 29, 1993, unless otherwise noted

§ 503.1 Purpose of this part.

This part displays the control numbers and expiration dates assigned to information collection requirements of the National Indian Gaming Commission (NIGC, or the Commission) assigned by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.

§ 503.2 Display of control numbers and expiration dates.

Part or section number of title 25 CFR	Currently as- signed OMB control num- bers	Expiration date
§ 514.1 (submission of fee reports)	3141-0007	6/30/94
§ 515.3 (request for access to records)	3141–0002	10/31/95
§515.5 (request for amendment to records)	3141–0002	10/31/95
§515.7 (appeals)	3141–0002	10/31/95
Part 519 (designation of agent for service)	3141–0003	10/31/95
§522.2 (submission and approval of new ordinances)	3141-0003	10/31/95
§ 522.3 (amendment)	3141-0003	10/31/95
§ 522.12 (revocation of class III gaming)	3141-0003	10/31/95
§ 523.2 (submission and approval of existing ordinances)	3141-0003	10/31/95
§ 523.4 (amendment)	3141-0003	10/31/95
Part 524 (appeals)	3141-0003	10/31/95
§ 533.3 (approval of management contracts)	3141-0004	10/31/95
§ 533.5 (modifications)	3141-0004	10/31/95
§ 535.1 (post-approval procedures)	3141-0004	10/31/95

Part or section number of title 25 CFR	Currently as- signed OMB control num- bers	Expiration date
Part 537 (background investigations)	3141-0004	10/31/95
Part 539 (appeals)	3141-0004	10/31/95
§ 556.4 (background investigations for class II gaming)	3141-0003	10/31/95
§ 556.5 (background investigations)	3141-0003	10/31/95
Part 558 (gaming licenses)	3141-0003	10/31/95
§571.7 (maintenance of records)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 571.12 (audits)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 571.13 (audits)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 571.14 (audit reconciliation)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 575.5 (information to Chairman)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 575.6 (penalty reduction)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 577.3 (notice of appeal)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 577.8 (confidentiality)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 577.12 (intervention)	3141-0001	7/31/95
§ 577.14 (objections)	3141–0001	7/31/95

PARTS 504-512 [RESERVED]

PART 513—DEBT COLLECTION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

- 513.1 What definitions apply to the regulations in this part?
- 513.2 What is the Commission's authority to issue these regulations?
- 513.3 What happens to delinquent debts owed to the Commission?
- 513.4 What notice will the Commission give to a debtor of the Commission's intent to collect debts?
- 513.5 What is the Commission's policy on interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs?
- 513.6 What are the requirements for offset review?
- 513.7 What is the Commission's policy on revoking a debtor's ability to engage in Indian gaming for failure to pay a debt?

Subpart B—Administrative and Tax Refund Offset

- 513.20 What debts can the Commission refer to Treasury for collection by administrative and tax refund offset?
- 513.21 What notice will a debtor be given of the Commission's intent to collect a debt through administrative and tax refund offset?

Subpart C—Salary Offset

- 513.30 When may the Commission use salary offset to collect debts?
- 513.31 What notice will the Commission, as the creditor agency, give a debtor that salary offset will occur?

- 513.32 What are the hearing procedures when the Commission is the creditor agency?
- 513.33 Will the Commission issue a certification when the Commission is the creditor agency?
- 513.34 What opportunity is there for a voluntary repayment agreement when the Commission is the creditor agency?
- 513.35 What special review is available when the Commission is the creditor agency?
- 513.36 Under what conditions will the Commission refund amounts collected by salary offset?
- 513.37 What will the Commission do as the paying agency?

Subpart D—Administrative Wage Garnishment

513.40 How will the Commission handle debt collection through administrative wage garnishment?

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3711, 3716–3718, 3720A, 3720D; 5 U.S.C. 5514; 25 U.S.C. 2713(a)(1).

Source: 66 FR 58057, Nov. 20, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

513.1 What definitions apply to the regulations in this part?

As used in this part:

(a) Administrative offset means the withholding of funds payable by the United States (including funds payable by the United States on behalf of a State government) to any person, or the withholding of funds held by the United States for any person, in order

§513.2

to satisfy a debt owed to the United States.

- (b) Agency means a department, agency, court, court administrative office, or instrumentality in the executive, judicial, or legislative branch of government, including a government corporation.
- (c) *Chairman* means the Chairman of the Commission, or his or her designee.
- (d) *Commission* means the National Indian Gaming Commission.
- (e) Creditor agency means a Federal agency that is owed a debt.
- (f) Day means calendar day. To count days, include the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal legal holiday.
- (g) Debt and claim are synonymous and interchangeable. They refer to, among other things, fines, fees, and penalties that a Federal agency has determined are due the United States from any person, organization, or entity, except another Federal agency. For the purposes of administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 and subpart B of this part, the terms "debt" "claims" include money, funds, or property owed to a State, the District of Columbia, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.
- (h) *Debtor* means a person, contractor, Tribe, or other entity that owes a debt to the Commission.
- (i) *Delinquent debt* means a debt that has not been paid within the time limit prescribed by the applicable Act, law, or contract.
- (j) Disposable pay means the part of an employee's pay that remains after deductions that must be withheld by law have been made (other than deductions to execute garnishment orders for child support and/or alimony, in accordance with 5 CFR part 581, and for commercial garnishment of federal employees' pay, in accordance with 5 CFR part 582). "Pay" includes current basic pay, special pay, incentive pay, retired pay, and retainer pay.
- (k) Employee means a current employee of an agency, including a current member of the Armed Forces or Reserve of the Armed Forces of the United States.

- (l) *DOJ* means the U.S. Department of Justice.
- (m) *FCCS* means the Federal Claims Collection Standards, which are published at 31 CFR parts 900–904.
- (n) *FMS* means the Federal Management Service, a bureau of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.
- (o) Paying agency means the agency that makes payment to an individual who owes a debt to the United States.
- (p) *Payroll office* means the office in an agency that is primarily responsible for payroll records and the coordination of pay matters with the appropriate personnel office.
- (q) *Person* includes a natural person or persons, profit or non-profit corporation, partnership, association, trust, estate, consortium, tribe, or other entity that owes a debt to the United States, excluding the United States.
- (r) Salary offset means a payroll procedure to collect debt under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee, without the employee's consent.
- (s) *Tax refund offset* means the reduction of a tax refund by the amount of a past-due legally enforceable debt.

§513.2 What is the Commission's authority to issue these regulations?

- (a) The Commission has authority to issue these regulations under 25 U.S.C. 2713(a)(1) of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act. The Commission is issuing the regulations in this part under the authority of: The FCCS, the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, 31 U.S.C. 3711, 3716–3718, and 3720A. In addition, the salary offset provisions are issued in conformity with 5 U.S.C. 5514 and its implementing regulations published at 5 CFR part 550, subpart K.
- (b) The Commission hereby adopts the provisions of the FCCS (31 CFR parts 900-904). The Commission's regulations supplement the FCCS as necessary.

§ 513.3 What happens to delinquent debts owed to the Commission?

(a) The Commission will collect debts in accordance with these regulations in this part.

- (b) The Commission will transfer to the Department of the Treasury any past due, legally enforceable nontax debt that has been delinquent for 180 days or more so that Treasury may take appropriate action to collect the debt or terminate collection action in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 5514, 26 U.S.C. 6402, 31 U.S.C. 3711 and 3716, the FCCS, 5 CFR 550.1108, and 31 CFR part 285.
- (c) The Commission may transfer any past due, legally enforceable nontax debt that has been delinquent for fewer than 180 days to the Department of Treasury for collection in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 5514, 26 U.S.C. 6402, 31 U.S.C. 3711 and 3716, the FFCS, 5 CFR 550.1108, and 31 CFR part 285.

§513.4 What notice will the Commission give to a debtor of the Commission's intent to collect debts?

- (a) When the Chairman determines that a debt is owed to the Commission, the Chairman will send a written notice (Notice), also known as a demand letter. The Notice will be sent by facsimile or mail to the most current address known to the Commission. The Notice will inform the debtor of the following:
- (1) The amount, nature, and basis of the debt;
- (2) The methods of offset that may be employed;
- (3) The debtor's opportunity to inspect and copy agency records related to the debt;
- (4) The debtor's opportunity to enter into a written agreement with the Commission to repay the debt;
- (5) The Commission's policy concerning interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs, as set out in §513.5, including a statement that such assessments must be made against the debtor unless excused in accordance with the FCCS and this part;
- (6) The date by which payment should be made to avoid late charges and enforced collection;
- (7) The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person or office at the Commission that is available to discuss the debt; and
- (8) The debtor's opportunity for review.
- (b) A debtor whose debt arises from a notice of violation and/or civil fine as-

sessment that has become a final order and that was subject to the Commission's appeal procedures at 25 CFR part 577 may not re-litigate matters that were the subject of the final order.

§513.5 What is the Commission's policy on interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs?

- (a) Interest.
- (1) The Commission will assess interest on all delinquent debts unless prohibited by statute, regulation, or contract
- (2) Interest begins to accrue on all debts from the date that the debt becomes delinquent. The Commission will assess interest at the rate established annually by the Secretary of the Treasury under 31 U.S.C. 3717.
- (b) Penalties. The Commission will assess a penalty charge of 6 percent a year on any portion of a delinquent debt.
- (c) Administrative costs. The Commission will assess charges to cover administrative costs incurred as a result of the debtor's failure to pay a debt before it becomes delinquent. Administrative costs include the cost of providing a copy of the file to the debtor and costs incurred in processing and handling the debt because it became delinquent, such as costs incurred in obtaining a credit report or in using a private collection contractor, or service fees charged by a Federal agency for collection activities undertaken on behalf of the Commission.
- (d) Interest, penalties, and administrative costs will continue to accrue throughout any appeal process.
- (e) Allocation of payments. A partial or installment payment by a debtor will be applied first to outstanding penalty assessments, second to administrative costs, third to accrued interest, and fourth to the outstanding debt principal.
- (f) Additional authority. The Commission may assess interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs on debts that are not subject to 31 U.S.C. 3717 to the extent authorized under common law or other applicable statutory authority.
- (g) Waiver. (1) Regardless of the amount of the debt, the Chairman may decide to waive collection of all or part

§513.6

of the accrued interest, penalty charges, or administrative costs if collection of these charges would be against equity and good conscience or not in the Commission's best interest.

(2) A decision to waive interest, penalty charges, or administrative costs may be made at any time before a debt is paid. However, when charges have been collected before the waiver decision, they will not be refunded. The Chairman's decision whether to waive collection of these charges is final and not subject to further review.

§513.6 What are the requirements for offset review?

- (a) The Commission will provide the debtor with a reasonable opportunity for an oral hearing when the debtor requests reconsideration of the debt and the Commission determines that the question of indebtedness cannot be resolved by review of the documentary evidence.
- (b) Unless otherwise required by law, an oral hearing is not required to be a formal evidentiary hearing, although the Commission will carefully document all significant matters discussed at the hearing.
- (c) When an oral hearing is not required, the Commission will review the request for reconsideration based on the written record.

§513.7 What is the Commission's policy on revoking a debtor's ability to engage in Indian gaming for failure to pay a debt?

The Chairman of the Commission may revoke a debtor's ability to operate, manage, or otherwise participate in the operation of an Indian gaming facility if the debtor inexcusably or willfully fails to pay a debt. The revocation of ability to engage in gaming may last only as long as the debtor's indebtedness.

Subpart B—Administrative and Tax Refund Offset

§513.20 What debts can the Commission refer to Treasury for collection by administrative and tax refund offset?

(a) The Commission may refer any past due, legally enforceable nonjudg-

ment debt of a person to the Treasury for administrative and tax refund offset if the debt:

- (1) Has been delinquent for at least three months and will not have been delinquent more than 10 years at the time the offset is made;
- (2) Is at least \$25.00 or another amount established by Treasury.
- (b) Debts reduced to judgment may be referred to Treasury for tax refund offset at any time.

§513.21 What notice will a debtor be given of the Commission's intent to collect a debt through administrative and tax refund offset?

- (a) The Commission will give the debtor written notice of its intent to offset before initiating the offset. Notice will be mailed to the debtor at the debtor's last known address as determined by the Commission.
- (b) The notice will state the amount of the debt and notify the debtor that:
- (1) The debt is past due and, unless repaid within 60 days after the date of the notice, the Commission will refer the debt to Treasury for administrative and tax refund offset;
- (2) The debtor has 60 calendar days to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past-due or legally enforceable: and
- (3) The debtor has an opportunity to make a written agreement to repay the debt.

Subpart C—Salary Offset

§ 513.30 When may the Commission use salary offset to collect debts?

- (a) The Commission collects debts owed by employees to the Federal Government by means of salary offset under the authority of: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716; 5 CFR part 550, subpart K; 31 CFR 285.7; and this subpart. Salary offset is applicable when the Commission is attempting to collect a debt owed by an individual employed by the Commission or another agency.
- (b) Nothing in the regulations in this subpart precludes the compromise, suspension, or termination of collection actions under the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended, or the Federal Claims Collection Standards.

- (c) A levy pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code takes precedence over a salary offset under this subpart, as provided in 5 U.S.C. 5514(d) and 31 U.S.C. 3716.
- (d) The regulations in this subpart do not apply to any case where collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly prohibited by another statute.

(e) This subpart's regulations covering notice, hearing, written responses, and final decisions do not

apply to:

- (1) Any routine intra-agency adjustment in pay that is attributable to clerical or administrative error or delay in processing pay documents that have occurred within the four pay periods preceding the adjustment, or any adjustment to collect a debt amounting to \$50 or less. However, at the time of any adjustment, or as soon thereafter as possible, the Commission's payroll agency will provide the employee with a written notice of the nature and amount of the adjustment and a contact point for appealing the adjustment.
- (2) Any negative adjustment to pay that arises from the debtor's election of coverage or a change in coverage under a Federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay, if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over four or fewer pay periods. However, at the time of the adjustment, the Commission's payroll agent will provide in the debtor's earnings statement a clear statement informing the debtor of the previous overpayment
- (f) An employee's involuntary payment of all or any of the debt through salary offset will not be construed as a waiver of any rights that the employee may have under the law, unless there are statutory or contractual provisions to the contrary.

§513.31 What notice will the Commission, as the creditor agency, give a debtor that salary offset will occur?

- (a) Deductions from a debtor's salary will not be made unless the Commission sends the debtor a written Notice of Intent at least 30 calendar days before the salary offset is initiated.
- (b) The Notice of Intent will include the following:

- (1) Notice that the Commission has reviewed the records relating to the debt and has determined that the employee owes the debt;
- (2) Notice that, after a 30-day period, the Commission will begin to collect the debt by deductions from the employee's current disposable pay account and the date on which deductions from salary will start;
- (3) The amount of the debt and the facts giving rise to it;
- (4) The frequency and the amount of the intended deduction stated as a fixed dollar amount or as a percentage of pay not to exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay, and the intention to continue the deductions until the debt and all accumulated interest are paid in full or resolved;
- (5) The name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom the debtor may propose a written alternative schedule for voluntary repayment in lieu of salary offset. The debtor must include a justification for the alternative schedule in the proposal;
- (6) The Commission's policy concerning interest, penalties, and administrative costs, set out at §513.5, and a statement that assessments will be made unless excused in accordance with the FCCS;
- (7) Notice of the employee's right to inspect and copy all Commission records pertaining to the debt and the name, address, and telephone number of the Commission employee to whom requests for access must be made;
- (8) Notice of the employee's opportunity to a hearing conducted by an individual who does not work for the Commission on the Commission's determination of the existence or amount of the debt and the terms of the repayment schedule:
- (9) Notice that filing a request for a hearing on or before the 15th calendar day following the debtor's receiving the Notice of Intent will stay collection proceedings and that a final decision will be issued at the earliest practical date, but not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition for hearing, unless the employee requests, and a hearing official grants, a delay in proceedings:

§513.32

- (10) An explanation of the effect of submitting knowingly false or frivolous statements; and
- (11) Notice that amounts paid on or deducted from debts that are later waived or found not to be owed will be promptly refunded to the employee.

§513.32 What are the hearing procedures when the Commission is the creditor agency?

- (a) To request a hearing, the debtor must file, within 15 days of receiving the Commission's notice of intent to offset, a written petition signed by the debtor and addressed to the Commission stating why the debtor believes the Commission's determination of the existence or amount of the debt is in error. The Commission may waive the 15-day time limit for filing a request for hearing if the employee shows that the delay was due to circumstances beyond his or her control or because the employee did not receive notice of the 15-day time limit. A debtor who has previously obtained a hearing to contest a debt that arose from a notice of violation or proposed civil fine assessment matters under 25 CFR part 577 may not re-litigate matters that were at issue in that hearing.
- (b) Regardless of whether the debtor is a Commission employee, the Commission will provide a prompt and appropriate hearing before a hearing official who is not from the Commission.
- (c) The hearing will be conducted according to the FCCS review requirements at 31 CFR 901.3(e).
- (d) Unless the employee requests, and a hearing official grants, a delay in proceedings, within 60 days after the petition for hearing the hearing official will issue a written decision on:
- (1) The determination of the creditor agency concerning the existence or amount of the debt; and
- (2) The repayment schedule, if a schedule was not established by written agreement between the employee and the creditor agency.
- (e) If the hearing official determines that a debt may not be collected by salary offset but the Commission has determined that the debt is valid, the Commission may seek collection of the debt through other means in accord-

ance with applicable law and regulations.

(f) The form of hearings, written responses, and final decisions will be according to the Commission's review requirements at §513.7. Written decisions regarding salary offset that are provided after a request for hearing must state: The facts purported to evidence the nature and origin of the alleged debt; the hearing official's analysis, findings, and conclusions as to the employee's or creditor agency's grounds; the amount and validity of the alleged debt; and, where applicable, the repayment schedule.

§513.33 Will the Commission issue a certification when the Commission is the creditor agency?

Yes. Upon completion of the procedures established in this subpart and pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514, the Commission will submit a certification to Treasury or to a paying agency in the form prescribed by the paying agency.

§513.34 What opportunity is there for a voluntary repayment agreement when the Commission is the creditor agency?

- (a) In response to a Notice of Intent, an employee may propose to repay the debt voluntarily in lieu of salary offset by submitting a written proposed repayment schedule to the Commission. A proposal must be received by the Commission within 15 calendar days after the employee is sent the Notice of Intent.
- (b) The Commission will notify the employee whether, within the Commission's discretion, the proposed repayment schedule is acceptable.
- (c) If the proposed repayment schedule is unacceptable, the employee will have 15 calendar days from the date the notice of the decision is received in which to file a request for a hearing.
- (d) If the proposed repayment schedule is acceptable or the employee agrees to a modification proposed by the Commission, the agreement will be put in writing and signed by the employee and the Commission.

§513.35 What special review is available when the Commission is the creditor agency?

- (a)(1) An employee subject to salary offset or a voluntary repayment agreement may, at any time, request a special review by the Commission of the amount of the salary offset or voluntary repayment, based on materially changed circumstances, including, but not limited to, catastrophic illness, divorce, death, or disability.
- (2) The request for special review must include an alternative proposed offset or payment schedule and a detailed statement, with supporting documents, that shows why the current salary offset or payment results in extreme financial hardship to the employee, spouse, or dependents. The statement must indicate:
 - (i) Income from all sources;
 - (ii) Assets;
 - (iii) Liabilities;
 - (iv) Number of dependents;
- (v) Expenses for food, housing, clothing, and transportation;
 - (vi) Medical expenses; and
 - (vii) Exceptional expenses, if any.
- (b) The Commission will evaluate the statement and documentation and determine whether the current offset or repayment schedule imposes extreme financial hardship on the employee. The Commission will notify the employee in writing within 30 calendar days of its determination, including, if appropriate, a revised offset or payment schedule. If the special review results in a revised offset or repayment schedule, the Commission will provide a new certification to the paying agency.

§513.36 Under what conditions will the Commission refund amounts collected by salary offset?

- (a) As the creditor agency, the Commission will promptly refund any amount deducted under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5514, when:
- (1) The Commission determines that the debt is not owed; or
- (2) An administrative or judicial order directs the Commission to make a refund.
- (b) Unless required or permitted by law or contract, refunds under this section will not bear interest.

§513.37 What will the Commission do as the paying agency?

- (a) When the Commission receives a certification from a creditor agency that has complied with the Office of Personnel Management's requirements set out at 5 CFR 550.1109, the Commission will send the employee a written notice of salary offset.
- (b) If the Commission receives an incomplete certification from a creditor agency, the Commission will return the certification with notice that the procedures under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR 550.1104 must be followed and a properly certified claim submitted before the Commission will take action to collect the debt from the employee's current pay account.
 - (c) Notice to a debtor will include:
- (1) The Commission's receipt of a certification from a creditor agency;
- (2) The amount of the debt and the deductions to be made, which may be stated as a percentage of disposable pay; and
- (3) The date and pay period when the salary offset will begin.
- (d) The Commission will provide a copy of the notice of salary offset to a creditor agency.
- (e) The Commission will coordinate salary deductions under this subpart as appropriate.
- (f) The Commission's payroll officer will determine the amount of the debtor's disposable pay and will implement the salary offset.
- (g) The Commission may use the following types of salary debt collection:
- (1) Lump sum offset. If the amount of the debt is equal to or less than 15 percent of disposable pay, the debt generally will be collected through one lump sum offset.
- (2) Installment deductions. The amount deducted from any period will not exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay from which the deduction is made unless the debtor has agreed in writing to the deduction of a greater amount. If possible, installment payments will liquidate the debt in three years or less.
- (3) Deductions from final check. A deduction exceeding the 15 percent of disposable pay limitation may be made from any final salary payment under 31

§513.40

U.S.C. 3716 and the Federal Claims Collection Standards, in order to liquidate the debt, whether the employee is leaving voluntarily or involuntarily.

- (4) Deductions from other sources. If an employee subject to salary offset is leaving the Commission and the balance of the debt cannot be liquidated by offset of the final salary check, then the Commission may offset later payments of any kind against the balance of the debt, as allowed by 31 U.S.C. 3716 and the Federal Claims Collection Standards.
- (h) When two or more creditor agencies are seeking salary offsets, the Commission's payroll office may, in its discretion, determine whether one or more debts should be offset simultaneously within the 15 percent limitation
- (i) The Commission is not authorized to review the merits of the creditor agency's determination with respect to the amount or validity of the debt certified by the creditor agency.

Subpart D—Administrative Wage Garnishment

§513.40 How will the Commission handle debt collection through administrative wage garnishment?

This part adopts all the provisions of the administrative wage garnishment regulations contained in 31 CFR 285.11, promulgated by Treasury, which allow Federal agencies to collect debts from a debtor's non-Federal pay by means of administrative wage garnishment authorized by 31 U.S.C. 3720D, and in 5 CFR parts 581 and 582, promulgated by the Office of Personnel Management, which provides for garnishment orders for child support and/or alimony and commercial garnishment of federal employees' pay.

PART 514—FEES

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2708, 2710, 2717, 2717a.

§514.1 Annual fees.

(a) Each gaming operation under the jurisdiction of the Commission shall pay to the Commission annual fees as established by the Commission. The

Commission, by a vote of not less than two of its members, shall adopt the rates of fees to be paid.

(1) The Commission shall adopt preliminary rates for each calendar year during the first quarter of that year (or as soon thereafter as possible), and, if considered necessary, shall modify those rates during the second and third quarters of the calendar year.

(2) The Commission shall adopt final rates of fees for each calendar year during the fourth quarter of that year.

- (3) The Commission shall publish the rates of fees in a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (4) The rates of fees imposed shall be—
- (i) No more than 2.5 percent of the first \$1,500,000 (1st tier), and
- (ii) No more than 5 percent of amounts in excess of the first \$1,500,000 (2nd tier) of the assessable gross revenues from each gaming operation subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission.
- (5) If a tribe has a certificate of self-regulation, the rate of fees imposed shall be no more than .25 percent of assessable gross revenues from self-regulated class II gaming operations.

(6) If a tribe is determined to be self-regulated pursuant to the provisions of 25 U.S.C. 2717(a)(2)(C), no fees shall be imposed.

- (b) For purposes of computing fees, assessable gross revenues for each gaming operation are the annual total amount of money wagered on class II and III games, admission fees (including table or card fees), less any amounts paid out as prizes or paid for prizes awarded, and less an allowance for amortization of capital expenditures for structures.
- (1) Unless otherwise provided by the regulations, generally accepted accounting principles shall be used.
- (2) The allowance for amortization of capital expenditures for structures shall not exceed 5% of the cost of structures in use throughout the year and 2½% of the cost of structures in use during only a part of the year.
 - (3) Example:

Gross gaming revenues: Money wagered Admission fees	\$1,000,000
	1 005 000

Less:		
Prizes paid in cash	\$500,000	
Cost of other prizes		
awarded	10,000	510,000
Gross gaming profit		495,000
Less allowance for		433,000
amortization of.		
capital expenditures		
for structures:.		
Capital expenditures		
for structures made		
in—		
Prior years	750,000	
Current year	50,000	
	800,000	
Maximum allowance:		
\$750,000×.05 =	37,500	
50,000×.025=	1,250	38,750
Assessable gross rove		
Assessable gross reve- nues		\$456,250
nucs		Ų-100,£30

- (4) All class II and III revenues from gaming operations are to be included.
- (c) Each gaming operation subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission and not exempt from paying fees pursuant to the self-regulation provisions shall file with the Commission quarterly a statement showing its assessable gross revenues for the previous calendar year.
- (1) These quarterly statements shall show the amounts derived from each type of game, the amounts deducted for prizes, and the amounts deducted for the amortization of structures;
- (2) These quarterly statements shall be filed no later than—March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31, of each calendar year the gaming operation is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, beginning in September 1991. For calendar year 1998, the quarterly statement for the first quarter shall be filed no later than April 13, 1998. Any changes or adjustments to the previous year's assessable gross revenue amounts from one quarter to the next shall be explained.
- (3) The quarterly statements shall identify an individual or individuals to be contacted should the Commission need to communicate further with the gaming operation. The telephone numbers of the individual(s) shall be included.

- (4) The quarterly statements shall be transmitted to the Commission to arrive no later than the due date.
- (5) Each gaming operation shall determine the amount of fees to be paid and remit them with the statement required in paragraph (c) of this section. The fees payable shall be computed using—
- (i) The most recent rates of fees adopted by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section.
- (ii) The assessable gross revenues for the previous calendar year as reported pursuant to this paragraph, and
- (iii) The amounts paid and credits received during previous quarters.
- (6) Each quarterly statement shall include the computation of the fees payable, showing all amounts used in the calculations. The required calculations are as follows:
- (i) Multiply the previous calendar year's 1st tier assessable gross revenues by the rate for those revenues adopted by the Commission.
- (ii) Multiply the previous calendar year's 2nd tier assessable gross revenues by the rate for those revenues adopted by the Commission.
- (iii) Add (total) the results (products) obtained in paragraphs (c)(6) (i) and (ii) of this section.
- (iv) Multiply the total obtained in paragraph (c)(6)(iii) of this section by the fraction representing the quarter for which the computation is being made: 1st quarter—½; 2nd quarter—½ (¾); 3rd quarter—¾; and 4th quarter—1 (¼). For the purpose of making these computations in 1991 only, the third calendar quarter is the first quarter and the fourth calendar quarter is the second quarter. There will be no third or fourth quarter in 1991.
- (v) Subtract the amounts already remitted by the operation for the current year and credits, if any, which are due for any previous year's overpayment from the amount determined in paragraph (c)(6)(iv) of this section.
- (vi) The amount computed in paragraph (c)(6)(v) of this section is the amount to be remitted.
- (7) Examples of fee computations follow:
- (i) Example 1: Where a filing is made for the first quarter of the calendar

§514.1

year, the previous year's assessable gross revenues are \$2,000,000, the fee rates adopted by the Commission are 2% on the first \$1,500,000 and 4% on the remainder, and a credit of \$2,000 is due from the previous year, the amounts to be used and the computations to be made are as follows:

2nd tier revenues—\$1,500,000×2%= 2nd tier revenues— 500,000×4%=	20,000
Annual fees	50,000 .25
Fees for first quarter Deduct credit due	12,500 2,000
Amount to be remitted	\$10,500

(ii) Example 2: Where a filing is being made for the third quarter, the previous year's assessable gross revenues are \$5,000,000, the fee rates adopted by the Commission are 1% on the first \$1,500,000 and 1.5% on the remainder, and \$35,000 has already been remitted, the amounts to be used and the computations to be made are as follows:

1st tier revenues—\$1,500,000×1%= 2nd tier revenues—3,500,000×1.5%= Annual fees	\$15,000 52,500 67,500 .75
Fees for first three quarters Deduct amounts already remitted	50,625 1 35.000
Amount to be remitted	\$15,625

¹This amount may be other than \$33,750 (\$67,500×.50) because the assessable gross revenues may have been adjusted, the fee rate may have changed, a credit for the previous year's overpayment may have been received, or a clerical error may have been discovered.

(iii) Example 3: Where a filing is being made for the third quarter of 1991, the previous year's assessable gross revenues are \$5,000,000, the fee rates adopted by the Commission are 1% on the first \$1,500,000 and 1% on the remainder, and nothing has already been remitted, the amounts to be used and the computations to be made are as follows:

1st tier revenues—\$1,500,000×1%=	\$15,000
2nd tier revenues—3,500,000×1%=	35,000
Annual fees	50,000 .25
Fees for first quarter Deduct amounts already remitted	12,500 -0-
Amount to be remitted	\$12,500

- (8) Quarterly statements, remittances and communications about fees shall be transmitted to the Commission at the following address: Office of Finance, National Indian Gaming Commission, 1441 L Street, N.W., Suite 9100, Washington, DC 20005. Checks should be made payable to the National Indian Gaming Commission (do not remit cash).
- (9) The Commission may assess a penalty for failure to file timely a quarterly statement.
- (10) Interest shall be assessed at rates established from time to time by the Secretary of the Treasury on amounts remaining unpaid after their due date (31 U.S.C. 3717).
- (d) The total amount of all fees imposed during any fiscal year shall not exceed \$8,000,000. The Commission shall credit pro-rata any fees collected in excess of this amount against amounts otherwise due at the end of the quarter following the quarter during which the Commission makes such determination.
- (1) The Commission will notify each gaming operation as to the amount of overpayment, if any, and therefore the amount of credit to be taken against the next quarterly payment otherwise due.
- (2) The notification required in paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be made in writing addressed to the gaming operation.
- (e) Failure to pay fees, any applicable penalties, and interest related thereto may be grounds for:
 - (1) Closure, or
- (2) Disapproving or revoking the approval of the Chairman of any license, ordinance, or resolution required under this Act for the operation of gaming.
- (f) To the extent that revenue derived from fees imposed under the schedule established under this paragraph are not expended or committed at the close of any fiscal year, such funds shall remain available until expended (Pub. L. 101–121; 103 Stat. 718; 25 U.S.C. 2717a) to defray the costs of operations of the Commission.

[56 FR 40709, Aug. 15, 1991; 56 FR 57373, Nov. 8, 1991, as amended at 63 FR 12316, Mar. 12, 1998]

PART 515—PRIVACY ACT PROCEDURES

Sec.

515.1 Purpose and scope.

515.2 Definitions.

- 515.3 Identification of individuals making requests.
- 515.4 Procedures for requests and disclosures.
- 515.5 Request for amendment to record.
- 515.6 Review of request for amendment of record by the Records Manager.
- 515.7 Appeal to the Commission of initial adverse agency determination on access or amendment to records.
- 515.8 Disclosure of record to a person other than the individual to whom it pertains.515.9 Fees.
- 515.10 Penalties.
- 515.11 General exemptions. [Reserved]
- 515.12 Specific exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5815, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§515.1 Purpose and scope.

- (a) The purpose of this part is to inform the public of records maintained by the Commission about identifiable individuals and to inform those individuals how they may gain access to and amend records concerning themselves.
- (b) This part carries out the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–579) codified at 5 U.S.C. 552a.
- (c) The regulation applies only to records disclosed or requested under the Privacy Act of 1974, and not to requests for information made pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552, the Freedom of Information Act.

§ 515.2 Definitions.

As defined in the Privacy Act of 1974 and for the purposes of this part, unless otherwise required by the context, the following terms shall have these meanings:

- (a) *Individual* means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.
- (b) *Maintain* means maintain, collect, use, or disseminate.
- (c) Record means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Commission, including education, financial transactions, medical history,

and criminal or employment history, and that contains the individual's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifier assigned to the individual, such as social security number, finger or voice print, or a photograph.

- (d) System of records means a group of any records under the control of the Commission from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifier assigned to the individual.
- (e) *Routine use* means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose that is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.

§ 515.3 Identification of individuals making requests.

(a) Any individual may request that the Commission inform him or her whether a particular record system named by the individual contains a record pertaining to him or her and the contents of such record. Such requests shall conform to the requirements of §515.4 of this part. The request may be made in person or in writing at the NIGC, suite 250, 1850 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20036–5803 during the hours of 9 a.m. to 12 noon and 2 p.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

(b)(1) Requests made in writing shall include a statement, signed by the individual and either notarized or witnessed by two persons (including witnesses' addresses). If the individual appears before a notary, the individual shall submit adequate proof of identity in the form of a driver's license, birth certificate, passport, or other identification acceptable to the notary. If the statement is witnessed, it shall include a statement above the witnesses' signatures that they personally know the individual or that the individual has submitted proof of his or her identity to their satisfaction. In any case in which, because of the extreme sensitivity of the record sought to be seen or copied, the Commission determines that the identification is not adequate, it may request the individual to submit additional proof of identity.

(2) If the request is made in person, the requester shall submit proof of

§515.4

identity similar to that described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and that is acceptable to the Commission. The individual may have a person of his or her own choosing accompany him or her when the record is disclosed.

(c) Requests made by an agent, parent, or guardian shall be in accordance with the procedures described in paragraph (b) of this section.

§515.4 Procedures for requests and disclosures.

- (a) Requests for a determination under §515.3(a) of this part shall be acknowledged by the Commission within ten (10) days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Federal holidays) after the date on which the Commission receives the request. If the Commission is unable to locate the information requested, it shall so notify the individual within ten (10) days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Federal holidays) after receipt of the request, Such acknowledgement may request additional information to assist the Commission in locating the record, or it may advise the individual that no record exists about that individual.
- (b)(1) Upon submission of proof of identity as required by §515.3(b)(1) or (2) of this part, the Commission shall respond within ten (10) days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Federal holidays). The Commission shall decide whether to make a record available to the record subject and shall immediately convey its determination to the requester. If the individual asks to see the record, the Commission may make the record available at the location where the record is maintained.
- (2) The Commission shall furnish each record requested by an individual under this section in a form intelligible to that individual.
- (3) If the Commission denies access to a record to an individual, that person shall be advised of the reason for the denial and of the appeal procedures provided in §515.7 of this part.
- (4) Upon request, an individual shall be provided access to the accounting of disclosures from his or her record under the same procedures as provided above and in §515.3 of this part.

§515.5 Request for amendment to record.

- (a) Any individual who has reviewed a record pertaining to him or her that was furnished under this part, may request that the Commission amend all or any part of that record.
- (b) Each individual requesting an amendment shall send the request to the Records Manager.
- (c) Each request for an amendment of a record shall contain the following information:
- (1) The name of the individual requesting the amendment;
- (2) The name of the system of records in which the record sought to be amended is maintained;
- (3) The location of the system of records from which the individual record was obtained;
- (4) A copy of the record sought to be amended or a sufficiently detailed description of that record:
- (5) A statement of the material in the record that the individual desires to amend;
- (6) A statement of the basis for the requested amendment, including any material that the individual can furnish to substantiate the reasons for the amendment sought.

§ 515.6 Review of request for amendment of record by the Records Manager.

- (a) The Records Manager shall, not later than ten (10) days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Federal holidays) after the receipt of a request for an amendment of a record under §515.5 of this part, acknowledge receipt of the request and inform the individual whether more information is required before the amendment can be considered.
- (b) If more information is not required, within ten (10) days after receipt of the request (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Federal holidays), the Records Manager shall either make the requested amendment or notify the individual of the Commission's refusal to do so, including in the notification the reasons for the refusal, and the appeal procedures provided in §515.7 of this part.
- (c) The Records Manager shall make each requested amendment to a record

if such amendment will tend to negate inaccurate, irrelevant, untimely, or incomplete material in the record.

(d) The Records Manager shall inform prior recipients of any amendment or notation of dispute of such individual's record. The individual may request a list of prior recipients if there exists an accounting of the disclosures.

§515.7 Appeal to the Commission of initial adverse agency determination on access or amendment to records.

- (a) Any individual whose request for access or an amendment has been denied in whole or in part, may appeal the decision to the Commission no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the adverse decision is rendered.
- (b) The appeal shall be in writing and shall contain all of the following information:
- (1) The name of the individual making the appeal;
- (2) Identification of the record sought to be amended;
- (3) The record system in which such record is contained:
- (4) A short statement describing the amendment sought; and
- (5) The name and location of the agency official who initially denied the amendment.
- (c) Not later than thirty (30) days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Federal holidays) after the date on which the Commission receives the appeal, the Commission shall complete its review of the appeal and make a final decision thereon. For good cause shown, however, the Commission may extend such thirty (30) day period. If the Commission extends the period, the individual requesting the review shall be promptly notified of the extension and the anticipated date of a decision.
- (d) After review of an appeal, the Commission shall send a written notice to the requester containing the following information:
- (1) The decision and, if the denial is upheld, the reasons for the decision;
- (2) The right of the requester to file with the Commission a concise statement setting forth the reasons for his or her disagreement with the Commission's denial of access or amendment. The Commission shall make this state-

ment available to any person to whom the record is later disclosed, together with a brief statement, if appropriate, of the Commission's reasons for denying requested access or amendment. The Commission shall also send a copy of the statement to prior recipients of the individual's record; and

(3) The right of the requester to institute a civil action in a Federal district court for judicial review of the decision.

§515.8 Disclosure of record to a person other than the individual to whom it pertains.

- (a) Any individual who desires to have a record covered by this part disclosed to or mailed to another person may designate such person and authorize such person to act as his or her agent for that specific purpose. The authorization shall be in writing, signed by the individual, and notarized or witnessed as provided in §515.3 of this part.
- (b) The parent of any minor individual or the legal guardian of any individual who has been declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be incompetent, due to physical or mental incapacity or age, may act on behalf of that individual in any matter covered by this section. A parent or guardian who desires to act on behalf of such an individual shall present suitable evidence of parentage or guardianship, by birth certificate, certified copy of court order, or similar documents, and proof of the individual's identity in a form that complies with §515.3(b) of this part.
- (c) An individual to whom a record is to be disclosed in person, pursuant to this section, may have a person of his or her own choosing accompany him or her when the record is disclosed.

§515.9 Fees.

The Commission shall not charge an individual for the costs of making a search for a record or the costs of reviewing the record. When the Commission makes a copy of a record as a necessary part of reviewing the record, the Commission shall not charge the individual for the cost of making that copy. Otherwise, the Commission may

§515.10

charge a fee sufficient to cover the cost of duplication.

§515.10 Penalties.

Any person who makes a false statement in connection with any request for a record, or an amendment thereto, under this part, is subject to the penalties prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 494 and 495.

§515.11 General exemptions. [Reserved]

§515.12 Specific exemptions.

(a) The following system of records is exempt from 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3), (d), (e)(1) and (f):

Indian Gaming Individuals Records System

- (b) The exemptions under paragraph (a) of this section apply only to the extent that information in this system is subject to exemption under 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2). When compliance would not appear to interfere with or adversely affect the overall responsibilities of the Commission with respect to licensing of key employees and primary management officials for employment in an Indian gaming operation, the applicable exemption may be waived by the Commission.
- (c) Exemptions from the particular sections are justified for the following reasons:
- (1) From 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3), because making available the accounting of disclosures to an individual who is the subject of a record could reveal investigative interest. This would permit the individual to take measures to destroy evidence, intimidate potential witnesses, or flee the area to avoid the investigation.
- (2) From 5 U.S.C. 552a(d), (e)(1), and (f) concerning individual access to records, when such access could compromise classified information related to national security, interfere with a pending investigation or internal inquiry, constitute an unwarranted invasion of privacy, reveal a sensitive investigative technique, or pose a potential threat to the Commission or its employees or to law enforcement personnel. Additionally, access could reveal the identity of a source who pro-

vided information under an express promise of confidentiality.

- (3) From 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(2), because to require the Commission to amend information thought to be incorrect, irrelevant, or untimely, because of the nature of the information collected and the length of time it is maintained, would create an impossible administrative and investigative burden by continually forcing the Commission to resolve questions of accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness.
 - (4) From 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1) because:
- (i) It is not always possible to determine relevance or necessity of specific information in the early stages of an investigation.
- (ii) Relevance and necessity are matters of judgment and timing in that what appears relevant and necessary when collected may be deemed unnecessary later. Only after information is assessed can its relevance and necessity be established.
- (iii) In any investigation the Commission may receive information concerning violations of law under the jurisdiction of another agency. In the interest of effective law enforcement and under 25 U.S.C. 2716(b), the information could be relevant to an investigation by the Commission.
- (iv) In the interviewing of individuals or obtaining evidence in other ways during an investigation, the Commission could obtain information that may or may not appear relevant at any given time; however, the information could be relevant to another investigation by the Commission.

PART 516—TESTIMONY OF COM-MISSIONERS AND EMPLOYEES AND FORMER COMMISSIONERS AND FORMER EMPLOYEES RE-SPECTING OFFICIAL DUTIES; RE-SPONSE TO SUBPOENA

Sec

- 516.1 What is the purpose of this part and to whom does it apply?
- 516.2 When may a person to whom this part applies give testimony, make a statement or submit to interview?
- 516.3 When may a person to whom this part applies produce records?
- 516.4 How are records certified or authenticated?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 25 U.S.C. 2706; 25 U.S.C. 2716(a); 18 U.S.C. 1905.

Source: $64\ FR\ 54542$, Oct. 7, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 516.1 What is the purpose of this part and to whom does it apply?

(a) The purpose of this part is to promulgate regulations regarding the release of official National Indian Gaming Commission information and provision of testimony by National Indian Gaming Commission personnel with respect to litigation or potential litigation and to prescribe conduct on the part of National Indian Gaming Commission personnel in response to a litigation-related request or demand.

(b) This part applies to requests or demands that are litigation-related or otherwise arise out of judicial, administrative or other legal proceedings (including subpoena, order or other demand) for interview, testimony (including by deposition) or other statement, or for production of documents relating to the business of the National Indian Gaming Commission, whether or not the National Indian Gaming Commission or the United States is a party to the litigation. It does not, however, apply to document requests covered by 25 CFR parts 515 and 517.

(c) To the extent the request or demand seeks official information or documents, the provisions of this part are applicable to Commissioners, employees, and former Commissioners and former employees, of the National Indian Gaming Commission.

§516.2 When may a person to whom this part applies give testimony, make a statement or submit to interview?

(a) No person to whom this part applies, except as authorized by the Chairman or the General Counsel pursuant to this regulation, shall provide testimony, make a statement or submit to interview.

(b) Whenever a subpoena commanding the giving of any testimony has been lawfully served upon a person to whom this part applies, such individual shall, unless otherwise authorized by the Chairman or the General Counsel, appear in response thereto and respectfully decline to testify on

the grounds that it is prohibited by this regulation.

(c) A person who desires testimony or other statement from any person to whom this part applies may make written request therefor, verified by oath, directed to the Chairman setting forth his or her interest in the matter to be disclosed and designating the use to which such statement or testimony will be put in the event of compliance with such request: provided, that a written request therefor by an official of any federal, state or tribal entity, acting in his or her official capacity need not be verified by oath. If it is determined by the Chairman or the General Counsel that such statement or testimony will be in the public interest, the request may be granted. Where a request for a statement or testimony is granted, one or more persons to whom this part applies may be authorized or designated to appear and testify or give a statement with respect there-

§516.3 When may a person to whom this part applies produce records?

(a) Any request for records of the National Indian Gaming Commission shall be handled pursuant to the procedures established in 25 CFR parts 515 and 517 and shall comply with the rules governing public disclosure as provided in 25 CFR parts 515 and 517.

(b) Whenever a subpoena duces tecum commanding the production of any record has been lawfully served upon a person to whom this part applies, such person shall forward the subpoena to the General Counsel. If commanded to appear in response to any such subpoena, a person to whom this part applies shall respectfully decline to produce the record on the ground that production is prohibited by this part and state that the production of the record(s) of the National Indian Gaming Commission is a matter to be determined by the Chairman or the General Counsel.

§516.4 How are records certified or authenticated?

(a) Upon request, the person having custody and responsibility for maintenance of records which are to be released under this part or 25 CFR parts

Pt. 517

515 or 517 may certify the authenticity of copies of records that are requested to be provided in such format.

(b) A request for certified copies of records or for authentication of copies of records shall be sent to the National Indian Gaming Commission, 1441 L Street NW., Suite 9100, Washington, DC 20005, Attention: Freedom of Information Act Officer.

PART 517—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT PROCEDURES

Sec

- 517.1 Purpose and scope.
- 517.2 Definitions.
- 517.3 Requests for records.
- 517.4 Disclosure of requested records.
- 517.5 Confidential commercial information.
- 517.6 Response to requests for records.
- 517.7 Appeals.
- 517.8 Fees.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552.

Source: $58\ FR\ 44448$, Aug. 23, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§517.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the regulations of the National Indian Gaming Commission implementing the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). These regulations provide procedures by which members of the public may obtain access to records compiled, created, and maintained by the Commission, along with procedures the Commission must follow in response to such requests for records.

§ 517.2 Definitions.

(a) Commercial-use requester means requesters seeking information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. In determining whether a requester properly belongs in this category, the Commission shall determine the use to which a requester will put the documents requested. Where the Commission has reasonable cause to doubt the use to which a requester will put the records sought, or where that use is not clear from the request itself, the Commission shall seek additional clarification before assigning the request to a specific category.

- (b) Confidential commercial information means records provided to the government by a submitter that arguably contain material exempt from disclosure under Exemption 4 of the FOIA, because disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.
- (c) Direct costs means those expenditures by the Commission actually incurred in searching for and duplicating records to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include the salary of the employee or employees performing the work (the basic rate of pay for the employee plus a percentage of that rate to cover benefits) and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Direct costs do not include overhead expenses, such as the cost of and heating or lighting of the facility in which the records are stored.
- (d) *Duplication* refers to the process of making a copy of a document necessary to fulfill a FOIA request. Such copies can take the form of, among other things, paper copy, microform, audio-visual materials, or machine-readable documentation. The copies provided shall be in a form that is reasonably usable by requesters.
- (e) Educational institution refers to a preschool, a public or private elementary school, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of professional education, and an institution of vocational education, which operates a program of scholarly research.
- (f) Freedom of Information Act Officer means the person designated by the Chairman to administer the FOIA.
- (g) Non-commercial scientific institution refers to an institution that is not operated on a "commercial" basis as that term is used in §517.2(a), commercial-use requester, and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.
- (h) Representative of the news media refers to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term "news"

means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public.

- (i) Requester means any person, including an individual, Indian tribe, partnership, corporation, association, or public or private organization other than a Federal agency, that requests access to records in the possession of the Commission
- (j) Review refers to the process of examining a record, in response to a FOIA request, to determine whether any portion of that record may be withheld under one or more of the FOIA Exemptions. It also includes processing of any record for disclosure, for example, redacting information that is exempt from disclosure under the FOIA. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the use of FOIA Exemptions.
- (k) Search refers to the time spent looking for material that is responsive to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material within a document. The Commission shall ensure that searches are conducted in the most efficient and least expensive manner reasonably possible.
- (I) Submitter means any person or entity who provides information directly or indirectly to the Commission. The term includes, but is not limited to, corporations, Indian tribal governments, state governments and foreign governments.
- (m) Working day means a federal workday that does not include Saturdays, Sundays or federal holidays.

§ 517.3 Requests for records.

(a) Form of requests. Requests for records made pursuant to the FOIA may be in writing, specifically invoke the Act, and be addressed to the FOIA Officer, Suite 250, 1850 M St., NW., Washington, DC 20036-5803. Requests may also be made in person at the same address, where records will be available for inspection on the premises. Requests for records shall describe the records requested with enough specificity to enable Commission employees to locate the information requested with a reasonable amount of effort. Requests shall also include a statement of the maximum amount of

- fees the requester is willing to pay to obtain the requested information, or if a waiver or reduction of fees seems appropriate, the reasons for such waiver or reduction.
- (b) *Types of records not available.* The FOIA does not require the Commission to:
- (1) Compile or create records solely for the purpose of satisfying a request for records:
- (2) Provide records not yet in existence, even if such records may be expected to come into existence at some future time: or
- (3) Restore records destroyed or otherwise disposed of, except that the FOIA Officer must notify the requester that the requested records have been destroyed or disposed of.

§ 517.4 Disclosure of requested records.

- (a) The FOIA Officer shall make requested records available to the public to the greatest extent possible in keeping with the FOIA, except that the following records are exempt from the disclosure requirements:
- (1) Records specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and which are, in fact, properly classified pursuant to such Executive order:
- (2) Records related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Commission;
- (3) Records specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. §552(b)) provided that such statute requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue or that the statute establishes particular criteria for withholding information or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;
- (4) Records containing trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;
- (5) Interagency or intra-agency memorandums or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the Commission:

§517.5

- (6) Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;
- (7) Records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such law enforcement records or information:
- (i) Could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings:
- (ii) Would deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication:
- (iii) Could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;
- (iv) Could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source, including a State, local or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis, and in the case of a recorded or information compiled by criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source;
- (v) Would disclose techniques and procedures for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions, or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law: or
- (vi) Could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual.
- (8) Records contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, or on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions;
- (9) Geological or geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.
- (b) If a requested record contains exempted material along with non-exempted material, all reasonable segregable nonexempt material shall be disclosed.
- (c) The FOIA Officer may disclose requested information falling within the exemptions of paragraphs (a)(1)-(a)(3),

(a)(5), (a)(6), (a)(8) and (a)(9) of this section, if to do so would further the purposes and policies of the FOIA and the IGRA. The FOIA Officer shall not disclose requested information falling within the exemptions of paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(7) of this section.

§ 517.5 Confidential commercial information.

- (a) Notice to submitters. The Commission shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide a submitter who provides confidential commercial information to the Commission, with prompt notice of a FOIA request or administrative appeal encompassing the confidential commercial information if the Commission may be required to disclose the information under the FOIA. Such notice shall either describe the exact nature of the information requested or provide copies of the records or portions thereof containing the confidential commercial information. The Commission shall also notify the requester that notice and an opportunity to object has been given to the submitter.
- (b) When notice is required. Notice shall be given to a submitter when:
- (1) The information has been designated by the submitter as confidential commercial information protected from disclosure. Submitters of confidential commercial information shall use good faith efforts to designate, either at the time of submission or a reasonable time thereafter, those portions of their submissions they deem protected from disclosure under Exemption 4 of the FOIA because disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm. Such designation shall be deemed to have expired ten years after the date of submission, unless the requester provides reasonable justification for a designation period of greater duration; or
- (2) The FOIA Officer has reason to believe that the information may be protected from disclosure under Exemption 4 of the FOIA.
- (c) Opportunity to object to disclosure. The Commission shall afford a submitter a reasonable period of time to provide the Commission with a detailed written statement of any objection to disclosure. The statement shall specify all grounds for withholding any

of the information under any exemption of the FOIA, and if Exemption 4 applies, shall demonstrate the reasons the submitter believes the information to be confidential commercial information that is exempt from disclosure. Whenever possible, the submitters claim of confidentiality shall be supported by a statement or certification by an officer or authorized representative of the submitter. Information provided by a submitter pursuant to this paragraph may itself be subject to disclosure under the FOIA.

- (d) Notice of intent to disclose. The FOIA Officer shall carefully consider a submitter's objections and specific grounds for nondisclosure prior to determining whether to disclose the information requested. Whenever the FOIA Officer determines that disclosure is appropriate, the FOIA Officer shall, within a reasonable number of days prior to disclosure, provide the submitter with written notice of the intent to disclose which shall include a statement of the reasons for which the submitter's objections were overruled, a description of the information to be disclosed, and a specified disclosure date. The FOIA Officer shall also notify the requester that the requested records will be made available.
- (e) *Notice of lawsuit.* When a requester brings suit seeking to compel disclosure of confidential commercial information, the FOIA Officer shall promptly notify the submitter of this action.
- (f) Exceptions to the notice requirements under this section. The notice requirements under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall not apply if:
- (1) The FOIA Officer determines that the information should not be dis-
- (2) The information lawfully has been published or officially made available to the public;
- (3) Disclosure of the information is required by law (other than the FOIA);
- (4) The information requested is not designated by the submitter as exempt from disclosure in accordance with this part, when the submitter had the opportunity to do so at the time of submission of the information or within a reasonable time thereafter, unless the agency has substantial reason to be-

lieve that disclosure of the information would result in competitive harm; or

(5) The designation made by the submitter in accordance with this part appears obviously frivolous. When the FOIA Officer determines that a submitter was frivolous in designating information as confidential, the FOIA Officer must provide the submitter with written notice of any final administrative disclosure determination within a reasonable number of days prior to the specified disclosure date, but no opportunity to object to disclosure will be offered.

§ 517.6 Response to requests for records.

- (a) Initial determinations. (1) The FOIA Officer shall make an initial determination regarding access to the requested information and shall so notify the requester within ten (10) working days after receipt of the request. This 10-day period may be extended ten (10) additional working days if unusual circumstances arise. If an extension is necessary, the FOIA Officer shall promptly notify the requester of the extension, briefly stating the reasons for the extension, and estimating when the FOIA Officer will respond. Unusual circumstances warranting extension are:
- (i) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;
- (ii) The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of records which are demanded in a single request; or
- (iii) The need for consultation with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request, which consultation shall be conducted with all practicable speed.
- (2) If the FOIA Officer decides that an initial determination cannot be reached within the time limits specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, he or she shall notify the requester of the reasons for the delay and include an estimate of when a determination will be made.
- (3) If no initial determination has been made at the end of the 10-day period provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this

§517.7

section, including any extension, the requester may appeal the action to the

FOIA Appeals Officer.

- (4) If the FOIA Officer determines that another agency is responsible for responding to a request or part thereof, the FOIA Officer shall refer such request to the appropriate agency. The FOIA Officer shall inform the requester of the referral and of the name and address of the agency or agencies to which the request has been referred.
- (b) Granting of requests. When the FOIA Officer determines that the requested records shall be made available, he or she shall:
- (1) Provide copies of the requested records; or
- (2) Notify the requester of his or her decision, including a brief statement of when and how the records will be provided. Requested records shall then be promptly made available.
- (c) Denial of requests. When the FOIA Officer determines that access to requested records should be denied, he or she shall notify the requester of the denial, the grounds for withholding the records, and the procedures for appeal of the denial.

§517.7 Appeals.

- (a) Right of appeal. A requester may appeal to the FOIA Appeals Officer any adverse determination.
 - (b) Notice of appeal.
- (1) *Time for appeal.* An appeal must be received no later than thirty (30) working days after notification of denial of access or after the time limit for response by the FOIA Officer has expired.
- (2) Form of appeal. An appeal shall be initiated by filing a written notice of appeal. The notice shall be accompanied by copies of the original request and the initial denial. To expedite the appellate process and give the requester an opportunity to present his or her arguments, the notice should contain a brief statement of the reasons why the requester believes the initial denial to have been in error. The appeal shall be addressed to the Freedom of Information Act Appeals Officer, National Indian Gaming Commission, 1850 M St., NW., suite 250, Washington, DC 20036.
- (c) Final agency determinations. The FOIA Appeals Officer shall issue a final

written determination, stating the basis for its decision, within twenty (20) working days after receipt of a notice of appeal. If the determination is to provide access to the requested records, the FOIA Officer shall make those records immediately available to the requester. If the determination upholds the denial of access to the requested records, the FOIA Appeals Officer shall notify the requester of the determination and the right of the requester to obtain judicial review in the appropriate federal district court.

§517.8 Fees

- (a) In general. Fees pursuant to the FOIA shall be assessed according to the schedule contained in paragraph (b) of this section for services rendered by the Commission in response to requests for records under this part. All fees shall be charged to the requester, except where the charging of fees is limited under paragraph (d) of this section or where a waiver or reduction of fees is granted under paragraph (c) of this section. Requesters shall pay fees by check or money order made payable to the Treasury of the United States.
- (b) Charges for responding to FOIA requests. The following fees shall be assessed in responding to requests for records submitted under this part, unless a waiver or reduction of fees has been granted pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section:
- (1) Copies. The Commission shall charge \$0.10 per page for copies of documents up to $\$\frac{1}{2}$ "×14". For copies prepared by computer, the Commission will charge actual costs of production of the computer printouts, including operator time. For other methods of reproduction, the Commission shall charge the actual costs of producing the documents.
- (2) Searches. (i) Manual searches. Whenever feasible, the Commission will charge at the salary rate (basic pay plus a percent for benefits) of the employee or employees performing the search. However, where a homogenous class of personnel is used exclusively in a search (e.g. all administrative/clerical or all professional/executive), the Commission shall charge \$12.50 per hour for clerical time and \$30.00 per hour for professional time. Charges for

search time less than a full hour will be in increments of quarter hours.

- (ii) Computer searches. The Commission will charge the actual direct costs of conducting computer searches. These direct costs shall include the cost of operating the central processing unit for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for requested records, as well as the costs of operator/programmer salary apportionable to the search. The Commission is not required to alter or develop programming to conduct searches.
- (3) Review fees. Review fees shall be assessed only with respect to those requesters who seek records for a commercial use under paragraph (d)(1) of this section. Review fees shall be assessed at the same rates as those listed under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section. Review fees shall be assessed only for the initial record review, for example, review undertaken when the Commission analyzes the applicability of a particular exemption to a particular record or portion thereof at the initial request level. No charge shall be assessed at the administrative appeal level of an exemption already applied.
- (c) Statutory waiver. Documents shall be furnished without charge or at a charge below that listed in paragraphs (b) of this section where it is determined, based upon information provided by a requester or otherwise made known to the FOIA Officer, that disclosure of the requested information is in the public interest. Disclosure is in the public interest if it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of government operations and is not primarily for commercial purposes. Requests for a waiver or reduction of fees shall be considered on a case by case basis. In order to determine whether the fee waiver requirement is met, the FOIA Officer shall consider the following six factors:
- (1) The subject of the request. Whether the subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the government:
- (2) The informative value of the information to be disclosed. Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute to an understanding of government operations or activities;

- (3) The contribution to an understanding of the subject by the general public likely to result from disclosure. Whether disclosure of the requested information will contribute to public understanding:
- (4) The significance of the contribution to public understanding. Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of government operations or activities;
- (5) The existence and magnitude of commercial interest. Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so
- (6) The primary interest in disclosure. Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.
- (d) Types of requesters. There are four categories of FOIA requesters: commercial use requesters, educational and non-commercial scientific institutional requesters, representatives of the news media, and all other requesters. These terms are defined in §517.2. Specific levels of fees are prescribed below for each of these categories.
- (1) Commercial-use requesters. The FOIA Officer shall charge commercial use requesters the full direct costs of searching for, reviewing, and duplicating requested records.
- (2) Educational and non-commercial scientific institution requesters. The FOIA Officer shall charge educational and non-commercial scientific institution requesters for document duplication only, except that the first 100 pages of copies shall be provided without charge.
- (3) News media requesters. The FOIA Officer shall charge news media requesters for document duplication costs only, except that the first 100 pages of paper copies shall be provided without charge.
- (4) All other requesters. The FOIA Officer shall charge requesters who do not fall into any of the above categories fees which recover the full reasonable direct costs incurred for searching for and reproducing records if that total cost exceeds \$15.00, except that the first

Pt. 518

100 pages and the first two hours of manual search time shall not be charged. To apply this term to computer searches, the FOIA Officer will determine the total hourly cost of operating the central processing unit and the operator's salary (plus 16 percent for benefits). When the cost of the search equals the equivalent dollar amount of two hours of the salary of the person performing the search, the FOIA Officer will begin assessing charges for the computer search.

(e) Charges for unsuccessful searches. Ordinarily, no charge will be assessed when requested records are not found or when the records located are withheld as exempt. However, if the requester has been notified of the estimated cost of the search time and has been advised specifically that the requested records may not exist or may be withheld as exempt, fees may be

charged.

- (f) Charges for interest. The FOIA Officer may assess interest charges on an unpaid bill, accrued under previous FOIA request(s), starting on the 31st day following the day on which the bill was sent to the requester. A fee received by the FOIA Officer, even if not processed, will result in a stay of the accrual of interest. The Commission shall follow the provisions of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the implementing procedures to recover any indebtedness owed to the Commission.
- (g) Aggregating requests. A requester or a group of requesters may not submit multiple requests at the same time, each seeking portions of a document or documents solely in order to avoid payment of fees. When the Commission reasonably believes that a requester is attempting to divide a request into a series of requests to evade an assessment of fees, the Commission may aggregate such request and charge accordingly.
- (h) Advance payment of fees. Fees may be paid upon provision of the requested records, except that payment may be required prior to that time if the requester has previously failed to pay fees or if the FOIA Officer determines the total fee will exceed \$250. When payment is required in advance of the processing of a request, the time limits prescribed in \$517.6 shall not be deemed

to begin until the FOIA Officer has received payment of the assessed fee.

(i) Payment of fees. Where it is anticipated that the cost of providing the requested record will exceed \$25.00 after the free duplication and search time has been calculated, and the requester has not indicated in advance a willingness to pay a fee greater than \$25.00, the FOIA Officer shall promptly notify the requester of the amount of the anticipated fee or a portion thereof, which can readily be estimated. The notification shall offer the requesting party an opportunity to confer with agency representatives for the purpose of reformulating the request so as to meet the requester's needs at a reduced cost.

PART 518—SELF REGULATION OF CLASS II GAMING

Sec

518.1 What does this part cover?

518.2 Who may petition for a certificate of self-regulation?

518.3 What must a tribe submit to the Commission as part of its petition?

518.4 What criteria must a tribe meet to receive a certificate of self-regulation?

518.5 What process will the Commission use to review petitions?

518.6 When will a certificate of self-regulation become effective?

518.7 If a tribe holds a certificate of self-regulation, is it required to report information to the Commission to maintain its self-regulatory status?

518.8 Does a tribe that holds a certificate of self-regulation have a continuous duty to advise the Commission of any information?

518.9 Are any of the investigative or enforcement powers of the Commission limited by the issuance of a certificate of self-regulation?

518.10 Under what circumstances may the Commission remove a certificate of self-regulation?

518.11 May a tribe request a hearing on the Commission's proposal to remove its certificate?

518.12 May a tribe request reconsideration by the Commission of a denial of a petition or a removal of a certificate of selfregulation?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706(b)(10), 2710(c)(3)-(6).

Source: 63 FR 41969, Aug. 6, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§518.1 What does this part cover?

This part sets forth requirements for obtaining, and procedures governing, the Commission's issuance of certificates of self-regulation of class II gaming operations under 25 U.S.C. 2710(c). When the Commission issues a certificate of self-regulation, the certificate is issued to the tribe, not to a particular gaming operation; the certificate will apply to all class II gaming operations operated by the tribe that holds the certificate.

§ 518.2 Who may petition for a certificate of self-regulation?

A tribe may submit to the Commission a petition for self-regulation of class II gaming if, for the three (3) year period immediately preceding the date of its petition:

- (a) The tribe has continuously conducted the gaming activity for which it seeks self-regulation;
- (b) All gaming that the tribe has engaged in, or licensed and regulated, on Indian lands within the tribe's jurisdiction, is located within a State that permits such gaming for any purpose by any person, organization or entity (and such gaming is not otherwise specifically prohibited on Indian lands by federal law), in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 2710(b)(1)(A);
- (c) The governing body of the tribe has adopted an ordinance or resolution that the Chairman has approved, in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 2710(b)(1)(B);
- (d) The tribe has otherwise complied with the provisions of 25 U.S.C. 2710; and
- (e) The gaming operation and the tribal regulatory body have, for the three years immediately preceding the date of the petition, maintained all records required to support the petition for self-regulation.

§518.3 What must a tribe submit to the Commission as part of its petition?

- (a) A petition for a certificate of self-regulation under this part shall contain:
- (1) Two copies on 8-1/2"×11" paper of a petition for self-regulation approved by the governing body of the tribe and certified as authentic by an authorized tribal official, which includes:

- (i) A brief history of each gaming operation(s), including the opening dates and periods of voluntary or involuntary closure;
- (ii) An organizational chart of the independent tribal regulatory body;
- (iii) A description of the process by which all employee and regulator positions at the independent tribal regulatory body are filled, including qualifying and disqualifying criteria;
- (iv) A description of the process by which the independent tribal regulatory body is funded and the funding level for the three years immediately preceding the date of the petition;
- (v) A list of the current regulators and employees of the independent tribal regulatory body, their titles, the dates they began employment, and, if serving limited terms, the expiration date of such terms;
- (vi) A list of the current gaming operation division heads; and
- (vii) A report, with supporting documentation, including a sworn statement signed by an authorized tribal official, which explains how tribal net gaming revenues were used in accordance with the requirements of 25 U.S.C. 2710(b)(2)(B);
- (2) A descriptive list of the documents maintained by the tribe, together with an assurance that the listed documents or records are available for the Commission's review for use in determining whether the tribe meets the eligibility criteria of §518.2 and the approval criteria of §518.4, which shall include but is not limited to:
- (i) The tribe's constitution or other governing documents;
- (ii) If applicable, the tribe's revenue allocation plan pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 2710(b)(3);
- (iii) A description of the accounting system(s) at both the gaming operation and the tribe that account for the flow of the gaming revenues from receipt to their ultimate use, consistent with IGRA;
- (iv) Manual(s) of the internal control
 systems of the gaming operation(s);
- (v) A description of the record keeping system for all allegations of criminal or dishonest activity for the three (3)-year period immediately preceding the date of the petition, and measures taken to resolve the allegations;

§518.4

- (vi) A description of the record keeping system for all investigations, enforcement actions, and prosecutions of violations of the tribal gaming ordinance or regulations, for the three (3)-year period immediately preceding the date of the petition, including dispositions thereof;
- (vii) A description of the personnel record keeping system of all current employees of the gaming operation(s);
- (viii) The dates of issuance, and criteria for the issuance of tribal gaming licenses issued for each place, facility or location at which gaming is conducted; and
- (ix) The tribe's current set of gaming regulations; and
- (3) A copy of the public notice required under 25 CFR 518.5(d) and a certification, signed by a tribal official, that it has been posted. Upon publication of the notice in a local newspaper, the tribe shall forward an affidavit of publication to the Commission.

§518.4 What criteria must a tribe meet to receive a certificate of self-regulation?

- (a) The Commission shall issue a certificate of self-regulation if it determines that the tribe has, for the three years immediately preceding the petition:
- (1) Conducted its gaming activity in a manner that:
- (i) Has resulted in an effective and honest accounting of all revenues;
- (ii) Has resulted in a reputation for safe, fair, and honest operation of the activity; and
- (iii) Has been generally free of evidence of criminal or dishonest activity;
- (2) Adopted and is implementing adequate systems for:
- (i) Accounting of all revenues from the activity;
- (ii) Investigation, licensing and monitoring of all employees of the gaming activity; and
- (iii) Investigation, enforcement and prosecution of violations of its gaming ordinance and regulations;
- (3) Conducted the operation on a fiscally and economically sound basis; and
- (4) The gaming activity has been conducted in compliance with the IGRA, NIGC regulations in this chapter, and

the tribe's gaming ordinance and gaming regulations.

- (b) Indicators that a tribe has met the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section may include, but are not limited to:
- (1) Adoption and implementation of minimum internal control standards which are at least as stringent as those promulgated by the Commission, or until such standards are promulgated by the Commission, minimum internal control standards at least as stringent as those required by the State of Nevada or the State of New Jersey;
- (2) Evidence that suitability determinations are made with respect to tribal gaming regulators which are at least as stringent as those required for key employees and primary management officials of the gaming operation(s);
- (3) Evidence of an established independent regulatory body within the tribal government which:
- (i) Monitors gaming activities to ensure compliance with federal and tribal laws and regulations;
- (ii) Promulgates tribal gaming regulations pursuant to tribal law;
- (iii) Ensures that there is an adequate system for accounting of all revenues from the activity and monitors such system for continued effectiveness;
- (iv) Performs routine operational or other audits of the gaming operation(s);
- (v) Routinely receives and reviews accounting information from the gaming operation(s);
- (vi) Has access to and may inspect, examine, photocopy and audit all papers, books, and records of the gaming operation(s);
- (vii) Provides ongoing information to the tribe on the status of the tribe's gaming operation(s);
- (viii) Monitors compliance with minimum internal control standards for the gaming operation;
- (ix) Adopts and implements an adequate system for investigation, licensing, and monitoring of all employees of the gaming activity;
- (x) Maintains records on licensees and on persons denied licenses including persons otherwise prohibited from

engaging in gaming activities within the tribe's jurisdiction;

- (xi) Inspects and examines all premises where gaming is conducted;
- (xii) Establishes standards for and issues vendor licenses or permits to persons or entities who deal with the gaming operation, such as manufacturers and suppliers of services, equipment and supplies;
- (xiii) Establishes or approves, and requires the posting of, rules of games;
- (xiv) Inspects games, tables, equipment, cards, and chips or tokens used in the gaming operation(s);
- (xv) Establishes standards for technological aids and tests such for compliance with standards;
- (xvi) Establishes or approves video surveillance standards;
- (xvii) Adopts and implements an adequate system for the investigation of possible violations of the tribal gaming ordinance and regulations and takes appropriate enforcement actions;
- (xviii) Determines that there are adequate dispute resolution procedures for gaming operation employees and customers, and ensures that such system is adequately implemented; and
- (xix) Takes testimony and conducts hearings on regulatory matters, including matters related to the revocation of primary management officials and key employee licenses;
- (4) Documentation of a sufficient source of permanent and stable funding for the independent tribal regulatory body which is allocated and appropriated by the tribal governing body;
- (5) Adoption of a conflict of interest policy for the regulators/regulatory body and their staff;
- (6) Evidence that the operation is financially stable;
- (7) Adoption and implementation of a system for adequate prosecution of violations of the tribal gaming ordinance and regulations, which may include the existence of a tribal court system authorized to hear and decide gaming related cases;
- (8) Evidence that the operation is being conducted in a safe manner, which may include, but not be limited to:
- (i) The availability of medical, fire, and emergency services;

- (ii) The existence of an evacuation plan: and
- (iii) Proof of compliance with applicable building, health, and safety codes: and
- (9) Evidence that reports are produced or received by the tribe, the tribal regulatory body, or the gaming operation based on an evaluation of the internal controls of the gaming operation during the three (3) year period immediately preceding the date of the petition
- (c) The burden of establishing self-regulation is upon the tribe filing the petition.
- (d) During the review of the petition, the Commission shall have complete access to all areas of and all papers, books, and records of the tribal regulatory body, the gaming operation, and any other entity involved in the regulation or oversight of the gaming operation. The Commission shall be allowed to inspect and photocopy any relevant materials. The tribe shall take no action to prohibit the Commission from soliciting information from any current or former employees of the tribe, the tribal regulatory body, or the gaming operation. Failure to adhere to this paragraph may be grounds for denial of a petition for self-regulation.

§518.5 What process will the Commission use to review petitions?

(a) The Chairman shall appoint one Commissioner to administer the Office of Self Regulation. The Office of Self Regulation shall undertake an initial review of the petition to determine whether the tribe meets all of the eligibility criteria of §518.2. If the tribe fails to meet any of the eligibility criteria, the Office of Self Regulation shall deny the petition and so notify the tribe. If the tribe meets all of the eligibility criteria, the Office of Self Regulation shall review the petition and accompanying documents for completeness. If the Office of Self Regulation finds the petition incomplete, it shall immediately notify the tribe by letter, certified mail, return receipt requested, of any obvious deficiencies or significant omissions apparent in the petition and provide the tribe with an opportunity to submit additional information and/or clarification.

§518.5

- (b) The Office of Self Regulation shall notify a tribe, by letter, when it considers a petition to be complete.
- (c) Upon receipt of a complete petition, the Office of Self Regulation shall conduct a review and investigation to determine whether the tribe meets the approval criteria under §518.4. During the course of this review, the Office of Self Regulation may request from the tribe any additional material it deems necessary to assess whether the tribe has met the requirements for self-regulation. The tribe shall provide all information requested by the Office of Self Regulation in a timely manner. The Office of Self Regulation may consider any evidence which may be submitted by interested or informed parties. The Office of Self Regulation shall make all such information on which it relies in making its determination available to the Tribe and shall afford the Tribe an opportunity to respond.
- (d) The tribe shall post a notice, contemporaneous with the filing of the petition, advising the public that it has petitioned the Commission for a certificate of self regulation. Such notice shall be posted in conspicuous places in the gaming operation and the tribal government offices. Such notice shall remain posted until the Commission either issues a certificate or declines to do so. The tribe shall also publish such notice, once a week for four weeks, in a local newspaper with a broad based circulation. Both notices shall state that one of the criteria for the issuance of a certificate is that the tribe has a reputation for safe, fair, and honest operation of the gaming activity, and shall solicit comments in this regard. The notices shall instruct commentors to submit their comments directly to the Office of Self Regulation, shall provide the mailing address of the Commission and shall request that commentors include their name, address and day time telephone number.
- (e) After making an initial determination on the petition, the Office of Self Regulation shall issue a report of its findings to the tribe.
- (1) If the Office of Self Regulation determines that the tribe has satisfied the criteria for a certificate of self regulation, it shall so indicate in its re-

- port and shall issue a certificate in accordance with 25 CFR 518.6.
- (2) If the Office of Self Regulation's initial determination is that a tribe has not met the criteria for a certificate of self regulation, it shall so advise the tribe in its report and the tribe shall have 60 days from the date of service of the report to submit to the Office of Self Regulation a written response to the report. This response may include additional materials which:
- (i) The tribe deems necessary to adequately respond to the findings; and
- (ii) The tribe believes supports its perition
- (f) At the time of the submission of its response the tribe may request a hearing before the Office of Self Regulation. This request shall specify the issues to be addressed by the tribe at such hearing, and any proposed oral or written testimony the tribe wishes to present. The Office of Self Regulation may limit testimony.
- (g) The Office of Self Regulation shall notify the tribe, within 10 days of receipt of such request, of the date and place of the hearing. The Office of Self Regulation shall also set forth the schedule for the conduct of the hearing, including the specification of all issues to be addressed at the hearing, the identification of any witnesses, the identification of any witnesses, the allotted for testimony and oral argument, and the order of the presentation.
- (h) Following review of the tribe's response and the conduct of the hearing, the Office of Self Regulation shall issue a decision on the petition. The decision shall set forth with particularity the findings with respect to the tribe's compliance with standards for self-regulation set forth in this part. If the Office of Self Regulation determines that a certificate will issue, it will do so in accordance with 25 CFR 518.6.
- (i) The decision to deny a petition shall be appealable to the full Commission. Such appeal shall be received by the Commission within thirty (30) days of service of the decision and shall include a supplemental statement that states with particularity the relief desired and the grounds therefor. The full Commission shall decide the appeal

based only on a review of the record before it. The decision on appeal shall require a majority vote of the Commissioners.

(j) The decision of the Commission to approve or deny a petition shall be a final agency action. A denial shall be appealable under 25 U.S.C. 2714, subject to the provisions of §518.12. The Commission decision shall be effective when the time for the filing of a request for reconsideration pursuant to §518.12 has expired and no request has been filed.

§518.6 When will a certificate of selfregulation become effective?

A certificate of self-regulation shall become effective on January 1 of the year following the year in which the Commission determines that a certificate will issue. Complete petitions are due no later than June 30. No petitions will be considered for the following January 1 effective date that have not been received by June 30 of the previous year. Petitions will be reviewed and investigated in chronological order based on the date of receipt of a complete petition. The Commission will announce its determinations on December 1 for all those reviews and investigations it completes.

§518.7 If a tribe holds a certificate of self-regulation, is it required to report information to the Commission to maintain its self-regulatory sta-

Yes. Each tribe that holds a certificate of self-regulation shall be required to submit a self-regulation report annually to the Commission in order to maintain its self-regulatory status. Such report shall set forth information to establish that the tribe has continuously met the eligibility requirements of §518.2 and the approval requirements of §518.4 and shall include a report, with supporting documentation, including a sworn statement signed by an authorized tribal official, which explains how tribal net gaming revenues were used in accordance with the requirements of 25 U.S.C. 2710(b)(2)(B)" The annual report shall be filed with the Commission on April 15th of each year following the first year of self-regulation. Failure to file such report

shall be grounds for the removal of a certificate under §518.8.

§518.8 Does a tribe that holds a certificate of self-regulation have a continuing duty to advise the Commission of any information?

Yes. A tribe that holds a certificate of self-regulation has a continuing duty to advise immediately the Commission of any circumstances that may reasonably cause the Commission to review the tribe's certificate of self-regulation. Failure to do so is grounds for removal of a certificate of self-regulation. Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: a change in management contractor; financial instability; or any other factors that are material to the decision to grant a certificate of self-regulation.

§ 518.9 Are any of the investigative or enforcement powers of the Commission limited by the issuance of a certificate of self-regulation?

No. Subject to the provisions of 25 U.S.C. 2710(c)(5)(A) the Commission retains its investigative and enforcement powers over all class II gaming tribes notwithstanding the issuance of a certificate of self-regulation. The Commission shall retain its powers to investigate and bring enforcement actions for violations of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, accompanying regulations, and violations of tribal gaming ordinances.

§518.10 Under what circumstances may the Commission remove a certificate of self-regulation?

The Commission may, after an opportunity for a hearing, remove a certificate of self-regulation by a majority vote of its members if it determines that the tribe no longer meets the eligiblity criteria of §518.2, the approval criteria of §518.4, the requirements of §518.7 or the requirements of §518.8. The Commission shall provide the tribe with prompt notice of the Commission's intent to remove a certificate of self-regulation under this Part. Such notice shall state the reasons for the Commission's action and shall advise the tribe of its right to a hearing under §518. 11. The decision to remove a certificate is appealable to

§518.11

Federal District Court pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 2714.

§518.11 May a tribe request a hearing on the Commission's proposal to remove its certificate?

Yes. A tribe may request a hearing regarding the Commission's proposal to remove a certificate of self regulation under §518.10. Such a request shall be filed with the Commission within thirty (30) days after the tribe receives notice of the Commission's action. Failure to request a hearing within the time provided by this section shall constitute a waiver of the right to a hearing.

§518.12 May a tribe request reconsideration by the Commission of a denial of a petition or a removal of a certificate of self-regulation?

Yes. A tribe may file a request for reconsideration of a denial of a petition or a removal of a certificate of self-regulation within 30 days of receipt of the denial or removal. Such request shall set forth the basis for the request, specifically identifying those Commission findings which the tribe believes to be erroneous. The Commission shall issue a final decision within 30 days of receipt of the request. If the Commission fails to issue a decision within 30 days, the request shall be considered to be disapproved.

PART 519—SERVICE

Sec.

519.1 Designation of an agent by a tribe.

519.2 Designation of an agent by a management contractor or a tribal operator.

519.3 Methods of service.

519.4 Copy of any official determination, order, or notice of violation.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706(b)(10).

Source: $58\ FR\ 5810$, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§519.1 Designation of an agent by a tribe.

By written notification to the Commission, a tribe shall designate an agent for service of any official determination, order, or notice of violation.

§519.2 Designation of an agent by a management contractor or a tribal operator.

By written notification to the Commission, a management contractor or a tribal operator shall designate an agent for service of any official determination, order, or notice of violation.

§ 519.3 Methods of service.

- (a) The Chairman shall serve any official determination, order, or notice of violation by:
- Delivering a copy to a designated agent;
- (2) Delivering a copy to the person who is the subject of the official determination, order, or notice of violation;
- (3) Delivering a copy to the individual who, after reasonable inquiry, appears to be in charge of the gaming operation that is the subject of the official determination, order, or notice of violation:
- (4) Mailing to the person who is the subject of the official determination, order, or notice of violation or to his or her designated agent at the last known address. Service by mail is complete upon mailing; or
- (5) Transmitting a facsimile to the person who is the subject of the official determination, order, or notice of violation or to his or her designated agent at the last known facsimile number. Service by facsimile is complete upon transmission.
- (b) Delivery of a copy means: Handing it to the person or designated agent (or attorney for either); leaving a copy at the person's, agent's or attorney's office with a clerk or other person in charge thereof; if there is no one in charge, leaving it in a conspicuous place therein; or, if the office is closed or the person to be served has no office, leaving it at the person's dwelling house or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein.
- (c) Service shall not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

§ 519.4 Copy of any official determination, order, or notice of violation.

The Commission shall transmit a copy of any official determination, order, or notice of violation to the tribal chairman, the designated tribal

National Indian Gaming Commission, Interior

§519.4

agent under §519.1, and to the relevant tribal gaming authority. The Commission shall transmit such copy as expeditiously as possible. Service under

§519.3 shall not depend on a copy being sent to the appropriate tribal chairman, the designated tribal agent or to the relevant tribal gaming authority.

SUBCHAPTER B—APPROVAL OF CLASS II AND CLASS III ORDINANCES AND RESOLUTIONS

PARTS 520-521 [RESERVED]

PART 522—SUBMISSION OF GAM-ING ORDINANCE OR RESOLU-TION

Sec.

522.1 Scope of this part.

522.2 Submission requirements.

522.3 Amendment.

522.4 Approval requirements for class II ordinances.

522.5 Disapproval of a class II ordinance.

522.6 Approval requirements for class III ordinances.

522.7 Disapproval of a class III ordinance.522.8 Publication of class III ordinance and

522.8 Publication of class III ordinance and approval.

522.9 Substitute approval.

522.10 Individually owned class II and class III gaming operations other than those operating on September 1, 1986.

522.11 Individually owned class II gaming operations operating on September 1, 1986.

522.12 Revocation of class III gaming.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2710, 2712

Source: 58 FR 5810, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§522.1 Scope of this part.

This part applies to any gaming ordinance or resolution adopted by a tribe after February 22, 1993. Part 523 of this chapter applies to all existing gaming ordinances or resolutions.

[58 FR 5810, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§ 522.2 Submission requirements.

A tribe shall submit to the Chairman all of the following information with a request for approval of a class II or class III ordinance or resolution:

- (a) One copy on 8½"×11" paper of an ordinance or resolution certified as authentic by an authorized tribal official and that meets the approval requirements in §522.4(b) or 522.6 of this part;
- (b) A description of procedures to conduct or cause to be conducted background investigations on key employees and primary management officials and to ensure that key employees and primary management officials are noti-

fied of their rights under the Privacy Act as specified in §556.2 of this chapter;

- (c) A description of procedures to issue tribal licenses to primary management officials and key employees;
- (d) Copies of all tribal gaming regula-
- (e) When an ordinance or resolution concerns class III gaming, a copy of the tribal-state compact or procedures as prescribed by the Secretary;
- (f) A description of procedures for resolving disputes between the gaming public and the tribe or the management contractor;
- (g) Designation of an agent for service under §519.1 of this chapter; and
- (h) Identification of a law enforcement agency that will take fingerprints and a description of procedures for conducting a criminal history check by a law enforcement agency. Such a criminal history check shall include a check of criminal history records information maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

[58 FR 5810, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§522.3 Amendment.

- (a) Within 15 days after adoption, a tribe shall submit for the Chairman's approval any amendment to an ordinance or resolution.
- (b) A tribe shall submit for the Chairman's approval any amendment to the submissions made under §§ 522.2(b) through (h) of this part within 15 days after adoption of such amendment.

§ 522.4 Approval requirements for class II ordinances.

No later than 90 days after the submission to the Chairman under §522.2 of this part, the Chairman shall approve the class II ordinance or resolution if the Chairman finds that—

- (a) A tribe meets the submission requirements contained in §522.2 of this part; and
- (b) The class II ordinance or resolution provides that—

- (1) The tribe shall have the sole proprietary interest in and responsibility for the conduct of any gaming operation unless it elects to allow individually owned gaming under either §522.10 or §522.11 of this part;
- (2) A tribe shall use net revenues from any tribal gaming or from any individually owned games only for one or more of the following purposes:
- (i) To fund tribal government operations or programs;
- (ii) To provide for the general welfare of the tribe and its members (if a tribe elects to make per capita distributions, the plan must be approved by the Secretary of the Interior under 25 U.S.C. 2710(b)(3));
- (iii) To promote tribal economic development;
- (iv) To donate to charitable organizations; or
- (v) To help fund operations of local government agencies;
- (3) A tribe shall cause to be conducted independent audits of gaming operations annually and shall submit the results of those audits to the Commission:
- (4) All gaming related contracts that result in purchases of supplies, services, or concessions for more than \$25,000 in any year (except contracts for professional legal or accounting services) shall be specifically included within the scope of the audit conducted under paragraph (b)(3) of this section;
- (5) A tribe shall perform background investigations and issue licenses for key employees and primary management officials according to requirements that are at least as stringent as those in parts 556 and 558 of this chapter;
- (6) A tribe shall issue a separate license to each place, facility, or location on Indian lands where a tribe elects to allow class II gaming; and
- (7) A tribe shall construct, maintain and operate a gaming facility in a manner that adequately protects the environment and the public health and safety.

§ 522.5 Disapproval of a class II ordinance.

No later than 90 days after a tribe submits an ordinance for approval under §522.2 of this part, the Chairman may disapprove an ordinance if he or she determines that a tribe failed to comply with the requirements of §522.2 or §522.4(b) of this part. The Chairman shall notify a tribe of its right to appeal under part 524 of this chapter. A disapproval shall be effective immediately unless appealed under part 524 of this chapter.

§ 522.6 Approval requirements for class III ordinances.

No later than 90 days after the submission to the Chairman under §522.2 of this part, the Chairman shall approve the class III ordinance or resolution if—

- (a) A tribe follows the submission requirements contained in §522.2 of this part;
- (b) The ordinance or resolution meets the requirements contained in §522.4(b) (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7) of this part; and
- (c) The tribe shall have the sole proprietary interest in and responsibility for the conduct of any gaming operation unless it elects to allow individually owned gaming under §522.10 of this part.

§522.7 Disapproval of a class III ordinance.

- (a) Notwithstanding compliance with the requirements of §522.6 of this part and no later than 90 days after a submission under §522.2 of this part, the Chairman shall disapprove an ordinance or resolution and notify a tribe of its right of appeal under part 524 of this chapter if the Chairman determines that—
- (1) A tribal governing body did not adopt the ordinance or resolution in compliance with the governing documents of a tribe; or
- (2) A tribal governing body was significantly and unduly influenced in the adoption of the ordinance or resolution by a person having a direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract, a person having management responsibility for a management contract, or their agents.
- (b) A disapproval shall be effective immediately unless appealed under part 524 of this chapter.

§ 522.8

§522.8 Publication of class III ordinance and approval.

The Chairman shall publish a class III tribal gaming ordinance or resolution in the FEDERAL REGISTER along with the Chairman's approval thereof.

§522.9 Substitute approval.

If the Chairman fails to approve or disapprove an ordinance or resolution submitted under §522.2 of this part within 90 days after the date of submission to the Chairman, a tribal ordinance or resolution shall be considered to have been approved by the Chairman but only to the extent that such ordinance or resolution is consistent with the provisions of the Act and this chapter.

§ 522.10 Individually owned class II and class III gaming operations other than those operating on September 1, 1986.

For licensing of individually owned gaming operations other than those operating on September 1, 1986 (addressed under §522.11 of this part), a tribal ordinance shall require:

- (a) That the gaming operation be licensed and regulated under an ordinance or resolution approved by the Chairman;
- (b) That income to the tribe from an individually owned gaming operation be used only for the purposes listed in §522.4(b)(2) of this part;
- (c) That not less than 60 percent of the net revenues be income to the Tribe:
- (d) That the owner pay an assessment to the Commission under §514.1 of this chapter;
- (e) Licensing standards that are at least as restrictive as those established by State law governing similar gaming within the jurisdiction of the surrounding State; and
- (f) Denial of a license for any person or entity that would not be eligible to receive a State license to conduct the same activity within the jurisdiction of the surrounding State. State law standards shall apply with respect to purpose, entity, pot limits and hours of operation.

§ 522.11 Individually owned class II gaming operations operating on September 1, 1986.

For licensing of individually owned gaming operations operating on September 1, 1986, under §502.3(e) of this chapter, a tribal ordinance shall contain the same requirements as those in §522.10(a)-(d) of this part.

§522.12 Revocation of class III gaming.

A governing body of a tribe, in its sole discretion and without the approval of the Chairman, may adopt an ordinance or resolution revoking any prior ordinance or resolution that authorizes class III gaming.

- (a) A tribe shall submit to the Chairman on 8½"×11" paper one copy of any revocation ordinance or resolution certified as authentic by an authorized tribal official.
- (b) The Chairman shall publish such ordinance or resolution in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the revocation provided by such ordinance or resolution shall take effect on the date of such publication.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, any person or entity operating a class III gaming operation on the date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER under paragraph (b) of this section may, during a one-year period beginning on the date of publication, continue to operate such operation in conformance with a tribal-state compact.
 - (d) A revocation shall not affect—
- (1) Any civil action that arises during the one-year period following publication of the revocation; or
- (2) Any crime that is committed during the one-year period following publication of the revocation.

PART 523—REVIEW AND AP-PROVAL OF EXISTING ORDI-NANCES OR RESOLUTIONS

Sec.

523.1 Scope of this part.

523.2 Submission requirements.

523.3 Review of an ordinance or resolution.

523.4 Review of an amendment.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2710, 2712.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5812, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 523.1 Scope of this part.

This part applies to a class II or a class III gaming ordinance or resolution enacted by a tribe prior to February 22, 1993, and that has not been submitted to the Chairman.

[58 FR 5810, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§ 523.2 Submission requirements.

- (a) Within 60 days after a request by the Chairman, a tribe shall:
- (1) Submit for review and approval all items required under §522.2 of this chapter; and
- (2) For each gaming operation submit the financial statements for the previous fiscal year and the most recent audit report and management letter.
- (b) If a tribe fails to submit all items under §522.2 of this chapter within 60 days, the Chairman shall deem the ordinance or resolution disapproved and shall notify the tribe of its right to appeal under part 524.

§ 523.3 Review of an ordinance or resolution

Within 90 days after receipt of a submission under §523.2 of this part, the Chairman shall subject the ordinance or resolution to the standards in part 522 of this chapter.

- (a) For class II and class III gaming, if the Chairman determines that an ordinance or resolution submitted under this part meets the approval and submission requirements of part 522 of this chapter and the Chairman finds the annual financial statements are included in the submission, the Chairman shall approve the ordinance or resolution.
- (b) If an ordinance or resolution fails to meet the requirements for review under part 522 of this chapter or if a tribe fails to submit the annual financial statement, the Chairman shall notify a tribe in writing of the specific areas of noncompliance.
- (c) The Chairman shall allow a tribe 120 days from receipt of such notice to bring the ordinance or resolution into compliance with the requirements of part 522 of this chapter or to submit an annual financial statement, or both.
- (d) At the end of the 120-day period provided under paragraph (c) of this section, or earlier if the tribe notifies

the Chairman that it intends not to comply, the Chairman shall disapprove any ordinance or resolution if a tribe fails to amend according to the notification made under paragraph (b) of this section.

§523.4 Review of an amendment.

Within 90 days after receipt of an amendment, the Chairman shall subject the amendment to the standards in part 522 of this chapter.

- (a) If the Chairman determines that an amendment meets the approval and submission requirements of part 522 of this chapter, the Chairman will approve the amendment.
- (b) If an amendment fails to meet the requirements for review under part 522 of this chapter, the Chairman shall notify the tribe in writing of the specific areas of noncompliance.
- (c) If the Chairman fails to disapprove a submission under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section within 90 days after the date of submission to the Chairman, a tribal amendment shall be considered to have been approved by the Chairman but only to the extent that such amendment is consistent with the provisions of the Act and this chapter.

PART 524—APPEALS

Sec.

524.1 Appeals by a tribe.

524.2 Limited participation by an entity other than a tribe.

524.3 Decisions on appeals.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2710, 2712.

Source: $58\ FR\ 5812$, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§524.1 Appeal by a tribe.

A tribe may appeal disapproval of a gaming ordinance, resolution or amendment under part 522 or 523 of this chapter. An appeal shall be filed with the Commission within 30 days after the Chairman serves his or her determination under part 519 of this chapter. Such an appeal shall state succinctly why the tribe believes the Chairman's determination to be erroneous, and shall include supporting documentation, if any. Failure to file an appeal within the time provided by

§ 524.2

this section shall result in a waiver of the opportunity for an appeal.

§ 524.2 Limited participation by an entity other than a tribe.

- (a) An entity other than a tribe may request to participate in an appeal of a disapproval under part 522 or part 523 of this chapter by filing a written submission. Such written submission shall:
- (1) State the property, financial, or other interest of the party in the appeal; and
- (2) The reasons why the action of the Chairman in disapproving an ordinance, resolution or amendment may be in error or the reasons why the Chairman's disapproval should be upheld by the Commission. The reasons shall address the approval requirements under §§ 522.4, 522.5, 522.6, 522.7, 523.2 of this chapter.
- (b) The Commission shall forward a copy of a request under paragraph (a) of this section to the party of record under §524.1 of this part.
- (c) The Commission shall review a request under this section and timely no-

tify the requester of its determination. Such notification shall supply the reasons for the determination. The Commission shall also notify the party of record on appeal under §524.1 of its determination.

(d) The Commission shall limit the extent of participation by an entity other than a tribe to one written submission as described under paragraph (a) of this section, unless the Commission determines further participation would substantially contribute to the record.

$\S 524.3$ Decisions on appeals.

- (a) Within 90 days after it receives the appeal, the Commission shall render its decision on the appeal.
- (b) The Commission shall notify the party of record under §524.1 of this part and any limited participant under §524.2 of this part of its final decision and the reasons supporting it.

PARTS 525-529 [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER C—MANAGEMENT CONTRACT PROVISIONS

PART 530 [RESERVED]

PART 531—CONTENT OF MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS

Sec.

531.1 Required provisions.

531.2 Prohibited provisions.

Authority: 25 U.S.C. 81, 2706(b)(10), 2710(d)(9), 2711.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5828, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§531.1 Required provisions.

A management contract previously approved by the Secretary of the Interior shall conform to the requirements contained in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), and (j) of this section and a management contract not previously approved by the Secretary shall conform to all of the requirements contained in this section in the manner indicated.

- (a) Governmental authority. Provide that all gaming covered by the contract will be conducted in accordance with the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act (IGRA, or the Act) and governing tribal ordinance(s).
- (b) Assignment of responsibilities. Enumerate the responsibilities of each of the parties for each identifiable function, including:
- (1) Maintaining and improving the gaming facility;
 - (2) Providing operating capital;
- (3) Establishing operating days and hours:
- (4) Hiring, firing, training and promoting employees;
- (5) Maintaining the gaming operation's books and records;
- (6) Preparing the operation's financial statements and reports;
- (7) Paying for the services of the independent auditor engaged pursuant to \$571.12 of this chapter;
- (8) Hiring and supervising security personnel;
 - (9) Providing fire protection services;
- (10) Setting advertising budget and placing advertising;
 - (11) Paying bills and expenses;

- (12) Establishing and administering employment practices;
- (13) Obtaining and maintaining insurance coverage, including coverage of public liability and property loss or damage;
- (14) Complying with all applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code:
- (15) Paying the cost of any increased public safety services; and
- (16) If applicable, supplying the National Indian Gaming Commission (NIGC, or the Commission) with all information necessary for the Commission to comply with the regulations of the Commission issued pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA).
- (c) Accounting. Provide for the establishment and maintenance of satisfactory accounting systems and procedures that shall, at a minimum:
- (1) Include an adequate system of internal accounting controls;
- (2) Permit the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (3) Be susceptible to audit;
- (4) Allow a class II gaming operation, the tribe, and the Commission to calculate the annual fee under §514.1 of this chapter;
- (5) Permit the calculation and payment of the manager's fee; and
- (6) Provide for the allocation of operating expenses or overhead expenses among the tribe, the tribal gaming operation, the contractor, and any other user of shared facilities and services.
- (d) Reporting. Require the management contractor to provide the tribal governing body not less frequently than monthly with verifiable financial reports or all information necessary to prepare such reports.
- (e) Access. Require the management contractor to provide immediate access to the gaming operation, including its books and records, by appropriate tribal officials, who shall have:
- (1) The right to verify the daily gross revenues and income from the gaming operation; and

§531.2

(2) Access to any other gaming-related information the tribe deems appropriate.

(f) Guaranteed payment to tribe. Provide for a minimum guaranteed monthly payment to the tribe in a sum certain that has preference over the retirement of development and construction costs.

(g) Development and construction costs. Provide an agreed upon maximum dollar amount for the recoupment of development and construction costs.

- (h) Term limits. Be for a term not to exceed five (5) years, except that upon the request of a tribe, the Chairman may authorize a contract term that does not exceed seven (7) years if the Chairman is satisfied that the capital investment required, and the income projections, for the particular gaming operation require the additional time. The time period shall begin running no later than the date when the gaming activities authorized by an approved management contract begin.
- (i) *Compensation*. Detail the method of compensating and reimbursing the management contractor. If a management contract provides for a percentage fee, such fee shall be either:
- (1) Not more than thirty (30) percent of the net revenues of the gaming operation if the Chairman determines that such percentage is reasonable considering the circumstances; or
- (2) Not more than forty (40) percent of the net revenues if the Chairman is satisfied that the capital investment required and income projections for the gaming operation require the additional fee.
- (j) Termination provisions. Provide the grounds and mechanisms for modifying or terminating the contract (termination of the contract shall not require the approval of the Chairman).
- (k) Dispute provisions. Contain a mechanism to resolve disputes between:
- (1) The management contractor and customers, consistent with the procedures in a tribal ordinance;
- (2) The management contractor and the tribe; and
- (3) The management contractor and the gaming operation employees.
- (l) Assignments and subcontracting. Indicate whether and to what extent con-

tract assignments and subcontracting are permissible.

- (m) Ownership interests. Indicate whether and to what extent changes in the ownership interest in the management contract require advance approval by the tribe.
- (n) *Effective date*. State that the contract shall not be effective unless and until it is approved by the Chairman, date of signature of the parties notwithstanding.

§531.2 Prohibited provisions.

A management contract shall not transfer or, in any other manner, convey any interest in land or other real property, unless specific statutory authority exists and unless clearly specified in writing in the contract.

PART 532 [RESERVED]

PART 533—APPROVAL OF MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS

Sec.

533.1 Requirement for review and approval.

533.2 Time for submitting management contracts.

533.3 Submission of management contract for approval.

533.4 Action by the Chairman.

533.5 Notice of noncompliance.

533.6 Approval.

533.7 Void agreements.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 81, 2706(b)(10), 2710(d)(9), 2711.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5829, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 533.1 Requirement for review and approval.

Subject to the Chairman's approval, an Indian tribe may enter into a management contract for the operation of a class II or class III gaming activity.

- (a) Such contract shall become effective upon approval by the Chairman.
- (b) Contract approval shall be evidenced by a Commission document dated and signed by the Chairman. No other means of approval shall be valid.
- (c) Contracts approved by the Secretary remain effective until approved or disapproved by the Chairman.

§ 533.2 Time for submitting management contracts.

A tribe or a management contractor shall submit a management contract to the Chairman for review as follows:

- (a) Contracts approved by the Secretary, within sixty (60) days after a request by the Chairman. If a tribe or a management contractor fail to submit all items under §533.3 of this part within 60 days, the Chairman may deem the contract disapproved and shall notify the parties of their rights to appeal under part 539 of this chapter.
- (b) All other contracts, upon execution.

§ 533.3 Submission of management contract for approval.

A tribe shall include in any request for approval of a management contract under this part:

- (a) A contract containing:
- (1) Original signatures of an authorized official of the tribe and the management contractor;
- (2) A representation that the contract as submitted to the Chairman is the entirety of the agreement among the parties; and
- (3)(i) If the contract has been approved by the Secretary, terms that meet the requirements of §§ 531.1(c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), and (j) and §531.2 of this chapter; or
- (ii) Terms that meet the requirements of part 531 of this chapter.
- (b) A letter, signed by the tribal chairman, setting out the authority of an authorized tribal official to act for the tribe concerning the management contract.
- (c) Copies of documents evidencing the authority under paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) A list of all persons and entities identified in $\S537.1(a)$ and 537.1(c)(1) of this chapter, and either:
- (1) The information required under \$537.1(b)(1) of this chapter for Class II gaming contracts and \$537.1(b)(1)(i) of this chapter for class III gaming contracts; or
- (2) The dates on which the information was previously submitted.
- (e)(1) For new contracts and new operations, a three (3)-year business plan which sets forth the parties' goals, ob-

jectives, budgets, financial plans, and related matters; or

- (2) For existing contracts, income statements and sources and uses of funds statements for the previous three (3) years: or
- (3) For new contracts for existing operations, a three (3) year business plan which sets forth the parties goals, objectives, budgets, financial plans, and related matters, and income statements and sources and uses of funds statements for the previous three (3) years.
- (f) If applicable, a justification, consistent with the provisions of §531.1(h) of this chapter, for a term limit in excess of five (5) years, but not exceeding seven (7) years.
- (g) If applicable, a justification, consistent with the provisions of §531.1(i) of this chapter, for a fee in excess of thirty (30) percent, but not exceeding forty (40) percent.

§533.4 Action by the Chairman.

- (a) The Chairman shall provide notice of noncompliance under §533.5 of this part, or shall approve or disapprove a management contract applying the standards contained in §533.6 of this part, within 180 days of the date on which the Chairman receives a complete submission under §533.3 of this part, unless the Chairman notifies the tribe and management contractor in writing of the need for an extension of up to ninety (90) days.
- (b) A tribe may bring an action in a U.S. district court to compel action by the Chairman:
- (1) After 180 days following the date on which the Chairman receives a complete submission if the Chairman does not provide notice of noncompliance or approve or disapprove the contract under this part; or
- (2) After 270 days following the Chairman's receipt of a complete submission if the Chairman has told the tribe and management contractor in writing of the need for an extension and has not provided notice of noncompliance or approved or disapproved the contract under this part.

§ 533.5 Notice of noncompliance.

(a) If a management contract previously approved by the Secretary fails

§ 533.6

to meet the requirements of this part, the Chairman shall notify the tribe and management contractor, in writing, of the specific areas of noncompliance.

- (1) The Chairman shall allow the tribe and the management contractor 120 days from receipt of such notice to modify the contract.
- (2) If the Secretary approved a management contract before October 17, 1988, the Chairman shall allow the tribe and the management contractor 180 days from receipt of such notification to modify the contract.
- (b) If a tribe and a management contractor fail to modify a management contract within the time provided, the Chairman may:
- (1) Disapprove the management contract, or
- (2) Approve the management contract subject to the required modifications if:
- (i) All modifications benefit the tribe:
- (ii) The modifications are required to bring the contract into statutory compliance; and
- (iii) The modifications are all agreed to by the management contractor.

§533.6 Approval.

- (a) The Chairman may approve a management contract if it meets the standards of part 531 of this chapter and §533.3 of this part;
- (b) The Chairman shall disapprove a management contract for class II gaming if he or she determines that—
- (1) Any person with a direct or indirect financial interest in, or having management responsibility for, a management contract:
- (i) Is an elected member of the governing body of the tribe that is party to the management contract;
- (ii) Has been convicted of any felony or any misdemeanor gaming offense;
- (iii) Has knowingly and willfully provided materially false statements or information to the Commission or to a tribe:
- (iv) Has refused to respond to questions asked by the Chairman in accordance with his responsibilities under this part; or
- (v) Is determined by the Chairman to be a person whose prior activities,

criminal record, if any, or reputation, habits, and associations pose a threat to the public interest or to the effective regulation and control of gaming, or create or enhance the dangers of unsuitable, unfair, or illegal practices, methods, and activities in the conduct of gaming or the carrying on of related business and financial arrangements;

- (2) The management contractor or its agents have unduly interfered with or influenced for advantage, or have tried to unduly interfere with or influence for advantage, any decision or process of tribal government relating to the gaming operation;
- (3) The management contractor or its agents has deliberately or substantially failed to follow the terms of the management contract or the tribal gaming ordinance or resolution adopted and approved pursuant to this Act; or
- (4) A trustee, exercising the skill and diligence to which a trustee is commonly held, would not approve the contract.
- (c) The Chairman may disapprove a management contract for class III gaming if he or she determines that a person with a financial interest in, or management responsibility for, a management contract is a person whose prior activities, criminal record, if any, or reputation, habits, and associations pose a threat to the public interest or to the effective regulation and control of gaming, or create or enhance the dangers of unsuitable, unfair, or illegal practices, methods, and activities in the conduct of gaming or the carrying on of related business and financial arrangements.

§533.7 Void agreements.

Management contracts and changes in persons with a financial interest in or management responsibility for a management contract, that have not been approved by the Secretary of the Interior or the Chairman in accordance with the requirements of this part, are void.

PART 534 [RESERVED]

PART 535—POST-APPROVAL PROCEDURES

Sec.

535.1 Modifications.

535.2 Assignments.

535.3 Post-approval noncompliance.

Authority: 25 U.S.C. 81, 2706(b)(10), 2710(d)(9), 2711.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5830, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 535.1 Modifications.

- (a) Subject to the Chairman's approval, a tribe may enter into a modification of a management contract for the operation of a class II or class III gaming activity.
- (b) A tribe shall submit a modification to the Chairman upon its execu-
- (c) A tribe shall include in any request for approval of a modification under this part:
- (1) A modification containing original signatures of an authorized official of the tribe and the management contractor and terms that meet the applicable requirements of part 531 of this chapter;
- (2) A letter, signed by the tribal chairman, setting out the authority of an authorized tribal official to act for the tribe concerning the modification;
- (3) Copies of documents evidencing the authority under paragraph (c)(2) of this section;
- (4) If the modification involves a change in person(s) having a direct or indirect financial interest in the management contract or having management responsibility for the management contract, a list of such person(s) and either:
- (i) The information required under \$537.1(b)(1) of this chapter for class II gaming contracts or \$537.1(b)(1)(i) of this chapter for class III gaming contracts; or
- (ii) The dates on which the information was previously submitted;
- (5) If applicable, a justification, consistent with the provisions of §531.1(h) of this chapter, for a term limit in excess of five (5) years, but not exceeding seven (7) years; and
- (6) If applicable, a justification, consistent with the provisions of §531.1(i) of this chapter, for a management fee

- in excess of thirty (30) percent, but not exceeding forty (40) percent.
- (d) For modifications which do not require a background investigation under part 537 of this chapter, the Chairman shall have thirty (30) days from receipt to approve or disapprove a modification, or to notify the parties that an additional thirty (30) days is required to reach a decision.
- (1) When a modification requires a background investigation under part 537 of this chapter, the Chairman shall approve or disapprove such modification as soon as practicable but in no event later than 180 days after the Chairman receives it;
- (2) If the Chairman does not approve or disapprove, he shall respond in accordance with the service provisions of part 519 of this chapter noting that no action has been taken on the proposed modification. The request shall therefore be deemed disapproved and the parties shall have thirty (30) days to appeal the decision under part 539 of this chapter.
- (e) (1) The Chairman may approve a modification to a management contract if the modification meets the submission requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.
- (2) The Chairman shall disapprove a modification of a management contract for class II gaming if he or she determines that the conditions contained in §533.6(b) of this chapter apply.
- (3) The Chairman may disapprove a modification of a management contract for class III gaming if he or she determines that the conditions contained in §533.6(c) of this chapter apply.
- (f) Modifications that have not been approved by the Chairman in accordance with the requirements of this part are void.

§ 535.2 Assignments.

Subject to the approval of the Chairman, a management contractor may assign its rights under a management contract to the extent permitted by the contract. A tribe or a management contractor shall submit such assignment to the Chairman upon execution. The Chairman shall approve or disapprove an assignment applying the

§ 535.3

standards of, and within the time provided by \$535.1(d) and 535.1(e) of this part.

§ 535.3 Post-approval noncompliance.

If the Chairman learns of any action or condition that violates the standards contained in parts 531, 533, 535, and 537 of this chapter, the Chairman may require modifications of, or may void, a management contract approved by the Chairman under such sections, after providing the parties an opportunity for a hearing before the Chairman and a subsequent appeal to the Commission as set forth in part 577 of this chapter. The Chairman will initiate modification proceedings by serving the parties, specifying the grounds for modification. The parties will have thirty (30) days to request a hearing or respond with objections. Within thirty (30) days of receiving a request for a hearing, the Chairman will hold a hearing and receive oral presentations and written submissions. The Chairman will make his decision on the basis of the developed record and notify the parties of his/her decision and of their right to appeal.

PART 536 [RESERVED]

PART 537—BACKGROUND INVES-TIGATIONS FOR PERSONS OR EN-TITIES WITH A FINANCIAL INTER-EST IN, OR HAVING MANAGE-MENT RESPONSIBILITY FOR, A MANAGEMENT CONTRACT

Sec.

 $537.1 \quad Applications \ for \ approval.$

537.2 Submission of background information.

537.3 Fees for background investigations.537.4 Determinations.

Authority: 25 U.S.C. 81, 2706(b)(10), 2710(d)(9), 2711.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5831, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§537.1 Applications for approval.

(a) For each management contract for class II gaming, the Chairman shall conduct or cause to be conducted a background investigation of:

- (1) Each person with management responsibility for a management contract:
- (2) Each person who is a director of a corporation that is a party to a management contract;
- (3) The ten (10) persons who have the greatest direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract;
- (4) Any entity with a financial interest in a management contract (in the case of institutional investors, the Chairman may exercise discretion and reduce the scope of the information to be furnished and the background investigation to be conducted); and
- (5) Any other person with a direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract otherwise designated by the Commission
- (b) For each natural person identified in paragraph (a) of this section, the management contractor shall provide to the Commission the following information:
- (1) Required information. (i) Full name, other names used (oral or written), social security number(s), birth date, place of birth, citizenship, and gender;
- (ii) A current photograph, driver's license number, and a list of all languages spoken or written;
- (iii) Business and employment positions held, and business and residence addresses currently and for the previous ten (10) years; the city, state and country of residence from age eighteen (18) to the present;
- (iv) The names and current addresses of at least three (3) personal references, including one personal reference who was acquainted with the person at each different residence location for the past five (5) years;
- (v) Current business and residence telephone numbers;
- (vi) A description of any existing and previous business relationships with Indian tribes, including ownership interests in those businesses;
- (vii) A description of any existing and previous business relationships with the gaming industry generally, including ownership interests in those businesses:
- (viii) The name and address of any licensing or regulatory agency with

which the person has filed an application for a license or permit relating to gaming, whether or not such license or permit was granted;

(ix) For each gaming offense and for each felony for which there is an ongoing prosecution or a conviction, the name and address of the court involved, the charge, and the dates of the charge and of the disposition;

(x) For each misdemeanor conviction or ongoing misdemeanor prosecution (excluding minor traffic violations) within ten (10) years of the date of the application, the name and address of the court involved, and the dates of the prosecution and the disposition;

(xi) A complete financial statement showing all sources of income for the previous three (3) years, and assets, liabilities, and net worth as of the date of the submission; and

(xii) For each criminal charge (excluding minor traffic charges) regardless of whether or not it resulted in a conviction, if such criminal charge is within 10 years of the date of the application and is not otherwise listed pursuant to paragraphs (b)(1)(ix) or (b)(1)(x) of this section, the name and address of the court involved, the criminal charge, and the dates of the charge and the disposition.

(2) Fingerprints. The management contractor shall arrange with an appropriate federal, state, or tribal law enforcement authority to supply the Commission with a completed form FD-258, Applicant Fingerprint Card, (provided by the Commission), for each person for whom background information is provided under this section.

(3) Responses to questions. Each person with a direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract or management responsibility for a management contract shall respond within thirty (30) days to written or oral questions propounded by the Chairman.

(4) Privacy notice. In compliance with the Privacy Act of 1974, each person required to submit information under this section shall sign and submit the following statement:

Solicitation of the information in this section is authorized by 25 U.S.C. 2701 *et seq.* The purpose of the requested information is to determine the suitability of individuals with a financial interest in, or having manage-

ment responsibility for, a management contract. The information will be used by the National Indian Gaming Commission members and staff and Indian tribal officials who have need for the information in the performance of their official duties. The information may be disclosed to appropriate federal, tribal, state, or foreign law enforcement and regulatory agencies in connection with a background investigation or when relevant to civil, criminal or regulatory investigations or prosecutions or investigations of activities while associated with a gaming operation. Failure to consent to the disclosures indicated in this statement will mean that the Chairman of the National Indian Gaming Commission will be unable to approve the contract in which the person has a financial interest or management responsibility

The disclosure of a person's Social Security Number (SSN) is voluntary. However, failure to supply a SSN may result in errors in processing the information provided.

(5) Notice regarding false statements. Each person required to submit information under this section shall sign and submit the following statement:

A false statement knowingly and willfully provided in any of the information pursuant to this section may be grounds for not approving the contract in which I have a financial interest or management responsibility, or for disapproving or voiding such contract after it is approved by the Chairman of the National Indian Gaming Commission. Also, I may be punished by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, title 18, section 1001).

- (c) For each entity identified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the management contractor shall provide to the Commission the following information:
- (1) *List of individuals.* (i) Each of the ten (10) largest beneficiaries and the trustees when the entity is a trust;
- (ii) Each of the ten (10) largest partners when the entity is a partnership; and
- (iii) Each person who is a director or who is one of the ten (10) largest holders of the issued and outstanding stock alone or in combination with another stockholder who is a spouse, parent, child or sibling when the entity is a corporation.
- (2) Required information. (i) The information required in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section for each individual identified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section;
- (ii) Copies of documents establishing the existence of the entity, such as the

§ 537.2

partnership agreement, the trust agreement, or the articles of incorporation;

- (iii) Copies of documents designating the person who is charged with acting on behalf of the entity;
- (iv) Copies of bylaws or other documents that provide the day-to-day operating rules for the organization;
- (v) A description of any existing and previous business relationships with Indian tribes, including ownership interests in those businesses;
- (vi) A description of any existing and previous business relationships with the gaming industry generally, including ownership interest in those businesses:
- (vii) The name and address of any licensing or regulatory agency with which the entity has filed an application for a license or permit relating to gaming, whether or not such license or permit was granted;
- (viii) For each gaming offense and for each felony for which there is an ongoing prosecution or a conviction, the name and address of the court involved, the charge, and the dates of the charge and disposition;
- (ix) For each misdemeanor conviction or ongoing misdemeanor prosecution within ten (10) years of the date of the application, the name and address of the court involved, and the dates of the prosecution and disposition;
- (x) Complete financial statements for the previous three (3) fiscal years; and
- (xi) For each criminal charge (excluding minor traffic charges) whether or not there is a conviction, if such criminal charge is within 10 years of the date of the application and is not otherwise listed pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(viii) or (c)(1)(ix) of this section, the criminal charge, the name and address of the court involved and the dates of the charge and disposition.
- (3) Responses to questions. Each entity with a direct or indirect financial interest in a management contract shall respond within thirty (30) days to written or oral questions propounded by the Chairman.
- (4) Notice regarding false statements. Each entity required to submit information under this section shall sign and submit the following statement:

A false statement knowingly and willfully provided in any of the information pursuant to this section may be grounds for not approving the contract in which we have a financial interest, or for disapproving or voiding such contract after it is approved by the Chairman of the National Indian Gaming Commission. Also, we may be punished by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, title 18, section 1001).

[58 FR 5831, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§ 537.2 Submission of background information.

A management contractor shall submit the background information required in §537.1 of this part:

- (a) In sufficient time to permit the Commission to complete its background investigation by the time the individual is to assume management responsibility for, or the management contractor is to begin managing, the gaming operation; and
- (b) Within ten (10) days of any proposed change in financial interest.

§ 537.3 Fees for background investigations.

- (a) A management contractor shall pay to the Commission or the contractor(s) designated by the Commission the cost of all background investigations conducted under this part.
- (b) The management contractor shall post a bond, letter of credit, or deposit with the Commission to cover the cost of the background investigations as follows:
- (1) Management contractor (party to the contract)—\$10,000
- (2) Each individual and entity with a financial interest in the contract—\$5.000
- (c) The management contractor shall be billed for the costs of the investigation as it proceeds; the investigation shall be suspended if the unpaid costs exceed the amount of the bond, letter of credit, or deposit available.
- (1) An investigation will be terminated if any bills remain unpaid for more than thirty (30) days.
- (2) A terminated investigation will preclude the Chairman from making the necessary determinations and result in a disapproval of a management contract.

(d) The bond, letter of credit or deposit will be returned to the management contractor when all bills have been paid and the investigations have been completed or terminated.

§ 537.4 Determinations.

The Chairman shall determine whether the results of a background investigation preclude the Chairman from approving a management contract because of the individual disqualifying factors contained in §533.6(b)(1) of this chapter. The Chairman shall promptly notify the tribe and management contractor if any findings preclude the Chairman from approving a management contract or a change in financial interest.

PART 538 [RESERVED] PART 539—APPEALS

Sec. 539.1 Scope of this part. 539.2 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 81, 2706(b)(10), 2710(d)(9), 2711.

SOURCE: $58\ FR\ 5832$, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§539.1 Scope of this part.

This part applies to appeals from the Chairman's decision to approve or disapprove a management contract under this subchapter, except that appeals from the Chairman's decision to require modification of or to void a management contract subsequent to his or her initial approval are addressed in part 577 of this chapter.

[58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§ 539.2 Appeals.

A party may appeal the Chairman's disapproval of a management contract or modification under parts 533 or 535 of this chapter to the Commission. Such an appeal shall be filed with the Commission within thirty (30) days after the Chairman serves his or her determination pursuant to part 519 of this chapter. Failure to file an appeal within the time provided by this section shall result in a waiver of the opportunity for an appeal. An appeal under this section shall specify the reasons why the person believes the Chairman's determination to be erroneous, and shall include supporting documentation, if any. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of the appeal, the Commission shall render a decision unless the appellant elects to provide the Commission additional time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, to render a decision. In the absence of a decision within the time provided, the Chairman's decision shall constitute the final decision of the Commission.

SUBCHAPTER D—HUMAN SERVICES

PARTS 540-541 [RESERVED]

PART 542—MINIMUM INTERNAL CONTROL STANDARDS

Sec.

542.1 What does this part cover?

542.2 What are the definitions for this part?

542.3 How do I comply with this part?

542.4 How do these regulations affect minimum internal control standards establish in a Tribal-State compact?

542.5 How do these regulations affect state jurisdiction?

542.6 Does this part apply to small and charitable gaming operations?

542.7 What are the minimum internal control standards for bingo?

542.8 What are the minimum internal control standards for pull tabs?

542.9 What are the minimum internal control standards for card games?

542.10 What are the minimum internal control standards for keno?

542.11 What are the minimum internal control standards for pari-mutuel wagering?

542.12 What are the minimum internal control standards for table games?

542.13 What are the minimum internal control standards for gaming machines?

542.14 What are the minimum internal control standards for the cage?

542.15 What are the minimum internal control standards for credit?

542.16 What are the minimum internal control standards for information technology?

542.17 What are the minimum internal control standards for complimentary services or items?

542.18 How does a gaming operation apply for a variance from the standards of this part?

542.20 What is a Tier A gaming operation?

542.21 What are the minimum internal control standards for drop and count for Tier A gaming operations?

542.22 What are the minimum internal control standards for internal audit for Tier A gaming operations?

542.23 What are the minimum internal control standards for surveillance for Tier A gaming operations?

542.30 What is a Tier B gaming operation?

542.31 What are the minimum internal control standards for drop and count for Tier B gaming operations?

542.32 What are the minimum internal control standards for internal audit for Tier B gaming operations?

542.33 What are the minimum internal control standards for surveillance for Tier B gaming operations?

542.40 What is a Tier C gaming operation?

542.41 What are the minimum internal control standards for drop and count for Tier C gaming operations?

542.42 What are the minimum internal control standards for internal audit for Tier C gaming operations?

542.43 What are the minimum internal control standards for surveillance for a Tier C gaming operation?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2702(c), 2706(b)(10).

SOURCE: 67 FR 43400, June 27, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 542.1 What does this part cover?

This part establishes the minimum internal control standards for gaming operations on Indian land.

§ 542.2 What are the definitions for this part?

The definitions in this section shall apply to all sections of this part unless otherwise noted.

Account access card means an instrument used to access customer accounts for wagering at a gaming machine. Account access cards are used in connection with a computerized account database

Accountability means all items of cash, chips, coins, tokens, plaques, receivables, and customer deposits constituting the total amount for which the bankroll custodian is responsible at a given time.

Accumulated credit payout means credit earned in a gaming machine that is paid to a customer manually in lieu of a machine payout.

Actual hold percentage means the percentage calculated by dividing the win by the drop or coin-in (number of credits wagered). Can be calculated for individual tables or gaming machines, type of table games, or gaming machines on a per day or cumulative basis.

Ante means a player's initial wager or predetermined contribution to the pot before the dealing of the first hand.

Betting station means the area designated in a pari-mutuel area that accepts wagers and pays winning bets.

Betting ticket means a printed, serially numbered form used to record the event upon which a wager is made, the amount and date of the wager, and sometimes the line or spread (odds).

Bill acceptor means the device that accepts and reads cash by denomination in order to accurately register customer credits.

Bill acceptor canister means the box attached to the bill acceptor used to contain cash received by bill acceptors.

Bill acceptor canister release key means the key used to release the bill acceptor canister from the bill acceptor device.

Bill acceptor canister storage rack key means the key used to access the storage rack where bill acceptor canisters are secured.

Bill acceptor drop means cash contained in bill acceptor canisters.

Bill-in meter means a meter included on a gaming machine accepting cash that tracks the number of bills put in the machine.

Boxperson means the first-level supervisor who is responsible for directly participating in and supervising the operation and conduct of a craps game.

Breakage means the difference between actual bet amounts paid out by a racetrack to bettors and amounts won due to bet payments being rounded up or down. For example, a winning bet that should pay \$4.25 may be actually paid at \$4.20 due to rounding.

Cage means a secure work area within the gaming operation for cashiers and a storage area for the gaming operation bankroll.

Cage accountability form means an itemized list of the components that make up the cage accountability.

Cage credit means advances in the form of cash or gaming chips made to customers at the cage. Documented by the players signing an IOU or a marker similar to a counter check.

Cage marker form means a document, signed by the customer, evidencing an extension of credit at the cage to the customer by the gaming operation.

Calibration module means the section of a weigh scale used to set the scale to a specific amount or number of coins to be counted.

Call bets means a wager made without cash or chips, reserved for a known

customer and includes marked bets (which are supplemental bets made during a hand of play). For the purpose of settling a call bet, a hand of play in craps is defined as a natural winner (e.g., seven or eleven on the come-out roll), a natural loser (e.g., a two, three or twelve on the come-out roll), a seven-out, or the player making his point, whichever comes first.

Card game means a game in which the gaming operation is not party to wagers and from which the gaming operation receives compensation in the form of a rake, a time buy-in, or other fee or payment from a player for the privilege of playing.

Card room bank means the operating fund assigned to the card room or main card room bank.

Cash-out ticket means an instrument of value generated by a gaming machine representing a cash amount owed to a customer at a specific gaming machine. This instrument may be wagered at other machines by depositing the cash-out ticket in the machine bill acceptor.

Chips means cash substitutes, in various denominations, issued by a gaming operation and used for wagering.

Coin-in meter means the meter that displays the total amount wagered in a gaming machine that includes coins-in and credits played.

Coin meter count machine means a device used in a coin room to count coin.

Coin room means an area where coins

and tokens are stored.

Coin room inventory means coins and tokens stored in the coin room that are generally used for gaming machine department operation.

Commission means the National Indian Gaming Commission.

Complimentary means a service or item provided at no cost, or at a reduced cost, to a customer.

Count means the total funds counted for a particular game, gaming machine, shift, or other period.

Count room means a room where the coin and cash drop from gaming machines, table games, or other games are transported to and counted.

Count team means personnel that perform either the count of the gaming machine drop and/or the table game drop.

Counter check means a form provided by the gaming operation for the customer to use in lieu of a personal check.

Credit means the right granted by a gaming operation to a customer to defer payment of debt or to incur debt and defer its payment.

Credit limit means the maximum dollar amount of credit assigned to a customer by the gaming operation.

Credit slip means a form used to record either:

(1) The return of chips from a gaming table to the cage; or

(2) The transfer of IOUs, markers, or negotiable checks from a gaming table to a cage or bankroll.

Customer deposits means the amounts placed with a cage cashier by customers for the customers' use at a future time.

Deal means a specific pull tab game that has a specific serial number associated with each game.

Dealer means an employee who operates a game, individually or as a part of a crew, administering house rules and making payoffs.

Dedicated camera means a video camera required to continuously record a specific activity.

Deskman means a person who authorizes payment of winning tickets and verifies payouts for keno games.

Draw ticket means a blank keno ticket whose numbers are punched out when balls are drawn for the game. Used to verify winning tickets.

Drop (for gaming machines) means the total amount of cash, cash-out tickets, coupons, coins, and tokens removed from drop buckets and/or bill acceptor canisters.

Drop (for table games) means the total amount of cash, chips, and tokens removed from drop boxes, plus the amount of credit issued at the tables.

Drop box means a locked container affixed to the gaming table into which the drop is placed. The game type, table number, and shift are indicated on the box.

Drop box contents keys means the key used to open drop boxes.

Drop box release keys means the key used to release drop boxes from tables.

Drop box storage rack keys means the key used to access the storage rack where drop boxes are secured.

Drop bucket means a container located in the drop cabinet (or in a secured portion of the gaming machine in coinless/cashless configurations) for the purpose of collecting coins, tokens, cash-out tickets, and coupons from the gaming machine.

Drop cabinet means the wooden or metal base of the gaming machine that contains the gaming machine drop bucket.

Earned and unearned take means race bets taken on present and future race events. Earned take means bets received on current or present events. Unearned take means bets taken on future race events.

EPROM means erasable programmable read-only memory or other equivalent game software media.

Fill means a transaction whereby a supply of chips, coins, or tokens is transferred from a bankroll to a table game or gaming machine.

Fill slip means a document evidencing a fill.

Flare means the information sheet provided by the manufacturer that sets forth the rules of a particular pull tab game and that is associated with a specific deal of pull tabs. The flare shall contain the following information:

- (1) Name of the game;
- (2) Manufacturer name or manufacturer's logo;
 - (3) Ticket count; and
- (4) Prize structure, which shall include the number of winning pull tabs by denomination, with their respective winning symbols, numbers, or both.

Future wagers means bets on races to be run in the future (e.g., Kentucky Derby).

Game server means an electronic selection device, utilizing a random number generator.

Gaming machine means an electronic or electromechanical machine which contains a microprocessor with random number generator capability which allows a player to play games of chance, some of which may be affected by skill, which machine is activated by the insertion of a coin, token or cash, or by the use of a credit, and which awards game credits, cash, tokens, or replays,

or a written statement of the player's accumulated credits, which written statements be redeemable for cash.

Gaming machine analysis report means a report prepared that compares theoretical to actual hold by a gaming machine on a monthly or other periodic basis.

Gaming machine booths and change banks means a booth or small cage in the gaming machine area used to provide change to players, store change aprons and extra coin, and account for jackpot and other payouts.

Gaming machine count means the total amount of coins, tokens, and cash removed from a gaming machine. The amount counted is entered on the Gaming Machine Count Sheet and is considered the drop. Also, the procedure of counting the coins, tokens, and cash or the process of verifying gaming machine coin and token inventory.

Gaming machine pay table means the reel strip combinations illustrated on the face of the gaming machine that can identify payouts of designated coin amounts.

Gaming operation accounts receivable (for gaming operation credit) means credit extended to gaming operation customers in the form of markers, returned checks, or other credit instruments that have not been repaid.

Gross gaming revenue means annual total amount of cash wagered on class II and class III games and admission fees (including table or card fees), less any amounts paid out as prizes or paid for prizes awarded.

Hold means the relationship of win to coin-in for gaming machines and win to drop for table games.

Hub means the person or entity that is licensed to provide the operator of a pari-mutuel wagering operation information related to horse racing that is used to determine winners of races or payoffs on wagers accepted by the parimutuel wagering operation.

Internal audit means persons who perform an audit function of a gaming operation that are independent of the department subject to audit. Independence is obtained through the organizational reporting relationship, as the internal audit department shall not report to management of the gaming operation. Internal audit activities

should be conducted in a manner that permits objective evaluation of areas examined. Internal audit personnel may provide audit coverage to more than one operation within a Tribe's gaming operation holdings.

Issue slip means a copy of a credit instrument that is retained for numerical sequence control purposes.

Jackpot payout means the portion of a jackpot paid by gaming machine personnel. The amount is usually determined as the difference between the total posted jackpot amount and the coins paid out by the machine. May also be the total amount of the jackpot.

Lammer button means a type of chip that is placed on a gaming table to indicate that the amount of chips designated thereon has been given to the customer for wagering on credit before completion of the credit instrument. Lammer button may also mean a type of chip used to evidence transfers between table banks and card room banks.

Linked electronic game means any game linked to two (2) or more gaming operations that are physically separate and not regulated by the same Tribal gaming regulatory authority.

Main card room bank means a fund of cash, coin, and chips used primarily for poker and pan card game areas. Used to make even cash transfers between various games as needed. May be used similarly in other areas of the gaming operation.

Marker means a document, signed by the customer, evidencing an extension of credit to him by the gaming operation.

Marker credit play means that players are allowed to purchase chips using credit in the form of a marker.

Marker inventory form means a form maintained at table games or in the gaming operation pit that are used to track marker inventories at the individual table or pit.

Marker transfer form means a form used to document transfers of markers from the pit to the cage.

Master credit record means a form to record the date, time, shift, game, table, amount of credit given, and the signatures or initials of the persons extending the credit.

Master game program number means the game program number listed on a gaming machine EPROM.

Master game sheet means a form used to record, by shift and day, each table game's winnings and losses. This form reflects the opening and closing table inventories, the fills and credits, and the drop and win.

Mechanical coin counter means a device used to count coins that may be used in addition to or in lieu of a coin

weigh scale.

Meter means an electronic (soft) or mechanical (hard) apparatus in a gaming machine. May record the number of coins wagered, the number of coins dropped, the number of times the handle was pulled, or the number of coins paid out to winning players.

MICS means minimum internal con-

trol standards in this part 542.

Motion activated dedicated camera means a video camera that, upon its detection of activity or motion in a specific area, begins to record the activity or area.

Multi-game machine means a gaming machine that includes more than one type of game option.

Multi-race ticket means a keno ticket that is played in multiple games.

On-line gaming machine monitoring system means a system used by a gaming operation to monitor gaming machine meter readings and/or other activities on an on-line basis.

Order for credit means a form that is used to request the transfer of chips or markers from a table to the cage. The order precedes the actual transfer transaction that is documented on a credit slip.

Outstation means areas other than the main keno area where bets may be placed and tickets paid.

Par percentage means the percentage of each dollar wagered that the house wins (i.e., gaming operation advantage).

Par sheet means a specification sheet for a gaming machine that provides machine hold percentage, model number, hit frequency, reel combination, number of reels, number of coins that can be accepted, and reel strip listing.

Pari-mutuel wagering means a system of wagering on horse races, jai-alai, greyhound, and harness racing, where

the winners divide the total amount wagered, net of commissions and operating expenses, proportionate to the individual amount wagered.

Payment slip means that part of a marker form on which customer payments are recorded.

Payout means a transaction associated with a winning event.

PIN means the personal identification number used to access a player's account.

Pit podium means a stand located in the middle of the tables used by gaming operation supervisory personnel as a workspace and a record storage area.

Pit supervisor means the employee who supervises all games in a pit.

Player tracking system means a system typically used in gaming machine departments that can record the gaming machine play of individual customers.

Post time means the time when a parimutuel track stops accepting bets in accordance with rules and regulations of the applicable jurisdiction.

Primary and secondary jackpots means promotional pools offered at certain card games that can be won in addition to the primary pot.

Progressive gaming machine means a gaming machine, with a payoff indicator, in which the payoff increases as it is played (i.e., deferred payout). The payoff amount is accumulated, displayed on a machine, and will remain until a player lines up the jackpot symbols that result in the progressive amount being paid.

Progressive jackpot means deferred payout from a progressive gaming machine.

Progressive table game means table games that offer progressive jackpots.

Promotional payout means merchandise or awards given to players by the gaming operation based on a wagering activity.

Promotional progressive pots and/or pools means funds contributed to a table game by and for the benefit of players. Funds are distributed to players based on a predetermined event.

Rabbit ears means a device, generally V-shaped, that holds the numbered balls selected during a keno or bingo game so that the numbers are visible to players and employees.

Rake means a commission charged by the house for maintaining or dealing a game such as poker.

Rake circle means the area of a table where rake is placed.

Random number generator means a device that generates numbers in the absence of a pattern. May be used to determine numbers selected in various games such as keno and bingo. Also commonly used in gaming machines to generate game outcome.

Reel symbols means symbols listed on reel strips of gaming machines.

Rim credit means extensions of credit that are not evidenced by the immediate preparation of a marker and does not include call bets.

Runner means a gaming employee who transports chips/cash to or from a gaming table and a cashier.

SAM means a screen-automated machine used to accept pari-mutuel wagers. SAM's also pay winning tickets in the form of a voucher, which is redeemable for cash.

Shift means an eight-hour period, unless otherwise approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, not to exceed twenty-four (24) hours.

Shill means an employee financed by the house and acting as a player for the purpose of starting or maintaining a sufficient number of players in a game.

Short pay means a payoff from a gaming machine that is less than the listed amount.

Soft count means the count of the contents in a drop box or a bill acceptor canister.

Sufficient clarity means use of monitoring and recording at a minimum of twenty (20) frames per second. Multiplexer tape recordings are insufficient to satisfy the requirement of sufficient clarity.

Surveillance room means a secure location(s) in a gaming operation used primarily for casino surveillance.

Surveillance system means a system of video cameras, monitors, recorders, video printers, switches, selectors, and other ancillary equipment used for casino surveillance.

Table games means games that are banked by the house or a pool whereby the house or the pool pays all winning bets and collects from all losing bets.

Table inventory means the total coins, chips, and markers at a table.

Table inventory form means the form used by gaming operation supervisory personnel to document the inventory of chips, coins, and tokens on a table at the beginning and ending of a shift.

Table tray means the container located on gaming tables where chips, coins, or cash are stored that are used in the game.

Take means the same as earned and unearned take.

Theoretical hold means the intended hold percentage or win of an individual gaming machine as computed by reference to its payout schedule and reel strip settings or EPROM.

Theoretical hold worksheet means a worksheet provided by the manufacturer for all gaming machines that indicate the theoretical percentages that the gaming machine should hold based on adequate levels of coin-in. The worksheet also indicates the reel strip settings, number of credits that may be played, the payout schedule, the number of reels and other information descriptive of the particular type of gaming machine.

Tier A means gaming operations with annual gross gaming revenues of more than \$1 million but not more than \$5 million

Tier B means gaming operations with annual gross gaming revenues of more than 5 million but not more than 15 million.

Tier C means gaming operations with annual gross gaming revenues of more than \$15 million.

Tokens means a coin-like cash substitute, in various denominations, used for gambling transactions.

Tribal gaming regulatory authority means the tribally designated entity responsible for gaming regulation.

Vault means a secure area within the gaming operation where tokens, checks, cash, coins, and chips are stored.

Weigh/count means the value of coins and tokens counted by a weigh machine.

Weigh scale calibration module means the device used to adjust a coin weigh scale.

Weigh scale interface means a communication device between the weigh

scale used to calculate the amount of funds included in drop buckets and the computer system used to record the weigh data.

Weigh tape means the tape where weighed coin is recorded.

Wide area progressive gaming machine means a progressive gaming machine that is linked to machines in other operations and play on the machines affect the progressive amount. As wagers are placed, the progressive meters on all of the linked machines increase.

Win means the net win resulting from all gaming activities. Net win results from deducting all gaming losses from all wins prior to considering associated operating expenses.

Win-to-write hold percentage means win divided by write to determine hold

Wrap means the method of storing coins after the count process has been completed, including, but not limited to, wrapping, racking, or bagging. May also refer to the total amount or value of the counted and stored coins.

Write means the total amount wagered in keno, bingo, pull tabs, and pari-mutuel operations.

Writer means an employee who writes keno, bingo, pull tabs, or pari-mutuel tickets. A keno writer usually also makes payouts.

§ 542.3 How do I comply with this part?

- (a) Compliance based upon tier. (1) Tier A gaming operations must comply with §§ 542.1 through 542.18, and §§ 542.20 through 542.23.
- (2) Tier B gaming operations must comply with §§ 542.1 through 542.18, and §§ 542.30 through 542.33.
- (3) Tier C gaming operations must comply with §§ 542.1 through 542.18, and §§ 542.40 through 542.43.
- (b) Determination of tier. (1) The determination of tier level shall be made based upon the annual gross gaming revenues indicated within the gaming operation's audited financial statements. Gaming operations moving from one tier to another shall have nine (9) months from the date of the independent certified public accountant's audit report to achieve compliance with the requirements of the new tier.

(2) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority may extend the deadline by an additional six (6) months if written notice is provided to the Commission no later than two weeks before the expiration of the nine (9) month period.

- (c) Tribal internal control standards. Within six (6) months of June 27, 2002, each Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall, in accordance with the Tribal gaming ordinance, establish and implement tribal internal control standards that shall:
- (1) Provide a level of control that equals or exceeds those set forth in this part;
- (2) Contain standards for currency transaction reporting that comply with 31 CFR part 103:
- (3) Establish standards for games that are not addressed in this part; and
- (4) Establish a deadline, which shall not exceed nine (9) months from June 27, 2002, by which a gaming operation must come into compliance with the tribal internal control standards. However, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority may extend the deadline by an additional six (6) months if written notice is provided to the Commission no later than two weeks before the expiration of the nine (9) month period.
- (d) Gaming operations. Each gaming operation shall develop and implement an internal control system that, at a minimum, complies with the tribal internal control standards.
- (1) Existing gaming operations. All gaming operations that are operating on or before June 27, 2002, shall comply with this part within the time requirements established in paragraph (c) of this section. In the interim, such operations shall continue to comply with existing tribal internal control standards.
- (2) New gaming operations. All gaming operations that commence operations after August 26, 2002, shall comply with this part before commencement of operations.
- (e) Submission to Commission. Tribal regulations promulgated pursuant to this part shall not be required to be submitted to the Commission pursuant to 25 CFR 522.3(b).
- (f) CPA testing. (1) An independent certified public accountant (CPA) shall be engaged to perform procedures to

verify, on a test basis, that the gaming operation is in material compliance with the tribal internal control standards or a tribally approved variance that has received Commission concurrence. The procedures may be performed in conjunction with the annual audit. The CPA shall report its findings to the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, and management. The Tribe shall submit a copy of the report to the Commission within 120 days of the gaming operation's fiscal year end.

- (2) *CPA Guidelines.* In connection with the CPA testing pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the Commission shall develop recommended CPA Guidelines available upon request.
- (g) Enforcement of Commission Minimum Internal Control Standards. (1) Each Tribal gaming regulatory authority is required to establish and implement internal control standards pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section. Each gaming operation is then required, pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, to develop and implement an internal control system that complies with the Tribal internal control standards. Failure to do so may subject the Tribal operator of the gaming operation, and/or the management contractor, to penalties under 25 U.S.C. 2713.
- (2) Recognizing that Tribes are the primary regulator of their gaming operation(s), enforcement action by the Commission will not be initiated under this part without first informing the Tribe and Tribal gaming regulatory authority of deficiencies in the internal controls of its gaming operation and allowing a reasonable period of time to address such deficiencies. Such prior notice and opportunity for corrective action is not required where the threat to the integrity of the gaming operation is immediate and severe.

§ 542.4 How do these regulations affect minimum internal control standards established in a Tribal-State compact?

(a) If there is a direct conflict between an internal control standard established in a Tribal-State compact and a standard or requirement set forth in this part, then the internal control standard established in a Tribal-State compact shall prevail.

- (b) If an internal control standard in a Tribal-State compact provides a level of control that equals or exceeds the level of control under an internal control standard or requirement set forth in this part, then the Tribal-State compact standard shall prevail.
- (c) If an internal control standard or a requirement set forth in this part provides a level of control that exceeds the level of control under an internal control standard established in a Tribal-State compact, then the internal control standard or requirement set forth in this part shall prevail.

§ 542.5 How do these regulations affect state jurisdiction?

Nothing in this part shall be construed to grant to a state jurisdiction in class II gaming or extend a state's jurisdiction in class III gaming.

§ 542.6 Does this part apply to small and charitable gaming operations?

- (a) *Small gaming operations.* This part shall not apply to small gaming operations provided that:
- (1) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority permits the operation to be exempt from this part;
- (2) The annual gross gaming revenue of the operation does not exceed \$1 million; and
- (3) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority develops and the operation complies with alternate procedures that:
- (i) Protect the integrity of games offered; and
- (ii) Safeguard the assets used in connection with the operation. $\,$
- (b) Charitable gaming operations. This part shall not apply to charitable gaming operations provided that:
- (1) All proceeds are for the benefit of a charitable organization;
- (2) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority permits the charitable organization to be exempt from this part;
- (3) The charitable gaming operation is operated wholly by the charitable organization's employees or volunteers;
- (4) The annual gross gaming revenue of the charitable gaming operation does not exceed \$100,000;

- (i) Where the annual gross gaming revenues of the charitable gaming operation exceed \$100,000, but are less than \$1 million, paragraph (a) of this section shall also apply; and
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (5) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority develops and the charitable gaming operation complies with alternate procedures that:
- (i) Protect the integrity of the games offered; and
- (ii) Safeguard the assets used in connection with the gaming operation.
- (c) *Independent operators*. Nothing in this section shall exempt gaming operations conducted by independent operators for the benefit of a charitable organization.

§ 542.7 What are the minimum internal control standards for bingo?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (b) Game play standards. (1) The functions of seller and payout verifier shall be segregated. Employees who sell cards on the floor shall not verify payouts with cards in their possession. Floor clerks who sell cards on the floor are permitted to announce the serial numbers of winning cards.
- (2) All sales of bingo cards shall be documented by recording at least the following:
 - (i) Date;
 - (ii) Shift (if applicable);
 - (iii) Session (if applicable);
 - (iv) Dollar amount;
- (v) Signature, initials, or identification number of at least one seller (if manually documented); and
- (vi) Signature, initials, or identification number of a person independent of the seller who has randomly verified the card sales (this requirement is not applicable to locations with \$1 million or less in annual write).
- (3) The total win and write shall be computed and recorded by shift (or session, if applicable).
- (4) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as ap-

proved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that ensure the correct calling of numbers selected in the bingo game.

- (5) Each ball shall be shown to a camera immediately before it is called so that it is individually displayed to all customers. For speed bingo games not verified by camera equipment, each ball drawn shall be verified by a person independent of the bingo caller responsible for calling the speed bingo game.
- (6) For all coverall games and other games offering a payout of \$1,200 or more, as the balls are called the numbers shall be immediately recorded by the caller and maintained for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours.
- (7) Controls shall be present to assure that the numbered balls are placed back into the selection device prior to calling the next game.
- (8) The authenticity of each payout shall be verified by at least two persons. A computerized card verifying system may function as the second person verifying the payout if the card with the winning numbers is displayed on a reader board.
- (9) Payouts in excess of \$1,200 shall require written approval, by personnel independent of the transaction, that the bingo card has been examined and verified with the bingo card record to ensure that the ticket has not been altered.
- (10) Total payout shall be computed and recorded by shift or session, if applicable.
- (c) Promotional payouts or awards. (1) If the gaming operation offers promotional payouts or awards, the payout form/documentation shall include the following information:
 - (i) Date and time;
- (ii) Dollar amount of payout or description of personal property (e.g., jacket, toaster, car, etc.), including fair market value;
 - (iii) Type of promotion; and
- (iv) Signature of at least one employee authorizing and completing the transaction.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (d) Accountability form. (1) All funds used to operate the bingo department

shall be recorded on an accountability form.

- (2) All funds used to operate the bingo department shall be counted independently by at least two persons and reconciled to the recorded amounts at the end of each shift or session.
- (e) *Bingo equipment.* (1) Access to controlled bingo equipment (e.g., blower, balls in play, and back-up balls) shall be restricted to authorized persons.
- (2) The procedures established by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall include standards relating to the inspection of new bingo balls put into play as well as for those in use.
- (3) Bingo equipment shall be maintained and checked for accuracy on a periodic basis.
- (4) The bingo card inventory shall be controlled so as to assure the integrity of the cards being used as follows:
- (i) Purchased paper shall be inventoried and secured by a person or persons independent of the bingo sales;
- (ii) The issue of paper to the cashiers shall be documented and signed for by the person responsible for inventory control and a cashier. The document log shall include the series number of the bingo paper;
- (iii) A copy of the bingo paper control log shall be given to the bingo ball caller for purposes of determining if the winner purchased the paper that was issued for sale that day (electronic verification satisfies this standard);
- (iv) At the end of each month, a person or persons independent of bingo sales and inventory control shall verify the accuracy of the ending balance in the bingo paper control by reconciling the paper on-hand;
- (v) A monthly comparison for reasonableness shall be made of the amount of paper sold from the bingo paper control log to the amount of revenue recognized.
- (f) Standards for statistical reports. (1) Records shall be maintained, which include win, write (card sales), and a winto-write hold percentage, for:
 - (i) Each shift or each session;
 - (ii) Each day;
 - (iii) Month-to-date; and
- (iv) Year-to-date or fiscal year-to-date.

- (2) A manager independent of the bingo department shall review bingo statistical information on at least a monthly basis and investigate any large or unusual statistical fluctuations.
- (3) Investigations shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (g) *Electronic equipment.* (1) If the gaming operation utilizes electronic equipment in connection with the play of bingo, then the following standards shall also apply.
- (i) If the electronic equipment contains a bill acceptor, then §542.21(d) and (e), §542.31(d) and (e), or §542.41(d) and (e) (as applicable) shall apply.
- (ii) If the electronic equipment uses a bar code or microchip reader, the reader shall be tested periodically by a person or persons independent of the bingo department to determine that it is correctly reading the bar code or the microchip.
- (iii) If the electronic equipment returns a voucher or a payment slip to the player, then §542.13(n) (as applicable) shall apply.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (h) Standards for linked electronic games. Management shall ensure that all agreements/contracts entered into after June 27, 2002 to provide linked electronic games shall contain language requiring the vendor to comply with the standards in this section applicable to the goods or services the vendor is providing.
- (i) Host requirements/game information (for linked electronic games). (1) Providers of any linked electronic game(s) shall maintain complete records of game data for a period of one (1) year from the date the games are played (or a time frame established by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority). This data may be kept in an archived manner, provided the information can be produced within twenty-four (24) hours upon request. In any event, game data for the preceding seventy-two (72) hours shall be immediately accessible.
- (2) Data required to be maintained for each game played includes:
- (i) Date and time game start and game end;
 - (ii) Sales information by location;

- (iii) Cash distribution by location;
- (iv) Refund totals by location;
- (v) Cards-in-play count by location;
- (vi) Identification number of winning card(s);
- (vii) Ordered list of bingo balls drawn; and
- (viii) Prize amounts at start and end of game.
- (j) Host requirements/sales information (for linked electronic games). (1) Providers of any linked electronic game(s) shall maintain complete records of sales data for a period of one (1) year from the date the games are played (or a time frame established by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority). This data may be kept in an archived manner, provided the information can be produced within twenty-four (24) hours upon request. In any event, sales data for the preceding ten (10) days shall be immediately accessible. Summary information must be accessible for at least 120 days.
- (2) Sales information required shall include:
 - (i) Daily sales totals by location;
- (ii) Commissions distribution summary by location;
- (iii) Game-by-game sales, prizes, refunds, by location; and
- (iv) Daily network summary, by game by location.
- (k) Remote host requirements (for linked electronic games). (1) Linked electronic game providers shall maintain on-line records at the remote host site for any game played. These records shall remain on-line until the conclusion of the session of which the game is a part. Following the conclusion of the session, records may be archived, but in any event, must be retrievable in a timely manner for at least seventy-two (72) hours following the close of the session. Records shall be accessible through some archived media for at least ninety (90) days from the date of the game.
- (2) Game information required includes date and time of game start and game end, sales totals, cash distribution (prizes) totals, and refund totals.
- (3) Sales information required includes cash register reconciliations, detail and summary records for purchases, prizes, refunds, credits, and game/sales balance for each session.

- (l) Standards for player accounts (for proxy play and linked electronic games). (1) Prior to participating in any game, players shall be issued a unique player account number. The player account number can be issued through the following means:
- (i) Through the use of a point-of-sale (cash register device);
- (ii) By assignment through an individual play station; or
- (iii) Through the incorporation of a "player tracking" media.
- (2) Printed receipts issued in conjunction with any player account should include a time/date stamp.
- (3) All player transactions shall be maintained, chronologically by account number, through electronic means on a data storage device. These transaction records shall be maintained on-line throughout the active game and for at least twenty-four (24) hours before they can be stored on an "off-line" data storage media.
- (4) The game software shall provide the ability to, upon request, produce a printed account history, including all transactions, and a printed game summary (total purchases, deposits, wins, debits, for any account that has been active in the game during the preceding twenty-four (24) hours).
- (5) The game software shall provide a "player account summary" at the end of every game. This summary shall list all accounts for which there were any transactions during that game day and include total purchases, total deposits, total credits (wins), total debits (cashouts) and an ending balance.

§ 542.8 What are the minimum internal control standards for pull tabs?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer application utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (b) *Pull tab inventory.* (1) Pull tab inventory (including unused tickets) shall be controlled to assure the integrity of the pull tabs.
- (2) Purchased pull tabs shall be inventoried and secured by a person or

persons independent of the pull tab sales.

- (3) The issue of pull tabs to the cashier or sales location shall be documented and signed for by the person responsible for inventory control and the cashier. The document log shall include the serial number of the pull tabs issued.
- (4) Appropriate documentation shall be given to the redemption booth for purposes of determining if the winner purchased the pull tab from the pull tabs issued by the gaming operation. Electronic verification satisfies this requirement.
- (5) At the end of each month, a person or persons independent of pull tab sales and inventory control shall verify the accuracy of the ending balance in the pull tab control by reconciling the pull tabs on hand.
- (6) A monthly comparison for reasonableness shall be made of the amount of pull tabs sold from the pull tab control log to the amount of revenue recognized.
- (c) *Access*. Access to pull tabs shall be restricted to authorized persons.
- (d) *Transfers*. Transfers of pull tabs from storage to the sale location shall be secured and independently controlled.
- (e) Winning pull tabs. (1) Winning pull tabs shall be verified and paid as follows:
- (i) Payouts in excess of a dollar amount determined by the gaming operation, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall be verified by at least two employees.
- (ii) Total payout shall be computed and recorded by shift.
- (iii) The winning pull tabs shall be voided so that they cannot be presented for payment again.
- (2) Personnel independent of pull tab operations shall verify the amount of winning pull tabs redeemed each day.
- (f) Accountability form. (1) All funds used to operate the pull tab game shall be recorded on an accountability form.
- (2) All funds used to operate the pull tab game shall be counted independently by at least two persons and reconciled to the recorded amounts at the end of each shift or session.
- (g) Standards for statistical reports. (1) Records shall be maintained, which in-

clude win, write (sales), and a win-towrite hold percentage as compared to the theoretical hold percentage derived from the flare, for each deal or type of game, for:

- (i) Each shift;
- (ii) Each day;
- (iii) Month-to-date; and
- (iv) Year-to-date or fiscal year-to-date as applicable.
- (2) A manager independent of the pull tab operations shall review statistical information at least on a monthly basis and shall investigate any large or unusual statistical fluctuations. These investigations shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (3) Each month, the actual hold percentage shall be compared to the theoretical hold percentage. Any significant variations (3%) shall be investigated.
- (h) *Electronic equipment.* (1) If the gaming operation utilizes electronic equipment in connection with the play of pull tabs, then the following standards shall also apply.
- (i) If the electronic equipment contains a bill acceptor, then §542.21(d) and (e), §542.31(d) and (e), or §542.41(d) and (e)(as applicable) shall apply.
- (ii) If the electronic equipment uses a bar code or microchip reader, the reader shall be tested periodically to determine that it is correctly reading the bar code or microchip.
- (iii) If the electronic equipment returns a voucher or a payment slip to the player, then §542.13(n)(as applicable) shall apply.
 - (2) [Reserved]

§ 542.9 What are the minimum internal control standards for card games?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (b) Standards for drop and count. The procedures for the collection of the card game drop and the count thereof shall comply with §542.21, §542.31, or §542.41 (as applicable).

- (c) Standards for supervision. (1) Supervision shall be provided at all times the card room is in operation by personnel with authority equal to or greater than those being supervised.
- (2) Exchanges between table banks and the main card room bank (or cage, if a main card room bank is not used) in excess of \$100.00 shall be authorized by a supervisor. All exchanges shall be evidenced by the use of a lammer unless the exchange of chips, tokens, and/or cash takes place at the table.
- (3) Exchanges from the main card room bank (or cage, if a main card room bank is not used) to the table banks shall be verified by the card room dealer and the runner.
- (4) If applicable, transfers between the main card room bank and the cage shall be properly authorized and documented.
- (5) A rake collected or ante placed shall be done in accordance with the posted rules.
- (d) Standards for playing cards. (1) Playing cards shall be maintained in a secure location to prevent unauthorized access and to reduce the possibility of tampering.
- (2) Used cards shall be maintained in a secure location until marked, scored, or destroyed, in a manner approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, to prevent unauthorized access and reduce the possibility of tampering.
- (3) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with a reasonable time period, which shall not exceed seven (7) days, within which to mark, cancel, or destroy cards from play.
- (i) This standard shall not apply where playing cards are retained for an investigation.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (4) A card control log shall be maintained that documents when cards and dice are received on site, distributed to and returned from tables and removed from play by the gaming operation.
- (e) Plastic cards. Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of this section, if a gaming operation uses plastic cards (not plastic-coated cards), the cards may be used for up to three (3) months if the

- plastic cards are routinely inspected, and washed or cleaned in a manner and time frame approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (f) Standards for shills. (1) Issuance of shill funds shall have the written approval of the supervisor.
- (2) Shill returns shall be recorded and verified on the shill sign-out form.
- (3) The replenishment of shill funds shall be documented.
- (g) Standards for reconciliation of card room bank. (1) The amount of the main card room bank shall be counted, recorded, and reconciled on at least a per shift basis.
- (2) At least once per shift, the table banks that were opened during that shift shall be counted, recorded, and reconciled by a dealer or other person, and a supervisor, and shall be attested to by their signatures on the check-out form.
- (h) Standards for promotional progressive pots and pools. (1) All funds contributed by players into the pools shall be returned when won in accordance with the posted rules with no commission or administrative fee withheld.
- (2) Rules governing promotional pools shall be conspicuously posted and designate:
- (i) The amount of funds to be contributed from each pot;
- (ii) What type of hand it takes to win the pool (e.g., what constitutes a "bad beat"):
- (iii) How the promotional funds will be paid out;
- (iv) How/when the contributed funds are added to the jackpots; and
- (v) Amount/percentage of funds allocated to primary and secondary jackpots, if applicable.
- (3) Promotional pool contributions shall not be placed in or near the rake circle, in the drop box, or commingled with gaming revenue from card games or any other gambling game.
- (4) The amount of the jackpot shall be conspicuously displayed in the card room
- (5) At least once a day, the posted pool amount shall be updated to reflect the current pool amount.
- (6) At least once a day, increases to the posted pool amount shall be reconciled to the cash previously counted

or received by the cage by personnel independent of the card room.

- (7) All decreases to the pool must be properly documented, including a reason for the decrease.
- (i) Promotional progressive pots and pools where funds are displayed in the card room. (1) Promotional funds displayed in the card room shall be placed in a locked container in plain view of the public.
- (2) Persons authorized to transport the locked container shall be precluded from having access to the contents keys.
- (3) The contents key shall be maintained by personnel independent of the card room.
- (4) At least once a day, the locked container shall be removed by two persons, one of whom is independent of the card games department, and transported directly to the cage or other secure room to be counted, recorded, and verified.
- (5) The locked container shall then be returned to the card room where the posted pool amount shall be updated to reflect the current pool amount.
- (j) Promotional progressive pots and pools where funds are maintained in the cage. (1) Promotional funds removed from the card game shall be placed in a locked container.
- (2) Persons authorized to transport the locked container shall be precluded from having access to the contents keys.
- (3) The contents key shall be maintained by personnel independent of the card room.
- (4) At least once a day, the locked container shall be removed by two persons, one of whom is independent of the card games department, and transported directly to the cage or other secure room to be counted, recorded, and verified, prior to accepting the funds into cage accountability.
- (5) The posted pool amount shall then be updated to reflect the current pool amount.

§ 542.10 What are the minimum internal control standards for keno?

(a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of con-

trol described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.

(b) Game play standards. (1) The computerized customer ticket shall include the date, game number, ticket sequence number, station number, and conditioning (including multi-race if applicable).

(2) The information on the ticket shall be recorded on a restricted transaction log or computer storage media concurrently with the generation of the ticket.

- (3) Keno personnel shall be precluded from having access to the restricted transaction log or computer storage media.
- (4) When it is necessary to void a ticket, the void information shall be inputted in the computer and the computer shall document the appropriate information pertaining to the voided wager (e.g., void slip is issued or equivalent documentation is generated).
- (5) Controls shall exist to prevent the writing and voiding of tickets after a game has been closed and after the number selection process for that game has begun.
- (6) The controls in effect for tickets prepared in outstations (if applicable) shall be identical to those in effect for the primary keno game.
- (c) Rabbit ear or wheel system. (1) The following standards shall apply if a rabbit ear or wheel system is utilized:
- (i) A dedicated camera shall be utilized to monitor the following both prior to, and subsequent to, the calling of a game:
 - (A) Empty rabbit ears or wheel;
 - (B) Date and time;
 - (C) Game number; and
 - (D) Full rabbit ears or wheel.
- (ii) The film of the rabbit ears or wheel shall provide a legible identification of the numbers on the balls drawn.
- (iii) Keno personnel shall immediately input the selected numbers in the computer and the computer shall document the date, the game number, the time the game was closed, and the numbers drawn.
- (iv) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and

the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that prevent unauthorized access to keno balls in play.

- (v) Back-up keno ball inventories shall be secured in a manner to prevent unauthorized access.
- (vi) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures for inspecting new keno balls put into play as well as for those in use.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (d) Random number generator. (1) The following standards shall apply if a random number generator is utilized:
- (i) The random number generator shall be linked to the computer system and shall directly relay the numbers selected into the computer without manual input.
- (ii) Keno personnel shall be precluded from access to the random number generator.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (e) Winning tickets. Winning tickets shall be verified and paid as follows:
- (1) The sequence number of tickets presented for payment shall be inputted into the computer, and the payment amount generated by the computer shall be given to the customer.
- (2) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that preclude payment on tickets previously presented for payment, unclaimed winning tickets (sleepers) after a specified period of time, voided tickets, and tickets that have not been issued yet.
- (3) All payouts shall be supported by the customer (computer-generated) copy of the winning ticket (payout amount is indicated on the customer ticket or a payment slip is issued).
- (4) A manual report or other documentation shall be produced and maintained documenting any payments made on tickets that are not authorized by the computer.
- (5) Winning tickets over a specified dollar amount (not to exceed \$10,000 for locations with more than \$5 million an-

nual keno write and \$3,000 for all other locations) shall also require the following:

- (i) Approval of management personnel independent of the keno department, evidenced by their signature;
- (ii) Review of the video recording and/or digital record of the rabbit ears or wheel to verify the legitimacy of the draw and the accuracy of the draw ticket (for rabbit ear or wheel systems only);
- (iii) Comparison of the winning customer copy to the computer reports;
- (iv) Regrading of the customer copy using the payout schedule and draw information; and
- (v) Documentation and maintenance of the procedures in this paragraph.
- (6) When the keno game is operated by one person, all winning tickets in excess of an amount to be determined by management (not to exceed \$1,500) shall be reviewed and authorized by a person independent of the keno department.
- (f) Check out standards at the end of each keno shift. (1) For each writer station, a cash summary report (count sheet) shall be prepared that includes:
- (i) Computation of net cash proceeds for the shift and the cash turned in;
- (ii) Signatures of two employees who have verified the net cash proceeds for the shift and the cash turned in.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (g) Promotional payouts or awards. (1) If a gaming operation offers promotional payouts or awards, the payout form/documentation shall include the following information:
 - (i) Date and time;
- (ii) Dollar amount of payout or description of personal property (e.g., jacket, toaster, car, etc.), including fair market value;
 - (iii) Type of promotion; and
- (iv) Signature of at least one employee authorizing and completing the transaction.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (h) Standards for statistical reports. (1) Records shall be maintained that include win and write by individual writer for each day.
- (2) Records shall be maintained that include win, write, and win-to-write hold percentage for:

- (i) Each shift;
- (ii) Each day;
- (iii) Month-to-date; and
- (iv) Year-to-date or fiscal year-to-date as applicable.
- (3) A manager independent of the keno department shall review keno statistical data at least on a monthly basis and investigate any large or unusual statistical variances.
- (4) At a minimum, investigations shall be performed for statistical percentage fluctuations from the base level for a month in excess of $\pm 3\%$. The base level shall be defined as the gaming operation's win percentage for the previous business year or the previous twelve (12) months.
- (5) Such investigations shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (i) System security standards. (1) All keys (including duplicates) to sensitive computer hardware in the keno area shall be maintained by a department independent of the keno function.
- (2) Personnel independent of the keno department shall be required to accompany such keys to the keno area and shall observe changes or repairs each time the sensitive areas are accessed.
- (j) *Documentation standards.* (1) Adequate documentation of all pertinent keno information shall be generated by the computer system.
- (2) This documentation shall be restricted to authorized personnel.
- (3) The documentation shall include, at a minimum:
- (i) Ticket information (as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section);
- (ii) Payout information (date, time, ticket number, amount, etc.);
- (iii) Game information (number, ball draw, time, etc.);
- (iv) Daily recap information, including:
 - (A) Write:
 - (B) Payouts; and
 - (C) Gross revenue (win);
- (v) System exception information, including:
 - (A) Voids;
 - (B) Late pays; and
- (C) Appropriate system parameter information (e.g., changes in pay tables, ball draws, payouts over a predetermined amount, etc.); and

- (vi) Personnel access listing, including:
- (A) Employee name or employee identification number; and
- (B) Listing of functions employee can perform or equivalent means of identifying same.
- (k) Keno audit standards. (1) The keno audit function shall be independent of the keno department.
- (2) At least annually, keno audit shall foot the write on the restricted copy of the keno transaction report for a minimum of one shift and compare the total to the total as documented by the computer.
- (3) For at least one shift every other month, keno audit shall perform the following:
- (i) Foot the customer copy of the payouts and trace the total to the payout report; and
- (ii) Regrade at least 1% of the winning tickets using the payout schedule and draw ticket.
- (4) Keno audit shall perform the following:
- (i) For a minimum of five games per week, compare the video recording and/ or digital record of the rabbit ears or wheel to the computer transaction summary;
- (ii) Compare net cash proceeds to the audited win/loss by shift and investigate any large cash overages or shortages (*i.e.*, in excess of \$25.00);
- (iii) Review and regrade all winning tickets greater than or equal to \$1,500, including all forms that document that proper authorizations and verifications were obtained and performed;
- (iv) Review the documentation for payout adjustments made outside the computer and investigate large and frequent payments;
- (v) Review personnel access listing for inappropriate functions an employee can perform;
- (vi) Review system exception information on a daily basis for propriety of transactions and unusual occurrences including changes to the personnel access listing;
- (vii) If a random number generator is used, then at least weekly review the numerical frequency distribution for potential patterns; and

- (viii) Investigate and document results of all noted improper transactions or unusual occurrences.
- (5) When the keno game is operated by one person:
- (i) The customer copies of all winning tickets in excess of \$100 and at least 5% of all other winning tickets shall be regraded and traced to the computer payout report;
- (ii) The video recording and/or digital record of rabbit ears or wheel shall be randomly compared to the computer game information report for at least 10% of the games during the shift; and
- (iii) Keno audit personnel shall review winning tickets for proper authorization pursuant to paragraph (e)(6) of this section.
- (6) In the event any person performs the writer and deskman functions on the same shift, the procedures described in paragraphs (k)(5)(i) and (ii) of this section (using the sample sizes indicated) shall be performed on tickets written by that person.
- (7) Documentation (e.g., a log, checklist, etc.) that evidences the performance of all keno audit procedures shall be maintained.
- (8) A manager independent of the keno department shall review keno audit exceptions, and perform and document investigations into unresolved exceptions. These investigations shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (9) When a multi-game ticket is part of the sample in paragraphs (k)(3)(ii), (k)(5)(i) and (k)(6) of this section, the procedures may be performed for ten (10) games or ten percent (10%) of the games won, whichever is greater.
- (l) Access. Access to the computer system shall be adequately restricted (i.e., passwords are changed at least quarterly, access to computer hardware is physically restricted, etc.).
- (m) Equipment standards. (1) There shall be effective maintenance planned to service keno equipment, including computer program updates, hardware servicing, and keno ball selection equipment (e.g., service contract with lessor).
- (2) Keno equipment maintenance (excluding keno balls) shall be inde-

- pendent of the operation of the keno game.
- (3) Keno maintenance personnel shall report irregularities to management personnel independent of the keno department.
- (4) If the gaming operation utilizes a barcode or microchip reader in connection with the play of keno, the reader shall be tested at least annually by personnel independent of the keno department to determine that it is correctly reading the barcode or microchip.
- (n) Document retention. (1) All documents (including computer storage media) discussed in this section shall be retained for five (5) years, except for the following, which shall be retained for at least seven (7) days:
- (i) Video recordings and/or digital records of rabbit ears or wheel;
- (ii) All copies of winning keno tickets of less than \$1,500.00.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (o) *Multi-race tickets.* (1) Procedures shall be established to notify keno personnel immediately of large multi-race winners to ensure compliance with standards in paragraph (e)(5) of this section.
- (2) Procedures shall be established to ensure that keno personnel are aware of multi-race tickets still in process at the end of a shift.
- (p) Manual keno. For gaming operations that conduct manual keno games, alternate procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section shall be developed and implemented.

§ 542.11 What are the minimum internal control standards for pari-mutuel wagering?

- (a) Exemptions. (1) The requirements of this section shall not apply to gaming operations who house pari-mutuel wagering operations conducted entirely by a state licensed simulcast service provider pursuant to an approved tribal-state compact if:
- (i) The simulcast service provider utilizes its own employees for all aspects of the pari-mutuel wagering operation;
- (ii) The gaming operation posts, in a location visible to the public, that the

simulcast service provider and its employees are wholly responsible for the conduct of pari-mutuel wagering offered at that location;

- (iii) The gaming operation receives a predetermined fee from the simulcast service provider; and
- (iv) In addition, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with standards that ensure that the gaming operation receives, from the racetrack, its contractually guaranteed percentage of the handle.
- (2) Gaming operations that contract directly with a state regulated race-track as a simulcast service provider, but whose on-site pari-mutuel operations are conducted wholly or in part by tribal gaming operation employees, shall not be required to comply with paragraphs (h)(5) thru (h)(9) of this section.
- (i) If any standard contained within this section conflicts with state law, a tribal-state compact, or a contract, then the gaming operation shall document the basis for noncompliance and shall maintain such documentation for inspection by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority and the Commission.
- (ii) In addition, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with standards that ensure that the gaming operation receives, from the racetrack, its contractually guaranteed percentage of the handle.
- (b) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (c) Betting ticket and equipment standards. (1) All pari-mutuel wagers shall be transacted through the pari-mutuel satellite system. In case of computer failure between the pari-mutuel book and the hub, no tickets shall be manually written.
- (2) Whenever a betting station is opened for wagering or turned over to a

- new writer/cashier, the writer/cashier shall sign on and the computer shall document gaming operation name (or identification number), station number, the writer/cashier identifier, and the date and time.
- (3) A betting ticket shall consist of at least two parts:
- (i) An original, which shall be transacted and issued through a printer and given to the customer; and
- (ii) A copy that shall be recorded concurrently with the generation of the original ticket either on paper or other storage media (e.g., tape or diskette).
- (4) Upon accepting a wager, the betting ticket that is created shall contain the following:
 - (i) A unique transaction identifier;
- (ii) Gaming operation name (or identification number) and station number;
- (iii) Race track, race number, horse identification or event identification, as applicable;
- (iv) Type of bet(s), each bet amount, total number of bets, and total take; and
 - (v) Date and time.
- (5) All tickets shall be considered final at post time.
- (6) If a gaming operation voids a betting ticket written prior to post time, it shall be immediately entered into the system.
- (7) Future wagers shall be accepted and processed in the same manner as regular wagers.
- (d) Payout standards. (1) Prior to making payment on a ticket, the writer/cashier shall input the ticket for verification and payment authorization.
- (2) The computer shall be incapable of authorizing payment on a ticket that has been previously paid, a voided ticket, a losing ticket, or an unissued ticket.
- (e) Checkout standards. (1) Whenever the betting station is closed or the writer/cashier is replaced, the writer/cashier shall sign off and the computer shall document the gaming operation name (or identification number), station number, the writer/cashier identifier, the date and time, and cash balance.
- (2) For each writer/cashier station a summary report shall be completed at the conclusion of each shift including:

- (i) Computation of cash turned in for the shift; and
- (ii) Signatures of two employees who have verified the cash turned in for the shift.
- (f) Employee wagering. Pari-mutuel employees shall be prohibited from wagering on race events while on duty, including during break periods.
- (g) Computer reports standards. (1) Adequate documentation of all pertinent pari-mutuel information shall be generated by the computer system.
- (2) This documentation shall be restricted to authorized personnel.
- (3) The documentation shall be created for each day's operation and shall include, but is not limited to:
 - (i) Unique transaction identifier;
 - (ii) Date/time of transaction;
 - (iii) Type of wager;
- (iv) Animal identification or event identification;
- (v) Amount of wagers (by ticket, writer/SAM, track/event, and total);
- (vi) Amount of payouts (by ticket, writer/SAM, track/event, and total);
- (vii) Tickets refunded (by ticket, writer, track/event, and total);
- (viii) Unpaid winners/vouchers ("outs") (by ticket/voucher, track/event, and total);
- (ix) Voucher sales/payments (by ticket, writer/SAM, and track/event);
- (x) Voids (by ticket, writer, and total);
- (xi) Future wagers (by ticket, date of event, total by day, and total at the time of revenue recognition);
- (xii) Results (winners and payout data):
- (xiii) Breakage data (by race and track/event);
- (xiv) Commission data (by race and track/event); and
- (xv) Purged data (by ticket and total).
- (4) The system shall generate the following reports:
- (i) A reconciliation report that summarizes totals by track/event, including write, the day's winning ticket total, total commission and breakage due the gaming operation, and net funds transferred to or from the gaming operation's bank account;
- (ii) An exception report that contains a listing of all system functions and overrides not involved in the actual

writing or cashing of tickets, including sign-on/off, voids, and manually input paid tickets; and

- (iii) A purged ticket report that contains a listing of the unique transaction identifier(s), description, ticket cost and value, and date purged.
- (h) Accounting and auditing functions. A gaming operation shall perform the following accounting and auditing functions:
- (1) The parimutuel audit shall be conducted by personnel independent of the parimutuel operation.
- (2) Documentation shall be maintained evidencing the performance of all parimutuel accounting and auditing procedures.
- (3) An accounting employee shall review handle, commission, and breakage for each day's play and recalculate the net amount due to or from the systems operator on a weekly basis.
- (4) The accounting employee shall verify actual cash/cash equivalents turned in to the system's summary report for each cashier's drawer (Beginning balance, (+) fills (draws), (+) net write (sold less voids), (-) payouts (net of IRS withholding), (-) cashbacks (paids), (=) cash turn-in).
- (5) An accounting employee shall produce a gross revenue recap report to calculate gross revenue for each day's play and for a month-to-date basis, including the following totals:
 - (i) Commission;
 - (ii) Positive breakage;
 - (iii) Negative breakage;
 - (iv) Track/event fees;
 - (v) Track/event fee rebates; and
 - (vi) Purged tickets.
- (6) All winning tickets and vouchers shall be physically removed from the SAM's for each day's play.
- (7) In the event a SAM does not balance for a day's play, the auditor shall perform the following procedures:
- (i) Foot the winning tickets and vouchers deposited and trace to the totals of SAM activity produced by the system;
- (ii) Foot the listing of cashed vouchers and trace to the totals produced by the system.
- (iii) Review all exceptions for propriety of transactions and unusual occurrences;
 - (iv) Review all voids for propriety;

- (v) Verify the results as produced by the system to the results provided by an independent source;
- (vi) Regrade 1% of paid (cashed) tickets to ensure accuracy and propriety; and
- (vii) When applicable, reconcile the totals of future tickets written to the totals produced by the system for both earned and unearned take, and review the reports to ascertain that future wagers are properly included on the day of the event.
- (8) At least annually, the auditor shall foot the wagers for one day and trace to the total produced by the system.
- (9) At least one day per quarter, the auditor shall recalculate and verify the change in the unpaid winners to the total purged tickets.

§ 542.12 What are the minimum internal control standards for table games?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (b) Standards for drop and count. The procedures for the collection of the table game drop and the count thereof shall comply with §542.21, §542.31, or §542.41 (as applicable).
- (c) Fill and credit standards. (1) Fill slips and credit slips shall be in at least triplicate form, and in a continuous, prenumbered series. Such slips shall be concurrently numbered in a form utilizing the alphabet and only in one series at a time. The alphabet need not be used if the numerical series is not repeated during the business year.
- (2) Unissued and issued fill/credit slips shall be safeguarded and adequate procedures shall be employed in their distribution, use, and control. Personnel from the cashier or pit departments shall have no access to the secured (control) copies of the fill/credit slips.
- (3) When a fill/credit slip is voided, the cashier shall clearly mark "void" across the face of the original and first copy, the cashier and one other person

- independent of the transactions shall sign both the original and first copy, and shall submit them to the accounting department for retention and accountability.
- (4) Fill transactions shall be authorized by pit supervisory personnel before the issuance of fill slips and transfer of chips, tokens, or cash equivalents. The fill request shall be communicated to the cage where the fill slip is prepared.
- (5) At least three parts of each fill slip shall be utilized as follows:
- (i) One part shall be transported to the pit with the fill and, after the appropriate signatures are obtained, deposited in the table game drop box;
- (ii) One part shall be retained in the cage for reconciliation of the cashier bank; and
- (iii) For computer systems, one part shall be retained in a secure manner to insure that only authorized persons may gain access to it. For manual systems, one part shall be retained in a secure manner in a continuous unbroken form.
- (6) For Tier C gaming operations, the part of the fill slip that is placed in the table game drop box shall be of a different color for fills than for credits, unless the type of transaction is clearly distinguishable in another manner (the checking of a box on the form shall not be a clearly distinguishable indicator).
- (7) The table number, shift, and amount of fill by denomination and in total shall be noted on all copies of the fill slip. The correct date and time shall be indicated on at least two copies
- (8) All fills shall be carried from the cashier's cage by a person who is independent of the cage or pit.
- (9) The fill slip shall be signed by at least the following persons (as an indication that each has counted the amount of the fill and the amount agrees with the fill slip):
- (i) Cashier who prepared the fill slip and issued the chips, tokens, or cash equivalent;
- (ii) Runner who carried the chips, tokens, or cash equivalents from the cage to the pit;
- (iii) Dealer or boxperson who received the chips, tokens, or cash equivalents at the gaming table; and

- (iv) Pit supervisory personnel who supervised the fill transaction.
- (10) Fills shall be broken down and verified by the dealer or boxperson in public view before the dealer or boxperson places the fill in the table tray.
- (11) A copy of the fill slip shall then be deposited into the drop box on the table by the dealer, where it shall appear in the soft count room with the cash receipts for the shift.
- (12) Table credit transactions shall be authorized by a pit supervisor before the issuance of credit slips and transfer of chips, tokens, or other cash equivalent. The credit request shall be communicated to the cage where the credit slip is prepared.
- (13) At least three parts of each credit slip shall be utilized as follows:
- (i) Two parts of the credit slip shall be transported by the runner to the pit. After signatures of the runner, dealer, and pit supervisor are obtained, one copy shall be deposited in the table game drop box and the original shall accompany transport of the chips, tokens, markers, or cash equivalents from the pit to the cage for verification and signature of the cashier.
- (ii) For computer systems, one part shall be retained in a secure manner to insure that only authorized persons may gain access to it. For manual systems, one part shall be retained in a secure manner in a continuous unbroken form
- (14) The table number, shift, and the amount of credit by denomination and in total shall be noted on all copies of the credit slip. The correct date and time shall be indicated on at least two copies.
- (15) Chips, tokens, and/or cash equivalents shall be removed from the table tray by the dealer or boxperson and shall be broken down and verified by the dealer or boxperson in public view prior to placing them in racks for transfer to the cage.
- (16) All chips, tokens, and cash equivalents removed from the tables and markers removed from the pit shall be carried to the cashier's cage by a person who is independent of the cage or pit.
- (17) The credit slip shall be signed by at least the following persons (as an in-

- dication that each has counted or, in the case of markers, reviewed the items transferred):
- (i) Cashier who received the items transferred from the pit and prepared the credit slip;
- (ii) Runner who carried the items transferred from the pit to the cage;
- (iii) Dealer who had custody of the items prior to transfer to the cage; and
- (iv) Pit supervisory personnel who supervised the credit transaction.
- (18) The credit slip shall be inserted in the drop box by the dealer.
- (19) Chips, tokens, or other cash equivalents shall be deposited on or removed from gaming tables only when accompanied by the appropriate fill/credit or marker transfer forms.
- (20) Cross fills (the transfer of chips between table games) and even cash exchanges are prohibited in the pit.
- (d) *Table inventory forms.* (1) At the close of each shift, for those table banks that were opened during that shift:
- (i) The table's chip, token, coin, and marker inventory shall be counted and recorded on a table inventory form; or
- (ii) If the table banks are maintained on an imprest basis, a final fill or credit shall be made to bring the bank back to par.
- (2) If final fills are not made, beginning and ending inventories shall be recorded on the master game sheet for shift win calculation purposes.
- (3) The accuracy of inventory forms prepared at shift end shall be verified by the outgoing pit supervisor and the dealer. Alternatively, if the dealer is not available, such verification may be provided by another pit supervisor or another supervisor from another gaming department. Verifications shall be evidenced by signature on the inventory form.
- (4) If inventory forms are placed in the drop box, such action shall be performed by a person other than a pit supervisor.
- (e) Table games computer generated documentation standards. (1) The computer system shall be capable of generating adequate documentation of all information recorded on the source documents and transaction detail (e.g., fill/credit slips, markers, etc.).

- (2) This documentation shall be restricted to authorized personnel.
- (3) The documentation shall include, at a minimum:
- (i) System exception information (e.g., appropriate system parameter information, corrections, voids, etc.); and
- (ii) Personnel access listing, which includes, at a minimum:
- (A) Employee name or employee identification number (if applicable); and
- (B) Listing of functions employees can perform or equivalent means of identifying the same.
- (f) Standards for playing cards and dice. (1) Playing cards and dice shall be maintained in a secure location to prevent unauthorized access and to reduce the possibility of tampering.
- (2) Used cards and dice shall be maintained in a secure location until marked, scored, or destroyed, in a manner as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, to prevent unauthorized access and reduce the possibility of tampering.
- (3) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with a reasonable time period, which shall not exceed seven (7) days, within which to mark, cancel, or destroy cards and dice from play.
- (i) This standard shall not apply where playing cards or dice are retained for an investigation.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (4) A card control log shall be maintained that documents when cards and dice are received on site, distributed to and returned from tables and removed from play by the gaming operation.
- (g) Plastic cards. Notwithstanding paragraph (f) of this section, if a gaming operation uses plastic cards (not plastic-coated cards), the cards may be used for up to three (3) months if the plastic cards are routinely inspected, and washed or cleaned in a manner and time frame approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (h) *Standards for supervision*. Pit supervisory personnel (with authority equal to or greater than those being supervised) shall provide supervision of all table games.

- (i) Analysis of table game performance standards. (1) Records shall be maintained by day and shift indicating any single-deck blackjack games that were dealt for an entire shift.
- (2) Records reflecting hold percentage by table and type of game shall be maintained by shift, by day, cumulative month-to-date, and cumulative year-to-date.
- (3) This information shall be presented to and reviewed by management independent of the pit department on at least a monthly basis.
- (4) The management in paragraph (h)(3) of this section shall investigate any unusual fluctuations in hold percentage with pit supervisory personnel.
- (5) The results of such investigations shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (j) Accounting/auditing standards. (1) The accounting and auditing procedures shall be performed by personnel who are independent of the transactions being audited/accounted for.
- (2) If a table game has the capability to determine drop (e.g., bill-in/coindrop meters, bill acceptor, computerized record, etc.) the dollar amount of the drop shall be reconciled to the actual drop by shift.
- (3) Accounting/auditing employees shall review exception reports for all computerized table games systems at least monthly for propriety of transactions and unusual occurrences.
- (4) All noted improper transactions or unusual occurrences shall be investigated with the results documented.
- (5) Evidence of table games auditing procedures and any follow-up performed shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (6) A daily recap shall be prepared for the day and month-to-date, which shall include the following information:
 - (i) Drop;
 - (ii) Win; and
 - (iii) Gross revenue.
- (k) Marker credit play. (1) If a gaming operation allows marker credit play (exclusive of rim credit and call bets), the following standards shall apply:

- (i) A marker system shall allow for credit to be both issued and repaid in the pit.
- (ii) Prior to the issuance of gaming credit to a player, the employee extending the credit shall contact the cashier or other independent source to determine if the player's credit limit has been properly established and there is sufficient remaining credit available for the advance.
- (iii) Proper authorization of credit extension in excess of the previously established limit shall be documented.
- (iv) The amount of credit extended shall be communicated to the cage or another independent source and the amount documented within a reasonable time subsequent to each issuance.
- (v) The marker form shall be prepared in at least triplicate form (triplicate form being defined as three parts performing the functions delineated in the standard in paragraph (j)(1)(vi) of this section), with a preprinted or concurrently-printed marker number, and utilized in numerical sequence. (This requirement shall not preclude the distribution of batches of markers to various pits.)
- (vi) At least three parts of each separately numbered marker form shall be utilized as follows:
- (A) Original shall be maintained in the pit until settled or transferred to the cage;
- (B) Payment slip shall be maintained in the pit until the marker is settled or transferred to the cage. If paid in the pit, the slip shall be inserted in the table game drop box. If not paid in the pit, the slip shall be transferred to the cage with the original;
- (C) Issue slip shall be inserted into the appropriate table game drop box when credit is extended or when the player has signed the original.
- (vii) When marker documentation (e.g., issue slip and payment slip) is inserted in the drop box, such action shall be performed by the dealer or boxperson at the table.
- (viii) A record shall be maintained that details the following (e.g., master credit record retained at the pit podium):
- (A) The signature or initials of the person(s) approving the extension of

- credit (unless such information is contained elsewhere for each issuance);
- (B) The legible name of the person receiving the credit;
- (C) The date and shift of granting the
- (D) The table on which the credit was extended:
 - (E) The amount of credit issued;
 - (F) The marker number:
- (G) The amount of credit remaining after each issuance or the total credit available for all issuances;
- (H) The amount of payment received and nature of settlement (e.g., credit slip number, cash, chips, etc.); and
- (I) The signature or initials of the person receiving payment/settlement.
- (ix) The forms required in paragraphs (j)(1)(v), (vi), and (viii) of this section shall be safeguarded, and adequate procedures shall be employed to control the distribution, use, and access to these forms.
- (x) All credit extensions shall be initially evidenced by lammer buttons, which shall be displayed on the table in public view and placed there by supervisory personnel.
- (xi) Marker preparation shall be initiated and other records updated within approximately one hand of play following the initial issuance of credit to the player.
- (xii) Lammer buttons shall be removed only by the dealer or boxperson employed at the table upon completion of a marker transaction. (xiii) The original marker shall contain at least the following information:
 - (A) Marker number;
 - (B) Player's name and signature;
 - (C) Date; and
 - (D) Amount of credit issued.
- (xiv) The issue slip or stub shall include the same marker number as the original, the table number, date and time of issuance, and amount of credit issued. The issue slip or stub shall also include the signature of the person extending the credit, and the signature or initials of the dealer or boxperson at the applicable table, unless this information is included on another document verifying the issued marker.
- (xv) The payment slip shall include the same marker number as the original. When the marker is paid in full in the pit, it shall also include the table

number where paid, date and time of payment, nature of settlement (cash, chips, etc.), and amount of payment. The payment slip shall also include the signature of pit supervisory personnel acknowledging payment, and the signature or initials of the dealer or boxperson receiving payment, unless this information is included on another document verifying the payment of the marker.

(xvi) When partial payments are made in the pit, a new marker shall be completed reflecting the remaining balance and the marker number of the marker originally issued.

(xvii) When partial payments are made in the pit, the payment slip of the marker that was originally issued shall be properly cross-referenced to the new marker number, completed with all information required by paragraph (j)(1)(xv) of this section, and inserted into the drop box.

(xviii) The cashier's cage or another independent source shall be notified when payments (full or partial) are made in the pit so that cage records can be updated for such transactions. Notification shall be made no later than when the customer's play is completed or at shift end, whichever is earlier.

(xix) All portions of markers, both issued and unissued, shall be safe-guarded and procedures shall be employed to control the distribution, use and access to the forms.

(xx) An investigation shall be performed to determine the cause and responsibility for loss whenever marker forms, or any part thereof, are missing. These investigations shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.

(xxi) When markers are transferred to the cage, marker transfer forms or marker credit slips (or similar documentation) shall be utilized and such documents shall include, at a minimum, the date, time, shift, marker number(s), table number(s), amount of each marker, the total amount transferred, signature of pit supervisory personnel releasing instruments from the pit, and the signature of cashier verifying receipt of instruments at the cage.

(xxii) All markers shall be transferred to the cage within twenty-four (24) hours of issuance.

(xxiii) Markers shall be transported to the cashier's cage by a person who is independent of the marker issuance and payment functions (pit clerks may perform this function).

- (2) [Reserved]
- (l) Name credit instruments accepted in the pit. (l) For the purposes of this paragraph, name credit instruments means personal checks, payroll checks, counter checks, hold checks, traveler's checks, or other similar instruments that are accepted in the pit as a form of credit issuance to a player with an approved credit limit.
- (2) The following standards shall apply if name credit instruments are accepted in the pit:
- (i) A name credit system shall allow for the issuance of credit without using markers:
- (ii) Prior to accepting a name credit instrument, the employee extending the credit shall contact the cashier or another independent source to determine if the player's credit limit has been properly established and the remaining credit available is sufficient for the advance;
- (iii) All name credit instruments shall be transferred to the cashier's cage (utilizing a two-part order for credit) immediately following the acceptance of the instrument and issuance of chips (if name credit instruments are transported accompanied by a credit slip, an order for credit is not required);
- (iv) The order for credit (if applicable) and the credit slip shall include the customer's name, amount of the credit instrument, the date, time, shift, table number, signature of pit supervisory personnel releasing instrument from pit, and the signature of the cashier verifying receipt of instrument at the cage;
- (v) The procedures for transacting table credits at standards in paragraphs (c)(12) through (19) of this section shall be strictly adhered to; and
- (vi) The acceptance of payments in the pit for name credit instruments shall be prohibited.

- (m) *Call bets.* (1) The following standards shall apply if call bets are accepted in the pit:
- (i) A call bet shall be evidenced by the placement of a lammer button, chips, or other identifiable designation in an amount equal to that of the wager in a specific location on the table:
- (ii) The placement of the lammer button, chips, or other identifiable designation shall be performed by supervisory/boxperson personnel. The placement may be performed by a dealer only if the supervisor physically observes and gives specific authorization;
- (iii) The call bet shall be settled at the end of each hand of play by the preparation of a marker, repayment of the credit extended, or the payoff of the winning wager. Call bets extending beyond one hand of play shall be prohibited; and
- (iv) The removal of the lammer button, chips, or other identifiable designation shall be performed by the dealer/ boxperson upon completion of the call bet transaction.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (n) *Rim credit.* (1) The following standards shall apply if rim credit is extended in the pit:
- (i) Rim credit shall be evidenced by the issuance of chips to be placed in a neutral zone on the table and then extended to the customer for the customer to wager, or to the dealer to wager for the customer, and by the placement of a lammer button or other identifiable designation in an amount equal to that of the chips extended; and
- (ii) Rim credit shall be recorded on player cards, or similarly used documents, which shall be:
- (A) Prenumbered or concurrently numbered and accounted for by a department independent of the pit;
- (B) For all extensions and subsequent repayments, evidenced by the initials or signatures of a supervisor and the dealer attesting to the validity of each credit extension and repayment;
- (C) An indication of the settlement method (e.g., serial number of marker issued, chips, cash);
- (D) Settled no later than when the customer leaves the table at which the card is prepared;

- (E) Transferred to the accounting department on a daily basis; and
- (F) Reconciled with other forms utilized to control the issuance of pit credit (e.g., master credit records, table cards).
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (o) Foreign currency. (l) The following standards shall apply if foreign currency is accepted in the pit:
- (i) Foreign currency transactions shall be authorized by a pit supervisor/boxperson who completes a foreign currency exchange form before the exchange for chips or tokens;
- (ii) Foreign currency exchange forms include the country of origin, total face value, amount of chips/token extended (i.e., conversion amount), signature of supervisor/boxperson, and the dealer completing the transaction;
- (iii) Foreign currency exchange forms and the foreign currency shall be inserted in the drop box by the dealer; and
- (iv) Alternate procedures specific to the use of foreign valued gaming chips shall be developed by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
 - (2) [Reserved]

§ 542.13 What are the minimum internal control standards for gaming machines?

- (a) Standards for gaming machines.
- (1) For this section only, credit or customer credit means a unit of value equivalent to cash or cash equivalents deposited, wagered, won, lost, or redeemed by a customer.
 - (2) Coins shall include tokens.
- (3) For all computerized gaming machine systems, a personnel access listing shall be maintained, which includes at a minimum:
- (i) Employee name or employee identification number (or equivalent); and
- (ii) Listing of functions employee can perform or equivalent means of identifying same.
- (b) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this

section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.

- (c) Standards for drop and count. The procedures for the collection of the gaming machine drop and the count thereof shall comply with §542.21, §542.31, or §542.41 (as applicable).
- (d) Jackpot payouts, gaming machines fills, short pays and accumulated credit payouts standards. (1) For jackpot payouts and gaming machine fills, documentation shall include the following information:
 - (i) Date and time;
 - (ii) Machine number;
- (iii) Dollar amount of cash payout or gaming machine fill (both alpha and numeric) or description of personal property awarded, including fair market value. Alpha is optional if another unalterable method is used for evidencing the amount of the payout;
- (iv) Game outcome (including reel symbols, card values, suits, etc.) for jackpot payouts. Game outcome is not required if a computerized jackpot/fill system is used;
- (v) Preprinted or concurrently printed sequential number; and
- (vi) Signatures of at least two employees verifying and witnessing the payout or gaming machine fill (except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (d)(1)(vi)(A), (B), and (C) of this section).
- (A) Jackpot payouts over a predetermined amount shall require the signature and verification of a supervisory or management employee independent of the gaming machine department (in addition to the two signatures required in paragraph (d)(1)(vi) of this section). Alternatively, if an on-line accounting system is utilized, only two signatures are required: one employee and one supervisory or management employee independent of the gaming machine department. This predetermined amount shall be authorized by management (as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority), documented, and maintained.
- (B) With regard to jackpot payouts and hopper fills, the signature of one employee is sufficient if an on-line accounting system is utilized and the jackpot or fill is less than \$1,200.

- (C) On graveyard shifts (eight-hour maximum) payouts/fills less than \$100 can be made without the payout/fill being witnessed by a second person.
- (2) For short pays of \$10.00 or more, and payouts required for accumulated credits, the payout form shall include the following information:
 - (i) Date and time;
 - (ii) Machine number;
- (iii) Dollar amount of payout (both alpha and numeric); and
- (iv) The signature of at least one (1) employee verifying and witnessing the payout.
- (A) Where the payout amount is \$50 or more, signatures of at least two (2) employees verifying and witnessing the payout. Alternatively, the signature of one (1) employee is sufficient if an online accounting system is utilized and the payout amount is less than \$3,000.
 - (B) [Reserved]
- (3) Computerized jackpot/fill systems shall be restricted so as to prevent unauthorized access and fraudulent payouts by one person as required by §542.16(a).
- (4) Payout forms shall be controlled and routed in a manner that precludes any one person from producing a fraudulent payout by forging signatures or by altering the amount paid out subsequent to the payout and misappropriating the funds.
- (e) Promotional payouts or awards. (1) If a gaming operation offers promotional payouts or awards that are not reflected on the gaming machine pay table, then the payout form/documentation shall include:
 - (i) Date and time;
- (ii) Machine number and denomination;
- (iii) Dollar amount of payout or description of personal property (e.g., jacket, toaster, car, etc.), including fair market value;
- (iv) Type of promotion (e.g., double jackpots, four-of-a-kind bonus, etc.); and
- (v) Signature of at least one employee authorizing and completing the transaction.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (f) Gaming machine department funds standards. (1) The gaming machine booths and change banks that are active during the shift, shall be counted

down and reconciled each shift utilizing appropriate accountability documentation.

- (2) The wrapping of loose gaming machine booth and cage cashier coin shall be performed at a time or location that does not interfere with the hard count/wrap process or the accountability of that process.
- (3) A record shall be maintained evidencing the transfers of wrapped and unwrapped coins and retained for seven (7) days.
- (g) EPROM control standards. (1) At least annually, procedures shall be performed to insure the integrity of a sample of gaming machine game program EPROMs, or other equivalent game software media, by personnel independent of the gaming machine department or the machines being tested.
- (2) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation subject to the approval of the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall develop and implement procedures for the following:
- (i) Removal of EPROMs, or other equivalent game software media, from devices, the verification of the existence of errors as applicable, and the correction via duplication from the master game program EPROM, or other equivalent game software media;
- (ii) Copying one gaming device program to another approved program;(iii) Verification of duplicated
- (iii) Verification of duplicated EPROMs before being offered for play; (iv) Receipt and destruction of

EPROMs, or other equivalent game software media; and

software media; and

- (v) Securing the EPROM, or other equivalent game software media, duplicator, and master game EPROMs, or other equivalent game software media, from unrestricted access.
- (3) The master game program number, par percentage, and the pay table shall be verified to the par sheet when initially received from the manufacturer.
- (4) Gaming machines with potential jackpots in excess of \$100,000 shall have the game software circuit boards locked or physically sealed. The lock or seal shall necessitate the presence of a person independent of the gaming machine department to access the device game program EPROM, or other

equivalent game software media. If a seal is used to secure the board to the frame of the gaming device, it shall be pre-numbered.

- (5) Records that document the procedures in paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section shall include the following information:
 - (i) Date;
- (ii) Machine number (source and destination):
- (iii) Manufacturer;
- (iv) Program number;
- (v) Personnel involved;
- (vi) Reason for duplication;
- (vii) Disposition of any permanently removed EPROM, or other equivalent game software media;
- (viii) Seal numbers, if applicable; and (ix) Approved testing lab approval numbers, if available.
- (6) EPROMS, or other equivalent game software media, returned to gaming devices shall be labeled with the program number. Supporting documentation shall include the date, program number, information identical to that shown on the manufacturer's label, and initials of the person replacing the EPROM, or other equivalent game software media.
- (h) Standards for evaluating theoretical and actual hold percentages. (1) Accurate and current theoretical hold worksheets shall be maintained for each gaming machine.
- (2) For those gaming machines or groups of identical machines (excluding multi-game machines) with differences in theoretical payback percentage exceeding a 4% spread between the minimum and maximum theoretical payback, an employee or department independent from the gaming machine department shall perform a weighted average calculation to periodically adjust theoretical as follows:
- (i) On a quarterly basis, record the meters that contain the number of plays by wager (*i.e.*, one coin, two coins, etc.);
- (ii) On an annual basis, calculate the theoretical hold percentage based on the distribution of plays by wager type;
- (iii) On an annual basis, adjust the machine(s) theoretical hold percentage in the gaming machine statistical report to reflect this revised percentage; and

- (iv) The adjusted theoretical hold percentage shall be within the spread between the minimum and maximum theoretical payback percentages.
- (3) For those gaming operations that are unable to perform the weighted average calculation as required by paragraph (h)(2) of this section, the following procedures shall apply:
- (i) On at least an annual basis, calculate the actual hold percentage for each aming machine;
- (ii) On at least an annual basis, adjust the theoretical hold percentage in the gaming machine statistical report for each gaming machine to the previously calculated actual hold percentage; and
- (iii) The adjusted theoretical hold percentage shall be within the spread between the minimum and maximum theoretical payback percentages.
- (4) For multi-game machines with a four percent (4%) or greater spread between minimum and maximum theoretical payback percentages, an employee or department independent of the gaming machine department shall:
- (i) Weekly, record the total coin-in meter;
- (ii) Quarterly, record the coin-in meters for each game contained in the machine; and
- (iii) On an annual basis, adjust the theoretical hold percentage in the gaming machine statistical report to a weighted average based upon the ratio of coin-in for each game.
- (5) The adjusted theoretical hold percentage for multi-game machines may be combined for machines with exactly the same game mix throughout the year.
- (6) The theoretical hold percentages used in the gaming machine analysis reports should be within the performance standards set by the manufacturer
- (7) Records shall be maintained for each machine indicating the dates and type of changes made and the recalculation of theoretical hold as a result of the changes.
- (8) Records shall be maintained for each machine that indicate the date the machine was placed into service, the date the machine was removed from operation, the date the machine was placed back into operation, and

- any changes in machine numbers and designations.
- (9) All of the gaming machines shall contain functioning meters that shall record coin-in or credit-in, or on-line gaming machine monitoring system that captures similar data.
- (10) All gaming machines with bill acceptors shall contain functioning bill-in meters that record the dollar amounts or number of bills accepted by denomination.
- (11) Gaming machine in-meter readings shall be recorded at least weekly (monthly for Tier A and Tier B gaming operations) immediately prior to or subsequent to a gaming machine drop. On-line gaming machine monitoring systems can satisfy this requirement. However, the time between readings may extend beyond one week in order for a reading to coincide with the end of an accounting period only if such extension is for no longer than six (6) days.
- (12) The employee who records the inmeter reading shall either be independent of the hard count team or shall be assigned on a rotating basis, unless the in-meter readings are randomly verified quarterly for all gaming machines and bill acceptors by a person other than the regular in-meter reader.
- (13) Upon receipt of the meter reading summary, the accounting department shall review all meter readings for reasonableness using pre-established parameters.
- (14) Prior to final preparation of statistical reports, meter readings that do not appear reasonable shall be reviewed with gaming machine department employees or other appropriate designees, and exceptions documented, so that meters can be repaired or clerical errors in the recording of meter readings can be corrected.
- (15) A report shall be produced at least monthly showing month-to-date, year-to-date (previous twelve (12) months data preferred), and if practicable, life-to-date actual hold percentage computations for individual machines and a comparison to each machine's theoretical hold percentage previously discussed.

- (16) Each change to a gaming machine's theoretical hold percentage, including progressive percentage contributions, shall result in that machine being treated as a new machine in the statistical reports (*i.e.*, not commingling various hold percentages), except for adjustments made in accordance with paragraph (h)(2) of this section.
- (17) If promotional payouts or awards are included on the gaming machine statistical reports, it shall be in a manner that prevents distorting the actual hold percentages of the affected machines.
- (18) The statistical reports shall be reviewed by both gaming machine department management and management employees independent of the gaming machine department on at least a monthly basis.
- (19) For those machines in play for more than six (6) months, large variances (three percent (3%) recommended) between theoretical hold and actual hold shall be investigated and resolved by a department independent of the gaming machine department with the findings documented and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request in a timely manner.
- (20) Maintenance of the on-line gaming machine monitoring system data files shall be performed by a department independent of the gaming machine department. Alternatively, maintenance may be performed by gaming machine supervisory employees if sufficient documentation is generated and it is randomly verified on a monthly basis by employees independent of the gaming machine department.
- (21) Updates to the on-line gaming machine monitoring system to reflect additions, deletions, or movements of gaming machines shall be made at least weekly prior to in-meter readings and the weigh process.
- (i) Gaming machine hopper contents standards. (1) When machines are temporarily removed from the floor, gaming machine drop and hopper contents shall be protected to preclude the misappropriation of stored funds.
- (2) When machines are permanently removed from the floor, the gaming machine drop and hopper contents shall be counted and recorded by at

- least two employees with appropriate documentation being routed to the accounting department for proper recording and accounting for initial hopper loads.
- (j) *Player tracking system.* (1) The following standards apply if a player tracking system is utilized:
- (i) The player tracking system shall be secured so as to prevent unauthorized access (e.g., changing passwords at least quarterly and physical access to computer hardware, etc.).
- (ii) The addition of points to members' accounts other than through actual gaming machine play shall be sufficiently documented (including substantiation of reasons for increases) and shall be authorized by a department independent of the player tracking and gaming machines. Alternatively, addition of points to members' accounts may be authorized by gaming machine supervisory employees if sufficient documentation is generated and it is randomly verified by employees independent of the gaming machine department on a quarterly basis.
- (iii) Booth employees who redeem points for members shall be allowed to receive lost players club cards, provided that they are immediately deposited into a secured container for retrieval by independent personnel.
- (iv) Changes to the player tracking system parameters, such as point structures and employee access, shall be performed by supervisory employees independent of the gaming machine department. Alternatively, changes to player tracking system parameters may be performed by gaming machine supervisory employees if sufficient documentation is generated and it is randomly verified by supervisory employees independent of the gaming machine department on a monthly basis.
- (v) All other changes to the player tracking system shall be appropriately documented.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (k) In-house progressive gaming machine standards. (1) A meter that shows the amount of the progressive jackpot shall be conspicuously displayed at or near the machines to which the jackpot applies.

- (2) At least once each day, each gaming operation shall record the amount shown on each progressive jackpot meter at the gaming operation except for those jackpots that can be paid directly from the machine's hopper;
- (3) Explanations for meter reading decreases shall be maintained with the progressive meter reading sheets, and where the payment of a jackpot is the explanation for a decrease, the gaming operation shall record the jackpot payout number on the sheet or have the number reasonably available; and
- (4) Each gaming operation shall record the base amount of each progressive jackpot the gaming operation offers.
- (5) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall approve procedures specific to the transfer of progressive amounts in excess of the base amount to other gaming machines. Such procedures may also include other methods of distribution that accrue to the benefit of the gaming public via an award or prize.
- (i) Wide area progressive gaming machine standards. (1) A meter that shows the amount of the progressive jackpot shall be conspicuously displayed at or near the machines to which the jackpot applies.
- (2) As applicable to participating gaming operations, the wide area progressive gaming machine system shall be adequately restricted to prevent unauthorized access (e.g., changing passwords at least quarterly, restrict access to EPROMs or other equivalent game software media, and restrict physical access to computer hardware, etc.).
- (3) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall approve procedures for the wide area progressive system that:
- (i) Reconcile meters and jackpot payouts:
- (ii) Collect/drop gaming machine funds;
- (iii) Verify jackpot, payment, and billing to gaming operations on prorata basis;
 - (iv) System maintenance;
 - (v) System accuracy; and
 - (vi) System security.
- (4) Reports, where applicable, adequately documenting the procedures

- required in paragraph (1)(3) of this section shall be generated and retained.
- (m) Accounting/auditing standards. (1) Gaming machine accounting/auditing procedures shall be performed by employees who are independent of the transactions being reviewed.
- (2) For on-line gaming machine monitoring systems, procedures shall be performed at least monthly to verify that the system is transmitting and receiving data from the gaming machines properly and to verify the continuing accuracy of the coin-in meter readings as recorded in the gaming machine statistical report.
- (3) For weigh scale and currency interface systems, for at least one drop period per month accounting/auditing employees shall make such comparisons as necessary to the system generated count as recorded in the gaming machine statistical report. Discrepancies shall be resolved prior to generation/distribution of gaming machine reports.
- (4) For each drop period, accounting/ auditing personnel shall compare the coin-to-drop meter reading to the actual drop amount. Discrepancies should be resolved prior to generation/distribution of on-line gaming machine monitoring system statistical reports.
- (5) Follow-up shall be performed for any one machine having an unresolved variance between actual coin drop and coin-to-drop meter reading in excess of three percent (3%) and over \$25.00. The follow-up performed and results of the investigation shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (6) At least weekly, accounting/auditing employees shall compare the bill-in meter reading to the total bill acceptor drop amount for the week. Discrepancies shall be resolved before the generation/distribution of gaming machine statistical reports.
- (7) Follow-up shall be performed for any one machine having an unresolved variance between actual currency drop and bill-in meter reading in excess of \$200.00. The follow-up performed and results of the investigation shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.

- (8) At least annually, accounting/auditing personnel shall randomly verify that EPROM or other equivalent game software media changes are properly reflected in the gaming machine analysis reports.
- (9) Accounting/auditing employees shall review exception reports for all computerized gaming machine systems on a daily basis for propriety of transactions and unusual occurrences.
- (10) All gaming machine auditing procedures and any follow-up performed shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (n) Cash-out tickets. For gaming machines that utilize cash-out tickets, the following standards apply. This standard is not applicable to Tiers A and B. Tier A and B gaming operations shall develop adequate standards governing the security over the issuance of the cash-out paper to the gaming machines and the redemption of cash-out slips.
- (1) In addition to the applicable auditing and accounting standards in paragraph (m) of this section, on a quarterly basis, the gaming operation shall foot all jackpot cash-out tickets equal to or greater than \$1,200 and trace totals to those produced by the host validation computer system.
- (2) The customer may request a cashout ticket from the gaming machine
 that reflects all remaining credits. The
 cash-out ticket shall be printed at the
 gaming machine by an internal document printer. The cash-out ticket shall
 be valid for a time period specified by
 the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority. Cash-out tickets may
 be redeemed for payment or inserted in
 another gaming machine and wagered,
 if applicable, during the specified time
 period
- (3) The customer shall redeem the cash-out ticket at a change booth or cashiers' cage. Alternatively, if a gaming operation utilizes a remote computer validation system, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall develop alternate standards for

- the maximum amount that can be redeemed, which shall not exceed \$2,999.99 per cash-out transaction.
- (4) Upon presentation of the cash-out ticket(s) for redemption, the following shall occur:
- (i) Scan the bar code via an optical reader or its equivalent; or
- (ii) Input the cash-out ticket validation number into the computer.
- (5) The information contained in paragraph (n)(4) of this section shall be communicated to the host computer. The host computer shall verify the authenticity of the cash-out ticket and communicate directly to the redeemer of the cash-out ticket.
- (6) If valid, the cashier (redeemer of the cash-out ticket) pays the customer the appropriate amount and the cash-out ticket is electronically noted "paid" in the system. The "paid" cash-out ticket shall remain in the cashiers" bank for reconciliation purposes. The host validation computer system shall electronically reconcile the cashier's banks for the paid cashed-out tickets.
- (7) If invalid, the host computer shall notify the cashier (redeemer of the cash-out ticket). The cashier (redeemer of the cash-out ticket) shall refuse payment to the customer and notify a supervisor of the invalid condition. The supervisor shall resolve the dispute.
- (8) If the host validation computer system temporarily goes down, cashiers may redeem cash-out tickets at a change booth or cashier's cage after recording the following:
- (i) Serial number of the cash-out ticket;
 - (ii) Date and time;
- (iii) Dollar amount;
- (iv) Issuing gaming machine number;
- (v) Marking ticket "paid"; and
- (vi) Ticket shall remain in cashier's bank for reconciliation purposes.
- (9) Cash-out tickets shall be validated as expeditiously as possible when the host validation computer system is restored.
- (10) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures to control cash-out

ticket paper, which shall include procedures that:

- (i) Mitigate the risk of counterfeiting of cash-out ticket paper;
- (ii) Adequately control the inventory of the cash-out ticket paper; and
- (iii) Provide for the destruction of all unused cash-out ticket paper.
- (iv) Alternatively, if the gaming operation utilizes a computer validation system, this standard shall not apply.
- (11) If the host validation computer system is down for more than four (4) hours, the gaming operation shall promptly notify the Tribal gaming regulatory authority or its designated representative.
- (12) These gaming machine systems shall comply with all other standards (as applicable) in this part including:
- (i) Standards for bill acceptor drop and count:
- (ii) Standards for coin drop and count; and
- (iii) Standards concerning EPROMS or other equivalent game software media.
- (o) Account access cards. For gaming machines that utilize account access cards to activate play of the machine, the following standards shall apply:
- (1) Equipment. (i) A central computer, with supporting hardware and software, to coordinate network activities, provide system interface, and store and manage a player/account database;
- (ii) A network of contiguous player terminals with touch-screen or buttoncontrolled video monitors connected to an electronic selection device and the central computer via a communications network;
- (iii) One or more electronic selection devices, utilizing random number generators, each of which selects any combination or combinations of numbers, colors, and/or symbols for a network of player terminals.
- (2) Player terminals standards. (i) The player terminals are connected to a game server;
- (ii) The game server shall generate and transmit to the bank of player terminals a set of random numbers, colors, and/or symbols at regular intervals. The subsequent game results are determined at the player terminal and the resulting information is transmitted to the account server;

- (iii) The game server shall be housed in a game server room or a secure locked cabinet.
- (3) Customer account maintenance standards. (i) A central computer acting as an account server shall provide customer account maintenance and the deposit/withdrawal function of those account balances;
- (ii) Customers may access their accounts on the computer system by means of an account access card at the player terminal. Each player terminal may be equipped with a card reader and personal identification number (PIN) pad or touch screen array for this purpose;
- (iii) All communications between the player terminal, or bank of player terminals, and the account server shall be encrypted for security reasons.
- (4) Customer account generation standards. (i) A computer file for each customer shall be prepared by a clerk, with no incompatible functions, prior to the customer being issued an account access card to be utilized for machine play. The customer may select his/her PIN to be used in conjunction with the account access card.
- (ii) The clerk shall sign-on with a unique password to a terminal equipped with peripherals required to establish a customer account. Passwords are issued and can only be changed by information technology personnel at the discretion of the department director.
- (iii) After entering a specified number of incorrect PIN entries at the cage or player terminal, the customer shall be directed to proceed to the Gaming Machine Information Center to obtain a new PIN. If a customer forgets, misplaces or requests a change to their PIN, the customer shall proceed to the Gaming Machine Information Center.
- (5) Deposit of credits standards. (i) The cashier shall sign-on with a unique password to a cashier terminal equipped with peripherals required to complete the credit transactions. Passwords are issued and can only be changed by information technology personnel at the discretion of the department director.
- (ii) The customer shall present cash, chips, coin or coupons along with their

account access card to a cashier to deposit credits.

- (iii) The cashier shall complete the transaction by utilizing a card scanner that the cashier shall slide the customer's account access card through.
- (iv) The cashier shall accept the funds from the customer and enter the appropriate amount on the cashier terminal.
- (v) A multi-part deposit slip shall be generated by the point of sale receipt printer. The cashier shall direct the customer to sign the deposit slip receipt. One copy of the deposit slip shall be given to the customer. The other copy of the deposit slip shall be secured in the cashier's cash drawer.
- (vi) The cashier shall verify the customer's balance before completing the transaction. The cashier shall secure the funds in their cash drawer and return the account access card to the customer.
- (vii) Alternatively, if a kiosk is utilized to accept a deposit of credits, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that safeguard the integrity of the kiosk system.
- (6) *Prize standards.* (i) Winners at the gaming machines may receive cash, prizes redeemable for cash or merchandise.
- (ii) If merchandise prizes are to be awarded, the specific type of prize or prizes that may be won shall be disclosed to the player before the game begins.
- (iii) The redemption period of account access cards, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall be conspicuously posted in the gaming operation.
- (7) *Credit withdrawal.* The customer shall present their account access card to a cashier to withdraw their credits. The cashier shall perform the following:
 - (i) Scan the account access card;
- (ii) Request the customer to enter their PIN, if the PIN was selected by the customer:
- (iii) The cashier shall ascertain the amount the customer wishes to with-

draw and enter the amount into the computer;

- (iv) A multi-part withdrawal slip shall be generated by the point of sale receipt printer. The cashier shall direct the customer to sign the withdrawal slip;
- (v) The cashier shall verify that the account access card and the customer match by:
- (A) Comparing the customer to image on the computer screen;
- (B) Comparing the customer to image on customer's picture ID; or
- (C) Comparing the customer signature on the withdrawal slip to signature on the computer screen.
- (vi) The cashier shall verify the customer's balance before completing the transaction. The cashier shall pay the customer the appropriate amount, issue the customer the original withdrawal slip and return the account access card to the customer:
- (vii) The copy of the withdrawal slip shall be placed in the cash drawer. All account transactions shall be accurately tracked by the account server computer system. The copy of the withdrawal slip shall be forwarded to the accounting department at the end of the gaming day; and
- (viii) In the event the imaging function is temporarily disabled, customers shall be required to provide positive ID for cash withdrawal transactions at the cashier stations.
- (p) Smart cards. All smart cards (i.e., cards that possess the means to electronically store and retrieve data) that maintain the only source of account data are prohibited.

§ 542.14 What are the minimum internal control standards for the cage?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (b) Personal checks, cashier's checks, payroll checks, and counter checks. (1) If personal checks, cashier's checks, payroll checks, or counter checks are cashed at the cage, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming

operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with appropriate controls for purposes of security and integrity.

- (2) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures for the acceptance of personal checks, collecting and recording checks returned to the gaming operation after deposit, re-deposit, and write-off authorization.
- (3) When counter checks are issued, the following shall be included on the check:
- (i) The customer's name and signature;
- (ii) The dollar amount of the counter check (both alpha and numeric);
- (iii) Customer's bank name and bank account number;
 - (iv) Date of issuance; and
- (v) Signature or initials of the person approving the counter check transaction.
- (4) When traveler's checks or other guaranteed drafts such as cashier's checks are presented, the cashier shall comply with the examination and documentation procedures as required by the issuer.
- (c) Customer deposited funds. If a gaming operation permits a customer to deposit funds with the gaming operation at the cage, the following standards shall apply.
- (1) The receipt or withdrawal of a customer deposit shall be evidenced by at least a two-part document with one copy going to the customer and one copy remaining in the cage file.
- (2) The multi-part receipt shall contain the following information:
- (i) Same receipt number on all copies;
 - (ii) Customer's name and signature:
 - (iii) Date of receipt and withdrawal;
- (iv) Dollar amount of deposit/with-drawal; and
- (v) Nature of deposit (cash, check, chips); however,
- (vi) Provided all of the information in paragraph (c)(2)(i) through (v) is available, the only required information for all copies of the receipt is the receipt number.

- (3) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that:
- (i) Maintain a detailed record by customer name and date of all funds on deposit;
- (ii) Maintain a current balance of all customer cash deposits that are in the cage/vault inventory or accountability; and
- (iii) Reconcile this current balance with the deposits and withdrawals at least daily.
- (4) The gaming operation, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall describe the sequence of the required signatures attesting to the accuracy of the information contained on the customer deposit or withdrawal form ensuring that the form is signed by the cashier.
- (5) All customer deposits and withdrawal transactions at the cage shall be recorded on a cage accountability form on a per-shift basis.
- (6) Only cash, cash equivalents, chips, and tokens shall be accepted from customers for the purpose of a customer deposit.
- (7) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that verify the customer's identity, including photo identification.
- (8) A file for customers shall be prepared prior to acceptance of a deposit.
- (d) Cage and vault accountability standards. (1) All transactions that flow through the cage shall be summarized on a cage accountability form on a per shift basis and shall be supported by documentation.
- (2) The cage and vault (including coin room) inventories shall be counted by the oncoming and outgoing cashiers. These employees shall make individual counts for comparison of accuracy and maintenance of individual accountability. Such counts shall be recorded at the end of each shift during which activity took place. All discrepancies shall be noted and investigated.

- (3) The gaming operation cash-onhand shall include, but is not limited to, the following components:
 - (i) Currency and coins;
- (ii) House chips, including reserve chips;
- (iii) Personal checks, cashier's checks, counter checks, and traveler's checks for deposit;
 - (iv) Customer deposits;
 - (v) Chips on tables;
- (vi) Hopper loads (coins put into machines when they are placed in service);
- (vii) Fills and credits (these documents shall be treated as assets and liabilities, respectively, of the cage during a business day. When win or loss is recorded at the end of the business day, they are removed from the accountability).
- (4) The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with a minimum bankroll formula to ensure the gaming operation maintains cash or cash equivalents (on hand and in the bank, if readily accessible) in an amount sufficient to satisfy obligations to the gaming operation's customers as they are incurred. A suggested bankroll formula will be provided by the Commission upon request.
- (e) *Chip and token standards.* The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures for the receipt, inventory, storage, and destruction of gaming chips and tokens.
- (f) Coupon standards. Any program for the exchange of coupons for chips, to-kens, and/or another coupon program shall be approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority prior to implementation. If approved, the gaming operation shall establish and comply with procedures that account for and control such programs.
- (g) Accounting/auditing standards. (1) The cage accountability shall be reconciled to the general ledger at least monthly.
- (2) A trial balance of gaming operation accounts receivable, including

- the name of the customer and current balance, shall be prepared at least monthly for active, inactive, settled or written-off accounts.
- (3) The trial balance of gaming operation accounts receivable shall be reconciled to the general ledger each month. The reconciliation and any follow-up performed shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (4) On a monthly basis an evaluation of the collection percentage of credit issued to identify unusual trends shall be performed.
- (5) All cage and credit accounting procedures and any follow-up performed shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (h) Extraneous items. The Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures to address the transporting of extraneous items, such as coats, purses, and/or boxes, into and out of the cage, coin room, count room, and/or yault.

§ 542.15 What are the minimum internal control standards for credit?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (b) *Credit standards*. The following standards shall apply if the gaming operation authorizes and extends credit to customers:
- (1) At least the following information shall be recorded for customers that have credit limits or are issued credit (excluding personal checks, payroll checks, cashier's checks, and traveler's checks):
- (i) Customer's name, current address, and signature;
 - (ii) Identification verifications;
- (iii) Authorized credit limit;

- (iv) Documentation of authorization by a person designated by management to approve credit limits; and
 - (v) Credit issuances and payments.
- (2) Prior to extending credit, the customer's gaming operation credit record and/or other documentation shall be examined to determine the following:
 - (i) Properly authorized credit limit;
- (ii) Whether remaining credit is sufficient to cover the credit issuance; and
- (iii) Identity of the customer (except for known customers).
- (3) Credit extensions over a specified dollar amount shall be approved by personnel designated by management.
- (4) Proper approval of credit extensions over ten percent (10%) of the previously established limit shall be documented
- (5) The job functions of credit approval (i.e., establishing the customer's credit worthiness) and credit extension (i.e., advancing customer's credit) shall be segregated for credit extensions to a single customer of \$10,000 or more per day (applies whether the credit is extended in the pit or the cage).
- (6) If cage credit is extended to a single customer in an amount exceeding \$2,500, appropriate gaming personnel shall be notified on a timely basis of the customers playing on cage credit, the applicable amount of credit issued, and the available balance.
- (7) Cage marker forms shall be at least two parts (the original marker and a payment slip), prenumbered by the printer or concurrently numbered by the computerized system, and utilized in numerical sequence.
- (8) The completed original cage marker shall contain at least the following information:
 - (i) Marker number;
- (ii) Player's name and signature; and (iii) Amount of credit issued (both alpha and numeric).
- (9) The completed payment slip shall include the same marker number as the original, date and time of payment, amount of payment, nature of settlement (cash, chips, etc.), and signature of cashier receiving the payment.
- (c) Payment standards. (1) All payments received on outstanding credit instruments shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation in the gaming operation's records.

- (2) When partial payments are made on credit instruments, they shall be evidenced by a multi-part receipt (or another equivalent document) that contains:
- (i) The same preprinted number on all copies;
 - (ii) Customer's name;
 - (iii) Date of payment;
- (iv) Dollar amount of payment (or remaining balance if a new marker is issued), and nature of settlement (cash, chips, etc.);
- (v) Signature of employee receiving payment; and
- (vi) Number of credit instrument on which partial payment is being made.
- (3) Unless account balances are routinely confirmed on a random basis by the accounting or internal audit departments, or statements are mailed by a person independent of the credit transactions and collections thereon, and the department receiving payments cannot access cash, then the following standards shall apply:
- (i) The routing procedures for payments by mail require that they be received by a department independent of credit instrument custody and collection;
- (ii) Such receipts by mail shall be documented on a listing indicating the customer's name, amount of payment, nature of payment (if other than a check), and date payment received; and
- (iii) The total amount of the listing of mail receipts shall be reconciled with the total mail receipts recorded on the appropriate accountability form by the accounting department on a random basis (for at least three (3) days per month).
- (d) Access to credit documentation. (1) Access to credit documentation shall be restricted as follows:
- (i) The credit information shall be restricted to those positions that require access and are so authorized by management;
- (ii) Outstanding credit instruments shall be restricted to persons authorized by management; and
- (iii) Written-off credit instruments shall be further restricted to persons specified by management.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (e) Maintenance of credit documentation. (1) All extensions of cage credit,

pit credit transferred to the cage, and subsequent payments shall be documented on a credit instrument control form.

- (2) Records of all correspondence, transfers to and from outside agencies, and other documents related to issued credit instruments shall be maintained.
- (f) *Write-off and settlement standards.*(1) Written-off or settled credit instruments shall be authorized in writing.
- (2) Such authorizations shall be made by at least two management officials who are from departments independent of the credit transaction.
- (g) Collection agency standards. (1) If credit instruments are transferred to collection agencies or other collection representatives, a copy of the credit instrument and a receipt from the collection representative shall be obtained and maintained until the original credit instrument is returned or payment is received.
- (2) A person independent of credit transactions and collections shall periodically review the documents in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.
- (h) Accounting/auditing standards. (1) A person independent of the cage, credit, and collection functions shall perform all of the following at least three (3) times per year:
- (i) Ascertain compliance with credit limits and other established credit issuance procedures;
- (ii) Randomly reconcile outstanding balances of both active and inactive accounts on the accounts receivable listing to individual credit records and physical instruments;

(iii) Examine credit records to determine that appropriate collection efforts are being made and payments are being properly recorded; and

- (iv) For a minimum of five (5) days per month, partial payment receipts shall be subsequently reconciled to the total payments recorded by the cage for the day and shall be numerically accounted for.
 - (2) [Reserved]

§ 542.16 What are the minimum internal control standards for information technology?

(a) General controls for gaming hardware and software. (1) Management

shall take an active role in making sure that physical and logical security measures are implemented, maintained, and adhered to by personnel to prevent unauthorized access that could cause errors or compromise data or processing integrity.

- (i) Management shall ensure that all new gaming vendor hardware and software agreements/contracts contain language requiring the vendor to adhere to tribal internal control standards applicable to the goods and services the vendor is providing.
- (ii) Physical security measures shall exist over computer, computer terminals, and storage media to prevent unauthorized access and loss of integrity of data and processing.
- (iii) Access to systems software and application programs shall be limited to authorized personnel.
- (iv) Access to computer data shall be limited to authorized personnel.
- (v) Access to computer communications facilities, or the computer system, and information transmissions shall be limited to authorized personnel.
- (vi) Standards in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall apply to each applicable department within the gaming operation.
- (2) The main computers (i.e., hardware, software, and data files) for each gaming application (e.g., keno, race and sports, gaming machines, etc.) shall be in a secured area with access restricted to authorized persons, including vendors.
- (3) Access to computer operations shall be restricted to authorized personnel to reduce the risk of loss of integrity of data or processing.
- (4) Incompatible duties shall be adequately segregated and monitored to prevent error in general information technology procedures to go undetected or fraud to be concealed.
- (5) Non-information technology personnel shall be precluded from having unrestricted access to the secured computer areas.
- (6) The computer systems, including application software, shall be secured through the use of passwords or other

approved means where applicable. Management personnel or persons independent of the department being controlled shall assign and control access to system functions.

- (7) Passwords shall be controlled as follows unless otherwise addressed in the standards in this section.
- (i) Each user shall have their own individual password;
- (ii) Passwords shall be changed at least quarterly with changes documented; and
- (iii) For computer systems that automatically force a password change on a quarterly basis, documentation shall be maintained listing the systems and the date the user was given access.
- (8) Adequate backup and recovery procedures shall be in place that include:
 - (i) Frequent backup of data files;
 - (ii) Backup of all programs;
- (iii) Secured off-site storage of all backup data files and programs, or other adequate protection; and
- (iv) Recovery procedures, which are tested on a sample basis at least annually with documentation of results.
- (9) Adequate information technology system documentation shall be maintained, including descriptions of hardware and software, operator manuals,
- (b) Independence of information technology personnel. (1) The information technology personnel shall be independent of the gaming areas (e.g., cage, pit, count rooms, etc.). Information technology personnel procedures and controls should be documented and responsibilities communicated.
- (2) Information technology personnel shall be precluded from unauthorized access to:
- (i) Computers and terminals located in gaming areas;
 - (ii) Source documents; and
 - (iii) Live data files (not test data).
- (3) Information technology personnel shall be restricted from:
- (i) Having unauthorized access to cash or other liquid assets; and
- (ii) Initiating general or subsidiary ledger entries.
- (c) Gaming program changes. (1) Program changes for in-house developed systems should be documented as follows:

- (i) Requests for new programs or program changes shall be reviewed by the information technology supervisor. Approvals to begin work on the program shall be documented;
- (ii) A written plan of implementation for new and modified programs shall be maintained, and shall include, at a minimum, the date the program is to be placed into service, the nature of the change, a description of procedures required in order to bring the new or modified program into service (conversion or input of data, installation procedures, etc.), and an indication of who is to perform all such procedures;
- (iii) Testing of new and modified programs shall be performed and documented prior to implementation; and
- (iv) A record of the final program or program changes, including evidence of user acceptance, date in service, programmer, and reason for changes, shall be documented and maintained.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (d) Security logs. (1) If computer security logs are generated by the system, they shall be reviewed by information technology supervisory personnel for evidence of:
- (i) Multiple attempts to log-on, or alternatively, the system shall deny user access after three attempts to log-on;
- (ii) Unauthorized changes to live data files; and
- (iii) Any other unusual transactions.
- (2) This paragraph shall not apply to personal computers.
- (e) Remote dial-up. (1) If remote dialup to any associated equipment is allowed for software support, the gaming operation shall maintain an access log that includes:
- (i) Name of employee authorizing modem access;
- (ii) Name of authorized programmer or manufacturer representative;
 - (iii) Reason for modem access;
- (iv) Description of work performed; and
- $\left(v\right)$ Date, time, and duration of access.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (f) *Document storage.* (1) Documents may be scanned or directly stored to an unalterable storage medium under the following conditions.

- (i) The storage medium shall contain the exact duplicate of the original document.
- (ii) All documents stored on the storage medium shall be maintained with a detailed index containing the gaming operation department and date. This index shall be available upon request by the Commission.
- (iii) Upon request and adequate notice by the Commission, hardware (terminal, printer, etc.) shall be made available in order to perform auditing procedures.
- (iv) Controls shall exist to ensure the accurate reproduction of records up to and including the printing of stored documents used for auditing purposes.
- (v) The storage medium shall be retained for a minimum of five years.
- (vi) Original documents must be retained until the books and records have been audited by an independent certified public accountant.
 - (2) [Reserved]

§ 542.17 What are the minimum internal control standards for complimentary services or items?

- (a) Each Tribal gaming regulatory authority or gaming operation shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures for the authorization, issuance, and tracking of complimentary services and items, including cash and non-cash gifts. Such procedures must be approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority and shall include, but shall not be limited to, the procedures by which the gaming operation delegates to its employees the authority to approve the issuance of complimentary services and items, and the procedures by which conditions or limits, if any, which may apply to such authority are established and modified (including limits based on relationships between the authorizer and recipient), and shall further include effective provisions for audit purposes.
- (b) At least monthly, accounting, information technology, or audit personnel that cannot grant or receive complimentary privileges shall prepare reports that include the following information:
- (1) Name of customer who received the complimentary service or item;

- (2) Name(s) of authorized issuer of the complimentary service or item;
- (3) The actual cash value of the complimentary service or item;
- (4) The type of complimentary service or item (i.e., food, beverage, etc.); and
- (5) Date the complimentary service or item was issued.
- (c) The report required by paragraph (b) of this section shall not be required to include complimentary services or items below a reasonable amount to be established by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (d) The internal audit or accounting departments shall review the reports required in paragraph (b) of this section at least monthly. These reports shall be made available to the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, other entity designated by the Tribe, and the Commission upon request.

§ 542.18 How does a gaming operation apply for a variance from the standards of this part?

- (a) Tribal gaming regulatory authority approval. (1) A Tribal gaming regulatory authority may approve a variance for a gaming operation if it has determined that the variance will achieve a level of control sufficient to accomplish the purpose of the standard it is to replace.
- (2) For each enumerated standard for which the Tribal gaming regulatory authority approves a variance, it shall submit to the Commission, within thirty (30) days, a detailed report, which shall include the following:
- (i) A detailed description of the variance:
- (ii) An explanation of how the variance achieves a level of control sufficient to accomplish the purpose of the standard it is to replace; and
- (iii) Evidence that the Tribal gaming regulatory authority has approved the variance.
- (3) In the event that the Tribal gaming regulatory authority or the Tribe chooses to submit a variance request directly to the Commission, it may do so without the approval requirement

set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section.

- (b) *Commission concurrence.* (1) Following receipt of the variance approval, the Commission shall have sixty (60) days to concur with or object to the approval of the variance.
- (2) Any objection raised by the Commission shall be in the form of a written explanation based upon the following criteria:
- (i) There is no valid explanation of why the gaming operation should have received a variance approval from the Tribal gaming regulatory authority on the enumerated standard; or
- (ii) The variance as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority does not provide a level of control sufficient to accomplish the purpose of the standard it is to replace.
- (3) If the Commission fails to object in writing within sixty (60) days after the date of receipt of a complete submission, the variance shall be considered concurred with by the Commission.
- (4) The 60-day deadline may be extended, provided such extension is mutually agreed upon by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority and the Commission.
- (c) Curing Commission objections. (1) Following an objection by the Commission to the issuance of a variance, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall have the opportunity to cure any objections noted by the Commission.
- (2) A Tribal gaming regulatory authority may cure the objections raised by the Commission by:
- (i) Rescinding its initial approval of the variance; or
- (ii) Amending its initial approval and re-submitting it to the Commission.
- (3) Upon any re-submission of a variance approval, the Commission shall have thirty (30) days to concur with or object to the re-submitted variance.
- (4) If the Commission fails to object in writing within thirty (30) days after the date of receipt of the re-submitted variance, the re-submitted variance shall be considered concurred with by the Commission.
- (d) *Appeals*. (1) Upon receipt of objections to a re-submission of a variance, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall be entitled to an appeal to the

- full Commission in accordance with the following process:
- (i) Within thirty (30) days of receiving an objection to a re-submission, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall file its notice of appeal.
- (ii) Failure to file an appeal within the time provided by this section shall result in a waiver of the opportunity for an appeal.
- (iii) An appeal under this section shall specify the reasons why the Tribal gaming regulatory authority believes the Commission's objections should be reviewed, and shall include supporting documentation, if any.
- (iv) Within thirty (30) days after receipt of the appeal, the Commission shall render a decision based upon the criteria contained within paragraph (b)(2) of this section unless the appellant elects to provide the Commission additional time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, to render a decision.
- (v) In the absence of a decision within the time provided, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority's re-submission shall be considered concurred with by the Commission and become effective.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (e) Effective date of variance. The gaming operation shall comply with standards that achieve a level of control sufficient to accomplish the purpose of the standard it is to replace until such time as the Commission objects to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority's approval of a variance as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 542.20 What is a Tier A gaming operation?

A Tier A gaming operation is one with annual gross gaming revenues of more than \$1 million but not more than \$5 million.

§ 542.21 What are the minimum internal control standards for drop and count for Tier A gaming operations?

(a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this

section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.

- (b) *Table game drop standards.* (1) The setting out of empty table game drop boxes and the drop shall be a continuous process.
 - (2) At the end of each shift:
- (i) All locked table game drop boxes shall be removed from the tables by a person independent of the pit shift being dropped;
- (ii) A separate drop box shall be placed on each table opened at any time during each shift or a gaming operation may utilize a single drop box with separate openings and compartments for each shift; and
- (iii) Upon removal from the tables, table game drop boxes shall be transported directly to the count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls and locked in a secure manner until the count takes place.
- (3) If drop boxes are not placed on all tables, then the pit department shall document which tables were open during the shift.
- (4) The transporting of table game drop boxes shall be performed by a minimum of two persons, at least one of whom is independent of the pit shift being dropped.
- (5) All table game drop boxes shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming table and marked to indicate game, table number, and shift.
- (c) Soft count room personnel. (1) The table game soft count and the gaming machine bill acceptor count shall be performed by a minimum of two employees.
- (2) Count room personnel shall not be allowed to exit or enter the count room during the count except for emergencies or scheduled breaks. At no time during the count, shall there be fewer than two employees in the count room until the drop proceeds have been accepted into cage/vault accountability.
- (3) Count team members shall be rotated on a routine basis such that the count team is not consistently the same two persons more than four (4) days per week. This standard shall not apply to gaming operations that utilize

a count team of more than two persons.

- (4) The count team shall be independent of transactions being reviewed and counted. The count team shall be independent of the cage/vault departments, however, a dealer or a cage cashier may be used if this person is not allowed to perform the recording function. An accounting representative may be used if there is an independent audit of all soft count documentation.
- (d) Table game soft count standards. (1) The table game soft count shall be performed in a soft count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (2) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (3) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.
- (4) The table game drop boxes shall be individually emptied and counted in such a manner to prevent the commingling of funds between boxes until the count of the box has been recorded.
- (i) The count of each box shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation.
- (ii) A second count shall be performed by an employee on the count team who did not perform the initial
- (iii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on soft count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change, unless the count team only has two (2) members in which case the initials of only one (1) verifying member is required.
- (5) If cash counters are utilized and the count room table is used only to empty boxes and sort/stack contents, a count team member shall be able to observe the loading and unloading of all cash at the cash counter, including rejected cash.

- (6) Table game drop boxes, when empty, shall be shown to another member of the count team, or to another person who is observing the count, or to surveillance.
- (7) Orders for fill/credit (if applicable) shall be matched to the fill/credit slips. Fills and credits shall be traced to or recorded on the count sheet.
- (8) Pit marker issue and payment slips (if applicable) removed from the table game drop boxes shall either be:
- (i) Traced to or recorded on the count sheet by the count team; or
- (ii) Totaled by shift and traced to the totals documented by the computerized system. Accounting personnel shall verify the issue/payment slip for each table is accurate.
- (9) Foreign currency exchange forms (if applicable) removed from the table game drop boxes shall be reviewed for the proper daily exchange rate and the conversion amount shall be recomputed by the count team. Alternatively, this may be performed by accounting/auditing employees.
- (10) The opening/closing table and marker inventory forms (if applicable) shall either be:
- (i) Examined and traced to or recorded on the count sheet; or
- (ii) If a computerized system is used, accounting personnel can trace the opening/closing table and marker inventory forms to the count sheet. Discrepancies shall be investigated with the findings documented and maintained for inspection.
- (11) The count sheet shall be reconciled to the total drop by a count team member who shall not function as the sole recorder.
- (12) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (13) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.
- (14) The count sheet, with all supporting documents, shall be delivered

- to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashiers department. Alternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.
- (15) Access to stored, full table game drop boxes shall be restricted to authorized members of the drop and count teams.
- (e) Gaming machine bill acceptor drop standards. (1) A minimum of two employees shall be involved in the removal of the gaming machine drop, at least one of whom is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) All bill acceptor canisters shall be removed only at the time previously designated by the gaming operation and reported to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, except for emergency drops.
- (3) The bill acceptor canisters shall be removed by a person independent of the gaming machine department then transported directly to the count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls and locked in a secure manner until the count takes place.
- (i) Security shall be provided over the bill acceptor canisters removed from the gaming machines and awaiting transport to the count room.
- (ii) The transporting of bill acceptor canisters shall be performed by a minimum of two persons, at least one of whom is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (4) All bill acceptor canisters shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming machine.
- (f) Gaming machine bill acceptor count standards. (1) The gaming machine bill acceptor count shall be performed in a soft count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (2) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (3) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the

count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.

- (4) The bill acceptor canisters shall be individually emptied and counted in such a manner to prevent the commingling of funds between canisters until the count of the canister has been recorded.
- (i) The count of each canister shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation.
- (ii) A second count shall be performed by an employee on the count team who did not perform the initial count.
- (iii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on soft count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change.
- (5) If cash counters are utilized and the count room table is used only to empty canisters and sort/stack contents, a count team member shall be able to observe the loading and unloading of all cash at the cash counter, including rejected cash.
- (6) Canisters, when empty, shall be shown to another member of the count team, or to another person who is observing the count, or to surveillance.
- (7) The count sheet shall be reconciled to the total drop by a count team member who shall not function as the sole recorder.
- (8) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (9) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.
- (10) The count sheet, with all supporting documents, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashiers department. Al-

ternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.

- (11) Access to stored bill acceptor canisters, full or empty, shall be restricted to:
- (i) Authorized members of the drop and count teams; and
- (ii) Authorized personnel in an emergency for resolution of a problem.
- (12) All bill acceptor canisters shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming machine.
- (g) Gaming machine coin drop standards. (1) A minimum of two employees shall be involved in the removal of the gaming machine drop, at least one of whom is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) All drop buckets shall be removed only at the time previously designated by the gaming operation and reported to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, except for emergency drops.
- (3) Security shall be provided over the buckets removed from the gaming machine drop cabinets and awaiting transport to the count room.
- (4) As each machine is opened, the contents shall be tagged with its respective machine number if the bucket is not permanently marked with the machine number. The contents shall be transported directly to the area designated for the counting of such drop proceeds. If more than one trip is required to remove the contents of the machines, the filled carts of coins shall be securely locked in the room designed for counting or in another equivalently secure area with comparable controls. There shall be a locked covering on any carts in which the drop route includes passage out of doors.
- (i) Alternatively, a smart bucket system that electronically identifies and tracks the gaming machine number, and facilitates the proper recognition of gaming revenue, shall satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
 - (5) Each drop bucket in use shall be:
- (i) Housed in a locked compartment separate from any other compartment

of the gaming machine and keyed differently than other gaming machine compartments; and

- (ii) Identifiable to the gaming machine from which it is removed. If the gaming machine is identified with a removable tag that is placed in the bucket, the tag shall be placed on top of the bucket when it is collected.
- (6) Each gaming machine shall have drop buckets into which coins or tokens that are retained by the gaming machine are collected. Drop bucket contents shall not be used to make change or pay hand-paid payouts.
- (7) The collection procedures may include procedures for dropping gaming machines that have trays instead of drop buckets.
- (h) *Hard count room personnel.* (1) The weigh/count shall be performed by a minimum of two employees.
- (2) At no time during the weigh/count shall there be fewer than two employees in the count room until the drop proceeds have been accepted into cage/vault accountability.
- (i) If the gaming machine count is conducted with a continuous mechanical count meter that is not reset during the count and is verified in writing by at least two employees at the start and end of each denomination count, then one employee may perform the wrap.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (3) Count team members shall be rotated on a routine basis such that the count team is not consistently the same two persons more than four (4) days per week. This standard shall not apply to gaming operations that utilize a count team of more than two persons.
- (4) The count team shall be independent of transactions being reviewed and counted. The count team shall be independent of the cage/vault departments, unless they are non-supervisory gaming machine employees and perform the laborer function only (A non-supervisory gaming machine employee is defined as a person below the level of gaming machine shift supervisor). A cage cashier may be used if this person is not allowed to perform the recording function. An accounting representative may be used if there is an independent audit of all count documentation.

- (i) Gaming machine coin count and wrap standards. (1) Coins shall include tokens.
- (2) The gaming machine coin count and wrap shall be performed in a count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (i) Alternatively, an on-the-floor drop system utilizing a mobile scale shall satisfy the requirements of this paragraph, subject to the following conditions:
- (A) The gaming operation shall utilize and maintain an effective on-line gaming machine monitoring system, as described in §542.13(m)(3);
- (B) Components of the on-the-floor drop system shall include, but not be limited to, a weigh scale, a laptop computer through which weigh/count applications are operated, a security camera available for the mobile scale system, and a VCR to be housed within the video compartment of the mobile scale. The system may include a mule cart used for mobile weigh scale system locomotion.
- (C) The gaming operation must obtain the security camera available with the system, and this camera must be added in such a way as to eliminate tampering.
- (D) Prior to the drop, the drop/count team shall ensure the scale batteries are charged;
- (E) Prior to the drop, a videotape shall be inserted into the VCR used to record the drop in conjunction with the security camera system and the VCR shall be activated;
- (F) The weigh scale test shall be performed prior to removing the unit from the hard count room for the start of the weigh/drop/count;
- (G) Surveillance shall be notified when the weigh/drop/count begins and shall be capable of monitoring the entire process;
- (H) An observer independent of the weigh/drop/count teams (independent observer) shall remain by the weigh scale at all times and shall observe the entire weigh/drop/count process;
- (I) Physical custody of the key(s) needed to access the laptop and video compartment shall require the involvement of two persons, one of whom is independent of the drop and count team:

- (J) The mule key (if applicable), the laptop and video compartment keys, and the remote control for the VCR shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department. The appropriate personnel shall sign out these keys;
- (K) A person independent of the weigh/drop/count teams shall be required to accompany these keys while they are checked out, and observe each time the laptop compartment is opened;
- (L) The laptop access panel shall not be opened outside the hard count room, except in instances when the laptop must be rebooted as a result of a crash, lock up, or other situation requiring immediate corrective action:
- (M) User access to the system shall be limited to those employees required to have full or limited access to complete the weigh/drop/count; and
- (N) When the weigh/drop/count is completed, the independent observer shall access the laptop compartment, end the recording session, eject the videotape, and deliver the videotape to surveillance.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (3) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (4) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.
- (5) The following functions shall be performed in the counting of the gaming machine drop:
- (i) Recorder function, which involves the recording of the gaming machine count; and
- (ii) Count team supervisor function, which involves the control of the gaming machine weigh and wrap process. The supervisor shall not perform the initial recording of the weigh/count unless a weigh scale with a printer is used.
- (6) The gaming machine drop shall be counted, wrapped, and reconciled in such a manner to prevent the commingling of gaming machine drop coin with coin (for each denomination) from

- the next gaming machine drop until the count of the gaming machine drop has been recorded. If the coins are not wrapped immediately after being weighed or counted, they shall be secured and not commingled with other coins.
- (i) The amount of the gaming machine drop from each machine shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation on a gaming machine count document by the recorder or mechanically printed by the weigh scale.
- (ii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on gaming machine count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change.
- (A) If a weigh scale interface is used, corrections to gaming machine count data shall be made using either of the following:
- (1) Drawing a single line through the error on the gaming machine document, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team employees. If this procedure is used, an employee independent of the gaming machine department and count team shall enter the correct figure into the computer system prior to the generation of related gaming machine reports; or
- (2) During the count process, correct the error in the computer system and enter the passwords of at least two count team employees. If this procedure is used, an exception report shall be generated by the computer system identifying the gaming machine number, the error, the correction, and the count team employees attesting to the correction.
 - (B) [Reserved]
- (7) If applicable, the weight shall be converted to dollar amounts prior to the reconciliation of the weigh to the wrap.
- (8) If a coin meter is used, a count team member shall convert the coin count for each denomination into dollars and shall enter the results on a summary sheet.

- (9) The recorder and at least one other count team member shall sign the weigh tape and the gaming machine count document attesting to the accuracy of the weigh/count.
- (10) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (11) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.
- (12) All gaming machine count and wrap documentation, including any applicable computer storage media, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashier's department. Alternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.
- (13) If the coins are transported off the property, a second (alternative) count procedure shall be performed before the coins leave the property. Any variances shall be documented.
- (14) Variances. Large (by denomination, either \$1,000 or 2% of the drop, whichever is less) or unusual (e.g., zero for weigh/count or patterned for all counts) variances between the weigh/count and wrap shall be investigated by management personnel independent of the gaming machine department, count team, and the cage/vault functions on a timely basis. The results of such investigation shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (j) Security of the coin room inventory during the gaming machine coin count and wrap. (l) If the count room serves as a coin room and coin room inventory is not secured so as to preclude access by the count team, then the following standards shall apply:
- (i) At the commencement of the gaming machine count the following requirements shall be met:

- (A) The coin room inventory shall be counted by at least two employees, one of whom is a member of the count team and the other is independent of the weigh/count and wrap procedures;
- (B) The count in paragraph (j)(1)(i)(A) of this section shall be recorded on an appropriate inventory form;
- (ii) Upon completion of the wrap of the gaming machine drop:
- (A) At least two members of the count team (wrap team), independently from each other, shall count the ending coin room inventory;
- (B) The counts in paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(A) of this section shall be recorded on a summary report(s) that evidences the calculation of the final wrap by subtracting the beginning inventory from the sum of the ending inventory and transfers in and out of the coin room;
- (C) The same count team members shall compare the calculated wrap to the weigh/count, recording the comparison and noting any variances on the summary report;
- (D) A member of the cage/vault department shall count the ending coin room inventory by denomination and shall reconcile it to the beginning inventory, wrap, transfers, and weigh/count; and
- (E) At the conclusion of the reconciliation, at least two count/wrap team members and the verifying employee shall sign the summary report(s) attesting to its accuracy.
- (iii) The functions described in paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(A) and (C) of this section may be performed by only one count team member. That count team member must then sign the summary report, along with the verifying employee, as required under paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(E).
- (2) If the count room is segregated from the coin room, or if the coin room is used as a count room and the coin room inventory is secured to preclude access by the count team, all of the following requirements shall be completed, at the conclusion of the count:
- (i) At least two members of the count/wrap team shall count the final wrapped gaming machine drop independently from each other;
- (ii) The counts shall be recorded on a summary report;

- (iii) The same count team members (or the accounting department) shall compare the final wrap to the weigh/count, recording the comparison, and noting any variances on the summary report:
- (iv) A member of the cage/vault department shall count the wrapped gaming machine drop by denomination and reconcile it to the weigh/count;
- (v) At the conclusion of the reconciliation, at least two count team members and the cage/vault employee shall sign the summary report attesting to its accuracy; and
- (vi) The wrapped coins (exclusive of proper transfers) shall be transported to the cage, vault or coin vault after the reconciliation of the weigh/count to the wrap.
- (k) Transfers during the gaming machine coin count and wrap. (1) Transfers may be permitted during the count and wrap only if permitted under the internal control standards approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (2) Each transfer shall be recorded on a separate multi-part form with a preprinted or concurrently-printed form number (used solely for gaming machine count transfers) that shall be subsequently reconciled by the accounting department to ensure the accuracy of the reconciled gaming machine drop.
- (3) Each transfer must be counted and signed for by at least two members of the count team and by a person independent of the count team who is responsible for authorizing the transfer.
- (l) Gaming machine drop key control standards. (1) Gaming machine coin drop cabinet keys, including duplicates, shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) The physical custody of the keys needed to access gaming machine coin drop cabinets, including duplicates, shall require the involvement of two persons, one of whom is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (3) Two employees (separate from key custodian) shall be required to accompany such keys while checked out and observe each time gaming machine drop cabinets are accessed.
- (m) Table game drop box key control standards. (1) Tier A gaming operations

- shall be exempt from compliance with this paragraph if the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, establishes and the gaming operation complies with procedures that maintain adequate key control and restricts access to the keys.
- (2) Procedures shall be developed and implemented to insure that unauthorized access to empty table game drop boxes shall not occur from the time the boxes leave the storage racks until they are placed on the tables.
- (3) The involvement of at least two persons independent of the cage department shall be required to access stored empty table game drop boxes.
- (4) The release keys shall be separately keyed from the contents keys.
- (5) At least two count team members are required to be present at the time count room and other count keys are issued for the count.
- (6) All duplicate keys shall be maintained in a manner that provides the same degree of control as is required for the original keys. Records shall be maintained for each key duplicated that indicate the number of keys made and destroyed.
- (7) Logs shall be maintained by the custodian of sensitive keys to document authorization of personnel accessing keys.
- (n) Table game drop box release keys. (1) Tier A gaming operations shall be exempt from compliance with this paragraph if the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, establishes and the gaming operation complies with procedures that maintain adequate key control and restricts access to the keys.
- (2) The table game drop box release keys shall be maintained by a department independent of the pit department.
- (3) Only the person(s) authorized to remove table game drop boxes from the tables shall be allowed access to the table game drop box release keys; however, the count team members may have access to the release keys during the soft count in order to reset the table game drop boxes.

- (4) Persons authorized to remove the table game drop boxes shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to the table game drop box contents keys and release keys.
- (5) For situations requiring access to a table game drop box at a time other than the scheduled drop, the date, time, and signature of employee signing out/in the release key must be documented.
- (o) Bill acceptor canister release keys. (1) Tier A gaming operations shall be exempt from compliance with this paragraph if the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, establishes and the gaming operation complies with procedures that maintain adequate key control and restricts access to the keys.
- (2) The bill acceptor canister release keys shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department.
- (3) Only the person(s) authorized to remove bill acceptor canisters from the gaming machines shall be allowed access to the release keys.
- (4) Persons authorized to remove the bill acceptor canisters shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to the bill acceptor canister contents keys and release keys.
- (5) For situations requiring access to a bill acceptor canister at a time other than the scheduled drop, the date, time, and signature of employee signing out/in the release key must be documented.
- (p) Table game drop box storage rack keys. (1) Tier A gaming operations shall be exempt from compliance with this paragraph if the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, establishes and the gaming operation complies with procedures that maintain adequate key control and restricts access to the keys.
- (2) Persons authorized to obtain table game drop box storage rack keys shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to table game drop box contents keys, with the exception of the count team.

- (q) Bill acceptor canister storage rack keys. (1) Tier A gaming operations shall be exempt from compliance with this paragraph if the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, establishes and the gaming operation complies with procedures that maintain adequate key control and restricts access to the keys.
- (2) Persons authorized to obtain bill acceptor canister storage rack keys shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to bill acceptor canister contents keys, with the exception of the count team.
- (r) Table game drop box contents keys. (1) Tier A gaming operations shall be exempt from compliance with this paragraph if the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, establishes and the gaming operation complies with procedures that maintain adequate key control and restricts access to the keys.
- (2) The physical custody of the keys needed for accessing stored, full table game drop box contents shall require the involvement of persons from at least two separate departments, with the exception of the count team.
- (3) Access to the table game drop box contents key at other than scheduled count times shall require the involvement of at least two persons from separate departments, including management. The reason for access shall be documented with the signatures of all participants and observers.
- (4) Only count team members shall be allowed access to table game drop box contents keys during the count process.
- (s) Bill acceptor canister contents keys.
 (1) Tier A gaming operations shall be exempt from compliance with this paragraph if the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, establishes and the gaming operation complies with procedures that maintain adequate key control and restricts access to the keys.

- (2) The physical custody of the keys needed for accessing stored, full bill acceptor canister contents shall require involvement of persons from two separate departments, with the exception of the count team.
- (3) Access to the bill acceptor canister contents key at other than scheduled count times shall require the involvement of at least two persons from separate departments, one of whom must be a supervisor. The reason for access shall be documented with the signatures of all participants and observers.
- (4) Only the count team members shall be allowed access to bill acceptor canister contents keys during the count process.
- (t) Emergency drop procedures. Emergency drop procedures shall be developed by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (u) Equipment standards for gaming machine count.
- (1) A weigh scale calibration module shall be secured so as to prevent unauthorized access (e.g., prenumbered seal, lock and key, etc.).
- (2) A person independent of the cage, vault, gaming machine, and count team functions shall be required to be present whenever the calibration module is accessed. Such access shall be documented and maintained.
- (3) If a weigh scale interface is used, it shall be adequately restricted so as to prevent unauthorized access (passwords, keys, etc.).
- (4) If the weigh scale has a zero adjustment mechanism, it shall be physically limited to minor adjustments (e.g., weight of a bucket) or physically situated such that any unnecessary adjustments to it during the weigh process would be observed by other count team members.
- (5) The weigh scale and weigh scale interface (if applicable) shall be tested by a person or persons independent of the cage, vault, and gaming machine departments and count team at least quarterly. At least annually, this test shall be performed by internal audit in accordance with the internal audit standards. The result of these tests

- shall be documented and signed by the person or persons performing the test.
- (6) Prior to the gaming machine count, at least two employees shall verify the accuracy of the weigh scale with varying weights or with varying amounts of previously counted coin for each denomination to ensure the scale is properly calibrated (varying weights/coin from drop to drop is acceptable).
- (7) If a mechanical coin counter is used (instead of a weigh scale), the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply, with procedures that are equivalent to those described in paragraphs (u)(4), (u)(5), and (u)(6) of this section.
- (8) If a coin meter count machine is used, the count team member shall record the machine number denomination and number of coins in ink on a source document, unless the meter machine automatically records such information.
- (i) A count team member shall test the coin meter count machine prior to the actual count to ascertain if the metering device is functioning properly with a predetermined number of coins for each denomination.
 - (ii) [Reserved]

§ 542.22 What are the minimum internal control standards for internal audit for Tier A gaming operations?

- (a) Internal audit personnel. (1) For Tier A gaming operations, a separate internal audit department must be maintained. Alternatively, designating personnel (who are independent with respect to the departments/procedures being examined) to perform internal audit work satisfies the requirements of this paragraph.
- (2) The internal audit personnel shall report directly to the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe in accordance with the definition of internal audit in §542.2.
- (b) Audits. (1) Internal audit personnel shall perform audits of all major gaming areas of the gaming operation. The following shall be reviewed at least annually:

- (i) Bingo, including but not limited to, bingo card control, payout procedures, and cash reconciliation process;
- (ii) Pull tabs, including but not limited to, statistical records, winner verification, perpetual inventory, and accountability of sales versus inventory;
- (iii) Card games, including but not limited to, card games operation, cash exchange procedures, shill transactions, and count procedures;
- (iv) Keno, including but not limited to, game write and payout procedures, sensitive key location and control, and a review of keno auditing procedures;
- (v) Pari-mutual wagering, including write and payout procedures, and parimutual auditing procedures;
- (vi) Table games, including but not limited to, fill and credit procedures, pit credit play procedures, rim credit procedures, soft drop/count procedures and the subsequent transfer of funds, unannounced testing of count room currency counters and/or currency interface, location and control over sensitive keys, the tracing of source documents to summarized documentation and accounting records, and reconciliation to restricted copies;
- (vii) Gaming machines, including but not limited to, jackpot payout and gaming machine fill procedures, gaming machine drop/count and bill acceptor drop/count and subsequent transfer of funds, unannounced testing of weigh scale and weigh scale interface, unannounced testing of count room currency counters and/or currency interface, gaming machine drop cabinet access, tracing of source documents to summarized documentation and accounting records, reconciliation to restricted copies, location and control over sensitive keys, compliance with EPROM duplication procedures, and compliance with MICS procedures for gaming machines that accept currency or coin(s) and issue cash-out tickets or gaming machines that do not accept currency or coin(s) and do not return currency or coin(s);

(viii) Cage and credit procedures including all cage, credit, and collection procedures, and the reconciliation of trial balances to physical instruments on a sample basis. Cage accountability

- shall be reconciled to the general ledger:
- (ix) Information technology functions, including review for compliance with information technology standards:
- (x) Complimentary service or item, including but not limited to, procedures whereby complimentary service items are issued, authorized, and redeemed; and
- (xi) Any other internal audits as required by the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe.
- (2) In addition to the observation and examinations performed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, follow-up observations and examinations shall be performed to verify that corrective action has been taken regarding all instances of noncompliance cited by internal audit, the independent accountant, and/or the Commission. The verification shall be performed within six (6) months following the date of notification.
- (3) Whenever possible, internal audit observations shall be performed on an unannounced basis (i.e., without the employees being forewarned that their activities will be observed). Additionally, if the independent accountant also performs the internal audit function, the accountant shall perform separate observations of the table games/gaming machine drops and counts to satisfy the internal audit observation requirements and independent accountant tests of controls as required by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants guide.
- (c) *Documentation*. (1) Documentation (e.g., checklists, programs, reports, etc.) shall be prepared to evidence all internal audit work performed as it relates to the requirements in this section, including all instances of noncompliance.
- (2) The internal audit department shall operate with audit programs, which, at a minimum, address the MICS. Additionally, the department shall properly document the work performed, the conclusions reached, and the resolution of all exceptions. Institute of Internal Auditors standards are recommended but not required.

- (d) *Reports.* (1) Reports documenting audits performed shall be maintained and made available to the Commission upon request.
- (2) Such audit reports shall include the following information:
 - (i) Audit objectives;
 - (ii) Audit procedures and scope;
 - (iii) Findings and conclusions;
- (iv) Recommendations, if applicable; and
 - (v) Management's response.
- (e) Material exceptions. All material exceptions resulting from internal audit work shall be investigated and resolved with the results of such being documented and retained for five years.
- (f) Role of management. (1) Internal audit findings shall be reported to management.
- (2) Management shall be required to respond to internal audit findings stating corrective measures to be taken to avoid recurrence of the audit exception
- (3) Such management responses shall be included in the internal audit report that will be delivered to management, the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe.

§ 542.23 What are the minimum internal control standards for surveillance for Tier A gaming operations?

- (a) Tier A gaming operations must, at a minimum, maintain and operate an unstaffed surveillance system in a secured location whereby the areas under surveillance are continually recorded.
- (b) The entrance to the secured location shall be located so that it is not readily accessible by either gaming operation employees who work primarily on the casino floor, or the general public.
- (c) Access to the secured location shall be limited to surveillance personnel, designated employees, and other persons authorized in accordance with the surveillance department policy. Such policy shall be approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (d) The surveillance system shall include date and time generators that possess the capability to display the date and time of recorded events on

- video and/or digital recordings. The displayed date and time shall not significantly obstruct the recorded view.
- (e) The surveillance department shall strive to ensure staff is trained in the use of the equipment, knowledge of the games, and house rules.
- (f) Each camera required by the standards in this section shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from being readily obstructed, tampered with, or disabled by customers or employees.
- (g) Each camera required by the standards in this section shall possess the capability of having its picture recorded. The surveillance system shall include sufficient numbers of recorders to simultaneously record multiple gaming and count room activities, and record the views of all dedicated cameras and motion activated dedicated cameras
- (h) Reasonable effort shall be made to repair each malfunction of surveillance system equipment required by the standards in this section within seventy-two (72) hours after the malfunction is discovered. The Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall be notified of any camera(s) that has malfunctioned for more than twenty-four (24) hours.
- (1) In the event of a dedicated camera malfunction, the gaming operation and/or the surveillance department shall, upon identification of the malfunction, provide alternative camera coverage or other security measures, such as additional supervisory or security personnel, to protect the subject activity.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (i) *Bingo*. The surveillance system shall record the bingo ball drawing device, the game board, and the activities of the employees responsible for drawing, calling, and entering the balls drawn or numbers selected.
- (j) Card games. The surveillance system shall record the general activities in each card room and be capable of identifying the employees performing the different functions.
- (k) *Keno.* The surveillance system shall record the keno ball-drawing device, the general activities in each keno game area, and be capable of

identifying the employees performing the different functions.

- (l) Table games. (1) Operations with four (4) or more table games. Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (1)(3), (1)(4), and (1)(5) of this section, the surveillance system of gaming operations operating four (4) or more table games shall provide at a minimum one (1) pan-tilt-zoom camera per two (2) tables and surveillance must be capable of taping:
- (i) With sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealers; and
- (ii) With sufficient coverage and clarity to simultaneously view the table bank and determine the configuration of wagers, card values, and game outcome.
- (iii) One (1) dedicated camera per table and one (1) pan-tilt-zoom camera per four (4) tables may be an acceptable alternative procedure to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.
- (2) Operations with three (3) or fewer table games. The surveillance system of gaming operations operating three (3) or fewer table games shall:
- (i) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (l)(1) of this section; or
- (ii) Have one (1) overhead camera at each table.
- (3) *Craps.* All craps tables shall have two (2) dedicated cross view cameras covering both ends of the table.
- (4) Roulette. All roulette areas shall have one (1) overhead dedicated camera covering the roulette wheel and shall also have one (1) dedicated camera covering the play of the table.
- (5) Big wheel. All big wheel games shall have one (1) dedicated camera viewing the wheel.
- (m) Progressive table games. (1) Progressive table games with a progressive jackpot of \$25,000 or more shall be recorded by dedicated cameras that provide coverage of:
- (i) The table surface, sufficient that the card values and card suits can be clearly identified;
- (ii) An overall view of the entire table with sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealer; and
- (iii) A view of the progressive meter jackpot amount. If several tables are linked to the same progressive jackpot meter, only one meter need be recorded.

- (2) [Reserved]
- (n) Gaming machines. (1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (n)(2) and (n)(3) of this section, gaming machines offering a payout of more than \$250,000 shall be recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine; and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (2) In-house progressive machine. In-house progressive gaming machines offering a base payout amount (jackpot reset amount) of more than \$100,000 shall be recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine; and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (3) Wide-area progressive machine. Wide-area progressive gaming machines offering a base payout amount of more than \$1.5 million and monitored by an independent vendor utilizing an on-line progressive computer system shall be recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine; and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (4) Notwithstanding paragraph (n)(1) of this section, if the gaming machine is a multi-game machine, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation subject to the approval of the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, may develop and implement alternative procedures to verify payouts.
- (o) *Currency and coin.* The surveillance system shall record a general overview of all areas where currency or coin may be stored or counted.
- (p) Video recording and/or digital record retention. (1) All video recordings and/or digital records of coverage provided by the dedicated cameras or motion-activated dedicated cameras required by the standards in this section shall be retained for a minimum of seven (7) days.

- (2) Recordings involving suspected or confirmed gaming crimes, unlawful activity, or detentions by security personnel, must be retained for a minimum of thirty (30) days.
- (3) Duly authenticated copies of video recordings and/or digital records shall be provided to the Commission upon request.
- (q) Video library log. A video library log, or comparable alternative procedure approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall be maintained to demonstrate compliance with the storage, identification, and retention standards required in this section.
- (r) Malfunction and repair log. (1) Surveillance personnel shall maintain a log or alternative procedure approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority that documents each malfunction and repair of the surveillance system as defined in this section.
- (2) The log shall state the time, date, and nature of each malfunction, the efforts expended to repair the malfunction, and the date of each effort, the reasons for any delays in repairing the malfunction, the date the malfunction is repaired, and where applicable, any alternative security measures that were taken.

§ 542.30 What is a Tier B gaming operation?

A Tier B gaming operation is one with gross gaming revenues of more than \$5 million but not more than \$15 million.

§542.31 What are the minimum internal control standards for drop and count for Tier B gaming operations?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
- (b) *Table game drop standards.* (1) The setting out of empty table game drop boxes and the drop shall be a continuous process.
 - (2) At the end of each shift:
- (i) All locked table game drop boxes shall be removed from the tables by a

person independent of the pit shift being dropped;

- (ii) A separate drop box shall be placed on each table opened at any time during each shift or a gaming operation may utilize a single drop box with separate openings and compartments for each shift; and
- (iii) Upon removal from the tables, table game drop boxes shall be transported directly to the count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls and locked in a secure manner until the count takes place.
- (3) If drop boxes are not placed on all tables, then the pit department shall document which tables were open during the shift.
- (4) The transporting of table game drop boxes shall be performed by a minimum of two persons, at least one of whom is independent of the pit shift being dropped.
- (5) All table game drop boxes shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming table and marked to indicate game, table number, and shift.
- (6) Surveillance shall be notified when the drop is to begin so that surveillance may monitor the activities.
- (c) Soft count room personnel. (1) The table game soft count and the gaming machine bill acceptor count shall be performed by a minimum of two employees.
- (i) The count shall be viewed live, or on video recording and/or digital record, within seven (7) days by an employee independent of the count.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (2) Count room personnel shall not be allowed to exit or enter the count room during the count except for emergencies or scheduled breaks. At no time during the count, shall there be fewer than two employees in the count room until the drop proceeds have been accepted into cage/vault accountability. Surveillance shall be notified whenever count room personnel exit or enter the count room during the count.
- (3) Count team members shall be rotated on a routine basis such that the count team is not consistently the same two persons more than four (4) days per week. This standard shall not apply to gaming operations that utilize

a count team of more than two persons.

- (4) The count team shall be independent of transactions being reviewed and counted. The count team shall be independent of the cage/vault departments, however, a dealer or a cage cashier may be used if this person is not allowed to perform the recording function. An accounting representative may be used if there is an independent audit of all soft count documentation.
- (d) Table game soft count standards. (1) The table game soft count shall be performed in a soft count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (2) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (3) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.
- (4) The table game drop boxes shall be individually emptied and counted in such a manner to prevent the commingling of funds between boxes until the count of the box has been recorded.
- (i) The count of each box shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation.
- (ii) A second count shall be performed by an employee on the count team who did not perform the initial count.
- (iii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on soft count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change, unless the count team only has two (2) members in which case the initials of only one (1) verifying count team member is required.
- (5) If currency counters are utilized and the count room table is used only to empty boxes and sort/stack contents, a count team member shall be able to observe the loading and unloading of all currency at the currency counter, including rejected currency.

- (6) Table game drop boxes, when empty, shall be shown to another member of the count team, or to another person who is observing the count, or to surveillance, provided the count is monitored in its entirety by a person independent of the count.
- (7) Orders for fill/credit (if applicable) shall be matched to the fill/credit slips. Fills and credits shall be traced to or recorded on the count sheet.
- (8) Pit marker issue and payment slips (if applicable) removed from the table game drop boxes shall either be:
- (i) Traced to or recorded on the count sheet by the count team; or
- (ii) Totaled by shift and traced to the totals documented by the computerized system. Accounting personnel shall verify the issue/payment slip for each table is accurate.
- (9) Foreign currency exchange forms (if applicable) removed from the table game drop boxes shall be reviewed for the proper daily exchange rate and the conversion amount shall be recomputed by the count team. Alternatively, this may be performed by accounting/auditing employees.
- (10) The opening/closing table and marker inventory forms (if applicable) shall either be:
- (i) Examined and traced to or recorded on the count sheet; or
- (ii) If a computerized system is used, accounting personnel can trace the opening/closing table and marker inventory forms to the count sheet. Discrepancies shall be investigated with the findings documented and maintained for inspection.
- (11) The count sheet shall be reconciled to the total drop by a count team member who shall not function as the sole recorder.
- (12) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (13) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.

- (14) The count sheet, with all supporting documents, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashiers department. Alternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.
- (15) Access to stored, full table game drop boxes shall be restricted to authorized members of the drop and count teams.
- (e) Gaming machine bill acceptor drop standards. (1) A minimum of two employees shall be involved in the removal of the gaming machine drop, at least one of who is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) All bill acceptor canisters shall be removed only at the time previously designated by the gaming operation and reported to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, except for emergency drops.
- (3) Surveillance shall be notified when the drop is to begin so that surveillance may monitor the activities.
- (4) The bill acceptor canisters shall be removed by a person independent of the gaming machine department then transported directly to the count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls and locked in a secure manner until the count takes place.
- (i) Security shall be provided over the bill acceptor canisters removed from the gaming machines and awaiting transport to the count room.
- (ii) The transporting of bill acceptor canisters shall be performed by a minimum of two persons, at least one of who is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (5) All bill acceptor canisters shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming machine.
- (f) Gaming machine bill acceptor count standards. (1) The gaming machine bill acceptor count shall be performed in a soft count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (2) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers,

- supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (3) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.
- (4) The bill acceptor canisters shall be individually emptied and counted in such a manner to prevent the commingling of funds between canisters until the count of the canister has been recorded.
- (i) The count of each canister shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation.
- (ii) A second count shall be performed by an employee on the count team who did not perform the initial count.
- (iii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on soft count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change.
- (5) If currency counters are utilized and the count room table is used only to empty canisters and sort/stack contents, a count team member shall be able to observe the loading and unloading of all currency at the currency counter, including rejected currency.
- (6) Canisters, when empty, shall be shown to another member of the count team, to another person who is observing the count, or to surveillance, provided that the count is monitored in its entirety by a person independent of the count.
- (7) The count sheet shall be reconciled to the total drop by a count team member who shall not function as the sole recorder.
- (8) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (9) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature

as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.

- (10) The count sheet, with all supporting documents, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashiers department. Alternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.
- (11) Access to stored bill acceptor canisters, full or empty, shall be restricted to:
- (i) Authorized members of the drop and count teams; and
- (ii) Authorized personnel in an emergency for the resolution of a problem.
- (12) All bill acceptor canisters shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming machine.
- (g) Gaming machine coin drop standards. (1) A minimum of two employees shall be involved in the removal of the gaming machine drop, at least one of who is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) All drop buckets shall be removed only at the time previously designated by the gaming operation and reported to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, except for emergency drops.
- (3) Surveillance shall be notified when the drop is to begin in order that surveillance may monitor the activities.
- (4) Security shall be provided over the buckets removed from the gaming machine drop cabinets and awaiting transport to the count room.
- (5) As each machine is opened, the contents shall be tagged with its respective machine number if the bucket is not permanently marked with the machine number. The contents shall be transported directly to the area designated for the counting of such drop proceeds. If more than one trip is required to remove the contents of the machines, the filled carts of coins shall be securely locked in the room designed for counting or in another equivalently secure area with comparable controls. There shall be a locked covering on any carts in which the drop route includes passage out of doors.

- (i) Alternatively, a smart bucket system that electronically identifies and tracks the gaming machine number, and facilitates the proper recognition of gaming revenue, shall satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
 - (6) Each drop bucket in use shall be:
- (i) Housed in a locked compartment separate from any other compartment of the gaming machine and keyed differently than other gaming machine compartments; and
- (ii) Identifiable to the gaming machine from which it is removed. If the gaming machine is identified with a removable tag that is placed in the bucket, the tag shall be placed on top of the bucket when it is collected.
- (7) Each gaming machine shall have drop buckets into which coins or tokens that are retained by the gaming machine are collected. Drop bucket contents shall not be used to make change or pay hand-paid payouts.
- (8) The collection procedures may include procedures for dropping gaming machines that have trays instead of drop buckets.
- (h) *Hard count room personnel.* (1) The weigh/count shall be performed by a minimum of two employees.
- (i) The count shall be viewed either live, or on video recording and/or digital record within seven (7) days by an employee independent of the count.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (2) At no time during the weigh/count shall there be fewer than two employees in the count room until the drop proceeds have been accepted into cage/vault accountability. Surveillance shall be notified whenever count room personnel exit or enter the count room during the count.
- (i) If the gaming machine count is conducted with a continuous mechanical count meter that is not reset during the count and is verified in writing by at least two employees at the start and end of each denomination count, then one employee may perform the wrap.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (3) Count team members shall be rotated on a routine basis such that the count team is not consistently the same two persons more than four (4) days per week. This standard shall not

apply to gaming operations that utilize a count team of more than two persons.

- (4) The count team shall be independent of transactions being reviewed and counted. The count team shall be independent of the cage/vault departments, unless they are non-supervisory gaming machine employees and perform the laborer function only (A non-supervisory gaming machine employee is defined as a person below the level of gaming machine shift supervisor). A cage cashier may be used if this person is not allowed to perform the recording function. An accounting representative may be used if there is an independent audit of all count documentation.
- (i) Gaming machine coin count and wrap standards. (1) Coins shall include tokens.
- (2) The gaming machine coin count and wrap shall be performed in a count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (i) Alternatively, an on-the-floor drop system utilizing a mobile scale shall satisfy the requirements of this paragraph, subject to the following conditions:
- (A) The gaming operation shall utilize and maintain an effective on-line gaming machine monitoring system, as described in §542.13(m)(3);
- (B) Components of the on-the-floor drop system shall include, but not be limited to, a weigh scale, a laptop computer through which weigh/count applications are operated, a security camera available for the mobile scale system, and a VCR to be housed within the video compartment of the mobile scale. The system may include a mule cart used for mobile weigh scale system locomotion.
- (C) The gaming operation must obtain the security camera available with the system, and this camera must be added in such a way as to eliminate tampering.
- (D) Prior to the drop, the drop/count team shall ensure the scale batteries are charged;
- (E) Prior to the drop, a videotape shall be inserted into the VCR used to record the drop in conjunction with the security camera system and the VCR shall be activated;

- (F) The weigh scale test shall be performed prior to removing the unit from the hard count room for the start of the weigh/drop/count;
- (G) Surveillance shall be notified when the weigh/drop/count begins and shall be capable of monitoring the entire process;
- (H) An observer independent of the weigh/drop/count teams (independent observer) shall remain by the weigh scale at all times and shall observe the entire weigh/drop/count process;
- (I) Physical custody of the key(s) needed to access the laptop and video compartment shall require the involvement of two persons, one of whom is independent of the drop and count team:
- (J) The mule key (if applicable), the laptop and video compartment keys, and the remote control for the VCR shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department. The appropriate personnel shall sign out these keys;
- (K) A person independent of the weigh/drop/count teams shall be required to accompany these keys while they are checked out, and observe each time the laptop compartment is opened;
- (L) The laptop access panel shall not be opened outside the hard count room, except in instances when the laptop must be rebooted as a result of a crash, lock up, or other situation requiring immediate corrective action:
- (M) User access to the system shall be limited to those employees required to have full or limited access to complete the weigh/drop/count; and
- (N) When the weigh/drop/count is completed, the independent observer shall access the laptop compartment, end the recording session, eject the videotape, and deliver the videotape to surveillance.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (3) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (4) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the

count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.

- (5) The following functions shall be performed in the counting of the gaming machine drop:
- (i) Recorder function, which involves the recording of the gaming machine count; and
- (ii) Count team supervisor function, which involves the control of the gaming machine weigh and wrap process. The supervisor shall not perform the initial recording of the weigh/count unless a weigh scale with a printer is used.
- (6) The gaming machine drop shall be counted, wrapped, and reconciled in such a manner to prevent the commingling of gaming machine drop coin with coin (for each denomination) from the next gaming machine drop until the count of the gaming machine drop has been recorded. If the coins are not wrapped immediately after being weighed or counted, they shall be secured and not commingled with other coin.
- (i) The amount of the gaming machine drop from each machine shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation on a gaming machine count document by the recorder or mechanically printed by the weigh scale.
- (ii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on gaming machine count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change.
- (A) If a weigh scale interface is used, corrections to gaming machine count data shall be made using either of the following:
- (1) Drawing a single line through the error on the gaming machine document, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team employees. If this procedure is used, an employee independent of the gaming machine department and count team shall enter the correct figure into the computer system prior to the genera-

tion of related gaming machine reports; or

- (2) During the count process, correct the error in the computer system and enter the passwords of at least two count team employees. If this procedure is used, an exception report shall be generated by the computer system identifying the gaming machine number, the error, the correction, and the count team employees attesting to the correction.
 - (B) [Reserved]
- (7) If applicable, the weight shall be converted to dollar amounts before the reconciliation of the weigh to the wrap.
- (8) If a coin meter is used, a count team member shall convert the coin count for each denomination into dollars and shall enter the results on a summary sheet.
- (9) The recorder and at least one other count team member shall sign the weigh tape and the gaming machine count document attesting to the accuracy of the weigh/count.
- (10) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (11) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.
- (12) All gaming machine count and wrap documentation, including any applicable computer storage media, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashier's department. Alternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.
- (13) If the coins are transported off the property, a second (alternative) count procedure shall be performed before the coins leave the property. Any variances shall be documented.
- (14) Variances. Large (by denomination, either \$1,000 or 2% of the drop, whichever is less) or unusual (e.g., zero

for weigh/count or patterned for all counts) variances between the weigh/count and wrap shall be investigated by management personnel independent of the gaming machine department, count team, and the cage/vault functions on a timely basis. The results of such investigation shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.

(j) Security of the coin room inventory during the gaming machine coin count and wrap. (i) If the count room serves as a coin room and coin room inventory is not secured so as to preclude access by the count team, then the following standards shall apply:

(i) At the commencement of the gaming machine count the following requirements shall be met:

(A) The coin room inventory shall be counted by at least two employees, one of whom is a member of the count team and the other is independent of the weigh/count and wrap procedures;

(B) The count in paragraph (j)(1)(i)(A) of this section shall be recorded on an appropriate inventory form;

(ii) Upon completion of the wrap of the gaming machine drop:

(A) At least two members of the count team (wrap team), independently from each other, shall count the ending coin room inventory;

(B) The counts in paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(A) of this section shall be recorded on a summary report(s) that evidences the calculation of the final wrap by subtracting the beginning inventory from the sum of the ending inventory and transfers in and out of the coin room;

(C) The same count team members shall compare the calculated wrap to the weigh/count, recording the comparison and noting any variances on the summary report;

(D) A member of the cage/vault department shall count the ending coin room inventory by denomination and shall reconcile it to the beginning inventory, wrap, transfers and weigh/count; and

(E) At the conclusion of the reconciliation, at least two count/wrap team members and the verifying employee shall sign the summary report(s) attesting to its accuracy.

- (iii) The functions described in paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(A) and (C) of this section may be performed by only one count team member. That count team member must then sign the summary report, along with the verifying employee, as required under paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(E).
- (2) If the count room is segregated from the coin room, or if the coin room is used as a count room and the coin room inventory is secured to preclude access by the count team, all of the following requirements shall be completed, at the conclusion of the count:
- (i) At least two members of the count/wrap team shall count the final wrapped gaming machine drop independently from each other;
- (ii) The counts shall be recorded on a summary report;
- (iii) The same count team members (or the accounting department) shall compare the final wrap to the weigh/count, recording the comparison, and noting any variances on the summary report;
- (iv) A member of the cage/vault department shall count the wrapped gaming machine drop by denomination and reconcile it to the weigh/count;
- (v) At the conclusion of the reconciliation, at least two count team members and the cage/vault employee shall sign the summary report attesting to its accuracy; and
- (vi) The wrapped coins (exclusive of proper transfers) shall be transported to the cage, vault or coin vault after the reconciliation of the weigh/count to the wrap.
- (k) Transfers during the gaming machine coin count and wrap. (1) Transfers may be permitted during the count and wrap only if permitted under the internal control standards approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (2) Each transfer shall be recorded on a separate multi-part form with a preprinted or concurrently-printed form number (used solely for gaming machine count transfers) that shall be subsequently reconciled by the accounting department to ensure the accuracy of the reconciled gaming machine drop.
- (3) Each transfer must be counted and signed for by at least two members

- of the count team and by a person independent of the count team who is responsible for authorizing the transfer.
- (l) Gaming machine drop key control standards. (1) Gaming machine coin drop cabinet keys, including duplicates, shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) The physical custody of the keys needed to access gaming machine coin drop cabinets, including duplicates, shall require the involvement of two persons, one of whom is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (3) Two employees (separate from key custodian) shall be required to accompany such keys while checked out and observe each time gaming machine drop cabinets are accessed, unless surveillance is notified each time keys are checked out and surveillance observes the person throughout the period the keys are checked out.
- (m) Table game drop box key control standards. (1) Procedures shall be developed and implemented to insure that unauthorized access to empty table game drop boxes shall not occur from the time the boxes leave the storage racks until they are placed on the tables.
- (2) The involvement of at least two persons independent of the cage department shall be required to access stored empty table game drop boxes.
- (3) The release keys shall be separately keyed from the contents keys.
- (4) At least two count team members are required to be present at the time count room and other count keys are issued for the count.
- (5) All duplicate keys shall be maintained in a manner that provides the same degree of control as is required for the original keys. Records shall be maintained for each key duplicated that indicate the number of keys made and destroyed.
- (6) Logs shall be maintained by the custodian of sensitive keys to document authorization of personnel accessing keys.
- (n) Table game drop box release keys.

 (1) The table game drop box release keys shall be maintained by a department independent of the pit department.

- (2) Only the person(s) authorized to remove table game drop boxes from the tables shall be allowed access to the table game drop box release keys; however, the count team members may have access to the release keys during the soft count in order to reset the table game drop boxes.
- (3) Persons authorized to remove the table game drop boxes shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to the table game drop box contents keys and release keys.
- (4) For situations requiring access to a table game drop box at a time other than the scheduled drop, the date, time, and signature of employee signing out/in the release key must be documented.
- (o) Bill acceptor canister release keys.

 (1) The bill acceptor canister release keys shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) Only the person(s) authorized to remove bill acceptor canisters from the gaming machines shall be allowed access to the release keys.
- (3) Persons authorized to remove the bill acceptor canisters shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to the bill acceptor canister contents keys and release keys.
- (4) For situations requiring access to a bill acceptor canister at a time other than the scheduled drop, the date, time, and signature of employee signing out/in the release key must be documented.
- (p) Table game drop box storage rack keys. Persons authorized to obtain table game drop box storage rack keys shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to table game drop box contents keys with the exception of the count team.
- (q) Bill acceptor canister storage rack keys. Persons authorized to obtain bill acceptor canister storage rack keys shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to bill acceptor canister contents keys with the exception of the count team.
- (r) Table game drop box contents keys.
 (1) The physical custody of the keys needed for accessing stored, full table game drop box contents shall require the involvement of persons from at

least two separate departments, with the exception of the count team.

- (2) Access to the table game drop box contents key at other than scheduled count times shall require the involvement of at least two persons from separate departments, including management. The reason for access shall be documented with the signatures of all participants and observers.
- (3) Only count team members shall be allowed access to table game drop box contents keys during the count process.
- (s) Bill acceptor canister contents keys.
 (1) The physical custody of the keys needed for accessing stored, full bill acceptor canister contents shall require involvement of persons from two separate departments, with the exception of the count team.
- (2) Access to the bill acceptor canister contents key at other than scheduled count times shall require the involvement of at least two persons from separate departments, one of whom must be a supervisor. The reason for access shall be documented with the signatures of all participants and observers.
- (3) Only the count team members shall be allowed access to bill acceptor canister contents keys during the count process.
- (t) Emergency drop procedures. Emergency drop procedures shall be developed by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (u) Equipment standards for gaming machine count. (1) A weigh scale calibration module shall be secured so as to prevent unauthorized access (e.g., prenumbered seal, lock and key, etc.).
- (2) A person independent of the cage, vault, gaming machine, and count team functions shall be required to be present whenever the calibration module is accessed. Such access shall be documented and maintained.
- (3) If a weigh scale interface is used, it shall be adequately restricted so as to prevent unauthorized access (passwords, keys, etc.).
- (4) If the weigh scale has a zero adjustment mechanism, it shall be physically limited to minor adjustments (e.g., weight of a bucket) or physically

situated such that any unnecessary adjustments to it during the weigh process would be observed by other count team members.

- (5) The weigh scale and weigh scale interface (if applicable) shall be tested by a person or persons independent of the cage, vault, and gaming machine departments and count team at least quarterly. At least annually, this test shall be performed by internal audit in accordance with the internal audit standards. The result of these tests shall be documented and signed by the person or persons performing the test.
- (6) Prior to the gaming machine count, at least two employees shall verify the accuracy of the weigh scale with varying weights or with varying amounts of previously counted coin for each denomination to ensure the scale is properly calibrated (varying weights/coin from drop to drop is acceptable).
- (7) If a mechanical coin counter is used (instead of a weigh scale), the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that are equivalent to those described in paragraphs (u)(4), (u)(5), and (u)(6) of this section.
- (8) If a coin meter count machine is used, the count team member shall record the machine number denomination and number of coins in ink on a source document, unless the meter machine automatically records such information.
- (i) A count team member shall test the coin meter count machine before the actual count to ascertain if the metering device is functioning properly with a predetermined number of coins for each denomination.
 - (ii) [Reserved]

§ 542.32 What are the minimum internal control standards for internal audit for Tier B gaming operations?

(a) Internal audit personnel. (1) For Tier B gaming operations, a separate internal audit department must be maintained. Alternatively, designating personnel (who are independent with respect to the departments/procedures being examined) to perform internal

audit work satisfies the requirements of this paragraph.

- (2) The internal audit personnel shall report directly to the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe in accordance with the definition of internal audit in §542.2.
- (b) Audits. (1) Internal audit personnel shall perform audits of all major gaming areas of the gaming operation. The following shall be reviewed at least annually:
- (i) Bingo, including but not limited to, bingo card control, payout procedures, and cash reconciliation process;
- (ii) Pull tabs, including but not limited to, statistical records, winner verification, perpetual inventory, and accountability of sales versus inventory;
- (iii) Card games, including but not limited to, card games operation, cash exchange procedures, shill transactions, and count procedures;
- (iv) Keno, including but not limited to, game write and payout procedures, sensitive key location and control, and a review of keno auditing procedures;
- (v) Pari-mutual wagering, including write and payout procedures, and parimutual auditing procedures;
- (vi) Table games, including but not limited to, fill and credit procedures, pit credit play procedures, rim credit procedures, soft drop/count procedures and the subsequent transfer of funds, unannounced testing of count room currency counters and/or currency interface, location and control over sensitive keys, the tracing of source documents to summarized documentation and accounting records, and reconciliation to restricted copies;
- (vii) Gaming machines, including but not limited to, jackpot payout and gaming machine fill procedures, gaming machine drop/count and bill acceptor drop/count and subsequent transfer of funds, unannounced testing of weigh scale and weigh scale interface, unannounced testing of count room currency counters and/or currency interface, gaming machine drop cabinet access, tracing of source documents to summarized documentation and accounting records, reconciliation to restricted copies, location and control over sensitive keys, compliance with

- EPROM duplication procedures, and compliance with MICS procedures for gaming machines that accept currency or coin(s) and issue cash-out tickets or gaming machines that do not accept currency or coin(s) and do not return currency or coin(s);
- (viii) Cage and credit procedures including all cage, credit, and collection procedures, and the reconciliation of trial balances to physical instruments on a sample basis. Cage accountability shall be reconciled to the general ledger:
- (ix) Information technology functions, including review for compliance with information technology standards:
- (x) Complimentary service or item, including but not limited to, procedures whereby complimentary service items are issued, authorized, and redeemed; and
- (xi) Any other internal audits as required by the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe.
- (2) In addition to the observation and examinations performed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, follow-up observations and examinations shall be performed to verify that corrective action has been taken regarding all instances of noncompliance cited by internal audit, the independent accountant, and/or the Commission. The verification shall be performed within six (6) months following the date of notification.
- (3) Whenever possible, internal audit observations shall be performed on an unannounced basis (i.e., without the employees being forewarned that their activities will be observed). Additionally, if the independent accountant also performs the internal audit function, the accountant shall perform separate observations of the table games/gaming machine drops and counts to satisfy the internal audit observation requirements and independent accountant tests of controls as required by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants guide.
- (c) *Documentation*. (1) Documentation (e.g., checklists, programs, reports, etc.) shall be prepared to evidence all

internal audit work performed as it relates to the requirements in this section, including all instances of noncompliance.

- (2) The internal audit department shall operate with audit programs, which, at a minimum, address the MICS. Additionally, the department shall properly document the work performed, the conclusions reached, and the resolution of all exceptions. Institute of Internal Auditors standards are recommended but not required.
- (d) Reports. (1) Reports documenting audits performed shall be maintained and made available to the Commission upon request.
- (2) Such audit reports shall include the following information:
 - (i) Audit objectives;
 - (ii) Audit procedures and scope;
 - (iii) Findings and conclusions;
- (iv) Recommendations, if applicable; and
 - (v) Management's response.
- (e) Material exceptions. All material exceptions resulting from internal audit work shall be investigated and resolved with the results of such being documented and retained for five years.
- (f) Role of management. (1) Internal audit findings shall be reported to management.
- (2) Management shall be required to respond to internal audit findings stating corrective measures to be taken to avoid recurrence of the audit exception.
- (3) Such management responses shall be included in the internal audit report that will be delivered to management, the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe.

§ 542.33 What are the minimum internal control standards for surveillance for Tier B gaming operations?

- (a) The surveillance system shall be maintained and operated from a staffed surveillance room and shall provide surveillance over gaming areas.
- (b) The entrance to the surveillance room shall be located so that it is not readily accessible by either gaming operation employees who work primarily on the casino floor, or the general public.

- (c) Access to the surveillance room shall be limited to surveillance personnel, designated employees, and other persons authorized in accordance with the surveillance department policy. Such policy shall be approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority. The surveillance department shall maintain a sign-in log of other authorized persons entering the surveillance room.
- (d) Surveillance room equipment shall have total override capability over all other satellite surveillance equipment located outside the surveillance room.
- (e) The surveillance system shall include date and time generators that possess the capability to display the date and time of recorded events on video and/or digital recordings. The displayed date and time shall not significantly obstruct the recorded view.
- (f) The surveillance department shall strive to ensure staff is trained in the use of the equipment, knowledge of the games, and house rules.
- (g) Each camera required by the standards in this section shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from being readily obstructed, tampered with, or disabled by customers or employees.
- (h) Each camera required by the standards in this section shall possess the capability of having its picture displayed on a monitor and recorded. The surveillance system shall include sufficient numbers of monitors and recorders to simultaneously display and record multiple gaming and count room activities, and record the views of all dedicated cameras and motion activated dedicated cameras.
- (i) Reasonable effort shall be made to repair each malfunction of surveillance system equipment required by the standards in this section within seventy-two (72) hours after the malfunction is discovered. The Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall be notified of any camera(s) that has malfunctioned for more than twenty-four (24) hours.
- (1) In the event of a dedicated camera malfunction, the gaming operation and/or surveillance department shall

immediately provide alternative camera coverage or other security measures, such as additional supervisory or security personnel, to protect the subject activity.

- (2) [Reserved]
- (j) Bingo. (1) The surveillance system shall possess the capability to monitor the bingo ball drawing device or random number generator, which shall be recorded during the course of the draw by a dedicated camera with sufficient clarity to identify the balls drawn or numbers selected.
- (2) The surveillance system shall monitor and record the game board and the activities of the employees responsible for drawing, calling, and entering the balls drawn or numbers selected.
- (k) *Card games.* The surveillance system shall monitor and record general activities in each card room with sufficient clarity to identify the employees performing the different functions.
- (l) Progressive card games. (1) Progressive card games with a progressive jackpot of \$25,000 or more shall be monitored and recorded by dedicated cameras that provide coverage of:
- (i) The table surface, sufficient that the card values and card suits can be clearly identified;
- (ii) An overall view of the entire table with sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealer; and
- (iii) A view of the posted jackpot amount.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (m) Keno. (1) The surveillance system shall possess the capability to monitor the keno ball-drawing device or random number generator, which shall be recorded during the course of the draw by a dedicated camera with sufficient clarity to identify the balls drawn or numbers selected.
- (2) The surveillance system shall monitor and record general activities in each keno game area with sufficient clarity to identify the employees performing the different functions.
- (n) Pari-mutuel. The surveillance system shall monitor and record general activities in the pari-mutuel area, to include the ticket writer and cashier areas, with sufficient clarity to identify the employees performing the different functions.

- (o) Table games. (1) Operations with four (4) or more table games. Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (o)(3), (o)(4), and (o)(5) of this section, the surveillance system of gaming operations operating four (4) or more table games shall provide at a minimum one (1) pan-tilt-zoom camera per two (2) tables and surveillance must be capable of taping:
- (i) With sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealers; and
- (ii) With sufficient coverage and clarity to simultaneously view the table bank and determine the configuration of wagers, card values, and game outcome.
- (iii) One (1) dedicated camera per table and one (1) pan-tilt-zoom camera per four (4) tables may be an acceptable alternative procedure to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.
- (2) Operations with three (3) or fewer table games. The surveillance system of gaming operations operating three (3) or fewer table games shall:
- (i) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (o)(1) of this section; or
- (ii) Have one (1) overhead camera at each table.
- (3) *Craps.* All craps tables shall have two (2) dedicated cross view cameras covering both ends of the table.
- (4) Roulette. All roulette areas shall have one (1) overhead dedicated camera covering the roulette wheel and shall also have one (1) dedicated camera covering the play of the table.
- (5) *Big wheel.* All big wheel games shall have one (1) dedicated camera viewing the wheel.
- (p) *Progressive table games.* (1) Progressive table games with a progressive jackpot of \$25,000 or more shall be monitored and recorded by dedicated cameras that provide coverage of:
- (i) The table surface, sufficient that the card values and card suits can be clearly identified;
- (ii) An overall view of the entire table with sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealer; and
- (iii) A view of the progressive meter jackpot amount. If several tables are linked to the same progressive jackpot meter, only one meter need be recorded.
- (2) [Reserved]

- (q) Gaming machines. (1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (q)(2) and (q)(3) of this section, gaming machines offering a payout of more than \$250,000 shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine, and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (2) In-house progressive machine. Inhouse progressive gaming machines offering a base payout amount (jackpot reset amount) of more than \$100,000 shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine; and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (3) Wide-area progressive machine. Wide-area progressive gaming machines offering a base payout amount of more than \$1.5 million and monitored by an independent vendor utilizing an on-line progressive computer system shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine; and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (4) Notwithstanding paragraph (q)(1) of this section, if the gaming machine is a multi-game machine, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation subject to the approval of the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, may develop and implement alternative procedures to verify payouts.
- (r) Cage and vault. (1) The surveillance system shall monitor and record a general overview of activities occurring in each cage and vault area with sufficient clarity to identify employees within the cage and customers and employees at the counter areas.
- (2) Each cashier station shall be equipped with one (1) dedicated overhead camera covering the transaction area.

- (3) The surveillance system shall provide an overview of cash transactions. This overview should include the customer, the employee, and the surrounding area.
- (s) Fills and credits. (1) The cage or vault area in which fills and credits are transacted shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera or motion activated dedicated camera that provides coverage with sufficient clarity to identify the chip values and the amounts on the fill and credit slips.
- (2) Controls provided by a computerized fill and credit system may be deemed an adequate alternative to viewing the fill and credit slips.
- (t) Currency and coin. (1) The surveillance system shall monitor and record with sufficient clarity all areas where currency or coin may be stored or counted.
- (2) The surveillance system shall provide for:
- (i) Coverage of scales shall be sufficiently clear to view any attempted manipulation of the recorded data.
- (ii) Monitoring and recording of the table game drop box storage rack or area by either a dedicated camera or a motion-detector activated camera.
- (iii) Monitoring and recording of all areas where coin may be stored or counted, including the hard count room, all doors to the hard count room, all scales and wrapping machines, and all areas where uncounted coin may be stored during the drop and count process.
- (iv) Monitoring and recording of soft count room, including all doors to the room, all table game drop boxes, safes, and counting surfaces, and all count team personnel. The counting surface area must be continuously monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera during the soft count.
- (v) Monitoring and recording of all areas where currency is sorted, stacked, counted, verified, or stored during the soft count process.
- (u) Change booths. The surveillance system shall monitor and record a general overview of the activities occurring in each gaming machine change booth.
- (v) Video recording and/or digital record retention. (1) All video recordings and/or digital records of coverage provided by

the dedicated cameras or motion-activated dedicated cameras required by the standards in this section shall be retained for a minimum of seven (7) days.

- (2) Recordings involving suspected or confirmed gaming crimes, unlawful activity, or detentions by security personnel, must be retained for a minimum of thirty (30) days.
- (3) Duly authenticated copies of video recordings and/or digital records shall be provided to the Commission upon request.
- (w) Video library log. A video library log, or comparable alternative procedure approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall be maintained to demonstrate compliance with the storage, identification, and retention standards required in this section.
- (x) Malfunction and repair log. (1) Surveillance personnel shall maintain a log or alternative procedure approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority that documents each malfunction and repair of the surveillance system as defined in this section.
- (2) The log shall state the time, date, and nature of each malfunction, the efforts expended to repair the malfunction, and the date of each effort, the reasons for any delays in repairing the malfunction, the date the malfunction is repaired, and where applicable, any alternative security measures that were taken.
- (y) Surveillance log. (1) Surveillance personnel shall maintain a log of all surveillance activities.
- (2) Such log shall be maintained by surveillance room personnel and shall be stored securely within the surveillance department.
- (3) At a minimum, the following information shall be recorded in a surveillance log:
 - (i) Date:
- (ii) Time commenced and terminated;
- (iii) Activity observed or performed; and
- (iv) The name or license credential number of each person who initiates, performs, or supervises the surveillance.
- (4) Surveillance personnel shall also record a summary of the results of the surveillance of any suspicious activity.

This summary may be maintained in a separate log.

§542.40 What is a Tier C gaming operation?

A Tier C gaming operation is one with annual gross gaming revenues of more than \$15 million.

§ 542.41 What are the minimum internal control standards for drop and count for Tier C gaming operations?

- (a) Computer applications. For any computer applications utilized, alternate documentation and/or procedures that provide at least the level of control described by the standards in this section, as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, will be acceptable.
 - (b) Table game drop standards.
- (1) The setting out of empty table game drop boxes and the drop shall be a continuous process.
 - (2) At the end of each shift:
- (i) All locked table game drop boxes shall be removed from the tables by a person independent of the pit shift being dropped;
- (ii) A separate drop box shall be placed on each table opened at any time during each shift or a gaming operation may utilize a single drop box with separate openings and compartments for each shift; and
- (iii) Upon removal from the tables, table game drop boxes shall be transported directly to the count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls and locked in a secure manner until the count takes place.
- (3) If drop boxes are not placed on all tables, then the pit department shall document which tables were open during the shift.
- (4) The transporting of table game drop boxes shall be performed by a minimum of two persons, at least one of whom is independent of the pit shift being dropped.
- (5) All table game drop boxes shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming table and marked to indicate game, table number, and shift.
- (6) Surveillance shall be notified when the drop is to begin so that surveillance may monitor the activities.

- (c) Soft count room personnel. (1) The table game soft count and the gaming machine bill acceptor count shall be performed by a minimum of three employees.
- (2) Count room personnel shall not be allowed to exit or enter the count room during the count except for emergencies or scheduled breaks. At no time during the count, shall there be fewer than three employees in the count room until the drop proceeds have been accepted into cage/vault accountability. Surveillance shall be notified whenever count room personnel exit or enter the count room during the count.
- (3) Count team members shall be rotated on a routine basis such that the count team is not consistently the same three persons more than four (4) days per week. This standard shall not apply to gaming operations that utilize a count team of more than three persons.
- (4) The count team shall be independent of transactions being reviewed and counted. The count team shall be independent of the cage/vault departments, however, an accounting representative may be used if there is an independent audit of all soft count documentation.
- (d) Table game soft count standards. (1) The table game soft count shall be performed in a soft count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (2) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (3) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.
- (4) The table game drop boxes shall be individually emptied and counted in such a manner to prevent the commingling of funds between boxes until the count of the box has been recorded.
- (i) The count of each box shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation.
- (ii) A second count shall be performed by an employee on the count

team who did not perform the initial count.

- (iii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on soft count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change
- (5) If currency counters are utilized and the count room table is used only to empty boxes and sort/stack contents, a count team member shall be able to observe the loading and unloading of all currency at the currency counter, including rejected currency.
- (6) Table game drop boxes, when empty, shall be shown to another member of the count team, or to another person who is observing the count, or to surveillance, provided the count is monitored in its entirety by a person independent of the count.
- (7) Orders for fill/credit (if applicable) shall be matched to the fill/credit slips. Fills and credits shall be traced to or recorded on the count sheet.
- (8) Pit marker issue and payment slips (if applicable) removed from the table game drop boxes shall either be:
- (i) Traced to or recorded on the count sheet by the count team; or
- (ii) Totaled by shift and traced to the totals documented by the computerized system. Accounting personnel shall verify the issue/payment slip for each table is accurate.
- (9) Foreign currency exchange forms (if applicable) removed from the table game drop boxes shall be reviewed for the proper daily exchange rate and the conversion amount shall be recomputed by the count team. Alternatively, this may be performed by accounting/auditing employees.
- (10) The opening/closing table and marker inventory forms (if applicable) shall either be:
- (i) Examined and traced to or recorded on the count sheet; or
- (ii) If a computerized system is used, accounting personnel can trace the opening/closing table and marker inventory forms to the count sheet. Discrepancies shall be investigated with the findings documented and maintained for inspection.

- (11) The count sheet shall be reconciled to the total drop by a count team member who shall not function as the sole recorder.
- (12) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (13) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.
- (14) The count sheet, with all supporting documents, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashiers department. Alternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.
- (15) Access to stored, full table game drop boxes shall be restricted to authorized members of the drop and count teams.
- (e) Gaming machine bill acceptor drop standards. (1) A minimum of three employees shall be involved in the removal of the gaming machine drop, at least one of who is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) All bill acceptor canisters shall be removed only at the time previously designated by the gaming operation and reported to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, except for emergency drops.
- (3) Surveillance shall be notified when the drop is to begin so that surveillance may monitor the activities.
- (4) The bill acceptor canisters shall be removed by a person independent of the gaming machine department then transported directly to the count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls and locked in a secure manner until the count takes place.
- (i) Security shall be provided over the bill acceptor canisters removed from the gaming machines and awaiting transport to the count room.

- (ii) The transporting of bill acceptor canisters shall be performed by a minimum of two persons, at least one of who is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (5) All bill acceptor canisters shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming machine.
- (f) Gaming machine bill acceptor count standards. (1) The gaming machine bill acceptor count shall be performed in a soft count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (2) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (3) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.
- (4) The bill acceptor canisters shall be individually emptied and counted in such a manner to prevent the commingling of funds between canisters until the count of the canister has been recorded.
- (i) The count of each canister shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation.
- (ii) A second count shall be performed by an employee on the count team who did not perform the initial count.
- (iii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on soft count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change.
- (5) If currency counters are utilized and the count room table is used only to empty canisters and sort/stack contents, a count team member shall be able to observe the loading and unloading of all currency at the currency counter, including rejected currency.
- (6) Canisters, when empty, shall be shown to another member of the count team, or to another person who is observing the count, or to surveillance, provided that the count is monitored in

its entirety by a person independent of the count.

- (7) The count sheet shall be reconciled to the total drop by a count team member who shall not function as the sole recorder.
- (8) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (9) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.
- (10) The count sheet, with all supporting documents, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashiers department. Alternatively, it may be adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.
- (11) Access to stored bill acceptor canisters, full or empty, shall be restricted to:
- (i) Authorized members of the drop and count teams; and
- (ii) Authorized personnel in an emergency for the resolution of a problem.
- (12) All bill acceptor canisters shall be posted with a number corresponding to a permanent number on the gaming machine.
- (g) Gaming machine coin drop standards. (1) A minimum of three employees shall be involved in the removal of the gaming machine drop, at least one of who is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) All drop buckets shall be removed only at the time previously designated by the gaming operation and reported to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, except for emergency drops.
- (3) Surveillance shall be notified when the drop is to begin in order that surveillance may monitor the activities.
- (4) Security shall be provided over the buckets removed from the gaming

machine drop cabinets and awaiting transport to the count room.

- (5) As each machine is opened, the contents shall be tagged with its respective machine number if the bucket is not permanently marked with the machine number. The contents shall be transported directly to the area designated for the counting of such drop proceeds. If more than one trip is required to remove the contents of the machines, the filled carts of coins shall be securely locked in the room designed for counting or in another equivalently secure area with comparable controls. There shall be a locked covering on any carts in which the drop route includes passage out of doors.
- (i) Alternatively, a smart bucket system that electronically identifies and tracks the gaming machine number, and facilitates the proper recognition of gaming revenue, shall satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

(ii) [Reserved]

- (6) Each drop bucket in use shall be: (i) Housed in a locked compartment separate from any other compartment of the gaming machine and keyed differently than other gaming machine compartments; and
- (ii) Identifiable to the gaming machine from which it is removed. If the gaming machine is identified with a removable tag that is placed in the bucket, the tag shall be placed on top of the bucket when it is collected.
- (7) Each gaming machine shall have drop buckets into which coins or tokens that are retained by the gaming machine are collected. Drop bucket contents shall not be used to make change or pay hand-paid payouts.

(8) The collection procedures may include procedures for dropping gaming machines that have trays instead of drop buckets.

(h) *Hard count room personnel.* (1) The weigh/count shall be performed by a minimum of three employees.

(2) At no time during the weigh/count shall there be fewer than three employees in the count room until the drop proceeds have been accepted into cage/vault accountability. Surveillance shall be notified whenever count room personnel exit or enter the count room during the count.

- (i) If the gaming machine count is conducted with a continuous mechanical count meter that is not reset during the count and is verified in writing by at least three employees at the start and end of each denomination count, then one employee may perform the wrap.
 - (ii) [Reserved]
- (3) Count team members shall be rotated on a routine basis such that the count team is not consistently the same three persons more than four (4) days per week. This standard shall not apply to gaming operations that utilize a count team of more than three persons.
- (4) The count team shall be independent of transactions being reviewed and counted. The count team shall be independent of the cage/vault departments, unless they are non-supervisory gaming machine employees and perform the laborer function only (A non-supervisory gaming machine employee is defined as a person below the level of gaming machine shift supervisor). A cage cashier may be used if this person is not allowed to perform the recording function. An accounting representative may be used if there is an independent audit of all count documentation.
- (i) Gaming machine coin count and wrap standards. (1) Coins shall include tokens.
- (2) The gaming machine coin count and wrap shall be performed in a count room or other equivalently secure area with comparable controls.
- (i) Alternatively, an on-the-floor drop system utilizing a mobile scale shall satisfy the requirements of this paragraph, subject to the following conditions:
- (A) The gaming operation shall utilize and maintain an effective on-line gaming machine monitoring system, as described in §542.13(m)(3);
- (B) Components of the on-the-floor drop system shall include, but not be limited to, a weigh scale, a laptop computer through which weigh/count applications are operated, a security camera available for the mobile scale system, and a VCR to be housed within the video compartment of the mobile scale. The system may include a mule cart used for mobile weigh scale system locomotion.

- (C) The gaming operation must obtain the security camera available with the system, and this camera must be added in such a way as to eliminate tampering.
- (D) Prior to the drop, the drop/count team shall ensure the scale batteries are charged;
- (E) Prior to the drop, a videotape shall be inserted into the VCR used to record the drop in conjunction with the security camera system and the VCR shall be activated;
- (F) The weigh scale test shall be performed prior to removing the unit from the hard count room for the start of the weigh/drop/count;
- (G) Surveillance shall be notified when the weigh/drop/count begins and shall be capable of monitoring the entire process;
- (H) An observer independent of the weigh/drop/count teams (independent observer) shall remain by the weigh scale at all times and shall observe the entire weigh/drop/count process;
- (I) Physical custody of the key(s) needed to access the laptop and video compartment shall require the involvement of two persons, one of whom is independent of the drop and count team:
- (J) The mule key (if applicable), the laptop and video compartment keys, and the remote control for the VCR shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department. The appropriate personnel shall sign out these keys;
- (K) A person independent of the weigh/drop/count teams shall be required to accompany these keys while they are checked out, and observe each time the laptop compartment is opened;
- (L) The laptop access panel shall not be opened outside the hard count room, except in instances when the laptop must be rebooted as a result of a crash, lock up, or other situation requiring immediate corrective action;
- (M) User access to the system shall be limited to those employees required to have full or limited access to complete the weigh/drop/count; and
- (N) When the weigh/drop/count is completed, the independent observer shall access the laptop compartment,

end the recording session, eject the videotape, and deliver the videotape to surveillance.

- (ii) [Reserved]
- (3) Access to the count room during the count shall be restricted to members of the drop and count teams, with the exception of authorized observers, supervisors for resolution of problems, and authorized maintenance personnel.
- (4) If counts from various revenue centers occur simultaneously in the count room, procedures shall be in effect that prevent the commingling of funds from different revenue centers.
- (5) The following functions shall be performed in the counting of the gaming machine drop:
- (i) Recorder function, which involves the recording of the gaming machine count; and
- (ii) Count team supervisor function, which involves the control of the gaming machine weigh and wrap process. The supervisor shall not perform the initial recording of the weigh/count unless a weigh scale with a printer is used.
- (6) The gaming machine drop shall be counted, wrapped, and reconciled in such a manner to prevent the commingling of gaming machine drop coin with coin (for each denomination) from the next gaming machine drop until the count of the gaming machine drop has been recorded. If the coins are not wrapped immediately after being weighed or counted, they shall be secured and not commingled with other coin.
- (i) The amount of the gaming machine drop from each machine shall be recorded in ink or other permanent form of recordation on a gaming machine count document by the recorder or mechanically printed by the weigh scale.
- (ii) Corrections to information originally recorded by the count team on gaming machine count documentation shall be made by drawing a single line through the error, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team members who verified the change.
- (A) If a weigh scale interface is used, corrections to gaming machine count

data shall be made using either of the following:

- (1) Drawing a single line through the error on the gaming machine document, writing the correct figure above the original figure, and then obtaining the initials of at least two count team employees. If this procedure is used, an employee independent of the gaming machine department and count team shall enter the correct figure into the computer system prior to the generation of related gaming machine reports; or
- (2) During the count process, correct the error in the computer system and enter the passwords of at least two count team employees. If this procedure is used, an exception report shall be generated by the computer system identifying the gaming machine number, the error, the correction, and the count team employees attesting to the correction.
 - (B) [Reserved]
- (7) If applicable, the weight shall be converted to dollar amounts before the reconciliation of the weigh to the wrap.
- (8) If a coin meter is used, a count team member shall convert the coin count for each denomination into dollars and shall enter the results on a summary sheet.
- (9) The recorder and at least one other count team member shall sign the weigh tape and the gaming machine count document attesting to the accuracy of the weigh/count.
- (10) All members of the count team shall sign the count document or a summary report to attest to their participation in the count.
- (11) All drop proceeds and cash equivalents that were counted shall be turned over to the cage or vault cashier (who shall be independent of the count team) or to an authorized person/employee independent of the revenue generation and the count process for verification. Such person shall certify by signature as to the accuracy of the drop proceeds delivered and received.
- (12) All gaming machine count and wrap documentation, including any applicable computer storage media, shall be delivered to the accounting department by a count team member or a person independent of the cashier's department. Alternatively, it may be

adequately secured (e.g., locked container to which only accounting personnel can gain access) until retrieved by the accounting department.

- (13) If the coins are transported off the property, a second (alternative) count procedure shall be performed before the coins leave the property. Any variances shall be documented.
- (14) Variances. Large (by denomination, either \$1,000 or 2% of the drop, whichever is less) or unusual (e.g., zero for weigh/count or patterned for all counts) variances between the weigh/count and wrap shall be investigated by management personnel independent of the gaming machine department, count team, and the cage/vault functions on a timely basis. The results of such investigation shall be documented, maintained for inspection, and provided to the Tribal gaming regulatory authority upon request.
- (j) Security of the count room inventory during the gaming machine coin count and wrap. (1) If the count room serves as a coin room and coin room inventory is not secured so as to preclude access by the count team, then the following standards shall apply:
- (i) At the commencement of the gaming machine count the following requirements shall be met:
- (A) The coin room inventory shall be counted by at least two employees, one of whom is a member of the count team and the other is independent of the weigh/count and wrap procedures;
- (B) The count in paragraph (j)(1)(i)(A) of this section shall be recorded on an appropriate inventory form;
- (ii) Upon completion of the wrap of the gaming machine drop:
- (A) At least two members of the count team (wrap team), independently from each other, shall count the ending coin room inventory:
- (B) The counts in paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(A) of this section shall be recorded on a summary report(s) that evidences the calculation of the final wrap by subtracting the beginning inventory from the sum of the ending inventory and transfers in and out of the coin room;
- (C) The same count team members shall compare the calculated wrap to the weigh/count, recording the com-

parison and noting any variances on the summary report;

- (D) A member of the cage/vault department shall count the ending coin room inventory by denomination and shall reconcile it to the beginning inventory, wrap, transfers, and weigh/count; and
- (E) At the conclusion of the reconciliation, at least two count/wrap team members and the verifying employee shall sign the summary report(s) attesting to its accuracy.
- (2) If the count room is segregated from the coin room, or if the coin room is used as a count room and the coin room inventory is secured to preclude access by the count team, all of the following requirements shall be completed, at the conclusion of the count:
- (i) At least two members of the count/wrap team shall count the final wrapped gaming machine drop independently from each other;
- (ii) The counts shall be recorded on a summary report:
- (iii) The same count team members (or the accounting department) shall compare the final wrap to the weigh/count, recording the comparison and noting any variances on the summary report;
- (iv) A member of the cage/vault department shall count the wrapped gaming machine drop by denomination and reconcile it to the weigh/count;
- (v) At the conclusion of the reconciliation, at least two count team members and the cage/vault employee shall sign the summary report attesting to its accuracy; and
- (vi) The wrapped coins (exclusive of proper transfers) shall be transported to the cage, vault or coin vault after the reconciliation of the weigh/count to the wrap.
- (k) Transfers during the gaming machine coin count and wrap. (1) Transfers may be permitted during the count and wrap only if permitted under the internal control standards approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (2) Each transfer shall be recorded on a separate multi-part form with a preprinted or concurrently-printed form number (used solely for gaming machine count transfers) that shall be

subsequently reconciled by the accounting department to ensure the accuracy of the reconciled gaming machine drop.

- (3) Each transfer must be counted and signed for by at least two members of the count team and by a person independent of the count team who is responsible for authorizing the transfer.
- (l) Gaming machine drop key control standards. (1) Gaming machine coin drop cabinet keys, including duplicates, shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) The physical custody of the keys needed to access gaming machine coin drop cabinets, including duplicates, shall require the involvement of two persons, one of whom is independent of the gaming machine department.
- (3) Two employees (separate from key custodian) shall be required to accompany such keys while checked out and observe each time gaming machine drop cabinets are accessed, unless surveillance is notified each time keys are checked out and surveillance observes the person throughout the period the keys are checked out.
- (m) Table game drop box key control standards. (1) Procedures shall be developed and implemented to insure that unauthorized access to empty table game drop boxes shall not occur from the time the boxes leave the storage racks until they are placed on the tables.
- (2) The involvement of at least two persons independent of the cage department shall be required to access stored empty table game drop boxes.
- (3) The release keys shall be separately keyed from the contents keys.
- (4) At least three (two for table game drop box keys in operations with three tables or fewer) count team members are required to be present at the time count room and other count keys are issued for the count.
- (5) All duplicate keys shall be maintained in a manner that provides the same degree of control as is required for the original keys. Records shall be maintained for each key duplicated that indicate the number of keys made and destroyed.
- (6) Logs shall be maintained by the custodian of sensitive keys to docu-

ment authorization of personnel accessing keys.

- (n) Table game drop box release keys.
 (1) The table game drop box release keys shall be maintained by a department independent of the pit department.
- (2) Only the person(s) authorized to remove table game drop boxes from the tables shall be allowed access to the table game drop box release keys; however, the count team members may have access to the release keys during the soft count in order to reset the table game drop boxes.
- (3) Persons authorized to remove the table game drop boxes shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to the table game drop box contents keys and release keys.
- (4) For situations requiring access to a table game drop box at a time other than the scheduled drop, the date, time, and signature of employee signing out/in the release key must be documented.
- (o) Bill acceptor canister release keys.

 (1) The bill acceptor canister release keys shall be maintained by a department independent of the gaming machine department.
- (2) Only the person(s) authorized to remove bill acceptor canisters from the gaming machines shall be allowed access to the release keys.
- (3) Persons authorized to remove the bill acceptor canisters shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to the bill acceptor canister contents keys and release keys.
- (4) For situations requiring access to a bill acceptor canister at a time other than the scheduled drop, the date, time, and signature of employee signing out/in the release key must be documented.
- (p) Table game drop box storage rack keys. (1) A person independent of the pit department shall be required to accompany the table game drop box storage rack keys and observe each time table game drop boxes are removed from or placed in storage racks.
- (2) Persons authorized to obtain table game drop box storage rack keys shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to table game drop box contents keys with the exception of the count team.

- (q) Bill acceptor canister storage rack keys. (1) A person independent of the gaming machine department shall be required to accompany the bill acceptor canister storage rack keys and observe each time canisters are removed from or placed in storage racks.
- (2) Persons authorized to obtain bill acceptor canister storage rack keys shall be precluded from having simultaneous access to bill acceptor canister contents keys with the exception of the count team.
- (r) Table game drop box contents keys.
 (1) The physical custody of the keys needed for accessing stored, full table game drop box contents shall require the involvement of persons from at least two separate departments, with the exception of the count team.
- (2) Access to the table game drop box contents key at other than scheduled count times shall require the involvement of at least three persons from separate departments, including management. The reason for access shall be documented with the signatures of all participants and observers.
- (3) Only count team members shall be allowed access to table game drop box content keys during the count process.
- (s) Bill acceptor canister contents keys.
 (1) The physical custody of the keys needed for accessing stored, full bill acceptor canister contents shall require involvement of persons from two separate departments, with the exception of the count team.
- (2) Access to the bill acceptor canister contents key at other than scheduled count times shall require the involvement of at least three persons from separate departments, one of whom must be a supervisor. The reason for access shall be documented with the signatures of all participants and observers.
- (3) Only the count team members shall be allowed access to bill acceptor canister contents keys during the count process.
- (t) *Émergency drop procedures*. Emergency drop procedures shall be developed by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority.
- (u) Equipment standards for gaming machine count. (1) A weigh scale cali-

- bration module shall be secured so as to prevent unauthorized access (e.g., prenumbered seal, lock and key, etc.).
- (2) A person independent of the cage, vault, gaming machine, and count team functions shall be required to be present whenever the calibration module is accessed. Such access shall be documented and maintained.
- (3) If a weigh scale interface is used, it shall be adequately restricted so as to prevent unauthorized access (passwords, keys, etc.).
- (4) If the weigh scale has a zero adjustment mechanism, it shall be physically limited to minor adjustments (e.g., weight of a bucket) or physically situated such that any unnecessary adjustments to it during the weigh process would be observed by other count team members.
- (5) The weigh scale and weigh scale interface (if applicable) shall be tested by a person or persons independent of the cage, vault, and gaming machine departments and count team at least quarterly. At least annually, this test shall be performed by internal audit in accordance with the internal audit standards. The result of these tests shall be documented and signed by the person or persons performing the test.
- (6) Prior to the gaming machine count, at least two employees shall verify the accuracy of the weigh scale with varying weights or with varying amounts of previously counted coin for each denomination to ensure the scale is properly calibrated (varying weights/coin from drop to drop is acceptable).
- (7) If a mechanical coin counter is used (instead of a weigh scale), the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation as approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, shall establish and the gaming operation shall comply with procedures that are equivalent to those described in paragraphs (u)(4), (u)(5), and (u)(6) of this section.
- (8) If a coin meter count machine is used, the count team member shall record the machine number denomination and number of coins in ink on a source document, unless the meter machine automatically records such information.
- (i) A count team member shall test the coin meter count machine before

the actual count to ascertain if the metering device is functioning properly with a predetermined number of coins for each denomination.

(ii) [Reserved]

§ 542.42 What are the minimum internal control standards for internal audit for Tier C gaming operations?

- (a) Internal audit personnel. (1) For Tier C gaming operations, a separate internal audit department shall be maintained whose primary function is performing internal audit work and that is independent with respect to the departments subject to audit.
- (2) The internal audit personnel shall report directly to the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe in accordance with the definition of internal audit in §542.2.
- (b) Audits. (1) Internal audit personnel shall perform audits of all major gaming areas of the gaming operation. The following shall be reviewed at least annually:
- (i) Bingo, including but not limited to, bingo card control, payout procedures, and cash reconciliation process;
- (ii) Pull tabs, including but not limited to, statistical records, winner verification, perpetual inventory, and accountability of sales versus inventory:
- (iii) Card games, including but not limited to, card games operation, cash exchange procedures, shill transactions, and count procedures;
- (iv) Keno, including but not limited to, game write and payout procedures, sensitive key location and control, and a review of keno auditing procedures;
- (v) Pari-mutual wagering, including write and payout procedures, and parimutual auditing procedures;
- (vi) Table games, including but not limited to, fill and credit procedures, pit credit play procedures, rim credit procedures, soft drop/count procedures and the subsequent transfer of funds, unannounced testing of count room currency counters and/or currency interface, location and control over sensitive keys, the tracing of source documents to summarized documentation and accounting records, and reconciliation to restricted copies;

(vii) Gaming machines, including but not limited to, jackpot payout and gaming machine fill procedures, gaming machine drop/count and bill acceptor drop/count and subsequent transfer of funds, unannounced testing of weigh scale and weigh scale interface, unannounced testing of count room currency counters and/or currency interface, gaming machine drop cabinet access, tracing of source documents to summarized documentation and accounting records, reconciliation to restricted copies, location and control over sensitive keys, compliance with EPROM duplication procedures, and compliance with MICS procedures for gaming machines that accept currency or coin(s) and issue cash-out tickets or gaming machines that do not accept currency or coin(s) and do not return currency or coin(s);

- (viii) Cage and credit procedures including all cage, credit, and collection procedures, and the reconciliation of trial balances to physical instruments on a sample basis. Cage accountability shall be reconciled to the general ledger.
- (ix) Information technology functions, including review for compliance with information technology standards;
- (x) Complimentary service or item, including but not limited to, procedures whereby complimentary service items are issued, authorized, and redeemed; and
- (xi) Any other internal audits as required by the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe.
- (2) In addition to the observation and examinations performed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, follow-up observations and examinations shall be performed to verify that corrective action has been taken regarding all instances of noncompliance cited by internal audit, the independent accountant, and/or the Commission. The verification shall be performed within six (6) months following the date of notification.
- (3) Whenever possible, internal audit observations shall be performed on an unannounced basis (i.e., without the employees being forewarned that their

- activities will be observed). Additionally, if the independent accountant also performs the internal audit function, the accountant shall perform separate observations of the table games/gaming machine drops and counts to satisfy the internal audit observation requirements and independent accountant tests of controls as required by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants guide.
- (c) *Documentation*. (1) Documentation (e.g., checklists, programs, reports, etc.) shall be prepared to evidence all internal audit work performed as it relates to the requirements in this section, including all instances of noncompliance.
- (2) The internal audit department shall operate with audit programs, which, at a minimum, address the MICS. Additionally, the department shall properly document the work performed, the conclusions reached, and the resolution of all exceptions. Institute of Internal Auditors standards are recommended but not required.
- (d) *Reports.* (1) Reports documenting audits performed shall be maintained and made available to the Commission upon request.
- (2) Such audit reports shall include the following information:
 - (i) Audit objectives;
 - (ii) Audit procedures and scope;
 - (iii) Findings and conclusions;
- (iv) Recommendations, if applicable;
 - (v) Management's response.
- (e) Material exceptions. All material exceptions resulting from internal audit work shall be investigated and resolved with the results of such being documented and retained for five years.
- (f) Role of management. (1) Internal audit findings shall be reported to management.
- (2) Management shall be required to respond to internal audit findings stating corrective measures to be taken to avoid recurrence of the audit exception
- (3) Such management responses shall be included in the internal audit report that will be delivered to management, the Tribe, Tribal gaming regulatory authority, audit committee, or other entity designated by the Tribe.

- § 542.43 What are the minimum internal control standards for surveillance for a Tier C gaming operation?
- (a) The surveillance system shall be maintained and operated from a staffed surveillance room and shall provide surveillance over gaming areas.
- (b) The entrance to the surveillance room shall be located so that it is not readily accessible by either gaming operation employees who work primarily on the casino floor, or the general public.
- (c) Access to the surveillance room shall be limited to surveillance personnel, designated employees, and other persons authorized in accordance with the surveillance department policy. Such policy shall be approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority. The surveillance department shall maintain a sign-in log of other authorized persons entering the surveillance room.
- (d) Surveillance room equipment shall have total override capability over all other satellite surveillance equipment located outside the surveillance room.
- (e) In the event of power loss to the surveillance system, an auxiliary or backup power source shall be available and capable of providing immediate restoration of power to all elements of the surveillance system that enable surveillance personnel to observe the table games remaining open for play and all areas covered by dedicated cameras. Auxiliary or backup power sources such as a UPS System, backup generator, or an alternate utility supplier, satisfy this requirement.
- (f) The surveillance system shall include date and time generators that possess the capability to display the date and time of recorded events on video and/or digital recordings. The displayed date and time shall not significantly obstruct the recorded view.
- (g) The surveillance department shall strive to ensure staff is trained in the use of the equipment, knowledge of the games, and house rules.
- (h) Each camera required by the standards in this section shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it

from being readily obstructed, tampered with, or disabled by customers or employees.

- (i) Each camera required by the standards in this section shall possess the capability of having its picture displayed on a monitor and recorded. The surveillance system shall include sufficient numbers of monitors and recorders to simultaneously display and record multiple gaming and count room activities, and record the views of all dedicated cameras and motion activated dedicated cameras.
- (j) Reasonable effort shall be made to repair each malfunction of surveillance system equipment required by the standards in this section within seventy-two (72) hours after the malfunction is discovered. The Tribal gaming regulatory authority shall be notified of any camera(s) that has malfunctioned for more than twenty-four (24) hours.
- (1) In the event of a dedicated camera malfunction, the gaming operation and/or the surveillance department shall immediately provide alternative camera coverage or other security measures, such as additional supervisory or security personnel, to protect the subject activity.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (k) Bingo. (1) The surveillance system shall possess the capability to monitor the bingo ball drawing device or random number generator, which shall be recorded during the course of the draw by a dedicated camera with sufficient clarity to identify the balls drawn or numbers selected.
- (2) The surveillance system shall monitor and record the game board and the activities of the employees responsible for drawing, calling, and entering the balls drawn or numbers selected.
- (l) *Card games.* The surveillance system shall monitor and record general activities in each card room with sufficient clarity to identify the employees performing the different functions.
- (m) *Progressive card games.* (1) Progressive card games with a progressive jackpot of \$25,000 or more shall be monitored and recorded by dedicated cameras that provide coverage of:
- (i) The table surface, sufficient that the card values and card suits can be clearly identified;

- (ii) An overall view of the entire table with sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealer; and
- (iii) A view of the posted jackpot amount.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (n) Keno. (1) The surveillance system shall possess the capability to monitor the keno ball-drawing device or random number generator, which shall be recorded during the course of the draw by a dedicated camera with sufficient clarity to identify the balls drawn or numbers selected.
- (2) The surveillance system shall monitor and record general activities in each keno game area with sufficient clarity to identify the employees performing the different functions.
- (o) Pari-mutuel. The surveillance system shall monitor and record general activities in the pari-mutuel area, to include the ticket writer and cashier areas, with sufficient clarity to identify the employees performing the different functions.
- (p) Table games. (1) Operations with four (4) or more table games. Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (p)(3), (p)(4), and (p)(5) of this section, the surveillance system of gaming operations operating four (4) or more table games shall provide at a minimum one (1) pan-tilt-zoom camera per two (2) tables and surveillance must be capable of taping:
- (i) With sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealers; and
- (ii) With sufficient coverage and clarity to simultaneously view the table bank and determine the configuration of wagers, card values, and game outcome.
- (iii) One (1) dedicated camera per table and one (1) pan-tilt-zoom camera per four (4) tables may be an acceptable alternative procedure to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.
- (2) Operations with three (3) or fewer table games. The surveillance system of gaming operations operating three (3) or fewer table games shall:
- (i) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (p)(1) of this section; or
- (ii) Have one (1) overhead camera at each table.
- (3) *Craps.* All craps tables shall have two (2) dedicated cross view cameras covering both ends of the table.

- (4) Roulette. All roulette areas shall have one (1) overhead dedicated camera covering the roulette wheel and shall also have one (1) dedicated camera covering the play of the table.
- (5) *Big wheel.* All big wheel games shall have one (1) dedicated camera viewing the wheel.
- (q) *Progressive table games.* (1) Progressive table games with a progressive jackpot of \$25,000 or more shall be monitored and recorded by dedicated cameras that provide coverage of:
- (i) The table surface, sufficient that the card values and card suits can be clearly identified;
- (ii) An overall view of the entire table with sufficient clarity to identify customers and dealer; and
- (iii) A view of the progressive meter jackpot amount. If several tables are linked to the same progressive jackpot meter, only one meter need be recorded.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (r) Gaming machines. (1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (r)(2) and (r)(3) of this section, gaming machines offering a payout of more than \$250,000 shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine, and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (2) In-house progressive machine. In-house progressive gaming machines offering a base payout amount (jackpot reset amount) of more than \$100,000 shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:
- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine; and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (3) Wide-area progressive machine. Wide-area progressive gaming machines offering a base payout amount of more than \$1.5 million and monitored by an independent vendor utilizing an on-line progressive computer system shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera(s) to provide coverage of:

- (i) All customers and employees at the gaming machine; and
- (ii) The face of the gaming machine, with sufficient clarity to identify the payout line(s) of the gaming machine.
- (4) Notwithstanding paragraph (r)(1) of this section, if the gaming machine is a multi-game machine, the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, or the gaming operation subject to the approval of the Tribal gaming regulatory authority, may develop and implement alternative procedures to verify payouts.
- (s) Cage and vault. (1) The surveillance system shall monitor and record a general overview of activities occurring in each cage and vault area with sufficient clarity to identify employees within the cage and customers and employees at the counter areas.
- (2) Each cashier station shall be equipped with one (1) dedicated overhead camera covering the transaction area.
- (3) The surveillance system shall provide an overview of cash transactions. This overview should include the customer, the employee, and the surrounding area.
- (t) Fills and credits. (1) The cage or vault area in which fills and credits are transacted shall be monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera or motion activated dedicated camera that provides coverage with sufficient clarity to identify the chip values and the amounts on the fill and credit slips.
- (2) Controls provided by a computerized fill and credit system maybe deemed an adequate alternative to viewing the fill and credit slips.
- (u) Currency and coin. (1) The surveillance system shall monitor and record with sufficient clarity all areas where currency or coin may be stored or counted.
- (2) Audio capability of the soft count room shall also be maintained.
- (3) The surveillance system shall provide for:
- (i) Coverage of scales shall be sufficiently clear to view any attempted manipulation of the recorded data.
- (ii) Monitoring and recording of the table game drop box storage rack or area by either a dedicated camera or a motion-detector activated camera.

- (iii) Monitoring and recording of all areas where coin may be stored or counted, including the hard count room, all doors to the hard count room, all scales and wrapping machines, and all areas where uncounted coin may be stored during the drop and count process.
- (iv) Monitoring and recording of soft count room, including all doors to the room, all table game drop boxes, safes, and counting surfaces, and all count team personnel. The counting surface area must be continuously monitored and recorded by a dedicated camera during the soft count.
- (v) Monitoring and recording of all areas where currency is sorted, stacked, counted, verified, or stored during the soft count process.
- (v) Change booths. The surveillance system shall monitor and record a general overview of the activities occurring in each gaming machine change booth.
- (w) Video recording and/or digital record retention.
- (1) All video recordings and/or digital records of coverage provided by the dedicated cameras or motion-activated dedicated cameras required by the standards in this section shall be retained for a minimum of seven (7) days.
- (2) Recordings involving suspected or confirmed gaming crimes, unlawful activity, or detentions by security personnel, must be retained for a minimum of thirty (30) days.
- (3) Duly authenticated copies of video recordings and/or digital records shall be provided to the Commission upon request.
- (x) Video library log. A video library log, or comparable alternative procedure approved by the Tribal gaming

- regulatory authority, shall be maintained to demonstrate compliance with the storage, identification, and retention standards required in this section.
- (y) Malfunction and repair log. (1) Surveillance personnel shall maintain a log or alternative procedure approved by the Tribal gaming regulatory authority that documents each malfunction and repair of the surveillance system as defined in this section.
- (2) The log shall state the time, date, and nature of each malfunction, the efforts expended to repair the malfunction, and the date of each effort, the reasons for any delays in repairing the malfunction, the date the malfunction is repaired, and where applicable, any alternative security measures that were taken.
- (z) Surveillance log. (1) Surveillance personnel shall maintain a log of all surveillance activities.
- (2) Such log shall be maintained by surveillance room personnel and shall be stored securely within the surveillance department.
- (3) At a minimum, the following information shall be recorded in a surveillance log:
 - (i) Date;
- (ii) Time commenced and terminated; (iii) Activity observed or performed;
- (iv) The name or license credential number of each person who initiates, performs, or supervises the surveillance.
- (4) Surveillance personnel shall also record a summary of the results of the surveillance of any suspicious activity. This summary may be maintained in a separate log.

PARTS 543-549 [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER E—GAMING LICENSES AND BACKGROUND INVESTIGATIONS FOR KEY EMPLOYEES AND PRIMARY MANAGEMENT OFFICIALS

PARTS 550-555 [RESERVED]

PART 556—BACKGROUND INVES-TIGATIONS FOR PRIMARY MAN-AGEMENT OFFICIALS AND KEY EMPLOYEES

Sec.

556.1 Scope of this part.

556.2 Privacy notice.

556.3 Notice regarding false statements.

556.4 Background investigations.

556.5 Report to Commission.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2710, 2712.

Source: $58\ FR\ 5813$, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§556.1 Scope of this part.

Unless a tribal-state compact allocates sole jurisdiction to an entity other than a tribe with respect to background investigations, the requirements of this part apply to all class II and class III gaming.

[58 FR 5810, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§ 556.2 Privacy notice.

(a) A tribe shall place the following notice on the application form for a key employee or a primary management official before that form is filled out by an applicant:

In compliance with the Privacy Act of 1974, the following information is provided: Solicitation of the information on this form is authorized by 25 U.S.C. 2701 et seq. The purpose of the requested information is to determine the eligibility of individuals to be employed in a gaming operation. The information will be used by National Indian Gaming Commission members and staff who have need for the information in the performance of their official duties. The information may be disclosed to appropriate Federal, Tribal, State, local, or foreign law enforcement and regulatory agencies when relevant to civil, criminal or regulatory investigations or prosecutions or when pursuant to a requirement by a tribe or the National Indian Gaming Commission in connection with the hiring or firing of an employee, the issuance or revocation of a gaming license, or investigations of activities while associated with a tribe or a

gaming operation. Failure to consent to the disclosures indicated in this notice will result in a tribe's being unable to hire you in a primary management official or key employee position.

The disclosure of your Social Security Number (SSN) is voluntary. However, failure to supply a SSN may result in errors in processing your application.

- (b) A tribe shall notify in writing existing key employees and primary management officials that they shall either:
- (1) Complete a new application form that contains a Privacy Act notice; or
- (2) Sign a statement that contains the Privacy Act notice and consent to the routine uses described in that notice.

§ 556.3 Notice regarding false statements.

(a) A tribe shall place the following notice on the application form for a key employee or a primary management official before that form is filled out by an applicant:

A false statement on any part of your application may be grounds for not hiring you, or for firing you after you begin work. Also, you may be punished by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, title 18, section 1001)

- (b) A tribe shall notify in writing existing key employees and primary management officials that they shall either:
- (1) Complete a new application form that contains a notice regarding false statements; or
- (2) Sign a statement that contains the notice regarding false statements.

§556.4 Background investigations.

A tribe shall perform a background investigation for each primary management official and for each key employee of a gaming operation.

(a) A tribe shall request from each primary management official and from each key employee all of the following information:

(1) Full name, other names used (oral or written), social security number(s),

§ 556.5

birth date, place of birth, citizenship, gender, all languages (spoken or written):

- (2) Currently and for the previous 5 years: business and employment positions held, ownership interests in those businesses, business and residence addresses, and drivers license numbers;
- (3) The names and current addresses of at least three personal references, including one personal reference who was acquainted with the applicant during each period of residence listed under paragraph (a)(2) of this section;
- (4) Current business and residence telephone numbers;
- (5) A description of any existing and previous business relationships with Indian tribes, including ownership interests in those businesses;
- (6) A description of any existing and previous business relationships with the gaming industry generally, including ownership interests in those businesses;
- (7) The name and address of any licensing or regulatory agency with which the person has filed an application for a license or permit related to gaming, whether or not such license or permit was granted;
- (8) For each felony for which there is an ongoing prosecution or a conviction, the charge, the name and address of the court involved, and the date and disposition if any;
- (9) For each misdemeanor conviction or ongoing misdemeanor prosecution (excluding minor traffic violations) within 10 years of the date of the application, the name and address of the court involved and the date and disposition;
- (10) For each criminal charge (excluding minor traffic charges) whether or not there is a conviction, if such criminal charge is within 10 years of the date of the application and is not otherwise listed pursuant to paragraph (a)(8) or (a)(9) of this section, the criminal charge, the name and address of the court involved and the date and disposition;
- (11) The name and address of any licensing or regulatory agency with which the person has filed an application for an occupational license or permit, whether or not such license or permit was granted;

- (12) A photograph;
- (13) Any other information a tribe deems relevant; and
- (14) Fingerprints consistent with procedures adopted by a tribe according to §522.2(h) of this chapter.
- (b) A tribe shall conduct an investigation sufficient to make a determination under §558.2 of this chapter. In conducting a background investigation, a tribe or its agents shall promise to keep confidential the identity of each person interviewed in the course of the investigation.
- (c) If the Commission has received an investigative report concerning an individual who another tribe wishes to employ as a key employee or primary management official and if the second tribe has access to the investigative materials held by the first tribe, the second tribe may update the investigation and update the investigative report under §556.5(b) of this part.

§ 556.5 Report to Commission.

- (a) When a tribe employs a primary management official or a key employee, the tribe shall forward to the Commission a completed application containing the information listed under §556.4(a)(1)–(13) of this part.
- (b) Before issuing a license to a primary management official or to a key employee, a tribe shall forward to the Commission an investigative report on each background investigation. An investigative report shall include all of the following:
- (1) Steps taken in conducting a background investigation;
 - (2) Results obtained;
 - (3) Conclusions reached; and
 - (4) The bases for those conclusions.
- (c) When a tribe forwards its report to the Commission, it shall include a copy of the eligibility determination made under §558.2 of this chapter.
- (d) If a tribe does not license an applicant—
- (1) The tribe shall notify the Commission; and
- (2) May forward copies of its eligibility determination under §558.2 and investigative report (if any) under §556.5(b) to the Commission for inclusion in the Indian Gaming Individuals Record System.

PART 557 [RESERVED]

PART 558—GAMING LICENSES FOR KEY EMPLOYEES AND PRIMARY MANAGEMENT OFFICIALS

Sec.

558.1 Scope of this part.

558.2 Eligibility determination for employment in a gaming operation.

558.3 Procedures for forwarding applications and reports for key employees and primary management officials to the Commission.

558.4 Granting a gaming license.

558.5 License suspension.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2710, 2712.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5814, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§558.1 Scope of this part.

Unless a tribal-state compact allocates responsibility to an entity other than a tribe:

- (a) The licensing authority for class II or class III gaming is a tribal authority.
- (b) A tribe shall develop licensing procedures for all employees of a gaming operation. The procedures and standards of part 556 of this chapter and the procedures and standards of this part apply only to primary management officials and key employees.
- (c) For primary management officials or key employees, a tribe shall retain applications for employment and reports (if any) of background investigations for inspection by the Chairman or his or her designee for no less than three (3) years from the date of termination of employment.
- (d) A right to a hearing under §558.5 of this part shall vest only upon receipt of a license granted under an ordinance approved by the Chairman.

[58 FR 5814, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§ 558.2 Eligibility determination for employment in a gaming operation.

An authorized tribal official shall review a person's prior activities, criminal record, if any, and reputation, habits and associations to make a finding concerning the eligibility of a key employee or a primary management official for employment in a gaming operation. If the authorized tribal official,

in applying the standards adopted in a tribal ordinance, determines that employment of the person poses a threat to the public interest or to the effective regulation of gaming, or creates or enhances the dangers of unsuitable, unfair, or illegal practices and methods and activities in the conduct of gaming, a management contractor or a tribal gaming operation shall not employ that person in a key employee or primary management official position.

[58 FR 5814, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§558.3 Procedures for forwarding applications and reports for key employees and primary management officials to the Commission.

- (a) When a key employee or a primary management official begins work at a gaming operation, a tribe shall:
- (1) Forward to the Commission a completed application for employment that contains the notices and information listed in §§ 556.2, 556.3 and 556.4 of this chapter; and
- (2) Conduct a background investigation under part 556 of this chapter to determine the eligibility of the key employee or primary management official for continued employment in a gaming operation.
- (b) Upon completion of a background investigation and a determination of eligibility for employment in a gaming operation under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a tribe shall forward a report under §556.5(b) of this chapter to the Commission within 60 days after an employee begins work or within 60 days of the Chairman's approval of an ordinance under part 523. A gaming operation shall not employ a key employee or primary management official who does not have a license after 90 days.
- (c) During a 30-day period beginning when the Commission receives a report submitted under paragraph (b) of this section, the Chairman may request additional information from a tribe concerning a key employee or a primary management official who is the subject of a report. Such a request shall suspend the 30-day period until the Chairman receives the additional information.

§558.4

§558.4 Granting a gaming license.

(a) If, within the 30-day period described in §558.3(c) of this part, the Commission notifies a tribe that it has no objection to the issuance of a license pursuant to a license application filed by a key employee or a primary management official for whom the tribe has provided an application and investigative report to the Commission pursuant to §558.3 (a) and (b) of this part, the tribe may go forward and issue a license to such applicant.

(b) If, within the 30-day period described in §558.3(c) of this part, the Commission provides the tribe with a statement itemizing objections to the issuance of a license to a key employee or to a primary management official for whom the tribe has provided an application and investigative report to the Commission pursuant to §558.3 (a) and (b) of this part, the tribe shall reconsider the application, taking into account the objections itemized by the Commission. The tribe shall make the

final decision whether to issue a license to such applicant.

§558.5 License suspension.

(a) If, after the issuance of a gaming license, the Commission receives reliable information indicating that a key employee or a primary management official is not eligible for employment under §558.2 of this part, the Commission shall notify the tribe that issued a gaming license.

(b) Upon receipt of such notification under paragraph (a) of this section, a tribe shall suspend such license and shall notify in writing the licensee of the suspension and the proposed revocation.

(c) A tribe shall notify the licensee of a time and a place for a hearing on the proposed revocation of a license.

(d) After a revocation hearing, a tribe shall decide to revoke or to reinstate a gaming license. A tribe shall notify the Commission of its decision.

PART 559 [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER F [RESERVED]
PARTS 560–569 [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER G—COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

PART 570 [RESERVED]

PART 571—MONITORING AND INVESTIGATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

571.1 Scope.

571.2 Definitions.

571.3 Confidentiality.

Subpart B—Inspection of Books and Records

571.5 Entry of premises.

571.6 Access to papers, books, and records.

571.7 Maintenance and preservation of papers and records.

Subpart C—Subpoenas and Depositions

571.8 Subpoena of witnesses.

571.9 Subpoena of documents and other items.

571.10 Geographical location.

571.11 Depositions.

Subpart D—Audits

571.12 Audit standards.

571.13 Copies of audit reports.

571.14 Relationship of audited financial statements to fee assessment reports.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706(b), 2710(b)(2)(C), 2715. 2716.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5842, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 571.1 Scope.

This part sets forth general procedures governing Commission monitoring and investigations of Indian gaming operations.

§ 571.2 Definitions.

As used in this subchapter, the following terms have the specified meanings:

Commission's authorized representative means any persons who is authorized to act on behalf of the Commission for the purpose of implementing the Act and this chapter.

Day means calendar day unless otherwise specified.

Hearing means that part of a proceeding that involves the submission of evidence to the presiding official, either by oral presentation or written submission.

Party means the Chairman, the respondent(s), and any other person named or admitted as a party to a proceeding.

Person means an individual, Indian tribe, corporation, partnership, or other organization or entity.

Presiding official means a person designated by the Commission who is qualified to conduct an administrative hearing and authorized to administer oaths, and has had no previous role in the prosecution of a matter over which he or she will preside.

Respondent means a person against whom the Commission is seeking civil penalties under section 2713 of the Act.

Violation means a violation of applicable federal or tribal statutes, regulations, ordinances, or resolutions.

[58 FR 5842, Jan. 22, 1993; 58 FR 8449, Feb. 12, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16494, Mar. 29, 1993]

§ 571.3 Confidentiality.

Unless confidentiality is waived, the Commission shall treat as confidential any and all information received under the Act that falls within the exemptions of 5 U.S.C. 552(b) (4) and (7); except that when such information indicates a violation of Federal, State, or tribal statutes, regulations, ordinances, or resolutions, the Commission shall provide such information to appropriate law enforcement officials. The confidentiality of documents submitted in a multiple-party proceeding under part 577 of this chapter is addressed in § 577.8 of this chapter.

Subpart B—Inspection of Books and Records

§ 571.5 Entry of premises.

(a) The Commission's authorized representative may enter the premises of an Indian gaming operation to inspect,

examine, photocopy, and audit all papers, books, and records (including computer records) concerning:

- (1) Gross revenues of class II gaming conducted on Indian lands; and
- (2) Any other matters necessary to carry out the duties of the Commission under the Act and this chapter.
- (b) The Commission's authorized representative shall present official identification upon entering a gaming operation for the purpose of enforcing the Act.

§571.6 Access to papers, books, and records.

- (a) Once the Commission's authorized representative presents proper identification, a gaming operation shall provide the authorized representative with access to all papers, books, and records (including computer records) concerning class II gaming or any other matters for which the Commission requires such access to carry out its duties under the Act.
- (b) If such papers, books, and records are not available at the location of the gaming operation, the gaming operation shall make them available at a time and place convenient to the Commission's authorized representative.
- (c) Upon the request of the Commission's authorized representative, the gaming operation shall photocopy, or allow the Commission's authorized representative to photocopy, any papers, books, and records that are requested by the Commission's authorized representative.

§ 571.7 Maintenance and preservation of papers and records.

- (a) A gaming operation shall keep permanent books of account or records, including inventory records of gaming supplies, sufficient to establish the amount of gross and net income, deductions and expenses, receipts and disbursements, and other information required in any financial statement, report, or other accounting prepared pursuant to the Act or this chapter.
- (b) The Commission may require a gaming operation to submit statements, reports, or accountings, or keep specific records, that will enable the Commission to determine whether or not such operation:

- (1) Is liable for fees payable to the Commission and in what amount; and
- (2) Has properly and completely accounted for all transactions and other matters monitored by the Commission.
- (c) Books or records required by this section shall be kept at all times available for inspection by the Commission's authorized representatives. They shall be retained for no less than five (5) years.
- (d) A gaming operation shall maintain copies of all enforcement actions that a tribe or a state has taken against the operation, noting the final disposition of each case.

Subpart C—Subpoenas and Depositions

§ 571.8 Subpoena of witnesses.

By majority vote the Commission may authorize the Chairman to require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses relating to any matter under consideration or investigation by the Commission. Witnesses so summoned shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States.

§ 571.9 Subpoena of documents and other items.

By majority vote the Commission may authorize the Chairman to require by subpoena the production of certain documents and other items that are material and relevant to facts in issue in any matter under consideration or investigation by the Commission.

§571.10 Geographical location.

The attendance of witnesses and the production of books, papers, and documents, may be required from any place in the United States at any designated place of hearing.

§ 571.11 Depositions.

(a) Any party wishing to depose a witness shall file a request with the Commission or, if a presiding official has been designated under part 577 of this chapter, to the presiding official. Such a request shall not be granted except for good cause shown. A Commissioner or a presiding official may order testimony to be taken by deposition in

§571.12

any proceeding or investigation pending before the Commission at any stage of such proceeding or investigation, except that Commission personnel may not be questioned by deposition for the purposes of discovery, but may be questioned by written interrogatories as authorized by the Commission or a presiding official. Commission records are not subject to discovery under this chapter. The inspection of Commission records is governed by §571.3 of this part and the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. Depositions under this section may be taken before any person designated by the Commission or a presiding official, and who has the power to administer oaths.

(b) A party or a Commissioner (or a person designated by a Commissioner under paragraph (a) of this section) proposing to take a deposition under this section shall give reasonable notice to the Commission and the parties, if any, of the taking of a deposition. Notice shall include the name of the witness and the time and place of the deposition.

(c) Every person deposed under this part shall be notified of his or her right to be represented by counsel during the deposition, and shall be required to swear or affirm to testify to the whole truth. Testimony shall be reduced to writing and subscribed by the deponent. Depositions shall be filed promptly with the Commission or, if a presiding official has been designated, with the presiding official.

(d) Witnesses whose depositions are taken as authorized in this section, and the persons taking the same, shall be severally entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States.

Subpart D—Audits

§ 571.12 Audit standards.

A tribe shall engage an independent certified public accountant to provide an annual audit of the financial statements of each gaming operation on Indian lands. Such financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and the audit(s) shall be conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Audit(s)

of the gaming operation required under this section may be conducted in conjunction with any other independent audit of the tribe, provided that the requirements of this chapter are met.

§ 571.13 Copies of audit reports.

A tribe shall submit to the Commission a copy of the report(s) and management letter(s) setting forth the results of each annual audit within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the gaming operation.

§ 571.14 Relationship of audited financial statements to fee assessment reports.

A tribe shall reconcile its quarterly fee assessment reports, submitted under 25 CFR part 514, with its audited financial statements and make available such reconciliation upon request by the Commission's authorized representative.

PART 572 [RESERVED]

PART 573—ENFORCEMENT

Sec.

573.1 Scope.

573.3 Notice of violation.

573.6 Order of temporary closure.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2705(a)(1), 2706, 2713, 2715

SOURCE: 58 FR 5844, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 573.1 Scope.

This part sets forth general rules governing the Commission's enforcement of the Act, this chapter, and tribal ordinances and resolutions approved by the Chairman under part 522 or 523 of this chapter. Civil fines in connection with notice of violation issued under this part are addressed in part 575 of this chapter.

§ 573.3 Notice of violation.

(a) The Chairman may issue a notice of violation to any person for violations of any provision of the Act or this chapter, or of any tribal ordinance or resolution approved by the Chairman under part 522 or 523 of this chapter.

- (b) A notice of violation shall contain:
- (1) A citation to the federal or tribal requirement that has been or is being violated;
- (2) A description of the circumstances surrounding the violation, set forth in common and concise language;
- (3) Measures required to correct the violation:
- (4) A reasonable time for correction, if the respondent cannot take measures to correct the violation immediately; and
 - (5) Notice of rights of appeal.

§ 573.6 Order of temporary closure.

- (a) When an order of temporary closure may issue. Simultaneously with or subsequently to the issuance of a notice of violation under §573.3 of this part, the Chairman may issue an order of temporary closure of all or part of an Indian gaming operation if one or more of the following substantial violations are present:
- (1) The respondent fails to correct violations within:
- (i) The time permitted in a notice of violation; or
- (ii) A reasonable time after a tribe provides notice of a violation.
- (2) A gaming operation fails to pay the annual fee required by 25 CFR part 514.
- (3) A gaming operation operates for business without a tribal ordinance or resolution that the Chairman has approved under part 522 or 523 of this chapter.
- (4) A gaming operation operates for business without a license from a tribe, in violation of part 558 of this chapter.
- (5) A gaming operation operates for business without either background investigations having been completed for, or tribal licenses granted to, all key employees and primary management officials, as provided in §558.3(b) of this chapter.
- (6) There is clear and convincing evidence that a gaming operation defrauds a tribe or a customer.
- (7) A management contractor operates for business without a contract that the Chairman has approved under part 533 of this chapter.

- (8) Any person knowingly submits false or misleading information to the Commission or a tribe in response to any provision of the Act, this chapter, or a tribal ordinance or resolution that the Chairman has approved under part 522 or 523 of this chapter.
- (9) A gaming operation refuses to allow an authorized representative of the Commission or an authorized tribal official to enter or inspect a gaming operation, in violation of §571.5 or §571.6 of this chapter, or of a tribal ordinance or resolution approved by the Chairman under part 522 or 523 of this chapter.
- (10) A tribe fails to suspend a license upon notification by the Commission that a primary management official or key employee does not meet the standards for employment contained in §558.2 of this chapter, in violation of §558.5 of this chapter.
- (11) A gaming operation operates class III games in the absence of a tribal-state compact that is in effect, in violation of 25 U.S.C. 2710(d).
- (12) A gaming operation's facility is constructed, maintained, or operated in a manner that threatens the environment or the public health and saferty, in violation of a tribal ordinance or resolution approved by the Chairman under part 522 or 523 of this chapter.
- (b) Order effective upon service. The operator of an Indian gaming operation shall close the operation upon service of an order of temporary closure, unless the order provides otherwise.
- (c) Informal expedited review. Within seven (7) days after service of an order of temporary closure, the respondent may request, orally or in writing, informal expedited review by the Chairman.
- (1) The Chairman shall complete the expedited review provided for by this paragraph within two (2) days after his or her receipt of a timely request.
- (2) The Chairman shall, within two (2) days after the expedited review provided for by this paragraph:
- (i) Decide whether to continue an order of temporary closure; and
- (ii) Provide the respondent with an explanation of the basis for the decision
- (3) Whether or not a respondent seeks informal expedited review under this

Pt. 575

paragraph, within thirty (30) days after the Chairman serves an order of temporary closure the respondent may appeal the order to the Commission under part 577 of this chapter. Otherwise, the order shall remain in effect unless rescinded by the Chairman for good cause.

PART 574 [RESERVED]

PART 575—CIVIL FINES

Sec.

575.1 Scope.

575.3 How assessments are made.

575.4 When civil fine will be assessed.

575.5 Procedures for assessment of civil fines.

575.6 Settlement, reduction, or waiver of civil fine.

575.9 Final assessment.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2705(a), 2706, 2713, 2715.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5844, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 575.1 Scope.

This part addresses the assessment of civil fines under section 2713(a) of the Act with respect to notices of violation issued under §573.3 of this chapter.

§ 575.3 How assessments are made.

The Chairman shall review each notice of violation and order of temporary closure in accordance with §575.4 of this part to determine whether a civil fine will be assessed, the amount of the fine, and, in the case of continuing violations, whether each daily illegal act or omission will be deemed a separate violation for purposes of the total civil fine assessed.

§ 575.4 When civil fine will be assessed.

The Chairman may assess a civil fine, not to exceed \$25,000 per violation, against a tribe, management contractor, or individual operating Indian gaming for each notice of violation issued under §573.3 of this chapter after considering the following factors:

(a) Economic benefit of noncompliance. The Chairman shall consider the extent to which the respondent obtained an economic benefit from the noncompliance that gave rise to a notice of viola-

tion, as well as the likelihood of escaping detection.

- (1) The Chairman may consider the documented benefits derived from the noncompliance, or may rely on reasonable assumptions regarding such benefits
- (2) If noncompliance continues for more than one day, the Chairman may treat each daily illegal act or omission as a separate violation.
- (b) Seriousness of the violation. The Chairman may adjust the amount of a civil fine to reflect the seriousness of the violation. In doing so, the Chairman shall consider the extent to which the violation threatens the integrity of Indian gaming.
- (c) *History of violations*. The Chairman may adjust a civil fine by an amount that reflects the respondent's history of violations over the preceding five (5) years.
- (1) A violation cited by the Chairman shall not be considered unless the associated notice of violation is the subject of a final order of the Commission and has not been vacated; and
- (2) Each violation shall be considered whether or not it led to a civil fine.
- (d) Negligence or willfulness. The Chairman may adjust the amount of a civil fine based on the degree of fault of the respondent in causing or failing to correct the violation, either through act or omission.
- (e) Good faith. The Chairman may reduce the amount of a civil fine based on the degree of good faith of the respondent in attempting to achieve rapid compliance after notification of the violation.

§ 575.5 Procedures for assessment of civil fines.

- (a) Within 15 days after service of a notice of violation, or such longer period as the Chairman may grant for good cause, the respondent may submit written information about the violation to the Chairman. The Chairman shall consider any information so submitted in determining the facts surrounding the violation and the amount of the civil fine.
- (b) The Chairman shall serve a copy of the proposed assessment on the respondent within thirty (30) days after

the notice of violation was issued, when practicable.

(c) The Chairman may review and reassess any civil fine if necessary to consider facts that were not reasonably available on the date of issuance of the proposed assessment.

§575.6 Settlement, reduction, or waiver of civil fine.

- (a) Reduction or waiver. (1) Upon written request of a respondent received at any time prior to the filing of a notice of appeal under part 577 of this chapter, the Chairman may reduce or waive a civil fine if he or she determines that, taking into account exceptional factors present in a particular case, the fine is demonstrably unjust.
- (2) All petitions for reduction or waiver shall contain:
- (i) A detailed description of the violation that is the subject of the fine;
- (ii) A detailed recitation of the facts that support a finding that the fine is demonstrably unjust, accompanied by underlying documentation, if any; and
- (iii) A declaration, signed and dated by the respondent and his or her counsel or representative, if any, as follows: Under penalty of perjury, I declare that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the representations made in this petition are true and correct.
- (3) The Chairman shall serve the respondent with written notice of his or her determination under paragraph (a) of this section, including a statement of the grounds for the Chairman's deci-
- (b) Settlement. At any time prior to the filing of a notice of appeal under part 577 of this chapter, the Chairman and the respondent may agree to settle an enforcement action, including the amount of the associated civil fine. In the event a settlement is reached, a settlement agreement shall be prepared and executed by the Chairman and the respondent. If a settlement agreement is executed, the respondent shall be deemed to have waived all rights to further review of the violation or civil fine in question, except as otherwise provided expressly in the settlement agreement. In the absence of a settlement of the issues under this paragraph, the respondent may contest the assessed civil fine before the Com-

mission in accordance with part 577 of this chapter.

§ 575.9 Final assessment.

- (a) If the respondent fails to request a hearing as provided in part 577 of this chapter, the proposed civil fine assessment shall become a final order of the Commission.
- (b) Civil fines assessed under this part shall be paid by the person assessed and shall not be treated as an operating expense of the operation.
- (c) The Commission shall transfer civil fines paid under this subchapter to the U.S. Treasury.

[58 FR 5844, Jan. 22, 1993, as amended at 58 FR 16495, Mar. 29, 1993]

PART 576 [RESERVED]

PART 577—APPEALS BEFORE THE **COMMISSION**

Sec.

577.1 Scope.

577.3 Request for hearing.

577.4 Hearing deadline.

577.6 Service

577.7 Conduct of hearing.577.8 Request to limit disclosure of confidential information.

577.9 Consent order or settlement.

577.12 Intervention.

577.13 Transcript of hearing.

577.14 Recommended decision of presiding official.

577.15 Review by Commission.

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 2706, 2713, 2715.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5845, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 577.1 Scope.

- (a) This part provides procedures for appeals to the Commission regarding:
- (1) A violation alleged in a notice of violation:
- (2) Civil fines assessed by the Chairman:
- (3) Whether an order of temporary closure issued by the Chairman should be made permanent or be dissolved; and
- (4) The Chairman's decision to void or modify a management contract under part 535 of this chapter subsequent to initial approval.
- (b) Appeals from determinations of the Chairman under 25 U.S.C. 2710 and 2711 (regarding management contracts)

§577.3

and 2710 (regarding tribal gaming ordinances) are addressed in parts 539 and 524 of this chapter respectively.

§ 577.3 Request for hearing.

- (a) A respondent may request a hearing to contest the matters listed in §577.1(a)(1)-(4) by submitting a notice of appeal to the Commission within thirty (30) days after service of:
 - (1) A notice of violation;
- (2) A proposed civil fine assessment or reassessment;
 - (3) An order of temporary closure; or
- (4) An order voiding or modifying a management contract subsequent to initial approval.
- (b) A notice of appeal shall reference the notice or order from which the appeal is taken.
- (c) Within ten (10) days after filing a notice of appeal, the respondent shall file with the Commission a supplemental statement that states with particularity the relief desired and the grounds therefor and that includes, when available, supporting evidence in the form of affidavits. If the respondent wishes to present oral testimony or witnesses at the hearing, the respondent shall include a request to do so with the supplemental statement. The request to present oral testimony or witnesses shall specify the names of proposed witnesses and the general nature of their expected testimony, and whether a closed hearing is requested and why. The respondent may waive in writing his or her right to an oral hearing and instead elect to have the matter determined by the Commission solely on the basis of written submissions.

§ 577.4 Hearing deadline.

(a) The Commission shall designate a presiding official who shall commence a hearing within 30 days after the Commission receives a timely notice of appeal from the respondent. At the request of the respondent, the presiding official may order the hearing to commence at a time more than 30 days after the respondent files a notice of appeal. The Commission shall transmit the administrative record of the case to the presiding official upon designation.

(b) If the subject of an appeal is whether an order of temporary closure should be made permanent or be dissolved, the hearing shall be concluded within 30 days after the Commission receives a timely notice of appeal, unless the respondent waives this requirement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the presiding official shall conduct such a hearing in a manner that will enable him or her to conclude the hearing within the period required by this paragraph, while ensuring due process to all parties.

§ 577.6 Service.

- (a) A respondent who initiates an appeal under this part shall serve copies of the initiating documents on the Commission at the address indicated in the notice or order that is the subject of the appeal. All filings shall be made with the Commission until a presiding official is designated and the parties are so notified, after which all filings shall be made with the presiding official. Any party or other person who subsequently files any other document with the Commission or the presiding officer shall simultaneously serve copies of that document on any other parties to the proceeding, except to that extent §577.8 of this part may govern the disclosure of confidential information contained in a filing.
- (b) Copies of documents by which a proceeding is initiated shall be served on all known parties personally, by facsimile, or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. All subsequent documents shall be served personally, by facsimile, or by first class mail.
- (c) Service of copies of all documents is complete at the time of personal service or, if service is made by mail or facsimile, upon transmittal.
- (d) Whenever a representative (including an attorney) has entered an appearance for a party in a proceeding initiated under this part, service thereafter shall be made upon the representative.
- (e) In computing any period of time prescribed for filing and serving a document, the first day of the period so computed shall not be included. The last day shall be included unless it is a

Saturday, Sunday, or federal legal holiday, in which case the period shall run until the end of the next business day.

- (f)(1) The presiding official may extend the time for filing or serving any document except a notice of appeal.
- (2) A request for an extension of time must be filed within the time originally allowed for filing.
- (3) For good cause the presiding official may grant an extension of time on his or her own initiative.

§ 577.7 Conduct of hearing.

- (a) Once designated by the Commission, the presiding official shall set the case for hearing. The respondent may appear at the hearing personally, through counsel, or personally with counsel. The respondent shall have the right to introduce relevant written materials and to present an oral argument. At the discretion of the presiding official, a hearing under this section may include an opportunity to submit oral and documentary evidence and cross-examine witnesses.
- (b) When holding a hearing under this part, the presiding official shall:
- (1) Administer oaths and affirmations;
- (2) Issue subpoenas authorized by the Commission;
- (3) Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
- (4) Authorize exchanges of information (including depositions and interrogatories in accordance with 25 CFR part 571, subpart C) among the parties when to do so would expedite the proceeding;
- (5) Regulate the course of the hearing;
- (6) When appropriate, hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the parties;
- (7) At any conference held pursuant to paragraph (b)(6) of this section, require the attendance of at least one representative of each party who has authority to negotiate the resolution of issues in controversy;
- (8) Dispose of procedural requests or similar matters;
- (9) Recommend decisions in accordance with §577.14 of this part; and

- (10) Take other actions authorized by the Commission consistent with this part.
- (c) The presiding official may order the record to be kept open for a reasonable period following the hearing (normally five days), during which time the parties may make additional submissions to the record. Thereafter, the record shall be closed and the hearing shall be deemed concluded. Within 30 days after the record closes, the presiding official shall issue a recommended decision in accordance with \$577.14 of this part.

§ 577.8 Request to limit disclosure of confidential information.

- (a) If any person submitting a document in a proceeding that involves more than two parties claims that some or all of the information contained in that document is exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), is information referred to in 18 U.S.C. 1905 (disclosure of confidential information), or is otherwise exempt by law from public disclosure, the person shall:
- (1) Indicate that the document in its entirety is exempt from disclosure or identify and segregate information within the document that is exempt from disclosure; and
- (2) Request that the presiding official not disclose such information to the parties to the proceeding (other than the Chairman, whose actions regarding the disclosure of confidential information are governed by §571.3 of this chapter) except pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, and shall serve the request upon the parties to the proceeding. The request to the presiding official shall include:
- (i) A copy of the document, group of documents, or segregable portions of the documents marked "Confidential Treatment Requested"; and
- (ii) A statement explaining why the information is confidential.
- (b) A party to a proceeding may request that the presiding official direct a person submitting information under paragraph (a) of this section to provide that information to the party. The presiding official shall so direct if the

§ 577.9

party requesting the information agrees under oath and in writing:

- (1) Not to use or disclose the information except directly in connection with the hearing; and
- (2) To return all copies of the information at the conclusion of the proceeding to the person submitting the information under paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) If a person submitting documents in a proceeding under this part does not claim confidentiality under paragraph (a) of this section, the presiding official may assume that there is no objection to disclosure of the document in its entirety.
- (d) If the presiding official determines that confidential treatment is not warranted with respect to all or any part of the information in question, the presiding official shall so inform all parties by telephone, if possible, and by facsimile or express mail letter directed to the parties' last known addresses. The person requesting confidential treatment then shall be given an opportunity to withdraw the document before it is considered by the presiding official, or to disclose the information voluntarily to all parties.
- (e) If the presiding official determines that confidential treatment is warranted, the presiding official shall so inform all parties by facsimile or express mail directed to the parties' last known address.
- (f) When a decision by a presiding official is based in whole or in part on evidence not included in the public record, the decision shall so state, specifying the nature of the evidence and the provision of law under which disclosure was denied, and the evidence so considered shall be retained under seal as part of the official record.

§ 577.9 Consent order or settlement.

(a) General. At any time after the commencement of a proceeding, but at least five (5) days before the date set for hearing under §577.7 of this part, the parties jointly may move to defer the hearing for a reasonable time to permit negotiation of a settlement or an agreement containing findings and an order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding.

- (b) *Content.* Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of the whole or any part of a proceeding shall also provide:
- (1) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Commission;
- (2) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the order and decision entered into in accordance with the agreement; and
- (3) That the presiding official's certification of the findings and agreement shall constitute dismissal of the appeal and final agency action.
- (c) Submission. Before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, the parties or their authorized representatives may:
- (1) Submit to the presiding official a proposed agreement containing consent findings and an order;
- (2) Notify the presiding official that the parties have reached a full settlement and have agreed to dismissal of the action, subject to compliance with the terms of the settlement; or
- (3) Inform the presiding official that agreement cannot be reached.
- (d) Disposition. In the event a settlement agreement containing consent findings and an order is submitted within the time granted, the presiding official shall certify such findings and agreement within thirty (30) days after his or her receipt of the submission. Such certification shall constitute dismissal of the appeal and final agency action.

§ 577.12 Intervention.

- (a) Persons other than the respondent may be permitted to participate as parties if the presiding official finds that:
- (1) The final decision could directly and adversely affect them or the class they represent:
- (2) They may contribute materially to the disposition of the proceedings;
- (3) Their interest is not adequately represented by existing parties; and
- (4) Intervention would not unfairly prejudice existing parties or delay resolution of the proceeding.
- (b) If a tribe has jurisdiction over lands on which there is a gaming operation that is the subject of a proceeding under this part, and the tribe is not already a named party, such

tribe may intervene as a matter of right.

- (c) A person not named as a party and who wishes to participate as a party under this section shall submit a petition to the presiding official within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known about the proceeding. The petition shall be filed with the presiding official and served on each person who has been made a part at the time of filing. The petition shall state concisely:
- (1) Petitioner's interest in the proceeding:
- (2) How his or her participation as a party will contribute materially to the disposition of the proceeding;
 - (3) Who will appear for petitioner;
- (4) The issues on which petitioner wishes to participate; and
- (5) Whether petitioner wishes to present witnesses.
- (d) Objections to the petition may be filed by any party within ten (10) days after service of the petition.
- (e) When petitions to participate as parties are made by individuals or groups with common interests, the presiding official may request all such petitioners to designate a single representative, or he or she may recognize one or more petitioners.
- (f) The presiding official shall give each petitioner, as well as the parties, written notice of the presiding official's decision on the petition. For each petition granted, the presiding official shall provide a brief statement of the basis of the decision. If the petition is denied, the presiding official shall briefly state the grounds for denial and may then treat the petition as a request for participation as amicus curiae (that is, "friend of the court").

§ 577.13 Transcript of hearing.

Hearings under this part that involve oral presentations shall be recorded verbatim and transcripts thereof shall be provided to parties upon request. Fees for transcripts shall be at the actual cost of duplication.

§ 577.14 Recommended decision of presiding official.

- (a) Recommended decision. Within thirty (30) days after the record closes, the presiding official shall render his or her recommended decision. The recommended decision of the presiding official shall be based upon the whole record and shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law upon each material issue of fact or law presented on the record.
- (b) Filing of objections. Within ten (10) days after the date of service of the presiding official's recommended decision, the parties may file with the Commission objections to any aspect of the decision, and the reasons therefor.

§ 577.15 Review by Commission.

The Commission shall affirm or reverse, in whole or in part, the recommended decision of the presiding official by a majority vote within thirty (30) days after the date on which the presiding official issued the decision. The Commission shall provide a notice and order to all parties stating the reasons for its action. In the absence of a majority vote by the Commission within the time provided by this section, the recommended decision of the presiding official shall be deemed affirmed except that, if the subject of the appeal is an order of temporary closure issued under §573.6 of this chapter, the order of temporary closure shall be dissolved.

PARTS 578-579 [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER H [RESERVED]

PARTS 580-589 [RESERVED]

25 CFR Ch. III (4-1-03 Edition)

§577.15

SUBCHAPTER I [RESERVED]

PARTS 590-599 [RESERVED]

CHAPTER IV—THE OFFICE OF NAVAJO AND HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION

Part		Page
700	Commission operations and relocation procedures.	Page 889
720	Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of	
	handicap in programs or activities conducted by	
	the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commis-	
	sion	967
721-899	[Reserved]	

PART 700—COMMISSION OPER-ATIONS AND RELOCATION PRO-CEDURES

Subpart A—General Policies and Instructions

Sec.

700.1 Purpose.

700.3 Assurances with respect to acquisition and displacement.

700.5 Supersedure of regulations.

700.11 Manner of notice.

700.13 Waiver of regulations.

700.15 Waiver of rights by owner.

DEFINITIONS

700.31 Applicability of definitions.

700.33 Act (The Act).

700.35 Applicant.

700.37 Application for relocation assistance benefits and agreement to move.

 $700.39 \quad Appraisal.$

700.41 Appraiser.

700.43 Assistance payment.

700.45 Business.

700.47 Commission.

700.49 Certified eligible head of household.

700.51 Custodial parent.

700.53 Dwelling, replacement.

700.55 Decent, safe, and sanitary dwelling.

700.57 Dependent.

700.59 Displaced person.

700.61 Fair market value.

700.65 Farm operation.

700.67 Habitation.

700.69 Head of household.

700.71 Improvements.

700.77 Livestock.

700.79 Marriage.

700.81 Monthly housing cost.

700.83 Nonprofit organization.

700.85 Owner.

700.87 Person.

700.89 Relocation contract.

700.91 Relocation report. 700.93 Relocation plan.

700.95 Replacement housing funds.

700.97 Residence.

700.99 Salvage value.

700.101 Single person.

700.103 Uniform Act.

700.105 Utility charges.

Subpart B—Acquisition and Disposal of Habitations and/or Improvements

700.111 Applicability of acquisition requirements.

700.113 Basic acquisition policies.

700.115 Preliminary acquisition notice.

700.117 Criteria for appraisals.

700.119 Establishment of fair market value.

700.121 Statement of the basis for the determination of fair market value.

700.123 Expenses incidental to transfer of ownership to the Commission.

700.125 Disposal of property.

700.127 Payments for acquisition of improvements.

Subpart C—General Relocation Requirements

700.131 Purpose and applicability.

700.133 Notice of displacement.

700.135 Relocation assistance advisory services.

700.137 Final date for voluntary relocation application.

700.138 Persons who have not applied for voluntary relocation by July 7, 1986.

700.139 Referral for action.

700.141 General requirements—claims for relocation payments.

700.143 Payments for divorced or separated relocatees.

700.145 Payments to estates.

700.147 Eligibility.

Subpart D—Moving and Related Expenses, Temporary Emergency Moves

700.151 Eligibility.

700.153 Actual reasonable moving and related expenses—residential moves.

700.155 Expenses in searching for replacement dwelling—residential move.

700.157 Actual reasonable moving and related expenses—nonresidential moves.

700.159 Payment for direct loss of personal property—nonresidential moves.

700.161 Substitute personal property—non-residential moves.

700.163 Expenses in searching for replacement location—nonresidential moves.

700.165 Ineligible moving and related expenses.

700.167 Moving and related expenses—fixed payment.

700.169 Fixed payment for moving expenses—residential moves.

700.171 Fixed payment for moving expenses—nonresidential moves.

700.173 Average net earnings of business or farm.

700.175 Temporary emergency moves.

Subpart E—Replacement Housing Payments

700.181 Eligibility.

700.183 Determination of replacement housing benefit.

700.187 Utilization of replacement home benefits.

700.189 Expenditure of replacement home

Subpart F—Incidental Expenses

700.195 General.

Pt. 700

25 CFR Ch. IV (4-1-03 Edition)

700.197 Basic eligibility requirements. 700.199 Incidental expenses

Subpart G—Assistance Payments (Incentive Bonus)

700.205 Eligibility requirements.

Subpart H—Last Resort Replacement Housing

700.209 Applicability.

Basic rights and rules. 700.211

700.213 Methods of providing last resort replacement housing.

Subpart I—Commission Operations

700.219 General.

Subpart J—Inspection of Records

700.235 Purpose and scope.

700.237 Definitions.

700.239 Records available.

700.241 Request for records.

700.243 Action on initial requests.

700.245 Time limits on processing of initial requests.

700.247 Appeals.

700.249 Action on appeals.

700.251 Fees.

Subpart K—Privacy Act

700.255 Purpose and scope.

700.257 Definitions.

700.259 Records subject to Privacy Act.

700.261 Standards for maintenance of records subject to the Act.

700.263 Assuring integrity of records.

Conduct of employees. 700.265

Disclosure of records. 700.267

700.269 Accounting for disclosures. 700.271 Requests for notification of existence of records: Submission.

700.273 Request for notification of existence of records: Action on.

700.275 Requests for access to records.

700.277 Requests for access to records: Submission.

700.279 Requests for access to records: Initial decision.

700.281 Requests for notification of existence of records and for access to records: Appeals.

700.283 Requests for access to records: Special situations.

700.285 Amendment of records.

700.287 Petitions for amendment: Submission and form.

700.289 Petitions for amendment: Processing and initial decision.

700.291 Petitions for amendment: Time limits for processing.

700.293 Petitions for amendment: Appeals.

700.295 Petitions for amendment: Action on appeals.

700.297 Statements of disagreement.

Subpart L—Determination of Eligibility, Hearing and Administrative Review (Appeals)

700.301 Definitions.

Initial Commission determinations. 700.303

700.305 Availability of hearings.

700.307 Request for hearings.

700.309 Presiding officers. 700.311 Hearing scheduling and documents.

700.313 Evidence and procedure.

700.315 Post-hearing briefs.

700.317 Presiding officer decisions.

700.319 Final agency action.

700.321 Direct appeal to Commissioners.

Subpart M—Life Estate Leases

700.331 Application for life estate leases.

700.333 Determination of disability

700.335 Grouping and granting of applications for life estate leases.

700.337 Establishment of boundaries of life estate leases.

700.339 Residency on life estate leases.

700 341 Access to life estate leases.

700.343 Life estate leases.

Subpart N—Discretionary Funds

700.451 Purpose.

700.453 Definitions.

700.455 Financial assistance.

700.457 Assistance to match or pay 30% of grants, contracts or other expenditures.

700.459 Assistance for demonstration projects and for provision of related facilities and services.

700.461 Method for soliciting applications.

700.463 Requirements for applications.

Technical feasibility. 700.465

700.467 Construction costs.

700.469 Unallowable program and project costs.

700.471 Review and approval.

700.473 Administrative expenditures of the Commission.

700.475 Reports.

700.477 Administration of financial assistance and recordkeeping requirements.

700.479 Administrative review.

Subpart O—Employee Responsibility and Conduct

Statement of purpose. 700.501

700.503 Definitions.

700.505 Coverage.

 $\stackrel{-}{Responsibilities}.$ 700.507

700 509 Duties of the designated agency ethics official.

700.511 Statements of employment and financial interests.

700.513 Business dealings on behalf of the government.

	700.515	Conflicts of interest.
	700.517	Affiliations and financial interests.
	700.519	Gifts, entertainment and favors.
	700.521	Outside work and interests.
	700.523	Business relationships among em-
	plo	yees.
	700.525	Use of government information or
	exp	ertise.
	700.527	Endorsements.
	700.529	Negotiations for employment.
	700.531	Government property.
	700.533	Restrictions affecting travel and
travel expense reimbursement.		
	700.535	Nepotism.
		Indebtedness.
		Soliciting contributions.
	700.541	Fraud or false statement in a Gov-
ernment matter.		
		Gambling.
	700.545	Alcoholism and drug abuse.
	700.547	Consuming intoxicants on Govern-
ment premises or during duty hours.		
	700.549	Employee organizations.
	700.551	Franking privilege and official sta-
tionery.		
	700.553	
	700.555	J
	700.557	
	700.559	
	700.561	
	700.563	J
		which are applicable to former Gov-
		ment employees.
	700.565	Miscellaneous statutory provisions.

Subpart P—Hopi Reservation Evictees

700.601 Definitions. 700.603 Eligibility. 700.605 Relocation assistance. 700.607 Dual eligibility. 700.609 Appeals. 700.611 Application deadline.

Subpart Q—New Lands Grazing

```
700.701 Definitions.
700.703
       Authority.
700 705
        Objectives.
700.707
       Regulations; scope.
700.709
       Grazing privileges.
700.711
       Grazing permits.
700.713 Tenure of grazing permits.
700.715 Assignment, modification, and can-
   cellation of grazing permits.
700.717 Stocking rate.
700.719 Establishment of grazing fees.
700.721 Range management plans.
```

700.723 Control of livestock disease and parasites. 700.725 Livestock trespass.

700.722 Grazing associations.

700.727 Impoundment and disposal of unauthorized livestock.

700.729 Amendments.

700.731 Appeals.

Subpart R—Protection of Archaeological Resources

700.801 Purpose. 700 803 Authority.

700.805 Definitions.

700.807 Prohibited Acts.

700.809 Permit requirements and exceptions. 700.811 Application for permits and informa-

tion collection.

700.813 Notification of Indian Tribes of possible harm to, or destruction of, sites on public lands having religious or cultural importance.

700.815 Issuance of permits.
700.817 Terms and conditions of permits. 700.819 Suspension and revocation of permits.

700.821 Appeals relating to permits.

700.823 Permit reviews and disputes.

Relationship to section 106 of the 700.825 National Historic Preservation Act.

Custody of Archaeological resources. 700.829 Determination of archaeological or commercial value and cost of restoration and repair.

700.831 Assessment of civil penalties.

700.833 Civil penalty amounts.

Other penalties and rewards.

700.837 Confidentiality of archaeological resource information.

700.839 Report.

700.841 Determination of loss or absence of archaeological interest.

700.843 Permitting procedures for Navajo Nation Lands.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 99-590; Pub. L. 93-531, 88 Stat. 1712 as amended by Pub. L. 96-305, 94 Stat. 929, Pub. L. 100-666, 102 Stat. 3929 (25 U.S.C. 640d).

SOURCE: 47 FR 2092, Jan. 14, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Policies and Instructions

§ 700.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to implement provisions of the Act of December 22, 1974 (Pub. L. 93-531, 88 Stat. 1712 as amended by Pub. L. 96-305, 94 Stat. 929), hereinafter referred to as the Act, in accordance with the following objec-

(a) To insure that persons displaced as a result of the Act are treated fairly, consistently, and equitably so that these persons will not suffer the disproportionate adverse, social, economic, cultural and other impacts of relocation.

(b) To set forth the regulations and procedures by which the Commission

shall operate; and implement the provisions of the Act.

- (c) To establish standards consistent with those established in the implementation of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1894, 42 U.S.C. 4601 et. seq., Pub. L. 91-646), hereinafter referred to as the Uniform Act.
- (d) To insure that owners of habitations and other improvements to be acquired pursuant to the Act are treated fairly and consistently, to encourage and expedite acquisition by agreements with such owners, to minimize litigation, relieve congestion in the courts and to promote public confidence in the Commission's relocation program.
- (e) To facilitate development of a relocation plan according to the Act and carry out the directed relocation as promptly and fairly as possible, with a minimum of hardship and discomfort to the relocation, in accordance with the Act.

§ 700.3 Assurances with respect to acquisition and displacement.

The Commission will not approve any programs or projects which may result in the acquisition of habitations and/or improvements, or in the displacement of any person, until such time as written assurances are submitted to the Commission that such projects or programs are in accordance with the Act. It will—

- (a) Assure that, within a reasonable period of time prior to displacement, adequate, decent, safe and sanitary replacement dwellings (defined at §700.55) will be available to all certified eligible heads of households.
- (b) Carry out relocation services in a manner that will promote maximum quality in housing.
- (c) Inform affected persons of their rights under the policies and procedures set forth under the regulations in this part.

§ 700.5 Supersedure of regulations.

These regulations supersede the regulations formerly appearing in this part. However, any acquisition of property or displacement of a person occurring prior to the effective date of these reg-

ulations shall continue to be governed by the regulations at 25 CFR part 700 in effect at the time of the acquisition or displacement.

§ 700.11 Manner of notice.

Each notice which the Commission is required to provide under these regulations shall be personally served, receipt documented, or sent by certified or registered first-class mail, return receipt requested. Each notice shall be written in plain understandable language. Recipients who notify the Commission that they are unable to read and understand the notice will be provided with appropriate translation and counseling. Each notice shall indicate the name and telephone number of a person who may be contacted for answers to questions or other needed help.

§ 700.13 Waiver of regulations.

- (a) Any time limit specified for the filing of a claim or an appeal under the regulations in this part may, on a case by case basis, be extended by the Commission.
- (b) The Commission may waive any requirement of these regulations in this part if such requirement is not required by law and if the Commission finds such waiver or exception to be in the best interest of individual Indian applicants, the Commission, and the United States. Any request for a Commission waiver shall be submitted in writing to the Commission and shall be justified on a case by case basis.

§ 700.15 Waiver of rights by owner.

Nothing in these regulations shall prevent a fully informed applicant from voluntarily waiving any of his/her rights under the regulations in this part. A waiver of rights shall in no way constitute an exemption from the requirement to relocate pursuant to the Act.

DEFINITIONS

§ 700.31 Applicability of definitions.

Except where otherwise noted, the definitions appearing in this subpart A apply to the regulations in this part.

§ 700.33 Act (The Act).

(a) *The Act.* The Act is Pub. L. 93–531, (88 Stat. 1712, 25 U.S.C. 640d.) as amended by Pub. L. 96–305 (94 Stat. 929).

§ 700.35 Applicant.

A person who applies for relocation assistance benefits and agrees to relocate as required by the Act.

§ 700.37 Application for relocation assistance benefits and agreement to move.

The application for relocation assistance benefits and agreement to move is Commission Form #69-R0001, completion of which is used for establishing the date upon which a person shall be deemed to have a contract with the Commission to relocate pursuant to section 14(b) of the Act.

§ 700.39 Appraisal.

The appraisal is an estimate of the fair market value which is placed on the habitation and other improvements owned by a relocatee.

§ 700.41 Appraiser.

An appraiser is a person appointed or hired by the Commission to make an appraisal of the habitation and other improvements on the land owned by the relocatees. All compensation for the appraiser shall be paid by the Commission.

§ 700.43 Assistance payment.

An assistance payment is the additional payment made to the certified eligible head of household pursuant to section 14(b) of the Act. This term is synonymous with "incentive bonus".

§ 700.45 Business.

The term business means any lawful activity, except a nonprofit organization or a farm operation, that is—

- (a) Conducted primarily for the purchase, sale, lease and or rental of personal and/or real property, and/or for the manufacture, processing, and/or marketing of products, commodities, and/or any other personal property; or
- (b) Conducted primarily for the sale of services to the public; or
- (c) Solely for the purpose of subpart D of this part, conducted primarily for

outdoor advertising display purposes, when the display(s) must be moved as a result of the Act.

§ 700.47 Commission.

The Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission is that entity established pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640d-11 (section 12(a) of the Act).

§ 700.49 Certified eligible head of household.

A certified eligible head of household is a person who has received notice from the Commission that he/she has been certified as eligible to receive certain relocation assistance benefits.

§ 700.51 Custodial parent.

A custodial parent is a person who has the immediate personal care, charge, and control of a minor child who resides in his/her household, or a person who fills the parental role but who is not necessarily blood-related.

§ 700.53 Dwelling, replacement.

The term replacement dwelling means a dwelling selected by the head of a household as a replacement dwelling that meets the criteria of this section. A replacement dwelling is a dwelling that:

- (a) Is decent, safe, and sanitary as described in §700.55.
- (b) May include existing dwellings for resale, new construction, modular homes, mobile homes, mutual self-help housing or other federally assisted housing programs.
- (c) Is in an area not subjected to unreasonable adverse environmental conditions from either natural or manmade sources and in an area not generally less desirable than that of the acquired dwelling with respect to public utilities, public and commercial facilities, and schools.

(d) Is available at a purchase price within the ability-to-pay of the displaced person. A replacement dwelling shall be considered within the ability-to-pay of the displaced person if, after he receives a replacement housing payment and any available housing assistance payments, his new monthly housing cost (defined at §700.81) for the replacement dwelling does not exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the

monthly gross income of all adult members of the household, including supplemental income payments received from public agencies. If the person's monthly income pattern is irregular, the Commission shall base its determination of average gross monthly income on the period of time, actual and/or projected, that most fairly and equitable represents the person's ability-to-pay.

(e) Is actually available to the displaced person on the private market, other federally sponsored housing projects, tribal-sponsored housing projects and/or Commission-sponsored housing projects.

§ 700.55 Decent, safe, and sanitary dwelling.

- (a) *General.* The term decent, safe, and sanitary dwelling means a dwelling which—
- (1) Meets applicable federal, state and local housing and occupancy codes; including but not limited to the Uniform Building Code, National Electrical Code, ICBO Plumbing Code, the Uniform Mechanical Code, HUD Minimum Property Standards, and HUD Mobile Home Construction and Safety Standards (24 CFR part 4080).
- (2) Is structurally sound, clean, weathertight and in good repair and has adequate living space and number of rooms.
- (3) Has an adequate and safe electrical wiring system for lighting and other electrical services where economically feasible.
- (4) Meets the requirements of the HUD lead-based paint regulations (24 CFR part 42) issued under the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4831 et seq.);
- (5) In the case of a physically handicapped person, is free of any architectural barriers. To the extent that standards prescribed by the American National Standards Institute, Inc., in publication ANSI A117.1-1961 (R 1971), are pertinent, this provision will be considered met if it meets those standards:
- (6) Has heating as required by climatic conditions;
- (7) Has habitable sleeping area that is adequately ventilated and sufficient to accommodate the occupants;

- (8) Has a separate well-lighted and ventilated bathroom, affording privacy to the user, that contains a sink and bathtub or shower stall, properly connected to hot and cold water, and a flush toilet, all in good working order and properly connected to a sewage drainage system; and
- (9) In the case of new construction or modular housing, complies with the energy performance standards for new buildings set forth by the U.S. Department of Energy.
- (10) The Commission may waive paragraph (a)(3) or (8) of this section on a case-by-case basis if it is determined that it is in the best interest of the individual relocatee to do so.

§ 700.57 Dependent.

A dependent is a person who either derives more than one-half of his/her support from another or is under the custody, control and care of another. In instances where there are conflicting claims for the dependent status of a person in more than one house-hold, the household of the person having custody, control and care shall be determined to be the household where-in the person is a dependent.

§ 700.59 Displaced person.

Displaced person means a member of the Hopi Tribe residing within the area partitioned to the Navajo Tribe or a member of the Navajo Tribe residing within the area partitioned to the Hopi Tribe who must be relocated pursuant to the Act. This term is synonymous with the term "relocatee".

§ 700.61 Fair market value.

Fair market value shall mean the value placed on the habitation and improvements owned by each head of household as determined pursuant to §§ 700.117 through 700.121.

§ 700.65 Farm operation.

Farm operation means any activity conducted for the production of one or more agricultural products or commodities including livestock, crops and timber for sale or home use, and customarily producing such products or commodities in sufficient quantity to be capable of contributing materially

to the operator's support as determined in \$700.171(b)(3).

§ 700.67 Habitation.

The term habitation means the dwelling(s) of each household required to relocate under the term of the Act.

§ 700.69 Head of household.

- (a) Household. A household is:
- (1) A group of two or more persons living together at a specific location who form a unit of permanent and domestic character.
- (2) A single person who at the time his/her residence on land partitioned to the Tribe of which he/she is not a member actually maintained and supported him/herself or was legally married and is now legally divorced.
- (b) *Head of household.* The head of household is that individual who speaks on behalf of the members of the household and who is designated by the household members to act as such.
- (c) In order to qualify as a head of household, the individual must have been a head of household as of the time he/she moved from the land partitioned to a tribe of which they were not a member.

[49 FR 22278, May 29, 1984]

§ 700.71 Improvements.

Improvements are structures and attached fixtures to the land owned by a member of a household required to relocate under the terms of the Act, in addition to the habitation which improvements cannot readily be moved without substantial damage, or whose movement would require unreasonable cost.

§ 700.77 Livestock.

The term livestock shall mean all domesticated animals of every type owned by the displaced person.

§ 700.79 Marriage.

Marriage is a legally recorded marriage or a traditional commitment between a man or woman recognized by the law of the Hopi Tribe or the Navajo Tribe.

§ 700.81 Monthly housing cost.

- (a) General. The term monthly housing cost for a replacement dwelling purchased by a certified eligible head of household is the average monthly cost for all mortgage payments, real property taxes, reasonable utility charges, and insurance.
- (b) Computation of monthly housing cost for replacement dwelling. A person's monthly housing cost for a replacement dwelling shall be a projected amount that includes one-twelfth of the estimated reasonable annual cost for utility charges.

§ 700.83 Nonprofit organization.

The term nonprofit organization means a corporation, individual, or other public or private entity that is engaged in a lawful business, professional, or instructional activity on a nonprofit basis and that has established its nonprofit status under applicable Federal, State, or Tribal law.

§ 700.85 Owner.

The term owner means the person who holds any interest in habitations and improvements to be acquired by the Commission pursuant to section 15(a) of the Act, which the Commission determines warrants consideration of ownership.

§ 700.87 Person.

The term person means any individual, partnership, corporation, or association.

§ 700.89 Relocation contract.

The Relocation Contract is that contract signed by the head of household in which he/she agrees to purchase an existing house or to construct a new house, the owner of such existing house or the builder of the proposed new house agrees to sell or perform the construction, and the Commission agrees to make payments according to such agreement.

[47 FR 17988, Apr. 27, 1982]

§ 700.91 Relocation report.

The relocation report shall be the report prepared by the Commission and submitted to Congress pursuant to section 13(a) of the Act.

§ 700.93 Relocation plan.

The relocation plan shall be the plan prepared by the Commission and submitted to Congress pursuant to section 13(c) of the Act.

§ 700.95 Replacement housing funds.

Replacement housing funds means those funds authorized to be appropriated pursuant to section 25(a)(1) of the Act.

§ 700.97 Residence.

(a) Residence is established by proving that the head of household and/or his/her immediate family were legal residents as of December 22, 1974, of the lands partitioned to the Tribe of which they are not members.

[49 FR 22278, May 29, 1984]

§ 700.99 Salvage value.

Salvage value means the probable sale price of an item, if offered for sale on the condition that it will be removed from the property at the buyer's expense, allowing a reasonable period of time to find a person buying with knowledge of the uses and purposes for which it is adaptable and capable of being used, including separate use of serviceable components and scrap when there is no reasonable prospect of sale except on that basis.

§700.101 Single person.

A single person is a widow, widower, unmarried or divorced person.

§ 700.103 Uniform Act.

The term Uniform Act means the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1894; 42 U.S.C. 4601 et seq.; Pub. L. 91-646).

§ 700.105 Utility charges.

Utility charges means the cost for heat, lighting, hot water, electricity, natural gas, butane, propane, wood, coal or other fuels water, sewer and trash removal.

Subpart B—Acquisition and Disposal of Habitations and/or Improvements

§ 700.111 Applicability of acquisition requirements.

General. The requirements of this subpart B apply to all Commission acquisition of habitations and/or improvements that occur on or after the effective date of these regulations.

§ 700.113 Basic acquisition policies.

- (a) Appraisal and invitation to owner. Before the initiation of negotiations, the Commission shall have the habitations and/or improvements appraised to its satisfaction and will attempt to assure that the owner or his designated representative is contacted in advance of the appraisal(s) and given an opportunity to accompany each appraiser during the appraiser's inspection of the property.
- (b) Determination and offer of fair market value. Before the initiation of negotiations, the Commission shall establish an amount which it believes is fair market value for improvements. This amount shall be based on a current appraisal at the time negotations commence for the Relocation Contract between the NHIRC and the relocatee. The appraisal will be adjusted according to the Boeckh Building Cost Modifier for time or any physical changes in the improvements. If any changes are necessary the appraisal will be corrected to reflect a current dollar value. The amount of the current appraisal will be offered as just compensation for the improvements acquired, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section. A copy of the initial appraisal will be sent to the owner as soon as possible after the appraisal program is completed.
- (c) Basic negotiation procedures. The Commission will attempt to meet with the owner or his/her representative to discuss its offer to purchase his/her property including the basis for the determination of fair market value and explain acquisition policies and procedures, including payment of incidental

expenses. The owner shall be given reasonable opportunity to present material which he/she believes is relevant to determining the value of the property and to suggest modification in the proposed terms and conditions of the purchase. The Commission shall consider the owner's presentation.

(d) If the condition of the property indicates the need for a new appraisal or if a significant delay has occurred since the time of the latest appraisal of the property, the Commission shall have the appraisal updated or obtain a new appraisal. If a new appraisal is for a lesser value than the previous appraisal and said lesser value is due to damage done to the property during the time between the two appraisals, and such damage was not caused by the owner of the improvement, the owner shall be entitled to the higher appraisal value.

(e) [Reserved]

- (f) Objection to determination of fair market value. If the owner objects to the Commission's determination of fair market value, the owner may request a hearing pursuant to the Commission's Hearing and Administrative Review procedures;
- (g) Payment before taking possession. Before requiring an owner to surrender possession of his habitations and/or improvements, the Commission shall—
- (1) Apply the agreed purchase price towards the acquisition price of the replacement dwelling or;
- (2) Deposit with the court in an appropriate proceeding, such as divorce or probate, for the benefit of the owner, an amount not less than the Commission's determination of fair market value for the property or the court award of compensation for the property up to the maximum benefit allowed under the then existing replacement housing benefit.

§ 700.115 Preliminary acquisition notice.

As soon as feasible in the acquisition process, the Commission shall issue a preliminary acquisition notice to the owner. The notice shall—

(a) Inform the owner of the Commission's interest in acquiring his/her habitations and/or improvements.

(b) Explain that such preliminary acquisition notice is not a notice to vacate and that it does not establish eligibility for relocation payments or other relocation assistance under these regulations.

§ 700.117 Criteria for appraisals.

- (a) Appraisal standards. The Commission's appraisals shall be based upon nationally recognized appraisal standards and techniques to the extent that such principles are consistent with the concepts of value that the Commission may establish.
- (b) *Documentation.* Appraisal reports must contain sufficient documentation, including supporting valuation data and the appraiser's analyses of that data, to demonstrate the reasonableness of the appraiser's opinion(s) of value.
- (c) *Conflict of interest.* No appraiser shall have any interest, direct or indirect, in the habitations and/or improvements which he appraisers for the Commission that would in any way conflict with his performance of the appraisal.

§ 700.119 Establishment of fair market value.

- (a) General. The Commission shall establish the amount of fair market value to be offered to the owner for the habitations and/or improvements. Such amount shall not be less than—
- (1) The appraiser's recommendations as to the fair market value of the habitations and/or improvements; or
- (2) The fair market value estimate set forth in the agency's approved appraisal, if the property is valued at \$2.000 or less.
- (b) Owner retention of improvements. If the owner of a habitation and/or improvement is permitted to retain it for removal off-site, the amount determined to be just compensation for the interest in habitations and/or improvements to be acquired from him shall not be less than the amount determined by subtracting the salvage value of the improvements he retains for offsite removal from the amount determined to be fair market value for his entire interest in the habitation and improvement. Retention of improvements by the owner shall not change, alter or abrogate the requirement of

the Act that the owner must move from land partitioned to the tribe of which he/she is not a member.

§ 700.121 Statement of the basis for the determination of fair market value.

At the time of the initiation of negotiations to acquire the habitations and/or improvements, the Commission shall furnish the owner, along with the initial written purchase offer, a written statement of the basis for the determination of fair market value. To the extent permitted by the Commission, the statement shall include the following—

(a) A description and location identification of the habitations and/or im-

provements to be acquired.

- (b) An inventory identifying the buildings, structures, fixtures, and other improvements, including appurtenant removable building equipment, which are considered to be part of the habitations and/or improvements for which the offer of fair market value is made.
- (c) A recital of the amount of the offer and a declaration that such amount—
- (1) Is the full amount believed by the Commission to be just compensation for the property and is not less than the fair market value of the property as determined on the basis of the appraisal(s);
- (2) Does not reflect any relocation payments or other relocation assistance which the owner is entitled to receive.
- (d) If only a portion of a habitation and/or improvement is to be acquired, an apportionment of the total estimated just compensation for the partial acquisition will be made. In the event that the Commission determines that partial acquisitions are necessary, all portions so acquired will be acquired simultaneously.

§ 700.123 Expenses incidental to transfer of ownership to the Commission.

Eligible costs. The Commission shall reimburse the owner for reasonable expenses he/she necessarily incurred incidental to the transfer of habitations and/or improvements to the Commission. The Commission is not required to pay costs solely required to perfect

the owner's interest in the habitations and/or improvements.

§700.125 Disposal of property.

Property acquired by the Commission pursuant to the Act shall be disposed of in one of the following manners:

- (a) If the Commission determines that the property acquired constitutes a substantial risk to public health and safety, the Commission may remove or destroy the property.
- (b) The Commission may transfer the property acquired by gratuitous conveyance to the tribe exercising jurisdiction over the area. Notice of such transfer shall be in writing and shall be completed within sixty (60) days from the finalization of all property acquisition procedures, unless the tribe notifies the Commission in writing within that time that the property transfer is refused. In the event of a refusal by the tribe, the Commission shall remove the property.

§ 700.127 Payments for acquisition of improvements.

Payments for acquisition of improvements shall be made in the following situations:

- (a) To individuals who have been denied benefits under these rules and who can prove ownership of habitations and improvements on land partitioned to the tribe of which they are not members. If the owner is deceased the payment shall be made to his or her estate. Payments under this subsection are further limited by 25 U.S.C. 640d-14(c), Pub. L. 93-531, sec. 15(c).
- (b) To individuals who have been certified as eligible for relocation benefits but who at the time of certification, own a decent, safe and sanitary dwelling as determined by the Commission pursuant to §700.187 and who own habitation and improvements on land partitioned to the tribe of which they are not members.

Ownership shall be determined on the basis of Commission appraisal records at the time of the initial eligibility determination.

(25 U.S.C. 640d, Pub. L. 93–531, 25 U.S.C. 640d–14, Pub. L. 96–305)

[49 FR 35379, Sept. 7, 1984]

Subpart C—General Relocation Requirements

§ 700.131 Purpose and applicability.

This subpart prescribes general requirements governing the provision of relocation payments and other relocation assistance under the regulations in this part. The relocation requirements of the regulations in this part apply to the relocation of any displaced person.

§ 700.133 Notice of displacement.

After the Commission's Relocation Report and Plan is in effect pursuant to the Act, the Commission shall issue a preliminary relocation notice to each person identified by the Commission as potentially subject to relocation. This notice shall—

- (a) Be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the former Joint Use Area at least two times, and shall be sent to each Chapter House on the former Joint Use Area for posting.
- (b) Inform the person that he/she will be required to relocate permanently in the future unless the person has applied for and is determined to be eligible for a Life Estate.
- (c) Generally describe the relocation assistance program for which the person may become eligible, including the maximum allowable dollar amounts and basic conditions of eligibility for the payments.

§ 700.135 Relocation assistance advisory services.

- (a) General. The Commission may carry out a relocation assistance advisory program which offers the services described in paragraph (b) of this section. If the Commission determines that a person occupying habitations and/or improvements adjacent to the habitations and/or improvements acquired pursuant to the Act is caused substantial social, economic cultural or other injury because of such acquisition, it may offer such services to such person.
- (b) Services to be provided. The advisory program will include such measures, facilities, and services as may be necessary or appropriate in order to—

- (1) Personally interview where possible each certified eligible head of household to determine his/her relocation needs and preferences, and explain to him/her the relocation payments and other assistance for which he/she may be eligible, the related eligibility requirements, and the procedures for obtaining such payments and assistance;
- (2) Provide current and continuing information on the availability, purchase prices, and rental costs of replacement dwellings and commercial and farm properties and locations, as the case may be.
- (3) Assure that replacement dwellings are available to all certified eligible heads of households.
- (4) Assist any persons displaced from a business or farm operation to obtain and become established in a suitable replacement location;
- (5) Supply persons to be displaced with appropriate information concerning Tribal, Federal, State or local housing programs, disaster loans and other programs administered by the Small Business Administration, and other Federal or State programs offering assistance to persons to be displaced:
- (6) Endeavor to minimize the adverse social, economic, cultural and other hardships and impacts of relocation on persons involved in adjusting to such relocation.
- (c) Coordination of relocation activities. The Commission shall, to the maximum extent feasible, coordinate its relocation assistance advisory services activities with existing local, state, federal and Tribal agencies to the extent necessary to enable it to carry out its program. Referrals of displaced persons for services to existing services providers will be utilized whenever possible.
- (d) *Policy.* The Commission shall continue to provide assistance to a family, individual, business concern, non-profit organization, or farm operation until relocation has been achieved unless section § 700.139 becomes applicable.
- (e) Reasons for terminating assistance. In general, the circumstances under which the Commission's relocation obligations cease are the following:

- (1) Two years have elapsed since the family or individual has moved to a decent, safe and sanitary replacement dwelling and has received all assistance payments to which entitled.
- (2) All reasonable efforts to trace a family or individual have failed.
- (3) The family or individual on his/her own initiative moves to substandard housing and has refused reasonable offers of additional assistance in moving to a decent, safe and sanitary replacement dwelling.
- (4) The business concern, farm operation, or non-profit organization has received all assistance and payments to which it is entitled, and has either been successfully relocated or ceased operations.
- (5) Other relevant reasons as determined by the Commission.

§ 700.137 Final date for voluntary relocation application.

- (a) In order to be considered for voluntary relocation assistance benefits, an applicant must have filed a completed application form with the Commission by the close of business on July 7, 1986.
- (b) To qualify for relocation assistance, individuals must meet the eligibility requirements as of July 7, 1986.

[51 FR 19170, May 28, 1986]

§ 700.138 Persons who have not applied for voluntary relocation by July 7, 1986.

- (a) Pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640d-14 (d)(3) heads-of-household who do not make timely arrangements for relocation by filing an application by July 7, 1986, shall be provided a replacement home by the Commission. To be eligible for benefits (Housing and Moving Expenses), such persons must be, as of July 7, 1986, physically residing full time on land partitioned to a tribe of which they are not members and they must also otherwise meet all other current eligibility criteria.
- (b) The Commission shall utilize amounts payable with respect to such households pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640d-14(b)(2) and 25 U.S.C. 640d-34(a) for the construction or acquisition of a home and related facilities for such households.

- (c) Persons identified by the Commission as potentially subject to relocation who have not applied for relocation assistance shall be contacted by the Commission as soon as practicable after July 7, 1986. At such time, the Commission shall—
- (1) Request that the head-of-household choose an available area for relocation, and contract with the Commission for relocation; and
- (2) Offer the relocatee suitable housing; and
- (3) Offer to purchase from the headof-household the habitation and improvements; and
- (4) Offer provisions for the head-of-household and his family to be moved (e.g., moving expenses, etc.).
- (d) If a person so identified fails to agree to move after the actions outlined in this section are taken by the Commission and suitable housing is available (or sufficient funds are available to assure the relocation assistance to which the relocatee may be entitled), the Commission will issue a ninety-day notice stating the date by which the person will be required to vacate the area partitioned to the Tribe of which he is not a member.

[51 FR 19170, May 28, 1986]

§ 700.139 Referral for action.

Upon the expiration of all notice periods and upon the failure or refusal of any relocatees to make timely arrangements to move, the Commission shall forward the names and addresses of such relocatees to the Secretary of the Interior and to the U.S. Attorney for the District of Arizona for such action as they deem appropriate. The Commission will assure the availability of relocation assistance to which the relocatees may be entitled.

§ 700.141 General requirements claims for relocation payments.

(a) Documentation. Any claim for a relocation payment under subpart D, E, F, G, or H of this part shall be submitted to the Commission on the appropriate Commission form and supported by such documentation as may reasonably be required by the Commission to demonstrate expenses incurred, such as bills and receipts.

- (b) *Time for filing.* All claims for a relocation payment shall be filed with the Commission within sixty (60) days after the family occupies the replacement home unless this time period is extended by the Commission.
- (c) Direct payment of claim. Relocation payments shall be made in accordance with the terms of the Relocation Contracts and are not subject to claims of creditors or assignments.

§ 700.143 Payments for divorced or separated relocatees.

General. The following considerations apply to certified eligible heads of household who are legally separated or divorced and intend to establish separate eligibility.

- (a) Determination of benefits. Eligibility for relocation benefits is determined as of the time that the Relocation Contract is signed.
- (1) If the divorce or separation took place before benefits were first applied for, the spouse who vacated the habitation will not be eligibile for benefits and all relocation benefits will accrue to the spouse remaining in occupancy as head of the household remaining to be relocated.
- (2) If both husband and wife are in possession of the habitation at the time that benefits are first applied for, and are divorced or separated prior to signing of a Relocation Contract, both husband and wife may qualify separately for benefits if each meets the requirements of eligibility under these regulations.
- (3) If both husband and wife are in possession of the habitation at the time a Relocation Contract is signed but are divorced or separated prior to occupancy of the replacement dwelling, only one benefit will be paid to the household. Such benefits (including the assistance payment, moving expenses and replacement dwelling benefit) and the purchase price of the habitation and improvements may be prorated between husband and wife in such manner as they may agree in writing so long as such proration is consistent with the terms of the Relocation Contract. Such proration may also be made by a court of competent jurisdiction. In the absence of an agreement between the parties or a court order,

any necessary prorations shall be made by the Commission.

(b) For purposes of this section, a head of household shall be considered as married even though living apart from his or her spouse unless legally separated under a decree or separate maintenance.

[47 FR 17988, Apr. 27, 1982]

§ 700.145 Payments to estates.

- (a) Relocation benefits can be paid to the estate of a deceased Certified Eligible Head of Household under the following circumstances:
- (1) If there is no household requiring relocation pursuant to the Act surviving the deceased head of household:
- (i) Compensation for the habitation and other improvements owned by the deceased head of household and the cost of removing personal property from the acquired habitation and other improvements shall be paid to the estate of a deceased head of household, or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (ii) No replacement housing benefit or assistance payment (bonus) shall be paid under this circumstance.
- (2) Replacement housing benefits may be paid to an estate only when a certified eligible head of household was qualified for such a housing payment pursuant to the Act and signed a Relocation Contract but died before the replacement housing was occupied. The estate of a certified eligible head of household who had not signed a Relocation Contract at the time of his/her death is not eligible for payment of a replacement housing benefit.
- (b) If one of a married couple who was a certified eligible head of household dies, the surviving spouse may be paid the same relocation assistance benefits, including replacement housing payments, which the couple would have received had death not occurred. If there is no surviving spouse, a court of competent jurisdiction may appoint a guardian to act for minor members of the household. The Commission shall deal with such guardian and any members of the household who have attained their majority in a manner to

effect relocation of the remaining household under these regulations.

[47 FR 17988, Apr. 27, 1982]

§ 700.147 Eligibility.

- (a) To be eligible for services provided for under the Act, and these regulations, the head of household and/or immediate family must have been residents on December 22, 1974, of an area partitioned to the Tribe of which they were not members.
- (b) The burden of proving residence and head of household status is on the applicant.
- (c) Eligibility for benefits is further restricted by 25 U.S.C. 640d-13(c) and 14(c).
- (d) Individuals are not entitled to receive separate benefits if it is determined that they are members of a household which has received benefits.
- (e) Relocation benefits are restricted to those who qualify as heads-of-household as of July 7, 1986.

[49 FR 22278, May 29, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 19170, May 28, 1986]

Subpart D—Moving and Related Expenses, Temporary Emergency Moves

§ 700.151 Eligibility.

- (a) General. All certified eligible heads of household are eligible for moving and related expenses as prescribed in this subpart. A certified eligible head of household who lives on his/her business or farm property may be eligible for both a payment as a dwelling occupant and a payment with respect to the business or farm operation.
- (b) Least costly approach. The amount of payment for an eligible expense under this subpart shall not exceed the least costly method, as determined by the Commission, of accomplishing the objective of the payment without causing undue hardship to the certified eligible heads of household.
- (c) *Prior approval*. Written approval of the Commission must be obtained for all moving and search expenses in this subpart. Such approval shall be obtained by each certified eligible head of household prior to incurring any ex-

pense from the real estate specialist to whom the case is assigned. If prior approval and the amount thereof is not obtained from the Commission, the Commission thereafter will determine:

- (1) Whether the travel was required and the expenses reasonable and;
- (2) The amount of reimbursement to be paid, if any.

§ 700.153 Actual reasonable moving and related expenses—residential moves.

Subject to the limitations contained in this subpart, a certified eligible head of household is entitled to actual reasonable expenses for—

- (a) Transportation computed at prevailing federal per diem and mileage allowance schedules, meals and lodging away from home required by the Commission.
- (b) Transportation computed at prevailing federal per diem and mileage allowance schedules of the household and personal property from the acquired site to the replacement site.
- (c) Packing, crating, unpacking and uncrating of the personal property.
- (d) Disconnecting, dismantling, removing, reassembling and reinstalling relocated household appliances, and other personal property;
- (e) Storage of the personal property, not to exceed one year unless extended by the Commission.
- (f) Insurance of the personal property in connection with the move and necessary storage; and
- (g) Other moving related expenses that are not listed as ineligible under §700.165, as the Commission determines to be reasonable and necessary.

§ 700.155 Expenses in searching for replacement dwelling—residential move.

- (a) A certified eligible head of household is entitled to actual reasonable expenses incurred in the search for a replacement dwelling.
- (b) Transportation, meals and lodging when required to be away from home by the Commission, computed at prevailing federal per diem and mileage allowance schedules.

§ 700.157 Actual reasonable moving and related expenses—nonresidential moves.

- (a) Eligible costs. Subject to the limitations of §700.151(c) a certified eligible business, farm operation or nonprofit organization is entitled to payment for actual reasonable expenses for:
- (1) Transportation of personal property from the acquired site to the replacement site.
- (2) Packing, crating, unpacking, and uncrating the personal property.
- (3) Disconnecting, dismantling, removing, reassembling and installing relocated and substitute machinery, equipment, and other personal property. This includes connection to utilities available nearby and modifications necessary to adapt such property to the replacement structure or to the utilities or to adapt the utilities to the personal property;
- (4) Storage of the personal property; (5) Insurance of personal property in connection with the move and nec-

essary storage;

- (6) Any license, permit or certification required by the displaced person, to the extent such cost is (i) necessary to its re-establishment at the replacement location and (ii) does not exceed either the cost for one year or for the remaining useful life of the existing license, permit, or certification, whichever is less;
- (7) Professional services, including architect's, attorney's and engineer's fees, and consultant's charges, necessary for (i) planning the move of the personal property, (ii) moving the personal property, or (iii) installing the relocation personal property at the replacement location.
- (8) Relettering signs and printing replacement stationery made obsolete as a result of the move;
- (9) Actual direct loss of personal property;
- (10) Purchase of substitute personal property;
- (11) Searching for a replacement location:
- (12) Other moving-related expenses that are not listed as ineligible under § 700.165.
- (b) *Self-move*. If the displaced person self-moves his business, farm operation, or nonprofit organization, the

- Commission may approve a payment for his moving expenses in an amount not to exceed the lowest acceptable bid or estimate obtained by the Commission, without submission of documentation of moving expenses actually incurred.
- (c) Notification to Commission and inspection. To be eligible for a payment under this section, the displaced person shall permit the Commission to make reasonable and timely inspections of the personal property at the displacement and replacement sites.

§ 700.159 Payment for direct loss of personal property—nonresidential moves.

- (a) General. A certified eligible business is entitled to payment for actual direct loss of an item of tangible personal property incurred as a result of moving or discontinuing his business, farm operation, or nonprofit organization. The payment shall consist of the reasonable costs incurred in attempting to sell the item plus the less of—
- (1) The fair market value of the item for continued use at the acquired site, less the proceeds from its sale. (When payment for property loss is claimed for goods held for sale, the fair market value shall be based on the cost of the goods to the business, not the potential selling price); or
- (2) The estimated cost of moving the item, but with no allowance for storage. (If the business, farm operation or nonprofit organization is discontinued, the estimated cost shall be based on a moving distance of 50 (fifty) miles.)
- (b) Advertising sign. The amount of a payment for direct loss of an advertising sign, which is personal property, shall be the lesser of—
- The depreciated reproduction cost of the sign as determined by the Commission, less the proceeds from its sale; or
- (2) The estimated cost of moving the sign.
- (c) Sales effort. To be eligible for payment for direct loss of personal property, the claimant must make good faith effort to sell the personal property, unless the Commission determines that no such effort is necessary.

(d) *Transfer of ownership.* To be eligible for payment for direct loss of personal property, the claimant shall transfer to the Commission ownership of the unsold personal property.

§ 700.161 Substitute personal property—nonresidential moves.

- (a) General. If an item of personal property, which is used as part of a business, farm operation or nonprofit organization, is not moved but is promptly replaced with a comparable substitute item at the replacement site, the displaced person is entitled to payment of the lesser of—
- (1) The cost of the substitute item, including installation cost at the replacement site, minus any proceeds from the sale or trade-in of the replaced item, if any; or
- (2) The estimated cost of moving the replaced item, based on the lowest acceptable bid or estimate obtained by the Commission for eligible moving and related expenses, but with no allowance for storage.
- (b) *Transfer of ownership*. To be eligible for a payment under this section, the claimant shall transfer to the Commission ownership of the personal property that has not been sold or traded in.

§ 700.163 Expenses in searching for replacement location—nonresidential moves.

A displaced business, farm or non-profit organization is entitled to an amount not to exceed \$500 (five-hundred dollars), as determined by the Commission, for actual reasonable expenses incurred in searching for a replacement location, including—

- (a) Transportation computed at prevailing federal per diem and mileage allowance schedules; meals and lodging away from home:
- (b) Time spent searching, based on reasonable earnings;
- (c) Fees paid to a real estate agent or broker to locate a replacement site.

§ 700.165 Ineligible moving and related expenses.

A displaced person is not entitled to payment for—

- (a) The cost of moving any structure or other improvement in which the displaced person reserved ownership; or
- (b) Interest on a loan to cover moving expenses; or
 - (c) Loss of goodwill; or
- (d) Loss of profits; or
- (e) Loss of trained employees; or
- (f) Physical changes at replacement location of business, farm or nonprofit organization, except as provided at §700.157; or
- (g) Any additional expense of a business, farm, or nonprofit organization incurred because of operating in a new location.

§ 700.167 Moving and related expenses—fixed payment.

A displaced person (other than an outdoor advertising display business who is eligible for a payment for his actual moving and related expenses under subpart D of these regulations) is entitled to receive a fixed payment in lieu of a payment for such actual moving and related expenses.

§ 700.169 Fixed payment for moving expenses—residential moves.

The fixed payment for moving and related expenses of a certified eligible head of household from a dwelling consists of—

- (a) A moving expense allowance not to exceed \$300 (three hundred dollars).
- (b) A dislocation allowance of \$200 (two hundred dollars).

§ 700.171 Fixed payment for moving expenses—nonresidential moves.

- (a) General. The fixed payment for moving and related expenses of a displaced business or farm operation that meets applicable requirements under this section is an amount equal to its average annual net earnings as computed in accordance with §700.173, but not less than \$2,500 nor more than \$10,000. A nonprofit organization which meets the applicable requirements under this section is entitled to a payment of \$2,500.
- (b) *Business*. A business qualifies for payment under this section if the Commission determines that—
- (1) The business cannot be relocated without a substantial loss of its existing patronage.

- (2) The business is not part of a commercial enterprise having another establishment, which is not being acquired by the Commission, and which is under the same ownership and engaged in the same or similar business activities. For purposes of this rule, no remaining business facility which had average annual gross receipts of less than \$1,000 and average annual net earnings of less than \$500, during the two taxable years prior to displacement, shall be considered "another establishment"; and
- (3) The business had (i) average annual gross receipts of at least \$1,000 during the two taxable years prior to displacement, or (ii) average annual net earnings of at least \$500 as determined in accordance with \$700.173. However, the Commission may waive this test in any case in which it determines that its use would cause a substantial hardship.
- (c) Determining number of businesses acquired. In determining whether two or more legal entities, all of which have been acquired, constitute a single business, which is entitled to only one fixed payment, all pertinent factors shall be considered, including the extent to which—
- (1) The same premises and equipment are shared:
- (2) Substantially identical or interrelated business functions are carried out and business and financial affairs are commingled:
- (3) The entities are held out to the public, and to those customarily dealing with them, as one business, and
- (4) The same person or closely related persons own, control or manage the affairs of the entities.
- (d) Farm operation. A farm operation qualifies for a payment under this section if the Commission determines that it meets the criteria set forth in §700.171(b)(3). In the case of a partial acquisition, the fixed payment shall be made only if the Commission determines that—
- (1) The part acquired was a farm operation before the acquisition; or
- (2) The partial acquisition caused the operator to be displaced from the farm operation; or

- (3) The partial acquisition caused a substantial change in the nature of the farm operation.
- (e) *Nonprofit organization*. A nonprofit organization qualifies for a \$2,500 payment under this section, if the Commission determines that it—
- (1) Cannot be relocated without a substantial loss of existing patronage (membership and clientele). A non-profit organization is assumed to meet this test, unless the Commission demonstrates otherwise; and
- (2) Is not part of an enterprise having at least one other establishment engaged in the same or similar activity which is not being acquired by the Commission.

§ 700.173 Average net earnings of business or farm.

- (a) Computing net earnings. For purposes of this subpart, the average annual net earnings of a business or farm operation is one-half of its net earnings before Federal, State and local income taxes, during the two taxable years immediately prior to the taxable year in which it was displaced. However, if the business or farm was not in operation for the full two taxable years prior to displacement, net earnings shall be computed on the basis of the actual period of operation on the acquired site, projected to an annual rate. Also, average annual net earnings may be based upon a different period of time when the Commission determines it to be more equitable. Net earnings include any compensation obtained from the business or farm operation by owner, his spouse, or dependents.
- (b) Documentation. A displaced person who elects to receive a fixed payment in lieu of actual expenses incurred in moving his business or farm shall furnish the Commission proof of his net earnings through income tax returns, certified financial statements or other reasonable evidence.

§ 700.175 Temporary emergency moves.

(a) *General.* An eligible household may be granted temporary relocation resources, at the Commission's discretion, provided:

- (1) That the move is for a limited time period not to exceed 12 months unless extended by the Commission.
- (2) That permanent relocation resources are not available at the time of displacement.
- (3) Prior approval of the Commission is obtained.
- (4) That a Relocation Contract providing for permanent relocation has been executed.
- (5) The head of household actually remained domiciled on lands partitioned to the tribe of which he is not a member as of December 22, 1974, and continuously thereafter.
- (6) The head of household shall vacate all improvements owned by him on lands partitioned to the tribe of which he is not a member and shall transfer title to said improvements to the Commission.

Temporary relocation shall in no way diminish the responsibility of the Commission to offer relocation assistance and services designed to achieve permanent and suitable facilities.

- (b) Conditions under which move to temporary housing accommodations may be approved. The move of a family or individual into temporary housing accommodations may be approved by the Commission only if the following conditions are met.
- (1) The move will be undertaken because:
- (i) It is necessary because of an emergency as determined by the Commission; or
- (ii) The individual or family is subject to conditions hazardous to his or his family's health or safety.
- (2) The temporary housing is decent, safe, and sanitary.
- (3) The Commission shall have determined that within twelve (12) months of the date of the temporary move, replacement housing meeting Commission-approved standards will be available for occupancy by the persons temporarily rehoused.
- (4) Prior to the move, the Commission shall provide in writing assurance to each head of household that:
- (i) Replacement housing will be available at the earliest possible time but in any event no later than twelve (12) months from the date of the move to temporary housing.

- (ii) Replacement housing will be made available on a priority basis, to the individual or family who has been temporarily rehoused.
- (iii) The move to temporary rehousing will not, in any way, affect a claimant's eligibility for a replacement housing payment nor deprive him of the same choice or replacement housing units that would have been made available had the temporary move not been made.
- (iv) The Commission will pay all costs in connection with the move to temporary housing, including any increased housing costs.
- (c) Agency documentation. To request Commission approval for a temporary move of a family, the following information shall be submitted to the Commission (additional information may be required on a case-by-case basis):
- (1) An explanation of the necessity for the temporary move, based upon the criteria set forth by the Commission.
- (2) The estimated duration of the temporary occupancy.
- (3) In the case of the family or individual, (i) a copy of the written assurance which will be provided to the person explaining his rights and the continuing obligation of the agency to provide relocation assistance, and (ii) evidence that the family or individual agrees to make the temporary move.
- (d) *Costs in connection with temporary move*—(1) *Costs included.* Costs included in a temporary move may cover the following:
- (i) Actual reasonable moving costs and related expenses for the move to temporary accommodations.
- (ii) For the family or individual moved from a rental unit the difference, if any, between the rental cost of the dwelling vacated and the rental cost of the temporary unit.
- (iii) For a homeowner who retains ownership of his dwelling the reasonable cost of renting the temporary dwelling.
- (iv) For a homeowner whose dwelling has been acquired the difference, if any, between his housing costs for the acquired dwelling and the rental cost of the temporary unit.
- (2) Costs not a replacement home benefit. Costs in connection with a move to

temporary accommodations are not to be considered as relocation payments under the Act. (See paragraph (e) of this section.)

(e) Distinguishing between cost of temporary move and relocation payment. The costs of a temporary move, as decribed in the foregoing subparagraphs, are not to be considered as all or a part of the relocation payment to which a displaced person is entitled under the Act. Thus, when a family is moved to temporary accommodations, a relocation payment is not made and the election or choice of type of payments that would ordinarily be made upon displacement must be delayed until the final move is made. When the move out of temporary accommodations is made, the displaced person shall receive the full relocation payments to which he/ she is entitled pursuant to Commission regulations.

Subpart E—Replacement Housing Payments

§ 700.181 Eligibility.

(a) Basic eligibility requirements. A certified eligible head of household who established his/her residency requirements in the area partitioned to the tribe of which he/she is not a member, is eligible for the replacement housing payment specified at §700.183(a).

(b) Other rules and requirements. A payment under this subpart E is subject to the other applicable rules and requirements of these regulations.

§ 700.183 Determination of replacement housing benefit.

(a) Amount of benefit. The replacement housing benefit for a certified eligible head-of-household is an amount not to exceed fifty-five thousand dollars (\$55,000) for a household of three or less and not to exceed sixty-six thousand dollars (\$66,000) for a household of four or more. Subject to such other requirements of these regulations as may apply, the replacement housing benefit shall be calculated as follows;

(1) The amount of the fair market value of the habitation and improvements purchased from an eligible head-of-household pursuant to subpart B of this part shall be applied first toward the cost of a replacement dwelling.

- (2) An additional amount shall be added to the value of the habitation and improvements to equal the cost of a decent, safe, and sanitary replacement dwelling.
- (3) The total value of the replacement dwelling shall not exceed the amount of the replacement housing benefit specified in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (4) In the event the cost of providing a decent, safe, and sanitary replacement dwelling is less than the fair market value of the habitation and improvements purchased from an eligible head-of-household pursuant to subpart B of this part, the difference shall be paid to that head-of-household.
- (b) The Commission shall, on or before the first Friday in April of each fiscal year, after consultation with the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, annually increase, decrease or leave unadjusted the above limitations on replacement housing benefits to reflect changes in housing or development and construction costs, other than costs of land, during the preceding year. In determining whether to increase or decrease the replacement housing benefit limitations set forth above, the Commission shall consider the following:
- (1) The most recent percentage rate of increase or decrease in single family housing construction costs reported by HUD. (General Prototype Housing Costs For One to Four Family Dwelling Units).
- (2) The most recent Boecht Building Cost Modifier.
- (3) The experience of relocatee families in obtaining replacement housing within the current benefits.
- (4) The cost of available replacement housing which meets Commission standards as set forth in these regulations.
- (5) Such other available information which the Commission deems appropriate and which is relevant to a determination of whether replacement housing benefits should be increased or decreased to reflect change in housing or development and construction costs during the preceding year.

- (c) If the owner retains ownership of his dwelling, moves it from the acquired site, and reoccupies it on a replacement site, the purchase price of the replacement dwelling shall be considered to be the sum of—
- (1) The cost of the replacement site, if any; plus

(2) The moving and restoration expenses; plus

(3) The costs, if any, incurred to make the unit a decent, safe, and sanitary replacement dwelling; but not to exceed the above limitation on total replacement home benefits.

[47 FR 17988, Apr. 27, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 21951, June 10, 1987]

§ 700.187 Utilization of replacement home benefits.

The Commission shall assure that all eligible heads of household receive a decent, safe and sanitary replacement dwelling in the following manner:

- (a) If the eligible head of household owns no dwelling other than that on the area from which he or she must move pursuant to the Act, the Commission will make funds available to the head of household as provided in these regulations for the acquisition of a replacement home in one of the following manners:
- (1) Purchase of an existing home, by the head of household,
- (2) Construction of a home by the head of household.
- (3) Participation or purchase by the head of household in a mutual help housing or other home ownership project under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (50 Stat. 888, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 1401) or in any other federally assisted housing program.
- (b) If the eligible head of household owns or is buying or building a home in an area other than the area from which he or she must move pursuant to the Act, the Commission will expend relocation benefits in one of the following
- (1) If the home is decent, safe, and sanitary, but is encumbered by a mortgage, such mortgage existing as of the effective date of these regulations, the Commission will expend replacement housing benefits up to the maximum then existing benefit to accelerate to

the maximum extent possible the achievement by that household of debt-free home ownership.

- (2) If the home is owned free and clear but does not meet Commission decent, safe, and sanitary standards, the Commission will, at its discretion, either:
- (i) Expend replacement home benefits for improvements to assure the home meets decent, safe, and sanitary standards, or
- (ii) Expend replacement home benefits for the acquisition of a replacement dwelling as if the eligible head of household or spouse did not own a home as in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (3) If the home is neither owned free and clear nor decent, safe, and sanitary, the Commission will, at its discretion, either:
- (i) Expend replacement home benefits for improvements to assure that the home meets decent, safe, and sanitary standards, and to accelerate to the maximium extent possible the achievement of debt-free home ownership, or
- (ii) Expend replacement home benefits for the acquisition of a replacement dwelling as if the eligible head of household or spouse did not own a home as in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (4) If the home is decent, safe, and sanitary, and is owned free and clear, no replacement home benefits will be paid.
- (c) Home improvements shall include the following: General repairs, painting and texturing, fencing—including corrals, landscaping, grading, room additions, re-modeling, roofing, insulating, repair or improvements to the water, sewerage, cooling, heating, or electrical systems, storage buildings, energy conservation measures, and other home improvements as determined and defined by the Commission.
- (d) In implementing these regulations the Commission will encourage the use of innovative energy or other technologies in order to achieve the minimum monthly housing cost feasible for each replacement house.

§ 700.189 Expenditure of replacement home benefits.

Replacement home benefits shall be expended or obligated in full at or before the time of original acquisition except as stated below. It is not anticipated that such exceptions would be common and each such instance shall be reviewed and a determination will be made by the Certification Officer.

- (a) Under unusual circumstances such as: Unknown (latent) defects in the replacement dwellings, significant change of circumstances and extreme hardship, benefits may be expended after the time of original acquisition up to the the existing maximum replacement home benefit.
- (b) All replacement home benefits shall be expended not later than one (1) year after the date of payment of the incentive bonus, except under unusual circumstances as stated above, up to the statutory maximum.
- (c) Replacement home benefits shall not be expended for maintenance except under unusual circumstances as stated above, up to the statutory maximum.
- (d) For purposes of this paragraph, the time of original acquisition shall be defined as the date of execution of the Commission's Relocation Contract.

Subpart F—Incidental Expenses

§ 700.195 General.

Incidental expenses are those reasonable expenses, as determined by the Commission, to be incidental to the purchase of the replacement dwelling, but not prepaid.

§ 700.197 Basic eligibility requirements.

A certified eligible head of household is eligible for reimbursement of expenses that are incidental to the purchase of a replacement dwelling, as provided in § 700.199 hereof.

§ 700.199 Incidental expenses.

(a) Eligible costs. Subject to the limitations in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the incidental expenses to be paid are those actually incurred by the displaced person incident to the pur-

chase of the replacement dwelling, including—

- (1) Legal, closing, and related costs, including those for title search, preparing conveyance instruments, notary fees, preparing plats, recording fees; and title insurance;
 - (2) Lender, FHA or VA appraisal fees;
 - (3) FHA or VA application fee;
- (4) Certification of structural soundness when required by the lender;
 - (5) Credit report;
- (6) Owner's and mortgagee's evidence or assurance of title;
 - (7) Escrow agent's fee;
- (8) State revenue or documentary stamps, sales or transfer taxes;
- (9) Such administrative costs as are necessary to secure and acquire homesite leases and/or allotments on tribal lands. These costs may include survey fees, appropriate tribal fees and other conveyance instruments as may be appropriate;
- (10) Costs, such as advertising charges, incurred incident to the purchase of the improvements owned by the head of household.
- (11) Cost related to fee inspector's inspections of the replacement dwelling.
- (12) Such other costs as the Commission determines to be incidental to the purchase.
- (b) Truth in lending charge. Any expense, which is determined to be part of the debt service or finance charge under 15 U.S.C. 131–1641 and Regulation Z (12 CFR part 226) issued thereunder by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, is not eligible for reimbursement as an incidental expense.

Subpart G—Assistance Payments (Incentive Bonus)

§ 700.205 Eligibility requirements.

A certified eligible head of household is eligible for the assistance payment pursuant to section 14(b) of the Act.

- (a) Amount of payment. The amount of payment shall be computed in accordance with the schedule provided for in section 14(b) of the Act.
- (b) Date for determination of amount of assistance payment. The date of completion and filing with the Commission of the Application for Relocation Assistance and Agreement to Relocate shall

be the date used for determination of the amount of the assistance payment.

(c) *Time of payment*. Assistance payments provided for in this section shall only be paid upon actual occupancy of the replacement dwelling and vacation of the acquired habitation and/or improvement, if any, in the area partitioned to the Tribe of which he/she is not a member.

Subpart H—Last Resort Replacement Housing

§ 700.209 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply only when the Commission determines that, unless it acts under the provisions of this subpart, there is a reasonable likelihood that replacement dwelling(s) will not be available on a timely basis to person(s) to be displaced.

§ 700.211 Basic rights and rules.

The provisions of this subpart do not deprive any displaced person of any rights described elsewhere in these regulations. The Commission may meet its obligation to provide persons with reasonable opportunities to relocate to a replacement dwelling by offering such opportunities developed or to be developed under this subpart.

§ 700.213 Methods of providing last resort replacement housing.

- (a) *General.* The methods of providing last resort housing include, but are not limited to—
- (1) Rehabilitation of, and/or additions to, an existing replacement dwelling;
- (2) A replacement housing payment in excess of the limits set forth in subparts E and F of this part or the provision of direct Commission mortgage financing;
- (3) The construction of a new replacement dwelling;
- (4) The relocation and, if necessary, rehabilitation of a replacement dwelling:
- (5) The purchase of land and/or a replacement dwelling by the Commission and subsequent sale or lease to, or exchange with, a displaced person; and
- (6) The removal of barriers to the handicapped as may be necessary.

Subpart I—Commission Operations

§ 700.219 General.

- (a) The operation of the Commission shall be governed by a Management Manual passed, amended or repealed by a majority of the Commission at any regular or special meeting. The Management Manual is the prescribed medium for publication of policies, procedures and instructions which are necessary to facilitate the day-to-day operations and administration of the Commission.
- (b) Meetings. The Commission shall hold a regular monthly meeting on the first Friday of each month at a time and place designated by public notice unless said Friday falls on a legal holiday, in that event, the meeting shall begin on the next regular workday. The monthly meeting may continue for as many days thereafter as is necessary to complete the regular affairs of the Commission, and may be recessed from time to time and reconvened at times designated by the Chairperson.
- (c) Special public meetings. May be called by any Commissioner with ten (10) working days written notice given to the other Commissioners. Written notice may be waived by a release bearing the signatures of all three Commissioners.
- (d) Executive Session. During a regular or special meeting, any Commissioner may request an Executive Session for purposes of personnel and administrative matters.
- (e) Compliance with other laws and regulations. As a federal agency, the Commission will conduct its activities in conformance with applicable federal statutes and administrative procedures.

Subpart J—Inspection of Records

§ 700.235 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart contains the regulations of the Commission implementing the requirement of subsection (a)(3) of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(3), which provides that the Commission "upon any request for records which (1) Reasonably describes

such records and (2) is made in accordance with published rules stating the time, place, fees (if any), and procedures to be followed, shall make the records promptly available to any person.'' This subpart describes the procedures by which records may be obtained from the Commission. The procedures in this subpart are not applicable to requests for records published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or opinions in the adjudication of cases, statements of policy and interpretations and administrative staff manuals which have been published or made available under subpart A of this part.

§ 700.237 Definitions.

Act. As used in this subpart, "Act" means the "Freedom of Information Act," 5 U.S.C. 552.

§ 700.239 Records available.

- (a) Commission policy. It is the policy of the Commission to make the records of the Commission available to the public to the greatest extent possible, in keeping with the spirit of the Freedom of Information Act.
- (b) Statutory disclosure requirement. The Freedom of Information Act requires that the Commission, on a request from a member of the public to inspect or copy records made in accordance with the procedures in this subpart, shall promptly make the records available.
- (c) *Statutory exemptions*. The Act exempts nine categories of records from this disclosure requirement. The Act provides that disclosure is not required of matters that are:
- (1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;
- (2) Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency:
- (3) Specifically exempt from disclosure by statute;
- (4) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;
- (5) Inter-agency or intra-agency memorandums or letters which would not be available by law to a party

other than an agency in litigation with the agency;

- (6) Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;
- (7) Investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that production of such records would
- (i) Interfere with enforcement proceedings:
- (ii) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication,
- (iii) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy,
- (iv) Disclose the indentity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source,
- (v) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or
- (vi) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;
- (8) Contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or
- (9) Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.
- (d) Decisions on requests. It is the policy of the Commission to withhold information falling within an exemption only if (1) disclosure is prohibited by statute or Executive Order or (2) sound grounds exist for invocation of the exemption.
- (e) Deletion of portions of records. If a requested record contains material within an exemption together with material not within an exemption and it is determined under the regulations in this subpart to withhold the exempt material, any reasonably segregable nonexempt material shall be separated from the exempt material.
- (f) Creation of records. This subpart applies only to records which exist at the time a request for records is made. Records are not required to be created in response to a request by combining

or compiling selected items from the files or by preparing a new computer program, nor are records required to be created to provide the requester with such data as proportions, percentages, frequency distributions, trends, or comparisons.

(g) Records of concern to other departments and agencies. (1) If the release of a record would be of concern to both the Commission and another Federal agency, the record will be made available by the Commission only if the interest of the Commission is the primary interest. If the Commission's interest is not the primary interest, the requester shall be referred in writing to the agency having the primary interest. The Commission has the primary interest in a record if the record was developed pursuant to Commission regulations, directives, or request even though the record originated outside of the Commission.

(2) If the release of a record in which the Commission has a primary interest would be of substantial concern to another agency, the official processing the request, should, if administratively feasible and appropriate, consult with that agency before releasing the record.

(h) Records obtained from the public. If a requested record was obtained by the Commission from a person or entity outside of the Government, the official responsible for processing the request shall, when it is administratively feasible to do so, seek the views of that person or entity on whether the record should be released before making a decision on the request.

§ 700.241 Request for records.

(a) Submission of requests. A request to inspect or copy records shall be made to the installation where the records are located. If the records are located at more than one installation or if the specific location of the records is not known to the person wishing to inspect or copy the records, he may direct his request to the head of the appropriate bureau, or the bureau's chief public information officer, if any.

(b) Form of request. (1) Requests invoking the Freedom of Information Act shall be in writing.

(2)(i) A request must reasonably describe the records requested. A request reasonably describes the records requested if it will enable an employee of the Commission familiar with the subject area of the request to locate the record with a reasonable amount of effort. If such information is available, the request should identify the subject matter of the record, the date when it was made, the place where it was made, and the person or office that made it, the present custodian of the record, and any other information which will assist in location of the requested records. If the request involves a matter known by the requester to be in litigation, the request should also state the case name and court hearing the

(ii) If the description of a record sought is insufficient to allow identification and location of the record, the response denying the request on this ground shall so state and, to the extent possible, indicate what additional descriptive information, if any, would assist in location of the record.

(3) A request shall state the maximum amount of fees which the requester is willing to pay. Requesters are notified that under §700.251, the failure to state willingness to pay fees as high as are anticipated by the Commission will delay running of the time limit and delay processing of the request, if the responsible official anticipates that the fees chargeable may exceed \$25.00.

(4)(i) To insure expeditious handling, requests shall be prominently marked, both on the envelope and on the face of the request, with the legend "FREE-DOM OF INFORMATION REQUEST. The failure of a request to bear such a legend will not disqualify a request from processing under the procedures in this subpart if the request otherwise meets the requirments of this section. A request not bearing the legend 'FREEDOM OF INFORMATION RE-QUEST" will not, however, be deemed to have been received for purposes of the running of the time limit set out in §700.245 until it has been identified by bureau personnel as a Freedom of Information request and marked by them with this legend.

- (ii) Commission personnel identifying a communication from the public not bearing the legend "FREEDOM OF INFORMATION REQUEST" as a request otherwise meeting the requirements of this section shall immediately (A) mark the communication with the legend "FREEDOM OF INFORMATION REQUEST." (B) date the request to reflect the date on which it was identified, and (C) take steps to assure proper processing of the request under the procedures in this subpart.
- (d) Categorical requests. (1) A request for all records falling within a reasonably specific category shall be regarded as conforming to the statutory requirement that records be reasonably described if (i) it can be determined which particular records are covered by the request and (ii) the records can be searched for, collected and produced without unduly burdening or interfering with Commission operations because of the staff time consumed or the resulting disruption of the files.
- (2) If a categorical request is determined under paragraph (d)(1) of this section not to reasonably describe the records requested, the response denying the request on that ground shall specify the reasons why and shall extend to the requester an opportunity to confer with knowledgeable Commission personnel in an attempt to reduce the request to manageable proportions by reformulation and by agreeing on an orderly procedure for the production of the records.

§ 700.243 Action on initial requests.

- (a) Granting of requests. (1) A requested record shall be made available if (i) the record is not exempt from disclosure or (ii) the record is exempt from disclosure, but its withholding is neither required by statute or Executive order nor supported by sound grounds.
- (b) Form of grant. (1) When a requested record has been determined to be available, the official processing the request shall immediately notify the person requesting the record as to where and when the record is available for inspection or as the case may be, where and when copies will be available. If fees are due under \$700.251, the responsible official shall also state the

- amount or, if the exact amount cannot be determined, the approximate amount of fees due.
- (2) If the record was obtained by the Commission from a person or entity outside of the Government, the responsible official shall, when it is administratively feasible to do so, notify that person or entity that the record has been made available.
- (c) Denial of requests. (1) A request for a record may be denied only if it is determined that (i) the record is exempt from disclosure and (ii) that withholding of the record is required by statute or Executive order or supported by sound grounds.
- (2) A request to inspect or copy a record shall be denied only by the Freedom of Information Act Officer or by an official whom the Executive Director has in writing designated.
- (d) Form of denial. A reply denying a request shall be in writing and shall include:
- (1) A reference to the specific exemption or exemptions under the Freedom of Information Act authorizing the withholding of the record;
 - (2) The sound ground for withholding;
- (3) A listing of the names and titles or positions of each person responsible for the denial;
- (4) A statement that the denial may be appealed to the Commission pursuant to §700.247 and that such appeal must be in writing and be received by this official within twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays, and public legal holidays excepted) after the date of the denial, in the case of the denial of an entire request, or within twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays, and public legal holidays excepted) of records being made available, in the case of a partial denial, by writing to the Freedom of Information Act Officer, Navajo-Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, P.O. Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona 86002.
- (e) Exception. The requirements of paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section do not apply to requests denied under §2.14 on the ground that the request did not reasonably describe the records requested or to requests for records which do not exist.

(f) Filing of denials. Copies of all replies denying, in whole or part, a request for a record which are issued under this section of §700.243 shall be promptly submitted by the Freedom of Information Act Officer, denials to the Executive Director and the Commission's legal counsel.

§ 700.245 Time limits on processing of initial requests.

- (a) Basic limit. Requests for records shall be processed promptly. A determination whether to grant or deny a request shall be made within no more than ten (10) days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after receipt of a request. This determination shall be communicated immediately to the requester.
- (b) Running of basic time limit. For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the time limit commences to run when a request is received at the Commission's office in Flagstaff, Arizona.
- (c) Extensions of time. In the following unusual circumstances, the time limit for acting upon an initial request may be extended to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular request, but in no case may the time limit be extended for more than ten (10) working days:
- (1) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;
- (2) The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or
- (3) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject-matter interest therein.
- (d) Authority to make extensions. (1) An extension of time under paragraph (c) of this section may be made only by the Freedom of Information Act Officer or such higher authority as the Commission has in writing designated.
- (2) The person requesting the records shall be notified in writing of the ex-

tension. The written notice shall state the reason for the extension and the date on which a determination on the request is expected to be dispatched.

(3) The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall be responsible for promptly furnishing copies of such notices to the Executive Director and the Commission's legal counsel.

(e) Treatment of delay as denial. (1) If no determination has been reached at the end of the ten (10) day period for deciding an initial request, or the last extension thereof, the requester may deem his request denied and may exercise a right of appeal in accordance

with the provisions of §700.247.

(2) When no determination can be reached within the applicable time limit, the responsible official shall nevertheless continue to process the request. On expiration of the time limit, the responsible official shall inform the requester of the reason for the delay, of the date on which a determination may be expected to be dispatched, and of his right to treat the delay as a denial for purposes of appeal to the Commission in accordance with §700.247. The requester may be asked to consider delaying use of his right to appeal until the date on which the determination is expected to be dispatched. If the requester so agrees, he is deemed not to have treated the failure to respond within the applicable time limit as a denial for purposes of the running of the twenty (20) working-day appeal period set out in §700.247. If a determination of the request is not issued by the new agreed upon date, or if the request is denied in whole or part, the requester will have available his full right of appeal under §700.247, including the entire twenty (20) working-day period for filing of the appeal.

§ 700.247 Appeals.

- (a) Right of appeal. Where a request for records has been denied, in whole or part, the person submitting the request may appeal the denial to the Commission.
- (b) *Time for appeal.* An appeal must be received no later than twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays, and public legal holidays excepted) after the date of the initial denial, in the case of a denial of an entire request, or twenty (20) days

(Saturdays, Sundays, and public legal holidays excepted) after records have been made available, in the case of a partial denial.

- (c) Form of appeal. (1) An appeal shall be initiated by filing a written notice of appeal. The notice shall be accompanied by copies of the original request and the initial denial and should, in order to expedite the appellate process and give the requester an opportunity to present his arguments, contain a brief statement of the reasons why the requester believes the initial denial to have been in error.
- (2) The appeal shall be addressed to Freedom of Information Act Officer, Navajo-Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, P.O. Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona 86002.
- (3)(i) Both the envelope containing the notice of appeal and the face of the notice shall bear the legend "FREE-DOM OF INFORMATION APPEAL" The failure of an appeal to bear such a legend will not disqualify an appeal from processing under §2.18 if the appeal otherwise meets the requirements of this section. An appeal not bearing the legend "FREEDOM OF INFORMA-TION APPEAL" will not, however, be deemed to have been received for purposes of the running of the time limit set out in §700.249 until it has been identified by Commission personnel as a Freedom of Information appeal and marked by them with this legend.
- (ii) Commission personnel identifying a communication from the public not bearing the legend "FREEDOM OF INFORMATION APPEAL" as an appeal otherwise meeting the requirements of this section shall immediately (A) mark the communication with the legend "FREEDOM OF INFORMATION APPEAL," (B) date the appeal to reflect the date on which it was identified, and (C) take steps to assure proper processing of the appeal under the procedures in this subpart.
- (4) The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall be responsible for promptly furnishing copies of such notices to the Executive Director and the Commission's legal counsel.

§ 700.249 Action on appeals.

(a) Authority. Appeals from initial denials of requests for records shall be de-

- cided for the Commission by the Executive Director after consultation with the Commission's legal counsel.
- (b) *Time limit.* A final determination on any appeal shall be made within twenty (20) days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and public legal holidays) after receipt of the appeal.
- (c) Extensions of time. (1) If the time limit for responding to the initial request for a record was not extended under the provisions of §700.245 or was extended for fewer than ten (10) working days, the time for processing of the appeal may be extended by the Executive Director to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the appeal, but in no event may the extension, when taken together with any extension made during processing of the initial request, result in an aggregate extension with respect to any one request of more than ten (10) working days. The time for processing of an appeal may be extended only if one or more of the unusual circumstances listed in §700.245(c) requires an exten-
- (2) The Executive Director shall, in writing, advise the appellant of the reasons for the extension and the date on which a final determination of the appeal is expected to be dispatched.
- (3) If no determination on the appeal has been reached at the end of the twenty (20) working-day period for deciding an appeal, or the last extension thereof, the requester is deemed to have exhausted his administrative remedies, giving rise to a right of review in a district court of the United States as specified in 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4). When no determination can be reached within the applicable time limit, the appeal will nevertheless continue to be processed. On expiration of the time limit, the requester shall be informed of the reason for the delay, of the date on which a determination may be expected to be dispatched, and of his right to seek judicial review. The requester may be asked to consider delaying resort to his right to judicial review until the date on which the determination on his appeal is expected to be dispatched.

- (d) Form of decision. The final determination on an appeal shall be in writing and shall state the basis for the determination. If the determination is to release the requested records or portions thereof, the Freedom of Information Act Officer shall immediately make the records available or instruct the appropriate bureau official to make them immediately available. If the determination upholds in whole or part the initial denial of a request for records, the determination shall advise the requester of his right to obtain judicial review in the U.S. District Court for the district in which the withheld records are located, or in which the requester resides or has his principal place of business or in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia, and shall set forth the names and titles or positions of each person responsible for the denial.
- (e) *Distribution of copies.* Copies of final determinations issued by the Commission shall be provided to the Commission's legal counsel.

§ 700.251 Fees.

- (a) Services for which fees may be charged. (1) Unless waived pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, user fees shall be charged for document search and duplication costs incurred in responding to requests for records. User fees also shall be charged for the formal certification of verification attached to authenticated copies of records under the seal of the Commission.
- (2) Unless waived or reduced pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, user fees shall be charged in accordance with the schedule of charges contained in the Commission's Management Manual.
- (b) Services for which fees may not be charged. No fee may be charged for any services required by the Freedom of Information Act to be performed in responding to a request for records other than those services for which fees may be charged under paragraph (a) of this section. Services for which no fees may be charged include, but are not limited to,
- (1) Examining requested records to determine whether they are exempt from mandatory disclosure or whether,

even if exempt, they should nevertheless be made available in whole or part,

- (2) Deleting exempt matter from records so that the remaining portions of the records may be made available,
- (3) Monitoring a requester's inspection of agency records made available to him for inspection, and
- (4) Resolving legal and policy issues affecting access to requested records.
- (c) Waiver or reduction of fees. (1) Fees otherwise chargeable for document search and duplication costs incurred in responding to requests for records may be waived or reduced, as appropriate, if the official making the records available determines that furnishing the records can be considered as primarily benefiting the public as opposed to the requester.
- (2) Fees otherwise applicable for document research and duplication costs incurred in responding to requests may be waived and not charged if the request involves:
- (i) Furnishing unauthenticated copies of any documents reproduced for gratuitous distribution;
- (ii) Furnishing one copy of a personal document (e.g., a birth certificate) to a person who has been required to furnish it for retention by the Commiscien:
- (iii) Furnishing one copy of the transcript of a hearing before a hearing officer in a grievance or similar proceeding to the employee for whom the hearing was held.
- (3) Fees otherwise chargeable for document search and duplication costs incurred in responding to requests may be waived or reduced if the cost of collecting the fee would exceed the amount of the fee or if the request involves:
- (i) Furnishing records to press, radio and television representatives for dissemination through the media to the general public;
- (ii) Furnishing records to donors with respect to their gifts;
- (iii) Furnishing records to individuals or private non-profit organizations having an official voluntary or cooperative relationship with the Commission to assist the individual or organization in its work with the Commission;
- (iv) Furnishing records to state, local and tribal governments and public

international organizations when to do so without charge is an appropriate courtesy, or when the recipient is carrying on a function related to that of the Commission and to do so will help to accomplish the work of the Commission:

(v) Furnishing records when to do so saves costs and yields income equal to the direct cost of providing the records (e.g., where the Commission's fee for the service would be included in a billing against the Commission);

(vi) Furnishing records when to do so is in conformance with generally established business custom (e.g., furnishing personal reference data to prospective employers of former Commission em-

ployees);

(vii) Furnishing one copy of a record in order to assist the requester to obtain financial benefits to which he is entitled (e.g., veterans or their dependents, employees with Government employee compensation claims or persons insured by the Government).

- (d) Notice of anticipated fees and prepayment. (1) Where it is anticipated that fees chargeable under this section may amount to more than \$25.00 and the requester has not indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as are anticipated, the request shall be deemed not to have been received for purposes of the time limits established by \$700.245 until the requester is advised of the fees which are anticipated and has agreed to pay these fees. Advice to requesters with respect to anticipated fees shall be provided promptly.
- (2) The appropriate cases, advance payment of fees may be required before requested records are made available to the requester.
- (3) A notice of anticipated fees or notice of request for advance payment shall extend an offer to the requester to confer with appropriate personnel in an attempt to reformulate the request in a manner which will reduce the anticipated fees and meet the needs of the requester.
- (e) Form of payment. Payment of fees shall be made by check or money order payable to the Navajo-Hopi Indian Relocation Commission. The term United States or the initials "U.S." shall not be included on the check or money

order. Where appropriate, the official responsible for handling a request may require that payment by check be made in the form of a certified check.

Subpart K—Privacy Act

§ 700.255 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains the regulations of the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission implementing section 3 of the Privacy Act.

§ 700.257 Definitions.

- (a) *Act.* As used in this subpart, "Act" means section 3 of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a.
- (b) *Individual*. As used in this subpart, "individual" means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.
- (c) *Maintain*. As used in this subpart, the term "maintain" includes maintain, collect, use or disseminate.
- (d) Record. As used in this subpart, "record" means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Commission including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the individual's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print, or a photograph.
- (e) System of records. As used in this subpart, "System of records" means a group of any records under the control of the Commission from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.
- (f) Medical records. As used in this subpart, "medical records" means records which relate to the identification, prevention, cure or alleviation of any disease, illness or injury including psychological disorders, alcoholism and drug addiction.
- (g) Civil Service Commission personnel records. As used in this subpart, "Civil Service Commission personnel records" means records maintained for the Civil Service Commission by the Commission and used for personnel management programs or processes such as

staffing, employee development, retirement, and grievances and appeals.

- (h) Statistical records. As used in this subpart, "statistical records" means records in a system of records maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not used in whole or in part in making any determination about an identifiable individual.
- (i) Routine use. As used in this subpart, "routine use" means a use of a record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.
- (j) System notice. As used in this subpart, "system notice" means the notice describing a system of records required by 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4) to be published annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- (k) *System manager*. As used in this subpart, "system manager" means the official designated in a system notice as having administrative responsibility for a system of records.
- (l) Commission Privacy Act Officer. As used in the subpart, "Commission Privacy Act Officer" means the official in the Commission charged with responsibility for assisting the Commission in carrying out the functions which he is assigned in this subpart and for coordinating the activities of the divisions of the Commission in carrying out the functions which they are assigned in this subpart.

§ 700.259 Records subject to Privacy Act.

The Privacy Act applies to all "records" as that term is defined in §700.257(d), which the Commission maintains in a "system of records," as that term is defined in §700.257(e).

§ 700.261 Standards for maintenance of records subject to the Act.

- (a) Content of records. Records subject to the Privacy Act shall contain only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the agency required to be accomplished by statute or Executive Order of the President.
- (b) Standards of accuracy. Records subject to the Privacy Act which are used in making any determination about any individual shall be maintained with such accuracy, relevance,

timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in making the determination.

- (c) Collection of information. (1) Information which may be used in making determination about an individual's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs shall, to the greatest extent practicable, be collected directly from that individual.
- (2) In deciding whether collection of information from an individual, as opposed to a third party source, is practicable, the following factors, among others may be considered:
- (i) Whether the nature of the information sought is such that it can only be obtained from a third party:
- (ii) Whether the cost of collecting the information from the individual is unreasonable when compared with the cost of collecting it from a third party;
- (iii) Whether there is a risk that information collected from third parties if inaccurate, could result in an adverse determination to the individual concerned;
- (iv) Whether the information, if supplied by the individual, would have to be verified by a third party; or
- (v) Whether provisions can be made for verification, by the individual, of information collected from third parties
- (d) Advice to individual concerning uses of information. (1) Each individual who is asked to supply information about himself which will be added to a system of records shall be informed of the basis for requesting the information, how it may be used, and what the consequences, if any, are of not supplying the information.
- (2) At a minimum, the notice to the individual must state;
- (i) The authority (whether granted by statute or Executive Order of the President) which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary;
- (ii) The principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used:
- (iii) The routine uses which may be made of the information; and

- (iv) The effects on him, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information.
- (3)(i) When information is collected on a standard form, the notice to the individual shall be on the form or on a tear-off sheet attached to the form or on a separate sheet, whichever is most practical.
- (ii) When information is collected by an interviewer, the interviewer shall provide the individual with a written notice which the individual may retain. If the interview is conducted by telephone, however, the interviewer may summarize the notice for the individual and need not provide a copy to the individual unless the individual requests that a copy be mailed to him.
- (iii) An individual may be asked to acknowledge, in writing, that he has been afforded the notice required by this section.
- (e) Records concerning activity protected by the First Amendment. No record may be maintained describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment to the Constitution unless (1) expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or (2) pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

§ 700.263 Assuring integrity of records.

- (a) Statutory requirement. The Privacy Act requires that records subject to the Act be maintained with appropriate administrative, technical and physical safeguards to insure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity which could result in substantial harm, embarassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to any individual on whom information is maintained, 5 U.S.C. 522a(e) (10).
- (b) Records maintained in manual form. When maintained in manual form, records subject to the Privacy Act shall be maintained, at a minimum, subject to the following safeguards, or safeguards affording comparable protection:
- (1) Areas in which the records are maintained or regularly used shall be posted with an appropriate warning

- stating that access to the records is limited to authorized persons. The warning shall also summarize the requirements of §700.265 and state that the Privacy Act contains a criminal penalty for the unauthorized disclosure of records to which it applies.
- (2) During working hours, (i) the area in which the records are maintained or regularly used shall be occupied by authorized personnel or (ii) access to the records shall be restricted by their storage in locked metal file cabinets or a locked room.
- (3) During non-working hours, access to the records shall be restricted by their storage in locked metal file cabinets or a locked room.
- (c) Records maintained in computerized form. When maintained in computerized form, records subject to the Privacy Act shall be maintained, at a minimum, subject to safeguards based on those recommended in the National Bureau of Standards booklet "Computer Security Guidelines for Implementing the Privacy Act of 1974" (May 30, 1975), and any supplements thereto, which are adequate and appropriate to assuring the integrity of records in the system.
- (d) Civil Service Commission personnel records. A system of records made up of Civil Service Commission personnel records shall be maintained under the security requirements set out in 5 CFR 293.108.

§ 700.265 Conduct of employees.

- (a) Handling of records subject to the Act. Employees whose duties require handling of records subject to the Privacy Act shall, at all times, take care to protect the integrity, security and confidentiality of these records.
- (b) Disclosure of records. No employee of the Commission may disclose records subject to the Privacy Act unless disclosure is permitted under §700.267 or is to the individual to whom the record pertains.
- (c) Alteration of records. No employee of the Commission may alter or destroy a record subject to the Privacy Act unless (1) such alteration or destruction is properly undertaken in the course of the employee's regular duties or (2) such alteration or destruction is required by a decision under §§ 700.287-

700.295 or the decision of a court of competent jurisdiction.

§ 700.267 Disclosure of records.

- (a) Prohibition of disclosure. No record contained in a system of records may be disclosed by any means of communication to any person, or to another agency, except pursuant to a written request by, or with the prior written consent of, the individual to whom the record pertains.
- (b) *General exceptions*. The prohibition contained in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply where disclosure of the record would be:
- (1) To those officers or employees of the Commission who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties; or
- (2) Required by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 522.
- (c) Specific exceptions. The prohibition contained in paragraph (a) does not apply where disclosure of the record would be:
- (1) For a routine use as defined in §700.257(i) which has been described in a systems notice published in the FED-ERAL REGISTER:
- (2) To the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13 U.S. Code.
- (3) To a recipient who has provided the System Manager responsible for the system in which the record is maintained with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;
- (4) To the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the U.S. Government, or for evaluation by the Administrator of General Services or his designee to determine whether the record has such value;
- (5) To another agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of the agency or instrumentality

has made a written request to the Department specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

- (6) To a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;
- (7) To either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;
- (8) To the Comptroller General, or any of his authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office; or
- (9) Pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (d) Reviewing records prior to disclosure. (1) Prior to any disclosure of a record about an individual, unless disclosure is required by the Freedom of Information Act, reasonable efforts shall be made to assure that the records are accurate, complete, timely and relevant for agency purposes.
- (2) When a record is disclosed in connection with a Freedom of Information request made under subpart B of this part and it is appropriate and administratively feasible to do so, the requester shall be informed of any information known to the Commission indicating that the record may not be fully accurate, complete, or timely.

§ 700.269 Accounting for disclosures.

- (a) Maintenance of an accounting. (1) Where a record is disclosed to any person, or to another agency, under any of the specific exceptions provided by §700.267(c), an accounting shall be made.
- (2) The accounting shall record (i) the date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record to any person or to another agency and (ii) the name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure was made.
- (3) Accountings prepared under this section shall be maintained for at least five years or the life of the record, whichever is longer, after the disclosure for which the accounting is made.

- (b) Access to accountings. (1) Except for accountings of disclosures made under $\S700.267(c)(5)$, accountings of all disclosures of a record shall be made available to the individual to whom the record relates at his request.
- (2) An individual desiring access to accountings of disclosures of a record pertaining to him shall submit his request by following the procedures of §700.277.
- (c) Notification of disclosure. When a record is disclosed pursuant to §700.267(c)(9) as the result of the order of a court of competent juridiction, reasonable efforts shall be made to notify the individual to whom the record pertains as soon as the order becomes a matter of public record.

§ 700.271 Requests for notification of existence of records: Submission.

- (a) Submission of requests. (1)(i) An individual desiring to determine under the Privacy Act whether a system of records contains records pertaining to him shall address his inquiry to the system manager having responsibility for the system unless the system notice describing the system prescribes or permits submission to some other official or officials.
- (ii) If a system notice describing a system requires that an individual contact more than two officials concerning the existence of records in the system, an individual desiring to determine whether the system contains records pertaining to him may contact the system manager for assistance in determining which official is most likely to be in possession of records pertaining to that individual.
- (2) If an individual desires to determine whether records pertaining to him are maintained in two or more systems, he shall make a separate inquiry concerning each system.
- (b) Form of request. (1) An inquiry to determine whether a system of records contains records pertaining to an individual shall be in writing.
- (2) To insure expeditious handling, the request shall be prominently marked, both on the envelope and on the face of the request, with the legend "PRIVACY ACT INQUIRY."
- (3) The request shall state that the individual is seeking information con-

- cerning records pertaining to himself and shall supply such additional identifying information, if any, as is called for in the system notice describing the system.
- (4) If an individual has reason to believe that information pertaining to him or her may be filed under a name other than the name he or she is currently using (e.g., a maiden name), he or she shall include this information in the request.

§ 700.273 Request for notification of existence of records: Action on.

- (a) Decisions on request. (1) An individual inquiring to determine whether a system of records contains records pertaining to him shall be advised within ten (10) days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) whether or not the system does contain records pertaining to him unless (i) the records were compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding or (ii) the system of records is one which has been excepted from the notification provisions of the Privacy Act by rulemaking.
- (2) If the records were compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding or the system of records is one which has been excepted from the notification provisions of the Privacy Act by rulemaking, the individual will be promptly notified that his is not entitled to notification of whether the system contains records pertaining to him.
- (b) Authority to deny requests. A decision to deny a request for notification of the existence of records shall be made by the Privacy Act Officer.
- (c) Form of decision. (1) No particular form is required for a decision informing an individual whether or not a system of records contains records pertaining to him.
- (2) A decision declining to inform an individual whether or not a system of records contains records pertaining to him shall be in writing and shall state the basis for denial of the request and shall advise the individual that he may appeal the declination to the Executive Director pursuant to \$700.285 by writing to the Privacy Act Officer, Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, P.O. Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona

86002, and that the appeal must be received by this official within twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted) of the date of the decision.

§ 700.275 Requests for access to records.

The Privacy Act permits an individual, upon his request, to gain access to his record or to any information pertaining to him which is contained in a system and to review the record and have a copy made of all or any portion thereof in a form comprehensive to him, 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(1). A request for access shall be submitted in accordance with the procedures in this subpart.

§ 700.277 Requests for access to records: Submission.

- (a) Submission of requests. (1) Requests for access to records shall be submitted to the system manager having responsibility for the system in which the records are maintained unless the system notice describing the system prescribes or permits submission to some other official or officials.
- (2) If an individual desires access to records maintained in two or more separate systems, he shall submit a separate request for access to the records in each system.
- (b) Form of request. (1) A request for access to records subject to the Privacy Act shall be in writing.
- (2) To insure expeditious handling, the request shall be prominently marked, both on the envelope and on the face of the request, with the legend "PRIVACY ACT REQUEST FOR AC-CESS.
- (3) The request shall specify whether the requester seeks all of the records contained in the system which relate to him or only some portion thereof. If the requester seeks only a portion of the records which relate to him, the request shall reasonably describe the specific records sought.
- (4) If the requester seeks to have copies of the requested records made, the request shall state the maximum amount of copying fees which the requester is willing to pay. A request which does not state the amount of fees the requester is willing to pay will

be treated as a request to inspect the requested records. Requesters are further notified that under §700.279(d) the failure to state willingness to pay fees as high as are anticipated by the Commission will delay processing of a request.

(5) The request shall supply such identifying information, if any, as is called for in the system notice describing the system.

(6) Requests failing to meet the requirements of this paragraph shall be returned to the requester with a written notice advising the request of the deficiency in the request.

§ 700.279 Requests for access records: Initial decision.

- (a) Decisions on requests. A request made under this subpart for access to a record shall be granted promptly unless (1) the record was compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding or (2) the record is contained in a system of records which has been excepted from the access provisions of the Privacy Act by rulemaking.
- (b) Authority to deny requests. A decision to deny a request for access under this subpart shall be made by the Privacy Act Officer.
- (c) Form of decision. (1) No particular form is required for a decision granting access to a record. The decision shall, however, advise the individual requesting the record as to where and when the record is available for inspection or, as the case may be, where and when copies will be available. If fees are due under §700.279(d), the individual requesting the record shall also be notified of the amount of fees due or, if the exact amount has not been determined, the approximate amount of fees due.
- (2) A decision denying a request for access, in whole or part, shall be in writing and shall state the basis for denial of the request. The decision shall also contain a statement that the denial may be appealed to the Executive Director pursuant to §700.281 by writing to Privacy Act Officer, Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, P.Ô. Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona 86002, and that the appeal must be received by this official within twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal

holidays excepted) of the date of the decision.

- (d) Fees. (1) No fees may be charged for the cost of searching for or reviewing a record in response to a request made under §700.271.
- (2) Fees for copying a record in response to a request made under §700.271 shall be charged in accordance with the schedule of charges contained in the Commission's Management Manual, unless the official responsible for processing the request determines that, in his/her opinion, reduction or waiver of fees is appropriate.
- (3) Where it is anticipated that fees chargeable in connection with a request will exceed the amount the person submitting the request has indicated he/she is willing to pay, the official processing the request shall notify the requester and shall not complete processing of the request until the requester has agreed, in writing, to pay fees as high as are anticipated.

§ 700.281 Requests for notification of existence of records and for access to records: Appeals.

- (a) Right of appeal. If an individual has been notified that he/she is not entitled to notification of whether a system of records contains records pertaining to him or has been denied access, in whole or part, to a requested record that individual may appeal to the Executive Director.
- (b) *Time for appeal.* (1) An appeal must be received by the Privacy Act Officer no later than twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted) after the date of the initial decision on a request.
- (2) The Executive Director may, for good cause shown, extend the time for submission of an appeal if a written request for additional time is received within twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted) of the date of the initial decision of the request.
- (c) Form of appeal. (1) An appeal shall be in writing and shall attach copies of the initial request and the decision on the request.
- (2) The appeal shall contain a brief statement of the reasons why the appellant believes the decision on the initial request to have been in error.

- (3) The appeal shall be addressed to Privacy Act Officer, Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona 86002.
- (d) Action on appeals. (1) Appeals from decisions on initial requests made pursuant to §§ 700.273 and 700.277 shall be decided for the Commission by the Executive Director after consultation with the Commission's legal counsel.
- (2) The decision on an appeal shall be in writing and shall state the basis for the decision.

§ 700.283 Requests for access to records: Special situations.

- (a) Medical records. (1) Medical records shall be disclosed to the individual to whom they pertain unless it is determined, in consultation with a medical doctor, that disclosure should be made to a medical doctor of the individual's choosing.
- (2) If it is determined that disclosure of medical records directly to the individual to whom they pertain could have an adverse effect on that individual, the individual may designate a medical doctor to receive the records and the records will be disclosed to that doctor.
- (b) Inspection in presence of third party. (1) An individual wishing to inspect records pertaining to him which have been opened for his inspection may, during the inspection, be accompanied by a person of his own choosing.
- (2) When such a procedure is deemed appropriate, the individual to whom the records pertain may be required to furnish a written statement authorizing discussion of his record in the accompanying person's presence.

§ 700.285 Amendment of records.

The Privacy Act permits an individual to request amendment of a record pertaining to him if be believes the record is not accurate, relevant, timely or complete, 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(2). A request for amendment of a record shall be submitted in accordance with the procedures in this subpart.

§ 700.287 Petitions for amendment: Submission and form.

(a) Submission of petitions for amendment. (1) A request for amendment of a

record shall be submitted to the system manager for the system of records containing the record unless the system notice describing the system prescribes or permits submission to a different official or officials. If an individual wishes to request amendment of records located in more than one system, a separate petition must be submitted to each system manager.

- (2) A petition for amendment of a record may be submitted only if the individual submitting the petition has previously requested and been granted access to the record and has inspected or been given a copy of the record.
- (b) Form of petition. (1) A petition for amendment shall be in writing and shall specifically identify the record whose amendment is sought.
- (2) The petition shall state, in detail, the reasons why the petitioner believes the record, or the portion thereof objectionable to him, is not accurate, relevant, timely or complete. Copies of documents or evidence relied upon in support of these reasons shall be submitted with the petition.
- (3) The petition shall state, specifically and in detail, the changes sought in the record. If the changes involve rewriting of the record or portions thereof or involve adding new language to the record, the petition shall propose specific language to implement the changes.

§ 700.289 Petitions for amendment: Processing and initial decision.

- (a) Decisions on petitions. In reviewing a record in response to a petition for amendment, the accuracy, relevance, timeliness and completeness of the record shall be assessed against the criteria set out in §700.261. In addition, personnel records shall be assessed against the criteria for determining record quality published in the Federal Personnel Manual and the Commission Manual addition thereto.
- (b) Authority to decide. An initial decision on a petition for amendment may be made only by the Privacy Act Officer.
- (c) Acknowledgement of receipt. Unless processing of a petition is completed within ten (10) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted), the receipt of the petition for

- amendment shall be acknowledged in writing by the system manager to whom it is directed.
- (d) *Inadequate petitions.* (1) If a petition does not meet the requirements of §700.287, the petitioner shall be so advised and shall be told what additional information must be submitted to meet the requirements of §700.287.
- (2) If the petitioner fails to submit the additional information within a reasonable time, his petition may be rejected. The rejection shall be in writing and shall meet the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section.
- (e) Form of decision. (1) A decision on a petition for amendment shall be in writing and shall state concisely the basis for the decision.
- (2) If the petitioned for amendment is rejected, in whole or part, the decision shall advise the petitioner that the rejection may be appealed to the Executive Director by writing to the Privacy Act Officer, Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona 86002, and that the appeal must be received by this official within twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted) of the date of the decision.
- (f) Implementation of initial decision. If a petitioned for amendment is accepted, in whole or part, the appropriate Commission Division maintaining the record shall:
- (1) Correct the record accordingly and,
- (2) Where an accounting of disclosures has been made pursuant to §700.269 advise all previous recipients of the record that the correction was made and the substance of the correction

§ 700.291 Petitions for amendment: Time limits for processing.

(a) Acknowledgement of receipt. The acknowledgement of receipt of a petition required by §700.289(c) shall be dispatched not later than ten (10) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted) after receipt of the petition by the system manager responsible for the system containing the challenged record, unless a decision on the petition has been previously dispatched.

- (b) Decision on petition. A petition for amendment shall be processed promptly. A determination whether to accept or reject the petitioned for amendment shall be made within no more than thirty (30) days (Saturdays, Sundays, and public legal holidays excepted) after receipt of the petition by the system manager responsible for the system containing the challenged record.
- (c) Suspension of time limit. The thirty (30) day time limit for a decision on a petition shall be suspended if it is necessary to notify the petitioner, pursuant to §700.289(d) that additional information in support of the petition is required. Running of the thirty (30) day time limit shall resume on receipt of the additional information by the system manager responsible for the system containing the challenged record.
- (d) Extensions of time. (1) The thirty (30) day time limit for a decision on a petition may be extended if the official responsible for making a decision on the petition determines that an extension is necessary for one of the following reasons:
- (i) A decision on the petition requires analysis of voluminous record or records;
- (ii) Some or all of the challenged records must be collected from facilities other than the facility at which the official responsible for making the decision is located.
- (2) If the official responsible for making a decision on the petition determines that an extension is necessary, he shall promptly inform the petitioner of the extension and the date on which a decision is expected to be dispatched.

§ 700.293 Petitions for amendment: Appeals.

- (a) Right of appeal. Where a petitioned-for amendment has been rejected, in whole or part, the individual submitting the petition may appeal the denial to the Executive Director.
- (b) *Time for appeal.* (1) An appeal must be received no later than twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted) after the date of the decision on a petition.
- (2) The Executive Director may, for good cause shown, extend the time for submission of an appeal if a written request for additional time is received

- within twenty (20) days (Saturdays, Sundays and public legal holidays excepted) of the date of the decision on a petition.
- (c) Form of appeal. (1) An appeal shall be in writing and shall attach copies of the initial petition and the decision on that petition.
- (2) The appeal shall contain a brief statement of the reasons why the appellant believes the decision on the petition to have been in error.
- (3) The appeal shall be addressed to Privacy Act Officer, Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona 86002.

§ 700.295 Petitions for amendment: Action on appeals.

- (a) Authority. Appeals from decisions on initial petitions for amendment shall be decided for the Commission by the Executive Director after consultation with the Commission's legal counsel unless the record challenged by the initial petition is a Civil Service Commission personnel record maintained for the Commission by the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission. Appeals from decisions on initial petitions requesting amendment of Civil Service Commission records maintained for the Commission by the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission shall be transmitted by the Executive Director, for decision.
- (b) *Time limit.* (1) A final determination on any appeal shall be made within thirty (30) days (Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays excepted) after receipt of the appeal.
- (2) The thirty (30) day period for decision on an appeal may be extended, for good cause shown, by the Commission. If the thirty (30) day period is extended, the individual submitting the appeal shall be notified of the extension and of the date on which a determination on the appeal is expected to be dispatched.
- (c) Form of decision. (1) The final determination on an appeal shall be in writing and shall state the basis for the determination.
- (2) If the determination upholds, in whole or part, the initial decision rejecting the petitioned for amendment, the determination shall also advise the individual submitting the appeal:

- (i) Of his or her right to file a concise statement of the reasons for disagreeing with the decision of the agency:
- (ii) Of the procedure established by \$700.297 for the filing of the statement of disagreement;
- (iii) That the statement which is filed will be made available to anyone to whom the record is subsequently disclosed together with, at the discretion of the Commission, a brief statement by the Commission summarizing its reasons for refusing to amend the record;
- (iv) That prior recipients of the challenged record will be provided a copy of any statement of dispute to the extent that an accounting of disclosure was maintained; and
- (v) Of his or her right to seek judicial review of the Commission's refusal to amend the record.
- (3) If the determination reverses, in whole or in part, the initial decision rejecting the petitioned for amendment, the system manager responsible for the system containing the challenged record shall be directed to:
- (i) Amend the challenged record accordingly; and
- (ii) If an accounting of disclosure has been made, advise all previous recipients of the record which was amended of the amendment and its substance.

§ 700.297 Statements of disagreement.

- (a) Filing of statements. If the determination of the Executive Director under § 700.295 rejects in whole or part, a petitioned for amendment, the individual submitting the petition may file with the system manager for the system containing the challenged record, a concise written statement setting forth the reasons for his disagreement with the determination of the Department.
- (b) Disclosure of statements. In any disclosure of a record containing information about which an individual has filed a statement of disagreement under this section occurring after the filing of the statement, the disputed portion of the record will be clearly noted and the recipient shall be provided copies of the statement of disagreement. If appropriate, a concise statement of the reasons of the Com-

mission for not making the requested amendments may also be provided to recipient.

Subpart L—Determination of Eligibility, Hearing and Administrative Review (Appeals)

SOURCE: 46 FR 46801, Sept. 22, 1981; 47 FR 15774, Apr. 13, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.301 Definitions.

- (a) Certifying Officer, as used in this subpart, means that member of the Commission staff who certifies eligibility for relocation assistance benefits and/or for life estate leases.
- (b) An aggrieved person, as used in this subpart, means a person who has been denied any relocation assistance benefits for which he/she has applied.

§ 700.303 Initial Commission determinations.

- (a) Initial Commission Determination concerning individual eligibility or benefits for any person who has filed a claim for benefits or for granting of life estate leases shall be made by the Certifying Officer. The Determination shall include the amount, if any, to which the individual is entitled, and shall state the reasons therefor. Such Determination shall be communicated to the Applicant by certified letter or in person by Commission staff. A record of personal notice shall be maintained by the Commission.
- (b) An explanatory conference shall be scheduled by and with the Certifying Officer, if requested by the Applicant or the Certifying Officer, within thirty days of the communication of the Determination; the right to a hearing is not dependent on the holding of such a conference. The Certifying Officer may reverse, amend, or leave standing the Initial Determination as a result of such conference: Provided, however, his/her decision shall be communicated in writing to the Applicant by certified letter or in person by Commission staff within five days after such conference.
- (c) Communications of Determinations to the Applicant as provided for in §700.303(a) shall include an explanation of the availability of grievance

procedures, including hearings and representation of counsel and the fact that a hearing must be requested within 30 (thirty) days of receipt of the determination.

(d) No decision which at the time of its rendition is subject to appeal to the Commission shall be considered final agency action subject to judicial review under 5 U.S.C. 704, *Provided* that in the event of a whole or partial denial, no benefits shall be paid unless and until said Determination is reversed or modified as provided for herein.

§ 700.305 Availability of hearings.

All persons aggrieved by Initial Commission Determinations concerning eligibility, benefits, or for granting of life estate leases may have a Hearing to present evidence and argument concerning the Determination. Parties seeking such relief from the Commission's Initial Determination shall be known as "Applicants." When multiple Applicants claim interest in one benefit, determination, or question of eligibility, their hearings may be consolidated at the Presiding Officer's discretion.

§ 700.307 Request for hearings.

Hearing requests shall be made in person or by letter and must be received by the Commission within thirty days after the notice letter was received, the personal notice was given, or if an explanatory conference is held, after the decision of the Certifying Officer. The request shall also contain a specific statement indicating the basis for the request.

§ 700.309 Presiding officers.

The hearing shall be presided over and conducted by one of the Commissioners appointed pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640d-11(b) or by such other person as the Commission may designate.

§ 700.311 Hearing scheduling and documents.

- (a) Hearings shall be held as scheduled by the Presiding Officer.
- (b) Notice of the hearing shall be communicated in writing to the applicant at least thirty days prior to the

hearing and shall include the time, date, place, and nature of the hearing.

- (c) Written notice of the Applicant's objections, if any, to the time, date, or place fixed for the hearing must be filed with the Presiding Officer at least five days before the date set for the hearing. Such notice of objections shall state the reasons therefor and suggested alternatives. Discretion as to any changes in the date, time, or place of the hearing lies entirely with the Presiding Officer, *Provided*, that the 30 (thirty) day notice period as provided in paragraph (b) of this section shall be observed unless waived in writing by the applicant or his representative.
- (d) All hearings shall be held within thirty days after Commission receipt of the applicant's request therefor unless this limit is extended by the Presiding Officer.
- (e) All hearings shall be conducted at the Commission office in Flagstaff, Arizona, unless otherwise designated by the Presiding Officer.
- (f) All time periods in this regulation include Saturdays, Sundays and holidays. If any time period would end on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, it will be extended to the next consecutive day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday.
- (g) A copy of each document filed in a proceeding under this section must be filed with the Commission and may be served by the filing party by mail on any other party or parties in the case. In all cases where a party is represented by an attorney or representative, such attorney or representative will be recognized as fully controlling the case on behalf of his client, and service of any document relating to the proceeding shall be made upon such attorney or representative, which service shall suffice as if made upon the Applicant. Where a party is represented by more than one attorney or representative, service upon one of the attorneys or representatives shall be sufficient.
- (h) Hearings will be recorded verbatim and transcripts thereof shall be made when requested by any parties; costs of transcripts shall be borne by the requesting parties unless waived according to §700.313(a)(5).
- (i) Applicants may be represented by a licensed attorney or by an advocate

licensed to practice in any Hopi or Navajo Tribal Court.

§ 700.313 Evidence and procedure.

- (a) At the hearing and taking of evidence the Applicant shall have an opportunity to:
- (1) Submit and have considered facts, witnesses, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment;
- (2) Be represented by a lawyer or other representative as provided herein:
- (3) Have produced Commission evidence relative to the determination, *Provided*, that the scope of pre-hearing discovery of evidence shall be limited to relevant matters as determined by the Presiding Officer;
- (4) Examine and cross-examine witnesses:
- (5) Receive a transcript of the hearing on request and upon payment of appropriate Commission fees as published by the Commission, which may be waived in cases of indigency.
- (b) The Presiding Officer is empowered to:
- (1) Administer oaths and afffirmations;
 - (2) Rule on offers of proof;
 - (3) Receive relevant evidence;
- (4) Take depositions or have depositions taken when the ends of justice would be served and to permit other pre-hearing discovery within his/her discretion:
- (5) Regulate the course and conduct of the hearings; including pre-hearing procedures;
- (6) Hold pre-hearing or post-hearing conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues;
- (7) Dispose of procedural requests or similar matters;
 - (8) Make a record of the proceedings;
- (9) Hold the record open for submission of evidence no longer than fourteen days after completion of the hearings;
- (10) Make or recommend a decision in the case based upon evidence, testimony, and argument presented;
- (11) Enforce the provisions of 5 USCA section 557(d) in the event of a violation thereof:
- (12) Issue subpoenas authorized by law; and

(13) Extend any time period of this subpart upon his/her own motion or upon motion of the applicant, for good cause shown.

§ 700.315 Post-hearing briefs.

Applicants may submit post-hearing briefs or written comments to the Presiding Officer within fourteen days after conclusion of the hearings. In the event of multiple applicants or parties to a hearing, such briefs shall be served on all such applicants by the applicant submitting the brief.

§ 700.317 Presiding officer decisions.

- (a) The Presiding Officer shall submit to the Commission a written decision based upon the evidence and argument presented, within *sixty* days, not including any period the record is held open, if any, after conclusion of the hearing, unless otherwise extended by the Presiding Officer.
- (b) Copies of the Presiding Officer's decision shall be mailed to the Applicant. The Applicant may submit briefs or other written argument to the Commission within fourteen days of the date the Presiding Officer's determination was mailed to the Applicant.

§ 700.319 Final agency action.

Within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of the Presiding Officer's decision, the Commission shall affirm or reverse the decision and issue its final agency action upon the application in writing; *Provided*, that in the event one Commissioner sits as the Presiding Officer, the final agency action shall be determined by the remaining Commissioners and such other person as they may designate who did not so preside over the hearing. Such decisions shall be communicated in writing to the Applicant by certified mail.

§ 700.321 Direct appeal to Commissioners.

Commission determinations concerning issues other than individual eligibility or benefits which do not require a hearing may be appealed directly to the Commission in writing. The Commission decision will constitute final agency action on such issues.

Subpart M—Life Estate Leases

AUTHORITY: Sec. 30(b), Pub. L. 96-305, 94 Stat. 929 (25 U.S.C. 640d).

SOURCE: 46 FR 27921, May 22, 1981; 47 FR 15774, Apr. 13, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.331 Application for life estate leases.

The following standards and procedures shall govern the application for life estate leases:

- (a) Filing of application. Applications for life estate leases shall be filed at the Commission's office in Flagstaff, AZ, not later than July 1, 1981, unless extended for good cause. Application should be made on an approved Commission form known as "Application for Life Estate Lease" and should contain the following information:
- (1) Name, address, birthdate, social security number, census number, spouse, and date of marriage, if married. The head of household who applies for a life estate lease shall be known as the "applicant".
- (2) Applicant's Quad Map location in the Former Joint Use Area.
- (3) Information listing any other places of Applicant's residence since December 22, 1974.
- (4) Name, birthdate, census number, and social security number, if any, of the applicant's minor dependent children.
- (5) A statement by the applicant setting forth the nature of the applicant's disability, if any.
- (6) Applications should be accompanied, wherever possible, with documentation such as Birth Certificates, Baptismal Records, Tribal Records, Family Census Cards, Marriage Certificates, Tax Returns, and such other documentation required by the Commission.
- (b) Extensions of time for filing of applications for life estate leases. Extensions of time for filing of applications for life estate leases shall be governed by the following procedures:
- (1) The Commission shall, on a caseby-case basis, determine whether good cause exists to warrent a time extension for the receipt of applications.
- (2) Initial Commission determinations concerning the time extension for receipt of applications shall be made

by the Certification Officer. Any extensions granted shall be in writing and shall state the length of the extensions and the reasons therefore.

(3) In no event shall an extension be granted for more than eighty-nine (89) days after July 1, 1981.

- (4) In the event an extension of time is denied or an application is refused for filing, the Certification Officer shall state the reasons therefore and such determination shall be communicated to the applicant by certified letter or in person by Commission staff.
- (5) All persons aggrieved by initial Commission determination may have a hearing to present evidence and argument concerning the determination. Such hearings shall be requested and governed by the Commission's Hearings and Administrative Review Procedures contained in §700.8 of the Commission's Operations and Relocation Procedures.
- (6) For purpose of this subsection, "good cause" shall be defined as follows:
 - (i) Lack of actual notice.
- (ii) Lack of transportation or physical incapacity preventing timely filing
 - (iii) Acts of God.
- (iv) Such other facts or reasons deemed sufficient in the discretion of the Commission.

§ 700.333 Determination of disability.

The Commission shall determine disability pursuant to the following:

- (a) An applicant shall be considered to be disabled if he/she is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determined physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve months. A physical or mental impairment is an impairment that results from anatomical, physiological, or psychological abnormalities which are demonstrable by medically acceptable clinical and laboratory diagnostic techniques.
- (b) Each applicant who claims entitlement to a life estate lease by virture of a disability shall be examined by a physician selected by the Commission

or one selected by the applicant and approved by the Commission. The reasonable costs of such examinations shall be paid by the Commission. The examining physician shall submit a report of his/her examination to the rating physician who shall be a physician selected by the Commission. The rating physician shall submit to the Commission a report stating his/her opinion as to whether or not the applicant is a least 50% (fifty percent) disabled and if so, the percent of disability. In addition, the rating physician shall state in his/her report the conditions or conditions of the applicant upon which the rating is based.

(c) In performing examinations and in making ratings, the physician shall follow the procedures and adopt the standards set forth in subpart I—Determination of Disability or Blindness, of the Social Security Administration, contained in title 20, Code of Federal Regulations, §§416.901 through 416.985, including the appendices, etc., to the extent that such procedures and standards are appropriate to this examination and rating.

(d) In making its determination as to the disability and the percentage thereof of an applicant who claims disability, the Commission shall consider the report of the rating physician and such other matters as the Commission

deems relevant.

§ 700.335 Grouping and granting of applications for life estate leases.

Upon receipt of applications filed pursuant to this section, the Commission shall group and award life estate leases in the following manner:

- (a) Applicants who are determined to be at least 50% (fifty percent) disabled as certified by a physician approved by the Commission. Such applicants shall be ranked in the order of the severity of their disability.
- (b) Applicants who are not at least 50% (fifty percent) disabled shall be ranked in order of their age with the oldest listed first and the youngest listed last; provided that, if any applicant physically resides in Quarter Quad Numbers 78 NW, 77NE, 55SW, or 54 SE, as designated on the Quarter Quad Maps of the Former Joint Use Area prepared by the Bureau of Indian Af-

fairs Field Administrative Office, such applicant shall be given priority over another applicant of equal age.

- (c) Applicants who did not, as of December 22, 1974, and continuously thereafter, maintain a separate place of abode and actually remain domiciled on Hopi Partitioned Lands, and who, but for this subsection would be required to relocate, shall be rejected by the Commission.
- (d) Applicants who were not at least forty-nine (49) years of age on December 22, 1974, *or* are not at least 50% (fifty percent) disabled shall also be rejected by the Commission.
- (e) The Commission shall award life estate leases to not more than one hundred and twenty (120) Navajo applicants with first priority being given to applicants listed pursuant to §700.335(a) and the next priority being given to applicants listed pursuant to §700.335(b), in order of such listing.
- (f) The Commission shall award life estate leases to not more than ten (10) Hopi applicants with first priority being given to applicants listed pursuant to \$700.335(a) and the next priority being given to applicants listed pursuant to \$700.335(b) in order of such listing except that the portion of \$700.335(b) concerning residency in Quarter Quad Numbers 78 NW, 77NE, 77NW, 55 SW, 54SE, etc., shall not apply to Hopi applicants.

§ 700.337 Establishment of boundaries of life estate leases.

- (a) Prior to the issuance of a life estate lease, the Commission shall, after consultation with the Tribe upon whose land the life estate lease will be located, establish the actual configuration, shape and boundaries of the land area of the life estate lease. The present residence of the life tenant shall be within the boundaries of the life estate lease and the area of the life estate lease shall not exceed ninety (90) acres.
- (b) The following factors will be considered in establishing the configuration, shape, and boundaries of a life estate lease:
- (1) The location of the present residence of the applicant and the traditional land use area associated with such residence.

- (2) The topography and soil conditions of the land in the immediate vicinity of the applicant's present residence.
- (3) The location of the nearest source of water.
 - (4) The proximity of roads.
- (5) Such other factors may be necessary or appropriate.

§ 700.339 Residency on life estate leases.

- (a) No person may reside on a life estate lease other than the life tenant, his or her spouse, and minor dependents and such persons who are necessarily present, as determined by the Commission, to provide for the care of the life tenant.
- (b) In determining who is necessarily present for the care of the life tenant, the Commission shall consider the following criteria:
 - (1) The age of the life tenant.
- (2) The nature and extent of the life tenant's disability, if any.
- (3) The location of the life estate lease, including but not limited to, the following factors:
 - (i) Topography,
 - (ii) Proximity to water,
 - (iii) Proximity to fuel,
- (iv) Proximity to shopping and medical services, and
- (v) Any other factors deemed relevant to the Commission.
- (4) The nature and extent of care to be provided to a disabled life tenant.
- (5) Any other factors deemed relevant by the Commission.
- (c) In the event it becomes necessary to change the identity of the person(s) or number of persons identified as necessarily present for the care of the life tenant, the life tenant shall make such request for change to the Commission. The Commission, upon review of the request, may grant an amended life estate lease to reflect the requested change.

§ 700.341 Access to life estate leases.

(a) Family members and other persons may enter upon the life estate lease premises for the purpose of visiting the life estate lease residents so long as such visit does not exceed thirty (30) consecutive days in any one visit or ninety (90) days total of all vis-

its within any lease year, except that grandchildren and their descendants who are not minor dependents of the life tenant and who have not attained the age of 18 (eighteen) years may visit for ninety (90) consecutive days in any lease year, the first of which shall commence on the date of issuance of the life estate lease. There shall be no limitation on visits which do not extend overnight.

(b) Visitors and residents shall use the existing road systems and access rights of way when traveling to and from life estate lease premises.

§ 700.343 Life estate leases.

The Commission shall execute a life estate lease to each applicant to whom a life estate lease is granted, which lease shall contain the following:

- (a) The names of the persons entitled to reside on the life estate lease which shall be the life tenant, his or her spouse, and minor dependents and/or such persons who are necessarily present to provide for the care of life tenant.
- (b) A description of the exterior boundaries of the land included in said lease.
- (c) The term of the life estate lease which shall end either upon voluntary relinquishment or upon the death of the life tenant or his/her spouse, whichever occurs last.
- (d) That the life tenant may feed not to exceed twenty-five (25) sheep units per year or equivalent livestock on the life estate lease premises.
- (e) That no person may reside on a life estate lease other than the life tenant, his or her spouse, and minor dependents, and/or such persons who are necessarily present to provide for the care of the life tenant.
- (f) That the Secretary of Interior shall pay, pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640d-28(i), Pub. L. 96-305, section 30(i), on an annual basis, the fair market rental value of such life estate lease to the tribe to whom the lands leased were partitioned. Rental payments shall be made within thirty (30) days of the execution date of the life estate lease.
- (g) That the life tenant may make reasonable improvements on the life estate lease which are related to the residence and agricultural purposes of

the life tenancy as determined by the Commission. Such improvements:

- (1) May include the renovation or replacement of existing dwelling structures and privies or outhouses so as to improve their utility, safety or level of modern utilities or amenities, but
- (2) Shall not increase the number, size, or capacity of dwelling structures on the leased area except with the express written approval of the Commission based upon a showing of actual need, or to reasonably accommodate a resident care provider for whom there is not adequate existing residential capacity.
- (3) May include not more than one shed or barn to be used in connection with livestock and/or agricultural activities permitted.
- (4) May include one ceremonial hogan and one traditional ramada type structure.
- (5) May include a garden of reasonable size.
- (6) May include such other improvements as the Commission finds to be reasonable under the circumstances of each lease.
- (h) That no person may visit on a life estate lease for more than thirty (30) consecutive days in any one visit or ninety (90) days total of all visits within any lease year the first of which shall commence on the date of issuance of the life estate lease, except that grandchildren and their descendants who are not minor dependents of the life tenant and who have not attained the age of eighteen (18) years may visit for ninety (90) consecutive days in any lease year. There shall be no limitation on visits which do not extend overnight.
- (i) That said life tenant or his or her surviving spouse may relinquish said life estate lease at any time and may receive relocation benefits from the Secretary at the time of relinquishment as provided in 25 U.S.C. 640d-28(h), (Pub. L. 96-305, section 30(h)).
- (j) The purposes for which the life estate lease may be used.
- (k) The life estate tenure shall end by voluntary relinquishment, or at the death of the life tenant or the death of his or her spouse, whichever occurs last, all as provided in 25 U.S.C. 640d-28(g) (Pub. L. 96-305, section 30(g)).

- (l) No livestock shall be allowed in the lease area until the perimeter of the lease area is fenced.
- (m) Such other terms and conditions deemed necessary or appropriate by the Commission.

Subpart N—Discretionary Funds

SOURCE: 47 FR 57916, Dec 29, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.451 Purpose.

- (a) The purpose of this subpart is to establish procedures for the submission, review and approval, and administration of applications for financial assistance from the discretionary fund established by Pub. L. 93-531, amended.
- (b) The purpose of the discretionary fund is to provide financial assistance to activities which will facilitate and expedite the relocation and resettlement of individuals under the Act and ease the hardship incurred by these individuals.

§ 700.453 Definitions.

- (a) Act means Pub. L. 93-531 (88 Stat. 1712, 25 U.S.C. 640d), as amended.
- (b) Applicant means with respect to this subpart, any applicant as defined under § 700.457(c) or § 700.459(b).
- (c) Business means any lawful activity, except a nonprofit organization, that is-
- (1) Conducted primarily for the purchase, sale, lease and/or rental of personal and/or real property, and/or for the manufacture, processing, and/or marketing of products, commodities, and/or any other personal property; or
 (2) Conducted primarily for the sale
- of services to the public.
- (d) Commissioners means the three Commissioners of the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission.
- (e) In-kind contribution means a noncash contribution as described in attachment F of OMB Circular A-102.
- (f) Local government means a local unit of government including specifically a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, special district, council of governments, and other regional or interstate entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

- (g) Nonprofit organization means a corporation, partnership, individual, or other public or private entity that is engaged in a lawful business, professional, or instructional activity on a nonprofit basis and that has established its nonprofit status under applicable Federal, State, or Tribal law.
- (h) Related facilities means any building or structure normally found in a community and includes but is not limited to water, sewer and electrical lines, community centers, health centers and clinics, roads, and business establishments.
- (i) Services means activities relating to human development including, but not limited to, educational and job training, mental health counseling, health care, and technical assistance in business administration, agriculture, and home economics.
- (j) Tribe means the Navajo Chapter or the Hopi Village.
- (k) Tribal subdivision means a Navajo Chapter or a Hopi Village.

§ 700.455 Financial assistance.

- (a) The Commission may provide financial assistance to applicants eligible under this subpart from funds available for any fiscal year.
- (b) To obtain financial assistance, an applicant shall submit an application in accordance with §700.463.
- (c) The Commission may make funding decisions throughout the year as applications are approved. The Commission shall, to the extent possible, make funds available throughout the year for approved applications. Based upon the merit of applications received under this subpart, the Commission shall determine how funds available under this subpart shall be apportioned among the activities described in §§ 700.457 and 700.459.

§ 700.457 Assistance to match or pay 30% of grants, contracts or other expenditures.

(a) The purpose of applications for financial assistance under this section shall be to aid individuals subject to relocation under the Act and to assist the host communities, towns, cities, or other entities in adjusting to and meeting the needs of the relocatees. For this purpose, the discretionary fund

may be used to match or pay not to exceed 30% (thirty percent) of any grant, contract, or other expenditure of the Federal Government, State or local government, tribal government or chapter, or private organization for the benefit of the Navajo or Hopi Tribe, if the Commission determines that such grant, contract, or expenditure would significantly assist the Commission in carrying out its responsibility or assist either tribe in meeting the burdens imposed by this Act.

(b) An "other expenditure" under this subsection is defined as cooperative agreements, direct provision of services, or in-kind contributions. The Commission may match or pay not to exceed 30% (thirty percent) of another expenditure through a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement.

(c) Eligible applicants under this section for a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement are defined as States, local government, the Navajo and Hopi Tribes, tribal chapters or villages and profit and nonprofit organizations.

- (d) Total Federal financial assistance under this section may reach 100% (one hundred percent) if the applicant receives 70% (seventy percent) Federal funding from Federal agencies other than the Commission.
- (e) When another Federal agency is a primary source of financial assistance for an applicant, the Commission may, pursuant to an interagency agreement, transfer funds to the primary Federal agency providing financial assistance to the applicant.
- (f) The Commission may, pursuant to an interagency agreement, transfer not to exceed 10% (ten percent) of the funds available under this subpart to another Federal agency directly assisting relocatees if such agency's activities would accomplish the purpose of paragraph (a) of this section. Financial assistance transferred to accomplish an eligible activity under paragraph (a) of this section may not exceed the funding limitation of paragraph (a) of this section.
- (g) An applicant may apply for financial assistance under this section in accordance with the funding limitations described in paragraph (a) for the purpose of undertaking a technical feasibility study of a construction project

or any major project with a total funding of over \$200,000 (two hundred thousand dollars) or any dollar amount which the Commission may prescribe at some future time.

§ 700.459 Assistance for demonstration projects and for provision of related facilities and services.

- (a) The purpose of applications for financial assistance under this section shall be to aid individuals subject to relocation under the Act. For this purpose, the discretionary fund may be used by the Commission to engage or participate either directly through Federal activities, or by cooperative agreement, grant, or contract in demonstration efforts to employ innovative energy or other technologies in providing housing and related facilities and services in the relocation and resettlement of individuals under this Act.
- (b) Applicants eligible under this section to receive grants, cooperative agreements or contracts are: states, local governments, the Navajo and Hopi Tribes, tribal chapters, profit and nonprofit organizations, and individuals.
- (c) Applicants for assistance under this section may receive up to 100% (one hundred percent) project or program funding from the Commission, however, the Commission may specify whether applications for certain types of programs or projects under this section require matching funding from the applicant.
- (d) Activities described in §700.457(a) and paragraph (a) of this section may be provided by the Commission through in-house activities which receive financial assistance under this section.
- (e) The Commission may, pursuant to an interagency agreement, transfer not to exceed 10% (ten percent) of the funds available under this subpart to another Federal agency directly assisting relocatees if such agency's activities would accomplish the purpose of §§ 700.457(a) and 700.459(a).
- (f) An applicant may apply for financial assistance under this section for the purpose of undertaking a technical feasibility study of a construction project, or any major project with a

total planned funding of over \$200,000, (two hundred thousand dollars) or any dollar amount which the Commission may prescribe at some future time.

\S 700.461 Method for soliciting applications.

- (a) The Commission shall utilize two methods to solicit applications for funding:
- (1) The Commission shall issue an annual announcement of the availability of funds for programs which will most effectively meet the purposes of \$700.457(a) or 700.459(a). Applicants submitting applications under this announcement must demonstrate that the proposed project or program will effectively facilitate and expedite the relocation effort of the Commission.
- (2) As priority needs are identified by the Commission, calls shall be issued during the fiscal year for specific proposals. Requests for proposal shall define the need to be addressed and the scope of work required.
- (b) The annual announcements of the availability of funds and periodic requests for proposals shall be issued through the Commerce Business Daily and media which has regional and local circulation. The Commission may fund approved applications through grant, contract, or direct provision of services, pursuant to Pub. L. 93–531, as amended.

$\S 700.463$ Requirements for applications.

- (a) Applicants shall submit preapplications for funding assistance. The preapplication shall be due by the closing date published by the Commission, and shall consist of:
 - (1) Standard Form 424;
- (2) A brief narrative not to exceed one page describing how the program or project will meet the priorities established by the Commission pursuant to \$700.457 or \$700.459.
- (b) The Commission shall respond to each preapplication, and shall request each person submitting an acceptable preapplication to submit an application.
- (c) Applications for financial assistance for a project or program may be submitted by the due date established by the Commission for a particular

funding cycle. Applications received after the due date will be considered for the next funding cycle, although the Commission, at its discretion, may select such a project for funding under the current cycle. An original and 5 (five) copies of each application must be submitted to the Commission. Applications shall be submitted on such forms as the Commission may prescribe in conformity with OMB circulars A102 or A110.

- (d) Applications under $\S700.457$ for matching financial assistance not to exceed 30% of another expenditure, shall include:
- (1) A detail sheet showing the sources of matching funds, including both cash and in-kind contributions, and documentation that the applicant has fulfilled all of the requirements of any Federal agency, state or local government or chapter, or private organization from which the financial assistance is also requested; and
- (2) A narrative statement which includes an explanation of how the application would aid relocatees and assist the host communities, towns, cities, or other entities in adjusting to and meeting the needs of relocatees.
- (e) Applications for financial assistance under §700.459 must justify the proposed project or program as a demonstration effort in order to be eligible for 100% funding.
- (f) Applications shall contain a statement of how the applicant plans to comply with the provisions of the Indian Self-Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) and the Act of April 16, 1934 (48 Stat. 596) as amended (25 U.S.C. 452-457)

§ 700.465 Technical feasibility.

Unless required by a non-Commission source of financial assistance, completed plans and specifications are not required at the time an application is submitted for construction, technology, or another engineering project, however, an application for a construction, technology or another engineering project shall:

(a) Include sufficient information to determine the nature and scope of the project, its probable useful life, and a reasonable estimate of cost;

- (b) Fully show that the applicant will follow design and performance criteria which conform to professionally recognized standards and which adequately define the technical capability of the project to serve current and foreseeable needs; and
- (c) Justify any evidence or use of unorthodox design.
- (d) Show that the applicant has a management plan for the facility which identifies probable sources of operating funds.
- (e) An applicant who is awarded a grant under §700.465 is required to submit completed plans and specifications for the construction, technology, or other engineering project prior to construction. The Commission shall review the completed plans and specifications for technical adequacy as part of its oversight function.

§ 700.467 Construction costs.

Construction costs and costs relating to construction such as machinery and equipment, architect/engineer services, and administrative services may be allowable as determined by the Commission.

§ 700.469 Unallowable program and project costs.

Costs for program or project operating expenses are not allowable except in the following cases—

- (a) An application for an annual contract for services under §700.457 or 700.459 may include necessary operating expenses; and
- (b) An application for a demonstration effort under §700.459 may include costs relating to the operation of the demonstration.

§ 700.471 Review and approval.

(a) Upon receipt of an application for financial assistance under this subpart, members of the Commission staff shall begin a preliminary review of the application with the intent of submitting a recommendation to the Commissioners of whether to accept or deny the application. The Commission staff may inform the applicant before its recommendation to the Commissioners, of any special problems or impediments which may result in a recommendation for disapproval; may

offer any available technical assistance required to overcome such problems or impediments; and solicit the applicants written response.

(b) The Commission staff may solicit comments on an application from technical specialists, community groups and others, when such advice is needed to fully evaluate the application.

(c) The Commission staff shall forward the application with their recommendation to the Commissioners. The Commissioners may approve applications if they determine that:

(1) The application meets the requirements of this subpart;

(2) The application meets the intent of the Act;

- (3) The application fully demonstrates that it will expedite the relocation and resettlement of individuals under the Act and ease the hardship incurred by these individuals or by the Tribes:
- (4) The application is compatible with priorities identified by the Commission:
- (5) The applicant can carry out the activities described in the application and can maintain proper financial controls on the activities for which financial assistance is requested;
- (6) The applicant can and will comply with requirements for Indian preference in employment and training in connection with the administration of the grant, and preference to Indian organizations and Indian owned economic enterprises in the award of subcontracts or subgrants; and

(7) Funds are available.

(d) All applicants shall be notified in writing of the Commission's approval or disapproval of the grant applications.

§ 700.473 Administrative expenditures of the Commission.

The Commission may use funds in an amount not to exceed 5 percent of the funds authorized under this subpart for expenses relating to the administration of the discretionary fund including—

(a) Personnel, whose time is expended directly in support of such administration;

(b) Supplies which are expended directly in support of such administration;

- (c) Contracts, where the work performed is directly related to such administration;
- (d) Printing, directly in support of such administration; and
- (e) Travel, directly related to such administration.

§ 700.475 Reports.

Reports shall be furnished by any recipient of financial assistance under this subpart, in such manner as may be required by the Commission.

§ 700.477 Administration of financial assistance and recordkeeping requirements.

- (a) A State or local government (except an institution of higher education or a hospital since they are governed by paragraph (b) of this section), or the Navajo or Hopi Tribe receiving a grant or cooperative agreement under this subpart shall comply with applicable law including the following requirements—
- (1) Office of Management and Budget Circular A-102, entitled "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants-in-Aid to State and Local Governments" including attachment C describing recordkeeping requirements; and
- (2) Federal Management Circular 74-4 5 CFR part 1310, entitled "Cost Principles Applicable to Grants and Contracts with State and Local Governments."
- (b) A nonprofit organization, institution of higher education, or hospital receiving a grant or cooperative agreement under this subpart shall comply with applicable law including the following requirements—
- (1) Office of Management and Budget Circular A-110, entitled "Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals and Other Nonprofit Organizations" including attachment C describing recordkeeping requirements; and

(2) Office of Management and Budget Circular A-122, entitled "Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations."

(c) A profit organization receiving a grant or cooperative agreement under this subpart shall comply with applicable law including Federal Procurement Regulations (41 CFR subpart 1-15.2) for

determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

- (d) A profit organization, tribal chapter, or individual receiving a grant or cooperative agreement under this subpart shall—
- (1) Follow sound and proper procedures for the administration of the financial assistance including any procedures established by the Commission; and
- (2) Retain records as required by the Commission.
- (e) A State, local government, the Navajo or Hopi Tribe, a tribal chapter or an individual receiving a contract under this subpart shall comply with applicable law including Federal Procurement Regulations (41 CFR parts 1-1 through 1-30). Recordkeeping requirements for contracts are described in §§1-3.814-2, 1-7.103-3, 1-7.103-18, 1-7.603-20, and 1-7.603-7 of the Federal Procurement Regulations.
- (f) A State, local government, profit or nonprofit organization, or an individual residing off of the Navajo or Hopi reservation applying for a grant or cooperative agreement under this subpart shall comply with Office of Management and Budget Circular A-95, entitled "Evaluation, Review and Coordination of Federal and Federally Assisted Programs and Projects" unless exempted under Part I, section 8.b. of this circular.
- (g) Recipients of financial assistance under this subpart shall comply with other procedures which the Commission may from time to time prescribe for the administration of financial assistance provided under this subpart.
- (h) A state or local government, non-profit organization, institution of higher education, hospital, profit organization or individual receiving a grant, subgrant, contract or subcontract under this part shall comply with the provisions of the Indian Self-Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) and the Act of April 16, 1934 (48 Stat. 596) as amended (25 U.S.C. 452-457) which require that to the greatest extent feasible:
- (1) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment in connection with the administration of such contracts or grants shall be given to Indians; and

(2) Preference in the award of subcontracts and subgrants in connection with the administration of such contracts or grants shall be given to Indian organization and to Indian owned economic enterprises as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 77) (25 U.S.C. 1452).

§ 700.479 Administrative review.

- (a) If the Commissioners determine that implementation of an application approved according to §700.471 fails to meet the requirements of this subpart, the Commissioners shall give notice to the recipient of their intent to terminate or suspend financial assistance to the recipient.
- (b) The Commission shall issue such notice in written form sent by registered mail, return receipt requested, which notice shall include a statement of the reasons for the findings referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, and an explanation whether any amendments or actions would result in compliance with grant terms and conditions.
- (c) Any person whose approved financial assistance is terminated or suspended under paragraph (b) of this section may request a review of such action by the Commission. Such request for review shall be in writing and must be mailed or delivered to the Commission not later than thirty (30) days after receipt of the notice from the Commission by the applicant. Such request for review shall state the reasons for the request and shall include any additional matters not before the Commission which the applicant deems appropriate. The Commission may grant or deny a review at its discretion and shall inform the applicant of its decision in writing.

Subpart O—Employee Responsibility and Conduct

Source: 47 FR 11858, Mar. 19, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.501 Statement of purpose.

This part prescribes appropriate standards of conduct and responsibilites, financial disclosure reports, and rules of ethics in the conduct of Government business that are

mandatory for all who serve with the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, and in order to implement the requirements of law, Executive Order 11222 and 5 CFR part 905. The rules promulgated by the Commission as essential to agency operations are in addition to the criminal laws and other laws governing conduct of Federal employees. Like the laws, they will be strictly interpreted and firmly enforced. Ignorance of these rules or laxity in observance or enforcement of them will not be condoned. They are the prime responsibility of all Commission personnel.

§ 700.503 Definitions.

- (a) Special Government Employee: An officer or employee who has been employed to perform temporary duties, with or without compensation, for not more than 130 days during any period of 365 consecutive days, either on a full-time or intermittent basis (18 U.S.C. 202(a)).
- (b) *Employee*: Any officer or employee of the Commission who is not a special government employee.
- (c) Commission personnel: All officers and employees of the Commission, including special Government employees.
- (d) *Persons*: An individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, joint stock company, or any other organization or institution.
- (e) Gratuity: Any gift, honorarium, favor, entertainment, hospitality, transportation, loan, or any other tangible thing, and any other intangible benefit (i.e., discounts) given to or on behalf of Commission employees or their spouses or dependent children for which fair market value is not paid by the recipient or by the Government.

§ 700.505 Coverage.

The regulations contained in this part apply to all Commission personnel. Exceptions applicable to special Government employees and members of the Senior Executive Service are noted in the body of this part.

§ 700.507 Responsibilities.

(a) Office of the Commission and Office of Executive Direction. (1) The Chairman of the Commission shall prepare and

submit to the Office of Personnel Management for approval, standards of employee conduct which implement requirements of law, Executive Order 11222 and provisions of 5 CFR part 905; and prescribe additional standards of ethical and other conduct and reporting requirements that are appropriate to the agency. After OPM approval, the Chairman shall submit the agency's regulations to the FEDERAL REGISTER for publication. These requirements also apply to any amendments to agency regulations.

- (2) The Commissioners shall appoint a Designated Agency Ethics Official and Deputy Ethics Official in accordance with 5 CFR 738.202(b). Responsibilities of these officials are described below in §735.15.
- (3) The Executive Director shall ensure that the regulations published under this part are disseminated to all Commission personnel and that staff are familiar with and understand the standards of conduct and statutes governing conflicts of interest and post Federal employment restrictions.
- (4) The Executive Director shall ensure that disciplinary or remedial action is taken in the case of all agency personnel who violate these standards or related laws and regulations, and against supervisors who fail to carry out their responsibilities in taking disciplinary or remedial action in such cases.
- (b) Managers and supervisors. Managers and supervisors shall ensure that all Commission personnel under their supervision are familiar with and understand these regulations governing standards of conduct, conflict of interest, and referenced statutory restrictions, and adhere to them at all times. Issues and problems which cannot be resolved through the discussion process inherent in the supervisor-employee relationship shall be referred to the Designated Agency Ethics Official. Managers and supervisors shall ensure that disciplinary or remedial action is taken with all agency personnel who violate these regulations, and against subordinate supervisors who fail to carry out their responsibilities for effecting or recommending disciplinary or remedial action in these cases.

- (c) Employees. All Commission personnel shall be familiar with the standards of conduct governed in this directive and the laws governing conflicts of interest and post employment restrictions, and shall comply with them. When in doubt as to the permissibility of an action under the terms of this directive, the employee shall not act without first consulting the immediate supervisor and as appropriate seeking the advice of the Designated Agency Ethics Official.
- (d) Office of Management Operations. (1) The Office of Management Operations shall give each employee a copy of these regulations and shall conduct an oral briefing on their contents, within 30 days of approval. New personnel shall receive a copy and oral briefing promptly upon assuming their duties. Additions and amendments shall be similarly communicated upon approval.
- (2) The Office shall conduct annual review sessions of these standards for all personnel.
- (3) The Office shall provide the Designated Agency Ethics Official with necessary administrative and clerical staff support.

§ 700.509 Duties of the designated agency ethics official.

The Designated Agency Ethics Official shall coordinate and manage the agency's ethics program. The Deputy Ethics Official shall serve as alternate Agency Ethics Official in the absence of the Designated Agency Ethics Official, or upon his or her express delegation. Specific duties of the Officer include:

(a) Liaison with Office of Government Ethics (OGE). The Designated Agency Ethics Official shall establish and maintain close working relations with the OGE, and shall coordinate communications between the Commission and OGE through the Agency Liaison Division and Office of Ethics of the General Services Administration. If the Designated Agency Ethics Official receives a request which he or she believes should be answered by the Office of Government Ethics, a referral procedure is available. Requests for advisory opinions shall be submitted as specified in 5 CFR 738.304. The Designated Agen-

- cy Ethics Official shall provide the OGE with records, reports and any other information which may be required under the Ethics in Government Act (Pub. L. 95-521, as amended) or requested by the OGE.
- (b) Review of statements. The Designated Agency Ethics Official shall review the statements of employment and financial interest submitted by agency personnel assessing the application of conflict of interest laws and regulations to the information reported. When the review discloses a conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between the private interests of an employee and the performance of his or her duties as a Commission employee, the Designated Agency Ethics Official shall bring the conflict to the attention of the employee, grant the individual an opportunity to explain the conflict, and attempt to resolve it. If the conflict is not resolved at this point, the Designated Agency Ethics Official shall forward a written report on the conflict to the Chairman of the Commission recommending priate action. In developing the recommendation the Designated Agency Ethics Official may consult, as appropriate, with the agency General Counsel and the GSA Ethics Office.
- (c) Education and counseling program. The Designated Agency Ethics Official shall design and conduct an education and counseling program for supervisors and employees on all ethics and standards of conduct matters, including post-employment matters. Records shall be kept as appropriate on the advice rendered.
- (d) Administrative systems review. The Designated Agency Ethics Official shall ensure that these regulations and implementing administrative systems are evaluated annually to determine their adequacy and effectiveness in relation to current agency responsibilities. Amendments shall be developed and approved pursuant to the results of systems review.

§ 700.511 Statements of employment and financial interests.

(a) Employees required to file statements. (1) Members of the Commission shall submit Financial Disclosure Reports (SF-278) to the Deputy Ethics

Counselor of the Department of Interior, according to instructions received from that office. Issues of real or apparent conflict of interest which involve employees of the Senior Executive Service shall be resolved by the Ethics Officer of the Department of the Interior.

(2) The Designated Agency Ethics Official shall submit SF-278 to the Office of Government Ethics for review.

- (3) The employee appointed as Deputy Ethics Official and incumbents of the positions listed below shall file NHIRC form 738.1F with the Designated Agency Ethics Official:
 - (i) Executive Director.
 - (ii) General Counsel.
- (iii) Assistant Director for Management Operations.
- (iv) Assistant Director for Relocation Operations.
- (v) Chief, Technical Services Division.
 - (vi) Chief, Realty Division.
- (vii) Chief, Advisory Services Division.
- (viii) Chief, Office of Research, Planning and Evaluation.
 - (ix) Procurement/Fiscal Officer.
 - (x) Realty Specialists.
 - (xi) Construction Inspectors.
- (4) The Designated Agency Ethics Official may require Statements of Employment and Financial Interest from employees in other specified positions, if analysis of duties and responsibilities shows the positions meet the criteria listed in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (5) Special Government Employees shall file NHIRC form 738.2F with the Designated Agency Ethics Official prior to beginning employment or service with the Commission. The Designated Agency Ethics Official may waive this requirement if the duties of the position held by the special Government employee are of a nature or at such a level of responsibility that the submission of the statement by the incumbent is not necessary to protect the integrity of the Commission or the Government.
- (b) Criteria for selection of positions subject to filing requirements. The following criteria govern selection of employees who must also file statements of Employment and Financial Interest

(NHIRC Form 738.1F) with the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

- (1) Statements of Employment and Financial Interest shall be required of employees holding positions which are responsible for:
 - (i) Contracting or procurement.
- (ii) Administering or monitoring grants and subcontracts.
- (iii) Other activities where the decision or action has an economic impact on the interests of any person or non-Federal enterprise.
- (2) When a new position is established or the duties of an existing position are materially changed, the position shall be evaluated pursuant to the criteria of this section to determine whether or not it should be designated as one requiring the incumbent to submit a Statement of Employment and Financial Interests.
- (c) Interests of relatives. The interest of a spouse, minor child, or other member of an employee's immediate household is considered to be an interest of the employee. Reports must include but are not limited to identification of such an individual's employer, financial holdings and debts. These provisions also apply to special Government employees.
- (d) Employee complaint against filing requirements. An employee who believes that his or her position has been improperly included among those requiring the submission of a Statement of Employment and Financial Interests may obtain review through the Commission's administrative grievance procedure.
- (e) Procedures for obtaining statements. Following approval of these regulations, the Designated Agency Ethics Official shall give each employee and special Government employee required to file under this part, a copy of the appropriate NHIRC form. An enclosure with the form shall advise that:
- (1) The completed form shall be returned in a sealed envelope marked "personal-in confidence" to the Designated Agency Ethics Official within 30 days.
- (2) The services of the Designated Agency Ethics Official are available to assist and advise in preparation of the statement.

- (3) Any additions or deletions to the information furnished must be reported within 30 days of the time they occur, or in the case of a special Government employee, at the time the change occurs, and
- (4) No later than June 1 of each year all employees and special Government employees required to file under paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall file an annual supplementary statement to update the information previously filed.
- (5) New employees required to file under paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall submit a statement within 30 days of beginning employment with the Commission.
- (e) Confidentiality of statements. Statements of employment and financial interest shall be held in confidence. Access to information from the statements shall not be disclosed except to carry out the purpose of this directive.
- (f) Resolving conflicts of interest. When the Designated Agency Ethics Official determines from review of the statement that a conflict of interest may exist, the submitter shall have the opportunity to provide additional information, which shall become part of the record. The Designated Agency Ethics Official and the concerned employee shall make every effort to resolve the conflict in a manner that is mutually acceptable. If these efforts are not successful the Designated Agency Ethics Official shall forward a report and recommendation to the Chairman of the Commission for final action. Remedial action directed by the Chairman may include but is not limited to:
- (1) Disqualification for a particular assignment.
 - (2) Change in assigned duties.
- (3) Divestment of the employee or special Government employee of the conflicting interests.
- (4) Disciplinary action, including removal.

§ 700.513 Business dealings on behalf of the government.

(a) All employees shall conduct themselves on the job so as to efficiently discharge the work of the Commission. Employees shall observe courtesy, consideration and promptness in dealing with clients, other governmental agencies, and members of the public.

(b) Commission personnel conducting business with contractors, realtors, vendors, service providers and other public and private agencies, organizations, business and individuals shall maintain strict impartiality in their business dealings. Commission employees shall not allow themselves to be placed in a position in which a conflict of interest might arise or might justifiably be suspected. Such a conflict may arise or appear to arise by the acceptance of gratuities or by any action which could reasonably be interpreted as influencing the strict impartiality that must prevail in all business relationships involving the Commission. However, this requirement of impartiality is not intended to prohibit advocacy of client interests, as is required as a stated duty of certain agency positions. Such advocacy may occur for example during warrantee representation or during technical representation with builders.

§ 700.515 Conflicts of interest.

- (a) A conflict of interest may exist when an employee uses, or appears to use, his or her official position to obtain benefits for himself or herself, close friends, relatives, or business associates. A conflict of interest may also exist if an employee's private activities interfere with the proper discharge of his or her official duties. If an employee has any doubt about whether or not a particular situation is, or gives the appearance of being a conflict of interest, the situation should be discussed with the immediate supervisor. Should further review be required, the Designated Agency Ethics Official shall be consulted.
- (b) Principal situations where conflict of interest may develop are regulated by the sections which follow. However, these regulations do not preclude other conflict of interest situations which may arise in connection with the work of the Commission.
- (c) These prohibitions apply to all Commission employees, whether or not they are required to file financial and employment disclosure statements.

§ 700.517 Affiliations and financial interests.

(a) Commission personnel shall not engage in any personal, business, or professional activity, or receive or retain any direct or indirect financial interest, which places them in a position of conflict or apparent conflict between their private interests and the public interests of the United States as related to the duties of their Commission positions.

(b) Employees are prohibited from accepting money, goods or services other than official compensation for any act performed by the employee as part of his or her official duties.

(c) Commission personnel shall not use, directly or indirectly, inside information for private gain for themselves, family members, or others if that information is not generally available to the public and was obtained as a result of Commission employment.

(d) Commission personnel are prohibited from using their official positions to induce, coerce, or in any manner influence any person, including subordinates, to provide any improper benefit, financial or otherwise, to themselves or others.

(e) Employees may not have any personal interest in transactions which are directed, regulated, or effected by the Commission pursuant to the authorities vested in the agency by Pub. L. 93-531 and Pub. L. 96-395. Specifically:

(1) No Commission employee shall have a personal interest in a contract, subcontract, memorandum of understanding or agreement, or other arrangement resulting in payment for the delivery of goods, services, or supplies to the Commission, to the Navajo or Hopi tribal governments, or to individual relocatees or groups of relocatees.

(2) No Commission employee shall have or seek an interest in real or personal property acquired for transfer to the Navajo or Hopi Tribes.

(3) No Commission employee shall have or seek an interest in any activity supported financially by the Commission through the award of Discretionary Funds.

(4) During the process of acquiring replacement housing for relocatees no

employee may have a personal interest in the activities of a contractor, realtor, or other business entity selected by the relocatee to furnish replacement housing; nor may the employee influence the relocatee to select any realtor, contractor or other business entity with which the employee has personal or business affiliations.

(5) Nothing in this section shall restrict a relocatee's right to exercise free and independent judgment in selecting a realtor, contractor, or other vendor or service provider; regardless of any personal or business relationship of that entity to a Commission employee, provided the employee has not influenced the choice of the relocatee in any manner.

(6) Nothing in this section shall restrict a Commission employee who is eligible for relocation benefits from applying for and obtaining such benefits according to published criteria; nor to prevent the Commission from employing a member of the Hopi or Navajo Tribe who has been, or is in the process, of being relocated pursuant to the law.

(7) Commission employees shall disqualify themselves from investigating and preparing recommendations regarding eligibility determination for applicants to whom they are closely related by blood or marriage.

\S 700.519 Gifts, entertainment and favors.

(a) Acceptance of gratuities, including gifts, entertainment and favors, (no matter how innocently tendered or received) from those who have or seek business dealings with the Commission, is prohibited as it may be a source of embarrassment to the recipient, and may impair public confidence in the integrity of the conduct of the Government's business. It is emphasized that prohibited conflicts and apparent conficts of interest can sometimes arise even from relationships and transactions that the persons concerned perceive as inconsequential.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, Commission personnel and their spouses, minor children and members of their households shall not solicit nor accept, either directly or indirectly, any gift,

gratuity, favor, entertainment loan or any other thing of monetary value from any person who:

- (1) Has, or is seeking to obtain, contractual or other business or financial relations with the Commission,
- (2) Conducts operations or activities that are regulated by the Commission or significantly affected by Commission decisions, or
- (3) Has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of the employee's official duty.
- (c) Employees are specifically prohibited from accepting gifts or favors from vendors, contractors, builders, realtors, tribal officials or other individuals with whom Commission employees do business. This prohibition extends to the acceptance of meals and refreshments offered by individuals conducting or seeking business with the Commission whether during duty or non-duty hours.
- (d) The following circumstances are excepted from the prohibitions listed above:
- (1) An employee may accept unsolicited advertising or promotional material with the name of the company imprinted, such as pencils, calendars and similar items of nominal intrinsic value.
- (2) An employee may accept transportation and meals provided by a contractor in connection with official business when arrangements for Government or commercial transportation or meals are clearly impracticable and the supervisor has granted prior approval.
- (3) An employee may accept an invitation extended by a relocatee to attend a housewarming, potluck, accept a meal and refreshments while traveling on the reservation, or similar social activity when circumstances would make it rude for the employee to refuse.
- (4) Other circumstances may arise in which it would be to the Commission's advantage for an employee to participate in activities ordinarily prohibited. In such cases, the employee shall consult with his or her supervisor about the course of action to be followed. If prior consultation is not possible, the employee shall exercise prudent judge-

ment and promptly inform the supervisor of the activity.

§ 700.521 Outside work and interests.

Commission employees may engage in outside work or other activity which does not create a conflict between the employee's private interests and official duties nor prevent employees from devoting their talents and energies to the Commission. An employee's outside work shall not reflect discredit upon the Commission.

- (a) Employees engaged in or considering outside employment shall inform their supervisor of the work, and supply such additional details as may be required to determine whether the employment is compatible with the full and proper discharge of the employee's official duties.
- (b) Similarly, employees shall inform the supervisor and request approval of other types of outside activities which may present an actual or apparent conflict of interest between the employees' official duties and their private lives. The supervisor shall determine if the outside employment or activity is prohibited by these regulations, and so inform the employee. The Designated Agency Ethics Official is available to assist supervisors in making such determinations.
- (c) Guidelines and limitations. Outside employment or other outside activity is incompatible with the full and proper discharge of an employee's duties and responsibilities and hence is prohibited if:
- (1) It would involve the violation of a Federal or State statute, a local ordinance, Executive Order, or regulation to which the employee is subject.
- (2) It would be of such extent or nature as to interfere with the efficient performance of the employee's Government duties, or impair the employee's mental or physical capacity to perform them in an acceptable manner.
- (3) It would tend to influence the exercise or impartial judgement on any matters coming before the employee in the course of his or her duties;
- (4) It would involve work for contractors, subcontractors, realtors, tribal offices, clients or other entities and individuals which have business with or receive services from the Commission or

conduct activities which are regulated by the Commission.

- (5) Involves a person or enterprise that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee's official duties.
- (6) It involves the use of the employee's time during official working hours.
- (7) It involves the receipt of salary or anything of monetary value from a private source as compensation for services to the Government.
- (8) It involves acceptance of a fee, compensation, gift, payment of expense, or any other thing of monetary value under circumstances in which acceptance might result in, or create the appearance of, a conflict of interest.
- (9) It would be of a nature which might be construed by the general public to be an official act of the Commission, or would give the impression that a business or product which is involved in the relocation project is officially endorsed or approved by the Commission.
- (10) It would involve use by the employee of official facilities, e.g., office space, office machines, or supplies, or the services of other employees during duty hours.
- (11) It might bring discredit upon, or cause unfavorable criticism of, the Government or the Commission or lead to relationships which might impair public confidence in the integrity of the Government or the Commission.
- (12) It would involve the use of information obtained as a result of Government employment that is not freely available to the general public in that it either has not been made available to the general public or would not be made available upon request.

§ 700.523 Business relationships among employees.

Business relationships among Commission employees which take place after working hours and away from Commission premises are not matters for regulation, unless they violate the restrictions listed above.

§ 700.525 Use of government information or expertise.

(a) Commission personnel may engage in teaching, lecturing and writing about the relocation program, provided

the Information which they present is public knowledge or would be made available to the public upon request.

- (b) Employees shall inform their supervisors in advance of any teaching, writing, or lecturing activity which relates to the Commission operations. The Commissioners may at their discretion exercise the right of review and approval of materials to be presented.
- (c) Employees must obtain supervisory approval for release of information considered confidential, and release of information not previously published as public information.
- (d) Disclosure of information from records shall conform with the provisions of the Freedom of information and the Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552). An employee may not release confidential information maintained by the Commission and available to the employee because of his position as an employee of the Commission. Violation of this prohibition may result in prosecution under the terms of the Privacy Act in addition to any disciplinary penalties levied by the employee's supervisor.
- (e) Commission personnel may not accept compensation for an article, speech, consultant service, or other activity if it involves the use of information obtained as the result of Government employment which is not available to the general public as described in paragraph (a) of this section, or results in an actual or appearance of conflict of interest.
- (f) Unless there is a definite Commission position on a matter which is the subject of an employee's writing or speech, and the individual has been authorized by the Commissioners to present that position officially, the employee shall expressly present his or her views on the matter as his or her own and not as those of the Commission.
- (g) The right of an employee to express personal opinions is respected. However, once the Commission has established policy and procedure, every employee is obligated to carry out all lawful regulations, orders, and assignments, and to support the programs of the Commission as long as they are part of recognized public policy.
- (h) In dealing with the public and with relocatees, employees should

avoid issuing opinions or decisions contrary to Commission policy which can be mistaken as official Commission policy.

§ 700.527 Endorsements.

Employees are prohibited from endorsing in an official capacity business products or processes or the services of commercial firms for advertising publicity or sale purposes. Use of materials, products or services, by the Commission does not constitute official endorsement. Employees may not recommend for or against any particular builder, supplier, realtor, contractor or other person or business seeking to sell any product or service to relocatees.

§ 700.529 Negotiations for employment.

An employee shall inform the supervisor and seek the advice of the Designated Agency Ethics Official if he or she wishes to negotiate for future non-Federal employment with persons or organizations having business with the Commission if the employee is involved in making recommendations or decisions affecting those persons or organizations.

§ 700.531 Government property.

Employees shall be held accountable for Government property and monies entrusted to their individual use or in connection with their official duties. An employee has a positive duty to protect and conserve Government property and to use it economically and for official purposes only, for example:

- (a) Only official documents and materials may be reproduced on Government reproduction equipment.
- (b) Government vehicles may be used only on official business and may not be used for personal use or for travel to or from an employee's place of residence, unless specifically authorized or assigned by the supervisor.
- (c) An employee may not use FTS to make personal phone calls at Government expense.
- (d) An employee may not use Government purchase authority for personal acquisitions even though reimbursement is made.

§ 700.533 Restrictions affecting travel and travel expense reimbursement.

- (a) When an employee is on officially authorized travel his or her expenses are reimbursed by the Government. The employee may not request nor accept reimbursement in cash or kind for travel expenses from any other source, even when the employee's expenses exceed the maximum Government allowance.
- (b) An employee who is authorized to attend a convention, seminar, or similar meeting while on official duty, whose travel is being paid by the sponsoring association, may not also claim travel expenses from the Government.
- (c) An employee may accept accommodations and expense reimbursement for attending meetings, functions, etc. in his or her private capacity and on his or her own time, provided that such acceptance does not produce an actual or apparent conflict of interest. This restriction prohibits an employee from accepting accommodations or reimbursement from anyone having or seeking business with the Commission.
- (d) Commission employees traveling on official business, as well as employees traveling on personal business, may not accept the use of private airplanes, cars, or other means of transportation offered at no expense by individuals conducting or seeking business dealings with the Commission, nor from clients of the Commission.

Exception: An employee may accept transportation and meals of modest value provided by a contractor or client in connection with official business when it is not practical to make arrangements for Government or commercial accommodations. The employee must receive prior approval of the supervisor in such case. This might occur, for example, if an employee were traveling to a remote area where no Government vehicle were available, or where there are no nearby restaurants or eating places. There is no prohibition against a contractor or private citizen traveling as a passenger in a Government vehicle driven by a Commission employee on official business, provided administrative procedures have been followed in making the travel arrangements.

§ 700.535 Nepotism.

An employee may not appoint or advocate the appointment to any position under his or her control, any individual

who is a relative of the employee. No employee shall supervise a member of his or her own family except in emergency situations.

§ 700.537 Indebtedness.

- (a) Commission personnel shall pay their just financial obligations in a timely manner, especially those imposed by law, such as Federal, state, or local taxes. For the purposes of this paragraph, "just financial obligation" means one acknowledged by the employee or reduced to judgment by a court.
- (b) Employees shall promptly refund any salary overpayments and excess travel advances.
- (c) An employee's debts to private creditors are his or her personal concern. Any complaints or questions concerning such obligations will be referred to the employee for handling. Creditors and collectors shall not have access to employees on Agency premises during duty hours.

§ 700.539 Soliciting contributions.

- (a) An employee shall not solicit a contribution from another employee for a gift to an official superior, make a donation as a gift to an official superior or accept a gift from an employee receiving less pay than himself or herself. (5 U.S.C. 7351) However, this paragraph does not preclude a voluntary gift of nominal value made on a special occasion.
- (b) If authorized by the supervisor, an employee may solicit contributions for charitable causes. He or she may also be permitted to collect small donations for gifts for fellow employees for special occasions during slack moments.

§ 700.541 Fraud or false statement in a Government matter.

"Whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly or wilfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by a trick, scheme or device a material fact, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both (18 U.S.C. 1001)." Special attention is required in

the certification of time and attendance reports, applications for employment, personnel security forms, requests for travel reimbursement, client certification documents, and purchase orders and receiving forms.

§ 700.543 Gambling.

An employee shall not sponsor or participate in any gambling activity during working hours on Government premises.

§ 700.545 Alcoholism and drug abuse.

An employee who habitually uses intoxicants to excess is subject to removal (5 U.S.C. 7352). The Relocation Commission recognizes alcoholism and drug abuse as serious and treatable illnesses. Excessive absence and poor work performance are two of the specific problems resulting from excessive use of alcohol and drugs. The Commission management will assist any employee who has such a problem to obtain professional help and will make reasonable allowance as permitted by work schedules to allow an employee approved leave for professional treatment. Anyone who seeks such assistance will be guaranteed confidential handling of his or her case. Disciplinary action will be considered if an employee rejects or ignores treatment or other appropriate assistance.

§ 700.547 Consuming intoxicants on Government premises or during duty hours.

Consuming alcohol or non-prescription drugs on agency premises, or while driving or riding in a Government vehicle, or during working hours are prohibited conduct and employees violating this regulation are subject to disciplinary acton, including discharge.

§ 700.549 Employee organizations.

An employee may not knowingly be a member of an organization of Government employees that advocates the overthrow of the United States' constitutional form of government (5 U.S.C. 7311). Employees are also prohibited from striking against the Federal Government. With these restrictions, an employee has the right to form, join, or assist lawful employee organizations. Similarly, an employee has

also the right to refrain from such activity. In either case, the employee may exercise his or her right freely and without fear of penalty or reprisal and shall be protected in the exercise of such rights.

§ 700.551 Franking privilege and official stationery.

An employee is strictly prohibited from using Government franked envelopes with or without applied postage, or official letterhead stationery for personal business. (18 U.S.C. 1719)

§ 700.553 Use of official titles.

Employees are prohibited from using their official titles in conducting private business or participation in private or public group activities not concerned with official duties. Use is strictly limited to those occasions and circumstances where representation is official.

§ 700.555 Notary services.

An employee may not charge a fee for performing notarial services as part of his or her job duties (EO 977 Nov. 24, 1908).

$\S 700.557$ Political activity.

(a) Regulations on the political activity of Federal employees can be found in 5 U.S.C. 73. In general, the law and the rules prohibit using official authority or influence for the purpose of interfering with an election or affecting its results, and taking an active part in partisan political management or partisan political campaigns.

(b) Special Government employees of the Commission are subject to the political activity restrictions contained in 5 U.S.C. 73 and 18 U.S.C. 602, 603, 607 and 608 while on an active duty status only.

(č) Pursuant to provisions of the regulations cited, employees may take part in certain local elections. However, Commission employees are restricted from taking an active role in political elections of the Navajo and Hopi tribal governments, even though such elections are not partisan in the usual meaning of the word. With respect to tribal elections, employees may not:

(1) Run for tribal elective office.

- (2) Organize, direct, nor actively participate in a tribal electoral campaign.
- (3) Solicit or attempt to coerce fellow employees to contribute anything of value to an individual or group engaged in tribal political activity.
- (4) Circulate petitions, posters, or other political materials during working hours or on Commission premises.
- (5) Engage in any other type of tribal political activity which produces a conflict of interest between the employee's job responsibilities and the political activity.

§ 700.559 Equal opportunity.

Commission personnel shall scrupulously adhere to the Commission program of equal opportunity regardless of race, color, religion, sex, age, handicap, or national origin.

§ 700.561 Sexual harassment.

(a) Sexual harassment is a form of employee misconduct which undermines the integrity of the employment relationship. All employees must be allowed to work in an environment free from unsolicited and unwelcome sexual overtures. Sexual harassment is defined by the Office of Personnel Management as "deliberate or repeated unsolicited verbal comments, gestures, or physical contact of a sexual nature which are unwelcome." Sexual harassment does not refer to occasional compliments. It refers to behavior which is not welcome, which is personally offensive and debilitates morale, interfering with the work effectiveness of its victims and their co-workers.

(b) Sexual harassment is a prohibited personnel practice when it results in discrimination for or against an employee on the basis of conduct not related to performance.

For example:

- —If submission to sexual advances is a condition of employment, whether expressed in explicit or implicit terms;
- —If employment decisions, such as promotion, training, salary increases, rewards, etc., are based on an employee's submission to or rejection of sexual advances:
- —If the sexual conduct substantially interferes with an affected person's work performance, or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive work environment.

- (c) Within the Federal Government, a supervisor who uses implicit or explicit coercive sexual behavior to control, influence, or affect the career, salary or job of an employee is engaging in sexual harassment. Similarly, an employee of an agency who behaves in this manner in the process of conducting agency business is engaging in sexual harassment. Finally, any employee who participates in deliberate or repeated unsolicited verbal comments, gestures, or physical contact of a sexual nature which are unwelcome and interfere with work productivity is also engaging in sexual harassment.
- (d) It is the policy of the Relocation Commission that sexual harassment is unacceptable conduct in the workplace and will not be condoned. An employee who believes that he or she is subject to sexual harassment may contact one or more of the following people within the Commission for assistance:
- (1) The immediate supervisor or second level supervisor.
 - (2) The EEO Counselor.
 - (3) The agency EEO Officer.
- (4) The EEO Counselor at the Agency Liaison Division of the General Services Administration.

§ 700.563 Statutory restrictions from 18 U.S.C. 207, which are applicable to former Government employees.

- (a) Restrictions applicable to all former officers and employees—(1) Permanent bar. A former Government employee is permanently barred from serving as agent or attorney for anyone other than the United States before any Government office or agency on any particular matter involving specific parties in which the former officer or employee had participated personally and substantially while with the Government.
- (2) Two year bar. A restriction similar to the one summarized above prevents a former employee for two years from representational activities on all particular matters which were actually pending under the former employee's "official responsibility" during the one-year period prior to the termination of such responsibility.
- (b) Restrictions applicable only to "senior employees." (1) Members of the

Senior Executive Service are considered senior employees.

- (2) Two-year ban on assisting in representation by personal presence. A former senior employee may not assist in the representation of another person by personal presence at an appearance before the Government on any particular matter in which the former employee personally and substantially participated while with the Government.
- (3) One-year on attempt to influence former agency. A former senior employee may not represent another person or himself in attempting to influence his own former agency on a matter pending before, or of substantial interest to, such agency. Certain communications are exempted from this provision. These include communications by former senior employees who are employed by State or local governments or by certain educational or medical institutions, other exempt communications are those that are purely social or informational, communications on matters that are personal, including any expression of personal views where the former employee has no pecuniary interest, and response to a former agency's requests for informa-
- (c) Implementing regulations. (1) Detailed regulations implementing this law have been published by the Director, Office of Government Ethics (see 5 CFR part 737). The Designated Agency Ethics Official should be consulted for any additional information.

§ 700.565 Miscellaneous statutory provisions.

Commission personnel shall acquaint themselves with Federal statutes which relate to their ethical and other conducts as employees of the Commission and of the Government. The attention of Commission personnel is directed to the following statutory provisions:

- (a) House Concurrent Resolution 175, 85th Congress 2d Session, 72A Stat. B12, the "Code of Ethics for Government Service."
- (b) Chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, relating to bribery, graftm and conflicts of interest, as appropriate to the employees concerned.

- (c) The prohibition against lobbying with appropriated funds (18 U.S.C. 1913).
- (d) The prohibitions against disloyalty and striking (5 U.S.C. 7311, 18 U.S.C. 1918).
- (e) The prohibition against the employment of a member of the Communist organization (50 U.S.C. 784).
- (f) The prohibitions against (1) the disclosures of classified information (18 U.S.C. 798, 50 U.S.C. 783); and (2) the disclosure of confidential information (18 U.S.C. 1905).
- (g) The provision relating to the habitual use of intoxicants to excess (5 U.S.C. 7352).
- (h) The prohibition against the misuse of a Government vehicle (31 U.S.C. 638a(c)).
- (i) The prohibition against the misuse of the franking privilege (18 U.S.C. 1719).
- (j) The prohibition against the use of deceit in an examination or personnel action in connection with Government employment (18 U.S.C. 1917).
- (k) The prohibition against fraud or false statements in a Government matter
- (l) The prohibition against mutilating or destroying a public record (18 U.S.C. 2071).
- (m) The prohibition against counterfeiting and forging transportation requests (18 U.S.C. 508).
- (n) The prohibitions against (1) embezzlement of Government money or property (18 U.S.C. 641); (2) failing to account for public money (18 U.S.C. 643); and (3) embezzlement of the money or property of another person in the possession of an employee by reason of his employment (18 U.S.C. 654).
- (o) The prohibition against unauthorized use of documents relating to claims from or by the Government (18 U.S.C. 285).
- (p) The prohibitions against political activities in subchapter III of chapter 73 of title 5, United States Code and 18 U.S.C. 602, 603, 607 and 608.
- (q) The prohibition against an employee acting as the agent of a foreign principal registered under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (18 U.S.C. 219).

Subpart P—Hopi Reservation Evictees

Source: 48 FR 51771, Nov. 14, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.601 Definitions.

- (a) Hopi reservation evictees. Hopi reservation evictees are those members of the Navajo Tribe who were evicted from the Hopi Indian Reservation as a consequence of the decision in the case of *United States v. Kabinto* (456 F. 2d 1087) (1972).
- (b) *Head of household.* (1) A household is group of two or more persons who live together at a specific location, who form a unit of permanent and domestic character.
- (2) The head of household is the individual who speaks on behalf of the members of the household and who is determined by the Commission to represent the household.
- (3) In order to be eligible for benefits under this section, an individual must be a head of household as of the date of certification for benefits.
- (4) Those single individuals who actually maintain and support themselves as of the date of certification for benefits shall be considered a head of household.
- (c) Hopi reservation. For purposes of this subpart Hopi reservation shall mean the lands in Land Management District No. Six as defined in the September 28, 1962, Judgment in Healing v. Jones Civ. No. 579 pCT (d), Ariz., and shall not include the Hopi Partitioned Lands.
- (d) Equivalent assistance from federal agencies. Housing provided for Hopi reservation evictees shall be considered equivalent assistance if it meets the Commission's standards for a decent, safe and sanitary dwelling under § 700.55 of these rules.

§ 700.603 Eligibility.

- (a) Those heads of household who were members of the Navajo Tribe and were evicted from the Hopi reservation as a consequence of the decision in the *United States v. Kabinto* shall be eligible to receive relocation assistance on a preference basis.
- (b) Proof of eviction shall be determined by one of the following criteria:

- (1) Inclusion on the list of defendants in the case of *United States v. Kabinto* (456 F. 2d 1087) (1972);
- (2) Inclusion on the lists prepared by the BIA dated May 10, 1979, and May 21, 1979, as a result of having provided services to those heads of household.
- (3) Inclusion on a list prepared by the Navajo Tribe and submitted to the Commission on January 16, 1981;
- (4) Inclusion on a list prepared by the Navajo Legal Aid Service dated April 29, 1970:
- (5) Other evidence furnished by the applicant which is sufficient to prove their status as evictees from the Hopi reservation, as determined by the Commission.

§ 700.605 Relocation assistance.

- (a) Each eligible head of household of Hopi reservation evictees shall be entitled to receive the following assistance:
- (1) Relocation advisory services as provided in §700.135 of this part;
- (2) Moving and search expenses, as provided in §700.151 of this part;
- (3) Replacement housing payments as set forth below.
- (b)(1) If the head of household owns no dwelling, the Commission will make funds available to the head of household as provided in these regulations for the acquisition of a replacement home in one of the following manners:
- (i) Purchase of an existing home by the head of household,
- (ii) Contracting by the head of household for the construction of a home,
- (iii) Participation or purchase by the head of household in a mutual help housing or other home ownership project under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (50 Stat. 888, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 1401) or in any other federally assisted housing program.
- (2) If the eligible head of household owns or is buying or building a home, the Commission will expend relocation benefits in one of the following manners:
- (i) If the home is decent, safe and sanitary, but is encumbered by a mortgage, such mortgage existing as of the effective date of these regulations, the Commission may expend replacement housing benefits up to the maximum then existing replacement home ben-

- efit to accelerate to the maximum extent possible the achievement by that household of debt-free home ownership.
- (ii) If the home is owned free and clear but does not meet Commission decent, safe and sanitary standards; or the home is neither owned free and clear, nor is decent, safe and sanitary, the Commission will, at its discretion either:
- (A) Expend replacement home benefits for improvements to assure the home meets the Commission's decent, safe and sanitary standards, or
- (B) Expend replacement home benefits for the acquisition of a replacement dwelling as if the eligible head of household or spouse did not own a home as in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (3) If the home is decent, safe and sanitary, and is owned free and clear, no replacement housing benefits will be paid.
- (4) The amount of the replacement housing payment shall be calculated in accordance with §700.183 of these rules except that no compensation will be paid for habitation and improvements.
- (5) The determination of whether the head of household of Hopi reservation evictees currently occupies a decent, safe and sanitary dwelling shall be made in accordance with §700.55 of these rules.
- (C) If the head of household has received equivalent assistance from other federal agencies as defined in \$700.601(d), they shall not be entitled to additional assistance from the Commission.

§ 700.607 Dual eligibility.

Those individuals who moved from the Hopi reservation following eviction to the Hopi partitioned Lands and who are eligible to receive benefits under the general regulations shall not receive benefits under this subpart but shall receive benefits under the general regulations on a preferential basis.

§ 700.609 Appeals.

Appeals of eligibility, hearings and administrative review (appeals) will be administered under subpart L of this part.

§ 700.611 Application deadline.

The deadline for receipt of applications for benefits under this subpart shall be 120 days following publication of these final rules.

Subpart Q—New Lands Grazing

SOURCE: 56 FR 13397, Apr. 2, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.701 Definitions.

- (a) *Act* means Pub. L. 93-531 (88 Sat. 1712, 25 U.S.C. 640 *et. seq.*) as amended by Pub. L. 96-305 and Pub. L. 100-666.
- (b) New Lands means the land acquired for the use of relocatees under the authority of Pub. L. 96-305, 25 U.S.C. 640d-10. These lands include the 215,000 acres of lands acquired by the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission and added to the Navajo Reservation and 150,000 acres of private lands previously owned by the Navajo Nation in fee and taken in trust by the United States pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640d-10.
- (c) Commissioner means the Commissioner of The Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation in Flagstaff, Arizona. Reference to approval or other action by the Commissioner will also include approval or other action by another Federal officer under delegated authority from the Commissioner.
 - (d) Tribe means the Navajo Nation.
- (e) Range unit means a tract of range land designated as a management unit for administration of grazing.
- (f) Range Management Plan means a land use plan for a specific range unit that will provide for a sustained forage production consistent with soil, watershed, wildlife, and other values.
- (g) Stocking rate means the authorized stocking rate by range unit as determined by the Commissioner. The stocking rate shall be based on forage production, range utilization, land management applications being applied, and range improvements in place to achieve uniformity of grazing under sustained yield management principles.
- (h) *Grazing permit* means a revocable privilege granted in writing limited to entering on and utilizing forage by domestic livestock on a specified tract of

- land. The term, as used herein, shall include written authorization issued to enable the crossing or trailing of domestic livestock across specified tracts or range.
- (i) Animal unit (AU) means one adult cow with unweaned calf by her side or equivalent thereof based on comparative forage consumption. Accepted conversion factors are: Sheep and Goatsone ewe, doe, buck, or ram equals 0.25 AU. Horses and Mules—one horse, mule, donkey or burro equals 1.25 AU.
- (j) Sheep unit means one ewe with lamb at side or a doe goat with kid.
- (k) SUYL means one sheep unit grazed yearlong.
- (l) HPL means the area partitioned to the Hopi Tribe pursuant to Pub. L. 93– 531 known as the Hopi Partitioned Land.

§ 700.703 Authority.

It is within the authority of the Commissioner on Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation to administer the New Lands added to the Navajo Reservation pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 6-10(d)-10.

§ 700.705 Objectives.

It is the purpose of the regulations in this part to aid the Navajo Indians in achievement of the following objectives:

- (a) The preservation of the forage, the land, and the water resources on the New Lands.
- (b) The resettlement of Navajo Indians physically residing on the HPL to the New Lands.

§ 700.707 Regulations; scope.

The grazing regulations in this part apply to the New Lands within the boundaries of the Navajo Reservation held in trust by the United States for the Navajo Tribe which lands were added to the Navajo Reservation pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640(d)-10; 25 CFR parts 166 and 167 are not applicable to the New Lands.

§ 700.709 Grazing privileges.

(a) A list of permittees eligible to receive grazing permits is kept at the Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation in Flagstaff, Arizona. This list is composed of individuals eligible for New Lands grazing permits who:

- (1) Have a current HPL grazing permit, or have had an HPL permit issued since 1980, or are current HPL residents and can show documentation of a past grazing permit issued in their name for grazing on an area now on the HPL, and
- (2) Who have not received relocation benefits under Pub. L. 93-531, and who relocate from the HPL on to a New Lands range unit. Individuals on this list will receive a commitment that a permit will be issued to them.
- (b) If such persons cannot relocate immediately because their chosen relocation site is not ready for occupancy, the Office will issue a commitment to them that a grazing permit will be granted upon their relocation.
- (c) If such persons are notified by the Office that their relocation site is ready for occupancy and they fail or refuse to make timely arrangements to relocate when requested by the Office to do so, the commitment may be withdrawn
- (d) Persons on this list must file an application for a New Lands Grazing Permit. The Commissioner will determine when the application period will close and will publish notice of that date. After the close of the period for application, the Commissioner, in his sole discretion, may issue permits to individuals if it is determined that to do so will facilitate relocation.
- (e) Initial determinations on eligibility for grazing permits will be made by the Range Supervisor.

[56 FR 13397, Apr. 2, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 24363, June 9, 1992]

§ 700.711 Grazing permits.

- (a) All livestock grazed on the New Lands must be covered by a grazing permit authorized and issued by the Commissioner on Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation.
 - (b) Permit holders must:
- (1) Be enrolled Navajo Tribal members,
 - (2) Be over 18 years of age,
- (3) Maintain a permanent residency on the New Lands Range Unit of permit issue, and
- (4) Own livestock which graze on the range unit of permit issue.
- (c) Permits will be issued for a base of 80 SUYL (20 AU) and may not be di-

vided or transferred for less than $80\ \mathrm{SUYL}.$

- (d)(1) Temporary seasonal grazing permits for periods not to exceed one year may be issued to permittees:
- (i) To use extra forage made available under rotation grazing management as regulated by a range unit management plan,
- (ii) To use forage created by unusually favorable climatic conditions,
- (iii) To allow use of range while term permits are held in suspension under \$700.715(d).
- (2) These temporary permits may be reissued prior to termination provided:
- (i) The permittee is managing grazing in compliance with grazing regulations.
- (ii) Livestock grazing is in compliance with the cooperative range unit range management plan, and
- (iii) Forage is available on the range to sustain the livestock authorized under the temporary permit.

§ 700.713 Tenure of grazing permits.

- (a) All active regular grazing permits shall be for five years and shall be automatically reissued for another five-year period provided the permittee is not in violation of §700.711 or 700.715 or 700.725 of the regulations. Permits will initially be issued with an ending date of October 31 of the fifth year following the date of initial issuance.
- (b) Amendments to these regulations extending or limiting the tenure of grazing permits are applicable and become a condition of all previously granted permits.

§ 700.715 Assignment, modification, and cancellation of grazing permits.

- (a) Grazing permits may be assigned or transferred with the written consent of the contracting parties. The Commissioner will issue a new permit provided the transferee meets qualifications under §700.711(b).
- (b) Temporary permits issued under §700.711(d) are directly tied to the term permit and may be transferred with the term permit if the transferee signs the range unit management plan which provides the management for continuation of the temporary grazing permit.

Temporary permits will not be transferred and shall be null and void if the term permit transferee does not sign the management plan agreeing to practice conservation management.

- (c) Grazing permits may be assigned for transfer through a notarized document to an heir who meets the qualifications for a grazing permit under §700.711.
- (d) Grazing permits must be transferred in whole to a single transferee—the transferor relinquishing all grazing privileges at the time of transfer.
- (e) The Commissioner may revoke or withdraw all or any part of a grazing permit by cancellation or modification on a 30 day written notice for violation of the permit or of the management plan, non-payment of grazing fees, violation of these regulations, or because of the termination of the trust status of the permitted land.

$\S 700.717$ Stocking rate.

The Commissioner will determine livestock carrying capacity for each range unit and set the stocking rate and adjust that rate as conditions warrant. The Commissioner may consult with the Tribe when making adjustments to the stocking rate.

§ 700.719 Establishment of grazing fees.

The Commissioner may establish a minimum acceptable grazing fee per SUYL. The Commissioner may consult with the Tribe prior to establishing fees.

§ 700.721 Range management plans.

The Commissioner (or his designee) and the permittees of each range unit will meet as a group and develop a Range Management Plan for the common use of the range unit. The plan will include but will not be limited to the following:

- (a) Goals for improving vegetative productivity.
- (b) Incentives for carrying out the goals.
 - (c) Stocking rate.
- (d) Record of brands of livestock authorized to graze on the range unit.
 - (e) Grazing plan and schedule.
 - (f) Range monitoring schedule.
 - (g) Wildlife management.

- (h) Needs assessment for range and livestock improvements.
- (i) Scheduling for operation and maintenance of existing range improvements.

§ 700.722 Grazing associations.

- (a) The Commissioner may recognize, cooperate with, and assist range unit livestock associations in the management of livestock and range resources.
- (b) These associations will provide the means for the members:
- (1) To jointly manage their permitted livestock and the range resources,
- (2) To meet jointly with the ONHIR range staff to discuss and formulate range management plans,
- (3) To express their wishes through designated officers or committees,
- (4) To share costs for handling livestock, construction of range improvements, fence and livestock facilities maintenance, and other land or livestock improvement projects agreed on, and
- (5) To formulate association special rules needed to assure cooperation and resource management.
- (c) The requirements for receiving recognition by the Commissioner are:
- (1) The members of the association must be grazing permittees and constitute a majority of the grazing permittees on the range unit involved.
- (2) The officers of the association must be elected by a majority of the association members or of a quorum as specified by the association's constitution and bylaws.
- (3) The officers other than secretary and treasurer must be grazing permittees on the range unit involved.
- (4) The association's activities must be governed by a constitution and bylaws acceptable to the Commissioner and signed by him.
- (5) The association's constitution and bylaws must recognize conservation management goals and the need to follow a range unit management plan.
- (d) The Commissioner may withdraw his recognition of the association whenever:
- (1) The majority of the grazing permittees request that the association be dissolved.
- (2) The association becomes inactive and does not meet in annual or special

meetings during a consecutive twoyear period.

- (e) A recognized association may hold a grazing permit to benefit its members according to the rules of the association constitution and bylaws. All of the association's livestock will be run under an association brand properly registered with the Navajo Tribe and the ONHIR.
- (f) Associations may acquire permits from consenting permittees on the range unit in accordance with §700.711 and may assign or transfer these permits in accordance with §700.715.

§ 700.723 Control of livestock disease and parasites.

Whenever livestock within the New Lands become infected with contagious or infectious disease or parasites or have been exposed thereto, such livestock must be treated and the movement thereof restricted by the responsible permittee in accordance with applicable laws.

§ 700.725 Livestock trespass.

The following acts are prohibited:

(a) The grazing of livestock upon, or driving of livestock across, any of the New Lands without a current approved grazing or crossing permit.

(b) The grazing of livestock upon an area specifically rested from the grazing of livestock according to the range unit Range Management Plan.

- (c) The grazing of livestock upon any land withdrawn from use for grazing to protect it from damage after receipt of appropriate notice from the Commissioner.
- (d) The grazing of livestock in excess of those numbers authorized on the livestock grazing permit approved by the Commissioner.
- (e) Grazing of livestock whose brand is not recorded in the range unit Range Management Plan.

The owner of any livestock grazing in trespass on the New Lands is liable to a civil penalty of \$1 per head per day for each cow, bull, horse, mule or donkey and 25¢ per head per day for each sheep or goat in trespass and a reasonable value for damages to property injured or destroyed. The Commissioner may take appropriate action to collect all such penalties and damages and

seek injunctive relief when appropriate. All payments for such penalties and damages shall be paid to the Commissioner for use as a range improvement fund.

§ 700.727 Impoundment and disposal of unauthorized livestock.

Unauthorized livestock within any range unit of the New Lands which are not removed therefrom within the periods prescribed by the regulation will be impounded and disposed of by the Commissioner as provided herein.

- (a) When the Commissioner determines that unauthorized livestock use is occurring, and has definite knowledge of the kind of unauthorized livestock and knows the name and address of the owners, the owner shall be given written notice and a 10 day period shall be allowed for the permittee to solve the unauthorized use without penalty. If after this 10 day period the unauthorized use is not resolved, such livestock may be impounded at any time after five days after written Notice of Intent to Impound Unauthorized Livestock is mailed by certified mail or personally delivered to such owners or their agent.
- (b) When the Commissioner determines that unauthorized livestock use is occurring, but does not have complete knowledge of the number and class of livestock, or if the name and address of the owner thereof are unknown, such livestock may be impounded at anytime after 15 days after the date a General Notice of Intent to Impound Unauthorized Livestock is first published in a local newspaper, posted at the nearest chapter house, and in one or more local trading posts.
- (c) Unauthorized livestock on the New Lands which are owned by persons given notice under paragraph (a) of this section and any unauthorized livestock in areas for which notice has been posted and published under paragraph (b) of this section, will be impounded without further notice anytime within the 12-month period immediately following the effective date of the notice.
- (d) Following the impoundment of unauthorized livestock, a notice of sale of impounded livestock or unauthorized livestock will be published in a local newspaper, posted at the nearest

chapter house, and in one or more local trading posts. The notice will describe the livestock and specify the date, time, and place of sale. The date set shall be at least five days after the publication and posting of such notice.

(e) The owners or their agent may redeem the livestock anytime before the time set for the sale by submitting proof of ownership and paying for all expenses incurred in gathering, impounding, and feeding or pasturing the livestock and any trespass fees and/or damages caused by the animals.

(f) Livestock erroneously impounded shall be returned to the rightful owner, and all expenses accruing thereto shall

be waived.

- (g) If the livestock are not redeemed before the time fixed for their sale, they shall be sold at public sale to the highest bidder. When livestock are sold pursuant to this regulation, the Commissioner shall furnish the buyer a bill of sale or other written instrument evidencing the sale.
- (h) The proceeds of any sale of impounded livestock shall be applied as follows:
- (1) To the payment of all expenses incurred by the United States in gathering, impounding, and feeding or pasturing the livestock.
- (2) Trespass penalties assessed pursuant to §700.725 shall be paid to a separate account to be administered by the Commissioner for use as a range improvement fund for the New Lands.
- (3) Any remaining amount shall be paid over to the owner of said livestock upon his submitting proof of ownership.

Any proceeds remaining after payment of the first and second items noted above, not claimed within one year from the date of sale, will be credited to the United States.

§ 700.729 Amendments.

These regulations may be amended or superseded as needed.

§ 700.731 Appeals.

Persons who have filed a claim for a grazing permit and whose claim has been denied by the Range Supervisor may appeal to the Commissioner. Appeals must be made in writing and must be received by the Office not

more than 30 days after the date the claim was denied. The appeal shall state with specificity why the decision being appealed is in error and shall incorporate all supporting documents. The Commissioner will issue a decision affirming or reversing the decision of the Range Supervisor within 60 days of receipt of the appeal. Such decision will constitute final action by the Office and will be communicated to the appellant by certified mail.

Subpart R—Protection of Archaeological Resources

SOURCE: 62 FR 35078, June 30, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 700.801 Purpose.

- (a) The regulations in this subpart implement provisions of the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa-11) by establishing the uniform definitions, standards, and procedures to be followed by the O.N.H.I.R. New Lands Manager in providing protection for archaeological resources, located on the New Lands. The regulations enable Federal land managers to protect archaeological resources, taking into consideration provisions of the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (92 Stat. 469; 43 U.S.C. 1996), through permits authorizing excavation and/or removal of archaeological resources, through civil penalties for unauthorized excavation and/or removal, through provisions for the preservation of archaeological resource collections and data, and through provisions for ensuring confidentiality of information about archaeological resources.
- (b) The regulations in this part do not impose any new restrictions on activities permitted under other laws, authorities, and regulations relating to mining, mineral leasing, reclamation, and other multiple uses of the public lands.

§ 700.803 Authority.

The regulations in this part are promulgated pursuant to section 10(b) of the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470ii). Section 10(b) of the Act (16 U.S.C. 470ii)

provides that each Federal land manager shall promulgate such rules and regulations, consistent with the uniform rules and regulations in this part, as may be necessary for carrying out the purposes of the Act.

§ 700.805 Definitions.

As used for purposes of this part:

- (a) *Act* means the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470-aa-11).
- (b) Archaeological resource means any material remains of human life or activities which are at least 100 years of age, and which are of archaeological interest.
- (1) Of archaeological interest means capable of providing scientific or humanistic understandings of past human behavior, cultural adaptation, and related topics through the application of scientific or scholarly techniques such as controlled observation, contextual measurement, controlled collection, analysis, interpretation and explanation.
- (2) Material remains means physical evidence of human habitation, occupation, use, or activity, including the site, location or context in which such evidence is situated.
- (3) The following classes of material remains (and illustrative examples), if they are at least 100 years of age, are of archaeological interest and shall be considered archaeological resources unless determined otherwise pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this section.
- (i) Surface or subsurface structures, shelters, facilities, or features (including, but not limited to, domestic structures, storage structures, cooking structures, ceremonial structures, artificial mounds, earthworks, fortifications, canals, reservoirs, horticultural/agricultural gardens or fields, bedrock mortars, or grinding surfaces, rock alignments, cairns, trails, borrow pits, cooking pits, refuse pits, burial pits, or graves, hearths, kilns, post molds, wall trenches, middens);
- (ii) Surface or subsurface artifact concentrations or scatters;
- (iii) Whole or fragmentary tools, implements, containers, weapons, and weapon projectiles, clothing, and ornaments (including, but not limited to

pottery and other ceramics, cordage, basketry and other weaving, bottles and other glasseware, bone, ivory, shell, metal, wood, hide, feathers, pigments, and flaked ground or pecked stone):

- (iv) By products, waste products, or debris resulting from manufacture or use of human-made or natural materials:
- (v) Organic waste (including, but not limited to vegetal and animal remains, coprolites);
- (vi) Human remains (including, but not limited to, bone, teeth, mummified flesh, burials, cremations);
- (vii) Rock carvings, rock paintings, intaglios, and other works of artistic or symbolic representation;
- (viii) Rockshelters and caves or portions thereof containing any of the above material remains described in this paragraph (a);
- (ix) All portions of shipwrecks (including, but not limited to, armaments, apparel, tackle, cargo);
- (x) Any portion or piece of any material remains described in this paragraph (a).
- (4) The following material remains shall not be considered of archaeological interest, and shall not be considered to be archaeological resources for purposes of the Act and this part, unless found in a direct physical relationship with archaeological resources as defined in this section:
 - (i) Paleontological remains;
- (ii) Coins, bullets, and unworked minerals and rocks.
- (5) The Federal Land Manager may determine that certain material remains, in specified areas under the Federal Land Manager's jurisdiction and under specified circumstances, are not or are no longer of archaeological interest and are not to be considered archaeological resources under this part. Any determination made pursuant to this paragraph (a)(5) shall be documented. Such determination shall in no way affect the Federal Land Manager's obligations under other applicable laws or regulations. Prior to making a determination that material remains are not or are no longer archaeological resources, the Federal Land Manager shall consult with the Navajo Nation to obtain their concurrences.

- (c) *Arrowhead* means any projectile point which appears to have been designed for use with an arrow.
- (d) *Commissioner* means the Commissioner of the Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation. Reference to approval of other action by the Commissioner will also include approval or other action by another Federal Officer under delegated authority from the Commissioner.
- (e) Federal Land Manager means: With respect to the New Lands, the Commissioner of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, having primary management authority over such lands, including persons to whom such management authority has been officially delegated.
- (f) *Indian tribe* or *Tribe* means the Navajo Nation.
- (g) New Lands means the land acquired for the use of relocatees under the authority of Pub. L. 96-305, 25 U.S.C., 640(d)-10. These lands include the 250,000 acres of land acquired by the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission and added to the Navajo Reservation, 150,000 acres of private lands previously owned by the Navajo Nation in fee and taken in trust by the United States pursuant to 25 U.S.C. 640d-10 and up to 35,000 acres of land in the State of New Mexico to be acquired and added to the Navajo Reservation.
- (h) Office means the Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation.
- (i) *Person* means an individual, corporation, partnership, trust, institution, association, or any other private entity, or any officer, employee, agent, department, or instrumentality of the United States, or of any Indian tribe, or of any State or political subdivision thereof.
- (j) *State* means any of the fifty states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.
 - (k) Tribe means the Navajo Nation.

§ 700.807 Prohibited Acts.

(a) No person may excavate, remove, damage or otherwise alter or deface any archaeological resource located on the New Lands unless such activity is pursuant to a permit issued under §700.815 or exempted by §700.809(b) of this part.

- (b) No person may sell, purchase, exchange, transport, or receive any archaeological resource, if such resource was excavated or removed in violation of:
- (1) The prohibitions contained in paragraph (a) of this section; or
- (2) Any provision, rule, regulation, ordinance, or permit in effect under any other provision of Federal law.

§ 700.809 Permit requirements and exceptions.

- (a) Any person proposing to excavate and/or remove archaeological resources from the New Lands, and to carry out activities associated with such excavation and/or removal, shall apply to the Federal Land Manager for a permit for the proposed work, and shall not begin the proposed work until a permit has been issued. The Federal Land Manager may issue a permit to any qualified person, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, provided that the person applying for a permit meets conditions in §700.815(a) of this part.
 - (b) Exceptions:
- (1) No permit shall be required under this part for any person conducting activities on the New Lands under other permits leases, licenses, or entitlements for use, when those activities are exclusively for purposes other than the excavation and/or removal of archaeological resources, even though those activities might incidentally result in the disturbance of archaeological resources. General earth-moving excavation conducted under a permit or other authorization shall not be construed to mean excavation and/or removal as used in this part. This exception does not, however, affect the Federal Land Manager's responsibility to comply with other authorities which protect archaeological resources prior to approving permits, leases, licenses or entitlements for use; any excavation and/or removal of archaeological resources required for compliance with those authorities shall be conducted in accordance with the permit requirements of this part.
- (2) No permit shall be required under this part for any person collecting for private purposes any rock, coin, bullet, or mineral which is not an archaeological resource as defined in this

part, provided that such collecting does not result in disturbance of any archaeological resource.

- (3) No permit shall be required under this part or under section 3 of the Act of June 8, 1906 (16 U.S.C. 432), for the excavation or removal by the Navajo Nation or member thereof of any archaeological resource located on the New Lands, except that in the absence of tribal law regulating the excavation or removal of archaeological resources, an individual tribal member shall be required to obtain a permit under this part;
- (4) No permit shall be required under this part for any person to carry out any archaeological activity authorized by a permit issued under section 3 of the Act of June 8, 1906 (16 U.S.C. 432), before the enactment of the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979. Such permit shall remain in effect according to its terms and conditions until expiration.
- (5) No permit shall be required under section 3 of the Act of June 8, 1906 (16 U.S.C. 432) for any archaeological work for which a permit is issued under this part.
- (c) Persons carrying out official agency duties under the Federal Land Manager's direction, associated with the management of archaeological resources, need not follow the permit application procedures of \$700.811. However, the Federal Land Manager shall insure that provisions of \$\$700.815 and 700.817 have been met by other documented means and that any official duties which might result in harm to or destruction of any Indian tribal religious or cultural site, as determined by the Federal Land Manager, have been the subject of consideration.
- (d) Upon the written request of the Governor of any State, on behalf of the State or its educational institutions, the Federal Land Manager with the concurrence of the Navajo Nation, shall issue a permit, subject to the provisions of §§ 700.809(b)(5), 700.815(a) (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7), 700.817, 700.819, 700.823, 700.825(a), to such Governor or o such designee as the Governor deems qualified to carry out the intent of the Act, for purposes of conducting archaeological research, excavating, and/or removing archaeological resources, and

safeguarding and preserving any materials and data collected in a university, museum, or other scientific or educational institution approved by the Federal Land Manager.

(e) Under other statutory, regulatory, or administrative authorities governing the use of the New Lands, authorizations may be required for activities which do not require a permit under this part. Any person wishing to conduct on the New Lands any activity related to but believed to fall outside the scope of this part should consult with the Federal Land Manager, for the purpose of determining whether any authorization is required, prior to beginning such activities.

§ 700.811 Application for permits and information collection.

- (a) Any person may apply to the appropriate Federal Land Manager for a permit to excavate and/or remove archaeological resources from the New Lands and to carry out activities associated with such excavation and/or removal
- (b) Each application for a permit shall include:
- (1) The nature and extent of the work proposed, including how and why it is proposed to be conducted, proposed time of performance, location maps, and proposed outlet for public written dissemination of the results.
- (2) The name and address of the individual(s) proposed to be responsible for conducting the work, institutional affiliation, if any, and evidence of education, training and experience in accord with the minimal qualifications listed in §700.815(a).
- (3) The name and address of the individual(s), if different from the individual(s) named in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, proposed to be responsible for carrying out the terms and conditions of the permit.
- (4) Evidence of the applicant's ability to initiate, conduct and complete the proposed work, including evidence of logistical support and laboratory facilities.
- (5) Where the application is for the excavation and/or removal of archaeological resources on the New Lands, the name of the university, museum, or

other scientific or educational institution in which the applicant proposes to store copies of records, data, photographs, and other documents derived from the proposed work, and all collections in the event the Indian owners do not wish to take custody or otherwise dispose of the archaeological resources. Applicants shall submit written certification, signed by an authorized official of the institution, of willingness to assume curatorial responsibility for the collections, if applicable, and/or the records, data, photographs, and other documents derived from the proposed work.

- (c) The Federal Land Manager may require additional information, pertinent to land management responsibilities, to be included in the application for permit and shall so inform the applicant.
- (d) Paperwork Reduction Act. The purpose of the information collection under §700.811 is to meet statutory and administrative requirements in the public interest. The information will be used to assist Federal land managers in determining that applicants for permits are qualified, that the work proposed would further archaeological knowledge, that archaeological sources and associated records and data will be properly preserved, and that the permitted activity would not conflict with the management of the New Lands involved. Response to the information requirement is necessary in order for an applicant to obtain a benefit.

§ 700.813 Notification to Indian tribes of possible harm to, or destruction of, sites on public lands having religious or cultural importance.

- (a) If the issuance of a permit under this part may result in harm to, or destruction of, any Indian tribal religious or cultural site on public lands, as determined by the Federal land manager, at least 30 days before issuing such permit the Federal land manager shall notify any Indian tribe which may consider the site as having religious or cultural importance. Such notice shall not be deemed a disclosure to the public for purposes of section 9 of the Act.
- (1) Notice by the Federal land manager to any Indian tribe shall be sent

- to the chief executive officer or other designated official of the tribe. Indian tribes are encouraged to designate a tribal official to be the focal point for any notification and discussion between the tribe and the Federal land manager.
- (2) The Federal land manager may provide notice to any other Native American group that is known by the Federal land manager to consider sites potentially affected as being of religious or cultural importance.
- (3) Upon request during the 30-day period, the Federal land manager may meet with official representatives of any Indian tribe or group to discuss their interests, including ways to avoid or mitigate potential harm or destruction such as excluding sites from the permit area. Any mitigation measures which are adopted shall be incorporated into the terms and conditions of the permit under §700.817.
- (4) When the Federal land manager determines that a permit applied for under this part must be issued immediately because of an imminent threat or loss or destruction of an archaeological resource, the Federal land manager shall so notify the appropriate tribe.
- (b)(1) In order to identify sites of religious or cultural importance, the Federal land manager shall seek to identify all Indian tribes having aboriginal or historic ties to the lands under the Federal land manager's jurisdiction and seek to determine, from the chief executive officer or other designated official of any such tribe, the location and nature of specific sites of religious or cultural importance so that such information may be on file for land management purposes. Information on sites eligible for or included in the National Register of Historic Places may be withheld from public disclosure pursuant to section 304 of the Act of October 15, 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470w-3).
- (2) If the Federal Land Manager becomes aware of a Native American group that is not an Indian tribe as defined in this part but has aboriginal or historic ties to public lands under the Federal land manager's jurisdiction, the Federal land manager may seek to

communicate with official representatives of that group to obtain information on sites they may consider to be of religious or cultural importance.

(3) The Federal land manager may enter into agreement with any Indian tribe or other Native American group for determining locations for which such tribe or group wishes to receive notice under this section.

§ 700.815 Issuance of permits.

- (a) The Federal land manager may issue a permit, for a specified period of time appropriate to the work to be conducted, upon determining that:
- (1) The applicant is appropriately qualified, as evidenced by training, education, and/or experience, and possesses demonstrable competence in archaeological theory and methods, and in collecting, handling, analyzing, evaluating, and reporting archaeological data, relative to the type and scope of the work proposed, and also meets the following minimum qualifications:
- (i) A graduate degree in anthropology or archaeology, or equivalent training and experience;
- (ii) The demonstrated ability to plan, equip, staff, organize, and supervise activity of the type and scope proposed;
- (iii) The demonstrated ability to carry research to completion, as evidenced by timely completion of theses, research reports, or similar documents;
- (iv) Completion of at least 16 months of professional experience and/or specialized training in archaeological field, laboratory, or library research, administration, or management, including at least 4 months experience and/or specialized training in the kind of activity the individual proposes to conduct under authority of the permit; and
- (v) Applicants proposing to engage in historical archaeology should have at least one year of experience in research concerning archaelogoical resources of the historic period. Applicants proposing to engage in prehistoric archaeology should have had at least one year of experience in research concerning archaeological resources of the prehistoric period.
- (2) The proposed work is to be undertaken for the purpose of furthering ar-

- chaeological knowledge in the public interest, which may include but need not be limited to, scientific or scholarly research, and preservation of archaeological data:
- (3) The proposed work, including time, scope, location, and purpose, is not inconsistent with any management plan or established policy, objectives, or requirements applicable to the management of the New Lands;
- (4) Where the proposed work consists of archaeological survey and/or data recovery undertaken in accordance with other approved uses of the New Lands, and the proposed work has been agreed to in writing by the Federal Land Manager, pursuant to section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470f), paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section shall be deemed satisfied by the prior approval.
- (5) Written consent has been obtained, for work proposed on the New Lands, from the Indian land owner and the Navajo Nation which is the Indian Tribe having jurisdiction.
- (6) Evidence is submitted to the Federal Land Manager that any university, museum, or other scientific or educational institution proposed in the application as the repository possesses adequate curatorial capability for safeguarding and preserving the archaeological resources and all associated records; and
- (7) The applicant has certified that, not later than 90 days after the date the final report is submitted to the Federal Land Manger, the following will be delivered to the appropriate official of the approved university, museum, or other scientific or educational institution, which shall be named in the permit;
- (i) All artifacts, samples, collections, and copies of records, data, photographs, and other documents resulting from work conducted under the requested permit.
- (b) When the area of the proposed work would cross jurisdictional boundaries, so that permit applications must be submitted to more than one Federal land managers shall coordinate the review and evaluation of applications and the issuance of permits.

§ 700.817 Terms and conditions of permits.

- (a) In all permits issued, the Federal Land Manager shall specify:
- (1) The nature and extent of work allowed and required under the permit, including the time, duration, scope, location and purpose of the work;
- (2) The name of the individual(s) responsible for conducting the work and, if different, the name of the individual(s) responsible for carrying out the terms and conditions of the permit;
- (3) The name of any university, museum, or other scientific or educational institution in which any collected materials and data shall be deposited; and
 - (4) Reporting requirements.
- (b) The Federal Land Manager may specify such terms and conditions as deemed necessary, consistent with this part, to protect public safety and other values and/or resources, to secure work areas to safeguard other legitimate land uses, and to limit activities incidental to work authorized under a permit.
- (c) The Federal Land Manager shall include in permits issued for archaeological work on the New Lands such terms and conditions as may be requested by the Indian landowner and the Navajo Nation.
- (d) Initiation of work or other activities under the authority of a permit signifies the permittee's acceptance of the terms and conditions of the permit.
- (e) The permittee shall not be released from requirements of a permit until all outstanding obligations have been satisfied, whether or not the term of the permit has expired.
- (f) The permittee may request that the Federal Land Manager extend or modify a permit.
- (g) The permittee's performance under any permit issued for a period greater than 1 year shall be subject to review by the Federal Land Manager, at least annually.

§ 700.819 Suspension and revocation of permits.

(a) Suspension or revocation for cause.
(1) The Federal Land Manager may suspend a permit issued pursuant to this part upon determining that the permittee has failed to meet any of the terms and conditions of the permit or

- has violated any prohibition of the Act or \$700.807. The Federal Land Manager shall provide written notice to the permittee of suspension, the cause thereof, and the requirements which must be met before the suspension will be removed.
- (2) The Federal Land Manager may revoke a permit upon assessment of a civil penalty under §700.831 upon the permittee's conviction under section 6 of the Act, or upon determining that the permittee has failed after notice under this section to correct the situation which led to suspension of the permit.
- (b) Suspension or revocation for management purposes. The Federal Land Manager may suspend or revoke a permit without liability to the United States, its agents, or employees when continuation of work under the permit would be in conflict with management requirements not in effect when the permit was issued. The Federal Land Manager shall provide written notice to the permittee stating the nature of and basis for the suspension or revocation.

§ 700.821 Appeals relating to permits.

Any affected person may appeal permit issuance, denial of permit issuance, suspension, revocation, and terms and conditions of a permit through existing administrative appeal procedures, or through procedures which may be established by the Federal Land Manager pursuant to section 10(b) of the Act and this part.

§ 700.823 Permit reviews and disputes.

- (a) Any affected person disputing the decision of the Federal Land Manager with respect to the issuance or denial of a permit, the inclusion of specific terms and conditions in a permit, or the modification, suspension, or revocation or a permit may request the Federal Land Manager to review the disputed decision and may request a conference to discuss the decision and its basis.
- (b) Any disputant unsatisfied with the higher level review, and desiring to appeal the decision, pursuant to \$700.821 of this part, should consult with the Federal Land Manager regarding the existence of published appeal

procedures. In the absence of published appeal procedures, the review by the head of the Office will constitute the final decision.

(c) Any affected person may request a review by the Department of Interior Consulting Archaeologist of any professional issues involved in a permitting decision, such as professional qualifications, research design, or other professional archaeological matters. The Departmental Consulting Archaeologist shall make a final professional recommendation to the head of the Office. The head of the Office will consider the recommendation, but may reject it, in whole or in part, for good cause. This request should be in writing and should state the reasons for the request.

§ 700.825 Relationship to section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

Issuance of a permit in accordance with the Act and this part does not constitute an undertaking requiring compliance with section 106 of the Act of October 15, 1996 (16 U.S.C. 470f). However, the mere issuance of such a permit does not excuse the Federal Land Manager from compliance with section 106 where otherwise required.

§ 700.827 Custody of Archaeological resources.

- (a) Archaeological resources excavated or removed from the New Lands remain the property of the Navajo Nation.
 - (b) [Reserved]

§ 700.829 Determination of archaeological or commercial value and cost of restoration and repair.

(a) Archaeological value. For purposes of this part, the archaeological value of any archaeological resource involved in a violation of the prohibitions in \$700.807 of this part or conditions of a permit issued pursuant to this part shall be the value of the information associated with the archaeological resource. This value shall be appraised in terms of the costs of the retrieval of the scientific information which would have been obtained prior to the violation. These costs may include, but need not be limited to, the cost of preparing a research design, conducting filed

work, carrying out laboratory analysis, and preparing reports as would be necessary to realize the information potential.

- (b) Commercial value. For purposes of this part, the commercial value of any archaeological resource involved in a violation of the prohibitions in §700.807 of this part or conditions of a permit issued pursuant to this part shall be for its fair market value. Where the violation has resulted in damage to the archaeological resource, the fair market value should be determined using the condition of the archaeological resource prior to the violation to the extent that its prior condition can be ascertained.
- (c) Cost of restoration and repair. For purposes of this part, the cost of restoration and repair of archaeological resources damages as a result of a violation or prohibitions or conditions pursuant to this part, shall be the sum of the costs already incurred for emergency restoration or repair work, plus those costs projected to be necessary to complete restoration and repair, which may include, but need not be limited to, the costs of the following.
- (1) Reconstruction of the archaeological resource;
- (2) Stabilization of the archaeological resource;
- (3) Ground contour reconstruction and surface stabilization;
- (4) Research necessary to carry out reconstruction or stabilization;
- (5) Physical barriers or other protective devices, necessitated by the disturbance of the archaeological resource, to protect it from further disturbance:
- (6) Examination and analysis of the archaeological resource including recording remaining archaeological information, where necessitated by disturbance, in order to salvage remaining values which cannot be otherwise conserved:
- (7) Reinterment of human remains in accordance with Pub. L. 101-601, the Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act.
- (8) Preparation of reports relating to any of the above activities.

§ 700.831 Assessment of civil penalties.

- (a) The Federal Land Manager may assess a civil penalty against any person who has violated any prohibition contained in §700.807 or who has violated any term or condition included in a permit issued in accordance with the Act and this part.
- (b) Notice of violation. The Federal Land Manager shall serve a notice of violation upon any person believed to be subject to a civil penalty, either in person or by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested). The Federal Land Manager shall include in the notice:
- (1) A concise statement of the facts believed to show a violation;
- (2) A specific reference to the provision(s) of this part or to a permit issued pursuant to this part allegedly violated:
- (3) The amount of penalty proposed to be assessed, including any initial proposal to mitigate or remit where appropriate, or a statement that notice of the proposed penalty amount will be served after the damages associated with the alleged violation have been ascertained;
- (4) Notification of the right to file a petition for relief pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, or to await the Federal Land Manager's notice of assessment, and to request a hearing in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section. The notice shall also inform the person of the right to seek judicial review of any final administrative decision assessing a civil penalty.
- (c) The person served with a notice of violation shall have 45 calendar days from the date of its service (or the date of service of a proposed penalty amount, if later) in which to respond. During this time the person may:
- (1) Seek informal discussions with the Federal Land Manager;
- (2) File a petition for relief in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section;
- (3) Take no action and await the Federal Land Manger's notice of assessment:
- (4) Accept in writing or by payment the proposed penalty, or any mitigation or remission offered in the notice. Acceptance of the proposed penalty or mitigation or remission shall be deemed a waiver of the notice of assess-

- ment and of the right to request a hearing under paragraph (g) of this section.
- Petition for relief. The person served with a notice of violation may request that no penalty be assessed or that the amount be reduced, by filing a petition for relief with the Federal Land Manager within 45 calendar days of the date of service of the notice of violation (or of a proposed penalty amount, if later.) The petition shall be in writing and signed by the person served with the notice of violation. If the person is a corporation, the petition must be signed by an officer authorized to sign such documents. The petition shall set forth in full the legal or factual basis for the requested relief.
- (e) Assessment of penalty. (1) The Federal Land Manager shall assess a civil penalty upon expiration of the period for filing a petition for relief, upon completion of review of any petition filed, or upon completion or informal discussions, whichever is later.
- (2) The Federal Land Manager shall take into consideration all available information, including information provided pursuant to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section or furnished upon further request by the Federal Land Manager.
- (3) If the facts warrant a conclusion that no violation has occurred, the Federal Land Manager shall so notify the person served with a notice of violation, and no penalty shall be assessed.
- (4) Where the facts warrant a conclusion that a violation has occurred, the Federal Land Manager shall determine a penalty amount in accordance with § 700.831.
- (f) Notice of assessment. The Federal Land Manager shall notify the person served with a notice of violation of the penalty amount assessed by serving a written notice of assessment, either in person or by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested). The Federal Land Manager shall include the following in the notice of assessment
- (1) The facts and conclusions from which it was determined that a violation did occur;
- (2) The basis in §700.831 for determining the penalty amount assessed

§ 700.833

and/or any offer to mitigate or remit the penalty; and

- (3) Notification of the right to request a hearing, including the procedures to be followed, and to seek judicial review of any final administrative decision assessing a civil penalty.
- (g) Hearings. (1) Except where the right to request a hearing is deemed to have been waived as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, the person served with a notice of assessment may file a written request for a hearing with the adjudicatory body specified in the notice. The person shall enclose with the request for hearing a copy of the notice of assessment, and shall deliver the request, as specified in the notice of assessment, personally or by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested).
- (2) Failure to deliver a written request for a hearing within 45 days of the date of service of the notice of assessment shall be deemed a waiver of the right to a hearing.
- (3) Any hearing conducted pursuant to this section shall be held in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 554. In any such hearing, the amount of civil penalty assessed shall be determined in accordance with this part, and shall not be limited by the amount assessed by the Federal Land Manager under paragraph (f) of this section of any offer of mitigation or remission made by the Federal Land Manager.
- (h) Final administrative decision. (1) Where the person served with a notice of violation has accepted the penalty pursuant to paragraph (c)(4) of this section, the notice of violation shall constitute the final administrative decision:
- (2) Where the person served with a notice of assessment has not filed a timely request for a hearing pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the notice of assessment shall constitute the final administrative decision;
- (3) Where the person served with a notice of assessment has filed a timely request for hearing pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the decision resulting from the hearing or any applicable administrative appeal therefrom shall constitute the final administrative decision.

- (i) Payment of penalty. (1) The person assessed a civil penalty shall have 45 calendar days from the date of issuance of the final administrative decision in which to make full payment of the penalty assessed, unless a timely request for appeal has been filed with a U.S. District Court, as provided in section 7(b)(1) of the Act.
- (2) Upon failure to pay the penalty, the Federal Land Manager may request the Attorney General to institute a civil action to collect the penalty in a U.S. District Court for any district in which the person assessed a civil penalty is found, resides, or transacts business. Where the Federal Land Manager is not represented by the Attorney General, a civil action may be initiated directly by the Federal Land Manager.
- (j) Other remedies not waived. Assessment of a penalty under this section shall not be deemed a waiver of the right to pursue other available legal or administrative remedies.

$\S 700.833$ Civil penalty amounts.

- (a) Maximum amount of penalty. (1) Where the person being assessed a civil penalty has not committed any previous violation of any prohibition in §700.807 or of any term or condition included in a permit issued pursuant to this part, the maximum amount of the penalty shall be the full cost of restoration and repair of archaeological resources damaged plus the commercial value of archaeological resources destroyed or not recovered.
- (2) Where the person being assessed a civil penalty has committed any previous violation of any prohibition in §700.807 or of any term or condition included in a permit issued pursuant to this part, the maximum amount of the penalty shall be double the cost of restoration and repair plus double the commercial value of archaeological resources destroyed or not recovered.
- (3) Violations limited to the removal of arrowheads located on the surface of the ground shall not be subject to the penalties prescribed in this section.
- (b) Determination of penalty amount, mitigation, and remission. The Federal Land Manager may assess a penalty amount less than the maximum amount of penalty and may offer to mitigate or remit the penalty.

- (1) Determination of penalty amount and/or a proposal to mitigate or remit the penalty may be based upon any of the following factors.
- (i) Agreement by the person being assessed a civil penalty to return to the Federal Land Manager and ultimately to the Navajo Nation archaeological resources removed from the New Lands.
- (ii) Agreement by the person being assessed a civil penalty to assist the Federal Land Manager in activity to preserve, restore, or otherwise contribute to the protection and study of archaeological resources on the New Lands.
- (iii) Agreement by the person being assessed a civil penalty to provide information which will assist in the detection, prevention, or prosecution of violations of the Act or this part;
- (iv) Demonstration of hardship or inability to pay, provided that this factor shall only be considered when the person being assessed a civil penalty has not been found to have previously violated the regulations in this part;
- (v) Determination that the person being assessed a civil penalty did not willfully commit the violation.
- (vi) Determination that the proposed penalty would constitute excessive punishment under the circumstances.
- (vii) Determination of other mitigating circumstances appropriate to consideration in reaching a fair and expeditious assessment.
- (2) The Federal Land Manager shall consult with and consider the interests of the Navajo Nation prior to proposing to mitigate or remit the penalty.

§ 700.835 Other penalties and rewards.

- (a) Section 6 of the Act contains criminal prohibitions and provisions for criminal penalties. Section 8(b) of the Act provides that archaeological resources, vehicles, or equipment involved in a violation may be subject to forfeiture.
- (b) Section 8(a) of the Act provides for rewards to be made to persons who furnish information which leads to conviction for a criminal violation or to assessment of a civil penalty. The Federal Land Manager may certify to the Secretary of the Treasury that a person is eligible to receive payment. Officers and employees of Federal, State,

- or tribal government who furnish information or render services in the performance of their official duties, and persons who have provided information under §700.833(b)(1)(iii) shall not be certified eligible to receive payment of rewards.
- (c) All civil penalty monies and any item forfeited under the provisions of this section shall be transferred to the Navajo Nation.

§ 700.837 Confidentiality of archaeological resource information.

The Federal Land Manager shall not make available to the public under subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 of the United States Code or any other provisions of law, information concerning the nature and location of any archaeological resource, with the following exceptions:

- (a) The Federal Land Manager may make information available, provided that the disclosure will further the purposes of the Act and this part, or the Act of June 27, 1960, as amended (16 U.S.C. 469–469c) without risking harm to the archaeological resource or to the site in which it is located.
- (b) With the concurrence of the Navajo Nation, the Federal Land Manager shall make information available, when the Governor of any State has submitted to the Federal Land Manager a written request for information concerning the archaeological resources within the requesting Governor's state; provided that the request includes:
- (1) The specific archaeological resource or area about which information is sought.
- (2) The purpose for which the information is sought; and
- (3) The Governor's written commitment to adequately protect the confidentiality of the information.

§ 700.839 Report.

Each Federal Land Manager, when requested by the Secretary of the Interior, shall submit such information as is necessary to enable the Secretary to comply with section 13 of the Act.

§ 700.841

§ 700.841 Determination of loss or absence of archaeological interest.

(a) Under certain circumstances, a Federal land manager may determine, pursuant to \$700.805(a)(5) of this part, that certain material remains are not or are no longer of archaeological interest, and therefore not to be considered archaeological resources under this part.

(b) The Federal land manager may make such a determination if he/she finds that the material remains are not capable of providing scientific or humanistic understandings of past human behavior, cultural adaptation, and re-

lated topics.

(c) Prior to making a determination that material remains are not or are no longer archaeological resources, the Federal land manager shall ensure that the following procedures are completed.

- (1) A professional archaeological evaluation of material remains and similar materials within the area under consideration shall be completed, consistent with the Secretary of Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archaeology and Historic Preservation and with the 36 CFR parts 60, 63, and 65.
- (2) The principal Office archaeologist or, in the absence of a principal Office archaeologist, the Office Consulting Archaeologist, shall establish whether the material remains under consideration contribute to scientific or humanistic understandings of past human behavior, cultural adaption and related topics. The principal Office archaeologist or the Office Consulting Archaeologist, as appropriate, shall make a recommendation to the Federal land manager concerning these material remains
- (d) The Federal land manager shall make the determination based upon the facts established by and the recommendation of the principal Office archaeologist or the Office Consulting Archaeologist, as appropriate, and shall fully document the basis therefor, including consultation with Indian tribes for determinations regarding sites of religious or cultural importance.
- (e) The Federal land manger shall make public notice of the determina-

tion and its limitations, including any permitting requirements, for activities associated with the materials determined not to be archaeological resources for the purposes of this part.

- (f) Any interested individual may request in writing that the Office Consulting Archaeologist review any final determination by the Federal land manager that certain remains are not, or are no longer, archaeological resources. Two (2) copies of the request should be sent to the Office Consulting Archaeologist, care of Land Use Manager, Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, PO Box KK, Flagstaff, AZ 86002, and should document why the requestor disagrees with the determination of the Federal land manger. The Office Consulting Archaeologist shall review the request, and, if appropriate, shall review the Federal land manager's determination and its supporting documentation. Based upon this review, the Departmental Consulting Archaeologist shall prepare a final professional recommendation, and shall transmit the recommendation and the basis therefor to the head of the bureau for further consideration within 60 days of the receipt of the request.
- (g) Any determination made pursuant to this section shall in no way affect the Federal land manager's obligation under other applicable laws or regulations.

§ 700.843 Permitting procedures for Navajo Nation Lands.

- (a) Pursuant to the Act and this subpart, the written consent of the Navajo Nation is required. Written consent shall consist of a Navajo Nation permit issued in accordance with the Navajo Nation Code or a resolution of the Navajo Nation Council or delegated committee of that Council.
- (b) When Indian tribal lands are involved in an application for a permit or a request for extension or modification of a permit, the consent of the Indian tribal government must be obtained. For Indian allotted lands outside reservation boundaries, consent from only the individual landowner is needed. When multiple-owner allotted lands are involved, consent by more than 50 percent of the ownership interest is

sufficient. For Indian allotted lands within reservation boundaries, consent must be obtained from the Navajo Nation and the individual landowner(s).

(c) The applicant should consult with the Office concerning procedures for obtaining consent from the appropriate Indian tribal authorities and submit the permit application to the Office. The Office shall ensure that consultation with the Navajo Nation or individual Indian landowner regarding terms and conditions of the permit occurs prior to detailed evaluation of the application. Permits shall include terms and conditions requested by the Navajo Nation or Indian landowner pursuant to §700.817 of this part.

(d) The issuance of a permit under this part does not remove the requirement for any other permit by Indian tribal law.

PART 720—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE NAVAJO AND HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION COMMISSION

Sec.

720.101 Purpose.

 $720.102\quad Application.$

720.103 Definitions.

720.104-720.109 [Reserved]

720.110 Self-evaluation.

720.111 Notice.

720.112-720.129 [Reserved]

720.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

720.131-720.139 [Reserved]

720.140 Employment.

720.141-720.148 [Reserved]

720.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

720.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

720.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

720.152-720.159 [Reserved]

720.160 Communications.

720.161-720.169 [Reserved]

720.170 Compliance procedures.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C 794.

SOURCE: 51 FR 22891, 22896, June 23, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 720.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the U.S. Postal Service

§ 720.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

§ 720.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term— Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, U.S. Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf (TDD's), persons interpreters. notetakers, written materials. other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

§720.103

Handicapped person means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase: (1) *Physical or mental impairment* in-

- (i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or
- (ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term *physical or mental impairment* includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alocoholism.
- (2) Major life activities includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.
- (3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.
- (4) Is regarded as having an impairment means—
- (i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;
- (ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or
- (iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

Qualified handicapped person means—

- (1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, a handicapped person who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency.
- (2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature.
- (3) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity: and
- (4) Qualified handicapped person is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by §720.140.

Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93-112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-516, 88 Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

Substantial impairment means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

§§ 720.104-720.109 [Reserved]

§ 720.110 Self-evaluation.

- (a) The agency shall, by August 24, 1987, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part, and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.
- (b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).
- (c) The agency shall, until three years following the completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:
- (1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified, and
- (2) A description of any modifications made.

§ 720.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 720.112-720.129 [Reserved]

§ 720.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

- (a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.
- (b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

- (i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;
- (ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;
- (iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;
- (iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;
- (v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards;
- (vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.
- (2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.
- (3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangments, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—
- (i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or
- (ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program activity with respect to handicapped persons.
- (4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—
- (i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination

§§ 720.131-720.139

under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

- (ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program activity with respect to handicapped persons.
- (5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.
- (6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.
- (c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.
- (d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

§§ 720.131-720.139 [Reserved]

§ 720.140 Employment.

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§ 720.141-720.148 [Reserved]

§ 720.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §720.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§ 720.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

- (a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—
- (1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons;
- (2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or
- (3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §720.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result

in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

- (b) Methods—(1) General. The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151-4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.
- (2) Historic preservation programs. In meeting the requirements of §720.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to handicapped persons. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of §720.150(a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—
- (i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;
- (ii) Assigning persons to guide handicapped persons into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or
- (iii) Adopting other innovative methods.
- (c) Time period for compliance. The agency shall comply with the obliga-

tions established under this section by October 21, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by August 22, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

- (d) Transition plan. In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by February 23, 1987 a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum-
- (1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;
- (2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible:
- (3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and
- (4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.
- (e) *Housing.* The agency shall ensure that any dwelling purchased for a relocatee household is readily accessible to and usable by any handicapped person who is a member of that household.

[51 FR 22891, 22896, June 23, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 22892, June 23, 1986]

§ 720.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

(a) Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151-4157), as established

§§ 720.152-720.159

in 41 CFR 101-19.600 to 101-19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

(b) The agency shall ensure that any dwelling that is constructed for a relocatee household is designed and constructed so as to be readily accessible to and usable by any handicapped person who is a member of that household.

[51 FR 22891, 22896, June 23, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 22892, June 23, 1986]

§§ 720.152-720.159 [Reserved]

§ 720.160 Communications.

- (a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.
- (1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.
- (i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.
- (ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.
- (2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf person (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.
- (b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.
- (c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.
- (d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue finan-

cial and adminstrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §720.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible. handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 720.161-720.169 [Reserved]

$\S 720.170$ Compliance procedures.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.
- (b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).
- (c) The Assistant Director for Relocation Operations shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be mailed to Assistant Director for Relocation Operations, Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, P.O. Box KK, Flagstaff, Arizona 86002.
- (d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180

days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the ap-

propriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151-4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

- (1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;
- (2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and
 - (3) A notice of the right to appeal.
- (h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days

of receipt from the agency of the letter required by paragraph (g) of this section. The agency may extend this time for good cause.

- (i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.
- (j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.
- (k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.
- (l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[51 FR 22891, 22896, June 23, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 22891, June 23, 1986]

PARTS 721-899 [RESERVED]

CHAPTER V—BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, AND INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE, DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Part 900	Contracts under the Indian Self-Determination and	Page
300	Education Assistance Act	977

PART 900—CONTRACTS UNDER THE INDIAN SELF-DETERMINATION AND EDUCATION ASSISTANCE ACT

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

900.1 Authority.

900.2 Purpose and scope.

900.3 Policy statements.

900.4 Effect on existing tribal rights.

900.5 Effect of these regulations on Federal program guidelines, manual, or policy directives.

Subpart B—Definitions

900.6 Definitions.

Subpart C—Contract Proposal Contents

- 900.7 What technical assistance is available to assist in preparing an initial contract proposal?
- 900.8 What must an initial contract proposal contain?
- 900.9 May the Secretary require an Indian tribe or tribal organization to submit any other information beyond that identified in § 900.8?
- 900.10 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization secure a list of all Federal property currently in use in carrying out the programs, functions, services, or activities that benefit the Indian tribe or tribal organization to assist in negotiating a contract?
- 900.11 What should an Indian tribe or tribal organization that is proposing a contract do about specifying the Federal property that the Indian tribe or tribal organization may wish to use in carrying out the contract?
- 900.12 Are the proposal contents requirements the same for renewal of a contract that is expiring and for securing an annual funding agreement after the first year of the funding agreement?
- 900.13 Does the contract proposal become part of the final contract?

Subpart D—Review and Approval of Contract Proposals

- 900.14 What does this subpart cover?
- 900.15 What shall the Secretary do upon receiving a proposal?
- 900.16 How long does the Secretary have to review and approve the proposal and award the contract, or decline a proposal?
- 900.17 Can the statutory 90-day period be extended?

- 900.18 What happens if a proposal is not declined within 90 days after it is received by the Secretary?
- 900.19 What happens when a proposal is approved?

Subpart E—Declination Procedures

- 900.20 What does this subpart cover?
- 900.21 When can a proposal be declined?
- 900.22 For what reasons can the Secretary decline a proposal?
- 900.23 Can the Secretary decline a proposal where the Secretary's objection can be overcome through the contract?
- 900.24 Can a contract proposal for an Indian tribe or tribal organization's share of administrative programs, functions, services, and activities be declined for any reason other than the five reasons specified in § 900.22?
- 900.25 What if only a portion of a proposal raises one of the five declination criteria?
- 900.26 What happens if the Secretary declines a part of a proposal on the ground that the proposal proposes in part to plan, conduct, or administer a program, function, service or activity that is beyond the scope of programs covered under section 102(a) of the Act, or proposes a level of funding that is in excess of the applicable level determined under section 106(a) of the Act?
- 900.27 If an Indian tribe or tribal organization elects to contract for a severable portion of a proposal, does the Indian tribe or tribal organization lose its appeal rights to challenge the portion of the proposal that was declined?
- 900.28 Is technical assistance available to an Indian tribe or tribal organization to avoid declination of a proposal?
- 900.29 What is the Secretary required to do if the Secretary decides to decline all or a portion of a proposal?
- 900.30 When the Secretary declines all or a portion of a proposal, is the Secretary required to provide an Indian tribe or tribal organization with technical assistance?
- 900.31 When the Secretary declines all or a portion of a proposal, is an Indian tribe or tribal organization entitled to any appeal?
- 900.32 Can the Secretary decline an Indian tribe or tribal organization's proposed successor annual funding agreement?
- 900.33 Are all proposals to renew term contracts subject to the declination criteria?

Subpart F—Standards for Tribal or Tribal Organization Management Systems

GENERAL

900.35 What is the purpose of this subpart?

Pt. 900

- 900.36 What requirements are imposed upon Indian tribes or tribal organizations by this subpart?
- 900.37 What provisions of Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circulars or the "common rule" apply to self-determination contracts?
- 900.38 Do these standards apply to the subcontractors of an Indian tribe or tribal organization carrying out a self-determination contract?
- 900.39 What is the difference between a standard and a system?
- 900.40 When are Indian tribe or tribal organization management standards and management systems evaluated?
- 900.41 How long must an Indian tribe or tribal organization keep management system records?

STANDARDS FOR FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

- 900.42 What are the general financial management system standards that apply to an Indian tribe carrying out a self-determination contract?
- 900.43 What are the general financial management system standards that apply to a tribal organization carrying out a self-determination contract?
- 900.44 What minimum general standards apply to all Indian tribe or tribal organization financial management systems when carrying out a self-determination contract?
- 900.45 What specific minimum requirements shall an Indian tribe or tribal organization's financial management system contain to meet these standards?
- 900.46 What requirements are imposed upon the Secretary for financial management by these standards?

PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM STANDARDS

- 900.47 When procuring property or services with self-determination contract funds, can an Indian tribe or tribal organization follow the same procurement policies and procedures applicable to other Indian tribe or tribal organization funds?
- 900.48 If the Indian tribe or tribal organization does not propose different standards, what basic standards shall the Indian tribe or tribal organization follow?
- 900.49 What procurement standards apply to subcontracts?
- 900.50 What Federal laws, regulations, and Executive Orders apply to subcontractors?

PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM STANDARDS

900.51 What is an Indian tribe or tribal organization's property management system expected to do?

- 900.52 What type of property is the property management system required to track?
- 900.53 What kind of records shall the property management system maintain?
- 900.54 Should the property management system prescribe internal controls?
- 900.55 What are the standards for inventories?
- 900.56 What maintenance is required for property?
- 900.57 What if the Indian tribe or tribal organization chooses not to take title to property furnished or acquired under the contract?
- 900.58 Do the same accountability and control procedures described above apply to Federal property?
- 900.59 How are the inventory requirements for Federal property different than for tribal property?
- 900.60 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization dispose of Federal personal property?

Subpart G—Programmatic Reports and Data Requirements

- 900.65 What programmatic reports and data shall the Indian tribe or tribal organization provide?
- 900.66 What happens if the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary cannot come to an agreement concerning the type and/or frequency of program narrative and/or program data report(s)?
- 900.67 Will there be a uniform data set for all IHS programs?
- 900.68 Will this uniform data set be required of all Indian tribe or tribal organizations contracting with the IHS under the Act?

Subpart H—Lease of Tribally-Owned Buildings by the Secretary

- 900.69 $\,$ What is the purpose of this subpart?
- 900.70 What elements are included in the compensation for a lease entered into between the Secretary and an Indian tribe or tribal organization for a building owned or leased by the Indian tribe or tribal organization that is used for administration or delivery of services under the Act?
- 900.71 What type of reserve fund is anticipated for funds deposited into a reserve for replacement of facilities as specified in § 900.70(c)?
- 900.72 Who is the guardian of the fund and may the funds be invested?
- 900.73 Is a lease with the Secretary the only method available to recover the types of cost described in §900.70?
- 900.74 How may an Indian tribe or tribal organization propose a lease to be compensated for the use of facilities?

Subpart I—Property Donation Procedures

GENERAL

900.85 What is the purpose of this subpart? 900.86 How will the Secretary exercise discretion to acquire and donate BIA or IHS excess property and excess and surplus Federal property to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- 900.87 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization obtain title to property furnished by the Federal government for use in the performance of a contract or grant agreement pursuant 105(f)(2)(A) of the Act? section to
- 900.88 What should the Indian tribe or tribal organization do if it wants to obtain title to government-furnished real property that includes land not already held in trust?
- 900.89 When may the Secretary elect to reacquire government-furnished property whose title has been transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?
- 900.90 Does government-furnished real property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization has taken title continue to be eligible for facilities operation and maintenance funding from the Secretary?

CONTRACTOR-PURCHASED PROPERTY

- 900.91 Who takes title to property purchased with funds under a self-determination contract or grant agreement pursuant to section 105(f)(2)(A) of the Act?
- 900.92 What should the Indian tribe or tribal organization do if it wants contractorpurchased real property to be taken into trust?
- 900.93 When may the Secretary elect to acquire title to contractor-purchased property?
- 900.94 Is contractor-purchased real property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization holds title eligible for facilities operation and maintenance funding from the Secretary?

BIA AND IHS EXCESS PROPERTY

- 900.95 What is BIA or IHS excess property? 900.96 How can Indian tribes or tribal organizations learn about BIA and IHS excess property?
- 900.97 How can an Indian tribe or tribal organization acquire excess BIA or IHS property?
- 900.98 Who takes title to excess BIA or IHS property donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?
- 900.99 Who takes title to any land that is part of excess BIA or IHS real property donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

- 900.100 May the Secretary elect to reacquire excess BIA or IHS property whose title has been transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?
- 900.101 Is excess BIA or IHS real property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization has taken title eligible for facilities operation and maintenance funding from the Secretary?

EXCESS OR SURPLUS GOVERNMENT PROPERTY OF OTHER AGENCIES

- 900.102 What is excess or surplus government property of other agencies?
- 900.103 How can Indian tribes or tribal organizations learn about property that has been designated as excess or surplus government property?
- 900.104 How may an Indian tribe or tribal organization receive excess or surplus government property of other agencies?
- 900.105 Who takes title to excess or surplus Federal property donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?
- 900.106 If a contract or grant agreement or portion thereof is retroceded, reassumed, terminated, or expires, may the Secretary reacquire title to excess or surplus Federal property of other agencies that was donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

PROPERTY ELIGIBLE FOR REPLACEMENT FUNDING

900.107 What property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization obtains title under this subpart is eligible for replacement funding?

Subpart J—Construction

- 900.110 What does this subpart cover?
- 900.111 What activities of construction programs are contractible?
- 900.112 What are construction phases?
- 900.113 Definitions.
- 900.114 Why is there a separate subpart in these regulations for construction contracts and grants?
- 900.115 How do self-determination construction contracts relate to ordinary Federal procurement contracts?
- 900.116 Are negotiated fixed-price contracts treated the same as cost-reimbursable contracts?
- 900.117 Do these "construction contract"
- regulations apply to planning services?
 118 Do these "construction contract" 900.118 Do these regulations apply to construction management services?
- 900.119 To what extent shall the Secretary consult with affected Indian tribes before spending funds for any construction project?
- 900.120 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization find out about a construction project?

Pt. 900

- 900.121 What happens during the preplanning phase and can an Indian tribe or tribal organization perform any of the activities involved in this process?
- 900.122 What does an Indian tribe or tribal organization do if it wants to secure a construction contract?
- 900.123 What happens if the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary cannot develop a mutually agreeable contract proposal?
- 900.124 May the Indian tribe or tribal organization elect to use a grant in lieu of a contract?
- 900.125 What shall a construction contract proposal contain?
- 900.126 Shall a construction contract proposal incorporate provisions of Federal construction guidelines and manuals?
- 900.127 What can be included in the Indian tribe or tribal organization's contract budget?
- 900.128 What funding shall the Secretary provide in a construction contract?
- 900.129 How do the Secretary and Indian tribe or tribal organization arrive at an overall fair and reasonable price for the performance of a construction contract?
- 900.130 What role does the Indian tribe or tribal organization play during the performance of a self-determination construction contract?
- 900.131 What role does the Secretary play during the performance of a self-determination construction contract?
- 900.132 Once a contract and/or grant is awarded, how will the Indian tribe or tribal organization receive payments?
- 900.133 Does the declination process or the Contract Dispute Act apply to construction contract amendments proposed either by an Indian tribe or tribal organization or the Secretary?
- 900.134 At the end of a self-determination construction contract, what happens to savings on a cost-reimbursement contract?
- 900.135 May the time frames for action set out in this subpart be reduced?
- 900.136 Do tribal employment rights ordinances apply to construction contracts and subcontracts?
- 900.137 Do all provisions of the other subparts apply to contracts awarded under this subpart?

Subpart K—Waiver Procedures

- 900.140 Can any provision of the regulations under this part be waived?
- 900.141 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization get a waiver?
- 900.142 Does an Indian tribe or tribal organization's waiver request have to be included in an initial contract proposal?
- 900.143 How is a waiver request processed?

- 900.144 What happens if the Secretary makes no decision within the 90-day period?
- 900.145 On what basis may the Secretary deny a waiver request?
- 900.146 Is technical assistance available for waiver requests?
- 900.147 What appeal rights are available?
- 900.148 How can an Indian tribe or tribal organization secure a determination that a law or regulation has been superseded by the Indian Self-Determination Act, as specified in section 107(b) of the Act?

Subpart L—Appeals

- APPEALS OTHER THAN EMERGENCY REASSUMPTION AND SUSPENSION, WITHHOLDING OR DELAY IN PAYMENT
- 900.150 What decisions can an Indian tribe or tribal organization appeal under this subpart?
- 900.151 Are there any appeals this subpart does not cover?
- 900.152 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization know where and when to file its appeal from decisions made by agencies of DOI or DHHS?
- 900.153 Does an Indian tribe or tribal organization have any options besides an appeal?
- 900.154 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization request an informal conference?
- 900.155 How is an informal conference held? 900.156 What happens after the informal conference?
- 900.157 Is the recommended decision always final?
- 900.158 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization appeal the initial decision, if it does not request an informal conference or if it does not agree with the recommended decision resulting from the informal conference?
- 900.159 May an Indian tribe or tribal organization get an extension of time to file a notice of appeal?
- 900.160 What happens after an Indian tribe or tribal organization files an appeal?
- 900.161 How is a hearing arranged?
- 900.162 What happens when a hearing is necessary?
- 900.163 What is the Secretary's burden of proof for appeals from decisions under §900.150(a) through §900.150(g)?
- 900.164 What rights do Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and the government have during the appeal process?
- 900.165 What happens after the hearing?
- 900.166 Is the recommended decision always final?
- 900.167 If an Indian tribe or tribal organization objects to the recommended decision, what will the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA do?

- 900.168 Will an appeal hurt the Indian tribe or tribal organization's position in other contract negotiations?
- 900.169 Will the decisions on appeals be available for the public to review?
- APPEALS OF EMERGENCY REASSUMPTION OF SELF-DETERMINATION CONTRACTS OR SUS-PENSIONS, WITHHOLDING OR DELAY OF PAY-MENTS UNDER A SELF-DETERMINATION CON-TRACT
- 900.170 What happens in the case of emergency reassumption or suspension or withholding or delay of payments?
- 900.171 Will there be a hearing?
- 900.172 What happens after the hearing?
- 900.173 Is the recommended decision always final?
- 900.174 If an Indian tribe or tribal organization objects to the recommended decision, what will the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA do?
- 900.175 Will an appeal hurt an Indian tribe or tribal organization's position in other contract negotiations?
- 900.176 Will the decisions on appeals be available for the public to review?

APPLICABILITY OF THE EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT

900.177 Does the Equal Access to Justice Act (EAJA) apply to appeals under this subpart?

Subpart M—Federal Tort Claims Act Coverage General Provisions

- 900.180 What does this subpart cover?
- 900.181 What definitions apply to this subpart?
- 900.182 What other statutes and regulations apply to FTCA coverage?
- 900.183 Do Indian tribes and tribal organizations need to be aware of areas which FTCA does not cover?
- 900.184 Is there a deadline for filing FTCA claims?
- 900.185 How long does the Federal government have to process an FTCA claim after the claim is received by the Federal agency, before a lawsuit may be filed?
- 900.186 Is it necessary for a self-determination contract to include any clauses about Federal Tort Claims Act coverage?
- 900.187 Does FTCA apply to a self-determination contract if FTCA is not referenced in the contract?
- 900.188 To what extent shall the contractor cooperate with the Federal government in connection with tort claims arising out of the contractor's performance?
- 900.189 Does this coverage extend to subcontractors of self-determination contracts?

MEDICAL-RELATED CLAIMS

- 900.190 Is FTCA the exclusive remedy for a tort claim for personal injury or death resulting from the performance of a self-determination contract?
- 900.191 Are employees of self-determination contractors providing health services under the self-determination contract protected by FTCA?
- 900.192 What employees are covered by FTCA for medical-related claims?
- 900.193 Does FTCA coverage extend to individuals who provide health care services under a personal services contract providing services in a facility that is owned, operated, or constructed under the jurisdiction of the IHS?
- 900.194 Does FTCA coverage extend to services provided under a staff privileges agreement with a non-IHS facility where the agreement requires a health care practitioner to provide reciprocal services to the general population?
- 900.195 Does FTCA coverage extend to the contractor's health care practitioners providing services to private patients on a fee-for-services basis when such personnel (not the self-determination contractor) receive the fee?
- 900.196 Do covered services include the conduct of clinical studies and investigations and the provision of emergency services, including the operation of emergency motor vehicles?
- 900.197 Does FTCA cover employees of the contractor who are paid by the contractor from funds other than those provided through the self-determination contract?
- 900.198 Are Federal employees assigned to a self-determination contractor under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act or detailed under section 214 of the Public Health Service Act covered to the same extent that they would be if working directly for a Federal agency?
- 900.199 Does FTCA coverage extend to health care practitioners to whom staff privileges have been extended in contractor health care facilities operated under a self-determination contract on the condition that such practitioner provide health services to IHS beneficiaries covered by FTCA?
- 900.200 May persons who are not Indians or Alaska Natives assert claims under FTCA?

PROCEDURE FOR FILING MEDICAL-RELATED CLAIMS

- 900.201 How should claims arising out of the performance of medical-related functions be filed?
- 900.202 What should a self-determination contractor or a contractor's employee do on receiving such a claim?

Pt. 900

900.203 If the contractor or contractor's employee receives a summons and/or a complaint alleging a tort covered by FTCA, what should the contractor do?

NON-MEDICAL RELATED CLAIMS

- 900.204 Is FTCA the exclusive remedy for a non-medical related tort claim arising out of the performance of a self-determination contract?
- 900.205 To what non-medical-related claims against self-determination contractors does FTCA apply?
- 900.206 What employees are covered by FTCA for non-medical-related claims?
- 900.207 How are non-medical related tort claims and lawsuits filed for IHS?
- 900.208 How are non-medical related tort claims and lawsuits filed for DOI?
- 900.209 What should a self-determination contractor or contractor's employee do on receiving a non-medical related tort claim?
- 900.210 If the contractor or contractor's employee receives a summons and/or complaint alleging a non-medical related tort covered by FTCA, what should an Indian tribe or tribal organization do?

Subpart N—Post-Award Contract Disputes

- 900.215 What does this subpart cover?
- 900.216 What other statutes and regulations apply to contract disputes?
- 900.217 Is filing a claim under the CDA our only option for resolving post-award contract disputes?
- 900.218 What is a claim under the CDA?
- 900.219 How does an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or Federal agency submit a claim?
- 900.220 Does it make a difference whether the claim is large or small?
- 900.221 What happens next?
- 900.222 What goes into a decision?
- 900.223 When does an Indian tribe or tribal organization get the decision?
- 900.224 What happens if the decision does not come within that time?
- 900.225 Does an Indian tribe or tribal organization get paid immediately if the awarding official decides in its favor?
- 900.226 What rules govern appeals of cost disallowances?
- 900.227 Can the awarding official change the decision after it has been made?
- 900.228 Is an Indian tribe or tribal organization entitled to interest if it wins its claim?
- 900.229 What role will the awarding official play during an appeal?
- 900.230 What is the effect of a pending appeal?

Subpart O—Conflicts of Interest

- 900.231 What is an organizational conflict of interest?
- 900.232 What must an Indian tribe or tribal organization do if an organizational conflict of interest arises under a contract?
- 900.233 When must an Indian tribe or tribal organization regulate its employees or subcontractors to avoid a personal conflict of interest?
- 900.234 What types of personal conflicts of interest involving tribal officers, employees or subcontractors would have to be regulated by an Indian tribe?
- 900.235 What personal conflicts of interest must the standards of conduct regulate?
- 900.236 May an Indian tribe elect to negotiate contract provisions on conflict of interest to take the place of this regulation?

Subpart P—Retrocession and Reassumption Procedures

- 900.240 What does retrocession mean?
- 900.241 Who may retrocede a contract, in whole or in part?
- 900.242 What is the effective date of retrocession?
- 900.243 What effect will an Indian tribe or tribal organization's retrocession have on its rights to contract?
- 900.244 Will an Indian tribe or tribal organization's retrocession adversely affect funding available for the retroceded program?
- 900.245 What obligation does the Indian tribe or tribal organization have with respect to returning property that was used in the operation of the retroceded program?
- 900.246 What does reassumption mean?
- 900.247 Under what circumstances is a reassumption considered an emergency instead of non-emergency reassumption?
- 900.248 In a non-emergency reassumption, what is the Secretary required to do?
- 900.249 What happens if the contractor fails to take corrective action to remedy the contract deficiencies identified in the notice?
- 900.250 What shall the second written notice include?
- 900.251 What is the earliest date on which the contract will be rescinded in a nonemergency reassumption?
- 900.252 In an emergency reassumption, what is the Secretary required to do?
- 900.253 What shall the written notice include?
- 900.254 May the contractor be reimbursed for actual and reasonable "wind up costs" incurred after the effective date of rescission?

- 900.255 What obligation does the Indian tribe or tribal organization have with respect to returning property that was used in the operation of the rescinded contract?
- 900.256 Will a reassumption adversely affect funding available for the reassumed program?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 450f et seq.

SOURCE: 61 FR 32501, June 24, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 900 appear at 67 FR 34602, May 15, 2002.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 900.1 Authority.

These regulations are prepared, issued, and maintained jointly by the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of the Interior, with the active participation and representation of Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and individual tribal members pursuant to the guidance of the Negotiated Rulemaking procedures required by section 107 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act.

§ 900.2 Purpose and scope.

- (a) General. These regulations codify uniform and consistent rules for contracts by the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) and the Department of the Interior (DOI) in implementing title I of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, Public Law 93–638, 25 U.S.C. 450 et seq., as amended and sections 1 through 9 preceding that title.
- (b) Programs funded by other Departments and agencies. Included under this part are programs administered (under current or future law or interagency agreement) by the DHHS and the DOI for the benefit of Indians for which appropriations are made to other Federal agencies.
- (c) This part included in contracts by reference. Each contract, including grants and cooperative agreements in lieu of contracts awarded under section 9 of the Act, shall include by reference the provisions of this part, and any amendment thereto, and they are binding on the Secretary and the contractor except as otherwise specifically

authorized by a waiver under section 107(e) of the Act.

- (d) Freedom of Information. Access to records maintained by the Secretary is governed by the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and other applicable Federal law. Except for previously provided copies of tribal records that the Secretary demonstrates are clearly required to be maintained as part of the record keeping systems of the DHHS or the DOI, or both, records of the contractors (including archived records) shall not be considered Federal records for the purpose of the Freedom of Information Act. The Freedom of Information Act does not apply to records maintained solely by Indian tribes and tribal organizations.
- (e) *Privacy Act.* Section 108(b) of the Indian Self-Determination Act states that records of the tribal government or tribal organizations shall not be considered Federal records for the purposes of the Privacy Act.
- (f) Information collection. The Office of Management and Budget has approved, under 44 U.S.C. chapter 35, the information collection requirements in part 900 under assigned control number 1076–0136. The information for part 900 is being collected and used by the Departments to determine applicant eligibility, evaluate applicant capabilities, protect the service population, safeguard Federal funds and other resources, and permit the Departments to administer and evaluate contract programs.

§ 900.3 Policy statements.

(a) Congressional policy. (1) Congress has recognized the obligation of the United States to respond to the strong expression of the Indian people for self-determination by assuring maximum Indian participation in the direction, planning, conduct and administration of educational as well as other Federal programs and services to Indian communities so as to render such programs and services more responsive to the needs and desires of those communities.

- (2) Congress has declared its commitment to the maintenance of the Federal Government's unique and continuing relationship with, and responsibility to, individual Indian tribes and to the Indian people as a whole through the establishment of a meaningful Indian self-determination policy which will permit an orderly transition from the Federal domination of programs for, and services to, Indians to effective and meaningful participation by the Indian people in the planning, conduct, and administration of those programs and services. In accordance with this policy, the United States is committed to supporting and assisting Indian tribes in the development of strong and stable tribal governments, capable of administering quality programs and developing the economies of their respective communities.
- (3) Congress has declared that a major national goal of the United States is to provide the quantity and quality of educational services and opportunities which will permit Indian children to compete and excel in the life areas of their choice, and to achieve the measure of self-determination essential to their social and economic well-being.
- (4) Congress has declared that the programs, functions, services, or activities that are contracted and funded under this Act shall include administrative functions of the Department of the Interior and the Department of Health and Human Services (whichever is applicable) that support the delivery of services to Indians, including those administrative activities supportive of, but not included as part of, the service delivery programs described in this paragraph that otherwise are contractible. The administrative functions referred to in the preceding sentence shall be contractible without regard to the organizational level within the Department that carries out such functions. Contracting of the administrative functions described herein shall not be construed to limit or reduce in any way the funding for any program, function, service, or activity serving any other tribe under the Act or any other law. The Secretary is not required to reduce funding for programs, projects, or activities serving a tribe to

make funds available to another Indian tribe or tribal organization under this Act.

- (5) Congress has further declared that each provision of the Act and each provision of contracts entered into thereunder shall be liberally construed for the benefit of the tribes or tribal organizations to transfer the funding and the related functions, services, activities, and programs (or portions thereof), that are otherwise contractible under the Act, including all related administrative functions, from the Federal government to the contractor.
- (6) Congress has declared that one of the primary goals of the 1994 amendments to the Act was to minimize the reporting requirements applicable to tribal contractors and to eliminate excessive and burdensome reporting requirements. Reporting requirements over and above the annual audit report are to be negotiated with disagreements subject to the declination procedures of section 102 of the Act.
- (7) Congress has declared that there not be any threshold issues which would avoid the declination, contract review, approval, and appeal process.
- (8) Congress has declared that all self-determination contract proposals must be supported by the resolution of an Indian tribe(s).
- (9) Congress has declared that to the extent that programs, functions, services, and activities carried out by tribes and tribal organizations pursuant to contracts entered into under this Act reduce the administrative or other responsibilities of the Secretary with respect to the operation of Indian programs and result in savings that have not otherwise been included in the amount of contract funds determined under section 106(a) of the Act, the Secretary shall make such savings available for the provision of additional services to program beneficiaries, either directly or through contractors, in a manner equitable to both direct and contracted programs.
- (b) Secretarial policy. (1) It is the policy of the Secretary to facilitate the efforts of Indian tribes and tribal organizations to plan, conduct and administer programs, functions, services and activities, or portions thereof, which

the Departments are authorized to administer for the benefit of Indians because of their status as Indians. The Secretary shall make best efforts to remove any obstacles which might hinder Indian tribes and tribal organizations including obstacles that hinder tribal autonomy and flexibility in the administration of such programs.

(2) It is the policy of the Secretary to encourage Indian tribes and tribal organizations to become increasingly knowledgeable about the Departments' programs administered for the benefit of Indians by providing information on such programs, functions and activities and the opportunities Indian tribes have regarding them.

(3) It is the policy of the Secretary to provide a uniform and consistent set of rules for contracts under the Act. The rules contained herein are designed to facilitate and encourage Indian tribes to participate in the planning, conduct, and administration of those Federal programs serving Indian people. The Secretary shall afford Indian tribes and tribal organizations the flexibility, information, and discretion necessary to design contractible programs to meet the needs of their communities consistent with their diverse demographic, geographic, economic, cultural, health, social, religious and institutional needs.

(4) The Secretary recognizes that contracting under the Act is an exercise by Indian tribes of the government-to-government relationship between the United States and the Indian tribes. When an Indian tribe contracts, there is a transfer of the responsibility with the associated funding. The tribal contractor is accountable for managing the day-to-day operations of the contracted Federal programs, functions, services, and activities. The contracting tribe thereby accepts the responsibility and accountability to the beneficiaries under the contract with respect to use of the funds and the satisfactory performance of the programs, functions, services and activities funded under the contract. The Secretary will continue to discharge the trust responsibilities to protect and conserve the trust resources of Indian tribes and the trust resources of individual Indians.

(5) The Secretary recognizes that tribal decisions to contract or not to contract are equal expressions of self-determination.

(6) The Secretary shall maintain consultation with tribal governments and tribal organizations in the Secretary's budget process relating to programs, functions, services and activities subject to the Act. In addition, on an annual basis, the Secretary shall consult with, and solicit the participation of, Indian tribes and tribal organizations in the development of the budget for the Indian Health Service and the Bureau of Indian Affairs (including participation of Indian tribes and tribal organizations in formulating annual budget requests that the Secretary submits to the President for submission to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, United States Code).

(7) The Secretary is committed to implementing and fully supporting the policy of Indian self-determination by recognizing and supporting the many positive and successful efforts and directions of tribal governments and extending the applicability of this policy to all operational components within the Department. By fully extending Indian self-determination contracting to all operational components within the Department having programs or portions of programs for the benefit of Indians under section 102(a)(1) (A) through (D) and for the benefit of Indians because of their status as Indians under section 102(a)(1)(E), it is the Secretary's intent to support and assist Indian tribes in the development of strong and stable tribal governments capable of administering quality programs that meet the tribally determined needs and directions of their respective communities. It is also the policy of the Secretary to have all other operational components within the Department work cooperatively with tribal governments on a government-to-government basis so as to expedite the transition away from Federal domination of Indian programs and make the ideals of Indian self-government and self-determination a reality.

(8) It is the policy of the Secretary that the contractibility of programs under this Act should be encouraged.

In this regard, Federal laws and regulations should be interpreted in a manner that will facilitate the inclusion of those programs or portions of those programs that are for the benefit of Indians under section 102(a)(1) (A) through (D) of the Act, and that are for the benefit of Indians because of their status of Indians under section 102(a)(1)(E) of the Act.

(9) It is the Secretary's policy that no later than upon receipt of a contract proposal under the Act (or written notice of an Indian tribe or tribal organization's intention to contract), the Secretary shall commence planning such administrative actions, including but not limited to transfers or reductions in force, transfers of property, and transfers of contractible functions, as may be necessary to ensure a timely transfer of responsibilities and funding to Indian tribes and tribal organizations.

(10) It is the policy of the Secretary to make available to Indian tribes and tribal organizations all administrative functions that may lawfully be contracted under the Act, employing methodologies consistent with the methodology employed with respect to such functions under titles III and IV of the Act.

(11) The Secretary's commitment to Indian self-determination requires that these regulations be liberally construed for the benefit of Indian tribes and tribal organizations to effectuate the strong Federal policy of self-determination and, further, that any ambiguities herein be construed in favor of the Indian tribe or tribal organization so as to facilitate and enable the transfer of services, programs, functions, and activities, or portions thereof, authorized by the Act.

$\S 900.4$ Effect on existing tribal rights.

Nothing in these regulations shall be construed as:

- (a) Affecting, modifying, diminishing, or otherwise impairing the sovereign immunity from suit enjoyed by Indian tribes;
- (b) Terminating, waiving, modifying, or reducing the trust responsibility of the United States to the Indian tribe(s) or individual Indians. The Secretary

shall act in good faith in upholding this trust responsibility;

- (c) Mandating an Indian tribe to apply for a contract(s) or grant(s) as described in the Act; or
- (d) Impeding awards by other Departments and agencies of the United States to Indian tribes to administer Indian programs under any other applicable law.

§ 900.5 Effect of these regulations on Federal program guidelines, manual, or policy directives.

Except as specifically provided in the Act, or as specified in subpart J, an Indian tribe or tribal organization is not required to abide by any unpublished requirements such as program guidelines, manuals, or policy directives of the Secretary, unless otherwise agreed to by the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary, or otherwise required by law.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 900.6 Definitions.

Unless otherwise provided in this part:

Act means secs. 1 through 9, and title I of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975, Public Law 93–638, as amended.

Annual funding agreement means a document that represents the negotiated agreement of the Secretary to fund, on an annual basis, the programs, services, activities and functions transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization under the Act.

Appeal means a request by an Indian tribe or tribal organization for an administrative review of an adverse Agency decision.

Awarding official means any person who by appointment or delegation in accordance with applicable regulations has the authority to enter into and administer contracts on behalf of the United States of America and make determinations and findings with respect thereto. Pursuant to the Act, this person can be any Federal official, including but not limited to, contracting officers.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

Contract means a self-determination contract as defined in section 4(j) of the Act.

Contract appeals board means the Interior Board of Contract Appeals.

Contractor means an Indian tribe or tribal organization to which a contract has been awarded.

Days means calendar days; except where the last day of any time period specified in these regulations falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a Federal holiday, the period shall carry over to the next business day unless otherwise prohibited by law.

Department(s) means the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) or the Department of the Interior (DOI), or both.

IHS means the Indian Health Service of the Department of Health and Human Services.

Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian Tribe.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group, or community, including pueblos, rancherias, colonies and any Alaska Native Village, or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Indirect cost rate means the rate(s) arrived at through negotiation between an Indian tribe or tribal organization and the appropriate Federal Agency.

Indirect costs means costs incurred for a common or joint purpose benefiting more than one contract objective or which are not readily assignable to the contract objectives specifically benefitted without effort disproportionate to the results achieved.

Initial contract proposal means a proposal for programs, functions, services, or activities that the Secretary is authorized to perform but which the Indian tribe or tribal organization is not now carrying out.

Real property means any interest in land together with the improvements, structures, and fixtures and appurtenances thereto.

Reassumption means rescission, in whole or in part, of a contract and as-

suming or resuming control or operation of the contracted program by the Secretary without consent of the Indian tribe or tribal organization pursuant to the notice and other procedures set forth in subpart P.

Retrocession means the voluntary return to the Secretary of a contracted program, in whole or in part, for any reason, before the expiration of the term of the contract.

Secretary means the Secretary of Health and Human Services (HHS) or the Secretary of the Interior (DOI), or both (and their respective delegates).

Tribal organization means the recognized governing body of any Indian tribe; any legally established organization of Indians which is controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by such governing body or which is democratically elected by the adult members of the Indian community to be served by such organization and which includes the maximum participation of Indians in all phases of its activities: provided, that, in any case where a contract is let or a grant made to an organization to perform services benefiting more than one Indian tribe, the approval of each such Indian tribe shall be a prerequisite to the letting or making of such contract or grant.

Trust resources means an interest in land, water, minerals, funds, or other assets or property which is held by the United States in trust for an Indian tribe or an individual Indian or which is held by an Indian tribe or Indian subject to a restriction on alienation imposed by the United States.

Subpart C—Contract Proposal Contents

§ 900.7 What technical assistance is available to assist in preparing an initial contract proposal?

The Secretary shall, upon request of an Indian tribe or tribal organization and subject to the availability of appropriations, provide technical assistance on a non-reimbursable basis to such Indian tribe or tribal organization to develop a new contract proposal or to provide for the assumption by the Indian tribe or tribal organization of any program, service, function, or activity (or portion thereof) that is

contractible under the Act. The Secretary may also make a grant to an Indian tribe or tribal organization for the purpose of obtaining technical assistance, as provided in section 103 of the Act. An Indian tribe or tribal organization may also request reimbursement for pre-award costs for obtaining technical assistance under sections 106(a) (2) and (5) of the Act.

§ 900.8 What must an initial contract proposal contain?

An initial contract proposal must contain the following information:

- (a) The full name, address and telephone number of the Indian tribe or tribal organization proposing the contract.
- (b) If the tribal organization is not an Indian tribe, the proposal must also include:
- (1) A copy of the tribal organization's organizational documents (e.g., charter, articles of incorporation, bylaws, etc.).
- (2) The full name(s) of the Indian tribe(s) with which the tribal organization is affiliated.
- (c) The full name(s) of the Indian tribe(s) proposed to be served.
- (d) A copy of the authorizing resolution from the Indian tribe(s) to be served
- (1) If an Indian tribe or tribal organization proposes to serve a specified geographic area, it must provide authorizing resolution(s) from all Indian tribes located within the specific area it proposes to serve. However, no resolution is required from an Indian tribe located outside the area proposed to be served whose members reside within the proposed service area.
- (2) If a currently effective authorizing resolution covering the scope of an initial contract proposal has already been provided to the agency receiving the proposal, a reference to that resolution.
- (e) The name, title, and signature of the authorized representative of the Indian tribe or tribal organization submitting the contract proposal.
- (f) The date of submission of the proposal.
- (g) A brief statement of the programs, functions, services, or activities

that the tribal organization proposes to perform, including:

- (1) A description of the geographical service area, if applicable, to be served.
- (2) The estimated number of Indian people who will receive the benefits or services under the proposed contract.
- (3) An identification of any local, Area, regional, or national level departmental programs, functions, services, or activities to be contracted, including administrative functions.
- (4) A description of the proposed program standards;
- (5) An identification of the program reports, data and financial reports that the Indian tribe or tribal organization will provide, including their frequency.
- (6) A description of any proposed redesign of the programs, services, functions, or activities to be contracted,
- (7) Minimum staff qualifications proposed by the Indian tribe and tribal organization, if any; and
- (8) A statement that the Indian tribe or tribal organization will meet the minimum procurement, property and financial management standards set forth in subpart F, subject to any waiver that may have been granted under subpart K.
- (h) The amount of funds requested, including:
- (1) An identification of the funds requested by programs, functions, services, or activities, under section 106(a)(1) of the Act, including the Indian tribe or tribal organization's share of funds related to such programs, functions, services, or activities, if any, from any Departmental local, area, regional, or national level.
- (2) An identification of the amount of direct contract support costs, including one-time start-up or preaward costs under section 106(a)(2) and related provisions of the Act, presented by major categories such as:
- (i) Personnel (differentiating between salary and fringe benefits);
 - (ii) Equipment;
 - (iii) Materials and supplies;
 - (iv) Travel:
 - (v) Subcontracts; and
 - (vi) Other appropriate items of cost.
- (3) An identification of funds the Indian tribe or tribal organization requests to recover for indirect contract

support costs. This funding request must include either:

- (i) A copy of the most recent negotiated indirect cost rate agreement; or
- (ii) An estimated amount requested for indirect costs, pending timely establishment of a rate or negotiation of administrative overhead costs.
- (4) To the extent not stated elsewhere in the budget or previously reported to the Secretary, any preaward costs, including the amount and time period covered or to be covered; and
- (5) At the option of the Indian tribe or tribal organization, an identification of programs, functions, services, or activities specified in the contract proposal which will be funded from sources other than the Secretary.
- (i) The proposed starting date and term of the contract.
- (j) In the case of a cooperative agreement, the nature and degree of Federal programmatic involvement anticipated during the term of the agreement.
- (k) The extent of any planned use of Federal personnel and Federal resources
- (l) Any proposed waiver(s) of the regulations in this part; and
- (m) A statement that the Indian tribe or tribal organization will implement procedures appropriate to the programs, functions, services or activities proposed to be contracted, assuring the confidentiality of medical records and of information relating to the financial affairs of individual Indians obtained under the proposal contract, or as otherwise required by law.
- § 900.9 May the Secretary require an Indian tribe or tribal organization to submit any other information beyond that identified in § 900.8?

No.

§ 900.10 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization secure a list of all Federal property currently in use in carrying out the programs, functions, services, or activities that benefit the Indian tribe or tribal organization to assist in negotiating a contract?

The Indian tribe or tribal organization submits a written request to the Secretary. The Secretary shall provide the requested information, including the condition of the property, within 60 days.

§ 900.11 What should an Indian tribe or tribal organization that is proposing a contract do about specifying the Federal property that the Indian tribe or tribal organization may wish to use in carrying out the contract?

The Indian tribe or tribal organization is encouraged to provide the Secretary, as early as possible, with:

- (a) A list of the following Federal property intended for use under the contract:
 - (1) Equipment;
 - (2) Furnishings;
 - (3) Facilities; and
 - (4) Other real and personal property.
- (b) A statement of how the Indian tribe or tribal organization will obtain each item by transfer of title under section 105(f)(2) of the Act and section 1(b)(8) of the model agreement set forth in section 108(c) of the Act, through a temporary use permit, similar arrangement, or otherwise; and
- (c) Where equipment is to be shared by contracted and non-contracted programs, services, functions, or activities, a proposal outlining proposed equipment sharing or other arrangements.

§ 900.12 Are the proposal contents requirements the same for renewal of a contract that is expiring and for securing an annual funding agreement after the first year of the funding agreement?

No. In these situations, an Indian tribe or tribal organization should submit a renewal proposal (or notification of intent not to renew) or an annual funding agreement proposal at least 90 days before the expiration date of the contract or existing annual funding agreement. The proposal shall provide funding information in the same detail and format as the original proposal and may also identify any significant proposed changes.

§ 900.13 Does the contract proposal become part of the final contract?

No, unless the parties agree.

Subpart D—Review and Approval of Contract Proposals

$\S 900.14$ What does this subpart cover?

This subpart covers any proposal to enter into a self-determination contract, to amend an existing self-determination contract, to renew an existing self-determination contract, or to redesign a program through a self-determination contract.

§ 900.15 What shall the Secretary do upon receiving a proposal?

Upon receipt of a proposal, the Secretary shall:

- (a) Within two days notify the applicant in writing that the proposal has been received;
- (b) Within 15 days notify the applicant in writing of any missing items required by §900.8 and request that the items be submitted within 15 days of receipt of the notification; and
- (c) Review the proposal to determine whether there are declination issues under section 102(a)(2) of the Act.

§ 900.16 How long does the Secretary have to review and approve the proposal and award the contract, or decline a proposal?

The Secretary has 90 days after receipt of a proposal to review and approve the proposal and award the contract or decline the proposal in compliance with section 102 of the Act and subpart E. At any time during the review period the Secretary may approve the proposal and award the requested contract.

§ 900.17 Can the statutory 90-day period be extended?

Yes, with written consent of the Indian tribe or tribal organization. If consent is not given, the 90-day dead-line applies.

§ 900.18 What happens if a proposal is not declined within 90 days after it is received by the Secretary?

A proposal that is not declined within 90 days (or within any agreed extension under §900.17) is deemed approved and the Secretary shall award the contract or any amendment or renewal within that 90-day period and add to

the contract the full amount of funds pursuant to section 106(a) of the Act.

§ 900.19 What happens when a proposal is approved?

Upon approval the Secretary shall award the contract and add to the contract the full amount of funds to which the contractor is entitled under section 106(a) of the Act.

Subpart E—Declination Procedures

§ 900.20 What does this subpart cover?

This subpart explains how and under what circumstances the Secretary may decline a proposal to contract, to amend an existing contract, to renew an existing contract, to redesign a program, or to waive any provisions of these regulations. For annual funding agreements, see § 900.32.

§ 900.21 When can a proposal be declined?

As explained in §§ 900.16 and 900.17, a proposal can only be declined within 90 days after the Secretary receives the proposal, unless that period is extended with the voluntary and express written consent of the Indian tribe or tribal organization.

§ 900.22 For what reasons can the Secretary decline a proposal?

The Secretary may only decline to approve a proposal for one of five specific reasons:

- (a) The service to be rendered to the Indian beneficiaries of the particular program or function to be contracted will not be satisfactory;
- (b) Adequate protection of trust resources is not assured;
- (c) The proposed project or function to be contracted for cannot be properly completed or maintained by the proposed contract;
- (d) The amount of funds proposed under the contract is in excess of the applicable funding level for the contract, as determined under section 106(a) of the Act; or
- (e) The program, function, service, or activity (or a portion thereof) that is the subject of the proposal is beyond

the scope of programs, functions, services, or activities covered under section 102(a)(1) of the Act because the proposal includes activities that cannot lawfully be carried out by the contractor.

§ 900.23 Can the Secretary decline a proposal where the Secretary's objection can be overcome through the contract?

No. The Secretary may not decline to enter into a contract with an Indian tribe or tribal organization based on any objection that will be overcome through the contract.

§ 900.24 Can a contract proposal for an Indian tribe or tribal organization's share of administrative programs, functions, services, and activities be declined for any reason other than the five reasons specified in § 900.22?

No. The Secretary may only decline a proposal based upon one or more of the five reasons listed above. If a contract affects the preexisting level of services to any other tribe, the Secretary shall address that effect in the Secretary's annual report to Congress under section 106(c)(6) of the Act.

§ 900.25 What if only a portion of a proposal raises one of the five declination criteria?

The Secretary must approve any severable portion of a proposal that does not support a declination finding described in §900.20, subject to any alteration in the scope of the proposal that the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization approve.

§ 900.26 What happens if the Secretary declines a part of a proposal on the ground that the proposal proposes in part to plan, conduct, or administer a program, function, service or activity that is beyond the scope of programs covered under section 102(a) of the Act, or proposes a level of funding that is in excess of the applicable level determined under section 106(a) of the Act?

In those situations the Secretary is required, as appropriate, to approve the portion of the program, function, service, or activity that is authorized under section 102(a) of the Act, or ap-

prove a level of funding that is authorized under section 106(a) of the Act. As noted in §900.25, the approval is subject to any alteration in the scope of the proposal that the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization approve.

§ 900.27 If an Indian tribe or tribal organization elects to contract for a severable portion of a proposal, does the Indian tribe or tribal organization lose its appeal rights to challenge the portion of the proposal that was declined?

No, but the hearing and appeal procedures contained in these regulations only apply to the portion of the proposal that was declined.

§ 900.28 Is technical assistance available to an Indian tribe or tribal organization to avoid declination of a proposal?

Yes. In accordance with section 103(d) of the Act, upon receiving a proposal, the Secretary shall provide any necessary requested technical assistance to an Indian tribe or tribal organization, and shall share all relevant information with the Indian tribe or tribal organization, in order to avoid declination of the proposal.

§ 900.29 What is the Secretary required to do if the Secretary decides to decline all or a portion of a proposal?

If the Secretary decides to decline all or a severable portion of a proposal, the Secretary is required:

(a) To advise the Indian tribe or tribal organization in writing of the Secretary's objections, including a specific finding that clearly demonstrates that (or that is supported by a controlling legal authority that) one of the conditions set forth in \$900.22 exists, together with a detailed explanation of the reason for the decision to decline the proposal and, within 20 days, any documents relied on in making the decision; and

(b) To advise the Indian tribe or tribal organization in writing of the rights described in § 900.31.

§ 900.30 When the Secretary declines all or a portion of a proposal, is the Secretary required to provide an Indian tribe or tribal organization with technical assistance?

Yes. The Secretary shall provide additional technical assistance to overcome the stated objections, in accordance with section 102(b) of the Act, and shall provide any necessary requested technical assistance to develop any modifications to overcome the Secretary's stated objections.

§ 900.31 When the Secretary declines all or a portion of a proposal, is an Indian tribe or tribal organization entitled to any appeal?

Yes. The Indian tribe or tribal organization is entitled to an appeal on the objections raised by the Secretary, with an agency hearing on the record, and the right to engage in full discovery relevant to any issue raised in the matter. The procedures for appeals are in subpart L of these regulations. Alternatively, at its option the Indian tribe or tribal organization has the right to sue in Federal district court to challenge the Secretary's decision.

§ 900.32 Can the Secretary decline an Indian tribe or tribal organization's proposed successor annual funding agreement?

No. If it is substantially the same as the prior annual funding agreement (except for funding increases included in appropriations acts or funding reductions as provided in section 106(b) of the Act) and the contract is with DHHS or the BIA, the Secretary shall approve and add to the contract the full amount of funds to which the contractor is entitled, and may not decline, any portion of a successor annual funding agreement. Any portion of an annual funding agreement proposal which is not substantially the same as that which was funded previously (e.g., a redesign proposal; waiver proposal; different proposed funding amount; or different program, service, function, or activity), or any annual funding agreement proposal which pertains to a contract with an agency of DOI other than the BIA, is subject to the declination criteria and procedures in subpart E. If there is a disagreement over the availability of appropriations, the Secretary

may decline the proposal in part under the procedure in subpart E.

§ 900.33 Are all proposals to renew term contracts subject to the declination criteria?

Department of Health and Human Services and the Bureau of Indian Affairs will not review the renewal of a term contract for declination issues where no material and substantial change to the scope or funding of a program, functions, services, or activities has been proposed by the Indian tribe or tribal organization. Proposals to renew term contracts with DOI agencies other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs may be reviewed under the declination criteria.

Subpart F—Standards for Tribal or Tribal Organization Management Systems

GENERAL

§ 900.35 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart contains the minimum standards for the management systems used by Indian tribes or tribal organizations when carrying out self-determination contracts. It provides standards for an Indian tribe or tribal organization's financial management system, procurement management system, and property management system.

§ 900.36 What requirements are imposed upon Indian tribes or tribal organizations by this subpart?

When carrying out self-determination contracts, Indian tribes and tribal organizations shall develop, implement, and maintain systems that meet these minimum standards, unless one or more of the standards have been waived, in whole or in part, under section 107(e) of the Act and subpart K.

§ 900.37 What provisions of Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circulars or the "common rule" apply to self-determination contracts?

The only provisions of OMB Circulars and the only provisions of the "common rule" that apply to self-determination contracts are the provisions

adopted in these regulations, those expressly required or modified by the Act, and those negotiated and agreed to in a self-determination contract.

§ 900.38 Do these standards apply to the subcontractors of an Indian tribe or tribal organization carrying out a self-determination contract?

An Indian tribe or tribal organization may require that some or all of the standards in this subpart be imposed upon its subcontractors when carrying out a self-determination contract.

§ 900.39 What is the difference between a standard and a system?

- (a) Standards are the minimum baseline requirements for the performance of an activity. Standards establish the "what" that an activity should accomplish.
- (b) Systems are the procedural mechanisms and processes for the day-to-day conduct of an activity. Systems are "how" the activity will be accomplished.

§ 900.40 When are Indian tribe or tribal organization management standards and management systems evaluated?

- (a) Management standards are evaluated by the Secretary when the Indian tribe or tribal organization submits an initial contract proposal.
- (b) Management systems are evaluated by an independent auditor through the annual single agency audit report that is required by the Act and OMB Circular A-128.

§ 900.41 How long must an Indian tribe or tribal organization keep management system records?

The Indian tribe or tribal organization must retain financial, procurement and property records for the minimum periods described below. Electronic, magnetic or photographic records may be substituted for hard copies.

(a) Financial records. Financial records include documentation of supporting costs incurred under the contract. These records must be retained for three years from the date of submission of the single audit report to the Secretary.

- (b) Procurement records. Procurement records include solicitations, purchase orders, contracts, payment histories and records applicable of significant decisions. These records must be retained for three years after the Indian tribe or tribal organization or subcontractors make final payment and all other pending matters are closed.
- (c) Property management records. Property management records of real and personal property transactions must be retained for three years from the date of disposition, replacement, or transfer.
- (d) Litigation, audit exceptions and claims. Records pertaining to any litigation, audit exceptions or claims requiring management systems data must be retained until the action has been completed.

STANDARDS FOR FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

§ 900.42 What are the general financial management system standards that apply to an Indian tribe carrying out a self-determination contract?

An Indian tribe shall expend and account for contract funds in accordance with all applicable tribal laws, regulations, and procedures.

§ 900.43 What are the general financial management system standards that apply to a tribal organization carrying out a self-determination contract?

A tribal organization shall expend and account for contract funds in accordance with the procedures of the tribal organization.

§ 900.44 What minimum general standards apply to all Indian tribe or tribal organization financial management systems when carrying out a self-determination contract?

The fiscal control and accounting procedures of an Indian tribe or tribal organization shall be sufficient to:

- (a) Permit preparation of reports required by a self-determination contract and the Act; and
- (b) Permit the tracing of contract funds to a level of expenditure adequate to establish that they have not been used in violation of any restrictions or prohibitions contained in any

statute that applies to the self-determination contract.

§ 900.45 What specific minimum requirements shall an Indian tribe or tribal organization's financial management system contain to meet these standards?

An Indian tribe or tribal organization's financial management system shall include provisions for the following seven elements.

- (a) Financial reports. The financial management system shall provide for accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of self-determination contract activities. This includes providing the Secretary a completed Financial Status Report, SF 269A, as negotiated and agreed to in the self-determination contract.
- (b) Accounting records. The financial management system shall maintain records sufficiently detailed to identify the source and application of self-determination contract funds received by the Indian tribe or tribal organization. The system shall contain sufficient information to identify contract awards, obligations and unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays, or expenditures and income.
- (c) *Internal controls.* The financial management system shall maintain effective control and accountability for all self-determination contract funds

received and for all Federal real property, personal property, and other assets furnished for use by the Indian tribe or tribal organization under the self-determination contract.

- (d) Budget controls. The financial management system shall permit the comparison of actual expenditures or outlays with the amounts budgeted by the Indian tribe or tribal organization for each self-determination contract.
- (e) Allowable costs. The financial management system shall be sufficient to determine the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of self-determination contract costs based upon the terms of the self-determination contract and the Indian tribe or tribal organization's applicable OMB cost principles, as amended by the Act and these regulations. (The following chart lists certain OMB Circulars and suggests the entities that may use each, but the final selection of the applicable circular may differ from those shown, as agreed to by the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary. Agreements between an Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary currently in place do not require renegotiation.) Copies of these circulars are available from the Executive Office of the President, Publications Service, 725 17th Street N. W., Washington, D. C. 20503.

Type of tribal organization	Applicable OMB cost circular		
Tribal Government	A-87, "Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments."		
Tribal private non-profit other than: (1) an institution of higher education, (2) a hospital, or (3) an organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.			
Tribal educational institution	A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions."		

- (f) Source documentation. The financial management system shall contain accounting records that are supported by source documentation, e.g., canceled checks, paid bills, payroll records, time and attendance records, contract award documents, purchase orders, and other primary records that support self-determination contract fund expenditures.
- (g) Cash management. The financial management system shall provide for accurate, current, and complete disclosure of cash revenues disbursements,

cash-on-hand balances, and obligations by source and application for each Indian tribe or tribal organization, and subcontractor if applicable, so that complete and accurate cash transactions may be prepared as required by the self-determination contract.

§ 900.46 What requirements are imposed upon the Secretary for financial management by these standards?

The Secretary shall establish procedures, consistent with Treasury regulations as modified by the Act, for the transfer of funds from the United States to the Indian tribe or tribal organization in strict compliance with the self-determination contract and the annual funding agreement.

PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM STANDARDS

§ 900.47 When procuring property or services with self-determination contract funds, can an Indian tribe or tribal organization follow the same procurement policies and procedures applicable to other Indian tribe or tribal organization funds?

Indian tribes and tribal organizations shall have standards that conform to the standards in this subpart. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization relies upon standards different than those described below, it shall identify the standards it will use as a proposed waiver in the initial contract proposal or as a waiver request to an existing contract.

§ 900.48 If the Indian tribe or tribal organization does not propose different standards, what basic standards shall the Indian tribe or tribal organization follow?

- (a) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall ensure that its vendors and/or subcontractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.
- (b) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees who award and administer contracts.
- (1) No employee, officer, elected official, or agent of the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a procurement supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved.
- (2) An employee, officer, elected official, or agent of an Indian tribe or tribal organization, or of a subcontractor

- of the Indian tribe or tribal organization, is not allowed to solicit or accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to sub-agreements, with the following exemptions. The Indian tribe or tribal organization may exempt a financial interest that is not substantial or a gift that is an unsolicited item of nominal value.
- (3) These standards shall also provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of the standards.
- (c) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall review proposed procurements to avoid buying unnecessary or duplicative items and ensure the reasonableness of the price. The Indian tribe or tribal organization should consider consolidating or breaking out procurement to obtain more economical purchases. Where appropriate, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall compare leasing and purchasing alternatives to determine which is more economical.
- (d) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall conduct all major procurement transactions by providing full and open competition, to the extent necessary to assure efficient expenditure of contract funds and to the extent feasible in the local area.
- (1) Indian tribes or tribal organizations shall develop their own definition for "major procurement transactions."
- (2) As provided in sections 7 (b) and (c) of the Act, Indian preference and tribal preferences shall be applied in any procurement award.
- (e) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall make procurement awards only to responsible entities who have the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. In making this judgment, the Indian tribe or tribal organization will consider such matters as the contractor's integrity, its compliance with public policy, its record of past performance, and its financial and technical resources.
- (f) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall maintain records on the significant history of all major procurement transactions. These records may include, but are not limited to,

the rationale for the method of procurement, the selection of contract type, the contract selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

- (g) The Indian tribe or tribal organization is solely responsible, using good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for processing and settling all contractual and administrative issues arising out of a procurement. These issues include, but are not limited to, source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims.
- (1) The settlement of any protest, dispute, or claim shall not relieve the Indian tribe or tribal organization of any obligations under a self-determination contract.
- (2) Violations of law shall be referred to the tribal or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

§ 900.49 What procurement standards apply to subcontracts?

Each subcontract entered into under the Act shall at a minimum:

- (a) Be in writing;
- (b) Identify the interested parties, their authorities, and the purposes of the contract:
- (c) State the work to be performed under the contract:
- (d) State the process for making any claim, the payments to be made, and the terms of the contract, which shall be fixed; and
- (e) Be subject to sections 7 (b) and (c) of the Act.

§ 900.50 What Federal laws, regulations, and Executive Orders apply to subcontractors?

Certain provisions of the Act as well as other applicable Federal laws, regulations, and Executive Orders apply to subcontracts awarded under self-determination contracts. As a result, subcontracts should contain a provision informing the recipient that their award is funded with Indian Self-Determination Act funds and that the recipient is responsible for identifying and ensuring compliance with applicable Federal laws, regulations, and Executive Orders. The Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization may, through negotiation, identify all or a portion of such requirements in the self-determination contract and, if so identified, these requirements should be identified in subcontracts.

PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM STANDARDS

§ 900.51 What is an Indian tribe or tribal organization's property management system expected to do?

An Indian tribe or tribal organization's property management system shall account for all property furnished or transferred by the Secretary for use under a self-determination contract or acquired with contract funds. The property management system shall contain requirements for the use, care, maintenance, and disposition of Federally-owned and other property as follows:

- (a) Where title vests in the Indian tribe, in accordance with tribal law and procedures; or
- (b) In the case of a tribal organization, according to the internal property procedures of the tribal organization.

§ 900.52 What type of property is the property management system required to track?

The property management system of the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall track:

- (a) Personal property with an acquisition value in excess of \$5,000 per item;
- (b) Sensitive personal property, which is all personal property that is subject to theft and pilferage, as defined by the Indian tribe or tribal organization. All firearms shall be considered sensitive personal property; and
- (c) Real property provided by the Secretary for use under the contract.

§ 900.53 What kind of records shall the property management system maintain?

The property management system shall maintain records that accurately describe the property, including any serial number or other identification number. These records should contain information such as the source, titleholder, acquisition date, cost, share of Federal participation in the cost, location, use and condition of the property, and the date of disposal and sale price, if any.

§ 900.54 Should the property management system prescribe internal controls?

Yes. Effective internal controls should include procedures:

- (a) For the conduct of periodic inventories:
- (b) To prevent loss or damage to property; and
- (c) To ensure that property is used for an Indian tribe or tribal organization's self-determination contract(s) until the property is declared excess to the needs of the contract consistent with the Indian tribe or tribal organization's property management system.

§ 900.55 What are the standards for inventories?

A physical inventory should be conducted at least once every 2 years. The results of the inventory shall be reconciled with the Indian tribe or tribal organization's internal property and accounting records.

§ 900.56 What maintenance is required for property?

Required maintenance includes the performance of actions necessary to keep the property in good working condition, the procedures recommended by equipment manufacturers, and steps necessary to protect the interests of the contractor and the Secretary in any express warranties or guarantees covering the property.

§ 900.57 What if the Indian tribe or tribal organization chooses not to take title to property furnished or acquired under the contract?

If the Indian tribe or tribal organization chooses not to take title to property furnished by the government or acquired with contract funds, title to the property remains vested in the Secretary. A list of Federally-owned property to be used under the contract shall be included in the contract.

§ 900.58 Do the same accountability and control procedures described above apply to Federal property?

Yes, except that requirements for the inventory and disposal of Federal property are different.

§ 900.59 How are the inventory requirements for Federal property different than for tribal property?

There are three additional requirements:

- (a) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall conduct a physical inventory of the Federally-owned property and reconcile the results with the Indian tribe or tribal organization's property records annually, rather than every 2 years;
- (b) Within 90 days following the end of an annual funding agreement, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall certify and submit to the Secretary an annual inventory of all Federally-owned real and personal property used in the contracted program; and
- (c) The inventory shall report any increase or decrease of \$5,000 or more in the value of any item of real property.

§ 900.60 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization dispose of Federal personal property?

The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall report to the Secretary in writing any Federally-owned personal property that is worn out, lost, stolen, damaged beyond repair, or no longer needed for the performance of the contract

- (a) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall state whether the Indian tribe or tribal organization wants to dispose of or return the property.
- (b) If the Secretary does not respond within 60 days, the Indian tribe or tribal organization may return the property to the Secretary, who shall accept transfer, custody, control, and responsibility for the property (together with all associated costs).

Subpart G—Programmatic Reports and Data Requirements

§ 900.65 What programmatic reports and data shall the Indian tribe or tribal organization provide?

Unless required by statute, there are no mandatory reporting requirements. Each Indian tribe or tribal organization shall negotiate with the Secretary the type and frequency of program narrative and program data report(s)

which respond to the needs of the contracting parties and that are appropriate for the purposes of the contract. The extent of available resources will be a consideration in the negotiations.

§ 900.66 What happens if the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary cannot come to an agreement concerning the type and/or frequency of program narrative and/or program data report(s)?

Any disagreements over reporting requirements are subject to the declination criteria and procedures in section 102 of the Act and subpart E.

§ 900.67 Will there be a uniform data set for all IHS programs?

IHS will work with Indian tribe or tribal organization representatives to develop a mutually defined uniform subset of data that is consistent with Congressional intent, imposes a minimal reporting burden, and which responds to the needs of the contracting parties.

§ 900.68 Will this uniform data set be required of all Indian tribe or tribal organizations contracting with the IHS under the Act?

No. The uniform data set, applicable to the services to be performed, will serve as the target for the Secretary and the Indian tribes or tribal organizations during individual negotiations on program data reporting requirements.

Subpart H—Lease of Tribally-Owned Buildings by the Secretary

§ 900.69 What is the purpose of this subpart?

Section 105(l) of the Act requires the Secretary, at the request of an Indian tribe or tribal organization, to enter into a lease with the Indian tribe or tribal organization for a building owned or leased by the tribe or tribal organization that is used for administration or delivery of services under the Act. The lease is to include compensation as provided in the statute as well as "such other reasonable expenses that the Secretary determines, by regulation, to be allowable." This subpart contains requirements for these leases.

§ 900.70 What elements are included in the compensation for a lease entered into between the Secretary and an Indian tribe or tribal organization for a building owned or leased by the Indian tribe or tribal organization that is used for administration or delivery of services under the Act?

To the extent that no element is duplicative, the following elements may be included in the lease compensation:

- (a) Rent (sublease);
- (b) Depreciation and use allowance based on the useful life of the facility based on acquisition costs not financed with Federal funds;
- (c) Contributions to a reserve for replacement of facilities;
- (d) Principal and interest paid or accrued:
- (e) Operation and maintenance expenses, to the extent not otherwise included in rent or use allowances, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Water, sewage;
 - (2) Utilities;
 - (3) Fuel:
 - (4) Insurance;
- (5) Building management supervision and custodial services;
- (6) Custodial and maintenance supplies;
- (7) Pest control;
- (8) Site maintenance (including snow and mud removal);
- (9) Trash and waste removal and disposal:
- (10) Fire protection/fire fighting services and equipment;
- (11) Monitoring and preventive maintenance of building structures and systems, including but not limited to:
- (i) Heating/ventilation/air conditioning;
 - (ii) Plumbing;
 - (iii) Electrical;
 - (iv) Elevators;
 - (v) Boilers;
 - (vi) Fire safety system;
 - (vii) Security system; and
 - (viii) Roof, foundation, walls, floors.
 - (12) Unscheduled maintenance:
- (13) Scheduled maintenance (including replacement of floor coverings, lighting fixtures, repainting);
 - (14) Security services;
 - (15) Management fees; and

- (16) Other reasonable and necessary operation or maintenance costs justified by the contractor;
- (f) Repairs to buildings and equipment:
- (g) Alterations needed to meet contract requirements;
 - (h) Other reasonable expenses; and
- (i) The fair market rental for buildings or portions of buildings and land, exclusive of the Federal share of building construction or acquisition costs, or the fair market rental for buildings constructed with Federal funds exclusive of fee or profit, and for land.

§ 900.71 What type of reserve fund is anticipated for funds deposited into a reserve for replacement of facilities as specified in § 900.70(c)?

Reserve funds must be accounted for as a capital project fund or a special revenue fund.

§ 900.72 Who is the guardian of the fund and may the funds be invested?

- (a) The Indian tribe or tribal organization is the guardian of the fund.
- (b) Funds may be invested in accordance with the laws, regulations and policies of the Indian tribe or tribal organization subject to the terms of the lease or the self-determination contract.

\$900.73 Is a lease with the Secretary the only method available to recover the types of cost described in \$900.70?

No. With the exception of paragraph (i) in §900.70, the same types of costs may be recovered in whole or in part under section 106(a) of the Act as direct or indirect charges to a self-determination contract.

§ 900.74 How may an Indian tribe or tribal organization propose a lease to be compensated for the use of facilities?

There are three options available:

- (a) The lease may be based on fair market rental.
- (b) The lease may be based on a combination of fair market rental and paragraphs (a) through (h) of §900.70, provided that no element of expense is duplicated in fair market rental.

(c) The lease may be based on paragraphs (a) through (h) of §900.70 only.

Subpart I—Property Donation Procedures

GENERAL.

§ 900.85 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart implements section 105(f) of the Act regarding donation of Federal excess and surplus property to Indian tribes or tribal organizations and acquisition of property with funds provided under a self-determination contract or grant.

§ 900.86 How will the Secretary exercise discretion to acquire and donate BIA or IHS excess property and excess and surplus Federal property to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

The Secretary will exercise discretion in a way that gives maximum effect to the requests of Indian tribes or tribal organizations for donation of BIA or IHS excess property and excess or surplus Federal property, provided that the requesting Indian tribe or tribal organization shall state how the requested property is appropriate for use for any purpose for which a self-determination contract or grant is authorized.

GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- § 900.87 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization obtain title to property furnished by the Federal government for use in the performance of a contract or grant agreement pursuant to section 105(f)(2)(A) of the Act?
- (a) For government-furnished personal property made available to an Indian tribe or tribal organization before October 25, 1994:
- (1) The Secretary, in consultation with each Indian tribe or tribal organization, shall develop a list of the property used in a self-determination contract.
- (2) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall indicate any items on the list to which the Indian tribe or tribal organization wants the Secretary to retain title.

- (3) The Secretary shall provide the Indian tribe or tribal organization with any documentation needed to transfer title to the remaining listed property to the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (b) For government-furnished real property made available to an Indian tribe or tribal organization before October 25, 1994:
- (1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Indian tribe or tribal organization, shall develop a list of the property furnished for use in a self-determination contract.
- (2) The Secretary shall inspect any real property on the list to determine the presence of any hazardous substance activity, as defined in 41 CFR 101-47.202.2(b)(10). If the Indian tribe or tribal organization desires to take title to any real property on the list, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall inform the Secretary, who shall take such steps as necessary to transfer title to the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (c) For government-furnished real and personal property made available to an Indian tribe or tribal organization on or after October 25, 1994:
- (1) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall take title to all property unless the Indian tribe or tribal organization requests that the United States retain the title.
- (2) The Secretary shall determine the presence of any hazardous substance activity, as defined in 41 CFR 101-47.202.2(b)(10).

§ 900.88 What should the Indian tribe or tribal organization do if it wants to obtain title to government-furnished real property that includes land not already held in trust?

If the land is owned by the United States but not held in trust for an Indian tribe or individual Indian, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall specify whether it wants to acquire fee title to the land or whether it wants the land to be held in trust for the benefit of a tribe.

(a) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization requests fee title, the Secretary shall take the necessary action under Federal law and regulations to transfer fee title.

- (b) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization requests beneficial ownership with fee title to be held by the United States in trust for an Indian tribe:
- (1) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall submit with its request a resolution of support from the governing body of the Indian tribe in which the beneficial ownership is to be registered.
- (2) If the request is submitted to the Secretary of Health and Human Services for land under the jurisdiction of that Secretary, the Secretary shall take all necessary steps to effect a transfer of the land to the Secretary of the Interior and shall also forward the Indian tribe or tribal organization's request and the tribe's resolution.
- (3) The Secretary of the Interior shall expeditiously process all requests in accordance with applicable Federal law and regulations.
- (4) The Secretary shall not require the Indian tribe or tribal organization to furnish any information in support of a request other than that required by law or regulation.

§ 900.89 When may the Secretary elect to reacquire government-furnished property whose title has been transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when a self-determination contract or grant agreement, or portion thereof, is retroceded, reassumed, terminated, or expires, the Secretary shall have the option to take title to any item of government-furnished property:
- (1) That title has been transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization;
- (2) That is still in use in the program; and
- (3) That has a current fair market value, less the cost of improvements borne by the Indian tribe or tribal organization in excess of \$5,000.
- (b) If property referred to in paragraph (a) of this section is shared between one or more ongoing contracts or grant agreements and a contract or grant agreement that is retroceded, reassumed, terminated or expires and the Secretary wishes to use such property in the retroceded or reassumed program, the Secretary and the contractor or grantee using such property shall

negotiate an acceptable arrangement for continued sharing of such property and for the retention or transfer of title.

§ 900.90 Does government-furnished real property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization has taken title continue to be eligible for facilities operation and maintenance funding from the Secretary?

Yes

CONTRACTOR-PURCHASED PROPERTY

§ 900.91 Who takes title to property purchased with funds under a selfdetermination contract or grant agreement pursuant to section 105(f)(2)(A) of the Act?

The contractor takes title to such property, unless the contractor chooses to have the United States take title. In that event, the contractor must inform the Secretary of the purchase and identify the property and its location in such manner as the contractor and the Secretary deem necessary. A request for the United States to take title to any item of contractor-purchased property may be made at any time. A request for the Secretary to take fee title to real property shall be expeditiously processed in accordance with applicable Federal law and regulation.

§ 900.92 What should the Indian tribe or tribal organization do if it wants contractor-purchased real property to be taken into trust?

The contractor shall submit a resolution of support from the governing body of the Indian tribe in which the beneficial ownership is to be registered. If the request to take contractor-purchased real property into trust is submitted to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, that Secretary shall transfer the request to the Secretary of the Interior. The Secretary of the Interior shall expeditiously process all requests in accord with applicable Federal law and regulation

§ 900.93 When may the Secretary elect to acquire title to contractor-purchased property?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section when a self-determination contract or grant agreement,

or portion thereof, is retroceded, reassumed, terminated, or expires, the Secretary shall have the option to take title to any item of government-furnished property:

- (1) Whose title has been transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization:
- (2) That is still in use in the program; and
- (3) That has a current fair market value, less the cost of improvements borne by the Indian tribe or tribal organization, in excess of \$5,000.
- (b) If property referred to in paragraph (a) of this section is shared between one or more ongoing contracts or grant agreements and a contract or grant agreement that is retroceded, reassumed, terminated or expires and the Secretary wishes to use such property in the retroceded or reassumed program, the Secretary and the contractor or grantee using such property shall negotiate an acceptable arrangement for continued sharing of such property and for the retention or transfer of title.

§ 900.94 Is contractor-purchased real property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization holds title eligible for facilities operation and maintenance funding from the Secretary?

Yes.

BIA AND IHS EXCESS PROPERTY

$\S 900.95$ What is BIA or IHS excess property?

BIA or IHS excess property means property under the jurisdiction of the BIA or IHS that is excess to the agency's needs and the discharge of its responsibilities.

§ 900.96 How can Indian tribes or tribal organizations learn about BIA and IHS excess property?

The Secretary shall not less than annually send to Indian tribes and tribal organizations a listing of all excess BIA or IHS personal property before reporting the property to GSA or to any other Federal agency as excess. The listing shall identify the agency official to whom a request for donation shall be submitted.

§ 900.97 How can an Indian tribe or tribal organization acquire excess BIA or IHS property?

(a) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall submit to the appropriate Secretary a request for specific property that includes a statement of how the property is intended for use in connection with a self-determination contract or grant. The Secretary shall expeditiously process the request and shall exercise discretion in a way that gives maximum effect to the request of Indian tribes or tribal organizations for the donation of excess BIA or IHS property.

(b) If more than one request for the same item of personal property is submitted, the Secretary shall award the item to the requestor whose request is received on the earliest date. If two or more requests are received on the same date, the Secretary shall award the item to the requestor with the lowest transportation costs. The Secretary shall make the donation as expeditiously as possible.

(c) If more than one request for the same parcel of real property is submitted, the Secretary shall award the property to the Indian tribe or tribal organization whose reservation or trust land is closest to the real property requested.

§ 900.98 Who takes title to excess BIA or IHS property donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

The Indian tribe or tribal organization takes title to donated excess BIA or IHS property. The Secretary shall provide the Indian tribe or tribal organization with all documentation needed to vest title in the Indian tribe or tribal organization.

§ 900.99 Who takes title to any land that is part of excess BIA or IHS real property donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

(a) If an Indian tribe or tribal organization requests donation of fee title to excess real property that includes land not held in trust for an Indian tribe, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall so specify in its request for donation. The Secretary shall take the necessary action under Federal law and

regulations to transfer the title to the Indian tribe or tribal organization.

(b) If an Indian tribe or tribal organization asks the Secretary to donate excess real property that includes land and requests that fee title to the land be held by the United States in trust for an Indian tribe, the requestor shall submit a resolution of support from the governing body of the Indian tribe in which the beneficial ownership is to be registered.

(1) If the donation request is submitted to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, that Secretary shall take all steps necessary to transfer the land to the Secretary of the Interior with the Indian tribe or tribal organization's request and the Indian tribe's resolution. The Secretary of the Interior shall expeditiously process all requests in accordance with applicable Federal law and regulations.

(2) The Secretary shall not require the Indian tribe or tribal organization to furnish any information in support of a request other than that required by law or regulation.

§ 900.100 May the Secretary elect to reacquire excess BIA or IHS property whose title has been transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

Yes. When a self-determination contract or grant agreement, or portion—thereof, is retroceded, reassumed, terminated, or expires, the Secretary shall have the option to take title to any item of the property;

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section when a self-determination contract or grant agreement, or portion thereof, is retroceded, reassumed, terminated, or expires, the Secretary shall have the option to take title to any item of government-furnished property:

(1) Whose title has been transferred to an Indian tribe or tribal organization;

(2) That is still in use in the program; and

(3) That has a current fair market value, less the cost of improvements borne by the Indian tribe or tribal organization, in excess of \$5,000.

(b) To the extent that any property referred to in paragraph (a) of this section is shared between one or more ongoing contracts or grant agreements and a contract or grant agreement that is retroceded, reassumed, terminated or expires and the Secretary wishes to use such property in the retroceded or reassumed program, the Secretary and the contractor or grantee using such property shall negotiate an acceptable arrangement for continued sharing of such property and for the retention or transfer of title.

§ 900.101 Is excess BIA or IHS real property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization has taken title eligible for facilities operation and maintenance funding from the Secretary?

Yes

EXCESS OR SURPLUS GOVERNMENT PROPERTY OF OTHER AGENCIES

§ 900.102 What is excess or surplus government property of other agencies?

- (a) "Excess government property" is real or personal property under the control of a Federal agency, other than BIA and IHS, which is not required for the agency's needs and the discharge of its responsibilities.
- (b) "Surplus government property" means excess real or personal property that is not required for the needs of and the discharge of the responsibilities of all Federal agencies that has been declared surplus by the General Services Administration (GSA).

§ 900.103 How can Indian tribes or tribal organizations learn about property that has been designated as excess or surplus government property?

The Secretary shall furnish, not less than annually, to Indian tribes or tribal organizations listings of such property as may be made available from time to time by GSA or other Federal agencies, and shall obtain listings upon the request of an Indian tribe or tribal organization.

§ 900.104 How may an Indian tribe or tribal organization receive excess or surplus government property of other agencies?

- (a) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall file a request for specific property with the Secretary, and shall state how the property is appropriate for use for a purpose for which a self-determination contract or grant is authorized under the Act.
- (b) The Secretary shall expeditiously process such request and shall exercise discretion to acquire the property in the manner described in §900.86 of this subpart.
- (c) Upon approval of the Indian tribe or tribal organization's request, the Secretary shall immediately request acquisition of the property from the GSA or the holding agency, as appropriate, by submitting the necessary documentation in order to acquire the requested property prior to the expiration of any "freeze" placed on the property by the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (d) The Secretary shall specify that the property is requested for donation to an Indian tribe or tribal organization pursuant to authority provided in section 105(f)(3) of the Act.
- (e) The Secretary shall request a waiver of any fees for transfer of the property in accordance with applicable Federal regulations.

§ 900.105 Who takes title to excess or surplus Federal property donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

- (a) Title to any donated excess or surplus Federal personal property shall vest in the Indian tribe or tribal organization upon taking possession.
- (b) Legal title to donated excess or surplus Federal real property shall vest in the Indian tribe or tribal organization upon acceptance by the Indian tribe or tribal organization of a proper deed of conveyance.
- (c) If the donation of excess or surplus Federal real property includes land owned by the United States but not held in trust for an Indian tribe, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall specify whether it wants to acquire fee title to the land or whether it

wants the land to be held in trust for the benefit of an Indian tribe.

- (1) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization requests fee title, the Secretary shall take the necessary action under Federal law and regulations to transfer fee title to the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (2) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization requests beneficial ownership with fee title to be held by the United States in trust for an Indian tribe:
- (i) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall submit with its request a resolution of support from the governing body of the Indian tribe in which the beneficial ownership is to be registered.
- (ii) If the donation request of the Indian tribe or tribal organization is submitted to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, that Secretary shall take all necessary steps to acquire the land and transfer it to the Secretary of the Interior and shall also forward the Indian tribe or tribal organization's request and the Indian tribe's resolution.
- (iii) The Secretary of the Interior shall expeditiously process all requests in accord with applicable Federal law and regulations.
- (iv) The Secretary shall not require submission of any information other than that required by Federal law and regulation.

§ 900.106 If a contract or grant agreement or portion thereof is retroceded, reassumed, terminated, or expires, may the Secretary reacquire title to excess or surplus Federal property of other agencies that was donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization?

No. Section 105(f)(3) of the Act does not give the Secretary the authority to reacquire title to excess or surplus government property acquired from other agencies for donation to an Indian tribe or tribal organization.

PROPERTY ELIGIBLE FOR REPLACEMENT FUNDING

§ 900.107 What property to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization obtains title under this subpart is eligible for replacement funding?

Government-furnished property, contractor-purchased property and excess

BIA and IHS property donated to an Indian tribe or tribal organization to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization holds title shall remain eligible for replacement funding to the same extent as if title to that property were held by the United States.

Subpart J—Construction

\$900.110 What does this subpart cover?

- (a) This subpart establishes requirements for issuing fixed-price or cost-reimbursable contracts to provide: design, construction, repair, improvement, expansion, replacement, erection of new space, or demolition and other related work for one or more Federal facilities. It applies to tribal facilities where the Secretary is authorized by law to design, construct and/or renovate, or make improvements to such tribal facilities.
- (b) Activities covered by construction contracts under this subpart are: design and architectural/engineering services, construction project management, and the actual construction of the building or facility in accordance with the construction documents, including all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work defined in the construction documents.
- (1) Such contracts may include the provision of movable equipment, telecommunications and data processing equipment, furnishings (including works of art), and special purpose equipment, when part of a construction contract let under this subpart.
- (2) While planning services and construction management services as defined in §900.113 may be included in a construction contract under this subpart, they may also be contracted separately using the model agreement in section 108 of the Act.

§ 900.111 What activities of construction programs are contractible?

The Secretary shall, upon the request of any Indian tribe or tribal organization authorized by tribal resolution, enter into a self-determination contract to plan, conduct, and administer construction programs or portions thereof.

§ 900.112 What are construction phases?

- (a) Construction programs generally include the following activities in phases which can vary by funding source (an Indian tribe or tribal organization should contact its funding source for more information regarding the conduct of its program):
- (1) The preplanning phase. The phase during which an initial assessment and determination of project need is made and supporting information collected for presentation in a project application. This project application process is explained in more detail in §900.122;
- (2) The planning phase. The phase during which planning services are provided. This phase can include conducting and preparing a detailed needs assessment, developing justification documents, completing and/or verifying master plans, conducting predesign site investigations and selection, developing budget cost estimates, conducting feasibility studies, and developing a project Program of Requirements (POR);
- (3) The design phase. The phase during which licensed design professional(s) using the POR as the basis for design of the project, prepare project plans, specifications, and other documents that are a part of the construction documents used to build the project. Site investigation and selection activities are completed in this phase if not conducted as part of the planning phase.
- (4) The construction phase. The phase during which the project is constructed. The construction phase includes providing the labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the work in accordance with the construction documents prepared as part of the design phase.
- (b) The following activities may be part of phases described in paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3), and (a)(4) of this section:
 - (1) Management; and
- (2) Environmental, archeological, cultural resource, historic preservation, and similar assessments and associated activities.

§ 900.113 Definitions.

(a) Construction contract means a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement self-determination contract for a construc-

- tion project, except that such term does not include any contract:
- (1) That is limited to providing planning services and construction management services (or a combination of such services):
- (2) For the Housing Improvement Program or roads maintenance program of the Bureau of Indian Affairs administered by the Secretary of the Interior; or
- (3) For the health facility maintenance and improvement program administered by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
- (b) Construction management services (CMS) means activities limited to administrative support services; coordination; and monitoring oversight of the planning, design, and construction process. An Indian tribe or tribal organization's employee or construction management services consultant (typically an engineer or architect) performs such activities as:
- (1) Coordination and information exchange between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Federal government;
- (2) Preparation of Indian tribe or tribal organization's construction contract proposals;
- (3) Indian tribe or tribal organization subcontract scope of work identification and subcontract preparation, and competitive selection of Indian tribe or tribal organization construction contract subcontractors (see § 900.110);
- (4) Review of work to ensure compliance with the POR and/or the construction contract. This does not involve construction project management as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (c) Construction programs include programs for the planning, design, construction, repair, improvement, and expansion of buildings or facilities, including but not limited to, housing, law enforcement and detention facilities, sanitation and water systems, roads, schools, administration and health facilities, irrigation and agricultural work, water conservation, flood control, and port facilities, and environmental, archeological, cultural resource, historic preservation, and conduct of similar assessments.

- (d) Construction project management means direct responsibility for the construction project through day-to-day on-site management and administration of the project. Activities may include cost management, project budgeting, project scheduling, procurement services.
- (e) *Design* means services performed by licensed design professionals related to preparing drawings, specifications, and other design submissions specified in the contract, as well as services provided by or for licensed design professionals during the bidding/negotiating, construction, and operational phases of the project.
- (f) Planning services means activities undertaken to support agency and/or Congressional funding of a construction project. Planning services may include performing a needs assessment, completing and/or verifying master plans, developing justification documents, conducting pre-design site investigations, developing budget cost estimates, conducting feasibility studies as needed and completion of approved justification documents and a program of requirements (POR) for the project.
- (g) Program of Requirements (POR) is a planning document developed during the planning phase for an individual project. It provides background about the project; site information; programmatic needs; and, for facilities projects, a detailed room-by-room listing of spaces, including net and gross sizes, finish materials to be used, furnishings and equipment, and other information and design criteria on which to base the construction project documents.
- (h) Scope of work means the description of the work to be provided through a contract issued under this subpart and the methods and processes to be used to accomplish that work. A scope of work is typically developed based on criteria provided in a POR during the design phase, and project construction documents (plans and specifications) during the construction phase.

§ 900.114 Why is there a separate subpart in these regulations for construction contracts and grants?

There is a separate subpart because the Act differentiates between construction contracts and the model agreement in section 108 of the Act which is required for contracting other activities. Construction contracts are separately defined in the Act and are subject to a separate proposal and review process.

§ 900.115 How do self-determination construction contracts relate to ordinary Federal procurement contracts?

- (a) A self-determination construction contract is a government-to-government agreement that transfers control of the construction project, including administrative functions, to the contracting Indian tribe or tribal organization to facilitate effective and meaningful participation by the Indian tribe or tribal organization in planning, conducting, and administering the construction project, and so that the construction project is responsive to the true needs of the Indian community. The Secretary's role in the conduct of a contracted construction project is limited to the Secretary's responsibilities set out in §900.131.
- (b) Self-determination construction contracts are not traditional "procurement" contracts.
- (1) With respect to a construction contract (or a subcontract of such a construction contract), the provisions of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.) and the regulations promulgated under that Act, shall apply to a construction contract or subcontract only to the extent that application of the provision is:
- (i) Necessary to ensure that the contract may be carried out in a satisfactory manner;
- (ii) Directly related to the construction activity; and
 - (iii) Not inconsistent with the Act.
- (2) A list of the Federal requirements that meet the requirements of this

paragraph shall be included in an attachment to the contract under negotiations between the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization.

- (3) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, no Federal law listed in section 105(3)(C)(ii) of the Act or any other provision of Federal law (including an Executive order) relating to acquisition by the Federal government shall apply to a construction contract that an Indian tribe or tribal organization enters into under this Act, unless expressly provided in the law.
- (c) Provisions of a construction contract under this subpart shall be liberally construed in favor of the contracting Indian tribe or tribal organization.

§ 900.116 Are negotiated fixed-price contracts treated the same as cost-reimbursable contracts?

Yes, except that in negotiated fixedprice construction contracts, appropriate clauses shall be negotiated to allocate properly the contract risks between the government and the contractor

§ 900.117 Do these "construction contract" regulations apply to planning services?

- (a) These regulations apply to planning services contracts only as provided in this section.
- (1) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall submit to the Secretary for review and approval the POR documents produced as a part of a model contract under section 108 of the Act or under a construction contract under this subpart.
- (i) Within 60 days after receipt of the POR from the Indian tribe or tribal organization for a project that has achieved priority ranking or that is funded, the Secretary shall:
 - (A) Approve the POR;
- (B) Notify the Indian tribe or tribal organization of and make available any objections to the POR that the Secretary may have; or
- (C) Notify the Indian tribe or tribal organization of the reasons why the Secretary will be unable either to approve the POR or to notify the Indian tribe or tribal organization of any objections within 60 days, and state the

time within which the notification will be made, provided that the extended time shall not exceed 60 additional days.

(ii) Within a maximum of 180 days after receipt of a POR from an Indian tribe or tribal organization for a project that is not funded and is not described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the Secretary shall:

(A) Approve the POR; or

(B) Notify the Indian tribe or tribal organization of and make available any objections to the POR; or

- (C) Notify the Indian tribe or tribal organization of the reasons why the Secretary will be unable either to approve the POR or to notify the Indian tribe or tribal organization of any objections within 180 days, and state the time within which the notification will be made, provided that the extended time shall not exceed 60 additional days
- (2) Any failure of the Secretary to act on a POR within the applicable period required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section will be deemed a rejection of the POR and will authorize the commencement of any appeal as provided in section 110 of the Act, or, if a model agreement under section 108 of the Act is used, the disputes provision of that agreement.
- (3) If an Indian tribe or tribal organization elects to provide planning services as part of a construction contract rather than under a model agreement as set out in section 108 of the Act, the regulations in this subpart shall apply.
- (b) The parties to the contract are encouraged to consult during the development of the POR and following submission of the POR to the Secretary.

§ 900.118 Do these "construction contract" regulations apply to construction management services?

No. Construction management services may be contracted separately under section 108 of the Act. Construction management services consultants and/or Indian tribe or tribal organization employees assist and advise the Indian tribe or tribal organization to implement construction contracts, but have no contractual relationship with or authority to direct construction contract subcontractors.

- (a) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization chooses to contract solely for construction management services, these services shall be limited to:
- (1) Coordination and exchange of information between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary;
- (2) Review of work produced by the Secretary to determine compliance with:
- (i) The POR and design contract during the design stage; or
- (ii) The project construction documents during the construction stage;
- (3) Disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the disputes clause of the CMS contract.
- (b) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization conducts CMS under section 108 of the Act and the Indian tribe or tribal organization contracts separately under this subpart for all or some of the activities in §900.110, the contracted activities shall be limited to:
- (1) Coordination and exchange of information between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and Secretary;
- (2) Preparation of tribal or tribal organization construction subcontract scope of work identification and subcontract preparation, and competitive selection of tribal or tribal organization construction contract subcontractors:
- (3) Review of work produced by tribal or tribal organization construction subcontractors to determine compliance with:
- (i) The POR and the design contract during the design stage; or
- (ii) The project construction documents during the construction stage.

§900.119 To what extent shall the Secretary consult with affected Indian tribes before spending funds for any construction project?

Before spending any funds for a planning, design, construction, or renovation project, whether subject to a competitive application and ranking process or not, the Secretary shall consult with any Indian tribe or tribal organization(s) that would be significantly affected by the expenditure to determine and to follow tribal preferences to the greatest extent feasible concerning: size, location, type, and other characteristics of the project.

§ 900.120 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization find out about a construction project?

Within 30 days after the Secretary's allocation of funds for planning phase, design phase, or construction phase activities for a specific project, the Secretary shall notify, by registered mail with return receipt in order to document mailing, the Indian tribe or tribal organization(s) to be benefitted by the availability of the funds for each phase of a project. The Secretarial notice of fund allocation shall offer technical assistance in the preparation of a contract proposal.

- (a) The Secretary shall, within 30 days after receiving a request from an Indian tribe or tribal organization, furnish the Indian tribe or tribal organization with all information available to the Secretary about the project including, but not limited to: construction drawings, maps, engineering reports, design reports, plans of requirements, cost estimates, environmental assessments, or environmental impact reports and archeological reports.
- (b) An Indian tribe or tribal organization is not required to request this information prior to submitting a notification of intent to contract or a contract proposal.
- (c) The Secretary shall have a continuing responsibility to furnish information.

§ 900.121 What happens during the preplanning phase and can an Indian tribe or tribal organization perform any of the activities involved in this process?

(a) The application and ranking process for developing a priority listing of projects varies between agencies. There are, however, steps in the selection process that are common to most selection processes. An Indian tribe or tribal organization that wishes to secure a construction project should contact the appropriate agency to determine the specific steps involved in the application and selection process used to fund specific types of projects. When a priority process is used in the selection of construction projects, the steps involved in the application and ranking process are as follows:

- (1) Application. The agency solicits applications from Indian tribes or tribal organizations. In the request for applications, the Secretary provides specific information regarding the type of project to be funded, the objective criteria that will be used to evaluate applications, the points or weight that each criterion will be assigned, and the time when applications are due. An Indian tribe or tribal organization may prepare the application (technical assistance from the agency, within resources available, shall be provided upon request from an Indian tribe or tribal organization) or may rely upon the agency to prepare the application.
- (2) Ranking/Prioritization. The Secretary evaluates the applications based on the criteria provided as part of the application preparation process. The Secretary applies only criteria and weights assigned to each criteria that were disclosed to the Indian tribe or tribal organization during the application stage. The applications are then ranked in order from the application that best meets application criteria to the application that least meet the application criteria.
- (3) Validation. Before final acceptance of a ranked application, the information, such as demographic information, deficiency levels reported in application, the condition of existing facilities, and program housing needs, is validated. During this process, additional information may be developed by the Indian tribe or tribal organization in support of the original information or the Secretary may designate a representative of the Department to conduct an on-site review of the information contained in the application.
 - (b) [Reserved]

§ 900.122 What does an Indian tribe or tribal organization do if it wants to secure a construction contract?

(a) The Act establishes a special process for review and negotiation of proposals for construction contracts which is different than that for other self-determination contract proposals. The Indian tribe or tribal organization should notify the Secretary of its intent to contract. After notification, the Indian tribe or tribal organization should prepare its contract proposal in

accordance with the sections of this subpart. While developing its construction contract proposal, the Indian tribe or tribal organization can request technical assistance from the Secretary. Not later than 30 days after receiving a request from an Indian tribe or tribal organization, the Secretary shall provide to the Indian tribe or tribal organization all information available about the construction project, including construction drawings, maps, engineering reports, design reports, plans of requirements, cost estimates, environmental assessments, or environmental impact reports, and archaeological reports. The responsibility of the Secretary to furnish this information shall be a continuing one.

(b) At the request of the Indian tribe or tribal organization and before finalizing its construction contract proposal, the Secretary shall provide for a precontract negotiation phase during the development of a contract proposal. Within 30 days the Secretary shall acknowledge receipt of the proposal and, if requested by the Indian tribe or tribal organization, shall confer with the Indian tribe or tribal organization to develop a negotiation schedule. The negotiation phase shall include, at a minimum:

(1) The provision of technical assistance under section 103 of the Act and paragraph (a) of this section;

- (2) A joint scoping session between the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization to review all plans, specifications, engineering reports, cost estimates, and other information available to the parties, for the purpose of identifying all areas of agreement and disagreement;
- (3) An opportunity for the Secretary to revise plans, designs, or cost estimates of the Secretary in response to concerns raised, or information provided by, the Indian tribe or tribal organization;
- (4) A negotiation session during which the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall seek to develop a mutually agreeable contract proposal; and
- (5) Upon the request of the Indian tribe or tribal organization, the use of alternative dispute resolution to resolve remaining areas of disagreement

under the dispute resolution provisions under subchapter IV of chapter 5 of the United States Code.

§ 900.123 What happens if the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary cannot develop a mutually agreeable contract proposal?

(a) If the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization are unable to develop a mutually agreeable construction contract proposal under the procedures in §900.122, the Indian tribe or tribal organization may submit a final contract proposal to the Secretary. Not later than 30 days after receiving the final contract proposal, the Secretary shall approve the contract proposal and award the contract, unless, during the period the Secretary declines the proposal under sections 102(a)(2) and 102(b) of the Act (including providing opportunity for an appeal under section 102(b)).

(b) Whenever the Secretary declines to enter into a self-determination contract or contracts under section 102(a)(2) of the Act, the Secretary shall:

- (1) State any objections to the contract proposal (as submitted by the Indian tribe or tribal organization) in writing and provide all documents relied on in making the declination decision within 20 days of such decision to the Indian tribe or tribal organization;
- (2) Provide assistance to the Indian tribe or tribal organization to overcome the stated objections;
- (3) Provide the Indian tribe or tribal organization with a hearing on the record with the right to engage in full discovery relevant to any issue raised in the matter and the opportunity for appeal on the objections raised, under the regulations set forth in subpart L, except that the Indian tribe or tribal organization may, in lieu of filing the appeal, initiate an action in a Federal district court and proceed directly under section 110(a) of the Act.

§ 900.124 May the Indian tribe or tribal organization elect to use a grant in lieu of a contract?

Yes. A grant agreement or a cooperative agreement may be used in lieu of a contract under sections 102 and 103 of the Act when agreed to by the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization. Under the grant concept,

the grantee will assume full responsibility and accountability for design and construction performance within the funding limitations. The grantee will manage and administer the work with minimal involvement by the government. The grantee will be expected to have acceptable management systems for finance, procurement, and property. The Secretary may issue Federal construction guidelines and manuals applicable to its construction programs, and the government shall accept tribal proposals for alternatives which are consistent with or exceed Federal guidelines or manuals applicable to construction programs.

§ 900.125 What shall a construction contract proposal contain?

- (a) In addition to the full name, address, and telephone number of the Indian tribe or tribal organization submitting the construction proposal, a construction contract proposal shall contain descriptions of the following standards under which they propose to operate the contract:
- (1) The use of licensed and qualified architects;
- (2) Applicable health and safety standards;
- (3) Adherence to applicable Federal, State, local, or tribal building codes and engineering standards;
 - (4) Structural integrity;
- (5) Accountability of funds;
- (6) Adequate competition for subcontracting under tribal or other applicable law;
- (7) The commencement, performance, and completion of the contract;
- (8) Adherence to project plans and specifications (including any applicable Federal construction guidelines and manuals and the Secretary shall accept tribal proposals for alternatives which are consistent with or exceed Federal guidelines or manuals applicable to construction programs);
- (9) The use of proper materials and workmanship;
 - (10) Necessary inspection and testing;
- (11) With respect to the self-determination contract between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and Federal government, a process for changes, modifications, stop work, and termination of the work when warranted;

- (b) In addition to provisions regarding the program standards listed in paragraph (a) of this section or the assurances listed in paragraph (c) of this section, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall also include in its construction contract proposal the following:
- (1) In the case of a contract for design activities, this statement, "Construction documents produced as part of this contract will be produced in accordance with the Program of Requirements and/or Scope of Work," and the POR and/or Scope of Work shall be attached to the contract proposal. If tribal construction procedures, standards and methods (including national, regional, state, or tribal building codes or construction industry standards) are consistent with or exceed applicable Federal standards then the Secretary shall accept the tribally proposed standards; and
- (2) In the case of a contract for construction activities, this statement, "The facility will be built in accordance with the construction documents produced as a part of design activities. The project documents, including plans and specifications, are hereby incorporated into this contract through this reference." If tribal construction procedures, standards and methods (including national, regional, state, or tribal building codes or construction industry standards) are consistent with or exceed applicable Federal standards then the Secretary shall accept the tribally proposed standards; and
- (3) Proposed methods to accommodate the responsibilities of the Secretary provided in §900.131; and
- (4) Proposed methods to accommodate the responsibilities of the Indian tribe or tribal organization provided in §900.130 unless otherwise addressed in paragraph (a) of this section and minimum staff qualifications proposed by the Indian tribe or tribal organization, if any;
- (5) A contract budget as described in $\S\,900.127;$ and
- (6) A period of performance for the conduct of all activities to be contracted:
- (7) A payment schedule as described in §900.132;

- (8) A statement indicating whether or not the Indian tribe or tribal organization has a CMS contract related to this project;
- (9) Current (unrevoked) authorizing resolutions in accordance with § 900.5(d) from all Indian tribes benefitting from the contract proposal; and
- (10) Any responsibilities, in addition to the Federal responsibilities listed in §900.131, which the Indian tribe or tribal organization proposes the Federal government perform to assist with the completion of the scope of work;

(c) The Indian tribe or tribal organization will provide the following assurances in its contract proposal:

- (1) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization elects not to take title (pursuant to subpart I) to Federal property used in carrying out the contract, "The Indian tribe or tribal organization will not dispose of, modify the use of, or change the terms of the real property title, or other interest in the site and facilities without permission and instructions from the awarding agency. The Indian tribe or tribal organization will record the Federal interest in the title of real property in accordance with awarding agency directives and will include a covenant in the title of real property acquired in whole or in part with Federal assistance funds to assure nondiscrimination during the useful life of the project"; and
- (2) "The Indian tribe or tribal organization will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.)" which prohibits the use of lead based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residential structures:
- (3) "The Indian tribe or tribal organization will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91-646)," which provides for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal participation in purchases; and
- (4) "Except for work performed by tribal or tribal organization employees, the Indian tribe or tribal organization will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act (40

U.S.C. 276c and 18 U.S.C. 874)," for Federally assisted construction subagreements;

- (5) "The Indian tribe or tribal organization will comply with the flood insurance purchase requirements of section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93-234)," which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more."
- (6) "The Indian tribe or tribal organization will comply with all applicable Federal environmental laws, regulations, and Executive Orders;"
- (7) "The Indian tribe or tribal organization will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.) related to protecting the components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system:"
- (8) "The Indian tribe or tribal organization will assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470), EO 11593 (identification and preservation of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469a–1 et seq.)."
- (d) The Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary will both make a good faith effort to identify any other applicable Federal laws, Executive Orders, or regulations applicable to the contract, share them with the other party, and refer to them in the construction contract. The parties will make a good faith effort to identify tribal laws, ordinances, and resolutions which may affect either party in the performance of the contract.

§ 900.126 Shall a construction contract proposal incorporate provisions of Federal construction guidelines and manuals?

Each agency may provide or the Indian tribe or tribal organization may request Federal construction guidelines and manuals for consideration by the Indian tribe or tribal organization in the preparation of its contract proposal. If tribal construction procedures, standards and methods (includ-

ing national, regional, State, or tribal building codes or construction industry standards) are consistent with or exceed applicable Federal standards, the Secretary shall accept the tribally proposed standards.

§ 900.127 What can be included in the Indian tribe or tribal organization's contract budget?

- (a) The costs incurred will vary depending on which phase (see § 900.112) of the construction process the Indian tribe or tribal organization is conducting and the type of contract that will be used. The total amount awarded under a construction contract shall reflect an overall fair and reasonable price to the parties (see § 900.129).
- (b) Costs for activities under this subpart that have not been billed, allocated, or recovered under a contract issued under section 108 of the Act should be included.
- (c) The Indian tribe or tribal organization's budget should include the cost elements that reflect an overall fair and reasonable price. These costs include:
- (1) The reasonable costs to the Indian tribe or tribal organization of performing the contract, taking into consideration the terms of the contract and the requirements of the Act and any other applicable law;
- (2) The costs of preparing the contract proposal and supporting cost data:
- (3) The costs associated with auditing the general and administrative costs of the Indian tribe or tribal organization associated with the management of the construction contract; and
- (4) In cases where the Indian tribe or tribal organization is submitting a fixed-price construction contract:
- (i) The reasonable costs to the Indian tribe or tribal organization for general administration incurred in connection with the project that is the subject of the contract;
- (ii) The ability of the contractor that carries out the construction contract to make a reasonable profit, taking into consideration the risks associated with carrying out the contract, local market conditions, and other relevant considerations.

- (d) In establishing a contract budget for a construction project, the Secretary shall not be required to identify separately the components described in paragraphs (c)(4)(i) and (c)(4)(ii) of this section.
- (e) The Indian tribe or tribal organization's budget proposal includes a detailed budget breakdown for performing the scope of work including a total "not to exceed" dollar amount with which to perform the scope of work. Specific budget line items, if requested by the Indian tribe or tribal organization, can include the following:
- (1) The administrative costs the Indian tribe or tribal organization may incur including:
- (i) Personnel needed to provide administrative oversight of the contract;
- (ii) Travel costs incurred, both local travel incurred as a direct result of conducting the contract and remote travel necessary to review project status with the Secretary;
- (iii) Meeting costs incurred while meeting with community residents to develop project documents;
- (iv) Fees to be paid to consultants, such as demographic consultants, planning consultants, attorneys, accountants, and personnel who will provide construction management services;
- (2) The fees to be paid to architects and engineers to assist in preparing project documents and to assist in oversight of the construction process;
- (3) The fees to be paid to develop project surveys including topographical surveys, site boundary descriptions, geotechnical surveys, archeological surveys, and NEPA compliance, and;
- (4) In the case of a contract to conduct project construction activities, the fees to provide a part-time or full-time on-site inspector, depending on the terms of the contract, to monitor construction activities;
- (5) In the case of a contract to conduct project construction activities, project site development costs;
- (6) In the case of a contract to conduct project construction activities, project construction costs including those costs described in paragraph (c)(4), of this section;
- (7) The cost of securing and installing moveable equipment, telecommuni-

- cations and data processing equipment, furnishings, including works of art, and special purpose equipment when part of a construction contract;
- (8) A contingency amount for unanticipated conditions of the construction phase of cost-reimbursable contracts. The amount of the contingency provided shall be 3 percent of activities being contracted or 50 percent of the available contingency funds, whichever is greater. In the event provision of required contingency funds will cause the project to exceed available project funds, the discrepancy shall be reconciled in accordance with §900.129(e). Any additional contingency funds for the construction phase will be negotiated on an as-needed basis subject to the availability of funds and the nature, scope, and complexity of the project. Any contingency for other phases will be negotiated on a contract-by-contract basis. Unused contingency funds obligated to the contract and remaining at the end of the contract will be considered savings.
- (9) Other costs incurred that are directly related to the conduct of contract activities.

§ 900.128 What funding shall the Secretary provide in a construction

The Secretary shall provide an amount under a construction contract that reflects an overall fair and reasonable price to the parties. These costs include:

- (a) The reasonable costs to the Indian tribe or tribal organization of performing the contract, taking into consideration the terms of the contract and the requirements of the Act and any other applicable law;
- (b) The costs of preparing the contract proposal and supporting cost data; and
- (c) The costs associated with auditing the general and administrative costs of the tribal organization associated with the management of the construction contract; and
- (d) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization is submitting a fixed-price construction contract:
- (1) The reasonable costs to the Indian tribe or tribal organization for general administration incurred in connection

with the project that is the subject of the contract;

(2) The ability of the contractor that carries out the construction contract to make a reasonable profit, taking into consideration the risks associated with carrying out the contract, local market conditions, and other relevant considerations including but not limited to contingency.

(3) In establishing a contract budget for a construction project, the Secretary is not required to identify separately the components described in paragraph (d) (1) and (d) (2) of this sec-

ions.

§ 900.129 How do the Secretary and Indian tribe or tribal organization arrive at an overall fair and reasonable price for the performance of a construction contract?

- (a) Throughout the contract award process, the Secretary and Indian tribe or tribal organization shall share all construction project cost information available to them in order to facilitate reaching agreement on an overall fair and reasonable price for the project or part thereof. In order to enhance this communication, the government's estimate of an overall fair and reasonable price shall:
- (1) Contain a level of detail appropriate to the nature and phase of the work and sufficient to allow comparisons to the Indian tribe or tribal organization's estimate;
- (2) Be prepared in a format coordinated with the Indian tribe or tribal organization; and
- (3) Include the cost elements contained in section 105(m)(4) of the Act.
- (b) The government's cost estimate shall be an independent cost estimate based on such information as the following:
- (1) Prior costs to the government for similar projects adjusted for comparison to the target location, typically in unit costs, such as dollars per pound, square meter cost of building, or other unit cost that can be used to make a comparison:
- (2) Actual costs previously incurred by the Indian tribe or tribal organization for similar projects;
- (3) Published price lists, to include regional adjustment factors, for materials, equipment, and labor; and

- (4) Projections of inflation and cost trends, including projected changes such as labor, material, and transportation costs.
- (c) The Secretary shall provide the initial government cost estimate to the Indian tribe or tribal organization and make appropriate revisions based on concerns raised or information provided by the Indian tribe or tribal organization. The Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall continue to revise, as appropriate, their respective cost estimates based on changed or additional information such as the following:
 - (1) Actual subcontract bids;
- (2) Changes in inflation rates and market conditions, including local market conditions;
- (3) Cost and price analyses conducted by the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization during negotiations:
- (4) Agreed-upon changes in the size, scope and schedule of the construction project; and
- (5) Agreed-upon changes in project plans and specifications.
- (d) Considering all of the information available, the Secretary and the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall negotiate the amount of the construction contract. The objective of the negotiations is to arrive at an amount that is fair under current market conditions and reasonable to both the government and the Indian tribe or tribal organization. As a result, the agreement does not necessarily have to be in strict conformance with either party's cost estimate nor does agreement have to be reached on every element of cost, but only on the overall fair and reasonable price of each phase of the work included in the contract.
- (e) If the fair and reasonable price arrived at under paragraph (d) of this section would exceed the amount available to the Secretary, then:
- (1) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization elects to submit a final proposal, the Secretary may decline the proposal under section 105(m)(4)(C)(v) of the Act or if the contract has been awarded, dispute the matter under the Contract Disputes Act; or
- (2) If requested by the Indian tribe or tribal organization:

- (i) The Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Secretary may jointly explore methods of expanding the available funds through the use of contingency funds, advance payments in accordance with §900.132, rebudgeting, or seeking additional appropriations; or
- (ii) The Indian tribe or tribal organization may elect to propose a reduction in project scope to bring the project price within available funds; or
- (iii) The Secretary and Indian tribe or tribal organization may agree that the project be executed in phases.

§ 900.130 What role does the Indian tribe or tribal organization play during the performance of a self-determination construction contract?

- (a) The Indian tribe or tribal organization is responsible for the successful completion of the project in accordance with the approved contract documents.
- (b) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization is contracting to perform design phase activities, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall have the following responsibilities:
- (1) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall subcontract with or provide the services of licensed and qualified architects and other consultants needed to accomplish the self-determination construction contract.
- (2) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall administer and disburse funds provided through the contract in accordance with subpart F, §900.42 through §900.45 and implement a property management system in accordance with subpart F, §900.51 through §900.60.
- (3) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall direct the activities of project architects, engineers, and other project consultants, facilitate the flow of information between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and its subcontractors, resolve disputes between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and its subcontractors or between its subcontractors, and monitor the work produced by its subcontractors to ensure compliance with the POR.
- (4) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall direct the work of its subcontractors so that work produced is

- provided in accordance with the contract budget and contract performance period as negotiated between and agreed to by the parties.
- (5) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall provide the Secretary with an opportunity to review and provide written comments on the project plans and specifications only at the concept phase, the schematic phase (or the preliminary design), the design development phase, and the final construction documents phase and approve the project plans and specifications for general compliance with contract requirements only at the schematic phase (or the preliminary design) and the final construction documents phase or as otherwise negotiated.
- (6) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall provide the Secretary with the plans and specifications after their final review so, if needed, the Secretary may obtain an independent government cost estimate in accordance with §900.131(b)(4) for the construction of the project.
- (7) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall retain project records and design documents for a minimum of 3 years following completion of the contract.
- (8) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall provide progress reports and financial status reports quarterly, or as negotiated, that contain a narrative of the work accomplished, including but not limited to descriptions of contracts, major subcontracts, and modifications implemented during the period and A/Ereport service deliverables, the percentage of the work completed, a report of funds expended during the reporting period, and total funds expended for the project. The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall also provide copies, for the information of the Secretary, of an initial work and payment schedule and updates as they may occur.
- (c) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization is contracting to perform project construction phase activities, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall have the following responsibilities:

- (1) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall subcontract with or provide the services of licensed and qualified architects and other consultants as needed to accomplish the self-determination construction contract.
- (2) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall administer and dispense funds provided through the contract in accordance with subpart F, \$900.42 through \$900.45 and implement a property management system in accordance with subpart F, \$900.51 through \$900.60.
- (3) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall subcontract with or provide the services of construction contractors or provide its own forces to conduct construction activities in accordance with the project construction documents or as otherwise negotiated between and agreed to by the parties.
- (4) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall direct the activities of project architects, engineers, construction contractors, and other project consultants, facilitate the flow of information between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and its subcontractors, resolve disputes between itself and its subcontractors or between its subcontractors, and monitor the work produced by its subcontractors to assure compliance with the project plans and specifications.
- (5) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall manage or provide for the management of day-to-day activities of the contract including the issuance of construction change orders to subcontractors except that, unless the Secretary agrees:
- (i) The Indian tribe or tribal organization may not issue a change order to a construction subcontractor that will cause the Indian tribe or tribal organization to exceed its self-determination contract budget;
- (ii) The Indian tribe or tribal organization may not issue a change order to a construction subcontractor that will cause the Indian tribe or tribal organization to exceed the performance period in its self-determination contract budget; or
- (iii) The Indian tribe or tribal organization may not issue to a construction subcontractor a change order that is a

significant departure from the scope or objective of the project.

(6) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall direct the work of its subcontractors so that work produced is provided in accordance with the contract budget and performance period as negotiated between and agreed to by the parties.

(7) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall provide to the Secretary progress and financial status reports.

- (i) The reports shall be provided quarterly, or as negotiated, and shall contain a narrative of the work accomplished, the percentage of the work completed, a report of funds expended during the reporting period, and total funds expended for the project.
- (ii) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall also provide copies, for the information of the Secretary, of an initial schedule of values and updates as they may occur, and an initial construction schedule and updates as they occur.
- (8) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall maintain on the job-site or project office, and make available to the Secretary during monitoring visits: contracts, major subcontracts, modifications, construction documents, change orders, shop drawings, equipment cut sheets, inspection reports, testing reports, and current redline drawings.
- (d) Upon completion of the project, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall provide to the Secretary a reproducible copy of the record plans and a contract closeout report.
- (e) For cost-reimbursable projects, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall not be obligated to continue performance that requires an expenditure of more funds than were awarded under the contract. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization has a reason to believe that the total amount required for performance of the contract will be greater than the amount of funds awarded, it shall provide reasonable notice to the Secretary. If the Secretary does not increase the amount of funds awarded under the contract, the Indian tribe or tribal organization may suspend performance of the contract until sufficient additional funds are award-

§ 900.131 What role does the Secretary play during the performance of a self-determination construction contract?

(a) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization is contracting solely to perform construction management services either under this subpart or section 108 of the Act, the Secretary has the following responsibilities:

(1) The Secretary is responsible for the successful completion of the project in accordance with the approved contract documents. In fulfilling those responsibilities, the Secretary shall consult with the Indian tribe or tribal organization on a regular basis as agreed to by the parties to facilitate the exchange of information between the Indian tribe or tribal organization and Secretary;

(2) The Secretary shall provide the Indian tribe or tribal organization with regular opportunities to review work produced to determine compliance with

the following documents:

- (i) The POR, during the conduct of design phase activities. The Secretary shall provide the Indian tribe or tribal organization with an opportunity to review the project construction documents at the concept phase, the schematic phase, the design development phase, and the final construction documents phase, or as otherwise negotiated. Upon receipt of project construction documents for review, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall not take more than 21 days to make available to the Secretary any comments or objections to the construction documents as submitted by the Secretary. Resolution of any comments or objections shall be in accordance with dispute resolution procedures as agreed to by the parties and contained in the contract; or
- (ii) The project construction documents, during conduct of the construction phase activities. The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall have the right to conduct monthly or critical milestone on-site monitoring visits or as negotiated with the Secretary;
- (b) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization is contracting to perform design and/or construction phase activities, the Secretary shall have the following responsibilities:

- (1) In carrying out the responsibilities of this section, and specifically in carrying out review, comment, and approval functions under this section, the Secretary shall provide for full tribal participation in the decision making process and shall honor tribal preferences and recommendations to the greatest extent feasible. This includes promptly notifying the Indian tribe or tribal organization of any concerns or issues in writing that may lead to disapproval, meeting with the Indian tribe or tribal organization to discuss these concerns and issues and to share relevant information and documents, and making a good faith effort to resolve all issues and concerns of the Indian tribe or tribal organization. The time allowed for Secretarial review, comment, and approval shall be no more than 21 days per review unless a different time period is negotiated and specified in individual contracts. The 21-day time period may be extended if the Indian tribe or tribal organization agrees to the extension in writing. Disagreements over the Secretary's decisions in carrying out these responsibilities shall be handled under subpart N governing contract disputes under the Contract Disputes Act.
- (2) To the extent the construction project is subject to NEPA or other environmental laws, the appropriate Secretary shall make the final determination under such laws. All other environmentally related functions are contractible.
- (3) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization conducts planning activities under this subpart, the Secretary shall review and approve final planning documents for the project to ensure compliance with applicable planning standards.
- (4) When a contract or portion of a contract is for project construction activities, the Secretary may rely on the Indian tribe or tribal organization's cost estimate or the Secretary may obtain an independent government cost estimate that is derived from the final project plans and specifications. The Secretary shall obtain the cost estimate, if any, within 90 days or less of

receiving the final plans and specifications from the Indian tribe or tribal organization and shall provide all supporting documentation of the independent cost estimate to the Indian tribe or tribal organization within the 90 day time limit.

- (5) If the contracted project involves design activities, the Secretary shall have the authority to review for general compliance with the contract requirements and provide written comments on the project plans and specifications only at the concept phase, the schematic phase, the design development phase and the final construction documents phase, and approve for general compliance with contract requirements the project plans and specifications only at the schematic phase and the final construction documents phase or as otherwise negotiated.
- (6) If the contracted project involves design activities, the Secretary reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, for Federal government purposes:
- (i) The copyright in any work developed under a contract or subcontract of this subpart; and
- (ii) Any rights of copyright to which an Indian tribe or tribal organization or a tribal subcontractor purchases ownership through this contract.
- (7) Changes that require an increase to the negotiated contract budget or an increase in the negotiated performance period or are a significant departure from the scope or objective of the project shall require approval of the Secretary.
- (8) Review and comment on specific shop drawings as negotiated and specified in individual contracts.
- (9) The Secretary may conduct monthly on-site monitoring visits, or alternatively if negotiated with the Indian tribe or tribal organization, critical milestone on-site monitoring visits.
- (10) The Secretary retains the right to conduct final project inspections jointly with the Indian tribe or tribal organization and to accept the building or facility. If the Secretary identifies problems during final project inspections the information shall be provide to the Indian tribe or tribal organiza-

tion and shall be limited to items that are materially noncompliant.

- (11) The Secretary can require an Indian tribe or tribal organization to suspend work under a contract in accordance with this paragraph. The Secretary may suspend a contract for no more than 30 days unless the Indian tribe or tribal organization has failed to correct the reason(s) for the suspension or unless the cause of the suspension cannot be resolved through either the efforts of the Secretary or the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (i) The following are reasons the Secretary may suspend work under a self-determination contract for construction:
- (A) Differing site conditions encountered upon commencement of construction activities that impact health or safety concerns or shall require an increase in the negotiated project budget;
- (B) The Secretary discovers materially non-compliant work;
- (C) Funds allocated for the project that is the subject of this contract are rescinded by Congressional action; or
- (D) Other Congressional actions occur that materially affect the subject matter of the contract.
- (ii) If the Secretary wishes to suspend the work, the Secretary shall first provide written notice and an opportunity for the Indian tribe or tribal organization to correct the problem. The Secretary may direct the Indian tribe or tribal organization to suspend temporarily work under a contract only after providing a minimum of 5 working days' advance written notice to the Indian tribe or tribal organization describing the nature of the performance deficiencies or imminent safety, health or environmental issues which are the cause for suspending the work.
- (iii) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall be compensated for reasonable costs, including but not limited to overhead costs, incurred due to any suspension of work that occurred through no fault of the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (iv) Disputes arising as a result of a suspension of the work by the Secretary shall be subject to the Contract Disputes Act or any other alternative

dispute resolution mechanism as negotiated between and agreed to by the parties and contained in the contract.

- (12) The Secretary can terminate the project for cause in the event non-compliant work is not corrected through the suspension process specified in paragraph (11) of this section.
- (13) The Secretary retains authority to terminate the project for convenience for the following reasons:
- (i) Termination for convenience is requested by the Indian tribe or tribal organization;
- (ii) Termination for convenience is requested by the Secretary and agreed to by the Indian tribe or tribal organization;
- (iii) Funds allocated for the project that is the subject of the contract are rescinded by Congressional action;
- (iv) Other Congressional actions take place that affect the subject matter of the contract:
- (v) If the Secretary terminates a selfdetermination construction contract for convenience, the Secretary shall provide the Indian tribe or tribal organization 21 days advance written notice of intent to terminate a contract for convenience; or
- (vi) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall be compensated for reasonable costs incurred due to termination of the contract.

§ 900.132 Once a contract and/or grant is awarded, how will the Indian tribe or tribal organization receive payments?

- (a) A schedule for advance payments shall be developed based on progress, need, and other considerations in accordance with applicable law. The payment schedule shall be negotiated by the parties and included in the contract. The payment schedule may be adjusted as negotiated by the parties during the course of the project based on progress and need.
- (b) Payments shall be made to the Indian tribe or tribal organization according to the payment schedule contained in the contract. If the contract does not provide for the length of each allocation period, the Secretary shall make payments to the Indian tribe or tribal organization at least quarterly. Each allocation shall be adequate to

provide funds for the contract activities anticipated to be conducted during the allocation period, except that:

- (1) The first allocation may be greater than subsequent allocations and include mobilization costs, and contingency funds described in §900.128(e)(8); and
- (2) Any allocation may include funds for payment for materials that will be used during subsequent allocation periods
- (c) The Indian tribe or tribal organization may propose a schedule of payment amounts measured by time or measured by phase of the project (e.g., planning, design, construction).
- (d) The amount of each payment allocation shall be stated in the Indian tribe or tribal organization's contract proposal. Upon award of the contract, the Secretary shall transfer the amount of the first allocation to the Indian tribe or tribal organization within 21 days after the date of contract award. The second allocation shall be made not later than 7 days before the end of the first allocation period.
- (e) Not later than 7 days before the end of each subsequent allocation period after the second allocation, the Secretary shall transfer to the Indian tribe or tribal organization the amount for the next allocation period, unless the Indian tribe or tribal organization is delinquent in submission of allocation period progress reports and financial reports or the Secretary takes action to suspend or terminate the contract in accordance with §900.131(b)(11), §900.131(b)(12), or §900.131(b)(13).

§ 900.133 Does the declination process or the Contract Dispute Act apply to construction contract amendments proposed either by an Indian tribe or tribal organization or the Secretary?

The Contract Disputes Act generally applies to such amendments. However, the declination process and the procedures in §900.122 and §900.123 apply to the proposal by an Indian tribe or tribal organization when the proposal is for a new project, a new phase or discreet stage of a phase of a project, or an expansion of a project resulting from an additional allocation of funds by the Secretary under §900.120.

§ 900.134 At the end of a self-determination construction contract, what happens to savings on a costreimbursement contract?

The savings shall be used by the Indian tribe or tribal organization to provide additional services or benefits under the contract. Unexpended contingency funds obligated to the contract, and remaining at the end of the contract, are savings. No further approval or justifying documentation by the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall be required before expenditure of funds.

§ 900.135 May the time frames for action set out in this subpart be reduced?

Yes. The time frames in this subpart are intended to be maximum times and may be reduced based on urgency and need, by agreement of the parties. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization requests reduced time frames for action due to unusual or special conditions (such as limited construction periods), the Secretary shall make a good faith effort to accommodate the requested time frames.

§ 900.136 Do tribal employment rights ordinances apply to construction contracts and subcontracts?

Yes. Tribal employment rights ordinances do apply to construction contracts and subcontracts pursuant to section 7(b) and section 7(c) of the Act.

§ 900.137 Do all provisions of the other subparts apply to contracts awarded under this subpart?

Yes, except as otherwise provided in this subpart and unless excluded as follows: programmatic reports and data requirements, reassumption, contract review and approval process, contract proposal contents, and § 900.150 (d) and (e) of these regulations.

Subpart K—Waiver Procedures

§ 900.140 Can any provision of the regulations under this part be waived?

Yes. Upon the request of an Indian tribe or tribal organization, the Secretary shall waive any provision of these regulations, including any cost principles adopted by the regulations under this part, if the Secretary finds that granting the waiver is either in the best interest of the Indians served by the contract, or is consistent with the policies of the Act and is not contrary to statutory law.

§ 900.141 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization get a waiver?

To obtain a waiver, an Indian tribe or tribal organization shall submit a written request to the Secretary identifying the regulation to be waived and the basis for the request. The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall explain the intended effect of the waiver, the impact upon the Indian tribe or tribal organization if the waiver is not granted, and the specific contract(s) to which the waiver will apply.

§ 900.142 Does an Indian tribe or tribal organization's waiver request have to be included in an initial contract proposal?

No. Although a waiver request may be included in a contract proposal, it can also be submitted separately.

§ 900.143 How is a waiver request processed?

The Secretary shall approve or deny a waiver within 90 days after the Secretary receives a written waiver request. The Secretary's decision shall be in writing. If the requested waiver is denied, the Secretary shall include in the decision a full explanation of the basis for the decision.

§ 900.144 What happens if the Secretary makes no decision within the 90-day period?

The waiver request is deemed approved.

§ 900.145 On what basis may the Secretary deny a waiver request?

Consistent with section 107(e) of the Act, the Secretary may only deny a waiver request based on a specific written finding. The finding must clearly demonstrate (or be supported by controlling legal authority) that if the waiver is granted:

(a) The service to be rendered to the Indian beneficiaries of the particular program or function to be contracted will not be satisfactory;

- (b) Adequate protection of trust resources is not assured;
- (c) The proposed project or function to be contracted for cannot be properly completed or maintained by the proposed contract;
- (d) The amount of funds proposed under the contract is in excess of the applicable funding level for the contract, as determined under section 106(a) of the Act; or
- (e) The program, function, service, or activity (or portion of it) that is the subject of the proposal is beyond the scope of programs, functions, services, or activities that are contractible under the Act because the proposal includes activities that cannot lawfully be carried out by the contractor.

§ 900.146 Is technical assistance available for waiver requests?

Yes. Technical assistance is available as provided in §900.7 to prepare a waiver request or to overcome any stated objection which the Secretary might have to the request.

$\S 900.147$ What appeal rights are available?

If the Secretary denies a waiver request, the Indian tribe or tribal organization has the right to appeal the decision and request a hearing on the record under the procedures for hearings and appeals contained in subpart L of these regulations. Alternatively, the Indian tribe or tribal organization may sue in Federal district court to challenge the Secretary's action.

§ 900.148 How can an Indian tribe or tribal organization secure a determination that a law or regulation has been superseded by the Indian Self-Determination Act, as specified in section 107(b) of the Act?

Any Indian tribe or tribal organization may at any time submit a request to the Secretary for a determination that any law or regulation has been superseded by the Act and that the law has no applicability to any contract or proposed contract under the Act. The Secretary is required to provide an initial decision on such a request within 90 days after receipt. If such a request is denied, the Indian tribe or tribal organization may appeal under subpart L of these regulations. The Secretary

shall provide notice of each determination made under this subpart to all Indian tribes and tribal organizations.

Subpart L—Appeals

APPEALS OTHER THAN EMERGENCY RE-ASSUMPTION AND SUSPENSION, WITH-HOLDING OR DELAY IN PAYMENT

§ 900.150 What decisions can an Indian tribe or tribal organization appeal under this subpart?

- (a) A decision to decline to award a self-determination contract, or a portion thereof, under section 102 of the Act:
- (b) A decision to decline to award a construction contract, or a portion thereof, under sections 105(m) and 102 of the Act;
- (c) A decision to decline a proposed amendment to a self-determination contract, or a portion thereof, under section 102 of the Act;
- (d) A decision not to approve a proposal, in whole or in part, to redesign a program;
- (e) A decision to rescind and reassume a self-determination contract, in whole or in part, under section 109 of the Act except for emergency reassumptions;
- (f) A decision to refuse to waive a regulation under section 107(e) of the Act;
- (g) A disagreement between an Indian tribe or tribal organization and the Federal government over proposed reporting requirements;
- (h) A decision to refuse to allow an Indian tribe or tribal organization to convert a contract to mature status, under section 4(h) of the Act;
- (i) All other appealable pre-award decisions by a Federal official as specified in these regulations, whether an official of the Department of the Interior or the Department of Health and Human Services; or
- (j) A decision relating to a request for a determination that a law or regulation has been superseded by the Act.

\$900.151 Are there any appeals this subpart does not cover?

This subpart does not cover:

(a) Disputes which arise after a selfdetermination contract has been

awarded, or emergency reassumption of self-determination contracts or suspension of payments under self-determination contracts, which are covered under §900.170 through §900.176 of these regulations.

(b) Other post-award contract disputes, which are covered under subpart N

(c) Denials under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, which may be appealed under 43 CFR 2 for the Department of the Interior and 45 CFR 5 for the Department of Health and Human Services; and

(d) Decisions relating to the award of discretionary grants under section 103 of the Act, which may be appealed under 25 CFR 2 for the Department of the Interior, and under 45 CFR 5 for the Department of Health and Human Services.

§ 900.152 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization know where and when to file its appeal from decisions made by agencies of DOI or DHHS?

Every decision in any of the ten areas listed above shall contain information which shall tell the Indian tribe or tribal organization where and when to file the Indian tribe or tribal organization's appeal. Each decision shall include the following statement:

Within 30 days of the receipt of this decision, you may request an informal conference under 25 CFR 900.154, or appeal this decision under 25 CFR 900.158 to the Interior Board of Indian Appeals (IBIA). Should you decide to appeal this decision, you may request a hearing on the record. An appeal to the IBIA under 25 CFR 900.158 shall be filed with the IBIA by certified mail or by hand delivery at the following address: Board of Indian Appeals, U.S. Department of the Interior, 801 North Quincy Street, Arlington, VA 22203. You shall serve copies of your Notice of Appeal on the Secretary and on the official whose decision is being appealed. You shall certify to the IBIA that you have served these copies.

§ 900.153 Does an Indian tribe or tribal organization have any options besides an appeal?

Yes. The Indian tribe or tribal organization may request an informal conference. An informal conference is a way to resolve issues as quickly as possible, without the need for a formal

hearing. The Indian tribe or tribal organization may also choose to sue in U.S. District Court under section 102(b)(3) and section 110(a) of the Act.

§ 900.154 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization request an informal conference?

The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall file its request for an informal conference with the office of the person whose decision it is appealing, within 30 days of the day it receives the decision. The Indian tribe or tribal organization may either hand-deliver the request for an informal conference to that person's office, or mail it by certified mail, return receipt requested. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization mails the request, it will be considered filed on the date the Indian tribe or tribal organization mailed it by certified mail.

§ 900.155 How is an informal conference held?

- (a) The informal conference shall be held within 30 days of the date the request was received, unless the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the authorized representative of the Secretary agree on another date.
- (b) If possible, the informal conference will be held at the Indian tribe or tribal organization's office. If the meeting cannot be held at the Indian tribe or tribal organization's office and is held more than fifty miles from its office, the Secretary shall arrange to pay transportation costs and per diem for incidental expenses to allow for adequate representation of the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (c) The informal conference shall be conducted by a designated representative of the Secretary.
- (d) Only people who are the designated representatives of the Indian tribe or tribal organization, or authorized by the Secretary of Health and Human Services or by the appropriate agency of the Department of the Interior, are allowed to make presentations at the informal conference.

§ 900.156 What happens after the informal conference?

(a) Within 10 days of the informal conference, the person who conducted

the informal conference shall prepare and mail to the Indian tribe or tribal organization a written report which summarizes what happened at the informal conference and a recommended decision.

(b) Every report of an informal conference shall contain the following language:

Within 30 days of the receipt of this recommended decision, you may file an appeal of the initial decision of the DOI or DHHS agency with the Interior Board of Indian Appeals (IBIA) under 25 CFR 900.157. You may request a hearing on the record. An appeal to the IBIA under 25 CFR 900.157 shall be filed with the IBIA by certified mail or hand delivery at the following address: Board of Indian Appeals, U.S. Department of the Interior, 801 North Quincy Street, Arlington, VA 22203. You shall serve copies of your Notice of Appeal on the Secretary and on the official whose decision is being appealed. You shall certify to the IBIA that you have served these copies.

§ 900.157 Is the recommended decision always final?

No. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization is dissatisfied with the recommended decision, it may still appeal the initial decision within 30 days of receiving the recommended decision and the report of the informal conference. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization does not file a notice of appeal within 30 days, or before the expiration of the extension it has received under § 900.159, the recommended decision becomes final.

§ 900.158 How does an Indian tribe or tribal organization appeal the initial decision, if it does not request an informal conference or if it does not agree with the recommended decision resulting from the informal conference?

(a) If the Indian tribe or tribal organization decides to appeal, it shall file a notice of appeal with the IBIA within 30 days of receiving either the initial decision or the recommended decision.

(b) The Indian tribe or tribal organization may either hand-deliver the notice of appeal to the IBIA, or mail it by certified mail, return receipt requested. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization mails the Notice of Appeal, it will be considered filed on the date the Indian tribe or tribal organization

mailed it by certified mail. The Indian tribe or tribal organization should mail the notice of appeal to: Board of Indian Appeals, U.S. Department of the Interior, 801 North Quincy Street, Arlington, VA 22203.

- (c) The Notice of Appeal shall:
- (1) Briefly state why the Indian tribe or tribal organization thinks the initial decision is wrong;
- (2) Briefly identify the issues involved in the appeal; and
- (3) State whether the Indian tribe or tribal organization wants a hearing on the record, or whether the Indian tribe or tribal organization wants to waive its right to a hearing.
- (d) The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall serve a copy of the notice of appeal upon the official whose decision it is appealing. The Indian tribe or tribal organization shall certify to the IBIA that it has done so.
- (e) The authorized representative of the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the authorized representative of the Secretary of the Interior will be considered a party to all appeals filed with the IBIA under the Act.

§ 900.159 May an Indian tribe or tribal organization get an extension of time to file a notice of appeal?

Yes. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization needs more time, it can request an extension of time to file its Notice of Appeal within 60 days of receiving either the initial decision or the recommended decision resulting from the informal conference. The request of the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall be in writing, and shall give a reason for not filing its notice of appeal within the 30-day time period. If the Indian tribe or tribal organization has a valid reason for not filing its notice of appeal on time, it may receive an extension from the IBIA.

§ 900.160 What happens after an Indian tribe or tribal organization files an appeal?

(a) Within 5 days of receiving the Indian tribe or tribal organization's notice of appeal, the IBIA will decide whether the appeal falls under §900.150(a) through §900.150(g). If so, the Indian tribe or tribal organization is entitled to a hearing.

- (1) If the IBIA determines that the appeal of the Indian tribe or tribal organization falls under §900.150(h), §900.150(i), or §900.150(j), and the Indian tribe or tribal organization has requested a hearing, the IBIA will grant the request for a hearing unless the IBIA determines that there are no genuine issues of material fact to be resolved.
- (2) If the IBIA cannot make that decision based on the information included in the notice of appeal, the IBIA may ask for additional statements from the Indian tribe or tribal organization, or from the appropriate Federal agency. If the IBIA asks for more statements, it will make its decision within 5 days of receiving those statements.
- (b) If the IBIA decides that the Indian tribe or tribal organization is not entitled to a hearing or if the Indian tribe or tribal organization has waived its right to a hearing on the record, the IBIA will ask for the administrative record under 43 CFR 4.335. The IBIA shall tell the parties that the appeal will be considered under the regulations at 43 CFR 4, subpart D, except the case shall be docketed immediately, without waiting for the 20-day period described in 43 CFR 4.336.

§ 900.161 How is a hearing arranged?

- (a) If a hearing is to be held, the IBIA will refer the Indian tribe or tribal organization's case to the Hearings Division of the Office of Hearings and Appeals of the U.S. Department of the Interior. The case will then be assigned to an Administrative Law Judge (ALJ), appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105.
- (b) Within 15 days of the date of the referral, the ALJ will hold a pre-hearing conference, by telephone or in person, to decide whether an evidentiary hearing is necessary, or whether it is possible to decide the appeal based on the written record. At the pre-hearing conference the ALJ will provide for:
 - (1) A briefing and discovery schedule;
- (2) A schedule for the exchange of information, including, but not limited to witness and exhibit lists, if an evidentiary hearing is to be held;
- (3) The simplification or clarification of issues;

- (4) The limitation of the number of expert witnesses, or avoidance of similar cumulative evidence, if an evidentiary hearing is to be held;
- (5) The possibility of agreement disposing of all or any of the issues in dispute; and
- (6) Such other matters as may aid in the disposition of the appeal.
- (c) The ALJ shall order a written record to be made of any conference results that are not reflected in a transcript.

§ 900.162 What happens when a hearing is necessary?

- (a) The ALJ shall hold a hearing within 60 days of the date of the order referring the appeal to the ALJ, unless the parties agree to have the hearing on a later date.
- (b) At least 30 days before the hearing, the government agency shall file and serve the Indian tribe or tribal organization with a response to the notice of appeal.
- (c) If the hearing is held more than 50 miles from the Indian tribe or tribal organization's office, the Secretary shall arrange to pay transportation costs and per diem for incidental expenses to allow for adequate representation of the Indian tribe or tribal organization.
- (d) The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 556.

§ 900.163 What is the Secretary's burden of proof for appeals from decisions under § 900.150(a) through § 900.150(g)?

For those appeals, the Secretary has the burden of proof (as required by section 102(e)(1) of the Act) to establish by clearly demonstrating the validity of the grounds for declining the contract proposal.

§ 900.164 What rights do Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and the government have during the appeal process?

Both the Indian tribe or tribal organization and the government agency have the same rights during the appeal process. These rights include the right to:

(a) Be represented by legal counsel;

- (b) Have the parties provide witnesses who have knowledge of the relevant issues, including specific witnesses with that knowledge, who are requested by either party;
 - (c) Cross-examine witnesses;
- (d) Introduce oral or documentary evidence, or both;
- (e) Require that oral testimony be under oath;
- (f) Receive a copy of the transcript of the hearing, and copies of all documentary evidence which is introduced at the hearing;
- (g) Compel the presence of witnesses, or the production of documents, or both, by subpoena at hearings or at depositions:
- (h) Take depositions, to request the production of documents, to serve interrogatories on other parties, and to request admissions; and
- (i) Any other procedural rights under the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 556.

§ 900.165 What happens after the hearing?

- (a) Within 30 days of the end of the formal hearing or any post-hearing briefing schedule established by the ALJ, the ALJ shall send all the parties a recommended decision, by certified mail, return receipt requested. The recommended decision shall contain the ALJ's findings of fact and conclusions of law on all the issues. The recommended decision shall also state that the Indian tribe or tribal organization has the right to object to the recommended decision.
- (b) If the appeal involves the Department of Health and Human Services, the recommended decision shall contain the following statement:

Within 30 days of the receipt of this recommended decision, you may file an objection to the recommended decision with the Secretary of Health and Human Services under 25 CFR 900.165(b). An appeal to the Secretary under 25 CFR 900.165(b) shall be filed at the following address: Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Ave. S.W., Washington, DC, 20201. You shall serve copies of your notice of appeal on the official whose decision is being appealed. You shall certify to the Secretary that you have served this copy. If neither party files an objection to the recommended decision within 30 days, the recommended decision will become final.

(c) If the appeal involves the Department of the Interior, the recommended decision shall contain the following statement:

Within 30 days of the receipt of this recommended decision, you may file an objection to the recommended decision with the Interior Board of Indian Appeals (IBIA) under 25 CFR 900.165(c). An appeal to the IBIA under 25 CFR 900.165(c) shall be filed at the following address: Board of Indian Appeals, 801 North Quincy Street, Arlington, VA 22203. You shall serve copies of your notice of appeal on the Secretary of the Interior, and on the official whose decision is being appealed. You shall certify to the IBIA that you have served these copies. If neither party files an objection to the recommended decision within 30 days, the recommended decision will become final.

§ 900.166 Is the recommended decision always final?

No. Any party to the appeal may file precise and specific written objections to the recommended decision, or any other comments, within 30 days of receiving the recommended decision. Objections shall be served on all other parties. The recommended decision shall become final 30 days after the Indian tribe or tribal organization receives the ALJ's recommended decision, unless a written statement of objections is filed with the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA during the 30-day period. If no party files a written statement of objections within 30 days, the recommended decision shall become final.

§ 900.167 If an Indian tribe or tribal organization objects to the recommended decision, what will the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA do?

- (a) The Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA has 20 days from the date it receives any timely written objections to modify, adopt, or reverse the recommended decision. If the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA does not modify or reverse the recommended decision during that time, the recommended decision automatically becomes final.
- (b) When reviewing the recommended decision, the IBIA or the Secretary may consider and decide all issues

properly raised by any party to the appeal, based on the record.

(c) The decision of the Secretary or

- the IBIA shall:
 - (1) Be in writing:
- (2) Specify the findings of fact or conclusions of law which are modified or reversed;
- (3) Give reasons for the decision, based on the record; and
- (4) State that the decision is final for the Department.

§900.168 Will an appeal hurt the Indian tribe or tribal organization's position in other contract negotia-

No. A pending appeal will not affect or prevent the negotiation or award of another contract.

§ 900.169 Will the decisions on appeals be available for the public to re-

Yes. The Secretary shall publish all final decisions from the ALJs, the IBIA, and the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

APPEALS OF EMERGENCY REASSUMPTION OF SELF-DETERMINATION CONTRACTS OR SUSPENSIONS, WITHHOLDING OR DELAY OF PAYMENTS UNDER A SELF-**DETERMINATION CONTRACT**

§900.170 What happens in the case of emergency reassumption or suspension or withholding or delay of payments?

- (a) This subpart applies when the Secretary gives notice to an Indian tribe or tribal organization that the Secretary intends to:
- (1) Immediately rescind a contract or grant and reassume a program; or
- (2) Suspend, withhold, or delay payment under a contract.
- (b) When the Secretary advises an Indian tribe or tribal organization that the Secretary intends to take an action referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary shall also notify the Deputy Director of the Office of Hearings and Appeals, Department of the Interior, 801 North Quincy Street, Arlington, VA 22203.

§ 900.171 Will there be a hearing?

Yes. The Deputy Director of the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall appoint an Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) to hold a hearing

- (a) The hearing shall be held within 10 days of the date of the notice referred to in §900.170 unless the Indian tribe or tribal organization agrees to a later date.
- (b) If possible, the hearing will be held at the office of the Indian tribe or tribal organization. If the hearing is held more than 50 miles from the office of the Indian tribe or tribal organization, the Secretary shall arrange to pay transportation costs and per diem for incidental expenses. This will allow for adequate representation of the Indian tribe or tribal organization.

§ 900.172 What happens after the hearing?

- (a) Within 30 days after the end of the hearing or any post-hearing briefing schedule established by the ALJ, the ALJ shall send all parties a recommended decision by certified mail, return receipt requested. The recommended decision shall contain the ALJ's findings of fact and conclusions of law on all the issues. The recommended decision shall also state that the Indian tribe or tribal organization has the right to object to the recommended decision.
- (b) If the appeal involves the Department of Health and Human Services, the recommended decision shall contain the following statement:

Within 15 days of the receipt of this recommended decision, you may file an objection to the recommended decision with the Secretary of Health and Human Services under 25 CFR 900.165(b). An appeal to the Secretary under 25 CFR 900.165(b) shall be filed at the following address: Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Ave. S.W., Washington, DC 20201. You shall serve copies of your notice of appeal on the official whose decision is being appealed. You shall certify to the Secretary that you have served this copy. If neither party files an objection to the recommended decision within 15 days, the recommended decision will become final.

(c) If the appeal involves the Department of the Interior, the recommended decision shall contain the following statement:

Within 15 days of the receipt of this recommended decision, you may file an objection to the recommended decision with the Interior Board of Indian Appeals (IBIA) under 25 CFR 900.165(c). An appeal to the IBIA under 25 CFR 900.165(c) shall be filed at the following address: Board of Indian Appeals, 801 North Quincy Street, Arlington, VA 22203.

You shall serve copies of your notice of appeal on the Secretary of the Interior, and on the official whose decision is being appealed. You shall certify to the IBIA that you have served these copies. If neither party files an objection to the recommended decision within 15 days, the recommended decision will become final.

§ 900.173 Is the recommended decision always final?

No. Any party to the appeal may file precise and specific written objections to the recommended decision, or any other comments, within 15 days of receiving the recommended decision. You shall serve a copy of your objections on the other party. The recommended decision will become final 15 days after the Indian tribe or tribal organization receives the ALJ's recommended decision, unless a written statement of objections is filed with the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA during the 15-day period. If no party files a written statement of objections within 15 days, the recommended decision will become final.

§ 900.174 If an Indian tribe or tribal organization objects to the recommended decision, what will the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the IBIA do?

- (a) The Secretary or the IBIA has 15 days from the date he/she receives timely written objections to modify, adopt, or reverse the recommended decision. If the Secretary or the IBIA does not modify or reverse the recommended decision during that time, the recommended decision automatically becomes final.
- (b) When reviewing the recommended decision, the IBIA or the Secretary may consider and decide all issues properly raised by any party to the appeal, based on the record.
- (c) The decision of the Secretary or of the IBIA shall:
 - (1) Be in writing;
- (2) Specify the findings of fact or conclusions of law which are modified or reversed:

- (3) Give reasons for the decision, based on the record; and
- (4) State that the decision is final for the Department.

§ 900.175 Will an appeal hurt an Indian tribe or tribal organization's position in other contract negotiations?

No. A pending appeal will not affect or prevent the negotiation or award of another contract.

§ 900.176 Will the decisions on appeals be available for the public to review?

Yes. The Secretary shall publish all final decisions from the ALJs, the IBIA, and the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

APPLICABILITY OF THE EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT

§ 900.177 Does the Equal Access to Justice Act (EAJA) apply to appeals under this subpart?

Yes. EAJA claims against the DOI or the DHHS will be heard by the IBIA under 43 CFR 4.601-4.619. For DHHS, appeals from the EAJA award will be according to 25 CFR 900.165(b).

Subpart M—Federal Tort Claims Act Coverage General Provisions

\S 900.180 What does this subpart cover?

This subpart explains the applicability of the Federal Tort Claims Act (FTCA). This section covers:

- (a) Coverage of claims arising out of the performance of medical-related functions under self-determination contracts;
- (b) Coverage of claims arising out of the performance of non-medical-related functions under self-determination contracts; and
- (c) Procedures for filing claims under FTCA.

§ 900.181 What definitions apply to this subpart?

Indian contractor means:

(1) In California, subcontractors of the California Rural Indian Health Board, Inc. or, subject to approval of the IHS Director after consultation

with the DHHS Office of General Counsel, subcontractors of an Indian tribe or tribal organization which are:

- (i) Governed by Indians eligible to receive services from the Indian Health Service:
- (ii) Which carry out comprehensive IHS service programs within geographically defined service areas; and
- (iii) Which are selected and identified through tribal resolution as the local provider of Indian health care services.
- (2) Subject to the approval of the IHS Director after consultation with the DHHS Office of General Counsel, Indian tribes and tribal organizations which meet in all respects the requirements of the Indian Self-Determination Act to contract directly with the Federal Government but which choose through tribal resolution to subcontract to carry out IHS service programs within geographically defined service areas with another Indian tribe or tribal organization which contracts directly with IHS.
- (3) Any other contractor that qualifies as an "Indian contractor" under the Indian Self-Determination Act.

§ 900.182 What other statutes and regulations apply to FTCA coverage?

A number of other statutes and regulations apply to FTCA coverage, including the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. 1346(b), 2401, 2671–2680) and related Department of Justice regulations in 28 CFR part 14.

§ 900.183 Do Indian tribes and tribal organizations need to be aware of areas which FTCA does not cover?

Yes. There are claims against self-determination contractors which are not covered by FTCA, claims which may not be pursued under FTCA, and remedies that are excluded by FTCA. General guidance is provided below as to these matters but is not intended as a definitive description of coverage, which is subject to review by the Department of Justice and the courts on a case-by-case basis.

(a) What claims are expressly barred by FTCA and therefore may not be made against the United States, an Indian tribe or tribal organization? Any claim under 28 U.S.C. 2680, including claims arising out of assault, battery, false imprison-

ment, false arrest, malicious prosecution, abuse of process, libel, slander, misrepresentation, deceit, or interference with contract rights, unless otherwise authorized by 28 U.S.C. 2680(h).

- (b) What claims may not be pursued under FTCA?
- (1) Except as provided in §900.181(a)(1) and §900.189, claims against sub-contractors arising out of the performance of subcontracts with a self-determination contractor;
- (2) Claims for on-the-job injuries which are covered by workmen's compensation;
- (3) Claims for breach of contract rather than tort claims; or
- (4) Claims resulting from activities performed by an employee which are outside the scope of employment.
- (c) What remedies are expressly excluded by FTCA and therefore are barred?
- (1) Punitive damages, unless otherwise authorized by 28 U.S.C. 2674; and
- (2) Other remedies not permitted under applicable state law.

§ 900.184 Is there a deadline for filing FTCA claims?

Yes. Claims shall be filed within 2 years of the date of accrual. (28 U.S.C. 2401).

§ 900.185 How long does the Federal government have to process an FTCA claim after the claim is received by the Federal agency, before a lawsuit may be filed?

Six months.

§ 900.186 Is it necessary for a self-determination contract to include any clauses about Federal Tort Claims Act coverage?

No, it is optional. At the request of Indian tribes and tribal organizations, self-determination contracts shall include the following clauses to clarify the scope of FTCA coverage:

(a) The following clause may be used for all contracts:

For purposes of Federal Tort Claims Act coverage, the contractor and its employees (including individuals performing personal services contracts with the contractor to provide health care services) are deemed to be employees of the Federal government while performing work under this contract. This status is not changed by the source of

the funds used by the contractor to pay the employee's salary and benefits unless the employee receives additional compensation for performing covered services from anyone other than the contractor.

(b) The following clause is for IHS contracts only:

Under this contract, the contractor's employee may be required as a condition of employment to provide health services to non-IHS beneficiaries in order to meet contractual obligations. These services may be provided in either contractor or non-contractor facilities. The employee's status for Federal Tort Claims Act purposes is not affected.

§ 900.187 Does FTCA apply to a self-determination contract if FTCA is not referenced in the contract?

Yes

§ 900.188 To what extent shall the contractor cooperate with the Federal government in connection with tort claims arising out of the contractor's performance?

- (a) The contractor shall designate an individual to serve as tort claims liaison with the Federal government.
- (b) As part of the notification required by 28 U.S.C. 2679(c), the contractor shall notify the Secretary immediately in writing of any tort claim (including any proceeding before an administrative agency or court) filed against the contractor or any of its employees that relates to performance of a self-determination contract or subcontract.
- (c) The contractor, through its designated tort claims liaison, shall assist the appropriate Federal agency in preparing a comprehensive, accurate, and unbiased report of the incident so that the claim may be properly evaluated. This report should be completed within 60 days of notification of the filing of the tort claim. The report should be complete in every significant detail and include as appropriate:
- (1) The date, time and exact place of the accident or incident:
- (2) A concise and complete statement of the circumstances of the accident or incident;
- (3) The names and addresses of tribal and/or Federal employees involved as participants or witnesses;
- (4) The names and addresses of all other eyewitnesses;

- (5) An accurate description of all government and other privately-owned property involved and the nature and amount of damage, if any;
- (6) A statement as to whether any person involved was cited for violating a Federal, State or tribal law, ordinance, or regulation;
- (7) The contractor's determination as to whether any of its employees (including Federal employees assigned to the contractor) involved in the incident giving rise to the tort claim were acting within the scope of their employment in carrying out the contract at the time the incident occurred;
- (8) Copies of all relevant documentation, including available police reports, statements of witnesses, newspaper accounts, weather reports, plats and photographs of the site or damaged property, such as may be necessary or useful for purposes of claim determination by the Federal agency; and
- (9) Insurance coverage information, copies of medical bills, and relevant employment records.
- (d) The contractor shall cooperate with and provide assistance to the U.S. Department of Justice attorneys assigned to defend the tort claim, including, but not limited to, case preparation, discovery, and trial.
- (e) If requested by the Secretary, the contractor shall make an assignment and subrogation of all the contractor's rights and claims (except those against the Federal government) arising out of a tort claim against the contractor.
- (f) If requested by the Secretary, the contractor shall authorize representatives of the Secretary to settle or defend any claim and to represent the contractor in or take charge of any action. If the Federal government undertakes the settlement or defense of any claim or action the contractor shall provide all reasonable additional assistance in reaching a settlement or asserting a defense.

§ 900.189 Does this coverage extend to subcontractors of self-determination contracts?

No. Subcontractors or subgrantees providing services to a Public Law 93-638 contractor or grantee are generally not covered. The only exceptions are Indian contractors such as those under

subcontract with the California Rural Indian Health Board to carry out IHS programs in geographically defined service areas in California and personal services contracts under §900.193 (for §900.183(b) (for §900.190).

MEDICAL-RELATED CLAIMS

§ 900.190 Is FTCA the exclusive remedy for a tort claim for personal injury or death resulting from the performance of a self-determination contract?

Yes, except as explained in §900.183(b). No claim may be filed against a self-determination tractor or employee for personal injury or death arising from the performance of medical, surgical, dental, or related functions by the contractor in carrying out self-determination contracts under the Act. Related functions include services such as those provided by nurses, laboratory and x-ray technicians, emergency medical technicians and other health care providers including psychologists and social workers. All such claims shall be filed against the United States and are subject to the limitations and restrictions of the FTCA.

§ 900.191 Are employees of self-determination contractors providing health services under the self-determination contract protected by FTCA?

Yes. For the purpose of Federal Tort Claims Act coverage, an Indian tribe or tribal organization and its employees performing medical-related functions under a self-determination contract are deemed a part of the Public Health Service if the employees are acting within the scope of their employment in carrying out the contract.

§ 900.192 What employees are covered by FTCA for medical-related

- (a) Permanent employees;
- (b) Temporary employees;
- (c) Persons providing services without compensation in carrying out a contract;
- (d) Persons required because of their employment by a self-determination

contractor to serve non-IHS beneficiaries (even if the services are provided in facilities not owned by the contractor); and

(e) Federal employees assigned to the contract.

§ 900.193 Does FTCA coverage extend to individuals who provide health care services under a personal services contract providing services in a facility that is owned, operated, or constructed under the jurisdiction of the IHS?

Yes. The coverage extends to individual personal services contractors providing health services in such a facility, including a facility owned by an Indian tribe or tribal organization but operated under a self-determination contract with IHS.

§ 900.194 Does FTCA coverage extend to services provided under a staff privileges agreement with a non-IHS facility where the agreement requires a health care practitioner to provide reciprocal services to the general population?

Yes. Those services are covered, as long as the contractor's health care practitioners do not receive additional compensation from a third party for the performance of these services and they are acting within the scope of their employment under a self-determination contract. Reciprocal services include:

- (a) Cross-covering other medical personnel who temporarily cannot attend their patients;
- (b) Assisting other personnel with surgeries or other medical procedures;
- (c) Assisting with unstable patients or at deliveries; or
- (d) Assisting in any patient care situation where additional assistance by health care personnel is needed.

§ 900.195 Does FTCA coverage extend to the contractor's health care practitioners providing services to private patients on a fee-for-services basis when such personnel (not the self-determination contractor) receive the fee?

No.

§ 900.196 Do covered services include the conduct of clinical studies and investigations and the provision of emergency services, including the operation of emergency motor vehicles?

Yes, if the services are provided in carrying out a self-determination contract. (An emergency motor vehicle is a vehicle, whether government, contractor, or employee-owned, used to transport passengers for medical services.)

§ 900.197 Does FTCA cover employees of the contractor who are paid by the contractor from funds other than those provided through the self-determination contract?

Yes, as long as the services out of which the claim arose were performed in carrying out the self-determination contract.

§ 900.198 Are Federal employees assigned to a self-determination contractor under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act or detailed under section 214 of the Public Health Service Act covered to the same extent that they would be if working directly for a Federal agency?

Yes.

§ 900.199 Does FTCA coverage extend to health care practitioners to whom staff privileges have been extended in contractor health care facilities operated under a self-determination contract on the condition that such practitioner provide health services to IHS beneficiaries covered by FTCA?

Yes, health care practitioners with staff privileges in a facility operated by a contractor are covered when they perform services to IHS beneficiaries. Such personnel are not covered when providing services to non-IHS beneficiaries.

§ 900.200 May persons who are not Indians or Alaska Natives assert claims under FTCA?

Yes. Non-Indian individuals served under the contract whether or not on a fee-for-service basis, may assert claims under this subpart. PROCEDURE FOR FILING MEDICAL-RELATED CLAIMS

§ 900.201 How should claims arising out of the performance of medicalrelated functions be filed?

Claims should be filed on Standard Form 95 (Claim for Damage, Injury or Death) or by submitting comparable written information (including a definite amount of monetary damage claimed) with the Chief, PHS Claims Branch, Room 18–20, Parklawn Building, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20857, or at such other address as shall have been provided to the contractor in writing.

§ 900.202 What should a self-determination contractor or a contractor's employee do on receiving such a claim?

They should immediately forward the claim to the PHS Claims Branch at the address indicated in §900.201 and notify the contractor's tort claims liaison.

§ 900.203 If the contractor or contractor's employee receives a summons and/or a complaint alleging a tort covered by FTCA, what should the contractor do?

As part of the notification required by 28 U.S.C. 2679(c), the contractor should immediately inform the Chief, Litigation Branch, Business and Administrative Law Division, Office of General Counsel, Department of Health and Human Services, 330 Independence Avenue SW., Room 5362, Washington, DC 20201, and the contractor's tort claims liaison, and forward the following materials:

- (a) Four copies of the claimant's medical records of treatment, inpatient and outpatient, and any related correspondence, as well as reports of consultants:
- (b) A narrative summary of the care and treatment involved:
- (c) The names and addresses of all personnel who were involved in the care and treatment of the claimant;
- (d) Any comments or opinions that the employees who treated the claimant believe to be pertinent to the allegations contained in the claim; and
- (e) Other materials identified in §900.188(c).

NON-MEDICAL RELATED CLAIMS

§ 900.204 Is FTCA the exclusive remedy for a non-medical related tort claim arising out of the performance of a self-determination contract?

Yes. Except as explained in §900.183(b), no claim may be filed against a self-determination contractor or employee based upon performance of non-medical-related functions under a self-determination contract. Claims of this type must be filed against the United States under FTCA.

§ 900.205 To what non-medical-related claims against self-determination contractors does FTCA apply?

It applies to:

- (a) All tort claims arising from the performance of self-determination contracts under the authority of the Act on or after October 1, 1989; and
- (b) Any tort claims first filed on or after October 24, 1989, regardless of when the incident which is the basis of the claim occurred.

§ 900.206 What employees are covered by FTCA for non-medical-related claims?

- (a) Permanent employees;
- (b) Temporary employees;
- (c) Persons providing services without compensation in carrying out a contract;
- (d) Persons required because of their employment by a self-determination contractor to serve non-IHS beneficiaries (even if the services are provided in facilities not owned by the contractor); and
- (e) Federal employees assigned to the contract.

§ 900.207 How are non-medical related tort claims and lawsuits filed for IHS?

Non-medical-related tort claims and lawsuits arising out of the performance of self-determination contracts with the Indian Health Service should be filed in the manner described in § 900.201 (for both § 900.207 and § 900.208).

§ 900.208 How are non-medical related tort claims and lawsuits filed for DOI?

Non-medical-related claims arising out of the performance of self-determination contracts with the Secretary of the Interior should be filed in the manner described in §900.201 with the Assistant Solicitor, Procurement and Patents, Office of the Solicitor, Department of the Interior, Room 6511, 1849 C Street NW., Washington, DC 20240

§ 900.209 What should a self-determination contractor or contractor's employee do on receiving a non-medical related tort claim?

- (a) If the contract is with DHHS, they should immediately forward the claim to the PHS Claims Branch at the address indicated in §900.201 and notify the contractor's tort claims liaison.
- (b) If the contract is with DOI, they should immediately notify the Assistant Solicitor, Procurement and Patents, Office of the Solicitor, Department of the Interior, Room 6511, 1849 C Street N.W., Washington, DC 20240.

§ 900.210 If the contractor or contractor's employee receives a summons and/or complaint alleging a nonmedical related tort covered by FTCA, what should an Indian tribe or tribal organization do?

- (a) If the contract is with the DHHS, they should immediately inform the Chief, Litigation Branch, Business and Administrative Law Division, Office of General Counsel, Department of Health and Human Services, 330 Independence Avenue S.W., Room 5362, Washington, DC 20201 and the contractor's tort claims liaison.
- (b) If the contract is with the Department of the Interior, they should immediately notify the Assistant Solicitor, Procurement and Patents, Office of the Solicitor, Department of the Interior, Room 6511, 1849 C Street N.W., Washington, DC 20240, and the contractor's tort claims liaison.

Subpart N—Post-Award Contract Disputes

$\S 900.215$ What does this subpart cover?

- (a) This subpart covers:
- (1) All HHS and DOI self-determination contracts, including construction contracts; and
- (2) All disputes regarding an awarding official's decision relating to a self-determination contract.
- (b) This subpart does not cover the decisions of an awarding official that are covered under subpart L.

§ 900.216 What other statutes and regulations apply to contract disputes?

- (a) The Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (CDA), Public Law 95-563 (41 U.S.C. 601 as amended);
- (b) If the matter is submitted to the Interior Board of Contract Appeals, 43 CFR 4.110-126; and
- (c) The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504 and 28 U.S.C. 2412 and regulations at 43 CFR 4.601 through 4.619 (DOI) and 45 CFR 13 (DHHS).

§ 900.217 Is filing a claim under the CDA our only option for resolving post-award contract disputes?

No. The Federal government attempts to resolve all contract disputes by agreement at the awarding official's level. These are alternatives to filing a claim under the CDA:

- (a) Before issuing a decision on a claim, the awarding official should consider using informal discussions between the parties, assisted by individuals who have not substantially participated in the matter, to aid in resolving differences.
- (b) In addition to filing a CDA claim, or instead of filing a CDA claim, the parties may choose to use an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, pursuant to the provisions of the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act, Public Law 101-552, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 581 et seq., or the options listed in section 108(1)(b)(12) of the Indian Self-Determination Act, as applicable.

§ 900.218 What is a claim under the CDA?

- (a) A claim is a written demand by one of the contracting parties, asking for one or more of the following:
- (1) Payment of a specific sum of money under the contract;
- (2) Adjustment or interpretation of contract terms; or
- (3) Any other claim relating to the contract.
- (b) However, an undisputed voucher, invoice, or other routing request for payment is not a claim under the CDA. A voucher, invoice, or routing request for payment may be converted into a CDA claim if:
- (1) It is disputed as to liability or amount; or
- (2) It is not acted upon in a reasonable time and written notice of the claim is given to the awarding official by the senior official designated in the contract.

§ 900.219 How does an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or Federal agency submit a claim?

- (a) An Indian tribe or tribal organization shall submit its claim in writing to the awarding official. The awarding official shall document the contract file with evidence of the date the claim was received.
- (b) A Federal agency shall submit its claim in writing to the contractor's senior official, as designated in the contract.

§ 900.220 Does it make a difference whether the claim is large or small?

Yes. The Contract Disputes Act requires that an Indian tribe or tribal organization making a claim for more than \$100,000 shall certify that:

- (a) The claim is made in good faith,
- (b) Supporting documents or data are accurate and complete to the best of the Indian tribe or tribal organization's knowledge and belief;
- (c) The amount claimed accurately reflects the amount believed to be owed by the Federal government; and
- (d) The person making the certification is authorized to do so on behalf of the Indian tribe or tribal organization.

§ 900.221 What happens next?

- (a) If the parties do not agree on a settlement, the awarding official will issue a written decision on the claim.
- (b) The awarding official shall always give a copy of the decision to the Indian tribe or tribal organization by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method which provides a receipt.

§ 900.222 What goes into a decision?

A decision shall:

- (a) Describe the claim or dispute;
- (b) Refer to the relevant terms of the contract;
- (c) Set out the factual areas of agreement and disagreement;
- (d) Set out the actual decision, based on the facts, and outline the reasoning which supports the decision; and
 - (e) Contain the following language:

This is a final decision. You may appeal this decision to the Interior Board of Contract Appeals (IBCA), U.S. Department of the Interior, 801 North Quincy Street, Arlington, VA 22203. If you decide to appeal, you shall, within 90 days from the date you receive this decision, mail or otherwise furnish written notice to the IBCA and provide a copy to the individual from whose decision the appeal is taken. The notice shall indicate that an appeal is intended, and refer to the decision and contract number. Instead of appealing to the IBCA, you may bring an action in the U.S. Court of Federal Claims or in the United States District Court within 12 months of the date you receive this notice.

§ 900.223 When does an Indian tribe or tribal organization get the deci-

- (a) If the claim is for more than \$100,000, the awarding official shall issue the decision within 60 days of the day he or she receives the claim. If the awarding official cannot issue a decision that quickly, he or she shall tell you when the decision will be issued.
- (b) If the claim is for \$100,000 or less, and you want a decision within 60 days, you shall advise the awarding official in writing that you want a decision within that period. If you advise the awarding official in writing that you do want a decision within 60 days, the awarding official shall issue the decision within 60 days of the day he or she receives your written notice.

(c) If your claim is for \$100,000 or less and you do not advise the awarding official that you want a decision within 60 days, or if your claim exceeds \$100,000 and the awarding official has notified you of the time within which a decision will be issued, the awarding official shall issue a decision within a reasonable time. What is "reasonable" depends upon the size and complexity of your claim, and upon the adequacy of the information you have given to the awarding official in support of your claim.

§ 900.224 What happens if the decision does not come within that time?

If the awarding official does not issue a decision within the time required under §900.223, the Indian tribe or tribal organization may treat the delay as though the awarding official has denied the claim, and proceed according to §900.222(e).

§ 900.225 Does an Indian tribe or tribal organization get paid immediately if the awarding official decides in its favor?

Yes. Once the awarding official decides that money should be paid under the contract, the amount due, minus any portion already paid, should be paid as promptly as possible, without waiting for either party to file an appeal. Any payment which is made under this subsection will not affect any other rights either party might have. In addition, it will not create a binding legal precedent as to any future payments.

§ 900.226 What rules govern appeals of cost disallowances?

In any appeal involving a disallowance of costs, the Board of Contract Appeals will give due consideration to the factual circumstances giving rise to the disallowed costs, and shall seek to determine a fair result without rigid adherence to strict accounting principles. The determination of allowability shall assure fair compensation for the work or service performed, using cost and accounting data as guides, but not rigid measures, for ascertaining fair compensation.

§ 900.227 Can the awarding official change the decision after it has been made?

- (a) The decision of the awarding official is final and conclusive, and not subject to review by any forum, tribunal or government agency, unless an appeal or suit is timely commenced as authorized by the Contract Disputes Act. Once the decision has been made, the awarding official may not change it, except by agreement of the parties, or under the following limited circumstances:
- (1) If evidence is discovered which could not have been discovered through due diligence before the awarding official issued the decision;
- (2) If the awarding official learns that there has been fraud, misrepresentation, or other misconduct by a party;
- (3) If the decision is beyond the scope of the awarding official's authority;
- (4) If the claim has been satisfied, released or discharged; or
- (5) For any other reason justifying relief from the decision.
- (b) Nothing in this subpart shall be interpreted to discourage settlement discussions or prevent settlement of the dispute at any time.
- (c) If a decision is withdrawn and a new decision is issued that is not acceptable to the contractor, the contractor may proceed with the appeal based on the new decision. If no new decision is issued, the contractor may proceed under § 900.224.
- (d) If an appeal or suit is filed, the awarding official may modify or withdraw his or her final decision.

§ 900.228 Is an Indian tribe or tribal organization entitled to interest if it wins its claim?

Yes. If an Indian tribe or tribal organization wins the claim, it will be entitled to interest on the amount of the award. The interest will be calculated from the date the awarding official receives the claim until the day it is paid. The interest rate will be the rate which the Secretary of the Treasury sets for the Renegotiation Board under the Renegotiation Act of 1951, Public Law 92–41, 26 U.S.C. 1212 and 26 U.S.C. 7447.

§ 900.229 What role will the awarding official play during an appeal?

- (a) The awarding official shall provide any data, documentation, information or support required by the IBCA for use in deciding a pending appeal.
- (b) Within 30 days of receiving an appeal or learning that an appeal has been filed, the awarding official shall assemble a file which contains all the documents which are pertinent to the appeal, including:
- (1) The decision and findings of fact from which the appeal is taken;
- (2) The contract, including specifications and pertinent modifications, plans and drawings;
- (3) All correspondence between the parties which relates to the appeal, including the letter or letters of claims in response to which the decision was issued:
- (4) Transcripts of any testimony taken during the course of the proceedings, and affidavits or statements of any witnesses on the matter in dispute, which were made before the filing of the notice of appeal with the IBCA; and
- (5) Any additional information which may be relevant.

§ 900.230 What is the effect of a pending appeal?

- (a) Indian tribes and tribal organizations shall continue performance of a contract during the appeal of any claims to the same extent they would had there been no dispute.
- (b) A pending dispute will not affect or bar the negotiation or award of any subsequent contract or negotiation between the parties.

Subpart O—Conflicts of Interest

§ 900.231 What is an organizational conflict of interest?

An organizational conflict of interest arises when there is a direct conflict between the financial interests of the contracting Indian tribe or tribal organization and:

- (a) The financial interests of beneficial owners of Indian trust resources;
- (b) The financial interests of the United States relating to trust resources, trust acquisitions, or lands

§ 900.232

conveyed or to be conveyed pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act 43 U.S.C. 1601 *et seg.*; or

(c) An express statutory obligation of the United States to third parties. This section only applies if the conflict was not addressed when the contract was first negotiated. This section only applies where the financial interests of the Indian tribe or tribal organization are significant enough to impair the Indian tribe or tribal organization's objectivity in carrying out the contract, or a portion of the contract.

§ 900.232 What must an Indian tribe or tribal organization do if an organizational conflict of interest arises under a contract?

This section only applies if the conflict was not addressed when the contract was first negotiated. When an Indian tribe or tribal organization becomes aware of an organizational conflict of interest, the Indian tribe or tribal organization must immediately disclose the conflict to the Secretary.

§ 900.233 When must an Indian tribe or tribal organization regulate its employees or subcontractors to avoid a personal conflict of interest?

An Indian tribe or tribal organization must maintain written standards of conduct to govern officers, employees, and agents (including subcontractors) engaged in functions related to the management of trust assets.

§ 900.234 What types of personal conflicts of interest involving tribal officers, employees or subcontractors would have to be regulated by an Indian tribe?

The Indian tribe or tribal organization would need a tribally-approved mechanism to ensure that no officer, employee, or agent (including a subcontractor) of the Indian tribe or tribal organization reviews a trust transaction in which that person has a financial or employment interest that conflicts with that of the trust beneficiary, whether the tribe or an allottee. Interests arising from membership in, or employment by, an Indian tribe or rights to share in a tribal claim need not be regulated.

§ 900.235 What personal conflicts of interest must the standards of conduct regulate?

The standards must prohibit an officer, employee, or agent (including a subcontractor) from participating in the review, analysis, or inspection of trust transactions involving an entity in which such persons have a direct financial interest or an employment relationship. It must also prohibit such officers, employees, or agents from accepting any gratuity, favor, or anything of more than nominal value, from a party (other than the Indian tribe) with an interest in the trust transactions under review. Such standards must also provide for sanctions or remedies for violation of the standards.

§ 900.236 May an Indian tribe elect to negotiate contract provisions on conflict of interest to take the place of this regulation?

Yes. An Indian tribe and the Secretary may agree to contract provisions, concerning either personal or organizational conflicts, that address the issues specific to the program and activities contracted in a manner that provides equivalent protection against conflicts of interest to these regulations. Agreed-upon contract provisions shall be followed, rather than the related provisions of this regulation. For example, the Indian tribe and the Secretary may agree that using the Indian tribe's own written code of ethics satisfies the objectives of the personal conflicts provisions of this regulation, in whole or in part.

Subpart P—Retrocession and Reassumption Procedures

§ 900.240 What does retrocession mean?

A retrocession means the return to the Secretary of a contracted program, in whole or in part, for any reason, before the expiration of the term of the contract.

§ 900.241 Who may retrocede a contract, in whole or in part?

An Indian tribe or tribal organization authorized by an Indian tribe may retrocede a contract.

§ 900.242 What is the effective date of retrocession?

The retrocession is effective on the date which is the earliest date among:

- (a) One year from the date of the Indian tribe or tribal organization's request;
 - (b) The date the contract expires; or
 - (c) A mutually agreed-upon date.

§ 900.243 What effect will an Indian tribe or tribal organization's retrocession have on its rights to contract?

An Indian tribe or tribal organization's retrocession shall not negatively affect:

- (a) Any other contract to which it is a party;
- (b) Any other contracts it may request; and
- (c) Any future request by the Indian tribe or tribal organization to contract for the same program.

§ 900.244 Will an Indian tribe or tribal organization's retrocession adversely affect funding available for the retroceded program?

No. The Secretary shall provide not less than the same level of funding that would have been available if there had been no retrocession.

§ 900.245 What obligation does the Indian tribe or tribal organization have with respect to returning property that was used in the operation of the retroceded program?

On the effective date of any retrocession, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall, at the request of the Secretary, deliver to the Secretary all requested property and equipment provided under the contract which have a per item current fair market value, less the cost of improvements borne by the Indian tribe or tribal organization, in excess of \$5,000 at the time of the retrocession.

§ 900.246 What does reassumption mean?

Reassumption means rescission, in whole or in part, of a contract and assuming or resuming control or operation of the contracted program by the Secretary without consent of the Indian tribe or tribal organization. There

are two types of reassumption: emergency and non-emergency.

§ 900.247 Under what circumstances is a reassumption considered an emergency instead of non-emergency reassumption?

- (a) A reassumption is considered an emergency reassumption if an Indian tribe or tribal organization fails to fulfill the requirements of the contract and this failure poses:
- (1) An immediate threat of imminent harm to the safety of any person; or
- (2) Imminent substantial and irreparable harm to trust funds, trust lands, or interest in such lands.
- (b) A reassumption is considered a non-emergency reassumption if there has been:
- (1) A violation of the rights or endangerment of the health, safety, or welfare of any person; or
- (2) Gross negligence or mismanagement in the handling or use of:
 - (i) Contract funds;
 - (ii) Trust funds;
 - (iii) Trust lands; or
- (iv) Interests in trust lands under the contract.

§ 900.248 In a non-emergency reassumption, what is the Secretary required to do?

The Secretary must:

- (a) Notify the Indian tribes or tribal organizations served by the contract and the contractor in writing by certified mail of the details of the deficiencies in contract performance;
- (b) Request specified corrective action to be taken within a reasonable period of time, which in no case may be less than 45 days; and
- (c) Offer and provide, if requested, the necessary technical assistance and advice to assist the contractor to overcome the deficiencies in contract performance. The Secretary may also make a grant for the purpose of obtaining such technical assistance as provided in section 103 of the Act.

§ 900.249 What happens if the contractor fails to take corrective action to remedy the contract deficiencies identified in the notice?

The Secretary shall provide a second written notice by certified mail to the Indian tribes or tribal organizations

§ 900.250

served by the contract and the contractor that the contract will be rescinded, in whole or in part.

§ 900.250 What shall the second written notice include?

The second written notice shall include:

- (a) The intended effective date of the reassumption;
- (b) The details and facts supporting the intended reassumption; and
- (c) Instructions that explain the Indian tribe or tribal organization's right to a formal hearing within 30 days of receipt of the notice.

§ 900.251 What is the earliest date on which the contract will be rescinded in a non-emergency reassumption?

The contract will not be rescinded by the Secretary before the issuance of a final decision in any administrative hearing or appeal.

§ 900.252 In an emergency reassumption, what is the Secretary required to do?

- (a) Immediately rescind, in whole or in part, the contract;
- (b) Assume control or operation of all or part of the program; and
- (c) Give written notice to the contractor and the Indian tribes or tribal organizations served.

§ 900.253 What shall the written notice include?

The written notice shall include the following:

(a) A detailed statement of the findings which support the Secretary's determination;

- (b) A statement explaining the contractor's right to a hearing on the record under §900.160 and §900.161 within 10 days of the emergency reassumption or such later date as the contractor may approve;
- (c) An explanation that the contractor may be reimbursed for actual and reasonable "wind up costs" incurred after the effective date of the rescission; and
- (d) A request for the return of property, if any.

§ 900.254 May the contractor be reimbursed for actual and reasonable "wind up costs" incurred after the effective date of rescission?

Yes.

§ 900.255 What obligation does the Indian tribe or tribal organization have with respect to returning property that was used in the operation of the rescinded contract?

On the effective date of any rescission, the Indian tribe or tribal organization shall, at the request of the Secretary, deliver to the Secretary all property and equipment provided under the contract which has a per item current fair market value, less the cost of improvements borne by the Indian tribe or tribal organization, in excess of \$5,000 at the time of the retrocession.

§ 900.256 Will a reassumption adversely affect funding available for the reassumed program?

No. The Secretary shall provide at least the same level of funding that would have been provided if there had been no reassumption.

CHAPTER VI— OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY, INDIAN AFFAIRS, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Part		Page
1000	Annual funding agreements under the Tribal Self-	1 ag
	Governing Act amendments to the Indian Self-	
	Determination Act	1041
1001	Self-Governance Program	1097

1000—ANNUAL **FUNDING** AGREEMENTS UNDER THE TRIBAL **SELF-GOVERNMENT ACT AMEND-**MENTS TO THE INDIAN SELF-DE-TERMINATION AND EDUCATION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec

1000 1 Authority.

1000 2 Definitions.

1000.3 Purpose and scope.

1000.4 Policy statement.

Subpart B—Selection of Additional Tribes for Participation in Tribal Self-Governance

PURPOSE AND DEFINITIONS

1000.10 What is the purpose of this subpart?

1000.11 What is the ''applicant pool''?

1000.12 What is a "signatory"? 1000.13 What is a "nonsignatory Tribe"?

ELIGIBILITY

1000.14 Who is eligible to participate in Tribal self-governance?

1000.15 How many additional Tribes/Consortia may participate in self-governance per year?

1000.16 What criteria must a Tribe/Consortium satisfy to be eligible for admission to the "applicant pool"

1000.17 What documents must a Tribe/Consortium submit to OSG to apply for admission to the applicant pool?

1000.18 May a Consortium member Tribe withdraw from the Consortium and become a member of the applicant pool?

1000.19 What is done during the "planning phase''

1000.20 What is required in a planning report?

1000.21 When does a Tribe/Consortium have a "material audit exception"?

1000.22 What are the consequences of having a material audit exception?

ADMISSION INTO THE APPLICANT POOL

1000.23 How is a Tribe/Consortium admitted to the applicant pool?

1000.24 When does OSG accept applications to become a member of the applicant pool?

1000.25 What are the deadlines for a Tribe/ Consortium in the applicant pool to negotiate a compact and annual funding agreement (AFA)?

1000.26 Under what circumstances will a Tribe/Consortium be removed from the applicant pool?

1000.27 How does the Director select which Tribes in the applicant pool become selfgovernance Tribes?

1000.28 What happens if an application is not complete?

1000.29 What happens if a Tribe/Consortium is selected from the applicant pool but does not execute a compact and an AFA during the calendar year?

1000.30 May a Tribe/Consortium be selected to negotiate an AFA under section 403(b)(2) without having or negotiating an AFA under section 403(b)(1)?

1000.31 May a Tribe/Consortium be selected to negotiate an AFA under section 403(c) without negotiating an AFA under section 403(b)(1) and/or section 403(b)(2)?

WITHDRAWAL FROM A CONSORTIUM ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENT

1000.32 What happens when a Tribe wishes to withdraw from a Consortium annual funding agreement?

1000.33 What amount of funding is to be removed from the Consortium's AFA for the withdrawing Tribe?

1000.34 What happens if there is a dispute between the Consortium and the withdrawing Tribe?

1000.35 When a Tribe withdraws from a Consortium, is the Secretary required to award to the withdrawing Tribe a portion of funds associated with a construction project if the withdrawing Tribe so requests?

Subpart C—Section 402(d) Planning and **Negotiation Grants**

PURPOSE AND TYPES OF GRANTS

1000.40 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.41 What types of grants are available?

AVAILABILITY, AMOUNT, AND NUMBER OF **GRANTS**

1000.42 Will grants always be made available to meet the planning phase requirement as described in section 402(d) of the Act?

1000.43 May a Tribe/Consortium use its own resources to meet its self-governance planning and negotiation expenses?

1000.44 What happens if there are insufficient funds to meet the Tribal requests for planning/negotiation grants in any given year?

1000.45 How many grants will the Department make each year and what funding will be available?

SELECTION CRITERIA

1000.46 Which Tribes/Consortia may be selected to receive a negotiation grant?

1000.47 What must a Tribe/Consortium do to receive a negotiation grant?

1000.48 What must a Tribe do if it does not wish to receive a negotiation grant?

Pt. 1000

ADVANCE PLANNING GRANT FUNDING

1000.49 Who can apply for an advance planning grant?

ning grant? 1000.50 What must a Tribe/Consortium seeking a planning grant submit in order to meet the planning phase requirements?

meet the planning phase requirements? 1000.51 How will Tribes/Consortia know when and how to apply for planning grants?

1000.52 What criteria will the Director use to award advance planning grants?

1000.53 Can Tribes/Consortia that receive advance planning grants also apply for a negotiation grant?

1000.54 How will a Tribe/Consortium know whether or not it has been selected to receive an advance planning grant?

1000.55 Can a Tribe/Consortium appeal within DOI the Director's decision not to award a grant under this subpart?

Subpart D—Other Financial Assistance for Planning and Negotiations Grants for Non-BIA Programs

PURPOSE AND ELIGIBILITY

1000.60 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.61 Are other funds available to self-governance Tribes/Consortia for planning and negotiating with non-BIA bureaus?

ELIGIBILITY AND APPLICATION PROCESS

1000.62 Who can apply to OSG for grants to plan and negotiate non-BIA programs?

1000.63 Under what circumstances may planning and negotiation grants be awarded to Tribes/Consortia?

1000.64 How does the Tribe/Consortium, know when and how to apply to OSG for a planning and negotiation grant? 1000.65 What kinds of activities do planning

1000.65 What kinds of activities do planning and negotiation grants support?

1000.66 What must be included in the application?

1000.67 How will the Director award planning and negotiation grants?

1000.68 May non-BIA bureaus provide technical assistance to a Tribe/Consortium in

drafting its planning grant application? 1000.69 How can a Tribe/Consortium obtain comments or selection documents received or utilized after OSG has made a decision on a planning grant application?

1000.70 What criteria will the Director use to rank the applications and how many maximum points can be awarded for each criterion?

1000.71 Can an applicant appeal a decision not to award a grant?

1000.72 Will OSG notify Tribes/Consortia and affected non-BIA bureaus of the results of the selection process?

1000.73 Once a Tribe/Consortium has been awarded a grant, may the Tribe/Consortium obtain information from a non-BIA bureau?

Subpart E—Annual Funding Agreements for Bureau of Indian Affairs Programs

1000.80 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.81 What is an annual funding agreement (AFA)?

CONTENTS AND SCOPE OF ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS

1000.82 What types of provisions must be included in a BIA AFA?

1000.83 Can additional provisions be included in an AFA?

1000.84 Does a Tribe/Consortium have the right to include provisions of Title I of Pub. L. 93-638 in an AFA?

1000.85 Can a Tribe/Consortium negotiate an AFA with a term that exceeds one year?

DETERMINING WHAT PROGRAMS MAY BE INCLUDED IN AN AFA

1000.86 What types of programs may be included in an AFA?

1000.87 How does the AFA specify the services provided, functions performed, and responsibilities assumed by the Tribe/Consortium and those retained by the Secretary?

1000.88 Do Tribes/Consortia need Secretarial approval to redesign BIA programs that the Tribe/Consortium administers under an AFA?

1000.89 Can the terms and conditions in an AFA be amended during the year it is in effect?

1000.90 What happens if an AFA expires before the effective date of the successor AFA?

DETERMINING AFA AMOUNTS

1000.91 What funds must be transferred to a Tribe/Consortium under an AFA?

1000.92 What funds may not be included in an AFA?

1000.93 May the Secretary place any requirements on programs and funds that are otherwise available to Tribes/Consortia or Indians for which appropriations are made to agencies other than DOI?

1000.94 What are BIA residual funds?

1000.95 How is BIA's residual determined?

1000.96 May a Tribe/Consortium continue to negotiate an AFA pending an appeal of residual functions and amounts?

1000.97 What is a Tribal share?

1000.98 How does BIA determine a Tribe's/ Consortium's share of funds to be included in an AFA?

1000.99 Can a Tribe/Consortium negotiate a Tribal share for programs outside its region/agency?

1000.100 May a Tribe/Consortium obtain funding that is distributed on a discretionary or competitive basis?

- 1000.101 Are all funds identified as Tribal shares always paid to the Tribe/Consortium under an AFA?
- 1000.102 How are savings that result from downsizing allocated?1000.103 Do Tribes/Consortia need Secre-
- 1000.103 Do Tribes/Consortia need Secretarial approval to reallocate funds between programs that the Tribe/Consortium administers under the AFA?
- 1000.104 Can funding amounts negotiated in an AFA be adjusted during the year it is in effect?

ESTABLISHING SELF-GOVERNANCE BASE BUDGETS

- 1000.105 What are self-governance base budgets?
- 1000.106 Once a Tribe/Consortium establishes a base budget, are funding amounts renegotiated each year?
- 1000.107 Must a Tribe/Consortium with a base budget or base budget-eligible program amounts negotiated before January 16, 2001 negotiate new Tribal shares and residual amounts?
- 1000.108 How are self-governance base budgets established?
- 1000.109 How are self-governance base budgets adjusted?

Subpart F—Non-BIA Annual Self-Governance Compacts and Funding Agreements

PURPOSE

1000.120 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.121 What is an annual funding agreement for a non-BIA program?

ELIGIBILITY

- 1000.122 What non-BIA programs are eligible for inclusion in an AFA?
- 1000.123 Are there non-BIA programs for which the Secretary must negotiate for inclusion in an AFA subject to such terms as the parties may negotiate?
- 1000.124 What programs are included under section 403(b)(2) of the Act?
- 1000.125 What programs are included under section 403(c)?
- 1000.126 What does "special geographic, historical or cultural" mean?
- 1000.127 Under section 403(b)(2), when must programs be awarded non-competitively?
- 1000.128 Is there a contracting preference for programs of special geographic, historical, or cultural significance?
- 1000.129 Are there any programs that may not be included in an AFA?
- 1000.130 Does a Tribe/Consortium need to be identified in an authorizing statute in order for a program or element of a program to be included in a non-BIA AFA?
- 1000.131 Will Tribes/Consortia participate in the Secretary's determination of what is

- to be included on the annual list of available programs?
- 1000.132 How will the Secretary consult with Tribes/Consortia in developing the list of available programs?
- 1000.133 What else is on the list in addition to eligible programs?
- 1000.134 May a bureau negotiate with a Tribe/Consortium for programs not specifically included on the annual section 405(c) list?
- 1000.135 How will a bureau negotiate an annual funding agreement for a program of special geographic, historical, or cultural significance to more than one Tribe?
- $1000.1\overline{3}6$ When will this determination be made?

FUNDING

- 1000.137 What funds are included in an AFA?
 1000.138 How are indirect cost rates determined?
- 1000.139 Will the established indirect cost rate always apply to new AFAs?
- 1000.140 How does the Secretary determine the amount of indirect contract support costs?
- 1000.141 Is there a predetermined cap or limit on indirect cost rates or a fixed formula for calculating indirect cost rates?
- 1000.142 Instead of the negotiated indirect cost rate, is it possible to establish a fixed amount or another negotiated rate for indirect costs where funds are limited?

OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1000.143 May the bureaus negotiate terms to be included in an AFA for non-Indian programs?

REALLOCATION, DURATION AND AMENDMENTS

- 1000.144 Can a Tribe reallocate funds for a non-BIA non-Indian program?
- 1000.145 Do Tribes/Consortia need Secretarial approval to reallocate funds between Title-I eligible programs that the Tribe/Consortium administers under a non-BIA AFA?
- 1000.146 Can a Tribe/Consortium negotiate an AFA with a non-BIA bureau for which the performance period exceeds one year?
- 1000.147 Can the terms and conditions in a non-BIA AFA be amended during the year it is in effect?
- 1000.148 What happens if an AFA expires before the effective date of the successor AFA?

Subpart G—Negotiation Process for Annual Funding Agreements

PURPOSE

1000.160 What is the purpose of this subpart?

Pt. 1000

NEGOTIATING A SELE-GOVERNANCE COMPACT

1000.161 What is a self-governance compact? 1000.162 What is included in a self-governance compact?

1000.163 Can a Tribe negotiate other terms and conditions not contained in the model compact?

1000.164 Can a Tribe/Consortium have an AFA without entering into a compact?

1000.165 Are provisions in compacts negotiated before January 16, 2001, effective after implementation?

NEGOTIATION OF INITIAL ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS

1000.166 What are the phases of the negotia-

tion process? 1000.167 Who may initiate the information phase?

1000.168 Is it mandatory to go through the information phase before initiating the negotiation phase?

1000.169 How does a Tribe/Consortium initiate the information phase?

1000.170 What is the letter of interest? 1000.171 When should a Tribe/Consortium submit a letter of interest?

1000.172 What steps does the bureau take after a letter of interest is submitted by a Tribe/Consortium?

1000.173 How does a newly selected Tribe/ Consortium initiate the negotiation phase?

1000.174 How and when does the bureau respond to a request to negotiate?

1000.175 What is the process for conducting the negotiation phase?

1000.176 What issues must the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium address at negotiation meetings?

1000.177 What happens when the AFA is signed?

1000.178 When does the AFA become effective?

1000.179 What happens if the Tribe/Consortium and bureau negotiators fail to reach an agreement?

NEGOTIATION PROCESS FOR SUCCESSOR ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS

1000.180 What is a successor AFA?

1000.181 How does the Tribe/Consortium initiate the negotiation of a successor AFA? 1000.182 What is the process for negotiating a successor AFA?

Subpart H—Limitation and/or Reduction of Services, Contracts, and Funds

1000.190 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000 191 To whom does this subpart apply?

1000.192 What services, contracts, or funds are protected under section 406(a)?

1000.193 Who may raise the issue of limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding?

1000.194 When must BIA raise the issue of limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding?

1000.195 When must an affected Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization raise the issue of a limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding for which it is eligible?

1000.196 What must be included in a finding by BIA or in a claim by or an affected Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization regarding the issue of a limitation or reduction of services?

1000.197 How will BIA resolve a claim?

1000.198 How must a limitation or reduction in services, contracts, or funds be rem-

Subpart I—Public Consultation Process

1000.210 When does a non-BIA bureau use a public consultation process related to the negotiation of an AFA?

1000.211 Will the bureau contact the Tribe/ Consortium before initiating public consultation process for a non-BIA AFA under negotiation?

1000.212 What is the role of the Tribe/Consortium when a bureau initiates a public meeting?

1000.213 What should the bureau do if it is invited to attend a meeting with respect to the Tribe's/Consortium's proposed AFA?

1000.214 Will the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium share information concerning inquiries about the Tribes/Consortia and the AFA?

Subpart J—Waiver of Regulations

1000.220 What regulations apply to self-governance Tribes?

1000.221 Can the Secretary grant a waiver of regulations to a Tribe/Consortium?

1000.222 How does a Tribe/Consortium obtain a waiver?

1000.223 When can a Tribe/Consortium request a waiver of a regulation?

1000.224 How can a Tribe/Consortium expedite the review of a regulation waiver request?

1000.225 Are meetings or discussions mandatory?

1000.226 On what basis may the Secretary deny a waiver request?

1000.227 What happens if the Secretary denies the waiver request?

1000.228 What are examples of waivers prohibited by law?

1000.229 May a Tribe/Consortium propose a substitute for a regulation it wishes to be waived?

1000.230 How is a waiver approval documented for the record?

- 1000.231 How does a Tribe/Consortium request a reconsideration of the Secretary's denial of a waiver?
- retary's denial of a waiver? 1000.232 When must DOI respond to a request for reconsideration?

Subpart K—Construction

- 1000.240 What construction programs included in an AFA are subject to this subpart?
- 1000.241 Does this subpart create an agency relationship?
- 1000.242 What provisions relating to a construction program may be included in an AFA?
- 1000.243 What special provisions must be included in an AFA that contains a construction program?
- 1000.244 May the Secretary suspend construction activities under an AFA?
- 1000.245 May a Tribe/Consortium continue work with construction funds remaining in an AFA at the end of the funding year?
- 1000.246 Must an AFA that contains a construction project or activity incorporate provisions of Federal construction standards?
- 1000.247 May the Secretary require design provisions and other terms and conditions for construction programs or activities included in an AFA under section 403(c) of the Act?
- 1000.248 What is the Tribe's/Consortium's role in a construction program included in an AFA?
- 1000.249 What is the Secretary's role in a construction program in an AFA?
- 1000.250 How are property and funding returned if there is a reassumption for substantial failure to carry out an AFA?
- 1000.251 What happens when a Tribe/Consortium is suspended for substantial failure to carry out the terms of an AFA without good cause and does not correct the failure during the suspension?
- 1000.252 Do all provisions of other subparts apply to construction portions of AFAs?
- 1000.253 When a Tribe withdraws from a Consortium, is the Secretary required to award to the withdrawing Tribe a portion of funds associated with a construction project if the withdrawing Tribe so requests?
- 1000.254 May a Tribe/Consortium reallocate funds from a construction program to a non-construction program?
- 1000.255 May a Tribe/Consortium reallocate funds among construction programs?
- 1000.256 Must the Secretary retain project funds to ensure proper health and safety standards in construction projects?

Subpart L—Federal Tort Claims

1000.270 What does this subpart cover?

- 1000.271 What other statutes and regulations apply to FTCA coverage?
- 1000.272 Do Tribes/Consortia need to be aware of areas which FTCA does not cover?
- 1000.273 Is there a deadline for filing FTCA claims?
- 1000.274 How long does the Federal government have to process a FTCA claim after the claim is received by the Federal agency, before a lawsuit may be filed?
- 1000.275 Is it necessary for a self-governance AFA to include any clauses about FTCA coverage?
- 1000.276 Does FTCA apply to a self-governance AFA if FTCA is not referenced in the AFA?
- 1000.277 To what extent shall the Tribe/Consortium cooperate with the Federal government in connection with tort claims arising out of the Tribe's/Consortium's performance?
- 1000.278 Does this coverage extend to subcontractors of self-governance AFAs?
- 1000.279 Is FTCA the exclusive remedy for a tort claim, including a claim concerning personal injury or death, resulting from the performance of a self-governance AFA?
- 1000.280 What employees are covered by FTCA for medical-related claims?
- 1000.281 Does FTCA cover employees of the Tribe/Consortium who are paid by the Tribe/Consortium from funds other than those provided through the self-governance AFA?
- 1000.282 May persons who are not Indians or Alaska Natives assert claims under FTCA?
- 1000.283 If the Tribe/Consortium or the Tribe's/Consortium's employee receives a summons and/or complaint alleging a tort covered by FTCA, what should a Tribe/Consortium do?

Subpart M—Reassumption

- 1000.300 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.301 When may the Secretary reassume a Federal program operated by a Tribe/ Consortium under an AFA?
- 1000.302 What is "imminent jeopardy" to a trust asset?
- 1000.303 What is imminent jeopardy to natural resources?
- 1000.304 What is imminent jeopardy to public health and safety?
- 1000.305 In an imminent jeopardy situation, what must the Secretary do?
- 1000.306 Must the Secretary always reassume a program, upon a finding of imminent jeopardy?
- 1000.307 What happens if the Secretary's designated representative determines that the Tribe/Consortium cannot mitigate the conditions within 60 days?

Pt. 1000

- 1000.308 What will the notice of reassumption include?
- 1000.309 How much time will a Tribe/Consortium have to respond to a notice of imminent jeopardy?
- 1000.310 What information must the Tribe's/ Consortium's response contain?
- 1000.311 How will the Secretary reply to the Tribe's/Consortium's response?
- 1000.312 What happens if the Secretary accepts the Tribe's/Consortium's proposed measures?
- 1000.313 What happens if the Secretary does not accept the Tribe's/Consortium's proposed measures?
- 1000.314 What must a Tribe/Consortium do when a program is reassumed?
- 1000.315 When must the Tribe/Consortium return funds to the Department?
- 1000.316 May the Tribe/Consortium be reimbursed for actual and reasonable "wind up costs" incurred after the effective date of retrocession?
- 1000.317 Is a Tribe's/Consortium's general right to negotiate an AFA adversely affected by a reassumption action?
- 1000.318 When will the Secretary return management of a reassumed program?

Subpart N—Retrocession

- 1000.330 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.331 Is a decision by a Tribe/Consortium not to include a program in a successor agreement considered a retrocession?
- 1000.332 Who may retrocede a program in an AFA?
- 1000.333 How does a Tribe/Consortium retrocede a program?
- 1000.334 When will the retrocession become effective?
- 1000.335 How will retrocession affect the Tribe's/Consortium's existing and future AFAs?
- 1000.336 Does the Tribe/Consortium have to return funds used in the operation of a retroceded program?
- 1000.337 Does the Tribe/Consortium have to return property used in the operation of a retroceded program?
- 1000.338 What happens to a Tribe's/Consortium's mature contractor status if it has retroceded a program that is also available for self-determination contracting?
- 1000.339 How does retrocession affect a bureau's operation of the retroceded program?

Subpart O—Trust Evaluation Review

- 1000.350 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.351 Does the Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994 alter the trust responsibility of the United States to Indian Tribes and individuals under self-governance?
- 1000.352 What are "trust resources" for the purposes of the trust evaluation process?

1000.353 What are "trust functions" for the purposes of the trust evaluation process?

ANNUAL TRUST EVALUATIONS

- 1000.354 What is a trust evaluation?
- 1000.355 How are trust evaluations conducted?
- 1000.356 May the trust evaluation process be used for additional reviews?
- 1000.357 May the parties negotiate standards of review for purposes of the trust evaluation?
- 1000.358 Can an initial review of the status of the trust asset be conducted?
- 1000.359 What are the responsibilities of the Secretary's designated representative(s) after the annual trust evaluation?
- 1000.360 Is the trust evaluation standard or process different when the trust asset is held in trust for an individual Indian or Indian allottee?
- 1000.361 Will the annual review include a review of the Secretary's residual trust functions?
- 1000.362 What are the consequences of a finding of imminent jeopardy in the annual trust evaluation?
- 1000.363 What if the trust evaluation reveals problems that do not rise to the level of imminent jeopardy?
- 1000.364 Who is responsible for corrective action?
- 1000.365 What are the requirements of the review team report?
- 1000.366 Can the Department conduct more than one trust evaluation per Tribe per year?
- 1000.367 Will the Department evaluate a Tribe's/Consortium's performance of non-trust related programs?

Subpart P—Reports

- 1000.380 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.381 How is information about self-governance developed and reported?
- 1000.382 What may the Tribe's/Consortium's annual report on self-governance address?

Subpart Q—Miscellaneous Provisions

- 1000.390 How can a Tribe/Consortium hire a Federal employee to help implement an AFA?
- 1000.391 Can a Tribe/Consortium employee be detailed to a Federal service position? 1000.392 How does the Freedom of Information Act apply?
- 1000.393 How does the Privacy Act apply?
- 1000.394 What audit requirements must a self-governance Tribe/Consortium follow?
- 1000.395 Do OMB circulars and revisions apply to self-governance funding agreements?
- 1000.396 Does a Tribe/Consortium have additional ongoing requirements to maintain

- minimum standards for Tribe/Consortium management systems?
- 1000.397 Are there any restrictions on how AFA funds may be spent?
- 1000.398 May a Tribe/Consortium invest funds received under a self-governance agreement?
- 1000.399 How may interest or investment income that accrues on AFAs be used?
- 1000.400 Can a Tribe/Consortium retain savings from programs?
- 1000.401 Can a Tribe/Consortium carry over funds not spent during the term of the AFA?
- 1000.402 After a non-BIA AFA has been executed and the funds transferred to a Tribe/Consortium, can a bureau request the return of funds?
- 1000.403 How can a person or group appeal a decision or contest an action related to a program operated by a Tribe/Consortium under an AFA?
- 1000.404 Must self-governance Tribes/Consortia comply with the Secretarial approval requirements of 25 U.S.C. 81, 82a, and 476 regarding professional and attorney contracts?
- 1000.405 Are AFA funds non-Federal funds for the purpose of meeting matching requirements?
- 1000.406 Does Indian preference apply to services, activities, programs and functions performed under a self-governance AFA?
- 1000.407 Do the wage and labor standards in the Davis-Bacon Act apply to Tribes and Tribal Consortia?

SUPPLY SOURCES

1000.408 Can a Tribe/Consortium use Federal supply sources in the performance of an AFA?

PROMPT PAYMENT ACT

1000.409 Does the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3901) apply to a non-BIA, non-Indian program AFA?

SUBPART R—APPEALS

- 1000.420 What does "Title-I eligible programs" mean in this subpart?
- 1000.421 What is the purpose of this subpart? 1000.422 How must disputes be handled?
- 1000.423 Are there any decisions that are not administratively appealable under this subpart?
- 1000.424 Does a Tribe/Consortium have a right to an informal conference to resolve any disputes?
- 1000.425 How does a Tribe/Consortium request an informal conference?
- 1000.426 How is an informal conference held? 1000.427 What happens after the informal conference?

- 1000.428 How may a Tribe/Consortium appeal a decision made after the AFA or compact or amendment to an AFA or compact has been signed?
- 1000.429 What statutes and regulations govern resolution of disputes concerning signed AFAs or compacts that are appealed to IBCA?
- 1000.430 To whom are appeals directed regarding reassumption for imminent jeopardy?
- 1000.431 Does the Equal Access to Justice Act (EAJA) apply to appeals under this subpart?
- 1000.432 To whom may a Tribe appeal a decision made before the AFA or an amendment to the AFA or compact is signed?
- 1000.433 When and how must a Tribe/Consortium appeal an adverse pre-award decision?
- 1000.434 When must the bureau head (or appropriate Assistant Secretary) issue a final decision in the pre-award appeal?
- 1000.435 When and how will the Assistant Secretary respond to an appeal by a Tribe/Consortium?
- 1000.436 How may a Tribe/Consortium seek reconsideration of the Secretary's decision involving a self-governance compact?
- 1000.437 When will the Secretary respond to a request for reconsideration of a decision involving a self-governance compact?
- 1000.438 May Tribes/Consortia appeal Department decisions to a Federal court?

Subpart S—Conflicts of Interest

- 1000.460 What is an organizational conflict of interest?
- 1000.461 What must a Tribe/Consortium do if an organizational conflict of interest arises under an AFA?
- 1000.462 When must a Tribe/Consortium regulate its employees or subcontractors to avoid a personal conflict of interest?
- 1000.463 What types of personal conflicts of interest involving Tribal officers, employees or subcontractors would have to be regulated by a Tribe/Consortium?
- 1000.464 What personal conflicts of interest must the standards of conduct regulate?
- 1000.465 May a Tribe/Consortium negotiate AFA provisions on conflicts of interest to take the place of this subpart?
- APPENDIX A—TO PART 1000—MODEL COMPACT OF SELF-GOVERNANCE BETWEEN THE TRIBE AND THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 458aa-gg.

Source: 66 FR 78703, Dec. 15, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 1000.1 Authority.

This part is prepared and issued by the Secretary of the Interior under the negotiated rulemaking procedures in 5 U.S.C. 565.

§ 1000.2 Definitions.

403(c) Program means a non-BIA program eligible under section 403(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975, as amended, 25 U.S.C. 450 et seq. and, specifically, a program, function, service, or activity that is of special geographic, historical or cultural significance to a self-governance Tribe/Consortium. These programs may be referred to, also, as "nexus" programs.

Act means the Tribal Self-Govern-

Act means the Tribal Self-Governance Act, Title IV of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975, Pub. L. 93-638, as added by Pub. L. 103-413, amended by Pub. L. 104-109, as amended.

Applicant pool means Tribes/Consortia that the Director of the Office of Self-Governance has determined are eligible to participate in self-governance in accordance with §1000.16 of these regulations.

BIA means the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior.

BIA Program means any program, service, function, or activity, or portion thereof, that is performed or administered by the Department through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Bureau means a bureau or office of the Department of the Interior.

Compact means an executed document that affirms the government-to-government relationship between a self-governance Tribe and the United States. The compact differs from an annual funding agreement (AFA) in that parts of the compact apply to all bureaus within the Department of the Interior rather than a single bureau.

Consortium means an organization of Indian Tribes that is authorized by those Tribes to participate in self-governance under this part and is responsible for negotiating, executing, and implementing annual funding agreements and compacts.

Construction management services (CMS) means activities limited to ad-

ministrative support services, coordination, oversight of engineers and construction activities. CMS services include services that precede project design: all project design and actual construction activities are subject to Subpart K of these regulations whether performed by a Tribe subcontractor, or consultant.

Days means calendar days, except where the last day of any time period specified in this part falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a Federal holiday, the period must carry over to the next business day unless otherwise prohibited by law.

Director means the Director of the Office of Self-Governance (OSG).

DOI or Department means the Department of the Interior.

Funding year means either fiscal or calendar year.

Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian Tribe.

Indian Tribe or Tribe means any Indian Tribe, band, nation or other organized group or community, including pueblos, rancherias, colonies and any Alaska Native village, or regional or village corporations as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized as eligible for special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Indirect cost rates means the rate(s) arrived at through negotiation between an Indian Tribe/Consortium and the appropriate Federal agency.

Indirect costs means costs incurred for a common or joint purpose benefitting more than one program and that are not readily assignable to individual programs.

Nexus Program means a 403(c) Program as defined in this section.

Non-BIA Bureau means any bureau or office within the Department of the Interior other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Non-BIA programs means those programs administered by bureaus or offices other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs within the Department of the Interior.

Office of Self-Governance (OSG) means the office within the Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs responsible for the implementation and development of the Tribal Self-Governance Program.

Program means any program, service, function, or activity, or portions of programs administered by a bureau within the Department of the Interior.

Pub. L. 93-638 means sections 1-9 and Title I of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975, as amended.

Reassumption means that the Secretary reassumes control or operation of a program under § 1000.300 *et seq.*

Retained Tribal shares means those funds that were available as a Tribal share but under the AFA were left with BIA to administer.

Retrocession means the voluntary return by a Tribe/Consortium to a bureau of a program operated under an AFA before the agreement expires.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior (DOI) or his or her designee authorized to act on the behalf of the Secretary as to the matter at hand.

Self-governance Tribe/Consortium means a Tribe or Consortium that participates in permanent self-governance through application and selection from the applicant pool or has participated in the Tribal self-governance demonstration project. May also be referred to as "participating Tribe/Consortium."

Successor AFA means a funding agreement negotiated after a Tribe's/Consortium's initial agreement with a bureau for continuing to perform a particular program. The parties to the AFA should generally use the terms of the existing AFA to expedite and simplify the exchange of information and the negotiation process.

Tribal share means the amount determined for that Tribe/Consortium for a particular program at BIA region, agency, and central office levels under sec. 403(g)(3) and 405(d) of the Act.

§1000.3 Purpose and scope.

(a) General. This part codifies uniform and consistent rules for the Department of the Interior (DOI) in implementing Title IV of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assist-

ance Act (ISDEA) Public Law 93-638, 25 U.S.C. 450 et seq., as amended by Title II of Pub. L. 103-413, the Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994 (108 Stat. 4250, October 25, 1994).

(b) Information Collection. The information provided by the Tribes will be used by the Department for a variety of purposes. The first purpose will be to ensure that qualified applicants are admitted into the applicant pool consistent with the requirements of the Act. In addition, Tribes seeking grant assistance to meet the planning requirements for admission into the applicant pool, will provide information so that grants can be awarded to Tribes meeting basic eligibility (i.e. Tribal resolution indicating that the Tribe wants to plan for Self-Governance and has no material audit exceptions for the last three years of audits). There is no confidential information being solicited and confidentiality is not extended under the law. Other documentation is required to meet the reporting requirements as called for in section 405 of the Act. The information being provided by the Tribes is required to obtain a benefit, however, no person is required to respond to an information collection request unless the form or regulation requesting the information has a currently valid OMB control (clearance) number. Comments were solicited from the Tribes and the general public with respect to this collection. No adverse comments were received. The information collection has been cleared by OMB. The number is OMB control #1076-0143. The approval expires on April 30, 2003.

§ 1000.4 Policy statement.

- (a) Congressional findings. In the Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994, the Congress found that:
- (1) The Tribal right of self-governance flows from the inherent sovereignty of Indian Tribes and nations;
- (2) The United States recognizes a special government-to-government relationship with Indian Tribes, including the right of the Tribes to self-governance, as reflected in the Constitution, treaties, Federal statues, and the course of dealings of the United States with Indian Tribes;

- (3) Although progress had been made, the Federal bureaucracy, with its centralized rules and regulations, had eroded Tribal self-governance and dominated Tribal affairs;
- (4) The Tribal Self-Governance Demonstration Project was designed to improve and perpetuate the government-to-government relationship between Indian Tribes and the United States and to strengthen Tribal control over Federal funding and program management; and
- (5) Congress has reviewed the results of the Tribal Self-Governance demonstration project and finds that:
- (i) Transferring control over funding and decision making to Tribal governments, upon Tribal request, for Federal programs is an effective way to implement the Federal policy of government-to-government relations with Indian Tribes; and
- (ii) Transferring control over funding and decision making to Tribal governments, upon request, for Federal programs strengthens the Federal policy of Indian self-determination.
- (b) Congressional declaration of policy. It is the policy of the Tribal Self-Governance Act to permanently establish and implement self-governance:
- (1) To enable the United States to maintain and improve its unique and continuing relationship with, and responsibility to, Indian Tribes;
- (2) To permit each Tribe to choose the extent of its participation in selfgovernance;
- (3) To coexist with the provisions of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act relating to the provision of Indian services by designated Federal agencies;
- (4) To ensure the continuation of the trust responsibility of the United States to Indian Tribes and Indian individuals:
- (5) To permit an orderly transition from Federal domination of programs and services to provide Indian Tribes with meaningful authority to plan, conduct, redesign, and administer programs, services, functions, and activities that meet the needs of the individual Tribal communities; and
- (6) To provide for an orderly transition through a planned and measurable

- parallel reduction in the Federal bureaucracy.
- (c) Secretarial self-governance policies.
 (1) It is the policy of the Secretary to fully support and implement the foregoing policies to the full extent of the Secretary's authority.
- (2) It is the policy of the Secretary to recognize and respect the unique government-to-government relationship between Tribes, as sovereign governments, and the United States.
- (3) It is the policy of the Secretary to have all bureaus of the Department work cooperatively and pro-actively with Tribes and Tribal Consortia on a government-to-government basis within the framework of the Act and any other applicable provision of law, so as to make the ideals of self-determination and self-governance a reality.
- (4) It is the policy of the Secretary to have all bureaus of the Department actively share information with Tribes and Tribal Consortia to encourage Tribes and Tribal Consortia to become knowledgeable about the Department's programs and the opportunities to include them in an annual funding agreement.
- (5) It is the policy of the Secretary that all bureaus of the Department will negotiate in good faith, interpret each applicable Federal law and regulation in a manner that will facilitate the inclusion of programs in each annual funding agreement authorized, and enter into such annual funding agreements under Title IV, whenever possible.
- (6) It is the policy of the Secretary to afford Tribes and Tribal Consortia the maximum flexibility and discretion necessary to meet the needs of their communities consistent with their diverse demographic, geographic, economic, cultural, health, social, religious, and institutional needs. These policies are designed to facilitate and encourage Tribes and Tribal Consortia to participate in the planning, conduct, and administration of those Federal programs, included, or eligible for inclusion in an annual funding agreement.
- (7) It is the policy of the Secretary, to the extent of the Secretary's authority, to maintain active communication with Tribal governments regarding

budgetary matters applicable to programs subject to the Act, and that are included in an individual self-governance annual funding agreement.

- (8) It is the policy of the Secretary to implement policies, procedures, and practices at the Department to ensure that the letter, spirit, and goals of the Tribal Self-Governance Act are fully and successfully implemented.
- (9) Executive Order 13084 on Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments and any subsequent Executive Orders regarding consultation will apply to the implementation of these regulations.

Subpart B—Selection of Additional Tribes for Participation in Tribal Self-Governance

PURPOSE AND DEFINITIONS

§ 1000.10 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart describes the selection process and eligibility criteria that the Secretary uses to decide that Indian Tribes may participate in Tribal self-governance as authorized by section 402 of the Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994

§ 1000.11 What is the "applicant pool"?

The applicant pool is the pool of Tribes/Consortia that the Director of the Office of Self-Governance has determined are eligible to participate in self-governance.

§ 1000.12 What is a "signatory"?

A signatory is a Tribe or Consortium that meets the eligibility criteria in §1000.16 and directly signs the agreements. A signatory may exercise all of the rights and responsibilities outlined in the compact and annual funding agreement and is legally responsible for all financial and administrative decisions made by the signatory.

§ 1000.13 What is a "nonsignatory Tribe"?

- (a) A nonsignatory Tribe is a Tribe that either:
- (1) Does not meet the eligibility criteria in §1000.16 and, by resolution of its governing body, authorizes a Con-

sortium to participate in self-governance on its behalf.

- (2) Meets the eligibility criteria in §1000.16 but chooses to be a member of a Consortium and have a representative of the Consortium sign the compact and AFA on its behalf.
- (b) A non-signatory tribe under paragraph (a)(1) of this section:
- (I) May not sign the compact and AFA. A representative of the Consortium must sign both documents on behalf of the Tribe.
- (2) May only become a "signatory Tribe" if it independently meets the eligibility criteria in §1000.16.

ELIGIBILITY

§ 1000.14 Who is eligible to participate in Tribal self-governance?

Two types of entities are eligible to participate in Tribal self-governance:

- (a) Indian Tribes; and
- (b) Consortia of Indian Tribes.

§ 1000.15 How many additional Tribes/ Consortia may participate in selfgovernance per year?

(a) Sections 402(b) and (c) of the Act authorize the Director to select up to 50 additional Indian Tribes per year from an "applicant pool". A Consortium of Indian Tribes counts as one Tribe for purposes of calculating the 50 additional Tribes per year.

(b) Any signatory Tribe that signed a compact and AFA under the Tribal Self-Governance Demonstration project may negotiate its own compact and AFA in accordance with this subpart without being counted against the 50-Tribe limitation in any given year.

§ 1000.16 What criteria must a Tribe/ Consortium satisfy to be eligible for admission to the "applicant pool"?

To be admitted into the applicant pool, a Tribe/Consortium must either be an Indian Tribe or a Consortium of Indian Tribes and comply with §1000.17.

§ 1000.17 What documents must a Tribe/Consortium submit to OSG to apply for admission to the applicant pool?

In addition to the application required by §1000.23, the Tribe/Consortium must submit to OSG documentation that shows all of the following:

- (a) Successful completion of a planning phase and a planning report. The requirements for both of these are described in §1000.19 and §1000.20. A Consortium's planning activities satisfy this requirement for all its member Tribes for the purpose of the Consortium meeting this requirement;
- (b) A request for participation in self-governance by a Tribal resolution and/or a final official action by the Tribal governing body. For a Consortium, the governing body of each Tribe must authorize its participation by a Tribal resolution and/or a final official action by the Tribal governing body that specifies the scope of the Consortium's authority to act on behalf of the Tribe.
- (c) A demonstration of financial stability and financial management capability for the previous 3 fiscal years. This will be done by providing, as part of the application, an audit report prepared in accordance with procedures promulgated under the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, 31 U.S.C. 7501, et seq., for the previous 3 years of the self-determination contracts. These audits must not contain material audit exceptions as defined in § 1000.21.

§ 1000.18 May a Consortium member Tribe withdraw from the Consortium and become a member of the applicant pool?

In accordance with the expressed terms of the compact or written agreement of the Consortium, a Consortium member Tribe (either a signatory or nonsignatory Tribe) may withdraw from the Consortium to directly negotiate a compact and AFA. The withdrawing Tribe must do the following.

- (a) Independently meet all of the eligibility criteria in §§1000.14 through 1000.20. If a Consortium's planning activities and report specifically consider self-governance activities for a member Tribe, that planning activity and report may be used to satisfy the planning requirements for the member Tribe if it applies for self-governance status on its own.
- (b) Submit a notice of withdrawal to OSG and the Consortium as evidenced by a resolution of the Tribal governing body.

\$1000.19 What is done during the "planning phase"?

The Act requires that all Tribes/Consortia seeking to participate in Tribal self-governance complete a planning phase. During the planning phase, the Tribe/Consortium must conduct legal and budgetary research and internal Tribal government and organizational planning. The availability of BIA grant funds for planning activities will be in accordance with subpart C. The planning phase may be completed without a planning grant.

§ 1000.20 What is required in a planning report?

As evidence that the Tribe/Consortium has completed the planning phase, the Tribe/Consortium must prepare and submit to the Secretary a final planning report.

- (a) The planning report must:
- (1) Identify BIA and non-BIA programs that the Tribe/Consortium may wish to subsequently negotiate for inclusion in a compact and AFA;
- (2) Describe the Tribe's/Consortium's planning activities for both BIA and non-BIA programs that may be negotiated:
- (3) Identify the major benefits derived from the planning activities;
- (4) Identify the process that the Tribe/Consortium will use to resolve any complaints by service recipients;
- (5) Identify any organizational planning that the Tribe/Consortium has completed in anticipation of implementing Tribal self-governance; and
- (6) Indicate if the Tribe's/Consortium's planning efforts have revealed that its current organization is adequate to assume programs under Tribal self-governance.
- (b) In supplying the information required by paragraph (a)(5) of this section:
- (1) For BIA programs, a Tribe/Consortium should describe the process that it will use to debate and decide the setting of priorities for the funds it will receive from its AFA.
- (2) For non-BIA programs that the Tribe/Consortium may wish to negotiate, the report should describe how the Tribe/Consortium proposes to perform the programs.

§1000.21 When does a Tribe/Consortium have a "material audit exception"?

A Tribe/Consortium has a material audit exception if any of the audits that it submitted under §1000.17(c) identifies:

(a) A material weakness, that is a condition in which the design or operation of one or more of the internal control components does reduce to a relatively low level the risk that misstatements in amounts that would be material in relation to the financial statements being audited may occur and not be detected within a timely period by employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions;

(b) a single finding of known questioned costs subsequently disallowed by a contracting officer or awarding official that exceeds \$10,000. If the audits submitted under \$1000.17(c) identify any of the conditions described in this section, the Tribe/Consortium must also submit copies of the contracting officer's findings and determinations.

§ 1000.22 What are the consequences of having a material audit exception?

If a Tribe/Consortium has a material audit exception, the Tribe/Consortium is ineligible to participate in self-governance until the Tribe/Consortium meets the eligibility criteria in § 1000.16.

ADMISSION INTO THE APPLICANT POOL

§ 1000.23 How is a Tribe/Consortium admitted to the applicant pool?

To be considered for admission in the applicant pool, a Tribe/Consortium must submit an application to the Director, Office of Self-Governance, 1849 C Street NW; MS 2542–MIB; Department of the Interior; Washington, DC 20240. The application must contain the documentation required in §1000.17.

§ 1000.24 When does OSG accept applications to become a member of the applicant pool?

OSG accepts applications to become a member of the applicant pool at any time.

§ 1000.25 What are the deadlines for a Tribe/Consortium in the applicant pool to negotiate a compact and annual funding agreement (AFA)?

(a) To be considered for negotiations in any year, a Tribe/Consortium must be a member of the applicant pool on March 1 of the year in which the negotiations are to take place.

(b) An applicant may be admitted into the applicant pool during one year and selected to negotiate a compact and AFA in a subsequent year. In this case, the applicant must, before March 1 of the negotiation year, submit to OSG updated documentation that permits OSG to evaluate whether the Tribe/Consortium still satisfies the application criteria in 1000.17.

§ 1000.26 Under what circumstances will a Tribe/Consortium be removed from the applicant pool?

Once admitted into the applicant pool, a Tribe/Consortium will only be removed if it:

- (a) Fails to satisfy the audit criteria in §1000.17(c); or
- (b) Submits to OSG a Tribal resolution and/or official action by the Tribal governing body requesting removal.

§ 1000.27 How does the Director select which Tribes in the applicant pool become self-governance Tribes?

The Director selects up to the first 50 Tribes from the applicant pool in any given year ranked according to the earliest postmark date of complete applications. If multiple complete applications have the same postmark date and there are insufficient slots available for that year, the Director will determine priority through random selection. A representative of each Tribe/Consortium that has submitted an application subject to random selection may, at the option of the Tribe/Consortium, be present when the selection is made.

§ 1000.28 What happens if an application is not complete?

(a) If OSG determines that a Tribe's/Consortium's application is deficient, OSG will immediately notify the Tribe/Consortium of the deficiency by letter, certified mail, return receipt requested. The letter will explain what

the Tribe/Consortium must do to correct the deficiency.

- (b) The Tribe/Consortium will have 20 working days from the date of receiving the letter to mail or telefax the corrected material and retain the applicant's original postmark.
- (c) If the corrected material is deficient, the date of entry into the applicant pool will be the date the complete application is postmarked.
- (d) If the postmark or date on the applicant's response letter or telefax is more than 20 working days after the date the applicant received the notice-of-deficiency letter, the date of entry into the applicant pool will be the date of full receipt of a completed application

§ 1000.29 What happens if a Tribe/Consortium is selected from the applicant pool but does not execute a compact and an AFA during the calendar year?

- (a) The Tribe/Consortium remains eligible to negotiate a compact and annual funding agreement at any time unless:
- (1) It notifies the Director in writing that it no longer wishes to be eligible to participate in the Tribal Self-Governance Program;
- (2) Fails to satisfy the audit requirements of §1000.17(c); or
- (3) Submits documentation evidencing a Tribal resolution requesting removal from the application pool.
- (b) The failure of the Tribe/Consortium to execute an agreement has no effect on the selection of up to 50 additional Tribes/Consortia in a subsequent year.

§ 1000.30 May a Tribe/Consortium be selected to negotiate an AFA under section 403(b)(2) without having or negotiating an AFA under section 403(b)(1)?

Yes, a Tribe/Consortium may be selected to negotiate an AFA under section 403(b)(2) without having or negotiating an AFA under section 403(b)(1).

§ 1000.31 May a Tribe/Consortium be selected to negotiate an AFA under section 403(c) without negotiating an AFA under section 403(b)(1) and/ or section 403(b)(2)?

No, section 403(c) of the Act states that any programs of special geographic, cultural, or historical significance to the Tribe/Consortium must be included in AFAs negotiated under section 403(a) and/or section 403(b). A Tribe may be selected to negotiate an AFA under section 403(c) at the same time that it negotiates an AFA under section 403(b) (1) and/or section 403(b) (2).

WITHDRAWAL FROM A CONSORTIUM ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENT

§ 1000.32 What happens when a Tribe wishes to withdraw from a Consortium annual funding agreement?

- (a) A Tribe wishing to withdraw from a Consortium's AFA must notify the Consortium, bureau, and OSG of the intent to withdraw. The notice must be:
- (1) In the form of a Tribal resolution or other official action by the Tribal governing body; and
- (2) Received no later than 180 days before the effective date of the next AFA.
- (b) The resolution referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must indicate whether the Tribe wishes the withdrawn programs to be administered under a Title IV AFA, Title I contract, or directly by the bureau.
- (c) The effective date of the withdrawal will be the date on which the current agreement expires, unless the Consortium, the Tribe, OSG, and the appropriate bureau agree otherwise.

§ 1000.33 What amount of funding is to be removed from the Consortium's AFA for the withdrawing Tribe?

When a Tribe withdraws from a Consortium, the Consortium's AFA must be reduced by the portion of funds attributable to the withdrawing Tribe. The Consortium must reduce the AFA on the same basis or methodology upon which the funds were included in the Consortium's AFA.

(a) If there is not a clear identifiable methodology upon which to base the reduction for a particular program, the

Consortium, Tribe, OSG, and the bureau must negotiate an appropriate amount on a case-by-case basis.

- (b) If a Tribe withdraws in the middle of a funding year, the Consortium agreement must be amended to reflect:
- (1) A reduction based on the amount of funds passed directly to the Tribe, or already spent or obligated by the Consortium on behalf of the Tribe; and
- (2) That the Consortium is no longer providing those programs associated with the withdrawn funds.
- (c) Carryover funds from a previous fiscal year may be factored into the amount by which the Consortium agreement is reduced if:
- (1) The Consortium, Tribe, OSG, and bureau agree it is appropriate; and
 - (2) The funds are clearly identifiable.

§ 1000.34 What happens if there is a dispute between the Consortium and the withdrawing Tribe?

- (a) At least 15 days before the 90-day Congressional review period of the next AFA, the Consortium, OSG, bureau, and the withdrawing Tribe must reach an agreement on the amount of funding and other issues associated with the program or programs involved.
 - (b) If agreement is not reached:
- (1) For BIA and OIEP programs, at least 5 days before the 90-day Congressional review, the Director must make a decision on the funding or other issues involved.
- (2) For non-BIA programs, the bureau head will make a decision on the funding or other issues involved.
- (c) A copy of the decision made under paragraph (b) of this section must be distributed in accordance with the following table.

If the program is	then a copy of the decision must be sent to
(1) A BIA program	BIA regional director, the Deputy Com- missioner of Indian Affairs, the with- drawing Tribe, and the Consortium.
(2) An OIEP program.	the OIEP line officer, the Director of OIEP, the withdrawing Tribe, and the Consortium.

(d) Any decision made under paragraph (b) of this section is appealable under subpart R of this part.

§ 1000.35 When a Tribe withdraws from a Consortium, is the Secretary required to award to the withdrawing Tribe a portion of funds associated with a construction project if the withdrawing Tribe so requests?

Under §1000.32 of this part, a Tribe may withdraw from a Consortium and request that the Secretary award the Tribe its portion of a construction project's funds. The Secretary may decide not to award these funds if the Secretary determines that the award of the withdrawing Tribe's portion of funds would affect the ability of the remaining members of the Consortium to complete a severable or non-severable phase of the project within available funding.

- (a) An example of a non-severable phase of a project would be the construction of a single building to serve all members of a Consortium.
- (b) An example of a severable phase of a project would be the funding of a road in one village where the Consortium would be able to complete the roads in other villages that were part of the project approved initially in the AFA.
- (c) The Secretary's decision under this section may be appealed under §1000.428 of these regulations.

Subpart C—Section 402(d) Planning and Negotiation Grants

PURPOSE AND TYPES OF GRANTS

§ 1000.40 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart describes the availability and process of applying for planning and negotiation grants authorized by section 402(d) of the Act to help Tribes meet costs incurred in:

- (a) Meeting the planning phase requirement of the Act, including planning to negotiate for non-BIA programs; and
 - (b) Conducting negotiations.

§ 1000.41 What types of grants are available?

Three categories of grants may be available:

(a) Negotiation grants may be awarded to the Tribes/Consortia that have

been selected from the applicant pool as described in subpart B of this part;

- (b) Planning grants may be available to Tribes/Consortia requiring advance funding to meet the planning phase requirement of the Act; and
- (c) Financial assistance may be available to Tribes/Consortia to plan for negotiating for non-BIA programs, as described in subpart D and §§ 1000.42–1000.45 of this subpart.

AVAILABILITY, AMOUNT, AND NUMBER OF GRANTS

§ 1000.42 Will grants always be made available to meet the planning phase requirement as described in section 402(d) of the Act?

No, grants to cover some or all of the planning costs that a Tribe/Consortium may incur, depend upon the availability of funds appropriated by Congress. Notice of availability of grants will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as described in §1000.45.

§ 1000.43 May a Tribe/Consortium use its own resources to meet its self-governance planning and negotiation expenses?

Yes, a Tribe/Consortium may use its own resources to meet these costs. Receiving a grant is not necessary to meet the planning phase requirement of the Act or to negotiate a compact and an AFA.

§ 1000.44 What happens if there are insufficient funds to meet the Tribal requests for planning/negotiation grants in any given year?

If appropriated funds are available but insufficient to meet the total requests from Tribes/Consortia:

- (a) First priority will be given to Tribes/Consortia that have been selected from the applicant pool to negotiate an AFA; and
- (b) Second priority will be given to Tribes/Consortia that require advance funds to meet the planning requirement for entry into the self-governance program.

§ 1000.45 How many grants will the Department make each year and what funding will be available?

The number and size of grants awarded each year will depend on Congres-

sional appropriations and Tribal interest. By no later than January 1 of each year, the Director will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER that provides relevant details about the application process, including the funds available, timeframes, and requirements for negotiation grants, advance planning grants, and financial assistance as described in subpart D of this part.

SELECTION CRITERIA

§1000.46 Which Tribes/Consortia may be selected to receive a negotiation grant?

Any Tribe/Consortium that has been accepted into the applicant pool and has been accepted to negotiate a self-governance AFA may apply for a negotiation grant. By March 15 of each year, the Director will publish a list of additional Tribes/Consortia that have been selected for negotiation along with information on how to apply for negotiation grants.

§ 1000.47 What must a Tribe/Consortium do to receive a negotiation grant?

If funds are available, a grant will be awarded to help cover the costs of preparing for and negotiating a compact and an AFA. These grants are not competitive. To receive a negotiation grant, a Tribe/Consortium must:

- (a) Be selected from the applicant pool to negotiate an AFA:
- (b) Be qualified as eligible to receive a negotiation grant in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice discussed in §1000.45;
- (c) Not have received a negotiation grant within the 3 years preceding the date of the latest FEDERAL REGISTER announcement;
- (d) Submit a letter affirming its readiness to negotiate; and
- (e) Formally request a negotiation grant to prepare for and negotiate an AFA.

§ 1000.48 What must a Tribe do if it does not wish to receive a negotiation grant?

A selected Tribe/Consortium may elect to negotiate without applying for a negotiation grant. In such a case, the Tribe/Consortium should notify OSG in writing so that funds can be reallocated for other grants.

ADVANCE PLANNING GRANT FUNDING

§ 1000.49 Who can apply for an advance planning grant?

Any Tribe/Consortium that is not a self-governance Tribe and needs advance funding to complete the planning phase requirement may apply. Tribes/Consortia that have received a planning grant within 3 years preceding the date of the latest FEDERAL REGISTER announcement are not eligible

§ 1000.50 What must a Tribe/Consortium seeking a planning grant submit in order to meet the planning phase requirements?

A Tribe/Consortium must submit the following material:

- (a) A Tribal resolution or other final action of the Tribal governing body indicating a desire to plan for Tribal self-governance.
- (b) Audits from the last 3 years that document that the Tribe/Consortium is free from material audit exceptions. In order to meet this requirement, a Tribe/Consortium may use the audit currently being conducted on its operations if this audit is submitted before the Tribe/Consortium completes the planning activity.
 - (c) A proposal that includes:
- (1) The Tribe's/Consortium's plans for conducting legal and budgetary research;
- (2) The Tribe's/Consortium's plans for conducting internal Tribal government and organizational planning;
- (3) A timeline indicating when planning will start and end, and;
- (4) Evidence that the Tribe/Consortium can perform the tasks associated with its proposal (i.e., resumes and position descriptions of key staff or consultants to be used).

§ 1000.51 How will Tribes/Consortia know when and how to apply for planning grants?

The number and size of grants awarded each year will depend on Congressional appropriations. By no later than January 1 of each year, the Director will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice concerning the availability of planning grants for additional Tribes.

This notice must identify the specific details for applying.

§ 1000.52 What criteria will the Director use to award advance planning grants?

Advance planning grants are discretionary and based on need. The Director will use the following criteria to determine whether or not to award a planning grant to a Tribe/Consortium before the Tribe/Consortium is selected into the applicant pool.

- (a) Completeness of application as described in $\S\,1000.50$.
- (b) Financial need. The Director will rank applications according to the percent of Tribal resources that comprise total resources covered by the latest A-133 audit. Priority will be given to applications that have a lower level of Tribal resources as a percent of total resources.
- (c) Other factors that the Tribe may identify as documenting its previous efforts to participate in self-governance and demonstrating its readiness to enter into a self-governance agreement.

§ 1000.53 Can Tribes/Consortia that receive advance planning grants also apply for a negotiation grant?

Yes, Tribes/Consortia that successfully complete the planning activity and are selected may apply to be included in the applicant pool. Once approved for inclusion in the applicant pool, the Tribe/Consortium may apply for a negotiation grant according to the process in §§ 1000.46–1000.48.

§ 1000.54 How will a Tribe/Consortium know whether or not it has been selected to receive an advance planning grant?

No later than June 1, the Director will notify the Tribe/Consortium by letter whether it has been selected to receive an advance planning grant.

§ 1000.55 Can a Tribe/Consortium appeal within DOI the Director's decision not to award a grant under this subpart?

No, the Director's decision to award or not to award a grant under this subpart is final for the Department.

Subpart D—Other Financial Assistance for Planning and Negotiation Grants for Non-BIA Programs

PURPOSE AND ELIGIBILITY

§ 1000.60 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart describes the availability and process of applying for other financial assistance that may be available for planning and negotiating for a non-BIA program.

§ 1000.61 Are other funds available to self-governance Tribes/Consortia for planning and negotiating with non-BIA bureaus?

Yes, Tribes/Consortia may contact OSG to determine if OSG has funds available for the purpose of planning and negotiating with non-BIA bureaus under this subpart. A Tribe/Consortium may also ask a non-BIA bureau for information on any funds that may be available from that bureau.

ELIGIBILITY AND APPLICATION PROCESS

§1000.62 Who can apply to OSG for grants to plan and negotiate non-BIA programs?

Any Tribe/Consortium that is in the applicant pool, or has been selected from the applicant pool or that has an existing AFA.

§ 1000.63 Under what circumstances may planning and negotiation grants be awarded to Tribes/Consortia?

At the discretion of the Director, grants may be awarded when requested by the Tribe. Tribes/Consortia may submit only one application per year for a grant under this section.

§ 1000.64 How does the Tribe/Consortium know when and how to apply to OSG for a planning and negotiation grant?

When funds are available, the Director will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER announcing their availability and a deadline for submitting an application.

§ 1000.65 What kinds of activities do planning and negotiation grants support?

The planning and negotiation grants support activities such as, but not limited to, the following:

- (a) Information gathering and analysis;
- (b) Planning activities, that may include notification and consultation with the appropriate non-BIA bureau and identification and/or analysis of activities, resources, and capabilities that may be needed for the Tribe/Consortium to assume non-BIA programs; and
 - (c) Negotiation activities.

§ 1000.66 What must be included in the application?

The application for a planning and negotiation grant must include:

- (a) Written notification by the governing body or its authorized representative of the Tribe's/Consortium's intent to engage in planning/negotiation activities like those described in § 1000.65;
- (b) Written description of the planning and/or negotiation activities that the Tribe/Consortium intends to undertake, including, if appropriate, documentation of the relationship between the proposed activities and the Tribe/Consortium:
- (c) The proposed timeline for completion of the planning and/or negotiation activities to be undertaken; and
 - (d) The amount requested from OSG.

§ 1000.67 How will the Director award planning and negotiation grants?

The Director must review all grant applications received by the date specified in the announcement to determine whether or not the applications include the required elements outlined in the announcement. OSG must rank the complete applications submitted by the deadline using the criteria in § 1000.70.

§ 1000.68 May non-BIA bureaus provide technical assistance to a Tribe/ Consortium in drafting its planning grant application?

Yes, upon request from the Tribe/ Consortium, a non-BIA bureau may provide technical assistance to the Tribe/Consortium in the drafting of its planning grant application.

§ 1000.69 How can a Tribe/Consortium obtain comments or selection documents received or utilized after OSG has made a decision on a planning grant application?

A Tribe/Consortium may request comments or selection documents under the Freedom of Information Act.

§ 1000.70 What criteria will the Director use to rank the applications and how many maximum points can be awarded for each criterion?

The Director will use the following criteria and point system to rank the applications:

- (a) The application contains a clear statement of objectives and timelines to complete the proposed planning or negotiation activity and demonstrates that the objectives are legally authorized and achievable. (20 points)
- (b) The proposed budget expenses are reasonable. (10 points)
- (c) The proposed project demonstrates a new or unique approach to Tribal self-governance or broadens self-governance to include new activities within the Department. (5 points)

§1000.71 Can an applicant appeal a decision not to award a grant?

No, all decisions made by the Director to award or not to award a grant under this subpart are final for the Department.

§ 1000.72 Will OSG notify Tribes/Consortia and affected non-BIA bureaus of the results of the selection process?

Yes, OSG will notify all applicant Tribes/Consortia and affected non-BIA bureaus in writing as soon as possible after completing the selection process.

§ 1000.73 Once a Tribe/Consortium has been awarded a grant, may the Tribe/Consortium obtain information from a non-BIA bureau?

Yes, see §1000.169.

Subpart E—Annual Funding Agreements for Bureau of Indian Affairs Programs

§ 1000.80 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart describes the components of annual funding agreements for BIA programs.

§ 1000.81 What is an annual funding agreement (AFA)?

Annual funding agreements are legally binding and mutually enforceable written agreements negotiated and entered into annually between a self-governance Tribe/Consortium and BIA.

CONTENTS AND SCOPE OF ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS

§1000.82 What types of provisions must be included in a BIA AFA?

Each AFA must specify the programs and it must also specify the applicable funding:

- (a) Retained by BIA for "inherently Federal functions" identified as "residuals" (See § 1000.94);
- (b) Transferred or to be transferred to the Tribe/Consortium (See §1000.91); and
- (c) Retained by BIA to carry out functions that the Tribe/Consortium could have assumed but elected to leave with BIA. (See § 1000.101).

\$1000.83 Can additional provisions be included in an AFA?

Yes, any provision that the parties mutually agreed upon may be included in an AFA.

§ 1000.84 Does a Tribe/Consortium have the right to include provisions of Title I of Pub. L. 93-638 in an AFA?

Yes, under Pub. L. 104-109, a Tribe/Consortium has the right to include any provision of Title I of Pub. L. 93-638 in an AFA.

§ 1000.85 Can a Tribe/Consortium negotiate an AFA with a term that exceeds one year?

Yes, at the option of the Tribe/Consortium, and subject to the availability of Congressional appropriations, a Tribe/Consortium may negotiate an

AFA with a term that exceeds one year in accordance with section 105(c)(1) of Title I of Pub. L. 93-638.

DETERMINING WHAT PROGRAMS MAY BE INCLUDED IN AN AFA

§ 1000.86 What types of programs may be included in an AFA?

A Tribe/Consortium may include in its AFA programs administered by BIA, without regard to the BIA agency or office that administers the program, including any program identified in section 403(b)(1) of the Act.

§ 1000.87 How does the AFA specify the services provided, functions performed, and responsibilities assumed by the Tribe/Consortium and those retained by the Secretary?

- (a) The AFA must specify in writing the services, functions, and responsibilities to be assumed by the Tribe/Consortium and the functions, services, and responsibilities to be retained by the Secretary.
- (b) Any division of responsibilities between the Tribe/Consortium and BIA should be clearly stated in writing as part of the AFA. Similarly, when there is a relationship between the program and BIA's residual responsibility, the relationship should be in writing.

§ 1000.88 Do Tribes/Consortia need Secretarial approval to redesign BIA programs that the Tribe/Consortium administers under an AFA?

No, the Secretary does not have to approve a redesign of a program under the AFA, except when the redesign involves a waiver of a regulation.

- (a) The Secretary must approve any waiver, in accordance with subpart J of this part, before redesign takes place.
- (b) This section does not authorize redesign of programs where other prohibitions exist.
- (c) Redesign shall not result in the Tribe/Consortium being entitled to receive more or less funding for the program from BIA.
- (d) Redesign of construction project(s) included in an AFA must be done in accordance with subpart K of this part.

§ 1000.89 Can the terms and conditions in an AFA be amended during the year it is in effect?

Yes, terms and conditions in an AFA may be amended during the year it is in effect as agreed to by both the Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary.

§ 1000.90 What happens if an AFA expires before the effective date of the successor AFA?

If the effective date of the successor AFA is not on or before the expiration of the current AFA, subject to terms mutually agreed upon by the Tribe/ Consortium and the Department at the time the current AFA was negotiated or in a subsequent amendment, the Tribe/Consortium may continue to carry out the program authorized under the AFA to the extent adequate resources are available. During this extension period, the current AFA shall remain in effect, including coverage of the Tribe/Consortium under the Federal Tort Claims Act (FTCA) 28 U.S.C. 2671-2680 (1994), and the Tribe/Consortium may use any funds remaining under the AFA, savings from other programs or Tribal funds to carry out the program. Nothing in this section authorizes an AFA to be continued beyond the completion of the program authorized under the AFA or amended AFA. This section also does not entitle a Tribe/Consortium to receive, nor does it prevent a Tribe from receiving, additional funding under any successor AFA. The successor AFA must provide funding to the Tribe/Consortium at a level necessary for the Tribe/Consortium to perform the programs, functions, services, and activities or portions thereof (PFSAs) for the full period it was or will be performed.

DETERMINING AFA AMOUNTS

§ 1000.91 What funds must be transferred to a Tribe/Consortium under an AFA?

- (a) At the option of the Tribe/Consortium, the Secretary must provide the following program funds to the Tribe/Consortium through an AFA:
- (1) An amount equal to the amount that the Tribe/Consortium would have been eligible to receive under contracts and grants for direct programs and

contract support under Title I of Pub. L. 93-638, as amended;

- (2) Any funds that are specifically or functionally related to providing services and benefits to the Tribe/Consortium or its members by the Secretary without regard to the organizational level within BIA where such functions are carried out; and
- (3) Any funds otherwise available to Indian Tribes or Indians for which appropriations are made to agencies other than the Department of the Interior;
- (b) Examples of the funds referred to in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section are:
- (1) A Tribe's/Consortium's Pub. L. 93-638 contract amounts;
- (2) Negotiated amounts of agency, regional and central office funds, including previously undistributed funds or new programs on the same basis as they are made available to other Tribes:
 - (3) Other recurring funding;
 - (4) Non-recurring funding;
 - (5) Special projects, if applicable;
 - (6) Construction;
 - (7) Wildland firefighting accounts;
 - (8) Competitive grants; and
 - (9) Congressional earmarked funding.(c) An example of the funds referred
- to in paragraph (a)(3) of this section is Federal Highway Administration funds

§ 1000.92 What funds may not be included in an AFA?

Funds associated with programs prohibited from inclusion under section 403(b)(4) of the Act may not be included in an AFA.

§ 1000.93 May the Secretary place any requirements on programs and funds that are otherwise available to Tribes/Consortia or Indians for which appropriations are made to agencies other than DOI?

No, unless the Secretary is required to develop terms and conditions that are required by law or that are required by the agency to which the appropriation is made.

§ 1000.94 What are BIA residual funds?

BIA residual funds are the funds necessary to carry out BIA residual functions. BIA residual functions are those functions that only BIA employees could perform if all Tribes were to assume responsibilities for all BIA programs that the Act permits.

§ 1000.95 How is BIA's residual determined?

- (a) Generally, residual information will be determined through a process that is consistent with the overall process used by the BIA. Residual information will consist of residual functions performed by the BIA, brief justification why the function is not compactible, and the estimated funding level for each residual function. Each regional office and the central office will compile a single document for distribution each year that contains all the residual information of that respective office. The development of the residual information will be based on the following principles. The BIA will:
- (1) Develop uniform residual information to be used to negotiate residuals;
- (2) Ensure functional consistency throughout BIA in the determination of residuals:
- (3) Make the determination of residuals based upon the functions actually being performed by BIA at the respective office;
- (4) Annually consult with Tribes on a region-by-region basis as requested by Tribes/Consortia; and
- (5) Notify Tribal leaders each year by March 1 of the availability of residual information.
- (b) BIA shall use the residual information determined under subparagraph (a) as the basis for negotiating with individual Tribes.
- (c) In accordance with the appeals procedures in subpart R of this part, if BIA and a participating Tribe/Consortium disagree over the content of residual functions or amounts, Tribe/Consortium can appeal as shown in the following table.

If a Tribe/Consortium	the Tribe/Consortium may	and
(1) Disagrees with BIA's determination	appeal to the Deputy Commissioner	the Deputy Commissioner must make a written determination within 30 days of receiving the request.

If a Tribe/Consortium	the Tribe/Consortium may	and
(2) Disagrees with the Deputy Commissioner's determination.	appeal to the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs.	the Assistant Secretary's determination is final for the Department.

(d) Information on residual functions may be amended if programs are added or deleted, if statutory or final judicial determinations mandate or if the Deputy Commissioner makes a determination that would alter the residual information or funding amounts. The decision may be appealed to the Assistant Secretary in accordance with subpart R of this part. The Assistant Secretary shall make a written determination within 30 days.

§ 1000.96 May a Tribe/Consortium continue to negotiate an AFA pending an appeal of residual functions or amounts?

Yes, pending appeal of a residual function or amount, any Tribe/Consortium may continue to negotiate an AFA using the residual information that is being appealed. The residual information will be subject to later adjustment based on the final determination of a Tribe's/Consortium's appeal.

§ 1000.97 What is a Tribal share?

A Tribal share is the amount determined for a particular Tribe/Consortium for a particular program at BIA regional, agency and central office levels under section 403(g)(3) and 405(d) of the Act.

§1000.98 How does BIA determine a Tribe's/Consortium's share of funds to be included in an AFA?

There are typically two methods for determining the amount of funds to be included in the AFA:

- (a) Formula-driven. For formula-driven programs, a Tribe's/Consortium's amount is determined by first identifying the residual funds to be retained by BIA and second, by applying the distribution formula to the remaining eligible funding for each program involved.
- (1) Distribution formulas must be reasonably related to the function or service performed by an office, and must be consistently applied to all Tribes within each regional and agency office.

- (2) The process in paragraph (a) of this section for calculating a Tribe's funding under self-governance must be consistent with the process used for calculating funds available to non-selfgovernance Tribes.
- (b) *Tribal-specific*. For programs whose funds are not distributed on a formula basis as described in paragraph (a) of this section, a Tribe's funding amount will be determined on a Tribe-by-Tribe basis and may differ between Tribes. Examples of these funds may include special project funding, awarded competitive grants, earmarked funding, and construction or other one-time or non-recurring funding for which a Tribe is eligible.

§ 1000.99 Can a Tribe/Consortium negotiate a Tribal share for programs outside its region/agency?

Yes, where BIA services for a particular Tribe/Consortium are provided from a location outside its immediate agency or region, the Tribe may negotiate its share from BIA location where the service is actually provided.

§ 1000.100 May a Tribe/Consortium obtain discretionary or competitive funding that is distributed on a discretionary or competitive basis?

Funds provided for Indian services/ programs that have not been mandated by Congress to be distributed on a competitive/discretionary basis may be distributed to a Tribe/Consortium under a formula-driven method. In order to receive such funds, a Tribe/Consortium must be eligible and qualified to receive such funds. A Tribe/Consortium that receives such funds under a formula-driven methodology would no longer be eligible to compete for these funds.

§ 1000.101 Are all funds identified as Tribal shares always paid to the Tribe/Consortium under an AFA?

No, at the discretion of the Tribe/ Consortium, Tribal shares may be left, in whole or in part, with BIA for certain programs. This is referred to as a "retained Tribal share".

§ 1000.102 How are savings that result from downsizing allocated?

Funds that are saved as a result of downsizing in BIA are allocated to Tribes/Consortia in the same manner as Tribal shares as provided for in § 1000.98.

§ 1000.103 Do Tribes/Consortia need Secretarial approval to reallocate funds between programs that the Tribe/Consortium administers under the AFA?

No, unless otherwise required by law, the Secretary does not have to approve the reallocation of funds between programs that a Tribe/Consortium administers under an AFA.

§ 1000.104 Can funding amounts negotiated in an AFA be adjusted during the year it is in effect?

Yes, funding amounts negotiated in an AFA may be adjusted under the following circumstances:

- (a) Congressional action. (1) Increases/ decreases as a result of Congressional appropriations and/or a directive in the statement of managers accompanying a conference report on an appropriations bill or continuing resolution.
- (2) General decreases due to Congressional action must be applied consistently to BIA, self-governance Tribes/Consortia, and Tribes/Consortia not participating in self-governance.
- (3) General increases due to Congressional appropriations must be applied consistently, except where used to achieve equitable distribution among regions and Tribes.
- (4) A Tribe/Consortium will be notified of any decrease and be provided an opportunity to reconcile.
- (b) *Mistakes.* If the Tribe/Consortium or the Secretary can identify and document substantive errors in calculations, the parties will renegotiate the amounts and make every effort to correct such errors.
- (c) *Mutual Agreement*. Both the Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary may agree to renegotiate amounts at any time.

ESTABLISHING SELF-GOVERNANCE BASE BUDGETS

\$ 1000.105 What are self-governance base budgets?

- (a) A Tribe/Consortium self-governance base budget is the amount of recurring funding identified in the President's annual budget request to Congress. This amount must be adjusted to reflect subsequent Congressional action. It includes amounts that are eligible to be base transferred or have been base transferred from BIA budget accounts to self-governance budget accounts. As allowed by Congress, self-governance base budgets are derived from:
- (1) A Tribe's/Consortium's Pub. L. 93-638 contract amounts;
- (2) Negotiated agency, regional, and central office amounts;
 - (3) Other recurring funding:
 - (4) Special projects, if applicable;
 - (5) Programmatic shortfall;
- (6) Tribal priority allocation increases and decreases;
- (7) Pay costs and retirement cost adjustments; and
- (8) Any other inflationary cost adjustments.
- (b) Self-governance base budgets must not include any non-recurring program funds, construction and wildland firefighting accounts, Congressional earmarks, or other funds specifically excluded by Congress. These funds are negotiated annually and may be included in the AFA but must not be included in the self-governance base budget.
- (c) Self-governance base budgets may not include other recurring type programs that are currently in Tribal priority allocations (TPA) such as general assistance, housing improvement program (HIP), road maintenance and contract support. Should these later four programs ever become base transferred to Tribes, then they may be included in a self-governance Tribe's base budget.

§ 1000.106 Once a Tribe/Consortium establishes a base budget, are funding amounts renegotiated each year?

No, unless otherwise requested by the Tribe/Consortium, these amounts are not renegotiated each year. If a Tribe/

Consortium renegotiates funding levels:

- (a) It must negotiate all funding levels in the AFA using the process for determining residuals and funding amounts on the same basis as other Tribes; and
- (b) It is eligible for funding amounts of new programs or available programs not previously included in the AFA on the same basis as other Tribes.

§ 1000.107 Must a Tribe/Consortium with a base budget or base budgeteligible program amounts negotiated before January 16, 2001 negotiate new Tribal shares and residual amounts?

No, if a Tribe/Consortium negotiated amounts before January 16, 2001, it does not need to renegotiate new Tribal shares and residual amounts.

- (a) At Tribal option, a Tribe/Consortium may retain funding amounts that:
- (1) Were either base eligible or in the Tribe's base; and
- (2) Were negotiated before this part is promulgated.
- (b) If a Tribe/Consortium desires to renegotiate the amounts referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, the Tribe/Consortium must:
- (1) Negotiate all funding included in the AFA; and
- (2) Use the process for determining residuals and funding amounts on the same basis as other Tribes.
- (c) Self-governance Tribes/Consortia are eligible for funding amounts for new or available programs not previously included in the AFA on the same basis as other Tribes/Consortia.

§ 1000.108 How are self-governance base budgets established?

At the request of the Tribe/Consortium, a self-governance base budget identifying each Tribe's funding amount is included in BIA's budget justification for the following year, subject to Congressional appropriation.

§ 1000.109 How are self-governance base budgets adjusted?

Self-governance base budgets must be adjusted as follows:

(a) Congressional action. (1) Increases/ decreases as a result of Congressional appropriations and/or a directive in the

- statement of managers accompanying a conference report on an appropriations bill or continuing resolution.
- (2) General decreases due to Congressional action must be applied consistently to BIA, self-governance Tribes/Consortia, and Tribes/Consortia not participating in self-governance.
- (3) General increases due to Congressional appropriations must be applied consistently, except where used to achieve equitable distribution among regions and Tribes.
- (4) A Tribe/Consortium will be notified of any decrease and be provided an opportunity to reconcile.
- (b) *Mistakes.* If the Tribe/Consortium or the Secretary can identify and document substantive errors in calculations, the parties will renegotiate such amounts and make every effort to correct the errors.
- (c) *Mutual agreement.* Both the Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary may agree to renegotiate amounts at any time.

Subpart F—Non-BIA Annual Self-Governance Compacts and Funding Agreements

PURPOSE

§ 1000.120 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart describes program eligibility, funding, terms, and conditions of AFAs for non-BIA programs.

§ 1000.121 What is an annual funding agreement for a non-BIA program?

Annual funding agreements for non-BIA programs are legally binding and mutually enforceable agreements between a bureau and a Tribe/Consortium participating in the self-governance program that contain:

- (a) A description of that portion or portions of a bureau program that are to be performed by the Tribe/Consortium; and
- (b) Associated funding, terms and conditions under which the Tribe/Consortium will assume a program, or portion of a program.

ELIGIBILITY

§ 1000.122 What non-BIA programs are eligible for inclusion in an annual funding agreement?

Programs authorized by sections 403(b)(2) and 403(c) of the Act are eligible for inclusion in AFAs. The Secretary will publish annually a list of these programs in accordance with section 405(c)(4).

§ 1000.123 Are there non-BIA programs for which the Secretary must negotiate for inclusion in an AFA subject to such terms as the parties may negotiate?

Yes, those programs, or portions thereof, that are eligible for contracting under Pub. L. 93–638.

§ 1000.124 What programs are included under Section 403(b)(2) of the Act?

Those programs, or portions thereof, that are eligible for contracting under Pub. L. 93-638.

§ 1000.125 What programs are included under Section 403(c)?

Department of the Interior programs of special geographic, historical, or cultural significance to participating Tribes, individually or as members of a Consortium, are eligible for inclusion in AFAs under section 403(c).

§ 1000.126 What does "special geographic, historical or cultural" mean?

- (a) Geographic generally refers to all lands presently "on or near" an Indian reservation, and all other lands within "Indian country," as defined by 18 U.S.C. 1151. In addition, "geographic" includes:
 - (1) Lands of former reservations;
- (2) Lands on or near those conveyed or to be conveyed under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA);
- (3) Judicially established aboriginal lands of a Tribe or a Consortium member or as verified by the Secretary; and
- (4) Lands and waters pertaining to Indian rights in natural resources, hunting, fishing, gathering, and subsistence activities, provided or protected by treaty or other applicable law.

- (b) *Historical* generally refers to programs or lands having a particular history that is relevant to the Tribe. For example, particular trails, forts, significant sites, or educational activities that relate to the history of a particular Tribe.
- (c) *Cultural* refers to programs, sites, or activities as defined by individual Tribal traditions and may include, for example:
 - (1) Sacred and medicinal sites;
- (2) Gathering of medicines or materials such as grasses for basket weaving; or
- (3) Other traditional activities, including, but not limited to, subsistence hunting, fishing, and gathering.

§ 1000.127 Under Section 403(b)(2), when must programs be awarded non-competitively?

Programs eligible for contracts under Pub. L. 93-638 must be awarded non-competitively.

§ 1000.128 Is there a contracting preference for programs of special geographic, historical, or cultural significance?

Yes, if there is a special geographic, historical, or cultural significance to the program or activity administered by the bureau, the law affords the bureau the discretion to include the programs or activities in an AFA on a non-competitive basis.

§ 1000.129 Are there any programs that may not be included in an AFA?

Yes, section 403(k) of the Act excludes from the program:

- (a) Inherently Federal functions; and
- (b) Programs where the statute establishing the existing program does not authorize the type of participation sought by the Tribe/Consortium, except as provided in § 1000.134.

§1000.130 Does a Tribe/Consortium need to be identified in an authorizing statute in order for a program or element of a program to be included in a non-BIA AFA?

No, the Act favors the inclusion of a wide range of programs.

§ 1000.131 Will Tribes/Consortia participate in the Secretary's determination of what is to be included on the annual list of available programs?

Yes, the Secretary must consult each year with Tribes/Consortia participating in self-governance programs regarding which bureau programs are eligible for inclusion in AFAs.

§ 1000.132 How will the Secretary consult with Tribes/Consortia in developing the list of available programs?

- (a) On, or as near as possible to, October 1 of each year, the Secretary must distribute to each participating self-governance Tribe/Consortium the previous year's list of available programs in accordance with section 405(c)(4) of the Act. The list must include:
- (1) All of the Secretary's proposed additions and revisions for the coming year with an explanation; and

(2) Programmatic targets and an initial point of contact for each bureau.

- (b) The Tribes/Consortia receiving the proposed list will have 30 days from receipt to comment in writing on the Secretary's proposed revisions and to provide additions and revisions of their own for the Secretary to consider.
- (c) The Secretary will carefully consider these comments before publishing the list as required by section 405(c)(4) of the Act.
- (d) If the Secretary does not plan to include a Tribal suggestion or revision in the final published list, he/she must provide an explanation of his/her reasons if requested by a Tribe.

§1000.133 What else is on the list in addition to eligible programs?

The list will also include programmatic targets and an initial point of contact for each bureau. Programmatic targets will be established as part of the consultation process described in §1000.132.

§ 1000.134 May a bureau negotiate with a Tribe/Consortium for programs not specifically included on the annual section 405(c) list?

Yes, the annual list will specify that bureaus will negotiate for other programs eligible under section 403(b)(2) when requested by a Tribe/Consortium. Bureaus may negotiate for section 403(c) programs whether or not they are on the list.

§ 1000.135 How will a bureau negotiate an annual funding agreement for a program of special geographic, historical, or cultural significance to more than one Tribe?

- (a) If a program is of special geographic, historical, or cultural significance to more than one Tribe, the bureau may allocate the program among the several Tribes/Consortia or select one Tribe/Consortium with whom to negotiate an AFA.
- (b) In making a determination under paragraph (a) of this section, the bureau will, in consultation with the affected Tribes, consider:
- (1) The special significance of each Tribe's or Consortium member's interest; and
- (2) The statutory objectives being served by the bureau program.
- (c) The bureau's decision will be final for the Department.

§ 1000.136 When will this determination be made?

It will occur during the pre-negotiation process, subject to the timeframes in §1000.171 and §1000.172.

FUNDING

§ 1000.137 What funds are included in an AFA?

Bureaus determine the amount of funding to be included in the AFA using the following principles:

- (a) 403(b)(2) programs. In general, funds are provided in an AFA to the Tribe/Consortium in an amount equal to the amount that it is eligible to receive under section 106 of Pub. L. 93-638.
- (b) 403(c) programs. (1) The AFA will include:
- (i) Amounts equal to the direct costs the bureau would have incurred were it to operate that program at the level of work mutually agreed to in the AFA; and
 - (ii) Allowable indirect costs.
- (2) A bureau is not required to include management and support funds from the regional or central office level in an AFA, unless:

- (i) The Tribe/Consortium will perform work previously performed at the regional or central office level;
- (ii) The work is not compensated in the indirect cost rate; and
- (iii) Including management and support costs in the AFA does not result in the Tribe/Consortium being paid twice for the same work when negotiated indirect cost rate is applied.
- (c) Funding Limitations. The amount of funding must be subject to the availability and level of Congressional appropriations to the bureau for that program or activity. As the various bureaus use somewhat differing budgeting practices, determining the amount of funds available for inclusion in the AFA for a particular program or activity is likely to vary among bureaus or programs.
- (1) The AFA may not exceed the amount of funding the bureau would have spent for direct operations and indirect support and management of that program in that year.
- (2) The AFA must not include funding for programs still performed by the bureau.

§1000.138 How are indirect cost rates determined?

The Department's Office of the Inspector General (OIG) or other cognizant Federal agency and the Tribe/Consortium negotiate indirect cost rates. These rates are based on the provisions of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-87 or other applicable OMB cost circular and the provisions of Title I of Pub. L. 93-638 (See §1000.142). These rates are used generally by all Federal agencies for contracts and grants with the Tribe/Consortium, including self-governance agreements.

§ 1000.139 Will the established indirect cost rates always apply to new AFAs?

No, the established indirect cost rates will not always apply to new AFAs.

- (a) A Tribe's/Consortium's existing indirect cost rate should be reviewed and renegotiated with the inspector general or other cognizant agency if:
- (1) Using the previously negotiated rate would include the recovery of indi-

rect costs that are not reasonable, allocable, or allowable to the relevant program; or

- (2) The previously negotiated rate would result in an under-recovery by the Tribe/Consortium.
- (b) If a Tribe/Consortium has a fixed amount indirect cost agreement under OMB Circular A-87, then:
- (1) Renegotiation is not required and the duration of the fixed amount agreement will be that provided for in the fixed amount agreement; or
- (2) The Tribe/Consortium and bureau may negotiate an indirect cost amount or rate for use only in that AFA without the involvement of the inspector general or other cognizant agency.

§ 1000.140 How does the Secretary determine the amount of indirect contract support costs?

The Secretary determines the amount of indirect contract support costs by:

- (a) Applying the negotiated indirect cost rate to the appropriate direct cost base:
 - (b) Using the provisional rate; or
- (c) Negotiating the amount of indirect contract support.

§ 1000.141 Is there a predetermined cap or limit on indirect cost rates or a fixed formula for calculating indirect cost rates?

No, indirect cost rates vary from Tribe to Tribe. The Secretary should refer to the appropriate negotiated indirect cost rates for individual Tribes, that apply government-wide. Although this cost rate is not capped, the amount of funds available for inclusion is capped at the level available under the relevant appropriation.

§ 1000.142 Instead of the negotiated indirect cost rate, is it possible to establish a fixed amount or another negotiated rate for indirect costs where funds are limited?

Yes, OMB Circular A-87 encourages agencies to test fee-for-service alternatives. If the parties agree to a fixed price, fee-for-service agreement, then they must use OMB Circular A-87 as a guide in determining the appropriate price (OMB circulars are available at http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/ or see

5 CFR 1310.3). Where limited appropriated funds are available, negotiating the fixed cost option or another rate may facilitate reaching an agreement with that Tribe/Consortium.

OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS

§ 1000.143 May the bureaus negotiate terms to be included in an AFA for non-Indian programs?

Yes, as provided for by section 403(b)(2) and 403(c) and as necessary to meet program mandates.

REALLOCATION, DURATION, AND AMENDMENTS

§ 1000.144 Can a Tribe reallocate funds for a non-BIA non-Indian program?

Yes, section 403(b) permits such reallocation upon joint agreement of the Secretary and the Tribe/Consortium.

§ 1000.145 Do Tribes/Consortia need Secretarial approval to reallocate funds between Title-I eligible programs that the Tribe/Consortium administers under a non-BIA AFA?

No, unless otherwise required by law, the Secretary does not have to approve the reallocation of funds with the exception of construction projects.

§ 1000.146 Can a Tribe/Consortium negotiate an AFA with a non-BIA bureau for which the performance period exceeds one year?

Yes, subject to the terms of the AFA, a Tribe/Consortium and a non-BIA bureau may agree to provide for the performance under the AFA to extend beyond the fiscal year. However, the Department may not obligate funds in excess and advance of available appropriations.

§ 1000.147 Can the terms and conditions in a non-BIA AFA be amended during the year it is in effect?

Yes, terms and conditions in a non-BIA AFA may be amended during the year it is in effect as agreed to by both the Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary.

§ 1000.148 What happens if an AFA expires before the effective date of the successor AFA?

If the effective date of a successor AFA is not on or before the expiration of the current AFA, subject to terms mutually agreed upon by the Tribe/ Consortium and the Department at the time the current AFA was negotiated or in a subsequent amendment, the Tribe/Consortium may continue to carry out the program authorized under the AFA to the extent resources permit. During this extension period, the current AFA shall remain in effect, including coverage of the Tribe/Consortium under the Federal Tort Claims Act (FTCA) 28 U.S.C. 2671-2680 (1994); and the Tribe/Consortium may use any funds remaining under the AFA, savings from other programs or Tribal funds to carry out the program. Nothing in this section authorizes an AFA to be continued beyond the completion of the program authorized under the AFA or the amended AFA. This section also does not entitle a Tribe/Consortium to receive, nor does it prevent a Tribe from receiving, additional funding under any successor AFA. The successor AFA must provide funding to the Tribe/Consortium at a level necessary for the Tribe/Consortium to perform the programs, functions, services, and activities (PFSA) or portions thereof for the full period they were or will be performed.

Subpart G—Negotiation Process for Annual Funding Agreements

PURPOSE

§ 1000.160 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart provides the process and timelines for negotiating a self-governance compact with the Department and an AFA with any bureau.

- (a) For a newly selected or currently participating Tribe/Consortium negotiating an initial AFA with any bureau, see §§ 1000.173 through 1000.179.
- (b) For a participating Tribe/Consortium negotiating a successor AFA with any bureau, see §§ 1000.180 through 1000.182.

NEGOTIATING A SELF-GOVERNANCE COMPACT

\$1000.161 What is a self-governance compact?

A self-governance compact is an executed document that affirms the government-to-government relationship between a self-governance Tribe and the United States. The compact differs from an AFA in that parts of the compact apply to all bureaus within the Department of the Interior rather than a single bureau.

§ 1000.162 What is included in a selfgovernance compact?

A model format for self-governance compacts appears in appendix A. A selfgovernance compact should generally include the following:

- (a) The authority and purpose;
- (b) Terms, provisions, and conditions of the compact;
- (c) Obligations of the Tribe and the United States; and
 - (d) Other provisions.

§ 1000.163 Can a Tribe/Consortium negotiate other terms and conditions not contained in the model compact?

Yes, the Secretary and a self-governance Tribe/Consortium may negotiate into the model compact contained in appendix A additional terms relating to the government-to-government relationship between the Tribe(s) and the United States. For BIA programs, a Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary may agree to include any term in a contract and funding agreement under Title I in the model compact contained in appendix A to this part.

§ 1000.164 Can a Tribe/Consortium have an AFA without entering into a compact?

Yes, at the Tribe's/Consortium's option.

§ 1000.165 Are provisions in compacts negotiated before January 16, 2001, effective after implementation?

(a) Yes, all provisions in compacts that were negotiated with BIA before January 16, 2001, shall remain in effect for BIA programs only after January 16, 2001, provided that each compact contains provisions:

- (1) That are authorized by the Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994;
- (2) Are in compliance with other applicable Federal laws; and,
 - (3) Are consistent with this part.
- (b) BIA will notify the Tribe/Consortium in writing when BIA asserts that a provision or provisions of that Tribe's/Consortium's previously negotiated compact is not in compliance with the terms and conditions of this part. BIA and the Tribe/Consortium will renegotiate the provision within 60 days of the Tribe's/Consortium's receipt of the notification.
- (c) If renegotiation is not successful within 60 days of the notice being provided, BIA's determination is final for the bureau and enforceability of the provisions shall be subject to the appeals process described in subpart R of this part. Pending a final appeal through the appeals process, BIA's determination shall be stayed.

NEGOTIATION OF INITIAL ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS

§ 1000.166 What are the phases of the negotiation process?

There are two phases of the negotiation process:

- (a) The information phase; and
- (b) The negotiation phase.

§ 1000.167 Who may initiate the information phase?

Any Tribe/Consortium that has been admitted to the program or to the applicant pool may initiate the information phase.

§ 1000.168 Is it mandatory to go through the information phase before initiating the negotiation phase?

No, a Tribe/Consortium may go directly to the negotiation phase.

§ 1000.169 How does a Tribe/Consortium initiate the information phase?

A Tribe/Consortium initiates the information phase by submitting a letter of interest to the bureau administering a program that the Tribe/Consortium may want to include in its AFA. A letter of interest may be mailed, telefaxed, or hand-delivered to:

(a) The Director, OSG, if the request is for information about BIA programs;

(b) The non-BIA bureau's self-governance representative identified in the Secretary's annual section 405(c) listing in the FEDERAL REGISTER, if the request is for information concerning programs of non-BIA bureaus.

§1000.170 What is the letter of inter-

A letter of interest is the initial indication of interest submitted by the Tribe/Consortium informing the bureau of the Tribe's/Consortium's interest in seeking information for the possible negotiation of one or more bureau programs. For non-BIA bureaus, the program and budget information request should relate to the program and activities identified in the Secretary's section 405(c) list in the FEDERAL REG-ISTER or a section 403(c) request. A letter of interest should identify the following:

(a) As specifically as possible, the program a Tribe/Consortium is interested in negotiating under an AFA;

(b) A preliminary brief explanation of the cultural, historical, or geographic significance to the Tribe/Consortium of the program, if applicable;

(c) The scope of activity that a Tribe/ Consortium is interested in including

in an AFA;

(d) Other information that may assist the bureau in identifying the programs that are included or related to the Tribe's/Consortium's request;

(e) A request for information that indicates the type and/or description of information that will assist the Tribe/ Consortium in pursuing the negotiation process:

(f) A designated Tribal contact;

- (g) A request for information on any funds that may be available within the bureau or other known possible sources of funding for planning and negotiating
- (h) A request for information on any funds available within the bureau or from other sources of funding that the Tribe/Consortium may include in the AFA for planning or performing programs or activities; and
- (i) Any requests for technical assistance to be provided by the bureau in preparing documents of materials that

may be required for the Tribe/Consortium in the negotiation process.

§ 1000.171 When should a Tribe/Consortium submit a letter of interest?

A letter of interest may be submitted at any time. To meet the negotiation deadlines below, letters should be submitted to the appropriate non-BIA bureaus by March 1; letters should be submitted to BIA by April 1 for fiscal year Tribes/Consortia or May 1 for calendar year Tribes/Consortia.

§ 1000.172 What steps does the bureau take after a letter of interest is submitted by a Tribe/Consortium?

- (a) Within 15 calendar days of receipt of a Tribe's/Consortium's letter of interest, the bureau will notify the Tribe/ Consortium about who will be designated as the bureau's representative to be responsible for responding to the Tribal requests for information. The bureau representative shall act in good faith in fulfilling the following responsibilities:
- (1) Providing all budget and program information identified in paragraph (b) of this section, from each organizational level of the bureau(s); and
- (2) Notifying any other bureau requiring notification and participation under this part.
- (b) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of the Tribe's/Consortium's letter of interest:
- (1) To the extent that such reasonably related information is available, the bureau representative is to provide the information listed in paragraph (c) of this section, if available and consistent with the bureau's budgetary process:
- (2) A written explanation of why the information is not available or not being provided to the Tribe's/Consortium's contact and the date by which other available information will be provided; or
- (3) If applicable, a written explanation of why the program is unavailable for negotiation.
- (c) Information to be made available to the Tribe's/Consortium's contact, subject to the conditions of paragraph (b) of this section, includes:
- (1) Information regarding program, budget, staffing, and locations of the

offices administering the program and related administrative support program identified by the Tribe/Consortium.

- (2) Information contained in the previous year, present year, and next year's budget proposed by the President at the national program level and the regional/local level.
- (3) When appropriate, the bureau will be available to meet the Tribal representatives to explain the budget information provided.
- (4) Information used to support budget allocations for the programs identified (e.g., full time equivalents and other relevant factors).
- (5) Information used to operate and/ or evaluate a program, such as statutory and regulatory requirements and program standards.
- (6) If applicable, information regarding how a program is administered by

more than one bureau, including a point of contact for information for the other bureau(s); and

- (7) Other information requested by the Tribe/Consortium in its letter of interest
- (d) If a bureau fails to provide reasonably related information requested by a Tribe/Consortium, the Tribe/Consortium may appeal the failure in accordance with subpart R of this part. These requests shall be considered for a fee waiver under the Freedom of Information Act.

§ 1000.173 How does a newly selected Tribe/Consortium initiate the negotiation phase?

(a) To initiate the negotiation phase, an authorized official of the newly selected Tribe/Consortium submits a written request to negotiate an AFA as indicated in the following table:

For a	the Tribe/Consortium should submit the request to	and the request should identify	
(1) BIA program (2) Non-BIA program		the lead negotiator(s) for the Tribe/Consortium	

(b) The Tribal/Consortium official b must submit the information required d

by paragraph (a) of this section by the deadline shown in the following table:

Type of program	Type of tribe/consortium	Submission deadline
(1) BIA	Fiscal year	April 1.
	Calendar year	May 1.
(3) Non-BIA	Fiscal year or calendar year	May 1*.

^{*}The request may be submitted later than this date where the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium agree that administration for a partial year funding agreement is feasible.

§ 1000.174 How and when does the bureau respond to a request to negotiate?

- (a) Within 15 days of receiving a Tribe's/Consortium's request to negotiate, the bureau will take the steps in this section. If more than one bureau is involved, a lead bureau must be designated to conduct negotiations.
- (b) If the program is contained on the section 405(c) list, the bureau will identify the lead negotiator(s) and awarding official(s) for executing the AFA.
- (c) If the program is potentially of a special geographic, cultural, or historic significance to a Tribe/Consortium, the bureau will schedule a pre-negotiation

meeting with the Tribe/Consortium as soon as possible. The purpose of the meeting is to assist the bureau in determining if the program is available for negotiation.

- (d) Within 10 days after convening a meeting under paragraph (c) of this section:
- (1) If the program is available for negotiation, the bureau will identify the lead negotiator(s) and awarding official(s); or
- (2) If the program is unavailable for negotiation, the bureau will give to the Tribe/Consortium a written explanation of why the program is unavailable for negotiation.

§ 1000.175 What is the process for conducting the negotiation phase?

- (a) Within 30 days of receiving a written request to negotiate, the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium will agree to a date to conduct an initial negotiation meeting. Subsequent meetings will be held with reasonable frequency at reasonable times.
- (b) Tribe/Consortium and bureau lead negotiators must:
- (1) Be authorized to negotiate on behalf of their government; and
- (2) Involve all necessary persons in the negotiation process.
- (c) Once negotiations have been successfully completed, the bureau and Tribe/Consortium will prepare and either execute or disapprove an AFA within 30 days or by a mutually agreed upon date.

§ 1000.176 What issues must the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium address at negotiation meetings?

The negotiation meetings referred to in §1000.175 must address at a minimum the following:

- (a) The specific Tribe/Consortium proposal(s) and intentions;
- (b) Legal or program issues that the bureau or the Tribe/Consortium identify as concerns;
- (c) Options for negotiating programs and related budget amounts, including mutually agreeable options for developing alternative formats for presenting budget information to the Tribe/Consortium;
- (d) Dates for conducting and concluding negotiations;
- (e) Protocols for conducting negotiations:
- (f) Responsibility for preparation of a written summary of the discussions; and
- (g) Who will prepare an initial draft of the AFA.

\$ 1000.177 What happens when the AFA is signed?

- (a) After all parties have signed the AFA, a copy is sent to the Tribe/Consortium.
- (b) The Secretary forwards copies of the AFA to:
- (1) The House Subcommittee on Native Americans and Insular Affairs; and

- (2) The Senate Committee on Indian Affairs;
- (c) For BIA programs, the AFA is also forwarded to each Indian Tribe/Consortium served by the BIA Agency that serves any Tribe/Consortium that is a party to the AFA.

§ 1000.178 When does the AFA become effective?

The effective date is not earlier than 90 days after the AFA is submitted to the Congressional committees under §1000.177(b).

§ 1000.179 What happens if the Tribe/ Consortium and bureau negotiators fail to reach an agreement?

- (a) If the Tribe/Consortium and bureau representatives do not reach agreement during the negotiation phase by the mutually agreed to date for completing negotiations, the Tribe/Consortium and the bureau may each make a last and best offer to the other party.
- (b) If a last and best offer is not accepted within 15 days, the bureau will provide a written explanation to the Tribe/Consortium explaining its reasons for not entering into an AFA for the requested program, together with the applicable statement prescribed in subpart R of this part, concerning appeal or review rights.
- (c) The Tribe/Consortium has 30 days from receipt of the bureau's written explanation to file an appeal. Appeals are handled in accordance with subpart R of this part.

NEGOTIATION PROCESS FOR SUCCESSOR ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENTS

§ 1000.180 What is a successor AFA?

A successor AFA is a funding agreement negotiated after a Tribe's/Consortium's initial agreement with a bureau for continuing to perform a particular program. The parties to the AFA should generally use the terms of the existing AFA to expedite and simplify the exchange of information and the negotiation process.

§1000.181 How does the Tribe/Consortium initiate the negotiation of a successor AFA?

Although a written request is desirable to document the precise request

and date of the request, a written request is not mandatory. If either party anticipates a significant change in an existing program in the AFA, it should notify the other party of the change at the earliest possible date so that the other party may plan accordingly.

§ 1000.182 What is the process for negotiating a successor AFA?

The Tribe/Consortium and the bureau use the procedures in §§1000.173—1000.179.

Subpart H—Limitation and/or Reduction of BIA Services, Contracts, and Funds

§ 1000.190 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart prescribes the process that the Secretary uses to determine whether a BIA self-governance funding agreement causes a limitation or reduction in the services, contracts, or funds that any other Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization is eligible to receive under self-determination contracts, other self-governance compacts, or direct services from BIA. This type of limitation is prohibited by section 406(a) of Pub. L. 93-638. For the purposes of this subpart, Tribal organization means an organization eligible to receive services, contracts, or funds under section 102 of Pub. L. 93-638.

§ 1000.191 To whom does this subpart apply?

Participating and non-participating Tribes/Consortia and Tribal organizations are subject to this subpart. It does not apply to the general public and non-Indians.

§ 1000.192 What services, contracts, or funds are protected under section 406(a)?

Section 406(a) protects against the actual reduction or limitations of services, contracts, or funds.

§ 1000.193 Who may raise the issue of limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding?

BIA or any affected Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization may raise the

issue that a BIA self-governance AFA limits or reduces particular services, contracts, or funding for which it is eligible.

§ 1000.194 When must BIA raise the issue of limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding?

- (a) From the beginning of the negotiation period until the end of the first year of implementation of an AFA, BIA may raise the issue of limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding. If BIA and a participating Tribe/Consortium disagree over the residual information, a participating Tribe/Consortium may ask the Deputy Commissioner—Indian Affairs to reconsider residual levels for particular programs. [See § 1000.95(d)]
- (b) After the AFA is signed, BIA must raise the issue of any undetermined funding amounts within 30 days after the final funding level is determined. BIA may not raise this issue after this period has elapsed.

§ 1000.195 When must an affected Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization raise the issue of a limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding for which it is eligible?

- (a) A Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization may raise the issue of limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding for which it is eligible during:
- (1) Region-wide Tribal shares meetings occurring before the first year of implementation of an AFA;
- (2) Within the 90-day review period before the effective date of the AFA; and
- (3) The first year of implementation of an AFA.
- (b) Any Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization claiming a limitation or reduction of contracts, services, or funding for which it is eligible must notify, in writing, both the Department and negotiating Tribe/Consortium. Claims may only be filed within the periods specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1000.196 What must be included in a finding by BIA or in a claim by an affected Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization regarding the issue of a limitation or reduction of services?

An affected Tribe/Consortium must include in its claim a written explanation identifying the alleged limitation or reduction of services, contracts, or funding for which it is eligible. A finding by BIA must likewise identify the limitation or reduction.

§ 1000.197 How will BIA resolve a claim?

All findings and claims timely made in accordance with §§1000.194 through 1000.195 will be resolved in accordance with 25 CFR part 2.

§ 1000.198 How must a limitation or reduction in services, contracts, or funds be remedied?

- (a) If funding a participating Tribe/Consortium will limit or reduce services, contracts, or funds for which another Tribe/Consortium or Tribal organization is eligible, BIA must remedy the reduction as follows:
- (1) In the current AFA year BIA must use shortfall funding, supplemental funding, or other available BIA resources; and
- (2) In a subsequent AFA year, BIA may adjust the AFA funding in an AFA to correct a finding of actual reduction in services, contracts, or funds for that subsequent year.
- (b) All adjustments under this section must be mutually agreed between BIA and the participating Tribe/Consortium.

Subpart I—Public Consultation Process

§ 1000.210 When does a non-BIA bureau use a public consultation process related to the negotiation of an AFA?

When required by law or when appropriate under bureau discretion, a bureau may use a public consultation process in negotiating an AFA.

§ 1000.211 Will the bureau contact the Tribe/Consortium before initiating public consultation process for a non-BIA AFA under negotiation?

Yes, the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium will discuss the consultation process to be used in negotiating a non-BIA AFA.

- (a) When public consultation is required by law, the bureau will follow the required process and will involve the Tribe/Consortium in that process to the maximum extent possible.
- (b) When public consultation is a matter of bureau discretion, at Tribal request the Tribe/Consortium and the bureau, unless prohibited by law, will jointly develop guidelines for that process, including the conduct of any future public meetings. The bureau and the Tribe/Consortium will jointly identify a list of potential project beneficiaries, third-party stakeholders, or third-party users (affected parties) for use in the public consultation process.

§ 1000.212 What is the role of the Tribe/Consortium when a bureau initiates a public meeting?

When a bureau initiates a public meeting with affected parties it will take the following actions:

- (a) The bureau will notify the Tribe/ Consortium of the meeting time, place, and invited parties:
- (1) Ten days in advance, if possible;
- (2) If less than 10 days in advance, at the earliest practical time.
- (b) When the bureau notifies the Tribe/Consortium, the bureau will invite the Tribe/Consortium to participate in and, unless prohibited by law, to co-sponsor or co-facilitate the meeting.
- (c) When possible, the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium should meet to plan and discuss the conduct of the meeting, meeting protocols, and general participation in the proposed consultation meeting.
- (d) The bureau and the Tribe/Consortium will conduct the meeting in a manner that facilitates and does not undermine the government-to-government relationship and self-governance;
- (e) The Tribe/Consortium may provide technical support to the bureau to

enhance the consultation process, as mutually agreed.

§ 1000.213 What should the bureau do if it is invited to attend a meeting with respect to the Tribe's/Consortium's proposed AFA?

If the bureau is invited to participate in meetings, hearings, etc., held or conducted by other parties, where the subject matter of the AFA under negotiation is expected to be raised, the bureau:

- (a) Shall notify the Tribe/Consortium at the earliest practical time; and
- (b) Should encourage the meeting sponsor to invite the Tribe/Consortium to participate.

§ 1000.214 Will the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium share information concerning inquiries about the Tribes/Consortia and the AFA?

Yes, the bureau and the Tribe/Consortium will exchange information about inquiries from affected or interested parties relating to the AFA under negotiation.

Subpart J—Waiver of Regulations

§ 1000.220 What regulations apply to self-governance Tribes?

All regulations that govern the operation of programs included in an AFA apply unless waived under this subpart. To the maximum extent practical, the parties should identify these regulations in the AFA.

§ 1000.221 Can the Secretary grant a waiver of regulations to a Tribe/ Consortium?

Yes, a Tribe/Consortium may ask the Secretary to grant a waiver of some or all Department of the Interior regulation(s) applicable to a program, in whole or in part, operated by a Tribe/Consortium under an AFA.

§ 1000.222 How does a Tribe/Consortium obtain a waiver?

To obtain a waiver, the Tribe/Consortium must:

(a) Submit a written request from the designated Tribal official to the Director for BIA programs or the appropriate bureau/office director for non-BIA programs;

- (b) Identify the regulation to be waived and the reasons for the request;
- (c) Identify the programs to which the waiver would apply;
- (d) Identify what provisions, if any, would be substituted in the AFA for the regulation to be waived; and
- (e) When applicable, identify the effect of the waiver on any trust programs or resources.

§ 1000,223 When can a Tribe/Consortium request a waiver of a regulation?

A Tribe/Consortium may request a waiver of a regulation:

- (a) As part of the negotiation process or
 - (b) After an AFA has been executed.

§ 1000.224 How can a Tribe/Consortium expedite the review of a regulation waiver request?

A Tribe/Consortium may request a meeting or other informal discussion with the appropriate bureau officials before submitting a waiver request.

- (a) To set up a meeting, the Tribe/ Consortium should contact:
- (1) For BIA programs, the Director, OSG; or
- (2) For non-BIA programs, the designated representative of the bureau.
- (b) The meeting or discussion is intended to provide:
- (1) A clear understanding of the nature of the request;
- (2) Necessary background and information; and
- (3) An opportunity for the bureau to offer appropriate technical assistance.

§ 1000.225 Are meetings or discussions mandatory?

No, a meeting with the bureau officials is not necessary to submit a waiver request.

§ 1000.226 On what basis may the Secretary deny a waiver request?

The Secretary may deny a waiver request if:

- (a) For a Title-I-eligible program, the requested waiver is prohibited by Federal law; or
- (b) For a non-Title-I-eligible program, the requested waiver is:
 - (1) Prohibited by Federal law; or
- (2) Inconsistent with the express provisions of the AFA.

§ 1000.227 What happens if the Secretary denies the waiver request?

If the Secretary denies a waiver request, the Secretary issues a written decision stating:

- (a) The basis for the decision;
- (b) The decision is final for the Department; and
- (c) The Tribe/Consortium may request reconsideration of the denial.

§ 1000.228 What are examples of waivers prohibited by law?

Examples of when a waiver is prohibited by Federal law include:

- (a) When the effect would be to waive or eliminate express statutory requirements:
- (b) When a statute authorizes civil and criminal penalties;
- (c) When it would result in a failure to ensure that proper health and safety standards are included in an AFA (section 403(e)(2));
- (d) When it would result in a reduction of the level of trust services that would have been provided by the Secretary to individual Indians (section 403(g)(4));
- (e) When it would limit or reduce the services, contracts, or funds to any other Indian Tribe or Tribal organization (section 406(a));
- (f) When it would diminish the Federal trust responsibility to Tribes, individual Indians or Indians with trust allotments (Section 406(b)); or
- (g) When it would violate Federal case law.

§1000.229 May a Tribe/Consortium propose a substitute for a regulation it wishes to be waived?

Yes, where a Tribe/Consortium wishes to replace the waived regulation with a substitute that otherwise maintains the requirements of the applicable Federal law, the Secretary may be able to approve the waiver request. The Tribe/Consortium and bureau officials must negotiate to develop a suggested substitution.

§ 1000.230 How is a waiver approval documented for the record?

The waiver decision is made part of the AFA by attaching a copy of it to the AFA and by mutually executing any necessary conforming amendments to the AFA. The decisions announcing the waiver also will be posted on the Office of Self-Governance web site and all such decisions shall be made available on request.

§ 1000.231 How does a Tribe/Consortium request reconsideration of the Secretary's denial of a waiver?

- (a) The Tribe/Consortium may request reconsideration of a waiver denial. To do so, the Tribe/Consortium must submit a request to:
- (1) The Director, OSG, for BIA programs; or
- (2) The appropriate bureau head, for non-BIA programs.
- (b) The request must be filed within 30 days of the day the decision is received by certified mail (return receipt requested) or by hand delivery. A request submitted by mail will be considered filed on the postmark date.
- (c) The request must identify the issues to be addressed, including a statement of reasons supporting the request.

§ 1000.232 When must DOI respond to a request for reconsideration?

The Secretary must issue a written decision within 30 days of the Department's receipt of a request for reconsideration. This decision is final for the Department and no administrative appeal may be made.

Subpart K—Construction

§ 1000.240 What construction programs included in an AFA are subject to this subpart?

- (a) All BIA and non-BIA construction programs included in an AFA are subject to this subpart. This includes design, construction, repair, improvement, expansion, replacement or demolition of buildings or facilities, and other related work for Federal, or Federally funded Tribal, facilities and projects.
- (b) The following programs and activities are not construction programs and activities:
- (1) Activities limited to providing planning services, administrative support services, coordination, responsibility for the construction project, dayto-day on-site management on site-

management and administration of the project, which may include cost management, project budgeting, project scheduling and procurement except that all project design and actual construction activities are subject to all the requirements of subpart K, whether performed by a Tribe/Consortium, subcontractor, or consultant.

- (2) Housing Improvement Program or road maintenance program activities of BIA:
- (3) Operation and maintenance programs; and
- (4) Non-403(c) programs that are less than \$100,000, subject to section 403(e)(2) of the Act, other applicable Federal law, and \$1000.256 of this subpart.

§ 1000.241 Does this subpart create an agency relationship?

No, a BIA or non-BIA construction program does not automatically create an agency relationship. However, Federal law, provisions of an AFA, or Federal actions may create an agency relationship.

§ 1000.242 What provisions relating to a construction program may be included in an AFA?

The Secretary and the Tribe/Consortium may negotiate to apply specific provisions of the Office of Federal Procurement and Policy Act and Federal Acquisition Regulations to a construction part of an AFA. Absent a negotiated agreement, such provisions and regulatory requirements do not apply.

§ 1000.243 What special provisions must be included in an AFA that contains a construction program?

An AFA that contains a construction program must address the requirements listed in this section.

- (a) The AFA must specify how the Secretary and the Tribe/Consortium must ensure that proper health and safety standards are provided for in the implementation of the AFA, including but not limited to:
- (1) The use of architects and engineers licensed to perform the type of construction involved in the AFA;
- (2) Applicable Federal, state, local or Tribal building codes and applicable

engineering standards, appropriate for the particular project; and

- (3) Necessary inspections and testing by the Tribe.
- (b) The AFA must comply with applicable Federal laws, program statutes and regulations.
- (c) The AFA must specify the services to be provided, the work to be performed, and the responsibilities of the Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary under the AFA.
- (d) The Secretary may require the Tribe/Consortium to provide brief progress reports and financial status reports. The parties may negotiate in the AFA the frequency, format and content of the reporting requirement. As negotiated, these reports may include:
- A narrative of the work accomplished;
- (2) The percentage of the work completed;
- (3) A report of funds expended during the reporting period; and
- (4) The total funds expended for the project.

§ 1000.244 May the Secretary suspend construction activities under an AFA?

- (a) The Secretary may require a Tribe/Consortium to suspend certain work under a construction portion of an AFA for up to 30 days only if:
- (1) Site conditions adversely affect health and safety; or
- (2) Work in progress or completed fails to substantially carry out the terms of the AFA without good cause.
- (b) The Secretary may suspend only work directly related to the criteria specified in paragraph (a) of this section unless other reasons for suspension are specifically negotiated in the AFA.
- (c) Unless the Secretary determines that a health and safety emergency requiring immediate action exists, before suspending work the Secretary must provide:
- (1) A 5 working days written notice; and
- (2) An opportunity for the Tribe/Consortium to correct the problem.
- (d) The Tribe/Consortium must be compensated for reasonable costs due

to any suspension of work that occurred through no fault of the Tribe/Consortium. Project funds will not be used for this purpose. However, if suspension occurs due to the action or inaction of the Tribe/Consortium, then project funds will be used to cover suspension related activities.

§ 1000.245 May a Tribe/Consortium continue work with construction funds remaining in an AFA at the end of the funding year?

Yes, any funds remaining in an AFA at the end of the funding year may be spent for construction under the terms of the AFA.

§ 1000.246 Must an AFA that contains a construction project or activity incorporate provisions of Federal construction standards?

No, the Secretary may provide information about Federal standards as early as possible in the construction process. If Tribal construction standards are consistent with or exceed applicable Federal standards, then the Secretary must accept the Indian Tribe/Consortium's proposed standards. The Secretary may accept commonly accepted industry construction standards.

§ 1000.247 May the Secretary require design provisions and other terms and conditions for construction programs or activities included in an AFA under section 403(c) of the Act?

Yes, the relevant bureau may provide to the Tribe/Consortium project design criteria and other terms and conditions that are required for such a project. The project must be completed in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the AFA.

§ 1000.248 What is the Tribe's/Consortium's role in a construction program included in an AFA?

The Tribe/Consortium has the following role regarding a construction portion of an AFA:

- (a) Under the Act, the Indian Tribe/Consortium must successfully complete the project in accordance with the terms and conditions in the AFA.
- (b) The Tribe/Consortium must give the Secretary timely notice of any pro-

posed changes to the project that require an increase to the negotiated funding amount or an increase in the negotiated performance period or any other significant departure from the scope or objective of the project. The Tribe/Consortium and Secretary may negotiate to include timely notice requirements in the AFA.

§ 1000.249 What is the Secretary's role in a construction program in an AFA?

The Secretary has the following role regarding a construction program contained in an AFA:

- (a) Except as provided in §1000.256, the Secretary may review and approve planning and design documents in accordance with terms negotiated in the AFA to ensure health and safety standards and compliance with Federal law and other program mandates;
- (b) Unless otherwise agreed to in an AFA, the Secretary reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use for Federal Government purposes, designs produced in the construction program that are funded by AFA monies, including:
- (1) The copyright to any work developed under a contract or subcontract; and
- (2) Any rights of copyright that an Indian Tribe/Consortium or a Tribal contractor purchases through the AFA;
- (c) The Secretary may conduct onsite monitoring visits as negotiated in the AFA;
- (d) The Secretary must approve any proposed changes in the construction program or activity that require an increase in the negotiated AFA funding amount or an increase in the negotiated performance period or are a significant departure from the scope or objective of the construction program as agreed to in the AFA;
- (e) The Secretary may conduct final project inspection jointly with the Indian Tribe/Consortium and may accept the construction project or activity as negotiated in the AFA;
- (f) Where the Secretary and the Tribe/Consortium share construction program activities, the AFA may provide for the exchange of information;

- (g) The Secretary may reassume the construction portion of an AFA if there is a finding of:
- (1) A significant failure to substantially carry out the terms of the AFA without good cause; or
- (2) Imminent jeopardy to a physical trust asset, to a natural resource, or that adversely affects public health and safety as provided in subpart M of this part.

§ 1000.250 How are property and funding returned if there is a reassumption for substantial failure to carry out an AFA?

If there is a reassumption for substantial failure to carry out an AFA, property and funding will be returned as provided in subparts M and N of this part.

§ 1000.251 What happens when a Tribe/ Consortium is suspended for substantial failure to carry out the terms of an AFA without good cause and does not correct the failure during the suspension?

(a) Except when the Secretary makes a finding of imminent jeopardy to a physical trust asset, a natural resource, or public health and safety as provided in subpart M of these regulations a finding of substantial failure to carry out the terms of the AFA without good cause must be processed under the suspension of work provision of § 1000.244.

(b) If the substantial failure to carry out the terms of the AFA without good cause is not corrected or resolved during the suspension of work, the Secretary may initiate a reassumption at the end of the 30-day suspension of work if an extension has not been negotiated. Any unresolved dispute will be processed in accordance with the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, 41 U.S.C. 601, et seq.

§ 1000.252 Do all provisions of other subparts apply to construction portions of AFAs?

Yes, all provisions of other subparts apply to construction portions of AFAs unless those provisions are inconsistent with this subpart.

§ 1000.253 When a Tribe withdraws from a Consortium, is the Secretary required to award to the withdrawing Tribe a portion of funds associated with a construction project if the withdrawing Tribe so requests?

Under §1000.35 of this part, a Tribe may withdraw from a Consortium and request its portion of a construction project's funds. The Secretary may decide not to award these funds if the award will affect the Consortium's ability to complete a non-severable phase of the project within available funding. An example of a non-severable phase of a project would be the construction of a single building serving all members of the Consortium. An example of a severable phase of a project would be the funding for a road in one village where the Consortium would be able to complete the roads in the other villages that were part of the project approved initially in the AFA. The Secretary's decision under this section may be appealed under subpart R of this part.

§ 1000.254 May a Tribe/Consortium reallocate funds from a construction program to a non-construction program?

No, a Tribe/Consortium may not reallocate funds from a construction program to a non-construction program unless otherwise provided under the relevant appropriation acts.

§ 1000.255 May a Tribe/Consortium reallocate funds among construction programs?

Yes, a Tribe/Consortium may reallocate funds among construction programs if permitted by appropriation law or if approved in advance by the Secretary.

§ 1000.256 Must the Secretary retain project funds to ensure proper health and safety standards in construction projects?

Yes, the Secretary must retain project funds to ensure proper health and safety standards in construction projects. Examples of purposes for which bureaus may retain funds include:

- (a) Determining or approving appropriate construction standards to be used in AFAs;
- (b) Verifying that there is an adequate Tribal inspection system utilizing licensed professionals;
- (c) Providing for sufficient monitoring of design and construction by the Secretary; and
- (d) Requiring corrective action during performance when appropriate.

Subpart L—Federal Tort Claims

§ 1000.270 What does this subpart cover?

This subpart explains the applicability of the Federal Tort Claims Act (FTCA). This section covers:

- (a) Coverage of claims arising out of the performance of functions under Self-Governance AFA's; and
- (b) Procedures for filing claims under FTCA

§ 1000.271 What other statutes and regulations apply to FTCA coverage?

A number of other statutes and regulations apply to FTCA coverage, including the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. 1346(b), 2401, 2671–2680) and related Department of Justice regulations in 28 CFR part 14.

§ 1000,272 Do Tribes/Consortia need to be aware of areas which FTCA does not cover?

Yes, there are claims against Self-Governance Tribes/Consortia which are not covered by FTCA, claims which may not be pursued under FTCA, and remedies that are excluded by FTCA. The following general guidance is not intended as a definitive description of coverage, which is subject to review by the Department of Justice and the courts on a case-by-case basis.

(a) What claims are expressly barred by FTCA and therefore may not be made against the United States, a Tribe or Consortium? Any claim under 28 U.S.C. 2680, including claims arising out of assault, battery, false imprisonment, false arrest, malicious prosecution, abuse of process, libel, slander, misrepresentation, deceit, or interference with contract rights, unless otherwise authorized by 28 U.S.C. 2680(h).

- (b) What claims may not be pursued under FTCA?
- (1) Claims against subcontractors arising out of the performance of subcontracts with a Self-Governance Tribe/Consortium;
- (2) Claims for on-the-job injuries which are covered by workmen's compensation;
- (3) Claims for breach of contract rather than tort claims; or
- (4) Claims resulting from activities performed by an employee which are outside the scope of employment.
- (c) What remedies are expressly excluded by FTCA and therefore are barred?
- (1) Punitive damages, unless otherwise authorized by 28 U.S.C. 2674; and
- (2) Other remedies not permitted under applicable state law.

§ 1000.273 Is there a deadline for filing FTCA claims?

Yes, claims shall be filed within 2 years of the date of accrual. (28 U.S.C. 2401).

§1000.274 How long does the Federal government have to process a FTCA claim after the claim is received by the Federal agency, before a lawsuit may be filed?

The Federal government has 6 months to process a FTCA claim after the claim is received by the Federal agency, before a lawsuit may be filed.

§ 1000.275 Is it necessary for a self-governance AFA to include any clauses about FTCA coverage?

No, clauses about FTCA coverage are optional. At the request of Tribes/Consortia, self-governance AFA's shall include the following clause to clarify the scope of FTCA coverage:

For purposes of Federal Tort Claims Act coverage, the Tribe/Consortium and its employees (including individuals performing personal services contracts with the tribe/consortium) are deemed to be employees of the Federal government while performing work under this AFA. This status is not changed by the source of the funds used by the Tribe/Consortium to pay the employee's salary and benefits unless the employee receives additional compensation for performing covered services from anyone other than the Tribe/Consortium.

§ 1000.276 Does FTCA apply to a selfgovernance AFA if FTCA is not referenced in the AFA?

Yes, FTCA applies even if the AFA does not mention it.

- § 1000.277 To what extent shall the Tribe/Consortium cooperate with the Federal government in connection with tort claims arising out of the Tribe's/Consortium's performance?
- (a) The Tribe/Consortium shall designate an individual to serve as tort claims liaison with the Federal government
- (b) As part of the notification required by 28 U.S.C. 2679(c), the Tribe/Consortium shall notify the Secretary immediately in writing of any tort claim (including any proceeding before an administrative agency or court) filed against the Tribe/Consortium or any of its employees that relates to performance of a self-governance AFA or subcontract.
- (c) The Tribe/Consortium, through its designated tort claims liaison, shall assist the appropriate Federal agency in preparing a comprehensive, accurate, and unbiased report of the incident so that the claim may be properly evaluated. This report should be completed within 60 days of notification of the filing of the tort claim. The report should be complete in every significant detail and include as appropriate:
- (1) The date, time and exact place of the accident or incident;
- (2) A concise and complete statement of the circumstances of the accident or incident:
- (3) The names and addresses of Tribal and/or Federal employees involved as participants or witnesses;
- (4) The names and addresses of all other eyewitnesses;
- (5) An accurate description of all government and other privately-owned property involved and the nature and amount of damage, if any;
- (6) A statement as to whether any person involved was cited for violating a Federal, State or tribal law, ordinance, or regulation;
- (7) The Tribe's/Consortium's determination as to whether any of its employees (including Federal employees assigned to the Tribe/Consortium) involved in the incident giving rise to the

tort claim were acting within the scope of their employment in carrying out the contract at the time the incident occurred:

- (8) Copies of all relevant documentation, including available police reports, statements of witnesses, newspaper accounts, weather reports, plats and photographs of the site or damaged property, such as may be necessary or useful for purposes of claim determination by the Federal agency; and
- (9) Insurance coverage information, copies of medical bills, and relevant employment records.
- (d) The Tribe/Consortium shall cooperate with and provide assistance to the U.S. Department of Justice attorneys assigned to defend the tort claim, including, but not limited to, case preparation, discovery, and trial.
- (e) If requested by the Secretary, the Tribe/Consortium shall make an assignment and subrogation of all the Tribe's/Consortium's rights and claims (except those against the Federal government) arising out of a tort claim against the Tribe/Consortium.
- (f) If requested by the Secretary, the Tribe/Consortium shall authorize representatives of the Secretary to settle or defend any claim and to represent the Tribe/Consortium in or take charge of any action.
- (g) If the Federal government undertakes the settlement or defense of any claim or action, the Tribe/Consortium shall provide all reasonable additional assistance in reaching a settlement or asserting a defense.

§ 1000.278 Does this coverage extend to subcontractors of self-governance AFAs?

No, subcontractors or subgrantees providing services to a Pub. L. 93–638 Tribe/Consortium are generally not covered.

§ 1000.279 Is FTCA the exclusive remedy for a tort claim, including a claim concerning personal injury or death, resulting from the performance of a self-governance AFA?

Yes, except as explained in §1000.272(b). No claim may be filed against a self-governance Tribe/Consortium or employee based upon performance of functions under a self-governance AFA. All claims shall be filed

against the United States and are subject to the limitations and restrictions of FTCA.

§ 1000.280 What employees are covered by FTCA for medical-related claims?

The following employees are covered by FTCA for medical-related claims:

- (a) Permanent employees;
- (b) Temporary employees;
- (c) Persons providing services without compensation in carrying out a contract;
- (d) Persons required because of their employment by a self-governance Tribe/Consortium to serve non-IHS beneficiaries (even if the services are provided in facilities not owned by the Tribe/Consortium; and,
- (e) Federal employees assigned to the AFA.

§ 1000.281 Does FTCA cover employees of the Tribe/Consortium who are paid by the Tribe/Consortium from funds other than those provided through the self-governance AFA?

Yes, FTCA covers employees of the Tribe/Consortium who are not paid from AFA funds as long as the services out of which the claim arose were performed in carrying out the self-governance AFA.

§ 1000.282 May persons who are not Indians or Alaska Natives assert claims under FTCA?

Yes, non-Indian individuals served under the self-governance AFA, may assert claims under this Subpart.

§ 1000.283 If the Tribe/Consortium or Tribe's/Consortium's employee receives a summons and/or a complaint alleging a tort covered by FTCA, what should the Tribe/Consortium do?

As part of the notification required by 28 U.S.C. 2679(c), if the Tribe/Consortium or Tribe's/Consortium's employee receives a summons and/or complaint alleging a tort covered by FTCA, the Tribe/Consortium should immediately:

(a) Inform the Assistant Solicitor, Procurement and Patents, Office of the Solicitor, Department of the Interior, Room 6511, 1849 C Street NW., Washington, DC 20240,

- (b) Inform the Tribe's/Consortium's tort claims liaison, and
- (c) Forward all of the materials identified in §1000.277(c) to the contacts given in §1000.283 (a) and (b).

Subpart M—Reassumption

§ 1000.300 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart explains when the Secretary can reassume a program without the consent of a Tribe/Consortium.

§ 1000.301 When may the Secretary reassume a Federal program operated by a Tribe/Consortium under an AFA?

The Secretary may reassume any Federal program operated by a Tribe/Consortium upon a finding of imminent jeopardy to:

- (a) A physical trust asset;
- (b) A natural resource; or
- (c) Public health and safety.

§ 1000.302 "What is imminent jeopardy" to a trust asset?

Imminent jeopardy means an immediate threat and likelihood of significant devaluation, degradation, damage, or loss of a trust asset, or the intended benefit from the asset caused by the actions or inactions of a Tribe/Consortium in performing trust functions. This includes disregarding Federal trust standards and/or Federal law while performing trust functions if the disregard creates such an immediate threat.

§ 1000.303 What is imminent jeopardy to natural resources?

The standard for natural resources is the same as for a physical trust asset, except that a review for compliance with the specific mandatory statutory provisions related to the program as reflected in the funding agreement must also be considered.

§ 1000.304 What is imminent jeopardy to public health and safety?

Imminent jeopardy to public health and safety means an immediate and significant threat of serious harm to human well-being, including conditions that may result in serious injury, or death, caused by Tribal action or inaction or as otherwise provided in an AFA.

§ 1000.305 In an imminent jeopardy situation, what must the Secretary do?

In an imminent jeopardy situation, the Secretary must:

- (a) The Secretary must immediately notify the Tribe/Consortium in writing following discovery of imminent jeopardy; or
- (b) If there is an immediate threat to human health, safety, or welfare, the Secretary may immediately reassume operation of the program regardless of the timeframes specified in this subpart.

§ 1000.306 Must the Secretary always reassume a program, upon a finding of imminent jeopardy?

Yes, the Secretary must reassume a program within 60 days of a finding of imminent jeopardy, unless the Secretary's designated representative determines that the Tribe/Consortium is able to mitigate the conditions.

§1000.307 What happens if the Secretary's designated representative determines that the Tribe/Consortium cannot mitigate the conditions within 60 days?

The Secretary will proceed with the reassumption in accordance with this subpart by sending the Tribe/Consortium a written notice of the Secretary's intent to reassume.

§ 1000.308 What will the notice of reassumption include?

The notice of reassumption under \$1000.307 will include all of the following items. In addition, if resources are available, the Secretary may offer technical assistance to mitigate the imminent jeopardy.

- (a) A statement of the reasons supporting the Secretary's finding.
- (b) To the extent practical, a description of specific measures that must be taken by the Tribe/Consortium to eliminate imminent jeopardy.
- (c) A notice that funds for the management of the trust asset, natural resource, or public health and safety found to be in imminent jeopardy may not be reallocated or otherwise trans-

ferred without the Secretary's written consent.

- (d) A notice of intent to invoke the return of property provision of the AFA.
- (e) The effective date of the reassumption if the Tribe/Consortium does not eliminate the imminent jeopardy. If the deadline is less than 60 days after the date of receipt, the Secretary must include a justification.
- (f) The amount of funds, if any, that the Secretary believes the Tribe/Consortium should refund to the Department for operation of the reassumed program. This amount cannot exceed the amount provided for that program under the AFA and must be based on such factors as the time or functions remaining in the funding cycle.

§ 1000.309 How much time will a Tribe/ Consortium have to respond to a notice of imminent jeopardy?

The Tribe/Consortium will have 5 days to respond to a notice of imminent jeopardy. The response must be written and may be mailed, telefaxed, or sent by electronic mail. If sent by mail, it must be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; the postmark date will be considered the date of response.

§ 1000.310 What information must the Tribe's/Consortium's response contain?

- (a) The Tribe's/Consortium's response must indicate the specific measures that the Tribe/Consortium will take to eliminate the finding of imminent jeopardy.
- (b) If the Tribe/Consortium proposes mitigating actions different from those prescribed in the Secretary's notice of imminent jeopardy, the response must explain the reasons for deviating from the Secretary's recommendations and how the proposed actions will eliminate imminent jeopardy.

§ 1000.311 How will the Secretary reply to the Tribe's/Consortium's response?

The Secretary will make a written determination within 10 days of the Tribe's/Consortium's written response as to whether the proposed measures will eliminate the finding of imminent jeopardy.

§1000.312 What happens if the Secretary accepts the Tribe's/Consortium's proposed measures?

The Secretary must notify the Tribe/Consortium in writing of the acceptance and suspend the reassumption process.

§1000.313 What happens if the Secretary does not accept the Tribe's/Consortium's proposed measures?

- (a) If the Secretary finds that the Tribes/Consortia proposed measures will not mitigate imminent jeopardy, he/she will notify the Tribe/Consortium in writing of this determination and of the Tribe's/Consortium's right to appeal
- (b) After the reassumption, the Secretary is responsible for the reassumed program, and will take appropriate corrective action to eliminate the imminent jeopardy which may include sending Department employees to the site.

§ 1000.314 What must a Tribe/Consortium do when a program is reassumed?

On the effective date of reassumption, the Tribe/Consortium must, at the request of the Secretary, deliver all property and equipment, and title thereto:

- (a) That the Tribe/Consortium received for the program under the AFA;
- (b) That has a per item value in excess of \$5,000, or as otherwise provided in the AFA.

§ 1000.315 When must the Tribe/Consortium return funds to the Department?

The Tribe/Consortium must repay funds to the Department as soon as practical after the effective date of the reassumption.

§ 1000.316 May the Tribe/Consortium be reimbursed for actual and reasonable "wind up costs" incurred after the effective date of retroces-

Yes, the Tribe/Consortium may be reimbursed for actual and reasonable "wind up costs" to the extent that funds are available.

§ 1000.317 Is a Tribe's/Consortium's general right to negotiate an AFA adversely affected by a reassumption action?

A reassumption action taken by the Secretary does not affect the Tribe's/Consortium's ability to negotiate an AFA for programs not affected by the reassumption.

§ 1000.318 When will the Secretary return management of a reassumed program?

A reassumed program may be included in future AFAs, but the Secretary may include conditions in the terms of the AFA to ensure that the circumstances that caused jeopardy to attach do not reoccur.

Subpart N—Retrocession

§ 1000.330 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart explains what happens when a Tribe/Consortium voluntarily returns a program to a bureau.

§ 1000.331 Is a decision by a Tribe/Consortium not to include a program in a successor agreement considered a retrocession?

No, a decision by a Tribe/Consortium not to include a program in a successor agreement is not a retrocession because the Tribe/Consortium is under no obligation beyond an existing AFA.

§ 1000.332 Who may retrocede a program in an AFA?

A Tribe/Consortium may retrocede a program. However, the right of a Consortium member to retrocede may be subject to the terms of the agreement among the members of the Consortium.

§ 1000.333 How does a Tribe/Consortium retrocede a program?

The Tribe/Consortium must submit:

- (a) A written notice to:
- (1) The Office of Self-Governance for BIA programs; or
- (2) The appropriate bureau for non-BIA programs; and
- (b) A Tribal resolution or other official action of its governing body.

§ 1000.334 When will the retrocession become effective?

Unless subsequently rescinded by the Tribe/Consortium, a retrocession is only effective on a date mutually agreed upon by the Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary, or as provided in the AFA.

§ 1000.335 How will retrocession affect the Tribe's/Consortium's existing and future AFAs?

Retrocession does not affect other parts of the AFA or funding agreements with other bureaus. A Tribe/Consortium may request to negotiate for and include retroceded programs in future AFAs or through a self-determination contract.

§ 1000.336 Does the Tribe/Consortium have to return funds used in the operation of a retroceded program?

The Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary must negotiate the amount of funding to be returned to the Secretary for the operation of the retroceded program. This amount must be based on such factors as the time remaining or functions remaining in the funding cycle or as provided in the AFA.

§ 1000.337 Does the Tribe/Consortium have to return property used in the operation of a retroceded program?

On the effective date of any retrocession, the Tribe/Consortium must return all property and equipment, and title thereto:

- (a) That was acquired under the AFA for the program being retroceded; and
- (b) That has a per item value in excess of \$5,000 at the time of the retrocession, or as otherwise provided in the AFA.

§ 1000.338 What happens to a Tribe's/ Consortium's mature contract status if it has retroceded a program that is also available for self-determination contracting?

Retrocession has no effect on mature contract status, provided that the 3 most recent audits covering activities administered by the Tribe have no unresolved material audit exceptions.

§ 1000.339 How does retrocession affect a bureau's operation of the retroceded program?

The level of operation of the program will depend upon the amount of funding that is returned with the retrocession.

Subpart O—Trust Evaluation Review

§ 1000.350 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart describes how the trust responsibility of the United States is legally maintained through a system of trust evaluations when Tribes/Consortia perform trust functions through AFAs under the Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994. It describes the principles and processes upon which trust evaluations will be based.

§ 1000.351 Does the Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994 alter the trust responsibility of the United States to Indian Tribes and individuals under self-governance?

No, the Act does, however, permit a Tribe/Consortium to assume management responsibilities for trust assets and resources on its own behalf and on behalf of individual Indians. Under the Act, the Secretary has a trust responsibility to conduct annual trust evaluations of Tribal performance of trust functions to ensure that Tribal and individual trust assets and resources are managed in accordance with the legal principles and standards governing the performance of trust functions if trust assets or resources are found to be in imminent jeopardy.

§ 1000.352 What are "trust resources" for the purposes of the trust evaluation process?

- (a) Trust resources include property and interests in property:
- (1) That are held in trust by the United States for the benefit of a Tribe or individual Indians; or
- (2) That are subject to restrictions upon alienation.
- (b) Trust assets include:
- (1) Other assets, trust revenue, royalties, or rental, including natural resources, land, water, minerals, funds,

property, assets, or claims, and any intangible right or interest in any of the foregoing;

- (2) Any other property, asset, or interest therein, or treaty right for which the United States is charged with a trust responsibility. For example, water rights and off-reservation treaty rights.
- (c) This definition defines trust resources for purposes of the trust evaluation process only.

§ 1000.353 What are "trust functions" for the purposes of the trust evaluation process?

Trust functions are those programs necessary to the management of assets held in trust by the United States for an Indian Tribe or individual Indian.

ANNUAL TRUST EVALUATIONS

§ 1000.354 What is a trust evaluation?

A trust evaluation is an annual review and evaluation of trust functions performed by a Tribe/Consortium to ensure that the functions are performed in accordance with trust standards as defined by Federal law. Trust evaluations address trust functions performed by the Tribe/Consortium on its own behalf as well as trust functions performed by the Tribe/Consortium for the benefit of individual Indians or Alaska Natives.

§ 1000.355 How are trust evaluations conducted?

- (a) Each year the Secretary's designated representative(s) will conduct trust evaluations for each self-governance AFA. The Secretary's designated representative(s) will coordinate with the designated Tribe's/Consortium's representative(s) throughout the review process, including the written report required by §1000.365.
- (b) This section describes the general framework for trust reviews. However, each Tribe/Consortium may develop, with the appropriate bureau, an individualized trust evaluation process to allow for the Tribe's/Consortium's unique history and circumstances and the terms and conditions of its AFA. An individualized trust evaluation process must, at a minimum, contain

the measures in paragraph (d) of this section.

- (c) To facilitate the review process so as to mitigate costs and maximize efficiency, each Tribe/Consortium must provide access to all records, plans, and other pertinent documents relevant to the program(s) under review not otherwise available to the Department.
- (d) The Secretary's designated representative(s) will:
 - (1) Review trust transactions;
- (2) Conduct on-site inspections of trust resources, as appropriate;
- (3) Review compliance with applicable statutory and regulatory requirements:
- (4) Review compliance with the trust provisions of the AFA;
- (5) Ensure that the same level of trust services is provided to individual Indians as would have been provided by the Secretary;
- (6) Document deficiencies in the performance of trust functions discovered during the review process; and
- (7) Ensure the fulfillment of the Secretary's trust responsibility to Tribes and individual Indians by documenting the existence of:
 - (i) Systems of internal controls;
 - (ii) Trust standards; and
- (iii) Safeguards against conflicts of interest in the performance of trust functions.
- (e) At the request of a Tribe/Consortium, at the time the AFA is negotiated, the standards will be negotiated, except where standards are otherwise provided for by law.

§ 1000.356 May the trust evaluation process be used for additional reviews?

Yes, if the parties agree.

§ 1000.357 May the parties negotiate standards of review for purposes of the trust evaluation?

Yes, unless standards are otherwise provided by Federal treaties, statutes, case law or regulations not waived, the Secretary's designated representative will negotiate standards of review at the request of the Tribe/Consortium.

§ 1000.358 Can an initial review of the status of the trust asset be conducted?

If the parties agree and it is practical, the Secretary may determine the status of the trust resource at the time of the transfer of the function or at a later time.

§ 1000.359 What are the responsibilities of the Secretary's designated representative(s) after the annual trust evaluation?

The Secretary's representative(s) must prepare a written report documenting the results of the trust evaluation.

- (a) Upon Tribal/Consortium request, the representative(s) will provide the Tribal/Consortium representative(s) with a copy of the report for review and comment before finalization.
- (b) The representative(s) will attach to the report any Tribal/Consortium comments that the representative does not accept.

§ 1000.360 Is the trust evaluation standard or process different when the trust asset is held in trust for an individual Indian or Indian allottee?

No, Tribes/Consortia are under the same obligation as the Secretary to perform trust functions and related activities in accordance with trust protection standards and principles whether managing Tribally or individually owned trust assets. The process for conducting annual trust evaluations of Tribal performance of trust functions on behalf of individual Indians is the same as that used in evaluating performance of Tribal trust functions.

§ 1000.361 Will the annual review include a review of the Secretary's residual trust functions?

Yes, if the annual evaluation reveals that deficient performance of a trust function is due to the action or inaction of a bureau, the evaluation report will note the deficiency and the appropriate Department official will be notified of the need for corrective action. The review of the Secretary's trust functions shall be based on the standards in this subpart, other applicable law, and other Federal law.

§ 1000.362 What are the consequences of a finding of imminent jeopardy in the annual trust evaluation?

- (a) A finding of imminent jeopardy triggers the Federal reassumption process (see subpart M of this part), unless the conditions in paragraph (b) of this section are met.
- (b) The reassumption process will not be triggered if the Secretary's designated representative determines that the Tribe/Consortium:
- (1) Can cure the conditions causing jeopardy within 60 days; and
- (2) Will not cause significant loss, harm, or devaluation of a trust asset, natural resources, or the public health and safety.

§ 1000.363 What if the trust evaluation reveals problems that do not rise to the level of imminent jeopardy?

Where problems not rising to the level of imminent jeopardy are caused by Tribal action or inaction, the conditions must be:

- (a) Documented in the annual trust evaluation report;
 - (b) Reported to the Secretary; and
 - (c) Reported in writing to:
- (1) The governing body of the Tribe; and
- (2) In the case of a Consortium, to the governing body of each Tribe on whose behalf the Consortium is performing the trust functions.

§ 1000.364 Who is responsible for corrective action?

The Tribe/Consortium is primarily responsible for identifying and implementing corrective actions for matters contained in the AFA, but the Department may also suggest possible corrective measures for Tribal consideration.

§ 1000.365 What are the requirements of the review team report?

A report summarizing the results of the trust evaluation will be prepared and copies provided to the Tribe/Consortium. The report must:

- (a) Be written objectively, concisely, and clearly; and
- (b) Present information accurately and fairly, including only relevant and adequately supported information, findings, and conclusions.

§ 1000.366 Can the Department conduct more than one trust evaluation per Tribe per year?

Trust evaluations are normally conducted annually. When the Department receives information of a threat of imminent jeopardy to a trust asset, natural resource, or the public health and safety, the Secretary, as trustee, may conduct a preliminary investigation. If the preliminary investigation shows that appropriate, sufficient data are present to indicate there may be imminent jeopardy, the Secretary's designated representative:

- (a) Will notify the Tribe/Consortium in writing; and
- (b) May conduct an on-site inspection upon 2 days' advance written notice to the Tribe/Consortium.

§ 1000.367 Will the Department evaluate a Tribe's/Consortium's performance of non-trust related programs?

This depends on the terms contained in the AFA.

Subpart P—Reports

§ 1000.380 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart describes what reports are developed under self-governance.

§ 1000.381 How is information about self-governance developed and reported?

Annually, the Secretary will compile a report on self-governance for submission to the Congress. The report will be based on:

- (a) Audit reports routinely submitted by Tribes/Consortia;
- (b) The number of retrocessions requested by Tribes/Consortia in the reporting year;
- (c) The number of reassumptions that occurred in the reporting year;
- (d) Federal reductions-in-force and reorganizations resulting from self-governance activity;
- (e) The type of residual functions and amount of residual funding retained by BIA; and
- (f) An annual report submitted to the Secretary by each Tribe/Consortium as described in

§ 1000.382 What may the Tribe's/Consortium's annual report on self-governance address?

- (a) The Tribe's/Consortium's annual self-governance report may address:
- (1) A list of unmet Tribal needs in order of priority;
- (2) The approved, year-end Tribal budget for the programs and services funded under self-governance, summarized and annotated as the Tribe may deem appropriate;
- (3) Identification of any reallocation of trust programs;
- (4) Program and service delivery highlights, which may include a narrative of specific program redesign or other accomplishments or benefits attributed to self-governance; and
- (5) At the Tribe's/Consortium's option, a summary of the highlights of the report referred to in paragraph (a)(2) of this section and other pertinent information the Tribes may wish to report.
- (b) The report submitted under this section is intended to provide the Department with information necessary to meet its Congressional reporting responsibilities and to fulfill its responsibility as an advocate for self-governance. The Tribal reporting requirement is not intended to be burdensome, and Tribes are encouraged to design and present the report in a brief and concise manner.

Subpart Q—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 1000.390 How can a Tribe/Consortium hire a Federal employee to help implement an AFA?

If a Tribe/Consortium chooses to hire a Federal employee, it can use one of the arrangements listed in this section:

- (a) The Tribe can use its own Tribal personnel hiring procedures. Federal employees hired by the Tribe/Consortium are separated from Federal service.
- (b) The Tribe can "direct hire" a Federal employee as a Tribal employee. The employee will be separated from Federal service and work for the Tribe/Consortium, but maintain a negotiated Federal benefit package that is paid for by the Tribe/Consortium out of AFA program funds; or

(c) The Tribe can negotiate an agreement under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act, 25 U.S.C. 48, or other applicable Federal law. The employee will remain a Federal employee during the term of the agreement.

§ 1000.391 Can a Tribe/Consortium employee be detailed to a Federal service position?

Yes, under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act, 25 U.S.C. 48, or other applicable law, when permitted by the Secretary.

§ 1000.392 How does the Freedom of Information Act apply?

- (a) Access to records maintained by the Secretary is governed by the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and other applicable Federal law.
- (b) At the option of the Tribe/Consortium under section 108 of the Pub. L. 93-638, except for previously provided copies of Tribe/Consortium records that the Secretary demonstrates are clearly required to be maintained as part of the record keeping system of the Department of the Interior, records of the Tribe/Consortium shall not be considered Federal records for the purpose of the Freedom of Information Act.
- (c) The Freedom of Information Act does not apply to records maintained solely by Tribes/Consortia.

§1000.393 How does the Privacy Act apply?

At the option of the Tribe/Consortium, section 108(b) of Pub. L. 93–638, as amended, provides that records of the Tribe/Consortium must not be considered Federal records for the purposes of the Privacy Act.

§ 1000.394 What audit requirements must a self-governance Tribe/Consortium follow?

The Tribe/Consortium must provide to the designated official an annual single organization-wide audit as prescribed by the Single Audit Act of 1984, 31 U.S.C. 7501, et seq.

§ 1000.395 Do OMB circulars and revisions apply to self-governance funding agreements?

Yes, OMB circulars and revisions apply, except for:

- (a) Listed exceptions for Tribes and Tribal Consortia;
- (b) Exceptions in 25 U.S.C. 450j-1(k);
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{(c)}}$ Additional exceptions that OMB may grant.

§ 1000.396 Does a Tribe/Consortium have additional ongoing requirements to maintain minimum standards for Tribe/Consortium management systems?

Yes, the Tribe/Consortium must maintain management systems that are determined to be adequate by an independent audit through the annual single agency audit report that is required by the Act and OMB Circular A-133

§ 1000.397 Are there any restrictions on how AFA funds may be spent?

Yes, funds may be spent only for costs associated with programs, services, functions, and activities contained in self-governance AFAs.

§ 1000.398 May a Tribe/Consortium invest funds received under a self-governance agreement?

Yes, self-governance funds may be invested if such investment is in:

- (a) Obligations of the United States;
- (b) Obligations or securities that are within the limits guaranteed or insured by the United States or mutual (or other) funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and that only invest in obligations of the United States or securities that are guaranteed or insured by the United States: or
- (c) Deposits insured by an agency or instrumentality of the United States or are fully collateralized to ensure protection of the funds even in the event of a bank failure.

§ 1000.399 How may interest or investment income that accrues on AFAs be used?

Unless restricted by the AFA, interest or income earned on investments or deposits of self-governance awards may he:

- (a) Placed in the Tribe's general fund and used for any purpose approved by the Tribe; or
- (b) Used to provide expanded services under the self-governance AFA and to

support some or all of the costs of investment services.

§ 1000.400 Can a Tribe/Consortium retain savings from programs?

Yes, for BIA programs, the Tribe/Consortium may retain savings for each fiscal year during which an AFA is in effect. A Tribe/Consortium must use any savings that it realizes under an AFA, including a construction contract:

- (a) To provide additional services or benefits under the AFA; or
 - (b) As carryover; and
- (c) For purposes of this subpart only, programs administered by BIA using appropriations made to other Federal agencies, such as the Department of Transportation, will be treated in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 1000.401 Can a Tribe/Consortium carry over funds not spent during the term of the AFA?

This section applies to BIA programs, services, functions, or activities, notwithstanding any other provision of law. Any funds appropriated under the Snyder Act of 1921 (42 Stat. 208), for any fiscal year that are not obligated or spent by the end of the fiscal year for which they were appropriated shall remain available for obligation or expenditure during the following fiscal year. In the case of amounts made available to a Tribe/Consortium under an AFA, if the funds are to be expended in the succeeding fiscal year for the purpose for which they were originally appropriated, contracted or granted, or for which they are authorized to be used under the provisions of §106(a)(3) of the Act, no additional justification or documentation of such purposes need be provided by the Tribe/Consortium to the Secretary as a condition of receiving or expending such funds.

§ 1000.402 After a non-BIA AFA has been executed and the funds transferred to a Tribe/Consortium, can a bureau request the return of funds?

The bureau may request the return of funds already transferred to a Tribe/Consortium only under the following circumstances:

- (a) Retrocession;
- (b) Reassumption;

- (c) Construction, when there are special legal requirements; or
- (d) As otherwise provided for in the AFA.

§ 1000.403 How can a person or group appeal a decision or contest an action related to a program operated by a Tribe/Consortium under an AFA?

- (a) *BIA programs.* A person or group who is aggrieved by an action of a Tribe/Consortium with respect to programs that are provided by the Tribe/Consortium under an AFA must follow Tribal administrative procedures.
- (b) Non-BIA programs. Procedures will vary depending on the program. Aggrieved parties should initially contact the local program administrator (the Indian program contact). Thereafter, appeals will follow the relevant bureau's appeal procedures.

§ 1000.404 Must self-governance Tribes/Consortia comply with the Secretarial approval requirements of 25 U.S.C. 81; 82a; and 476 regarding professional and attorney contracts?

No, for the period that an agreement entered into under this part is in effect, the provisions of 25 U.S.C. 81, 82a, and 476, do not apply to attorney and other professional contracts by participating Tribes/Consortia.

§ 1000.405 Are AFA funds non-Federal funds for the purpose of meeting matching requirements?

Yes, self-governance AFA funds can be treated as non-Federal funding for the purpose of meeting matching requirements under Federal law.

§ 1000.406 Does Indian preference apply to services, activities, programs, and functions performed under a self-governance AFA?

Tribal law must govern Indian preference in employment, where permissible, in contracting and subcontracting in performance of an AFA.

§ 1000.407 Do the wage and labor standards in the Davis-Bacon Act apply to Tribes and Tribal Consortia?

No, wage and labor standards of the Davis-Bacon Act do not apply to employees of Tribes and Tribal Consortia.

They do apply to all other laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the construction, alteration, and repair (including painting or redecorating of buildings or other facilities) in connection with an AFA.

SUPPLY SOURCES

§ 1000.408 Can a Tribe/Consortium use Federal supply sources in the performance of an AFA?

A Tribe/Consortium and its employees may use Federal supply sources (including lodging, airline, interagency motor pool vehicles, and other means of transportation) that must be available to the Tribe/Consortium and to its employees to the same extent as if the Tribe/Consortium were a Federal agency. While implementation of this provision is the responsibility of the General Services Administration, the Department shall assist the Tribe/Consortium to resolve any barriers to full implementation that may arise. While implementation of this provision is the responsibility of the General Services Administration, the Department shall assist the Tribes/Consortia to resolve any barriers to full implementation that may arise to the fullest extent possible.

PROMPT PAYMENT ACT

§ 1000.409 Does the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3901) apply to a non-BIA, non-Indian program AFA?

Yes, upon mutual agreement of the parties, an AFA may incorporate the Prompt Payment Act.

Subpart R—Appeals

§ 1000.420 What does "Title-I eligible programs" mean in this subpart?

Throughout this subpart, the phrase "Title I-eligible programs" is used to refer to all programs, functions, services, and activities that the Secretary provides for the benefit of Indians because of their status as Indians without regard to the agency or office of the Department within which the programs, functions, services, and activities have been performed.

§ 1000.421 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart prescribes the process Tribes/Consortia may use to resolve disputes with the Department arising before or after execution of an AFA or compact and certain other disputes related to self-governance. It also describes the administrative process for reviewing disputes related to compact provisions. This subpart describes the process for administrative appeals to:

- (a) The Interior Board of Indian Appeals (IBIA) for certain pre-AFA disputes:
- (b) The Interior Board of Contract Appeals (IBCA) for certain post-AFA disputes;
- (c) The Assistant Secretary for the bureau responsible for certain disputed decisions;
- (d) The Secretary for reconsideration of decisions involving self-governance compacts; and
- (e) The agency head for certain preaward AFA disputes.

§ 1000.422 How must disputes be handled?

- (a) The Department encourages its Bureaus to seek all means of dispute resolution before the Tribe/Consortium files a formal appeal(s).
- (b) Disputes shall be addressed through government-to-government discourse. This discourse must be respectful of government-to-government relationships and relevant Federal-Tribal agreements, treaties, judicial decisions, and policies pertaining to Indian Tribes.
- (c) Title I-eligible program disputes may use an informal conference as set forth in 25 CFR 900.153-157.
- (d) All disputes arising under this rule, including but not limited to Title I-eligible program disputes may use non-binding informal alternative dispute resolution at the option of the Tribe/Consortium, as prescribed in §402 of this subpart. The Tribe/Consortium may ask for this alternative dispute resolution any time before the issuance of an initial decision of a formal appeal(s). The appeals timetable will be suspended while alternative dispute resolution is pending.

§ 1000.423 Are there any decisions that are not administratively appealable under this subpart?

Yes, the following types of decisions are not administratively appealable under this subpart but may be appealable under other substantive provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations:

- (a) Decisions relating to planning and negotiation grants (subparts C and D of this part) and certain discretionary grants not awarded under Title IV (25 CFR part 2);
- (b) Decisions involving a limitation and/or reduction of services for BIA programs (subpart H of this part)(25 CFR part 2);
- (c) Decisions regarding requests for waivers of regulations (subpart J of this part);
- (d) Decisions regarding construction (subpart K of this part) addressed in §1000.251(b); and
- (e) Decisions under any other statute, such as the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act (see 43 CFR part 2).

§ 1000.424 Does a Tribe/Consortium have a right to an informal conference to resolve any disputes?

Yes, the Tribe/Consortium may request an informal conference (a non-binding alternative dispute resolution process). An informal conference is a way to resolve both Title I-eligible program and other disputes as quickly as possible, without the need for a formal appeal.

§ 1000.425 How does a Tribe/Consortium request an informal conference?

The Tribe/Consortium shall file its request for an informal conference with the office of the person whose decision it is appealing, within 30 days of the day it receives the decision.

- (a) The Tribe/Consortium may either hand-deliver the request for an informal conference to that person's office, fax the request with confirmation or mail it by certified mail, return receipt requested.
- (b) If the Tribe/Consortium mails the request, it will be considered filed on the date the Tribe/Consortium mailed it by certified mail.

§ 1000.426 How is an informal conference held?

For all purposes relating to these informal conference procedures, the parties are the designated representatives of the Tribe/Consortium and the bureau.

- (a) The informal conference shall be held within 30 days of the date the request was received, unless the parties agree on another date.
- (b) Where practicable, at the option of the Tribe/Consortium, the informal conference will be held at the Tribe's/Consortium's office. If the meeting cannot be held at the Tribe's/Consortium's office, the parties must agree on an alternative meeting place.
- (c) The informal conference shall be conducted by a designated representative of the Secretary.
- (d) Only the parties may make presentations at the informal conference.
- (e) The informal conference is not a hearing on the record. Nothing said during an informal conference may be used by either party in litigation.

§ 1000.427 What happens after the informal conference?

- (a) Within 10 business days of the informal conference, the person who conducted the informal conference shall mail to the Tribe/Consortium a brief summary of the informal conference. The summary must include any agreements reached or changes from the initial position of the bureau or the Tribe/Consortium.
- (b) If in its judgment no agreement was reached, the Tribe/Consortium may choose to appeal the initial decision, as modified by any changes made as a result of the informal conference, under §1000.421 of this subpart to the IBIA, bureau head/Assistant Secretary, or IBCA.

§ 1000.428 How may a Tribe/Consortium appeal a decision made after the AFA or compact or amendment to an AFA or compact has been signed?

With the exception of certain decisions concerning reassumption for imminent jeopardy (see §1000.408 of this subpart), the Tribe/Consortium may appeal post-award administrative decisions to the IBCA.

§ 1000.429 What statutes and regulations govern resolution of disputes concerning signed AFAs or compacts that are appealed to IBCA?

Section 110 of Pub. L. 93-638 (25 U.S.C. 450 m-1) and the regulations at 25 CFR 900.216-900.230 apply to disputes concerning signed AFAs and compacts that are appealed to the IBCA, except that any references to the Department of Health and Human Services are inapplicable. For the purposes of such appeals:

- (a) The terms "contract" and "selfdetermination contract" mean compacts and AFAs under the Tribal Self-Governance Act; and (b) The term "Tribe" means "Tribe/
- (b) The term "Tribe" means "Tribe/Consortium".

§ 1000.430 To whom are appeals directed regarding reassumption for imminent jeopardy?

Appeals regarding reassumption of Title I-eligible PFSAs are handled by the IBIA under those procedures set out in 25 CFR 900.171 through 900.176. Appeals regarding reassumption of PFSAs that are not Title I-eligible are handled by the IBCA under those procedures set out in 43 CFR part 4.

§ 1000.431 Does the Equal Access to Justice Act (EAJA) apply to appeals under this subpart?

Yes, EAJA claims against the DOI will be heard by IBIA or IBCA, as appropriate, under 43 CFR 4.601 through 4.619, Equal Access to Justice Act (Pub. L. No. 96–481, 92 Stat. 2325, as amended), section 504 of Title 5 U.S.C. and Section 2412 of Title 28 U.S.C.

§ 1000.432 To whom may a Tribe appeal a decision made before the AFA or an amendment to the AFA or compact is signed?

- (a) Title I-eligible PFSA pre-award disputes. For Title I—eligible PFSA disputes, appeal may only be filed with IBIA under the provisions set forth in 25 CFR 900.150(a) through (h), 900.152 through 900.169.
- (b) Other pre-award disputes. For all other pre-award disputes, including those involving PFSAs that are not Title I-eligible, appeals may be filed with the bureau head/Assistant Secretary or IBIA as noted below. However, the Tribe/Consortium may not

avail itself of both paths for the same dispute.

- (1) Bureau head/Assistant Secretary appeal. Unless the initial decision being appealed is one that was made by the bureau head (those appeals are forwarded to the appropriate Assistant Secretary—see §1000.433(c) of this subpart), the bureau head will decide appeals relating to these pre-award matters, that include but are not limited to disputes regarding:
- (i) PFSAs that are not Title 1-eligible;
- (ii) Eligibility for the applicant pool of self-governance Tribes;
 - (iii) BIA residual functions;
- (iv) Decisions declining to provide requested information as addressed in §1000.172 of this part;
- (v) Allocations of program funds when a dispute arises between a Consortium and a withdrawing Tribe; and
 - (vi) Inherently Federal functions.
- (2) IBIA appeal. The Tribe/Consortium may choose to forego the administrative appeal through the bureau or the Assistant Secretary, as described in the paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and instead appeal directly to IBIA. The standard of review for such IBIA appeals will be an "abuse of discretion" standard.

§ 1000.433 When and how must a Tribe/ Consortium appeal an adverse preaward decision?

- (a) If a Tribe/Consortium wishes to exercise its appeal rights under §1000.432(b)(1), it must make a written request for review to the appropriate bureau head within 30 days of receiving the initial adverse decision. In addition, the Tribe/Consortium may request the opportunity to have a meeting with appropriate bureau personnel in an effort to clarify the matter under dispute before a formal decision by the bureau head.
- (b) The written request for review should include a statement describing its reasons for a review, with any supporting documentation, or indicate that such a statement or documentation will be submitted within 30 days. A copy of the request must also be sent to the Director of the Office of Self-Governance.

(c) If the initial decision was made by the bureau head, any appeal shall be directed to the appropriate Assistant Secretary. If a Tribe does not request a review within 30 days of receipt of the decision, the initial decision will be final for the Department.

§ 1000.434 When must the bureau head (or appropriate Assistant Secretary) issue a final decision in the preaward appeal?

Within 30 days of receiving the request for review and the statement of reasons described in §1000.433, the bureau head or, where applicable, the appropriate Assistant Secretary must:

(a) Issue a written final decision stating the reasons for the decision; and

(b) Send the decision to the Tribe/Consortium.

§ 1000.435 When and how will the Assistant Secretary respond to an appeal by a Tribe/Consortium?

The appropriate Assistant Secretary will decide an appeal of any initial decision made by a bureau head (see §1000.433). If the Tribe/Consortium has appealed the bureau's initial adverse decision of the bureau to the bureau head and the bureau head's decision on initial appeal is contrary to the Tribe's/Consortium's request for relief, or the bureau head fails to make a decision within 30 days of receipt by the bureau of the Tribe's/Consortium's initial request for review and any accompanying statement and documentation, the Tribe's/Consortium's appeal will be sent automatically to the appropriate Assistant Secretary for decision. The Assistant Secretary must either concur with the bureau head's decision or issue a separate decision within 60 days of receipt by the bureau of the Tribe's/ Consortium's initial request for review and any accompanying statement and documentation. The decision of the Assistant Secretary is final for the Department.

§1000.436 How may a Tribe/Consortium seek reconsideration of the Secretary's decision involving a self-governance compact?

A Tribe/Consortium may request reconsideration of the Secretary's decision involving a self-governance compact by sending a written request for reconsideration to the Secretary within 30 days of receipt of the decision. A copy of this request must also be sent to the Director of the Office of Self-Governance

§ 1000.437 When will the Secretary respond to a request for reconsideration of a decision involving a self-governance compact?

The Secretary must respond in writing to the Tribe/Consortium within 30 days of receipt of the Tribe's/Consortium's request for reconsideration.

§ 1000.438 May Tribes/Consortia appeal Department decisions to a Federal court?

Yes, Tribes/Consortia may appeal decisions of Department officials relating to the self-governance program to an appropriate Federal court, as authorized by section 110 of Pub. L. 93–638 (25 U.S.C. 405m-1), or any other applicable law.

Subpart S—Conflicts of Interest

§ 1000.460 What is an organizational conflict of interest?

- (a) An organizational conflict of interest arises when there is a direct conflict between the financial interests of the self-governance Tribe/Consortium and:
- (1) The financial interests of beneficial owners of Indian trust resources;
- (2) The financial interests of the United States relating to trust resources, trust acquisitions, or lands conveyed or to be conveyed under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act 43 U.S. C. 1601 *et seq.*; or
- (3) An express statutory obligation of the United States to third parties. This section only applies if the conflict was not addressed when the AFA was first negotiated.
- (b) This section only applies where the financial interests of the Tribe/Consortium are significant enough to impair the Tribe's/Consortium's objectivity in carrying out the AFA, or a portion of the AFA.

§ 1000.461 What must a Tribe/Consortium do if an organizational conflict of interest arises under an AFA?

This section only applies if the conflict was not addressed when the AFA was first negotiated. When a Tribe/Consortium becomes aware of an organizational conflict of interest, the Tribe/Consortium must immediately disclose the conflict to the Secretary.

§ 1000.462 When must a Tribe/Consortium regulate its employees or subcontractors to avoid a personal conflict of interest?

A Tribe/Consortium must maintain written standards of conduct to govern officers, employees, and agents (including subcontractors) engaged in functions related to the management of trust assets.

§ 1000.463 What types of personal conflicts of interest involving tribal officers, employees or subcontractors would have to be regulated by a Tribe/Consortium?

The Tribe/Consortium would need a tribally-approved mechanism to ensure that no officer, employee, or agent (including a subcontractor) of the Tribe/Consortium reviews a trust transaction in which that person has a financial or employment interest that conflicts with that of the trust beneficiary, whether the tribe/consortium or an allottee. Interests arising from membership in, or employment by, a Tribe/Consortium or rights to share in a tribal claim need not be regulated.

§1000.464 What personal conflicts of interest must the standards of conduct regulate?

The personal conflicts of interest standards must:

(a) Prohibit an officer, employee, or agent (including a subcontractor) from participating in the review, analysis, or inspection of trust transactions involving an entity in which such persons have a direct financial interest or an employment relationship;

(b) Prohibit such officers, employees, or agents from accepting any gratuity, favor, or anything of more than nominal value, from a party (other than the Tribe/Consortium) with an in the trust transactions under review; and

(c) Provide for sanctions or remedies for violation of the standards.

§ 1000.465 May a Tribe/Consortium negotiate AFA provisions on conflicts of interest to take the place of this subpart?

- (a) A Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary may agree to AFA provisions, concerning either personal or organizational conflicts, that:
- (1) Address the issues specific to the program and activities contracted; and
- (2) Provide equivalent protection against conflicts of interest to these regulations.

(b) Agreed-upon AFA provisions shall be followed, rather than the related provisions of this subpart. For example, the Tribe/Consortium and the Secretary may agree that using the Tribe's/Consortium's own written code of ethics satisfies the objectives of the personal conflicts provisions of subpart, in whole or in part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1000—MODEL COM-PACT OF SELF-GOVERNANCE BE-TWEEN THE TRIBE AND THE DEPART-MENT OF THE INTERIOR

ARTICLE I—AUTHORITY AND PURPOSE

Section 1—Authority

This agreement, denoted a compact of Self-Governance (hereinafter referred to as the "compact"), is entered into by the Secretary of the Interior (hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary"), for and on behalf of the United States of America under the authority granted by Title IV of the Indian Self Determination and Education Assistance Act, Pub. L. 93–638, as amended, and by the Tribe, under the authority of the Constitution and By-Laws of the Tribe (hereinafter referred to as the "Tribe").

Section 2—Purpose

This compact shall be liberally construed to achieve its purposes:

(a) This compact is to carry out Self-Governance as authorized by Title IV of Pub. L. 93–638, as amended, that built upon the Self Governance Demonstration Project, and transfer control to Tribal governments, upon Tribal request and through negotiation with the United States government, over funding and decision-making of certain Federal programs as an effective way to implement the Federal policy of government-to-government relations with Indian Tribes.

(b) This compact is to enable the United States to maintain and improve its unique

and continuing relationship with and responsibility to the Tribe through Tribal self-governance, so that the Tribe may take its rightful place in the family of governments; remove Federal obstacles to effective selfgovernance; reorganize Tribal government programs and services; achieve efficiencies in service delivery; and provide a documented example for the development of future Federal Indian policy. This policy of Tribal self-governance shall permit an or-derly transition from Federal domination of Indian programs and services to allow Indian Tribes meaningful authority to plan, conduct, and administer those programs and services to meet the needs of their people. In implementing Self-Governance, the Bureau of Indian Affairs is expected to provide the same level of service to other Tribal governments and to demonstrate new policies and methods to improve service delivery and address Tribal needs. In fulfilling its responsibilities under the compact, the Secretary hereby pledges that the Department will conduct all relations with the Tribe on a government-to-government basis.

ARTICLE II—TERMS, PROVISIONS AND CONDITIONS

Section 1—Term

This compact shall be effective when signed by the Secretary or an authorized representative and the authorized representative of the Tribe. The term of this compact shall commence [negotiated effective date] and must remain in effect as provided by Federal law or agreement of the parties.

Section 2—Funding Amount

In accordance with Section 403(g) of Title IV of Pub. L. 93-638, as amended, and subject to the availability of appropriations, the Secretary shall provide to the Tribe the total amount specified in each annual funding agreement.

Section 3—Reports to Congress

To implement Section 405 of Pub. L. 93-638, as amended, on each January 1 throughout the period of the compact, the Secretary shall make a written report to the Congress that shall include the views of the Tribe concerning the matters encompassed by Section 405(b) and (d).

Section 4—Regulatory Authority

The Tribe shall abide by all Federal regulations as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER unless waived in accordance with Section 403(i)(2) of Pub. L. 93-638, as amended.

Section 5—Tribal Administrative Procedure

The Tribe shall provide administrative due process right under the Indian Civil Rights Act of 1968, 25 U.S.C. 1301, et seq., to protect

all rights and interests that Indians, or groups of Indians, may have with respect to services, activities, programs, and functions that are provided under the compact.

ARTICLE III—OBLIGATIONS OF THE TRIBE

Section 1—AFA Programs

The Tribe will perform the programs as provided in the specific AFA negotiated under the Act. The Tribe pledges to practice utmost good faith in upholding its responsibility to provide such programs, under the Act.

Section 2—Trust Services for Individual Indians

To the extent that the AFAs have provisions for trust services to individual Indians that were formerly provided by the Secretary, the Tribe will maintain at least the same level of service as was previously provided by the Secretary. The Tribe pledges to practice utmost good faith in upholding their responsibility to provide such service.

ARTICLE IV—OBLIGATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES

Section 1—Trust Responsibility

The United States reaffirms the trust responsibility of the United States to the ____ Tribe(s) to protect and conserve the trust resources of the Tribe(s) and the trust resources of individual Indians associated with this compact and any annual funding agreement negotiated under the Tribal Self-Governance Act.

Section 2—Trust Evaluations

Under Section 403(d) of Pub. L. 93–638, as amended, annual funding agreements negotiated between the Secretary and an Indian Tribe shall include provisions to monitor the performance of trust functions by the Tribe through the annual trust evaluation.

ARTICLE V—OTHER PROVISIONS

Section 1—Facilitation

Nothing in this compact may be construed to terminate, waive, modify, or reduce the trust responsibility of the United States to the Tribe(s) or individual Indians. The Secretary shall act in good faith in upholding such trust responsibility.

Section 2—Officials Not To Benefit

No Member of Congress, or resident commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of any annual funding agreement or contract thereunder executed under this compact, or to any benefit that may arise from such compact. This paragraph may not be construed to apply to any contract with a third party entered into under an annual funding agreement under this compact if

such contract is made with a corporation for the general benefit of the corporation.

Section 3—Covenant Against Contingent Fees

The parties warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure any contract executed under this compact upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business.

Section 4—Sovereign Immunity

Nothing in this compact or any AFA shall be construed as-

- (1) affecting, modifying, diminishing, or otherwise impairing the sovereign immunity from suit enjoyed by the Tribe; or
- (2) authorizing or requiring the termination of any existing trust responsibility of the United States with respect to the Indian people.

In witness w	hereof, the partic	es have exe
cuted, delivere	d and formed this	compact, ef
fective the	day of	, 20
THE	Tribe	
The Departmer	nt of the Interior.	
By:		
By:		

PART 1001—SELF-GOVERNANCE **PROGRAM**

Sec.

1001.1 Purpose.

1001.2 Applicant eligibility.

1001.3 Priority ranking for negotiations.

1001.4 Application review and approval.

1001.5 Application review and selection process for negotiations for funding agreements.

1001.6 Submitting applications.

1001.7 Availability, amount, and number of planning and negotiation grants.

1001.8 Selection criteria for tribes/consortia to receive a negotiation grant.

1001.9 Selection criteria for tribes/consortia seeking advance planning grant funding. 1001.10 Selection criteria for other planning and negotiating financial assistance

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 450 note, 458aa-458gg. SOURCE: 60 FR 8554, Feb. 15, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1001.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish the process for tribes to apply for entry into the Self-Governance program and to establish the selection criteria by which the Department will identify eligible tribes and select tribes to begin the negotiations process.

§ 1001.2 Applicant eligibility.

Any tribe or consortium of tribes seeking inclusion in the applicant pool must meet the following eligibility criteria:

- (a) Be a federally recognized tribe or a consortium of federally recognized tribes as defined in Public Law 93-638.
- (b) Document, with an official action of the tribal governing body, a formal request to enter negotiations with the Department of Interior (Department) under the Tribal Self-Governance Act authority. In the case of a consortium of tribes, the governing body of each participating tribe must authorize participation by an official action by the tribal governing body.
- (c) Demonstrate financial stability and financial management capability by furnishing organization-wide single audit reports as prescribed by Public Law 96-502, the Single Audit Act of 1984, for the previous three years. These audits must not contain material audit exceptions. In the case of tribal consortiums, each signatory to the agreement must meet this requirement. Non-signatory tribes participating in the consortium do not have to meet this requirement.
- (d) Successfully complete the planning phase for self-governance. A final planning report must be submitted which demonstrates that the tribe has conducted-
- (1) Legal and budgetary research; and (2) Internal tribal government and organizational planning.
- (e) To be included in the applicant pool, tribes or tribal consortiums may submit their applications at any time. The application should state which year the tribe desires to enter negotiations.

§1001.3 Priority ranking for negotiations.

In addition to the eligibility criteria identified above, a tribe or consortium of tribes seeking priority ranking for negotiations must submit a description of the efforts of the tribe or consortium to seek to enter negotiations and/or prepare for operations under the self-

§ 1001.4

governance option. This narrative should identify any activities that the tribe has pursued, carefully identifying and documenting the dates involved, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (a) Prior planning activities related to self-governance, noting the source of funding for the planning activity and whether or not it was sanctioned by the Office of Self-Governance (OSG), including documentation as applicable.
- (b) Prior efforts to secure planning and/or negotiation grants.
- (c) Meetings with the OSG or other Departmental offices in which the tribe expressed an interest in participating in the Self-Governance Project.
- (d) Correspondence between the tribe and the Department in which the tribe has expressed an interest in participating in the Self-Governance Project.
- (e) All actions of the tribal governing body related to participating in the self-governance option.

§ 1001.4 Application review and approval.

Upon receipt of an application, the OSG will review the package and determine whether or not it is complete. Upon determination that it is complete, the name of the tribe or consortium will be included in the official applicant pool. Incomplete submissions will be returned with the deficiencies identified. Revised applications may be resubmitted for consideration at any time.

§ 1001.5 Application review and selection process for negotiations for funding agreements.

Upon acceptance into the applicant pool, the OSG will assign to each tribe or consortium a ranking relative to other applicants based upon the date the OSG receives the complete application package. This ranking will constitute a master list that will be maintained and updated on a continuous basis from year to year. When receipt dates are the same for two or more applications, several other factors will be considered in determining the placement of the tribe or consortium on the list. These factors are identified in priority order as follows:

- (a) Designation by the Congress through report language that a tribe should be considered for participation. These designations will be considered based upon the actual language of the report.
- (b) Documentation of OSG sanctioning of the tribe's self-governance planning and subsequent evidence of actual planning by the tribe.
- (c) Submission of a completed planning or negotiation grant application in the previous year.
- (d) A signed agreement pursuant to the Indian Health Service (IHS) selfgovernance project.
- (e) Receipt of a planning grant awarded by the IHS.

§ 1001.6 Submitting applications.

- (a) Applications for inclusion in the applicant pool will be accepted on an on-going basis.
- (b) Applications may be mailed or hand-delivered.
- (c) Applications for negotiations in 1996 that are mailed must be postmarked no later than May 16, 1995.
- (d) Applications must be sent to: Director, Office of Self Governance, Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street, NW., MIB RM/MS-2548, Washington, DC 20240.

§ 1001.7 Availability, amount, and number of planning and negotiation grants.

- (a) What is the purpose of this section? This section describes how to apply for planning and negotiation grants authorized by section 402(d) of the Act to help meet tribal costs incurred:
- (1) In meeting the planning phase requirement of Pub. L. 103-413, including planning to negotiate non-BIA programs, services, functions and activities; and
 - (2) In conducting negotiations.
- (b) What types of grants are available? Three categories of grants may be available:
- (1) Negotiation grants for tribes/consortia selected from the applicant pool as described in §1001.5 of these regulations;
- (2) Planning grants for tribes/consortia requiring advance funding to

meet the planning phase requirement of Pub. L. 103-413; and

- (3) Financial assistance for tribes/consortia to plan for negotiating for non-BIA programs, services, functions and activities, as described in §1001.10.
- (c) Will grants always be made available to meet the planning phase requirement as described in section 402(d) of Pub. L. 103–413? No. Grants to cover some or all of the planning costs that a tribe/consortium may incur may be made available depending upon the availability of funds appropriated by Congress. We will publish notice of availability of grants in the FEDERAL REGISTER as described in this section.
- (d) May a tribe use its own resources to meet its planning and negotiation expenses in preparation for entering into self-governance? Yes. A tribe/consortium may use its own resources to meet these costs. Receiving a grant is not necessary to meet the planning phase requirement of the Act or to negotiate a compact and annual funding agreement.
- (e) What happens if there are insufficient funds to meet the anticipated tribal requests for planning and negotiation grants in any given year? If appropriated funds are available but insufficient to meet the total requests from tribes/consortia, we will give first priority to those that have been selected from the applicant pool to negotiate an annual funding agreement. We will give second priority to tribes/consortia that require advance funds to meet the planning requirement for entry into the self-governance program. We will give third priority to tribes/consortia that require negotiation/planning funds to negotiate for DOI non-BIA programs.
- (f) How many grants will the Department make each year and what funding will be available? The number and size of grants awarded each year will depend on Congressional appropriations and tribal interest. Each year, we will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER which provides relevant details about the application process, including: The funds available, timeframes, and requirements for negotiation and advance planning specified in this part.

§ 1001.8 Selection criteria for tribes/ consortia to receive a negotiation grant.

- (a) Who may be selected to receive a negotiation grant? Any tribe/consortium that has been accepted into the applicant pool in accordance with \$1001.5 and has been selected to negotiate a self-governance annual funding agreement is eligible to apply for a negotiation grant. Each year, we will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER with all relevant details as to how tribes/consortia which have been selected can apply for negotiation grants.
- (b) What must a tribe/consortium do to receive a negotiation grant?
- (1) To receive a negotiation grant, a tribe/consortium must:
- (i) Be selected from the applicant pool to negotiate an annual funding agreement;
- (ii) Be identified as eligible to receive a negotiation grant; and
- (iii) Not have received a negotiation grant within the 3 years preceding the date of the latest FEDERAL REGISTER announcement described in § 1001.7.
- (2) The tribe/consortium must submit a letter affirming its readiness to negotiate and formally request a negotiation grant to prepare for and negotiate a self-governance agreement. These grants are not competitive.
- (c) May a selected tribe negotiate without applying for a negotiation grant? Yes. In this case, the tribe should notify us in writing so that funds can be reallocated for other grants.

[61 FR 17832, Apr. 23, 1996]

§ 1001.9 Selection criteria for tribes/ consortia seeking advance planning grant funding.

(a) Who is eligible to apply for a planning grant that will be awarded before a tribe/consortium is admitted into the applicant pool? Any tribe/consortium that is not a self-governance tribe and needs advance funding in order to complete the planning phase requirement may apply. Tribes/consortia that have received a planning grant within 3 years preceding the date of the latest FEDERAL REGISTER announcement described in §1001.7 are not eligible.

[61 FR 17831, Apr. 23, 1996]

§ 1001.10

(b) What must a tribe/consortium seeking a planning grant submit in order to meet the planning phase requirements? A tribe/consortium must submit the following material:

(1) A tribal resolution or other final action of the tribal governing body indicating a desire to plan for tribal self-

governance;

- (2) Audits from the last 3 years which document that the tribe meets the requirement of being free from any material audit exception;
- (3) A proposal that describes the tribe's/consortium's plans to conduct:
- (i) Legal and budgetary research, and(ii) Internal tribal government and organization planning;
- (4) A timeline indicating when plan-

ning will start and end; and

- (5) Evidence that the tribe/consortium can perform the tasks associated with its proposal (i.e., submit resumes and position descriptions of key staff or consultants to be used).
- (c) How will tribes/consortia know when and how to apply for planning grants? Each year, we will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the availability of planning grants for additional tribes as described in §1001.7. This notice will identify the specific details for applying.
- (d) What criteria will be used to award planning grants to those tribes/consortia requiring advance funding to meet the planning phase requirement of Public Law 103-413? Advance planning grants are discretionary and based on need. The following criteria will be used to determine whether to award a planning grant to a tribe/consortium before the tribe is being selected into the applicant pool:

(1) A complete application as described in §§ 1001.9(b) and 1001.9(c);

- (2) A demonstration of financial need. We will rank applications according to the percentage of tribal resources to total resources as indicated in the latest A-128 audit. We will give priority to applications that demonstrate financial need by having a lower level of tribal resources as a percent of total resources; and
- (3) Other factors that demonstrate the readiness of the tribe/consortium to enter into a self-governance agreement, including previous efforts of the

tribe/consortium to participate in self-governance.

- (e) Can tribes/consortia that receive advance planning grants also apply for a negotiation grant? Yes. Tribes/consortia that receive advance planning grants may submit a completed application to be included in the applicant pool. Once approved for inclusion in the applicant pool, the tribe/consortium may apply for a negotiation grant according to the process identified in § 1001.7 above.
- (f) When and how will a tribe/consortium know whether it has been selected to receive an advance planning grant? Within 30 days of the deadline for submitting applications we will notify the tribe/consortium by letter whether it has been selected to receive an advance planning grant.

[61 FR 17832, Apr. 23, 1996]

§ 1001.10 Selection criteria for other planning and negotiating financial assistance.

- (a) What is the purpose of this section? This section describes how to apply for other financial assistance for planning and negotiating of a DOI non-BIA program, service, function or activity that may be available, as well as the selection process.
- (b) Are there other funds that may be available to self-governance tribes/consortia for planning and negotiating with DOI non-BIA bureaus? Yes. Tribes/consortia may contact the Director, Office of Self-Governance to determine if funds are available for the purpose of planning and negotiating with DOI non-BIA bureaus under this section. A tribe/consortium may also request information from a DOI non-BIA bureau on any funds which may be available from that bureau.
- (c) Who is eligible to apply for financial assistance to plan and negotiate for a DOI non-BIA program? Any existing self-governance tribe/consortium is eligible.
- (d) Under what circumstances may planning and negotiation financial assistance be made available to tribes/consortia? At the discretion of the Director, grants may be awarded when requested by the tribe and coordinated with the DOI non-BIA agency involved.

Office of the Assistant Secretary, Interior

- (e) How does the tribe/consortium apply for a grant to plan and negotiate for a DOI non-BIA program? When such funds are available, we will publish a notice of their availability and a deadline for submitting applications for such grants in the FEDERAL REGISTER as indicated in §1001.7.
- (f) What must be included in the application? The application must include the following:
- (1) The tribal resolution or other final action of the tribal governing body indicating that the tribe/consortium intends to negotiate for a DOI non-BIA program;
- (2) A copy of the proposal or summary that was submitted to the DOI non-BIA bureau;
- (3) A time line indicating when planning will begin and end;
- (4) The planning resources from all other sources that are approved and/or anticipated for the planning activity; and
- (5) The amount requested and a justification of why it is needed by the tribe/consortium.

(g) What criteria will we use to award grants to those tribes/consortia requesting financial assistance to plan and negotiate for a DOI non-BIA program? The award of such grants is discretionary. After consulting with the requesting tribe/consortium and the appropriate DOI non-BIA bureau, the Director will determine whether to award a grant to plan and negotiate for a DOI non-BIA program. The determination will be based upon the complexity of the project, the availability of resources from all other sources, and the relative need of the tribe/consortium to receive such funds for the successful completion of the planning and negotiating activity, as determined by the percentage of tribal resources to total resources as indicated in the latest A-128 audit. All decisions to award or not to award grants as described in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section are final for the Department.

[61 FR 17832, Apr. 23, 1996]

CHAPTER VII—OFFICE OF THE SPECIAL TRUSTEE FOR AMERICAN INDIANS, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Part		Page
1200	American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform	0
	Act	1105

PART 1200—AMERICAN INDIAN TRUST FUND MANAGEMENT RE-FORM ACT

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

1200.1 Purpose of this regulation.

1200.2 Definitions.

1200.3 What is the Department's policy on tribal management of trust funds?

1200.4 May tribes exercise increased direction over their trust funds and retain the protections of Federal trust status?

1200.5 What are the advantages and disadvantages of managing trust funds under the options in §1200.4?

1200.6 Do these regulations tell tribes how to receive future income directly rather than have the government continue to collect it?

1200.7 Information collection.

Subpart B—Withdrawing Tribal Funds From Trust

1200.10 Who is eligible to withdraw their tribal funds from trust?

1200.11 What funds may be withdrawn?

1200.12 What limitations and restrictions apply to withdrawn funds?

1200.13 How does a tribe apply to withdraw funds?

1200.14 What must the Tribal Management Plan contain?

1200.15 What is the approval process for management plans?

1200.16 What criteria will be used in evaluating the management plan?

1200.17 What special criteria will be used to evaluate management plans for judgment or settlement funds?

1200.18 When does the Department's trust responsibility end?

1200.19 How can the plan be revised?

1200.20 How can a tribe withdraw additional funds?

1200.21 How may a tribe appeal denials under this part?

Subpart C—Returning Tribal Funds to Trust

1200.30 How does a tribe notify the Department if it wishes to return withdrawn funds to Federal trust status?

1200.31 What part of withdrawn funds can be returned to trust?

1200.32 How often can funds be returned?

1200.33 How can funds be returned?

1200.34 Can a tribe withdraw redeposited funds?

Subpart D—Technical Assistance

1200.40 How will the Department provide technical assistance for tribes?

1200.41 What types of technical assistance are available?

1200.42 Who can provide technical assistance?

1200.43 How can a tribe apply for technical assistance?

1200.44 What action will the Department take on requests for technical assistance?

AUTHORITY: 25 U.S.C. 4001.

SOURCE: 61 FR 67932, Dec. 26, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 1200.1 Purpose of this regulation.

This part describes the processes by which Indian tribes can manage tribal funds currently held in trust by the United States. It defines how tribes may withdraw their funds from trust status; how they may return funds to trust; and how they may request technical assistance or grants to help prepare plans to manage funds or to ensure the capability to manage those funds.

§ 1200.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Act means the American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform Act of 1994 (Pub. L. 103–412, 108 Stat. 4239, 25 U.S.C. 4001).

Agency Superintendent means the official in charge of a Bureau of Indian Affairs Agency.

Area Director means the official in charge of a Bureau of Indian Affairs area office.

Bureau or *BIA* means the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior.

Department or DOI means the Department of the Interior.

General Counsel means the attorney for the tribe

OST means the Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior.

OTFM means the Office of Trust Funds Management, Department of the Interior.

Resolution means the formal manner in which a tribal government expresses its legislative will.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or his/her designee.

§ 1200.3

Solicitor means the Office of the Solicitor, Department of the Interior.

Special Trustee means the Special Trustee for American Indians appointed under title III of the Act.

Tribal council means the elected or appointed governing officials of any tribe which is recognized by the Secretary.

Tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, rancheria, pueblo, colony or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act which is federally recognized by the U.S. Government for special programs and services provided by the Secretary to Indians because of their status as Indians. For this purpose, it also means two or more tribes joined for any purpose, the joint assets of which include funds held in trust by the Secretary. An example of this would be the KCA (consisting of the Kiowa, Comanche and Apache Tribes).

Us means the Department of the Interior, i.e., the Secretary of the Interior or his/her designee.

We means the Department of the Interior, i.e., the Secretary of the Interior or his/her designee.

§ 1200.3 What is the Department's policy on tribal management of trust funds?

(a) We will give tribes as much responsibility as they desire for the management of their tribal funds that we currently hold in trust.

(b) Title II of the American Indian Trust Fund Management Reform Act, implemented by these regulations, offers tribes one approach for assuming increased management of their funds that we now hold in trust and administer. Under title II, a tribe may completely remove its funds from Federal trust status and manage them as it wishes, subject to the requirements and conditions in this part. When a tribe withdraws its funds under this part, it may invest those funds in equities or other investment vehicles that are statutorily unavailable to us.

§ 1200.4 May tribes exercise increased direction over their trust funds and retain the protections of Federal trust status?

Yes. The Tribal Self-Governance Act (25 U.S.C. 458) and the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.) provide other options for trust funds management. A tribe may choose to manage its trust funds under the provisions of these Acts if it wishes. These options are covered by 25 CFR part 900 (the "Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act Program") and 25 CFR part 1000 (the "Self-Governance Program").

§ 1200.5 What are the advantages and disadvantages of managing trust funds under the options in § 1200.4?

Under these other options, the funds remain in Federal trust status and the tribe can exercise a range of control over their management. However, the tribe has fewer investment options than it has when it withdraws its funds completely from trust status. If a tribe chooses to keep its funds in trust status, the tribe is subject to the same statutory investment restrictions that bind us. That means that the tribe's investments are limited to bank deposits and securities guaranteed by the United States. (See 25 U.S.C. 162a for specific statutory investment restrictions.)

§ 1200.6 Do these regulations tell tribes how to receive future income directly rather than have the government continue to collect it?

No. These regulations apply only to the withdrawal of funds which are in trust. Some of these funds come from the sale or lease of trust resources. Even if a tribe withdraws its funds, we will collect and manage future income. If a tribe wishes to receive future income directly, it should contact the OST/OTFM staff at its agency or area office to find out how to do this.

§ 1200.7 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in subpart B of this part, Application to Withdraw Tribal Funds from Trust Status and subpart D

of this part, Application to Withdraw Tribal Funds from Trust Status-General and Specific Budget Technical Assistance, have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3507 et seq. and assigned clearance numbers 1035-001 (subpart B), and 1035-002 and 1035-003 (subpart D). Information collected in §1200.13 (How does a tribe apply to withdraw funds?) will be used to determine the eligibility of applicants, and the capability of tribes or their contractors to manage and invest large blocks of funds. Information collected in §1200.43, (How can a tribe apply for technical assistance?) will be used to determine the eligibility of applicants, as well as the level of need for technical assistance, in order for tribes to develop Management Plans and to complete the application for withdrawal process.

Subpart B—Withdrawing Tribal Funds From Trust

§ 1200.10 Who is eligible to withdraw their tribal funds from trust?

Any tribe for whom we manage funds in trust.

§ 1200.11 What funds may be withdrawn?

A tribe may withdraw some or all funds that we hold in trust if we approve a plan that it submits under this part.

§ 1200.12 What limitations and restrictions apply to withdrawn funds?

- (a) A tribe may withdraw funds appropriated to satisfy judgments of the Indian Claims Commission (ICC) and the Court of Federal Claims and that we hold under the Indian Judgment Funds Use and Distributions Act (25 U.S.C. 1401) or another act of Congress if:
- (1) The tribe uses the funds as specified in the previously approved judgment fund plan, and;
- (2) The tribe withdraws only funds held for Indian tribes and does not include any funds held for individual tribal members.
- (b) A tribe may withdraw funds appropriated to satisfy settlement agreements relating to certain tribal claims

and that we hold and manage for the tribe pursuant to an act of Congress if:

- (1) The tribe uses the funds as specified in the previously approved settlement act plan;
- (2) The tribe withdraws only funds held for Indian tribes and does not include any funds held for individual tribal members; and
- (3) It is determined that there is no provision in the act or settlement agreement requiring that the funds remain in trust to implement the act or agreement that cannot be waived.
- (c) Tribal funds commonly known as "Proceeds of Labor" funds, usually income to trust resources, are generally withdrawn under normal tribal budgeting procedures, but may also be withdrawn from trust under this part. These funds may be returned to trust under the provisions of subpart C of this part.

§ 1200.13 How does a tribe apply to withdraw funds?

The tribe must submit four copies of its application and the attachments listed below to: Director, Office of Trust Funds Management, Department of the Interior, 505 Marquette NW, Suite 1000, Albuquerque, NM 87102. We will notify the tribe if the application is incomplete and will help the tribe complete the application if requested. When we determine that the application is complete, we will send copies to the appropriate agency superintendent and area director, the Special Trustee and the Solicitor. Each application package must contain the items listed below.

- (a) Proof that the tribe has notified its members of its intent to remove funds from trust and that, when the request is approved, the tribe and not the United States Government will be liable for funds management. Notification must be by the method(s) that the tribe customarily uses to notify its members of significant tribal actions. The notification must identify the specific funds to be withdrawn.
 - (b) A tribal resolution that:
- (1) Expressly authorizes the withdrawal of the funds and indicates the (approximate) dollar amount of the funds to be withdrawn;

§ 1200.14

- (2) Expressly acknowledges that the funds, once withdrawn in accordance with the Act, will no longer be held in trust status by the United States, and that we have no further liability or responsibility for the funds; and
 - (3) Acknowledges that:
- (i) Neither we nor the tribe necessarily accept the account balances at the time of withdrawal as accurate; and
- (ii) Neither we nor the tribe have waived any rights regarding the balances, including the right to seek compensation for incorrect balances.
- (c) A copy of a formal agreement between the tribe and the manager of the funds to be withdrawn, in which the manager agrees to:
- (1) Comply with the terms of the plan we approve under §1200.15 and make only those changes that conform to revision procedures in the approved plan and the requirements of §1200.19; and
- (2) Transfer funds to the tribe or another manager only after receiving a valid tribal resolution calling for this transfer and proof that the tribe has notified its members of intent to transfer the funds. The resolution must clearly state that:
- (i) The funds are being withdrawn to be reinvested by the tribe in a manner consistent with the goals and strategies of the approved plan; and
- (ii) The fund managers will continue to follow any previously approved distribution plan conditions.
- (d) A legal opinion by the tribe's attorney or its general counsel that:
- (1) The resolution referred to in paragraph (b) of this section was enacted under procedures established by the tribe's organic documents or oral tradition;
- (2) The tribal governing body has the legal authority to withdraw funds from trust status and that the withdrawal does not require a referendum vote or other procedure beyond a tribal council resolution; and
- (3) If the funds to be withdrawn are judgment or settlement funds, that the tribe's plan for managing the funds meets the requirements of any applicable judgment fund use and distribution plan or settlement act.
- (e) The results of a tribal referendum, if one was held.

- (f) If the funds to be withdrawn are judgment or settlement funds, a copy of the act and/or plan that sets out the conditions for the uses of the funds or income from them.
- (g) A management plan as provided for in §1200.14.

§ 1200.14 What must the Tribal Management Plan contain?

The Tribal Management Plan required by §1200.13 must include each of the following:

- (a) Tribal investment goals and the strategy for achieving them.
- (b) A description of the protection against the substantial loss of principal, as set forth in §1200.16.
- (c) A copy of the tribe's ordinances and procedures for managing or overseeing the management of the funds to be withdrawn. These must include adequate protections against fraud, abuse, and violations of the management plan.
- (d) A description of the tribe's previous experience managing or overseeing the management of invested funds. This should include factual data of past performance of tribally-managed funds (i.e., audited reports) and the identity and qualifications of the tribe's investment officer.
- (e) A description of the capability of all of the individuals or investment institutions that will be involved in managing and investing the funds for the tribe. Provide copies of State or Federal security applications for account executive(s).
- (1) Investment entities named must submit:
- (i) Ownership information (including Central Registry Depository (CRD) numbers);
 - (ii) Asset size and capitalization;
 - (iii) Assets under management;
- (iv) Performance statistics on managed accounts for the past 5 years; and
- (v) Any adverse actions by licensing and/or regulatory bodies within the past 5 years.
 - (2) In addition, we may ask about:
 - (i) Soft dollar arrangements;
- (ii) Affiliation with broker dealers, banks, insurance and/or investment companies;
 - (iii) Research done in house;

- (iv) Recent changes in active portfolio managers; and
- (v) Any other information necessary to make an adequate evaluation of the proposed plan.
- (f) A description of how the plan will ensure that the fund manager will comply with any conditions established in judgment fund plans or settlement acts.
- (g) Proof of liability insurance of the investment firm.
- (h) Proof of liability insurance that protects against fraud for those Tribal Council members with authority to disburse funds. In many tribes the chairperson, and the comptroller and/or the tribal treasurer, for example, would be the positions having this authority.
- (i) A plan for custodianship of investment securities that includes:
- (1) Name of persons in the tribe who can direct the custodian;
 - (2) Name of the custodian;
- (3) Copy of intended custodian agreement;
 - (4) Size of custodian operation;
- (5) Disclosure of any security lending provisions; and
 - (6) Insurance coverage.
- (j) A tribal council agreement to provide an annual audit and report on performance of withdrawn funds to the tribal membership, with a copy to: Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior, MS-5140, 1849 C Street NW, Washington, DC, 20240. This agreement must include:
- (1) A statement that the copy to the Special Trustee is for information only, and infers no liability on our part regarding the audit results, nor does it infer a requirement for us to take any action whatsoever; and
- (2) A description of the steps (including audit performance and reporting) the tribe will take to ensure its membership that the tribe is continuing to comply with the terms of the plan submitted and approved pursuant to judgment fund limitations (if any) and/or the terms of the Act.
- (k) The proposed date for transfer of funds.
- (l) A statement as to whether the tribe chooses to receive the withdrawal as a cash balance transfer, as a transfer of marketable investments that we

- own for the tribe, or as a combination of the two.
- (1) A cash balance transfer may require us to sell bonds, notes, or other investments that we purchased when investing the tribe's monies.
- (2) We cannot transfer non-marketable securities to a tribe. We can only purchase and hold them and must sell them back to the U.S. Treasury.
- (3) If we sell a tribe's security at a loss (i.e., when market value is less than book value or carrying value) we will first notify the tribe. The tribe must instruct us to proceed with the sale and must agree not to hold us responsible for the loss before we will make the sale.
- (4) If the tribe asks us to transfer marketable securities, upon proper instructions from the new tribal custodian, we will order our custodian to physically transfer the proper security to the new custodian on the agreed upon date.
- (m) Agreement that judgment award funds will have segregated accounts.
- (n) A description of the procedures for amending or revising the plan.

§ 1200.15 What is the approval process for management plans?

The Secretary will approve or disapprove each management plan, based in part upon our recommendation.

- (a) We will determine the completeness of the application, provide for adequate professional review of the application and the management plan, and provide technical assistance as necessary to make an application complete.
- (b) We will coordinate with area directors in confirming authority of tribal governments to make requests.
- (c) We will approve or disapprove a request within 90 calendar days of receiving a completed application. This 90-day period does not include time that we spend awaiting a response from the tribe for additional information that we have requested. All determinations will be in writing, and all responses will be by certified mail.
- (d) If we find that a plan does not meet the criteria in §1200.16, we will notify the tribe of shortcomings of the request, and allow the tribe to respond

§ 1200.16

before recommending formal disapproval.

(e) Before final approval, we will reach agreement with the tribe on how many days after final approval we will transfer the funds. We will transfer the funds as soon after final approval as the tribe or manager is ready to receive them, unless we need additional time to sell existing instruments.

§ 1200.16 What criteria will be used in evaluating the management plan?

Each plan must be approved by the appropriate tribal governing body, and must be accompanied by a resolution approving the plan. The plan must be reasonable in light of the trust responsibility and the principles of Indian self-determination, and other appropriate factors, including, but not limited to, the factors listed below:

- (a) We will evaluate the individuals or entities that will manage the funds to be withdrawn, or that will advise the tribe on investing the funds to be withdrawn in order to determine if they have the capability and experience to manage the funds. Among the elements we will evaluate are: the number of years in business, the performance record for funds management, and the ability to compensate the tribe if the entity is found liable for failing to comply with the tribe's management plan (i.e., its assets, bonding, and insurance).
- (b) We will review the tribe's experience in managing investments. We will compare this experience to the complexity of the proposed management plan to determine whether the tribe has the experience to manage its proposed plan or whether it should begin with a less complex approach.
- (c) We will evaluate the tribe's internal audit and control systems for overseeing or monitoring its investment activity.
- (d) We will evaluate the adequacy of protection against substantial loss of principal. Our determination will include a thorough evaluation of the tribe's investment plan including:
 - (1) The goals and objectives;
- (2) The proposed uses of the fund in order to meet business objectives;
- (3) The size and diversity of the investment portfolio (for example, the

class of stocks and the mixture of types of investments);

- (4) The financial condition of the tribe:
- (5) The inherent riskiness of the proposed investments; and
- (6) The tribe's projected need and proposed timeframes to draw down the funds being invested or the income from them.
- (e) We will determine the likelihood that the plan will be followed. We will base this determination on the contents of the agreement between the tribe and the fund manager and other appropriate factors.

§ 1200.17 What special criteria will be used to evaluate management plans for judgment or settlement funds?

For judgment or settlement funds, in addition to the criteria in §1200.16, we will determine if the plan adequately provides for compliance with any conditions, uses of funds, or other requirements established by the appropriate judgment fund plan or settlement act.

§ 1200.18 When does the Department's trust responsibility end?

Our trust responsibility for funds withdrawn under this part ends on the date that the funds are withdrawn. However at the time of withdrawal neither we nor the tribe may be deemed to have accepted the account balance at the time of withdrawal as accurate; or waived any rights regarding the balance and our ability to seek compensation.

§ 1200.19 How can the plan be revised?

Once a tribe has withdrawn its funds, the tribe may revise its plan without our approval. All revisions should conform to the procedures outlined in the approved management plan. The tribe should inform its members of all revisions to a plan through normal tribal procedures before the revisions are implemented.

§ 1200.20 How can a tribe withdraw additional funds?

(a) If a tribe has withdrawn funds under an approved tribal management plan and wishes to withdraw additional funds that will be managed under the same plan, it need not submit a com-

- plete new application. The tribe must:
 (1) Notify us of the additional amount it intends to withdraw and whether the funds to be withdrawn are in kind or cash. (Written notification should be provided to our address in § 1200.13):
- (2) Send us a tribal resolution approving the new withdrawal and certifying that the funds are being withdrawn subject to the same conditions and that they will be managed under the plan in the original approved application:
- (3) Send us a copy of the most recent compliance audit or investment report.
- (b) After we finish our review we will release the additional funds, unless the compliance audit or investment report indicates that the tribe is not complying with its management plan. In this case, we will not release the additional funds until the tribe demonstrates that it is complying with the management plan.

§1200.21 How may a tribe appeal denials under this part?

If we deny a request or do not approve an application within 90 days of a request, the tribe may address any problems that we identify and resubmit a revised request, seek technical assistance, or appeal the denial under 43 CFR part 4.

Subpart C—Returning Tribal Funds to Trust

§1200.30 How does a tribe notify the Department if it wishes to return withdrawn funds to Federal trust status?

If a tribe elects to return some or all of the funds it has withdrawn from Federal trust status pursuant to this Act, it must first notify us in writing at our address in §1200.13. This notification must provide a proposed date for the return of the funds, as well as the amount of funds to be returned, or actual securities to be delivered to the appropriate custodian.

§1200.31 What part of withdrawn funds can be returned to trust?

A tribe may return all or a portion of the principal which was removed from

trust under this Act along with earnings and profits. We will verify the amount declared for earnings before we accept a return. We will accept any amount less than the original principal amount as a principal amount.

§1200.32 How often can funds be returned?

Tribes may return all or part of withdrawn funds no more than twice a year. beginning no sooner than six months after date of withdrawal, except with approval of the Secretary.

§ 1200.33 How can funds be returned?

Funds may be returned either as cash or securities, which meet the requirements for investments in 25 U.S.C. 162a. Cash can be transferred to the US Treasury by Electronic Funds Transfers (EFT), or the Automated Clearing House (ACH) process. Tribes must coordinate the transfer of ownership in securities with us to ensure proper credit to the tribe. The securities must meet investment restrictions contained in 25 U.S.C. 162a.

§1200.34 Can a tribe withdraw redeposited funds?

Yes. If a tribe wishes to withdraw redeposited funds from Federal trust status, it must submit a written request to do so, accompanied by a new resolution and any revisions it wishes to make in its original management plan.

Subpart D—Technical Assistance

§1200.40 How will the Department provide technical assistance for tribes?

- (a) We will provide direct or contract technical assistance, in accordance with appropriations availability to tribes for developing, implementing, and managing Indian trust fund investment plans. We will ensure that our legal, financial and other expertise is made fully available to advise tribes in developing, implementing, and managing investment plans.
- (b) We may award grants to tribes for developing and implementing plans for investing Indian tribal trust funds.
- (c) Tribes may also obtain technical assistance on their own.

§ 1200.41

§ 1200.41 What types of technical assistance are available?

The types of technical assistance include: investment planning; accounting; selection of investment managers; monitoring of investments; asset management; or other assistance appropriate to support funds withdrawal.

\$ 1200.42 Who can provide technical assistance?

A sample of competent providers includes any of the following entities with the appropriate skills and capabilities: available DOI or OST staff; intertribal organizations; public agencies; and contracted private investment firms.

§ 1200.43 How can a tribe apply for technical assistance?

(a) Tribes wishing technical assistance may request it by sending us a letter along with a tribal resolution outlining the technical assistance required, tribal resources which may be applied to the need, and suggested provider, if known. The resolution must state clearly that the assistance is needed for developing, implementing, or managing an investment plan under the provisions of this authority.

- (b) Tribes requesting funds for technical assistance must send a completed SF-424, APPLICATION FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE, and SF-424A, BUDGET INFORMATION, along with a tribal resolution, detailing the assistance specifically requested, and the suggested provider to our address in § 1200.13.
- (c) We will make grants subject to funds availability. We will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER concerning the availability of funding, deadlines for grants, the application process, and approval criteria. If funding is limited, grants will be awarded based on criteria that we feel will best meet the intent of the Act. We will consult with tribes in determining annual criteria. Unsolicited grant requests will not be accepted.

§ 1200.44 What action will the Department take on requests for technical assistance?

We will respond in writing to all requests for technical assistance and grants, advising of decision, availability of appropriate expertise and funding, and anticipated delivery of the service.

FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR List of CFR Sections Affected

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(Revised as of April 1, 2003)

Title 1—General Provisions

- I Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
- II Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
- IV Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)

Title 2 [Reserved]

Title 3—The President

I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

I General Accounting Office (Parts 1—99)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

- I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
- II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
- III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
- V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
- VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
- VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
 - IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
- XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Part 2100)
- XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
- XV Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500—2599)
- XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
- XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100-3199)
- XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Part 3201)
- XXIII Department of Energy (Part 3301)
- XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Part 3401)
- XXV Department of the Interior (Part 3501)
- XXVI Department of Defense (Part 3601)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

Chap

- XXVIII Department of Justice (Part 3801)
 - XXIX Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
 - XXX Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
 - XXXI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100-4199)
- XXXIII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Part 4301)
- XXXV Office of Personnel Management (Part 4501)
 - XL Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 5001)
 - XLI Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Part 5101)
 - XLII Department of Labor (Part 5201)
- XLIII National Science Foundation (Part 5301)
- XLV Department of Health and Human Services (Part 5501)
- XLVI Postal Rate Commission (Part 5601)
- XLVII Federal Trade Commission (Part 5701)
- XLVIII Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Part 5801)
 - L Department of Transportation (Part 6001)
 - LII Export-Import Bank of the United States (Part 6201)
 - LIII Department of Education (Parts 6300-6399)
 - LIV Environmental Protection Agency (Part 6401)
 - LVII General Services Administration (Part 6701)
- LVIII Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Part 6801)
 - LIX National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Part 6901)
 - LX United States Postal Service (Part 7001)
 - LXI National Labor Relations Board (Part 7101)
- LXII Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Part 7201)
- LXIII Inter-American Foundation (Part 7301)
- LXV Department of Housing and Urban Development (Part 7501)
- LXVI National Archives and Records Administration (Part 7601)
- LXIX Tennessee Valley Authority (Part 7901)
- LXXI Consumer Product Safety Commission (Part 8101)
- LXXIII Department of Agriculture (Part 8301)
- LXXIV Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Part 8401)
- LXXVI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Part 8601)
- LXXVII Office of Management and Budget (Part 8701)

Title 6—Homeland Security

I Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary (Parts 0—100)

Title 7—Agriculture

- Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0—26)
- SUBTITLE B-REGULATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
- I Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.

- II Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)
- III Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
- IV Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
- V Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
- VI Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
- VII Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
 - IX Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
 - X Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
 - XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)
- XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)
- XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)
- XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)
- XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)
 - XX Local Television Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 2200—2299)
- XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600-2699)
- XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)
- XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)
- XXIX Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)
- XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)
- XXXI Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)
- XXXII Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)
- XXXIII Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

XXXIV	Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXV	Rural Housing Service Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—

- XXXV Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)
- XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)
- XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700-3799)
- XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)
 - XLI [Reserved]

Chap.

XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

- I Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—599)
- V Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1400)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

- I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
- II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
- III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

- I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
- II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
- III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
- X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
- XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)
- XVIII Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Part 1800)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts

Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

Chap.

- II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200-299)
- III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
- IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500-599)
- VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
- VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700-799)
- VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
 - IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
- XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
- XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
- XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)
- XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
- XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

- I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
- III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
- IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400-499)
- V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500-599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

- I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
- II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
- III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
- V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200— 1299)
- VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

- Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Commerce (Parts 0—29)
- Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Commerce and Foreign Trade
- I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30-199)
- II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

- III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
- IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400-499)
- VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800-899)
 - IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900-999)
 - XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100-1199)
- XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)
- XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)

 SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN TRADE AGREEMENTS
- XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)
 - SUBTITLE D—REGULATIONS RELATING TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION
- XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

- I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)
- II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

- I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)
- II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)
- IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

- I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)
- III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)
- VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800-899)
- XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

- I United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
- II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)

Title 19—Customs Duties—Continued

Chap.

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

- I Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
- II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200-399)
- III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)
- IV Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
- V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
- VI Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
- VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800-899)
- VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
- IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

- I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
- II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300-1399)
- III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

- I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
- II Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)
- III Peace Corps (Parts 300-399)
- IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400-499)
- V Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 500-599)
- VII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700—799)
- IX Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)
- X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
- XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
- XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
- XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
- XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)

Title 22—Foreign Relations—Continued

Chap.

- XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700-1799)

Title 23—Highways

- I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)
- II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
- III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

- SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (PARTS 0—99)
- SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO HOUSING AND URBAN DE-VELOPMENT
- I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)
- II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)
- III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)
- VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]
- VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)
- IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)
- X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

- XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)
- XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)
- XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

Title 25—Indians

- I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)
- II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300-399)
- III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)
- IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700-799)
- V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)
- VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)
- VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Part 1200)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—899)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

- I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—299)
- II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—699)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

- I Department of Justice (Parts 0—199)
- III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)
- V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
- VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)
- VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)
 - IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)

Title 28—Judicial Administration—Continued

Chap.

T

XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)

Title 29—Labor

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99) Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor

- National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100-199)
- II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)
- III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)
- V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)
- IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)
- X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)
- XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)
- XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)
 - XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200-2499)
- XXV Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)
- XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)
 - XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000-4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

- I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
- II Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)
- III Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
- IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)
- VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0-50)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE

- I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51-199)
- II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

- IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
- VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)
- VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)
 - IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

- I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
- V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
- VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700-799)
- VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

 SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL DEFENSE
- XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
- XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)
 - XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
 - XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
 - XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
- XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
- XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
- XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

- I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
- II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
- $IV \quad Saint \ Lawrence \ Seaway \ Development \ Corporation, \ Department \\ of \ Transportation \ (Parts \ 400-499)$

Title 34—Education

- Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1-99)
- SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
- I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)

Title 34—Education—Continued

Chap.

- II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
- III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599)
- VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
- XI National Institute for Literacy (Parts 1100—1199)
 SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO EDUCATION
- XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35—Panama Canal

I Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1-299)

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

- I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
- II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
- III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
- IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
- V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
- VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
- VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
- IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
- X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
- XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
- XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
- XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Part 1501)
- XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

- I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
- II Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
- IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
- V Under Secretary for Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 500—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0-99)

Title 39—Postal Service

- I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
- III Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

- I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—799)
- IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice (Parts 1400—1499)
- V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500-1599)
- VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—1699)
- VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense; Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

- SUBTITLE B-OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC CONTRACTS
- 50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50-1-50-999)
- 51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51-1—51-99)
- 60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60-1—60-999)
- 61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999)
 - SUBTITLE C—FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS SYSTEM
- 101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101-1—101-99)
- 102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102-1—102-299)
- 105 General Services Administration (Parts 105-1—105-999)
- 109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–99)
- 114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114-1—114-99)
- 115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115-1—115-99)
- 128 Department of Justice (Parts 128-1—128-99)
 - SUBTITLE D—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PROPERTY MANAGEMENT [RESERVED]
 - SUBTITLE E—FEDERAL INFORMATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS SYSTEM
- 201 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation (Parts 201-1—201-99) [Reserved]
 - Subtitle F—Federal Travel Regulation System
- 300 General (Parts 300-1-300.99)
- 301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

- 302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302-1-302-99)
- 303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–70)
- 304 Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304-1-304-99)

Title 42—Public Health

- I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
- IV Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
- V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC LANDS

- I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—499)
- II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)
- III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10005)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

- I Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 0—399)
- IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

Subtitle A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC WELFARE

- II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)
- III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
- IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400-499)
- V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
- VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600-699)

Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

Chap.

- VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700-799)
- VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)
 - X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)
- XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100-1199)
- XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)
- XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)
- XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)
- XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)
- XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800-1899)
- XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)
- XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)
- XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)
- XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

- I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
- II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200-399)
- III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
- IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

- I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
- II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
- III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

- 1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
- 2 Department of Defense (Parts 200-299)
- 3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
- 4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
- 5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
- 6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

- 7 United States Agency for International Development (Parts 700-799)
- 8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800-899)
- 9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
- 10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000-1099)
- 12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
- 13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
- 14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
- 15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
- 16 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
- 17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
- 18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)
- 19 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900—1999)
- 20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
- 21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)
- 23 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
- 24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)
- 25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500-2599)
- 28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
- 29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
- 34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)
- 35 Panama Canal Commission (Parts 3500—3599)
- 44 Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 4400—4499)
- 51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)
- 52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
- 53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399)
- 54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400—5499)
- 57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
- 61 General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6100—6199)
- 63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)
- 99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900— 9999)

Title 49—Transportation

Chap.

- Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1—99)
- SUBTITLE B-OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSPORTATION
- I Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)
- II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
- III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)
- IV Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400-499)
- V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)
- VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)
- VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)
- VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)
 - X Surface Transportation Board, Department of Transportation (Parts 1000—1399)
- XI Bureau of Transportation Statistics, Department of Transportation (Parts 1400—1499)
- XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1500—1599)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

- I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
- II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
- III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)
- IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)
- V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)
- VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index List of Agency Prepared Indexes Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR (Revised as of April 1, 2003)

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register	1, I
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	36, VIII
African Development Foundation	22, XV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 57
Agency for International Development, United States	22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 7
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agriculture Department	5, LXXIII
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service Chief Financial Officer, Office of	7, III; 9, I 7, XXX
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XXX 7, XIV
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension	7, XIV 7, XXXIV
Service	i, AAAi v
Economic Research Service	7. XXXVII
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 4
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Forest Service	36, II
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Information Resources Management, Office of Inspector General, Office of	7, XXVII 7, XXVI
National Agricultural Library	7, XXVI 7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
Natural Resources Conservation Service	7, VI
Operations, Office of	7, XXVIII
Procurement and Property Management, Office of	7, XXXII
Rural Business-Cooperative Service	7, XVIII, XLII
Rural Development Administration	7, XLII
Rural Housing Service	7, XVIII, XXXV
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service	7, XVII, XVIII, XLII
Secretary of Agriculture, Office of	7, Subtitle A
Transportation, Office of World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXIII 7, XXXVIII
Air Force Department	32, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement	48, 53
Air Transportation Stabilization Board	14, VI
Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau	27, I
Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of	27, II
AMTRAK	49, VII
American Battle Monuments Commission	36, IV
American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee	25, VII
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission	5, IX

	CFR Title, Subtitle or
Agency	Chapter
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board Arctic Research Commission	36, XI 45, XXIII
Armed Forces Retirement Home	5, XI
Army Department	32, V
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 51
Benefits Review Board Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	20, VII 34, V
Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase From	41, 51
People Who Are	, -
Broadcasting Board of Governors	22, V
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 19
Census Bureau Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services	15, I 42, IV
Central Intelligence Agency	32, XIX
Chief Financial Officer, Office of	7, XXX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for	45, II, III, IV, X
Civil Rights, Commission on Civil Rights, Office for	45, VII 34, I
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)	46, III
Commerce Department	44, IV
Census Bureau	15, I 37, V
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary Economic Analysis, Bureau of	37, V 15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 13
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI 15. IV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board Industry and Security, Bureau of	15, 1V 15, VII
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV, VI
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Telecommunications and Information	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI 15, XXIII; 47, III
Administration	13, AXIII, 47, 111
National Weather Service	15, IX
Patent and Trademark Office, United States	37, I
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant	37, IV
Secretary of Commerce Office of	15, Subtitle A
Secretary of Commerce, Office of Technology, Under Secretary for	37, V
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Commodity Credit Corporation Commodity Futures Trading Commission	7, XIV 5, XLI; 17, I
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant	24, V, VI
Secretary for	, , , ,
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission Consumer Product Safety Commission	29, IX 5, LXXI; 16, II
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension	7, XXXIV
Service	.,
Copyright Office	37, II
Corporation for National and Community Service	45, XII, XXV
Cost Accounting Standards Board Council on Environmental Quality	48, 99 40, V
Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the	40, V 28, VIII
District of Columbia	-,
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Department	5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A; 40, VII
	10, v11

	CFR Title, Subtitle or
Agency	Chapter
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Air Force Department	32, VII 32, V; 33, II; 36, III, 48,
Army Department	51
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, I, XII; 48, 54
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 2
National Imagery and Mapping Agency Navy Department	32, I 32, VI; 48, 52
Secretary of Defense, Office of	32, V1, 46, 32 32, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, XII; 48, 54
Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board	10, XVII
Delaware River Basin Commission District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision	18, III 28, VIII
Agency for the	20, VIII
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board	15, XIII
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration Economic Research Service	13, III 7, XXXVII
Education, Department of	5, LIII
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office	34, V
of	
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII 34, II
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of	34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII 34, II
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board	13, V
Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board	13, IV
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration Endangered Species Committee	20, VI
Endangered Species Committee Energy, Department of	50, IV 5, XXIII; 10, II, III, X
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 9
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	5, XXIV; 18, I
Property Management Regulations	41, 109
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Engineers, Corps of Engraving and Drinting Russes of	33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of Environmental Protection Agency	31, VI 5, LIV; 40, I, IV, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 15
Property Management Regulations	41, 115
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission	5, LXII; 29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Executive Office of the President Administration, Office of	3, I 5, XV
Environmental Quality, Council on	40, V
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI;
	48, 99
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Security Council Presidential Documents	32, XXI; 47, 2
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	3 32, XXIV; 47, II
Trade Representative, Office of the United States	15, XX
r	-,

	CED Title Subtitle or
Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Export-Import Bank of the United States	5, LII; 12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Farm Credit Administration Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation	5, XXXI; 12, VI 5, XXX; 12, XIV
Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 1
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I 14, III
Commercial Space Transportation Federal Claims Collection Standards	31, IX
Federal Communications Commission	5, XXIX; 47, I
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	7, IV 5, XXII; 12, III
Federal Election Commission	11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	44, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 44
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	5, XXIV; 18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council Federal Financing Bank	12, XI 12, VIII
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	1, IV
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office	12, XVII
Federal Housing Finance Board Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of	12, IX 5, XIV; 22, XIV
the Federal Labor Relations Authority	0, 711 v , 22, 711 v
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Management Regulation Federal Maritime Commission	41, 102 46, IV
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission	5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII
Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration	49, III
Federal Prison Industries, Inc. Federal Procurement Policy Office	28, III 48, 99
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of	1, I
Federal Register, Office of Federal Reserve System	1, II 12, II
Board of Governors	5, LVIII
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board	5, VI, LXXVI
Federal Service Impasses Panel Federal Trade Commission	5, XIV 5, XLVII; 16, I
Federal Trade Commission Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Federal Travel Regulation System	41, Subtitle F
Fine Arts, Commission on	45, XXI
Fiscal Service Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	31, II 50, I, IV
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Food and Nutrition Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service Foreign Agricultural Service	9, III 7, XV
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Foreign Service Grievance Board	22, IX
Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel Foreign Service Labor Relations Board	22, XIV 22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Forest Service	36, II
General Accounting Office General Services Administration	4, I 5, LVII; 41, 105
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 61
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 5
Federal Management Regulation	41, 102

	CFR Title, Subtitle or
Agency	Chapter
Federal Property Management Regulation	41, 101
Federal Travel Regulation System General	41, Subtitle F 41, 300
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses	41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain	41, 303
Ĕmployees	
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances	41, 301
Geological Survey	30, IV
Government Ethics, Office of Government National Mortgage Association	5, XVI 24, III
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health and Human Services, Department of	5, XLV; 45, Subtitle A
Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services	42, IV
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for Community Services, Office of	45, II, III, IV, X 45, X
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 3
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Indian Health Service Inspector General (Health Care), Office of	25, V; 42, I 42, V
Public Health Service	42, V 42, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Homeland Security, Department of	6, I
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Housing and Urban Development, Department of	5, LXV; 24, Subtitle B
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant	24, V, VI
Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 24
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of	12, XVII
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Assistant Secretary for	24 IV
Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Office of	24, IV
Inspector General, Office of	24, XII
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Secretary, Office of	24, Subtitle A, VII
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Secretary for Housing Office of and Multifamily Housing Assistance	24, IV
Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Office of	24, 1 V
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Immigration Review, Executive Office for	8, V
Independent Counsel, Office of	28, VII
Indian Affairs, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary	25, I, V
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, VI 25, II
Indian Health Service	25, V; 42, I
Industry and Security, Bureau of	15, VII
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and	32, XX
Records Administration	
Inspector General Agriculture Department	7, XXVI
Health and Human Services Department	42, V
Housing and Urban Development Department	24, XII
Institute of Peace, United States	22, XVII
Inter-American Foundation	5, LXIII; 22, X
Interior Department American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee	25, VII
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Zindangered Opered Committee	VV, 1 V

```
CFR Title. Subtitle or
                               Agency
                                                                              Chapter
  Federal Acquisition Regulation
                                                                       48, 14
  Federal Property Management Regulations System
                                                                       41, 114
  Fish and Wildlife Service, United States
                                                                       50, I, IV
  Geological Survey
                                                                       30, IV
                                                                       25, I, V
  Indian Affairs, Bureau of
  Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary
                                                                       25, VI
  Indian Arts and Crafts Board
                                                                       25, II
  Land Management, Bureau of
                                                                       43. II
  Minerals Management Service
                                                                       30, II
                                                                       25. III
  National Indian Gaming Commission
  National Park Service
                                                                       36. I
  Reclamation, Bureau of
                                                                       43, I
  Secretary of the Interior, Office of
                                                                       43, Subtitle A
  Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of
                                                                       30, III
  Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of
                                                                       30 VII
Internal Revenue Service
                                                                       26, I
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States
                                                                       22. XI
  and Mexico, United States Section
International Development, United States Agency for
                                                                       22, II
 Federal Acquisition Regulation
                                                                       48, 7
22, XII
International Development Cooperation Agency, United
  States
International Fishing and Related Activities
                                                                       50, III
International Investment, Office of
                                                                       31, VIII
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada
                                                                       22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board
                                                                       15, III; 19, III
International Trade Administration
International Trade Commission, United States
                                                                       19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission
                                                                       5, XL
                                                                       45, XXIV
James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation
Japan-United States Friendship Commission
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries
                                                                       22, XVI
                                                                       20, VIII
                                                                       5, XXVIII; 28, I, XI; 40,
Justice Department
                                                                       27, II
  Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of
  Drug Enforcement Administration
                                                                       21, II
  Federal Acquisition Regulation
                                                                       48, 28
  Federal Claims Collection Standards
                                                                       31, IX
  Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
                                                                       28, III
  Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United
                                                                       45, V
   States
  Immigration Review, Executive Office for
                                                                       8, V
  Offices of Independent Counsel
                                                                       28, VI
  Prisons, Bureau of
                                                                       28, V
  Property Management Regulations
                                                                       41, 128
Labor Department
                                                                       5, XLII
  Benefits Review Board
                                                                       20, VII
  Employees' Compensation Appeals Board
                                                                       20, IV
  Employment and Training Administration
                                                                       20, V
                                                                       20, VI
  Employment Standards Administration
                                                                       48, 29
  Federal Acquisition Regulation
  Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of
                                                                       41, 60
  Federal Procurement Regulations System
                                                                       41, 50
  Labor-Management Standards, Office of
                                                                       29, II, IV
  Mine Safety and Health Administration
                                                                       30, I
  Occupational Safety and Health Administration
                                                                       29, XVII
  Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration
                                                                       29, XXV
  Public Contracts
                                                                       41. 50
 Secretary of Labor, Office of
Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the
                                                                       29, Subtitle A
                                                                       41, 61; 20, IX
   Assistant Secretary for
  Wage and Hour Division
                                                                       29 V
  Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of
                                                                       20, I
                                                                       29, II, IV
Labor-Management Standards, Office of
Land Management, Bureau of
                                                                       43, II
                                                                       45, XVI
Legal Services Corporation
Library of Congress
                                                                       36, VII
```

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Copyright Office	37. II
Local Television Loan Guarantee Board	7, XX
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI;
	48, 99
Marine Mammal Commission	50, V
Maritime Administration	46, II
Merit Systems Protection Board Micronesian Status Negatisticus Office for	5, II
Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for Mine Safety and Health Administration	32, XXVII 30, I
Minerals Management Service	30, II
Minority Business Development Agency	15, XIV
Miscellaneous Agencies	1, IV
Monetary Offices	31, I
Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National	36, XVI
Environmental Policy Foundation	F 1 1V. 14 V
National Aeronautics and Space Administration Federal Acquisition Regulation	5, LIX; 14, V 48, 18
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
National and Community Service, Corporation for	45, XII, XXV
National Archives and Records Administration	5, LXVI; 36, XII
Information Security Oversight Office	32, XX
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Capital Planning Commission	1, IV 1, IV
National Commission for Employment Policy National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	45, XVII
National Council on Disability	34, XII
National Counterintelligence Center	32, XVIII
National Credit Union Administration	12, VII
National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council	28, IX
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities	45, XI
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration National Imagery and Mapping Agency	23, II, III; 49, V 32, I
National Indian Gaming Commission	25, III
National Institute for Literacy	34, XI
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Labor Relations Board	5, LXI; 29, I
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV, VI
National Mediation Board	29, X
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Park Service	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI 36, I
National Railroad Adjustment Board	29, III
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)	49, VII
National Science Foundation	5, XLIII; 45, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 25
National Security Council	32, XXI
National Security Council and Office of Science and	47, II
Technology Policy National Telecommunications and Information	15 VVIII. 47 III
Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Transportation Safety Board	49, VIII
National Weather Service	15, IX
Natural Resources Conservation Service	7, VI
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of	25, IV
Navy Department	32, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 52
Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste	24, XXV 10, XVIII
Commission	10, XVIII
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	5, XLVIII; 10, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 20
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XX
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust	36, XV
Operations Office	7, XXVIII

	CFR Title, Subtitle or
Agency	Chapter
Overseas Private Investment Corporation Panama Canal Commission	5, XXXIII; 22, VII 48, 35
Panama Canal Regulations	35, I
Patent and Trademark Office, United States	37, I
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain	41, 304 41, 303
Employees	11, 000
Peace Corps	22, III
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration	36, IX
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation	29, XXV 29, XL
Personnel Management, Office of	5, I, XXXV; 45, VIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 17
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Postal Rate Commission	5, XLVI; 39, III
Postal Service, United States Postsecondary Education, Office of	5, LX; 39, I 34, VI
President's Commission on White House Fellowships	1, IV
Presidential Documents	3
Presidio Trust Prisons, Bureau of	36, X
Procurement and Property Management, Office of	28, V 7, XXXII
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant	37, IV
Secretary	41 50
Public Contracts, Department of Labor Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	41, 50 24, IX
Public Health Service	42, I
Railroad Retirement Board	20, II
Reclamation, Bureau of Refugee Resettlement, Office of	43, I 45, IV
Regional Action Planning Commissions	13, V
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Rural Business-Cooperative Service Rural Development Administration	7, XVIII, XLII 7, XLII
Rural Housing Service	7, XVIII, XXXV
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	7, XVII, XVIII, XLII 33, IV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National	47, II
Security Council Secret Service	31, IV
Securities and Exchange Commission	17, II
Selective Service System	32, XVI
Small Business Administration	13, I
Smithsonian Institution Social Security Administration	36, V 20, III; 48, 23
Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States	5, XI
Special Counsel, Office of	5, VIII
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of State Department	34, III 22, I; 28, XI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 6
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
Surface Transportation Board Susquehanna River Basin Commission	49, X 18, VIII
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Technology, Under Secretary for Tennessee Valley Authority	37, V 5, LXIX; 18, XIII
Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury	12, V
Trade Representative, United States, Office of	15, XX
Transportation, Department of Coast Guard	5, L 33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Coast Guaru	55, 1, 40, 1, 49, 1V

	CFR Title, Subtitle or
Agency	Chapter
Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)	46, III
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 63
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 12
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II
Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration	49, III
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Maritime Administration	46, II
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Secretary of Transportation, Office of	14, II; 49, Subtitle A 49. X
Surface Transportation Board Transportation Security Administration	49, X 49, XII
Transportation Security Administration Transportation Statistics Bureau	49, XII 49, XI
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
Transportation, Office of Transportation Security Administration	49, XII
Transportation Statistics Bureau	49, XI
Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)	41. 301
Treasury Department	5, XXI; 12, XV; 17, IV;
Treasury Department	31, IX
Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau	27, I
Community Development Financial Institutions Fund	12, XVIII
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 10
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Fiscal Service	31, II
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Investment, Office of	31, VIII
Monetary Offices	31, I
Secret Service	31, IV
Secretary of the Treasury, Office of	31, Subtitle A
Thrift Supervision, Office of	12, V
Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII 22. IV
United States and Canada, International Joint Commission United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water	22, 1V 22, XI
Commission, United States Section	22, AI
Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission	43. III
Veterans Affairs Department	38. I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48. 8
Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the	41, 61; 20, IX
Assistant Secretary for	, 01, 20, 111
Vice President of the United States, Office of	32, XXVIII
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Water Resources Council	18, VI
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII

List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 2001, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 2001, see the "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, 1973–1985, and 1986–2000" published in 11 separate volumes.

2001	25 CFR—Continued 66 FR
25 CFR 66 FR	Page Chapter I—Continued
Chapter I 11.100 (a)(14) added; eff. 5-3-01	Regulation at 66 FR 3867 eff. date delayed to 4-17-01 8898 103.25 Corrected 46307 114 Removed 7094 115 Revised 7094 115 Revised 8768 115.702 Redesignated in part as 115.702 Redesignated from 115.701 in part; heading and introductory text revised 8768 151 Revised 3458 Regulations at 66 FR 3452 and 10815 eff. date delayed 19403, 31976 Regulation at 66 FR 3458 eff. date delayed 8899, 10816, 42415 Regulations at 66 FR 3458, 8899, 10816, 19403, 31976 and 42415 56608 162 Revised 7109 166 Revised 7109 1670.4b Added; eff. 1-9-01 through 9-30-01 1580 Revised; eff. to 9-30-01 17078 183 Added 21088 Chapter III
89.16 Removed	513 Added; interim
89.17 Removed 38926 89.18 Removed 38926	2002
89.19 Removed 38926 89.20 Removed 38926 89.21 Removed 38926	25 CFR 67 FR Page Chapter I
89.21 Removed 38926 89.22 Removed 38926 89.24 Removed 38926 89.25 Removed 38926 89.26 Removed 38926 103 Revised 3867	11.100 (a) (14) added

25 CFR (4-1-03 Edition)

25 CFR—Continued 67 FR Page	25 CFR—Continued 67 FR Page
Chapter I—Continued	Chapter I—Continued
39.12 Revised	256.25 Redesignated as 256.24; new
39.13 Revised	256.25 redesignated from
46.3 Revised	256.26
103.22 Corrected63543	256.26 Redesignated as 256.25; new
112 Removed54735	256.26 redesignated from
116 Removed54735	256.27 77922
121 Removed54735	256.27 Redesignated as 256.26; new
123 Removed54735	256.27 redesignated from
125 Removed54735	256.28
154 Removed54735	256.28 Redesignated as 256.27; new
156 Removed54735	256.28 redesignated from
170.46 Revised; eff. 7-8-02 through 9-	256.29 77922
30-02 44357	256.29 Redesignated as 256.28 77922
178 Removed54735	Chapter III
243 Removed54735	502.7 Revised
256.2 Amended	502.8 Revised
256.5 Revised	502.9 Revised
256.7 Table revised	513 Comment period extended 1274
256.8 (b) amended	542 Revised
256.9 Amended	
256.10 Amended	Chapter V
256.11 Revised	900 Amended34602
256.13 (a), (b), (c) and (g) (1) amend-	0000
ed 77921	2003
256.14 (a) and (e) amended; (b)(2)	(Regulations published from January 1,
table revised77921	2003, through April 1, 2003)
256.15 Heading revised77922	
256.17 Amended77922	25 CFR 68 FR
256.19 Amended77922	Page
256.23 Heading revised77922	Chapter I
256.24 Removed; new 256.24 redes-	170.4b Added; eff. 1-13-03 through
ignated from 256.25 77922	9-30-03 1005

 \bigcirc